

THIRD EDITION

# Advanced Engineering Mathematics

Dennis G. Zill  
Michael R. Cullen

# Table of Contents

---

## Part I Ordinary Differential Equations

|   |  |     |
|---|--|-----|
| 1 | Introduction to Differential Equations                 | 1   |
| 2 | First-Order Differential Equations                     | 22  |
| 3 | Higher-Order Differential Equations                    | 99  |
| 4 | The Laplace Transform                                  | 198 |
| 5 | Series Solutions of Linear Differential Equations      | 252 |
| 6 | Numerical Solutions of Ordinary Differential Equations | 317 |

## Part II Vectors, Matrices, and Vector Calculus

|   |                 |     |
|---|-----------------|-----|
| 7 | Vectors         | 339 |
| 8 | Matrices        | 373 |
| 9 | Vector Calculus | 438 |

## Part III Systems of Differential Equations

|    |   |     |
|----|---|-----|
| 10 | Systems of Linear Differential Equations    | 551 |
| 11 | Systems of Nonlinear Differential Equations | 604 |

## Part IV Fourier Series and Partial Differential Equations

|    |   |     |
|----|---|-----|
| 12 | Orthogonal Functions and Fourier Series               | 634 |
| 13 | Boundary-Value Problems in Rectangular Coordinates    | 680 |
| 14 | Boundary-Value Problems in Other Coordinate Systems   | 755 |
| 15 | Integral Transform Method                             | 793 |
| 16 | Numerical Solutions of Partial Differential Equations | 832 |

## **Part V Complex Analysis**

|           |                                  |            |
|-----------|----------------------------------|------------|
| <b>17</b> | Functions of a Complex Variable  | <b>854</b> |
| <b>18</b> | Integration in the Complex Plane | <b>877</b> |
| <b>19</b> | Series and Residues              | <b>896</b> |
| <b>20</b> | Conformal Mappings               | <b>919</b> |

## **Appendices**

|                    |                |            |
|--------------------|----------------|------------|
| <b>Appendix II</b> | Gamma function | <b>942</b> |
|--------------------|----------------|------------|

## **Projects**

|             |   |            |
|-------------|---|------------|
| <b>3.7</b>  | Road Mirages                                    | <b>944</b> |
| <b>3.10</b> | The Ballistic Pendulum                          | <b>946</b> |
| <b>8.1</b>  | Two-Ports in Electrical Circuits                | <b>947</b> |
| <b>8.2</b>  | Traffic Flow                                    | <b>948</b> |
| <b>8.15</b> | Temperature Dependence of Resistivity           | <b>949</b> |
| <b>9.16</b> | Minimal Surfaces                                | <b>950</b> |
| <b>14.3</b> | The Hydrogen Atom                               | <b>952</b> |
| <b>15.4</b> | The Uncertainty Inequality in Signal Processing | <b>955</b> |
| <b>15.4</b> | Fraunhofer Diffraction by a Circular Aperture   | <b>958</b> |
| <b>16.2</b> | Instabilities of Numerical Methods              | <b>960</b> |

# 1

# Introduction to Differential Equations

## EXERCISES 1.1

### Definitions and Terminology

1. Second order; linear
2. Third order; nonlinear because of  $(dy/dx)^4$
3. Fourth order; linear
4. Second order; nonlinear because of  $\cos(r + u)$
5. Second order; nonlinear because of  $(dy/dx)^2$  or  $\sqrt{1 + (dy/dx)^2}$
6. Second order; nonlinear because of  $R^2$
7. Third order; linear
8. Second order; nonlinear because of  $\dot{x}^2$
9. Writing the differential equation in the form  $x(dy/dx) + y^2 = 1$ , we see that it is nonlinear in  $y$  because of  $y^2$ . However, writing it in the form  $(y^2 - 1)(dx/dy) + x = 0$ , we see that it is linear in  $x$ .
10. Writing the differential equation in the form  $u(dv/du) + (1 + u)v = ue^u$  we see that it is linear in  $v$ . However, writing it in the form  $(v + uv - ue^u)(du/dv) + u = 0$ , we see that it is nonlinear in  $u$ .
11. From  $y = e^{-x/2}$  we obtain  $y' = -\frac{1}{2}e^{-x/2}$ . Then  $2y' + y = -e^{-x/2} + e^{-x/2} = 0$ .
12. From  $y = \frac{6}{5} - \frac{6}{5}e^{-20t}$  we obtain  $dy/dt = 24e^{-20t}$ , so that
$$\frac{dy}{dt} + 20y = 24e^{-20t} + 20\left(\frac{6}{5} - \frac{6}{5}e^{-20t}\right) = 24.$$
13. From  $y = e^{3x} \cos 2x$  we obtain  $y' = 3e^{3x} \cos 2x - 2e^{3x} \sin 2x$  and  $y'' = 5e^{3x} \cos 2x - 12e^{3x} \sin 2x$ , so that  $y'' - 6y' + 13y = 0$ .
14. From  $y = -\cos x \ln(\sec x + \tan x)$  we obtain  $y' = -1 + \sin x \ln(\sec x + \tan x)$  and  $y'' = \tan x + \cos x \ln(\sec x + \tan x)$ . Then  $y'' + y = \tan x$ .
15. The domain of the function, found by solving  $x + 2 \geq 0$ , is  $[-2, \infty)$ . From  $y' = 1 + 2(x + 2)^{-1/2}$  we have

$$\begin{aligned}(y - x)y' &= (y - x)[1 + 2(x + 2)^{-1/2}] \\&= y - x + 2(y - x)(x + 2)^{-1/2} \\&= y - x + 2[x + 4(x + 2)^{1/2} - x](x + 2)^{-1/2} \\&= y - x + 8(x + 2)^{1/2}(x + 2)^{-1/2} = y - x + 8.\end{aligned}$$

## 1.1 Definitions and Terminology

An interval of definition for the solution of the differential equation is  $(-2, \infty)$  because  $y'$  is not defined at  $x = -2$ .

16. Since  $\tan x$  is not defined for  $x = \pi/2 + n\pi$ ,  $n$  an integer, the domain of  $y = 5 \tan 5x$  is  $\{x \mid 5x \neq \pi/2 + n\pi\}$  or  $\{x \mid x \neq \pi/10 + n\pi/5\}$ . From  $y' = 25 \sec^2 5x$  we have

$$y' = 25(1 + \tan^2 5x) = 25 + 25 \tan^2 5x = 25 + y^2.$$

An interval of definition for the solution of the differential equation is  $(-\pi/10, \pi/10)$ . Another interval is  $(\pi/10, 3\pi/10)$ , and so on.

17. The domain of the function is  $\{x \mid 4 - x^2 \neq 0\}$  or  $\{x \mid x \neq -2 \text{ or } x \neq 2\}$ . From  $y' = 2x/(4 - x^2)^2$  we have

$$y' = 2x \left( \frac{1}{4 - x^2} \right)^2 = 2xy.$$

An interval of definition for the solution of the differential equation is  $(-2, 2)$ . Other intervals are  $(-\infty, -2)$  and  $(2, \infty)$ .

18. The function is  $y = 1/\sqrt{1 - \sin x}$ , whose domain is obtained from  $1 - \sin x \neq 0$  or  $\sin x \neq 1$ . Thus, the domain is  $\{x \mid x \neq \pi/2 + 2n\pi\}$ . From  $y' = -\frac{1}{2}(1 - \sin x)^{-3/2}(-\cos x)$  we have

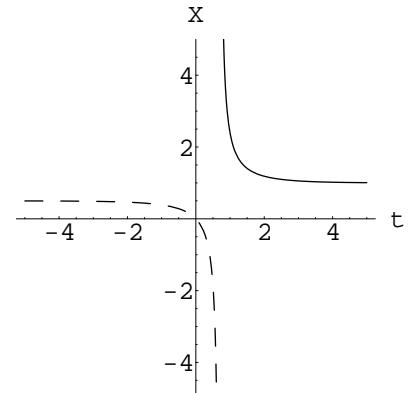
$$2y' = (1 - \sin x)^{-3/2} \cos x = [(1 - \sin x)^{-1/2}]^3 \cos x = y^3 \cos x.$$

An interval of definition for the solution of the differential equation is  $(\pi/2, 5\pi/2)$ . Another one is  $(5\pi/2, 9\pi/2)$ , and so on.

19. Writing  $\ln(2X - 1) - \ln(X - 1) = t$  and differentiating implicitly we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{2}{2X - 1} \frac{dX}{dt} - \frac{1}{X - 1} \frac{dX}{dt} &= 1 \\ \left( \frac{2}{2X - 1} - \frac{1}{X - 1} \right) \frac{dX}{dt} &= 1 \\ \frac{2X - 2 - 2X + 1}{(2X - 1)(X - 1)} \frac{dX}{dt} &= 1 \\ \frac{dX}{dt} &= -(2X - 1)(X - 1) = (X - 1)(1 - 2X). \end{aligned}$$

Exponentiating both sides of the implicit solution we obtain



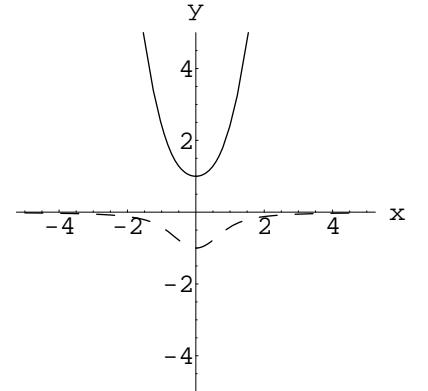
$$\begin{aligned} \frac{2X - 1}{X - 1} &= e^t \\ 2X - 1 &= Xe^t - e^t \\ (e^t - 1) &= (e^t - 2)X \\ X &= \frac{e^t - 1}{e^t - 2}. \end{aligned}$$

Solving  $e^t - 2 = 0$  we get  $t = \ln 2$ . Thus, the solution is defined on  $(-\infty, \ln 2)$  or on  $(\ln 2, \infty)$ . The graph of the solution defined on  $(-\infty, \ln 2)$  is dashed, and the graph of the solution defined on  $(\ln 2, \infty)$  is solid.

20. Implicitly differentiating the solution, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} -2x^2 \frac{dy}{dx} - 4xy + 2y \frac{dy}{dx} &= 0 \\ -x^2 dy - 2xy dx + y dy &= 0 \\ 2xy dx + (x^2 - y) dy &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

Using the quadratic formula to solve  $y^2 - 2x^2y - 1 = 0$  for  $y$ , we get  $y = (2x^2 \pm \sqrt{4x^4 + 4})/2 = x^2 \pm \sqrt{x^4 + 1}$ . Thus, two explicit solutions are  $y_1 = x^2 + \sqrt{x^4 + 1}$  and  $y_2 = x^2 - \sqrt{x^4 + 1}$ . Both solutions are defined on  $(-\infty, \infty)$ . The graph of  $y_1(x)$  is solid and the graph of  $y_2$  is dashed.



21. Differentiating  $P = c_1 e^t / (1 + c_1 e^t)$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dP}{dt} &= \frac{(1 + c_1 e^t) c_1 e^t - c_1 e^t \cdot c_1 e^t}{(1 + c_1 e^t)^2} = \frac{c_1 e^t}{1 + c_1 e^t} \frac{[(1 + c_1 e^t) - c_1 e^t]}{1 + c_1 e^t} \\ &= \frac{c_1 e^t}{1 + c_1 e^t} \left[ 1 - \frac{c_1 e^t}{1 + c_1 e^t} \right] = P(1 - P). \end{aligned}$$

22. Differentiating  $y = e^{-x^2} \int_0^x e^{t^2} dt + c_1 e^{-x^2}$  we obtain

$$y' = e^{-x^2} e^{x^2} - 2xe^{-x^2} \int_0^x e^{t^2} dt - 2c_1 x e^{-x^2} = 1 - 2xe^{-x^2} \int_0^x e^{t^2} dt - 2c_1 x e^{-x^2}.$$

Substituting into the differential equation, we have

$$y' + 2xy = 1 - 2xe^{-x^2} \int_0^x e^{t^2} dt - 2c_1 x e^{-x^2} + 2xe^{-x^2} \int_0^x e^{t^2} dt + 2c_1 x e^{-x^2} = 1.$$

23. From  $y = c_1 e^{2x} + c_2 x e^{2x}$  we obtain  $\frac{dy}{dx} = (2c_1 + c_2)e^{2x} + 2c_2 x e^{2x}$  and  $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = (4c_1 + 4c_2)e^{2x} + 4c_2 x e^{2x}$ , so that

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - 4 \frac{dy}{dx} + 4y = (4c_1 + 4c_2 - 8c_1 - 4c_2 + 4c_1)e^{2x} + (4c_2 - 8c_2 + 4c_2)x e^{2x} = 0.$$

24. From  $y = c_1 x^{-1} + c_2 x + c_3 x \ln x + 4x^2$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dy}{dx} &= -c_1 x^{-2} + c_2 + c_3 + c_3 \ln x + 8x, \\ \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} &= 2c_1 x^{-3} + c_3 x^{-1} + 8, \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\frac{d^3y}{dx^3} = -6c_1 x^{-4} - c_3 x^{-2},$$

so that

$$\begin{aligned} x^3 \frac{d^3y}{dx^3} + 2x^2 \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - x \frac{dy}{dx} + y &= (-6c_1 + 4c_1 + c_1 + c_1)x^{-1} + (-c_3 + 2c_3 - c_2 - c_3 + c_2)x \\ &\quad + (-c_3 + c_3)x \ln x + (16 - 8 + 4)x^2 \\ &= 12x^2. \end{aligned}$$

25. From  $y = \begin{cases} -x^2, & x < 0 \\ x^2, & x \geq 0 \end{cases}$  we obtain  $y' = \begin{cases} -2x, & x < 0 \\ 2x, & x \geq 0 \end{cases}$  so that  $xy' - 2y = 0$ .

## 1.1 Definitions and Terminology

- 26.** The function  $y(x)$  is not continuous at  $x = 0$  since  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^-} y(x) = 5$  and  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} y(x) = -5$ . Thus,  $y'(x)$  does not exist at  $x = 0$ .

- 27. (a)** From  $y = e^{mx}$  we obtain  $y' = me^{mx}$ . Then  $y' + 2y = 0$  implies

$$me^{mx} + 2e^{mx} = (m+2)e^{mx} = 0.$$

Since  $e^{mx} > 0$  for all  $x$ ,  $m = -2$ . Thus  $y = e^{-2x}$  is a solution.

- (b)** From  $y = e^{mx}$  we obtain  $y' = me^{mx}$  and  $y'' = m^2 e^{mx}$ . Then  $y'' - 5y' + 6y = 0$  implies

$$m^2 e^{mx} - 5me^{mx} + 6e^{mx} = (m-2)(m-3)e^{mx} = 0.$$

Since  $e^{mx} > 0$  for all  $x$ ,  $m = 2$  and  $m = 3$ . Thus  $y = e^{2x}$  and  $y = e^{3x}$  are solutions.

- 28. (a)** From  $y = x^m$  we obtain  $y' = mx^{m-1}$  and  $y'' = m(m-1)x^{m-2}$ . Then  $xy'' + 2y' = 0$  implies

$$\begin{aligned} xm(m-1)x^{m-2} + 2mx^{m-1} &= [m(m-1) + 2m]x^{m-1} = (m^2 + m)x^{m-1} \\ &= m(m+1)x^{m-1} = 0. \end{aligned}$$

Since  $x^{m-1} > 0$  for  $x > 0$ ,  $m = 0$  and  $m = -1$ . Thus  $y = 1$  and  $y = x^{-1}$  are solutions.

- (b)** From  $y = x^m$  we obtain  $y' = mx^{m-1}$  and  $y'' = m(m-1)x^{m-2}$ . Then  $x^2y'' - 7xy' + 15y = 0$  implies

$$\begin{aligned} x^2m(m-1)x^{m-2} - 7xmx^{m-1} + 15x^m &= [m(m-1) - 7m + 15]x^m \\ &= (m^2 - 8m + 15)x^m = (m-3)(m-5)x^m = 0. \end{aligned}$$

Since  $x^m > 0$  for  $x > 0$ ,  $m = 3$  and  $m = 5$ . Thus  $y = x^3$  and  $y = x^5$  are solutions.

In Problems 29–32, we substitute  $y = c$  into the differential equations and use  $y' = 0$  and  $y'' = 0$

- 29.** Solving  $5c = 10$  we see that  $y = 2$  is a constant solution.

- 30.** Solving  $c^2 + 2c - 3 = (c+3)(c-1) = 0$  we see that  $y = -3$  and  $y = 1$  are constant solutions.

- 31.** Since  $1/(c-1) = 0$  has no solutions, the differential equation has no constant solutions.

- 32.** Solving  $6c = 10$  we see that  $y = 5/3$  is a constant solution.

- 33.** From  $x = e^{-2t} + 3e^{6t}$  and  $y = -e^{-2t} + 5e^{6t}$  we obtain

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = -2e^{-2t} + 18e^{6t} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{dy}{dt} = 2e^{-2t} + 30e^{6t}.$$

Then

$$x + 3y = (e^{-2t} + 3e^{6t}) + 3(-e^{-2t} + 5e^{6t}) = -2e^{-2t} + 18e^{6t} = \frac{dx}{dt}$$

and

$$5x + 3y = 5(e^{-2t} + 3e^{6t}) + 3(-e^{-2t} + 5e^{6t}) = 2e^{-2t} + 30e^{6t} = \frac{dy}{dt}.$$

- 34.** From  $x = \cos 2t + \sin 2t + \frac{1}{5}e^t$  and  $y = -\cos 2t - \sin 2t - \frac{1}{5}e^t$  we obtain

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = -2\sin 2t + 2\cos 2t + \frac{1}{5}e^t \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{dy}{dt} = 2\sin 2t - 2\cos 2t - \frac{1}{5}e^t$$

and

$$\frac{d^2x}{dt^2} = -4\cos 2t - 4\sin 2t + \frac{1}{5}e^t \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} = 4\cos 2t + 4\sin 2t - \frac{1}{5}e^t.$$

Then

$$4y + e^t = 4(-\cos 2t - \sin 2t - \frac{1}{5}e^t) + e^t = -4\cos 2t - 4\sin 2t + \frac{1}{5}e^t = \frac{d^2x}{dt^2}$$

and

$$4x - e^t = 4(\cos 2t + \sin 2t + \frac{1}{5}e^t) - e^t = 4\cos 2t + 4\sin 2t - \frac{1}{5}e^t = \frac{d^2y}{dt^2}.$$

35.  $(y')^2 + 1 = 0$  has no real solutions because  $(y')^2 + 1$  is positive for all functions  $y = \phi(x)$ .
36. The only solution of  $(y')^2 + y^2 = 0$  is  $y = 0$ , since if  $y \neq 0$ ,  $y^2 > 0$  and  $(y')^2 + y^2 \geq y^2 > 0$ .
37. The first derivative of  $f(x) = e^x$  is  $e^x$ . The first derivative of  $f(x) = e^{kx}$  is  $ke^{kx}$ . The differential equations are  $y' = y$  and  $y' = ky$ , respectively.
38. Any function of the form  $y = ce^x$  or  $y = ce^{-x}$  is its own second derivative. The corresponding differential equation is  $y'' - y = 0$ . Functions of the form  $y = c\sin x$  or  $y = c\cos x$  have second derivatives that are the negatives of themselves. The differential equation is  $y'' + y = 0$ .
39. We first note that  $\sqrt{1 - y^2} = \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 x} = \sqrt{\cos^2 x} = |\cos x|$ . This prompts us to consider values of  $x$  for which  $\cos x < 0$ , such as  $x = \pi$ . In this case

$$\left. \frac{dy}{dx} \right|_{x=\pi} = \left. \frac{d}{dx}(\sin x) \right|_{x=\pi} = \cos x \Big|_{x=\pi} = \cos \pi = -1,$$

but

$$\sqrt{1 - y^2} \Big|_{x=\pi} = \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \pi} = \sqrt{1} = 1.$$

Thus,  $y = \sin x$  will only be a solution of  $y' = \sqrt{1 - y^2}$  when  $\cos x > 0$ . An interval of definition is then  $(-\pi/2, \pi/2)$ . Other intervals are  $(3\pi/2, 5\pi/2)$ ,  $(7\pi/2, 9\pi/2)$ , and so on.

40. Since the first and second derivatives of  $\sin t$  and  $\cos t$  involve  $\sin t$  and  $\cos t$ , it is plausible that a linear combination of these functions,  $A \sin t + B \cos t$ , could be a solution of the differential equation. Using  $y' = A \cos t - B \sin t$  and  $y'' = -A \sin t - B \cos t$  and substituting into the differential equation we get

$$\begin{aligned} y'' + 2y' + 4y &= -A \sin t - B \cos t + 2A \cos t - 2B \sin t + 4A \sin t + 4B \cos t \\ &= (3A - 2B) \sin t + (2A + 3B) \cos t = 5 \sin t. \end{aligned}$$

Thus  $3A - 2B = 5$  and  $2A + 3B = 0$ . Solving these simultaneous equations we find  $A = \frac{15}{13}$  and  $B = -\frac{10}{13}$ . A particular solution is  $y = \frac{15}{13} \sin t - \frac{10}{13} \cos t$ .

41. One solution is given by the upper portion of the graph with domain approximately  $(0, 2.6)$ . The other solution is given by the lower portion of the graph, also with domain approximately  $(0, 2.6)$ .
42. One solution, with domain approximately  $(-\infty, 1.6)$  is the portion of the graph in the second quadrant together with the lower part of the graph in the first quadrant. A second solution, with domain approximately  $(0, 1.6)$  is the upper part of the graph in the first quadrant. The third solution, with domain  $(0, \infty)$ , is the part of the graph in the fourth quadrant.
43. Differentiating  $(x^3 + y^3)/xy = 3c$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{xy(3x^2 + 3y^2y') - (x^3 + y^3)(xy' + y)}{x^2y^2} &= 0 \\ 3x^3y + 3xy^3y' - x^4y' - x^3y - xy^3y' - y^4 &= 0 \\ (3xy^3 - x^4 - xy^3)y' &= -3x^3y + x^3y + y^4 \\ y' &= \frac{y^4 - 2x^3y}{2xy^3 - x^4} = \frac{y(y^3 - 2x^3)}{x(2y^3 - x^3)}. \end{aligned}$$

44. A tangent line will be vertical where  $y'$  is undefined, or in this case, where  $x(2y^3 - x^3) = 0$ . This gives  $x = 0$  and  $2y^3 = x^3$ . Substituting  $y^3 = x^3/2$  into  $x^3 + y^3 = 3xy$  we get

## 1.1 Definitions and Terminology

$$\begin{aligned}x^3 + \frac{1}{2}x^3 &= 3x \left( \frac{1}{2^{1/3}} x \right) \\ \frac{3}{2}x^3 &= \frac{3}{2^{1/3}}x^2 \\ x^3 &= 2^{2/3}x^2 \\ x^2(x - 2^{2/3}) &= 0.\end{aligned}$$

Thus, there are vertical tangent lines at  $x = 0$  and  $x = 2^{2/3}$ , or at  $(0, 0)$  and  $(2^{2/3}, 2^{1/3})$ . Since  $2^{2/3} \approx 1.59$ , the estimates of the domains in Problem 42 were close.

45. The derivatives of the functions are  $\phi'_1(x) = -x/\sqrt{25-x^2}$  and  $\phi'_2(x) = x/\sqrt{25-x^2}$ , neither of which is defined at  $x = \pm 5$ .
46. To determine if a solution curve passes through  $(0, 3)$  we let  $t = 0$  and  $P = 3$  in the equation  $P = c_1 e^t / (1 + c_1 e^t)$ . This gives  $3 = c_1 / (1 + c_1)$  or  $c_1 = -\frac{3}{2}$ . Thus, the solution curve

$$P = \frac{(-3/2)e^t}{1 - (3/2)e^t} = \frac{-3e^t}{2 - 3e^t}$$

passes through the point  $(0, 3)$ . Similarly, letting  $t = 0$  and  $P = 1$  in the equation for the one-parameter family of solutions gives  $1 = c_1 / (1 + c_1)$  or  $c_1 = 1 + c_1$ . Since this equation has no solution, no solution curve passes through  $(0, 1)$ .

47. For the first-order differential equation integrate  $f(x)$ . For the second-order differential equation integrate twice. In the latter case we get  $y = \int(\int f(x)dx)dx + c_1 x + c_2$ .
48. Solving for  $y'$  using the quadratic formula we obtain the two differential equations

$$y' = \frac{1}{x} \left( 2 + 2\sqrt{1+3x^6} \right) \quad \text{and} \quad y' = \frac{1}{x} \left( 2 - 2\sqrt{1+3x^6} \right),$$

so the differential equation cannot be put in the form  $dy/dx = f(x, y)$ .

49. The differential equation  $yy' - xy = 0$  has normal form  $dy/dx = x$ . These are not equivalent because  $y = 0$  is a solution of the first differential equation but not a solution of the second.
50. Differentiating we get  $y' = c_1 + 3c_2 x^2$  and  $y'' = 6c_2 x$ . Then  $c_2 = y''/6x$  and  $c_1 = y' - xy''/2$ , so

$$y = \left( y' - \frac{xy''}{2} \right) x + \left( \frac{y''}{6x} \right) x^3 = xy' - \frac{1}{3}x^2y''$$

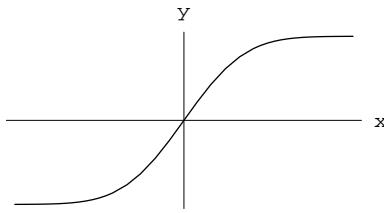
and the differential equation is  $x^2y'' - 3xy' + 3y = 0$ .

51. (a) Since  $e^{-x^2}$  is positive for all values of  $x$ ,  $dy/dx > 0$  for all  $x$ , and a solution,  $y(x)$ , of the differential equation must be increasing on any interval.
- (b)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} \frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} e^{-x^2} = 0$  and  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} e^{-x^2} = 0$ . Since  $dy/dx$  approaches 0 as  $x$  approaches  $-\infty$  and  $\infty$ , the solution curve has horizontal asymptotes to the left and to the right.
- (c) To test concavity we consider the second derivative

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = \frac{d}{dx} \left( \frac{dy}{dx} \right) = \frac{d}{dx} \left( e^{-x^2} \right) = -2xe^{-x^2}.$$

Since the second derivative is positive for  $x < 0$  and negative for  $x > 0$ , the solution curve is concave up on  $(-\infty, 0)$  and concave down on  $(0, \infty)$ .

(d)

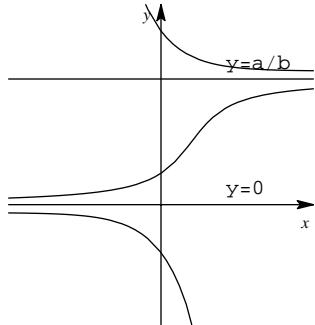


52. (a) The derivative of a constant solution  $y = c$  is 0, so solving  $5 - c = 0$  we see that  $c = 5$  and so  $y = 5$  is a constant solution.
- (b) A solution is increasing where  $dy/dx = 5 - y > 0$  or  $y < 5$ . A solution is decreasing where  $dy/dx = 5 - y < 0$  or  $y > 5$ .
53. (a) The derivative of a constant solution is 0, so solving  $y(a - by) = 0$  we see that  $y = 0$  and  $y = a/b$  are constant solutions.
- (b) A solution is increasing where  $dy/dx = y(a - by) = by(a/b - y) > 0$  or  $0 < y < a/b$ . A solution is decreasing where  $dy/dx = by(a/b - y) < 0$  or  $y < 0$  or  $y > a/b$ .
- (c) Using implicit differentiation we compute

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = y(-by') + y'(a - by) = y'(a - 2by).$$

Solving  $d^2y/dx^2 = 0$  we obtain  $y = a/2b$ . Since  $d^2y/dx^2 > 0$  for  $0 < y < a/2b$  and  $d^2y/dx^2 < 0$  for  $a/2b < y < a/b$ , the graph of  $y = \phi(x)$  has a point of inflection at  $y = a/2b$ .

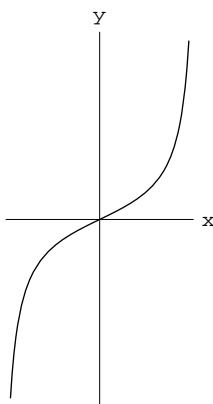
(d)



54. (a) If  $y = c$  is a constant solution then  $y' = 0$ , but  $c^2 + 4$  is never 0 for any real value of  $c$ .
- (b) Since  $y' = y^2 + 4 > 0$  for all  $x$  where a solution  $y = \phi(x)$  is defined, any solution must be increasing on any interval on which it is defined. Thus it cannot have any relative extrema.
- (c) Using implicit differentiation we compute  $d^2y/dx^2 = 2yy' = 2y(y^2 + 4)$ . Setting  $d^2y/dx^2 = 0$  we see that  $y = 0$  corresponds to the only possible point of inflection. Since  $d^2y/dx^2 < 0$  for  $y < 0$  and  $d^2y/dx^2 > 0$  for  $y > 0$ , there is a point of inflection where  $y = 0$ .

## 1.1 Definitions and Terminology

(d)



55. In *Mathematica* use

```
Clear[y]
y[x_]:= x Exp[5x] Cos[2x]
y[x]
y''''[x] - 20y'''[x] + 158y''[x] - 580y'[x] + 841y[x]//Simplify
```

The output will show  $y(x) = e^{5x}x \cos 2x$ , which verifies that the correct function was entered, and 0, which verifies that this function is a solution of the differential equation.

56. In *Mathematica* use

```
Clear[y]
y[x_]:= 20Cos[5Log[x]]/x - 3Sin[5Log[x]]/x
y[x]
x^3 y''''[x] + 2x^2 y''[x] + 20x y'[x] - 78y[x]//Simplify
```

The output will show  $y(x) = 20 \cos(5 \ln x)/x - 3 \sin(5 \ln x)/x$ , which verifies that the correct function was entered, and 0, which verifies that this function is a solution of the differential equation.

## EXERCISES 1.2

### Initial-Value Problems

1. Solving  $-1/3 = 1/(1 + c_1)$  we get  $c_1 = -4$ . The solution is  $y = 1/(1 - 4e^{-x})$ .
2. Solving  $2 = 1/(1 + c_1 e)$  we get  $c_1 = -(1/2)e^{-1}$ . The solution is  $y = 2/(2 - e^{-(x+1)})$ .
3. Letting  $x = 2$  and solving  $1/3 = 1/(4 + c)$  we get  $c = -1$ . The solution is  $y = 1/(x^2 - 1)$ . This solution is defined on the interval  $(1, \infty)$ .
4. Letting  $x = -2$  and solving  $1/2 = 1/(4 + c)$  we get  $c = -2$ . The solution is  $y = 1/(x^2 - 2)$ . This solution is defined on the interval  $(-\infty, -\sqrt{2})$ .
5. Letting  $x = 0$  and solving  $1 = 1/c$  we get  $c = 1$ . The solution is  $y = 1/(x^2 + 1)$ . This solution is defined on the interval  $(-\infty, \infty)$ .

- 6.** Letting  $x = 1/2$  and solving  $-4 = 1/(1/4 + c)$  we get  $c = -1/2$ . The solution is  $y = 1/(x^2 - 1/2) = 2/(2x^2 - 1)$ . This solution is defined on the interval  $(-1/\sqrt{2}, 1/\sqrt{2})$ .

In Problems 7–10, we use  $x = c_1 \cos t + c_2 \sin t$  and  $x' = -c_1 \sin t + c_2 \cos t$  to obtain a system of two equations in the two unknowns  $c_1$  and  $c_2$ .

- 7.** From the initial conditions we obtain the system

$$\begin{aligned} c_1 &= -1 \\ c_2 &= 8. \end{aligned}$$

The solution of the initial-value problem is  $x = -\cos t + 8 \sin t$ .

- 8.** From the initial conditions we obtain the system

$$\begin{aligned} c_2 &= 0 \\ -c_1 &= 1. \end{aligned}$$

The solution of the initial-value problem is  $x = -\cos t$ .

- 9.** From the initial conditions we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} c_1 + \frac{1}{2} c_2 &= \frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} c_1 + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} c_2 &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

Solving, we find  $c_1 = \sqrt{3}/4$  and  $c_2 = 1/4$ . The solution of the initial-value problem is

$$x = (\sqrt{3}/4) \cos t + (1/4) \sin t.$$

- 10.** From the initial conditions we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} c_1 + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} c_2 &= \sqrt{2} \\ -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} c_1 + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} c_2 &= 2\sqrt{2}. \end{aligned}$$

Solving, we find  $c_1 = -1$  and  $c_2 = 3$ . The solution of the initial-value problem is  $x = -\cos t + 3 \sin t$ .

In Problems 11–14, we use  $y = c_1 e^x + c_2 e^{-x}$  and  $y' = c_1 e^x - c_2 e^{-x}$  to obtain a system of two equations in the two unknowns  $c_1$  and  $c_2$ .

- 11.** From the initial conditions we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} c_1 + c_2 &= 1 \\ c_1 - c_2 &= 2. \end{aligned}$$

Solving, we find  $c_1 = \frac{3}{2}$  and  $c_2 = -\frac{1}{2}$ . The solution of the initial-value problem is  $y = \frac{3}{2}e^x - \frac{1}{2}e^{-x}$ .

- 12.** From the initial conditions we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} ec_1 + e^{-1}c_2 &= 0 \\ ec_1 - e^{-1}c_2 &= e. \end{aligned}$$

Solving, we find  $c_1 = \frac{1}{2}$  and  $c_2 = -\frac{1}{2}e^2$ . The solution of the initial-value problem is

$$y = \frac{1}{2}e^x - \frac{1}{2}e^2e^{-x} = \frac{1}{2}e^x - \frac{1}{2}e^{2-x}.$$

- 13.** From the initial conditions we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} e^{-1}c_1 + ec_2 &= 5 \\ e^{-1}c_1 - ec_2 &= -5. \end{aligned}$$

## 1.2 Initial-Value Problems

Solving, we find  $c_1 = 0$  and  $c_2 = 5e^{-1}$ . The solution of the initial-value problem is  $y = 5e^{-1}e^{-x} = 5e^{-1-x}$ .

14. From the initial conditions we obtain

$$c_1 + c_2 = 0$$

$$c_1 - c_2 = 0.$$

Solving, we find  $c_1 = c_2 = 0$ . The solution of the initial-value problem is  $y = 0$ .

15. Two solutions are  $y = 0$  and  $y = x^3$ .
16. Two solutions are  $y = 0$  and  $y = x^2$ . (Also, any constant multiple of  $x^2$  is a solution.)
17. For  $f(x, y) = y^{2/3}$  we have  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = \frac{2}{3}y^{-1/3}$ . Thus, the differential equation will have a unique solution in any rectangular region of the plane where  $y \neq 0$ .
18. For  $f(x, y) = \sqrt{xy}$  we have  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{x/y}$ . Thus, the differential equation will have a unique solution in any region where  $x > 0$  and  $y > 0$  or where  $x < 0$  and  $y < 0$ .
19. For  $f(x, y) = \frac{y}{x}$  we have  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = \frac{1}{x}$ . Thus, the differential equation will have a unique solution in any region where  $x \neq 0$ .
20. For  $f(x, y) = x + y$  we have  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = 1$ . Thus, the differential equation will have a unique solution in the entire plane.
21. For  $f(x, y) = x^2/(4 - y^2)$  we have  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = 2x^2y/(4 - y^2)^2$ . Thus the differential equation will have a unique solution in any region where  $y < -2$ ,  $-2 < y < 2$ , or  $y > 2$ .
22. For  $f(x, y) = \frac{x^2}{1 + y^3}$  we have  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = \frac{-3x^2y^2}{(1 + y^3)^2}$ . Thus, the differential equation will have a unique solution in any region where  $y \neq -1$ .
23. For  $f(x, y) = \frac{y^2}{x^2 + y^2}$  we have  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = \frac{2x^2y}{(x^2 + y^2)^2}$ . Thus, the differential equation will have a unique solution in any region not containing  $(0, 0)$ .
24. For  $f(x, y) = (y + x)/(y - x)$  we have  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = -2x/(y - x)^2$ . Thus the differential equation will have a unique solution in any region where  $y < x$  or where  $y > x$ .
- In Problems 25–28, we identify  $f(x, y) = \sqrt{y^2 - 9}$  and  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = y/\sqrt{y^2 - 9}$ . We see that  $f$  and  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial y}$  are both continuous in the regions of the plane determined by  $y < -3$  and  $y > 3$  with no restrictions on  $x$ .
25. Since  $4 > 3$ ,  $(1, 4)$  is in the region defined by  $y > 3$  and the differential equation has a unique solution through  $(1, 4)$ .
26. Since  $(5, 3)$  is not in either of the regions defined by  $y < -3$  or  $y > 3$ , there is no guarantee of a unique solution through  $(5, 3)$ .
27. Since  $(2, -3)$  is not in either of the regions defined by  $y < -3$  or  $y > 3$ , there is no guarantee of a unique solution through  $(2, -3)$ .
28. Since  $(-1, 1)$  is not in either of the regions defined by  $y < -3$  or  $y > 3$ , there is no guarantee of a unique solution through  $(-1, 1)$ .
29. (a) A one-parameter family of solutions is  $y = cx$ . Since  $y' = c$ ,  $xy' = xc = y$  and  $y(0) = c \cdot 0 = 0$ .

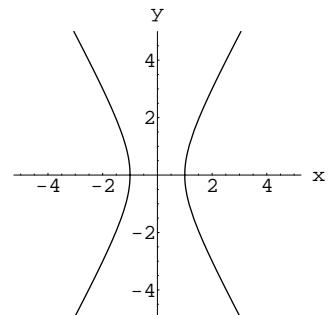
- (b) Writing the equation in the form  $y' = y/x$ , we see that  $R$  cannot contain any point on the  $y$ -axis. Thus, any rectangular region disjoint from the  $y$ -axis and containing  $(x_0, y_0)$  will determine an interval around  $x_0$  and a unique solution through  $(x_0, y_0)$ . Since  $x_0 = 0$  in part (a), we are not guaranteed a unique solution through  $(0, 0)$ .
- (c) The piecewise-defined function which satisfies  $y(0) = 0$  is not a solution since it is not differentiable at  $x = 0$ .
30. (a) Since  $\frac{d}{dx} \tan(x + c) = \sec^2(x + c) = 1 + \tan^2(x + c)$ , we see that  $y = \tan(x + c)$  satisfies the differential equation.
- (b) Solving  $y(0) = \tan c = 0$  we obtain  $c = 0$  and  $y = \tan x$ . Since  $\tan x$  is discontinuous at  $x = \pm\pi/2$ , the solution is not defined on  $(-2, 2)$  because it contains  $\pm\pi/2$ .
- (c) The largest interval on which the solution can exist is  $(-\pi/2, \pi/2)$ .
31. (a) Since  $\frac{d}{dx} \left(-\frac{1}{x+c}\right) = \frac{1}{(x+c)^2} = y^2$ , we see that  $y = -\frac{1}{x+c}$  is a solution of the differential equation.
- (b) Solving  $y(0) = -1/c = 1$  we obtain  $c = -1$  and  $y = 1/(1-x)$ . Solving  $y(0) = -1/c = -1$  we obtain  $c = 1$  and  $y = -1/(1+x)$ . Being sure to include  $x = 0$ , we see that the interval of existence of  $y = 1/(1-x)$  is  $(-\infty, 1)$ , while the interval of existence of  $y = -1/(1+x)$  is  $(-1, \infty)$ .
32. (a) Solving  $y(0) = -1/c = y_0$  we obtain  $c = -1/y_0$  and

$$y = -\frac{1}{-1/y_0 + x} = \frac{y_0}{1 - y_0 x}, \quad y_0 \neq 0.$$

Since we must have  $-1/y_0 + x \neq 0$ , the largest interval of existence (which must contain 0) is either  $(-\infty, 1/y_0)$  when  $y_0 > 0$  or  $(1/y_0, \infty)$  when  $y_0 < 0$ .

- (b) By inspection we see that  $y = 0$  is a solution on  $(-\infty, \infty)$ .
33. (a) Differentiating  $3x^2 - y^2 = c$  we get  $6x - 2yy' = 0$  or  $yy' = 3x$ .
- (b) Solving  $3x^2 - y^2 = 3$  for  $y$  we get

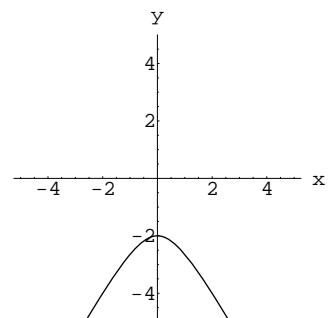
$$\begin{aligned} y &= \phi_1(x) = \sqrt{3(x^2 - 1)}, & 1 < x < \infty, \\ y &= \phi_2(x) = -\sqrt{3(x^2 - 1)}, & 1 < x < \infty, \\ y &= \phi_3(x) = \sqrt{3(x^2 - 1)}, & -\infty < x < -1, \\ y &= \phi_4(x) = -\sqrt{3(x^2 - 1)}, & -\infty < x < -1. \end{aligned}$$



- (c) Only  $y = \phi_3(x)$  satisfies  $y(-2) = 3$ .
34. (a) Setting  $x = 2$  and  $y = -4$  in  $3x^2 - y^2 = c$  we get  $12 - 16 = -4 = c$ , so the explicit solution is

$$y = -\sqrt{3x^2 + 4}, \quad -\infty < x < \infty.$$

- (b) Setting  $c = 0$  we have  $y = \sqrt{3}x$  and  $y = -\sqrt{3}x$ , both defined on  $(-\infty, \infty)$ .



## 1.2 Initial-Value Problems

In Problems 35–38, we consider the points on the graphs with  $x$ -coordinates  $x_0 = -1$ ,  $x_0 = 0$ , and  $x_0 = 1$ . The slopes of the tangent lines at these points are compared with the slopes given by  $y'(x_0)$  in (a) through (f).

- 35. The graph satisfies the conditions in (b) and (f).
- 36. The graph satisfies the conditions in (e).
- 37. The graph satisfies the conditions in (c) and (d).
- 38. The graph satisfies the conditions in (a).
- 39. Integrating  $y' = 8e^{2x} + 6x$  we obtain

$$y = \int (8e^{2x} + 6x)dx = 4e^{2x} + 3x^2 + c.$$

Setting  $x = 0$  and  $y = 9$  we have  $9 = 4 + c$  so  $c = 5$  and  $y = 4e^{2x} + 3x^2 + 5$ .

- 40. Integrating  $y'' = 12x - 2$  we obtain

$$y' = \int (12x - 2)dx = 6x^2 - 2x + c_1.$$

Then, integrating  $y'$  we obtain

$$y = \int (6x^2 - 2x + c_1)dx = 2x^3 - x^2 + c_1x + c_2.$$

At  $x = 1$  the  $y$ -coordinate of the point of tangency is  $y = -1 + 5 = 4$ . This gives the initial condition  $y(1) = 4$ . The slope of the tangent line at  $x = 1$  is  $y'(1) = -1$ . From the initial conditions we obtain

$$2 - 1 + c_1 + c_2 = 4 \quad \text{or} \quad c_1 + c_2 = 3$$

and

$$6 - 2 + c_1 = -1 \quad \text{or} \quad c_1 = -5.$$

Thus,  $c_1 = -5$  and  $c_2 = 8$ , so  $y = 2x^3 - x^2 - 5x + 8$ .

- 41. When  $x = 0$  and  $y = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $y' = -1$ , so the only plausible solution curve is the one with negative slope at  $(0, \frac{1}{2})$ , or the black curve.
- 42. If the solution is tangent to the  $x$ -axis at  $(x_0, 0)$ , then  $y' = 0$  when  $x = x_0$  and  $y = 0$ . Substituting these values into  $y' + 2y = 3x - 6$  we get  $0 + 0 = 3x_0 - 6$  or  $x_0 = 2$ .
- 43. The theorem guarantees a unique (meaning single) solution through any point. Thus, there cannot be two distinct solutions through any point.
- 44. When  $y = \frac{1}{16}x^4$ ,  $y' = \frac{1}{4}x^3 = x(\frac{1}{4}x^2) = xy^{1/2}$ , and  $y(2) = \frac{1}{16}(16) = 1$ . When

$$y = \begin{cases} 0, & x < 0 \\ \frac{1}{16}x^4, & x \geq 0 \end{cases}$$

we have

$$y' = \begin{cases} 0, & x < 0 \\ \frac{1}{4}x^3, & x \geq 0 \end{cases} = x \begin{cases} 0, & x < 0 \\ \frac{1}{4}x^2, & x \geq 0 \end{cases} = xy^{1/2},$$

and  $y(2) = \frac{1}{16}(16) = 1$ . The two different solutions are the same on the interval  $(0, \infty)$ , which is all that is required by Theorem 1.1.

- 45. At  $t = 0$ ,  $dP/dt = 0.15P(0) + 20 = 0.15(100) + 20 = 35$ . Thus, the population is increasing at a rate of 3,500 individuals per year.

If the population is 500 at time  $t = T$  then

$$\left. \frac{dP}{dt} \right|_{t=T} = 0.15P(T) + 20 = 0.15(500) + 20 = 95.$$

Thus, at this time, the population is increasing at a rate of 9,500 individuals per year.

## EXERCISES 1.3

### Differential Equations as Mathematical Models

1.  $\frac{dP}{dt} = kP + r; \quad \frac{dP}{dt} = kP - r$
2. Let  $b$  be the rate of births and  $d$  the rate of deaths. Then  $b = k_1 P$  and  $d = k_2 P$ . Since  $dP/dt = b - d$ , the differential equation is  $dP/dt = k_1 P - k_2 P$ .
3. Let  $b$  be the rate of births and  $d$  the rate of deaths. Then  $b = k_1 P$  and  $d = k_2 P^2$ . Since  $dP/dt = b - d$ , the differential equation is  $dP/dt = k_1 P - k_2 P^2$ .
4.  $\frac{dP}{dt} = k_1 P - k_2 P^2 - h, \quad h > 0$
5. From the graph in the text we estimate  $T_0 = 180^\circ$  and  $T_m = 75^\circ$ . We observe that when  $T = 85$ ,  $dT/dt \approx -1$ . From the differential equation we then have

$$k = \frac{dT/dt}{T - T_m} = \frac{-1}{85 - 75} = -0.1.$$

6. By inspecting the graph in the text we take  $T_m$  to be  $T_m(t) = 80 - 30 \cos \pi t / 12$ . Then the temperature of the body at time  $t$  is determined by the differential equation

$$\frac{dT}{dt} = k \left[ T - \left( 80 - 30 \cos \frac{\pi}{12} t \right) \right], \quad t > 0.$$

7. The number of students with the flu is  $x$  and the number not infected is  $1000 - x$ , so  $dx/dt = kx(1000 - x)$ .
8. By analogy, with the differential equation modeling the spread of a disease, we assume that the rate at which the technological innovation is adopted is proportional to the number of people who have adopted the innovation and also to the number of people,  $y(t)$ , who have not yet adopted it. If one person who has adopted the innovation is introduced into the population, then  $x + y = n + 1$  and

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = kx(n + 1 - x), \quad x(0) = 1.$$

9. The rate at which salt is leaving the tank is

$$R_{out} (3 \text{ gal/min}) \cdot \left( \frac{A}{300} \text{ lb/gal} \right) = \frac{A}{100} \text{ lb/min.}$$

Thus  $dA/dt = A/100$ . The initial amount is  $A(0) = 50$ .

10. The rate at which salt is entering the tank is

$$R_{in} = (3 \text{ gal/min}) \cdot (2 \text{ lb/gal}) = 6 \text{ lb/min.}$$

### 1.3 Differential Equations as Mathematical Models

Since the solution is pumped out at a slower rate, it is accumulating at the rate of  $(3 - 2)\text{gal/min} = 1 \text{ gal/min}$ . After  $t$  minutes there are  $300 + t$  gallons of brine in the tank. The rate at which salt is leaving is

$$R_{out} = (2 \text{ gal/min}) \cdot \left( \frac{A}{300 + t} \text{ lb/gal} \right) = \frac{2A}{300 + t} \text{ lb/min.}$$

The differential equation is

$$\frac{dA}{dt} = 6 - \frac{2A}{300 + t}.$$

- 11.** The rate at which salt is entering the tank is

$$R_{in} = (3 \text{ gal/min}) \cdot (2 \text{ lb/gal}) = 6 \text{ lb/min.}$$

Since the tank loses liquid at the net rate of

$$3 \text{ gal/min} - 3.5 \text{ gal/min} = -0.5 \text{ gal/min},$$

after  $t$  minutes the number of gallons of brine in the tank is  $300 - \frac{1}{2}t$  gallons. Thus the rate at which salt is leaving is

$$R_{out} = \left( \frac{A}{300 - t/2} \text{ lb/gal} \right) \cdot (3.5 \text{ gal/min}) = \frac{3.5A}{300 - t/2} \text{ lb/min} = \frac{7A}{600 - t} \text{ lb/min.}$$

The differential equation is

$$\frac{dA}{dt} = 6 - \frac{7A}{600 - t} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{dA}{dt} + \frac{7}{600 - t} A = 6.$$

- 12.** The rate at which salt is entering the tank is

$$R_{in} = (c_{in} \text{ lb/gal}) \cdot (r_{in} \text{ gal/min}) = c_{in} r_{in} \text{ lb/min.}$$

Now let  $A(t)$  denote the number of pounds of salt and  $N(t)$  the number of gallons of brine in the tank at time  $t$ . The concentration of salt in the tank as well as in the outflow is  $c(t) = x(t)/N(t)$ . But the number of gallons of brine in the tank remains steady, is increased, or is decreased depending on whether  $r_{in} = r_{out}$ ,  $r_{in} > r_{out}$ , or  $r_{in} < r_{out}$ . In any case, the number of gallons of brine in the tank at time  $t$  is  $N(t) = N_0 + (r_{in} - r_{out})t$ . The output rate of salt is then

$$R_{out} = \left( \frac{A}{N_0 + (r_{in} - r_{out})t} \text{ lb/gal} \right) \cdot (r_{out} \text{ gal/min}) = r_{out} \frac{A}{N_0 + (r_{in} - r_{out})t} \text{ lb/min.}$$

The differential equation for the amount of salt,  $dA/dt = R_{in} - R_{out}$ , is

$$\frac{dA}{dt} = c_{in} r_{in} - r_{out} \frac{A}{N_0 + (r_{in} - r_{out})t} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{dA}{dt} + \frac{r_{out}}{N_0 + (r_{in} - r_{out})t} A = c_{in} r_{in}.$$

- 13.** The volume of water in the tank at time  $t$  is  $V = A_w h$ . The differential equation is then

$$\frac{dh}{dt} = \frac{1}{A_w} \frac{dV}{dt} = \frac{1}{A_w} (-cA_h \sqrt{2gh}) = -\frac{cA_h}{A_w} \sqrt{2gh}.$$

Using  $A_h = \pi \left( \frac{2}{12} \right)^2 = \frac{\pi}{36}$ ,  $A_w = 10^2 = 100$ , and  $g = 32$ , this becomes

$$\frac{dh}{dt} = -\frac{c\pi/36}{100} \sqrt{64h} = -\frac{c\pi}{450} \sqrt{h}.$$

- 14.** The volume of water in the tank at time  $t$  is  $V = \frac{1}{3}\pi r^2 h$  where  $r$  is the radius of the tank at height  $h$ . From the figure in the text we see that  $r/h = 8/20$  so that  $r = \frac{2}{5}h$  and  $V = \frac{1}{3}\pi (\frac{2}{5}h)^2 h = \frac{4}{75}\pi h^3$ . Differentiating with respect to  $t$  we have  $dV/dt = \frac{4}{25}\pi h^2 dh/dt$  or

$$\frac{dh}{dt} = \frac{25}{4\pi h^2} \frac{dV}{dt}.$$

### 1.3 Differential Equations as Mathematical Models

From Problem 13 we have  $dV/dt = -cA_h\sqrt{2gh}$  where  $c = 0.6$ ,  $A_h = \pi (\frac{2}{12})^2$ , and  $g = 32$ . Thus  $dV/dt = -2\pi\sqrt{h}/15$  and

$$\frac{dh}{dt} = \frac{25}{4\pi h^2} \left( -\frac{2\pi\sqrt{h}}{15} \right) = -\frac{5}{6h^{3/2}}.$$

15. Since  $i = dq/dt$  and  $L d^2q/dt^2 + R dq/dt = E(t)$ , we obtain  $L di/dt + Ri = E(t)$ .
16. By Kirchhoff's second law we obtain  $R \frac{dq}{dt} + \frac{1}{C}q = E(t)$ .
17. From Newton's second law we obtain  $m \frac{dv}{dt} = -kv^2 + mg$ .
18. Since the barrel in Figure 1.35(b) in the text is submerged an additional  $y$  feet below its equilibrium position the number of cubic feet in the additional submerged portion is the volume of the circular cylinder:  $\pi \times (\text{radius})^2 \times \text{height}$  or  $\pi(s/2)^2y$ . Then we have from Archimedes' principle

$$\begin{aligned} \text{upward force of water on barrel} &= \text{weight of water displaced} \\ &= (62.4) \times (\text{volume of water displaced}) \\ &= (62.4)\pi(s/2)^2y = 15.6\pi s^2y. \end{aligned}$$

It then follows from Newton's second law that

$$\frac{w}{g} \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} = -15.6\pi s^2y \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + \frac{15.6\pi s^2 g}{w} y = 0,$$

where  $g = 32$  and  $w$  is the weight of the barrel in pounds.

19. The net force acting on the mass is

$$F = ma = m \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} = -k(s+x) + mg = -kx + mg - ks.$$

Since the condition of equilibrium is  $mg = ks$ , the differential equation is

$$m \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} = -kx.$$

20. From Problem 19, without a damping force, the differential equation is  $m d^2x/dt^2 = -kx$ . With a damping force proportional to velocity, the differential equation becomes

$$m \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} = -kx - \beta \frac{dx}{dt} \quad \text{or} \quad m \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} + \beta \frac{dx}{dt} + kx = 0.$$

21. Let  $x(t)$  denote the height of the top of the chain at time  $t$  with the positive direction upward. The weight of the portion of chain off the ground is  $W = (x \text{ ft}) \cdot (1 \text{ lb/ft}) = x$ . The mass of the chain is  $m = W/g = x/32$ . The net force is  $F = 5 - W = 5 - x$ . By Newton's second law,

$$\frac{d}{dt} \left( \frac{x}{32} v \right) = 5 - x \quad \text{or} \quad x \frac{dv}{dt} + v \frac{dx}{dt} = 160 - 32x.$$

Thus, the differential equation is

$$x \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} + \left( \frac{dx}{dt} \right)^2 + 32x = 160.$$

22. The force is the weight of the chain,  $2L$ , so by Newton's second law,  $\frac{d}{dt}[mv] = 2L$ . Since the mass of the portion of chain off the ground is  $m = 2(L-x)/g$ , we have

$$\frac{d}{dt} \left[ \frac{2(L-x)}{g} v \right] = 2L \quad \text{or} \quad (L-x) \frac{dv}{dt} + v \left( -\frac{dx}{dt} \right) = Lg.$$

### 1.3 Differential Equations as Mathematical Models

Thus, the differential equation is

$$(L - x) \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} - \left( \frac{dx}{dt} \right)^2 = Lg.$$

23. From  $g = k/R^2$  we find  $k = gR^2$ . Using  $a = d^2r/dt^2$  and the fact that the positive direction is upward we get

$$\frac{d^2r}{dt^2} = -a = -\frac{k}{r^2} = -\frac{gR^2}{r^2} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{d^2r}{dt^2} + \frac{gR^2}{r^2} = 0.$$

24. The gravitational force on  $m$  is  $F = -kM_r m/r^2$ . Since  $M_r = 4\pi\delta r^3/3$  and  $M = 4\pi\delta R^3/3$  we have  $M_r = r^3 M/R^3$  and

$$F = -k \frac{M_r m}{r^2} = -k \frac{r^3 M m / R^3}{r^2} = -k \frac{m M}{R^3} r.$$

Now from  $F = ma = d^2r/dt^2$  we have

$$m \frac{d^2r}{dt^2} = -k \frac{m M}{R^3} r \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{d^2r}{dt^2} = -\frac{k M}{R^3} r.$$

25. The differential equation is  $\frac{dA}{dt} = k(M - A)$ .

26. The differential equation is  $\frac{dA}{dt} = k_1(M - A) - k_2 A$ .

27. The differential equation is  $x'(t) = r - kx(t)$  where  $k > 0$ .

28. By the Pythagorean Theorem the slope of the tangent line is  $y' = \frac{-y}{\sqrt{s^2 - y^2}}$ .

29. We see from the figure that  $2\theta + \alpha = \pi$ . Thus

$$\frac{y}{-x} = \tan \alpha = \tan(\pi - 2\theta) = -\tan 2\theta = -\frac{2 \tan \theta}{1 - \tan^2 \theta}.$$

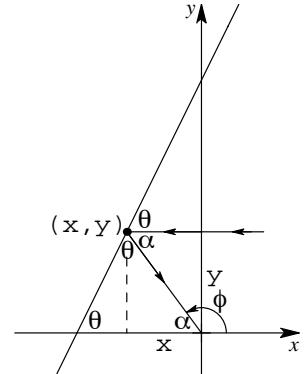
Since the slope of the tangent line is  $y' = \tan \theta$  we have  $y/x = 2y'[1 - (y')^2]$  or  $y - y(y')^2 = 2xy'$ , which is the quadratic equation  $y(y')^2 + 2xy' - y = 0$  in  $y'$ .

Using the quadratic formula, we get

$$y' = \frac{-2x \pm \sqrt{4x^2 + 4y^2}}{2y} = \frac{-x \pm \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}{y}.$$

Since  $dy/dx > 0$ , the differential equation is

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{-x + \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}{y} \quad \text{or} \quad y \frac{dy}{dx} - \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} + x = 0.$$



30. The differential equation is  $dP/dt = kP$ , so from Problem 37 in Exercises 1.1,  $P = e^{kt}$ , and a one-parameter family of solutions is  $P = ce^{kt}$ .

31. The differential equation in (3) is  $dT/dt = k(T - T_m)$ . When the body is cooling,  $T > T_m$ , so  $T - T_m > 0$ . Since  $T$  is decreasing,  $dT/dt < 0$  and  $k < 0$ . When the body is warming,  $T < T_m$ , so  $T - T_m < 0$ . Since  $T$  is increasing,  $dT/dt > 0$  and  $k < 0$ .

32. The differential equation in (8) is  $dA/dt = 6 - A/100$ . If  $A(t)$  attains a maximum, then  $dA/dt = 0$  at this time and  $A = 600$ . If  $A(t)$  continues to increase without reaching a maximum, then  $A'(t) > 0$  for  $t > 0$  and  $A$  cannot exceed 600. In this case, if  $A'(t)$  approaches 0 as  $t$  increases to infinity, we see that  $A(t)$  approaches 600 as  $t$  increases to infinity.

33. This differential equation could describe a population that undergoes periodic fluctuations.

### 1.3 Differential Equations as Mathematical Models

- 34. (a)** As shown in Figure 1.43(b) in the text, the resultant of the reaction force of magnitude  $F$  and the weight of magnitude  $mg$  of the particle is the centripetal force of magnitude  $m\omega^2x$ . The centripetal force points to the center of the circle of radius  $x$  on which the particle rotates about the  $y$ -axis. Comparing parts of similar triangles gives

$$F \cos \theta = mg \quad \text{and} \quad F \sin \theta = m\omega^2x.$$

- (b)** Using the equations in part (a) we find

$$\tan \theta = \frac{F \sin \theta}{F \cos \theta} = \frac{m\omega^2x}{mg} = \frac{\omega^2x}{g} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{\omega^2x}{g}.$$

- 35.** From Problem 23,  $d^2r/dt^2 = -gR^2/r^2$ . Since  $R$  is a constant, if  $r = R + s$ , then  $d^2r/dt^2 = d^2s/dt^2$  and, using a Taylor series, we get

$$\frac{d^2s}{dt^2} = -g \frac{R^2}{(R+s)^2} = -gR^2(R+s)^{-2} \approx -gR^2[R^{-2} - 2sR^{-3} + \dots] = -g + \frac{2gs}{R^3} + \dots$$

Thus, for  $R$  much larger than  $s$ , the differential equation is approximated by  $d^2s/dt^2 = -g$ .

- 36. (a)** If  $\rho$  is the mass density of the raindrop, then  $m = \rho V$  and

$$\frac{dm}{dt} = \rho \frac{dV}{dt} = \rho \frac{d}{dt} \left[ \frac{4}{3}\pi r^3 \right] = \rho \left( 4\pi r^2 \frac{dr}{dt} \right) = \rho S \frac{dr}{dt}.$$

If  $dr/dt$  is a constant, then  $dm/dt = kS$  where  $\rho dr/dt = k$  or  $dr/dt = k/\rho$ . Since the radius is decreasing,  $k < 0$ . Solving  $dr/dt = k/\rho$  we get  $r = (k/\rho)t + c_0$ . Since  $r(0) = r_0$ ,  $c_0 = r_0$  and  $r = kt/\rho + r_0$ .

- (b)** From Newton's second law,  $\frac{d}{dt}[mv] = mg$ , where  $v$  is the velocity of the raindrop. Then

$$m \frac{dv}{dt} + v \frac{dm}{dt} = mg \quad \text{or} \quad \rho \left( \frac{4}{3}\pi r^3 \right) \frac{dv}{dt} + v(k4\pi r^2) = \rho \left( \frac{4}{3}\pi r^3 \right) g.$$

Dividing by  $4\rho\pi r^3/3$  we get

$$\frac{dv}{dt} + \frac{3k}{\rho r} v = g \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{dv}{dt} + \frac{3k/\rho}{kt/\rho + r_0} v = g, \quad k < 0.$$

- 37.** We assume that the plow clears snow at a constant rate of  $k$  cubic miles per hour. Let  $t$  be the time in hours after noon,  $x(t)$  the depth in miles of the snow at time  $t$ , and  $y(t)$  the distance the plow has moved in  $t$  hours. Then  $dy/dt$  is the velocity of the plow and the assumption gives

$$wx \frac{dy}{dt} = k,$$

where  $w$  is the width of the plow. Each side of this equation simply represents the volume of snow plowed in one hour. Now let  $t_0$  be the number of hours before noon when it started snowing and let  $s$  be the constant rate in miles per hour at which  $x$  increases. Then for  $t > -t_0$ ,  $x = s(t + t_0)$ . The differential equation then becomes

$$\frac{dy}{dt} = \frac{k}{ws} \frac{1}{t + t_0}.$$

Integrating, we obtain

$$y = \frac{k}{ws} [\ln(t + t_0) + c]$$

where  $c$  is a constant. Now when  $t = 0$ ,  $y = 0$  so  $c = -\ln t_0$  and

$$y = \frac{k}{ws} \ln \left( 1 + \frac{t}{t_0} \right).$$

### 1.3 Differential Equations as Mathematical Models

Finally, from the fact that when  $t = 1$ ,  $y = 2$  and when  $t = 2$ ,  $y = 3$ , we obtain

$$\left(1 + \frac{2}{t_0}\right)^2 = \left(1 + \frac{1}{t_0}\right)^3.$$

Expanding and simplifying gives  $t_0^2 + t_0 - 1 = 0$ . Since  $t_0 > 0$ , we find  $t_0 \approx 0.618$  hours  $\approx 37$  minutes. Thus it started snowing at about 11:23 in the morning.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 38. (1): $\frac{dP}{dt} = kP$ is linear  | (2): $\frac{dA}{dt} = kA$ is linear   |
| (3): $\frac{dT}{dt} = k(T - T_m)$ is linear  | (5): $\frac{dx}{dt} = kx(n + 1 - x)$ is nonlinear                           |
| (6): $\frac{dX}{dt} = k(\alpha - X)(\beta - X)$ is nonlinear   | (8): $\frac{dA}{dt} = 6 - \frac{A}{100}$ is linear                          |
| (10): $\frac{dh}{dt} = -\frac{A_h}{A_w}\sqrt{2gh}$ is nonlinear  | (11): $L\frac{d^2q}{dt^2} + R\frac{dq}{dt} + \frac{1}{C}q = E(t)$ is linear |
| (12): $\frac{d^2s}{dt^2} = -g$ is linear   | (14): $m\frac{dv}{dt} = mg - kv$ is linear                                  |
| (15): $m\frac{d^2s}{dt^2} + k\frac{ds}{dt} = mg$ is linear   | (16): $\frac{d^2x}{dt^2} - \frac{64}{L}x = 0$ is linear                     |
| (17): linearity or nonlinearity is determined by the manner in which $W$ and $T_1$ involve $x$ .   |   |
| 39. At time $t$ , when the population is 2 million cells, the differential equation $P'(t) = 0.15P(t)$ gives the rate of increase at time $t$ . Thus, when $P(t) = 2$ (million cells), the rate of increase is $P'(t) = 0.15(2) = 0.3$ million cells per hour or 300,000 cells per hour. |   |
| 40. Setting $A'(t) = -0.002$ and solving $A'(t) = -0.0004332A(t)$ for $A(t)$ , we obtain   |   |

$$A(t) = \frac{A'(t)}{-0.0004332} = \frac{-0.002}{-0.0004332} \approx 4.6 \text{ grams.}$$

## CHAPTER 1 REVIEW EXERCISES

1.  $\frac{d}{dx}c_1e^{kx} = c_1ke^{kx}; \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = ky$
2.  $\frac{d}{dx}(5 + c_1e^{-2x}) = -2c_1e^{-2x} = -2(5 + c_1e^{-2x} - 5); \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = -2(y - 5) \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = -2y + 10$
3.  $\frac{d}{dx}(c_1 \cos kx + c_2 \sin kx) = -kc_1 \sin kx + kc_2 \cos kx;$   
 $\frac{d^2}{dx^2}(c_1 \cos kx + c_2 \sin kx) = -k^2c_1 \cos kx - k^2c_2 \sin kx = -k^2(c_1 \cos kx + c_2 \sin kx);$   
 $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = -k^2y \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + k^2y = 0$
4.  $\frac{d}{dx}(c_1 \cosh kx + c_2 \sinh kx) = kc_1 \sinh kx + kc_2 \cosh kx;$   
 $\frac{d^2}{dx^2}(c_1 \cosh kx + c_2 \sinh kx) = k^2c_1 \cosh kx + k^2c_2 \sinh kx = k^2(c_1 \cosh kx + c_2 \sinh kx);$

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = k^2y \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - k^2y = 0$$

5.  $y = c_1e^x + c_2xe^x; \quad y' = c_1e^x + c_2xe^x + c_2e^x; \quad y'' = c_1e^x + c_2xe^x + 2c_2e^x;$   
 $y'' + y = 2(c_1e^x + c_2xe^x) + 2c_2e^x = 2(c_1e^x + c_2xe^x + c_2e^x) = 2y'; \quad y'' - 2y' + y = 0$

6.  $y' = -c_1e^x \sin x + c_1e^x \cos x + c_2e^x \cos x + c_2e^x \sin x;$   
 $y'' = -c_1e^x \cos x - c_1e^x \sin x - c_1e^x \sin x + c_1e^x \cos x - c_2e^x \sin x + c_2e^x \cos x + c_2e^x \cos x + c_2e^x \sin x$   
 $= -2c_1e^x \sin x + 2c_2e^x \cos x;$   
 $y'' - 2y' = -2c_1e^x \cos x - 2c_2e^x \sin x = -2y; \quad y'' - 2y' + 2y = 0$

7. a,d

8. c

9. b

10. a,c

11. b

12. a,b,d

13. A few solutions are  $y = 0$ ,  $y = c$ , and  $y = e^x$ .

14. Easy solutions to see are  $y = 0$  and  $y = 3$ .

15. The slope of the tangent line at  $(x, y)$  is  $y'$ , so the differential equation is  $y' = x^2 + y^2$ .

16. The rate at which the slope changes is  $dy'/dx = y''$ , so the differential equation is  $y'' = -y'$  or  $y'' + y' = 0$ .

17. (a) The domain is all real numbers.

(b) Since  $y' = 2/3x^{1/3}$ , the solution  $y = x^{2/3}$  is undefined at  $x = 0$ . This function is a solution of the differential equation on  $(-\infty, 0)$  and also on  $(0, \infty)$ .

18. (a) Differentiating  $y^2 - 2y = x^2 - x + c$  we obtain  $2yy' - 2y' = 2x - 1$  or  $(2y - 2)y' = 2x - 1$ .

(b) Setting  $x = 0$  and  $y = 1$  in the solution we have  $1 - 2 = 0 - 0 + c$  or  $c = -1$ . Thus, a solution of the initial-value problem is  $y^2 - 2y = x^2 - x - 1$ .

(c) Solving  $y^2 - 2y - (x^2 - x - 1) = 0$  by the quadratic formula we get  $y = (2 \pm \sqrt{4 + 4(x^2 - x - 1)})/2 = 1 \pm \sqrt{x^2 - x} = 1 \pm \sqrt{x(x-1)}$ . Since  $x(x-1) \geq 0$  for  $x \leq 0$  or  $x \geq 1$ , we see that neither  $y = 1 + \sqrt{x(x-1)}$  nor  $y = 1 - \sqrt{x(x-1)}$  is differentiable at  $x = 0$ . Thus, both functions are solutions of the differential equation, but neither is a solution of the initial-value problem.

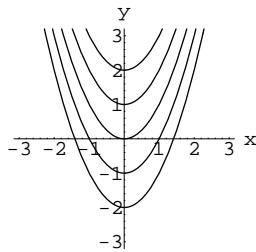
19. Setting  $x = x_0$  and  $y = 1$  in  $y = -2/x + x$ , we get

$$1 = -\frac{2}{x_0} + x_0 \quad \text{or} \quad x_0^2 - x_0 - 2 = (x_0 - 2)(x_0 + 1) = 0.$$

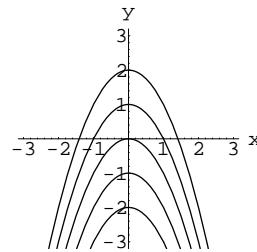
Thus,  $x_0 = 2$  or  $x_0 = -1$ . Since  $x = 0$  in  $y = -2/x + x$ , we see that  $y = -2/x + x$  is a solution of the initial-value problem  $xy' + y = 2x$ ,  $y(-1) = 1$ , on the interval  $(-\infty, 0)$  and  $y = -2/x + x$  is a solution of the initial-value problem  $xy' + y = 2x$ ,  $y(2) = 1$ , on the interval  $(0, \infty)$ .

20. From the differential equation,  $y'(1) = 1^2 + [y(1)]^2 = 1 + (-1)^2 = 2 > 0$ , so  $y(x)$  is increasing in some neighborhood of  $x = 1$ . From  $y'' = 2x + 2yy'$  we have  $y''(1) = 2(1) + 2(-1)(2) = -2 < 0$ , so  $y(x)$  is concave down in some neighborhood of  $x = 1$ .

21. (a)



$$y = x^2 + c_1$$



$$y = -x^2 + c_2$$

## CHAPTER 1 REVIEW EXERCISES

(b) When  $y = x^2 + c_1$ ,  $y' = 2x$  and  $(y')^2 = 4x^2$ . When  $y = -x^2 + c_2$ ,  $y' = -2x$  and  $(y')^2 = 4x^2$ .

(c) Pasting together  $x^2$ ,  $x \geq 0$ , and  $-x^2$ ,  $x \leq 0$ , we get  $y = \begin{cases} -x^2, & x \leq 0 \\ x^2, & x > 0. \end{cases}$

22. The slope of the tangent line is  $y' |_{(-1,4)} = 6\sqrt{4} + 5(-1)^3 = 7$ .

23. Differentiating  $y = x \sin x + x \cos x$  we get

$$y' = x \cos x + \sin x - x \sin x + \cos x$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} y'' &= -x \sin x + \cos x + \cos x - x \cos x - \sin x - \sin x \\ &= -x \sin x - x \cos x + 2 \cos x - 2 \sin x. \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$y'' + y = -x \sin x - x \cos x + 2 \cos x - 2 \sin x + x \sin x + x \cos x = 2 \cos x - 2 \sin x.$$

An interval of definition for the solution is  $(-\infty, \infty)$ .

24. Differentiating  $y = x \sin x + (\cos x) \ln(\cos x)$  we get

$$\begin{aligned} y' &= x \cos x + \sin x + \cos x \left( \frac{-\sin x}{\cos x} \right) - (\sin x) \ln(\cos x) \\ &= x \cos x + \sin x - \sin x - (\sin x) \ln(\cos x) \\ &= x \cos x - (\sin x) \ln(\cos x) \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} y'' &= -x \sin x + \cos x - \sin x \left( \frac{-\sin x}{\cos x} \right) - (\cos x) \ln(\cos x) \\ &= -x \sin x + \cos x + \frac{\sin^2 x}{\cos x} - (\cos x) \ln(\cos x) \\ &= -x \sin x + \cos x + \frac{1 - \cos^2 x}{\cos x} - (\cos x) \ln(\cos x) \\ &= -x \sin x + \cos x + \sec x - \cos x - (\cos x) \ln(\cos x) \\ &= -x \sin x + \sec x - (\cos x) \ln(\cos x). \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$y'' + y = -x \sin x + \sec x - (\cos x) \ln(\cos x) + x \sin x + (\cos x) \ln(\cos x) = \sec x.$$

To obtain an interval of definition we note that the domain of  $\ln x$  is  $(0, \infty)$ , so we must have  $\cos x > 0$ . Thus, an interval of definition is  $(-\pi/2, \pi/2)$ .

25. Differentiating  $y = \sin(\ln x)$  we obtain  $y' = \cos(\ln x)/x$  and  $y'' = -[\sin(\ln x) + \cos(\ln x)]/x^2$ . Then

$$x^2 y'' + xy' + y = x^2 \left( -\frac{\sin(\ln x) + \cos(\ln x)}{x^2} \right) + x \frac{\cos(\ln x)}{x} + \sin(\ln x) = 0.$$

An interval of definition for the solution is  $(0, \infty)$ .

26. Differentiating  $y = \cos(\ln x) \ln(\cos(\ln x)) + (\ln x) \sin(\ln x)$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} y' &= \cos(\ln x) \frac{1}{\cos(\ln x)} \left( -\frac{\sin(\ln x)}{x} \right) + \ln(\cos(\ln x)) \left( -\frac{\sin(\ln x)}{x} \right) + \ln x \frac{\cos(\ln x)}{x} + \frac{\sin(\ln x)}{x} \\ &= -\frac{\ln(\cos(\ln x)) \sin(\ln x)}{x} + \frac{(\ln x) \cos(\ln x)}{x} \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}
 y'' &= -x \left[ \ln(\cos(\ln x)) \frac{\cos(\ln x)}{x} + \sin(\ln x) \frac{1}{\cos(\ln x)} \left( -\frac{\sin(\ln x)}{x} \right) \right] \frac{1}{x^2} \\
 &\quad + \ln(\cos(\ln x)) \sin(\ln x) \frac{1}{x^2} + x \left[ (\ln x) \left( -\frac{\sin(\ln x)}{x} \right) + \frac{\cos(\ln x)}{x} \right] \frac{1}{x^2} - (\ln x) \cos(\ln x) \frac{1}{x^2} \\
 &= \frac{1}{x^2} \left[ -\ln(\cos(\ln x)) \cos(\ln x) + \frac{\sin^2(\ln x)}{\cos(\ln x)} + \ln(\cos(\ln x)) \sin(\ln x) \right. \\
 &\quad \left. - (\ln x) \sin(\ln x) + \cos(\ln x) - (\ln x) \cos(\ln x) \right].
 \end{aligned}$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned}
 x^2 y'' + xy' + y &= -\ln(\cos(\ln x)) \cos(\ln x) + \frac{\sin^2(\ln x)}{\cos(\ln x)} + \ln(\cos(\ln x)) \sin(\ln x) - (\ln x) \sin(\ln x) \\
 &\quad + \cos(\ln x) - (\ln x) \cos(\ln x) - \ln(\cos(\ln x)) \sin(\ln x) \\
 &\quad + (\ln x) \cos(\ln x) + \cos(\ln x) \ln(\cos(\ln x)) + (\ln x) \sin(\ln x) \\
 &= \frac{\sin^2(\ln x)}{\cos(\ln x)} + \cos(\ln x) = \frac{\sin^2(\ln x) + \cos^2(\ln x)}{\cos(\ln x)} = \frac{1}{\cos(\ln x)} = \sec(\ln x).
 \end{aligned}$$

To obtain an interval of definition, we note that the domain of  $\ln x$  is  $(0, \infty)$ , so we must have  $\cos(\ln x) > 0$ . Since  $\cos x > 0$  when  $-\pi/2 < x < \pi/2$ , we require  $-\pi/2 < \ln x < \pi/2$ . Since  $e^x$  is an increasing function, this is equivalent to  $e^{-\pi/2} < x < e^{\pi/2}$ . Thus, an interval of definition is  $(e^{-\pi/2}, e^{\pi/2})$ . (Much of this problem is more easily done using a computer algebra system such as *Mathematica* or *Maple*.)

**27.** From the graph we see that estimates for  $y_0$  and  $y_1$  are  $y_0 = -3$  and  $y_1 = 0$ .

**28.** The differential equation is

$$\frac{dh}{dt} = -\frac{cA_0}{A_w} \sqrt{2gh}.$$

Using  $A_0 = \pi(1/24)^2 = \pi/576$ ,  $A_w = \pi(2)^2 = 4\pi$ , and  $g = 32$ , this becomes

$$\frac{dh}{dt} = -\frac{c\pi/576}{4\pi} \sqrt{64h} = \frac{c}{288} \sqrt{h}.$$

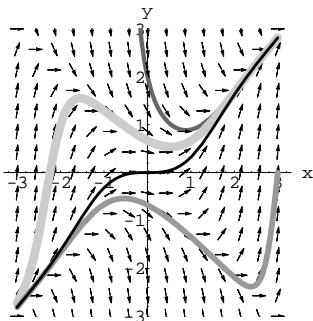
# 2

# First-Order Differential Equations

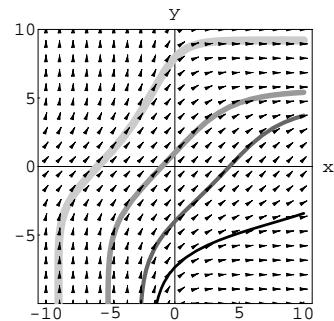
## EXERCISES 2.1

### Solution Curves Without the Solution

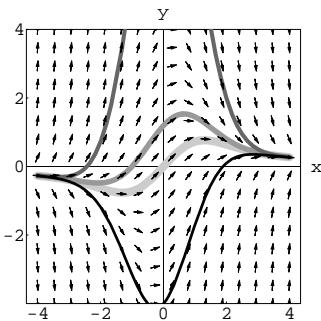
1.



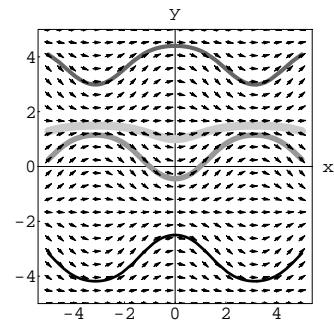
2.



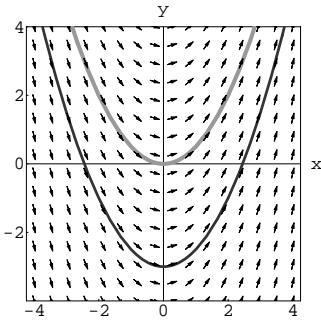
3.



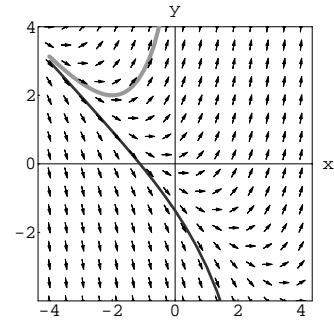
4.



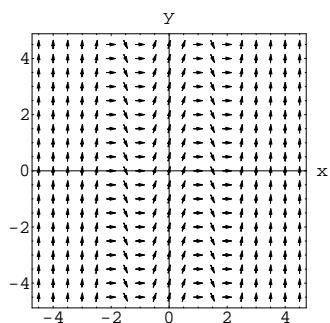
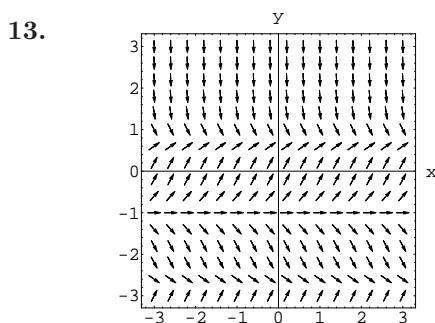
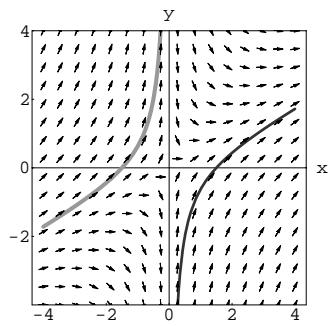
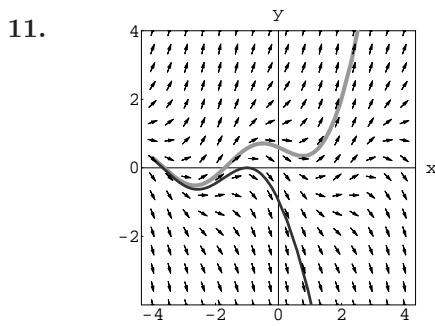
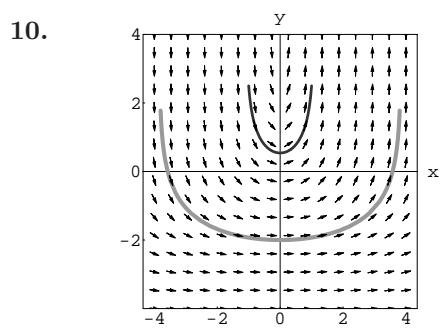
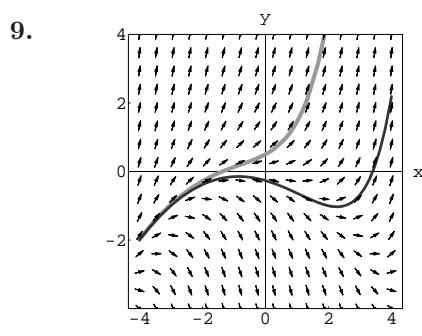
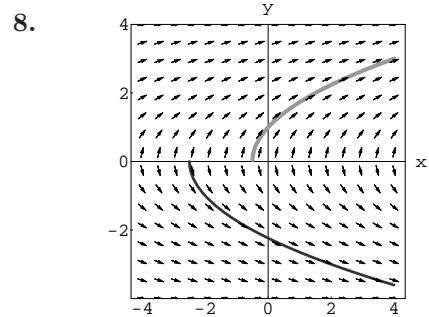
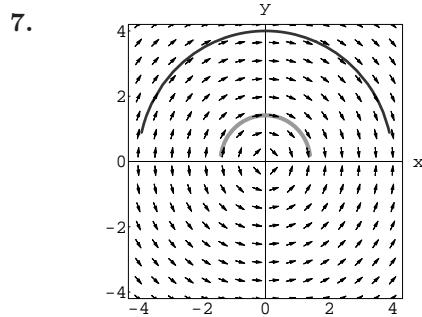
5.



6.

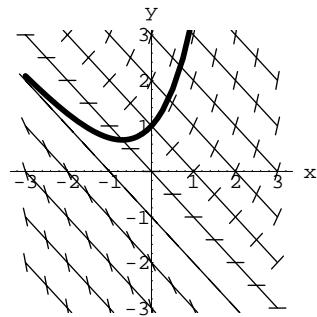


## 2.1 Solution Curves Without the Solution

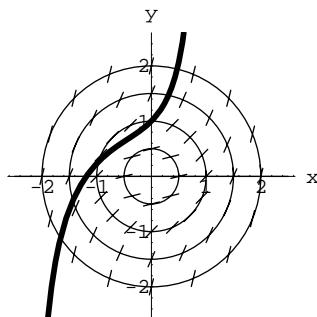


## 2.1 Solution Curves Without the Solution

15. (a) The isoclines have the form  $y = -x + c$ , which are straight lines with slope  $-1$ .



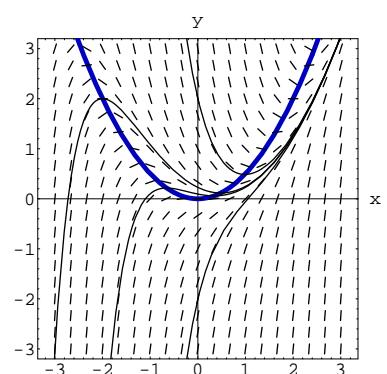
- (b) The isoclines have the form  $x^2 + y^2 = c$ , which are circles centered at the origin.



16. (a) When  $x = 0$  or  $y = 4$ ,  $dy/dx = -2$  so the lineal elements have slope  $-2$ . When  $y = 3$  or  $y = 5$ ,  $dy/dx = x - 2$ , so the lineal elements at  $(x, 3)$  and  $(x, 5)$  have slopes  $x - 2$ .

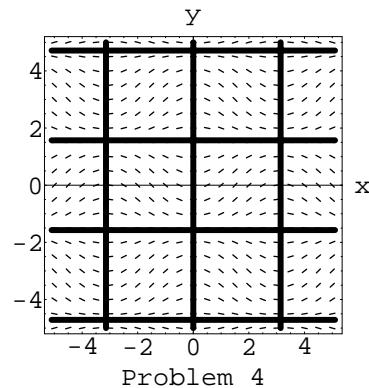
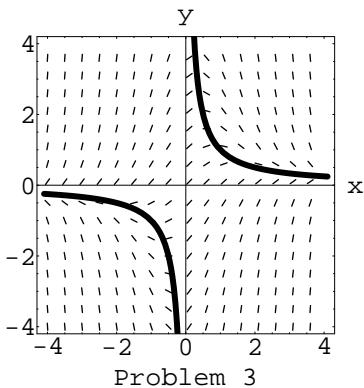
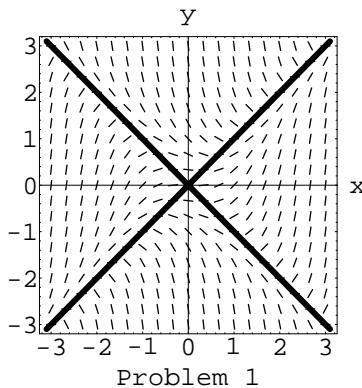
- (b) At  $(0, y_0)$  the solution curve is headed down. If  $y \rightarrow \infty$  as  $x$  increases, the graph must eventually turn around and head up, but while heading up it can never cross  $y = 4$  where a tangent line to a solution curve must have slope  $-2$ . Thus,  $y$  cannot approach  $\infty$  as  $x$  approaches  $\infty$ .

17. When  $y < \frac{1}{2}x^2$ ,  $y' = x^2 - 2y$  is positive and the portions of solution curves “outside” the nullcline parabola are increasing. When  $y > \frac{1}{2}x^2$ ,  $y' = x^2 - 2y$  is negative and the portions of the solution curves “inside” the nullcline parabola are decreasing.



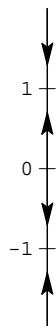
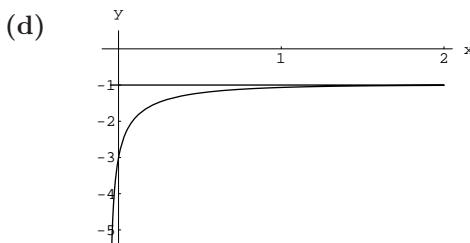
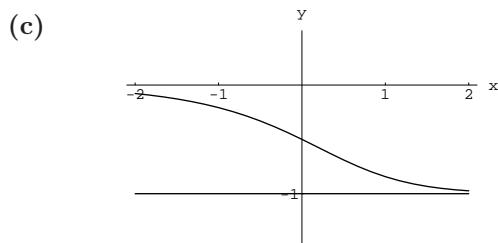
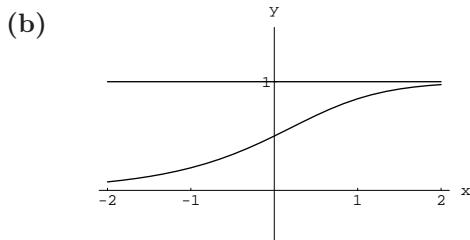
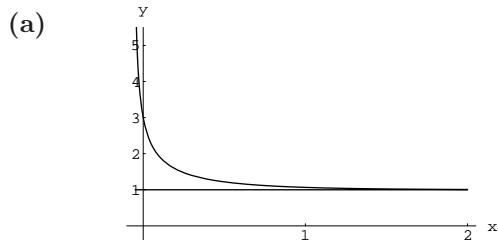
18. (a) Any horizontal lineal element should be at a point on a nullcline. In Problem 1 the nullclines are  $x^2 - y^2 = 0$  or  $y = \pm x$ . In Problem 3 the nullclines are  $1 - xy = 0$  or  $y = 1/x$ . In Problem 4 the nullclines are  $(\sin x)\cos y = 0$  or  $x = n\pi$  and  $y = \pi/2 + n\pi$ , where  $n$  is an integer. The graphs on the next page show the nullclines for the differential equations in Problems 1, 3, and 4 superimposed on the corresponding direction field.

## 2.1 Solution Curves Without the Solution

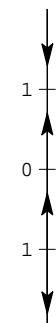
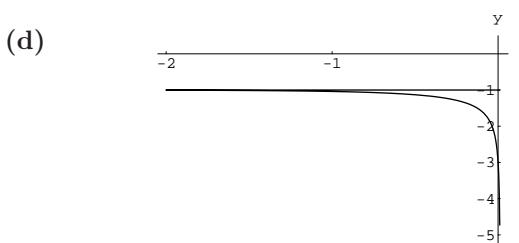
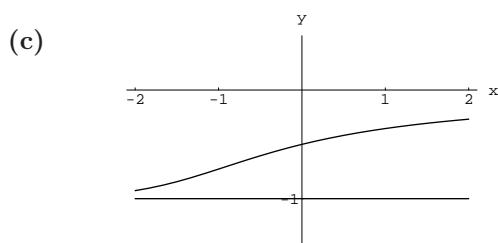
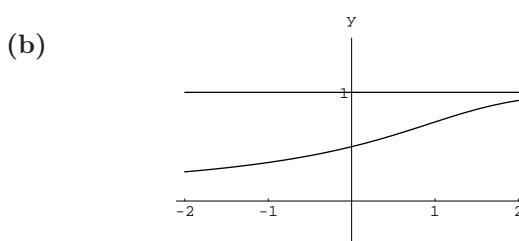
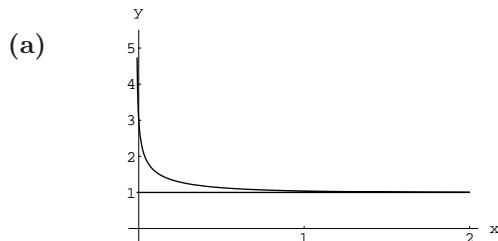


- (b) An autonomous first-order differential equation has the form  $y' = f(y)$ . Nullclines have the form  $y = c$  where  $f(c) = 0$ . These are the graphs of the equilibrium solutions of the differential equation.

19. Writing the differential equation in the form  $dy/dx = y(1-y)(1+y)$  we see that critical points are located at  $y = -1$ ,  $y = 0$ , and  $y = 1$ . The phase portrait is shown at the right.



20. Writing the differential equation in the form  $dy/dx = y^2(1-y)(1+y)$  we see that critical points are located at  $y = -1$ ,  $y = 0$ , and  $y = 1$ . The phase portrait is shown at the right.



## 2.1 Solution Curves Without the Solution

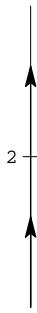
21. Solving  $y^2 - 3y = y(y - 3) = 0$  we obtain the critical points 0 and 3. From the phase portrait we see that 0 is asymptotically stable (attractor) and 3 is unstable (repeller).



22. Solving  $y^2 - y^3 = y^2(1 - y) = 0$  we obtain the critical points 0 and 1. From the phase portrait we see that 1 is asymptotically stable (attractor) and 0 is semi-stable.



23. Solving  $(y - 2)^4 = 0$  we obtain the critical point 2. From the phase portrait we see that 2 is semi-stable.



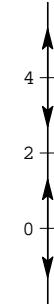
24. Solving  $10 + 3y - y^2 = (5 - y)(2 + y) = 0$  we obtain the critical points  $-2$  and  $5$ . From the phase portrait we see that 5 is asymptotically stable (attractor) and  $-2$  is unstable (repeller).



25. Solving  $y^2(4-y^2) = y^2(2-y)(2+y) = 0$  we obtain the critical points  $-2, 0$ , and  $2$ . From the phase portrait we see that  $2$  is asymptotically stable (attractor),  $0$  is semi-stable, and  $-2$  is unstable (repeller).



26. Solving  $y(2-y)(4-y) = 0$  we obtain the critical points  $0, 2$ , and  $4$ . From the phase portrait we see that  $2$  is asymptotically stable (attractor) and  $0$  and  $4$  are unstable (repellers).



27. Solving  $y \ln(y+2) = 0$  we obtain the critical points  $-1$  and  $0$ . From the phase portrait we see that  $-1$  is asymptotically stable (attractor) and  $0$  is unstable (repeller).

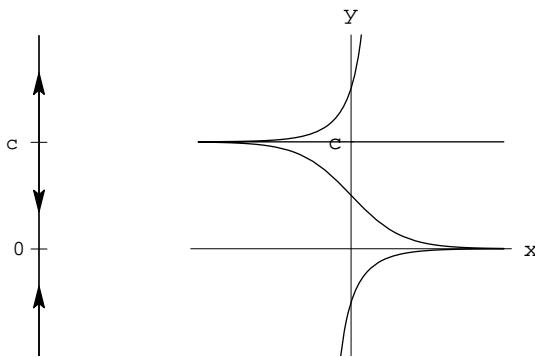


28. Solving  $ye^y - 9y = y(e^y - 9) = 0$  we obtain the critical points  $0$  and  $\ln 9$ . From the phase portrait we see that  $0$  is asymptotically stable (attractor) and  $\ln 9$  is unstable (repeller).

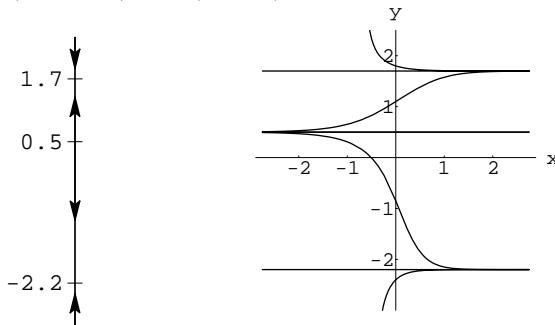


29. The critical points are  $0$  and  $c$  because the graph of  $f(y)$  is  $0$  at these points. Since  $f(y) > 0$  for  $y < 0$  and  $y > c$ , the graph of the solution is increasing on  $(-\infty, 0)$  and  $(c, \infty)$ . Since  $f(y) < 0$  for  $0 < y < c$ , the graph of the solution is decreasing on  $(0, c)$ .

## 2.1 Solution Curves Without the Solution

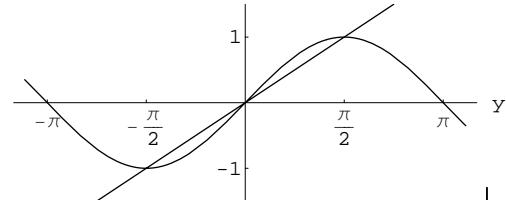


30. The critical points are approximately at  $-2, 2, 0.5$ , and  $1.7$ . Since  $f(y) > 0$  for  $y < -2.2$  and  $0.5 < y < 1.7$ , the graph of the solution is increasing on  $(-\infty, -2.2)$  and  $(0.5, 1.7)$ . Since  $f(y) < 0$  for  $-2.2 < y < 0.5$  and  $y > 1.7$ , the graph is decreasing on  $(-2.2, 0.5)$  and  $(1.7, \infty)$ .



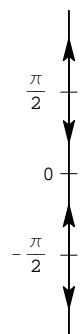
31. From the graphs of  $z = \pi/2$  and  $z = \sin y$  we see that  $(\pi/2)y - \sin y = 0$  has only three solutions. By inspection we see that the critical points are  $-\pi/2, 0$ , and  $\pi/2$ .

From the graph at the right we see that



$$\frac{2}{\pi}y - \sin y \begin{cases} < 0 & \text{for } y < -\pi/2 \\ > 0 & \text{for } y > \pi/2 \end{cases}$$

$$\frac{2}{\pi}y - \sin y \begin{cases} > 0 & \text{for } -\pi/2 < y < 0 \\ < 0 & \text{for } 0 < y < \pi/2. \end{cases}$$



This enables us to construct the phase portrait shown at the right. From this portrait we see that  $\pi/2$  and  $-\pi/2$  are unstable (repellers), and  $0$  is asymptotically stable (attractor).

32. For  $dy/dx = 0$  every real number is a critical point, and hence all critical points are nonisolated.
33. Recall that for  $dy/dx = f(y)$  we are assuming that  $f$  and  $f'$  are continuous functions of  $y$  on some interval  $I$ . Now suppose that the graph of a nonconstant solution of the differential equation crosses the line  $y = c$ . If the point of intersection is taken as an initial condition we have two distinct solutions of the initial-value problem. This violates uniqueness, so the graph of any nonconstant solution must lie entirely on one side of any equilibrium solution. Since  $f$  is continuous it can only change signs at a point where it is 0. But this is a critical point. Thus,  $f(y)$  is completely positive or completely negative in each region  $R_i$ . If  $y(x)$  is oscillatory

or has a relative extremum, then it must have a horizontal tangent line at some point  $(x_0, y_0)$ . In this case  $y_0$  would be a critical point of the differential equation, but we saw above that the graph of a nonconstant solution cannot intersect the graph of the equilibrium solution  $y = y_0$ .

- 34.** By Problem 33, a solution  $y(x)$  of  $dy/dx = f(y)$  cannot have relative extrema and hence must be monotone. Since  $y'(x) = f(y) > 0$ ,  $y(x)$  is monotone increasing, and since  $y(x)$  is bounded above by  $c_2$ ,  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} y(x) = L$ , where  $L \leq c_2$ . We want to show that  $L = c_2$ . Since  $L$  is a horizontal asymptote of  $y(x)$ ,  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} y'(x) = 0$ . Using the fact that  $f(y)$  is continuous we have

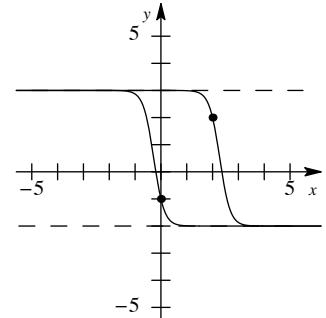
$$f(L) = f\left(\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} y(x)\right) = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} f(y(x)) = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} y'(x) = 0.$$

But then  $L$  is a critical point of  $f$ . Since  $c_1 < L \leq c_2$ , and  $f$  has no critical points between  $c_1$  and  $c_2$ ,  $L = c_2$ .

- 35.** Assuming the existence of the second derivative, points of inflection of  $y(x)$  occur where  $y''(x) = 0$ . From  $dy/dx = f(y)$  we have  $d^2y/dx^2 = f'(y) dy/dx$ . Thus, the  $y$ -coordinate of a point of inflection can be located by solving  $f'(y) = 0$ . (Points where  $dy/dx = 0$  correspond to constant solutions of the differential equation.)

- 36.** Solving  $y^2 - y - 6 = (y - 3)(y + 2) = 0$  we see that 3 and  $-2$  are critical points.

Now  $d^2y/dx^2 = (2y-1) dy/dx = (2y-1)(y-3)(y+2)$ , so the only possible point of inflection is at  $y = \frac{1}{2}$ , although the concavity of solutions can be different on either side of  $y = -2$  and  $y = 3$ . Since  $y''(x) < 0$  for  $y < -2$  and  $\frac{1}{2} < y < 3$ , and  $y''(x) > 0$  for  $-2 < y < \frac{1}{2}$  and  $y > 3$ , we see that solution curves are concave down for  $y < -2$  and  $\frac{1}{2} < y < 3$  and concave up for  $-2 < y < \frac{1}{2}$  and  $y > 3$ . Points of inflection of solutions of autonomous differential equations will have the same  $y$ -coordinates because between critical points they are horizontal translates of each other.



- 37.** If (1) in the text has no critical points it has no constant solutions. The solutions have neither an upper nor lower bound. Since solutions are monotonic, every solution assumes all real values.

- 38.** The critical points are 0 and  $b/a$ . From the phase portrait we see that 0 is an attractor and  $b/a$  is a repeller. Thus, if an initial population satisfies  $P_0 > b/a$ , the population becomes unbounded as  $t$  increases, most probably in finite time, i.e.  $P(t) \rightarrow \infty$  as  $t \rightarrow T$ . If  $0 < P_0 < b/a$ , then the population eventually dies out, that is,  $P(t) \rightarrow 0$  as  $t \rightarrow \infty$ . Since population  $P > 0$  we do not consider the case  $P_0 < 0$ .



- 39. (a)** Writing the differential equation in the form

$$\frac{dv}{dt} = \frac{k}{m} \left( \frac{mg}{k} - v \right)$$

we see that a critical point is  $mg/k$ .

From the phase portrait we see that  $mg/k$  is an asymptotically stable critical point. Thus,  $\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} v = mg/k$ .

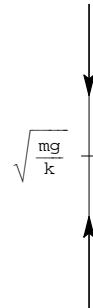
## 2.1 Solution Curves Without the Solution

- (b) Writing the differential equation in the form

$$\frac{dv}{dt} = \frac{k}{m} \left( \frac{mg}{k} - v^2 \right) = \frac{k}{m} \left( \sqrt{\frac{mg}{k}} - v \right) \left( \sqrt{\frac{mg}{k}} + v \right)$$

we see that the only physically meaningful critical point is  $\sqrt{mg/k}$ .

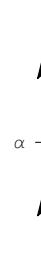
From the phase portrait we see that  $\sqrt{mg/k}$  is an asymptotically stable critical point. Thus,  $\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} v = \sqrt{mg/k}$ .



40. (a) From the phase portrait we see that critical points are  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ . Let  $X(0) = X_0$ . If  $X_0 < \alpha$ , we see that  $X \rightarrow \alpha$  as  $t \rightarrow \infty$ . If  $\alpha < X_0 < \beta$ , we see that  $X \rightarrow \alpha$  as  $t \rightarrow \infty$ . If  $X_0 > \beta$ , we see that  $X(t)$  increases in an unbounded manner, but more specific behavior of  $X(t)$  as  $t \rightarrow \infty$  is not known.



- (b) When  $\alpha = \beta$  the phase portrait is as shown. If  $X_0 < \alpha$ , then  $X(t) \rightarrow \alpha$  as  $t \rightarrow \infty$ . If  $X_0 > \alpha$ , then  $X(t)$  increases in an unbounded manner. This could happen in a finite amount of time. That is, the phase portrait does not indicate that  $X$  becomes unbounded as  $t \rightarrow \infty$ .



- (c) When  $k = 1$  and  $\alpha = \beta$  the differential equation is  $dX/dt = (\alpha - X)^2$ . For  $X(t) = \alpha - 1/(t+c)$  we have  $dX/dt = 1/(t+c)^2$  and

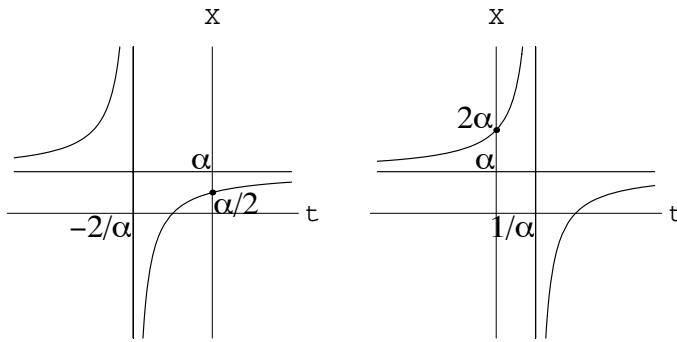
$$(\alpha - X)^2 = \left[ \alpha - \left( \alpha - \frac{1}{t+c} \right) \right]^2 = \frac{1}{(t+c)^2} = \frac{dX}{dt}.$$

For  $X(0) = \alpha/2$  we obtain

$$X(t) = \alpha - \frac{1}{t+2/\alpha}.$$

For  $X(0) = 2\alpha$  we obtain

$$X(t) = \alpha - \frac{1}{t-1/\alpha}.$$



For  $X_0 > \alpha$ ,  $X(t)$  increases without bound up to  $t = 1/\alpha$ . For  $t > 1/\alpha$ ,  $X(t)$  increases but  $X \rightarrow \alpha$  as  $t \rightarrow \infty$

## EXERCISES 2.2

### Separable Variables

In many of the following problems we will encounter an expression of the form  $\ln|g(y)| = f(x) + c$ . To solve for  $g(y)$  we exponentiate both sides of the equation. This yields  $|g(y)| = e^{f(x)+c} = e^c e^{f(x)}$  which implies  $g(y) = \pm e^c e^{f(x)}$ . Letting  $c_1 = \pm e^c$  we obtain  $g(y) = c_1 e^{f(x)}$ .

1. From  $dy = \sin 5x \, dx$  we obtain  $y = -\frac{1}{5} \cos 5x + c$ .
2. From  $dy = (x+1)^2 \, dx$  we obtain  $y = \frac{1}{3}(x+1)^3 + c$ .
3. From  $dy = -e^{-3x} \, dx$  we obtain  $y = \frac{1}{3}e^{-3x} + c$ .
4. From  $\frac{1}{(y-1)^2} dy = dx$  we obtain  $-\frac{1}{y-1} = x + c$  or  $y = 1 - \frac{1}{x+c}$ .
5. From  $\frac{1}{y} dy = \frac{4}{x} dx$  we obtain  $\ln|y| = 4 \ln|x| + c$  or  $y = c_1 x^4$ .
6. From  $\frac{1}{y^2} dy = -2x \, dx$  we obtain  $-\frac{1}{y} = -x^2 + c$  or  $y = \frac{1}{x^2 + c_1}$ .
7. From  $e^{-2y} dy = e^{3x} dx$  we obtain  $3e^{-2y} + 2e^{3x} = c$ .
8. From  $ye^y dy = (e^{-x} + e^{-3x}) dx$  we obtain  $ye^y - e^y + e^{-x} + \frac{1}{3}e^{-3x} = c$ .
9. From  $\left(y+2+\frac{1}{y}\right) dy = x^2 \ln x \, dx$  we obtain  $\frac{y^2}{2} + 2y + \ln|y| = \frac{x^3}{3} \ln|x| - \frac{1}{9}x^3 + c$ .
10. From  $\frac{1}{(2y+3)^2} dy = \frac{1}{(4x+5)^2} dx$  we obtain  $\frac{2}{2y+3} = \frac{1}{4x+5} + c$ .
11. From  $\frac{1}{\csc y} dy = -\frac{1}{\sec^2 x} dx$  or  $\sin y \, dy = -\cos^2 x \, dx = -\frac{1}{2}(1 + \cos 2x) \, dx$  we obtain  $-\cos y = -\frac{1}{2}x - \frac{1}{4}\sin 2x + c$  or  $4\cos y = 2x + \sin 2x + c_1$ .
12. From  $2y \, dy = -\frac{\sin 3x}{\cos^3 3x} dx$  or  $2y \, dy = -\tan 3x \sec^2 3x \, dx$  we obtain  $y^2 = -\frac{1}{6} \sec^2 3x + c$ .

## 2.2 Separable Variables

13. From  $\frac{e^y}{(e^y + 1)^2} dy = \frac{-e^x}{(e^x + 1)^3} dx$  we obtain  $-(e^y + 1)^{-1} = \frac{1}{2}(e^x + 1)^{-2} + c$ .
14. From  $\frac{y}{(1+y^2)^{1/2}} dy = \frac{x}{(1+x^2)^{1/2}} dx$  we obtain  $(1+y^2)^{1/2} = (1+x^2)^{1/2} + c$ .
15. From  $\frac{1}{S} dS = k dr$  we obtain  $S = ce^{kr}$ .
16. From  $\frac{1}{Q-70} dQ = k dt$  we obtain  $\ln|Q-70| = kt + c$  or  $Q - 70 = c_1 e^{kt}$ .
17. From  $\frac{1}{P-P^2} dP = \left(\frac{1}{P} + \frac{1}{1-P}\right) dP = dt$  we obtain  $\ln|P| - \ln|1-P| = t + c$  so that  $\ln\left|\frac{P}{1-P}\right| = t + c$  or  $\frac{P}{1-P} = c_1 e^t$ . Solving for  $P$  we have  $P = \frac{c_1 e^t}{1 + c_1 e^t}$ .
18. From  $\frac{1}{N} dN = (te^{t+2} - 1) dt$  we obtain  $\ln|N| = te^{t+2} - e^{t+2} - t + c$  or  $N = c_1 e^{te^{t+2}-e^{t+2}-t}$ .
19. From  $\frac{y-2}{y+3} dy = \frac{x-1}{x+4} dx$  or  $\left(1 - \frac{5}{y+3}\right) dy = \left(1 - \frac{5}{x+4}\right) dx$  we obtain  $y - 5 \ln|y+3| = x - 5 \ln|x+4| + c$  or  $\left(\frac{x+4}{y+3}\right)^5 = c_1 e^{x-y}$ .
20. From  $\frac{y+1}{y-1} dy = \frac{x+2}{x-3} dx$  or  $\left(1 + \frac{2}{y-1}\right) dy = \left(1 + \frac{5}{x-3}\right) dx$  we obtain  $y + 2 \ln|y-1| = x + 5 \ln|x-3| + c$  or  $\frac{(y-1)^2}{(x-3)^5} = c_1 e^{x-y}$ .
21. From  $x dx = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-y^2}} dy$  we obtain  $\frac{1}{2}x^2 = \sin^{-1} y + c$  or  $y = \sin\left(\frac{x^2}{2} + c_1\right)$ .
22. From  $\frac{1}{y^2} dy = \frac{1}{e^x + e^{-x}} dx = \frac{e^x}{(e^x)^2 + 1} dx$  we obtain  $-\frac{1}{y} = \tan^{-1} e^x + c$  or  $y = -\frac{1}{\tan^{-1} e^x + c}$ .
23. From  $\frac{1}{x^2+1} dx = 4 dt$  we obtain  $\tan^{-1} x = 4t + c$ . Using  $x(\pi/4) = 1$  we find  $c = -3\pi/4$ . The solution of the initial-value problem is  $\tan^{-1} x = 4t - \frac{3\pi}{4}$  or  $x = \tan\left(4t - \frac{3\pi}{4}\right)$ .
24. From  $\frac{1}{y^2-1} dy = \frac{1}{x^2-1} dx$  or  $\frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{y-1} - \frac{1}{y+1} \right) dy = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{x-1} - \frac{1}{x+1} \right) dx$  we obtain  $\ln|y-1| - \ln|y+1| = \ln|x-1| - \ln|x+1| + \ln c$  or  $\frac{y-1}{y+1} = \frac{c(x-1)}{x+1}$ . Using  $y(2) = 2$  we find  $c = 1$ . A solution of the initial-value problem is  $\frac{y-1}{y+1} = \frac{x-1}{x+1}$  or  $y = x$ .
25. From  $\frac{1}{y} dy = \frac{1-x}{x^2} dx = \left(\frac{1}{x^2} - \frac{1}{x}\right) dx$  we obtain  $\ln|y| = -\frac{1}{x} - \ln|x| = c$  or  $xy = c_1 e^{-1/x}$ . Using  $y(-1) = -1$  we find  $c_1 = e^{-1}$ . The solution of the initial-value problem is  $xy = e^{-1-1/x}$  or  $y = e^{-(1+1/x)}/x$ .
26. From  $\frac{1}{1-2y} dy = dt$  we obtain  $-\frac{1}{2} \ln|1-2y| = t + c$  or  $1-2y = c_1 e^{-2t}$ . Using  $y(0) = 5/2$  we find  $c_1 = -4$ . The solution of the initial-value problem is  $1-2y = -4e^{-2t}$  or  $y = 2e^{-2t} + \frac{1}{2}$ .
27. Separating variables and integrating we obtain

$$\frac{dx}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} - \frac{dy}{\sqrt{1-y^2}} = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \sin^{-1} x - \sin^{-1} y = c.$$

Setting  $x = 0$  and  $y = \sqrt{3}/2$  we obtain  $c = -\pi/3$ . Thus, an implicit solution of the initial-value problem is  $\sin^{-1} x - \sin^{-1} y = \pi/3$ . Solving for  $y$  and using an addition formula from trigonometry, we get

$$y = \sin\left(\sin^{-1} x + \frac{\pi}{3}\right) = x \cos \frac{\pi}{3} + \sqrt{1-x^2} \sin \frac{\pi}{3} = \frac{x}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{3}\sqrt{1-x^2}}{2}.$$

- 28.** From  $\frac{1}{1+(2y)^2} dy = \frac{-x}{1+(x^2)^2} dx$  we obtain

$$\frac{1}{2} \tan^{-1} 2y = -\frac{1}{2} \tan^{-1} x^2 + c \quad \text{or} \quad \tan^{-1} 2y + \tan^{-1} x^2 = c_1.$$

Using  $y(1) = 0$  we find  $c_1 = \pi/4$ . Thus, an implicit solution of the initial-value problem is  $\tan^{-1} 2y + \tan^{-1} x^2 = \pi/4$ . Solving for  $y$  and using a trigonometric identity we get

$$\begin{aligned} 2y &= \tan\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \tan^{-1} x^2\right) \\ y &= \frac{1}{2} \tan\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \tan^{-1} x^2\right) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \frac{\tan \frac{\pi}{4} - \tan(\tan^{-1} x^2)}{1 + \tan \frac{\pi}{4} \tan(\tan^{-1} x^2)} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \frac{1 - x^2}{1 + x^2}. \end{aligned}$$

- 29. (a)** The equilibrium solutions  $y(x) = 2$  and  $y(x) = -2$  satisfy the initial conditions  $y(0) = 2$  and  $y(0) = -2$ , respectively. Setting  $x = \frac{1}{4}$  and  $y = 1$  in  $y = 2(1+ce^{4x})/(1-ce^{4x})$  we obtain

$$1 = 2 \frac{1+ce}{1-ce}, \quad 1-ce = 2+2ce, \quad -1 = 3ce, \quad \text{and} \quad c = -\frac{1}{3e}.$$

The solution of the corresponding initial-value problem is

$$y = 2 \frac{1 - \frac{1}{3}e^{4x-1}}{1 + \frac{1}{3}e^{4x-1}} = 2 \frac{3 - e^{4x-1}}{3 + e^{4x-1}}.$$

- (b)** Separating variables and integrating yields

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{4} \ln |y-2| - \frac{1}{4} \ln |y+2| + \ln c_1 &= x \\ \ln |y-2| - \ln |y+2| + \ln c &= 4x \\ \ln \left| \frac{c(y-2)}{y+2} \right| &= 4x \\ c \frac{y-2}{y+2} &= e^{4x}. \end{aligned}$$

Solving for  $y$  we get  $y = 2(c + e^{4x})/(c - e^{4x})$ . The initial condition  $y(0) = -2$  implies  $2(c+1)/(c-1) = -2$  which yields  $c = 0$  and  $y(x) = -2$ . The initial condition  $y(0) = 2$  does not correspond to a value of  $c$ , and it must simply be recognized that  $y(x) = 2$  is a solution of the initial-value problem. Setting  $x = \frac{1}{4}$  and  $y = 1$  in  $y = 2(c + e^{4x})/(c - e^{4x})$  leads to  $c = -3e$ . Thus, a solution of the initial-value problem is

$$y = 2 \frac{-3e + e^{4x}}{-3e - e^{4x}} = 2 \frac{3 - e^{4x-1}}{3 + e^{4x-1}}.$$

- 30.** Separating variables, we have

$$\frac{dy}{y^2-y} = \frac{dx}{x} \quad \text{or} \quad \int \frac{dy}{y(y-1)} = \ln|x| + c.$$

## 2.2 Separable Variables

Using partial fractions, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \int \left( \frac{1}{y-1} - \frac{1}{y} \right) dy &= \ln |x| + c \\ \ln |y-1| - \ln |y| &= \ln |x| + c \\ \ln \left| \frac{y-1}{xy} \right| &= c \\ \frac{y-1}{xy} &= e^c = c_1. \end{aligned}$$

Solving for  $y$  we get  $y = 1/(1 - c_1 x)$ . We note by inspection that  $y = 0$  is a singular solution of the differential equation.

- (a) Setting  $x = 0$  and  $y = 1$  we have  $1 = 1/(1 - 0)$ , which is true for all values of  $c_1$ . Thus, solutions passing through  $(0, 1)$  are  $y = 1/(1 - c_1 x)$ .
  - (b) Setting  $x = 0$  and  $y = 0$  in  $y = 1/(1 - c_1 x)$  we get  $0 = 1$ . Thus, the only solution passing through  $(0, 0)$  is  $y = 0$ .
  - (c) Setting  $x = \frac{1}{2}$  and  $y = \frac{1}{2}$  we have  $\frac{1}{2} = 1/(1 - \frac{1}{2} c_1)$ , so  $c_1 = -2$  and  $y = 1/(1 + 2x)$ .
  - (d) Setting  $x = 2$  and  $y = \frac{1}{4}$  we have  $\frac{1}{4} = 1/(1 - 2c_1)$ , so  $c_1 = -\frac{3}{2}$  and  $y = 1/(1 + \frac{3}{2}x) = 2/(2 + 3x)$ .
31. Singular solutions of  $dy/dx = x\sqrt{1-y^2}$  are  $y = -1$  and  $y = 1$ . A singular solution of  $(e^x + e^{-x})dy/dx = y^2$  is  $y = 0$ .
32. Differentiating  $\ln(x^2 + 10) + \csc y = c$  we get

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{2x}{x^2 + 10} - \csc y \cot y \frac{dy}{dx} &= 0, \\ \frac{2x}{x^2 + 10} - \frac{1}{\sin y} \cdot \frac{\cos y}{\sin y} \frac{dy}{dx} &= 0, \end{aligned}$$

or

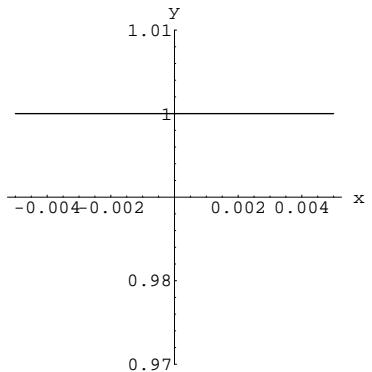
$$2x \sin^2 y dx - (x^2 + 10) \cos y dy = 0.$$

Writing the differential equation in the form

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{2x \sin^2 y}{(x^2 + 10) \cos y}$$

we see that singular solutions occur when  $\sin^2 y = 0$ , or  $y = k\pi$ , where  $k$  is an integer.

33. The singular solution  $y = 1$  satisfies the initial-value problem.

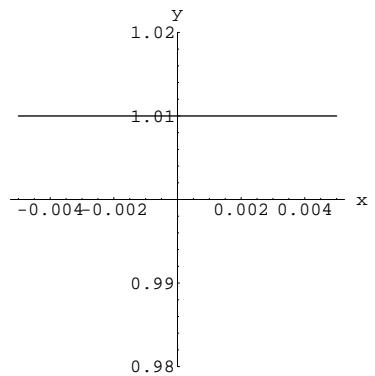


34. Separating variables we obtain  $\frac{dy}{(y-1)^2} = dx$ . Then

$$-\frac{1}{y-1} = x + c \quad \text{and} \quad y = \frac{x+c-1}{x+c}.$$

Setting  $x = 0$  and  $y = 1.01$  we obtain  $c = -100$ . The solution is

$$y = \frac{x-101}{x-100}.$$

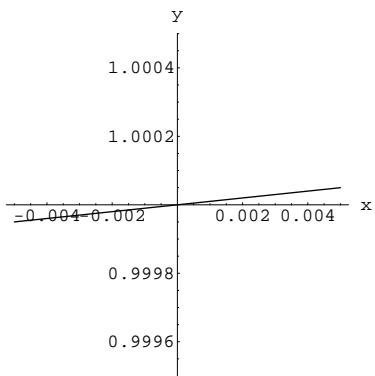


35. Separating variables we obtain  $\frac{dy}{(y-1)^2 + 0.01} = dx$ . Then

$$10 \tan^{-1} 10(y-1) = x + c \quad \text{and} \quad y = 1 + \frac{1}{10} \tan \frac{x+c}{10}.$$

Setting  $x = 0$  and  $y = 1$  we obtain  $c = 0$ . The solution is

$$y = 1 + \frac{1}{10} \tan \frac{x}{10}.$$

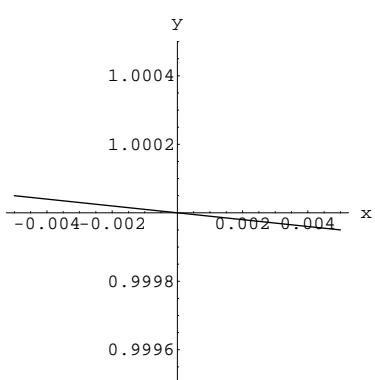


36. Separating variables we obtain  $\frac{dy}{(y-1)^2 - 0.01} = dx$ . Then, from (11) in this section of the manual with  $u = y-1$  and  $a = \frac{1}{10}$ , we get

$$5 \ln \left| \frac{10y-11}{10y-9} \right| = x + c.$$

Setting  $x = 0$  and  $y = 1$  we obtain  $c = 5 \ln 1 = 0$ . The solution is

$$5 \ln \left| \frac{10y-11}{10y-9} \right| = x.$$



Solving for  $y$  we obtain

$$y = \frac{11 + 9e^{x/5}}{10 + 10e^{x/5}}.$$

Alternatively, we can use the fact that

$$\int \frac{dy}{(y-1)^2 - 0.01} = -\frac{1}{0.1} \tanh^{-1} \frac{y-1}{0.1} = -10 \tanh^{-1} 10(y-1).$$

(We use the inverse hyperbolic tangent because  $|y-1| < 0.1$  or  $0.9 < y < 1.1$ . This follows from the initial condition  $y(0) = 1$ .) Solving the above equation for  $y$  we get  $y = 1 + 0.1 \tanh(x/10)$ .

37. Separating variables, we have

$$\frac{dy}{y-y^3} = \frac{dy}{y(1-y)(1+y)} = \left( \frac{1}{y} + \frac{1/2}{1-y} - \frac{1/2}{1+y} \right) dy = dx.$$

Integrating, we get

$$\ln|y| - \frac{1}{2} \ln|1-y| - \frac{1}{2} \ln|1+y| = x + c.$$

## 2.2 Separable Variables

When  $y > 1$ , this becomes

$$\ln y - \frac{1}{2} \ln(y-1) - \frac{1}{2} \ln(y+1) = \ln \frac{y}{\sqrt{y^2-1}} = x + c.$$

Letting  $x = 0$  and  $y = 2$  we find  $c = \ln(2/\sqrt{3})$ . Solving for  $y$  we get  $y_1(x) = 2e^x/\sqrt{4e^{2x}-3}$ , where  $x > \ln(\sqrt{3}/2)$ .

When  $0 < y < 1$  we have

$$\ln y - \frac{1}{2} \ln(1-y) - \frac{1}{2} \ln(1+y) = \ln \frac{y}{\sqrt{1-y^2}} = x + c.$$

Letting  $x = 0$  and  $y = \frac{1}{2}$  we find  $c = \ln(1/\sqrt{3})$ . Solving for  $y$  we get  $y_2(x) = e^x/\sqrt{e^{2x}+3}$ , where  $-\infty < x < \infty$ .

When  $-1 < y < 0$  we have

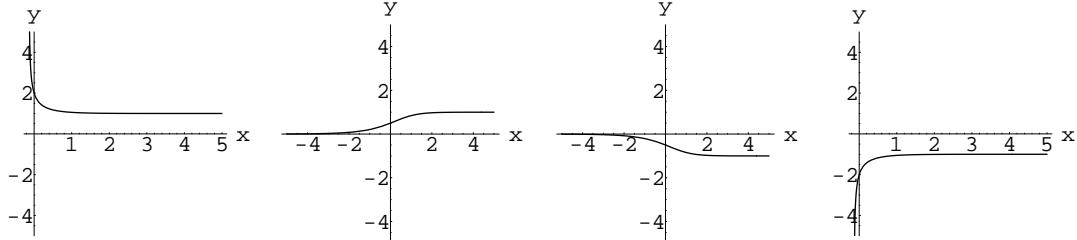
$$\ln(-y) - \frac{1}{2} \ln(1-y) - \frac{1}{2} \ln(1+y) = \ln \frac{-y}{\sqrt{1-y^2}} = x + c.$$

Letting  $x = 0$  and  $y = -\frac{1}{2}$  we find  $c = \ln(1/\sqrt{3})$ . Solving for  $y$  we get  $y_3(x) = -e^x/\sqrt{e^{2x}+3}$ , where  $-\infty < x < \infty$ .

When  $y < -1$  we have

$$\ln(-y) - \frac{1}{2} \ln(1-y) - \frac{1}{2} \ln(-1-y) = \ln \frac{-y}{\sqrt{y^2-1}} = x + c.$$

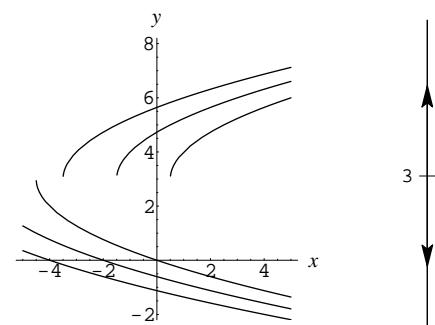
Letting  $x = 0$  and  $y = -2$  we find  $c = \ln(2/\sqrt{3})$ . Solving for  $y$  we get  $y_4(x) = -2e^x/\sqrt{4e^{2x}-3}$ , where  $x > \ln(\sqrt{3}/2)$ .



38. (a) The second derivative of  $y$  is

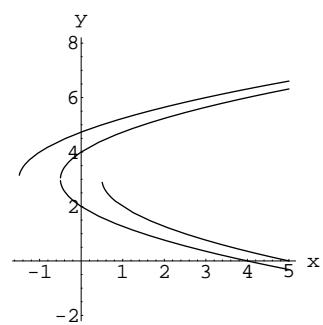
$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = -\frac{dy/dx}{(y-1)^2} = -\frac{1/(y-3)}{(y-3)^2} = -\frac{1}{(y-3)^3}.$$

The solution curve is concave down when  $d^2y/dx^2 < 0$  or  $y > 3$ , and concave up when  $d^2y/dx^2 > 0$  or  $y < 3$ . From the phase portrait we see that the solution curve is decreasing when  $y < 3$  and increasing when  $y > 3$ .



- (b) Separating variables and integrating we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} (y-3) dy &= dx \\ \frac{1}{2}y^2 - 3y &= x + c \\ y^2 - 6y + 9 &= 2x + c_1 \\ (y-3)^2 &= 2x + c_1 \\ y = 3 \pm \sqrt{2x + c_1}. \end{aligned}$$



The initial condition dictates whether to use the plus or minus sign.

When  $y_1(0) = 4$  we have  $c_1 = 1$  and  $y_1(x) = 3 + \sqrt{2x+1}$ .

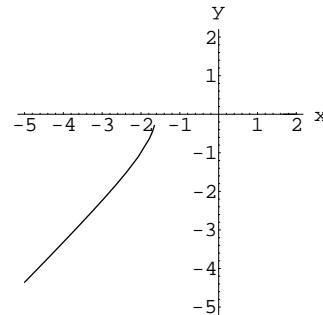
When  $y_2(0) = 2$  we have  $c_1 = 1$  and  $y_2(x) = 3 - \sqrt{2x+1}$ .

When  $y_3(1) = 2$  we have  $c_1 = -1$  and  $y_3(x) = 3 - \sqrt{2x-1}$ .

When  $y_4(-1) = 4$  we have  $c_1 = 3$  and  $y_4(x) = 3 + \sqrt{2x+3}$ .

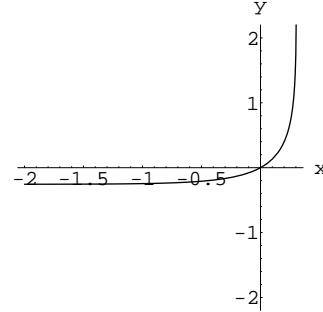
39. (a) Separating variables we have  $2y dy = (2x+1)dx$ . Integrating gives  $y^2 = x^2 + x + c$ . When  $y(-2) = -1$  we find  $c = -1$ , so  $y^2 = x^2 + x - 1$  and  $y = -\sqrt{x^2+x-1}$ . The negative square root is chosen because of the initial condition.

- (b) From the figure, the largest interval of definition appears to be approximately  $(-\infty, -1.65)$ .



- (c) Solving  $x^2 + x - 1 = 0$  we get  $x = -\frac{1}{2} \pm \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{5}$ , so the largest interval of definition is  $(-\infty, -\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{5})$ . The right-hand endpoint of the interval is excluded because  $y = -\sqrt{x^2+x-1}$  is not differentiable at this point.
40. (a) From Problem 7 the general solution is  $3e^{-2y} + 2e^{3x} = c$ . When  $y(0) = 0$  we find  $c = 5$ , so  $3e^{-2y} + 2e^{3x} = 5$ . Solving for  $y$  we get  $y = -\frac{1}{2} \ln \frac{1}{3}(5 - 2e^{3x})$ .

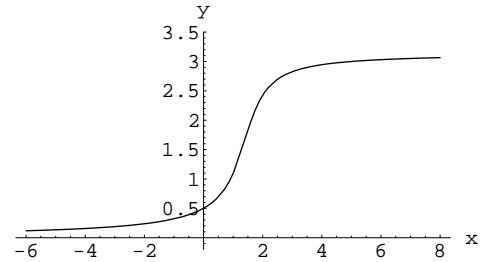
- (b) The interval of definition appears to be approximately  $(-\infty, 0.3)$ .



- (c) Solving  $\frac{1}{3}(5 - 2e^{3x}) = 0$  we get  $x = \frac{1}{3} \ln(\frac{5}{2})$ , so the exact interval of definition is  $(-\infty, \frac{1}{3} \ln \frac{5}{2})$ .
41. (a) While  $y_2(x) = -\sqrt{25-x^2}$  is defined at  $x = -5$  and  $x = 5$ ,  $y'_2(x)$  is not defined at these values, and so the interval of definition is the open interval  $(-5, 5)$ .
- (b) At any point on the  $x$ -axis the derivative of  $y(x)$  is undefined, so no solution curve can cross the  $x$ -axis. Since  $-x/y$  is not defined when  $y = 0$ , the initial-value problem has no solution.
42. (a) Separating variables and integrating we obtain  $x^2 - y^2 = c$ . For  $c \neq 0$  the graph is a hyperbola centered at the origin. All four initial conditions imply  $c = 0$  and  $y = \pm x$ . Since the differential equation is not defined for  $y = 0$ , solutions are  $y = \pm x$ ,  $x < 0$  and  $y = \pm x$ ,  $x > 0$ . The solution for  $y(a) = a$  is  $y = x$ ,  $x > 0$ ; for  $y(a) = -a$  is  $y = -x$ ; for  $y(-a) = a$  is  $y = -x$ ,  $x < 0$ ; and for  $y(-a) = -a$  is  $y = x$ ,  $x < 0$ .
- (b) Since  $x/y$  is not defined when  $y = 0$ , the initial-value problem has no solution.
- (c) Setting  $x = 1$  and  $y = 2$  in  $x^2 - y^2 = c$  we get  $c = -3$ , so  $y^2 = x^2 + 3$  and  $y(x) = \sqrt{x^2+3}$ , where the positive square root is chosen because of the initial condition. The domain is all real numbers since  $x^2 + 3 > 0$  for all  $x$ .

## 2.2 Separable Variables

43. Separating variables we have  $dy/(\sqrt{1+y^2} \sin^2 y) = dx$  which is not readily integrated (even by a CAS). We note that  $dy/dx \geq 0$  for all values of  $x$  and  $y$  and that  $dy/dx = 0$  when  $y = 0$  and  $y = \pi$ , which are equilibrium solutions.



44. Separating variables we have  $dy/(\sqrt{y} + y) = dx/(\sqrt{x} + x)$ . To integrate  $\int dx/(\sqrt{x} + x)$  we substitute  $u^2 = x$  and get

$$\int \frac{2u}{u+u^2} du = \int \frac{2}{1+u} du = 2 \ln|1+u| + c = 2 \ln(1+\sqrt{x}) + c.$$

Integrating the separated differential equation we have

$$2 \ln(1+\sqrt{y}) = 2 \ln(1+\sqrt{x}) + c \quad \text{or} \quad \ln(1+\sqrt{y}) = \ln(1+\sqrt{x}) + \ln c_1.$$

Solving for  $y$  we get  $y = [c_1(1+\sqrt{x}) - 1]^2$ .

45. We are looking for a function  $y(x)$  such that

$$y^2 + \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2 = 1.$$

Using the positive square root gives

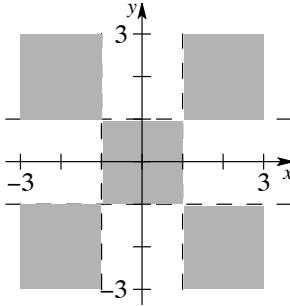
$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \sqrt{1-y^2} \implies \frac{dy}{\sqrt{1-y^2}} = dx \implies \sin^{-1} y = x + c.$$

Thus a solution is  $y = \sin(x+c)$ . If we use the negative square root we obtain

$$y = \sin(c-x) = -\sin(x-c) = -\sin(x+c_1).$$

Note that when  $c = c_1 = 0$  and when  $c = c_1 = \pi/2$  we obtain the well known particular solutions  $y = \sin x$ ,  $y = -\sin x$ ,  $y = \cos x$ , and  $y = -\cos x$ . Note also that  $y = 1$  and  $y = -1$  are singular solutions.

46. (a)



- (b) For  $|x| > 1$  and  $|y| > 1$  the differential equation is  $dy/dx = \sqrt{y^2-1}/\sqrt{x^2-1}$ . Separating variables and integrating, we obtain

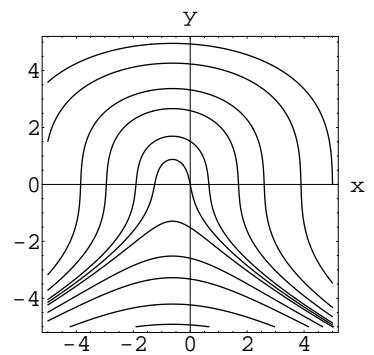
$$\frac{dy}{\sqrt{y^2-1}} = \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x^2-1}} \quad \text{and} \quad \cosh^{-1} y = \cosh^{-1} x + c.$$

Setting  $x = 2$  and  $y = 2$  we find  $c = \cosh^{-1} 2 - \cosh^{-1} 2 = 0$  and  $\cosh^{-1} y = \cosh^{-1} x$ . An explicit solution is  $y = x$ .

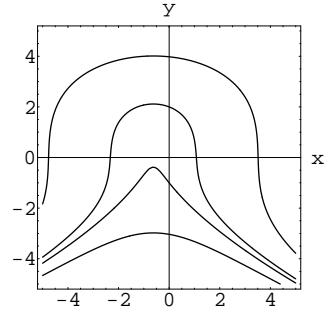
47. Since the tension  $T_1$  (or magnitude  $T_1$ ) acts at the lowest point of the cable, we use symmetry to solve the problem on the interval  $[0, L/2]$ . The assumption that the roadbed is uniform (that is, weighs a constant  $\rho$

pounds per horizontal foot) implies  $W = \rho x$ , where  $x$  is measured in feet and  $0 \leq x \leq L/2$ . Therefore (10) becomes  $dy/dx = (\rho/T_1)x$ . This last equation is a separable equation of the form given in (1) of Section 2.2 in the text. Integrating and using the initial condition  $y(0) = a$  shows that the shape of the cable is a parabola:  $y(x) = (\rho/2T_1)x^2 + a$ . In terms of the sag  $h$  of the cable and the span  $L$ , we see from Figure 2.22 in the text that  $y(L/2) = h + a$ . By applying this last condition to  $y(x) = (\rho/2T_1)x^2 + a$  enables us to express  $\rho/2T_1$  in terms of  $h$  and  $L$ :  $y(x) = (4h/L^2)x^2 + a$ . Since  $y(x)$  is an even function of  $x$ , the solution is valid on  $-L/2 \leq x \leq L/2$ .

48. (a) Separating variables and integrating, we have  $(3y^2 + 1)dy = -(8x + 5)dx$  and  $y^3 + y = -4x^2 - 5x + c$ . Using a CAS we show various contours of  $f(x, y) = y^3 + y + 4x^2 + 5x$ . The plots shown on  $[-5, 5] \times [-5, 5]$  correspond to  $c$ -values of  $0, \pm 5, \pm 20, \pm 40, \pm 80$ , and  $\pm 125$ .



- (b) The value of  $c$  corresponding to  $y(0) = -1$  is  $f(0, -1) = -2$ ; to  $y(0) = 2$  is  $f(0, 2) = 10$ ; to  $y(-1) = 4$  is  $f(-1, 4) = 67$ ; and to  $y(-1) = -3$  is  $-31$ .



49. (a) An implicit solution of the differential equation  $(2y + 2)dy - (4x^3 + 6x)dx = 0$  is

$$y^2 + 2y - x^4 - 3x^2 + c = 0.$$

The condition  $y(0) = -3$  implies that  $c = -3$ . Therefore  $y^2 + 2y - x^4 - 3x^2 - 3 = 0$ .

- (b) Using the quadratic formula we can solve for  $y$  in terms of  $x$ :

$$y = \frac{-2 \pm \sqrt{4 + 4(x^4 + 3x^2 + 3)}}{2}.$$

The explicit solution that satisfies the initial condition is then

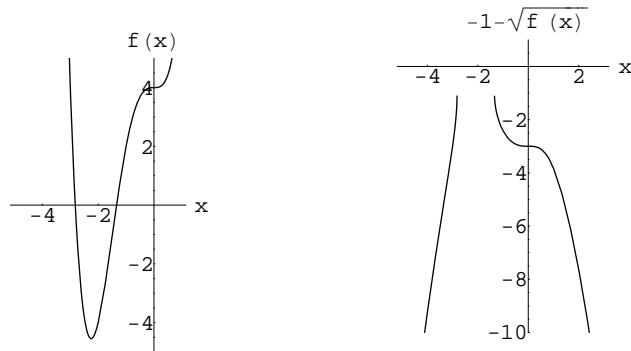
$$y = -1 - \sqrt{x^4 + 3x^3 + 4}.$$

- (c) From the graph of the function  $f(x) = x^4 + 3x^3 + 4$  below we see that  $f(x) \leq 0$  on the approximate interval  $-2.8 \leq x \leq -1.3$ . Thus the approximate domain of the function

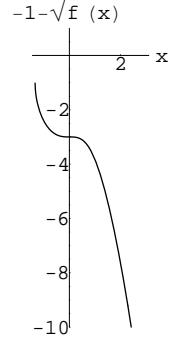
$$y = -1 - \sqrt{x^4 + 3x^3 + 4} = -1 - \sqrt{f(x)}$$

is  $x \leq -2.8$  or  $x \geq -1.3$ . The graph of this function is shown below.

## 2.2 Separable Variables



- (d) Using the root finding capabilities of a CAS, the zeros of  $f$  are found to be  $-2.82202$  and  $-1.3409$ . The domain of definition of the solution  $y(x)$  is then  $x > -1.3409$ . The equality has been removed since the derivative  $dy/dx$  does not exist at the points where  $f(x) = 0$ . The graph of the solution  $y = \phi(x)$  is given on the right.



50. (a) Separating variables and integrating, we have

$$(-2y + y^2)dy = (x - x^2)dx$$

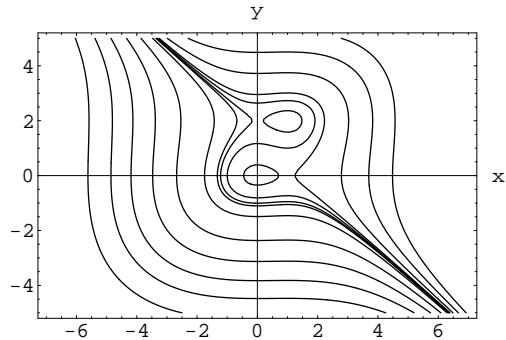
and

$$-y^2 + \frac{1}{3}y^3 = \frac{1}{2}x^2 - \frac{1}{3}x^3 + c.$$

Using a CAS we show some contours of

$$f(x, y) = 2y^3 - 6y^2 + 2x^3 - 3x^2.$$

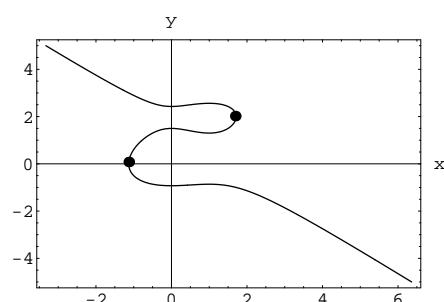
The plots shown on  $[-7, 7] \times [-5, 5]$  correspond to  $c$ -values of  $-450, -300, -200, -120, -60, -20, -10, -8.1, -5, -0.8, 20, 60$ , and  $120$ .



- (b) The value of  $c$  corresponding to  $y(0) = \frac{3}{2}$  is  $f(0, \frac{3}{2}) = -\frac{27}{4}$ . The portion of the graph between the dots corresponds to the solution curve satisfying the initial condition. To determine the interval of definition we find  $dy/dx$  for

$$2y^3 - 6y^2 + 2x^3 - 3x^2 = -\frac{27}{4}.$$

Using implicit differentiation we get  $y' = (x - x^2)/(y^2 - 2y)$ , which is infinite when  $y = 0$  and  $y = 2$ . Letting  $y = 0$  in  $2y^3 - 6y^2 + 2x^3 - 3x^2 = -\frac{27}{4}$  and using a CAS to solve for  $x$  we get  $x = -1.13232$ . Similarly, letting  $y = 2$ , we find  $x = 1.71299$ . The largest interval of definition is approximately  $(-1.13232, 1.71299)$ .

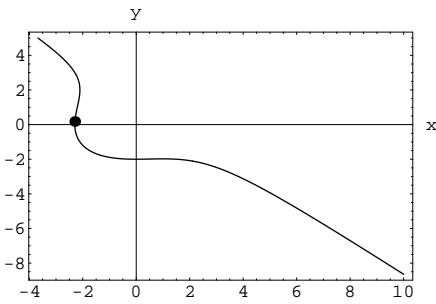


- (c) The value of  $c$  corresponding to  $y(0) = -2$  is  $f(0, -2) = -40$ .

The portion of the graph to the right of the dot corresponds to the solution curve satisfying the initial condition. To determine the interval of definition we find  $dy/dx$  for

$$2y^3 - 6y^2 + 2x^3 - 3x^2 = -40.$$

Using implicit differentiation we get  $y' = (x - x^2)/(y^2 - 2y)$ , which is infinite when  $y = 0$  and  $y = 2$ . Letting  $y = 0$  in  $2y^3 - 6y^2 + 2x^3 - 3x^2 = -40$  and using a CAS to solve for  $x$  we get  $x = -2.29551$ . The largest interval of definition is approximately  $(-2.29551, \infty)$ .



## EXERCISES 2.3

### Linear Equations

- For  $y' - 5y = 0$  an integrating factor is  $e^{-\int 5 dx} = e^{-5x}$  so that  $\frac{d}{dx}[e^{-5x}y] = 0$  and  $y = ce^{5x}$  for  $-\infty < x < \infty$ .
- For  $y' + 2y = 0$  an integrating factor is  $e^{\int 2 dx} = e^{2x}$  so that  $\frac{d}{dx}[e^{2x}y] = 0$  and  $y = ce^{-2x}$  for  $-\infty < x < \infty$ . The transient term is  $ce^{-2x}$ .
- For  $y' + y = e^{3x}$  an integrating factor is  $e^{\int 1 dx} = e^x$  so that  $\frac{d}{dx}[e^x y] = e^{4x}$  and  $y = \frac{1}{4}e^{3x} + ce^{-x}$  for  $-\infty < x < \infty$ . The transient term is  $ce^{-x}$ .
- For  $y' + 4y = \frac{4}{3}$  an integrating factor is  $e^{\int 4 dx} = e^{4x}$  so that  $\frac{d}{dx}[e^{4x}y] = \frac{4}{3}e^{4x}$  and  $y = \frac{1}{3} + ce^{-4x}$  for  $-\infty < x < \infty$ . The transient term is  $ce^{-4x}$ .
- For  $y' + 3x^2y = x^2$  an integrating factor is  $e^{\int 3x^2 dx} = e^{x^3}$  so that  $\frac{d}{dx}[e^{x^3}y] = x^2e^{x^3}$  and  $y = \frac{1}{3} + ce^{-x^3}$  for  $-\infty < x < \infty$ . The transient term is  $ce^{-x^3}$ .
- For  $y' + 2xy = x^3$  an integrating factor is  $e^{\int 2x dx} = e^{x^2}$  so that  $\frac{d}{dx}[e^{x^2}y] = x^3e^{x^2}$  and  $y = \frac{1}{2}x^2 - \frac{1}{2} + ce^{-x^2}$  for  $-\infty < x < \infty$ . The transient term is  $ce^{-x^2}$ .
- For  $y' + \frac{1}{x}y = \frac{1}{x^2}$  an integrating factor is  $e^{\int (1/x)dx} = x$  so that  $\frac{d}{dx}[xy] = \frac{1}{x}$  and  $y = \frac{1}{x} \ln x + \frac{c}{x}$  for  $0 < x < \infty$ .
- For  $y' - 2y = x^2 + 5$  an integrating factor is  $e^{-\int 2 dx} = e^{-2x}$  so that  $\frac{d}{dx}[e^{-2x}y] = x^2e^{-2x} + 5e^{-2x}$  and  $y = -\frac{1}{2}x^2 - \frac{1}{2}x - \frac{11}{4} + ce^{2x}$  for  $-\infty < x < \infty$ .
- For  $y' - \frac{1}{x}y = x \sin x$  an integrating factor is  $e^{-\int (1/x)dx} = \frac{1}{x}$  so that  $\frac{d}{dx}\left[\frac{1}{x}y\right] = \sin x$  and  $y = cx - x \cos x$  for  $0 < x < \infty$ .
- For  $y' + \frac{2}{x}y = \frac{3}{x}$  an integrating factor is  $e^{\int (2/x)dx} = x^2$  so that  $\frac{d}{dx}[x^2y] = 3x$  and  $y = \frac{3}{2} + cx^{-2}$  for  $0 < x < \infty$ .
- For  $y' + \frac{4}{x}y = x^2 - 1$  an integrating factor is  $e^{\int (4/x)dx} = x^4$  so that  $\frac{d}{dx}[x^4y] = x^6 - x^4$  and  $y = \frac{1}{7}x^3 - \frac{1}{5}x + cx^{-4}$  for  $0 < x < \infty$ .

## 2.3 Linear Equations

12. For  $y' - \frac{x}{(1+x)}y = x$  an integrating factor is  $e^{-\int [x/(1+x)]dx} = (x+1)e^{-x}$  so that  $\frac{d}{dx}[(x+1)e^{-x}y] = x(x+1)e^{-x}$  and  $y = -x - \frac{2x+3}{x+1} + \frac{ce^x}{x+1}$  for  $-1 < x < \infty$ .
13. For  $y' + \left(1 + \frac{2}{x}\right)y = \frac{e^x}{x^2}$  an integrating factor is  $e^{\int [1+(2/x)]dx} = x^2e^x$  so that  $\frac{d}{dx}[x^2e^x y] = e^{2x}$  and  $y = \frac{1}{2} \frac{e^x}{x^2} + \frac{ce^{-x}}{x^2}$  for  $0 < x < \infty$ . The transient term is  $\frac{ce^{-x}}{x^2}$ .
14. For  $y' + \left(1 + \frac{1}{x}\right)y = \frac{1}{x}e^{-x} \sin 2x$  an integrating factor is  $e^{\int [1+(1/x)]dx} = xe^x$  so that  $\frac{d}{dx}[xe^x y] = \sin 2x$  and  $y = -\frac{1}{2x}e^{-x} \cos 2x + \frac{ce^{-x}}{x}$  for  $0 < x < \infty$ . The entire solution is transient.
15. For  $\frac{dx}{dy} - \frac{4}{y}x = 4y^5$  an integrating factor is  $e^{-\int (4/y)dy} = e^{\ln y^{-4}} = y^{-4}$  so that  $\frac{d}{dy}[y^{-4}x] = 4y$  and  $x = 2y^6 + cy^4$  for  $0 < y < \infty$ .
16. For  $\frac{dx}{dy} + \frac{2}{y}x = e^y$  an integrating factor is  $e^{\int (2/y)dy} = y^2$  so that  $\frac{d}{dy}[y^2x] = y^2e^y$  and  $x = e^y - \frac{2}{y}e^y + \frac{2}{y^2}e^y + \frac{c}{y^2}$  for  $0 < y < \infty$ . The transient term is  $\frac{c}{y^2}$ .
17. For  $y' + (\tan x)y = \sec x$  an integrating factor is  $e^{\int \tan x dx} = \sec x$  so that  $\frac{d}{dx}[(\sec x)y] = \sec^2 x$  and  $y = \sin x + c \cos x$  for  $-\pi/2 < x < \pi/2$ .
18. For  $y' + (\cot x)y = \sec^2 x \csc x$  an integrating factor is  $e^{\int \cot x dx} = e^{\ln |\sin x|} = \sin x$  so that  $\frac{d}{dx}[(\sin x)y] = \sec^2 x$  and  $y = \sec x + c \csc x$  for  $0 < x < \pi/2$ .
19. For  $y' + \frac{x+2}{x+1}y = \frac{2xe^{-x}}{x+1}$  an integrating factor is  $e^{\int [(x+2)/(x+1)]dx} = (x+1)e^x$ , so  $\frac{d}{dx}[(x+1)e^x y] = 2x$  and  $y = \frac{x^2}{x+1}e^{-x} + \frac{c}{x+1}e^{-x}$  for  $-1 < x < \infty$ . The entire solution is transient.
20. For  $y' + \frac{4}{x+2}y = \frac{5}{(x+2)^2}$  an integrating factor is  $e^{\int [4/(x+2)]dx} = (x+2)^4$  so that  $\frac{d}{dx}[(x+2)^4 y] = 5(x+2)^2$  and  $y = \frac{5}{3}(x+2)^{-1} + c(x+2)^{-4}$  for  $-2 < x < \infty$ . The entire solution is transient.
21. For  $\frac{dr}{d\theta} + r \sec \theta = \cos \theta$  an integrating factor is  $e^{\int \sec \theta d\theta} = e^{\ln |\sec x + \tan x|} = \sec \theta + \tan \theta$  so that  $\frac{d}{d\theta}[(\sec \theta + \tan \theta)r] = 1 + \sin \theta$  and  $(\sec \theta + \tan \theta)r = \theta - \cos \theta + c$  for  $-\pi/2 < \theta < \pi/2$ .
22. For  $\frac{dP}{dt} + (2t-1)P = 4t-2$  an integrating factor is  $e^{\int (2t-1)dt} = e^{t^2-t}$  so that  $\frac{d}{dt}[e^{t^2-t}P] = (4t-2)e^{t^2-t}$  and  $P = 2 + ce^{t-t^2}$  for  $-\infty < t < \infty$ . The transient term is  $ce^{t-t^2}$ .
23. For  $y' + \left(3 + \frac{1}{x}\right)y = \frac{e^{-3x}}{x}$  an integrating factor is  $e^{\int [3+(1/x)]dx} = xe^{3x}$  so that  $\frac{d}{dx}[xe^{3x}y] = 1$  and  $y = e^{-3x} + \frac{ce^{-3x}}{x}$  for  $0 < x < \infty$ . The transient term is  $ce^{-3x}/x$ .
24. For  $y' + \frac{2}{x^2-1}y = \frac{x+1}{x-1}$  an integrating factor is  $e^{\int [2/(x^2-1)]dx} = \frac{x-1}{x+1}$  so that  $\frac{d}{dx}\left[\frac{x-1}{x+1}y\right] = 1$  and  $(x-1)y = x(x+1) + c(x+1)$  for  $-1 < x < 1$ .

25. For  $y' + \frac{1}{x}y = \frac{1}{x}e^x$  an integrating factor is  $e^{\int(1/x)dx} = x$  so that  $\frac{d}{dx}[xy] = e^x$  and  $y = \frac{1}{x}e^x + \frac{c}{x}$  for  $0 < x < \infty$ . If  $y(1) = 2$  then  $c = 2 - e$  and  $y = \frac{1}{x}e^x + \frac{2-e}{x}$ .

26. For  $\frac{dx}{dy} - \frac{1}{y}x = 2y$  an integrating factor is  $e^{-\int(1/y)dy} = \frac{1}{y}$  so that  $\frac{d}{dy}\left[\frac{1}{y}x\right] = 2$  and  $x = 2y^2 + cy$  for  $0 < y < \infty$ . If  $y(1) = 5$  then  $c = -49/5$  and  $x = 2y^2 - \frac{49}{5}y$ .

27. For  $\frac{di}{dt} + \frac{R}{L}i = \frac{E}{L}$  an integrating factor is  $e^{\int(R/L)dt} = e^{Rt/L}$  so that  $\frac{d}{dt}\left[e^{Rt/L}i\right] = \frac{E}{L}e^{Rt/L}$  and  $i = \frac{E}{R} + ce^{-Rt/L}$  for  $-\infty < t < \infty$ . If  $i(0) = i_0$  then  $c = i_0 - E/R$  and  $i = \frac{E}{R} + \left(i_0 - \frac{E}{R}\right)e^{-Rt/L}$ .

28. For  $\frac{dT}{dt} - kT = -T_m k$  an integrating factor is  $e^{\int(-k)dt} = e^{-kt}$  so that  $\frac{d}{dt}[e^{-kt}T] = -T_m k e^{-kt}$  and  $T = T_m + ce^{kt}$  for  $-\infty < t < \infty$ . If  $T(0) = T_0$  then  $c = T_0 - T_m$  and  $T = T_m + (T_0 - T_m)e^{kt}$ .

29. For  $y' + \frac{1}{x+1}y = \frac{\ln x}{x+1}$  an integrating factor is  $e^{\int[1/(x+1)]dx} = x+1$  so that  $\frac{d}{dx}[(x+1)y] = \ln x$  and  $y = \frac{x}{x+1}\ln x - \frac{x}{x+1} + \frac{c}{x+1}$  for  $0 < x < \infty$ . If  $y(1) = 10$  then  $c = 21$  and  $y = \frac{x}{x+1}\ln x - \frac{x}{x+1} + \frac{21}{x+1}$ .

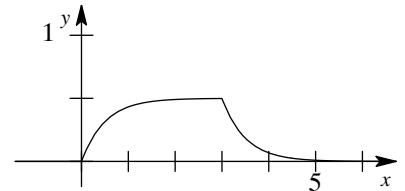
30. For  $y' + (\tan x)y = \cos^2 x$  an integrating factor is  $e^{\int \tan x dx} = e^{\ln |\sec x|} = \sec x$  so that  $\frac{d}{dx}[(\sec x)y] = \cos x$  and  $y = \sin x \cos x + c \cos x$  for  $-\pi/2 < x < \pi/2$ . If  $y(0) = -1$  then  $c = -1$  and  $y = \sin x \cos x - \cos x$ .

31. For  $y' + 2y = f(x)$  an integrating factor is  $e^{2x}$  so that

$$ye^{2x} = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{2}e^{2x} + c_1, & 0 \leq x \leq 3 \\ c_2, & x > 3. \end{cases}$$

If  $y(0) = 0$  then  $c_1 = -1/2$  and for continuity we must have  $c_2 = \frac{1}{2}e^6 - \frac{1}{2}$  so that

$$y = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{2}(1 - e^{-2x}), & 0 \leq x \leq 3 \\ \frac{1}{2}(e^6 - 1)e^{-2x}, & x > 3. \end{cases}$$

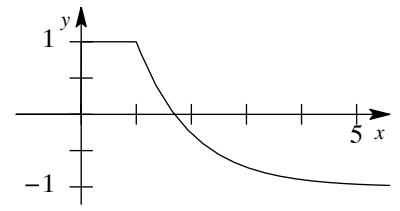


32. For  $y' + y = f(x)$  an integrating factor is  $e^x$  so that

$$ye^x = \begin{cases} e^x + c_1, & 0 \leq x \leq 1 \\ -e^x + c_2, & x > 1. \end{cases}$$

If  $y(0) = 1$  then  $c_1 = 0$  and for continuity we must have  $c_2 = 2e$  so that

$$y = \begin{cases} 1, & 0 \leq x \leq 1 \\ 2e^{1-x} - 1, & x > 1. \end{cases}$$

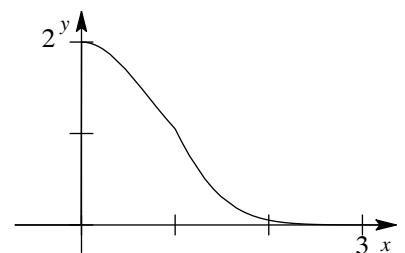


33. For  $y' + 2xy = f(x)$  an integrating factor is  $e^{x^2}$  so that

$$ye^{x^2} = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{2}e^{x^2} + c_1, & 0 \leq x \leq 1 \\ c_2, & x > 1. \end{cases}$$

If  $y(0) = 2$  then  $c_1 = 3/2$  and for continuity we must have  $c_2 = \frac{1}{2}e + \frac{3}{2}$  so that

$$y = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{2} + \frac{3}{2}e^{-x^2}, & 0 \leq x \leq 1 \\ \left(\frac{1}{2}e + \frac{3}{2}\right)e^{-x^2}, & x > 1. \end{cases}$$



### 2.3 Linear Equations

**34.** For

$$y' + \frac{2x}{1+x^2} y = \begin{cases} \frac{x}{1+x^2}, & 0 \leq x \leq 1 \\ \frac{-x}{1+x^2}, & x > 1, \end{cases}$$

an integrating factor is  $1+x^2$  so that

$$(1+x^2) y = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{2}x^2 + c_1, & 0 \leq x \leq 1 \\ -\frac{1}{2}x^2 + c_2, & x > 1. \end{cases}$$

If  $y(0) = 0$  then  $c_1 = 0$  and for continuity we must have  $c_2 = 1$  so that

$$y = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2(1+x^2)}, & 0 \leq x \leq 1 \\ \frac{3}{2(1+x^2)} - \frac{1}{2}, & x > 1. \end{cases}$$

**35.** We first solve the initial-value problem  $y' + 2y = 4x$ ,  $y(0) = 3$  on the interval  $[0, 1]$ .

The integrating factor is  $e^{\int 2 dx} = e^{2x}$ , so

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d}{dx}[e^{2x}y] &= 4xe^{2x} \\ e^{2x}y &= \int 4xe^{2x} dx = 2xe^{2x} - e^{2x} + c_1 \\ y &= 2x - 1 + c_1 e^{-2x}. \end{aligned}$$

Using the initial condition, we find  $y(0) = -1 + c_1 = 3$ , so  $c_1 = 4$  and  $y = 2x - 1 + 4e^{-2x}$ ,  $0 \leq x \leq 1$ . Now, since  $y(1) = 2 - 1 + 4e^{-2} = 1 + 4e^{-2}$ , we solve the initial-value problem  $y' - (2/x)y = 4x$ ,  $y(1) = 1 + 4e^{-2}$  on the interval  $(1, \infty)$ . The integrating factor is  $e^{\int (-2/x)dx} = e^{-2 \ln x} = x^{-2}$ , so

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d}{dx}[x^{-2}y] &= 4xx^{-2} = \frac{4}{x} \\ x^{-2}y &= \int \frac{4}{x} dx = 4 \ln x + c_2 \\ y &= 4x^2 \ln x + c_2 x^2. \end{aligned}$$

(We use  $\ln x$  instead of  $\ln|x|$  because  $x > 1$ .) Using the initial condition we find  $y(1) = c_2 = 1 + 4e^{-2}$ , so  $y = 4x^2 \ln x + (1 + 4e^{-2})x^2$ ,  $x > 1$ . Thus, the solution of the original initial-value problem is

$$y = \begin{cases} 2x - 1 + 4e^{-2x}, & 0 \leq x \leq 1 \\ 4x^2 \ln x + (1 + 4e^{-2})x^2, & x > 1. \end{cases}$$

See Problem 42 in this section.

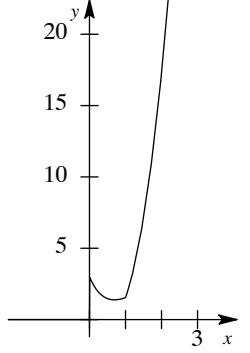
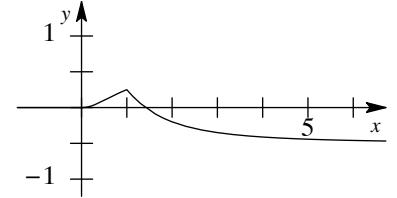
**36.** For  $y' + e^x y = 1$  an integrating factor is  $e^{e^x}$ . Thus

$$\frac{d}{dx}[e^{e^x}y] = e^{e^x} \quad \text{and} \quad e^{e^x}y = \int_0^x e^{e^t} dt + c.$$

From  $y(0) = 1$  we get  $c = e$ , so  $y = e^{-e^x} \int_0^x e^{e^t} dt + e^{1-e^x}$ .

When  $y' + e^x y = 0$  we can separate variables and integrate:

$$\frac{dy}{y} = -e^x dx \quad \text{and} \quad \ln|y| = -e^x + c.$$



Thus  $y = c_1 e^{-e^x}$ . From  $y(0) = 1$  we get  $c_1 = e$ , so  $y = e^{1-e^x}$ .

When  $y' + e^x y = e^x$  we can see by inspection that  $y = 1$  is a solution.

- 37.** An integrating factor for  $y' - 2xy = 1$  is  $e^{-x^2}$ . Thus

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d}{dx}[e^{-x^2}y] &= e^{-x^2} \\ e^{-x^2}y &= \int_0^x e^{-t^2} dt = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} \operatorname{erf}(x) + c \\ y &= \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} e^{x^2} \operatorname{erf}(x) + ce^{x^2}.\end{aligned}$$

From  $y(1) = (\sqrt{\pi}/2)e \operatorname{erf}(1) + ce = 1$  we get  $c = e^{-1} - \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} \operatorname{erf}(1)$ . The solution of the initial-value problem is

$$\begin{aligned}y &= \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} e^{x^2} \operatorname{erf}(x) + \left( e^{-1} - \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} \operatorname{erf}(1) \right) e^{x^2} \\ &= e^{x^2-1} + \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} e^{x^2} (\operatorname{erf}(x) - \operatorname{erf}(1)).\end{aligned}$$

- 38.** We want 4 to be a critical point, so we use  $y' = 4 - y$ .

- 39. (a)** All solutions of the form  $y = x^5 e^x - x^4 e^x + cx^4$  satisfy the initial condition. In this case, since  $4/x$  is discontinuous at  $x = 0$ , the hypotheses of Theorem 1.1 are not satisfied and the initial-value problem does not have a unique solution.
- (b)** The differential equation has no solution satisfying  $y(0) = y_0$ ,  $y_0 > 0$ .
- (c)** In this case, since  $x_0 > 0$ , Theorem 1.1 applies and the initial-value problem has a unique solution given by  $y = x^5 e^x - x^4 e^x + cx^4$  where  $c = y_0/x_0^4 - x_0 e^{x_0} + e^{x_0}$ .
- 40.** On the interval  $(-3, 3)$  the integrating factor is

$$e^{\int x dx/(x^2-9)} = e^{-\int x dx/(9-x^2)} = e^{\frac{1}{2} \ln(9-x^2)} = \sqrt{9-x^2}$$

and so

$$\frac{d}{dx} \left[ \sqrt{9-x^2} y \right] = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad y = \frac{c}{\sqrt{9-x^2}}.$$

- 41.** We want the general solution to be  $y = 3x - 5 + ce^{-x}$ . (Rather than  $e^{-x}$ , any function that approaches 0 as  $x \rightarrow \infty$  could be used.) Differentiating we get

$$y' = 3 - ce^{-x} = 3 - (y - 3x + 5) = -y + 3x - 2,$$

so the differential equation  $y' + y = 3x - 2$  has solutions asymptotic to the line  $y = 3x - 5$ .

- 42.** The left-hand derivative of the function at  $x = 1$  is  $1/e$  and the right-hand derivative at  $x = 1$  is  $1 - 1/e$ . Thus,  $y$  is not differentiable at  $x = 1$ .

- 43. (a)** Differentiating  $y_c = c/x^3$  we get

$$y'_c = -\frac{3c}{x^4} = -\frac{3}{x} \frac{c}{x^3} = -\frac{3}{x} y_c$$

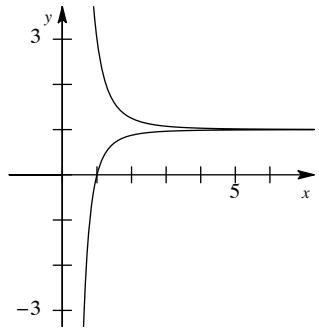
so a differential equation with general solution  $y_c = c/x^3$  is  $xy' + 3y = 0$ . Now

$$xy'_p + 3y_p = x(3x^2) + 3(x^3) = 6x^3$$

so a differential equation with general solution  $y = c/x^3 + x^3$  is  $xy' + 3y = 6x^3$ . This will be a general solution on  $(0, \infty)$ .

## 2.3 Linear Equations

- (b) Since  $y(1) = 1^3 - 1/1^3 = 0$ , an initial condition is  $y(1) = 0$ . Since  $y(1) = 1^3 + 2/1^3 = 3$ , an initial condition is  $y(1) = 3$ . In each case the interval of definition is  $(0, \infty)$ . The initial-value problem  $xy' + 3y = 6x^3$ ,  $y(0) = 0$  has solution  $y = x^3$  for  $-\infty < x < \infty$ . In the figure the lower curve is the graph of  $y(x) = x^3 - 1/x^3$ , while the upper curve is the graph of  $y = x^3 - 2/x^3$ .



- (c) The first two initial-value problems in part (b) are not unique. For example, setting  $y(2) = 2^3 - 1/2^3 = 63/8$ , we see that  $y(2) = 63/8$  is also an initial condition leading to the solution  $y = x^3 - 1/x^3$ .

44. Since  $e^{\int P(x)dx+c} = e^c e^{\int P(x)dx} = c_1 e^{\int P(x)dx}$ , we would have

$$c_1 e^{\int P(x)dx} y = c_2 + \int c_1 e^{\int P(x)dx} f(x) dx \quad \text{and} \quad e^{\int P(x)dx} y = c_3 + \int e^{\int P(x)dx} f(x) dx,$$

which is the same as (6) in the text.

45. We see by inspection that  $y = 0$  is a solution.

46. The solution of the first equation is  $x = c_1 e^{-\lambda_1 t}$ . From  $x(0) = x_0$  we obtain  $c_1 = x_0$  and so  $x = x_0 e^{-\lambda_1 t}$ . The second equation then becomes

$$\frac{dy}{dt} = x_0 \lambda_1 e^{-\lambda_1 t} - \lambda_2 y \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{dy}{dt} + \lambda_2 y = x_0 \lambda_1 e^{-\lambda_1 t}$$

which is linear. An integrating factor is  $e^{\lambda_2 t}$ . Thus

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d}{dt} [e^{\lambda_2 t} y] &= x_0 \lambda_1 e^{-\lambda_1 t} e^{\lambda_2 t} = x_0 \lambda_1 e^{(\lambda_2 - \lambda_1)t} \\ e^{\lambda_2 t} y &= \frac{x_0 \lambda_1}{\lambda_2 - \lambda_1} e^{(\lambda_2 - \lambda_1)t} + c_2 \\ y &= \frac{x_0 \lambda_1}{\lambda_2 - \lambda_1} e^{-\lambda_1 t} + c_2 e^{-\lambda_2 t}. \end{aligned}$$

From  $y(0) = y_0$  we obtain  $c_2 = (y_0 \lambda_2 - y_0 \lambda_1 - x_0 \lambda_1) / (\lambda_2 - \lambda_1)$ . The solution is

$$y = \frac{x_0 \lambda_1}{\lambda_2 - \lambda_1} e^{-\lambda_1 t} + \frac{y_0 \lambda_2 - y_0 \lambda_1 - x_0 \lambda_1}{\lambda_2 - \lambda_1} e^{-\lambda_2 t}.$$

47. Writing the differential equation as  $\frac{dE}{dt} + \frac{1}{RC} E = 0$  we see that an integrating factor is  $e^{t/RC}$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d}{dt} [e^{t/RC} E] &= 0 \\ e^{t/RC} E &= c \\ E &= ce^{-t/RC}. \end{aligned}$$

From  $E(4) = ce^{-4/RC} = E_0$  we find  $c = E_0 e^{4/RC}$ . Thus, the solution of the initial-value problem is

$$E = E_0 e^{4/RC} e^{-t/RC} = E_0 e^{-(t-4)/RC}.$$

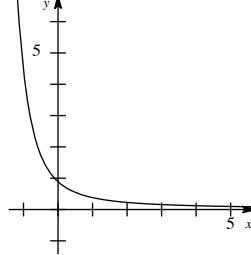
48. (a) An integrating factor for  $y' - 2xy = -1$  is  $e^{-x^2}$ . Thus

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d}{dx}[e^{-x^2}y] &= -e^{-x^2} \\ e^{-x^2}y &= -\int_0^x e^{-t^2} dt = -\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} \operatorname{erf}(x) + c.\end{aligned}$$

From  $y(0) = \sqrt{\pi}/2$ , and noting that  $\operatorname{erf}(0) = 0$ , we get  $c = \sqrt{\pi}/2$ . Thus

$$y = e^{x^2} \left( -\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} \operatorname{erf}(x) + \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} \right) = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} e^{x^2} (1 - \operatorname{erf}(x)) = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} e^{x^2} \operatorname{erfc}(x).$$

- (b) Using a CAS we find  $y(2) \approx 0.226339$ .



49. (a) An integrating factor for

$$y' + \frac{2}{x}y = \frac{10 \sin x}{x^3}$$

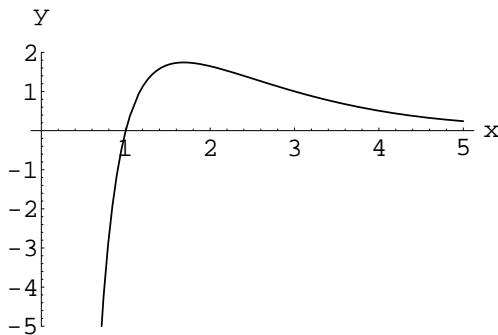
is  $x^2$ . Thus

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d}{dx}[x^2y] &= 10 \frac{\sin x}{x} \\ x^2y &= 10 \int_0^x \frac{\sin t}{t} dt + c \\ y &= 10x^{-2} \operatorname{Si}(x) + cx^{-2}.\end{aligned}$$

From  $y(1) = 0$  we get  $c = -10\operatorname{Si}(1)$ . Thus

$$y = 10x^{-2} \operatorname{Si}(x) - 10x^{-2} \operatorname{Si}(1) = 10x^{-2}(\operatorname{Si}(x) - \operatorname{Si}(1)).$$

- (b)



- (c) From the graph in part (b) we see that the absolute maximum occurs around  $x = 1.7$ . Using the root-finding capability of a CAS and solving  $y'(x) = 0$  for  $x$  we see that the absolute maximum is  $(1.688, 1.742)$ .

50. (a) The integrating factor for  $y' - (\sin x^2)y = 0$  is  $e^{-\int_0^x \sin t^2 dt}$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d}{dx}[e^{-\int_0^x \sin t^2 dt}y] &= 0 \\ e^{-\int_0^x \sin t^2 dt}y &= c_1 \\ y &= c_1 e^{\int_0^x \sin t^2 dt}.\end{aligned}$$

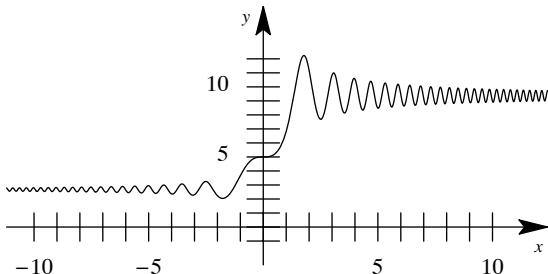
### 2.3 Linear Equations

Letting  $t = \sqrt{\pi/2} u$  we have  $dt = \sqrt{\pi/2} du$  and

$$\int_0^x \sin t^2 dt = \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}} \int_0^{\sqrt{2/\pi} x} \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} u^2\right) du = \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}} S\left(\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} x\right)$$

so  $y = c_1 e^{\sqrt{\pi/2} S(\sqrt{2/\pi} x)}$ . Using  $S(0) = 0$  and  $y(0) = c_1 = 5$  we have  $y = 5e^{\sqrt{\pi/2} S(\sqrt{2/\pi} x)}$ .

(b)



- (c) From the graph we see that as  $x \rightarrow \infty$ ,  $y(x)$  oscillates with decreasing amplitudes approaching 9.35672. Since  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} 5S(x) = \frac{1}{2}$ , we have  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} y(x) = 5e^{\sqrt{\pi/8}} \approx 9.357$ , and since  $\lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} S(x) = -\frac{1}{2}$ , we have  $\lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} y(x) = 5e^{-\sqrt{\pi/8}} \approx 2.672$ .
- (d) From the graph in part (b) we see that the absolute maximum occurs around  $x = 1.7$  and the absolute minimum occurs around  $x = -1.8$ . Using the root-finding capability of a CAS and solving  $y'(x) = 0$  for  $x$ , we see that the absolute maximum is  $(1.772, 12.235)$  and the absolute minimum is  $(-1.772, 2.044)$ .

## EXERCISES 2.4

### Exact Equations

1. Let  $M = 2x - 1$  and  $N = 3y + 7$  so that  $M_y = 0 = N_x$ . From  $f_x = 2x - 1$  we obtain  $f = x^2 - x + h(y)$ ,  $h'(y) = 3y + 7$ , and  $h(y) = \frac{3}{2}y^2 + 7y$ . A solution is  $x^2 - x + \frac{3}{2}y^2 + 7y = c$ .
2. Let  $M = 2x + y$  and  $N = -x - 6y$ . Then  $M_y = 1$  and  $N_x = -1$ , so the equation is not exact.
3. Let  $M = 5x + 4y$  and  $N = 4x - 8y^3$  so that  $M_y = 4 = N_x$ . From  $f_x = 5x + 4y$  we obtain  $f = \frac{5}{2}x^2 + 4xy + h(y)$ ,  $h'(y) = -8y^3$ , and  $h(y) = -2y^4$ . A solution is  $\frac{5}{2}x^2 + 4xy - 2y^4 = c$ .
4. Let  $M = \sin y - y \sin x$  and  $N = \cos x + x \cos y - y$  so that  $M_y = \cos y - \sin x = N_x$ . From  $f_x = \sin y - y \sin x$  we obtain  $f = x \sin y + y \cos x + h(y)$ ,  $h'(y) = -y$ , and  $h(y) = -\frac{1}{2}y^2$ . A solution is  $x \sin y + y \cos x - \frac{1}{2}y^2 = c$ .
5. Let  $M = 2y^2x - 3$  and  $N = 2yx^2 + 4$  so that  $M_y = 4xy = N_x$ . From  $f_x = 2y^2x - 3$  we obtain  $f = x^2y^2 - 3x + h(y)$ ,  $h'(y) = 4$ , and  $h(y) = 4y$ . A solution is  $x^2y^2 - 3x + 4y = c$ .
6. Let  $M = 4x^3 - 3y \sin 3x - y/x^2$  and  $N = 2y - 1/x + \cos 3x$  so that  $M_y = -3 \sin 3x - 1/x^2$  and  $N_x = 1/x^2 - 3 \sin 3x$ . The equation is not exact.
7. Let  $M = x^2 - y^2$  and  $N = x^2 - 2xy$  so that  $M_y = -2y$  and  $N_x = 2x - 2y$ . The equation is not exact.
8. Let  $M = 1 + \ln x + y/x$  and  $N = -1 + \ln x$  so that  $M_y = 1/x = N_x$ . From  $f_y = -1 + \ln x$  we obtain  $f = -y + y \ln x + h(y)$ ,  $h'(x) = 1 + \ln x$ , and  $h(y) = x \ln x$ . A solution is  $-y + y \ln x + x \ln x = c$ .

9. Let  $M = y^3 - y^2 \sin x - x$  and  $N = 3xy^2 + 2y \cos x$  so that  $M_y = 3y^2 - 2y \sin x = N_x$ . From  $f_x = y^3 - y^2 \sin x - x$  we obtain  $f = xy^3 + y^2 \cos x - \frac{1}{2}x^2 + h(y)$ ,  $h'(y) = 0$ , and  $h(y) = 0$ . A solution is  $xy^3 + y^2 \cos x - \frac{1}{2}x^2 = c$ .
10. Let  $M = x^3 + y^3$  and  $N = 3xy^2$  so that  $M_y = 3y^2 = N_x$ . From  $f_x = x^3 + y^3$  we obtain  $f = \frac{1}{4}x^4 + xy^3 + h(y)$ ,  $h'(y) = 0$ , and  $h(y) = 0$ . A solution is  $\frac{1}{4}x^4 + xy^3 = c$ .
11. Let  $M = y \ln y - e^{-xy}$  and  $N = 1/y + x \ln y$  so that  $M_y = 1 + \ln y + xe^{-xy}$  and  $N_x = \ln y$ . The equation is not exact.
12. Let  $M = 3x^2y + e^y$  and  $N = x^3 + xe^y - 2y$  so that  $M_y = 3x^2 + e^y = N_x$ . From  $f_x = 3x^2y + e^y$  we obtain  $f = x^3y + xe^y + h(y)$ ,  $h'(y) = -2y$ , and  $h(y) = -y^2$ . A solution is  $x^3y + xe^y - y^2 = c$ .
13. Let  $M = y - 6x^2 - 2xe^x$  and  $N = x$  so that  $M_y = 1 = N_x$ . From  $f_x = y - 6x^2 - 2xe^x$  we obtain  $f = xy - 2x^3 - 2xe^x + 2e^x + h(y)$ ,  $h'(y) = 0$ , and  $h(y) = 0$ . A solution is  $xy - 2x^3 - 2xe^x + 2e^x = c$ .
14. Let  $M = 1 - 3/x + y$  and  $N = 1 - 3/y + x$  so that  $M_y = 1 = N_x$ . From  $f_x = 1 - 3/x + y$  we obtain  $f = x - 3 \ln |x| + xy + h(y)$ ,  $h'(y) = 1 - \frac{3}{y}$ , and  $h(y) = y - 3 \ln |y|$ . A solution is  $x + y + xy - 3 \ln |xy| = c$ .
15. Let  $M = x^2y^3 - 1/(1+9x^2)$  and  $N = x^3y^2$  so that  $M_y = 3x^2y^2 = N_x$ . From  $f_x = x^2y^3 - 1/(1+9x^2)$  we obtain  $f = \frac{1}{3}x^3y^3 - \frac{1}{3} \arctan(3x) + h(y)$ ,  $h'(y) = 0$ , and  $h(y) = 0$ . A solution is  $x^3y^3 - \arctan(3x) = c$ .
16. Let  $M = -2y$  and  $N = 5y - 2x$  so that  $M_y = -2 = N_x$ . From  $f_x = -2y$  we obtain  $f = -2xy + h(y)$ ,  $h'(y) = 5y$ , and  $h(y) = \frac{5}{2}y^2$ . A solution is  $-2xy + \frac{5}{2}y^2 = c$ .
17. Let  $M = \tan x - \sin x \sin y$  and  $N = \cos x \cos y$  so that  $M_y = -\sin x \cos y = N_x$ . From  $f_x = \tan x - \sin x \sin y$  we obtain  $f = \ln |\sec x| + \cos x \sin y + h(y)$ ,  $h'(y) = 0$ , and  $h(y) = 0$ . A solution is  $\ln |\sec x| + \cos x \sin y = c$ .
18. Let  $M = 2y \sin x \cos x - y + 2y^2 e^{xy^2}$  and  $N = -x + \sin^2 x + 4xy e^{xy^2}$  so that

$$M_y = 2 \sin x \cos x - 1 + 4xy^3 e^{xy^2} + 4ye^{xy^2} = N_x.$$

From  $f_x = 2y \sin x \cos x - y + 2y^2 e^{xy^2}$  we obtain  $f = y \sin^2 x - xy + 2e^{xy^2} + h(y)$ ,  $h'(y) = 0$ , and  $h(y) = 0$ . A solution is  $y \sin^2 x - xy + 2e^{xy^2} = c$ .

19. Let  $M = 4t^3y - 15t^2 - y$  and  $N = t^4 + 3y^2 - t$  so that  $M_y = 4t^3 - 1 = N_t$ . From  $f_t = 4t^3y - 15t^2 - y$  we obtain  $f = t^4y - 5t^3 - ty + h(y)$ ,  $h'(y) = 3y^2$ , and  $h(y) = y^3$ . A solution is  $t^4y - 5t^3 - ty + y^3 = c$ .
20. Let  $M = 1/t + 1/t^2 - y/(t^2 + y^2)$  and  $N = ye^y + t/(t^2 + y^2)$  so that  $M_y = (y^2 - t^2)/(t^2 + y^2)^2 = N_t$ . From  $f_t = 1/t + 1/t^2 - y/(t^2 + y^2)$  we obtain  $f = \ln |t| - \frac{1}{t} - \arctan\left(\frac{t}{y}\right) + h(y)$ ,  $h'(y) = ye^y$ , and  $h(y) = ye^y - e^y$ . A solution is

$$\ln |t| - \frac{1}{t} - \arctan\left(\frac{t}{y}\right) + ye^y - e^y = c.$$

21. Let  $M = x^2 + 2xy + y^2$  and  $N = 2xy + x^2 - 1$  so that  $M_y = 2(x+y) = N_x$ . From  $f_x = x^2 + 2xy + y^2$  we obtain  $f = \frac{1}{3}x^3 + x^2y + xy^2 + h(y)$ ,  $h'(y) = -1$ , and  $h(y) = -y$ . The solution is  $\frac{1}{3}x^3 + x^2y + xy^2 - y = c$ . If  $y(1) = 1$  then  $c = 4/3$  and a solution of the initial-value problem is  $\frac{1}{3}x^3 + x^2y + xy^2 - y = \frac{4}{3}$ .
22. Let  $M = e^x + y$  and  $N = 2 + x + ye^y$  so that  $M_y = 1 = N_x$ . From  $f_x = e^x + y$  we obtain  $f = e^x + xy + h(y)$ ,  $h'(y) = 2 + ye^y$ , and  $h(y) = 2y + ye^y - y$ . The solution is  $e^x + xy + 2y + ye^y - e^y = c$ . If  $y(0) = 1$  then  $c = 3$  and a solution of the initial-value problem is  $e^x + xy + 2y + ye^y - e^y = 3$ .
23. Let  $M = 4y + 2t - 5$  and  $N = 6y + 4t - 1$  so that  $M_y = 4 = N_t$ . From  $f_t = 4y + 2t - 5$  we obtain  $f = 4ty + t^2 - 5t + h(y)$ ,  $h'(y) = 6y - 1$ , and  $h(y) = 3y^2 - y$ . The solution is  $4ty + t^2 - 5t + 3y^2 - y = c$ . If  $y(-1) = 2$  then  $c = 8$  and a solution of the initial-value problem is  $4ty + t^2 - 5t + 3y^2 - y = 8$ .

## 2.4 Exact Equations

24. Let  $M = t/2y^4$  and  $N = (3y^2 - t^2)/y^5$  so that  $M_y = -2t/y^5 = N_t$ . From  $f_t = t/2y^4$  we obtain  $f = \frac{t^2}{4y^4} + h(y)$ ,  $h'(y) = \frac{3}{y^3}$ , and  $h(y) = -\frac{3}{2y^2}$ . The solution is  $\frac{t^2}{4y^4} - \frac{3}{2y^2} = c$ . If  $y(1) = 1$  then  $c = -5/4$  and a solution of the initial-value problem is  $\frac{t^2}{4y^4} - \frac{3}{2y^2} = -\frac{5}{4}$ .
25. Let  $M = y^2 \cos x - 3x^2y - 2x$  and  $N = 2y \sin x - x^3 + \ln y$  so that  $M_y = 2y \cos x - 3x^2 = N_x$ . From  $f_x = y^2 \cos x - 3x^2y - 2x$  we obtain  $f = y^2 \sin x - x^3y - x^2 + h(y)$ ,  $h'(y) = \ln y$ , and  $h(y) = y \ln y - y$ . The solution is  $y^2 \sin x - x^3y - x^2 + y \ln y - y = c$ . If  $y(0) = e$  then  $c = 0$  and a solution of the initial-value problem is  $y^2 \sin x - x^3y - x^2 + y \ln y - y = 0$ .
26. Let  $M = y^2 + y \sin x$  and  $N = 2xy - \cos x - 1/(1+y^2)$  so that  $M_y = 2y + \sin x = N_x$ . From  $f_x = y^2 + y \sin x$  we obtain  $f = xy^2 - y \cos x + h(y)$ ,  $h'(y) = \frac{-1}{1+y^2}$ , and  $h(y) = -\tan^{-1} y$ . The solution is  $xy^2 - y \cos x - \tan^{-1} y = c$ . If  $y(0) = 1$  then  $c = -1 - \pi/4$  and a solution of the initial-value problem is  $xy^2 - y \cos x - \tan^{-1} y = -1 - \frac{\pi}{4}$ .
27. Equating  $M_y = 3y^2 + 4kxy^3$  and  $N_x = 3y^2 + 40xy^3$  we obtain  $k = 10$ .
28. Equating  $M_y = 18xy^2 - \sin y$  and  $N_x = 4kxy^2 - \sin y$  we obtain  $k = 9/2$ .
29. Let  $M = -x^2y^2 \sin x + 2xy^2 \cos x$  and  $N = 2x^2y \cos x$  so that  $M_y = -2x^2y \sin x + 4xy \cos x = N_x$ . From  $f_y = 2x^2y \cos x$  we obtain  $f = x^2y^2 \cos x + h(y)$ ,  $h'(y) = 0$ , and  $h(y) = 0$ . A solution of the differential equation is  $x^2y^2 \cos x = c$ .
30. Let  $M = (x^2 + 2xy - y^2)/(x^2 + 2xy + y^2)$  and  $N = (y^2 + 2xy - x^2)/(y^2 + 2xy + x^2)$  so that  $M_y = -4xy/(x+y)^3 = N_x$ . From  $f_x = (x^2 + 2xy + y^2 - 2y^2)/(x+y)^2$  we obtain  $f = x + \frac{2y^2}{x+y} + h(y)$ ,  $h'(y) = -1$ , and  $h(y) = -y$ . A solution of the differential equation is  $x^2 + y^2 = c(x+y)$ .
31. We note that  $(M_y - N_x)/N = 1/x$ , so an integrating factor is  $e^{\int dx/x} = x$ . Let  $M = 2xy^2 + 3x^2$  and  $N = 2x^2y$  so that  $M_y = 4xy = N_x$ . From  $f_x = 2xy^2 + 3x^2$  we obtain  $f = x^2y^2 + x^3 + h(y)$ ,  $h'(y) = 0$ , and  $h(y) = 0$ . A solution of the differential equation is  $x^2y^2 + x^3 = c$ .
32. We note that  $(M_y - N_x)/N = 1$ , so an integrating factor is  $e^{\int dx} = e^x$ . Let  $M = xye^x + y^2e^x + ye^x$  and  $N = xe^x + 2ye^x$  so that  $M_y = xe^x + 2ye^x + e^x = N_x$ . From  $f_y = xe^x + 2ye^x$  we obtain  $f = xye^x + y^2e^x + h(x)$ ,  $h'(y) = 0$ , and  $h(y) = 0$ . A solution of the differential equation is  $xye^x + y^2e^x = c$ .
33. We note that  $(N_x - M_y)/M = 2/y$ , so an integrating factor is  $e^{\int 2dy/y} = y^2$ . Let  $M = 6xy^3$  and  $N = 4y^3 + 9x^2y^2$  so that  $M_y = 18xy^2 = N_x$ . From  $f_x = 6xy^3$  we obtain  $f = 3x^2y^3 + h(y)$ ,  $h'(y) = 4y^3$ , and  $h(y) = y^4$ . A solution of the differential equation is  $3x^2y^3 + y^4 = c$ .
34. We note that  $(M_y - N_x)/N = -\cot x$ , so an integrating factor is  $e^{-\int \cot x dx} = \csc x$ . Let  $M = \cos x \csc x = \cot x$  and  $N = (1 + 2/y) \sin x \csc x = 1 + 2/y$ , so that  $M_y = 0 = N_x$ . From  $f_x = \cot x$  we obtain  $f = \ln(\sin x) + h(y)$ ,  $h'(y) = 1 + 2/y$ , and  $h(y) = y + \ln y^2$ . A solution of the differential equation is  $\ln(\sin x) + y + \ln y^2 = c$ .
35. We note that  $(M_y - N_x)/N = 3$ , so an integrating factor is  $e^{\int 3dx} = e^{3x}$ . Let  $M = (10 - 6y + e^{-3x})e^{3x} = 10e^{3x} - 6ye^{3x} + 1$  and  $N = -2e^{3x}$ , so that  $M_y = -6e^{3x} = N_x$ . From  $f_x = 10e^{3x} - 6ye^{3x} + 1$  we obtain  $f = \frac{10}{3}e^{3x} - 2ye^{3x} + x + h(y)$ ,  $h'(y) = 0$ , and  $h(y) = 0$ . A solution of the differential equation is  $\frac{10}{3}e^{3x} - 2ye^{3x} + x = c$ .
36. We note that  $(N_x - M_y)/M = -3/y$ , so an integrating factor is  $e^{-\int dy/y} = 1/y^3$ . Let  $M = (y^2 + xy^3)/y^3 = 1/y + x$  and  $N = (5y^2 - xy + y^3 \sin y)/y^3 = 5/y - x/y^2 + \sin y$ , so that  $M_y = -1/y^2 = N_x$ . From  $f_x = 1/y + x$  we obtain  $f = x/y + \frac{1}{2}x^2 + h(y)$ ,  $h'(y) = 5/y + \sin y$ , and  $h(y) = 5 \ln |y| - \cos y$ . A solution of the differential equation is  $x/y + \frac{1}{2}x^2 + 5 \ln |y| - \cos y = c$ .

37. We note that  $(M_y - N_x)/N = 2x/(4+x^2)$ , so an integrating factor is  $e^{-2 \int x dx/(4+x^2)} = 1/(4+x^2)$ . Let  $M = x/(4+x^2)$  and  $N = (x^2y+4y)/(4+x^2) = y$ , so that  $M_y = 0 = N_x$ . From  $f_x = x(4+x^2)$  we obtain  $f = \frac{1}{2} \ln(4+x^2) + h(y)$ ,  $h'(y) = y$ , and  $h(y) = \frac{1}{2}y^2$ . A solution of the differential equation is  $\frac{1}{2} \ln(4+x^2) + \frac{1}{2}y^2 = c$ .
38. We note that  $(M_y - N_x)/N = -3/(1+x)$ , so an integrating factor is  $e^{-3 \int dx/(1+x)} = 1/(1+x)^3$ . Let  $M = (x^2+y^2-5)/(1+x)^3$  and  $N = -(y+xy)/(1+x)^3 = -y/(1+x)^2$ , so that  $M_y = 2y/(1+x)^3 = N_x$ . From  $f_y = -y/(1+x)^2$  we obtain  $f = -\frac{1}{2}y^2/(1+x)^2 + h(x)$ ,  $h'(x) = (x^2-5)/(1+x)^3$ , and  $h(x) = 2/(1+x)^2 + 2/(1+x) + \ln|1+x|$ . A solution of the differential equation is

$$-\frac{y^2}{2(1+x)^2} + \frac{2}{(1+x)^2} + \frac{2}{(1+x)} + \ln|1+x| = c.$$

39. (a) Implicitly differentiating  $x^3 + 2x^2y + y^2 = c$  and solving for  $dy/dx$  we obtain

$$3x^2 + 2x^2 \frac{dy}{dx} + 4xy + 2y \frac{dy}{dx} = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{3x^2 + 4xy}{2x^2 + 2y}.$$

By writing the last equation in differential form we get  $(4xy + 3x^2)dx + (2y + 2x^2)dy = 0$ .

- (b) Setting  $x = 0$  and  $y = -2$  in  $x^3 + 2x^2y + y^2 = c$  we find  $c = 4$ , and setting  $x = y = 1$  we also find  $c = 4$ . Thus, both initial conditions determine the same implicit solution.

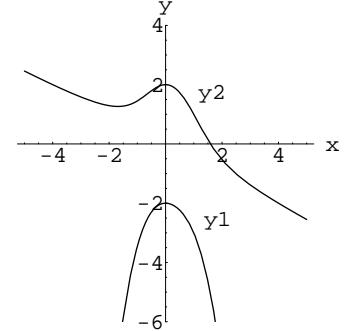
- (c) Solving  $x^3 + 2x^2y + y^2 = 4$  for  $y$  we get

$$y_1(x) = -x^2 - \sqrt{4 - x^3 + x^4}$$

and

$$y_2(x) = -x^2 + \sqrt{4 - x^3 + x^4}.$$

Observe in the figure that  $y_1(0) = -2$  and  $y_2(1) = 1$ .



40. To see that the equations are not equivalent consider  $dx = -(x/y)dy$ . An integrating factor is  $\mu(x, y) = y$  resulting in  $y dx + x dy = 0$ . A solution of the latter equation is  $y = 0$ , but this is not a solution of the original equation.

41. The explicit solution is  $y = \sqrt{(3 + \cos^2 x)/(1 - x^2)}$ . Since  $3 + \cos^2 x > 0$  for all  $x$  we must have  $1 - x^2 > 0$  or  $-1 < x < 1$ . Thus, the interval of definition is  $(-1, 1)$ .

42. (a) Since  $f_y = N(x, y) = xe^{xy} + 2xy + 1/x$  we obtain  $f = e^{xy} + xy^2 + \frac{y}{x} + h(x)$  so that  $f_x = ye^{xy} + y^2 - \frac{y}{x^2} + h'(x)$ . Let  $M(x, y) = ye^{xy} + y^2 - \frac{y}{x^2}$ .

- (b) Since  $f_x = M(x, y) = y^{1/2}x^{-1/2} + x(x^2 + y)^{-1}$  we obtain  $f = 2y^{1/2}x^{1/2} + \frac{1}{2}\ln|x^2 + y| + g(y)$  so that  $f_y = y^{-1/2}x^{1/2} + \frac{1}{2}(x^2 + y)^{-1} + g'(y)$ . Let  $N(x, y) = y^{-1/2}x^{1/2} + \frac{1}{2}(x^2 + y)^{-1}$ .

43. First note that

$$d(\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}) = \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}} dx + \frac{y}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}} dy.$$

Then  $x dx + y dy = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} dx$  becomes

$$\frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}} dx + \frac{y}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}} dy = d(\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}) = dx.$$

## 2.4 Exact Equations

The left side is the total differential of  $\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$  and the right side is the total differential of  $x + c$ . Thus  $\sqrt{x^2 + y^2} = x + c$  is a solution of the differential equation.

44. To see that the statement is true, write the separable equation as  $-g(x) dx + dy/h(y) = 0$ . Identifying  $M = -g(x)$  and  $N = 1/h(y)$ , we see that  $M_y = 0 = N_x$ , so the differential equation is exact.
45. (a) In differential form we have  $(v^2 - 32x)dx + xv\,dv = 0$ . This is not an exact form, but  $\mu(x) = x$  is an integrating factor. Multiplying by  $x$  we get  $(xv^2 - 32x^2)dx + x^2v\,dv = 0$ . This form is the total differential of  $u = \frac{1}{2}x^2v^2 - \frac{32}{3}x^3$ , so an implicit solution is  $\frac{1}{2}x^2v^2 - \frac{32}{3}x^3 = c$ . Letting  $x = 3$  and  $v = 0$  we find  $c = -288$ . Solving for  $v$  we get

$$v = 8\sqrt{\frac{x}{3} - \frac{9}{x^2}}.$$

- (b) The chain leaves the platform when  $x = 8$ , so the velocity at this time is

$$v(8) = 8\sqrt{\frac{8}{3} - \frac{9}{64}} \approx 12.7 \text{ ft/s.}$$

46. (a) Letting

$$M(x, y) = \frac{2xy}{(x^2 + y^2)^2} \quad \text{and} \quad N(x, y) = 1 + \frac{y^2 - x^2}{(x^2 + y^2)^2}$$

we compute

$$M_y = \frac{2x^3 - 8xy^2}{(x^2 + y^2)^3} = N_x,$$

so the differential equation is exact. Then we have

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} &= M(x, y) = \frac{2xy}{(x^2 + y^2)^2} = 2xy(x^2 + y^2)^{-2} \\ f(x, y) &= -y(x^2 + y^2)^{-1} + g(y) = -\frac{y}{x^2 + y^2} + g(y) \\ \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} &= \frac{y^2 - x^2}{(x^2 + y^2)^2} + g'(y) = N(x, y) = 1 + \frac{y^2 - x^2}{(x^2 + y^2)^2}. \end{aligned}$$

Thus,  $g'(y) = 1$  and  $g(y) = y$ . The solution is  $y - \frac{y}{x^2 + y^2} = c$ . When  $c = 0$  the solution is  $x^2 + y^2 = 1$ .

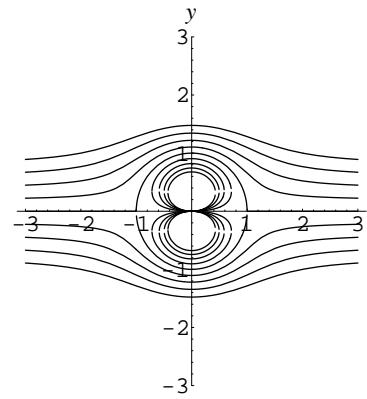
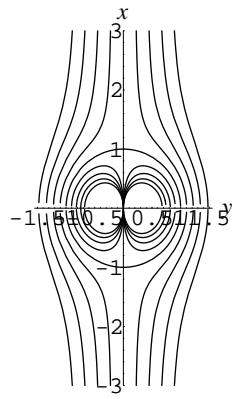
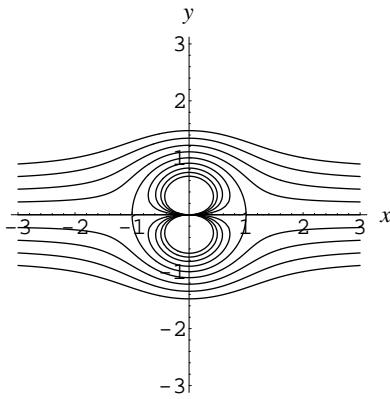
- (b) The first graph below is obtained in *Mathematica* using  $f(x, y) = y - y/(x^2 + y^2)$  and

```
ContourPlot[f[x, y], {x, -3, 3}, {y, -3, 3},
Axes -> True, AxesOrigin -> {0, 0}, AxesLabel -> {x, y},
Frame -> False, PlotPoints -> 100, ContourShading -> False,
Contours -> {0, -0.2, 0.2, -0.4, 0.4, -0.6, 0.6, -0.8, 0.8}]
```

The second graph uses

$$x = -\sqrt{\frac{y^3 - cy^2 - y}{c - y}} \quad \text{and} \quad x = \sqrt{\frac{y^3 - cy^2 - y}{c - y}}.$$

In this case the  $x$ -axis is vertical and the  $y$ -axis is horizontal. To obtain the third graph, we solve  $y - y/(x^2 + y^2) = c$  for  $y$  in a CAS. This appears to give one real and two complex solutions. When graphed in *Mathematica* however, all three solutions contribute to the graph. This is because the solutions involve the square root of expressions containing  $c$ . For some values of  $c$  the expression is negative, causing an apparent complex solution to actually be real.



## EXERCISES 2.5

### Solutions by Substitutions

1. Letting  $y = ux$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} (x - ux) dx + x(u dx + x du) &= 0 \\ dx + x du &= 0 \\ \frac{dx}{x} + du &= 0 \\ \ln|x| + u &= c \\ x \ln|x| + y &= cx. \end{aligned}$$

2. Letting  $y = ux$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} (x + ux) dx + x(u dx + x du) &= 0 \\ (1 + 2u) dx + x du &= 0 \\ \frac{dx}{x} + \frac{du}{1+2u} &= 0 \\ \ln|x| + \frac{1}{2} \ln|1+2u| &= c \\ x^2 \left(1 + 2\frac{y}{x}\right) &= c_1 \\ x^2 + 2xy &= c_1. \end{aligned}$$

## 2.5 Solutions by Substitutions

3. Letting  $x = vy$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} vy(v dy + y dv) + (y - 2vy) dy &= 0 \\ vy^2 dv + y(v^2 - 2v + 1) dy &= 0 \\ \frac{v dv}{(v-1)^2} + \frac{dy}{y} &= 0 \\ \ln|v-1| - \frac{1}{v-1} + \ln|y| &= c \\ \ln\left|\frac{x}{y}-1\right| - \frac{1}{x/y-1} + \ln y &= c \\ (x-y)\ln|x-y| - y &= c(x-y). \end{aligned}$$

4. Letting  $x = vy$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} y(v dy + y dv) - 2(vy + y) dy &= 0 \\ y dv - (v+2) dy &= 0 \\ \frac{dv}{v+2} - \frac{dy}{y} &= 0 \\ \ln|v+2| - \ln|y| &= c \\ \ln\left|\frac{x}{y}+2\right| - \ln|y| &= c \\ x + 2y &= c_1 y^2. \end{aligned}$$

5. Letting  $y = ux$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} (u^2 x^2 + ux^2) dx - x^2(u dx + x du) &= 0 \\ u^2 dx - x du &= 0 \\ \frac{dx}{x} - \frac{du}{u^2} &= 0 \\ \ln|x| + \frac{1}{u} &= c \\ \ln|x| + \frac{x}{y} &= c \\ y \ln|x| + x &= cy. \end{aligned}$$

6. Letting  $y = ux$  and using partial fractions, we have

$$\begin{aligned} (u^2 x^2 + ux^2) dx + x^2(u dx + x du) &= 0 \\ x^2(u^2 + 2u) dx + x^3 du &= 0 \\ \frac{dx}{x} + \frac{du}{u(u+2)} &= 0 \\ \ln|x| + \frac{1}{2}\ln|u| - \frac{1}{2}\ln|u+2| &= c \\ \frac{x^2 u}{u+2} &= c_1 \\ x^2 \frac{y}{x} &= c_1 \left(\frac{y}{x} + 2\right) \\ x^2 y &= c_1(y + 2x). \end{aligned}$$

7. Letting  $y = ux$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} (ux - x) dx - (ux + x)(u dx + x du) &= 0 \\ (u^2 + 1) dx + x(u + 1) du &= 0 \\ \frac{dx}{x} + \frac{u+1}{u^2+1} du &= 0 \\ \ln|x| + \frac{1}{2} \ln(u^2 + 1) + \tan^{-1} u &= c \\ \ln x^2 \left( \frac{y^2}{x^2} + 1 \right) + 2 \tan^{-1} \frac{y}{x} &= c_1 \\ \ln(x^2 + y^2) + 2 \tan^{-1} \frac{y}{x} &= c_1. \end{aligned}$$

8. Letting  $y = ux$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} (x + 3ux) dx - (3x + ux)(u dx + x du) &= 0 \\ (u^2 - 1) dx + x(u + 3) du &= 0 \\ \frac{dx}{x} + \frac{u+3}{(u-1)(u+1)} du &= 0 \\ \ln|x| + 2 \ln|u-1| - \ln|u+1| &= c \\ \frac{x(u-1)^2}{u+1} &= c_1 \\ x \left( \frac{y}{x} - 1 \right)^2 &= c_1 \left( \frac{y}{x} + 1 \right) \\ (y-x)^2 &= c_1(y+x). \end{aligned}$$

9. Letting  $y = ux$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} -ux dx + (x + \sqrt{u}x)(u dx + x du) &= 0 \\ (x^2 + x^2\sqrt{u}) du + xu^{3/2} dx &= 0 \\ \left( u^{-3/2} + \frac{1}{u} \right) du + \frac{dx}{x} &= 0 \\ -2u^{-1/2} + \ln|u| + \ln|x| &= c \\ \ln|y/x| + \ln|x| &= 2\sqrt{x/y} + c \\ y(\ln|y| - c)^2 &= 4x. \end{aligned}$$

10. Letting  $y = ux$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} \left( ux + \sqrt{x^2 - (ux)^2} \right) dx - x(udx + xdu) du &= 0 \\ \sqrt{x^2 - u^2x^2} dx - x^2 du &= 0 \\ x\sqrt{1-u^2} dx - x^2 du &= 0, \quad (x > 0) \\ \frac{dx}{x} - \frac{du}{\sqrt{1-u^2}} &= 0 \\ \ln x - \sin^{-1} u &= c \\ \sin^{-1} u &= \ln x + c_1 \end{aligned}$$

## 2.5 Solutions by Substitutions

$$\begin{aligned}\sin^{-1} \frac{y}{x} &= \ln x + c_2 \\ \frac{y}{x} &= \sin(\ln x + c_2) \\ y &= x \sin(\ln x + c_2).\end{aligned}$$

See Problem 33 in this section for an analysis of the solution.

- 11.** Letting  $y = ux$  we have

$$\begin{aligned}(x^3 - u^3 x^3) dx + u^2 x^3(u dx + x du) &= 0 \\ dx + u^2 x du &= 0 \\ \frac{dx}{x} + u^2 du &= 0 \\ \ln|x| + \frac{1}{3}u^3 &= c \\ 3x^3 \ln|x| + y^3 &= c_1 x^3.\end{aligned}$$

Using  $y(1) = 2$  we find  $c_1 = 8$ . The solution of the initial-value problem is  $3x^3 \ln|x| + y^3 = 8x^3$ .

- 12.** Letting  $y = ux$  we have

$$\begin{aligned}(x^2 + 2u^2 x^2) dx - ux^2(u dx + x du) &= 0 \\ x^2(1 + u^2) dx - ux^3 du &= 0 \\ \frac{dx}{x} - \frac{u du}{1 + u^2} &= 0 \\ \ln|x| - \frac{1}{2} \ln(1 + u^2) &= c \\ \frac{x^2}{1 + u^2} &= c_1 \\ x^4 &= c_1(x^2 + y^2).\end{aligned}$$

Using  $y(-1) = 1$  we find  $c_1 = 1/2$ . The solution of the initial-value problem is  $2x^4 = y^2 + x^2$ .

- 13.** Letting  $y = ux$  we have

$$\begin{aligned}(x + uxe^u) dx - xe^u(u dx + x du) &= 0 \\ dx - xe^u du &= 0 \\ \frac{dx}{x} - e^u du &= 0 \\ \ln|x| - e^u &= c \\ \ln|x| - e^{y/x} &= c.\end{aligned}$$

Using  $y(1) = 0$  we find  $c = -1$ . The solution of the initial-value problem is  $\ln|x| = e^{y/x} - 1$ .

- 14.** Letting  $x = vy$  we have

$$\begin{aligned}y(v dy + y dv) + vy(\ln vy - \ln y - 1) dy &= 0 \\ y dv + v \ln v dy &= 0 \\ \frac{dv}{v \ln v} + \frac{dy}{y} &= 0 \\ \ln|\ln|v|| + \ln|y| &= c \\ y \ln\left|\frac{x}{y}\right| &= c_1.\end{aligned}$$

Using  $y(1) = e$  we find  $c_1 = -e$ . The solution of the initial-value problem is  $y \ln \left| \frac{x}{y} \right| = -e$ .

15. From  $y' + \frac{1}{x}y = \frac{1}{x}y^{-2}$  and  $w = y^3$  we obtain  $\frac{dw}{dx} + \frac{3}{x}w = \frac{3}{x}$ . An integrating factor is  $x^3$  so that  $x^3w = x^3 + c$  or  $y^3 = 1 + cx^{-3}$ .
16. From  $y' - y = e^x y^2$  and  $w = y^{-1}$  we obtain  $\frac{dw}{dx} + w = -e^x$ . An integrating factor is  $e^x$  so that  $e^x w = -\frac{1}{2}e^{2x} + c$  or  $y^{-1} = -\frac{1}{2}e^x + ce^{-x}$ .
17. From  $y' + y = xy^4$  and  $w = y^{-3}$  we obtain  $\frac{dw}{dx} - 3w = -3x$ . An integrating factor is  $e^{-3x}$  so that  $e^{-3x}w = xe^{-3x} + \frac{1}{3}e^{-3x} + c$  or  $y^{-3} = x + \frac{1}{3} + ce^{3x}$ .
18. From  $y' - \left(1 + \frac{1}{x}\right)y = y^2$  and  $w = y^{-1}$  we obtain  $\frac{dw}{dx} + \left(1 + \frac{1}{x}\right)w = -1$ . An integrating factor is  $xe^x$  so that  $xe^x w = -xe^x + e^x + c$  or  $y^{-1} = -1 + \frac{1}{x} + \frac{c}{x}e^{-x}$ .
19. From  $y' - \frac{1}{t}y = -\frac{1}{t^2}y^2$  and  $w = y^{-1}$  we obtain  $\frac{dw}{dt} + \frac{1}{t}w = \frac{1}{t^2}$ . An integrating factor is  $t$  so that  $tw = \ln t + c$  or  $y^{-1} = \frac{1}{t} \ln t + \frac{c}{t}$ . Writing this in the form  $\frac{t}{y} = \ln t + c$ , we see that the solution can also be expressed in the form  $e^{t/y} = c_1 t$ .
20. From  $y' + \frac{2}{3(1+t^2)}y = \frac{2t}{3(1+t^2)}y^4$  and  $w = y^{-3}$  we obtain  $\frac{dw}{dt} - \frac{2t}{1+t^2}w = \frac{-2t}{1+t^2}$ . An integrating factor is  $\frac{1}{1+t^2}$  so that  $\frac{w}{1+t^2} = \frac{1}{1+t^2} + c$  or  $y^{-3} = 1 + c(1+t^2)$ .
21. From  $y' - \frac{2}{x}y = \frac{3}{x^2}y^4$  and  $w = y^{-3}$  we obtain  $\frac{dw}{dx} + \frac{6}{x}w = -\frac{9}{x^2}$ . An integrating factor is  $x^6$  so that  $x^6 w = -\frac{9}{5}x^5 + c$  or  $y^{-3} = -\frac{9}{5}x^{-1} + cx^{-6}$ . If  $y(1) = \frac{1}{2}$  then  $c = \frac{49}{5}$  and  $y^{-3} = -\frac{9}{5}x^{-1} + \frac{49}{5}x^{-6}$ .
22. From  $y' + y = y^{-1/2}$  and  $w = y^{3/2}$  we obtain  $\frac{dw}{dx} + \frac{3}{2}w = \frac{3}{2}$ . An integrating factor is  $e^{3x/2}$  so that  $e^{3x/2}w = e^{3x/2} + c$  or  $y^{3/2} = 1 + ce^{-3x/2}$ . If  $y(0) = 4$  then  $c = 7$  and  $y^{3/2} = 1 + 7e^{-3x/2}$ .
23. Let  $u = x + y + 1$  so that  $du/dx = 1 + dy/dx$ . Then  $\frac{du}{dx} - 1 = u^2$  or  $\frac{1}{1+u^2} du = dx$ . Thus  $\tan^{-1} u = x + c$  or  $u = \tan(x + c)$ , and  $x + y + 1 = \tan(x + c)$  or  $y = \tan(x + c) - x - 1$ .
24. Let  $u = x + y$  so that  $du/dx = 1 + dy/dx$ . Then  $\frac{du}{dx} - 1 = \frac{1-u}{u}$  or  $u du = dx$ . Thus  $\frac{1}{2}u^2 = x + c$  or  $u^2 = 2x + c_1$ , and  $(x + y)^2 = 2x + c_1$ .
25. Let  $u = x + y$  so that  $du/dx = 1 + dy/dx$ . Then  $\frac{du}{dx} - 1 = \tan^2 u$  or  $\cos^2 u du = dx$ . Thus  $\frac{1}{2}u + \frac{1}{4}\sin 2u = x + c$  or  $2u + \sin 2u = 4x + c_1$ , and  $2(x + y) + \sin 2(x + y) = 4x + c_1$  or  $2y + \sin 2(x + y) = 2x + c_1$ .
26. Let  $u = x + y$  so that  $du/dx = 1 + dy/dx$ . Then  $\frac{du}{dx} - 1 = \sin u$  or  $\frac{1}{1+\sin u} du = dx$ . Multiplying by  $(1 - \sin u)/(1 - \sin u)$  we have  $\frac{1 - \sin u}{\cos^2 u} du = dx$  or  $(\sec^2 u - \sec u \tan u)du = dx$ . Thus  $\tan u - \sec u = x + c$  or  $\tan(x + y) - \sec(x + y) = x + c$ .

## 2.5 Solutions by Substitutions

**27.** Let  $u = y - 2x + 3$  so that  $du/dx = dy/dx - 2$ . Then  $\frac{du}{dx} + 2 = 2 + \sqrt{u}$  or  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{u}} du = dx$ . Thus  $2\sqrt{u} = x + c$  and  $2\sqrt{y - 2x + 3} = x + c$ .

**28.** Let  $u = y - x + 5$  so that  $du/dx = dy/dx - 1$ . Then  $\frac{du}{dx} + 1 = 1 + e^u$  or  $e^{-u} du = dx$ . Thus  $-e^{-u} = x + c$  and  $-e^{y-x+5} = x + c$ .

**29.** Let  $u = x + y$  so that  $du/dx = 1 + dy/dx$ . Then  $\frac{du}{dx} - 1 = \cos u$  and  $\frac{1}{1 + \cos u} du = dx$ . Now

$$\frac{1}{1 + \cos u} = \frac{1 - \cos u}{1 - \cos^2 u} = \frac{1 - \cos u}{\sin^2 u} = \csc^2 u - \csc u \cot u$$

so we have  $\int (\csc^2 u - \csc u \cot u) du = \int dx$  and  $-\cot u + \csc u = x + c$ . Thus  $-\cot(x + y) + \csc(x + y) = x + c$ . Setting  $x = 0$  and  $y = \pi/4$  we obtain  $c = \sqrt{2} - 1$ . The solution is

$$\csc(x + y) - \cot(x + y) = x + \sqrt{2} - 1.$$

**30.** Let  $u = 3x + 2y$  so that  $du/dx = 3 + 2 dy/dx$ . Then  $\frac{du}{dx} = 3 + \frac{2u}{u+2} = \frac{5u+6}{u+2}$  and  $\frac{u+2}{5u+6} du = dx$ . Now by long division

$$\frac{u+2}{5u+6} = \frac{1}{5} + \frac{4}{25u+30}$$

so we have

$$\int \left( \frac{1}{5} + \frac{4}{25u+30} \right) du = dx$$

and  $\frac{1}{5}u + \frac{4}{25} \ln |25u+30| = x + c$ . Thus

$$\frac{1}{5}(3x+2y) + \frac{4}{25} \ln |75x+50y+30| = x + c.$$

Setting  $x = -1$  and  $y = -1$  we obtain  $c = \frac{4}{25} \ln 95$ . The solution is

$$\frac{1}{5}(3x+2y) + \frac{4}{25} \ln |75x+50y+30| = x + \frac{4}{25} \ln 95$$

or

$$5y - 5x + 2 \ln |75x+50y+30| = 2 \ln 95.$$

**31.** We write the differential equation  $M(x, y)dx + N(x, y)dy = 0$  as  $dy/dx = f(x, y)$  where

$$f(x, y) = -\frac{M(x, y)}{N(x, y)}.$$

The function  $f(x, y)$  must necessarily be homogeneous of degree 0 when  $M$  and  $N$  are homogeneous of degree  $\alpha$ . Since  $M$  is homogeneous of degree  $\alpha$ ,  $M(tx, ty) = t^\alpha M(x, y)$ , and letting  $t = 1/x$  we have

$$M(1, y/x) = \frac{1}{x^\alpha} M(x, y) \quad \text{or} \quad M(x, y) = x^\alpha M(1, y/x).$$

Thus

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = f(x, y) = -\frac{x^\alpha M(1, y/x)}{x^\alpha N(1, y/x)} = -\frac{M(1, y/x)}{N(1, y/x)} = F\left(\frac{y}{x}\right).$$

**32.** Rewrite  $(5x^2 - 2y^2)dx - xy dy = 0$  as

$$xy \frac{dy}{dx} = 5x^2 - 2y^2$$

and divide by  $xy$ , so that

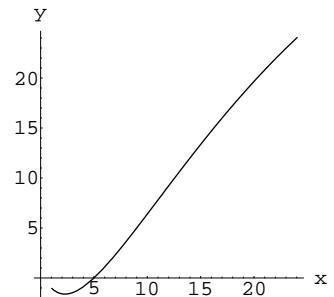
$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 5 \frac{x}{y} - 2 \frac{y}{x}.$$

We then identify

$$F\left(\frac{y}{x}\right) = 5\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)^{-1} - 2\left(\frac{y}{x}\right).$$

- 33.** (a) By inspection  $y = x$  and  $y = -x$  are solutions of the differential equation and not members of the family  $y = x \sin(\ln x + c_2)$ .  
 (b) Letting  $x = 5$  and  $y = 0$  in  $\sin^{-1}(y/x) = \ln x + c_2$  we get  $\sin^{-1} 0 = \ln 5 + c$  or  $c = -\ln 5$ . Then  $\sin^{-1}(y/x) = \ln x - \ln 5 = \ln(x/5)$ . Because the range of the arcsine function is  $[-\pi/2, \pi/2]$  we must have

$$\begin{aligned} -\frac{\pi}{2} &\leq \ln \frac{x}{5} \leq \frac{\pi}{2} \\ e^{-\pi/2} &\leq \frac{x}{5} \leq e^{\pi/2} \\ 5e^{-\pi/2} &\leq x \leq 5e^{\pi/2}. \end{aligned}$$



The interval of definition of the solution is approximately  $[1.04, 24.05]$ .

- 34.** As  $x \rightarrow -\infty$ ,  $e^{6x} \rightarrow 0$  and  $y \rightarrow 2x + 3$ . Now write  $(1 + ce^{6x})/(1 - ce^{6x})$  as  $(e^{-6x} + c)/(e^{-6x} - c)$ . Then, as  $x \rightarrow \infty$ ,  $e^{-6x} \rightarrow 0$  and  $y \rightarrow 2x - 3$ .

- 35.** (a) The substitutions  $y = y_1 + u$  and

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dy_1}{dx} + \frac{du}{dx}$$

lead to

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dy_1}{dx} + \frac{du}{dx} &= P + Q(y_1 + u) + R(y_1 + u)^2 \\ &= P + Qy_1 + Ry_1^2 + Qu + 2y_1Ru + Ru^2 \end{aligned}$$

or

$$\frac{du}{dx} - (Q + 2y_1R)u = Ru^2.$$

This is a Bernoulli equation with  $n = 2$  which can be reduced to the linear equation

$$\frac{dw}{dx} + (Q + 2y_1R)w = -R$$

by the substitution  $w = u^{-1}$ .

- (b)** Identify  $P(x) = -4/x^2$ ,  $Q(x) = -1/x$ , and  $R(x) = 1$ . Then  $\frac{dw}{dx} + \left(-\frac{1}{x} + \frac{4}{x}\right)w = -1$ . An integrating factor is  $x^3$  so that  $x^3w = -\frac{1}{4}x^4 + c$  or  $u = \left[-\frac{1}{4}x + cx^{-3}\right]^{-1}$ . Thus,  $y = \frac{2}{x} + u$ .  
**36.** Write the differential equation in the form  $x(y'/y) = \ln x + \ln y$  and let  $u = \ln y$ . Then  $du/dx = y'/y$  and the differential equation becomes  $x(du/dx) = \ln x + u$  or  $du/dx - u/x = (\ln x)/x$ , which is first-order and linear. An integrating factor is  $e^{-\int dx/x} = 1/x$ , so that (using integration by parts)

$$\frac{d}{dx}\left[\frac{1}{x}u\right] = \frac{\ln x}{x^2} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{u}{x} = -\frac{1}{x} - \frac{\ln x}{x} + c.$$

The solution is

$$\ln y = -1 - \ln x + cx \quad \text{or} \quad y = \frac{e^{cx-1}}{x}.$$

- 37.** Write the differential equation as

$$\frac{dv}{dx} + \frac{1}{x}v = 32v^{-1},$$

## 2.5 Solutions by Substitutions

and let  $u = v^2$  or  $v = u^{1/2}$ . Then

$$\frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{1}{2}u^{-1/2} \frac{du}{dx},$$

and substituting into the differential equation, we have

$$\frac{1}{2}u^{-1/2} \frac{du}{dx} + \frac{1}{x}u^{1/2} = 32u^{-1/2} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{du}{dx} + \frac{2}{x}u = 64.$$

The latter differential equation is linear with integrating factor  $e^{\int(2/x)dx} = x^2$ , so

$$\frac{d}{dx}[x^2u] = 64x^2$$

and

$$x^2u = \frac{64}{3}x^3 + c \quad \text{or} \quad v^2 = \frac{64}{3}x + \frac{c}{x^2}.$$

- 38.** Write the differential equation as  $dP/dt - aP = -bP^2$  and let  $u = P^{-1}$  or  $P = u^{-1}$ . Then

$$\frac{dp}{dt} = -u^{-2} \frac{du}{dt},$$

and substituting into the differential equation, we have

$$-u^{-2} \frac{du}{dt} - au^{-1} = -bu^{-2} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{du}{dt} + au = b.$$

The latter differential equation is linear with integrating factor  $e^{\int a dt} = e^{at}$ , so

$$\frac{d}{dt}[e^{at}u] = be^{at}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} e^{at}u &= \frac{b}{a}e^{at} + c \\ e^{at}P^{-1} &= \frac{b}{a}e^{at} + c \\ P^{-1} &= \frac{b}{a} + ce^{-at} \\ P &= \frac{1}{b/a + ce^{-at}} = \frac{a}{b + c_1e^{-at}}. \end{aligned}$$

## EXERCISES 2.6

### A Numerical Method

- 1.** We identify  $f(x, y) = 2x - 3y + 1$ . Then, for  $h = 0.1$ ,

$$y_{n+1} = y_n + 0.1(2x_n - 3y_n + 1) = 0.2x_n + 0.7y_n + 0.1,$$

and

$$y(1.1) \approx y_1 = 0.2(1) + 0.7(5) + 0.1 = 3.8$$

$$y(1.2) \approx y_2 = 0.2(1.1) + 0.7(3.8) + 0.1 = 2.98.$$

For  $h = 0.05$ ,

$$y_{n+1} = y_n + 0.05(2x_n - 3y_n + 1) = 0.1x_n + 0.85y_n + 0.1,$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}y(1.05) &\approx y_1 = 0.1(1) + 0.85(5) + 0.1 = 4.4 \\y(1.1) &\approx y_2 = 0.1(1.05) + 0.85(4.4) + 0.1 = 3.895 \\y(1.15) &\approx y_3 = 0.1(1.1) + 0.85(3.895) + 0.1 = 3.47075 \\y(1.2) &\approx y_4 = 0.1(1.15) + 0.85(3.47075) + 0.1 = 3.11514.\end{aligned}$$

2. We identify  $f(x, y) = x + y^2$ . Then, for  $h = 0.1$ ,

$$y_{n+1} = y_n + 0.1(x_n + y_n^2) = 0.1x_n + y_n + 0.1y_n^2,$$

and

$$y(0.1) \approx y_1 = 0.1(0) + 0 + 0.1(0)^2 = 0$$

$$y(0.2) \approx y_2 = 0.1(0.1) + 0 + 0.1(0)^2 = 0.01.$$

For  $h = 0.05$ ,

$$y_{n+1} = y_n + 0.05(x_n + y_n^2) = 0.05x_n + y_n + 0.05y_n^2,$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}y(0.05) &\approx y_1 = 0.05(0) + 0 + 0.05(0)^2 = 0 \\y(0.1) &\approx y_2 = 0.05(0.05) + 0 + 0.05(0)^2 = 0.0025 \\y(0.15) &\approx y_3 = 0.05(0.1) + 0.0025 + 0.05(0.0025)^2 = 0.0075 \\y(0.2) &\approx y_4 = 0.05(0.15) + 0.0075 + 0.05(0.0075)^2 = 0.0150.\end{aligned}$$

3. Separating variables and integrating, we have

$$\frac{dy}{y} = dx \quad \text{and} \quad \ln|y| = x + c.$$

Thus  $y = c_1 e^x$  and, using  $y(0) = 1$ , we find  $c_1 = 1$ , so  $y = e^x$  is the solution of the initial-value problem.

| $h=0.1$ |        |              |            |              | $h=0.05$ |        |              |            |              |
|---------|--------|--------------|------------|--------------|----------|--------|--------------|------------|--------------|
| $x_n$   | $y_n$  | Actual Value | Abs. Error | % Rel. Error | $x_n$    | $y_n$  | Actual Value | Abs. Error | % Rel. Error |
| 0.00    | 1.0000 | 1.0000       | 0.0000     | 0.00         | 0.00     | 1.0000 | 1.0000       | 0.0000     | 0.00         |
| 0.10    | 1.1000 | 1.1052       | 0.0052     | 0.47         | 0.05     | 1.0500 | 1.0513       | 0.0013     | 0.12         |
| 0.20    | 1.2100 | 1.2214       | 0.0114     | 0.93         | 0.10     | 1.1025 | 1.1052       | 0.0027     | 0.24         |
| 0.30    | 1.3310 | 1.3499       | 0.0189     | 1.40         | 0.15     | 1.1576 | 1.1618       | 0.0042     | 0.36         |
| 0.40    | 1.4641 | 1.4918       | 0.0277     | 1.86         | 0.20     | 1.2155 | 1.2214       | 0.0059     | 0.48         |
| 0.50    | 1.6105 | 1.6487       | 0.0382     | 2.32         | 0.25     | 1.2763 | 1.2840       | 0.0077     | 0.60         |
| 0.60    | 1.7716 | 1.8221       | 0.0506     | 2.77         | 0.30     | 1.3401 | 1.3499       | 0.0098     | 0.72         |
| 0.70    | 1.9487 | 2.0138       | 0.0650     | 3.23         | 0.35     | 1.4071 | 1.4191       | 0.0120     | 0.84         |
| 0.80    | 2.1436 | 2.2255       | 0.0820     | 3.68         | 0.40     | 1.4775 | 1.4918       | 0.0144     | 0.96         |
| 0.90    | 2.3579 | 2.4596       | 0.1017     | 4.13         | 0.45     | 1.5513 | 1.5683       | 0.0170     | 1.08         |
| 1.00    | 2.5937 | 2.7183       | 0.1245     | 4.58         | 0.50     | 1.6289 | 1.6487       | 0.0198     | 1.20         |
|         |        |              |            |              | 0.55     | 1.7103 | 1.7333       | 0.0229     | 1.32         |
|         |        |              |            |              | 0.60     | 1.7959 | 1.8221       | 0.0263     | 1.44         |
|         |        |              |            |              | 0.65     | 1.8856 | 1.9155       | 0.0299     | 1.56         |
|         |        |              |            |              | 0.70     | 1.9799 | 2.0138       | 0.0338     | 1.68         |
|         |        |              |            |              | 0.75     | 2.0789 | 2.1170       | 0.0381     | 1.80         |
|         |        |              |            |              | 0.80     | 2.1829 | 2.2255       | 0.0427     | 1.92         |
|         |        |              |            |              | 0.85     | 2.2920 | 2.3396       | 0.0476     | 2.04         |
|         |        |              |            |              | 0.90     | 2.4066 | 2.4596       | 0.0530     | 2.15         |
|         |        |              |            |              | 0.95     | 2.5270 | 2.5857       | 0.0588     | 2.27         |
|         |        |              |            |              | 1.00     | 2.6533 | 2.7183       | 0.0650     | 2.39         |

## 2.6 A Numerical Method

4. Separating variables and integrating, we have

$$\frac{dy}{y} = 2x \, dx \quad \text{and} \quad \ln|y| = x^2 + c.$$

Thus  $y = c_1 e^{x^2}$  and, using  $y(1) = 1$ , we find  $c = e^{-1}$ , so  $y = e^{x^2 - 1}$  is the solution of the initial-value problem.

$h=0.1$

| $x_n$ | $y_n$  | Actual Value | Abs. Error | % Rel. Error |
|-------|--------|--------------|------------|--------------|
| 1.00  | 1.0000 | 1.0000       | 0.0000     | 0.00         |
| 1.10  | 1.2000 | 1.2337       | 0.0337     | 2.73         |
| 1.20  | 1.4640 | 1.5527       | 0.0887     | 5.71         |
| 1.30  | 1.8154 | 1.9937       | 0.1784     | 8.95         |
| 1.40  | 2.2874 | 2.6117       | 0.3243     | 12.42        |
| 1.50  | 2.9278 | 3.4903       | 0.5625     | 16.12        |

$h=0.05$

| $x_n$ | $y_n$  | Actual Value | Abs. Error | % Rel. Error |
|-------|--------|--------------|------------|--------------|
| 1.00  | 1.0000 | 1.0000       | 0.0000     | 0.00         |
| 1.05  | 1.1000 | 1.1079       | 0.0079     | 0.72         |
| 1.10  | 1.2155 | 1.2337       | 0.0182     | 1.47         |
| 1.15  | 1.3492 | 1.3806       | 0.0314     | 2.27         |
| 1.20  | 1.5044 | 1.5527       | 0.0483     | 3.11         |
| 1.25  | 1.6849 | 1.7551       | 0.0702     | 4.00         |
| 1.30  | 1.8955 | 1.9937       | 0.0982     | 4.93         |
| 1.35  | 2.1419 | 2.2762       | 0.1343     | 5.90         |
| 1.40  | 2.4311 | 2.6117       | 0.1806     | 6.92         |
| 1.45  | 2.7714 | 3.0117       | 0.2403     | 7.98         |
| 1.50  | 3.1733 | 3.4903       | 0.3171     | 9.08         |

5.  $h=0.1$

| $x_n$ | $y_n$  |
|-------|--------|
| 0.00  | 0.0000 |
| 0.10  | 0.1000 |
| 0.20  | 0.1905 |
| 0.30  | 0.2731 |
| 0.40  | 0.3492 |
| 0.50  | 0.4198 |

$h=0.05$

| $x_n$ | $y_n$  |
|-------|--------|
| 0.00  | 0.0000 |
| 0.05  | 0.0500 |
| 0.10  | 0.0976 |
| 0.15  | 0.1429 |
| 0.20  | 0.1863 |
| 0.25  | 0.2278 |
| 0.30  | 0.2676 |
| 0.35  | 0.3058 |
| 0.40  | 0.3427 |
| 0.45  | 0.3782 |
| 0.50  | 0.4124 |

6.  $h=0.1$

| $x_n$ | $y_n$  |
|-------|--------|
| 0.00  | 1.0000 |
| 0.10  | 1.1000 |
| 0.20  | 1.2220 |
| 0.30  | 1.3753 |
| 0.40  | 1.5735 |
| 0.50  | 1.8371 |

$h=0.05$

| $x_n$ | $y_n$  |
|-------|--------|
| 0.00  | 1.0000 |
| 0.05  | 1.0500 |
| 0.10  | 1.1053 |
| 0.15  | 1.1668 |
| 0.20  | 1.2360 |
| 0.25  | 1.3144 |
| 0.30  | 1.4039 |
| 0.35  | 1.5070 |
| 0.40  | 1.6267 |
| 0.45  | 1.7670 |
| 0.50  | 1.9332 |

7.  $h=0.1$

| $x_n$ | $y_n$  |
|-------|--------|
| 0.00  | 0.5000 |
| 0.10  | 0.5250 |
| 0.20  | 0.5431 |
| 0.30  | 0.5548 |
| 0.40  | 0.5613 |
| 0.50  | 0.5639 |

$h=0.05$

| $x_n$ | $y_n$  |
|-------|--------|
| 0.00  | 0.5000 |
| 0.05  | 0.5125 |
| 0.10  | 0.5232 |
| 0.15  | 0.5322 |
| 0.20  | 0.5395 |
| 0.25  | 0.5452 |
| 0.30  | 0.5496 |
| 0.35  | 0.5527 |
| 0.40  | 0.5547 |
| 0.45  | 0.5559 |
| 0.50  | 0.5565 |

8.  $h=0.1$

| $x_n$ | $y_n$  |
|-------|--------|
| 0.00  | 1.0000 |
| 0.10  | 1.1000 |
| 0.20  | 1.2159 |
| 0.30  | 1.3505 |
| 0.40  | 1.5072 |
| 0.50  | 1.6902 |

$h=0.05$

| $x_n$ | $y_n$  |
|-------|--------|
| 0.00  | 1.0000 |
| 0.05  | 1.0500 |
| 0.10  | 1.1039 |
| 0.15  | 1.1619 |
| 0.20  | 1.2245 |
| 0.25  | 1.2921 |
| 0.30  | 1.3651 |
| 0.35  | 1.4440 |
| 0.40  | 1.5293 |
| 0.45  | 1.6217 |
| 0.50  | 1.7219 |

## 2.6 A Numerical Method

9.  $h=0.1$

| $x_n$ | $y_n$  |
|-------|--------|
| 1.00  | 1.0000 |
| 1.10  | 1.0000 |
| 1.20  | 1.0191 |
| 1.30  | 1.0588 |
| 1.40  | 1.1231 |
| 1.50  | 1.2194 |

$h=0.05$

| $x_n$ | $y_n$  |
|-------|--------|
| 1.00  | 1.0000 |
| 1.05  | 1.0000 |
| 1.10  | 1.0049 |
| 1.15  | 1.0147 |
| 1.20  | 1.0298 |
| 1.25  | 1.0506 |
| 1.30  | 1.0775 |
| 1.35  | 1.1115 |
| 1.40  | 1.1538 |
| 1.45  | 1.2057 |
| 1.50  | 1.2696 |

10.  $h=0.1$

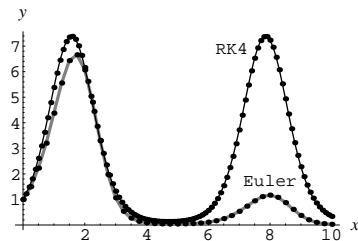
| $x_n$ | $y_n$  |
|-------|--------|
| 0.00  | 0.5000 |
| 0.10  | 0.5250 |
| 0.20  | 0.5499 |
| 0.30  | 0.5747 |
| 0.40  | 0.5991 |
| 0.50  | 0.6231 |

$h=0.05$

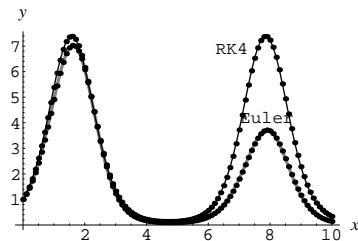
| $x_n$ | $y_n$  |
|-------|--------|
| 0.00  | 0.5000 |
| 0.05  | 0.5125 |
| 0.10  | 0.5250 |
| 0.15  | 0.5375 |
| 0.20  | 0.5499 |
| 0.25  | 0.5623 |
| 0.30  | 0.5746 |
| 0.35  | 0.5868 |
| 0.40  | 0.5989 |
| 0.45  | 0.6109 |
| 0.50  | 0.6228 |

11. Tables of values were computed using the Euler and RK4 methods. The resulting points were plotted and joined using **ListPlot** in *Mathematica*.

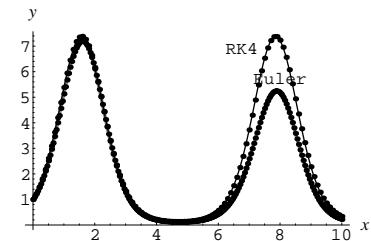
$h=0.25$



$h=0.1$

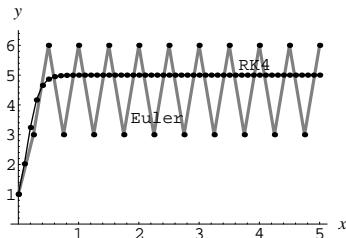


$h=0.05$

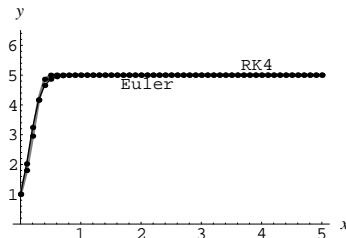


12. See the comments in Problem 11 above.

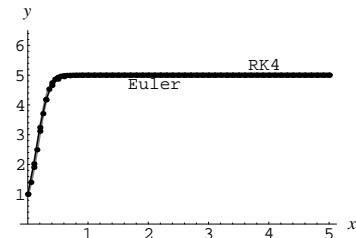
$h=0.25$



$h=0.1$



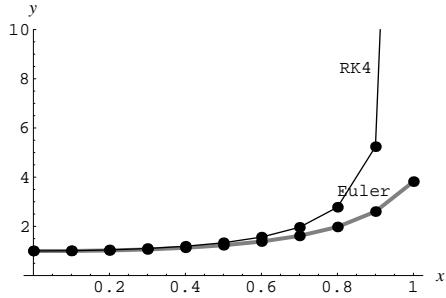
$h=0.05$



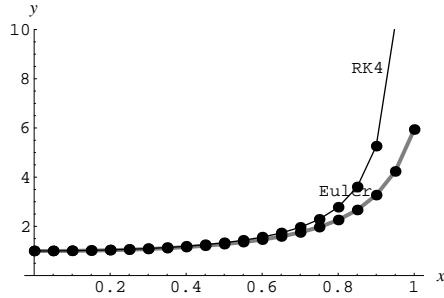
13. Using separation of variables we find that the solution of the differential equation is  $y = 1/(1 - x^2)$ , which is undefined at  $x = 1$ , where the graph has a vertical asymptote. Because the actual solution of the differential equation becomes unbounded at  $x$  approaches 1, very small changes in the inputs  $x$  will result in large changes in the corresponding outputs  $y$ . This can be expected to have a serious effect on numerical procedures. The graphs below were obtained as described above in Problem 11.

## 2.6 A Numerical Method

$h=0.25$



$h=0.1$



## EXERCISES 2.7

### Linear Models

1. Let  $P = P(t)$  be the population at time  $t$ , and  $P_0$  the initial population. From  $dP/dt = kP$  we obtain  $P = P_0 e^{kt}$ . Using  $P(5) = 2P_0$  we find  $k = \frac{1}{5} \ln 2$  and  $P = P_0 e^{(\ln 2)t/5}$ . Setting  $P(t) = 3P_0$  we have  $3 = e^{(\ln 2)t/5}$ , so

$$\ln 3 = \frac{(\ln 2)t}{5} \quad \text{and} \quad t = \frac{5 \ln 3}{\ln 2} \approx 7.9 \text{ years.}$$

Setting  $P(t) = 4P_0$  we have  $4 = e^{(\ln 2)t/5}$ , so

$$\ln 4 = \frac{(\ln 2)t}{5} \quad \text{and} \quad t \approx 10 \text{ years.}$$

2. From Problem 1 the growth constant is  $k = \frac{1}{5} \ln 2$ . Then  $P = P_0 e^{(1/5)(\ln 2)t}$  and  $10,000 = P_0 e^{(3/5)\ln 2}$ . Solving for  $P_0$  we get  $P_0 = 10,000 e^{-(3/5)\ln 2} = 6,597.5$ . Now

$$P(10) = P_0 e^{(1/5)(\ln 2)(10)} = 6,597.5 e^{2 \ln 2} = 4P_0 = 26,390.$$

The rate at which the population is growing is

$$P'(10) = kP(10) = \frac{1}{5} (\ln 2) 26,390 = 3658 \text{ persons/year.}$$

3. Let  $P = P(t)$  be the population at time  $t$ . Then  $dP/dt = kP$  and  $P = ce^{kt}$ . From  $P(0) = c = 500$  we see that  $P = 500e^{kt}$ . Since 15% of 500 is 75, we have  $P(10) = 500e^{10k} = 575$ . Solving for  $k$ , we get  $k = \frac{1}{10} \ln \frac{575}{500} = \frac{1}{10} \ln 1.15$ . When  $t = 30$ ,

$$P(30) = 500e^{(1/10)(\ln 1.15)30} = 500e^{3 \ln 1.15} = 760 \text{ years}$$

and

$$P'(30) = kP(30) = \frac{1}{10} (\ln 1.15) 760 = 10.62 \text{ persons/year.}$$

4. Let  $P = P(t)$  be bacteria population at time  $t$  and  $P_0$  the initial number. From  $dP/dt = kP$  we obtain  $P = P_0 e^{kt}$ . Using  $P(3) = 400$  and  $P(10) = 2000$  we find  $400 = P_0 e^{3k}$  or  $e^k = (400/P_0)^{1/3}$ . From  $P(10) = 2000$  we then have  $2000 = P_0 e^{10k} = P_0 (400/P_0)^{10/3}$ , so

$$\frac{2000}{400^{10/3}} = P_0^{-7/3} \quad \text{and} \quad P_0 = \left( \frac{2000}{400^{10/3}} \right)^{-3/7} \approx 201.$$

5. Let  $A = A(t)$  be the amount of lead present at time  $t$ . From  $dA/dt = kA$  and  $A(0) = 1$  we obtain  $A = e^{kt}$ . Using  $A(3.3) = 1/2$  we find  $k = \frac{1}{3.3} \ln(1/2)$ . When 90% of the lead has decayed, 0.1 grams will remain. Setting  $A(t) = 0.1$  we have  $e^{t(1/3.3)\ln(1/2)} = 0.1$ , so

$$\frac{t}{3.3} \ln \frac{1}{2} = \ln 0.1 \quad \text{and} \quad t = \frac{3.3 \ln 0.1}{\ln(1/2)} \approx 10.96 \text{ hours.}$$

6. Let  $A = A(t)$  be the amount present at time  $t$ . From  $dA/dt = kA$  and  $A(0) = 100$  we obtain  $A = 100e^{kt}$ . Using  $A(6) = 97$  we find  $k = \frac{1}{6} \ln 0.97$ . Then  $A(24) = 100e^{(1/6)(\ln 0.97)24} = 100(0.97)^4 \approx 88.5$  mg.

7. Setting  $A(t) = 50$  in Problem 6 we obtain  $50 = 100e^{kt}$ , so

$$kt = \ln \frac{1}{2} \quad \text{and} \quad t = \frac{\ln(1/2)}{(1/6) \ln 0.97} \approx 136.5 \text{ hours.}$$

8. (a) The solution of  $dA/dt = kA$  is  $A(t) = A_0 e^{kt}$ . Letting  $A = \frac{1}{2}A_0$  and solving for  $t$  we obtain the half-life  $T = -(\ln 2)/k$ .

- (b) Since  $k = -(\ln 2)/T$  we have

$$A(t) = A_0 e^{-(\ln 2)t/T} = A_0 2^{-t/T}.$$

- (c) Writing  $\frac{1}{8}A_0 = A_0 2^{-t/T}$  as  $2^{-3} = 2^{-t/T}$  and solving for  $t$  we get  $t = 3T$ . Thus, an initial amount  $A_0$  will decay to  $\frac{1}{8}A_0$  in three half-lives.

9. Let  $I = I(t)$  be the intensity,  $t$  the thickness, and  $I(0) = I_0$ . If  $dI/dt = kI$  and  $I(3) = 0.25I_0$ , then  $I = I_0 e^{kt}$ ,  $k = \frac{1}{3} \ln 0.25$ , and  $I(15) = 0.00098I_0$ .

10. From  $dS/dt = rS$  we obtain  $S = S_0 e^{rt}$  where  $S(0) = S_0$ .

- (a) If  $S_0 = \$5000$  and  $r = 5.75\%$  then  $S(5) = \$6665.45$ .

- (b) If  $S(t) = \$10,000$  then  $t = 12$  years.

- (c)  $S \approx \$6651.82$

11. Assume that  $A = A_0 e^{kt}$  and  $k = -0.00012378$ . If  $A(t) = 0.145A_0$  then  $t \approx 15,600$  years.

12. From Example 3 in the text, the amount of carbon present at time  $t$  is  $A(t) = A_0 e^{-0.00012378t}$ . Letting  $t = 660$  and solving for  $A_0$  we have  $A(660) = A_0 e^{-0.0001237(660)} = 0.921553A_0$ . Thus, approximately 92% of the original amount of C-14 remained in the cloth as of 1988.

13. Assume that  $dT/dt = k(T - 10)$  so that  $T = 10 + ce^{kt}$ . If  $T(0) = 70^\circ$  and  $T(1/2) = 50^\circ$  then  $c = 60$  and  $k = 2 \ln(2/3)$  so that  $T(1) = 36.67^\circ$ . If  $T(t) = 15^\circ$  then  $t = 3.06$  minutes.

14. Assume that  $dT/dt = k(T - 5)$  so that  $T = 5 + ce^{kt}$ . If  $T(1) = 55^\circ$  and  $T(5) = 30^\circ$  then  $k = -\frac{1}{4} \ln 2$  and  $c = 59.4611$  so that  $T(0) = 64.4611^\circ$ .

15. Assume that  $dT/dt = k(T - 100)$  so that  $T = 100 + ce^{kt}$ . If  $T(0) = 20^\circ$  and  $T(1) = 22^\circ$ , then  $c = -80$  and  $k = \ln(39/40)$  so that  $T(t) = 90^\circ$ , which implies  $t = 82.1$  seconds. If  $T(t) = 98^\circ$  then  $t = 145.7$  seconds.

16. The differential equation for the first container is  $dT_1/dt = k_1(T_1 - 0) = k_1 T_1$ , whose solution is  $T_1(t) = c_1 e^{k_1 t}$ . Since  $T_1(0) = 100$  (the initial temperature of the metal bar), we have  $100 = c_1$  and  $T_1(t) = 100e^{k_1 t}$ . After 1 minute,  $T_1(1) = 100e^{k_1} = 90^\circ\text{C}$ , so  $k_1 = \ln 0.9$  and  $T_1(t) = 100e^{t \ln 0.9}$ . After 2 minutes,  $T_1(2) = 100e^{2 \ln 0.9} = 100(0.9)^2 = 81^\circ\text{C}$ .

The differential equation for the second container is  $dT_2/dt = k_2(T_2 - 100)$ , whose solution is  $T_2(t) = 100 + c_2 e^{k_2 t}$ . When the metal bar is immersed in the second container, its initial temperature is  $T_2(0) = 81$ , so

$$T_2(0) = 100 + c_2 e^{k_2(0)} = 100 + c_2 = 81$$

## 2.7 Linear Models

and  $c_2 = -19$ . Thus,  $T_2(t) = 100 - 19e^{k_2 t}$ . After 1 minute in the second tank, the temperature of the metal bar is  $91^\circ\text{C}$ , so

$$\begin{aligned} T_2(1) &= 100 - 19e^{k_2} = 91 \\ e^{k_2} &= \frac{9}{19} \\ k_2 &= \ln \frac{9}{19} \end{aligned}$$

and  $T_2(t) = 100 - 19e^{t \ln(9/19)}$ . Setting  $T_2(t) = 99.9$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} 100 - 19e^{t \ln(9/19)} &= 99.9 \\ e^{t \ln(9/19)} &= \frac{0.1}{19} \\ t &= \frac{\ln(0.1/19)}{\ln(9/19)} \approx 7.02. \end{aligned}$$

Thus, from the start of the “double dipping” process, the total time until the bar reaches  $99.9^\circ\text{C}$  in the second container is approximately 9.02 minutes.

17. Using separation of variables to solve  $dT/dt = k(T - T_m)$  we get  $T(t) = T_m + ce^{kt}$ . Using  $T(0) = 70$  we find  $c = 70 - T_m$ , so  $T(t) = T_m + (70 - T_m)e^{kt}$ . Using the given observations, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} T\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) &= T_m + (70 - T_m)e^{k/2} = 110 \\ T(1) &= T_m + (70 - T_m)e^k = 145. \end{aligned}$$

Then, from the first equation,  $e^{k/2} = (110 - T_m)/(70 - T_m)$  and

$$\begin{aligned} e^k &= (e^{k/2})^2 = \left(\frac{110 - T_m}{70 - T_m}\right)^2 = \frac{145 - T_m}{70 - T_m} \\ \frac{(110 - T_m)^2}{70 - T_m} &= 145 - T_m \\ 12100 - 220T_m + T_m^2 &= 10150 - 250T_m + T_m^2 \\ T_m &= 390. \end{aligned}$$

The temperature in the oven is  $390^\circ$ .

18. (a) The initial temperature of the bath is  $T_m(0) = 60^\circ$ , so in the short term the temperature of the chemical, which starts at  $80^\circ$ , should decrease or cool. Over time, the temperature of the bath will increase toward  $100^\circ$  since  $e^{-0.1t}$  decreases from 1 toward 0 as  $t$  increases from 0. Thus, in the long term, the temperature of the chemical should increase or warm toward  $100^\circ$ .

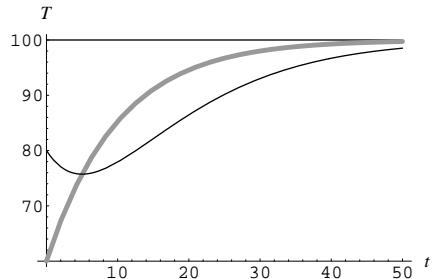
- (b) Adapting the model for Newton’s law of cooling, we have

$$\frac{dT}{dt} = -0.1(T - 100 + 40e^{-0.1t}), \quad T(0) = 80.$$

Writing the differential equation in the form

$$\frac{dT}{dt} + 0.1T = 10 - 4e^{-0.1t}$$

we see that it is linear with integrating factor  $e^{\int 0.1 dt} = e^{0.1t}$ .



Thus

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d}{dt}[e^{0.1t}T] &= 10e^{0.1t} - 4 \\ e^{0.1t}T &= 100e^{0.1t} - 4t + c\end{aligned}$$

and

$$T(t) = 100 - 4te^{-0.1t} + ce^{-0.1t}.$$

Now  $T(0) = 80$  so  $100 + c = 80$ ,  $c = -20$  and

$$T(t) = 100 - 4te^{-0.1t} - 20e^{-0.1t} = 100 - (4t + 20)e^{-0.1t}.$$

The thinner curve verifies the prediction of cooling followed by warming toward  $100^\circ$ . The wider curve shows the temperature  $T_m$  of the liquid bath.

19. From  $dA/dt = 4 - A/50$  we obtain  $A = 200 + ce^{-t/50}$ . If  $A(0) = 30$  then  $c = -170$  and  $A = 200 - 170e^{-t/50}$ .
20. From  $dA/dt = 0 - A/50$  we obtain  $A = ce^{-t/50}$ . If  $A(0) = 30$  then  $c = 30$  and  $A = 30e^{-t/50}$ .
21. From  $dA/dt = 10 - A/100$  we obtain  $A = 1000 + ce^{-t/100}$ . If  $A(0) = 0$  then  $c = -1000$  and  $A(t) = 1000 - 1000e^{-t/100}$ .
22. From Problem 21 the number of pounds of salt in the tank at time  $t$  is  $A(t) = 1000 - 1000e^{-t/100}$ . The concentration at time  $t$  is  $c(t) = A(t)/500 = 2 - 2e^{-t/100}$ . Therefore  $c(5) = 2 - 2e^{-1/20} = 0.0975$  lb/gal and  $\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} c(t) = 2$ . Solving  $c(t) = 1 = 2 - 2e^{-t/100}$  for  $t$  we obtain  $t = 100 \ln 2 \approx 69.3$  min.
23. From

$$\frac{dA}{dt} = 10 - \frac{10A}{500 - (10 - 5)t} = 10 - \frac{2A}{100 - t}$$

we obtain  $A = 1000 - 10t + c(100 - t)^2$ . If  $A(0) = 0$  then  $c = -\frac{1}{10}$ . The tank is empty in 100 minutes.

24. With  $c_{in}(t) = 2 + \sin(t/4)$  lb/gal, the initial-value problem is

$$\frac{dA}{dt} + \frac{1}{100}A = 6 + 3\sin\frac{t}{4}, \quad A(0) = 50.$$

The differential equation is linear with integrating factor  $e^{\int dt/100} = e^{t/100}$ , so

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d}{dt}[e^{t/100}A(t)] &= \left(6 + 3\sin\frac{t}{4}\right)e^{t/100} \\ e^{t/100}A(t) &= 600e^{t/100} + \frac{150}{313}e^{t/100}\sin\frac{t}{4} - \frac{3750}{313}e^{t/100}\cos\frac{t}{4} + c,\end{aligned}$$

and

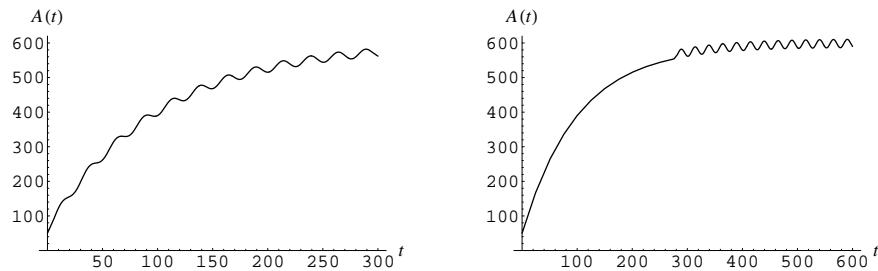
$$A(t) = 600 + \frac{150}{313}\sin\frac{t}{4} - \frac{3750}{313}\cos\frac{t}{4} + ce^{-t/100}.$$

Letting  $t = 0$  and  $A = 50$  we have  $600 - 3750/313 + c = 50$  and  $c = -168400/313$ . Then

$$A(t) = 600 + \frac{150}{313}\sin\frac{t}{4} - \frac{3750}{313}\cos\frac{t}{4} - \frac{168400}{313}e^{-t/100}.$$

The graphs on  $[0, 300]$  and  $[0, 600]$  below show the effect of the sine function in the input when compared with the graph in Figure 2.38(a) in the text.

## 2.7 Linear Models



25. From

$$\frac{dA}{dt} = 3 - \frac{4A}{100 + (6 - 4)t} = 3 - \frac{2A}{50 + t}$$

we obtain  $A = 50 + t + c(50 + t)^{-2}$ . If  $A(0) = 10$  then  $c = -100,000$  and  $A(30) = 64.38$  pounds.

26. (a) Initially the tank contains 300 gallons of solution. Since brine is pumped in at a rate of 3 gal/min and the mixture is pumped out at a rate of 2 gal/min, the net change is an increase of 1 gal/min. Thus, in 100 minutes the tank will contain its capacity of 400 gallons.

- (b) The differential equation describing the amount of salt in the tank is  $A'(t) = 6 - 2A/(300 + t)$  with solution

$$A(t) = 600 + 2t - (4.95 \times 10^7)(300 + t)^{-2}, \quad 0 \leq t \leq 100,$$

as noted in the discussion following Example 5 in the text. Thus, the amount of salt in the tank when it overflows is

$$A(100) = 800 - (4.95 \times 10^7)(400)^{-2} = 490.625 \text{ lbs.}$$

- (c) When the tank is overflowing the amount of salt in the tank is governed by the differential equation

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dA}{dt} &= (3 \text{ gal/min})(2 \text{ lb/gal}) - \left( \frac{A}{400} \text{ lb/gal} \right) (3 \text{ gal/min}) \\ &= 6 - \frac{3A}{400}, \quad A(100) = 490.625. \end{aligned}$$

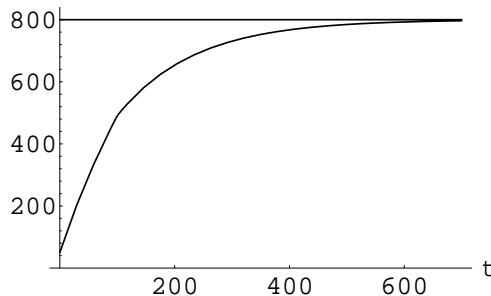
Solving the equation, we obtain  $A(t) = 800 + ce^{-3t/400}$ . The initial condition yields  $c = -654.947$ , so that

$$A(t) = 800 - 654.947e^{-3t/400}.$$

When  $t = 150$ ,  $A(150) = 587.37$  lbs.

- (d) As  $t \rightarrow \infty$ , the amount of salt is 800 lbs, which is to be expected since  $(400 \text{ gal})(2 \text{ lb/gal}) = 800 \text{ lbs.}$

- (e)



27. Assume  $L di/dt + Ri = E(t)$ ,  $L = 0.1$ ,  $R = 50$ , and  $E(t) = 50$  so that  $i = \frac{3}{5} + ce^{-500t}$ . If  $i(0) = 0$  then  $c = -3/5$  and  $\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} i(t) = 3/5$ .

28. Assume  $L di/dt + Ri = E(t)$ ,  $E(t) = E_0 \sin \omega t$ , and  $i(0) = i_0$  so that

$$i = \frac{E_0 R}{L^2 \omega^2 + R^2} \sin \omega t - \frac{E_0 L \omega}{L^2 \omega^2 + R^2} \cos \omega t + ce^{-Rt/L}.$$

Since  $i(0) = i_0$  we obtain  $c = i_0 + \frac{E_0 L \omega}{L^2 \omega^2 + R^2}$ .

29. Assume  $R dq/dt + (1/C)q = E(t)$ ,  $R = 200$ ,  $C = 10^{-4}$ , and  $E(t) = 100$  so that  $q = 1/100 + ce^{-50t}$ . If  $q(0) = 0$  then  $c = -1/100$  and  $i = \frac{1}{2}e^{-50t}$ .

30. Assume  $R dq/dt + (1/C)q = E(t)$ ,  $R = 1000$ ,  $C = 5 \times 10^{-6}$ , and  $E(t) = 200$ . Then  $q = \frac{1}{1000} + ce^{-200t}$  and  $i = -200ce^{-200t}$ . If  $i(0) = 0.4$  then  $c = -\frac{1}{500}$ ,  $q(0.005) = 0.003$  coulombs, and  $i(0.005) = 0.1472$  amps. We have  $q \rightarrow \frac{1}{1000}$  as  $t \rightarrow \infty$ .

31. For  $0 \leq t \leq 20$  the differential equation is  $20 di/dt + 2i = 120$ . An integrating factor is  $e^{t/10}$ , so  $(d/dt)[e^{t/10}i] = 6e^{t/10}$  and  $i = 60 + c_1 e^{-t/10}$ . If  $i(0) = 0$  then  $c_1 = -60$  and  $i = 60 - 60e^{-t/10}$ . For  $t > 20$  the differential equation is  $20 di/dt + 2i = 0$  and  $i = c_2 e^{-t/10}$ . At  $t = 20$  we want  $c_2 e^{-2} = 60 - 60e^{-2}$  so that  $c_2 = 60(e^2 - 1)$ . Thus

$$i(t) = \begin{cases} 60 - 60e^{-t/10}, & 0 \leq t \leq 20 \\ 60(e^2 - 1)e^{-t/10}, & t > 20. \end{cases}$$

32. Separating variables, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dq}{E_0 - q/C} &= \frac{dt}{k_1 + k_2 t} \\ -C \ln \left| E_0 - \frac{q}{C} \right| &= \frac{1}{k_2} \ln |k_1 + k_2 t| + c_1 \\ \frac{(E_0 - q/C)^{-C}}{(k_1 + k_2 t)^{1/k_2}} &= c_2. \end{aligned}$$

Setting  $q(0) = q_0$  we find  $c_2 = (E_0 - q_0/C)^{-C}/k_1^{1/k_2}$ , so

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{(E_0 - q/C)^{-C}}{(k_1 + k_2 t)^{1/k_2}} &= \frac{(E_0 - q_0/C)^{-C}}{k_1^{1/k_2}} \\ \left( E_0 - \frac{q}{C} \right)^{-C} &= \left( E_0 - \frac{q_0}{C} \right)^{-C} \left( \frac{k_1}{k_1 + k_2 t} \right)^{-1/k_2} \\ E_0 - \frac{q}{C} &= \left( E_0 - \frac{q_0}{C} \right) \left( \frac{k_1}{k_1 + k_2 t} \right)^{1/Ck_2} \\ q &= E_0 C + (q_0 - E_0 C) \left( \frac{k_1}{k_1 + k_2 t} \right)^{1/Ck_2}. \end{aligned}$$

33. (a) From  $m dv/dt = mg - kv$  we obtain  $v = mg/k + ce^{-kt/m}$ . If  $v(0) = v_0$  then  $c = v_0 - mg/k$  and the solution of the initial-value problem is

$$v(t) = \frac{mg}{k} + \left( v_0 - \frac{mg}{k} \right) e^{-kt/m}.$$

(b) As  $t \rightarrow \infty$  the limiting velocity is  $mg/k$ .

(c) From  $ds/dt = v$  and  $s(0) = 0$  we obtain

$$s(t) = \frac{mg}{k} t - \frac{m}{k} \left( v_0 - \frac{mg}{k} \right) e^{-kt/m} + \frac{m}{k} \left( v_0 - \frac{mg}{k} \right).$$

34. (a) Integrating  $d^2s/dt^2 = -g$  we get  $v(t) = ds/dt = -gt + c$ . From  $v(0) = 300$  we find  $c = 300$ , and we are given  $g = 32$ , so the velocity is  $v(t) = -32t + 300$ .

## 2.7 Linear Models

- (b) Integrating again and using  $s(0) = 0$  we get  $s(t) = -16t^2 + 300t$ . The maximum height is attained when  $v = 0$ , that is, at  $t_a = 9.375$ . The maximum height will be  $s(9.375) = 1406.25$  ft.
35. When air resistance is proportional to velocity, the model for the velocity is  $m dv/dt = -mg - kv$  (using the fact that the positive direction is upward.) Solving the differential equation using separation of variables we obtain  $v(t) = -mg/k + ce^{-kt/m}$ . From  $v(0) = 300$  we get

$$v(t) = -\frac{mg}{k} + \left(300 + \frac{mg}{k}\right)e^{-kt/m}.$$

Integrating and using  $s(0) = 0$  we find

$$s(t) = -\frac{mg}{k}t + \frac{m}{k}\left(300 + \frac{mg}{k}\right)\left(1 - e^{-kt/m}\right).$$

Setting  $k = 0.0025$ ,  $m = 16/32 = 0.5$ , and  $g = 32$  we have

$$s(t) = 1,340,000 - 6,400t - 1,340,000e^{-0.005t}$$

and

$$v(t) = -6,400 + 6,700e^{-0.005t}.$$

The maximum height is attained when  $v = 0$ , that is, at  $t_a = 9.162$ . The maximum height will be  $s(9.162) = 1363.79$  ft, which is less than the maximum height in Problem 34.

36. Assuming that the air resistance is proportional to velocity and the positive direction is downward with  $s(0) = 0$ , the model for the velocity is  $m dv/dt = mg - kv$ . Using separation of variables to solve this differential equation, we obtain  $v(t) = mg/k + ce^{-kt/m}$ . Then, using  $v(0) = 0$ , we get  $v(t) = (mg/k)(1 - e^{-kt/m})$ . Letting  $k = 0.5$ ,  $m = (125 + 35)/32 = 5$ , and  $g = 32$ , we have  $v(t) = 320(1 - e^{-0.1t})$ . Integrating, we find  $s(t) = 320t + 3200e^{-0.1t} + c_1$ . Solving  $s(0) = 0$  for  $c_1$  we find  $c_1 = -3200$ , therefore  $s(t) = 320t + 3200e^{-0.1t} - 3200$ . At  $t = 15$ , when the parachute opens,  $v(15) = 248.598$  and  $s(15) = 2314.02$ . At this time the value of  $k$  changes to  $k = 10$  and the new initial velocity is  $v_0 = 248.598$ . With the parachute open, the skydiver's velocity is  $v_p(t) = mg/k + c_2e^{-kt/m}$ , where  $t$  is reset to 0 when the parachute opens. Letting  $m = 5$ ,  $g = 32$ , and  $k = 10$ , this gives  $v_p(t) = 16 + c_2e^{-2t}$ . From  $v(0) = 248.598$  we find  $c_2 = 232.598$ , so  $v_p(t) = 16 + 232.598e^{-2t}$ . Integrating, we get  $s_p(t) = 16t - 116.299e^{-2t} + c_3$ . Solving  $s_p(0) = 0$  for  $c_3$ , we find  $c_3 = 116.299$ , so  $s_p(t) = 16t - 116.299e^{-2t} + 116.299$ . Twenty seconds after leaving the plane is five seconds after the parachute opens. The skydiver's velocity at this time is  $v_p(5) = 16.0106$  ft/s and she has fallen a total of  $s(15) + s_p(5) = 2314.02 + 196.294 = 2510.31$  ft. Her terminal velocity is  $\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} v_p(t) = 16$ , so she has very nearly reached her terminal velocity five seconds after the parachute opens. When the parachute opens, the distance to the ground is  $15,000 - s(15) = 15,000 - 2,314 = 12,686$  ft. Solving  $s_p(t) = 12,686$  we get  $t = 785.6$  s = 13.1 min. Thus, it will take her approximately 13.1 minutes to reach the ground after her parachute has opened and a total of  $(785.6 + 15)/60 = 13.34$  minutes after she exits the plane.

37. (a) The differential equation is first-order and linear. Letting  $b = k/\rho$ , the integrating factor is  $e^{\int 3b dt/(bt+r_0)} = (r_0 + bt)^3$ . Then

$$\frac{d}{dt}[(r_0 + bt)^3 v] = g(r_0 + bt)^3 \quad \text{and} \quad (r_0 + bt)^3 v = \frac{g}{4b}(r_0 + bt)^4 + c.$$

The solution of the differential equation is  $v(t) = (g/4b)(r_0 + bt) + c(r_0 + bt)^{-3}$ . Using  $v(0) = 0$  we find  $c = -gr_0^4/4b$ , so that

$$v(t) = \frac{g}{4b}(r_0 + bt) - \frac{gr_0^4}{4b(r_0 + bt)^3} = \frac{g\rho}{4k}\left(r_0 + \frac{k}{\rho}t\right) - \frac{g\rho r_0^4}{4k(r_0 + kt/\rho)^3}.$$

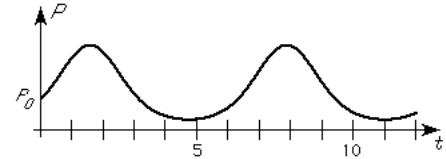
- (b) Integrating  $dr/dt = k/\rho$  we get  $r = kt/\rho + c$ . Using  $r(0) = r_0$  we have  $c = r_0$ , so  $r(t) = kt/\rho + r_0$ .

- (c) If  $r = 0.007$  ft when  $t = 10$  s, then solving  $r(10) = 0.007$  for  $k/\rho$ , we obtain  $k/\rho = -0.0003$  and  $r(t) = 0.01 - 0.0003t$ . Solving  $r(t) = 0$  we get  $t = 33.3$ , so the raindrop will have evaporated completely at 33.3 seconds.

38. Separating variables, we obtain  $dP/P = k \cos t dt$ , so

$$\ln |P| = k \sin t + c \quad \text{and} \quad P = c_1 e^{k \sin t}.$$

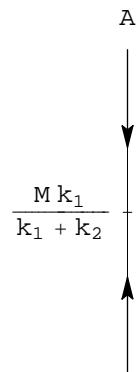
If  $P(0) = P_0$ , then  $c_1 = P_0$  and  $P = P_0 e^{k \sin t}$ .



39. (a) From  $dP/dt = (k_1 - k_2)P$  we obtain  $P = P_0 e^{(k_1 - k_2)t}$  where  $P_0 = P(0)$ .

(b) If  $k_1 > k_2$  then  $P \rightarrow \infty$  as  $t \rightarrow \infty$ . If  $k_1 = k_2$  then  $P = P_0$  for every  $t$ . If  $k_1 < k_2$  then  $P \rightarrow 0$  as  $t \rightarrow \infty$ .

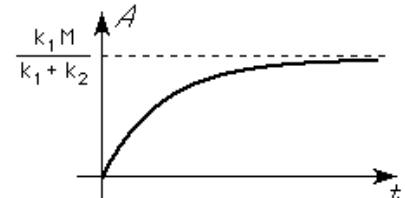
40. (a) Solving  $k_1(M - A) - k_2A = 0$  for  $A$  we find the equilibrium solution  $A = k_1 M / (k_1 + k_2)$ . From the phase portrait we see that  $\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} A(t) = k_1 M / (k_1 + k_2)$ . Since  $k_2 > 0$ , the material will never be completely memorized and the larger  $k_2$  is, the less the amount of material will be memorized over time.



- (b) Write the differential equation in the form  $dA/dt + (k_1 + k_2)A = k_1 M$ .

Then an integrating factor is  $e^{(k_1+k_2)t}$ , and

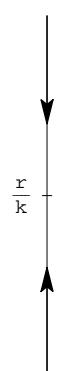
$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d}{dt} [e^{(k_1+k_2)t} A] &= k_1 M e^{(k_1+k_2)t} \\ e^{(k_1+k_2)t} A &= \frac{k_1 M}{k_1 + k_2} e^{(k_1+k_2)t} + c \\ A &= \frac{k_1 M}{k_1 + k_2} + c e^{-(k_1+k_2)t}. \end{aligned}$$



Using  $A(0) = 0$  we find  $c = -\frac{k_1 M}{k_1 + k_2}$  and  $A = \frac{k_1 M}{k_1 + k_2} (1 - e^{-(k_1+k_2)t})$ . As  $t \rightarrow \infty$ ,

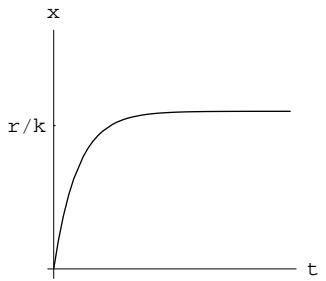
$$A \rightarrow \frac{k_1 M}{k_1 + k_2}.$$

41. (a) Solving  $r - kx = 0$  for  $x$  we find the equilibrium solution  $x = r/k$ . When  $x < r/k$ ,  $dx/dt > 0$  and when  $x > r/k$ ,  $dx/dt < 0$ . From the phase portrait we see that  $\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} x(t) = r/k$ .



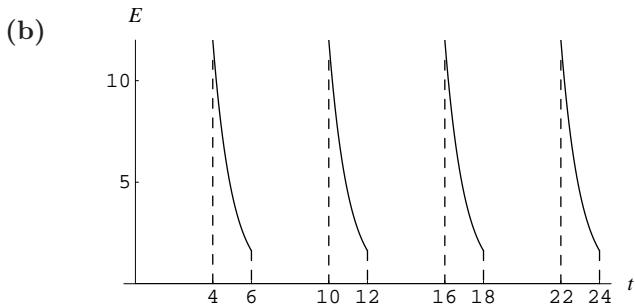
## 2.7 Linear Models

- (b) From  $dx/dt = r - kx$  and  $x(0) = 0$  we obtain  $x = r/k - (r/k)e^{-kt}$  so that  $x \rightarrow r/k$  as  $t \rightarrow \infty$ . If  $x(T) = r/2k$  then  $T = (\ln 2)/k$ .



42. The bar removed from the oven has an initial temperature of 300°F and, after being removed from the oven, approaches a temperature of 70°F. The bar taken from the room and placed in the oven has an initial temperature of 70°F and approaches a temperature of 300°F in the oven. Since the two temperature functions are continuous they must intersect at some time,  $t^*$ .
43. (a) For  $0 \leq t < 4$ ,  $6 \leq t < 10$  and  $12 \leq t < 16$ , no voltage is applied to the heart and  $E(t) = 0$ . At the other times, the differential equation is  $dE/dt = -E/RC$ . Separating variables, integrating, and solving for  $e$ , we get  $E = ke^{-(t-RC)}$ , subject to  $E(4) = E(10) = E(16) = 12$ . These intitial conditions yield, respectively,  $k = 12e^{4/RC}$ ,  $k = 12e^{10/RC}$ ,  $k = 12e^{16/RC}$ , and  $k = 12e^{22/RC}$ . Thus

$$E(t) = \begin{cases} 0, & 0 \leq t < 4, \quad 6 \leq t < 10, \quad 12 \leq t < 16 \\ 12e^{(4-t)/RC}, & 4 \leq t < 6 \\ 12e^{(10-t)/RC}, & 10 \leq t < 12 \\ 12e^{(16-t)/RC}, & 16 \leq t < 18 \\ 12e^{(22-t)/RC}, & 22 \leq t < 24. \end{cases}$$



44. (a) (i) Using Newton's second law of motion,  $F = ma = m dv/dt$ , the differential equation for the velocity  $v$  is

$$m \frac{dv}{dt} = mg \sin \theta \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{dv}{dt} = g \sin \theta,$$

where  $mg \sin \theta$ ,  $0 < \theta < \pi/2$ , is the component of the weight along the plane in the direction of motion.

(ii) The model now becomes

$$m \frac{dv}{dt} = mg \sin \theta - \mu mg \cos \theta,$$

where  $\mu mg \cos \theta$  is the component of the force of sliding friction (which acts perpendicular to the plane) along the plane. The negative sign indicates that this component of force is a retarding force which acts in the direction opposite to that of motion.

(iii) If air resistance is taken to be proportional to the instantaneous velocity of the body, the model becomes

$$m \frac{dv}{dt} = mg \sin \theta - \mu mg \cos \theta - kv,$$

where  $k$  is a constant of proportionality.

- (b) (i) With  $m = 3$  slugs, the differential equation is

$$3 \frac{dv}{dt} = (96) \cdot \frac{1}{2} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{dv}{dt} = 16.$$

Integrating the last equation gives  $v(t) = 16t + c_1$ . Since  $v(0) = 0$ , we have  $c_1 = 0$  and so  $v(t) = 16t$ .

- (ii) With  $m = 3$  slugs, the differential equation is

$$3 \frac{dv}{dt} = (96) \cdot \frac{1}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} \cdot (96) \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{dv}{dt} = 4.$$

In this case  $v(t) = 4t$ .

- (iii) When the retarding force due to air resistance is taken into account, the differential equation for velocity  $v$  becomes

$$3 \frac{dv}{dt} = (96) \cdot \frac{1}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} \cdot (96) \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - \frac{1}{4} v \quad \text{or} \quad 3 \frac{dv}{dt} = 12 - \frac{1}{4} v.$$

The last differential equation is linear and has solution  $v(t) = 48 + c_1 e^{-t/12}$ . Since  $v(0) = 0$ , we find  $c_1 = -48$ , so  $v(t) = 48 - 48e^{-t/12}$ .

45. (a) (i) If  $s(t)$  is distance measured down the plane from the highest point, then  $ds/dt = v$ . Integrating  $ds/dt = 16t$  gives  $s(t) = 8t^2 + c_2$ . Using  $s(0) = 0$  then gives  $c_2 = 0$ . Now the length  $L$  of the plane is  $L = 50/\sin 30^\circ = 100$  ft. The time it takes the box to slide completely down the plane is the solution of  $s(t) = 100$  or  $t^2 = 25/2$ , so  $t \approx 3.54$  s.  
(ii) Integrating  $ds/dt = 4t$  gives  $s(t) = 2t^2 + c_2$ . Using  $s(0) = 0$  gives  $c_2 = 0$ , so  $s(t) = 2t^2$  and the solution of  $s(t) = 100$  is now  $t \approx 7.07$  s.  
(iii) Integrating  $ds/dt = 48 - 48e^{-t/12}$  and using  $s(0) = 0$  to determine the constant of integration, we obtain  $s(t) = 48t + 576e^{-t/12} - 576$ . With the aid of a CAS we find that the solution of  $s(t) = 100$ , or

$$100 = 48t + 576e^{-t/12} - 576 \quad \text{or} \quad 0 = 48t + 576e^{-t/12} - 676,$$

is now  $t \approx 7.84$  s.

- (b) The differential equation  $m dv/dt = mg \sin \theta - \mu mg \cos \theta$  can be written

$$m \frac{dv}{dt} = mg \cos \theta (\tan \theta - \mu).$$

If  $\tan \theta = \mu$ ,  $dv/dt = 0$  and  $v(0) = 0$  implies that  $v(t) = 0$ . If  $\tan \theta < \mu$  and  $v(0) = 0$ , then integration implies  $v(t) = g \cos \theta (\tan \theta - \mu)t < 0$  for all time  $t$ .

- (c) Since  $\tan 23^\circ = 0.4245$  and  $\mu = \sqrt{3}/4 = 0.4330$ , we see that  $\tan 23^\circ < 0.4330$ . The differential equation is  $dv/dt = 32 \cos 23^\circ (\tan 23^\circ - \sqrt{3}/4) = -0.251493$ . Integration and the use of the initial condition gives  $v(t) = -0.251493t + 1$ . When the box stops,  $v(t) = 0$  or  $0 = -0.251493t + 1$  or  $t = 3.976254$  s. From  $s(t) = -0.125747t^2 + t$  we find  $s(3.976254) = 1.988119$  ft.  
(d) With  $v_0 > 0$ ,  $v(t) = -0.251493t + v_0$  and  $s(t) = -0.125747t^2 + v_0 t$ . Because two real positive solutions of the equation  $s(t) = 100$ , or  $0 = -0.125747t^2 + v_0 t - 100$ , would be physically meaningless, we use the quadratic formula and require that  $b^2 - 4ac = 0$  or  $v_0^2 - 50.2987 = 0$ . From this last equality we find  $v_0 \approx 7.092164$  ft/s. For the time it takes the box to traverse the entire inclined plane, we must have  $0 = -0.125747t^2 + 7.092164t - 100$ . *Mathematica* gives complex roots for the last equation:  $t = 28.2001 \pm 0.0124458i$ . But, for

$$0 = -0.125747t^2 + 7.092164691t - 100,$$

## 2.7 Linear Models

the roots are  $t = 28.1999$  s and  $t = 28.2004$  s. So if  $v_0 > 7.092164$ , we are guaranteed that the box will slide completely down the plane.

46. (a) We saw in part (b) of Problem 34 that the ascent time is  $t_a = 9.375$ . To find when the cannonball hits the ground we solve  $s(t) = -16t^2 + 300t = 0$ , getting a total time in flight of  $t = 18.75$  s. Thus, the time of descent is  $t_d = 18.75 - 9.375 = 9.375$ . The impact velocity is  $v_i = v(18.75) = -300$ , which has the same magnitude as the initial velocity.
- (b) We saw in Problem 35 that the ascent time in the case of air resistance is  $t_a = 9.162$ . Solving  $s(t) = 1,340,000 - 6,400t - 1,340,000e^{-0.005t} = 0$  we see that the total time of flight is 18.466 s. Thus, the descent time is  $t_d = 18.466 - 9.162 = 9.304$ . The impact velocity is  $v_i = v(18.466) = -290.91$ , compared to an initial velocity of  $v_0 = 300$ .

## EXERCISES 2.8

### Nonlinear Models

1. (a) Solving  $N(1 - 0.0005N) = 0$  for  $N$  we find the equilibrium solutions  $N = 0$  and  $N = 2000$ .

When  $0 < N < 2000$ ,  $dN/dt > 0$ . From the phase portrait we see that  $\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} N(t) = 2000$ . A graph of the solution is shown in part (b).

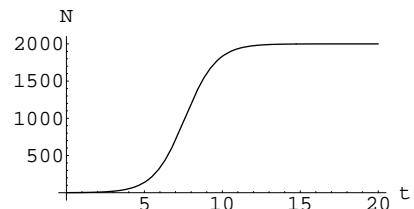


- (b) Separating variables and integrating we have

$$\frac{dN}{N(1 - 0.0005N)} = \left(\frac{1}{N} - \frac{1}{N - 2000}\right)dN = dt$$

and

$$\ln N - \ln(N - 2000) = t + c.$$



Solving for  $N$  we get  $N(t) = 2000e^{c+t}/(1 + e^{c+t}) = 2000e^c e^t/(1 + e^c e^t)$ . Using  $N(0) = 1$  and solving for  $e^c$  we find  $e^c = 1/1999$  and so  $N(t) = 2000e^t/(1999 + e^t)$ . Then  $N(10) = 1833.59$ , so 1834 companies are expected to adopt the new technology when  $t = 10$ .

2. From  $dN/dt = N(a - bN)$  and  $N(0) = 500$  we obtain

$$N = \frac{500a}{500b + (a - 500b)e^{-at}}.$$

Since  $\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} N = a/b = 50,000$  and  $N(1) = 1000$  we have  $a = 0.7033$ ,  $b = 0.00014$ , and  $N = 50,000/(1 + 99e^{-0.7033t})$ .

3. From  $dP/dt = P(10^{-1} - 10^{-7}P)$  and  $P(0) = 5000$  we obtain  $P = 500/(0.0005 + 0.0995e^{-0.1t})$  so that  $P \rightarrow 1,000,000$  as  $t \rightarrow \infty$ . If  $P(t) = 500,000$  then  $t = 52.9$  months.
4. (a) We have  $dP/dt = P(a - bP)$  with  $P(0) = 3.929$  million. Using separation of variables we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} P(t) &= \frac{3.929a}{3.929b + (a - 3.929b)e^{-at}} = \frac{a/b}{1 + (a/3.929b - 1)e^{-at}} \\ &= \frac{c}{1 + (c/3.929 - 1)e^{-at}}, \end{aligned}$$

where  $c = a/b$ . At  $t = 60(1850)$  the population is 23.192 million, so

$$23.192 = \frac{c}{1 + (c/3.929 - 1)e^{-60a}}$$

or  $c = 23.192 + 23.192(c/3.929 - 1)e^{-60a}$ . At  $t = 120(1910)$ ,

$$91.972 = \frac{c}{1 + (c/3.929 - 1)e^{-120a}}$$

or  $c = 91.972 + 91.972(c/3.929 - 1)(e^{-60a})^2$ . Combining the two equations for  $c$  we get

$$\left(\frac{(c - 23.192)/23.192}{c/3.929 - 1}\right)^2 \left(\frac{c}{3.929} - 1\right) = \frac{c - 91.972}{91.972}$$

or

$$91.972(3.929)(c - 23.192)^2 = (23.192)^2(c - 91.972)(c - 3.929).$$

The solution of this quadratic equation is  $c = 197.274$ . This in turn gives  $a = 0.0313$ . Therefore,

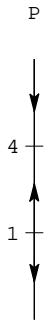
$$P(t) = \frac{197.274}{1 + 49.21e^{-0.0313t}}.$$

| (b) | Year | Census Population | Predicted Population | Error  | % Error |
|-----|------|-------------------|----------------------|--------|---------|
|     | 1790 | 3.929             | 3.929                | 0.000  | 0.00    |
|     | 1800 | 5.308             | 5.334                | -0.026 | -0.49   |
|     | 1810 | 7.240             | 7.222                | 0.018  | 0.24    |
|     | 1820 | 9.638             | 9.746                | -0.108 | -1.12   |
|     | 1830 | 12.866            | 13.090               | -0.224 | -1.74   |
|     | 1840 | 17.069            | 17.475               | -0.406 | -2.38   |
|     | 1850 | 23.192            | 23.143               | 0.049  | 0.21    |
|     | 1860 | 31.433            | 30.341               | 1.092  | 3.47    |
|     | 1870 | 38.558            | 39.272               | -0.714 | -1.85   |
|     | 1880 | 50.156            | 50.044               | 0.112  | 0.22    |
|     | 1890 | 62.948            | 62.600               | 0.348  | 0.55    |
|     | 1900 | 75.996            | 76.666               | -0.670 | -0.88   |
|     | 1910 | 91.972            | 91.739               | 0.233  | 0.25    |
|     | 1920 | 105.711           | 107.143              | -1.432 | -1.35   |
|     | 1930 | 122.775           | 122.140              | 0.635  | 0.52    |
|     | 1940 | 131.669           | 136.068              | -4.399 | -3.34   |
|     | 1950 | 150.697           | 148.445              | 2.252  | 1.49    |

The model predicts a population of 159.0 million for 1960 and 167.8 million for 1970. The census populations for these years were 179.3 and 203.3, respectively. The percentage errors are 12.8 and 21.2, respectively.

## 2.8 Nonlinear Models

5. (a) The differential equation is  $dP/dt = P(5 - P) - 4$ . Solving  $P(5 - P) - 4 = 0$  for  $P$  we obtain equilibrium solutions  $P = 1$  and  $P = 4$ . The phase portrait is shown on the right and solution curves are shown in part (b). We see that for  $P_0 > 4$  and  $1 < P_0 < 4$  the population approaches 4 as  $t$  increases. For  $0 < P < 1$  the population decreases to 0 in finite time.

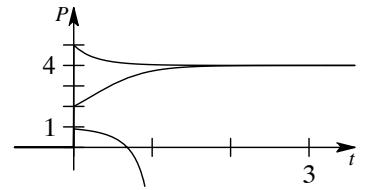


- (b) The differential equation is

$$\frac{dP}{dt} = P(5 - P) - 4 = -(P^2 - 5P + 4) = -(P - 4)(P - 1).$$

Separating variables and integrating, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dP}{(P - 4)(P - 1)} &= -dt \\ \left( \frac{1/3}{P - 4} - \frac{1/3}{P - 1} \right) dP &= -dt \\ \frac{1}{3} \ln \left| \frac{P - 4}{P - 1} \right| &= -t + c \\ \frac{P - 4}{P - 1} &= c_1 e^{-3t}. \end{aligned}$$



Setting  $t = 0$  and  $P = P_0$  we find  $c_1 = (P_0 - 4)/(P_0 - 1)$ . Solving for  $P$  we obtain

$$P(t) = \frac{4(P_0 - 1) - (P_0 - 4)e^{-3t}}{(P_0 - 1) - (P_0 - 4)e^{-3t}}.$$

- (c) To find when the population becomes extinct in the case  $0 < P_0 < 1$  we set  $P = 0$  in

$$\frac{P - 4}{P - 1} = \frac{P_0 - 4}{P_0 - 1} e^{-3t}$$

from part (a) and solve for  $t$ . This gives the time of extinction

$$t = -\frac{1}{3} \ln \frac{4(P_0 - 1)}{P_0 - 4}.$$

6. Solving  $P(5 - P) - \frac{25}{4} = 0$  for  $P$  we obtain the equilibrium solution  $P = \frac{5}{2}$ . For  $P \neq \frac{5}{2}$ ,  $dP/dt < 0$ . Thus, if  $P_0 < \frac{5}{2}$ , the population becomes extinct (otherwise there would be another equilibrium solution.) Using separation of variables to solve the initial-value problem, we get

$$P(t) = [4P_0 + (10P_0 - 25)t]/[4 + (4P_0 - 10)t].$$

To find when the population becomes extinct for  $P_0 < \frac{5}{2}$  we solve  $P(t) = 0$  for  $t$ . We see that the time of extinction is  $t = 4P_0/5(5 - 2P_0)$ .

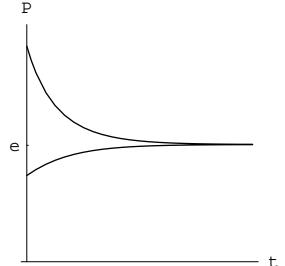
7. Solving  $P(5 - P) - 7 = 0$  for  $P$  we obtain complex roots, so there are no equilibrium solutions. Since  $dP/dt < 0$  for all values of  $P$ , the population becomes extinct for any initial condition. Using separation of variables to solve the initial-value problem, we get

$$P(t) = \frac{5}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \tan \left[ \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{2P_0 - 5}{\sqrt{3}} \right) - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}t \right].$$

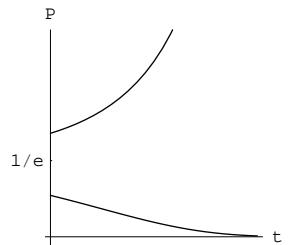
Solving  $P(t) = 0$  for  $t$  we see that the time of extinction is

$$t = \frac{2}{3} \left( \sqrt{3} \tan^{-1}(5/\sqrt{3}) + \sqrt{3} \tan^{-1}[(2P_0 - 5)/\sqrt{3}] \right).$$

8. (a) The differential equation is  $dP/dt = P(1 - \ln P)$ , which has the equilibrium solution  $P = e$ . When  $P_0 > e$ ,  $dP/dt < 0$ , and when  $P_0 < e$ ,  $dP/dt > 0$ .



- (b) The differential equation is  $dP/dt = P(1 + \ln P)$ , which has the equilibrium solution  $P = 1/e$ . When  $P_0 > 1/e$ ,  $dP/dt > 0$ , and when  $P_0 < 1/e$ ,  $dP/dt < 0$ .



- (c) From  $dP/dt = P(a - b \ln P)$  we obtain  $-(1/b) \ln |a - b \ln P| = t + c_1$  so that  $P = e^{a/b} e^{-ce^{-bt}}$ . If  $P(0) = P_0$  then  $c = (a/b) - \ln P_0$ .
9. Let  $X = X(t)$  be the amount of  $C$  at time  $t$  and  $dX/dt = k(120 - 2X)(150 - X)$ . If  $X(0) = 0$  and  $X(5) = 10$ , then

$$X(t) = \frac{150 - 150e^{180kt}}{1 - 2.5e^{180kt}},$$

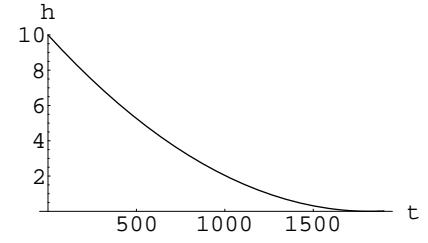
where  $k = .0001259$  and  $X(20) = 29.3$  grams. Now by L'Hôpital's rule,  $X \rightarrow 60$  as  $t \rightarrow \infty$ , so that the amount of  $A \rightarrow 0$  and the amount of  $B \rightarrow 30$  as  $t \rightarrow \infty$ .

10. From  $dX/dt = k(150 - X)^2$ ,  $X(0) = 0$ , and  $X(5) = 10$  we obtain  $X = 150 - 150/(150kt + 1)$  where  $k = .000095238$ . Then  $X(20) = 33.3$  grams and  $X \rightarrow 150$  as  $t \rightarrow \infty$  so that the amount of  $A \rightarrow 0$  and the amount of  $B \rightarrow 0$  as  $t \rightarrow \infty$ . If  $X(t) = 75$  then  $t = 70$  minutes.
11. (a) The initial-value problem is  $dh/dt = -8A_h \sqrt{h}/A_w$ ,  $h(0) = H$ .

Separating variables and integrating we have

$$\frac{dh}{\sqrt{h}} = -\frac{8A_h}{A_w} dt \quad \text{and} \quad 2\sqrt{h} = -\frac{8A_h}{A_w} t + c.$$

Using  $h(0) = H$  we find  $c = 2\sqrt{H}$ , so the solution of the initial-value problem is  $\sqrt{h(t)} = (A_w \sqrt{H} - 4A_h t)/A_w$ , where  $A_w \sqrt{H} - 4A_h t \geq 0$ . Thus,



$$h(t) = (A_w \sqrt{H} - 4A_h t)^2 / A_w^2 \quad \text{for } 0 \leq t \leq A_w H / 4A_h.$$

- (b) Identifying  $H = 10$ ,  $A_w = 4\pi$ , and  $A_h = \pi/576$  we have  $h(t) = t^2/331,776 - (\sqrt{5/2}/144)t + 10$ . Solving  $h(t) = 0$  we see that the tank empties in  $576\sqrt{10}$  seconds or 30.36 minutes.
12. To obtain the solution of this differential equation we use  $h(t)$  from Problem 13 in Exercises 1.3. Then  $h(t) = (A_w \sqrt{H} - 4cA_h t)^2 / A_w^2$ . Solving  $h(t) = 0$  with  $c = 0.6$  and the values from Problem 11 we see that the tank empties in 3035.79 seconds or 50.6 minutes.

## 2.8 Nonlinear Models

13. (a) Separating variables and integrating gives

$$6h^{3/2}dh = -5t \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{12}{5}h^{5/2} = -5t + c.$$

Using  $h(0) = 20$  we find  $c = 1920\sqrt{5}$ , so the solution of the initial-value problem is  $h(t) = (800\sqrt{5} - \frac{25}{12}t)^{2/5}$ . Solving  $h(t) = 0$  we see that the tank empties in  $384\sqrt{5}$  seconds or 14.31 minutes.

- (b) When the height of the water is  $h$ , the radius of the top of the water is  $r = h \tan 30^\circ = h/\sqrt{3}$  and  $A_w = \pi h^2/3$ . The differential equation is

$$\frac{dh}{dt} = -c \frac{A_h}{A_w} \sqrt{2gh} = -0.6 \frac{\pi(2/12)^2}{\pi h^2/3} \sqrt{64h} = -\frac{2}{5h^{3/2}}.$$

Separating variables and integrating gives

$$5h^{3/2}dh = -2dt \quad \text{and} \quad 2h^{5/2} = -2t + c.$$

Using  $h(0) = 9$  we find  $c = 486$ , so the solution of the initial-value problem is  $h(t) = (243 - t)^{2/5}$ . Solving  $h(t) = 0$  we see that the tank empties in 24.3 seconds or 4.05 minutes.

14. When the height of the water is  $h$ , the radius of the top of the water is  $\frac{2}{5}(20 - h)$  and  $A_w = 4\pi(20 - h)^2/25$ . The differential equation is

$$\frac{dh}{dt} = -c \frac{A_h}{A_w} \sqrt{2gh} = -0.6 \frac{\pi(2/12)^2}{4\pi(20 - h)^2/25} \sqrt{64h} = -\frac{5}{6} \frac{\sqrt{h}}{(20 - h)^2}.$$

Separating variables and integrating we have

$$\frac{(20 - h)^2}{\sqrt{h}} dh = -\frac{5}{6} dt \quad \text{and} \quad 800\sqrt{h} - \frac{80}{3}h^{3/2} + \frac{2}{5}h^{5/2} = -\frac{5}{6}t + c.$$

Using  $h(0) = 20$  we find  $c = 2560\sqrt{5}/3$ , so an implicit solution of the initial-value problem is

$$800\sqrt{h} - \frac{80}{3}h^{3/2} + \frac{2}{5}h^{5/2} = -\frac{5}{6}t + \frac{2560\sqrt{5}}{3}.$$

To find the time it takes the tank to empty we set  $h = 0$  and solve for  $t$ . The tank empties in  $1024\sqrt{5}$  seconds or 38.16 minutes. Thus, the tank empties more slowly when the base of the cone is on the bottom.

15. (a) After separating variables we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{m dv}{mg - kv^2} &= dt \\ \frac{1}{g} \frac{dv}{1 - (\sqrt{k}v/\sqrt{mg})^2} &= dt \\ \frac{\sqrt{mg}}{\sqrt{k}g} \frac{\sqrt{k/mg} dv}{1 - (\sqrt{k}v/\sqrt{mg})^2} &= dt \\ \sqrt{\frac{m}{kg}} \tanh^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{k}v}{\sqrt{mg}} &= t + c \\ \tanh^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{k}v}{\sqrt{mg}} &= \sqrt{\frac{kg}{m}} t + c_1. \end{aligned}$$

Thus the velocity at time  $t$  is

$$v(t) = \sqrt{\frac{mg}{k}} \tanh \left( \sqrt{\frac{kg}{m}} t + c_1 \right).$$

Setting  $t = 0$  and  $v = v_0$  we find  $c_1 = \tanh^{-1}(\sqrt{k}v_0/\sqrt{mg})$ .

(b) Since  $\tanh t \rightarrow 1$  as  $t \rightarrow \infty$ , we have  $v \rightarrow \sqrt{mg/k}$  as  $t \rightarrow \infty$ .

(c) Integrating the expression for  $v(t)$  in part (a) we obtain an integral of the form  $\int du/u$ :

$$s(t) = \sqrt{\frac{mg}{k}} \int \tanh \left( \sqrt{\frac{kg}{m}} t + c_1 \right) dt = \frac{m}{k} \ln \left[ \cosh \left( \sqrt{\frac{kg}{m}} t + c_1 \right) \right] + c_2.$$

Setting  $t = 0$  and  $s = 0$  we find  $c_2 = -(m/k) \ln(\cosh c_1)$ , where  $c_1$  is given in part (a).

16. The differential equation is  $m dv/dt = -mg - kv^2$ . Separating variables and integrating, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dv}{mg + kv^2} &= -\frac{dt}{m} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{mgk}} \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{\sqrt{k} v}{\sqrt{mg}} \right) &= -\frac{1}{m} t + c \\ \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{\sqrt{k} v}{\sqrt{mg}} \right) &= -\sqrt{\frac{gk}{m}} t + c_1 \\ v(t) &= \sqrt{\frac{mg}{k}} \tan \left( c_1 - \sqrt{\frac{gk}{m}} t \right). \end{aligned}$$

Setting  $v(0) = 300$ ,  $m = \frac{16}{32} = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $g = 32$ , and  $k = 0.0003$ , we find  $v(t) = 230.94 \tan(c_1 - 0.138564t)$  and  $c_1 = 0.914743$ . Integrating

$$v(t) = 230.94 \tan(0.914743 - 0.138564t)$$

we get

$$s(t) = 1666.67 \ln |\cos(0.914743 - 0.138564t)| + c_2.$$

Using  $s(0) = 0$  we find  $c_2 = 823.843$ . Solving  $v(t) = 0$  we see that the maximum height is attained when  $t = 6.60159$ . The maximum height is  $s(6.60159) = 823.843$  ft.

17. (a) Let  $\rho$  be the weight density of the water and  $V$  the volume of the object. Archimedes' principle states that the upward buoyant force has magnitude equal to the weight of the water displaced. Taking the positive direction to be down, the differential equation is

$$m \frac{dv}{dt} = mg - kv^2 - \rho V.$$

(b) Using separation of variables we have

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{m dv}{(mg - \rho V) - kv^2} &= dt \\ \frac{m}{\sqrt{k}} \frac{\sqrt{k} dv}{(\sqrt{mg - \rho V})^2 - (\sqrt{k} v)^2} &= dt \\ \frac{m}{\sqrt{k}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{mg - \rho V}} \tanh^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{k} v}{\sqrt{mg - \rho V}} &= t + c. \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$v(t) = \sqrt{\frac{mg - \rho V}{k}} \tanh \left( \frac{\sqrt{km} g - k \rho V}{m} t + c_1 \right).$$

(c) Since  $\tanh t \rightarrow 1$  as  $t \rightarrow \infty$ , the terminal velocity is  $\sqrt{(mg - \rho V)/k}$ .

## 2.8 Nonlinear Models

18. (a) Writing the equation in the form  $(x - \sqrt{x^2 + y^2})dx + ydy = 0$  we identify  $M = x - \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$  and  $N = y$ . Since  $M$  and  $N$  are both homogeneous functions of degree 1 we use the substitution  $y = ux$ . It follows that

$$\begin{aligned} & \left( x - \sqrt{x^2 + u^2 x^2} \right) dx + ux(u dx + x du) = 0 \\ & x \left[ 1 - \sqrt{1 + u^2} + u^2 \right] dx + x^2 u du = 0 \\ & -\frac{u du}{1 + u^2 - \sqrt{1 + u^2}} = \frac{dx}{x} \\ & \frac{u du}{\sqrt{1 + u^2} (1 - \sqrt{1 + u^2})} = \frac{dx}{x}. \end{aligned}$$

Letting  $w = 1 - \sqrt{1 + u^2}$  we have  $dw = -u du / \sqrt{1 + u^2}$  so that

$$\begin{aligned} -\ln \left| 1 - \sqrt{1 + u^2} \right| &= \ln |x| + c \\ \frac{1}{1 - \sqrt{1 + u^2}} &= c_1 x \\ 1 - \sqrt{1 + u^2} &= -\frac{c_2}{x} \quad (-c_2 = 1/c_1) \\ 1 + \frac{c_2}{x} &= \sqrt{1 + \frac{y^2}{x^2}} \\ 1 + \frac{2c_2}{x} + \frac{c_2^2}{x^2} &= 1 + \frac{y^2}{x^2}. \end{aligned}$$

Solving for  $y^2$  we have

$$y^2 = 2c_2 x + c_2^2 = 4 \left( \frac{c_2}{2} \right) \left( x + \frac{c_2}{2} \right)$$

which is a family of parabolas symmetric with respect to the  $x$ -axis with vertex at  $(-c_2/2, 0)$  and focus at the origin.

- (b) Let  $u = x^2 + y^2$  so that

$$\frac{du}{dx} = 2x + 2y \frac{dy}{dx}.$$

Then

$$y \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{2} \frac{du}{dx} - x$$

and the differential equation can be written in the form

$$\frac{1}{2} \frac{du}{dx} - x = -x + \sqrt{u} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{1}{2} \frac{du}{dx} = \sqrt{u}.$$

Separating variables and integrating gives

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{du}{2\sqrt{u}} &= dx \\ \sqrt{u} &= x + c \\ u &= x^2 + 2cx + c^2 \\ x^2 + y^2 &= x^2 + 2cx + c^2 \\ y^2 &= 2cx + c^2. \end{aligned}$$

19. (a) From  $2W^2 - W^3 = W^2(2 - W) = 0$  we see that  $W = 0$  and  $W = 2$  are constant solutions.

- (b) Separating variables and using a CAS to integrate we get

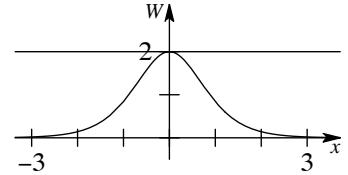
$$\frac{dW}{W\sqrt{4-2W}} = dx \quad \text{and} \quad -\tanh^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{4-2W}\right) = x + c.$$

Using the facts that the hyperbolic tangent is an odd function and  $1 - \tanh^2 x = \operatorname{sech}^2 x$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{4-2W} &= \tanh(-x-c) = -\tanh(x+c) \\ \frac{1}{4}(4-2W) &= \tanh^2(x+c) \\ 1 - \frac{1}{2}W &= \tanh^2(x+c) \\ \frac{1}{2}W &= 1 - \tanh^2(x+c) = \operatorname{sech}^2(x+c). \end{aligned}$$

Thus,  $W(x) = 2 \operatorname{sech}^2(x+c)$ .

- (c) Letting  $x = 0$  and  $W = 2$  we find that  $\operatorname{sech}^2(c) = 1$  and  $c = 0$ .



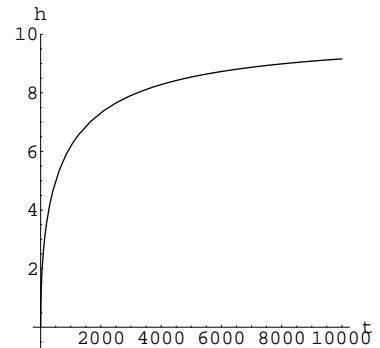
20. (a) Solving  $r^2 + (10-h)^2 = 10^2$  for  $r^2$  we see that  $r^2 = 20h - h^2$ . Combining the rate of input of water,  $\pi$ , with the rate of output due to evaporation,  $k\pi r^2 = k\pi(20h-h^2)$ , we have  $dV/dt = \pi - k\pi(20h-h^2)$ . Using  $V = 10\pi h^2 - \frac{1}{3}\pi h^3$ , we see also that  $dV/dt = (20\pi h - \pi h^2)dh/dt$ . Thus,

$$(20\pi h - \pi h^2)\frac{dh}{dt} = \pi - k\pi(20h - h^2) \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{dh}{dt} = \frac{1 - 20kh + kh^2}{20h - h^2}.$$

- (b) Letting  $k = 1/100$ , separating variables and integrating (with the help of a CAS), we get

$$\frac{100h(h-20)}{(h-10)^2} dh = dt \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{100(h^2 - 10h + 100)}{10-h} = t + c.$$

Using  $h(0) = 0$  we find  $c = 1000$ , and solving for  $h$  we get  $h(t) = 0.005(\sqrt{t^2 + 4000t} - t)$ , where the positive square root is chosen because  $h \geq 0$ .



- (c) The volume of the tank is  $V = \frac{2}{3}\pi(10)^3$  feet, so at a rate of  $\pi$  cubic feet per minute, the tank will fill in  $\frac{2}{3}(10)^3 \approx 666.67$  minutes  $\approx 11.11$  hours.
- (d) At 666.67 minutes, the depth of the water is  $h(666.67) = 5.486$  feet. From the graph in (b) we suspect that  $\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} h(t) = 10$ , in which case the tank will never completely fill. To prove this we compute the limit of  $h(t)$ :

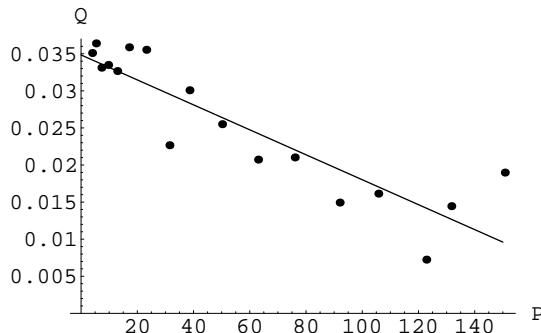
$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} h(t) &= 0.005 \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \left( \sqrt{t^2 + 4000t} - t \right) = 0.005 \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \frac{t^2 + 4000t - t^2}{\sqrt{t^2 + 4000t} + t} \\ &= 0.005 \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \frac{4000t}{t\sqrt{1 + 4000/t} + t} = 0.005 \frac{4000}{1 + 1} = 0.005(2000) = 10. \end{aligned}$$

## 2.8 Nonlinear Models

21. (a)

| t   | P(t)    | Q(t)  |
|-----|---------|-------|
| 0   | 3.929   | 0.035 |
| 10  | 5.308   | 0.036 |
| 20  | 7.240   | 0.033 |
| 30  | 9.638   | 0.033 |
| 40  | 12.866  | 0.033 |
| 50  | 17.069  | 0.036 |
| 60  | 23.192  | 0.036 |
| 70  | 31.433  | 0.023 |
| 80  | 38.558  | 0.030 |
| 90  | 50.156  | 0.026 |
| 100 | 62.948  | 0.021 |
| 110 | 75.996  | 0.021 |
| 120 | 91.972  | 0.015 |
| 130 | 105.711 | 0.016 |
| 140 | 122.775 | 0.007 |
| 150 | 131.669 | 0.014 |
| 160 | 150.697 | 0.019 |
| 170 | 179.300 |       |

(b) The regression line is  $Q = 0.0348391 - 0.000168222P$ .



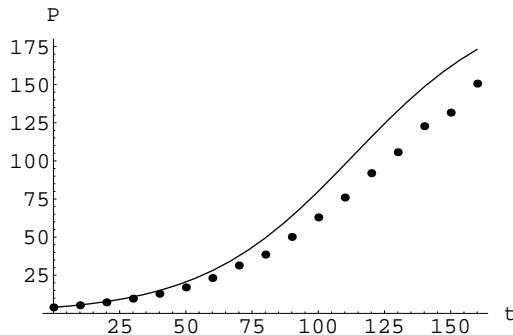
(c) The solution of the logistic equation is given in equation (5) in the text. Identifying  $a = 0.0348391$  and  $b = 0.000168222$  we have

$$P(t) = \frac{aP_0}{bP_0 + (a - bP_0)e^{-at}}.$$

(d) With  $P_0 = 3.929$  the solution becomes

$$P(t) = \frac{0.136883}{0.000660944 + 0.0341781e^{-0.0348391t}}.$$

(e)



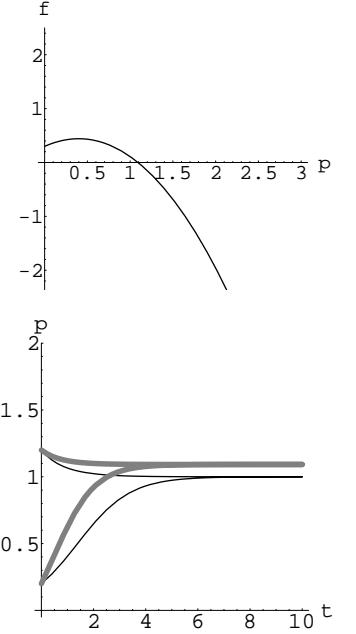
(f) We identify  $t = 180$  with 1970,  $t = 190$  with 1980, and  $t = 200$  with 1990. The model predicts  $P(180) = 188.661$ ,  $P(190) = 193.735$ , and  $P(200) = 197.485$ . The actual population figures for these years are 203.303, 226.542, and 248.765 millions. As  $t \rightarrow \infty$ ,  $P(t) \rightarrow a/b = 207.102$ .

22. (a) Using a CAS to solve  $P(1 - P) + 0.3e^{-P} = 0$  for  $P$  we see that  $P = 1.09216$  is an equilibrium solution.

(b) Since  $f(P) > 0$  for  $0 < P < 1.09216$ , the solution  $P(t)$  of

$$dP/dt = P(1 - P) + 0.3e^{-P}, \quad P(0) = P_0,$$

is increasing for  $P_0 < 1.09216$ . Since  $f(P) < 0$  for  $P > 1.09216$ , the solution  $P(t)$  is decreasing for  $P_0 > 1.09216$ . Thus  $P = 1.09216$  is an attractor.



(c) The curves for the second initial-value problem are thicker. The equilibrium solution for the logic model is  $P = 1$ . Comparing 1.09216 and 1, we see that the percentage increase is 9.216%.

23. To find  $t_d$  we solve

$$m \frac{dv}{dt} = mg - kv^2, \quad v(0) = 0$$

using separation of variables. This gives

$$v(t) = \sqrt{\frac{mg}{k}} \tanh \sqrt{\frac{kg}{m}} t.$$

Integrating and using  $s(0) = 0$  gives

$$s(t) = \frac{m}{k} \ln \left( \cosh \sqrt{\frac{kg}{m}} t \right).$$

To find the time of descent we solve  $s(t) = 823.84$  and find  $t_d = 7.77882$ . The impact velocity is  $v(t_d) = 182.998$ , which is positive because the positive direction is downward.

24. (a) Solving  $v_t = \sqrt{mg/k}$  for  $k$  we obtain  $k = mg/v_t^2$ . The differential equation then becomes

$$m \frac{dv}{dt} = mg - \frac{mg}{v_t^2} v^2 \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{dv}{dt} = g \left( 1 - \frac{1}{v_t^2} v^2 \right).$$

Separating variables and integrating gives

$$v_t \tanh^{-1} \frac{v}{v_t} = gt + c_1.$$

The initial condition  $v(0) = 0$  implies  $c_1 = 0$ , so

$$v(t) = v_t \tanh \frac{gt}{v_t}.$$

We find the distance by integrating:

$$s(t) = \int v_t \tanh \frac{gt}{v_t} dt = \frac{v_t^2}{g} \ln \left( \cosh \frac{gt}{v_t} \right) + c_2.$$

## 2.8 Nonlinear Models

The initial condition  $s(0) = 0$  implies  $c_2 = 0$ , so

$$s(t) = \frac{v_t^2}{g} \ln \left( \cosh \frac{gt}{v_t} \right).$$

In 25 seconds she has fallen  $20,000 - 14,800 = 5,200$  feet. Using a CAS to solve

$$5200 = (v_t^2/32) \ln \left( \cosh \frac{32(25)}{v_t} \right)$$

for  $v_t$  gives  $v_t \approx 271.711$  ft/s. Then

$$s(t) = \frac{v_t^2}{g} \ln \left( \cosh \frac{gt}{v_t} \right) = 2307.08 \ln(\cosh 0.117772t).$$

(b) At  $t = 15$ ,  $s(15) = 2,542.94$  ft and  $v(15) = s'(15) = 256.287$  ft/sec.

25. While the object is in the air its velocity is modeled by the linear differential equation  $m dv/dt = mg - kv$ . Using  $m = 160$ ,  $k = \frac{1}{4}$ , and  $g = 32$ , the differential equation becomes  $dv/dt + (1/640)v = 32$ . The integrating factor is  $e^{\int dt/640} = e^{t/640}$  and the solution of the differential equation is  $e^{t/640}v = \int 32e^{t/640}dt = 20,480e^{t/640} + c$ . Using  $v(0) = 0$  we see that  $c = -20,480$  and  $v(t) = 20,480 - 20,480e^{-t/640}$ . Integrating we get  $s(t) = 20,480t + 13,107,200e^{-t/640} + c$ . Since  $s(0) = 0$ ,  $c = -13,107,200$  and  $s(t) = -13,107,200 + 20,480t + 13,107,200e^{-t/640}$ . To find when the object hits the liquid we solve  $s(t) = 500 - 75 = 425$ , obtaining  $t_a = 5.16018$ . The velocity at the time of impact with the liquid is  $v_a = v(t_a) = 164.482$ . When the object is in the liquid its velocity is modeled by the nonlinear differential equation  $m dv/dt = mg - kv^2$ . Using  $m = 160$ ,  $g = 32$ , and  $k = 0.1$  this becomes  $dv/dt = (51,200 - v^2)/1600$ . Separating variables and integrating we have

$$\frac{dv}{51,200 - v^2} = \frac{dt}{1600} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\sqrt{2}}{640} \ln \left| \frac{v - 160\sqrt{2}}{v + 160\sqrt{2}} \right| = \frac{1}{1600}t + c.$$

Solving  $v(0) = v_a = 164.482$  we obtain  $c = -0.00407537$ . Then, for  $v < 160\sqrt{2} = 226.274$ ,

$$\left| \frac{v - 160\sqrt{2}}{v + 160\sqrt{2}} \right| = e^{\sqrt{2}t/5 - 1.8443} \quad \text{or} \quad -\frac{v - 160\sqrt{2}}{v + 160\sqrt{2}} = e^{\sqrt{2}t/5 - 1.8443}.$$

Solving for  $v$  we get

$$v(t) = \frac{13964.6 - 2208.29e^{\sqrt{2}t/5}}{61.7153 + 9.75937e^{\sqrt{2}t/5}}.$$

Integrating we find

$$s(t) = 226.275t - 1600 \ln(6.3237 + e^{\sqrt{2}t/5}) + c.$$

Solving  $s(0) = 0$  we see that  $c = 3185.78$ , so

$$s(t) = 3185.78 + 226.275t - 1600 \ln(6.3237 + e^{\sqrt{2}t/5}).$$

To find when the object hits the bottom of the tank we solve  $s(t) = 75$ , obtaining  $t_b = 0.466273$ . The time from when the object is dropped from the helicopter to when it hits the bottom of the tank is  $t_a + t_b = 5.62708$  seconds.

## EXERCISES 2.9

### Modeling with Systems of First-Order DEs

1. The linear equation  $dx/dt = -\lambda_1 x$  can be solved by either separation of variables or by an integrating factor. Integrating both sides of  $dx/x = -\lambda_1 dt$  we obtain  $\ln|x| = -\lambda_1 t + c$  from which we get  $x = c_1 e^{-\lambda_1 t}$ . Using  $x(0) = x_0$  we find  $c_1 = x_0$  so that  $x = x_0 e^{-\lambda_1 t}$ . Substituting this result into the second differential equation we have

$$\frac{dy}{dt} + \lambda_2 y = \lambda_1 x_0 e^{-\lambda_1 t}$$

which is linear. An integrating factor is  $e^{\lambda_2 t}$  so that

$$\frac{d}{dt} [e^{\lambda_2 t} y] = \lambda_1 x_0 e^{(\lambda_2 - \lambda_1)t} + c_2$$

$$y = \frac{\lambda_1 x_0}{\lambda_2 - \lambda_1} e^{(\lambda_2 - \lambda_1)t} e^{-\lambda_2 t} + c_2 e^{-\lambda_2 t} = \frac{\lambda_1 x_0}{\lambda_2 - \lambda_1} e^{-\lambda_1 t} + c_2 e^{-\lambda_2 t}.$$

Using  $y(0) = 0$  we find  $c_2 = -\lambda_1 x_0 / (\lambda_2 - \lambda_1)$ . Thus

$$y = \frac{\lambda_1 x_0}{\lambda_2 - \lambda_1} (e^{-\lambda_1 t} - e^{-\lambda_2 t}).$$

Substituting this result into the third differential equation we have

$$\frac{dz}{dt} = \frac{\lambda_1 \lambda_2 x_0}{\lambda_2 - \lambda_1} (e^{-\lambda_1 t} - e^{-\lambda_2 t}).$$

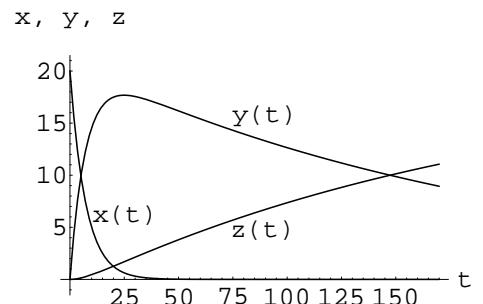
Integrating we find

$$z = -\frac{\lambda_2 x_0}{\lambda_2 - \lambda_1} e^{-\lambda_1 t} + \frac{\lambda_1 x_0}{\lambda_2 - \lambda_1} e^{-\lambda_2 t} + c_3.$$

Using  $z(0) = 0$  we find  $c_3 = x_0$ . Thus

$$z = x_0 \left( 1 - \frac{\lambda_2}{\lambda_2 - \lambda_1} e^{-\lambda_1 t} + \frac{\lambda_1}{\lambda_2 - \lambda_1} e^{-\lambda_2 t} \right).$$

2. We see from the graph that the half-life of  $A$  is approximately 4.7 days. To determine the half-life of  $B$  we use  $t = 50$  as a base, since at this time the amount of substance  $A$  is so small that it contributes very little to substance  $B$ . Now we see from the graph that  $y(50) \approx 16.2$  and  $y(191) \approx 8.1$ . Thus, the half-life of  $B$  is approximately 141 days.
3. The amounts  $x$  and  $y$  are the same at about  $t = 5$  days. The amounts  $x$  and  $z$  are the same at about  $t = 20$  days. The amounts  $y$  and  $z$  are the same at about  $t = 147$  days. The time when  $y$  and  $z$  are the same makes sense because most of  $A$  and half of  $B$  are gone, so half of  $C$  should have been formed.
4. Suppose that the series is described schematically by  $W \Rightarrow -\lambda_1 X \Rightarrow -\lambda_2 Y \Rightarrow -\lambda_3 Z$  where  $-\lambda_1$ ,  $-\lambda_2$ , and  $-\lambda_3$  are the decay constants for  $W$ ,  $X$  and  $Y$ , respectively, and  $Z$  is a stable element. Let  $w(t)$ ,  $x(t)$ ,  $y(t)$ , and



## 2.9 Modeling with Systems of First-Order DEs

$z(t)$  denote the amounts of substances  $W$ ,  $X$ ,  $Y$ , and  $Z$ , respectively. A model for the radioactive series is

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{dw}{dt} &= -\lambda_1 w \\ \frac{dx}{dt} &= \lambda_1 w - \lambda_2 x \\ \frac{dy}{dt} &= \lambda_2 x - \lambda_3 y \\ \frac{dz}{dt} &= \lambda_3 y.\end{aligned}$$

5. The system is

$$\begin{aligned}x'_1 &= 2 \cdot 3 + \frac{1}{50}x_2 - \frac{1}{50}x_1 \cdot 4 = -\frac{2}{25}x_1 + \frac{1}{50}x_2 + 6 \\ x'_2 &= \frac{1}{50}x_1 \cdot 4 - \frac{1}{50}x_2 - \frac{1}{50}x_2 \cdot 3 = \frac{2}{25}x_1 - \frac{2}{25}x_2.\end{aligned}$$

6. Let  $x_1$ ,  $x_2$ , and  $x_3$  be the amounts of salt in tanks  $A$ ,  $B$ , and  $C$ , respectively, so that

$$\begin{aligned}x'_1 &= \frac{1}{100}x_2 \cdot 2 - \frac{1}{100}x_1 \cdot 6 = \frac{1}{50}x_2 - \frac{3}{50}x_1 \\ x'_2 &= \frac{1}{100}x_1 \cdot 6 + \frac{1}{100}x_3 - \frac{1}{100}x_2 \cdot 2 - \frac{1}{100}x_2 \cdot 5 = \frac{3}{50}x_1 - \frac{7}{100}x_2 + \frac{1}{100}x_3 \\ x'_3 &= \frac{1}{100}x_2 \cdot 5 - \frac{1}{100}x_3 - \frac{1}{100}x_3 \cdot 4 = \frac{1}{20}x_2 - \frac{1}{20}x_3.\end{aligned}$$

7. (a) A model is

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{dx_1}{dt} &= 3 \cdot \frac{x_2}{100-t} - 2 \cdot \frac{x_1}{100+t}, & x_1(0) &= 100 \\ \frac{dx_2}{dt} &= 2 \cdot \frac{x_1}{100+t} - 3 \cdot \frac{x_2}{100-t}, & x_2(0) &= 50.\end{aligned}$$

- (b) Since the system is closed, no salt enters or leaves the system and  $x_1(t) + x_2(t) = 100 + 50 = 150$  for all time. Thus  $x_1 = 150 - x_2$  and the second equation in part (a) becomes

$$\frac{dx_2}{dt} = \frac{2(150-x_2)}{100+t} - \frac{3x_2}{100-t} = \frac{300}{100+t} - \frac{2x_2}{100+t} - \frac{3x_2}{100-t}$$

or

$$\frac{dx_2}{dt} + \left( \frac{2}{100+t} + \frac{3}{100-t} \right) x_2 = \frac{300}{100+t},$$

which is linear in  $x_2$ . An integrating factor is

$$e^{2\ln(100+t)-3\ln(100-t)} = (100+t)^2(100-t)^{-3}$$

so

$$\frac{d}{dt}[(100+t)^2(100-t)^{-3}x_2] = 300(100+t)(100-t)^{-3}.$$

Using integration by parts, we obtain

$$(100+t)^2(100-t)^{-3}x_2 = 300 \left[ \frac{1}{2}(100+t)(100-t)^{-2} - \frac{1}{2}(100-t)^{-1} + c \right].$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned}x_2 &= \frac{300}{(100+t)^2} \left[ c(100-t)^3 - \frac{1}{2}(100-t)^2 + \frac{1}{2}(100+t)(100-t) \right] \\ &= \frac{300}{(100+t)^2} [c(100-t)^3 + t(100-t)].\end{aligned}$$

Using  $x_2(0) = 50$  we find  $c = 5/3000$ . At  $t = 30$ ,  $x_2 = (300/130^2)(70^3c + 30 \cdot 70) \approx 47.4$  lbs.

8. A model is

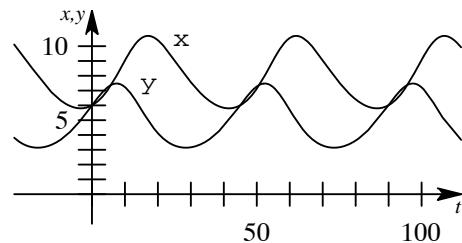
$$\begin{aligned}\frac{dx_1}{dt} &= (4 \text{ gal/min})(0 \text{ lb/gal}) - (4 \text{ gal/min}) \left( \frac{1}{200}x_1 \text{ lb/gal} \right) \\ \frac{dx_2}{dt} &= (4 \text{ gal/min}) \left( \frac{1}{200}x_1 \text{ lb/gal} \right) - (4 \text{ gal/min}) \left( \frac{1}{150}x_2 \text{ lb/gal} \right) \\ \frac{dx_3}{dt} &= (4 \text{ gal/min}) \left( \frac{1}{150}x_2 \text{ lb/gal} \right) - (4 \text{ gal/min}) \left( \frac{1}{100}x_3 \text{ lb/gal} \right)\end{aligned}$$

or

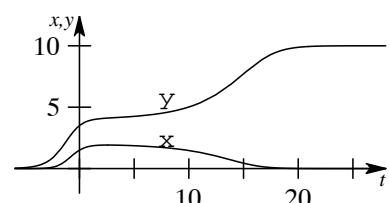
$$\begin{aligned}\frac{dx_1}{dt} &= -\frac{1}{50}x_1 \\ \frac{dx_2}{dt} &= \frac{1}{50}x_1 - \frac{2}{75}x_2 \\ \frac{dx_3}{dt} &= \frac{2}{75}x_2 - \frac{1}{25}x_3.\end{aligned}$$

Over a long period of time we would expect  $x_1$ ,  $x_2$ , and  $x_3$  to approach 0 because the entering pure water should flush the salt out of all three tanks.

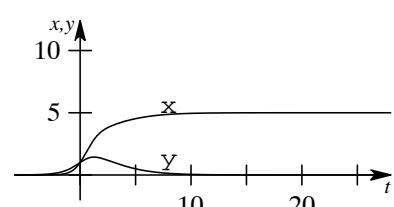
9. Zooming in on the graph it can be seen that the populations are first equal at about  $t = 5.6$ . The approximate periods of  $x$  and  $y$  are both 45.



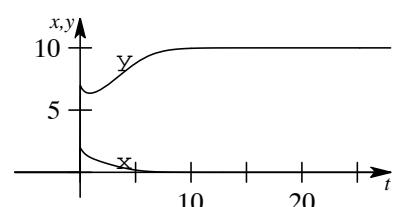
10. (a) The population  $y(t)$  approaches 10,000, while the population  $x(t)$  approaches extinction.



- (b) The population  $x(t)$  approaches 5,000, while the population  $y(t)$  approaches extinction.

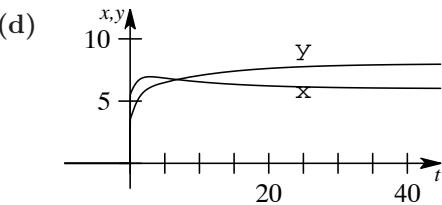
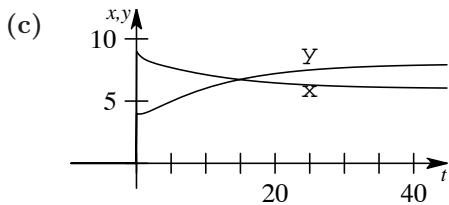
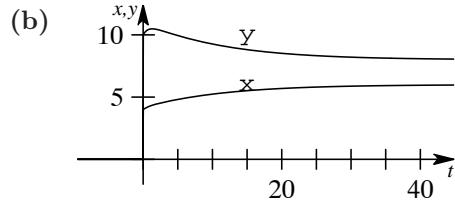
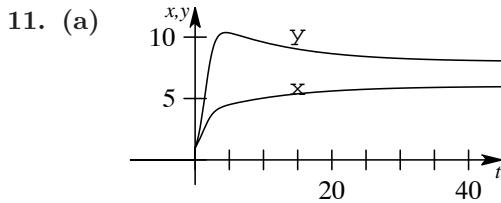
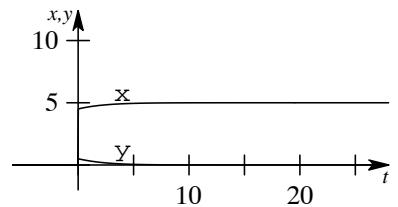


- (c) The population  $y(t)$  approaches 10,000, while the population  $x(t)$  approaches extinction.



## 2.9 Modeling with Systems of First-Order DEs

- (d) The population  $x(t)$  approaches 5,000, while the population  $y(t)$  approaches extinction.



In each case the population  $x(t)$  approaches 6,000, while the population  $y(t)$  approaches 8,000.

12. By Kirchhoff's first law we have  $i_1 = i_2 + i_3$ . By Kirchhoff's second law, on each loop we have  $E(t) = Li'_1 + R_1i_2$  and  $E(t) = Li'_1 + R_2i_3 + q/C$  so that  $q = CR_1i_2 - CR_2i_3$ . Then  $i_3 = q' = CR_1i'_2 - CR_2i_3$  so that the system is

$$\begin{aligned} Li'_2 + Li'_3 + R_1i_2 &= E(t) \\ -R_1i'_2 + R_2i'_3 + \frac{1}{C}i_3 &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

13. By Kirchhoff's first law we have  $i_1 = i_2 + i_3$ . Applying Kirchhoff's second law to each loop we obtain

$$E(t) = i_1R_1 + L_1\frac{di_2}{dt} + i_2R_2$$

and

$$E(t) = i_1R_1 + L_2\frac{di_3}{dt} + i_3R_3.$$

Combining the three equations, we obtain the system

$$\begin{aligned} L_1\frac{di_2}{dt} + (R_1 + R_2)i_2 + R_1i_3 &= E \\ L_2\frac{di_3}{dt} + R_1i_2 + (R_1 + R_3)i_3 &= E. \end{aligned}$$

14. By Kirchhoff's first law we have  $i_1 = i_2 + i_3$ . By Kirchhoff's second law, on each loop we have  $E(t) = Li'_1 + Ri_2$  and  $E(t) = Li'_1 + q/C$  so that  $q = CRi_2$ . Then  $i_3 = q' = CRi'_2$  so that system is

$$\begin{aligned} Li' + Ri_2 &= E(t) \\ CRi'_2 + i_2 - i_1 &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

15. We first note that  $s(t) + i(t) + r(t) = n$ . Now the rate of change of the number of susceptible persons,  $s(t)$ , is proportional to the number of contacts between the number of people infected and the number who are

susceptible; that is,  $ds/dt = -k_1 si$ . We use  $-k_1 < 0$  because  $s(t)$  is decreasing. Next, the rate of change of the number of persons who have recovered is proportional to the number infected; that is,  $dr/dt = k_2 i$  where  $k_2 > 0$  since  $r$  is increasing. Finally, to obtain  $di/dt$  we use

$$\frac{d}{dt}(s + i + r) = \frac{d}{dt}n = 0.$$

This gives

$$\frac{di}{dt} = -\frac{dr}{dt} - \frac{ds}{dt} = -k_2 i + k_1 si.$$

The system of differential equations is then

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{ds}{dt} &= -k_1 si \\ \frac{di}{dt} &= -k_2 i + k_1 si \\ \frac{dr}{dt} &= k_2 i.\end{aligned}$$

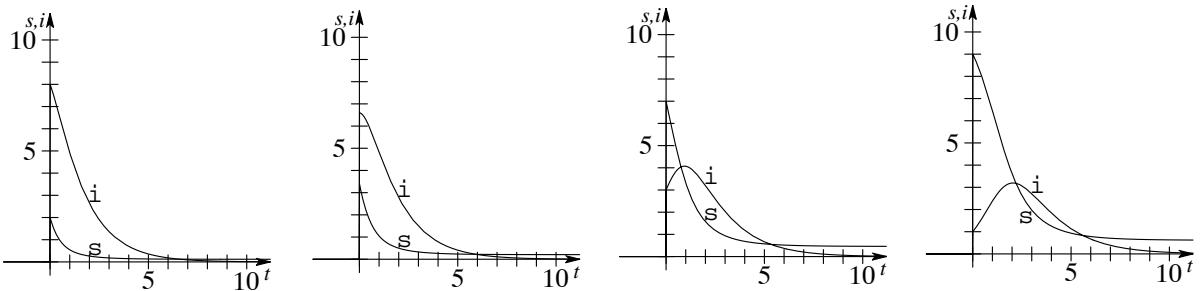
A reasonable set of initial conditions is  $i(0) = i_0$ , the number of infected people at time 0,  $s(0) = n - i_0$ , and  $r(0) = 0$ .

- 16. (a)** If we know  $s(t)$  and  $i(t)$  then we can determine  $r(t)$  from  $s + i + r = n$ .

- (b)** In this case the system is

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{ds}{dt} &= -0.2si \\ \frac{di}{dt} &= -0.7i + 0.2si.\end{aligned}$$

We also note that when  $i(0) = i_0$ ,  $s(0) = 10 - i_0$  since  $r(0) = 0$  and  $i(t) + s(t) + r(t) = 0$  for all values of  $t$ . Now  $k_2/k_1 = 0.7/0.2 = 3.5$ , so we consider initial conditions  $s(0) = 2$ ,  $i(0) = 8$ ;  $s(0) = 3.4$ ,  $i(0) = 6.6$ ;  $s(0) = 7$ ,  $i(0) = 3$ ; and  $s(0) = 9$ ,  $i(0) = 1$ .



We see that an initial susceptible population greater than  $k_2/k_1$  results in an epidemic in the sense that the number of infected persons increases to a maximum before decreasing to 0. On the other hand, when  $s(0) < k_2/k_1$ , the number of infected persons decreases from the start and there is no epidemic.

## CHAPTER 2 REVIEW EXERCISES

1. Writing the differential equation in the form  $y' = k(y + A/k)$  we see that the critical point  $-A/k$  is a repeller for  $k > 0$  and an attractor for  $k < 0$ .

2. Separating variables and integrating we have

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{dy}{y} &= \frac{4}{x} dx \\ \ln y &= 4 \ln x + c = \ln x^4 + c \\ y &= c_1 x^4.\end{aligned}$$

We see that when  $x = 0$ ,  $y = 0$ , so the initial-value problem has an infinite number of solutions for  $k = 0$  and no solutions for  $k \neq 0$ .

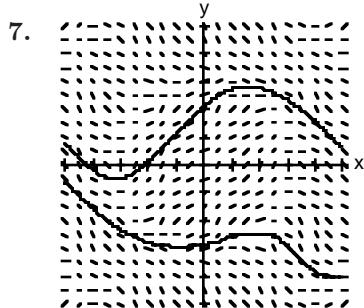
3.  $\frac{dy}{dx} = (y - 1)^2(y - 3)^2$

4.  $\frac{dy}{dx} = y(y - 2)^2(y - 4)$

5. When  $n$  is odd,  $x^n < 0$  for  $x < 0$  and  $x^n > 0$  for  $x > 0$ . In this case 0 is unstable. When  $n$  is even,  $x^n > 0$  for  $x < 0$  and for  $x > 0$ . In this case 0 is semi-stable.

When  $n$  is odd,  $-x^n > 0$  for  $x < 0$  and  $-x^n < 0$  for  $x > 0$ . In this case 0 is asymptotically stable. When  $n$  is even,  $-x^n < 0$  for  $x < 0$  and for  $x > 0$ . In this case 0 is semi-stable.

6. Using a CAS we find that the zero of  $f$  occurs at approximately  $P = 1.3214$ . From the graph we observe that  $dP/dt > 0$  for  $P < 1.3214$  and  $dP/dt < 0$  for  $P > 1.3214$ , so  $P = 1.3214$  is an asymptotically stable critical point. Thus,  $\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} P(t) = 1.3214$ .



8. (a) linear in  $y$ , homogeneous, exact  
 (b) linear in  $x$   
 (c) separable, exact, linear in  $x$  and  $y$   
 (d) Bernoulli in  $x$   
 (e) separable  
 (f) separable, linear in  $x$ , Bernoulli  
 (g) linear in  $x$   
 (h) homogeneous

- (i) Bernoulli
- (j) homogeneous, exact, Bernoulli
- (k) linear in  $x$  and  $y$ , exact, separable, homogeneous
- (l) exact, linear in  $y$
- (m) homogeneous
- (n) separable

**9.** Separating variables and using the identity  $\cos^2 x = \frac{1}{2}(1 + \cos 2x)$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned}\cos^2 x dx &= \frac{y}{y^2 + 1} dy, \\ \frac{1}{2}x + \frac{1}{4}\sin 2x &= \frac{1}{2}\ln(y^2 + 1) + c,\end{aligned}$$

and

$$2x + \sin 2x = 2\ln(y^2 + 1) + c.$$

**10.** Write the differential equation in the form

$$y \ln \frac{x}{y} dx = \left( x \ln \frac{x}{y} - y \right) dy.$$

This is a homogeneous equation, so let  $x = uy$ . Then  $dx = u dy + y du$  and the differential equation becomes

$$y \ln u(u dy + y du) = (uy \ln u - y) dy \quad \text{or} \quad y \ln u du = -dy.$$

Separating variables, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}\ln u du &= -\frac{dy}{y} \\ u \ln |u| - u &= -\ln |y| + c \\ \frac{x}{y} \ln \left| \frac{x}{y} \right| - \frac{x}{y} &= -\ln |y| + c \\ x(\ln x - \ln y) - x &= -y \ln |y| + cy.\end{aligned}$$

**11.** The differential equation

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + \frac{2}{6x+1}y = -\frac{3x^2}{6x+1}y^{-2}$$

is Bernoulli. Using  $w = y^3$ , we obtain the linear equation

$$\frac{dw}{dx} + \frac{6}{6x+1}w = -\frac{9x^2}{6x+1}.$$

An integrating factor is  $6x + 1$ , so

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d}{dx}[(6x+1)w] &= -9x^2, \\ w &= -\frac{3x^3}{6x+1} + \frac{c}{6x+1},\end{aligned}$$

and

$$(6x+1)y^3 = -3x^3 + c.$$

(Note: The differential equation is also exact.)

**12.** Write the differential equation in the form  $(3y^2 + 2x)dx + (4y^2 + 6xy)dy = 0$ . Letting  $M = 3y^2 + 2x$  and  $N = 4y^2 + 6xy$  we see that  $M_y = 6y = N_x$ , so the differential equation is exact. From  $f_x = 3y^2 + 2x$  we obtain

## CHAPTER 2 REVIEW EXERCISES

$f = 3xy^2 + x^2 + h(y)$ . Then  $f_y = 6xy + h'(y) = 4y^2 + 6xy$  and  $h'(y) = 4y^2$  so  $h(y) = \frac{4}{3}y^3$ . A one-parameter family of solutions is

$$3xy^2 + x^2 + \frac{4}{3}y^3 = c.$$

13. Write the equation in the form

$$\frac{dQ}{dt} + \frac{1}{t}Q = t^3 \ln t.$$

An integrating factor is  $e^{\ln t} = t$ , so

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d}{dt}[tQ] &= t^4 \ln t \\ tQ &= -\frac{1}{25}t^5 + \frac{1}{5}t^5 \ln t + c\end{aligned}$$

and

$$Q = -\frac{1}{25}t^4 + \frac{1}{5}t^4 \ln t + \frac{c}{t}.$$

14. Letting  $u = 2x + y + 1$  we have

$$\frac{du}{dx} = 2 + \frac{dy}{dx},$$

and so the given differential equation is transformed into

$$u \left( \frac{du}{dx} - 2 \right) = 1 \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{du}{dx} = \frac{2u+1}{u}.$$

Separating variables and integrating we get

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{u}{2u+1} du &= dx \\ \left( \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2u+1} \right) du &= dx \\ \frac{1}{2}u - \frac{1}{4} \ln |2u+1| &= x + c \\ 2u - \ln |2u+1| &= 2x + c_1.\end{aligned}$$

Resubstituting for  $u$  gives the solution

$$4x + 2y + 2 - \ln |4x + 2y + 3| = 2x + c_1$$

or

$$2x + 2y + 2 - \ln |4x + 2y + 3| = c_1.$$

15. Write the equation in the form

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + \frac{8x}{x^2 + 4}y = \frac{2x}{x^2 + 4}.$$

An integrating factor is  $(x^2 + 4)^4$ , so

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d}{dx} \left[ (x^2 + 4)^4 y \right] &= 2x(x^2 + 4)^3 \\ (x^2 + 4)^4 y &= \frac{1}{4}(x^2 + 4)^4 + c\end{aligned}$$

and

$$y = \frac{1}{4} + c(x^2 + 4)^{-4}.$$

- 16.** Letting  $M = 2r^2 \cos \theta \sin \theta + r \cos \theta$  and  $N = 4r + \sin \theta - 2r \cos^2 \theta$  we see that  $M_r = 4r \cos \theta \sin \theta + \cos \theta = N_\theta$ , so the differential equation is exact. From  $f_\theta = 2r^2 \cos \theta \sin \theta + r \cos \theta$  we obtain  $f = -r^2 \cos^2 \theta + r \sin \theta + h(r)$ . Then  $f_r = -2r \cos^2 \theta + \sin \theta + h'(r) = 4r + \sin \theta - 2r \cos^2 \theta$  and  $h'(r) = 4r$  so  $h(r) = 2r^2$ . The solution is

$$-r^2 \cos^2 \theta + r \sin \theta + 2r^2 = c.$$

- 17.** The differential equation has the form  $(d/dx)[(\sin x)y] = 0$ . Integrating, we have  $(\sin x)y = c$  or  $y = c/\sin x$ . The initial condition implies  $c = -2 \sin(7\pi/6) = 1$ . Thus,  $y = 1/\sin x$ , where the interval  $\pi < x < 2\pi$  is chosen to include  $x = 7\pi/6$ .

- 18.** Separating variables and integrating we have

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dy}{y^2} &= -2(t+1) dt \\ -\frac{1}{y} &= -(t+1)^2 + c \\ y &= \frac{1}{(t+1)^2 + c_1}, \quad \text{where } -c = c_1. \end{aligned}$$

The initial condition  $y(0) = -\frac{1}{8}$  implies  $c_1 = -9$ , so a solution of the initial-value problem is

$$y = \frac{1}{(t+1)^2 - 9} \quad \text{or} \quad y = \frac{1}{t^2 + 2t - 8},$$

where  $-4 < t < 2$ .

- 19. (a)** For  $y < 0$ ,  $\sqrt{y}$  is not a real number.

- (b)** Separating variables and integrating we have

$$\frac{dy}{\sqrt{y}} = dx \quad \text{and} \quad 2\sqrt{y} = x + c.$$

Letting  $y(x_0) = y_0$  we get  $c = 2\sqrt{y_0} - x_0$ , so that

$$2\sqrt{y} = x + 2\sqrt{y_0} - x_0 \quad \text{and} \quad y = \frac{1}{4}(x + 2\sqrt{y_0} - x_0)^2.$$

Since  $\sqrt{y} > 0$  for  $y \neq 0$ , we see that  $dy/dx = \frac{1}{2}(x + 2\sqrt{y_0} - x_0)$  must be positive. Thus, the interval on which the solution is defined is  $(x_0 - 2\sqrt{y_0}, \infty)$ .

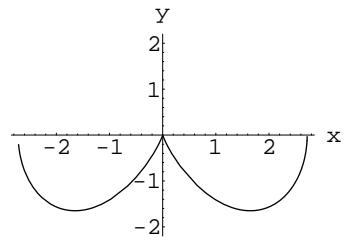
- 20. (a)** The differential equation is homogeneous and we let  $y = ux$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} (x^2 - y^2) dx + xy dy &= 0 \\ (x^2 - u^2 x^2) dx + ux^2(u dx + x du) &= 0 \\ dx + ux du &= 0 \\ u du &= -\frac{dx}{x} \\ \frac{1}{2}u^2 &= -\ln|x| + c \\ \frac{y^2}{x^2} &= -2\ln|x| + c_1. \end{aligned}$$

The initial condition gives  $c_1 = 2$ , so an implicit solution is  $y^2 = x^2(2 - 2\ln|x|)$ .

## CHAPTER 2 REVIEW EXERCISES

- (b) Solving for  $y$  in part (a) and being sure that the initial condition is still satisfied, we have  $y = -\sqrt{2}|x|(1 - \ln|x|)^{1/2}$ , where  $-e \leq x \leq e$  so that  $1 - \ln|x| \geq 0$ . The graph of this function indicates that the derivative is not defined at  $x = 0$  and  $x = e$ . Thus, the solution of the initial-value problem is  $y = -\sqrt{2}x(1 - \ln x)^{1/2}$ , for  $0 < x < e$ .



21. The graph of  $y_1(x)$  is the portion of the closed black curve lying in the fourth quadrant. Its interval of definition is approximately  $(0.7, 4.3)$ . The graph of  $y_2(x)$  is the portion of the left-hand black curve lying in the third quadrant. Its interval of definition is  $(-\infty, 0)$ .
22. The first step of Euler's method gives  $y(1.1) \approx 9 + 0.1(1 + 3) = 9.4$ . Applying Euler's method one more time gives  $y(1.2) \approx 9.4 + 0.1(1 + 1.1\sqrt{9.4}) \approx 9.8373$ .
23. From  $\frac{dP}{dt} = 0.018P$  and  $P(0) = 4$  billion we obtain  $P = 4e^{0.018t}$  so that  $P(45) = 8.99$  billion.
24. Let  $A = A(t)$  be the volume of  $\text{CO}_2$  at time  $t$ . From  $dA/dt = 1.2 - A/4$  and  $A(0) = 16 \text{ ft}^3$  we obtain  $A = 4.8 + 11.2e^{-t/4}$ . Since  $A(10) = 5.7 \text{ ft}^3$ , the concentration is 0.017%. As  $t \rightarrow \infty$  we have  $A \rightarrow 4.8 \text{ ft}^3$  or 0.06%.
25. Separating variables, we have

$$\frac{\sqrt{s^2 - y^2}}{y} dy = -dx.$$

Substituting  $y = s \sin \theta$ , this becomes

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\sqrt{s^2 - s^2 \sin^2 \theta}}{s \sin \theta} (s \cos \theta) d\theta &= -dx \\ s \int \frac{\cos^2 \theta}{\sin \theta} d\theta &= - \int dx \\ s \int \frac{1 - \sin^2 \theta}{\sin \theta} d\theta &= -x + c \\ s \int (\csc \theta - \sin \theta) d\theta &= -x + c \\ s \ln |\csc \theta - \cot \theta| + s \cos \theta &= -x + c \\ s \ln \left| \frac{s}{y} - \frac{\sqrt{s^2 - y^2}}{y} \right| + s \frac{\sqrt{s^2 - y^2}}{s} &= -x + c. \end{aligned}$$

Letting  $s = 10$ , this is

$$10 \ln \left| \frac{10}{y} - \frac{\sqrt{100 - y^2}}{y} \right| + \sqrt{100 - y^2} = -x + c.$$

Letting  $x = 0$  and  $y = 10$  we determine that  $c = 0$ , so the solution is

$$10 \ln \left| \frac{10}{y} - \frac{\sqrt{100 - y^2}}{y} \right| + \sqrt{100 - y^2} = -x.$$

26. From  $V dC/dt = kA(C_s - C)$  and  $C(0) = C_0$  we obtain  $C = C_s + (C_0 - C_s)e^{-kAt/V}$ .

- 27.** (a) The differential equation

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{dT}{dt} &= k(T - T_m) = k[T - T_2 - B(T_1 - T)] \\ &= k[(1 + B)T - (BT_1 + T_2)] = k(1 + B) \left( T - \frac{BT_1 + T_2}{1 + B} \right)\end{aligned}$$

is autonomous and has the single critical point  $(BT_1 + T_2)/(1 + B)$ . Since  $k < 0$  and  $B > 0$ , by phase-line analysis it is found that the critical point is an attractor and

$$\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} T(t) = \frac{BT_1 + T_2}{1 + B}.$$

Moreover,

$$\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} T_m(t) = \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} [T_2 + B(T_1 - T)] = T_2 + B \left( T_1 - \frac{BT_1 + T_2}{1 + B} \right) = \frac{BT_1 + T_2}{1 + B}.$$

- (b) The differential equation is

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{dT}{dt} &= k(T - T_m) = k(T - T_2 - BT_1 + BT) \\ \text{or} \\ \frac{dT}{dt} - k(1 + B)T &= -k(BT_1 + T_2).\end{aligned}$$

This is linear and has integrating factor  $e^{-\int k(1+B)dt} = e^{-k(1+B)t}$ . Thus,

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d}{dt}[e^{-k(1+B)t}T] &= -k(BT_1 + T_2)e^{-k(1+B)t} \\ e^{-k(1+B)t}T &= \frac{BT_1 + T_2}{1 + B} e^{-k(1+B)t} + c \\ T(t) &= \frac{BT_1 + T_2}{1 + B} + ce^{k(1+B)t}.\end{aligned}$$

Since  $k$  is negative,  $\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} T(t) = (BT_1 + T_2)/(1 + B)$ .

- (c) The temperature  $T(t)$  decreases to  $(BT_1 + T_2)/(1 + B)$ , whereas  $T_m(t)$  increases to  $(BT_1 + T_2)/(1 + B)$  as  $t \rightarrow \infty$ . Thus, the temperature  $(BT_1 + T_2)/(1 + B)$ , (which is a weighted average,

$$\frac{B}{1 + B} T_1 + \frac{1}{1 + B} T_2,$$

of the two initial temperatures), can be interpreted as an equilibrium temperature. The body cannot get cooler than this value whereas the medium cannot get hotter than this value.

- 28.** (a) By separation of variables and partial fractions,

$$\ln \left| \frac{T - T_m}{T + T_m} \right| - 2 \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{T}{T_m} \right) = 4T_m^3 kt + c.$$

Then rewrite the right-hand side of the differential equation as

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{dT}{dt} &= k(T^4 - T_m^4) = [(T_m + (T - T_m))^4 - T_m^4] \\ &= kT_m^4 \left[ \left( 1 + \frac{T - T_m}{T_m} \right)^4 - 1 \right] \\ &= kT_m^4 \left[ \left( 1 + 4 \frac{T - T_m}{T_m} + 6 \left( \frac{T - T_m}{T_m} \right)^2 \dots \right) - 1 \right] \leftarrow \text{binomial expansion}\end{aligned}$$

## CHAPTER 2 REVIEW EXERCISES

- (b) When  $T - T_m$  is small compared to  $T_m$ , every term in the expansion after the first two can be ignored, giving

$$\frac{dT}{dt} \approx k_1(T - T_m), \quad \text{where } k_1 = 4kT_m^3.$$

- 29.** We first solve  $(1 - t/10)di/dt + 0.2i = 4$ . Separating variables we obtain  $di/(40 - 2i) = dt/(10 - t)$ . Then

$$-\frac{1}{2} \ln |40 - 2i| = -\ln |10 - t| + c \quad \text{or} \quad \sqrt{40 - 2i} = c_1(10 - t).$$

Since  $i(0) = 0$  we must have  $c_1 = 2/\sqrt{10}$ . Solving for  $i$  we get  $i(t) = 4t - \frac{1}{5}t^2$ ,  $0 \leq t < 10$ .

For  $t \geq 10$  the equation for the current becomes  $0.2i = 4$  or  $i = 20$ . Thus

$$i(t) = \begin{cases} 4t - \frac{1}{5}t^2, & 0 \leq t < 10 \\ 20, & t \geq 10. \end{cases}$$

The graph of  $i(t)$  is given in the figure.

- 30.** From  $y[1 + (y')^2] = k$  we obtain  $dx = (\sqrt{y}/\sqrt{k-y})dy$ . If  $y = k \sin^2 \theta$  then

$$dy = 2k \sin \theta \cos \theta d\theta, \quad dx = 2k \left( \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \cos 2\theta \right) d\theta, \quad \text{and} \quad x = k\theta - \frac{k}{2} \sin 2\theta + c.$$

If  $x = 0$  when  $\theta = 0$  then  $c = 0$ .

- 31.** Letting  $c = 0.6$ ,  $A_h = \pi(\frac{1}{32} \cdot \frac{1}{12})^2$ ,  $A_w = \pi \cdot 1^2 = \pi$ , and  $g = 32$ , the differential equation becomes  $dh/dt = -0.00003255\sqrt{h}$ . Separating variables and integrating, we get  $2\sqrt{h} = -0.00003255t + c$ , so  $h = (c_1 - 0.00001628t)^2$ . Setting  $h(0) = 2$ , we find  $c = \sqrt{2}$ , so  $h(t) = (\sqrt{2} - 0.00001628t)^2$ , where  $h$  is measured in feet and  $t$  in seconds.

- 32.** One hour is 3,600 seconds, so the hour mark should be placed at

$$h(3600) = [\sqrt{2} - 0.00001628(3600)]^2 \approx 1.838 \text{ ft} \approx 22.0525 \text{ in.}$$

up from the bottom of the tank. The remaining marks corresponding to the passage of 2, 3, 4, ..., 12 hours are placed at the values shown in the table. The marks are not evenly spaced because the water is not draining out at a uniform rate; that is,  $h(t)$  is not a linear function of time.

| time<br>(seconds) | height<br>(inches) |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| 0                 | 24.0000            |
| 1                 | 22.0520            |
| 2                 | 20.1864            |
| 3                 | 18.4033            |
| 4                 | 16.7026            |
| 5                 | 15.0844            |
| 6                 | 13.5485            |
| 7                 | 12.0952            |
| 8                 | 10.7242            |
| 9                 | 9.4357             |
| 10                | 8.2297             |
| 11                | 7.1060             |
| 12                | 6.0648             |

- 33.** In this case  $A_w = \pi h^2/4$  and the differential equation is

$$\frac{dh}{dt} = -\frac{1}{7680} h^{-3/2}.$$

Separating variables and integrating, we have

$$\begin{aligned} h^{3/2} dh &= -\frac{1}{7680} dt \\ \frac{2}{5} h^{5/2} &= -\frac{1}{7680} t + c_1. \end{aligned}$$

Setting  $h(0) = 2$  we find  $c_1 = 8\sqrt{2}/5$ , so that

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{2}{5}h^{5/2} &= -\frac{1}{7680}t + \frac{8\sqrt{2}}{5}, \\ h^{5/2} &= 4\sqrt{2} - \frac{1}{3072}t,\end{aligned}$$

and

$$h = \left(4\sqrt{2} - \frac{1}{3072}t\right)^{2/5}.$$

In this case  $h(4 \text{ hr}) = h(14,400 \text{ s}) = 11.8515$  inches and  $h(5 \text{ hr}) = h(18,000 \text{ s})$  is not a real number. Using a CAS to solve  $h(t) = 0$ , we see that the tank runs dry at  $t \approx 17,378 \text{ s} \approx 4.83 \text{ hr}$ . Thus, this particular conical water clock can only measure time intervals of less than 4.83 hours.

- 34.** If we let  $r_h$  denote the radius of the hole and  $A_w = \pi[f(h)]^2$ , then the differential equation  $dh/dt = -k\sqrt{h}$ , where  $k = cA_h\sqrt{2g}/A_w$ , becomes

$$\frac{dh}{dt} = -\frac{c\pi r_h^2 \sqrt{2g}}{\pi[f(h)]^2} \sqrt{h} = -\frac{8cr_h^2 \sqrt{h}}{[f(h)]^2}.$$

For the time marks to be equally spaced, the rate of change of the height must be a constant; that is,  $dh/dt = -a$ . (The constant is negative because the height is decreasing.) Thus

$$-a = -\frac{8cr_h^2 \sqrt{h}}{[f(h)]^2}, \quad [f(h)]^2 = \frac{8cr_h^2 \sqrt{h}}{a}, \quad \text{and} \quad r = f(h) = 2r_h \sqrt{\frac{2c}{a}} h^{1/4}.$$

Solving for  $h$ , we have

$$h = \frac{a^2}{64c^2 r_h^4} r^4.$$

The shape of the tank with  $c = 0.6$ ,  $a = 2 \text{ ft}/12 \text{ hr} = 1 \text{ ft}/21,600 \text{ s}$ , and  $r_h = 1/32(12) = 1/384$  is shown in the above figure.

- 35.** From  $dx/dt = k_1x(\alpha - x)$  we obtain

$$\left(\frac{1/\alpha}{x} + \frac{1/\alpha}{\alpha - x}\right) dx = k_1 dt$$

so that  $x = \alpha c_1 e^{\alpha k_1 t} / (1 + c_1 e^{\alpha k_1 t})$ . From  $dy/dt = k_2 xy$  we obtain

$$\ln |y| = \frac{k_2}{k_1} \ln |1 + c_1 e^{\alpha k_1 t}| + c \quad \text{or} \quad y = c_2 (1 + c_1 e^{\alpha k_1 t})^{k_2/k_1}.$$

- 36.** In tank  $A$  the salt input is

$$\left(7 \frac{\text{gal}}{\text{min}}\right) \left(2 \frac{\text{lb}}{\text{gal}}\right) + \left(1 \frac{\text{gal}}{\text{min}}\right) \left(\frac{x_2}{100} \frac{\text{lb}}{\text{gal}}\right) = \left(14 + \frac{1}{100}x_2\right) \frac{\text{lb}}{\text{min}}.$$

The salt output is

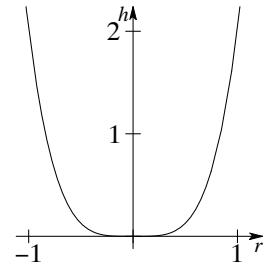
$$\left(3 \frac{\text{gal}}{\text{min}}\right) \left(\frac{x_1}{100} \frac{\text{lb}}{\text{gal}}\right) + \left(5 \frac{\text{gal}}{\text{min}}\right) \left(\frac{x_1}{100} \frac{\text{lb}}{\text{gal}}\right) = \frac{2}{25} x_1 \frac{\text{lb}}{\text{min}}.$$

In tank  $B$  the salt input is

$$\left(5 \frac{\text{gal}}{\text{min}}\right) \left(\frac{x_1}{100} \frac{\text{lb}}{\text{gal}}\right) = \frac{1}{20} x_1 \frac{\text{lb}}{\text{min}}.$$

The salt output is

$$\left(1 \frac{\text{gal}}{\text{min}}\right) \left(\frac{x_2}{100} \frac{\text{lb}}{\text{gal}}\right) + \left(4 \frac{\text{gal}}{\text{min}}\right) \left(\frac{x_2}{100} \frac{\text{lb}}{\text{gal}}\right) = \frac{1}{20} x_2 \frac{\text{lb}}{\text{min}}.$$



## CHAPTER 2 REVIEW EXERCISES

The system of differential equations is then

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{dx_1}{dt} &= 14 + \frac{1}{100}x_2 - \frac{2}{25}x_1 \\ \frac{dx_2}{dt} &= \frac{1}{20}x_1 - \frac{1}{20}x_2.\end{aligned}$$

- 37.** From  $y = -x - 1 + c_1 e^x$  we obtain  $y' = y + x$  so that the differential equation of the orthogonal family is

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{1}{y+x} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{dx}{dy} + x = -y.$$

This is a linear differential equation and has integrating factor  $e^{\int dy} = e^y$ , so

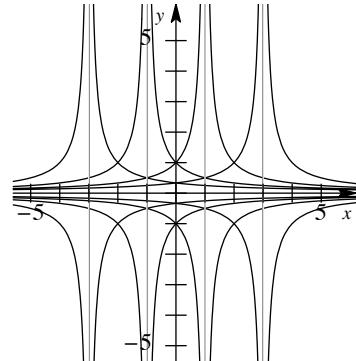
$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d}{dy}[e^y x] &= -ye^y \\ e^y x &= -ye^y + e^y + c_2 \\ x &= -y + 1 + c_2 e^{-y}.\end{aligned}$$

- 38.** Differentiating the family of curves, we have

$$y' = -\frac{1}{(x+c_1)^2} = -\frac{1}{y^2}.$$

The differential equation for the family of orthogonal trajectories is then  $y' = y^2$ . Separating variables and integrating we get

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{dy}{y^2} &= dx \\ -\frac{1}{y} &= x + c_1 \\ y &= -\frac{1}{x + c_1}.\end{aligned}$$



## 3

# Higher-Order Differential Equations

## EXERCISES 3.1

### Preliminary Theory: Linear Equations

- From  $y = c_1 e^x + c_2 e^{-x}$  we find  $y' = c_1 e^x - c_2 e^{-x}$ . Then  $y(0) = c_1 + c_2 = 0$ ,  $y'(0) = c_1 - c_2 = 1$  so that  $c_1 = \frac{1}{2}$  and  $c_2 = -\frac{1}{2}$ . The solution is  $y = \frac{1}{2}e^x - \frac{1}{2}e^{-x}$ .
- From  $y = c_1 e^{4x} + c_2 e^{-x}$  we find  $y' = 4c_1 e^{4x} - c_2 e^{-x}$ . Then  $y(0) = c_1 + c_2 = 1$ ,  $y'(0) = 4c_1 - c_2 = 2$  so that  $c_1 = \frac{3}{5}$  and  $c_2 = \frac{2}{5}$ . The solution is  $y = \frac{3}{5}e^{4x} + \frac{2}{5}e^{-x}$ .
- From  $y = c_1 x + c_2 x \ln x$  we find  $y' = c_1 + c_2(1 + \ln x)$ . Then  $y(1) = c_1 = 3$ ,  $y'(1) = c_1 + c_2 = -1$  so that  $c_1 = 3$  and  $c_2 = -4$ . The solution is  $y = 3x - 4x \ln x$ .
- From  $y = c_1 + c_2 \cos x + c_3 \sin x$  we find  $y' = -c_2 \sin x + c_3 \cos x$  and  $y'' = -c_2 \cos x - c_3 \sin x$ . Then  $y(\pi) = c_1 - c_2 = 0$ ,  $y'(\pi) = -c_3 = 2$ ,  $y''(\pi) = c_2 = -1$  so that  $c_1 = -1$ ,  $c_2 = -1$ , and  $c_3 = -2$ . The solution is  $y = -1 - \cos x - 2 \sin x$ .
- From  $y = c_1 + c_2 x^2$  we find  $y' = 2c_2 x$ . Then  $y(0) = c_1 = 0$ ,  $y'(0) = 2c_2 \cdot 0 = 0$  and hence  $y'(0) = 1$  is not possible. Since  $a_2(x) = x$  is 0 at  $x = 0$ , Theorem 3.1 is not violated.
- In this case we have  $y(0) = c_1 = 0$ ,  $y'(0) = 2c_2 \cdot 0 = 0$  so  $c_1 = 0$  and  $c_2$  is arbitrary. Two solutions are  $y = x^2$  and  $y = 2x^2$ .
- From  $x(0) = x_0 = c_1$  we see that  $x(t) = x_0 \cos \omega t + c_2 \sin \omega t$  and  $x'(t) = -x_0 \sin \omega t + c_2 \omega \cos \omega t$ . Then  $x'(0) = x_1 = c_2 \omega$  implies  $c_2 = x_1 / \omega$ . Thus

$$x(t) = x_0 \cos \omega t + \frac{x_1}{\omega} \sin \omega t.$$

- Solving the system

$$x(t_0) = c_1 \cos \omega t_0 + c_2 \sin \omega t_0 = x_0$$

$$x'(t_0) = -c_1 \omega \sin \omega t_0 + c_2 \omega \cos \omega t_0 = x_1$$

for  $c_1$  and  $c_2$  gives

$$c_1 = \frac{\omega x_0 \cos \omega t_0 - x_1 \sin \omega t_0}{\omega} \quad \text{and} \quad c_2 = \frac{x_1 \cos \omega t_0 + \omega x_0 \sin \omega t_0}{\omega}.$$

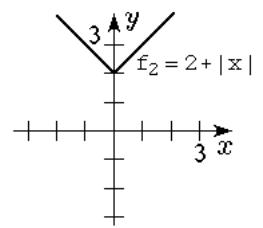
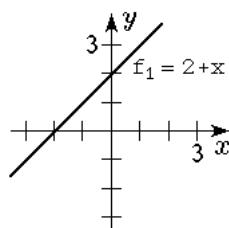
Thus

$$\begin{aligned} x(t) &= \frac{\omega x_0 \cos \omega t_0 - x_1 \sin \omega t_0}{\omega} \cos \omega t + \frac{x_1 \cos \omega t_0 + \omega x_0 \sin \omega t_0}{\omega} \sin \omega t \\ &= x_0 (\cos \omega t \cos \omega t_0 + \sin \omega t \sin \omega t_0) + \frac{x_1}{\omega} (\sin \omega t \cos \omega t_0 - \cos \omega t \sin \omega t_0) \\ &= x_0 \cos \omega(t - t_0) + \frac{x_1}{\omega} \sin \omega(t - t_0). \end{aligned}$$

- Since  $a_2(x) = x - 2$  and  $x_0 = 0$  the problem has a unique solution for  $-\infty < x < 2$ .

### 3.1 Preliminary Theory: Linear Equations

10. Since  $a_0(x) = \tan x$  and  $x_0 = 0$  the problem has a unique solution for  $-\pi/2 < x < \pi/2$ .
11. (a) We have  $y(0) = c_1 + c_2 = 0$ ,  $y''(1) = c_1 e + c_2 e^{-1} = 1$  so that  $c_1 = e/(e^2 - 1)$  and  $c_2 = -e/(e^2 - 1)$ . The solution is  $y = e(e^x - e^{-x})/(e^2 - 1)$ .
- (b) We have  $y(0) = c_3 \cosh 0 + c_4 \sinh 0 = c_3 = 0$  and  $y(1) = c_3 \cosh 1 + c_4 \sinh 1 = c_4 \sinh 1 = 1$ , so  $c_3 = 0$  and  $c_4 = 1/\sinh 1$ . The solution is  $y = (\sinh x)/(\sinh 1)$ .
- (c) Starting with the solution in part (b) we have
- $$y = \frac{1}{\sinh 1} \sinh x = \frac{2}{e^1 - e^{-1}} \frac{e^x - e^{-x}}{2} = \frac{e^x - e^{-x}}{e - 1/e} = \frac{e}{e^2 - 1}(e^x - e^{-x}).$$
12. In this case we have  $y(0) = c_1 = 1$ ,  $y'(1) = 2c_2 = 6$  so that  $c_1 = 1$  and  $c_2 = 3$ . The solution is  $y = 1 + 3x^2$ .
13. From  $y = c_1 e^x \cos x + c_2 e^x \sin x$  we find  $y' = c_1 e^x (-\sin x + \cos x) + c_2 e^x (\cos x + \sin x)$ .
- (a) We have  $y(0) = c_1 = 1$ ,  $y'(0) = c_1 + c_2 = 0$  so that  $c_1 = 1$  and  $c_2 = -1$ . The solution is  $y = e^x \cos x - e^x \sin x$ .
- (b) We have  $y(0) = c_1 = 1$ ,  $y(\pi) = -e^\pi = -1$ , which is not possible.
- (c) We have  $y(0) = c_1 = 1$ ,  $y(\pi/2) = c_2 e^{\pi/2} = 1$  so that  $c_1 = 1$  and  $c_2 = e^{-\pi/2}$ . The solution is  $y = e^x \cos x + e^{-\pi/2} e^x \sin x$ .
- (d) We have  $y(0) = c_1 = 0$ ,  $y(\pi) = c_2 e^\pi \sin \pi = 0$  so that  $c_1 = 0$  and  $c_2$  is arbitrary. Solutions are  $y = c_2 e^x \sin x$ , for any real numbers  $c_2$ .
14. (a) We have  $y(-1) = c_1 + c_2 + 3 = 0$ ,  $y(1) = c_1 + c_2 + 3 = 4$ , which is not possible.
- (b) We have  $y(0) = c_1 \cdot 0 + c_2 \cdot 0 + 3 = 1$ , which is not possible.
- (c) We have  $y(0) = c_1 \cdot 0 + c_2 \cdot 0 + 3 = 3$ ,  $y(1) = c_1 + c_2 + 3 = 0$  so that  $c_1$  is arbitrary and  $c_2 = -3 - c_1$ . Solutions are  $y = c_1 x^2 - (c_1 + 3)x^4 + 3$ .
- (d) We have  $y(1) = c_1 + c_2 + 3 = 3$ ,  $y(2) = 4c_1 + 16c_2 + 3 = 15$  so that  $c_1 = -1$  and  $c_2 = 1$ . The solution is  $y = -x^2 + x^4 + 3$ .
15. Since  $(-4)x + (3)x^2 + (1)(4x - 3x^2) = 0$  the set of functions is linearly dependent.
16. Since  $(1)0 + (0)x + (0)e^x = 0$  the set of functions is linearly dependent. A similar argument shows that any set of functions containing  $f(x) = 0$  will be linearly dependent.
17. Since  $(-1/5)5 + (1)\cos^2 x + (1)\sin^2 x = 0$  the set of functions is linearly dependent.
18. Since  $(1)\cos 2x + (1)1 + (-2)\cos^2 x = 0$  the set of functions is linearly dependent.
19. Since  $(-4)x + (3)(x - 1) + (1)(x + 3) = 0$  the set of functions is linearly dependent.
20. From the graphs of  $f_1(x) = 2 + x$  and  $f_2(x) = 2 + |x|$  we see that the set of functions is linearly independent since they cannot be multiples of each other.



21. Suppose  $c_1(1 + x) + c_2x + c_3x^2 = 0$ . Then  $c_1 + (c_1 + c_2)x + c_3x^2 = 0$  and so  $c_1 = 0$ ,  $c_1 + c_2 = 0$ , and  $c_3 = 0$ . Since  $c_1 = 0$  we also have  $c_2 = 0$ . Thus, the set of functions is linearly independent.
22. Since  $(-1/2)e^x + (1/2)e^{-x} + (1)\sinh x = 0$  the set of functions is linearly dependent.

- 23.** The functions satisfy the differential equation and are linearly independent since

$$W(e^{-3x}, e^{4x}) = 7e^x \neq 0$$

for  $-\infty < x < \infty$ . The general solution is

$$y = c_1 e^{-3x} + c_2 e^{4x}.$$

- 24.** The functions satisfy the differential equation and are linearly independent since

$$W(\cosh 2x, \sinh 2x) = 2$$

for  $-\infty < x < \infty$ . The general solution is

$$y = c_1 \cosh 2x + c_2 \sinh 2x.$$

- 25.** The functions satisfy the differential equation and are linearly independent since

$$W(e^x \cos 2x, e^x \sin 2x) = 2e^{2x} \neq 0$$

for  $-\infty < x < \infty$ . The general solution is  $y = c_1 e^x \cos 2x + c_2 e^x \sin 2x$ .

- 26.** The functions satisfy the differential equation and are linearly independent since

$$W\left(e^{x/2}, xe^{x/2}\right) = e^x \neq 0$$

for  $-\infty < x < \infty$ . The general solution is

$$y = c_1 e^{x/2} + c_2 x e^{x/2}.$$

- 27.** The functions satisfy the differential equation and are linearly independent since

$$W(x^3, x^4) = x^6 \neq 0$$

for  $0 < x < \infty$ . The general solution on this interval is

$$y = c_1 x^3 + c_2 x^4.$$

- 28.** The functions satisfy the differential equation and are linearly independent since

$$W(\cos(\ln x), \sin(\ln x)) = 1/x \neq 0$$

for  $0 < x < \infty$ . The general solution on this interval is

$$y = c_1 \cos(\ln x) + c_2 \sin(\ln x).$$

- 29.** The functions satisfy the differential equation and are linearly independent since

$$W(x, x^{-2}, x^{-2} \ln x) = 9x^{-6} \neq 0$$

for  $0 < x < \infty$ . The general solution on this interval is

$$y = c_1 x + c_2 x^{-2} + c_3 x^{-2} \ln x.$$

- 30.** The functions satisfy the differential equation and are linearly independent since

$$W(1, x, \cos x, \sin x) = 1$$

for  $-\infty < x < \infty$ . The general solution on this interval is

$$y = c_1 + c_2 x + c_3 \cos x + c_4 \sin x.$$

### 3.1 Preliminary Theory: Linear Equations

31. The functions  $y_1 = e^{2x}$  and  $y_2 = e^{5x}$  form a fundamental set of solutions of the associated homogeneous equation, and  $y_p = 6e^x$  is a particular solution of the nonhomogeneous equation.
32. The functions  $y_1 = \cos x$  and  $y_2 = \sin x$  form a fundamental set of solutions of the associated homogeneous equation, and  $y_p = x \sin x + (\cos x) \ln(\cos x)$  is a particular solution of the nonhomogeneous equation.
33. The functions  $y_1 = e^{2x}$  and  $y_2 = xe^{2x}$  form a fundamental set of solutions of the associated homogeneous equation, and  $y_p = x^2 e^{2x} + x - 2$  is a particular solution of the nonhomogeneous equation.
34. The functions  $y_1 = x^{-1/2}$  and  $y_2 = x^{-1}$  form a fundamental set of solutions of the associated homogeneous equation, and  $y_p = \frac{1}{15}x^2 - \frac{1}{6}x$  is a particular solution of the nonhomogeneous equation.
35. (a) We have  $y'_{p_1} = 6e^{2x}$  and  $y''_{p_1} = 12e^{2x}$ , so

$$y''_{p_1} - 6y'_{p_1} + 5y_{p_1} = 12e^{2x} - 36e^{2x} + 15e^{2x} = -9e^{2x}.$$

Also,  $y'_{p_2} = 2x + 3$  and  $y''_{p_2} = 2$ , so

$$y''_{p_2} - 6y'_{p_2} + 5y_{p_2} = 2 - 6(2x + 3) + 5(x^2 + 3x) = 5x^2 + 3x - 16.$$

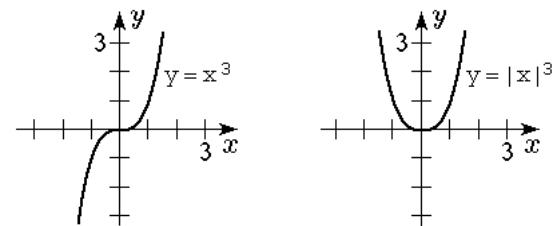
- (b) By the superposition principle for nonhomogeneous equations a particular solution of  $y'' - 6y' + 5y = 5x^2 + 3x - 16 - 9e^{2x}$  is  $y_p = x^2 + 3x + 3e^{2x}$ . A particular solution of the second equation is

$$y_p = -2y_{p_2} - \frac{1}{9}y_{p_1} = -2x^2 - 6x - \frac{1}{3}e^{2x}.$$

36. (a)  $y_{p_1} = 5$   
 (b)  $y_{p_2} = -2x$   
 (c)  $y_p = y_{p_1} + y_{p_2} = 5 - 2x$   
 (d)  $y_p = \frac{1}{2}y_{p_1} - 2y_{p_2} = \frac{5}{2} + 4x$
37. (a) Since  $D^2x = 0$ ,  $x$  and  $1$  are solutions of  $y'' = 0$ . Since they are linearly independent, the general solution is  $y = c_1x + c_2$ .
- (b) Since  $D^3x^2 = 0$ ,  $x^2$ ,  $x$ , and  $1$  are solutions of  $y''' = 0$ . Since they are linearly independent, the general solution is  $y = c_1x^2 + c_2x + c_3$ .
- (c) Since  $D^4x^3 = 0$ ,  $x^3$ ,  $x^2$ ,  $x$ , and  $1$  are solutions of  $y^{(4)} = 0$ . Since they are linearly independent, the general solution is  $y = c_1x^3 + c_2x^2 + c_3x + c_4$ .
- (d) By part (a), the general solution of  $y'' = 0$  is  $y_c = c_1x + c_2$ . Since  $D^2x^2 = 2! = 2$ ,  $y_p = x^2$  is a particular solution of  $y'' = 2$ . Thus, the general solution is  $y = c_1x + c_2 + x^2$ .
- (e) By part (b), the general solution of  $y''' = 0$  is  $y_c = c_1x^2 + c_2x + c_3$ . Since  $D^3x^3 = 3! = 6$ ,  $y_p = x^3$  is a particular solution of  $y''' = 6$ . Thus, the general solution is  $y = c_1x^2 + c_2x + c_3 + x^3$ .
- (f) By part (c), the general solution of  $y^{(4)} = 0$  is  $y_c = c_1x^3 + c_2x^2 + c_3x + c_4$ . Since  $D^4x^4 = 4! = 24$ ,  $y_p = x^4$  is a particular solution of  $y^{(4)} = 24$ . Thus, the general solution is  $y = c_1x^3 + c_2x^2 + c_3x + c_4 + x^4$ .
38. By the superposition principle, if  $y_1 = e^x$  and  $y_2 = e^{-x}$  are both solutions of a homogeneous linear differential equation, then so are

$$\frac{1}{2}(y_1 + y_2) = \frac{e^x + e^{-x}}{2} = \cosh x \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{1}{2}(y_1 - y_2) = \frac{e^x - e^{-x}}{2} = \sinh x.$$

39. (a) From the graphs of  $y_1 = x^3$  and  $y_2 = |x|^3$  we see that the functions are linearly independent since they cannot be multiples of each other. It is easily shown that  $y_1 = x^3$  is a solution of  $x^2y'' - 4xy' + 6y = 0$ . To show that  $y_2 = |x|^3$  is a solution let  $y_2 = x^3$  for  $x \geq 0$  and let  $y_2 = -x^3$  for  $x < 0$ .



- (b) If  $x \geq 0$  then  $y_2 = x^3$  and

$$W(y_1, y_2) = \begin{vmatrix} x^3 & x^3 \\ 3x^2 & 3x^2 \end{vmatrix} = 0.$$

If  $x < 0$  then  $y_2 = -x^3$  and

$$W(y_1, y_2) = \begin{vmatrix} x^3 & -x^3 \\ 3x^2 & -3x^2 \end{vmatrix} = 0.$$

This does not violate Theorem 3.3 since  $a_2(x) = x^2$  is zero at  $x = 0$ .

- (c) The functions  $Y_1 = x^3$  and  $Y_2 = x^2$  are solutions of  $x^2y'' - 4xy' + 6y = 0$ . They are linearly independent since  $W(x^3, x^2) = x^4 \neq 0$  for  $-\infty < x < \infty$ .
- (d) The function  $y = x^3$  satisfies  $y(0) = 0$  and  $y'(0) = 0$ .
- (e) Neither is the general solution on  $(-\infty, \infty)$  since we form a general solution on an interval for which  $a_2(x) \neq 0$  for every  $x$  in the interval.
40. Since  $e^{x-3} = e^{-3}e^x = (e^{-5}e^2)e^x = e^{-5}e^{x+2}$ , we see that  $e^{x-3}$  is a constant multiple of  $e^{x+2}$  and the set of functions is linearly dependent.
41. Since  $0y_1 + 0y_2 + \dots + 0y_k + 1y_{k+1} = 0$ , the set of solutions is linearly dependent.
42. The set of solutions is linearly dependent. Suppose  $n$  of the solutions are linearly independent (if not, then the set of  $n+1$  solutions is linearly dependent). Without loss of generality, let this set be  $y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n$ . Then  $y = c_1y_1 + c_2y_2 + \dots + c_ny_n$  is the general solution of the  $n$ th-order differential equation and for some choice,  $c_1^*, c_2^*, \dots, c_n^*$ , of the coefficients  $y_{n+1} = c_1^*y_1 + c_2^*y_2 + \dots + c_n^*y_n$ . But then the set  $y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n, y_{n+1}$  is linearly dependent.

## EXERCISES 3.2

### Reduction of Order

In Problems 1-8 we use reduction of order to find a second solution. In Problems 9-16 we use formula (5) from the text.

1. Define  $y = u(x)e^{2x}$  so

$$y' = 2ue^{2x} + u'e^{2x}, \quad y'' = e^{2x}u'' + 4e^{2x}u' + 4e^{2x}u, \quad \text{and} \quad y'' - 4y' + 4y = e^{2x}u'' = 0.$$

Therefore  $u'' = 0$  and  $u = c_1x + c_2$ . Taking  $c_1 = 1$  and  $c_2 = 0$  we see that a second solution is  $y_2 = xe^{2x}$ .

### 3.2 Reduction of Order

2. Define  $y = u(x)xe^{-x}$  so

$$y' = (1-x)e^{-x}u + xe^{-x}u', \quad y'' = xe^{-x}u'' + 2(1-x)e^{-x}u' - (2-x)e^{-x}u,$$

and

$$y'' + 2y' + y = e^{-x}(xu'' + 2u') = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad u'' + \frac{2}{x}u' = 0.$$

If  $w = u'$  we obtain the linear first-order equation  $w' + \frac{2}{x}w = 0$  which has the integrating factor  $e^{2\int dx/x} = x^2$ . Now

$$\frac{d}{dx}[x^2w] = 0 \quad \text{gives} \quad x^2w = c.$$

Therefore  $w = u' = c/x^2$  and  $u = c_1/x$ . A second solution is  $y_2 = \frac{1}{x}xe^{-x} = e^{-x}$ .

3. Define  $y = u(x)\cos 4x$  so

$$y' = -4u \sin 4x + u' \cos 4x, \quad y'' = u'' \cos 4x - 8u' \sin 4x - 16u \cos 4x$$

and

$$y'' + 16y = (\cos 4x)u'' - 8(\sin 4x)u' = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad u'' - 8(\tan 4x)u' = 0.$$

If  $w = u'$  we obtain the linear first-order equation  $w' - 8(\tan 4x)w = 0$  which has the integrating factor  $e^{-8\int \tan 4x dx} = \cos^2 4x$ . Now

$$\frac{d}{dx}[(\cos^2 4x)w] = 0 \quad \text{gives} \quad (\cos^2 4x)w = c.$$

Therefore  $w = u' = c \sec^2 4x$  and  $u = c_1 \tan 4x$ . A second solution is  $y_2 = \tan 4x \cos 4x = \sin 4x$ .

4. Define  $y = u(x)\sin 3x$  so

$$y' = 3u \cos 3x + u' \sin 3x, \quad y'' = u'' \sin 3x + 6u' \cos 3x - 9u \sin 3x,$$

and

$$y'' + 9y = (\sin 3x)u'' + 6(\cos 3x)u' = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad u'' + 6(\cot 3x)u' = 0.$$

If  $w = u'$  we obtain the linear first-order equation  $w' + 6(\cot 3x)w = 0$  which has the integrating factor  $e^{6\int \cot 3x dx} = \sin^2 3x$ . Now

$$\frac{d}{dx}[(\sin^2 3x)w] = 0 \quad \text{gives} \quad (\sin^2 3x)w = c.$$

Therefore  $w = u' = c \csc^2 3x$  and  $u = c_1 \cot 3x$ . A second solution is  $y_2 = \cot 3x \sin 3x = \cos 3x$ .

5. Define  $y = u(x)\cosh x$  so

$$y' = u \sinh x + u' \cosh x, \quad y'' = u'' \cosh x + 2u' \sinh x + u \cosh x$$

and

$$y'' - y = (\cosh x)u'' + 2(\sinh x)u' = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad u'' + 2(\tanh x)u' = 0.$$

If  $w = u'$  we obtain the linear first-order equation  $w' + 2(\tanh x)w = 0$  which has the integrating factor  $e^{2\int \tanh x dx} = \cosh^2 x$ . Now

$$\frac{d}{dx}[(\cosh^2 x)w] = 0 \quad \text{gives} \quad (\cosh^2 x)w = c.$$

Therefore  $w = u' = c \operatorname{sech}^2 x$  and  $u = c \tanh x$ . A second solution is  $y_2 = \tanh x \cosh x = \sinh x$ .

6. Define  $y = u(x)e^{5x}$  so

$$y' = 5e^{5x}u + e^{5x}u', \quad y'' = e^{5x}u'' + 10e^{5x}u' + 25e^{5x}u$$

and

$$y'' - 25y = e^{5x}(u'' + 10u') = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad u'' + 10u' = 0.$$

If  $w = u'$  we obtain the linear first-order equation  $w' + 10w = 0$  which has the integrating factor  $e^{10\int dx} = e^{10x}$ . Now

$$\frac{d}{dx}[e^{10x}w] = 0 \quad \text{gives} \quad e^{10x}w = c.$$

Therefore  $w = u' = ce^{-10x}$  and  $u = c_1e^{-10x}$ . A second solution is  $y_2 = e^{-10x}e^{5x} = e^{-5x}$ .

7. Define  $y = u(x)e^{2x/3}$  so

$$y' = \frac{2}{3}e^{2x/3}u + e^{2x/3}u', \quad y'' = e^{2x/3}u'' + \frac{4}{3}e^{2x/3}u' + \frac{4}{9}e^{2x/3}u$$

and

$$9y'' - 12y' + 4y = 9e^{2x/3}u'' = 0.$$

Therefore  $u'' = 0$  and  $u = c_1x + c_2$ . Taking  $c_1 = 1$  and  $c_2 = 0$  we see that a second solution is  $y_2 = xe^{2x/3}$ .

8. Define  $y = u(x)e^{x/3}$  so

$$y' = \frac{1}{3}e^{x/3}u + e^{x/3}u', \quad y'' = e^{x/3}u'' + \frac{2}{3}e^{x/3}u' + \frac{1}{9}e^{x/3}u$$

and

$$6y'' + y' - y = e^{x/3}(6u'' + 5u') = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad u'' + \frac{5}{6}u' = 0.$$

If  $w = u'$  we obtain the linear first-order equation  $w' + \frac{5}{6}w = 0$  which has the integrating factor  $e^{(5/6)\int dx} = e^{5x/6}$ . Now

$$\frac{d}{dx}[e^{5x/6}w] = 0 \quad \text{gives} \quad e^{5x/6}w = c.$$

Therefore  $w = u' = ce^{-5x/6}$  and  $u = c_1e^{-5x/6}$ . A second solution is  $y_2 = e^{-5x/6}e^{x/3} = e^{-x/2}$ .

9. Identifying  $P(x) = -7/x$  we have

$$y_2 = x^4 \int \frac{e^{-\int(-7/x)dx}}{x^8} dx = x^4 \int \frac{1}{x} dx = x^4 \ln|x|.$$

A second solution is  $y_2 = x^4 \ln|x|$ .

10. Identifying  $P(x) = 2/x$  we have

$$y_2 = x^2 \int \frac{e^{-\int(2/x)dx}}{x^4} dx = x^2 \int x^{-6} dx = -\frac{1}{5}x^{-3}.$$

A second solution is  $y_2 = x^{-3}$ .

11. Identifying  $P(x) = 1/x$  we have

$$y_2 = \ln x \int \frac{e^{-\int dx/x}}{(\ln x)^2} dx = \ln x \int \frac{dx}{x(\ln x)^2} = \ln x \left( -\frac{1}{\ln x} \right) = -1.$$

A second solution is  $y_2 = 1$ .

12. Identifying  $P(x) = 0$  we have

$$y_2 = x^{1/2} \ln x \int \frac{e^{-\int 0 dx}}{x(\ln x)^2} dx = x^{1/2} \ln x \left( -\frac{1}{\ln x} \right) = -x^{1/2}.$$

A second solution is  $y_2 = x^{1/2}$ .

### 3.2 Reduction of Order

13. Identifying  $P(x) = -1/x$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} y_2 &= x \sin(\ln x) \int \frac{e^{-\int -dx/x}}{x^2 \sin^2(\ln x)} dx = x \sin(\ln x) \int \frac{x}{x^2 \sin^2(\ln x)} dx \\ &= x \sin(\ln x) \int \frac{\csc^2(\ln x)}{x} dx = [x \sin(\ln x)] [-\cot(\ln x)] = -x \cos(\ln x). \end{aligned}$$

A second solution is  $y_2 = x \cos(\ln x)$ .

14. Identifying  $P(x) = -3/x$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} y_2 &= x^2 \cos(\ln x) \int \frac{e^{-\int -3dx/x}}{x^4 \cos^2(\ln x)} dx = x^2 \cos(\ln x) \int \frac{x^3}{x^4 \cos^2(\ln x)} dx \\ &= x^2 \cos(\ln x) \int \frac{\sec^2(\ln x)}{x} dx = x^2 \cos(\ln x) \tan(\ln x) = x^2 \sin(\ln x). \end{aligned}$$

A second solution is  $y_2 = x^2 \sin(\ln x)$ .

15. Identifying  $P(x) = 2(1+x)/(1-2x-x^2)$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} y_2 &= (x+1) \int \frac{e^{-\int 2(1+x)dx/(1-2x-x^2)}}{(x+1)^2} dx = (x+1) \int \frac{e^{\ln(1-2x-x^2)}}{(x+1)^2} dx \\ &= (x+1) \int \frac{1-2x-x^2}{(x+1)^2} dx = (x+1) \int \left[ \frac{2}{(x+1)^2} - 1 \right] dx \\ &= (x+1) \left[ -\frac{2}{x+1} - x \right] = -2 - x^2 - x. \end{aligned}$$

A second solution is  $y_2 = x^2 + x + 2$ .

16. Identifying  $P(x) = -2x/(1-x^2)$  we have

$$y_2 = \int e^{-\int -2xdx/(1-x^2)} dx = \int e^{-\ln(1-x^2)} dx = \int \frac{1}{1-x^2} dx = \frac{1}{2} \ln \left| \frac{1+x}{1-x} \right|.$$

A second solution is  $y_2 = \ln |(1+x)/(1-x)|$ .

17. Define  $y = u(x)e^{-2x}$  so

$$y' = -2ue^{-2x} + u'e^{-2x}, \quad y'' = u''e^{-2x} - 4u'e^{-2x} + 4ue^{-2x}$$

and

$$y'' - 4y = e^{-2x}u'' - 4e^{-2x}u' = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad u'' - 4u' = 0.$$

If  $w = u'$  we obtain the linear first-order equation  $w' - 4w = 0$  which has the integrating factor  $e^{-4 \int dx} = e^{-4x}$ . Now

$$\frac{d}{dx}[e^{-4x}w] = 0 \quad \text{gives} \quad e^{-4x}w = c.$$

Therefore  $w = u' = ce^{4x}$  and  $u = c_1 e^{4x}$ . A second solution is  $y_2 = e^{-2x}e^{4x} = e^{2x}$ . We see by observation that a particular solution is  $y_p = -1/2$ . The general solution is

$$y = c_1 e^{-2x} + c_2 e^{2x} - \frac{1}{2}.$$

18. Define  $y = u(x) \cdot 1$  so

$$y' = u', \quad y'' = u'' \quad \text{and} \quad y'' + y' = u'' + u' = 1.$$

### 3.2 Reduction of Order

If  $w = u'$  we obtain the linear first-order equation  $w' + w = 1$  which has the integrating factor  $e^{\int dx} = e^x$ . Now

$$\frac{d}{dx}[e^x w] = e^x \quad \text{gives} \quad e^x w = e^x + c.$$

Therefore  $w = u' = 1 + ce^{-x}$  and  $u = x + c_1 e^{-x} + c_2$ . The general solution is

$$y = u = x + c_1 e^{-x} + c_2.$$

- 19.** Define  $y = u(x)e^x$  so

$$y' = ue^x + u'e^x, \quad y'' = u''e^x + 2u'e^x + ue^x$$

and

$$y'' - 3y' + 2y = e^x u'' - e^x u' = 5e^{3x}.$$

If  $w = u'$  we obtain the linear first-order equation  $w' - w = 5e^{2x}$  which has the integrating factor  $e^{-\int dx} = e^{-x}$ .

Now

$$\frac{d}{dx}[e^{-x} w] = 5e^x \quad \text{gives} \quad e^{-x} w = 5e^x + c_1.$$

Therefore  $w = u' = 5e^{2x} + c_1 e^x$  and  $u = \frac{5}{2}e^{2x} + c_1 e^x + c_2$ . The general solution is

$$y = ue^x = \frac{5}{2}e^{3x} + c_1 e^{2x} + c_2 e^x.$$

- 20.** Define  $y = u(x)e^x$  so

$$y' = ue^x + u'e^x, \quad y'' = u''e^x + 2u'e^x + ue^x$$

and

$$y'' - 4y' + 3y = e^x u'' - e^x u' = x.$$

If  $w = u'$  we obtain the linear first-order equation  $w' - 2w = xe^{-x}$  which has the integrating factor  $e^{-\int 2dx} = e^{-2x}$ . Now

$$\frac{d}{dx}[e^{-2x} w] = xe^{-3x} \quad \text{gives} \quad e^{-2x} w = -\frac{1}{3}xe^{-3x} - \frac{1}{9}e^{-3x} + c_1.$$

Therefore  $w = u' = -\frac{1}{3}xe^{-x} - \frac{1}{9}e^{-x} + c_1 e^{2x}$  and  $u = \frac{1}{3}xe^{-x} + \frac{4}{9}e^{-x} + c_2 e^{2x} + c_3$ . The general solution is

$$y = ue^x = \frac{1}{3}x + \frac{4}{9} + c_2 e^{3x} + c_3 e^x.$$

- 21. (a)** For  $m_1$  constant, let  $y_1 = e^{m_1 x}$ . Then  $y'_1 = m_1 e^{m_1 x}$  and  $y''_1 = m_1^2 e^{m_1 x}$ . Substituting into the differential equation we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} ay''_1 + by'_1 + cy_1 &= am_1^2 e^{m_1 x} + bm_1 e^{m_1 x} + ce^{m_1 x} \\ &= e^{m_1 x}(am_1^2 + bm_1 + c) = 0. \end{aligned}$$

Thus,  $y_1 = e^{m_1 x}$  will be a solution of the differential equation whenever  $am_1^2 + bm_1 + c = 0$ . Since a quadratic equation always has at least one real or complex root, the differential equation must have a solution of the form  $y_1 = e^{m_1 x}$ .

- (b)** Write the differential equation in the form

$$y'' + \frac{b}{a}y' + \frac{c}{a}y = 0,$$

### 3.2 Reduction of Order

and let  $y_1 = e^{m_1 x}$  be a solution. Then a second solution is given by

$$\begin{aligned} y_2 &= e^{m_1 x} \int \frac{e^{-bx/a}}{e^{2m_1 x}} dx \\ &= e^{m_1 x} \int e^{-(b/a+2m_1)x} dx \\ &= -\frac{1}{b/a + 2m_1} e^{m_1 x} e^{-(b/a+2m_1)x} \quad (m_1 \neq -b/2a) \\ &= -\frac{1}{b/a + 2m_1} e^{-(b/a+m_1)x}. \end{aligned}$$

Thus, when  $m_1 \neq -b/2a$ , a second solution is given by  $y_2 = e^{m_2 x}$  where  $m_2 = -b/a - m_1$ . When  $m_1 = -b/2a$  a second solution is given by

$$y_2 = e^{m_1 x} \int dx = x e^{m_1 x}.$$

(c) The functions

$$\begin{aligned} \sin x &= \frac{1}{2i}(e^{ix} - e^{-ix}) & \cos x &= \frac{1}{2}(e^{ix} + e^{-ix}) \\ \sinh x &= \frac{1}{2}(e^x - e^{-x}) & \cosh x &= \frac{1}{2}(e^x + e^{-x}) \end{aligned}$$

are all expressible in terms of exponential functions.

22. We have  $y'_1 = 1$  and  $y''_1 = 0$ , so  $xy''_1 - xy'_1 + y_1 = 0 - x + x = 0$  and  $y_1(x) = x$  is a solution of the differential equation. Letting  $y = u(x)y_1(x) = xu(x)$  we get

$$y' = xu'(x) + u(x) \quad \text{and} \quad y'' = xu''(x) + 2u'(x).$$

Then  $xy'' - xy' + y = x^2u'' + 2xu' - x^2u' - xu + xu = x^2u'' - (x^2 - 2x)u' = 0$ . If we make the substitution  $w = u'$ , the linear first-order differential equation becomes  $x^2w' - (x^2 - x)w = 0$ , which is separable:

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dw}{dx} &= \left(1 - \frac{1}{x}\right)w \\ \frac{dw}{w} &= \left(1 - \frac{1}{x}\right)dx \\ \ln w &= x - \ln x + c \\ w &= c_1 \frac{e^x}{x}. \end{aligned}$$

Then  $u' = c_1 e^x/x$  and  $u = c_1 \int e^x dx / x$ . To integrate  $e^x/x$  we use the series representation for  $e^x$ . Thus, a second solution is

$$\begin{aligned} y_2 &= xu(x) = c_1 x \int \frac{e^x}{x} dx \\ &= c_1 x \int \frac{1}{x} \left(1 + x + \frac{1}{2!}x^2 + \frac{1}{3!}x^3 + \dots\right) dx \\ &= c_1 x \int \left(\frac{1}{x} + 1 + \frac{1}{2!}x + \frac{1}{3!}x^2 + \dots\right) dx \\ &= c_1 x \left(\ln x + x + \frac{1}{2(2!)}x^2 + \frac{1}{3(3!)}x^3 + \dots\right) \\ &= c_1 \left(x \ln x + x^2 + \frac{1}{2(2!)}x^3 + \frac{1}{3(3!)}x^4 + \dots\right). \end{aligned}$$

An interval of definition is probably  $(0, \infty)$  because of the  $\ln x$  term.

### 3.3 Homogeneous Linear Equations with Constant Coefficients

23. (a) We have  $y' = y'' = e^x$ , so

$$xy'' - (x+10)y' + 10y = xe^x - (x+10)e^x + 10e^x = 0,$$

and  $y = e^x$  is a solution of the differential equation.

- (b) By (5) in the text a second solution is

$$\begin{aligned} y_2 &= y_1 \int \frac{e^{-\int P(x) dx}}{y_1^2} dx = e^x \int \frac{e^{\int \frac{x+10}{x} dx}}{e^{2x}} dx = e^x \int \frac{e^{\int (1+10/x) dx}}{e^{2x}} dx \\ &= e^x \int \frac{e^{x+\ln x^{10}}}{e^{2x}} dx = e^x \int x^{10} e^{-x} dx \\ &= e^x (-3,628,800 - 3,628,800x - 1,814,400x^2 - 604,800x^3 - 151,200x^4 \\ &\quad - 30,240x^5 - 5,040x^6 - 720x^7 - 90x^8 - 10x^9 - x^{10}) e^{-x} \\ &= -3,628,800 - 3,628,800x - 1,814,400x^2 - 604,800x^3 - 151,200x^4 \\ &\quad - 30,240x^5 - 5,040x^6 - 720x^7 - 90x^8 - 10x^9 - x^{10}. \end{aligned}$$

- (c) By Corollary (A) of Theorem 3.2,  $-\frac{1}{10!} y_2 = \sum_{n=0}^{10} \frac{1}{n!} x^n$  is a solution.

## EXERCISES 3.3

### Homogeneous Linear Equations with Constant Coefficients

1. From  $4m^2 + m = 0$  we obtain  $m = 0$  and  $m = -1/4$  so that  $y = c_1 + c_2 e^{-x/4}$ .
2. From  $m^2 - 36 = 0$  we obtain  $m = 6$  and  $m = -6$  so that  $y = c_1 e^{6x} + c_2 e^{-6x}$ .
3. From  $m^2 - m - 6 = 0$  we obtain  $m = 3$  and  $m = -2$  so that  $y = c_1 e^{3x} + c_2 e^{-2x}$ .
4. From  $m^2 - 3m + 2 = 0$  we obtain  $m = 1$  and  $m = 2$  so that  $y = c_1 e^x + c_2 e^{2x}$ .
5. From  $m^2 + 8m + 16 = 0$  we obtain  $m = -4$  and  $m = -4$  so that  $y = c_1 e^{-4x} + c_2 x e^{-4x}$ .
6. From  $m^2 - 10m + 25 = 0$  we obtain  $m = 5$  and  $m = 5$  so that  $y = c_1 e^{5x} + c_2 x e^{5x}$ .
7. From  $12m^2 - 5m - 2 = 0$  we obtain  $m = -1/4$  and  $m = 2/3$  so that  $y = c_1 e^{-x/4} + c_2 e^{2x/3}$ .
8. From  $m^2 + 4m - 1 = 0$  we obtain  $m = -2 \pm \sqrt{5}$  so that  $y = c_1 e^{(-2+\sqrt{5})x} + c_2 e^{(-2-\sqrt{5})x}$ .
9. From  $m^2 + 9 = 0$  we obtain  $m = 3i$  and  $m = -3i$  so that  $y = c_1 \cos 3x + c_2 \sin 3x$ .
10. From  $3m^2 + 1 = 0$  we obtain  $m = i/\sqrt{3}$  and  $m = -i/\sqrt{3}$  so that  $y = c_1 \cos(x/\sqrt{3}) + c_2 (\sin x/\sqrt{3})$ .
11. From  $m^2 - 4m + 5 = 0$  we obtain  $m = 2 \pm i$  so that  $y = e^{2x}(c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x)$ .
12. From  $2m^2 + 2m + 1 = 0$  we obtain  $m = -1/2 \pm i/2$  so that

$$y = e^{-x/2}[c_1 \cos(x/2) + c_2 \sin(x/2)].$$

13. From  $3m^2 + 2m + 1 = 0$  we obtain  $m = -1/3 \pm \sqrt{2}i/3$  so that

$$y = e^{-x/3}[c_1 \cos(\sqrt{2}x/3) + c_2 \sin(\sqrt{2}x/3)].$$

### 3.3 Homogeneous Linear Equations with Constant Coefficients

14. From  $2m^2 - 3m + 4 = 0$  we obtain  $m = 3/4 \pm \sqrt{23}i/4$  so that

$$y = e^{3x/4}[c_1 \cos(\sqrt{23}x/4) + c_2 \sin(\sqrt{23}x/4)].$$

15. From  $m^3 - 4m^2 - 5m = 0$  we obtain  $m = 0$ ,  $m = 5$ , and  $m = -1$  so that

$$y = c_1 + c_2 e^{5x} + c_3 e^{-x}.$$

16. From  $m^3 - 1 = 0$  we obtain  $m = 1$  and  $m = -1/2 \pm \sqrt{3}i/2$  so that

$$y = c_1 e^x + e^{-x/2}[c_2 \cos(\sqrt{3}x/2) + c_3 \sin(\sqrt{3}x/2)].$$

17. From  $m^3 - 5m^2 + 3m + 9 = 0$  we obtain  $m = -1$ ,  $m = 3$ , and  $m = 3$  so that

$$y = c_1 e^{-x} + c_2 e^{3x} + c_3 x e^{3x}.$$

18. From  $m^3 + 3m^2 - 4m - 12 = 0$  we obtain  $m = -2$ ,  $m = 2$ , and  $m = -3$  so that

$$y = c_1 e^{-2x} + c_2 e^{2x} + c_3 e^{-3x}.$$

19. From  $m^3 + m^2 - 2 = 0$  we obtain  $m = 1$  and  $m = -1 \pm i$  so that

$$u = c_1 e^t + e^{-t}(c_2 \cos t + c_3 \sin t).$$

20. From  $m^3 - m^2 - 4 = 0$  we obtain  $m = 2$  and  $m = -1/2 \pm \sqrt{7}i/2$  so that

$$x = c_1 e^{2t} + e^{-t/2}[c_2 \cos(\sqrt{7}t/2) + c_3 \sin(\sqrt{7}t/2)].$$

21. From  $m^3 + 3m^2 + 3m + 1 = 0$  we obtain  $m = -1$ ,  $m = -1$ , and  $m = -1$  so that

$$y = c_1 e^{-x} + c_2 x e^{-x} + c_3 x^2 e^{-x}.$$

22. From  $m^3 - 6m^2 + 12m - 8 = 0$  we obtain  $m = 2$ ,  $m = 2$ , and  $m = 2$  so that

$$y = c_1 e^{2x} + c_2 x e^{2x} + c_3 x^2 e^{2x}.$$

23. From  $m^4 + m^3 + m^2 = 0$  we obtain  $m = 0$ ,  $m = 0$ , and  $m = -1/2 \pm \sqrt{3}i/2$  so that

$$y = c_1 + c_2 x + e^{-x/2}[c_3 \cos(\sqrt{3}x/2) + c_4 \sin(\sqrt{3}x/2)].$$

24. From  $m^4 - 2m^2 + 1 = 0$  we obtain  $m = 1$ ,  $m = 1$ ,  $m = -1$ , and  $m = -1$  so that

$$y = c_1 e^x + c_2 x e^x + c_3 e^{-x} + c_4 x e^{-x}.$$

25. From  $16m^4 + 24m^2 + 9 = 0$  we obtain  $m = \pm\sqrt{3}i/2$  and  $m = \pm\sqrt{3}i/2$  so that

$$y = c_1 \cos(\sqrt{3}x/2) + c_2 \sin(\sqrt{3}x/2) + c_3 x \cos(\sqrt{3}x/2) + c_4 x \sin(\sqrt{3}x/2).$$

26. From  $m^4 - 7m^2 - 18 = 0$  we obtain  $m = 3$ ,  $m = -3$ , and  $m = \pm\sqrt{2}i$  so that

$$y = c_1 e^{3x} + c_2 e^{-3x} + c_3 \cos \sqrt{2}x + c_4 \sin \sqrt{2}x.$$

27. From  $m^5 + 5m^4 - 2m^3 - 10m^2 + m + 5 = 0$  we obtain  $m = -1$ ,  $m = -1$ ,  $m = 1$ , and  $m = 1$ , and  $m = -5$  so that

$$u = c_1 e^{-r} + c_2 r e^{-r} + c_3 e^r + c_4 r e^r + c_5 e^{-5r}.$$

28. From  $2m^5 - 7m^4 + 12m^3 + 8m^2 = 0$  we obtain  $m = 0$ ,  $m = 0$ ,  $m = -1/2$ , and  $m = 2 \pm 2i$  so that

$$x = c_1 + c_2 s + c_3 e^{-s/2} + e^{2s}(c_4 \cos 2s + c_5 \sin 2s).$$

### 3.3 Homogeneous Linear Equations with Constant Coefficients

29. From  $m^2 + 16 = 0$  we obtain  $m = \pm 4i$  so that  $y = c_1 \cos 4x + c_2 \sin 4x$ . If  $y(0) = 2$  and  $y'(0) = -2$  then  $c_1 = 2$ ,  $c_2 = -1/2$ , and  $y = 2 \cos 4x - \frac{1}{2} \sin 4x$ .
30. From  $m^2 + 1 = 0$  we obtain  $m = \pm i$  so that  $y = c_1 \cos \theta + c_2 \sin \theta$ . If  $y(\pi/3) = 0$  and  $y'(\pi/3) = 2$  then

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{1}{2}c_1 + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}c_2 &= 0 \\ -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}c_1 + \frac{1}{2}c_2 &= 2,\end{aligned}$$

so  $c_1 = -\sqrt{3}$ ,  $c_2 = 1$ , and  $y = -\sqrt{3} \cos \theta + \sin \theta$ .

31. From  $m^2 - 4m - 5 = 0$  we obtain  $m = -1$  and  $m = 5$ , so that  $y = c_1 e^{-x} + c_2 e^{5x}$ . If  $y(1) = 0$  and  $y'(1) = 2$ , then  $c_1 e^{-1} + c_2 e^5 = 0$ ,  $-c_1 e^{-1} + 5c_2 e^5 = 2$ , so  $c_1 = -e/3$ ,  $c_2 = e^{-5}/3$ , and  $y = -\frac{1}{3}e^{1-x} + \frac{1}{3}e^{5x-5}$ .
32. From  $4m^2 - 4m - 3 = 0$  we obtain  $m = -1/2$  and  $m = 3/2$  so that  $y = c_1 e^{-x/2} + c_2 e^{3x/2}$ . If  $y(0) = 1$  and  $y'(0) = 5$  then  $c_1 + c_2 = 1$ ,  $-\frac{1}{2}c_1 + \frac{3}{2}c_2 = 5$ , so  $c_1 = -7/4$ ,  $c_2 = 11/4$ , and  $y = -\frac{7}{4}e^{-x/2} + \frac{11}{4}e^{3x/2}$ .
33. From  $m^2 + m + 2 = 0$  we obtain  $m = -1/2 \pm \sqrt{7}i/2$  so that  $y = e^{-x/2}[c_1 \cos(\sqrt{7}x/2) + c_2 \sin(\sqrt{7}x/2)]$ . If  $y(0) = 0$  and  $y'(0) = 0$  then  $c_1 = 0$  and  $c_2 = 0$  so that  $y = 0$ .
34. From  $m^2 - 2m + 1 = 0$  we obtain  $m = 1$  and  $m = 1$  so that  $y = c_1 e^x + c_2 x e^x$ . If  $y(0) = 5$  and  $y'(0) = 10$  then  $c_1 = 5$ ,  $c_1 + c_2 = 10$  so  $c_1 = 5$ ,  $c_2 = 5$ , and  $y = 5e^x + 5xe^x$ .
35. From  $m^3 + 12m^2 + 36m = 0$  we obtain  $m = 0$ ,  $m = -6$ , and  $m = -6$  so that  $y = c_1 + c_2 e^{-6x} + c_3 x e^{-6x}$ . If  $y(0) = 0$ ,  $y'(0) = 1$ , and  $y''(0) = -7$  then

$$c_1 + c_2 = 0, \quad -6c_2 + c_3 = 1, \quad 36c_2 - 12c_3 = -7,$$

so  $c_1 = 5/36$ ,  $c_2 = -5/36$ ,  $c_3 = 1/6$ , and  $y = \frac{5}{36} - \frac{5}{36}e^{-6x} + \frac{1}{6}xe^{-6x}$ .

36. From  $m^3 + 2m^2 - 5m - 6 = 0$  we obtain  $m = -1$ ,  $m = 2$ , and  $m = -3$  so that

$$y = c_1 e^{-x} + c_2 e^{2x} + c_3 e^{-3x}.$$

If  $y(0) = 0$ ,  $y'(0) = 0$ , and  $y''(0) = 1$  then

$$c_1 + c_2 + c_3 = 0, \quad -c_1 + 2c_2 - 3c_3 = 0, \quad c_1 + 4c_2 + 9c_3 = 1,$$

so  $c_1 = -1/6$ ,  $c_2 = 1/15$ ,  $c_3 = 1/10$ , and

$$y = -\frac{1}{6}e^{-x} + \frac{1}{15}e^{2x} + \frac{1}{10}e^{-3x}.$$

37. From  $m^2 - 10m + 25 = 0$  we obtain  $m = 5$  and  $m = 5$  so that  $y = c_1 e^{5x} + c_2 x e^{5x}$ . If  $y(0) = 1$  and  $y(1) = 0$  then  $c_1 = 1$ ,  $c_1 e^5 + c_2 e^5 = 0$ , so  $c_1 = 1$ ,  $c_2 = -1$ , and  $y = e^{5x} - xe^{5x}$ .
38. From  $m^2 + 4 = 0$  we obtain  $m = \pm 2i$  so that  $y = c_1 \cos 2x + c_2 \sin 2x$ . If  $y(0) = 0$  and  $y(\pi) = 0$  then  $c_1 = 0$  and  $y = c_2 \sin 2x$ .
39. From  $m^2 + 1 = 0$  we obtain  $m = \pm i$  so that  $y = c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x$  and  $y' = -c_1 \sin x + c_2 \cos x$ . From  $y'(0) = c_1(0) + c_2(1) = c_2 = 0$  and  $y'(\pi/2) = -c_1(1) = 0$  we find  $c_1 = c_2 = 0$ . A solution of the boundary-value problem is  $y = 0$ .
40. From  $m^2 - 2m + 2 = 0$  we obtain  $m = 1 \pm i$  so that  $y = e^x(c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x)$ . If  $y(0) = 1$  and  $y(\pi) = 1$  then  $c_1 = 1$  and  $y(\pi) = e^\pi \cos \pi = -e^\pi$ . Since  $-e^\pi \neq 1$ , the boundary-value problem has no solution.
41. The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 - 3 = 0$  which has roots  $-\sqrt{3}$  and  $\sqrt{3}$ . By (10) the general solution is  $y = c_1 e^{\sqrt{3}x} + c_2 e^{-\sqrt{3}x}$ . By (11) the general solution is  $y = c_1 \cosh \sqrt{3}x + c_2 \sinh \sqrt{3}x$ . For  $y = c_1 e^{\sqrt{3}x} + c_2 e^{-\sqrt{3}x}$  the

### 3.3 Homogeneous Linear Equations with Constant Coefficients

initial conditions imply  $c_1 + c_2 = 1$ ,  $\sqrt{3}c_1 - \sqrt{3}c_2 = 5$ . Solving for  $c_1$  and  $c_2$  we find  $c_1 = \frac{1}{2}(1 + 5\sqrt{3})$  and  $c_2 = \frac{1}{2}(1 - 5\sqrt{3})$  so  $y = \frac{1}{2}(1 + 5\sqrt{3})e^{\sqrt{3}x} + \frac{1}{2}(1 - 5\sqrt{3})e^{-\sqrt{3}x}$ . For  $y = c_1 \cosh \sqrt{3}x + c_2 \sinh \sqrt{3}x$  the initial conditions imply  $c_1 = 1$ ,  $\sqrt{3}c_2 = 5$ . Solving for  $c_1$  and  $c_2$  we find  $c_1 = 1$  and  $c_2 = \frac{5}{3}\sqrt{3}$  so  $y = \cosh \sqrt{3}x + \frac{5}{3}\sqrt{3} \sinh \sqrt{3}x$ .

42. The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 - 1 = 0$  which has roots  $-1$  and  $1$ . By (10) the general solution is  $y = c_1 e^x + c_2 e^{-x}$ . By (11) the general solution is  $y = c_1 \cosh x + c_2 \sinh x$ . For  $y = c_1 e^x + c_2 e^{-x}$  the boundary conditions imply  $c_1 + c_2 = 1$ ,  $c_1 e - c_2 e^{-1} = 0$ . Solving for  $c_1$  and  $c_2$  we find  $c_1 = 1/(1 + e^2)$  and  $c_2 = e^2/(1 + e^2)$  so  $y = e^x/(1 + e^2) + e^2 e^{-x}/(1 + e^2)$ . For  $y = c_1 \cosh x + c_2 \sinh x$  the boundary conditions imply  $c_1 = 1$ ,  $c_2 = -\tanh 1$ , so  $y = \cosh x - (\tanh 1) \sinh x$ .
43. The auxiliary equation should have two positive roots, so that the solution has the form  $y = c_1 e^{k_1 x} + c_2 e^{k_2 x}$ . Thus, the differential equation is (f).
44. The auxiliary equation should have one positive and one negative root, so that the solution has the form  $y = c_1 e^{k_1 x} + c_2 e^{-k_2 x}$ . Thus, the differential equation is (a).
45. The auxiliary equation should have a pair of complex roots  $\alpha \pm \beta i$  where  $\alpha < 0$ , so that the solution has the form  $e^{\alpha x}(c_1 \cos \beta x + c_2 \sin \beta x)$ . Thus, the differential equation is (e).
46. The auxiliary equation should have a repeated negative root, so that the solution has the form  $y = c_1 e^{-x} + c_2 x e^{-x}$ . Thus, the differential equation is (c).
47. The differential equation should have the form  $y'' + k^2 y = 0$  where  $k = 1$  so that the period of the solution is  $2\pi$ . Thus, the differential equation is (d).
48. The differential equation should have the form  $y'' + k^2 y = 0$  where  $k = 2$  so that the period of the solution is  $\pi$ . Thus, the differential equation is (b).
49. Since  $(m - 4)(m + 5)^2 = m^3 + 6m^2 - 15m - 100$  the differential equation is  $y''' + 6y'' - 15y' - 100y = 0$ . The differential equation is not unique since any constant multiple of the left-hand side of the differential equation would lead to the auxiliary roots.
50. A third root must be  $m_3 = 3 - i$  and the auxiliary equation is

$$\left(m + \frac{1}{2}\right)[m - (3 + i)][m - (3 - i)] = \left(m + \frac{1}{2}\right)(m^2 - 6x + 10) = m^3 - \frac{11}{2}m^2 + 7m + 5.$$

The differential equation is

$$y''' - \frac{11}{2}y'' + 7y' + 5y = 0.$$

51. From the solution  $y_1 = e^{-4x} \cos x$  we conclude that  $m_1 = -4 + i$  and  $m_2 = -4 - i$  are roots of the auxiliary equation. Hence another solution must be  $y_2 = e^{-4x} \sin x$ . Now dividing the polynomial  $m^3 + 6m^2 + m - 34$  by  $[m - (-4 + i)][m - (-4 - i)] = m^2 + 8m + 17$  gives  $m = 2$ . Therefore  $m_3 = 2$  is the third root of the auxiliary equation, and the general solution of the differential equation is

$$y = c_1 e^{-4x} \cos x + c_2 e^{-4x} \sin x + c_3 e^{2x}.$$

52. Factoring the difference of two squares we obtain

$$m^4 + 1 = (m^2 + 1)^2 - 2m^2 = (m^2 + 1 - \sqrt{2}m)(m^2 + 1 + \sqrt{2}m) = 0.$$

Using the quadratic formula on each factor we get  $m = \pm\sqrt{2}/2 \pm \sqrt{2}i/2$ . The solution of the differential equation is

$$y(x) = e^{\sqrt{2}x/2} \left(c_1 \cos \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}x + c_2 \sin \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}x\right) + e^{-\sqrt{2}x/2} \left(c_3 \cos \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}x + c_4 \sin \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}x\right).$$

### 3.3 Homogeneous Linear Equations with Constant Coefficients

53. Using the definition of  $\sinh x$  and the formula for the cosine of the sum of two angles, we have

$$\begin{aligned} y &= \sinh x - 2 \cos(x + \pi/6) \\ &= \frac{1}{2}e^x - \frac{1}{2}e^{-x} - 2 \left[ (\cos x) \left( \cos \frac{\pi}{6} \right) - (\sin x) \left( \sin \frac{\pi}{6} \right) \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2}e^x - \frac{1}{2}e^{-x} - 2 \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cos x - \frac{1}{2} \sin x \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{2}e^x - \frac{1}{2}e^{-x} - \sqrt{3} \cos x + \sin x. \end{aligned}$$

This form of the solution can be obtained from the general solution  $y = c_1 e^x + c_2 e^{-x} + c_3 \cos x + c_4 \sin x$  by choosing  $c_1 = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $c_2 = -\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $c_3 = -\sqrt{3}$ , and  $c_4 = 1$ .

54. The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 + \alpha^2 = 0$  and we consider three cases where  $\lambda = 0$ ,  $\lambda = \alpha^2 > 0$ , and  $\lambda = -\alpha^2 < 0$ :

**Case I** When  $\alpha = 0$  the general solution of the differential equation is  $y = c_1 + c_2 x$ . The boundary conditions imply  $0 = y(0) = c_1$  and  $0 = y(\pi/2) = c_2 \pi/2$ , so that  $c_1 = c_2 = 0$  and the problem possesses only the trivial solution.

**Case II** When  $\lambda = -\alpha^2 < 0$  the general solution of the differential equation is  $y = c_1 e^{\alpha x} + c_2 e^{-\alpha x}$ , or alternatively,  $y = c_1 \cosh \alpha x + c_2 \sinh \alpha x$ . Again,  $y(0) = 0$  implies  $c_1 = 0$  so  $y = c_2 \sinh \alpha x$ . The second boundary condition implies  $0 = y(\pi/2) = c_2 \sinh \alpha \pi/2$  or  $c_2 = 0$ . In this case also, the problem possesses only the trivial solution.

**Case III** When  $\lambda = \alpha^2 > 0$  the general solution of the differential equation is  $y = c_1 \cos \alpha x + c_2 \sin \alpha x$ . In this case also,  $y(0) = 0$  yields  $c_1 = 0$ , so that  $y = c_2 \sin \alpha x$ . The second boundary condition implies  $0 = c_2 \sin \alpha \pi/2$ . When  $\alpha \pi/2$  is an integer multiple of  $\pi$ , that is, when  $\alpha = 2k$  for  $k$  a nonzero integer, the problem will have nontrivial solutions. Thus, for  $\lambda = \alpha^2 = 4k^2$  the boundary-value problem will have nontrivial solutions  $y = c_2 \sin 2kx$ , where  $k$  is a nonzero integer. On the other hand, when  $\alpha$  is not an even integer, the boundary-value problem will have only the trivial solution.

55. Applying integration by parts twice we have

$$\begin{aligned} \int e^{ax} f(x) dx &= \frac{1}{a} e^{ax} f(x) - \frac{1}{a} \int e^{ax} f'(x) dx \\ &= \frac{1}{a} e^{ax} f(x) - \frac{1}{a} \left[ \frac{1}{a} e^{ax} f'(x) - \frac{1}{a} \int e^{ax} f''(x) dx \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{a} e^{ax} f(x) - \frac{1}{a^2} e^{ax} f'(x) + \frac{1}{a^2} \int e^{ax} f''(x) dx. \end{aligned}$$

Collecting the integrals we get

$$\int e^{ax} \left( f(x) - \frac{1}{a^2} f''(x) \right) dx = \frac{1}{a} e^{ax} f(x) - \frac{1}{a^2} e^{ax} f'(x).$$

In order for the technique to work we need to have

$$\int e^{ax} \left( f(x) - \frac{1}{a^2} f''(x) \right) dx = k \int e^{ax} f(x) dx$$

or

$$f(x) - \frac{1}{a^2} f''(x) = kf(x),$$

where  $k \neq 0$ . This is the second-order differential equation

$$f''(x) + a^2(k-1)f(x) = 0.$$

### 3.3 Homogeneous Linear Equations with Constant Coefficients

If  $k < 1$ ,  $k \neq 0$ , the solution of the differential equation is a pair of exponential functions, in which case the original integrand is an exponential function and does not require integration by parts for its evaluation. Similarly, if  $k = 1$ ,  $f''(x) = 0$  and  $f(x)$  has the form  $f(x) = ax + b$ . In this case a single application of integration by parts will suffice. Finally, if  $k > 1$ , the solution of the differential equation is

$$f(x) = c_1 \cos a\sqrt{k-1}x + c_2 \sin a\sqrt{k-1}x,$$

and we see that the technique will work for linear combinations of  $\cos \alpha x$  and  $\sin \alpha x$ .

- 56.** (a) The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 - 64/L = 0$  which has roots  $\pm 8/\sqrt{L}$ . Thus, the general solution of the differential equation is  $x = c_1 \cosh(8t/\sqrt{L}) + c_2 \sinh(8t/\sqrt{L})$ .
- (b) Setting  $x(0) = x_0$  and  $x'(0) = 0$  we have  $c_1 = x_0$ ,  $8c_2/\sqrt{L} = 0$ . Solving for  $c_1$  and  $c_2$  we get  $c_1 = x_0$  and  $c_2 = 0$ , so  $x(t) = x_0 \cosh(8t/\sqrt{L})$ .
- (c) When  $L = 20$  and  $x_0 = 1$ ,  $x(t) = \cosh(4t/\sqrt{5})$ . The chain will last touch the peg when  $x(t) = 10$ . Solving  $x(t) = 10$  for  $t$  we get  $t_1 = \frac{1}{4}\sqrt{5} \cosh^{-1} 10 \approx 1.67326$ . The velocity of the chain at this instant is  $x'(t_1) = 12\sqrt{11/5} \approx 17.7989$  ft/s.
- 57.** Using a CAS to solve the auxiliary equation  $m^3 - 6m^2 + 2m + 1 = 0$  we find  $m_1 = -0.270534$ ,  $m_2 = 0.658675$ , and  $m_3 = 5.61186$ . The general solution is

$$y = c_1 e^{-0.270534x} + c_2 e^{0.658675x} + c_3 e^{5.61186x}.$$

- 58.** Using a CAS to solve the auxiliary equation  $6.11m^3 + 8.59m^2 + 7.93m + 0.778 = 0$  we find  $m_1 = -0.110241$ ,  $m_2 = -0.647826 + 0.857532i$ , and  $m_3 = -0.647826 - 0.857532i$ . The general solution is

$$y = c_1 e^{-0.110241x} + e^{-0.647826x} (c_2 \cos 0.857532x + c_3 \sin 0.857532x).$$

- 59.** Using a CAS to solve the auxiliary equation  $3.15m^4 - 5.34m^2 + 6.33m - 2.03 = 0$  we find  $m_1 = -1.74806$ ,  $m_2 = 0.501219$ ,  $m_3 = 0.62342 + 0.588965i$ , and  $m_4 = 0.62342 - 0.588965i$ . The general solution is

$$y = c_1 e^{-1.74806x} + c_2 e^{0.501219x} + e^{0.62342x} (c_3 \cos 0.588965x + c_4 \sin 0.588965x).$$

- 60.** Using a CAS to solve the auxiliary equation  $m^4 + 2m^2 - m + 2 = 0$  we find  $m_1 = 1/2 + \sqrt{3}i/2$ ,  $m_2 = 1/2 - \sqrt{3}i/2$ ,  $m_3 = -1/2 + \sqrt{7}i/2$ , and  $m_4 = -1/2 - \sqrt{7}i/2$ . The general solution is

$$y = e^{x/2} \left( c_1 \cos \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}x + c_2 \sin \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}x \right) + e^{-x/2} \left( c_3 \cos \frac{\sqrt{7}}{2}x + c_4 \sin \frac{\sqrt{7}}{2}x \right).$$

- 61.** From  $2m^4 + 3m^3 - 16m^2 + 15m - 4 = 0$  we obtain  $m = -4$ ,  $m = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $m = 1$ , and  $m = 1$ , so that  $y = c_1 e^{-4x} + c_2 e^{x/2} + c_3 e^x + c_4 x e^x$ . If  $y(0) = -2$ ,  $y'(0) = 6$ ,  $y''(0) = 3$ , and  $y'''(0) = \frac{1}{2}$ , then

$$\begin{aligned} c_1 + c_2 + c_3 &= -2 \\ -4c_1 + \frac{1}{2}c_2 + c_3 + c_4 &= 6 \\ 16c_1 + \frac{1}{4}c_2 + c_3 + 2c_4 &= 3 \\ -64c_1 + \frac{1}{8}c_2 + c_3 + 3c_4 &= \frac{1}{2}, \end{aligned}$$

so  $c_1 = -\frac{4}{75}$ ,  $c_2 = -\frac{116}{3}$ ,  $c_3 = \frac{918}{25}$ ,  $c_4 = -\frac{58}{5}$ , and

$$y = -\frac{4}{75}e^{-4x} - \frac{116}{3}e^{x/2} + \frac{918}{25}e^x - \frac{58}{5}xe^x.$$

62. From  $m^4 - 3m^3 + 3m^2 - m = 0$  we obtain  $m = 0, m = 1, m = 1$ , and  $m = 1$  so that  $y = c_1 + c_2e^x + c_3xe^x + c_4x^2e^x$ . If  $y(0) = 0, y'(0) = 0, y''(0) = 1$ , and  $y'''(0) = 1$  then

$$c_1 + c_2 = 0, \quad c_2 + c_3 = 0, \quad c_2 + 2c_3 + 2c_4 = 1, \quad c_2 + 3c_3 + 6c_4 = 1,$$

so  $c_1 = 2, c_2 = -2, c_3 = 2, c_4 = -1/2$ , and

$$y = 2 - 2e^x + 2xe^x - \frac{1}{2}x^2e^x.$$

## EXERCISES 3.4

### Undetermined Coefficients

1. From  $m^2 + 3m + 2 = 0$  we find  $m_1 = -1$  and  $m_2 = -2$ . Then  $y_c = c_1e^{-x} + c_2e^{-2x}$  and we assume  $y_p = A$ .

Substituting into the differential equation we obtain  $2A = 6$ . Then  $A = 3, y_p = 3$  and

$$y = c_1e^{-x} + c_2e^{-2x} + 3.$$

2. From  $4m^2 + 9 = 0$  we find  $m_1 = -\frac{3}{2}i$  and  $m_2 = \frac{3}{2}i$ . Then  $y_c = c_1 \cos \frac{3}{2}x + c_2 \sin \frac{3}{2}x$  and we assume  $y_p = A$ . Substituting into the differential equation we obtain  $9A = 15$ . Then  $A = \frac{5}{3}, y_p = \frac{5}{3}$  and

$$y = c_1 \cos \frac{3}{2}x + c_2 \sin \frac{3}{2}x + \frac{5}{3}.$$

3. From  $m^2 - 10m + 25 = 0$  we find  $m_1 = m_2 = 5$ . Then  $y_c = c_1e^{5x} + c_2xe^{5x}$  and we assume  $y_p = Ax + B$ .

Substituting into the differential equation we obtain  $25A = 30$  and  $-10A + 25B = 3$ . Then  $A = \frac{6}{5}, B = \frac{6}{5}, y_p = \frac{6}{5}x + \frac{6}{5}$ , and

$$y = c_1e^{5x} + c_2xe^{5x} + \frac{6}{5}x + \frac{6}{5}.$$

4. From  $m^2 + m - 6 = 0$  we find  $m_1 = -3$  and  $m_2 = 2$ . Then  $y_c = c_1e^{-3x} + c_2e^{2x}$  and we assume  $y_p = Ax + B$ .

Substituting into the differential equation we obtain  $-6A = 2$  and  $A - 6B = 0$ . Then  $A = -\frac{1}{3}, B = -\frac{1}{18}, y_p = -\frac{1}{3}x - \frac{1}{18}$ , and

$$y = c_1e^{-3x} + c_2e^{2x} - \frac{1}{3}x - \frac{1}{18}.$$

5. From  $\frac{1}{4}m^2 + m + 1 = 0$  we find  $m_1 = m_2 = -2$ . Then  $y_c = c_1e^{-2x} + c_2xe^{-2x}$  and we assume  $y_p = Ax^2 + Bx + C$ .

Substituting into the differential equation we obtain  $A = 1, 2A + B = -2$ , and  $\frac{1}{2}A + B + C = 0$ . Then  $A = 1, B = -4, C = \frac{7}{2}, y_p = x^2 - 4x + \frac{7}{2}$ , and

$$y = c_1e^{-2x} + c_2xe^{-2x} + x^2 - 4x + \frac{7}{2}.$$

6. From  $m^2 - 8m + 20 = 0$  we find  $m_1 = 4 + 2i$  and  $m_2 = 4 - 2i$ . Then  $y_c = e^{4x}(c_1 \cos 2x + c_2 \sin 2x)$  and we assume  $y_p = Ax^2 + Bx + C + (Dx + E)e^x$ . Substituting into the differential equation we obtain

$$2A - 8B + 20C = 0$$

$$-6D + 13E = 0$$

$$-16A + 20B = 0$$

$$13D = -26$$

$$20A = 100.$$

### 3.4 Undetermined Coefficients

Then  $A = 5$ ,  $B = 4$ ,  $C = \frac{11}{10}$ ,  $D = -2$ ,  $E = -\frac{12}{13}$ ,  $y_p = 5x^2 + 4x + \frac{11}{10} + (-2x - \frac{12}{13})e^x$  and

$$y = e^{4x}(c_1 \cos 2x + c_2 \sin 2x) + 5x^2 + 4x + \frac{11}{10} + \left(-2x - \frac{12}{13}\right)e^x.$$

7. From  $m^2 + 3 = 0$  we find  $m_1 = \sqrt{3}i$  and  $m_2 = -\sqrt{3}i$ . Then  $y_c = c_1 \cos \sqrt{3}x + c_2 \sin \sqrt{3}x$  and we assume  $y_p = (Ax^2 + Bx + C)e^{3x}$ . Substituting into the differential equation we obtain  $2A + 6B + 12C = 0$ ,  $12A + 12B = 0$ , and  $12A = -48$ . Then  $A = -4$ ,  $B = 4$ ,  $C = -\frac{4}{3}$ ,  $y_p = (-4x^2 + 4x - \frac{4}{3})e^{3x}$  and

$$y = c_1 \cos \sqrt{3}x + c_2 \sin \sqrt{3}x + \left(-4x^2 + 4x - \frac{4}{3}\right)e^{3x}.$$

8. From  $4m^2 - 4m - 3 = 0$  we find  $m_1 = \frac{3}{2}$  and  $m_2 = -\frac{1}{2}$ . Then  $y_c = c_1 e^{3x/2} + c_2 e^{-x/2}$  and we assume  $y_p = A \cos 2x + B \sin 2x$ . Substituting into the differential equation we obtain  $-19 - 8B = 1$  and  $8A - 19B = 0$ . Then  $A = -\frac{19}{425}$ ,  $B = -\frac{8}{425}$ ,  $y_p = -\frac{19}{425} \cos 2x - \frac{8}{425} \sin 2x$ , and

$$y = c_1 e^{3x/2} + c_2 e^{-x/2} - \frac{19}{425} \cos 2x - \frac{8}{425} \sin 2x.$$

9. From  $m^2 - m = 0$  we find  $m_1 = 1$  and  $m_2 = 0$ . Then  $y_c = c_1 e^x + c_2$  and we assume  $y_p = Ax$ . Substituting into the differential equation we obtain  $-A = -3$ . Then  $A = 3$ ,  $y_p = 3x$  and  $y = c_1 e^x + c_2 + 3x$ .

10. From  $m^2 + 2m = 0$  we find  $m_1 = -2$  and  $m_2 = 0$ . Then  $y_c = c_1 e^{-2x} + c_2$  and we assume  $y_p = Ax^2 + Bx + Cxe^{-2x}$ . Substituting into the differential equation we obtain  $2A + 2B = 5$ ,  $4A = 2$ , and  $-2C = -1$ . Then  $A = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $B = 2$ ,  $C = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $y_p = \frac{1}{2}x^2 + 2x + \frac{1}{2}xe^{-2x}$ , and

$$y = c_1 e^{-2x} + c_2 + \frac{1}{2}x^2 + 2x + \frac{1}{2}xe^{-2x}.$$

11. From  $m^2 - m + \frac{1}{4} = 0$  we find  $m_1 = m_2 = \frac{1}{2}$ . Then  $y_c = c_1 e^{x/2} + c_2 xe^{x/2}$  and we assume  $y_p = A + Bx^2 e^{x/2}$ . Substituting into the differential equation we obtain  $\frac{1}{4}A = 3$  and  $2B = 1$ . Then  $A = 12$ ,  $B = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $y_p = 12 + \frac{1}{2}x^2 e^{x/2}$ , and

$$y = c_1 e^{x/2} + c_2 xe^{x/2} + 12 + \frac{1}{2}x^2 e^{x/2}.$$

12. From  $m^2 - 16 = 0$  we find  $m_1 = 4$  and  $m_2 = -4$ . Then  $y_c = c_1 e^{4x} + c_2 e^{-4x}$  and we assume  $y_p = Axe^{4x}$ . Substituting into the differential equation we obtain  $8A = 2$ . Then  $A = \frac{1}{4}$ ,  $y_p = \frac{1}{4}xe^{4x}$  and

$$y = c_1 e^{4x} + c_2 e^{-4x} + \frac{1}{4}xe^{4x}.$$

13. From  $m^2 + 4 = 0$  we find  $m_1 = 2i$  and  $m_2 = -2i$ . Then  $y_c = c_1 \cos 2x + c_2 \sin 2x$  and we assume  $y_p = Ax \cos 2x + Bx \sin 2x$ . Substituting into the differential equation we obtain  $4B = 0$  and  $-4A = 3$ . Then  $A = -\frac{3}{4}$ ,  $B = 0$ ,  $y_p = -\frac{3}{4}x \cos 2x$ , and

$$y = c_1 \cos 2x + c_2 \sin 2x - \frac{3}{4}x \cos 2x.$$

14. From  $m^2 - 4 = 0$  we find  $m_1 = 2$  and  $m_2 = -2$ . Then  $y_c = c_1 e^{2x} + c_2 e^{-2x}$  and we assume that  $y_p = (Ax^2 + Bx + C) \cos 2x + (Dx^2 + Ex + F) \sin 2x$ . Substituting into the differential equation we obtain

$$-8A = 0$$

$$-8B + 8D = 0$$

$$2A - 8C + 4E = 0$$

$$-8D = 1$$

$$-8A - 8E = 0$$

$$-4B + 2D - 8F = -3.$$

### 3.4 Undetermined Coefficients

Then  $A = 0$ ,  $B = -\frac{1}{8}$ ,  $C = 0$ ,  $D = -\frac{1}{8}$ ,  $E = 0$ ,  $F = \frac{13}{32}$ , so  $y_p = -\frac{1}{8}x \cos 2x + \left(-\frac{1}{8}x^2 + \frac{13}{32}\right) \sin 2x$ , and

$$y = c_1 e^{2x} + c_2 e^{-2x} - \frac{1}{8}x \cos 2x + \left(-\frac{1}{8}x^2 + \frac{13}{32}\right) \sin 2x.$$

15. From  $m^2 + 1 = 0$  we find  $m_1 = i$  and  $m_2 = -i$ . Then  $y_c = c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x$  and we assume  $y_p = (Ax^2 + Bx) \cos x + (Cx^2 + Dx) \sin x$ . Substituting into the differential equation we obtain  $4C = 0$ ,  $2A + 2D = 0$ ,  $-4A = 2$ , and  $-2B + 2C = 0$ . Then  $A = -\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $B = 0$ ,  $C = 0$ ,  $D = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $y_p = -\frac{1}{2}x^2 \cos x + \frac{1}{2}x \sin x$ , and

$$y = c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x - \frac{1}{2}x^2 \cos x + \frac{1}{2}x \sin x.$$

16. From  $m^2 - 5m = 0$  we find  $m_1 = 5$  and  $m_2 = 0$ . Then  $y_c = c_1 e^{5x} + c_2$  and we assume  $y_p = Ax^4 + Bx^3 + Cx^2 + Dx$ . Substituting into the differential equation we obtain  $-20A = 2$ ,  $12A - 15B = -4$ ,  $6B - 10C = -1$ , and  $2C - 5D = 6$ . Then  $A = -\frac{1}{10}$ ,  $B = \frac{14}{75}$ ,  $C = \frac{53}{250}$ ,  $D = -\frac{697}{625}$ ,  $y_p = -\frac{1}{10}x^4 + \frac{14}{75}x^3 + \frac{53}{250}x^2 - \frac{697}{625}x$ , and

$$y = c_1 e^{5x} + c_2 - \frac{1}{10}x^4 + \frac{14}{75}x^3 + \frac{53}{250}x^2 - \frac{697}{625}x.$$

17. From  $m^2 - 2m + 5 = 0$  we find  $m_1 = 1 + 2i$  and  $m_2 = 1 - 2i$ . Then  $y_c = e^x(c_1 \cos 2x + c_2 \sin 2x)$  and we assume  $y_p = Axe^x \cos 2x + Bxe^x \sin 2x$ . Substituting into the differential equation we obtain  $4B = 1$  and  $-4A = 0$ . Then  $A = 0$ ,  $B = \frac{1}{4}$ ,  $y_p = \frac{1}{4}xe^x \sin 2x$ , and

$$y = e^x(c_1 \cos 2x + c_2 \sin 2x) + \frac{1}{4}xe^x \sin 2x.$$

18. From  $m^2 - 2m + 2 = 0$  we find  $m_1 = 1 + i$  and  $m_2 = 1 - i$ . Then  $y_c = e^x(c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x)$  and we assume  $y_p = Ae^{2x} \cos x + Be^{2x} \sin x$ . Substituting into the differential equation we obtain  $A+2B = 1$  and  $-2A+B = -3$ . Then  $A = \frac{7}{5}$ ,  $B = -\frac{1}{5}$ ,  $y_p = \frac{7}{5}e^{2x} \cos x - \frac{1}{5}e^{2x} \sin x$  and

$$y = e^x(c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x) + \frac{7}{5}e^{2x} \cos x - \frac{1}{5}e^{2x} \sin x.$$

19. From  $m^2 + 2m + 1 = 0$  we find  $m_1 = m_2 = -1$ . Then  $y_c = c_1 e^{-x} + c_2 xe^{-x}$  and we assume  $y_p = A \cos x + B \sin x + C \cos 2x + D \sin 2x$ . Substituting into the differential equation we obtain  $2B = 0$ ,  $-2A = 1$ ,  $-3C + 4D = 3$ , and  $-4C - 3D = 0$ . Then  $A = -\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $B = 0$ ,  $C = -\frac{9}{25}$ ,  $D = \frac{12}{25}$ ,  $y_p = -\frac{1}{2} \cos x - \frac{9}{25} \cos 2x + \frac{12}{25} \sin 2x$ , and

$$y = c_1 e^{-x} + c_2 xe^{-x} - \frac{1}{2} \cos x - \frac{9}{25} \cos 2x + \frac{12}{25} \sin 2x.$$

20. From  $m^2 + 2m - 24 = 0$  we find  $m_1 = -6$  and  $m_2 = 4$ . Then  $y_c = c_1 e^{-6x} + c_2 e^{4x}$  and we assume  $y_p = A + (Bx^2 + Cx)e^{4x}$ . Substituting into the differential equation we obtain  $-24A = 16$ ,  $2B + 10C = -2$ , and  $20B = -1$ . Then  $A = -\frac{2}{3}$ ,  $B = -\frac{1}{20}$ ,  $C = -\frac{19}{100}$ ,  $y_p = -\frac{2}{3} - \left(\frac{1}{20}x^2 + \frac{19}{100}x\right)e^{4x}$ , and

$$y = c_1 e^{-6x} + c_2 e^{4x} - \frac{2}{3} - \left(\frac{1}{20}x^2 + \frac{19}{100}x\right)e^{4x}.$$

21. From  $m^3 - 6m^2 = 0$  we find  $m_1 = m_2 = 0$  and  $m_3 = 6$ . Then  $y_c = c_1 + c_2 x + c_3 e^{6x}$  and we assume  $y_p = Ax^2 + B \cos x + C \sin x$ . Substituting into the differential equation we obtain  $-12A = 3$ ,  $6B - C = -1$ , and  $B + 6C = 0$ . Then  $A = -\frac{1}{4}$ ,  $B = -\frac{6}{37}$ ,  $C = \frac{1}{37}$ ,  $y_p = -\frac{1}{4}x^2 - \frac{6}{37} \cos x + \frac{1}{37} \sin x$ , and

$$y = c_1 + c_2 x + c_3 e^{6x} - \frac{1}{4}x^2 - \frac{6}{37} \cos x + \frac{1}{37} \sin x.$$

### 3.4 Undetermined Coefficients

22. From  $m^3 - 2m^2 - 4m + 8 = 0$  we find  $m_1 = m_2 = 2$  and  $m_3 = -2$ . Then  $y_c = c_1e^{2x} + c_2xe^{2x} + c_3e^{-2x}$  and we assume  $y_p = (Ax^3 + Bx^2)e^{2x}$ . Substituting into the differential equation we obtain  $24A = 6$  and  $6A + 8B = 0$ . Then  $A = \frac{1}{4}$ ,  $B = -\frac{3}{16}$ ,  $y_p = (\frac{1}{4}x^3 - \frac{3}{16}x^2)e^{2x}$ , and

$$y = c_1e^{2x} + c_2xe^{2x} + c_3e^{-2x} + \left(\frac{1}{4}x^3 - \frac{3}{16}x^2\right)e^{2x}.$$

23. From  $m^3 - 3m^2 + 3m - 1 = 0$  we find  $m_1 = m_2 = m_3 = 1$ . Then  $y_c = c_1e^x + c_2xe^x + c_3x^2e^x$  and we assume  $y_p = Ax + B + Cx^3e^x$ . Substituting into the differential equation we obtain  $-A = 1$ ,  $3A - B = 0$ , and  $6C = -4$ . Then  $A = -1$ ,  $B = -3$ ,  $C = -\frac{2}{3}$ ,  $y_p = -x - 3 - \frac{2}{3}x^3e^x$ , and

$$y = c_1e^x + c_2xe^x + c_3x^2e^x - x - 3 - \frac{2}{3}x^3e^x.$$

24. From  $m^3 - m^2 - 4m + 4 = 0$  we find  $m_1 = 1$ ,  $m_2 = 2$ , and  $m_3 = -2$ . Then  $y_c = c_1e^x + c_2e^{2x} + c_3e^{-2x}$  and we assume  $y_p = A + Bxe^x + Cxe^{2x}$ . Substituting into the differential equation we obtain  $4A = 5$ ,  $-3B = -1$ , and  $4C = 1$ . Then  $A = \frac{5}{4}$ ,  $B = \frac{1}{3}$ ,  $C = \frac{1}{4}$ ,  $y_p = \frac{5}{4} + \frac{1}{3}xe^x + \frac{1}{4}xe^{2x}$ , and

$$y = c_1e^x + c_2e^{2x} + c_3e^{-2x} + \frac{5}{4} + \frac{1}{3}xe^x + \frac{1}{4}xe^{2x}.$$

25. From  $m^4 + 2m^2 + 1 = 0$  we find  $m_1 = m_3 = i$  and  $m_2 = m_4 = -i$ . Then  $y_c = c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x + c_3 x \cos x + c_4 x \sin x$  and we assume  $y_p = Ax^2 + Bx + C$ . Substituting into the differential equation we obtain  $A = 1$ ,  $B = -2$ , and  $4A + C = 1$ . Then  $A = 1$ ,  $B = -2$ ,  $C = -3$ ,  $y_p = x^2 - 2x - 3$ , and

$$y = c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x + c_3 x \cos x + c_4 x \sin x + x^2 - 2x - 3.$$

26. From  $m^4 - m^2 = 0$  we find  $m_1 = m_2 = 0$ ,  $m_3 = 1$ , and  $m_4 = -1$ . Then  $y_c = c_1 + c_2x + c_3e^x + c_4e^{-x}$  and we assume  $y_p = Ax^3 + Bx^2 + (Cx^2 + Dx)e^{-x}$ . Substituting into the differential equation we obtain  $-6A = 4$ ,  $-2B = 0$ ,  $10C - 2D = 0$ , and  $-4C = 2$ . Then  $A = -\frac{2}{3}$ ,  $B = 0$ ,  $C = -\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $D = -\frac{5}{2}$ ,  $y_p = -\frac{2}{3}x^3 - (\frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{5}{2}x)e^{-x}$ , and

$$y = c_1 + c_2x + c_3e^x + c_4e^{-x} - \frac{2}{3}x^3 - \left(\frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{5}{2}x\right)e^{-x}.$$

27. We have  $y_c = c_1 \cos 2x + c_2 \sin 2x$  and we assume  $y_p = A$ . Substituting into the differential equation we find  $A = -\frac{1}{2}$ . Thus  $y = c_1 \cos 2x + c_2 \sin 2x - \frac{1}{2}$ . From the initial conditions we obtain  $c_1 = 0$  and  $c_2 = \sqrt{2}$ , so

$$y = \sqrt{2} \sin 2x - \frac{1}{2}.$$

28. We have  $y_c = c_1e^{-2x} + c_2e^{x/2}$  and we assume  $y_p = Ax^2 + Bx + C$ . Substituting into the differential equation we find  $A = -7$ ,  $B = -19$ , and  $C = -37$ . Thus  $y = c_1e^{-2x} + c_2e^{x/2} - 7x^2 - 19x - 37$ . From the initial conditions we obtain  $c_1 = -\frac{1}{5}$  and  $c_2 = \frac{186}{5}$ , so

$$y = -\frac{1}{5}e^{-2x} + \frac{186}{5}e^{x/2} - 7x^2 - 19x - 37.$$

29. We have  $y_c = c_1e^{-x/5} + c_2$  and we assume  $y_p = Ax^2 + Bx$ . Substituting into the differential equation we find  $A = -3$  and  $B = 30$ . Thus  $y = c_1e^{-x/5} + c_2 - 3x^2 + 30x$ . From the initial conditions we obtain  $c_1 = 200$  and  $c_2 = -200$ , so

$$y = 200e^{-x/5} - 200 - 3x^2 + 30x.$$

30. We have  $y_c = c_1 e^{-2x} + c_2 x e^{-2x}$  and we assume  $y_p = (Ax^3 + Bx^2)e^{-2x}$ . Substituting into the differential equation we find  $A = \frac{1}{6}$  and  $B = \frac{3}{2}$ . Thus  $y = c_1 e^{-2x} + c_2 x e^{-2x} + \left(\frac{1}{6}x^3 + \frac{3}{2}x^2\right)e^{-2x}$ . From the initial conditions we obtain  $c_1 = 2$  and  $c_2 = 9$ , so

$$y = 2e^{-2x} + 9xe^{-2x} + \left(\frac{1}{6}x^3 + \frac{3}{2}x^2\right)e^{-2x}.$$

31. We have  $y_c = e^{-2x}(c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x)$  and we assume  $y_p = Ae^{-4x}$ . Substituting into the differential equation we find  $A = 7$ . Thus  $y = e^{-2x}(c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x) + 7e^{-4x}$ . From the initial conditions we obtain  $c_1 = -10$  and  $c_2 = 9$ , so

$$y = e^{-2x}(-10 \cos x + 9 \sin x) + 7e^{-4x}.$$

32. We have  $y_c = c_1 \cosh x + c_2 \sinh x$  and we assume  $y_p = Ax \cosh x + Bx \sinh x$ . Substituting into the differential equation we find  $A = 0$  and  $B = \frac{1}{2}$ . Thus

$$y = c_1 \cosh x + c_2 \sinh x + \frac{1}{2}x \sinh x.$$

From the initial conditions we obtain  $c_1 = 2$  and  $c_2 = 12$ , so

$$y = 2 \cosh x + 12 \sinh x + \frac{1}{2}x \sinh x.$$

33. We have  $x_c = c_1 \cos \omega t + c_2 \sin \omega t$  and we assume  $x_p = At \cos \omega t + Bt \sin \omega t$ . Substituting into the differential equation we find  $A = -F_0/2\omega$  and  $B = 0$ . Thus  $x = c_1 \cos \omega t + c_2 \sin \omega t - (F_0/2\omega)t \cos \omega t$ . From the initial conditions we obtain  $c_1 = 0$  and  $c_2 = F_0/2\omega^2$ , so

$$x = (F_0/2\omega^2) \sin \omega t - (F_0/2\omega)t \cos \omega t.$$

34. We have  $x_c = c_1 \cos \omega t + c_2 \sin \omega t$  and we assume  $x_p = A \cos \gamma t + B \sin \gamma t$ , where  $\gamma \neq \omega$ . Substituting into the differential equation we find  $A = F_0/(\omega^2 - \gamma^2)$  and  $B = 0$ . Thus

$$x = c_1 \cos \omega t + c_2 \sin \omega t + \frac{F_0}{\omega^2 - \gamma^2} \cos \gamma t.$$

From the initial conditions we obtain  $c_1 = -F_0/(\omega^2 - \gamma^2)$  and  $c_2 = 0$ , so

$$x = -\frac{F_0}{\omega^2 - \gamma^2} \cos \omega t + \frac{F_0}{\omega^2 - \gamma^2} \cos \gamma t.$$

35. We have  $y_c = c_1 + c_2 e^x + c_3 x e^x$  and we assume  $y_p = Ax + Bx^2 e^x + Ce^{5x}$ . Substituting into the differential equation we find  $A = 2$ ,  $B = -12$ , and  $C = \frac{1}{2}$ . Thus

$$y = c_1 + c_2 e^x + c_3 x e^x + 2x - 12x^2 e^x + \frac{1}{2}e^{5x}.$$

From the initial conditions we obtain  $c_1 = 11$ ,  $c_2 = -11$ , and  $c_3 = 9$ , so

$$y = 11 - 11e^x + 9xe^x + 2x - 12x^2 e^x + \frac{1}{2}e^{5x}.$$

36. We have  $y_c = c_1 e^{-2x} + e^x(c_2 \cos \sqrt{3}x + c_3 \sin \sqrt{3}x)$  and we assume  $y_p = Ax + B + Cx e^{-2x}$ . Substituting into the differential equation we find  $A = \frac{1}{4}$ ,  $B = -\frac{5}{8}$ , and  $C = \frac{2}{3}$ . Thus

$$y = c_1 e^{-2x} + e^x(c_2 \cos \sqrt{3}x + c_3 \sin \sqrt{3}x) + \frac{1}{4}x - \frac{5}{8} + \frac{2}{3}x e^{-2x}.$$

From the initial conditions we obtain  $c_1 = -\frac{23}{12}$ ,  $c_2 = -\frac{59}{24}$ , and  $c_3 = \frac{17}{72}\sqrt{3}$ , so

$$y = -\frac{23}{12}e^{-2x} + e^x \left( -\frac{59}{24} \cos \sqrt{3}x + \frac{17}{72} \sqrt{3} \sin \sqrt{3}x \right) + \frac{1}{4}x - \frac{5}{8} + \frac{2}{3}x e^{-2x}.$$

### 3.4 Undetermined Coefficients

37. We have  $y_c = c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x$  and we assume  $y_p = A^2 + Bx + C$ . Substituting into the differential equation we find  $A = 1$ ,  $B = 0$ , and  $C = -1$ . Thus  $y = c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x + x^2 - 1$ . From  $y(0) = 5$  and  $y(1) = 0$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} c_1 - 1 &= 5 \\ (\cos 1)c_1 + (\sin 1)c_2 &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

Solving this system we find  $c_1 = 6$  and  $c_2 = -6 \cot 1$ . The solution of the boundary-value problem is

$$y = 6 \cos x - 6(\cot 1) \sin x + x^2 - 1.$$

38. We have  $y_c = e^x(c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x)$  and we assume  $y_p = Ax + B$ . Substituting into the differential equation we find  $A = 1$  and  $B = 0$ . Thus  $y = e^x(c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x) + x$ . From  $y(0) = 0$  and  $y(\pi) = \pi$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} c_1 &= 0 \\ \pi - e^\pi c_1 &= \pi. \end{aligned}$$

Solving this system we find  $c_1 = 0$  and  $c_2$  is any real number. The solution of the boundary-value problem is

$$y = c_2 e^x \sin x + x.$$

39. The general solution of the differential equation  $y'' + 3y = 6x$  is  $y = c_1 \cos \sqrt{3}x + c_2 \sin \sqrt{3}x + 2x$ . The condition  $y(0) = 0$  implies  $c_1 = 0$  and so  $y = c_2 \sin \sqrt{3}x + 2x$ . The condition  $y(1) + y'(1) = 0$  implies  $c_2 \sin \sqrt{3} + 2 + c_2 \sqrt{3} \cos \sqrt{3} + 2 = 0$  so  $c_2 = -4/(\sin \sqrt{3} + \sqrt{3} \cos \sqrt{3})$ . The solution is

$$y = \frac{-4 \sin \sqrt{3}x}{\sin \sqrt{3} + \sqrt{3} \cos \sqrt{3}} + 2x.$$

40. Using the general solution  $y = c_1 \cos \sqrt{3}x + c_2 \sin \sqrt{3}x + 2x$ , the boundary conditions  $y(0) + y'(0) = 0$ ,  $y(1) = 0$  yield the system

$$\begin{aligned} c_1 + \sqrt{3}c_2 + 2 &= 0 \\ c_1 \cos \sqrt{3} + c_2 \sin \sqrt{3} + 2 &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

Solving gives

$$c_1 = \frac{2(-\sqrt{3} + \sin \sqrt{3})}{\sqrt{3} \cos \sqrt{3} - \sin \sqrt{3}} \quad \text{and} \quad c_2 = \frac{2(1 - \cos \sqrt{3})}{\sqrt{3} \cos \sqrt{3} - \sin \sqrt{3}}.$$

Thus,

$$y = \frac{2(-\sqrt{3} + \sin \sqrt{3}) \cos \sqrt{3}x}{\sqrt{3} \cos \sqrt{3} - \sin \sqrt{3}} + \frac{2(1 - \cos \sqrt{3}) \sin \sqrt{3}x}{\sqrt{3} \cos \sqrt{3} - \sin \sqrt{3}} + 2x.$$

41. We have  $y_c = c_1 \cos 2x + c_2 \sin 2x$  and we assume  $y_p = A \cos x + B \sin x$  on  $[0, \pi/2]$ . Substituting into the differential equation we find  $A = 0$  and  $B = \frac{1}{3}$ . Thus  $y = c_1 \cos 2x + c_2 \sin 2x + \frac{1}{3} \sin x$  on  $[0, \pi/2]$ . On  $(\pi/2, \infty)$  we have  $y = c_3 \cos 2x + c_4 \sin 2x$ . From  $y(0) = 1$  and  $y'(0) = 2$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} c_1 &= 1 \\ \frac{1}{3} + 2c_2 &= 2. \end{aligned}$$

Solving this system we find  $c_1 = 1$  and  $c_2 = \frac{5}{6}$ . Thus  $y = \cos 2x + \frac{5}{6} \sin 2x + \frac{1}{3} \sin x$  on  $[0, \pi/2]$ . Now continuity of  $y$  at  $x = \pi/2$  implies

$$\cos \pi + \frac{5}{6} \sin \pi + \frac{1}{3} \sin \frac{\pi}{2} = c_3 \cos \pi + c_4 \sin \pi$$

or  $-1 + \frac{5}{6} = -c_3$ . Hence  $c_3 = \frac{2}{3}$ . Continuity of  $y'$  at  $x = \pi/2$  implies

$$-2 \sin \pi + \frac{5}{3} \cos \pi + \frac{1}{3} \cos \frac{\pi}{2} = -2c_3 \sin \pi + 2c_4 \cos \pi$$

or  $-\frac{5}{3} = -2c_4$ . Then  $c_4 = \frac{5}{6}$  and the solution of the initial-value problem is

$$y(x) = \begin{cases} \cos 2x + \frac{5}{6} \sin 2x + \frac{1}{3} \sin x, & 0 \leq x \leq \pi/2 \\ \frac{2}{3} \cos 2x + \frac{5}{6} \sin 2x, & x > \pi/2. \end{cases}$$

- 42.** We have  $y_c = e^x(c_1 \cos 3x + c_2 \sin 3x)$  and we assume  $y_p = A$  on  $[0, \pi]$ . Substituting into the differential equation we find  $A = 2$ . Thus,  $y = e^x(c_1 \cos 3x + c_2 \sin 3x) + 2$  on  $[0, \pi]$ . On  $(\pi, \infty)$  we have  $y = e^x(c_3 \cos 3x + c_4 \sin 3x)$ . From  $y(0) = 0$  and  $y'(0) = 0$  we obtain

$$c_1 = -2, \quad c_1 + 3c_2 = 0.$$

Solving this system, we find  $c_1 = -2$  and  $c_2 = \frac{2}{3}$ . Thus  $y = e^x(-2 \cos 3x + \frac{2}{3} \sin 3x) + 2$  on  $[0, \pi]$ . Now, continuity of  $y$  at  $x = \pi$  implies

$$e^\pi(-2 \cos 3\pi + \frac{2}{3} \sin 3\pi) + 2 = e^\pi(c_3 \cos 3\pi + c_4 \sin 3\pi)$$

or  $2 + 2e^\pi = -c_3e^\pi$  or  $c_3 = -2e^{-\pi}(1 + e^\pi)$ . Continuity of  $y'$  at  $\pi$  implies

$$\frac{20}{3}e^\pi \sin 3\pi = e^\pi[(c_3 + 3c_4) \cos 3\pi + (-3c_3 + c_4) \sin 3\pi]$$

or  $-c_3e^\pi - 3c_4e^\pi = 0$ . Since  $c_3 = -2e^{-\pi}(1 + e^\pi)$  we have  $c_4 = \frac{2}{3}e^{-\pi}(1 + e^\pi)$ . The solution of the initial-value problem is

$$y(x) = \begin{cases} e^x(-2 \cos 3x + \frac{2}{3} \sin 3x) + 2, & 0 \leq x \leq \pi \\ (1 + e^\pi)e^{x-\pi}(-2 \cos 3x + \frac{2}{3} \sin 3x), & x > \pi. \end{cases}$$

- 43. (a)** From  $y_p = Ae^{kx}$  we find  $y'_p = Ake^{kx}$  and  $y''_p = Ak^2e^{kx}$ . Substituting into the differential equation we get

$$aAk^2e^{kx} + bAke^{kx} + cAe^{kx} = (ak^2 + bk + c)Ae^{kx} = e^{kx},$$

so  $(ak^2 + bk + c)A = 1$ . Since  $k$  is not a root of  $am^2 + bm + c = 0$ ,  $A = 1/(ak^2 + bk + c)$ .

- (b)** From  $y_p = Axe^{kx}$  we find  $y'_p = Akxe^{kx} + Ae^{kx}$  and  $y''_p = Ak^2xe^{kx} + 2Ake^{kx}$ . Substituting into the differential equation we get

$$\begin{aligned} aAk^2xe^{kx} + 2aAke^{kx} + bAkxe^{kx} + bAe^{kx} + cAxe^{kx} \\ = (ak^2 + bk + c)Axe^{kx} + (2ak + b)Ae^{kx} \\ = (0)Axe^{kx} + (2ak + b)Ae^{kx} = (2ak + b)Ae^{kx} = e^{kx} \end{aligned}$$

where  $ak^2 + bk + c = 0$  because  $k$  is a root of the auxiliary equation. Now, the roots of the auxiliary equation are  $-b/2a \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}/2a$ , and since  $k$  is a root of multiplicity one,  $k \neq -b/2a$  and  $2ak + b \neq 0$ . Thus  $(2ak + b)A = 1$  and  $A = 1/(2ak + b)$ .

- (c)** If  $k$  is a root of multiplicity two, then, as we saw in part (b),  $k = -b/2a$  and  $2ak + b = 0$ . From  $y_p = Ax^2e^{kx}$  we find  $y'_p = Akx^2e^{kx} + 2Axe^{kx}$  and  $y''_p = Ak^2x^2e^{kx} + 4Akxe^{kx} = 2Ae^{kx}$ . Substituting into the differential equation, we get

$$\begin{aligned} aAk^2x^2e^{kx} + 4aAkxe^{kx} + 2aAe^{kx} + bAkx^2e^{kx} + 2bAxe^{kx} + cAx^2e^{kx} \\ = (ak^2 + bk + c)Ax^2e^{kx} + 2(2ak + b)Axe^{kx} + 2aAe^{kx} \\ = (0)Ax^2e^{kx} + 2(0)Axe^{kx} + 2aAe^{kx} = 2aAe^{kx} = e^{kx}. \end{aligned}$$

Since the differential equation is second order,  $a \neq 0$  and  $A = 1/(2a)$ .

- 44.** Using the double-angle formula for the cosine, we have

$$\sin x \cos 2x = \sin x(\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x) = \sin x(1 - 2\sin^2 x) = \sin x - 2\sin^3 x.$$

### 3.4 Undetermined Coefficients

Since  $\sin x$  is a solution of the related homogeneous differential equation we look for a particular solution of the form  $y_p = Ax \sin x + Bx \cos x + C \sin^3 x$ . Substituting into the differential equation we obtain

$$2A \cos x + (6C - 2B) \sin x - 8C \sin^3 x = \sin x - 2 \sin^3 x.$$

Equating coefficients we find  $A = 0$ ,  $C = \frac{1}{4}$ , and  $B = \frac{1}{4}$ . Thus, a particular solution is

$$y_p = \frac{1}{4}x \cos x + \frac{1}{4} \sin^3 x.$$

**45. (a)**  $f(x) = e^x \sin x$ . We see that  $y_p \rightarrow \infty$  as  $x \rightarrow \infty$  and  $y_p \rightarrow 0$  as  $x \rightarrow -\infty$ .

**(b)**  $f(x) = e^{-x}$ . We see that  $y_p \rightarrow \infty$  as  $x \rightarrow \infty$  and  $y_p \rightarrow \infty$  as  $x \rightarrow -\infty$ .

**(c)**  $f(x) = \sin 2x$ . We see that  $y_p$  is sinusoidal.

**(d)**  $f(x) = 1$ . We see that  $y_p$  is constant and simply translates  $y_c$  vertically.

**46.** The complementary function is  $y_c = e^{2x}(c_1 \cos 2x + c_2 \sin 2x)$ . We assume a particular solution of the form  $y_p = (Ax^3 + Bx^2 + Cx)e^{2x} \cos 2x + (Dx^3 + Ex^2 + F)e^{2x} \sin 2x$ . Substituting into the differential equation and using a CAS to simplify yields

$$\begin{aligned} & [12Dx^2 + (6A + 8E)x + (2B + 4F)]e^{2x} \cos 2x \\ & + [-12Ax^2 + (-8B + 6D)x + (-4C + 2E)]e^{2x} \sin 2x \\ & = (2x^2 - 3x)e^{2x} \cos 2x + (10x^2 - x - 1)e^{2x} \sin 2x. \end{aligned}$$

This gives the system of equations

$$\begin{aligned} 12D &= 2, & 6A + 8E &= -3, & 2B + 4F &= 0, \\ -12A &= 10, & -8B + 6D &= -1, & -4C + 2E &= -1, \end{aligned}$$

from which we find  $A = -\frac{5}{6}$ ,  $B = \frac{1}{4}$ ,  $C = \frac{3}{8}$ ,  $D = \frac{1}{6}$ ,  $E = \frac{1}{4}$ , and  $F = -\frac{1}{8}$ . Thus, a particular solution of the differential equation is

$$y_p = \left( -\frac{5}{6}x^3 + \frac{1}{4}x^2 + \frac{3}{8}x \right) e^{2x} \cos 2x + \left( \frac{1}{6}x^3 + \frac{1}{4}x^2 - \frac{1}{8}x \right) e^{2x} \sin 2x.$$

**47.** The complementary function is  $y_c = c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x + c_3 x \cos x + c_4 x \sin x$ . We assume a particular solution of the form  $y_p = Ax^2 \cos x + Bx^3 \sin x$ . Substituting into the differential equation and using a CAS to simplify yields

$$(-8A + 24B) \cos x + 3Bx \sin x = 2 \cos x - 3x \sin x.$$

This implies  $-8A + 24B = 2$  and  $-24B = -3$ . Thus  $B = \frac{1}{8}$ ,  $A = \frac{1}{8}$ , and  $y_p = \frac{1}{8}x^2 \cos x + \frac{1}{8}x^3 \sin x$ .

## EXERCISES 3.5

### Variation of Parameters

The particular solution,  $y_p = u_1y_1 + u_2y_2$ , in the following problems can take on a variety of forms, especially where trigonometric functions are involved. The validity of a particular form can best be checked by substituting it back into the differential equation.

1. The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 + 1 = 0$ , so  $y_c = c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x$  and

$$W = \begin{vmatrix} \cos x & \sin x \\ -\sin x & \cos x \end{vmatrix} = 1.$$

Identifying  $f(x) = \sec x$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} u'_1 &= -\frac{\sin x \sec x}{1} = -\tan x \\ u'_2 &= \frac{\cos x \sec x}{1} = 1. \end{aligned}$$

Then  $u_1 = \ln |\cos x|$ ,  $u_2 = x$ , and

$$y = c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x + \cos x \ln |\cos x| + x \sin x.$$

2. The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 + 1 = 0$ , so  $y_c = c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x$  and

$$W = \begin{vmatrix} \cos x & \sin x \\ -\sin x & \cos x \end{vmatrix} = 1.$$

Identifying  $f(x) = \tan x$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} u'_1 &= -\sin x \tan x = \frac{\cos^2 x - 1}{\cos x} = \cos x - \sec x \\ u'_2 &= \sin x. \end{aligned}$$

Then  $u_1 = \sin x - \ln |\sec x + \tan x|$ ,  $u_2 = -\cos x$ , and

$$\begin{aligned} y &= c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x + \cos x (\sin x - \ln |\sec x + \tan x|) - \cos x \sin x \\ &= c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x - \cos x \ln |\sec x + \tan x|. \end{aligned}$$

3. The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 + 1 = 0$ , so  $y_c = c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x$  and

$$W = \begin{vmatrix} \cos x & \sin x \\ -\sin x & \cos x \end{vmatrix} = 1.$$

Identifying  $f(x) = \sin x$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} u'_1 &= -\sin^2 x \\ u'_2 &= \cos x \sin x. \end{aligned}$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned} u_1 &= \frac{1}{4} \sin 2x - \frac{1}{2}x = \frac{1}{2} \sin x \cos x - \frac{1}{2}x \\ u_2 &= -\frac{1}{2} \cos^2 x. \end{aligned}$$

### 3.5 Variation of Parameters

and

$$\begin{aligned} y &= c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x + \frac{1}{2} \sin x \cos^2 x - \frac{1}{2} x \cos x - \frac{1}{2} \cos^2 x \sin x \\ &= c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x - \frac{1}{2} x \cos x. \end{aligned}$$

4. The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 + 1 = 0$ , so  $y_c = c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x$  and

$$W = \begin{vmatrix} \cos x & \sin x \\ -\sin x & \cos x \end{vmatrix} = 1.$$

Identifying  $f(x) = \sec x \tan x$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} u'_1 &= -\sin x (\sec x \tan x) = -\tan^2 x = 1 - \sec^2 x \\ u'_2 &= \cos x (\sec x \tan x) = \tan x. \end{aligned}$$

Then  $u_1 = x - \tan x$ ,  $u_2 = -\ln |\cos x|$ , and

$$\begin{aligned} y &= c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x + x \cos x - \sin x - \sin x \ln |\cos x| \\ &= c_1 \cos x + c_3 \sin x + x \cos x - \sin x \ln |\cos x|. \end{aligned}$$

5. The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 + 1 = 0$ , so  $y_c = c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x$  and

$$W = \begin{vmatrix} \cos x & \sin x \\ -\sin x & \cos x \end{vmatrix} = 1.$$

Identifying  $f(x) = \cos^2 x$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} u'_1 &= -\sin x \cos^2 x \\ u'_2 &= \cos^3 x = \cos x (1 - \sin^2 x). \end{aligned}$$

Then  $u_1 = \frac{1}{3} \cos^3 x$ ,  $u_2 = \sin x - \frac{1}{3} \sin^3 x$ , and

$$\begin{aligned} y &= c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x + \frac{1}{3} \cos^4 x + \sin^2 x - \frac{1}{3} \sin^4 x \\ &= c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x + \frac{1}{3} (\cos^2 x + \sin^2 x) (\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x) + \sin^2 x \\ &= c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x + \frac{1}{3} \cos^2 x + \frac{2}{3} \sin^2 x \\ &= c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x + \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{3} \sin^2 x. \end{aligned}$$

6. The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 + 1 = 0$ , so  $y_c = c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x$  and

$$W = \begin{vmatrix} \cos x & \sin x \\ -\sin x & \cos x \end{vmatrix} = 1.$$

Identifying  $f(x) = \sec^2 x$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} u'_1 &= -\frac{\sin x}{\cos^2 x} \\ u'_2 &= \sec x. \end{aligned}$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned} u_1 &= -\frac{1}{\cos x} = -\sec x \\ u_2 &= \ln |\sec x + \tan x| \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} y &= c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x - \cos x \sec x + \sin x \ln |\sec x + \tan x| \\ &= c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x - 1 + \sin x \ln |\sec x + \tan x|. \end{aligned}$$

7. The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 - 1 = 0$ , so  $y_c = c_1 e^x + c_2 e^{-x}$  and

$$W = \begin{vmatrix} e^x & e^{-x} \\ e^x & -e^{-x} \end{vmatrix} = -2.$$

Identifying  $f(x) = \cosh x = \frac{1}{2}(e^{-x} + e^x)$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} u'_1 &= \frac{1}{4}e^{-2x} + \frac{1}{4} \\ u'_2 &= -\frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{4}e^{2x}. \end{aligned}$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned} u_1 &= -\frac{1}{8}e^{-2x} + \frac{1}{4}x \\ u_2 &= -\frac{1}{8}e^{2x} - \frac{1}{4}x \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} y &= c_1 e^x + c_2 e^{-x} - \frac{1}{8}e^{-x} + \frac{1}{4}x e^x - \frac{1}{8}e^x - \frac{1}{4}x e^{-x} \\ &= c_3 e^x + c_4 e^{-x} + \frac{1}{4}x(e^x - e^{-x}) \\ &= c_3 e^x + c_4 e^{-x} + \frac{1}{2}x \sinh x. \end{aligned}$$

8. The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 - 1 = 0$ , so  $y_c = c_1 e^x + c_2 e^{-x}$  and

$$W = \begin{vmatrix} e^x & e^{-x} \\ e^x & -e^{-x} \end{vmatrix} = -2.$$

Identifying  $f(x) = \sinh 2x$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} u'_1 &= -\frac{1}{4}e^{-3x} + \frac{1}{4}e^x \\ u'_2 &= \frac{1}{4}e^{-x} - \frac{1}{4}e^{3x}. \end{aligned}$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned} u_1 &= \frac{1}{12}e^{-3x} + \frac{1}{4}e^x \\ u_2 &= -\frac{1}{4}e^{-x} - \frac{1}{12}e^{3x}. \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} y &= c_1 e^x + c_2 e^{-x} + \frac{1}{12}e^{-2x} + \frac{1}{4}e^{2x} - \frac{1}{4}e^{-2x} - \frac{1}{12}e^{2x} \\ &= c_1 e^x + c_2 e^{-x} + \frac{1}{6}(e^{2x} - e^{-2x}) \\ &= c_1 e^x + c_2 e^{-x} + \frac{1}{3} \sinh 2x. \end{aligned}$$

9. The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 - 4 = 0$ , so  $y_c = c_1 e^{2x} + c_2 e^{-2x}$  and

$$W = \begin{vmatrix} e^{2x} & e^{-2x} \\ 2e^{2x} & -2e^{-2x} \end{vmatrix} = -4.$$

### 3.5 Variation of Parameters

Identifying  $f(x) = e^{2x}/x$  we obtain  $u'_1 = 1/4x$  and  $u'_2 = -e^{4x}/4x$ . Then

$$u_1 = \frac{1}{4} \ln|x|,$$

$$u_2 = -\frac{1}{4} \int_{x_0}^x \frac{e^{4t}}{t} dt$$

and

$$y = c_1 e^{2x} + c_2 e^{-2x} + \frac{1}{4} \left( e^{2x} \ln|x| - e^{-2x} \int_{x_0}^x \frac{e^{4t}}{t} dt \right), \quad x_0 > 0.$$

**10.** The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 - 9 = 0$ , so  $y_c = c_1 e^{3x} + c_2 e^{-3x}$  and

$$W = \begin{vmatrix} e^{3x} & e^{-3x} \\ 3e^{3x} & -3e^{-3x} \end{vmatrix} = -6.$$

Identifying  $f(x) = 9x/e^{3x}$  we obtain  $u'_1 = \frac{3}{2}xe^{-6x}$  and  $u'_2 = -\frac{3}{2}x$ . Then

$$u_1 = -\frac{1}{24}e^{-6x} - \frac{1}{4}xe^{-6x},$$

$$u_2 = -\frac{3}{4}x^2$$

and

$$y = c_1 e^{3x} + c_2 e^{-3x} - \frac{1}{24}e^{-3x} - \frac{1}{4}xe^{-3x} - \frac{3}{4}x^2e^{-3x}$$

$$= c_1 e^{3x} + c_3 e^{-3x} - \frac{1}{4}xe^{-3x}(1 - 3x).$$

**11.** The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 + 3m + 2 = (m+1)(m+2) = 0$ , so  $y_c = c_1 e^{-x} + c_2 e^{-2x}$  and

$$W = \begin{vmatrix} e^{-x} & e^{-2x} \\ -e^{-x} & -2e^{-2x} \end{vmatrix} = -e^{-3x}.$$

Identifying  $f(x) = 1/(1 + e^x)$  we obtain

$$u'_1 = \frac{e^x}{1 + e^x}$$

$$u'_2 = -\frac{e^{2x}}{1 + e^x} = \frac{e^x}{1 + e^x} - e^x.$$

Then  $u_1 = \ln(1 + e^x)$ ,  $u_2 = \ln(1 + e^x) - e^x$ , and

$$y = c_1 e^{-x} + c_2 e^{-2x} + e^{-x} \ln(1 + e^x) + e^{-2x} \ln(1 + e^x) - e^{-x}$$

$$= c_3 e^{-x} + c_2 e^{-2x} + (1 + e^{-x})e^{-x} \ln(1 + e^x).$$

**12.** The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 - 2m + 1 = (m-1)^2 = 0$ , so  $y_c = c_1 e^x + c_2 x e^x$  and

$$W = \begin{vmatrix} e^x & x e^x \\ e^x & x e^x + e^x \end{vmatrix} = e^{2x}.$$

Identifying  $f(x) = e^x / (1 + x^2)$  we obtain

$$u'_1 = -\frac{x e^x e^x}{e^{2x} (1 + x^2)} = -\frac{x}{1 + x^2}$$

$$u'_2 = \frac{e^x e^x}{e^{2x} (1 + x^2)} = \frac{1}{1 + x^2}.$$

Then  $u_1 = -\frac{1}{2} \ln(1+x^2)$ ,  $u_2 = \tan^{-1} x$ , and

$$y = c_1 e^x + c_2 x e^x - \frac{1}{2} e^x \ln(1+x^2) + x e^x \tan^{-1} x.$$

13. The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 + 3m + 2 = (m+1)(m+2) = 0$ , so  $y_c = c_1 e^{-x} + c_2 e^{-2x}$  and

$$W = \begin{vmatrix} e^{-x} & e^{-2x} \\ -e^{-x} & -2e^{-2x} \end{vmatrix} = -e^{-3x}.$$

Identifying  $f(x) = \sin e^x$  we obtain

$$u'_1 = \frac{e^{-2x} \sin e^x}{e^{-3x}} = e^x \sin e^x$$

$$u'_2 = \frac{e^{-x} \sin e^x}{-e^{-3x}} = -e^{2x} \sin e^x.$$

Then  $u_1 = -\cos e^x$ ,  $u_2 = e^x \cos x - \sin e^x$ , and

$$\begin{aligned} y &= c_1 e^{-x} + c_2 e^{-2x} - e^{-x} \cos e^x + e^{-x} \cos e^x - e^{-2x} \sin e^x \\ &= c_1 e^{-x} + c_2 e^{-2x} - e^{-2x} \sin e^x. \end{aligned}$$

14. The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 - 2m + 1 = (m-1)^2 = 0$ , so  $y_c = c_1 e^t + c_2 t e^t$  and

$$W = \begin{vmatrix} e^t & t e^t \\ e^t & t e^t + e^t \end{vmatrix} = e^{2t}.$$

Identifying  $f(t) = e^t \tan^{-1} t$  we obtain

$$u'_1 = -\frac{t e^t e^t \tan^{-1} t}{e^{2t}} = -t \tan^{-1} t$$

$$u'_2 = \frac{e^t e^t \tan^{-1} t}{e^{2t}} = \tan^{-1} t.$$

Then

$$u_1 = -\frac{1+t^2}{2} \tan^{-1} t + \frac{t}{2}$$

$$u_2 = t \tan^{-1} t - \frac{1}{2} \ln(1+t^2)$$

and

$$y = c_1 e^t + c_2 t e^t + \left( -\frac{1+t^2}{2} \tan^{-1} t + \frac{t}{2} \right) e^t + \left( t \tan^{-1} t - \frac{1}{2} \ln(1+t^2) \right) t e^t$$

$$= c_1 e^t + c_3 t e^t + \frac{1}{2} e^t [(t^2 - 1) \tan^{-1} t - \ln(1+t^2)].$$

15. The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 + 2m + 1 = (m+1)^2 = 0$ , so  $y_c = c_1 e^{-t} + c_2 t e^{-t}$  and

$$W = \begin{vmatrix} e^{-t} & t e^{-t} \\ -e^{-t} & -t e^{-t} + e^{-t} \end{vmatrix} = e^{-2t}.$$

Identifying  $f(t) = e^{-t} \ln t$  we obtain

$$u'_1 = -\frac{t e^{-t} e^{-t} \ln t}{e^{-2t}} = -t \ln t$$

$$u'_2 = \frac{e^{-t} e^{-t} \ln t}{e^{-2t}} = \ln t.$$

### 3.5 Variation of Parameters

Then

$$u_1 = -\frac{1}{2}t^2 \ln t + \frac{1}{4}t^2$$

$$u_2 = t \ln t - t$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} y &= c_1 e^{-t} + c_2 t e^{-t} - \frac{1}{2} t^2 e^{-t} \ln t + \frac{1}{4} t^2 e^{-t} + t^2 e^{-t} \ln t - t^2 e^{-t} \\ &= c_1 e^{-t} + c_2 t e^{-t} + \frac{1}{2} t^2 e^{-t} \ln t - \frac{3}{4} t^2 e^{-t}. \end{aligned}$$

16. The auxiliary equation is  $2m^2 + 2m + 1 = 0$ , so  $y_c = e^{-x/2}[c_1 \cos(x/2) + c_2 \sin(x/2)]$  and

$$W = \begin{vmatrix} e^{-x/2} \cos \frac{x}{2} & e^{-x/2} \sin \frac{x}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2}e^{-x/2} \cos \frac{x}{2} - \frac{1}{2}e^{-x/2} \sin \frac{x}{2} & \frac{1}{2}e^{-x/2} \cos \frac{x}{2} - \frac{1}{2}e^{-x/2} \sin \frac{x}{2} \end{vmatrix} = \frac{1}{2}e^{-x}.$$

Identifying  $f(x) = 2\sqrt{x}$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} u'_1 &= -\frac{e^{-x/2} \sin(x/2) 2\sqrt{x}}{e^{-x/2}} = -4e^{x/2}\sqrt{x} \sin \frac{x}{2} \\ u'_2 &= -\frac{e^{-x/2} \cos(x/2) 2\sqrt{x}}{e^{-x/2}} = 4e^{x/2}\sqrt{x} \cos \frac{x}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned} u_1 &= -4 \int_{x_0}^x e^{t/2} \sqrt{t} \sin \frac{t}{2} dt \\ u_2 &= 4 \int_{x_0}^x e^{t/2} \sqrt{t} \cos \frac{t}{2} dt \end{aligned}$$

and

$$y = e^{-x/2} \left( c_1 \cos \frac{x}{2} + c_2 \sin \frac{x}{2} \right) - 4e^{-x/2} \cos \frac{x}{2} \int_{x_0}^x e^{t/2} \sqrt{t} \sin \frac{t}{2} dt + 4e^{-x/2} \sin \frac{x}{2} \int_{x_0}^x e^{t/2} \sqrt{t} \cos \frac{t}{2} dt.$$

17. The auxiliary equation is  $3m^2 - 6m + 6 = 0$ , so  $y_c = e^x(c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x)$  and

$$W = \begin{vmatrix} e^x \cos x & e^x \sin x \\ e^x \cos x - e^x \sin x & e^x \cos x + e^x \sin x \end{vmatrix} = e^{2x}.$$

Identifying  $f(x) = \frac{1}{3}e^x \sec x$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} u'_1 &= -\frac{(e^x \sin x)(e^x \sec x)/3}{e^{2x}} = -\frac{1}{3} \tan x \\ u'_2 &= \frac{(e^x \cos x)(e^x \sec x)/3}{e^{2x}} = \frac{1}{3}. \end{aligned}$$

Then  $u_1 = \frac{1}{3} \ln(\cos x)$ ,  $u_2 = \frac{1}{3}x$ , and

$$y = c_1 e^x \cos x + c_2 e^x \cos x + \frac{1}{3} \ln(\cos x) e^x \cos x + \frac{1}{3} x e^x \sin x.$$

18. The auxiliary equation is  $4m^2 - 4m + 1 = (2m - 1)^2 = 0$ , so  $y_c = c_1 e^{x/2} + c_2 x e^{x/2}$  and

$$W = \begin{vmatrix} e^{x/2} & x e^{x/2} \\ \frac{1}{2} e^{x/2} & \frac{1}{2} x e^{x/2} + e^{x/2} \end{vmatrix} = e^x.$$

Identifying  $f(x) = \frac{1}{4}e^{x/2}\sqrt{1-x^2}$  we obtain

$$u'_1 = -\frac{x e^{x/2} e^{x/2} \sqrt{1-x^2}}{4e^x} = -\frac{1}{4}x \sqrt{1-x^2}$$

$$u'_2 = \frac{e^{x/2} e^{x/2} \sqrt{1-x^2}}{4e^x} = \frac{1}{4} \sqrt{1-x^2}.$$

To find  $u_1$  and  $u_2$  we use the substitution  $v = 1-x^2$  and the trig substitution  $x = \sin \theta$ , respectively:

$$u_1 = \frac{1}{12} (1-x^2)^{3/2}$$

$$u_2 = \frac{x}{8} \sqrt{1-x^2} + \frac{1}{8} \sin^{-1} x.$$

Thus

$$y = c_1 e^{x/2} + c_2 x e^{x/2} + \frac{1}{12} e^{x/2} (1-x^2)^{3/2} + \frac{1}{8} x^2 e^{x/2} \sqrt{1-x^2} + \frac{1}{8} x e^{x/2} \sin^{-1} x.$$

- 19.** The auxiliary equation is  $4m^2 - 1 = (2m-1)(2m+1) = 0$ , so  $y_c = c_1 e^{x/2} + c_2 e^{-x/2}$  and

$$W = \begin{vmatrix} e^{x/2} & e^{-x/2} \\ \frac{1}{2} e^{x/2} & -\frac{1}{2} e^{-x/2} \end{vmatrix} = -1.$$

Identifying  $f(x) = xe^{x/2}/4$  we obtain  $u'_1 = x/4$  and  $u'_2 = -xe^{x/2}/4$ . Then  $u_1 = x^2/8$  and  $u_2 = -xe^{x/2}/4 + e^{x/2}/4$ . Thus

$$y = c_1 e^{x/2} + c_2 e^{-x/2} + \frac{1}{8} x^2 e^{x/2} - \frac{1}{4} x e^{x/2} + \frac{1}{4} e^{x/2}$$

$$= c_3 e^{x/2} + c_2 e^{-x/2} + \frac{1}{8} x^2 e^{x/2} - \frac{1}{4} x e^{x/2}$$

and

$$y' = \frac{1}{2} c_3 e^{x/2} - \frac{1}{2} c_2 e^{-x/2} + \frac{1}{16} x^2 e^{x/2} + \frac{1}{8} x e^{x/2} - \frac{1}{4} e^{x/2}.$$

The initial conditions imply

$$c_3 + c_2 = 1$$

$$\frac{1}{2} c_3 - \frac{1}{2} c_2 - \frac{1}{4} = 0.$$

Thus  $c_3 = 3/4$  and  $c_2 = 1/4$ , and

$$y = \frac{3}{4} e^{x/2} + \frac{1}{4} e^{-x/2} + \frac{1}{8} x^2 e^{x/2} - \frac{1}{4} x e^{x/2}.$$

- 20.** The auxiliary equation is  $2m^2 + m - 1 = (2m-1)(m+1) = 0$ , so  $y_c = c_1 e^{x/2} + c_2 e^{-x}$  and

$$W = \begin{vmatrix} e^{x/2} & e^{-x} \\ \frac{1}{2} e^{x/2} & -e^{-x} \end{vmatrix} = -\frac{3}{2} e^{-x/2}.$$

Identifying  $f(x) = (x+1)/2$  we obtain

$$u'_1 = \frac{1}{3} e^{-x/2} (x+1)$$

$$u'_2 = -\frac{1}{3} e^x (x+1).$$

Then

$$u_1 = -e^{-x/2} \left( \frac{2}{3}x - 2 \right)$$

$$u_2 = -\frac{1}{3} x e^x.$$

### 3.5 Variation of Parameters

Thus

$$y = c_1 e^{x/2} + c_2 e^{-x} - x - 2$$

and

$$y' = \frac{1}{2}c_1 e^{x/2} - c_2 e^{-x} - 1.$$

The initial conditions imply

$$c_1 - c_2 - 2 = 1$$

$$\frac{1}{2}c_1 - c_2 - 1 = 0.$$

Thus  $c_1 = 8/3$  and  $c_2 = 1/3$ , and

$$y = \frac{8}{3}e^{x/2} + \frac{1}{3}e^{-x} - x - 2.$$

- 21.** The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 + 2m - 8 = (m - 2)(m + 4) = 0$ , so  $y_c = c_1 e^{2x} + c_2 e^{-4x}$  and

$$W = \begin{vmatrix} e^{2x} & e^{-4x} \\ 2e^{2x} & -4e^{-4x} \end{vmatrix} = -6e^{-2x}.$$

Identifying  $f(x) = 2e^{-2x} - e^{-x}$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} u'_1 &= \frac{1}{3}e^{-4x} - \frac{1}{6}e^{-3x} \\ u'_2 &= \frac{1}{6}e^{3x} - \frac{1}{3}e^{2x}. \end{aligned}$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned} u_1 &= -\frac{1}{12}e^{-4x} + \frac{1}{18}e^{-3x} \\ u_2 &= \frac{1}{18}e^{3x} - \frac{1}{6}e^{2x}. \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} y &= c_1 e^{2x} + c_2 e^{-4x} - \frac{1}{12}e^{-2x} + \frac{1}{18}e^{-x} + \frac{1}{18}e^{-x} - \frac{1}{6}e^{-2x} \\ &= c_1 e^{2x} + c_2 e^{-4x} - \frac{1}{4}e^{-2x} + \frac{1}{9}e^{-x} \end{aligned}$$

and

$$y' = 2c_1 e^{2x} - 4c_2 e^{-4x} + \frac{1}{2}e^{-2x} - \frac{1}{9}e^{-x}.$$

The initial conditions imply

$$c_1 + c_2 - \frac{5}{36} = 1$$

$$2c_1 - 4c_2 + \frac{7}{18} = 0.$$

Thus  $c_1 = 25/36$  and  $c_2 = 4/9$ , and

$$y = \frac{25}{36}e^{2x} + \frac{4}{9}e^{-4x} - \frac{1}{4}e^{-2x} + \frac{1}{9}e^{-x}.$$

- 22.** The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 - 4m + 4 = (m - 2)^2 = 0$ , so  $y_c = c_1 e^{2x} + c_2 x e^{2x}$  and

$$W = \begin{vmatrix} e^{2x} & x e^{2x} \\ 2e^{2x} & 2x e^{2x} + e^{2x} \end{vmatrix} = e^{4x}.$$

Identifying  $f(x) = (12x^2 - 6x)e^{2x}$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} u'_1 &= 6x^2 - 12x^3 \\ u'_2 &= 12x^2 - 6x. \end{aligned}$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned} u_1 &= 2x^3 - 3x^4 \\ u_2 &= 4x^3 - 3x^2. \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} y &= c_1 e^{2x} + c_2 x e^{2x} + (2x^3 - 3x^4)e^{2x} + (4x^3 - 3x^2)x e^{2x} \\ &= c_1 e^{2x} + c_2 x e^{2x} + e^{2x}(x^4 - x^3) \end{aligned}$$

and

$$y' = 2c_1 e^{2x} + c_2 (2x e^{2x} + e^{2x}) + e^{2x}(4x^3 - 3x^2) + 2e^{2x}(x^4 - x^3).$$

The initial conditions imply

$$\begin{aligned} c_1 &= 1 \\ 2c_1 + c_2 &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

Thus  $c_1 = 1$  and  $c_2 = -2$ , and

$$y = e^{2x} - 2x e^{2x} + e^{2x}(x^4 - x^3) = e^{2x}(x^4 - x^3 - 2x + 1).$$

- 23.** Write the equation in the form

$$y'' + \frac{1}{x}y' + \left(1 - \frac{1}{4x^2}\right)y = x^{-1/2}$$

and identify  $f(x) = x^{-1/2}$ . From  $y_1 = x^{-1/2} \cos x$  and  $y_2 = x^{-1/2} \sin x$  we compute

$$W(y_1, y_2) = \begin{vmatrix} x^{-1/2} \cos x & x^{-1/2} \sin x \\ -x^{-1/2} \sin x - \frac{1}{2}x^{-3/2} \cos x & x^{-1/2} \cos x - \frac{1}{2}x^{-3/2} \sin x \end{vmatrix} = \frac{1}{x}.$$

Now

$$u'_1 = -\sin x \quad \text{so} \quad u_1 = \cos x,$$

and

$$u'_2 = \cos x \quad \text{so} \quad u_2 = \sin x.$$

Thus a particular solution is

$$y_p = x^{-1/2} \cos^2 x + x^{-1/2} \sin^2 x,$$

and the general solution is

$$\begin{aligned} y &= c_1 x^{-1/2} \cos x + c_2 x^{-1/2} \sin x + x^{-1/2} \cos^2 x + x^{-1/2} \sin^2 x \\ &= c_1 x^{-1/2} \cos x + c_2 x^{-1/2} \sin x + x^{-1/2}. \end{aligned}$$

- 24.** Write the equation in the form

$$y'' + \frac{1}{x}y' + \frac{1}{x^2}y = \frac{\sec(\ln x)}{x^2}$$

and identify  $f(x) = \sec(\ln x)/x^2$ . From  $y_1 = \cos(\ln x)$  and  $y_2 = \sin(\ln x)$  we compute

$$W = \begin{vmatrix} \cos(\ln x) & \sin(\ln x) \\ -\frac{\sin(\ln x)}{x} & \frac{\cos(\ln x)}{x} \end{vmatrix} = \frac{1}{x}.$$

### 3.5 Variation of Parameters

Now

$$u'_1 = -\frac{\tan(\ln x)}{x} \quad \text{so} \quad u_1 = \ln |\cos(\ln x)|,$$

and

$$u'_2 = \frac{1}{x} \quad \text{so} \quad u_2 = \ln x.$$

Thus, a particular solution is

$$y_p = \cos(\ln x) \ln |\cos(\ln x)| + (\ln x) \sin(\ln x),$$

and the general solution is

$$y = c_1 \cos(\ln x) + c_2 \sin(\ln x) + \cos(\ln x) \ln |\cos(\ln x)| + (\ln x) \sin(\ln x).$$

- 25.** The auxiliary equation is  $m^3 + m = m(m^2 + 1) = 0$ , so  $y_c = c_1 + c_2 \cos x + c_3 \sin x$  and

$$W = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \cos x & \sin x \\ 0 & -\sin x & \cos x \\ 0 & -\cos x & -\sin x \end{vmatrix} = 1.$$

Identifying  $f(x) = \tan x$  we obtain

$$u'_1 = W_1 = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & \cos x & \sin x \\ 0 & -\sin x & \cos x \\ \tan x & -\cos x & -\sin x \end{vmatrix} = \tan x$$

$$u'_2 = W_2 = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & \sin x \\ 0 & 0 & \cos x \\ 0 & \tan x & -\sin x \end{vmatrix} = -\sin x$$

$$u'_3 = W_3 = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \cos x & 0 \\ 0 & -\sin x & 0 \\ 0 & -\cos x & \tan x \end{vmatrix} = -\sin x \tan x = \frac{\cos^2 x - 1}{\cos x} = \cos x - \sec x.$$

Then

$$u_1 = -\ln |\cos x|$$

$$u_2 = \cos x$$

$$u_3 = \sin x - \ln |\sec x + \tan x|$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} y &= c_1 + c_2 \cos x + c_3 \sin x - \ln |\cos x| + \cos^2 x \\ &\quad + \sin^2 x - \sin x \ln |\sec x + \tan x| \\ &= c_4 + c_2 \cos x + c_3 \sin x - \ln |\cos x| - \sin x \ln |\sec x + \tan x| \end{aligned}$$

for  $-\pi/2 < x < \pi/2$ .

- 26.** The auxiliary equation is  $m^3 + 4m = m(m^2 + 4) = 0$ , so  $y_c = c_1 + c_2 \cos 2x + c_3 \sin 2x$  and

$$W = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \cos 2x & \sin 2x \\ 0 & -2 \sin 2x & 2 \cos 2x \\ 0 & -4 \cos 2x & -4 \sin 2x \end{vmatrix} = 8.$$

Identifying  $f(x) = \sec 2x$  we obtain

$$u'_1 = \frac{1}{8}W_1 = \frac{1}{8} \begin{vmatrix} 0 & \cos 2x & \sin 2x \\ 0 & -2 \sin 2x & 2 \cos 2x \\ \sec 2x & -4 \cos 2x & -4 \sin 2x \end{vmatrix} = \frac{1}{4} \sec 2x$$

$$u'_2 = \frac{1}{8}W_2 = \frac{1}{8} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & \sin 2x \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \cos 2x \\ 0 & \sec 2x & -4 \sin 2x \end{vmatrix} = -\frac{1}{4}$$

$$u'_3 = \frac{1}{8}W_3 = \frac{1}{8} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \cos 2x & 0 \\ 0 & -2 \sin 2x & 0 \\ 0 & -4 \cos 2x & \sec 2x \end{vmatrix} = -\frac{1}{4} \tan 2x.$$

Then

$$u_1 = \frac{1}{8} \ln |\sec 2x + \tan 2x|$$

$$u_2 = -\frac{1}{4}x$$

$$u_3 = \frac{1}{8} \ln |\cos 2x|$$

and

$$y = c_1 + c_2 \cos 2x + c_3 \sin 2x + \frac{1}{8} \ln |\sec 2x + \tan 2x| - \frac{1}{4}x \cos 2x + \frac{1}{8} \sin 2x \ln |\cos 2x|$$

for  $-\pi/4 < x < \pi/4$ .

27. The auxiliary equation is  $3m^2 - 6m + 30 = 0$ , which has roots  $1 \pm 3i$ , so  $y_c = e^x(c_1 \cos 3x + c_2 \sin 3x)$ . We consider first the differential equation  $3y'' - 6y' + 30y = 15 \sin x$ , which can be solved using undetermined coefficients. Letting  $y_{p_1} = A \cos x + B \sin x$  and substituting into the differential equation we get

$$(27A - 6B) \cos x + (6A + 27B) \sin x = 15 \sin x.$$

Then

$$27A - 6B = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad 6A + 27B = 15,$$

so  $A = \frac{2}{17}$  and  $B = \frac{9}{17}$ . Thus,  $y_{p_1} = \frac{2}{17} \cos x + \frac{9}{17} \sin x$ . Next, we consider the differential equation  $3y'' - 6y' + 30y$ , for which a particular solution  $y_{p_2}$  can be found using variation of parameters. The Wronskian is

$$W = \begin{vmatrix} e^x \cos 3x & e^x \sin 3x \\ e^x \cos 3x - 3e^x \sin 3x & 3e^x \cos 3x + e^x \sin 3x \end{vmatrix} = 3e^{2x}.$$

Identifying  $f(x) = \frac{1}{3}e^x \tan x$  we obtain

$$u'_1 = -\frac{1}{9} \sin 3x \tan 3x = -\frac{1}{9} \left( \frac{\sin^2 3x}{\cos 3x} \right) = -\frac{1}{9} \left( \frac{1 - \cos^2 3x}{\cos 3x} \right) = -\frac{1}{9} (\sec 3x - \cos 3x)$$

so

$$u_1 = -\frac{1}{27} \ln |\sec 3x + \tan 3x| + \frac{1}{27} \sin 3x.$$

Next

$$u'_2 = \frac{1}{9} \sin 3x \quad \text{so} \quad u_2 = -\frac{1}{27} \cos 3x.$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} y_{p_2} &= -\frac{1}{27} e^x \cos 3x (\ln |\sec 3x + \tan 3x| - \sin 3x) - \frac{1}{27} e^x \sin 3x \cos 3x \\ &= -\frac{1}{27} e^x (\cos 3x) \ln |\sec 3x + \tan 3x| \end{aligned}$$

### 3.5 Variation of Parameters

and the general solution of the original differential equation is

$$y = e^x(c_1 \cos 3x + c_2 \sin 3x) + y_{p1}(x) + y_{p2}(x).$$

28. The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 - 2m + 1 = (m - 1)^2 = 0$ , which has repeated root 1, so  $y_c = c_1 e^x + c_2 x e^x$ . We consider first the differential equation  $y'' - 2y' + y = 4x^2 - 3$ , which can be solved using undetermined coefficients. Letting  $y_{p1} = Ax^2 + Bx + C$  and substituting into the differential equation we get

$$Ax^2 + (-4A + B)x + (2A - 2B + C) = 4x^2 - 3.$$

Then

$$A = 4, \quad -4A + B = 0, \quad \text{and} \quad 2A - 2B + C = -3,$$

so  $A = 4$ ,  $B = 16$ , and  $C = 21$ . Thus,  $y_{p1} = 4x^2 + 16x + 21$ . Next we consider the differential equation  $y'' - 2y' + y = x^{-1}e^x$ , for which a particular solution  $y_{p2}$  can be found using variation of parameters. The Wronskian is

$$W = \begin{vmatrix} e^x & xe^x \\ e^x & xe^x + e^x \end{vmatrix} = e^{2x}.$$

Identifying  $f(x) = e^x/x$  we obtain  $u'_1 = -1$  and  $u'_2 = 1/x$ . Then  $u_1 = -x$  and  $u_2 = \ln x$ , so that

$$y_{p2} = -xe^x + xe^x \ln x,$$

and the general solution of the original differential equation is

$$\begin{aligned} y = y_c + y_{p1} + y_{p2} &= c_1 e^x + c_2 x e^x + 4x^2 + 16x + 21 - xe^x + xe^x \ln x \\ &= c_1 e^x + c_3 x e^x + 4x^2 + 16x + 21 + xe^x \ln x. \end{aligned}$$

29. The interval of definition for Problem 1 is  $(-\pi/2, \pi/2)$ , for Problem 7 is  $(-\infty, \infty)$ , for Problem 9 is  $(0, \infty)$ , and for Problem 18 is  $(-1, 1)$ . In Problem 24 the general solution is

$$y = c_1 \cos(\ln x) + c_2 \sin(\ln x) + \cos(\ln x) \ln |\cos(\ln x)| + (\ln x) \sin(\ln x)$$

for  $-\pi/2 < \ln x < \pi/2$  or  $e^{-\pi/2} < x < e^{\pi/2}$ . The bounds on  $\ln x$  are due to the presence of  $\sec(\ln x)$  in the differential equation.

30. We are given that  $y_1 = x^2$  is a solution of  $x^4 y'' + x^3 y' - 4x^2 y = 0$ . To find a second solution we use reduction of order. Let  $y = x^2 u(x)$ . Then the product rule gives

$$y' = x^2 u' + 2xu \quad \text{and} \quad y'' = x^2 u'' + 4xu' + 2u,$$

so

$$x^4 y'' + x^3 y' - 4x^2 y = x^5(xu'' + 5u') = 0.$$

Letting  $w = u'$ , this becomes  $xw' + 5w = 0$ . Separating variables and integrating we have

$$\frac{dw}{w} = -\frac{5}{x} dx \quad \text{and} \quad \ln |w| = -5 \ln x + c.$$

Thus,  $w = x^{-5}$  and  $u = -\frac{1}{4}x^{-4}$ . A second solution is then  $y_2 = x^2 x^{-4} = 1/x^2$ , and the general solution of the homogeneous differential equation is  $y_c = c_1 x^2 + c_2/x^2$ . To find a particular solution,  $y_p$ , we use variation of parameters. The Wronskian is

$$W = \begin{vmatrix} x^2 & 1/x^2 \\ 2x & -2/x^3 \end{vmatrix} = -\frac{4}{x}.$$

Identifying  $f(x) = 1/x^4$  we obtain  $u'_1 = \frac{1}{4}x^{-5}$  and  $u'_2 = -\frac{1}{4}x^{-1}$ . Then  $u_1 = -\frac{1}{16}x^{-4}$  and  $u_2 = -\frac{1}{4}\ln x$ , so

$$y_p = -\frac{1}{16}x^{-4}x^2 - \frac{1}{4}(\ln x)x^{-2} = -\frac{1}{16}x^{-2} - \frac{1}{4}x^{-2}\ln x.$$

The general solution is

$$y = c_1 x^2 + \frac{c_2}{x^2} - \frac{1}{16x^2} - \frac{1}{4x^2} \ln x.$$

## EXERCISES 3.6

### Cauchy-Euler Equation

1. The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 - m - 2 = (m + 1)(m - 2) = 0$  so that  $y = c_1 x^{-1} + c_2 x^2$ .
2. The auxiliary equation is  $4m^2 - 4m + 1 = (2m - 1)^2 = 0$  so that  $y = c_1 x^{1/2} + c_2 x^{1/2} \ln x$ .
3. The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 = 0$  so that  $y = c_1 + c_2 \ln x$ .
4. The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 - 4m = m(m - 4) = 0$  so that  $y = c_1 + c_2 x^4$ .
5. The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 + 4 = 0$  so that  $y = c_1 \cos(2 \ln x) + c_2 \sin(2 \ln x)$ .
6. The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 + 4m + 3 = (m + 1)(m + 3) = 0$  so that  $y = c_1 x^{-1} + c_2 x^{-3}$ .
7. The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 - 4m - 2 = 0$  so that  $y = c_1 x^{2-\sqrt{6}} + c_2 x^{2+\sqrt{6}}$ .
8. The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 + 2m - 4 = 0$  so that  $y = c_1 x^{-1+\sqrt{5}} + c_2 x^{-1-\sqrt{5}}$ .
9. The auxiliary equation is  $25m^2 + 1 = 0$  so that  $y = c_1 \cos\left(\frac{1}{5} \ln x\right) + c_2 \sin\left(\frac{1}{5} \ln x\right)$ .
10. The auxiliary equation is  $4m^2 - 1 = (2m - 1)(2m + 1) = 0$  so that  $y = c_1 x^{1/2} + c_2 x^{-1/2}$ .
11. The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 + 4m + 4 = (m + 2)^2 = 0$  so that  $y = c_1 x^{-2} + c_2 x^{-2} \ln x$ .
12. The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 + 7m + 6 = (m + 1)(m + 6) = 0$  so that  $y = c_1 x^{-1} + c_2 x^{-6}$ .
13. The auxiliary equation is  $3m^2 + 3m + 1 = 0$  so that

$$y = x^{-1/2} \left[ c_1 \cos\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{6} \ln x\right) + c_2 \sin\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{6} \ln x\right) \right].$$

14. The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 - 8m + 41 = 0$  so that  $y = x^4 [c_1 \cos(5 \ln x) + c_2 \sin(5 \ln x)]$ .
15. Assuming that  $y = x^m$  and substituting into the differential equation we obtain

$$m(m-1)(m-2) - 6 = m^3 - 3m^2 + 2m - 6 = (m-3)(m^2 + 2) = 0.$$

Thus

$$y = c_1 x^3 + c_2 \cos(\sqrt{2} \ln x) + c_3 \sin(\sqrt{2} \ln x).$$

16. Assuming that  $y = x^m$  and substituting into the differential equation we obtain

$$m(m-1)(m-2) + m - 1 = m^3 - 3m^2 + 3m - 1 = (m-1)^3 = 0.$$

Thus

$$y = c_1 x + c_2 x \ln x + c_3 x (\ln x)^2.$$

### 3.6 Cauchy-Euler Equation

17. Assuming that  $y = x^m$  and substituting into the differential equation we obtain

$$m(m-1)(m-2)(m-3) + 6m(m-1)(m-2) = m^4 - 7m^2 + 6m = m(m-1)(m-2)(m+3) = 0.$$

Thus

$$y = c_1 + c_2x + c_3x^2 + c_4x^{-3}.$$

18. Assuming that  $y = x^m$  and substituting into the differential equation we obtain

$$m(m-1)(m-2)(m-3) + 6m(m-1)(m-2) + 9m(m-1) + 3m + 1 = m^4 + 2m^2 + 1 = (m^2 + 1)^2 = 0.$$

Thus

$$y = c_1 \cos(\ln x) + c_2 \sin(\ln x) + c_3(\ln x) \cos(\ln x) + c_4(\ln x) \sin(\ln x).$$

19. The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 - 5m = m(m-5) = 0$  so that  $y_c = c_1 + c_2x^5$  and

$$W(1, x^5) = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & x^5 \\ 0 & 5x^4 \end{vmatrix} = 5x^4.$$

Identifying  $f(x) = x^3$  we obtain  $u'_1 = -\frac{1}{5}x^4$  and  $u'_2 = 1/5x$ . Then  $u_1 = -\frac{1}{25}x^5$ ,  $u_2 = \frac{1}{5}\ln x$ , and

$$y = c_1 + c_2x^5 - \frac{1}{25}x^5 + \frac{1}{5}x^5 \ln x = c_1 + c_3x^5 + \frac{1}{5}x^5 \ln x.$$

20. The auxiliary equation is  $2m^2 + 3m + 1 = (2m+1)(m+1) = 0$  so that  $y_c = c_1x^{-1} + c_2x^{-1/2}$  and

$$W(x^{-1}, x^{-1/2}) = \begin{vmatrix} x^{-1} & x^{-1/2} \\ -x^{-2} & -\frac{1}{2}x^{-3/2} \end{vmatrix} = \frac{1}{2}x^{-5/2}.$$

Identifying  $f(x) = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2x}$  we obtain  $u'_1 = x - x^2$  and  $u'_2 = x^{3/2} - x^{1/2}$ . Then  $u_1 = \frac{1}{2}x^2 - \frac{1}{3}x^3$ ,  $u_2 = \frac{2}{5}x^{5/2} - \frac{2}{3}x^{3/2}$ , and

$$y = c_1x^{-1} + c_2x^{-1/2} + \frac{1}{2}x - \frac{1}{3}x^2 + \frac{2}{5}x^2 - \frac{2}{3}x = c_1x^{-1} + c_2x^{-1/2} - \frac{1}{6}x + \frac{1}{15}x^2.$$

21. The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 - 2m + 1 = (m-1)^2 = 0$  so that  $y_c = c_1x + c_2x \ln x$  and

$$W(x, x \ln x) = \begin{vmatrix} x & x \ln x \\ 1 & 1 + \ln x \end{vmatrix} = x.$$

Identifying  $f(x) = 2/x$  we obtain  $u'_1 = -2 \ln x/x$  and  $u'_2 = 2/x$ . Then  $u_1 = -(\ln x)^2$ ,  $u_2 = 2 \ln x$ , and

$$\begin{aligned} y &= c_1x + c_2x \ln x - x(\ln x)^2 + 2x(\ln x)^2 \\ &= c_1x + c_2x \ln x + x(\ln x)^2, \quad x > 0. \end{aligned}$$

22. The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 - 3m + 2 = (m-1)(m-2) = 0$  so that  $y_c = c_1x + c_2x^2$  and

$$W(x, x^2) = \begin{vmatrix} x & x^2 \\ 1 & 2x \end{vmatrix} = x^2.$$

Identifying  $f(x) = x^2e^x$  we obtain  $u'_1 = -x^2e^x$  and  $u'_2 = xe^x$ . Then  $u_1 = -x^2e^x + 2xe^x - 2e^x$ ,  $u_2 = xe^x - e^x$ , and

$$\begin{aligned} y &= c_1x + c_2x^2 - x^3e^x + 2x^2e^x - 2xe^x + x^3e^x - x^2e^x \\ &= c_1x + c_2x^2 + x^2e^x - 2xe^x. \end{aligned}$$

23. The auxiliary equation  $m(m-1) + m - 1 = m^2 - 1 = 0$  has roots  $m_1 = -1$ ,  $m_2 = 1$ , so  $y_c = c_1x^{-1} + c_2x$ . With  $y_1 = x^{-1}$ ,  $y_2 = x$ , and the identification  $f(x) = \ln x/x^2$ , we get

$$W = 2x^{-1}, \quad W_1 = -\ln x/x, \quad \text{and} \quad W_2 = \ln x/x^3.$$

Then  $u'_1 = W_1/W = -(\ln x)/2$ ,  $u'_2 = W_2/W = (\ln x)/2x^2$ , and integration by parts gives

$$\begin{aligned} u_1 &= \frac{1}{2}x - \frac{1}{2}x \ln x \\ u_2 &= -\frac{1}{2}x^{-1} \ln x - \frac{1}{2}x^{-1}, \end{aligned}$$

so

$$y_p = u_1 y_1 + u_2 y_2 = \left( \frac{1}{2}x - \frac{1}{2}x \ln x \right) x^{-1} + \left( -\frac{1}{2}x^{-1} \ln x - \frac{1}{2}x^{-1} \right) x = -\ln x$$

and

$$y = y_c + y_p = c_1 x^{-1} + c_2 x - \ln x, \quad x > 0.$$

- 24.** The auxiliary equation  $m(m-1) + m - 1 = m^2 - 1 = 0$  has roots  $m_1 = -1$ ,  $m_2 = 1$ , so  $y_c = c_1 x^{-1} + c_2 x$ . With  $y_1 = x^{-1}$ ,  $y_2 = x$ , and the identification  $f(x) = 1/x^2(x+1)$ , we get

$$W = 2x^{-1}, \quad W_1 = -1/x(x+1), \quad \text{and} \quad W_2 = 1/x^3(x+1).$$

Then  $u'_1 = W_1/W = -1/2(x+1)$ ,  $u'_2 = W_2/W = 1/2x^2(x+1)$ , and integration (by partial fractions for  $u'_2$ ) gives

$$\begin{aligned} u_1 &= -\frac{1}{2} \ln(x+1) \\ u_2 &= -\frac{1}{2}x^{-1} - \frac{1}{2} \ln x + \frac{1}{2} \ln(x+1), \end{aligned}$$

so

$$\begin{aligned} y_p &= u_1 y_1 + u_2 y_2 = \left[ -\frac{1}{2} \ln(x+1) \right] x^{-1} + \left[ -\frac{1}{2}x^{-1} - \frac{1}{2} \ln x + \frac{1}{2} \ln(x+1) \right] x \\ &= -\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2}x \ln x + \frac{1}{2}x \ln(x+1) - \frac{\ln(x+1)}{2x} = -\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}x \ln \left( 1 + \frac{1}{x} \right) - \frac{\ln(x+1)}{2x} \end{aligned}$$

and

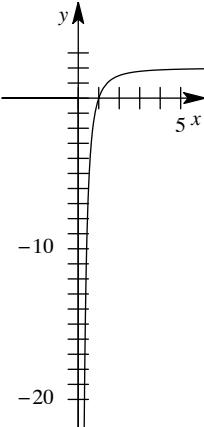
$$y = y_c + y_p = c_1 x^{-1} + c_2 x - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}x \ln \left( 1 + \frac{1}{x} \right) - \frac{\ln(x+1)}{2x}, \quad x > 0.$$

- 25.** The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 + 2m = m(m+2) = 0$ , so that  $y = c_1 + c_2 x^{-2}$  and  $y' = -2c_2 x^{-3}$ . The initial conditions imply

$$c_1 + c_2 = 0$$

$$-2c_2 = 4.$$

Thus,  $c_1 = 2$ ,  $c_2 = -2$ , and  $y = 2 - 2x^{-2}$ . The graph is given to the right.



### 3.6 Cauchy-Euler Equation

26. The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 - 6m + 8 = (m - 2)(m - 4) = 0$ , so that

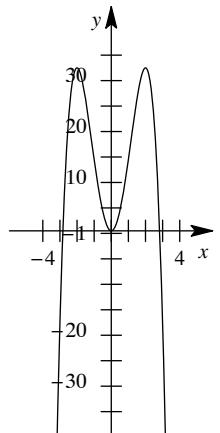
$$y = c_1x^2 + c_2x^4 \quad \text{and} \quad y' = 2c_1x + 4c_2x^3.$$

The initial conditions imply

$$4c_1 + 16c_2 = 32$$

$$4c_1 + 32c_2 = 0.$$

Thus,  $c_1 = 16$ ,  $c_2 = -2$ , and  $y = 16x^2 - 2x^4$ . The graph is given to the right.



27. The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 + 1 = 0$ , so that

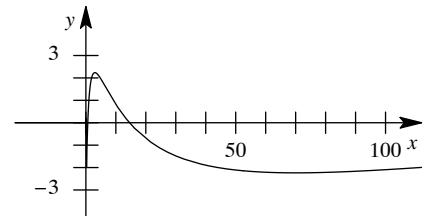
$$y = c_1 \cos(\ln x) + c_2 \sin(\ln x)$$

and

$$y' = -c_1 \frac{1}{x} \sin(\ln x) + c_2 \frac{1}{x} \cos(\ln x).$$

The initial conditions imply  $c_1 = 1$  and  $c_2 = 2$ . Thus

$y = \cos(\ln x) + 2 \sin(\ln x)$ . The graph is given to the right.

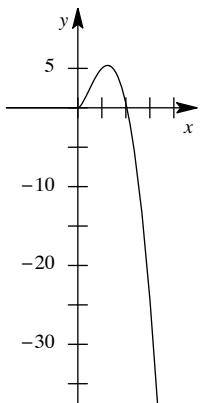


28. The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 - 4m + 4 = (m - 2)^2 = 0$ , so that

$$y = c_1x^2 + c_2x^2 \ln x \quad \text{and} \quad y' = 2c_1x + c_2(x + 2x \ln x).$$

The initial conditions imply  $c_1 = 5$  and  $c_2 + 10 = 3$ . Thus  $y = 5x^2 - 7x^2 \ln x$ .

The graph is given to the right.



29. The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 = 0$  so that  $y_c = c_1 + c_2 \ln x$  and

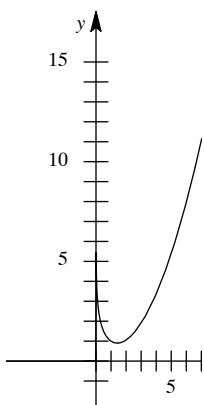
$$W(1, \ln x) = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \ln x \\ 0 & 1/x \end{vmatrix} = \frac{1}{x}.$$

Identifying  $f(x) = 1$  we obtain  $u'_1 = -x \ln x$  and  $u'_2 = x$ . Then

$u_1 = \frac{1}{4}x^2 - \frac{1}{2}x^2 \ln x$ ,  $u_2 = \frac{1}{2}x^2$ , and

$$y = c_1 + c_2 \ln x + \frac{1}{4}x^2 - \frac{1}{2}x^2 \ln x + \frac{1}{2}x^2 \ln x = c_1 + c_2 \ln x + \frac{1}{4}x^2.$$

The initial conditions imply  $c_1 + \frac{1}{4} = 1$  and  $c_2 + \frac{1}{2} = -\frac{1}{2}$ . Thus,  $c_1 = \frac{3}{4}$ ,  $c_2 = -1$ , and  $y = \frac{3}{4} - \ln x + \frac{1}{4}x^2$ . The graph is given to the right.



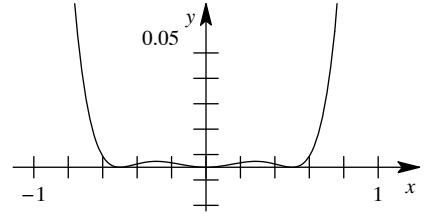
- 30.** The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 - 6m + 8 = (m - 2)(m - 4) = 0$ , so that  $y_c = c_1x^2 + c_2x^4$  and

$$W = \begin{vmatrix} x^2 & x^4 \\ 2x & 4x^3 \end{vmatrix} = 2x^5.$$

Identifying  $f(x) = 8x^4$  we obtain  $u'_1 = -4x^3$  and  $u'_2 = 4x$ . Then  $u_1 = -x^4$ ,  $u_2 = 2x^2$ , and  $y = c_1x^2 + c_2x^4 + x^6$ . The initial conditions imply

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{4}c_1 + \frac{1}{16}c_2 &= -\frac{1}{64} \\ c_1 + \frac{1}{2}c_2 &= -\frac{3}{16}. \end{aligned}$$

Thus  $c_1 = \frac{1}{16}$ ,  $c_2 = -\frac{1}{2}$ , and  $y = \frac{1}{16}x^2 - \frac{1}{2}x^4 + x^6$ . The graph is given above.



- 31.** Substituting  $x = e^t$  into the differential equation we obtain

$$\frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + 8\frac{dy}{dt} - 20y = 0.$$

The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 + 8m - 20 = (m + 10)(m - 2) = 0$  so that

$$y = c_1e^{-10t} + c_2e^{2t} = c_1x^{-10} + c_2x^2.$$

- 32.** Substituting  $x = e^t$  into the differential equation we obtain

$$\frac{d^2y}{dt^2} - 10\frac{dy}{dt} + 25y = 0.$$

The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 - 10m + 25 = (m - 5)^2 = 0$  so that

$$y = c_1e^{5t} + c_2te^{5t} = c_1x^5 + c_2x^5 \ln x.$$

- 33.** Substituting  $x = e^t$  into the differential equation we obtain

$$\frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + 9\frac{dy}{dt} + 8y = e^{2t}.$$

The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 + 9m + 8 = (m + 1)(m + 8) = 0$  so that  $y_c = c_1e^{-t} + c_2e^{-8t}$ . Using undetermined coefficients we try  $y_p = Ae^{2t}$ . This leads to  $30Ae^{2t} = e^{2t}$ , so that  $A = 1/30$  and

$$y = c_1e^{-t} + c_2e^{-8t} + \frac{1}{30}e^{2t} = c_1x^{-1} + c_2x^{-8} + \frac{1}{30}x^2.$$

- 34.** Substituting  $x = e^t$  into the differential equation we obtain

$$\frac{d^2y}{dt^2} - 5\frac{dy}{dt} + 6y = 2t.$$

The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 - 5m + 6 = (m - 2)(m - 3) = 0$  so that  $y_c = c_1e^{2t} + c_2e^{3t}$ . Using undetermined coefficients we try  $y_p = At + B$ . This leads to  $(-5A + 6B) + 6At = 2t$ , so that  $A = 1/3$ ,  $B = 5/18$ , and

$$y = c_1e^{2t} + c_2e^{3t} + \frac{1}{3}t + \frac{5}{18} = c_1x^2 + c_2x^3 + \frac{1}{3}\ln x + \frac{5}{18}.$$

- 35.** Substituting  $x = e^t$  into the differential equation we obtain

$$\frac{d^2y}{dt^2} - 4\frac{dy}{dt} + 13y = 4 + 3e^t.$$

### 3.6 Cauchy-Euler Equation

The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 - 4m + 13 = 0$  so that  $y_c = e^{2t}(c_1 \cos 3t + c_2 \sin 3t)$ . Using undetermined coefficients we try  $y_p = A + Be^t$ . This leads to  $13A + 10Be^t = 4 + 3e^t$ , so that  $A = 4/13$ ,  $B = 3/10$ , and

$$\begin{aligned} y &= e^{2t}(c_1 \cos 3t + c_2 \sin 3t) + \frac{4}{13} + \frac{3}{10}e^t \\ &= x^2 [c_1 \cos(3 \ln x) + c_2 \sin(3 \ln x)] + \frac{4}{13} + \frac{3}{10}x. \end{aligned}$$

**36.** From

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = \frac{1}{x^2} \left( \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} - \frac{dy}{dt} \right)$$

it follows that

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d^3y}{dx^3} &= \frac{1}{x^2} \frac{d}{dx} \left( \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} - \frac{dy}{dt} \right) - \frac{2}{x^3} \left( \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} - \frac{dy}{dt} \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{x^2} \frac{d}{dx} \left( \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} \right) - \frac{1}{x^2} \frac{d}{dx} \left( \frac{dy}{dt} \right) - \frac{2}{x^3} \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + \frac{2}{x^3} \frac{dy}{dt} \\ &= \frac{1}{x^2} \frac{d^3y}{dt^3} \left( \frac{1}{x} \right) - \frac{1}{x^2} \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} \left( \frac{1}{x} \right) - \frac{2}{x^3} \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + \frac{2}{x^3} \frac{dy}{dt} \\ &= \frac{1}{x^3} \left( \frac{d^3y}{dt^3} - 3 \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + 2 \frac{dy}{dt} \right). \end{aligned}$$

Substituting into the differential equation we obtain

$$\frac{d^3y}{dt^3} - 3 \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + 2 \frac{dy}{dt} - 3 \left( \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} - \frac{dy}{dt} \right) + 6 \frac{dy}{dt} - 6y = 3 + 3t$$

or

$$\frac{d^3y}{dt^3} - 6 \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + 11 \frac{dy}{dt} - 6y = 3 + 3t.$$

The auxiliary equation is  $m^3 - 6m^2 + 11m - 6 = (m-1)(m-2)(m-3) = 0$  so that  $y_c = c_1e^t + c_2e^{2t} + c_3e^{3t}$ . Using undetermined coefficients we try  $y_p = A + Bt$ . This leads to  $(11B - 6A) - 6Bt = 3 + 3t$ , so that  $A = -17/12$ ,  $B = -1/2$ , and

$$y = c_1e^t + c_2e^{2t} + c_3e^{3t} - \frac{17}{12} - \frac{1}{2}t = c_1x + c_2x^2 + c_3x^3 - \frac{17}{12} - \frac{1}{2}\ln x.$$

In the next two problems we use the substitution  $t = -x$  since the initial conditions are on the interval  $(-\infty, 0)$ . In this case

$$\frac{dy}{dt} = \frac{dy}{dx} \frac{dx}{dt} = -\frac{dy}{dx}$$

and

$$\frac{d^2y}{dt^2} = \frac{d}{dt} \left( \frac{dy}{dt} \right) = \frac{d}{dt} \left( -\frac{dy}{dx} \right) = -\frac{d}{dt} (y') = -\frac{dy'}{dx} \frac{dx}{dt} = -\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} \frac{dx}{dt} = \frac{d^2y}{dx^2}.$$

**37.** The differential equation and initial conditions become

$$4t^2 \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + y = 0; \quad y(t) \Big|_{t=1} = 2, \quad y'(t) \Big|_{t=1} = -4.$$

The auxiliary equation is  $4m^2 - 4m + 1 = (2m - 1)^2 = 0$ , so that

$$y = c_1 t^{1/2} + c_2 t^{1/2} \ln t \quad \text{and} \quad y' = \frac{1}{2} c_1 t^{-1/2} + c_2 \left( t^{-1/2} + \frac{1}{2} t^{-1/2} \ln t \right).$$

The initial conditions imply  $c_1 = 2$  and  $1 + c_2 = -4$ . Thus

$$y = 2t^{1/2} - 5t^{1/2} \ln t = 2(-x)^{1/2} - 5(-x)^{1/2} \ln(-x), \quad x < 0.$$

38. The differential equation and initial conditions become

$$t^2 \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} - 4t \frac{dy}{dt} + 6y = 0; \quad y(t) \Big|_{t=2} = 8, \quad y'(t) \Big|_{t=2} = 0.$$

The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 - 5m + 6 = (m - 2)(m - 3) = 0$ , so that

$$y = c_1 t^2 + c_2 t^3 \quad \text{and} \quad y' = 2c_1 t + 3c_2 t^2.$$

The initial conditions imply

$$4c_1 + 8c_2 = 8$$

$$4c_1 + 12c_2 = 0$$

from which we find  $c_1 = 6$  and  $c_2 = -2$ . Thus

$$y = 6t^2 - 2t^3 = 6x^2 + 2x^3, \quad x < 0.$$

39. Letting  $u = x + 2$  we obtain  $dy/dx = dy/du$  and, using the Chain Rule,

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = \frac{d}{dx} \left( \frac{dy}{du} \right) = \frac{d^2y}{du^2} \frac{du}{dx} = \frac{d^2y}{du^2}(1) = \frac{d^2y}{du^2}.$$

Substituting into the differential equation we obtain

$$u^2 \frac{d^2y}{du^2} + u \frac{dy}{du} + y = 0.$$

The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 + 1 = 0$  so that

$$y = c_1 \cos(\ln u) + c_2 \sin(\ln u) = c_1 \cos[\ln(x + 2)] + c_2 \sin[\ln(x + 2)].$$

40. If  $1 - i$  is a root of the auxiliary equation then so is  $1 + i$ , and the auxiliary equation is

$$(m - 2)[m - (1 + i)][m - (1 - i)] = m^3 - 4m^2 + 6m - 4 = 0.$$

We need  $m^3 - 4m^2 + 6m - 4$  to have the form  $m(m - 1)(m - 2) + bm(m - 1) + cm + d$ . Expanding this last expression and equating coefficients we get  $b = -1$ ,  $c = 3$ , and  $d = -4$ . Thus, the differential equation is

$$x^3 y''' - x^2 y'' + 3xy' - 4y = 0.$$

41. For  $x^2 y'' = 0$  the auxiliary equation is  $m(m - 1) = 0$  and the general solution is  $y = c_1 + c_2 x$ . The initial conditions imply  $c_1 = y_0$  and  $c_2 = y_1$ , so  $y = y_0 + y_1 x$ . The initial conditions are satisfied for all real values of  $y_0$  and  $y_1$ .

For  $x^2 y'' - 2xy' + 2y = 0$  the auxiliary equation is  $m^2 - 3m + 2 = (m - 1)(m - 2) = 0$  and the general solution is  $y = c_1 x + c_2 x^2$ . The initial condition  $y(0) = y_0$  implies  $0 = y_0$  and the condition  $y'(0) = y_1$  implies  $c_1 = y_1$ . Thus, the initial conditions are satisfied for  $y_0 = 0$  and for all real values of  $y_1$ .

For  $x^2 y'' - 4xy' + 6y = 0$  the auxiliary equation is  $m^2 - 5m + 6 = (m - 2)(m - 3) = 0$  and the general solution is  $y = c_1 x^2 + c_2 x^3$ . The initial conditions imply  $y(0) = 0 = y_0$  and  $y'(0) = 0$ . Thus, the initial conditions are satisfied only for  $y_0 = y_1 = 0$ .

42. The function  $y(x) = -\sqrt{x} \cos(\ln x)$  is defined for  $x > 0$  and has  $x$ -intercepts where  $\ln x = \pi/2 + k\pi$  for  $k$  an integer or where  $x = e^{\pi/2+k\pi}$ . Solving  $\pi/2 + k\pi = 0.5$  we get  $k \approx -0.34$ , so  $e^{\pi/2+k\pi} < 0.5$  for all negative integers and the graph has infinitely many  $x$ -intercepts in the interval  $(0, 0.5)$ .

### 3.6 Cauchy-Euler Equation

43. The auxiliary equation is  $2m(m - 1)(m - 2) - 10.98m(m - 1) + 8.5m + 1.3 = 0$ , so that  $m_1 = -0.053299$ ,  $m_2 = 1.81164$ ,  $m_3 = 6.73166$ , and

$$y = c_1x^{-0.053299} + c_2x^{1.81164} + c_3x^{6.73166}.$$

44. The auxiliary equation is  $m(m - 1)(m - 2) + 4m(m - 1) + 5m - 9 = 0$ , so that  $m_1 = 1.40819$  and the two complex roots are  $-1.20409 \pm 2.22291i$ . The general solution of the differential equation is

$$y = c_1x^{1.40819} + x^{-1.20409}[c_2 \cos(2.22291 \ln x) + c_3 \sin(2.22291 \ln x)].$$

45. The auxiliary equation is  $m(m - 1)(m - 2)(m - 3) + 6m(m - 1)(m - 2) + 3m(m - 1) - 3m + 4 = 0$ , so that  $m_1 = m_2 = \sqrt{2}$  and  $m_3 = m_4 = -\sqrt{2}$ . The general solution of the differential equation is

$$y = c_1x^{\sqrt{2}} + c_2x^{\sqrt{2}} \ln x + c_3x^{-\sqrt{2}} + c_4x^{-\sqrt{2}} \ln x.$$

46. The auxiliary equation is  $m(m - 1)(m - 2)(m - 3) - 6m(m - 1)(m - 2) + 33m(m - 1) - 105m + 169 = 0$ , so that  $m_1 = m_2 = 3 + 2i$  and  $m_3 = m_4 = 3 - 2i$ . The general solution of the differential equation is

$$y = x^3[c_1 \cos(2 \ln x) + c_2 \sin(2 \ln x)] + x^3 \ln x[c_3 \cos(2 \ln x) + c_4 \sin(2 \ln x)].$$

47. The auxiliary equation

$$m(m - 1)(m - 2) - m(m - 1) - 2m + 6 = m^3 - 4m^2 + m + 6 = 0$$

has roots  $m_1 = -1$ ,  $m_2 = 2$ , and  $m_3 = 3$ , so  $y_c = c_1x^{-1} + c_2x^2 + c_3x^3$ . With  $y_1 = x^{-1}$ ,  $y_2 = x^2$ ,  $y_3 = x^3$ , and the identification  $f(x) = 1/x$ , we get from (10) of Section 4.6 in the text

$$W_1 = x^3, \quad W_2 = -4, \quad W_3 = 3/x, \quad \text{and} \quad W = 12x.$$

Then  $u'_1 = W_1/W = x^2/12$ ,  $u'_2 = W_2/W = -1/3x$ ,  $u'_3 = 1/4x^2$ , and integration gives

$$u_1 = \frac{x^3}{36}, \quad u_2 = -\frac{1}{3} \ln x, \quad \text{and} \quad u_3 = -\frac{1}{4x},$$

so

$$y_p = u_1y_1 + u_2y_2 + u_3y_3 = \frac{x^3}{36}x^{-1} + x^2 \left(-\frac{1}{3} \ln x\right) + x^3 \left(-\frac{1}{4x}\right) = -\frac{2}{9}x^2 - \frac{1}{3}x^2 \ln x,$$

and

$$y = y_c + y_p = c_1x^{-1} + c_2x^2 + c_3x^3 - \frac{2}{9}x^2 - \frac{1}{3}x^2 \ln x, \quad x > 0.$$

## EXERCISES 3.7

### Nonlinear Equations

1. We have  $y'_1 = y''_1 = e^x$ , so

$$(y''_1)^2 = (e^x)^2 = e^{2x} = y_1^2.$$

Also,  $y'_2 = -\sin x$  and  $y''_2 = -\cos x$ , so

$$(y''_2)^2 = (-\cos x)^2 = \cos^2 x = y_2^2.$$

However, if  $y = c_1 y_1 + c_2 y_2$ , we have  $(y'')^2 = (c_1 e^x - c_2 \cos x)^2$  and  $y^2 = (c_1 e^x + c_2 \cos x)^2$ . Thus  $(y'')^2 \neq y^2$ .

2. We have  $y'_1 = y''_1 = 0$ , so

$$y_1 y''_1 = 1 \cdot 0 = 0 = \frac{1}{2}(0)^2 = \frac{1}{2}(y'_1)^2.$$

Also,  $y'_2 = 2x$  and  $y''_2 = 2$ , so

$$y_2 y''_2 = x^2(2) = 2x^2 = \frac{1}{2}(2x)^2 = \frac{1}{2}(y'_2)^2.$$

However, if  $y = c_1 y_1 + c_2 y_2$ , we have  $yy'' = (c_1 \cdot 1 + c_2 x^2)(c_1 \cdot 0 + 2c_2) = 2c_2(c_1 + c_2 x^2)$  and  $\frac{1}{2}(y')^2 = \frac{1}{2}[c_1 \cdot 0 + c_2(2x)]^2 = 2c_2^2 x^2$ . Thus  $yy'' \neq \frac{1}{2}(y')^2$ .

3. Let  $u = y'$  so that  $u' = y''$ . The equation becomes  $u' = -u - 1$  which is separable. Thus

$$\frac{du}{u^2 + 1} = -dx \implies \tan^{-1} u = -x + c_1 \implies y' = \tan(c_1 - x) \implies y = \ln |\cos(c_1 - x)| + c_2.$$

4. Let  $u = y'$  so that  $u' = y''$ . The equation becomes  $u' = 1 + u^2$ . Separating variables we obtain

$$\frac{du}{1 + u^2} = dx \implies \tan^{-1} u = x + c_1 \implies u = \tan(x + c_1) \implies y = -\ln |\cos(x + c_1)| + c_2.$$

5. Let  $u = y'$  so that  $u' = y''$ . The equation becomes  $x^2 u' + u^2 = 0$ . Separating variables we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{du}{u^2} = -\frac{dx}{x^2} &\implies -\frac{1}{u} = \frac{1}{x} + c_1 = \frac{c_1 x + 1}{x} \implies u = -\frac{1}{c_1} \left( \frac{x}{x + 1/c_1} \right) = \frac{1}{c_1} \left( \frac{1}{c_1 x + 1} - 1 \right) \\ &\implies y = \frac{1}{c_1^2} \ln |c_1 x + 1| - \frac{1}{c_1} x + c_2. \end{aligned}$$

6. Let  $u = y'$  so that  $y'' = u du/dy$ . The equation becomes  $(y + 1)u du/dy = u^2$ . Separating variables we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{du}{u} = \frac{dy}{y+1} &\implies \ln |u| = \ln |y + 1| + \ln c_1 \implies u = c_1(y + 1) \\ &\implies \frac{dy}{dx} = c_1(y + 1) \implies \frac{dy}{y+1} = c_1 dx \\ &\implies \ln |y + 1| = c_1 x + c_2 \implies y + 1 = c_3 e^{c_1 x}. \end{aligned}$$

7. Let  $u = y'$  so that  $y'' = u du/dy$ . The equation becomes  $u du/dy + 2yu^3 = 0$ . Separating variables we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{du}{u^2} + 2y dy = 0 &\implies -\frac{1}{u} + y^2 = c \implies u = \frac{1}{y^2 + c_1} \implies y' = \frac{1}{y^2 + c_1} \\ &\implies (y^2 + c_1) dy = dx \implies \frac{1}{3}y^3 + c_1 y = x + c_2. \end{aligned}$$

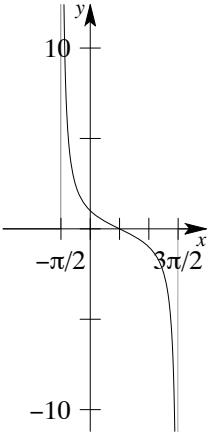
### 3.7 Nonlinear Equations

8. Let  $u = y'$  so that  $y'' = u du/dy$ . The equation becomes  $y^2 u du/dy = u$ . Separating variables we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} du = \frac{dy}{y^2} &\implies u = -\frac{1}{y} + c_1 \implies y' = \frac{c_1 y - 1}{y} \implies \frac{y}{c_1 y - 1} dy = dx \\ &\implies \frac{1}{c_1} \left( 1 + \frac{1}{c_1 y - 1} \right) dy = dx \text{ (for } c_1 \neq 0) \implies \frac{1}{c_1} y + \frac{1}{c_1^2} \ln |y - 1| = x + c_2. \end{aligned}$$

If  $c_1 = 0$ , then  $y dy = -dx$  and another solution is  $\frac{1}{2}y^2 = -x + c_2$ .

9. (a)



- (b) Let  $u = y'$  so that  $y'' = u du/dy$ . The equation becomes  $u du/dy + yu = 0$ . Separating variables we obtain

$$du = -y dy \implies u = -\frac{1}{2}y^2 + c_1 \implies y' = -\frac{1}{2}y^2 + c_1.$$

When  $x = 0$ ,  $y = 1$  and  $y' = -1$  so  $-1 = -1/2 + c_1$  and  $c_1 = -1/2$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{1}{2}y^2 - \frac{1}{2} &\implies \frac{dy}{y^2 + 1} = -\frac{1}{2} dx \implies \tan^{-1} y = -\frac{1}{2}x + c_2 \\ &\implies y = \tan \left( -\frac{1}{2}x + c_2 \right). \end{aligned}$$

When  $x = 0$ ,  $y = 1$  so  $1 = \tan c_2$  and  $c_2 = \pi/4$ . The solution of the initial-value problem is

$$y = \tan \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{1}{2}x \right).$$

The graph is shown in part (a).

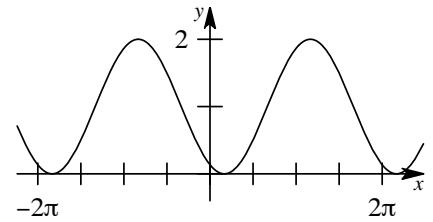
- (c) The interval of definition is  $-\pi/2 < \pi/4 - x/2 < \pi/2$  or  $-\pi/2 < x < 3\pi/2$ .

10. Let  $u = y'$  so that  $u' = y''$ . The equation becomes  $(u')^2 + u^2 = 1$  which results in  $u' = \pm\sqrt{1-u^2}$ . To solve  $u' = \sqrt{1-u^2}$  we separate variables:

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{du}{\sqrt{1-u^2}} &= dx \implies \sin^{-1} u = x + c_1 \implies u = \sin(x + c_1) \\ &\implies y' = \sin(x + c_1). \end{aligned}$$

When  $x = \pi/2$ ,  $y' = \sqrt{3}/2$ , so  $\sqrt{3}/2 = \sin(\pi/2 + c_1)$  and  $c_1 = -\pi/6$ . Thus

$$y' = \sin \left( x - \frac{\pi}{6} \right) \implies y = -\cos \left( x - \frac{\pi}{6} \right) + c_2.$$



When  $x = \pi/2$ ,  $y = 1/2$ , so  $1/2 = -\cos(\pi/2 - \pi/6) + c_2 = -1/2 + c_2$  and  $c_2 = 1$ . The solution of the initial-value problem is  $y = 1 - \cos(x - \pi/6)$ .

To solve  $u' = -\sqrt{1-u^2}$  we separate variables:

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{du}{\sqrt{1-u^2}} &= -dx \implies \cos^{-1} u = x + c_1 \\ \implies u &= \cos(x + c_1) \implies y' = \cos(x + c_1). \end{aligned}$$

When  $x = \pi/2$ ,  $y' = \sqrt{3}/2$ , so  $\sqrt{3}/2 = \cos(\pi/2 + c_1)$  and  $c_1 = -\pi/3$ . Thus

$$y' = \cos\left(x - \frac{\pi}{3}\right) \implies y = \sin\left(x - \frac{\pi}{3}\right) + c_2.$$

When  $x = \pi/2$ ,  $y = 1/2$ , so  $1/2 = \sin(\pi/2 - \pi/3) + c_2 = 1/2 + c_2$  and  $c_2 = 0$ . The solution of the initial-value problem is  $y = \sin(x - \pi/3)$ .

11. Let  $u = y'$  so that  $u' = y''$ . The equation becomes  $u' - (1/x)u = (1/x)u^3$ , which is Bernoulli. Using  $w = u^{-2}$  we obtain  $dw/dx + (2/x)w = -2/x$ . An integrating factor is  $x^2$ , so

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d}{dx}[x^2 w] &= -2x \implies x^2 w = -x^2 + c_1 \implies w = -1 + \frac{c_1}{x^2} \\ \implies u^{-2} &= -1 + \frac{c_1}{x^2} \implies u = \frac{x}{\sqrt{c_1 - x^2}} \\ \implies \frac{dy}{dx} &= \frac{x}{\sqrt{c_1 - x^2}} \implies y = -\sqrt{c_1 - x^2} + c_2 \\ \implies c_1 - x^2 &= (c_2 - y)^2 \implies x^2 + (c_2 - y)^2 = c_1. \end{aligned}$$

12. Let  $u = y'$  so that  $u' = y''$ . The equation becomes  $u' - (1/x)u = u^2$ , which is a Bernoulli differential equation. Using the substitution  $w = u^{-1}$  we obtain  $dw/dx + (1/x)w = -1$ . An integrating factor is  $x$ , so

$$\frac{d}{dx}[xw] = -x \implies w = -\frac{1}{2}x + \frac{1}{x}c \implies \frac{1}{u} = \frac{c_1 - x^2}{2x} \implies u = \frac{2x}{c_1 - x^2} \implies y = -\ln|c_1 - x^2| + c_2.$$

In Problems 13-16 the thinner curve is obtained using a numerical solver, while the thicker curve is the graph of the Taylor polynomial.

13. We look for a solution of the form

$$y(x) = y(0) + y'(0)x + \frac{1}{2!}y''(0)x^2 + \frac{1}{3!}y'''(0)x^3 + \frac{1}{4!}y^{(4)}(0)x^4 + \frac{1}{5!}y^{(5)}(0)x^5.$$

From  $y''(x) = x + y^2$  we compute

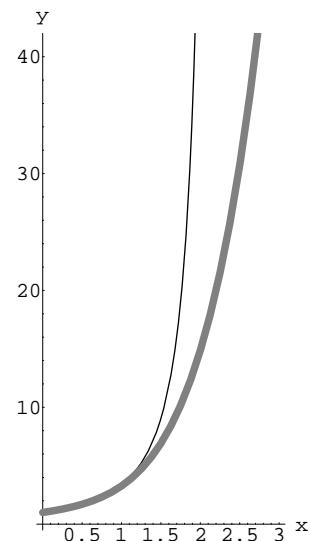
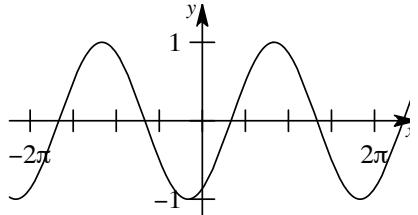
$$\begin{aligned} y'''(x) &= 1 + 2yy' \\ y^{(4)}(x) &= 2yy'' + 2(y')^2 \\ y^{(5)}(x) &= 2yy''' + 6y'y''. \end{aligned}$$

Using  $y(0) = 1$  and  $y'(0) = 1$  we find

$$y''(0) = 1, \quad y'''(0) = 3, \quad y^{(4)}(0) = 4, \quad y^{(5)}(0) = 12.$$

An approximate solution is

$$y(x) = 1 + x + \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{2}x^3 + \frac{1}{6}x^4 + \frac{1}{10}x^5.$$



### 3.7 Nonlinear Equations

14. We look for a solution of the form

$$y(x) = y(0) + y'(0)x + \frac{1}{2!}y''(0)x^2 + \frac{1}{3!}y'''(0)x^3 + \frac{1}{4!}y^{(4)}(0)x^4 + \frac{1}{5!}y^{(5)}(0)x^5.$$

From  $y''(x) = 1 - y^2$  we compute

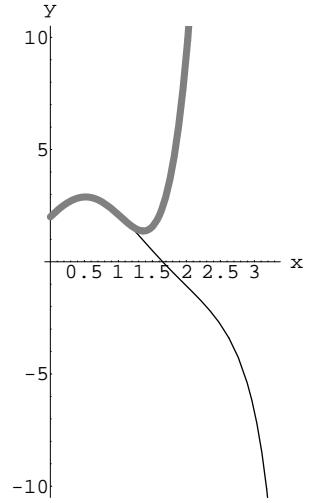
$$\begin{aligned} y'''(x) &= -2yy' \\ y^{(4)}(x) &= -2yy'' - 2(y')^2 \\ y^{(5)}(x) &= -2yy''' - 6y'y''. \end{aligned}$$

Using  $y(0) = 2$  and  $y'(0) = 3$  we find

$$y''(0) = -3, \quad y'''(0) = -12, \quad y^{(4)}(0) = -6, \quad y^{(5)}(0) = 102.$$

An approximate solution is

$$y(x) = 2 + 3x - \frac{3}{2}x^2 - 2x^3 - \frac{1}{4}x^4 + \frac{17}{20}x^5.$$



15. We look for a solution of the form

$$y(x) = y(0) + y'(0)x + \frac{1}{2!}y''(0)x^2 + \frac{1}{3!}y'''(0)x^3 + \frac{1}{4!}y^{(4)}(0)x^4 + \frac{1}{5!}y^{(5)}(0)x^5.$$

From  $y''(x) = x^2 + y^2 - 2y'$  we compute

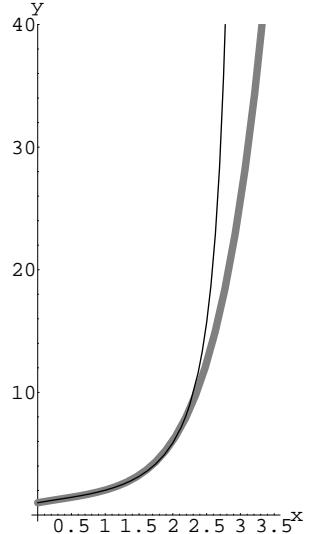
$$\begin{aligned} y'''(x) &= 2x + 2yy' - 2y'' \\ y^{(4)}(x) &= 2 + 2(y')^2 + 2yy'' - 2y''' \\ y^{(5)}(x) &= 6y'y'' + 2yy''' - 2y^{(4)}. \end{aligned}$$

Using  $y(0) = 1$  and  $y'(0) = 1$  we find

$$y''(0) = -1, \quad y'''(0) = 4, \quad y^{(4)}(0) = -6, \quad y^{(5)}(0) = 14.$$

An approximate solution is

$$y(x) = 1 + x - \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{2}{3}x^3 - \frac{1}{4}x^4 + \frac{7}{60}x^5.$$

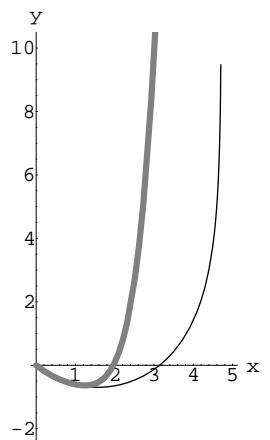


16. We look for a solution of the form

$$\begin{aligned} y(x) &= y(0) + y'(0)x + \frac{1}{2!}y''(0)x^2 + \frac{1}{3!}y'''(0)x^3 + \frac{1}{4!}y^{(4)}(0)x^4 \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{5!}y^{(5)}(0)x^5 + \frac{1}{6!}y^{(6)}(0)x^6. \end{aligned}$$

From  $y''(x) = e^y$  we compute

$$\begin{aligned} y'''(x) &= e^y y' \\ y^{(4)}(x) &= e^y (y')^2 + e^y y'' \\ y^{(5)}(x) &= e^y (y')^3 + 3e^y y' y'' + e^y y''' \\ y^{(6)}(x) &= e^y (y')^4 + 6e^y (y')^2 y'' + 3e^y (y'')^2 + 4e^y y' y''' + e^y y^{(4)}. \end{aligned}$$



Using  $y(0) = 0$  and  $y'(0) = -1$  we find

$$y''(0) = 1, \quad y'''(0) = -1, \quad y^{(4)}(0) = 2, \quad y^{(5)}(0) = -5, \quad y^{(6)}(0) = 16.$$

An approximate solution is

$$y(x) = -x + \frac{1}{2}x^2 - \frac{1}{6}x^3 + \frac{1}{12}x^4 + \frac{1}{24}x^5 + \frac{1}{45}x^6.$$

- 17.** We need to solve  $[1 + (y')^2]^{3/2} = y''$ . Let  $u = y'$  so that  $u' = y''$ . The equation becomes  $(1 + u^2)^{3/2} = u'$  or  $(1 + u^2)^{3/2} = du/dx$ . Separating variables and using the substitution  $u = \tan \theta$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{du}{(1+u^2)^{3/2}} &= dx \implies \int \frac{\sec^2 \theta}{(1+\tan^2 \theta)^{3/2}} d\theta = x \implies \int \frac{\sec^2 \theta}{\sec^3 \theta} d\theta = x \\ &\implies \int \cos \theta d\theta = x \implies \sin \theta = x \implies \frac{u}{\sqrt{1+u^2}} = x \\ &\implies \frac{y'}{\sqrt{1+(y')^2}} = x \implies (y')^2 = x^2 [1 + (y')^2] = \frac{x^2}{1-x^2} \\ &\implies y' = \frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \quad (\text{for } x > 0) \implies y = -\sqrt{1-x^2}. \end{aligned}$$

- 18.** When  $y = \sin x$ ,  $y' = \cos x$ ,  $y'' = -\sin x$ , and

$$(y'')^2 - y^2 = \sin^2 x - \sin^2 x = 0.$$

When  $y = e^{-x}$ ,  $y' = -e^{-x}$ ,  $y'' = e^{-x}$ , and

$$(y'')^2 - y^2 = e^{-2x} - e^{-2x} = 0.$$

From  $(y'')^2 - y^2 = 0$  we have  $y'' = \pm y$ , which can be treated as two linear equations. Since linear combinations of solutions of linear homogeneous differential equations are also solutions, we see that  $y = c_1 e^x + c_2 e^{-x}$  and  $y = c_3 \cos x + c_4 \sin x$  must satisfy the differential equation. However, linear combinations that involve both exponential and trigonometric functions will not be solutions since the differential equation is not linear and each type of function satisfies a different linear differential equation that is part of the original differential equation.

- 19.** Letting  $u = y''$ , separating variables, and integrating we have

$$\frac{du}{dx} = \sqrt{1+u^2}, \quad \frac{du}{\sqrt{1+u^2}} = dx, \quad \text{and} \quad \sinh^{-1} u = x + c_1.$$

Then

$$u = y'' = \sinh(x + c_1), \quad y' = \cosh(x + c_1) + c_2, \quad \text{and} \quad y = \sinh(x + c_1) + c_2 x + c_3.$$

- 20.** If the constant  $-c_1^2$  is used instead of  $c_1^2$ , then, using partial fractions,

$$y = -\int \frac{dx}{x^2 - c_1^2} = -\frac{1}{2c_1} \int \left( \frac{1}{x - c_1} - \frac{1}{x + c_1} \right) dx = \frac{1}{2c_1} \ln \left| \frac{x + c_1}{x - c_1} \right| + c_2.$$

Alternatively, the inverse hyperbolic tangent can be used.

- 21.** Let  $u = dx/dt$  so that  $d^2x/dt^2 = u du/dx$ . The equation becomes  $u du/dx = -k^2/x^2$ . Separating variables we obtain

$$u du = -\frac{k^2}{x^2} dx \implies \frac{1}{2}u^2 = \frac{k^2}{x} + c \implies \frac{1}{2}v^2 = \frac{k^2}{x} + c.$$

When  $t = 0$ ,  $x = x_0$  and  $v = 0$  so  $0 = (k^2/x_0) + c$  and  $c = -k^2/x_0$ . Then

$$\frac{1}{2}v^2 = k^2 \left( \frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{x_0} \right) \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{dx}{dt} = -k\sqrt{2} \sqrt{\frac{x_0 - x}{xx_0}}.$$

### 3.7 Nonlinear Equations

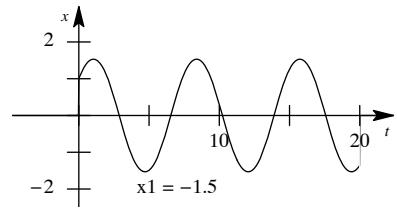
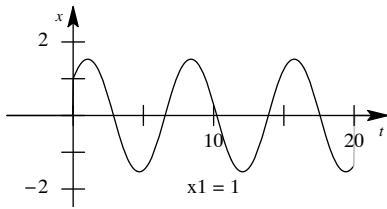
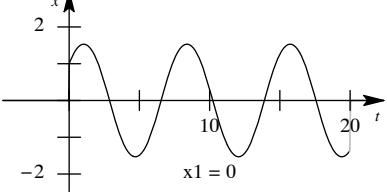
Separating variables we have

$$-\sqrt{\frac{xx_0}{x_0-x}} dx = k\sqrt{2} dt \implies t = -\frac{1}{k}\sqrt{\frac{x_0}{2}} \int \sqrt{\frac{x}{x_0-x}} dx.$$

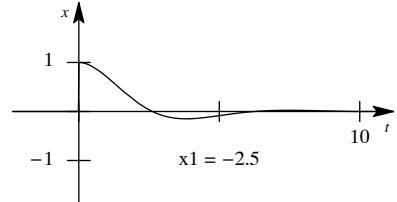
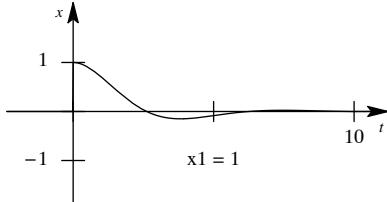
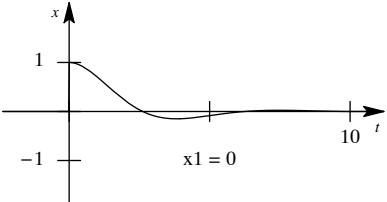
Using *Mathematica* to integrate we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} t &= -\frac{1}{k}\sqrt{\frac{x_0}{2}} \left[ -\sqrt{x(x_0-x)} - \frac{x_0}{2} \tan^{-1} \frac{(x_0-2x)}{2x} \sqrt{\frac{x}{x_0-x}} \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{k}\sqrt{\frac{x_0}{2}} \left[ \sqrt{x(x_0-x)} + \frac{x_0}{2} \tan^{-1} \frac{x_0-2x}{2\sqrt{x(x_0-x)}} \right]. \end{aligned}$$

22.



For  $d^2x/dt^2 + \sin x = 0$  the motion appears to be periodic with amplitude 1 when  $x_1 = 0$ . The amplitude and period are larger for larger magnitudes of  $x_1$ .



For  $d^2x/dt^2 + dx/dt + \sin x = 0$  the motion appears to be periodic with decreasing amplitude. The  $dx/dt$  term could be said to have a damping effect.

## EXERCISES 3.8

### Linear Models: Initial-Value Problems

1. From  $\frac{1}{8}x'' + 16x = 0$  we obtain

$$x = c_1 \cos 8\sqrt{2}t + c_2 \sin 8\sqrt{2}t$$

so that the period of motion is  $2\pi/8\sqrt{2} = \sqrt{2}\pi/8$  seconds.

2. From  $20x'' + kx = 0$  we obtain

$$x = c_1 \cos \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{\frac{k}{5}}t + c_2 \sin \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{\frac{k}{5}}t$$

so that the frequency  $2/\pi = \frac{1}{4}\sqrt{k/5}\pi$  and  $k = 320$  N/m. If  $80x'' + 320x = 0$  then  $x = c_1 \cos 2t + c_2 \sin 2t$  so that the frequency is  $2/2\pi = 1/\pi$  cycles/s.

3. From  $\frac{3}{4}x'' + 72x = 0$ ,  $x(0) = -1/4$ , and  $x'(0) = 0$  we obtain  $x = -\frac{1}{4} \cos 4\sqrt{6}t$ .

4. From  $\frac{3}{4}x'' + 72x = 0$ ,  $x(0) = 0$ , and  $x'(0) = 2$  we obtain  $x = \frac{\sqrt{6}}{12} \sin 4\sqrt{6}t$ .
5. From  $\frac{5}{8}x'' + 40x = 0$ ,  $x(0) = 1/2$ , and  $x'(0) = 0$  we obtain  $x = \frac{1}{2} \cos 8t$ .
- (a)  $x(\pi/12) = -1/4$ ,  $x(\pi/8) = -1/2$ ,  $x(\pi/6) = -1/4$ ,  $x(\pi/4) = 1/2$ ,  $x(9\pi/32) = \sqrt{2}/4$ .
  - (b)  $x' = -4 \sin 8t$  so that  $x'(3\pi/16) = 4$  ft/s directed downward.
  - (c) If  $x = \frac{1}{2} \cos 8t = 0$  then  $t = (2n+1)\pi/16$  for  $n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$
6. From  $50x'' + 200x = 0$ ,  $x(0) = 0$ , and  $x'(0) = -10$  we obtain  $x = -5 \sin 2t$  and  $x' = -10 \cos 2t$ .
7. From  $20x'' + 20x = 0$ ,  $x(0) = 0$ , and  $x'(0) = -10$  we obtain  $x = -10 \sin t$  and  $x' = -10 \cos t$ .
- (a) The 20 kg mass has the larger amplitude.
  - (b) 20 kg:  $x'(\pi/4) = -5\sqrt{2}$  m/s,  $x'(\pi/2) = 0$  m/s; 50 kg:  $x'(\pi/4) = 0$  m/s,  $x'(\pi/2) = 10$  m/s
  - (c) If  $-5 \sin 2t = -10 \sin t$  then  $2 \sin t(\cos t - 1) = 0$  so that  $t = n\pi$  for  $n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ , placing both masses at the equilibrium position. The 50 kg mass is moving upward; the 20 kg mass is moving upward when  $n$  is even and downward when  $n$  is odd.
8. From  $x'' + 16x = 0$ ,  $x(0) = -1$ , and  $x'(0) = -2$  we obtain

$$x = -\cos 4t - \frac{1}{2} \sin 4t = \frac{\sqrt{5}}{2} \cos(4t - 3.605).$$

The period is  $\pi/2$  seconds and the amplitude is  $\sqrt{5}/2$  feet. In  $4\pi$  seconds it will make 8 complete cycles.

9. From  $\frac{1}{4}x'' + x = 0$ ,  $x(0) = 1/2$ , and  $x'(0) = 3/2$  we obtain

$$x = \frac{1}{2} \cos 2t + \frac{3}{4} \sin 2t = \frac{\sqrt{13}}{4} \sin(2t + 0.588).$$

10. From  $1.6x'' + 40x = 0$ ,  $x(0) = -1/3$ , and  $x'(0) = 5/4$  we obtain

$$x = -\frac{1}{3} \cos 5t + \frac{1}{4} \sin 5t = \frac{5}{12} \sin(5t - 0.927).$$

If  $x = 5/24$  then  $t = \frac{1}{5}(\frac{\pi}{6} + 0.927 + 2n\pi)$  and  $t = \frac{1}{5}(\frac{5\pi}{6} + 0.927 + 2n\pi)$  for  $n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$

11. From  $2x'' + 200x = 0$ ,  $x(0) = -2/3$ , and  $x'(0) = 5$  we obtain

(a)  $x = -\frac{2}{3} \cos 10t + \frac{1}{2} \sin 10t = \frac{5}{6} \sin(10t - 0.927)$ .

(b) The amplitude is  $5/6$  ft and the period is  $2\pi/10 = \pi/5$

(c)  $3\pi = \pi k/5$  and  $k = 15$  cycles.

(d) If  $x = 0$  and the weight is moving downward for the second time, then  $10t - 0.927 = 2\pi$  or  $t = 0.721$  s.

(e) If  $x' = \frac{25}{3} \cos(10t - 0.927) = 0$  then  $10t - 0.927 = \pi/2 + n\pi$  or  $t = (2n+1)\pi/20 + 0.0927$  for  $n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$

(f)  $x(3) = -0.597$  ft

(g)  $x'(3) = -5.814$  ft/s

(h)  $x''(3) = 59.702$  ft/s<sup>2</sup>

(i) If  $x = 0$  then  $t = \frac{1}{10}(0.927 + n\pi)$  for  $n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ . The velocity at these times is  $x' = \pm 8.33$  ft/s.

(j) If  $x = 5/12$  then  $t = \frac{1}{10}(\pi/6 + 0.927 + 2n\pi)$  and  $t = \frac{1}{10}(5\pi/6 + 0.927 + 2n\pi)$  for  $n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$

(k) If  $x = 5/12$  and  $x' < 0$  then  $t = \frac{1}{10}(5\pi/6 + 0.927 + 2n\pi)$  for  $n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$

12. From  $x'' + 9x = 0$ ,  $x(0) = -1$ , and  $x'(0) = -\sqrt{3}$  we obtain

$$x = -\cos 3t - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} \sin 3t = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \sin\left(3t + \frac{4\pi}{3}\right)$$

and  $x' = 2\sqrt{3} \cos(3t + 4\pi/3)$ . If  $x' = 3$  then  $t = -7\pi/18 + 2n\pi/3$  and  $t = -\pi/2 + 2n\pi/3$  for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$

### 3.8 Linear Models: Initial-Value Problems

13. From  $k_1 = 40$  and  $k_2 = 120$  we compute the effective spring constant  $k = 4(40)(120)/160 = 120$ . Now,  $m = 20/32$  so  $k/m = 120(32)/20 = 192$  and  $x'' + 192x = 0$ . Using  $x(0) = 0$  and  $x'(0) = 2$  we obtain  $x(t) = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{12} \sin 8\sqrt{3}t$ .
14. Let  $m$  be the mass and  $k_1$  and  $k_2$  the spring constants. Then  $k = 4k_1k_2/(k_1+k_2)$  is the effective spring constant of the system. Since the initial mass stretches one spring  $\frac{1}{3}$  foot and another spring  $\frac{1}{2}$  foot, using  $F = ks$ , we have  $\frac{1}{3}k_1 = \frac{1}{2}k_2$  or  $2k_1 = 3k_2$ . The given period of the combined system is  $2\pi/\omega = \pi/15$ , so  $\omega = 30$ . Since a mass weighing 8 pounds is  $\frac{1}{4}$  slug, we have from  $w^2 = k/m$

$$30^2 = \frac{k}{1/4} = 4k \quad \text{or} \quad k = 225.$$

We now have the system of equations

$$\frac{4k_1k_2}{k_1+k_2} = 225$$

$$2k_1 = 3k_2.$$

Solving the second equation for  $k_1$  and substituting in the first equation, we obtain

$$\frac{4(3k_2/2)k_2}{3k_2/2 + k_2} = \frac{12k_2^2}{5k_2} = \frac{12k_2}{5} = 225.$$

Thus,  $k_2 = 375/4$  and  $k_1 = 1125/8$ . Finally, the weight of the first mass is

$$32m = \frac{k_1}{3} = \frac{1125/8}{3} = \frac{375}{8} \approx 46.88 \text{ lb.}$$

15. For large values of  $t$  the differential equation is approximated by  $x'' = 0$ . The solution of this equation is the linear function  $x = c_1t + c_2$ . Thus, for large time, the restoring force will have decayed to the point where the spring is incapable of returning the mass, and the spring will simply keep on stretching.
16. As  $t$  becomes larger the spring constant increases; that is, the spring is stiffening. It would seem that the oscillations would become periodic and the spring would oscillate more rapidly. It is likely that the amplitudes of the oscillations would decrease as  $t$  increases.

17. (a) above (b) heading upward

18. (a) below (b) from rest

19. (a) below (b) heading upward

20. (a) above (b) heading downward

21. From  $\frac{1}{8}x'' + x' + 2x = 0$ ,  $x(0) = -1$ , and  $x'(0) = 8$  we obtain  $x = 4te^{-4t} - e^{-4t}$  and  $x' = 8e^{-4t} - 16te^{-4t}$ . If  $x = 0$  then  $t = 1/4$  second. If  $x' = 0$  then  $t = 1/2$  second and the extreme displacement is  $x = e^{-2}$  feet.

22. From  $\frac{1}{4}x'' + \sqrt{2}x' + 2x = 0$ ,  $x(0) = 0$ , and  $x'(0) = 5$  we obtain  $x = 5te^{-2\sqrt{2}t}$  and  $x' = 5e^{-2\sqrt{2}t}(1 - 2\sqrt{2}t)$ . If  $x' = 0$  then  $t = \sqrt{2}/4$  second and the extreme displacement is  $x = 5\sqrt{2}e^{-1}/4$  feet.

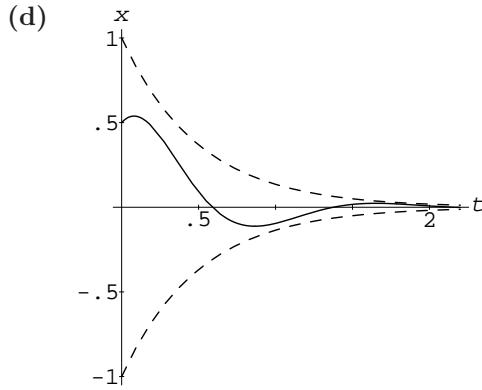
23. (a) From  $x'' + 10x' + 16x = 0$ ,  $x(0) = 1$ , and  $x'(0) = 0$  we obtain  $x = \frac{4}{3}e^{-2t} - \frac{1}{3}e^{-8t}$ .

- (b) From  $x'' + x' + 16x = 0$ ,  $x(0) = 1$ , and  $x'(0) = -12$  then  $x = -\frac{2}{3}e^{-2t} + \frac{5}{3}e^{-8t}$ .

24. (a)  $x = \frac{1}{3}e^{-8t}(4e^{6t} - 1)$  is not zero for  $t \geq 0$ ; the extreme displacement is  $x(0) = 1$  meter.

- (b)  $x = \frac{1}{3}e^{-8t}(5 - 2e^{6t}) = 0$  when  $t = \frac{1}{6}\ln\frac{5}{2} \approx 0.153$  second; if  $x' = \frac{4}{3}e^{-8t}(e^{6t} - 10) = 0$  then  $t = \frac{1}{6}\ln 10 \approx 0.384$  second and the extreme displacement is  $x = -0.232$  meter.

25. (a) From  $0.1x'' + 0.4x' + 2x = 0$ ,  $x(0) = -1$ , and  $x'(0) = 0$  we obtain  $x = e^{-2t} [-\cos 4t - \frac{1}{2}\sin 4t]$ .
- (b)  $x = \frac{\sqrt{5}}{2}e^{-2t} \sin(4t + 4.25)$
- (c) If  $x = 0$  then  $4t + 4.25 = 2\pi, 3\pi, 4\pi, \dots$  so that the first time heading upward is  $t = 1.294$  seconds.
26. (a) From  $\frac{1}{4}x'' + x' + 5x = 0$ ,  $x(0) = 1/2$ , and  $x'(0) = 1$  we obtain  $x = e^{-2t} (\frac{1}{2}\cos 4t + \frac{1}{2}\sin 4t)$ .
- (b)  $x = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}e^{-2t} \sin\left(4t + \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$ .
- (c) If  $x = 0$  then  $4t + \pi/4 = \pi, 2\pi, 3\pi, \dots$  so that the times heading downward are  $t = (7 + 8n)\pi/16$  for  $n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ .



27. From  $\frac{5}{16}x'' + \beta x' + 5x = 0$  we find that the roots of the auxiliary equation are  $m = -\frac{8}{5}\beta \pm \frac{4}{5}\sqrt{4\beta^2 - 25}$ .
- (a) If  $4\beta^2 - 25 > 0$  then  $\beta > 5/2$ .
- (b) If  $4\beta^2 - 25 = 0$  then  $\beta = 5/2$ .
- (c) If  $4\beta^2 - 25 < 0$  then  $0 < \beta < 5/2$ .

28. From  $0.75x'' + \beta x' + 6x = 0$  and  $\beta > 3\sqrt{2}$  we find that the roots of the auxiliary equation are  
 $m = -\frac{2}{3}\beta \pm \frac{2}{3}\sqrt{\beta^2 - 18}$  and

$$x = e^{-2\beta t/3} \left[ c_1 \cosh \frac{2}{3}\sqrt{\beta^2 - 18}t + c_2 \sinh \frac{2}{3}\sqrt{\beta^2 - 18}t \right].$$

If  $x(0) = 0$  and  $x'(0) = -2$  then  $c_1 = 0$  and  $c_2 = -3/\sqrt{\beta^2 - 18}$ .

29. If  $\frac{1}{2}x'' + \frac{1}{2}x' + 6x = 10 \cos 3t$ ,  $x(0) = -2$ , and  $x'(0) = 0$  then

$$x_c = e^{-t/2} \left( c_1 \cos \frac{\sqrt{47}}{2}t + c_2 \sin \frac{\sqrt{47}}{2}t \right)$$

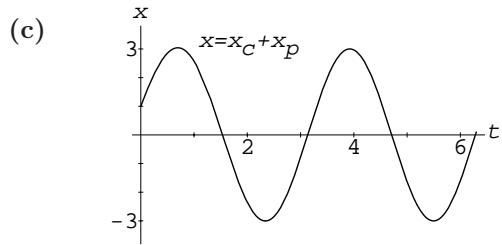
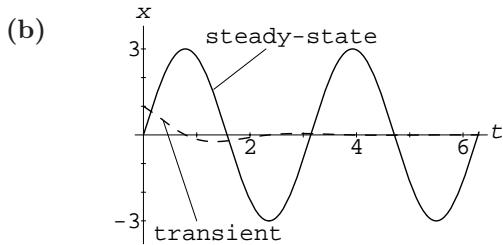
and  $x_p = \frac{10}{3}(\cos 3t + \sin 3t)$  so that the equation of motion is

$$x = e^{-t/2} \left( -\frac{4}{3} \cos \frac{\sqrt{47}}{2}t - \frac{64}{3\sqrt{47}} \sin \frac{\sqrt{47}}{2}t \right) + \frac{10}{3}(\cos 3t + \sin 3t).$$

30. (a) If  $x'' + 2x' + 5x = 12 \cos 2t + 3 \sin 2t$ ,  $x(0) = 1$ , and  $x'(0) = 5$  then  $x_c = e^{-t}(c_1 \cos 2t + c_2 \sin 2t)$  and  $x_p = 3 \sin 2t$  so that the equation of motion is

$$x = e^{-t} \cos 2t + 3 \sin 2t.$$

### 3.8 Linear Models: Initial-Value Problems



31. From  $x'' + 8x' + 16x = 8 \sin 4t$ ,  $x(0) = 0$ , and  $x'(0) = 0$  we obtain  $x_c = c_1 e^{-4t} + c_2 t e^{-4t}$  and  $x_p = -\frac{1}{4} \cos 4t$  so that the equation of motion is

$$x = \frac{1}{4} e^{-4t} + t e^{-4t} - \frac{1}{4} \cos 4t.$$

32. From  $x'' + 8x' + 16x = e^{-t} \sin 4t$ ,  $x(0) = 0$ , and  $x'(0) = 0$  we obtain  $x_c = c_1 e^{-4t} + c_2 t e^{-4t}$  and  $x_p = -\frac{24}{625} e^{-t} \cos 4t - \frac{7}{625} e^{-t} \sin 4t$  so that

$$x = \frac{1}{625} e^{-4t} (24 + 100t) - \frac{1}{625} e^{-t} (24 \cos 4t + 7 \sin 4t).$$

As  $t \rightarrow \infty$  the displacement  $x \rightarrow 0$ .

33. From  $2x'' + 32x = 68e^{-2t} \cos 4t$ ,  $x(0) = 0$ , and  $x'(0) = 0$  we obtain  $x_c = c_1 \cos 4t + c_2 \sin 4t$  and  $x_p = \frac{1}{2} e^{-2t} \cos 4t - 2e^{-2t} \sin 4t$  so that

$$x = -\frac{1}{2} \cos 4t + \frac{9}{4} \sin 4t + \frac{1}{2} e^{-2t} \cos 4t - 2e^{-2t} \sin 4t.$$

34. Since  $x = \frac{\sqrt{85}}{4} \sin(4t - 0.219) - \frac{\sqrt{17}}{2} e^{-2t} \sin(4t - 2.897)$ , the amplitude approaches  $\sqrt{85}/4$  as  $t \rightarrow \infty$ .

35. (a) By Hooke's law the external force is  $F(t) = kh(t)$  so that  $mx'' + \beta x' + kx = kh(t)$ .

- (b) From  $\frac{1}{2}x'' + 2x' + 4x = 20 \cos t$ ,  $x(0) = 0$ , and  $x'(0) = 0$  we obtain  $x_c = e^{-2t}(c_1 \cos 2t + c_2 \sin 2t)$  and  $x_p = \frac{56}{13} \cos t + \frac{32}{13} \sin t$  so that

$$x = e^{-2t} \left( -\frac{56}{13} \cos 2t - \frac{72}{13} \sin 2t \right) + \frac{56}{13} \cos t + \frac{32}{13} \sin t.$$

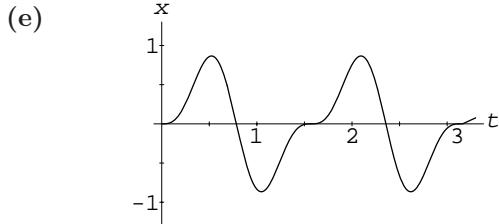
36. (a) From  $100x'' + 1600x = 1600 \sin 8t$ ,  $x(0) = 0$ , and  $x'(0) = 0$  we obtain  $x_c = c_1 \cos 4t + c_2 \sin 4t$  and  $x_p = -\frac{1}{3} \sin 8t$  so that by a trig identity

$$x = \frac{2}{3} \sin 4t - \frac{1}{3} \sin 8t = \frac{2}{3} \sin 4t - \frac{2}{3} \sin 4t \cos 4t.$$

- (b) If  $x = \frac{1}{3} \sin 4t(2 - 2 \cos 4t) = 0$  then  $t = n\pi/4$  for  $n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ .

- (c) If  $x' = \frac{8}{3} \cos 4t - \frac{8}{3} \cos 8t = \frac{8}{3}(1 - \cos 4t)(1 + 2 \cos 4t) = 0$  then  $t = \pi/3 + n\pi/2$  and  $t = \pi/6 + n\pi/2$  for  $n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$  at the extreme values. Note: There are many other values of  $t$  for which  $x' = 0$ .

- (d)  $x(\pi/6 + n\pi/2) = \sqrt{3}/2$  cm and  $x(\pi/3 + n\pi/2) = -\sqrt{3}/2$  cm.



37. From  $x'' + 4x = -5 \sin 2t + 3 \cos 2t$ ,  $x(0) = -1$ , and  $x'(0) = 1$  we obtain  $x_c = c_1 \cos 2t + c_2 \sin 2t$ ,  $x_p = \frac{3}{4}t \sin 2t + \frac{5}{4}t \cos 2t$ , and

$$x = -\cos 2t - \frac{1}{8} \sin 2t + \frac{3}{4}t \sin 2t + \frac{5}{4}t \cos 2t.$$

38. From  $x'' + 9x = 5 \sin 3t$ ,  $x(0) = 2$ , and  $x'(0) = 0$  we obtain  $x_c = c_1 \cos 3t + c_2 \sin 3t$ ,  $x_p = -\frac{5}{6}t \cos 3t$ , and

$$x = 2 \cos 3t + \frac{5}{18} \sin 3t - \frac{5}{6}t \cos 3t.$$

39. (a) From  $x'' + \omega^2 x = F_0 \cos \gamma t$ ,  $x(0) = 0$ , and  $x'(0) = 0$  we obtain  $x_c = c_1 \cos \omega t + c_2 \sin \omega t$  and  $x_p = (F_0 \cos \gamma t) / (\omega^2 - \gamma^2)$  so that

$$x = -\frac{F_0}{\omega^2 - \gamma^2} \cos \omega t + \frac{F_0}{\omega^2 - \gamma^2} \cos \gamma t.$$

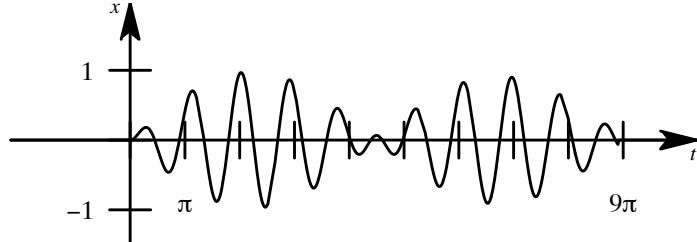
$$(b) \lim_{\gamma \rightarrow \omega} \frac{F_0}{\omega^2 - \gamma^2} (\cos \gamma t - \cos \omega t) = \lim_{\gamma \rightarrow \omega} \frac{-F_0 t \sin \gamma t}{-2\gamma} = \frac{F_0}{2\omega} t \sin \omega t.$$

40. From  $x'' + \omega^2 x = F_0 \cos \omega t$ ,  $x(0) = 0$ , and  $x'(0) = 0$  we obtain  $x_c = c_1 \cos \omega t + c_2 \sin \omega t$  and  $x_p = (F_0 t / 2\omega) \sin \omega t$  so that  $x = (F_0 t / 2\omega) \sin \omega t$ .

41. (a) From  $\cos(u - v) = \cos u \cos v + \sin u \sin v$  and  $\cos(u + v) = \cos u \cos v - \sin u \sin v$  we obtain  $\sin u \sin v = \frac{1}{2}[\cos(u - v) - \cos(u + v)]$ . Letting  $u = \frac{1}{2}(\gamma - \omega)t$  and  $v = \frac{1}{2}(\gamma + \omega)t$ , the result follows.

- (b) If  $\epsilon = \frac{1}{2}(\gamma - \omega)$  then  $\gamma \approx \omega$  so that  $x = (F_0 / 2\epsilon\gamma) \sin \epsilon t \sin \gamma t$ .

42. See the article “Distinguished Oscillations of a Forced Harmonic Oscillator” by T.G. Procter in *The College Mathematics Journal*, March, 1995. In this article the author illustrates that for  $F_0 = 1$ ,  $\lambda = 0.01$ ,  $\gamma = 22/9$ , and  $\omega = 2$  the system exhibits beats oscillations on the interval  $[0, 9\pi]$ , but that this phenomenon is transient as  $t \rightarrow \infty$ .



43. (a) The general solution of the homogeneous equation is

$$\begin{aligned} x_c(t) &= c_1 e^{-\lambda t} \cos(\sqrt{\omega^2 - \lambda^2} t) + c_2 e^{-\lambda t} \sin(\sqrt{\omega^2 - \lambda^2} t) \\ &= A e^{-\lambda t} \sin[\sqrt{\omega^2 - \lambda^2} t + \phi], \end{aligned}$$

where  $A = \sqrt{c_1^2 + c_2^2}$ ,  $\sin \phi = c_1/A$ , and  $\cos \phi = c_2/A$ . Now

$$x_p(t) = \frac{F_0(\omega^2 - \gamma^2)}{(\omega^2 - \gamma^2)^2 + 4\lambda^2\gamma^2} \sin \gamma t + \frac{F_0(-2\lambda\gamma)}{(\omega^2 - \gamma^2)^2 + 4\lambda^2\gamma^2} \cos \gamma t = A \sin(\gamma t + \theta),$$

where

$$\sin \theta = \frac{\frac{F_0(-2\lambda\gamma)}{(\omega^2 - \gamma^2)^2 + 4\lambda^2\gamma^2}}{\frac{F_0}{\sqrt{\omega^2 - \gamma^2 + 4\lambda^2\gamma^2}}} = \frac{-2\lambda\gamma}{\sqrt{(\omega^2 - \gamma^2)^2 + 4\lambda^2\gamma^2}}$$

and

### 3.8 Linear Models: Initial-Value Problems

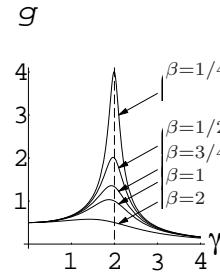
$$\cos \theta = \frac{\frac{F_0(\omega^2 - \gamma^2)}{(\omega^2 - \gamma^2)^2 + 4\lambda^2\gamma^2}}{\sqrt{\frac{F_0}{(\omega^2 - \gamma^2)^2 + 4\lambda^2\gamma^2}}} = \frac{\omega^2 - \gamma^2}{\sqrt{(\omega^2 - \gamma^2)^2 + 4\lambda^2\gamma^2}}.$$

- (b) If  $g'(\gamma) = 0$  then  $\gamma(\gamma^2 + 2\lambda^2 - \omega^2) = 0$  so that  $\gamma = 0$  or  $\gamma = \sqrt{\omega^2 - 2\lambda^2}$ . The first derivative test shows that  $g$  has a maximum value at  $\gamma = \sqrt{\omega^2 - 2\lambda^2}$ . The maximum value of  $g$  is

$$g\left(\sqrt{\omega^2 - 2\lambda^2}\right) = F_0/2\lambda\sqrt{\omega^2 - \lambda^2}.$$

- (c) We identify  $\omega^2 = k/m = 4$ ,  $\lambda = \beta/2$ , and  $\gamma_1 = \sqrt{\omega^2 - 2\lambda^2} = \sqrt{4 - \beta^2/2}$ . As  $\beta \rightarrow 0$ ,  $\gamma_1 \rightarrow 2$  and the resonance curve grows without bound at  $\gamma_1 = 2$ . That is, the system approaches pure resonance.

| $\beta$ | $\gamma_1$ | $g$  |
|---------|------------|------|
| 2.00    | 1.41       | 0.58 |
| 1.00    | 1.87       | 1.03 |
| 0.75    | 1.93       | 1.36 |
| 0.50    | 1.97       | 2.02 |
| 0.25    | 1.99       | 4.01 |



44. (a) For  $n = 2$ ,  $\sin^2 \gamma t = \frac{1}{2}(1 - \cos 2\gamma t)$ . The system is in pure resonance when  $2\gamma_1/2\pi = \omega/2\pi$ , or when  $\gamma_1 = \omega/2$ .

- (b) Note that

$$\sin^3 \gamma t = \sin \gamma t \sin^2 \gamma t = \frac{1}{2}[\sin \gamma t - \sin \gamma t \cos 2\gamma t].$$

Now

$$\sin(A+B) + \sin(A-B) = 2 \sin A \cos B$$

so

$$\sin \gamma t \cos 2\gamma t = \frac{1}{2}[\sin 3\gamma t - \sin \gamma t]$$

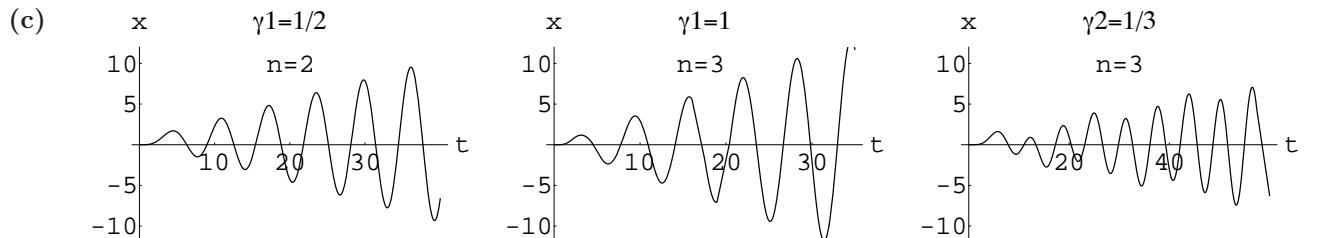
and

$$\sin^3 \gamma t = \frac{3}{4} \sin \gamma t - \frac{1}{4} \sin 3\gamma t.$$

Thus

$$x'' + \omega^2 x = \frac{3}{4} \sin \gamma t - \frac{1}{4} \sin 3\gamma t.$$

The frequency of free vibration is  $\omega/2\pi$ . Thus, when  $\gamma_1/2\pi = \omega/2\pi$  or  $\gamma_1 = \omega$ , and when  $3\gamma_2/2\pi = \omega/2\pi$  or  $3\gamma_2 = \omega$  or  $\gamma_3 = \omega/3$ , the system will be in pure resonance.



45. Solving  $\frac{1}{20}q'' + 2q' + 100q = 0$  we obtain  $q(t) = e^{-20t}(c_1 \cos 40t + c_2 \sin 40t)$ . The initial conditions  $q(0) = 5$  and  $q'(0) = 0$  imply  $c_1 = 5$  and  $c_2 = 5/2$ . Thus

$$q(t) = e^{-20t} \left( 5 \cos 40t + \frac{5}{2} \sin 40t \right) = \sqrt{25 + 25/4} e^{-20t} \sin(40t + 1.1071)$$

and  $q(0.01) \approx 4.5676$  coulombs. The charge is zero for the first time when  $40t + 1.1071 = \pi$  or  $t \approx 0.0509$  second.

46. Solving  $\frac{1}{4}q'' + 20q' + 300q = 0$  we obtain  $q(t) = c_1 e^{-20t} + c_2 e^{-60t}$ . The initial conditions  $q(0) = 4$  and  $q'(0) = 0$  imply  $c_1 = 6$  and  $c_2 = -2$ . Thus

$$q(t) = 6e^{-20t} - 2e^{-60t}.$$

Setting  $q = 0$  we find  $e^{40t} = 1/3$  which implies  $t < 0$ . Therefore the charge is not 0 for  $t \geq 0$ .

47. Solving  $\frac{5}{3}q'' + 10q' + 30q = 300$  we obtain  $q(t) = e^{-3t}(c_1 \cos 3t + c_2 \sin 3t) + 10$ . The initial conditions  $q(0) = q'(0) = 0$  imply  $c_1 = c_2 = -10$ . Thus

$$q(t) = 10 - 10e^{-3t}(\cos 3t + \sin 3t) \quad \text{and} \quad i(t) = 60e^{-3t} \sin 3t.$$

Solving  $i(t) = 0$  we see that the maximum charge occurs when  $t = \pi/3$  and  $q(\pi/3) \approx 10.432$ .

48. Solving  $q'' + 100q' + 2500q = 30$  we obtain  $q(t) = c_1 e^{-50t} + c_2 t e^{-50t} + 0.012$ . The initial conditions  $q(0) = 0$  and  $q'(0) = 2$  imply  $c_1 = -0.012$  and  $c_2 = 1.4$ . Thus, using  $i(t) = q'(t)$  we get

$$q(t) = -0.012e^{-50t} + 1.4te^{-50t} + 0.012 \quad \text{and} \quad i(t) = 2e^{-50t} - 70te^{-50t}.$$

Solving  $i(t) = 0$  we see that the maximum charge occurs when  $t = 1/35$  second and  $q(1/35) \approx 0.01871$  coulomb.

49. Solving  $q'' + 2q' + 4q = 0$  we obtain  $q_c = e^{-t} (\cos \sqrt{3}t + \sin \sqrt{3}t)$ . The steady-state charge has the form  $q_p = A \cos t + B \sin t$ . Substituting into the differential equation we find

$$(3A + 2B) \cos t + (3B - 2A) \sin t = 50 \cos t.$$

Thus,  $A = 150/13$  and  $B = 100/13$ . The steady-state charge is

$$q_p(t) = \frac{150}{13} \cos t + \frac{100}{13} \sin t$$

and the steady-state current is

$$i_p(t) = -\frac{150}{13} \sin t + \frac{100}{13} \cos t.$$

50. From

$$i_p(t) = \frac{E_0}{Z} \left( \frac{R}{Z} \sin \gamma t - \frac{X}{Z} \cos \gamma t \right)$$

and  $Z = \sqrt{X^2 + R^2}$  we see that the amplitude of  $i_p(t)$  is

$$A = \sqrt{\frac{E_0^2 R^2}{Z^4} + \frac{E_0^2 X^2}{Z^4}} = \frac{E_0}{Z^2} \sqrt{R^2 + X^2} = \frac{E_0}{Z}.$$

51. The differential equation is  $\frac{1}{2}q'' + 20q' + 1000q = 100 \sin 60t$ . To use Example 10 in the text we identify  $E_0 = 100$  and  $\gamma = 60$ . Then

$$X = L\gamma - \frac{1}{c\gamma} = \frac{1}{2}(60) - \frac{1}{0.001(60)} \approx 13.3333,$$

$$Z = \sqrt{X^2 + R^2} = \sqrt{X^2 + 400} \approx 24.0370,$$

and

### 3.8 Linear Models: Initial-Value Problems

$$\frac{E_0}{Z} = \frac{100}{Z} \approx 4.1603.$$

From Problem 50, then

$$i_p(t) \approx 4.1603 \sin(60t + \phi)$$

where  $\sin \phi = -X/Z$  and  $\cos \phi = R/Z$ . Thus  $\tan \phi = -X/R \approx -0.6667$  and  $\phi$  is a fourth quadrant angle. Now  $\phi \approx -0.5880$  and

$$i_p(t) = 4.1603 \sin(60t - 0.5880).$$

52. Solving  $\frac{1}{2}q'' + 20q' + 1000q = 0$  we obtain  $q_c(t) = e^{-20t}(c_1 \cos 40t + c_2 \sin 40t)$ . The steady-state charge has the form  $q_p(t) = A \sin 60t + B \cos 60t + C \sin 40t + D \cos 40t$ . Substituting into the differential equation we find

$$\begin{aligned} & (-1600A - 2400B) \sin 60t + (2400A - 1600B) \cos 60t \\ & + (400C - 1600D) \sin 40t + (1600C + 400D) \cos 40t \\ & = 200 \sin 60t + 400 \cos 40t. \end{aligned}$$

Equating coefficients we obtain  $A = -1/26$ ,  $B = -3/52$ ,  $C = 4/17$ , and  $D = 1/17$ . The steady-state charge is

$$q_p(t) = -\frac{1}{26} \sin 60t - \frac{3}{52} \cos 60t + \frac{4}{17} \sin 40t + \frac{1}{17} \cos 40t$$

and the steady-state current is

$$i_p(t) = -\frac{30}{13} \cos 60t + \frac{45}{13} \sin 60t + \frac{160}{17} \cos 40t - \frac{40}{17} \sin 40t.$$

53. Solving  $\frac{1}{2}q'' + 10q' + 100q = 150$  we obtain  $q(t) = e^{-10t}(c_1 \cos 10t + c_2 \sin 10t) + 3/2$ . The initial conditions  $q(0) = 1$  and  $q'(0) = 0$  imply  $c_1 = c_2 = -1/2$ . Thus

$$q(t) = -\frac{1}{2}e^{-10t}(\cos 10t + \sin 10t) + \frac{3}{2}.$$

As  $t \rightarrow \infty$ ,  $q(t) \rightarrow 3/2$ .

54. In Problem 50 it is shown that the amplitude of the steady-state current is  $E_0/Z$ , where  $Z = \sqrt{X^2 + R^2}$  and  $X = L\gamma - 1/C\gamma$ . Since  $E_0$  is constant the amplitude will be a maximum when  $Z$  is a minimum. Since  $R$  is constant,  $Z$  will be a minimum when  $X = 0$ . Solving  $L\gamma - 1/C\gamma = 0$  for  $\gamma$  we obtain  $\gamma = 1/\sqrt{LC}$ . The maximum amplitude will be  $E_0/R$ .

55. By Problem 50 the amplitude of the steady-state current is  $E_0/Z$ , where  $Z = \sqrt{X^2 + R^2}$  and  $X = L\gamma - 1/C\gamma$ . Since  $E_0$  is constant the amplitude will be a maximum when  $Z$  is a minimum. Since  $R$  is constant,  $Z$  will be a minimum when  $X = 0$ . Solving  $L\gamma - 1/C\gamma = 0$  for  $C$  we obtain  $C = 1/L\gamma^2$ .

56. Solving  $0.1q'' + 10q = 100 \sin \gamma t$  we obtain

$$q(t) = c_1 \cos 10t + c_2 \sin 10t + q_p(t)$$

where  $q_p(t) = A \sin \gamma t + B \cos \gamma t$ . Substituting  $q_p(t)$  into the differential equation we find

$$(100 - \gamma^2)A \sin \gamma t + (100 - \gamma^2)B \cos \gamma t = 100 \sin \gamma t.$$

Equating coefficients we obtain  $A = 100/(100 - \gamma^2)$  and  $B = 0$ . Thus,  $q_p(t) = \frac{100}{100 - \gamma^2} \sin \gamma t$ . The initial conditions  $q(0) = q'(0) = 0$  imply  $c_1 = 0$  and  $c_2 = -10\gamma/(100 - \gamma^2)$ . The charge is

$$q(t) = \frac{10}{100 - \gamma^2} (10 \sin \gamma t - \gamma \sin 10t)$$

and the current is

$$i(t) = \frac{100\gamma}{100 - \gamma^2} (\cos \gamma t - \cos 10t).$$

57. In an  $LC$ -series circuit there is no resistor, so the differential equation is

$$L \frac{d^2q}{dt^2} + \frac{1}{C} q = E(t).$$

Then  $q(t) = c_1 \cos(t/\sqrt{LC}) + c_2 \sin(t/\sqrt{LC}) + q_p(t)$  where  $q_p(t) = A \sin \gamma t + B \cos \gamma t$ . Substituting  $q_p(t)$  into the differential equation we find

$$\left( \frac{1}{C} - L\gamma^2 \right) A \sin \gamma t + \left( \frac{1}{C} - L\gamma^2 \right) B \cos \gamma t = E_0 \cos \gamma t.$$

Equating coefficients we obtain  $A = 0$  and  $B = E_0 C / (1 - LC\gamma^2)$ . Thus, the charge is

$$q(t) = c_1 \cos \frac{1}{\sqrt{LC}} t + c_2 \sin \frac{1}{\sqrt{LC}} t + \frac{E_0 C}{1 - LC\gamma^2} \cos \gamma t.$$

The initial conditions  $q(0) = q_0$  and  $q'(0) = i_0$  imply  $c_1 = q_0 - E_0 C / (1 - LC\gamma^2)$  and  $c_2 = i_0 \sqrt{LC}$ . The current is  $i(t) = q'(t)$  or

$$\begin{aligned} i(t) &= -\frac{c_1}{\sqrt{LC}} \sin \frac{1}{\sqrt{LC}} t + \frac{c_2}{\sqrt{LC}} \cos \frac{1}{\sqrt{LC}} t - \frac{E_0 C \gamma}{1 - LC\gamma^2} \sin \gamma t \\ &= i_0 \cos \frac{1}{\sqrt{LC}} t - \frac{1}{\sqrt{LC}} \left( q_0 - \frac{E_0 C}{1 - LC\gamma^2} \right) \sin \frac{1}{\sqrt{LC}} t - \frac{E_0 C \gamma}{1 - LC\gamma^2} \sin \gamma t. \end{aligned}$$

58. When the circuit is in resonance the form of  $q_p(t)$  is  $q_p(t) = At \cos kt + Bt \sin kt$  where  $k = 1/\sqrt{LC}$ . Substituting  $q_p(t)$  into the differential equation we find

$$q_p'' + k^2 q_p = -2kA \sin kt + 2kB \cos kt = \frac{E_0}{L} \cos kt.$$

Equating coefficients we obtain  $A = 0$  and  $B = E_0 / 2kL$ . The charge is

$$q(t) = c_1 \cos kt + c_2 \sin kt + \frac{E_0}{2kL} t \sin kt.$$

The initial conditions  $q(0) = q_0$  and  $q'(0) = i_0$  imply  $c_1 = q_0$  and  $c_2 = i_0/k$ . The current is

$$\begin{aligned} i(t) &= -c_1 k \sin kt + c_2 k \cos kt + \frac{E_0}{2kL} (kt \cos kt + \sin kt) \\ &= \left( \frac{E_0}{2kL} - q_0 k \right) \sin kt + i_0 \cos kt + \frac{E_0}{2L} t \cos kt. \end{aligned}$$

## EXERCISES 3.9

### Linear Models: Boundary-Value Problems

1. (a) The general solution is

$$y(x) = c_1 + c_2 x + c_3 x^2 + c_4 x^3 + \frac{w_0}{24EI} x^4.$$

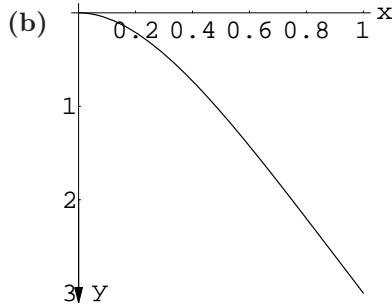
### 3.9 Linear Models: Boundary-Value Problems

The boundary conditions are  $y(0) = 0$ ,  $y'(0) = 0$ ,  $y''(L) = 0$ ,  $y'''(L) = 0$ . The first two conditions give  $c_1 = 0$  and  $c_2 = 0$ . The conditions at  $x = L$  give the system

$$\begin{aligned} 2c_3 + 6c_4L + \frac{w_0}{2EI}L^2 &= 0 \\ 6c_4 + \frac{w_0}{EI}L &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

Solving, we obtain  $c_3 = w_0L^2/4EI$  and  $c_4 = -w_0L/6EI$ . The deflection is

$$y(x) = \frac{w_0}{24EI}(6L^2x^2 - 4Lx^3 + x^4).$$



2. (a) The general solution is

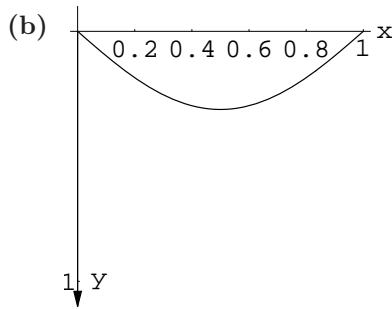
$$y(x) = c_1 + c_2x + c_3x^2 + c_4x^3 + \frac{w_0}{24EI}x^4.$$

The boundary conditions are  $y(0) = 0$ ,  $y''(0) = 0$ ,  $y(L) = 0$ ,  $y''(L) = 0$ . The first two conditions give  $c_1 = 0$  and  $c_3 = 0$ . The conditions at  $x = L$  give the system

$$\begin{aligned} c_2L + c_4L^3 + \frac{w_0}{24EI}L^4 &= 0 \\ 6c_4L + \frac{w_0}{2EI}L^2 &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

Solving, we obtain  $c_2 = w_0L^3/24EI$  and  $c_4 = -w_0L/12EI$ . The deflection is

$$y(x) = \frac{w_0}{24EI}(L^3x - 2Lx^3 + x^4).$$



3. (a) The general solution is

$$y(x) = c_1 + c_2x + c_3x^2 + c_4x^3 + \frac{w_0}{24EI}x^4.$$

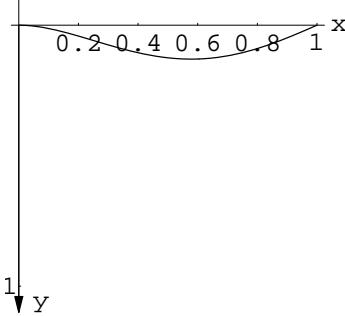
The boundary conditions are  $y(0) = 0$ ,  $y'(0) = 0$ ,  $y(L) = 0$ ,  $y''(L) = 0$ . The first two conditions give  $c_1 = 0$  and  $c_2 = 0$ . The conditions at  $x = L$  give the system

$$\begin{aligned} c_3L^2 + c_4L^3 + \frac{w_0}{24EI}L^4 &= 0 \\ 2c_3 + 6c_4L + \frac{w_0}{2EI}L^2 &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

Solving, we obtain  $c_3 = w_0 L^2 / 16EI$  and  $c_4 = -5w_0 L / 48EI$ . The deflection is

$$y(x) = \frac{w_0}{48EI} (3L^2 x^2 - 5Lx^3 + 2x^4).$$

(b)



4. (a) The general solution is

$$y(x) = c_1 + c_2 x + c_3 x^2 + c_4 x^3 + \frac{w_0 L^4}{EI\pi^4} \sin \frac{\pi}{L} x.$$

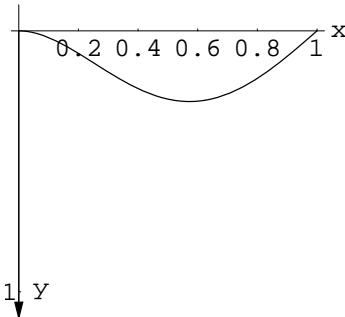
The boundary conditions are  $y(0) = 0$ ,  $y'(0) = 0$ ,  $y(L) = 0$ ,  $y''(L) = 0$ . The first two conditions give  $c_1 = 0$  and  $c_2 = -w_0 L^3 / EI\pi^3$ . The conditions at  $x = L$  give the system

$$\begin{aligned} c_3 L^2 + c_4 L^3 + \frac{w_0}{EI\pi^3} L^4 &= 0 \\ 2c_3 + 6c_4 L &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

Solving, we obtain  $c_3 = 3w_0 L^2 / 2EI\pi^3$  and  $c_4 = -w_0 L / 2EI\pi^3$ . The deflection is

$$y(x) = \frac{w_0 L}{2EI\pi^3} \left( -2L^2 x + 3Lx^2 - x^3 + \frac{2L^3}{\pi} \sin \frac{\pi}{L} x \right).$$

(b)



- (c) Using a CAS we find the maximum deflection to be 0.270806 when  $x = 0.572536$ .

5. (a) The general solution is

$$y(x) = c_1 + c_2 x + c_3 x^2 + c_4 x^3 + \frac{w_0}{120EI} x^5.$$

The boundary conditions are  $y(0) = 0$ ,  $y''(0) = 0$ ,  $y(L) = 0$ ,  $y''(L) = 0$ . The first two conditions give  $c_1 = 0$  and  $c_3 = 0$ . The conditions at  $x = L$  give the system

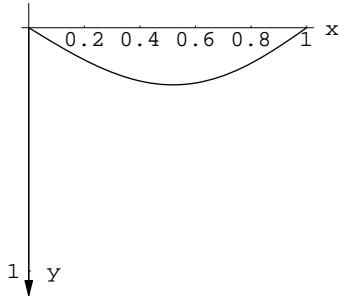
$$\begin{aligned} c_2 L + c_4 L^3 + \frac{w_0}{120EI} L^5 &= 0 \\ 6c_4 L + \frac{w_0}{6EI} L^3 &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

Solving, we obtain  $c_2 = 7w_0 L^4 / 360EI$  and  $c_4 = -w_0 L^2 / 36EI$ . The deflection is

$$y(x) = \frac{w_0}{360EI} (7L^4 x - 10L^2 x^3 + 3x^5).$$

### 3.9 Linear Models: Boundary-Value Problems

(b)



- (c) Using a CAS we find the maximum deflection to be 0.234799 when  $x = 0.51933$ .
6. (a)  $y_{\max} = y(L) = w_0 L^4 / 8EI$
- (b) Replacing both  $L$  and  $x$  by  $L/2$  in  $y(x)$  we obtain  $w_0 L^4 / 128EI$ , which is  $1/16$  of the maximum deflection when the length of the beam is  $L$ .
- (c)  $y_{\max} = y(L/2) = 5w_0 L^4 / 384EI$
- (d) The maximum deflection in Example 1 is  $y(L/2) = (w_0 / 24EI)L^4 / 16 = w_0 L^4 / 384EI$ , which is  $1/5$  of the maximum displacement of the beam in part c.

7. The general solution of the differential equation is

$$y = c_1 \cosh \sqrt{\frac{P}{EI}} x + c_2 \sinh \sqrt{\frac{P}{EI}} x + \frac{w_0}{2P} x^2 + \frac{w_0 EI}{P^2}.$$

Setting  $y(0) = 0$  we obtain  $c_1 = -w_0 EI / P^2$ , so that

$$y = -\frac{w_0 EI}{P^2} \cosh \sqrt{\frac{P}{EI}} x + c_2 \sinh \sqrt{\frac{P}{EI}} x + \frac{w_0}{2P} x^2 + \frac{w_0 EI}{P^2}.$$

Setting  $y'(L) = 0$  we find

$$c_2 = \left( \sqrt{\frac{P}{EI}} \frac{w_0 EI}{P^2} \sinh \sqrt{\frac{P}{EI}} L - \frac{w_0 L}{P} \right) \Bigg/ \sqrt{\frac{P}{EI}} \cosh \sqrt{\frac{P}{EI}} L.$$

8. The general solution of the differential equation is

$$y = c_1 \cos \sqrt{\frac{P}{EI}} x + c_2 \sin \sqrt{\frac{P}{EI}} x + \frac{w_0}{2P} x^2 + \frac{w_0 EI}{P^2}.$$

Setting  $y(0) = 0$  we obtain  $c_1 = -w_0 EI / P^2$ , so that

$$y = -\frac{w_0 EI}{P^2} \cos \sqrt{\frac{P}{EI}} x + c_2 \sin \sqrt{\frac{P}{EI}} x + \frac{w_0}{2P} x^2 + \frac{w_0 EI}{P^2}.$$

Setting  $y'(L) = 0$  we find

$$c_2 = \left( -\sqrt{\frac{P}{EI}} \frac{w_0 EI}{P^2} \sin \sqrt{\frac{P}{EI}} L - \frac{w_0 L}{P} \right) \Bigg/ \sqrt{\frac{P}{EI}} \cos \sqrt{\frac{P}{EI}} L.$$

9. This is Example 2 in the text with  $L = \pi$ . The eigenvalues are  $\lambda_n = n^2 \pi^2 / \pi^2 = n^2$ ,  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$  and the corresponding eigenfunctions are  $y_n = \sin(n\pi x / \pi) = \sin nx$ ,  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$
10. This is Example 2 in the text with  $L = \pi/4$ . The eigenvalues are  $\lambda_n = n^2 \pi^2 / (\pi/4)^2 = 16n^2$ ,  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$  and the eigenfunctions are  $y_n = \sin(n\pi x / (\pi/4)) = \sin 4nx$ ,  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$

11. For  $\lambda \leq 0$  the only solution of the boundary-value problem is  $y = 0$ . For  $\lambda = \alpha^2 > 0$  we have

$$y = c_1 \cos \alpha x + c_2 \sin \alpha x.$$

Now

$$y'(x) = -c_1 \alpha \sin \alpha x + c_2 \alpha \cos \alpha x$$

and  $y'(0) = 0$  implies  $c_2 = 0$ , so

$$y(L) = c_1 \cos \alpha L = 0$$

gives

$$\alpha L = \frac{(2n-1)\pi}{2} \quad \text{or} \quad \lambda = \alpha^2 = \frac{(2n-1)^2\pi^2}{4L^2}, \quad n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

The eigenvalues  $(2n-1)^2\pi^2/4L^2$  correspond to the eigenfunctions  $\cos \frac{(2n-1)\pi}{2}x$  for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$

12. For  $\lambda \leq 0$  the only solution of the boundary-value problem is  $y = 0$ . For  $\lambda = \alpha^2 > 0$  we have

$$y = c_1 \cos \alpha x + c_2 \sin \alpha x.$$

Since  $y(0) = 0$  implies  $c_1 = 0$ ,  $y = c_2 \sin x dx$ . Now

$$y' \left( \frac{\pi}{2} \right) = c_2 \alpha \cos \alpha \frac{\pi}{2} = 0$$

gives

$$\alpha \frac{\pi}{2} = \frac{(2n-1)\pi}{2} \quad \text{or} \quad \lambda = \alpha^2 = (2n-1)^2, \quad n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

The eigenvalues  $\lambda_n = (2n-1)^2$  correspond to the eigenfunctions  $y_n = \sin(2n-1)x$ .

13. For  $\lambda = -\alpha^2 < 0$  the only solution of the boundary-value problem is  $y = 0$ . For  $\lambda = 0$  we have  $y = c_1 x + c_2$ . Now  $y' = c_1$  and  $y'(0) = 0$  implies  $c_1 = 0$ . Then  $y = c_2$  and  $y'(\pi) = 0$ . Thus,  $\lambda = 0$  is an eigenvalue with corresponding eigenfunction  $y = 1$ .

For  $\lambda = \alpha^2 > 0$  we have

$$y = c_1 \cos \alpha x + c_2 \sin \alpha x.$$

Now

$$y'(x) = -c_1 \alpha \sin \alpha x + c_2 \alpha \cos \alpha x$$

and  $y'(0) = 0$  implies  $c_2 = 0$ , so

$$y'(\pi) = -c_1 \alpha \sin \alpha \pi = 0$$

gives

$$\alpha \pi = n\pi \quad \text{or} \quad \lambda = \alpha^2 = n^2, \quad n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

The eigenvalues  $n^2$  correspond to the eigenfunctions  $\cos nx$  for  $n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$

14. For  $\lambda \leq 0$  the only solution of the boundary-value problem is  $y = 0$ . For  $\lambda = \alpha^2 > 0$  we have

$$y = c_1 \cos \alpha x + c_2 \sin \alpha x.$$

Now  $y(-\pi) = y(\pi) = 0$  implies

$$\begin{aligned} c_1 \cos \alpha \pi - c_2 \sin \alpha \pi &= 0 \\ c_1 \cos \alpha \pi + c_2 \sin \alpha \pi &= 0. \end{aligned} \tag{1}$$

This homogeneous system will have a nontrivial solution when

$$\begin{vmatrix} \cos \alpha \pi & -\sin \alpha \pi \\ \cos \alpha \pi & \sin \alpha \pi \end{vmatrix} = 2 \sin \alpha \pi \cos \alpha \pi = \sin 2\alpha \pi = 0.$$

### 3.9 Linear Models: Boundary-Value Problems

Then

$$2\alpha\pi = n\pi \quad \text{or} \quad \lambda = \alpha^2 = \frac{n^2}{4}; \quad n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

When  $n = 2k - 1$  is odd, the eigenvalues are  $(2k - 1)^2/4$ . Since  $\cos((2k - 1)\pi/2) = 0$  and  $\sin((2k - 1)\pi/2) \neq 0$ , we see from either equation in (1) that  $c_2 = 0$ . Thus, the eigenfunctions corresponding to the eigenvalues  $(2k - 1)^2/4$  are  $y = \cos((2k - 1)x/2)$  for  $k = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . Similarly, when  $n = 2k$  is even, the eigenvalues are  $k^2$  with corresponding eigenfunctions  $y = \sin kx$  for  $k = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ .

- 15.** The auxiliary equation has solutions

$$m = \frac{1}{2} \left( -2 \pm \sqrt{4 - 4(\lambda + 1)} \right) = -1 \pm \alpha.$$

For  $\lambda = -\alpha^2 < 0$  we have

$$y = e^{-x} (c_1 \cosh \alpha x + c_2 \sinh \alpha x).$$

The boundary conditions imply

$$y(0) = c_1 = 0$$

$$y(5) = c_2 e^{-5} \sinh 5\alpha = 0$$

so  $c_1 = c_2 = 0$  and the only solution of the boundary-value problem is  $y = 0$ .

For  $\lambda = 0$  we have

$$y = c_1 e^{-x} + c_2 x e^{-x}$$

and the only solution of the boundary-value problem is  $y = 0$ .

For  $\lambda = \alpha^2 > 0$  we have

$$y = e^{-x} (c_1 \cos \alpha x + c_2 \sin \alpha x).$$

Now  $y(0) = 0$  implies  $c_1 = 0$ , so

$$y(5) = c_2 e^{-5} \sin 5\alpha = 0$$

gives

$$5\alpha = n\pi \quad \text{or} \quad \lambda = \alpha^2 = \frac{n^2\pi^2}{25}, \quad n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

The eigenvalues  $\lambda_n = \frac{n^2\pi^2}{25}$  correspond to the eigenfunctions  $y_n = e^{-x} \sin \frac{n\pi}{5} x$  for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ .

- 16.** For  $\lambda < -1$  the only solution of the boundary-value problem is  $y = 0$ . For  $\lambda = -1$  we have  $y = c_1 x + c_2$ . Now  $y' = c_1$  and  $y'(0) = 0$  implies  $c_1 = 0$ . Then  $y = c_2$  and  $y'(1) = 0$ . Thus,  $\lambda = -1$  is an eigenvalue with corresponding eigenfunction  $y = 1$ .

For  $\lambda > -1$  or  $\lambda + 1 = \alpha^2 > 0$  we have

$$y = c_1 \cos \alpha x + c_2 \sin \alpha x.$$

Now

$$y' = -c_1 \alpha \sin \alpha x + c_2 \alpha \cos \alpha x$$

and  $y'(0) = 0$  implies  $c_2 = 0$ , so

$$y'(1) = -c_1 \alpha \sin \alpha = 0$$

gives

$$\alpha = n\pi, \quad \lambda + 1 = \alpha^2 = n^2\pi^2, \quad \text{or} \quad \lambda = n^2\pi^2 - 1, \quad n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

The eigenvalues  $n^2\pi^2 - 1$  correspond to the eigenfunctions  $\cos n\pi x$  for  $n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ .

17. For  $\lambda = \alpha^2 > 0$  a general solution of the given differential equation is

$$y = c_1 \cos(\alpha \ln x) + c_2 \sin(\alpha \ln x).$$

Since  $\ln 1 = 0$ , the boundary condition  $y(1) = 0$  implies  $c_1 = 0$ . Therefore

$$y = c_2 \sin(\alpha \ln x).$$

Using  $\ln e^\pi = \pi$  we find that  $y(e^\pi) = 0$  implies

$$c_2 \sin \alpha \pi = 0$$

or  $\alpha \pi = n\pi$ ,  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . The eigenvalues and eigenfunctions are, in turn,

$$\lambda = \alpha^2 = n^2, \quad n = 1, 2, 3, \dots \quad \text{and} \quad y = \sin(n \ln x).$$

For  $\lambda \leq 0$  the only solution of the boundary-value problem is  $y = 0$ .

18. For  $\lambda = 0$  the general solution is  $y = c_1 + c_2 \ln x$ . Now  $y' = c_2/x$ , so  $y'(e^{-1}) = c_2 e = 0$  implies  $c_2 = 0$ . Then  $y = c_1$  and  $y(1) = 0$  gives  $c_1 = 0$ . Thus  $y(x) = 0$ .

For  $\lambda = -\alpha^2 < 0$ ,  $y = c_1 x^{-\alpha} + c_2 x^\alpha$ . The boundary conditions give  $c_2 = c_1 e^{2\alpha}$  and  $c_1 = 0$ , so that  $c_2 = 0$  and  $y(x) = 0$ .

For  $\lambda = \alpha^2 > 0$ ,  $y = c_1 \cos(\alpha \ln x) + c_2 \sin(\alpha \ln x)$ . From  $y(1) = 0$  we obtain  $c_1 = 0$  and  $y = c_2 \sin(\alpha \ln x)$ . Now  $y' = c_2(\alpha/x) \cos(\alpha \ln x)$ , so  $y'(e^{-1}) = c_2 e \alpha \cos \alpha = 0$  implies  $\cos \alpha = 0$  or  $\alpha = (2n-1)\pi/2$  and  $\lambda = \alpha^2 = (2n-1)^2 \pi^2/4$  for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . The corresponding eigenfunctions are

$$y_n = \sin\left(\frac{2n-1}{2}\pi \ln x\right).$$

19. For  $\lambda = \alpha^4$ ,  $\alpha > 0$ , the general solution of the boundary-value problem

$$y^{(4)} - \lambda y = 0, \quad y(0) = 0, \quad y''(0) = 0, \quad y(1) = 0, \quad y''(1) = 0$$

is

$$y = c_1 \cos \alpha x + c_2 \sin \alpha x + c_3 \cosh \alpha x + c_4 \sinh \alpha x.$$

The boundary conditions  $y(0) = 0$ ,  $y''(0) = 0$  give  $c_1 + c_3 = 0$  and  $-c_1 \alpha^2 + c_3 \alpha^2 = 0$ , from which we conclude  $c_1 = c_3 = 0$ . Thus,  $y = c_2 \sin \alpha x + c_4 \sinh \alpha x$ . The boundary conditions  $y(1) = 0$ ,  $y''(1) = 0$  then give

$$\begin{aligned} c_2 \sin \alpha + c_4 \sinh \alpha &= 0 \\ -c_2 \alpha^2 \sin \alpha + c_4 \alpha^2 \sinh \alpha &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

In order to have nonzero solutions of this system, we must have the determinant of the coefficients equal zero, that is,

$$\begin{vmatrix} \sin \alpha & \sinh \alpha \\ -\alpha^2 \sin \alpha & \alpha^2 \sinh \alpha \end{vmatrix} = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad 2\alpha^2 \sinh \alpha \sin \alpha = 0.$$

But since  $\alpha > 0$ , the only way that this is satisfied is to have  $\sin \alpha = 0$  or  $\alpha = n\pi$ . The system is then satisfied by choosing  $c_2 \neq 0$ ,  $c_4 = 0$ , and  $\alpha = n\pi$ . The eigenvalues and corresponding eigenfunctions are then

$$\lambda_n = \alpha^4 = (n\pi)^4, \quad n = 1, 2, 3, \dots \quad \text{and} \quad y = \sin n\pi x.$$

20. For  $\lambda = \alpha^4$ ,  $\alpha > 0$ , the general solution of the differential equation is

$$y = c_1 \cos \alpha x + c_2 \sin \alpha x + c_3 \cosh \alpha x + c_4 \sinh \alpha x.$$

### 3.9 Linear Models: Boundary-Value Problems

The boundary conditions  $y'(0) = 0$ ,  $y'''(0) = 0$  give  $c_2\alpha + c_4\alpha = 0$  and  $-c_2\alpha^3 + c_4\alpha^3 = 0$  from which we conclude  $c_2 = c_4 = 0$ . Thus,  $y = c_1 \cos \alpha x + c_3 \cosh \alpha x$ . The boundary conditions  $y(\pi) = 0$ ,  $y''(\pi) = 0$  then give

$$\begin{aligned} c_2 \cos \alpha\pi + c_4 \cosh \alpha\pi &= 0 \\ -c_2\lambda^2 \cos \alpha\pi + c_4\lambda^2 \cosh \alpha\pi &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

The determinant of the coefficients is  $2\alpha^2 \cosh \alpha \cos \alpha = 0$ . But since  $\alpha > 0$ , the only way that this is satisfied is to have  $\cos \alpha\pi = 0$  or  $\alpha = (2n-1)/2$ ,  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . The eigenvalues and corresponding eigenfunctions are

$$\lambda_n = \alpha^4 = \left(\frac{2n-1}{2}\right)^4, \quad n = 1, 2, 3, \dots \quad \text{and} \quad y = \cos\left(\frac{2n-1}{2}\right)x.$$



- 21.** If restraints are put on the column at  $x = L/4$ ,  $x = L/2$ , and  $x = 3L/4$ , then the critical load will be  $P_4$ .

- 22. (a)** The general solution of the differential equation is

$$y = c_1 \cos \sqrt{\frac{P}{EI}}x + c_2 \sin \sqrt{\frac{P}{EI}}x + \delta.$$

Since the column is embedded at  $x = 0$ , the boundary conditions are  $y(0) = y'(0) = 0$ . If  $\delta = 0$  this implies that  $c_1 = c_2 = 0$  and  $y(x) = 0$ . That is, there is no deflection.

- (b)** If  $\delta \neq 0$ , the boundary conditions give, in turn,  $c_1 = -\delta$  and  $c_2 = 0$ . Then

$$y = \delta \left(1 - \cos \sqrt{\frac{P}{EI}}x\right).$$

In order to satisfy the boundary condition  $y(L) = \delta$  we must have

$$\delta = \delta \left(1 - \cos \sqrt{\frac{P}{EI}}L\right) \quad \text{or} \quad \cos \sqrt{\frac{P}{EI}}L = 0.$$

This gives  $\sqrt{P/EI}L = n\pi/2$  for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . The smallest value of  $P_n$ , the Euler load, is then

$$\sqrt{\frac{P_1}{EI}}L = \frac{\pi}{2} \quad \text{or} \quad P_1 = \frac{1}{4} \left(\frac{\pi^2 EI}{L^2}\right).$$

- 23.** If  $\lambda = \alpha^2 = P/EI$ , then the solution of the differential equation is

$$y = c_1 \cos \alpha x + c_2 \sin \alpha x + c_3 x + c_4.$$

The conditions  $y(0) = 0$ ,  $y''(0) = 0$  yield, in turn,  $c_1 + c_4 = 0$  and  $c_1 = 0$ . With  $c_1 = 0$  and  $c_4 = 0$  the solution is  $y = c_2 \sin \alpha x + c_3 x$ . The conditions  $y(L) = 0$ ,  $y''(L) = 0$ , then yield

$$c_2 \sin \alpha L + c_3 L = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad c_2 \sin \alpha L = 0.$$

Hence, nontrivial solutions of the problem exist only if  $\sin \alpha L = 0$ . From this point on, the analysis is the same as in Example 3 in the text.

24. (a) The boundary-value problem is

$$\frac{d^4y}{dx^4} + \lambda \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = 0, \quad y(0) = 0, y''(0) = 0, \quad y(L) = 0, y'(L) = 0,$$

where  $\lambda = \alpha^2 = P/EI$ . The solution of the differential equation is  $y = c_1 \cos \alpha x + c_2 \sin \alpha x + c_3 x + c_4$  and the conditions  $y(0) = 0, y''(0) = 0$  yield  $c_1 = 0$  and  $c_4 = 0$ . Next, by applying  $y(L) = 0, y'(L) = 0$  to  $y = c_2 \sin \alpha x + c_3 x$  we get the system of equations

$$c_2 \sin \alpha L + c_3 L = 0$$

$$\alpha c_2 \cos \alpha L + c_3 = 0.$$

To obtain nontrivial solutions  $c_2, c_3$ , we must have the determinant of the coefficients equal to zero:

$$\begin{vmatrix} \sin \alpha L & L \\ \alpha \cos \alpha L & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad \tan \beta = \beta,$$

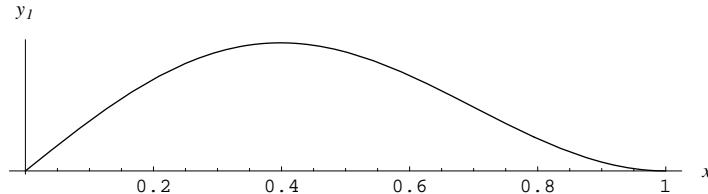
where  $\beta = \alpha L$ . If  $\beta_n$  denotes the positive roots of the last equation, then the eigenvalues are found from  $\beta_n = \alpha_n L = \sqrt{\lambda_n} L$  or  $\lambda_n = (\beta_n/L)^2$ . From  $\lambda = P/EI$  we see that the critical loads are  $P_n = \beta_n^2 EI/L^2$ . With the aid of a CAS we find that the first positive root of  $\tan \beta = \beta$  is (approximately)  $\beta_1 = 4.4934$ , and so the Euler load is (approximately)  $P_1 = 20.1907EI/L^2$ . Finally, if we use  $c_3 = -c_2 \alpha \cos \alpha L$ , then the deflection curves are

$$y_n(x) = c_2 \sin \alpha_n x + c_3 x = c_2 \left[ \sin \left( \frac{\beta_n}{L} x \right) - \left( \frac{\beta_n}{L} \cos \beta_n \right) x \right].$$

- (b) With  $L = 1$  and  $c_2$  appropriately chosen, the general shape of the first buckling mode,

$$y_1(x) = c_2 \left[ \sin \left( \frac{4.4934}{L} x \right) - \left( \frac{4.4934}{L} \cos(4.4934) \right) x \right],$$

is shown below.



25. The general solution is

$$y = c_1 \cos \sqrt{\frac{\rho}{T}} \omega x + c_2 \sin \sqrt{\frac{\rho}{T}} \omega x.$$

From  $y(0) = 0$  we obtain  $c_1 = 0$ . Setting  $y(L) = 0$  we find  $\sqrt{\rho/T} \omega L = n\pi$ ,  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . Thus, critical speeds are  $\omega_n = n\pi\sqrt{T}/L\sqrt{\rho}$ ,  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . The corresponding deflection curves are

$$y(x) = c_2 \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x, \quad n = 1, 2, 3, \dots,$$

where  $c_2 \neq 0$ .

26. (a) When  $T(x) = x^2$  the given differential equation is the Cauchy-Euler equation

$$x^2 y'' + 2xy' + \rho\omega^2 y = 0.$$

The solutions of the auxiliary equation

$$m(m-1) + 2m + \rho\omega^2 = m^2 + m + \rho\omega^2 = 0$$

### 3.9 Linear Models: Boundary-Value Problems

are

$$m_1 = -\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{4\rho\omega^2 - 1}i, \quad m_2 = -\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{4\rho\omega^2 - 1}i$$

when  $\rho\omega^2 > 0.25$ . Thus

$$y = c_1 x^{-1/2} \cos(\lambda \ln x) + c_2 x^{-1/2} \sin(\lambda \ln x)$$

where  $\lambda = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{4\rho\omega^2 - 1}$ . Applying  $y(1) = 0$  gives  $c_1 = 0$  and consequently

$$y = c_2 x^{-1/2} \sin(\lambda \ln x).$$

The condition  $y(e) = 0$  requires  $c_2 e^{-1/2} \sin \lambda = 0$ . We obtain a nontrivial solution when  $\lambda_n = n\pi$ ,  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . But

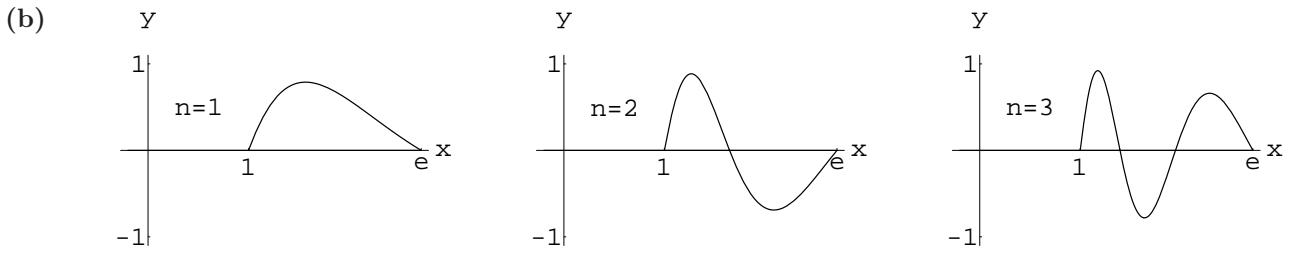
$$\lambda_n = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{4\rho\omega_n^2 - 1} = n\pi.$$

Solving for  $\omega_n$  gives

$$\omega_n = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{(4n^2\pi^2 + 1)/\rho}.$$

The corresponding solutions are

$$y_n(x) = c_2 x^{-1/2} \sin(n\pi \ln x).$$



27. The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 + m = m(m+1) = 0$  so that  $u(r) = c_1 r^{-1} + c_2$ . The boundary conditions  $u(a) = u_0$  and  $u(b) = u_1$  yield the system  $c_1 a^{-1} + c_2 = u_0$ ,  $c_1 b^{-1} + c_2 = u_1$ . Solving gives

$$c_1 = \left( \frac{u_0 - u_1}{b - a} \right) ab \quad \text{and} \quad c_2 = \frac{u_1 b - u_0 a}{b - a}.$$

Thus

$$u(r) = \left( \frac{u_0 - u_1}{b - a} \right) \frac{ab}{r} + \frac{u_1 b - u_0 a}{b - a}.$$

28. The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 = 0$  so that  $u(r) = c_1 + c_2 \ln r$ . The boundary conditions  $u(a) = u_0$  and  $u(b) = u_1$  yield the system  $c_1 + c_2 \ln a = u_0$ ,  $c_1 + c_2 \ln b = u_1$ . Solving gives

$$c_1 = \frac{u_1 \ln a - u_0 \ln b}{\ln(a/b)} \quad \text{and} \quad c_2 = \frac{u_0 - u_1}{\ln(a/b)}.$$

Thus

$$u(r) = \frac{u_1 \ln a - u_0 \ln b}{\ln(a/b)} + \frac{u_0 - u_1}{\ln(a/b)} \ln r = \frac{u_0 \ln(r/b) - u_1 \ln(r/a)}{\ln(a/b)}.$$

29. The solution of the initial-value problem

$$x'' + \omega^2 x = 0, \quad x(0) = 0, \quad x'(0) = v_0, \quad \omega^2 = 10/m$$

is  $x(t) = (v_0/\omega) \sin \omega t$ . To satisfy the additional boundary condition  $x(1) = 0$  we require that  $\omega = n\pi$ ,  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . The eigenvalues  $\lambda = \omega^2 = n^2\pi^2$  and eigenfunctions of the problem are then  $x(t) = (v_0/n\pi) \sin n\pi t$ . Using  $\omega^2 = 10/m$  we find that the *only* masses that can pass through the equilibrium position at  $t = 1$  are  $m_n = 10/n^2\pi^2$ . Note for  $n = 1$ , the heaviest mass  $m_1 = 10/\pi^2$  will *not* pass through the

equilibrium position on the interval  $0 < t < 1$  (the period of  $x(t) = (v_0/\pi) \sin \pi t$  is  $T = 2$ , so on  $0 \leq t \leq 1$  its graph passes through  $x = 0$  only at  $t = 0$  and  $t = 1$ ). Whereas for  $n > 1$ , masses of lighter weight will pass through the equilibrium position  $n - 1$  times prior to passing through at  $t = 1$ . For example, if  $n = 2$ , the period of  $x(t) = (v_0/2\pi) \sin 2\pi t$  is  $2\pi/2\pi = 1$ , the mass will pass through  $x = 0$  only *once* ( $t = \frac{1}{2}$ ) prior to  $t = 1$ ; if  $n = 3$ , the period of  $x(t) = (v_0/3\pi) \sin 3\pi t$  is  $\frac{2}{3}$ , the mass will pass through  $x = 0$  *twice* ( $t = \frac{1}{3}$  and  $t = \frac{2}{3}$ ) prior to  $t = 1$ ; and so on.

30. The initial-value problem is

$$x'' + \frac{2}{m}x' + \frac{k}{m}x = 0, \quad x(0) = 0, \quad x'(0) = v_0.$$

With  $k = 10$ , the auxiliary equation has roots  $\gamma = -1/m \pm \sqrt{1 - 10m}/m$ . Consider the three cases:

(i)  $m = \frac{1}{10}$ . The roots are  $\gamma_1 = \gamma_2 = 10$  and the solution of the differential equation is  $x(t) = c_1 e^{-10t} + c_2 t e^{-10t}$ . The initial conditions imply  $c_1 = 0$  and  $c_2 = v_0$  and so  $x(t) = v_0 t e^{-10t}$ . The condition  $x(1) = 0$  implies  $v_0 e^{-10} = 0$  which is impossible because  $v_0 \neq 0$ .

(ii)  $1 - 10m > 0$  or  $0 < m < \frac{1}{10}$ . The roots are

$$\gamma_1 = -\frac{1}{m} - \frac{1}{m}\sqrt{1 - 10m} \quad \text{and} \quad \gamma_2 = -\frac{1}{m} + \frac{1}{m}\sqrt{1 - 10m}$$

and the solution of the differential equation is  $x(t) = c_1 e^{\gamma_1 t} + c_2 e^{\gamma_2 t}$ . The initial conditions imply

$$c_1 + c_2 = 0$$

$$\gamma_1 c_1 + \gamma_2 c_2 = v_0$$

so  $c_1 = v_0/(\gamma_1 - \gamma_2)$ ,  $c_2 = -v_0/(\gamma_1 - \gamma_2)$ , and

$$x(t) = \frac{v_0}{\gamma_1 - \gamma_2} (e^{\gamma_1 t} - e^{\gamma_2 t}).$$

Again,  $x(1) = 0$  is impossible because  $v_0 \neq 0$ .

(iii)  $1 - 10m < 0$  or  $m > \frac{1}{10}$ . The roots of the auxiliary equation are

$$\gamma_1 = -\frac{1}{m} - \frac{1}{m}\sqrt{10m - 1}i \quad \text{and} \quad \gamma_2 = -\frac{1}{m} + \frac{1}{m}\sqrt{10m - 1}i$$

and the solution of the differential equation is

$$x(t) = c_1 e^{-t/m} \cos \frac{1}{m} \sqrt{10m - 1} t + c_2 e^{-t/m} \sin \frac{1}{m} \sqrt{10m - 1} t.$$

The initial conditions imply  $c_1 = 0$  and  $c_2 = mv_0/\sqrt{10m - 1}$ , so that

$$x(t) = \frac{mv_0}{\sqrt{10m - 1}} e^{-t/m} \sin \left( \frac{1}{m} \sqrt{10m - 1} t \right),$$

The condition  $x(1) = 0$  implies

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{mv_0}{\sqrt{10m - 1}} e^{-1/m} \sin \frac{1}{m} \sqrt{10m - 1} &= 0 \\ \sin \frac{1}{m} \sqrt{10m - 1} &= 0 \\ \frac{1}{m} \sqrt{10m - 1} &= n\pi \\ \frac{10m - 1}{m^2} &= n^2\pi^2, \quad n = 1, 2, 3, \dots \\ (n^2\pi^2)m^2 - 10m + 1 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

### 3.9 Linear Models: Boundary-Value Problems

$$m = \frac{10\sqrt{100 - 4n^2\pi^2}}{2n^2\pi^2} = \frac{5 \pm \sqrt{25 - n^2\pi^2}}{n^2\pi^2}.$$

Since  $m$  is real,  $25 - n^2\pi^2 \geq 0$ . If  $25 - n^2\pi^2 = 0$ , then  $n^2 = 25/\pi^2$ , and  $n$  is not an integer. Thus,  $25 - n^2\pi^2 = (5 - n\pi)(5 + n\pi) > 0$  and since  $n > 0$ ,  $5 + n\pi > 0$ , so  $5 - n\pi > 0$  also. Then  $n < 5/\pi$ , and so  $n = 1$ . Therefore, the mass  $m$  will pass through the equilibrium position when  $t = 1$  for

$$m_1 = \frac{5 + \sqrt{25 - \pi^2}}{\pi^2} \quad \text{and} \quad m_2 = \frac{5 - \sqrt{25 - \pi^2}}{\pi^2}.$$

- 31.** (a) The general solution of the differential equation is  $y = c_1 \cos 4x + c_2 \sin 4x$ . From  $y_0 = y(0) = c_1$  we see that  $y = y_0 \cos 4x + c_2 \sin 4x$ . From  $y_1 = y(\pi/2) = y_0$  we see that any solution must satisfy  $y_0 = y_1$ . We also see that when  $y_0 = y_1$ ,  $y = y_0 \cos 4x + c_2 \sin 4x$  is a solution of the boundary-value problem for any choice of  $c_2$ . Thus, the boundary-value problem does not have a unique solution for any choice of  $y_0$  and  $y_1$ .
- (b) Whenever  $y_0 = y_1$  there are infinitely many solutions.
- (c) When  $y_0 \neq y_1$  there will be no solutions.
- (d) The boundary-value problem will have the trivial solution when  $y_0 = y_1 = 0$ . This solution will not be unique.
- 32.** (a) The general solution of the differential equation is  $y = c_1 \cos 4x + c_2 \sin 4x$ . From  $1 = y(0) = c_1$  we see that  $y = \cos 4x + c_2 \sin 4x$ . From  $1 = y(L) = \cos 4L + c_2 \sin 4L$  we see that  $c_2 = (1 - \cos 4L)/\sin 4L$ . Thus,
- $$y = \cos 4x + \left( \frac{1 - \cos 4L}{\sin 4L} \right) \sin 4x$$
- will be a unique solution when  $\sin 4L \neq 0$ ; that is, when  $L \neq k\pi/4$  where  $k = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ .
- (b) There will be infinitely many solutions when  $\sin 4L = 0$  and  $1 - \cos 4L = 0$ ; that is, when  $L = k\pi/2$  where  $k = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ .
- (c) There will be no solution when  $\sin 4L \neq 0$  and  $1 - \cos 4L \neq 0$ ; that is, when  $L = k\pi/4$  where  $k = 1, 3, 5, \dots$ .
- (d) There can be no trivial solution since it would fail to satisfy the boundary conditions.
- 33.** (a) A solution curve has the same  $y$ -coordinate at both ends of the interval  $[-\pi, \pi]$  and the tangent lines at the endpoints of the interval are parallel.
- (b) For  $\lambda = 0$  the solution of  $y'' = 0$  is  $y = c_1 x + c_2$ . From the first boundary condition we have

$$y(-\pi) = -c_1\pi + c_2 = y(\pi) = c_1\pi + c_2$$

or  $2c_1\pi = 0$ . Thus,  $c_1 = 0$  and  $y = c_2$ . This constant solution is seen to satisfy the boundary-value problem.

For  $\lambda = -\alpha^2 < 0$  we have  $y = c_1 \cosh \alpha x + c_2 \sinh \alpha x$ . In this case the first boundary condition gives

$$\begin{aligned} y(-\pi) &= c_1 \cosh(-\alpha\pi) + c_2 \sinh(-\alpha\pi) \\ &= c_1 \cosh \alpha\pi - c_2 \sinh \alpha\pi \\ &= y(\pi) = c_1 \cosh \alpha\pi + c_2 \sinh \alpha\pi \end{aligned}$$

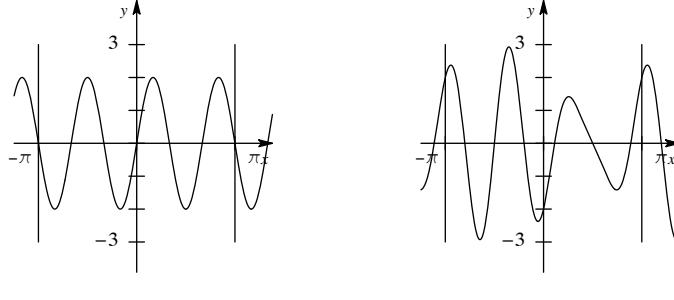
or  $2c_2 \sinh \alpha\pi = 0$ . Thus  $c_2 = 0$  and  $y = c_1 \cosh \alpha x$ . The second boundary condition implies in a similar fashion that  $c_1 = 0$ . Thus, for  $\lambda < 0$ , the only solution of the boundary-value problem is  $y = 0$ .

For  $\lambda = \alpha^2 > 0$  we have  $y = c_1 \cos \alpha x + c_2 \sin \alpha x$ . The first boundary condition implies

$$\begin{aligned} y(-\pi) &= c_1 \cos(-\alpha\pi) + c_2 \sin(-\alpha\pi) \\ &= c_1 \cos \alpha\pi - c_2 \sin \alpha\pi \\ &= y(\pi) = c_1 \cos \alpha\pi + c_2 \sin \alpha\pi \end{aligned}$$

or  $2c_2 \sin \alpha\pi = 0$ . Similarly, the second boundary condition implies  $2c_1 \alpha \sin \alpha\pi = 0$ . If  $c_1 = c_2 = 0$  the solution is  $y = 0$ . However, if  $c_1 \neq 0$  or  $c_2 \neq 0$ , then  $\sin \alpha\pi = 0$ , which implies that  $\alpha$  must be an integer,  $n$ . Therefore, for  $c_1$  and  $c_2$  not both 0,  $y = c_1 \cos nx + c_2 \sin nx$  is a nontrivial solution of the boundary-value problem. Since  $\cos(-nx) = \cos nx$  and  $\sin(-nx) = -\sin nx$ , we may assume without loss of generality that the eigenvalues are  $\lambda_n = \alpha^2 = n^2$ , for  $n$  a positive integer. The corresponding eigenfunctions are  $y_n = \cos nx$  and  $y_n = \sin nx$ .

(c)



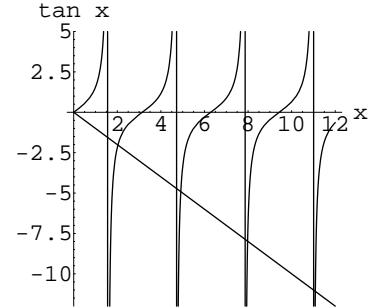
$$y = 2 \sin 3x \quad y = \sin 4x - 2 \cos 3x$$

34. For  $\lambda = \alpha^2 > 0$  the general solution is  $y = c_1 \cos \sqrt{\alpha} x + c_2 \sin \sqrt{\alpha} x$ . Setting  $y(0) = 0$  we find  $c_1 = 0$ , so that  $y = c_2 \sin \sqrt{\alpha} x$ . The boundary condition  $y(1) + y'(1) = 0$  implies

$$c_2 \sin \sqrt{\alpha} + c_2 \sqrt{\alpha} \cos \sqrt{\alpha} = 0.$$

Taking  $c_2 \neq 0$ , this equation is equivalent to  $\tan \sqrt{\alpha} = -\sqrt{\alpha}$ . Thus, the eigenvalues are  $\lambda_n = \alpha_n^2 = x_n^2$ ,  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ , where the  $x_n$  are the consecutive positive roots of  $\tan \sqrt{\alpha} = -\sqrt{\alpha}$ .

35. We see from the graph that  $\tan x = -x$  has infinitely many roots. Since  $\lambda_n = \alpha_n^2$ , there are no new eigenvalues when  $\alpha_n < 0$ . For  $\lambda = 0$ , the differential equation  $y'' = 0$  has general solution  $y = c_1 x + c_2$ . The boundary conditions imply  $c_1 = c_2 = 0$ , so  $y = 0$ .



36. Using a CAS we find that the first four nonnegative roots of  $\tan x = -x$  are approximately 2.02876, 4.91318, 7.97867, and 11.0855. The corresponding eigenvalues are 4.11586, 24.1393, 63.6591, and 122.889, with eigenfunctions  $\sin(2.02876x)$ ,  $\sin(4.91318x)$ ,  $\sin(7.97867x)$ , and  $\sin(11.0855x)$ .

### 3.9 Linear Models: Boundary-Value Problems

37. In the case when  $\lambda = -\alpha^2 < 0$ , the solution of the differential equation is  $y = c_1 \cosh \alpha x + c_2 \sinh \alpha x$ . The condition  $y(0) = 0$  gives  $c_1 = 0$ . The condition  $y(1) - \frac{1}{2}y'(1) = 0$  applied to  $y = c_2 \sinh \alpha x$  gives  $c_2(\sinh \alpha - \frac{1}{2}\alpha \cosh \alpha) = 0$  or  $\tanh \alpha = \frac{1}{2}\alpha$ . As can be seen from the figure, the graphs of  $y = \tanh x$  and  $y = \frac{1}{2}x$  intersect at a single point with approximate  $x$ -coordinate  $\alpha_1 = 1.915$ . Thus, there is a single negative eigenvalue  $\lambda_1 = -\alpha_1^2 \approx -3.667$  and the corresponding eigenfunction is  $y_1 = \sinh 1.915x$ .

For  $\lambda = 0$  the only solution of the boundary-value problem is  $y = 0$ .

For  $\lambda = \alpha^2 > 0$  the solution of the differential equation is  $y = c_1 \cos \alpha x + c_2 \sin \alpha x$ . The condition  $y(0) = 0$  gives  $c_1 = 0$ , so  $y = c_2 \sin \alpha x$ . The condition  $y(1) - \frac{1}{2}y'(1) = 0$  gives  $c_2(\sin \alpha - \frac{1}{2}\alpha \cos \alpha) = 0$ , so the eigenvalues are  $\lambda_n = \alpha_n^2$  when  $\alpha_n$ ,  $n = 2, 3, 4, \dots$ , are the positive roots of  $\tan \alpha = \frac{1}{2}\alpha$ . Using a CAS we find that the first three values of  $\alpha$  are  $\alpha_2 = 4.27487$ ,  $\alpha_3 = 7.59655$ , and  $\alpha_4 = 10.8127$ . The first three eigenvalues are then  $\lambda_2 = \alpha_2^2 = 18.2738$ ,  $\lambda_3 = \alpha_3^2 = 57.7075$ , and  $\lambda_4 = \alpha_4^2 = 116.9139$  with corresponding eigenfunctions  $y_2 = \sin 4.27487x$ ,  $y_3 = \sin 7.59655x$ , and  $y_4 = \sin 10.8127x$ .

38. For  $\lambda = \alpha^4$ ,  $\alpha > 0$ , the solution of the differential equation is

$$y = c_1 \cos \alpha x + c_2 \sin \alpha x + c_3 \cosh \alpha x + c_4 \sinh \alpha x.$$

The boundary conditions  $y(0) = 0$ ,  $y'(0) = 0$ ,  $y(1) = 0$ ,  $y'(1) = 0$  give, in turn,

$$c_1 + c_3 = 0$$

$$\alpha c_2 + \alpha c_4 = 0,$$

$$c_1 \cos \alpha + c_2 \sin \alpha + c_3 \cosh \alpha + c_4 \sinh \alpha = 0$$

$$-c_1 \alpha \sin \alpha + c_2 \alpha \cos \alpha + c_3 \alpha \sinh \alpha + c_4 \alpha \cosh \alpha = 0.$$

The first two equations enable us to write

$$c_1(\cos \alpha - \cosh \alpha) + c_2(\sin \alpha - \sinh \alpha) = 0$$

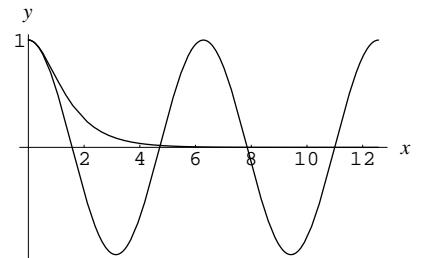
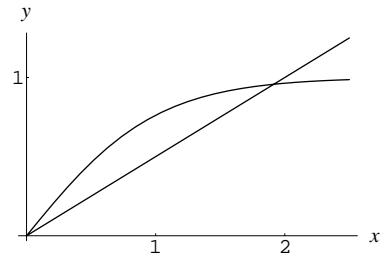
$$c_1(-\sin \alpha - \sinh \alpha) + c_2(\cos \alpha - \cosh \alpha) = 0.$$

The determinant

$$\begin{vmatrix} \cos \alpha - \cosh \alpha & \sin \alpha - \sinh \alpha \\ -\sin \alpha - \sinh \alpha & \cos \alpha - \cosh \alpha \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

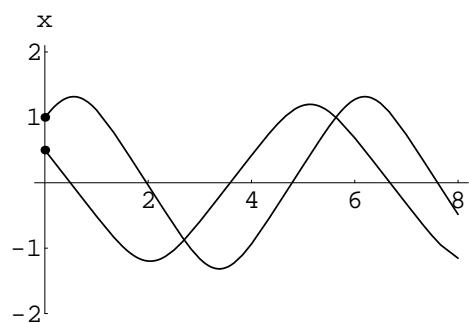
simplifies to  $\cos \alpha \cosh \alpha = 1$ . From the figure showing the graphs of  $1/\cosh x$  and  $\cos x$ , we see that this equation has an infinite number of positive roots. With the aid of a CAS the first four roots are found to be  $\alpha_1 = 4.73004$ ,  $\alpha_2 = 7.8532$ ,  $\alpha_3 = 10.9956$ , and  $\alpha_4 = 14.1372$ , and the corresponding eigenvalues are  $\lambda_1 = 500.5636$ ,  $\lambda_2 = 3803.5281$ ,  $\lambda_3 = 14,617.5885$ , and  $\lambda_4 = 39,944.1890$ . Using the third equation in the system to eliminate  $c_2$ , we find that the eigenfunctions are

$$y_n = (-\sin \alpha_n + \sinh \alpha_n)(\cos \alpha_n x - \cosh \alpha_n x) + (\cos \alpha_n - \cosh \alpha_n)(\sin \alpha_n x - \sinh \alpha_n x).$$

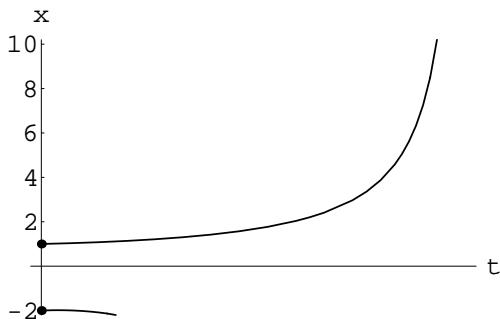


**EXERCISES 3.10****Nonlinear Models**

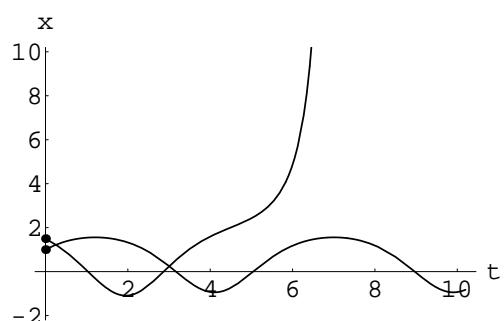
1. The period corresponding to  $x(0) = 1, x'(0) = 1$  is approximately 5.6.  
 The period corresponding to  $x(0) = 1/2, x'(0) = -1$  is approximately 6.2.



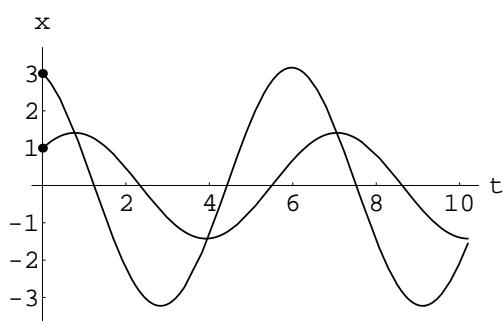
2. The solutions are not periodic.



3. The period corresponding to  $x(0) = 1, x'(0) = 1$  is approximately 5.8. The second initial-value problem does not have a periodic solution.

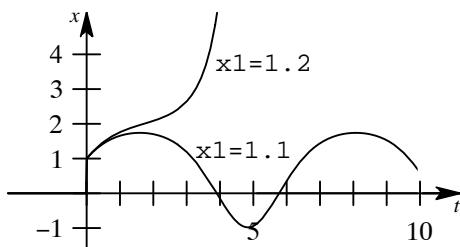


4. Both solutions have periods of approximately 6.3.

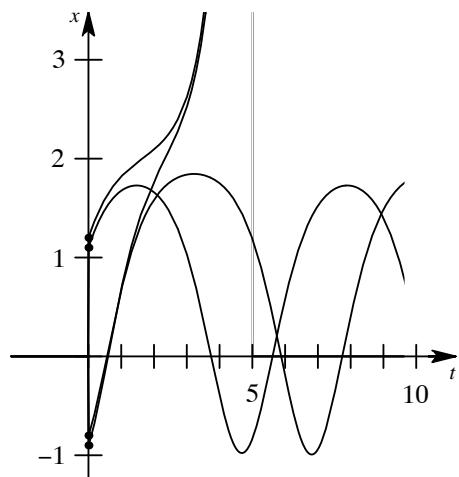


### 3.10 Nonlinear Models

5. From the graph we see that  $|x_1| \approx 1.2$ .



6. From the graphs we see that the interval is approximately  $(-0.8, 1.1)$ .

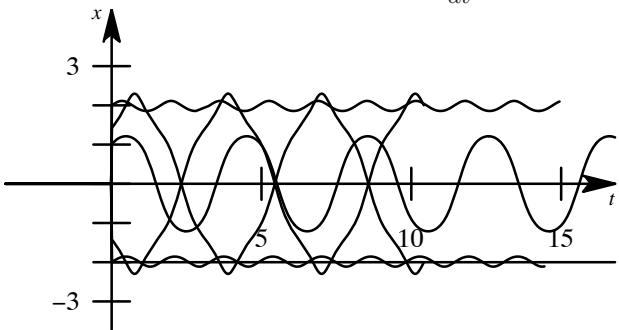


7. Since

$$xe^{0.01x} = x[1 + 0.01x + \frac{1}{2!}(0.01x)^2 + \dots] \approx x$$

for small values of  $x$ , a linearization is  $\frac{d^2x}{dt^2} + x = 0$ .

- 8.



For  $x(0) = 1$  and  $x'(0) = 1$  the oscillations are symmetric about the line  $x = 0$  with amplitude slightly greater than 1.

For  $x(0) = -2$  and  $x'(0) = 0.5$  the oscillations are symmetric about the line  $x = -2$  with small amplitude.

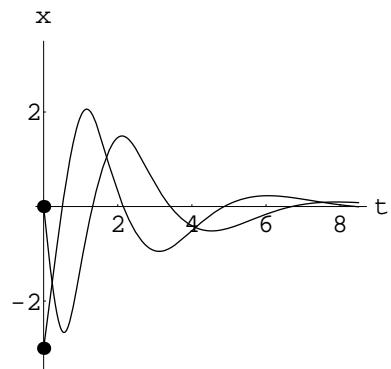
For  $x(0) = \sqrt{2}$  and  $x'(0) = 1$  the oscillations are symmetric about the line  $x = 0$  with amplitude a little greater than 2.

For  $x(0) = 2$  and  $x'(0) = 0.5$  the oscillations are symmetric about the line  $x = 2$  with small amplitude.

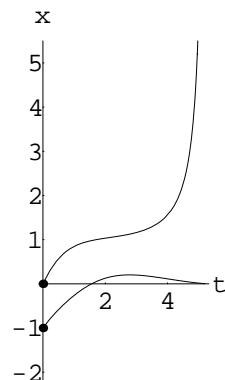
For  $x(0) = -2$  and  $x'(0) = 0$  there is no oscillation; the solution is constant.

For  $x(0) = -\sqrt{2}$  and  $x'(0) = -1$  the oscillations are symmetric about the line  $x = 0$  with amplitude a little greater than 2.

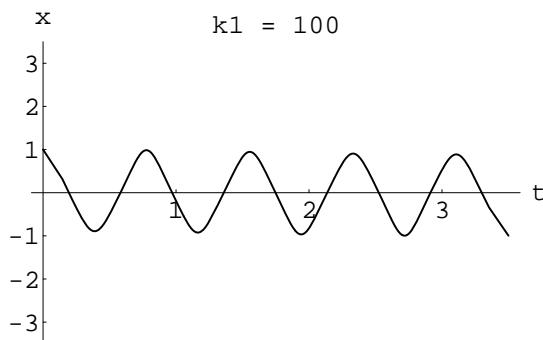
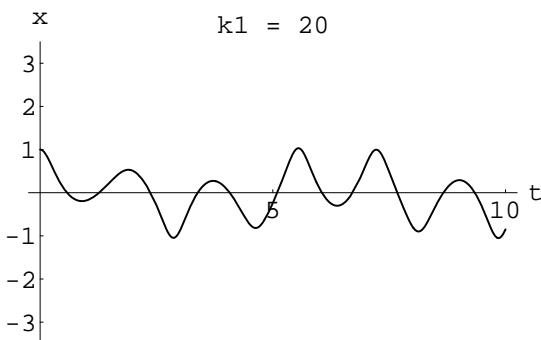
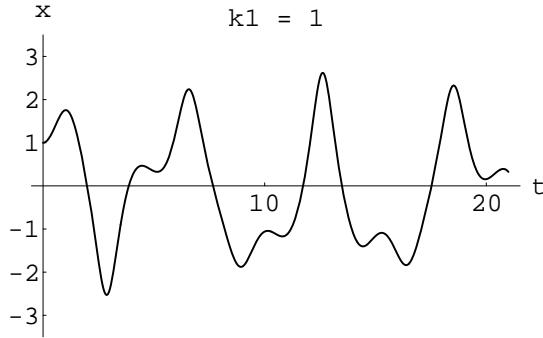
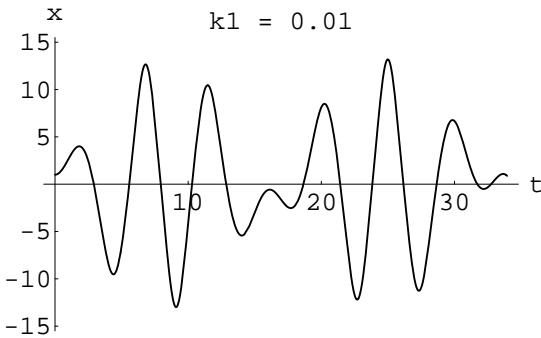
9. This is a damped hard spring, so  $x$  will approach 0 as  $t$  approaches  $\infty$ .



10. This is a damped soft spring, so we might expect no oscillatory solutions. However, if the initial conditions are sufficiently small the spring can oscillate.



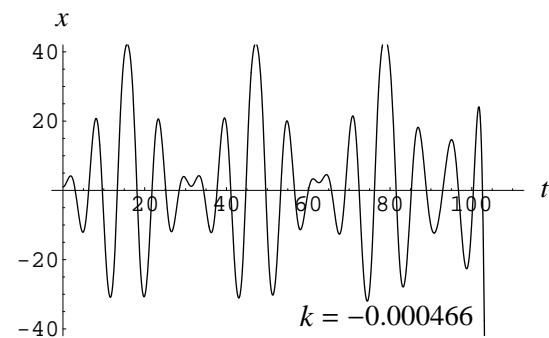
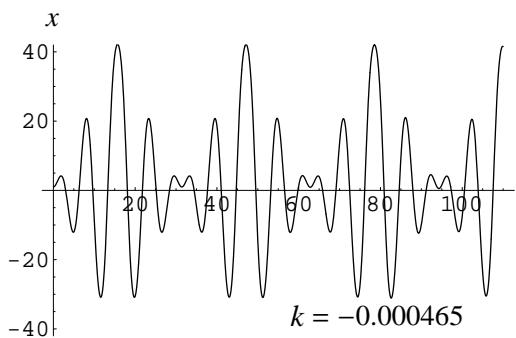
- 11.



When  $k_1$  is very small the effect of the nonlinearity is greatly diminished, and the system is close to pure resonance.

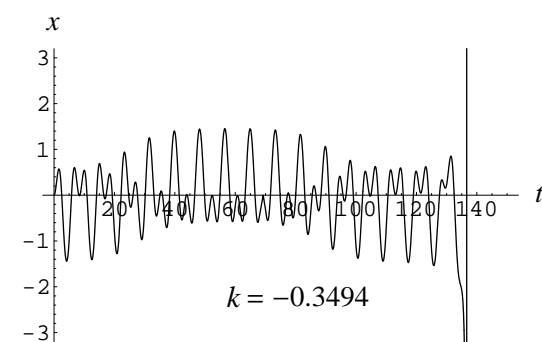
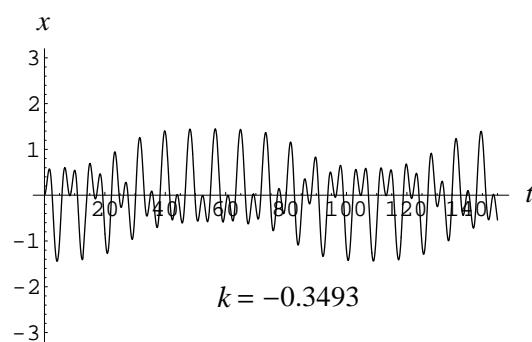
### 3.10 Nonlinear Models

12. (a)



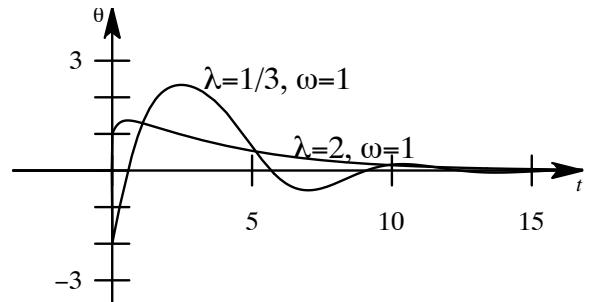
The system appears to be oscillatory for  $-0.000465 \leq k_1 < 0$  and nonoscillatory for  $k_1 \leq -0.000466$ .

(b)



The system appears to be oscillatory for  $-0.3493 \leq k_1 < 0$  and nonoscillatory for  $k_1 \leq -0.3494$ .

13. For  $\lambda^2 - \omega^2 > 0$  we choose  $\lambda = 2$  and  $\omega = 1$  with  $x(0) = 1$  and  $x'(0) = 2$ . For  $\lambda^2 - \omega^2 < 0$  we choose  $\lambda = 1/3$  and  $\omega = 1$  with  $x(0) = -2$  and  $x'(0) = 4$ . In both cases the motion corresponds to the overdamped and underdamped cases for spring/mass systems.



14. (a) Setting  $dy/dt = v$ , the differential equation in (13) becomes  $dv/dt = -gR^2/y^2$ . But, by the chain rule,  $dv/dt = (dv/dy)(dy/dt) = v dv/dt$ , so  $v dv/dy = -gR^2/y^2$ . Separating variables and integrating we obtain

$$v dv = -gR^2 \frac{dy}{y^2} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{1}{2}v^2 = \frac{gR^2}{y} + c.$$

Setting  $v = v_0$  and  $y = R$  we find  $c = -gR + \frac{1}{2}v_0^2$  and

$$v^2 = 2g \frac{R^2}{y} - 2gR + v_0^2.$$

- (b) As  $y \rightarrow \infty$  we assume that  $v \rightarrow 0^+$ . Then  $v_0^2 = 2gR$  and  $v_0 = \sqrt{2gR}$ .

- (c) Using  $g = 32$  ft/s and  $R = 4000(5280)$  ft we find

$$v_0 = \sqrt{2(32)(4000)(5280)} \approx 36765.2 \text{ ft/s} \approx 25067 \text{ mi/hr.}$$

- (d)  $v_0 = \sqrt{2(0.165)(32)(1080)} \approx 7760 \text{ ft/s} \approx 5291 \text{ mi/hr}$

15. (a) Intuitively, one might expect that only half of a 10-pound chain could be lifted by a 5-pound vertical force.
- (b) Since  $x = 0$  when  $t = 0$ , and  $v = dx/dt = \sqrt{160 - 64x/3}$ , we have  $v(0) = \sqrt{160} \approx 12.65$  ft/s.
- (c) Since  $x$  should always be positive, we solve  $x(t) = 0$ , getting  $t = 0$  and  $t = \frac{3}{2}\sqrt{5/2} \approx 2.3717$ . Since the graph of  $x(t)$  is a parabola, the maximum value occurs at  $t_m = \frac{3}{4}\sqrt{5/2}$ . (This can also be obtained by solving  $x'(t) = 0$ .) At this time the height of the chain is  $x(t_m) \approx 7.5$  ft. This is higher than predicted because of the momentum generated by the force. When the chain is 5 feet high it still has a positive velocity of about 7.3 ft/s, which keeps it going higher for a while.

16. (a) Setting  $dx/dt = v$ , the differential equation becomes  $(L - x)dv/dt - v^2 = Lg$ . But, by the Chain Rule,  $dv/dt = (dv/dx)(dx/dt) = v dv/dx$ , so  $(L - x)v dv/dx - v^2 = Lg$ . Separating variables and integrating we obtain

$$\frac{v}{v^2 + Lg} dv = \frac{1}{L - x} dx \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{1}{2} \ln(v^2 + Lg) = -\ln(L - x) + \ln c,$$

so  $\sqrt{v^2 + Lg} = c/(L - x)$ . When  $x = 0$ ,  $v = 0$ , and  $c = L\sqrt{Lg}$ . Solving for  $v$  and simplifying we get

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = v(x) = \frac{\sqrt{Lg(2Lx - x^2)}}{L - x}.$$

Again, separating variables and integrating we obtain

$$\frac{L - x}{\sqrt{Lg(2Lx - x^2)}} dx = dt \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\sqrt{2Lx - x^2}}{\sqrt{Lg}} = t + c_1.$$

Since  $x(0) = 0$ , we have  $c_1 = 0$  and  $\sqrt{2Lx - x^2}/\sqrt{Lg} = t$ . Solving for  $x$  we get

$$x(t) = L - \sqrt{L^2 - Lgt^2} \quad \text{and} \quad v(t) = \frac{dx}{dt} = \frac{\sqrt{Lgt}}{\sqrt{L - gt^2}}.$$

- (b) The chain will be completely on the ground when  $x(t) = L$  or  $t = \sqrt{L/g}$ .
- (c) The predicted velocity of the upper end of the chain when it hits the ground is infinity.
17. (a) The weight of  $x$  feet of the chain is  $2x$ , so the corresponding mass is  $m = 2x/32 = x/16$ . The only force acting on the chain is the weight of the portion of the chain hanging over the edge of the platform. Thus, by Newton's second law,

$$\frac{d}{dt}(mv) = \frac{d}{dt}\left(\frac{x}{16}v\right) = \frac{1}{16}\left(x \frac{dv}{dt} + v \frac{dx}{dt}\right) = \frac{1}{16}\left(x \frac{dv}{dt} + v^2\right) = 2x$$

and  $x dv/dt + v^2 = 32x$ . Now, by the Chain Rule,  $dv/dt = (dv/dx)(dx/dt) = v dv/dx$ , so  $xv dv/dx + v^2 = 32x$ .

- (b) We separate variables and write the differential equation as  $(v^2 - 32x) dx + xv dv = 0$ . This is not an exact form, but  $\mu(x) = x$  is an integrating factor. Multiplying by  $x$  we get  $(xv^2 - 32x^2) dx + x^2v dv = 0$ . This form is the total differential of  $u = \frac{1}{2}x^2v^2 - \frac{32}{3}x^3$ , so an implicit solution is  $\frac{1}{2}x^2v^2 - \frac{32}{3}x^3 = c$ . Letting  $x = 3$  and  $v = 0$  we find  $c = -288$ . Solving for  $v$  we get

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = v = \frac{8\sqrt{x^3 - 27}}{\sqrt{3}x}, \quad 3 \leq x \leq 8.$$

- (c) Separating variables and integrating we obtain

$$\frac{x}{\sqrt{x^3 - 27}} dx = \frac{8}{\sqrt{3}} dt \quad \text{and} \quad \int_3^x \frac{s}{\sqrt{s^3 - 27}} ds = \frac{8}{\sqrt{3}} t + c.$$

### 3.10 Nonlinear Models

Since  $x = 3$  when  $t = 0$ , we see that  $c = 0$  and

$$t = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{8} \int_3^x \frac{s}{\sqrt{s^3 - 27}} ds.$$

We want to find  $t$  when  $x = 7$ . Using a CAS we find  $t(7) = 0.576$  seconds.

- 18. (a)** There are two forces acting on the chain as it falls from the platform. One is the force due to gravity on the portion of the chain hanging over the edge of the platform. This is  $F_1 = 2x$ . The second is due to the motion of the portion of the chain stretched out on the platform. By Newton's second law this is

$$\begin{aligned} F_2 &= \frac{d}{dt}[mv] = \frac{d}{dt} \left[ \frac{(8-x)2}{32} v \right] = \frac{d}{dt} \left[ \frac{8-x}{16} v \right] \\ &= \frac{8-x}{16} \frac{dv}{dt} - \frac{1}{16} v \frac{dx}{dt} = \frac{1}{16} \left[ (8-x) \frac{dv}{dt} - v^2 \right]. \end{aligned}$$

From  $\frac{d}{dt}[mv] = F_1 - F_2$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d}{dt} \left[ \frac{2x}{32} v \right] &= 2x - \frac{1}{16} \left[ (8-x) \frac{dv}{dt} - v^2 \right] \\ \frac{x}{16} \frac{dv}{dt} + \frac{1}{16} v \frac{dx}{dt} &= 2x - \frac{1}{16} \left[ (8-x) \frac{dv}{dt} - v^2 \right] \\ x \frac{dv}{dt} + v^2 &= 32x - (8-x) \frac{dv}{dt} + v^2 \\ x \frac{dv}{dt} &= 32x - 8 \frac{dv}{dt} + x \frac{dv}{dt} \\ 8 \frac{dv}{dt} &= 32x. \end{aligned}$$

By the Chain Rule,  $dv/dt = (dv/dx)(dx/dt) = v dv/dx$ , so

$$8 \frac{dv}{dt} = 8v \frac{dv}{dx} = 32x \quad \text{and} \quad v \frac{dv}{dx} = 4x.$$

- (b)** Integrating  $v dv = 4x dx$  we get  $\frac{1}{2}v^2 = 2x^2 + c$ . Since  $v = 0$  when  $x = 3$ , we have  $c = -18$ . Then  $v^2 = 4x^2 - 36$  and  $v = \sqrt{4x^2 - 36}$ . Using  $v = dx/dt$ , separating variables, and integrating we obtain

$$\frac{dx}{\sqrt{x^2 - 9}} = 2 dt \quad \text{and} \quad \cosh^{-1} \frac{x}{3} = 2t + c_1.$$

Solving for  $x$  we get  $x(t) = 3 \cosh(2t + c_1)$ . Since  $x = 3$  when  $t = 0$ , we have  $\cosh c_1 = 1$  and  $c_1 = 0$ . Thus,  $x(t) = 3 \cosh 2t$ . Differentiating, we find  $v(t) = dx/dt = 6 \sinh 2t$ .

- (c)** To find the time when the back end of the chain leaves the platform we solve  $x(t) = 3 \cosh 2t = 8$ . This gives  $t_1 = \frac{1}{2} \cosh^{-1} \frac{8}{3} \approx 0.8184$  seconds. The velocity at this instant is

$$v(t_1) = 6 \sinh \left( \cosh^{-1} \frac{8}{3} \right) = 2\sqrt{55} \approx 14.83 \text{ ft/s.}$$

- (d)** Replacing 8 with  $L$  and 32 with  $g$  in part (a) we have  $L dv/dt = gx$ . Then

$$L \frac{dv}{dt} = Lv \frac{dv}{dx} = gx \quad \text{and} \quad v \frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{g}{L} x.$$

Integrating we get  $\frac{1}{2}v^2 = (g/2L)x^2 + c$ . Setting  $x = x_0$  and  $v = 0$ , we find  $c = -(g/2L)x_0^2$ . Solving for  $v$  we find

$$v(x) = \sqrt{\frac{g}{L}x^2 - \frac{g}{L}x_0^2}.$$

Then the velocity at which the end of the chain leaves the edge of the platform is

$$v(L) = \sqrt{\frac{g}{L}(L^2 - x_0^2)}.$$

19. Let  $(x, y)$  be the coordinates of  $S_2$  on the curve  $C$ . The slope at  $(x, y)$  is then

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (v_1 t - y)/(0 - x) = (y - v_1 t)/x \quad \text{or} \quad xy' - y = -v_1 t.$$

Differentiating with respect to  $x$  and using  $r = v_1/v_2$  gives

$$\begin{aligned} xy'' + y' - y' &= -v_1 \frac{dt}{dx} \\ xy'' &= -v_1 \frac{dt}{ds} \frac{ds}{dx} \\ xy'' &= -v_1 \frac{1}{v_2} (-\sqrt{1 + (y')^2}) \\ xy'' &= r\sqrt{1 + (y')^2}. \end{aligned}$$

Letting  $u = y'$  and separating variables, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} x \frac{du}{dx} &= r\sqrt{1 + u^2} \\ \frac{du}{\sqrt{1 + u^2}} &= \frac{r}{x} dx \\ \sinh^{-1} u &= r \ln x + \ln c = \ln(cx^r) \\ u &= \sinh(\ln(cx^r)) \\ \frac{dy}{dx} &= \frac{1}{2} \left( cx^r - \frac{1}{cx^r} \right). \end{aligned}$$

At  $t = 0$ ,  $dy/dx = 0$  and  $x = a$ , so  $0 = ca^r - 1/ca^r$ . Thus  $c = 1/a^r$  and

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{2} \left[ \left( \frac{x}{a} \right)^r - \left( \frac{a}{x} \right)^r \right] = \frac{1}{2} \left[ \left( \frac{x}{a} \right)^r - \left( \frac{x}{a} \right)^{-r} \right].$$

If  $r > 1$  or  $r < 1$ , integrating gives

$$y = \frac{a}{2} \left[ \frac{1}{1+r} \left( \frac{x}{a} \right)^{1+r} - \frac{1}{1-r} \left( \frac{x}{a} \right)^{1-r} \right] + c_1.$$

When  $t = 0$ ,  $y = 0$  and  $x = a$ , so  $0 = (a/2)[1/(1+r) - 1/(1-r)] + c_1$ . Thus  $c_1 = ar/(1-r^2)$  and

$$y = \frac{a}{2} \left[ \frac{1}{1+r} \left( \frac{x}{a} \right)^{1+r} - \frac{1}{1-r} \left( \frac{x}{a} \right)^{1-r} \right] + \frac{ar}{1-r^2}.$$

To see if the paths ever intersect we first note that if  $r > 1$ , then  $v_1 > v_2$  and  $y \rightarrow \infty$  as  $x \rightarrow 0^+$ . In other words,  $S_2$  always lags behind  $S_1$ . Next, if  $r < 1$ , then  $v_1 < v_2$  and  $y = ar/(1-r^2)$  when  $x = 0$ . In other words, when the submarine's speed is greater than the ship's, their paths will intersect at the point  $(0, ar/(1-r^2))$ .

Finally, if  $r = 1$ , then integration gives

$$y = \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{x^2}{2a} - \frac{1}{a} \ln x \right] + c_2.$$

When  $t = 0$ ,  $y = 0$  and  $x = a$ , so  $0 = (1/2)[a/2 - (1/a) \ln a] + c_2$ . Thus  $c_2 = -(1/2)[a/2 - (1/a) \ln a]$  and

$$y = \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{x^2}{2a} - \frac{1}{a} \ln x \right] - \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{a}{2} - \frac{1}{a} \ln a \right] = \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{1}{2a}(x^2 - a^2) + \frac{1}{a} \ln \frac{a}{x} \right].$$

Since  $y \rightarrow \infty$  as  $x \rightarrow 0^+$ ,  $S_2$  will never catch up with  $S_1$ .

### 3.10 Nonlinear Models

20. (a) Let  $(r, \theta)$  denote the polar coordinates of the destroyer  $S_1$ . When  $S_1$  travels the 6 miles from  $(9, 0)$  to  $(3, 0)$  it stands to reason, since  $S_2$  travels half as fast as  $S_1$ , that the polar coordinates of  $S_2$  are  $(3, \theta_2)$ , where  $\theta_2$  is unknown. In other words, the distances of the ships from  $(0, 0)$  are the same and  $r(t) = 15t$  then gives the radial distance of both ships. This is necessary if  $S_1$  is to intercept  $S_2$ .
- (b) The differential of arc length in polar coordinates is  $(ds)^2 = (r d\theta)^2 + (dr)^2$ , so that

$$\left(\frac{ds}{dt}\right)^2 = r^2 \left(\frac{d\theta}{dt}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{dr}{dt}\right)^2.$$

Using  $ds/dt = 30$  and  $dr/dt = 15$  then gives

$$\begin{aligned} 900 &= 225t^2 \left(\frac{d\theta}{dt}\right)^2 + 225 \\ 675 &= 225t^2 \left(\frac{d\theta}{dt}\right)^2 \\ \frac{d\theta}{dt} &= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{t} \\ \theta(t) &= \sqrt{3} \ln t + c = \sqrt{3} \ln \frac{r}{15} + c. \end{aligned}$$

When  $r = 3$ ,  $\theta = 0$ , so  $c = -\sqrt{3} \ln \frac{1}{5}$  and

$$\theta(t) = \sqrt{3} \left( \ln \frac{r}{15} - \ln \frac{1}{5} \right) = \sqrt{3} \ln \frac{r}{3}.$$

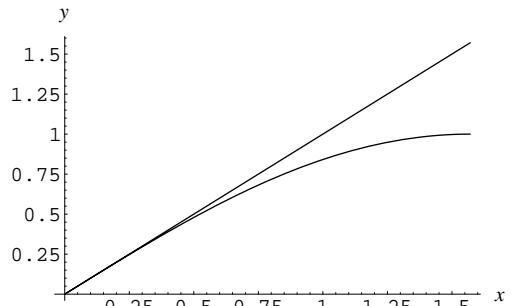
Thus  $r = 3e^{\theta/\sqrt{3}}$ , whose graph is a logarithmic spiral.

- (c) The time for  $S_1$  to go from  $(9, 0)$  to  $(3, 0) = \frac{1}{5}$  hour. Now  $S_1$  must intercept the path of  $S_2$  for some angle  $\beta$ , where  $0 < \beta < 2\pi$ . At the time of interception  $t_2$  we have  $15t_2 = 3e^{\beta/\sqrt{3}}$  or  $t = \frac{1}{5}e^{\beta/\sqrt{3}}$ . The total time is then

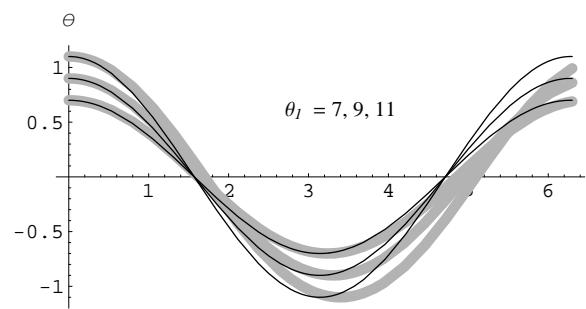
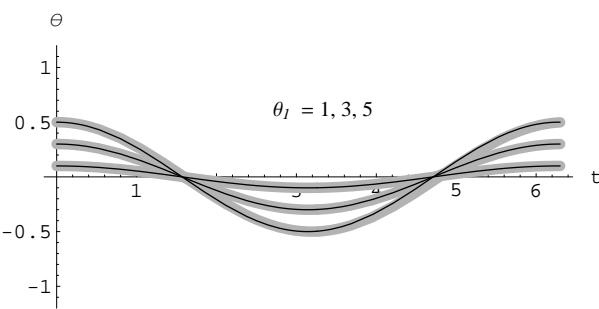
$$t = \frac{1}{5} + \frac{1}{5}e^{\beta/\sqrt{3}} < \frac{1}{5}(1 + e^{2\pi/\sqrt{3}}).$$

21. Since  $(dx/dt)^2$  is always positive, it is necessary to use  $|dx/dt|(dx/dt)$  in order to account for the fact that the motion is oscillatory and the velocity (or its square) should be negative when the spring is contracting.

22. (a) From the graph we see that the approximations appears to be quite good for  $0 \leq x \leq 0.4$ . Using an equation solver to solve  $\sin x - x = 0.05$  and  $\sin x - x = 0.005$ , we find that the approximation is accurate to one decimal place for  $\theta_1 = 0.67$  and to two decimal places for  $\theta_1 = 0.31$ .



(b)



- 23. (a)** Write the differential equation as

$$\frac{d^2\theta}{dt^2} + \omega^2 \sin \theta = 0,$$

where  $\omega^2 = g/l$ . To test for differences between the earth and the moon we take  $l = 3$ ,  $\theta(0) = 1$ , and  $\theta'(0) = 2$ . Using  $g = 32$  on the earth and  $g = 5.5$  on the moon we obtain the graphs shown in the figure. Comparing the apparent periods of the graphs, we see that the pendulum oscillates faster on the earth than on the moon.

- (b)** The amplitude is greater on the moon than on the earth.

- (c)** The linear model is

$$\frac{d^2\theta}{dt^2} + \omega^2 \theta = 0,$$

where  $\omega^2 = g/l$ . When  $g = 32$ ,  $l = 3$ ,  $\theta(0) = 1$ , and  $\theta'(0) = 2$ , the solution is

$$\theta(t) = \cos 3.266t + 0.612 \sin 3.266t.$$

When  $g = 5.5$  the solution is

$$\theta(t) = \cos 1.354t + 1.477 \sin 1.354t.$$

As in the nonlinear case, the pendulum oscillates faster on the earth than on the moon and still has greater amplitude on the moon.

- 24. (a)** The general solution of

$$\frac{d^2\theta}{dt^2} + \theta = 0$$

is  $\theta(t) = c_1 \cos t + c_2 \sin t$ . From  $\theta(0) = \pi/12$  and  $\theta'(0) = -1/3$  we find

$$\theta(t) = (\pi/12) \cos t - (1/3) \sin t.$$

Setting  $\theta(t) = 0$  we have  $\tan t = \pi/4$  which implies  $t_1 = \tan^{-1}(\pi/4) \approx 0.66577$ .

- (b)** We set  $\theta(t) = \theta(0) + \theta'(0)t + \frac{1}{2}\theta''(0)t^2 + \frac{1}{6}\theta'''(0)t^3 + \dots$  and use  $\theta''(t) = -\sin \theta(t)$  together with  $\theta(0) = \pi/12$  and  $\theta'(0) = -1/3$ . Then

$$\theta''(0) = -\sin(\pi/12) = -\sqrt{2}(\sqrt{3}-1)/4$$

and

$$\theta'''(0) = -\cos \theta(0) \cdot \theta'(0) = -\cos(\pi/12)(-1/3) = \sqrt{2}(\sqrt{3}+1)/12.$$

### 3.10 Nonlinear Models

Thus

$$\theta(t) = \frac{\pi}{12} - \frac{1}{3}t - \frac{\sqrt{2}(\sqrt{3}-1)}{8}t^2 + \frac{\sqrt{2}(\sqrt{3}+1)}{72}t^3 + \dots$$

(c) Setting  $\pi/12 - t/3 = 0$  we obtain  $t_1 = \pi/4 \approx 0.785398$ .

(d) Setting

$$\frac{\pi}{12} - \frac{1}{3}t - \frac{\sqrt{2}(\sqrt{3}-1)}{8}t^2 = 0$$

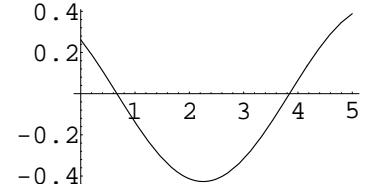
and using the positive root we obtain  $t_1 \approx 0.63088$ .

(e) Setting

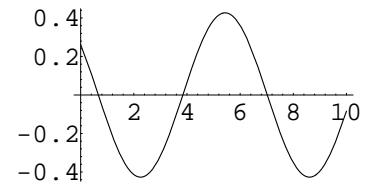
$$\frac{\pi}{12} - \frac{1}{3}t - \frac{\sqrt{2}(\sqrt{3}-1)}{8}t^2 + \frac{\sqrt{2}(\sqrt{3}+1)}{72}t^3 = 0$$

we find with the help of a CAS that  $t_1 \approx 0.661973$  is the first positive root.

(f) From the output we see that  $y(t)$  is an interpolating function on the interval  $0 \leq t \leq 5$ , whose graph is shown. The positive root of  $y(t) = 0$  near  $t = 1$  is  $t_1 = 0.666404$ .



(g) To find the next two positive roots we change the interval used in **NDSolve** and **Plot** from **{t,0,5}** to **{t,0,10}**. We see from the graph that the second and third positive roots are near 4 and 7, respectively. Replacing **{t,1}** in **FindRoot** with **{t,4}** and then **{t,7}** we obtain  $t_2 = 3.84411$  and  $t_3 = 7.0218$ .



25. From the table below we see that the pendulum first passes the vertical position between 1.7 and 1.8 seconds. To refine our estimate of  $t_1$  we estimate the solution of the differential equation on  $[1.7, 1.8]$  using a step size of  $h = 0.01$ . From the resulting table we see that  $t_1$  is between 1.76 and 1.77 seconds. Repeating the process with  $h = 0.001$  we conclude that  $t_1 \approx 1.767$ . Then the period of the pendulum is approximately  $4t_1 = 7.068$ . The error when using  $t_1 = 2\pi$  is  $7.068 - 6.283 = 0.785$  and the percentage relative error is  $(0.785/7.068)100 = 11.1$ .

| h=0.1 |            | h=0.01 |            | h=0.001 |            |
|-------|------------|--------|------------|---------|------------|
| $t_n$ | $\theta_n$ | $t_n$  | $\theta_n$ | $t_n$   | $\theta_n$ |
| 0.00  | 0.78540    | 1.70   | 0.07706    | 1.763   | 0.00398    |
| 0.10  | 0.78523    | 1.71   | 0.06572    | 1.764   | 0.00279    |
| 0.20  | 0.78407    | 1.72   | 0.05428    | 1.765   | 0.00160    |
| 0.30  | 0.78092    | 1.73   | 0.04275    | 1.766   | 0.00040    |
| 0.40  | 0.77482    | 1.74   | 0.03111    | 1.767   | -0.00079   |
| 0.50  | 0.76482    | 1.75   | 0.01938    | 1.768   | -0.00199   |
| 0.60  | 0.75004    | 1.76   | 0.00755    | 1.769   | -0.00318   |
| 0.70  | 0.72962    | 1.77   | -0.00438   | 1.770   | -0.00438   |
| 0.80  | 0.70275    | 1.78   | -0.01641   |         |            |
| 0.90  | 0.66872    | 1.79   | -0.02854   |         |            |
| 1.00  | 0.62687    | 1.80   | -0.04076   |         |            |
| 1.10  | 0.57660    |        |            |         |            |
| 1.20  | 0.51744    |        |            |         |            |
| 1.30  | 0.44895    |        |            |         |            |
| 1.40  | 0.37085    |        |            |         |            |
| 1.50  | 0.28289    |        |            |         |            |
| 1.60  | 0.18497    |        |            |         |            |
| 1.70  | 0.07706    |        |            |         |            |
| 1.80  | -0.04076   |        |            |         |            |
| 1.90  | -0.16831   |        |            |         |            |
| 2.00  | -0.30531   |        |            |         |            |

## EXERCISES 3.11

### Solving Systems of Linear Equations

1. From  $Dx = 2x - y$  and  $Dy = x$  we obtain  $y = 2x - Dx$ ,  $Dy = 2Dx - D^2x$ , and  $(D^2 - 2D + 1)x = 0$ . The solution is

$$\begin{aligned}x &= c_1 e^t + c_2 t e^t \\y &= (c_1 - c_2) e^t + c_2 t e^t.\end{aligned}$$

2. From  $Dx = 4x + 7y$  and  $Dy = x - 2y$  we obtain  $y = \frac{1}{7}Dx - \frac{4}{7}x$ ,  $Dy = \frac{1}{7}D^2x - \frac{4}{7}Dx$ , and  $(D^2 - 2D - 15)x = 0$ .

The solution is

$$\begin{aligned}x &= c_1 e^{5t} + c_2 e^{-3t} \\y &= \frac{1}{7}c_1 e^{5t} - c_2 e^{-3t}.\end{aligned}$$

3. From  $Dx = -y + t$  and  $Dy = x - t$  we obtain  $y = t - Dx$ ,  $Dy = 1 - D^2x$ , and  $(D^2 + 1)x = 1 + t$ . The solution is

$$\begin{aligned}x &= c_1 \cos t + c_2 \sin t + 1 + t \\y &= c_1 \sin t - c_2 \cos t + t - 1.\end{aligned}$$

4. From  $Dx - 4y = 1$  and  $x + Dy = 2$  we obtain  $y = \frac{1}{4}Dx - \frac{1}{4}$ ,  $Dy = \frac{1}{4}D^2x$ , and  $(D^2 + 1)x = 2$ . The solution is

$$\begin{aligned}x &= c_1 \cos t + c_2 \sin t + 2 \\y &= \frac{1}{4}c_2 \cos t - \frac{1}{4}c_1 \sin t - \frac{1}{4}.\end{aligned}$$

5. From  $(D^2 + 5)x - 2y = 0$  and  $-2x + (D^2 + 2)y = 0$  we obtain  $y = \frac{1}{2}(D^2 + 5)x$ ,  $D^2y = \frac{1}{2}(D^4 + 5D^2)x$ , and  $(D^2 + 1)(D^2 + 6)x = 0$ . The solution is

$$\begin{aligned}x &= c_1 \cos t + c_2 \sin t + c_3 \cos \sqrt{6}t + c_4 \sin \sqrt{6}t \\y &= 2c_1 \cos t + 2c_2 \sin t - \frac{1}{2}c_3 \cos \sqrt{6}t - \frac{1}{2}c_4 \sin \sqrt{6}t.\end{aligned}$$

6. From  $(D + 1)x + (D - 1)y = 2$  and  $3x + (D + 2)y = -1$  we obtain  $x = -\frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{3}(D + 2)y$ ,  $Dx = -\frac{1}{3}(D^2 + 2D)y$ , and  $(D^2 + 5)y = -7$ . The solution is

$$\begin{aligned}y &= c_1 \cos \sqrt{5}t + c_2 \sin \sqrt{5}t - \frac{7}{5} \\x &= \left(-\frac{2}{3}c_1 - \frac{\sqrt{5}}{3}c_2\right) \cos \sqrt{5}t + \left(\frac{\sqrt{5}}{3}c_1 - \frac{2}{3}c_2\right) \sin \sqrt{5}t + \frac{3}{5}.\end{aligned}$$

7. From  $D^2x = 4y + e^t$  and  $D^2y = 4x - e^t$  we obtain  $y = \frac{1}{4}D^2x - \frac{1}{4}e^t$ ,  $D^2y = \frac{1}{4}D^4x - \frac{1}{4}e^t$ , and  $(D^2 + 4)(D - 2)(D + 2)x = -3e^t$ . The solution is

$$\begin{aligned}x &= c_1 \cos 2t + c_2 \sin 2t + c_3 e^{2t} + c_4 e^{-2t} + \frac{1}{5}e^t \\y &= -c_1 \cos 2t - c_2 \sin 2t + c_3 e^{2t} + c_4 e^{-2t} - \frac{1}{5}e^t.\end{aligned}$$

### 3.11 Solving Systems of Linear Equations

8. From  $(D^2 + 5)x + Dy = 0$  and  $(D + 1)x + (D - 4)y = 0$  we obtain  $(D - 5)(D^2 + 4)x = 0$  and  $(D - 5)(D^2 + 4)y = 0$ .

The solution is

$$\begin{aligned}x &= c_1 e^{5t} + c_2 \cos 2t + c_3 \sin 2t \\y &= c_4 e^{5t} + c_5 \cos 2t + c_6 \sin 2t.\end{aligned}$$

Substituting into  $(D + 1)x + (D - 4)y = 0$  gives

$$(6c_1 + c_4)e^{5t} + (c_2 + 2c_3 - 4c_5 + 2c_6) \cos 2t + (-2c_2 + c_3 - 2c_5 - 4c_6) \sin 2t = 0$$

so that  $c_4 = -6c_1$ ,  $c_5 = \frac{1}{2}c_3$ ,  $c_6 = -\frac{1}{2}c_2$ , and

$$y = -6c_1 e^{5t} + \frac{1}{2}c_3 \cos 2t - \frac{1}{2}c_2 \sin 2t.$$

9. From  $Dx + D^2y = e^{3t}$  and  $(D + 1)x + (D - 1)y = 4e^{3t}$  we obtain  $D(D^2 + 1)x = 34e^{3t}$  and  $D(D^2 + 1)y = -8e^{3t}$ .

The solution is

$$\begin{aligned}y &= c_1 + c_2 \sin t + c_3 \cos t - \frac{4}{15}e^{3t} \\x &= c_4 + c_5 \sin t + c_6 \cos t + \frac{17}{15}e^{3t}.\end{aligned}$$

Substituting into  $(D + 1)x + (D - 1)y = 4e^{3t}$  gives

$$(c_4 - c_1) + (c_5 - c_6 - c_3 - c_2) \sin t + (c_6 + c_5 + c_2 - c_3) \cos t = 0$$

so that  $c_4 = c_1$ ,  $c_5 = c_3$ ,  $c_6 = -c_2$ , and

$$x = c_1 - c_2 \cos t + c_3 \sin t + \frac{17}{15}e^{3t}.$$

10. From  $D^2x - Dy = t$  and  $(D + 3)x + (D + 3)y = 2$  we obtain  $D(D + 1)(D + 3)x = 1 + 3t$  and  $D(D + 1)(D + 3)y = -1 - 3t$ . The solution is

$$\begin{aligned}x &= c_1 + c_2 e^{-t} + c_3 e^{-3t} - t + \frac{1}{2}t^2 \\y &= c_4 + c_5 e^{-t} + c_6 e^{-3t} + t - \frac{1}{2}t^2.\end{aligned}$$

Substituting into  $(D + 3)x + (D + 3)y = 2$  and  $D^2x - Dy = t$  gives

$$3(c_1 + c_4) + 2(c_2 + c_5)e^{-t} = 2$$

and

$$(c_2 + c_5)e^{-t} + 3(3c_3 + c_6)e^{-3t} = 0$$

so that  $c_4 = -c_1$ ,  $c_5 = -c_2$ ,  $c_6 = -3c_3$ , and

$$y = -c_1 - c_2 e^{-t} - 3c_3 e^{-3t} + t - \frac{1}{2}t^2.$$

11. From  $(D^2 - 1)x - y = 0$  and  $(D - 1)x + Dy = 0$  we obtain  $y = (D^2 - 1)x$ ,  $Dy = (D^3 - D)x$ , and  $(D - 1)(D^2 + D + 1)x = 0$ . The solution is

$$\begin{aligned}x &= c_1 e^t + e^{-t/2} \left[ c_2 \cos \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}t + c_3 \sin \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}t \right] \\y &= \left( -\frac{3}{2}c_2 - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}c_3 \right) e^{-t/2} \cos \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}t + \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}c_2 - \frac{3}{2}c_3 \right) e^{-t/2} \sin \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}t.\end{aligned}$$

### 3.11 Solving Systems of Linear Equations

12. From  $(2D^2 - D - 1)x - (2D + 1)y = 1$  and  $(D - 1)x + Dy = -1$  we obtain  $(2D + 1)(D - 1)(D + 1)x = -1$  and  $(2D + 1)(D + 1)y = -2$ . The solution is

$$\begin{aligned}x &= c_1 e^{-t/2} + c_2 e^{-t} + c_3 e^t + 1 \\y &= c_4 e^{-t/2} + c_5 e^{-t} - 2.\end{aligned}$$

Substituting into  $(D - 1)x + Dy = -1$  gives

$$\left(-\frac{3}{2}c_1 - \frac{1}{2}c_4\right)e^{-t/2} + (-2c_2 - c_5)e^{-t} = 0$$

so that  $c_4 = -3c_1$ ,  $c_5 = -2c_2$ , and

$$y = -3c_1 e^{-t/2} - 2c_2 e^{-t} - 2.$$

13. From  $(2D - 5)x + Dy = e^t$  and  $(D - 1)x + Dy = 5e^t$  we obtain  $Dy = (5 - 2D)x + e^t$  and  $(4 - D)x = 4e^t$ . Then

$$x = c_1 e^{4t} + \frac{4}{3}e^t$$

and  $Dy = -3c_1 e^{4t} + 5e^t$  so that

$$y = -\frac{3}{4}c_1 e^{4t} + c_2 + 5e^t.$$

14. From  $Dx + Dy = e^t$  and  $(-D^2 + D + 1)x + y = 0$  we obtain  $y = (D^2 - D - 1)x$ ,  $Dy = (D^3 - D^2 - D)x$ , and  $D^2(D - 1)x = e^t$ . The solution is

$$\begin{aligned}x &= c_1 + c_2 t + c_3 e^t + t e^t \\y &= -c_1 - c_2 - c_2 t - c_3 e^t - t e^t + e^t.\end{aligned}$$

15. Multiplying the first equation by  $D + 1$  and the second equation by  $D^2 + 1$  and subtracting we obtain  $(D^4 - D^2)x = 1$ . Then

$$x = c_1 + c_2 t + c_3 e^t + c_4 e^{-t} - \frac{1}{2}t^2.$$

Multiplying the first equation by  $D + 1$  and subtracting we obtain  $D^2(D + 1)y = 1$ . Then

$$y = c_5 + c_6 t + c_7 e^{-t} - \frac{1}{2}t^2.$$

Substituting into  $(D - 1)x + (D^2 + 1)y = 1$  gives

$$(-c_1 + c_2 + c_5 - 1) + (-2c_4 + 2c_7)e^{-t} + (-1 - c_2 + c_6)t = 1$$

so that  $c_5 = c_1 - c_2 + 2$ ,  $c_6 = c_2 + 1$ , and  $c_7 = c_4$ . The solution of the system is

$$\begin{aligned}x &= c_1 + c_2 t + c_3 e^t + c_4 e^{-t} - \frac{1}{2}t^2 \\y &= (c_1 - c_2 + 2) + (c_2 + 1)t + c_4 e^{-t} - \frac{1}{2}t^2.\end{aligned}$$

16. From  $D^2x - 2(D^2 + D)y = \sin t$  and  $x + Dy = 0$  we obtain  $x = -Dy$ ,  $D^2x = -D^3y$ , and  $D(D^2 + 2D + 2)y = -\sin t$ .

The solution is

$$\begin{aligned}y &= c_1 + c_2 e^{-t} \cos t + c_3 e^{-t} \sin t + \frac{1}{5} \cos t + \frac{2}{5} \sin t \\x &= (c_2 + c_3)e^{-t} \sin t + (c_2 - c_3)e^{-t} \cos t + \frac{1}{5} \sin t - \frac{2}{5} \cos t.\end{aligned}$$

### 3.11 Solving Systems of Linear Equations

17. From  $Dx = y$ ,  $Dy = z$ , and  $Dz = x$  we obtain  $x = D^2y = D^3x$  so that  $(D - 1)(D^2 + D + 1)x = 0$ ,

$$x = c_1e^t + e^{-t/2} \left[ c_2 \sin \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}t + c_3 \cos \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}t \right],$$

$$y = c_1e^t + \left( -\frac{1}{2}c_2 - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}c_3 \right) e^{-t/2} \sin \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}t + \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}c_2 - \frac{1}{2}c_3 \right) e^{-t/2} \cos \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}t,$$

and

$$z = c_1e^t + \left( -\frac{1}{2}c_2 + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}c_3 \right) e^{-t/2} \sin \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}t + \left( -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}c_2 - \frac{1}{2}c_3 \right) e^{-t/2} \cos \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}t.$$

18. From  $Dx + z = e^t$ ,  $(D - 1)x + Dy + Dz = 0$ , and  $x + 2y + Dz = e^t$  we obtain  $z = -Dx + e^t$ ,  $Dz = -D^2x + e^t$ , and the system  $(-D^2 + D - 1)x + Dy = -e^t$  and  $(-D^2 + 1)x + 2y = 0$ . Then  $y = \frac{1}{2}(D^2 - 1)x$ ,  $Dy = \frac{1}{2}D(D^2 - 1)x$ , and  $(D - 2)(D^2 + 1)x = -2e^t$  so that the solution is

$$x = c_1e^{2t} + c_2 \cos t + c_3 \sin t + e^t$$

$$y = \frac{3}{2}c_1e^{2t} - c_2 \cos t - c_3 \sin t$$

$$z = -2c_1e^{2t} - c_3 \cos t + c_2 \sin t.$$

19. Write the system in the form

$$Dx - 6y = 0$$

$$x - Dy + z = 0$$

$$x + y - Dz = 0.$$

Multiplying the second equation by  $D$  and adding to the third equation we obtain  $(D + 1)x - (D^2 - 1)y = 0$ . Eliminating  $y$  between this equation and  $Dx - 6y = 0$  we find

$$(D^3 - D - 6D - 6)x = (D + 1)(D + 2)(D - 3)x = 0.$$

Thus

$$x = c_1e^{-t} + c_2e^{-2t} + c_3e^{3t},$$

and, successively substituting into the first and second equations, we get

$$y = -\frac{1}{6}c_1e^{-t} - \frac{1}{3}c_2e^{-2t} + \frac{1}{2}c_3e^{3t}$$

$$z = -\frac{5}{6}c_1e^{-t} - \frac{1}{3}c_2e^{-2t} + \frac{1}{2}c_3e^{3t}.$$

20. Write the system in the form

$$(D + 1)x - z = 0$$

$$(D + 1)y - z = 0$$

$$x - y + Dz = 0.$$

Multiplying the third equation by  $D + 1$  and adding to the second equation we obtain  $(D + 1)x + (D^2 + D - 1)z = 0$ . Eliminating  $z$  between this equation and  $(D + 1)x - z = 0$  we find  $D(D + 1)^2x = 0$ .

Thus

$$x = c_1 + c_2e^{-t} + c_3te^{-t},$$

and, successively substituting into the first and third equations, we get

$$y = c_1 + (c_2 - c_3)e^{-t} + c_3te^{-t}$$

$$z = c_1 + c_3e^{-t}.$$

21. From  $(D + 5)x + y = 0$  and  $4x - (D + 1)y = 0$  we obtain  $y = -(D + 5)x$  so that  $Dy = -(D^2 + 5D)x$ . Then  $4x + (D^2 + 5D)x + (D + 5)x = 0$  and  $(D + 3)^2 x = 0$ . Thus

$$x = c_1 e^{-3t} + c_2 t e^{-3t}$$

$$y = -(2c_1 + c_2)e^{-3t} - 2c_2 t e^{-3t}.$$

Using  $x(1) = 0$  and  $y(1) = 1$  we obtain

$$c_1 e^{-3} + c_2 e^{-3} = 0$$

$$-(2c_1 + c_2)e^{-3} - 2c_2 e^{-3} = 1$$

or

$$c_1 + c_2 = 0$$

$$2c_1 + 3c_2 = -e^3.$$

Thus  $c_1 = e^3$  and  $c_2 = -e^3$ . The solution of the initial value problem is

$$x = e^{-3t+3} - t e^{-3t+3}$$

$$y = -e^{-3t+3} + 2t e^{-3t+3}.$$

22. From  $Dx - y = -1$  and  $3x + (D - 2)y = 0$  we obtain  $x = -\frac{1}{3}(D - 2)y$  so that  $Dx = -\frac{1}{3}(D^2 - 2D)y$ . Then  $-\frac{1}{3}(D^2 - 2D)y = y - 1$  and  $(D^2 - 2D + 3)y = 3$ . Thus

$$y = e^t \left( c_1 \cos \sqrt{2}t + c_2 \sin \sqrt{2}t \right) + 1$$

and

$$x = \frac{1}{3}e^t \left[ (c_1 - \sqrt{2}c_2) \cos \sqrt{2}t + (\sqrt{2}c_1 + c_2) \sin \sqrt{2}t \right] + \frac{2}{3}.$$

Using  $x(0) = y(0) = 0$  we obtain

$$c_1 + 1 = 0$$

$$\frac{1}{3} (c_1 - \sqrt{2}c_2) + \frac{2}{3} = 0.$$

Thus  $c_1 = -1$  and  $c_2 = \sqrt{2}/2$ . The solution of the initial value problem is

$$x = e^t \left( -\frac{2}{3} \cos \sqrt{2}t - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{6} \sin \sqrt{2}t \right) + \frac{2}{3}$$

$$y = e^t \left( -\cos \sqrt{2}t + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \sin \sqrt{2}t \right) + 1.$$

23. Equating Newton's law with the net forces in the  $x$ - and  $y$ -directions gives  $m d^2x/dt^2 = 0$  and  $m d^2y/dt^2 = -mg$ , respectively. From  $mD^2x = 0$  we obtain  $x(t) = c_1 t + c_2$ , and from  $mD^2y = -mg$  or  $D^2y = -g$  we obtain  $y(t) = -\frac{1}{2}gt^2 + c_3 t + c_4$ .

24. From Newton's second law in the  $x$ -direction we have

$$m \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} = -k \cos \theta = -k \frac{1}{v} \frac{dx}{dt} = -|c| \frac{dx}{dt}.$$

In the  $y$ -direction we have

$$m \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} = -mg - k \sin \theta = -mg - k \frac{1}{v} \frac{dy}{dt} = -mg - |c| \frac{dy}{dt}.$$

From  $mD^2x + |c|Dx = 0$  we have  $D(mD + |c|)x = 0$  so that  $(mD + |c|)x = c_1$  or  $(D + |c|/m)x = c_2$ . This is a linear first-order differential equation. An integrating factor is  $e^{\int |c|/m dt} = e^{|c|t/m}$  so that

$$\frac{d}{dt} [e^{|c|t/m} x] = c_2 e^{|c|t/m}$$

### 3.11 Solving Systems of Linear Equations

and  $e^{|c|t/m}x = (c_2m/|c|)e^{|c|t/m} + c_3$ . The general solution of this equation is  $x(t) = c_4 + c_3e^{-|c|t/m}$ . From  $(mD^2 + |c|D)y = -mg$  we have  $D(mD + |c|)y = -mg$  so that  $(mD + |c|)y = -mgt + c_1$  or  $(D + |c|/m)y = -gt + c_2$ . This is a linear first-order differential equation with integrating factor  $e^{\int |c|dt/m} = e^{|c|t/m}$ . Thus

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d}{dt}[e^{|c|t/m}y] &= (-gt + c_2)e^{|c|t/m} \\ e^{|c|t/m}y &= -\frac{mg}{|c|}te^{|c|t/m} + \frac{m^2g}{c^2}e^{|c|t/m} + c_3e^{|c|t/m} + c_4\end{aligned}$$

and

$$y(t) = -\frac{mg}{|c|}t + \frac{m^2g}{c^2} + c_3 + c_4e^{-|c|t/m}.$$

25. The **FindRoot** application of *Mathematica* gives a solution of  $x_1(t) = x_2(t)$  as approximately  $t = 13.73$  minutes. So tank  $B$  contains more salt than tank  $A$  for  $t > 13.73$  minutes.

26. (a) Separating variables in the first equation, we have  $dx_1/x_1 = -dt/50$ , so  $x_1 = c_1e^{-t/50}$ . From  $x_1(0) = 15$  we get  $c_1 = 15$ . The second differential equation then becomes

$$\frac{dx_2}{dt} = \frac{15}{50}e^{-t/50} - \frac{2}{75}x_2 \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{dx_2}{dt} + \frac{2}{75}x_2 = \frac{3}{10}e^{-t/50}.$$

This differential equation is linear and has the integrating factor  $e^{\int 2dt/75} = e^{2t/75}$ . Then

$$\frac{d}{dt}[e^{2t/75}x_2] = \frac{3}{10}e^{-t/50+2t/75} = \frac{3}{10}e^{t/150}$$

so

$$e^{2t/75}x_2 = 45e^{t/150} + c_2$$

and

$$x_2 = 45e^{-t/50} + c_2e^{-2t/75}.$$

From  $x_2(0) = 10$  we get  $c_2 = -35$ . The third differential equation then becomes

$$\frac{dx_3}{dt} = \frac{90}{75}e^{-t/50} - \frac{70}{75}e^{-2t/75} - \frac{1}{25}x_3$$

or

$$\frac{dx_3}{dt} + \frac{1}{25}x_3 = \frac{6}{5}e^{-t/50} - \frac{14}{15}e^{-2t/75}.$$

This differential equation is linear and has the integrating factor  $e^{\int dt/25} = e^{t/25}$ . Then

$$\frac{d}{dt}[e^{t/25}x_3] = \frac{6}{5}e^{-t/50+t/25} - \frac{14}{15}e^{-2t/75+t/25} = \frac{6}{5}e^{t/50} - \frac{14}{15}e^{t/75},$$

so

$$e^{t/25}x_3 = 60e^{t/50} - 70e^{t/75} + c_3$$

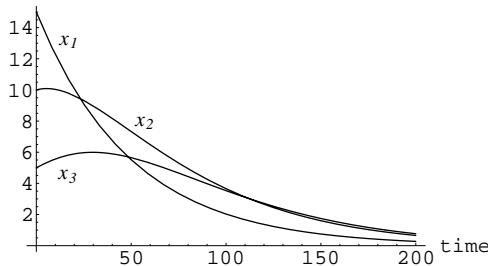
and

$$x_3 = 60e^{-t/50} - 70e^{-2t/75} + c_3e^{-t/25}.$$

From  $x_3(0) = 5$  we get  $c_3 = 15$ . The solution of the initial-value problem is

$$\begin{aligned}x_1(t) &= 15e^{-t/50} \\ x_2(t) &= 45e^{-t/50} - 35e^{-2t/75} \\ x_3(t) &= 60e^{-t/50} - 70e^{-2t/75} + 15e^{-t/25}.\end{aligned}$$

(b) pounds salt



- (c) Solving  $x_1(t) = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $x_2(t) = \frac{1}{2}$ , and  $x_3(t) = \frac{1}{2}$ , **FindRoot** gives, respectively,  $t_1 = 170.06$  min,  $t_2 = 214.7$  min, and  $t_3 = 224.4$  min. Thus, all three tanks will contain less than or equal to 0.5 pounds of salt after 224.4 minutes.

**27. (a)** Write the system as

$$\begin{aligned}(D^2 + 3)x_1 - &x_2 = 0 \\ -2x_1 + (D^2 + 2)x_2 = 0.\end{aligned}$$

Then

$$(D^2 + 2)(D^2 + 3)x_1 - 2x_1 = (D^2 + 1)(D^2 + 4)x_1 = 0,$$

and

$$x_1(t) = c_1 \cos t + c_2 \sin t + c_3 \cos 2t + c_4 \sin 2t.$$

Since  $x_2 = (D^2 + 3)x_1$ , we have

$$x_2(t) = 2c_1 \cos t + 2c_2 \sin t - c_3 \cos 2t - c_4 \sin 2t.$$

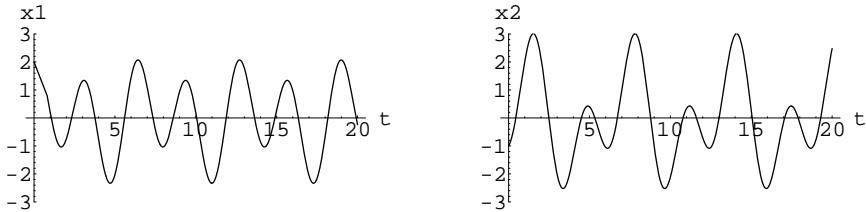
The initial conditions imply

$$\begin{aligned}x_1(0) &= c_1 + c_3 = 2 \\ x'_1(0) &= c_1 + 2c_4 = 1 \\ x_2(0) &= 2c_1 - c_3 = -1 \\ x'_2(0) &= 2c_2 - 2c_4 = 1,\end{aligned}$$

so  $c_1 = \frac{1}{3}$ ,  $c_2 = \frac{2}{3}$ ,  $c_3 = \frac{5}{3}$ , and  $c_4 = \frac{1}{6}$ . Thus

$$\begin{aligned}x_1(t) &= \frac{1}{3} \cos t + \frac{2}{3} \sin t + \frac{5}{3} \cos 2t + \frac{1}{6} \sin 2t \\ x_2(t) &= \frac{2}{3} \cos t + \frac{4}{3} \sin t - \frac{5}{3} \cos 2t - \frac{1}{6} \sin 2t.\end{aligned}$$

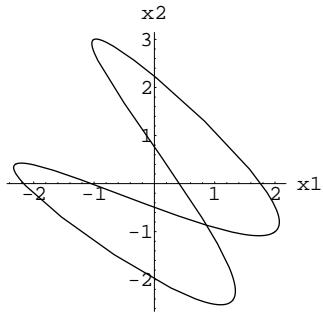
(b)



In this problem the motion appears to be periodic with period  $2\pi$ . In Figure 3.59 of Example 4 in the text the motion does not appear to be periodic.

### 3.11 Solving Systems of Linear Equations

(c)



## CHAPTER 3 REVIEW EXERCISES

1.  $y = 0$
2. Since  $y_c = c_1 e^x + c_2 e^{-x}$ , a particular solution for  $y'' - y = 1 + e^x$  is  $y_p = A + Bxe^x$ .
3. It is not true unless the differential equation is homogeneous. For example,  $y_1 = x$  is a solution of  $y'' + y = x$ , but  $y_2 = 5x$  is not.
4. True
5. 8 ft, since  $k = 4$
6.  $2\pi/5$ , since  $\frac{1}{4}x'' + 6.25x = 0$
7.  $5/4$  m, since  $x = -\cos 4t + \frac{3}{4}\sin 4t$
8. From  $x(0) = (\sqrt{2}/2)\sin \phi = -1/2$  we see that  $\sin \phi = -1/\sqrt{2}$ , so  $\phi$  is an angle in the third or fourth quadrant. Since  $x'(t) = \sqrt{2}\cos(2t + \phi)$ ,  $x'(0) = \sqrt{2}\cos \phi = 1$  and  $\cos \phi > 0$ . Thus  $\phi$  is in the fourth quadrant and  $\phi = -\pi/4$ .
9. The set is linearly independent over  $(-\infty, \infty)$  and linearly dependent over  $(0, \infty)$ .
10. (a) Since  $f_2(x) = 2 \ln x = 2f_1(x)$ , the set of functions is linearly dependent.  
(b) Since  $x^{n+1}$  is not a constant multiple of  $x^n$ , the set of functions is linearly independent.  
(c) Since  $x + 1$  is not a constant multiple of  $x$ , the set of functions is linearly independent.  
(d) Since  $f_1(x) = \cos x \cos(\pi/2) - \sin x \sin(\pi/2) = -\sin x = -f_2(x)$ , the set of functions is linearly dependent.  
(e) Since  $f_1(x) = 0 \cdot f_2(x)$ , the set of functions is linearly dependent.  
(f) Since  $2x$  is not a constant multiple of 2, the set of functions is linearly independent.  
(g) Since  $3(x^2) + 2(1 - x^2) - (2 + x^2) = 0$ , the set of functions is linearly dependent.  
(h) Since  $xe^{x+1} + 0(4x - 5)e^x - xe^{x^2} = 0$ , the set of functions is linearly dependent.

11. (a) The auxiliary equation is  $(m - 3)(m + 5)(m - 1) = m^3 + m^2 - 17m + 15 = 0$ , so the differential equation is  $y''' + y'' - 17y' + 15y = 0$ .

- (b) The form of the auxiliary equation is

$$m(m - 1)(m - 2) + bm(m - 1) + cm + d = m^3 + (b - 3)m^2 + (c - b + 2)m + d = 0.$$

Since  $(m - 3)(m + 5)(m - 1) = m^3 + m^2 - 17m + 15 = 0$ , we have  $b - 3 = 1$ ,  $c - b + 2 = -17$ , and  $d = 15$ . Thus,  $b = 4$  and  $c = -15$ , so the differential equation is  $y''' + 4y'' - 15y' + 15y = 0$ .

12. (a) The auxiliary equation is  $am(m - 1) + bm + c = am^2 + (b - a)m + c = 0$ . If the roots are 3 and -1, then we want  $(m - 3)(m + 1) = m^2 - 2m - 3 = 0$ . Thus, let  $a = 1$ ,  $b = -1$ , and  $c = -3$ , so that the differential equation is  $x^2y'' - xy' - 3y = 0$ .

- (b) In this case we want the auxiliary equation to be  $m^2 + 1 = 0$ , so let  $a = 1$ ,  $b = 1$ , and  $c = 1$ . Then the differential equation is  $x^2y'' + xy' + y = 0$ .

13. From  $m^2 - 2m - 2 = 0$  we obtain  $m = 1 \pm \sqrt{3}$  so that

$$y = c_1 e^{(1+\sqrt{3})x} + c_2 e^{(1-\sqrt{3})x}.$$

14. From  $2m^2 + 2m + 3 = 0$  we obtain  $m = -1/2 \pm (\sqrt{5}/2)i$  so that

$$y = e^{-x/2} \left( c_1 \cos \frac{\sqrt{5}}{2}x + c_2 \sin \frac{\sqrt{5}}{2}x \right).$$

15. From  $m^3 + 10m^2 + 25m = 0$  we obtain  $m = 0$ ,  $m = -5$ , and  $m = -5$  so that

$$y = c_1 + c_2 e^{-5x} + c_3 x e^{-5x}.$$

16. From  $2m^3 + 9m^2 + 12m + 5 = 0$  we obtain  $m = -1$ ,  $m = -1$ , and  $m = -5/2$  so that

$$y = c_1 e^{-5x/2} + c_2 e^{-x} + c_3 x e^{-x}.$$

17. From  $3m^3 + 10m^2 + 15m + 4 = 0$  we obtain  $m = -1/3$  and  $m = -3/2 \pm (\sqrt{7}/2)i$  so that

$$y = c_1 e^{-x/3} + e^{-3x/2} \left( c_2 \cos \frac{\sqrt{7}}{2}x + c_3 \sin \frac{\sqrt{7}}{2}x \right).$$

18. From  $2m^4 + 3m^3 + 2m^2 + 6m - 4 = 0$  we obtain  $m = 1/2$ ,  $m = -2$ , and  $m = \pm\sqrt{2}i$  so that

$$y = c_1 e^{x/2} + c_2 e^{-2x} + c_3 \cos \sqrt{2}x + c_4 \sin \sqrt{2}x.$$

19. Applying  $D^4$  to the differential equation we obtain  $D^4(D^2 - 3D + 5) = 0$ . Then

$$y = \underbrace{e^{3x/2} \left( c_1 \cos \frac{\sqrt{11}}{2}x + c_2 \sin \frac{\sqrt{11}}{2}x \right)}_{y_c} + c_3 + c_4 x + c_5 x^2 + c_6 x^3$$

and  $y_p = A + Bx + Cx^2 + Dx^3$ . Substituting  $y_p$  into the differential equation yields

$$(5A - 3B + 2C) + (5B - 6C + 6D)x + (5C - 9D)x^2 + 5Dx^3 = -2x + 4x^3.$$

Equating coefficients gives  $A = -222/625$ ,  $B = 46/125$ ,  $C = 36/25$ , and  $D = 4/5$ . The general solution is

$$y = e^{3x/2} \left( c_1 \cos \frac{\sqrt{11}}{2}x + c_2 \sin \frac{\sqrt{11}}{2}x \right) - \frac{222}{625} + \frac{46}{125}x + \frac{36}{25}x^2 + \frac{4}{5}x^3.$$

### CHAPTER 3 REVIEW EXERCISES

- 20.** Applying  $(D - 1)^3$  to the differential equation we obtain  $(D - 1)^3(D - 2D + 1) = (D - 1)^5 = 0$ . Then

$$y = \underbrace{c_1 e^x + c_2 x e^x}_{y_c} + c_3 x^2 e^x + c_4 x^3 e^x + c_5 x^4 e^x$$

and  $y_p = Ax^2 e^x + Bx^3 e^x + Cx^4 e^x$ . Substituting  $y_p$  into the differential equation yields

$$12Cx^2 e^x + 6Bx e^x + 2Ae^x = x^2 e^x.$$

Equating coefficients gives  $A = 0$ ,  $B = 0$ , and  $C = 1/12$ . The general solution is

$$y = c_1 e^x + c_2 x e^x + \frac{1}{12} x^4 e^x.$$

- 21.** Applying  $D(D^2 + 1)$  to the differential equation we obtain

$$D(D^2 + 1)(D^3 - 5D^2 + 6D) = D^2(D^2 + 1)(D - 2)(D - 3) = 0.$$

Then

$$y = \underbrace{c_1 + c_2 e^{2x} + c_3 e^{3x}}_{y_c} + c_4 x + c_5 \cos x + c_6 \sin x$$

and  $y_p = Ax + B \cos x + C \sin x$ . Substituting  $y_p$  into the differential equation yields

$$6A + (5B + 5C) \cos x + (-5B + 5C) \sin x = 8 + 2 \sin x.$$

Equating coefficients gives  $A = 4/3$ ,  $B = -1/5$ , and  $C = 1/5$ . The general solution is

$$y = c_1 + c_2 e^{2x} + c_3 e^{3x} + \frac{4}{3}x - \frac{1}{5} \cos x + \frac{1}{5} \sin x.$$

- 22.** Applying  $D$  to the differential equation we obtain  $D(D^3 - D^2) = D^3(D - 1) = 0$ . Then

$$y = \underbrace{c_1 + c_2 x + c_3 e^x}_{y_c} + c_4 x^2$$

and  $y_p = Ax^2$ . Substituting  $y_p$  into the differential equation yields  $-2A = 6$ . Equating coefficients gives  $A = -3$ .

The general solution is

$$y = c_1 + c_2 x + c_3 e^x - 3x^2.$$

- 23.** The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 - 2m + 2 = [m - (1 + i)][m - (1 - i)] = 0$ , so  $y_c = c_1 e^x \sin x + c_2 e^x \cos x$  and

$$W = \begin{vmatrix} e^x \sin x & e^x \cos x \\ e^x \cos x + e^x \sin x & -e^x \sin x + e^x \cos x \end{vmatrix} = -e^{2x}.$$

Identifying  $f(x) = e^x \tan x$  we obtain

$$u'_1 = -\frac{(e^x \cos x)(e^x \tan x)}{-e^{2x}} = \sin x$$

$$u'_2 = \frac{(e^x \sin x)(e^x \tan x)}{-e^{2x}} = -\frac{\sin^2 x}{\cos x} = \cos x - \sec x.$$

Then  $u_1 = -\cos x$ ,  $u_2 = \sin x - \ln |\sec x + \tan x|$ , and

$$\begin{aligned} y &= c_1 e^x \sin x + c_2 e^x \cos x - e^x \sin x \cos x + e^x \sin x \cos x - e^x \cos x \ln |\sec x + \tan x| \\ &= c_1 e^x \sin x + c_2 e^x \cos x - e^x \cos x \ln |\sec x + \tan x|. \end{aligned}$$

- 24.** The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 - 1 = 0$ , so  $y_c = c_1 e^x + c_2 e^{-x}$  and

$$W = \begin{vmatrix} e^x & e^{-x} \\ e^x & -e^{-x} \end{vmatrix} = -2.$$

Identifying  $f(x) = 2e^x/(e^x + e^{-x})$  we obtain

$$u'_1 = \frac{1}{e^x + e^{-x}} = \frac{e^x}{1 + e^{2x}}$$

$$u'_2 = -\frac{e^{2x}}{e^x + e^{-x}} = -\frac{e^{3x}}{1 + e^{2x}} = -e^x + \frac{e^x}{1 + e^{2x}}.$$

Then  $u_1 = \tan^{-1} e^x$ ,  $u_2 = -e^x + \tan^{-1} e^x$ , and

$$y = c_1 e^x + c_2 e^{-x} + e^x \tan^{-1} e^x - 1 + e^{-x} \tan^{-1} e^x.$$

- 25.** The auxiliary equation is  $6m^2 - m - 1 = 0$  so that

$$y = c_1 x^{1/2} + c_2 x^{-1/3}.$$

- 26.** The auxiliary equation is  $2m^3 + 13m^2 + 24m + 9 = (m+3)^2(m+1/2) = 0$  so that

$$y = c_1 x^{-3} + c_2 x^{-3} \ln x + c_3 x^{-1/2}.$$

- 27.** The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 - 5m + 6 = (m-2)(m-3) = 0$  and a particular solution is  $y_p = x^4 - x^2 \ln x$  so that

$$y = c_1 x^2 + c_2 x^3 + x^4 - x^2 \ln x.$$

- 28.** The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 - 2m + 1 = (m-1)^2 = 0$  and a particular solution is  $y_p = \frac{1}{4}x^3$  so that

$$y = c_1 x + c_2 x \ln x + \frac{1}{4}x^3.$$

- 29. (a)** The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 + \omega^2 = 0$ , so  $y_c = c_1 \cos \omega t + c_2 \sin \omega t$ . When  $\omega \neq \alpha$ ,  $y_p = A \cos \alpha t + B \sin \alpha t$  and

$$y = c_1 \cos \omega t + c_2 \sin \omega t + A \cos \alpha t + B \sin \alpha t.$$

When  $\omega = \alpha$ ,  $y_p = At \cos \omega t + Bt \sin \omega t$  and

$$y = c_1 \cos \omega t + c_2 \sin \omega t + At \cos \omega t + Bt \sin \omega t.$$

- (b)** The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 - \omega^2 = 0$ , so  $y_c = c_1 e^{\omega t} + c_2 e^{-\omega t}$ . When  $\omega \neq \alpha$ ,  $y_p = Ae^{\alpha t}$  and

$$y = c_1 e^{\omega t} + c_2 e^{-\omega t} + Ae^{\alpha t}.$$

When  $\omega = \alpha$ ,  $y_p = Ate^{\omega t}$  and

$$y = c_1 e^{\omega t} + c_2 e^{-\omega t} + Ate^{\omega t}.$$

- 30. (a)** If  $y = \sin x$  is a solution then so is  $y = \cos x$  and  $m^2 + 1$  is a factor of the auxiliary equation  $m^4 + 2m^3 + 11m^2 + 2m + 10 = 0$ . Dividing by  $m^2 + 1$  we get  $m^2 + 2m + 10$ , which has roots  $-1 \pm 3i$ . The general solution of the differential equation is

$$y = c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x + e^{-x}(c_3 \cos 3x + c_4 \sin 3x).$$

- (b)** The auxiliary equation is  $m(m+1) = m^2 + m = 0$ , so the associated homogeneous differential equation is  $y'' + y' = 0$ . Letting  $y = c_1 + c_2 e^{-x} + \frac{1}{2}x^2 - x$  and computing  $y'' + y'$  we get  $x$ . Thus, the differential equation is  $y'' + y' = x$ .

- 31. (a)** The auxiliary equation is  $m^4 - 2m^2 + 1 = (m^2 - 1)^2 = 0$ , so the general solution of the differential equation is

$$y = c_1 \sinh x + c_2 \cosh x + c_3 x \sinh x + c_4 x \cosh x.$$

## CHAPTER 3 REVIEW EXERCISES

- (b) Since both  $\sinh x$  and  $x \sinh x$  are solutions of the associated homogeneous differential equation, a particular solution of  $y^{(4)} - 2y'' + y = \sinh x$  has the form  $y_p = Ax^2 \sinh x + Bx^2 \cosh x$ .
- 32.** Since  $y'_1 = 1$  and  $y''_1 = 0$ ,  $x^2 y''_1 - (x^2 + 2x)y'_1 + (x+2)y_1 = -x^2 - 2x + x^2 + 2x = 0$ , and  $y_1 = x$  is a solution of the associated homogeneous equation. Using the method of reduction of order, we let  $y = ux$ . Then  $y' = xu' + u$  and  $y'' = xu'' + 2u'$ , so

$$\begin{aligned} x^2 y'' - (x^2 + 2x)y' + (x+2)y &= x^3 u'' + 2x^2 u' - x^3 u' - 2x^2 u' - x^2 u - 2xu + x^2 u + 2xu \\ &= x^3 u'' - x^3 u' = x^3(u'' - u'). \end{aligned}$$

To find a second solution of the homogeneous equation we note that  $u = e^x$  is a solution of  $u'' - u' = 0$ . Thus,  $y_c = c_1 x + c_2 x e^x$ . To find a particular solution we set  $x^3(u'' - u') = x^3$  so that  $u'' - u' = 1$ . This differential equation has a particular solution of the form  $Ax$ . Substituting, we find  $A = -1$ , so a particular solution of the original differential equation is  $y_p = -x^2$  and the general solution is  $y = c_1 x + c_2 x e^x - x^2$ .

- 33.** The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 - 2m + 2 = 0$  so that  $m = 1 \pm i$  and  $y = e^x(c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x)$ . Setting  $y(\pi/2) = 0$  and  $y(\pi) = -1$  we obtain  $c_1 = e^{-\pi}$  and  $c_2 = 0$ . Thus,  $y = e^{x-\pi} \cos x$ .
- 34.** The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 + 2m + 1 = (m+1)^2 = 0$ , so that  $y = c_1 e^{-x} + c_2 x e^{-x}$ . Setting  $y(-1) = 0$  and  $y'(0) = 0$  we get  $c_1 e - c_2 e = 0$  and  $-c_1 + c_2 = 0$ . Thus  $c_1 = c_2$  and  $y = c_1(e^{-x} + x e^{-x})$  is a solution of the boundary-value problem for any real number  $c_1$ .
- 35.** The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 - 1 = (m-1)(m+1) = 0$  so that  $m = \pm 1$  and  $y = c_1 e^x + c_2 e^{-x}$ . Assuming  $y_p = Ax + B + C \sin x$  and substituting into the differential equation we find  $A = -1$ ,  $B = 0$ , and  $C = -\frac{1}{2}$ . Thus  $y_p = -x - \frac{1}{2} \sin x$  and

$$y = c_1 e^x + c_2 e^{-x} - x - \frac{1}{2} \sin x.$$

Setting  $y(0) = 2$  and  $y'(0) = 3$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} c_1 + c_2 &= 2 \\ c_1 - c_2 - \frac{3}{2} &= 3. \end{aligned}$$

Solving this system we find  $c_1 = \frac{13}{4}$  and  $c_2 = -\frac{5}{4}$ . The solution of the initial-value problem is

$$y = \frac{13}{4}e^x - \frac{5}{4}e^{-x} - x - \frac{1}{2} \sin x.$$

- 36.** The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 + 1 = 0$ , so  $y_c = c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x$  and

$$W = \begin{vmatrix} \cos x & \sin x \\ -\sin x & \cos x \end{vmatrix} = 1.$$

Identifying  $f(x) = \sec^3 x$  we obtain

$$u'_1 = -\sin x \sec^3 x = -\frac{\sin x}{\cos^3 x}$$

$$u'_2 = \cos x \sec^3 x = \sec^2 x.$$

Then

$$u_1 = -\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{\cos^2 x} = -\frac{1}{2} \sec^2 x$$

$$u_2 = \tan x.$$

Thus

$$y = c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x - \frac{1}{2} \cos x \sec^2 x + \sin x \tan x$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x - \frac{1}{2} \sec x + \frac{1 - \cos^2 x}{\cos x} \\
 &= c_3 \cos x + c_2 \sin x + \frac{1}{2} \sec x.
 \end{aligned}$$

and

$$y' = -c_3 \sin x + c_2 \cos x + \frac{1}{2} \sec x \tan x.$$

The initial conditions imply

$$\begin{aligned}
 c_3 + \frac{1}{2} &= 1 \\
 c_2 &= \frac{1}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

Thus  $c_3 = c_2 = 1/2$  and

$$y = \frac{1}{2} \cos x + \frac{1}{2} \sin x + \frac{1}{2} \sec x.$$

- 37.** Let  $u = y'$  so that  $u' = y''$ . The equation becomes  $u du/dx = 4x$ . Separating variables we obtain

$$u du = 4x dx \implies \frac{1}{2} u^2 = 2x^2 + c_1 \implies u^2 = 4x^2 + c_2.$$

When  $x = 1$ ,  $y' = u = 2$ , so  $4 = 4 + c_2$  and  $c_2 = 0$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned}
 u^2 = 4x^2 &\implies \frac{dy}{dx} = 2x \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = -2x \\
 &\implies y = x^2 + c_3 \quad \text{or} \quad y = -x^2 + c_4.
 \end{aligned}$$

When  $x = 1$ ,  $y = 5$ , so  $5 = 1 + c_3$  and  $5 = -1 + c_4$ . Thus  $c_3 = 4$  and  $c_4 = 6$ . We have  $y = x^2 + 4$  and  $y = -x^2 + 6$ . Note however that when  $y = -x^2 + 6$ ,  $y' = -2x$  and  $y'(1) = -2 \neq 2$ . Thus, the solution of the initial-value problem is  $y = x^2 + 4$ .

- 38.** Let  $u = y'$  so that  $y'' = u du/dy$ . The equation becomes  $2u du/dy = 3y^2$ . Separating variables we obtain

$$2u du = 3y^2 dy \implies u^2 = y^3 + c_1.$$

When  $x = 0$ ,  $y = 1$  and  $y' = u = 1$  so  $1 = 1 + c_1$  and  $c_1 = 0$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned}
 u^2 = y^3 &\implies \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2 = y^3 \implies \frac{dy}{dx} = y^{3/2} \implies y^{-3/2} dy = dx \\
 &\implies -2y^{-1/2} = x + c_2 \implies y = \frac{4}{(x + c_2)^2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

When  $x = 0$ ,  $y = 1$ , so  $1 = 4/c_2^2$  and  $c_2 = \pm 2$ . Thus,  $y = 4/(x+2)^2$  and  $y = 4/(x-2)^2$ . Note, however, that when  $y = 4/(x+2)^2$ ,  $y' = -8/(x+2)^3$  and  $y'(0) = -1 \neq 1$ . Thus, the solution of the initial-value problem is  $y = 4/(x-2)^2$ .

- 39. (a)** The auxiliary equation is  $12m^4 + 64m^3 + 59m^2 - 23m - 12 = 0$  and has roots  $-4$ ,  $-\frac{3}{2}$ ,  $-\frac{1}{3}$ , and  $\frac{1}{2}$ . The general solution is

$$y = c_1 e^{-4x} + c_2 e^{-3x/2} + c_3 e^{-x/3} + c_4 e^{x/2}.$$

- (b)** The system of equations is

$$\begin{aligned}
 c_1 + c_2 + c_3 + c_4 &= -1 \\
 -4c_1 - \frac{3}{2}c_2 - \frac{1}{3}c_3 + \frac{1}{2}c_4 &= 2 \\
 16c_1 + \frac{9}{4}c_2 + \frac{1}{9}c_3 + \frac{1}{4}c_4 &= 5 \\
 -64c_1 - \frac{27}{8}c_2 - \frac{1}{27}c_3 + \frac{1}{8}c_4 &= 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

## CHAPTER 3 REVIEW EXERCISES

Using a CAS we find  $c_1 = -\frac{73}{495}$ ,  $c_2 = \frac{109}{35}$ ,  $c_3 = -\frac{3726}{385}$ , and  $c_4 = \frac{257}{45}$ . The solution of the initial-value problem is

$$y = -\frac{73}{495}e^{-4x} + \frac{109}{35}e^{-3x/2} - \frac{3726}{385}e^{-x/3} + \frac{257}{45}e^{x/2}.$$

- 40.** Consider  $xy'' + y' = 0$  and look for a solution of the form  $y = x^m$ . Substituting into the differential equation we have

$$xy'' + y' = m(m-1)x^{m-1} + mx^{m-1} = m^2x^{m-1}.$$

Thus, the general solution of  $xy'' + y' = 0$  is  $y_c = c_1 + c_2 \ln x$ . To find a particular solution of  $xy'' + y' = -\sqrt{x}$  we use variation of parameters. The Wronskian is

$$W = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \ln x \\ 0 & 1/x \end{vmatrix} = \frac{1}{x}.$$

Identifying  $f(x) = -x^{-1/2}$  we obtain

$$u'_1 = \frac{x^{-1/2} \ln x}{1/x} = \sqrt{x} \ln x \quad \text{and} \quad u'_2 = \frac{-x^{-1/2}}{1/x} = -\sqrt{x},$$

so that

$$u_1 = x^{3/2} \left( \frac{2}{3} \ln x - \frac{4}{9} \right) \quad \text{and} \quad u_2 = -\frac{2}{3}x^{3/2}.$$

Then

$$y_p = x^{3/2} \left( \frac{2}{3} \ln x - \frac{4}{9} \right) - \frac{2}{3}x^{3/2} \ln x = -\frac{4}{9}x^{3/2}$$

and the general solution of the differential equation is

$$y = c_1 + c_2 \ln x - \frac{4}{9}x^{3/2}.$$

The initial conditions are  $y(1) = 0$  and  $y'(1) = 0$ . These imply that  $c_1 = \frac{4}{9}$  and  $c_2 = \frac{2}{3}$ . The solution of the initial-value problem is

$$y = \frac{4}{9} + \frac{2}{3} \ln x - \frac{4}{9}x^{3/2}.$$

The graph is shown above.

- 41.** From  $(D-2)x + (D-2)y = 1$  and  $Dx + (2D-1)y = 3$  we obtain  $(D-1)(D-2)y = -6$  and  $Dx = 3 - (2D-1)y$ . Then

$$y = c_1 e^{2t} + c_2 e^t - 3 \quad \text{and} \quad x = -c_2 e^t - \frac{3}{2}c_1 e^{2t} + c_3.$$

Substituting into  $(D-2)x + (D-2)y = 1$  gives  $c_3 = \frac{5}{2}$  so that

$$x = -c_2 e^t - \frac{3}{2}c_1 e^{2t} + \frac{5}{2}.$$

- 42.** From  $(D-2)x - y = t - 2$  and  $-3x + (D-4)y = -4t$  we obtain  $(D-1)(D-5)x = 9 - 8t$ . Then

$$x = c_1 e^t + c_2 e^{5t} - \frac{8}{5}t - \frac{3}{25}$$

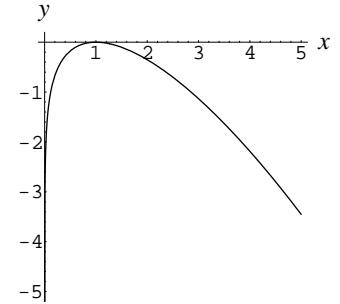
and

$$y = (D-2)x - t + 2 = -c_1 e^t + 3c_2 e^{5t} + \frac{16}{25} + \frac{11}{25}t.$$

- 43.** From  $(D-2)x - y = -e^t$  and  $-3x + (D-4)y = -7e^t$  we obtain  $(D-1)(D-5)x = -4e^t$  so that

$$x = c_1 e^t + c_2 e^{5t} + te^t.$$

Then



$$y = (D - 2)x + e^t = -c_1 e^t + 3c_2 e^{5t} - te^t + 2e^t.$$

44. From  $(D + 2)x + (D + 1)y = \sin 2t$  and  $5x + (D + 3)y = \cos 2t$  we obtain  $(D^2 + 5)y = 2\cos 2t - 7\sin 2t$ . Then

$$y = c_1 \cos t + c_2 \sin t - \frac{2}{3} \cos 2t + \frac{7}{3} \sin 2t$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} x &= -\frac{1}{5}(D + 3)y + \frac{1}{5} \cos 2t \\ &= \left(\frac{1}{5}c_1 - \frac{3}{5}c_2\right) \sin t + \left(-\frac{1}{5}c_2 - \frac{3}{5}c_1\right) \cos t - \frac{5}{3} \sin 2t - \frac{1}{3} \cos 2t. \end{aligned}$$

45. The period of a spring/mass system is given by  $T = 2\pi/\omega$  where  $\omega^2 = k/m = kg/W$ , where  $k$  is the spring constant,  $W$  is the weight of the mass attached to the spring, and  $g$  is the acceleration due to gravity. Thus, the period of oscillation is  $T = (2\pi/\sqrt{kg})\sqrt{W}$ . If the weight of the original mass is  $W$ , then  $(2\pi/\sqrt{kg})\sqrt{W} = 3$  and  $(2\pi/\sqrt{kg})\sqrt{W-8} = 2$ . Dividing, we get  $\sqrt{W}/\sqrt{W-8} = 3/2$  or  $W = \frac{9}{4}(W-8)$ . Solving for  $W$  we find that the weight of the original mass was 14.4 pounds.

46. (a) Solving  $\frac{3}{8}x'' + 6x = 0$  subject to  $x(0) = 1$  and  $x'(0) = -4$  we obtain

$$x = \cos 4t - \sin 4t = \sqrt{2} \sin(4t + 3\pi/4).$$

- (b) The amplitude is  $\sqrt{2}$ , period is  $\pi/2$ , and frequency is  $2/\pi$ .  
 (c) If  $x = 1$  then  $t = n\pi/2$  and  $t = -\pi/8 + n\pi/2$  for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ .  
 (d) If  $x = 0$  then  $t = \pi/16 + n\pi/4$  for  $n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ . The motion is upward for  $n$  even and downward for  $n$  odd.  
 (e)  $x'(3\pi/16) = 0$   
 (f) If  $x' = 0$  then  $4t + 3\pi/4 = \pi/2 + n\pi$  or  $t = 3\pi/16 + n\pi$ .

47. From  $mx'' + 4x' + 2x = 0$  we see that nonoscillatory motion results if  $16 - 8m \geq 0$  or  $0 < m \leq 2$ .

48. From  $x'' + \beta x' + 64x = 0$  we see that oscillatory motion results if  $\beta^2 - 256 < 0$  or  $0 \leq \beta < 16$ .

49. From  $q'' + 10^4 q = 100 \sin 50t$ ,  $q(0) = 0$ , and  $q'(0) = 0$  we obtain  $q_c = c_1 \cos 100t + c_2 \sin 100t$ ,  $q_p = \frac{1}{75} \sin 50t$ , and

- (a)  $q = -\frac{1}{150} \sin 100t + \frac{1}{75} \sin 50t$ ,  
 (b)  $i = -\frac{2}{3} \cos 100t + \frac{2}{3} \cos 50t$ , and  
 (c)  $q = 0$  when  $\sin 50t(1 - \cos 50t) = 0$  or  $t = n\pi/50$  for  $n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ .

50. By Kirchhoff's second law,

$$L \frac{d^2q}{dt^2} + R \frac{dq}{dt} + \frac{1}{C} q = E(t).$$

Using  $q'(t) = i(t)$  we can write the differential equation in the form

$$L \frac{di}{dt} + Ri + \frac{1}{C} i = E(t).$$

Then differentiating we obtain

$$L \frac{d^2i}{dt^2} + R \frac{di}{dt} + \frac{1}{C} i = E'(t).$$

51. For  $\lambda = \alpha^2 > 0$  the general solution is  $y = c_1 \cos \alpha x + c_2 \sin \alpha x$ . Now

$$y(0) = c_1 \quad \text{and} \quad y(2\pi) = c_1 \cos 2\pi\alpha + c_2 \sin 2\pi\alpha,$$

## CHAPTER 3 REVIEW EXERCISES

so the condition  $y(0) = y(2\pi)$  implies

$$c_1 = c_1 \cos 2\pi\alpha + c_2 \sin 2\pi\alpha$$

which is true when  $\alpha = \sqrt{\lambda} = n$  or  $\lambda = n^2$  for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . Since

$$y' = -\alpha c_1 \sin \alpha x + \alpha c_2 \cos \alpha x = -nc_1 \sin nx + nc_2 \cos nx,$$

we see that  $y'(0) = nc_2 = y'(2\pi)$  for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . Thus, the eigenvalues are  $n^2$  for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ , with corresponding eigenfunctions  $\cos nx$  and  $\sin nx$ . When  $\lambda = 0$ , the general solution is  $y = c_1 x + c_2$  and the corresponding eigenfunction is  $y = 1$ .

For  $\lambda = -\alpha^2 < 0$  the general solution is  $y = c_1 \cosh \alpha x + c_2 \sinh \alpha x$ . In this case  $y(0) = c_1$  and  $y(2\pi) = c_1 \cosh 2\pi\alpha + c_2 \sinh 2\pi\alpha$ , so  $y(0) = y(2\pi)$  can only be valid for  $\alpha = 0$ . Thus, there are no eigenvalues corresponding to  $\lambda < 0$ .

- 52. (a)** The differential equation is  $d^2r/dt^2 - \omega^2 r = -g \sin \omega t$ . The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 - \omega^2 = 0$ , so  $r_c = c_1 e^{\omega t} + c_2 e^{-\omega t}$ . A particular solution has the form  $r_p = A \sin \omega t + B \cos \omega t$ . Substituting into the differential equation we find  $-2A\omega^2 \sin \omega t - 2B\omega^2 \cos \omega t = -g \sin \omega t$ . Thus,  $B = 0$ ,  $A = g/2\omega^2$ , and  $r_p = (g/2\omega^2) \sin \omega t$ . The general solution of the differential equation is  $r(t) = c_1 e^{\omega t} + c_2 e^{-\omega t} + (g/2\omega^2) \sin \omega t$ . The initial conditions imply  $c_1 + c_2 = r_0$  and  $g/2\omega - \omega c_1 + \omega c_2 = v_0$ . Solving for  $c_1$  and  $c_2$  we get

$$c_1 = (2\omega^2 r_0 + 2\omega v_0 - g)/4\omega^2 \quad \text{and} \quad c_2 = (2\omega^2 r_0 - 2\omega v_0 + g)/4\omega^2,$$

so that

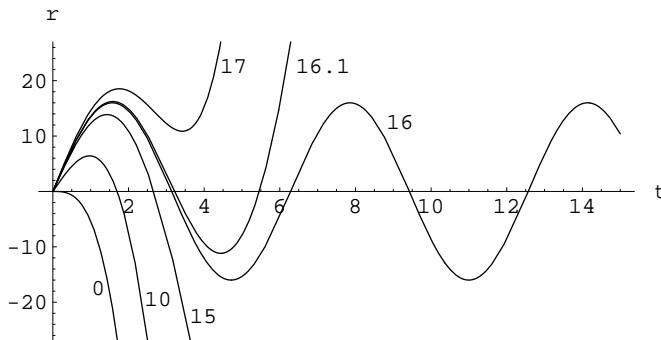
$$r(t) = \frac{2\omega^2 r_0 + 2\omega v_0 - g}{4\omega^2} e^{\omega t} + \frac{2\omega^2 r_0 - 2\omega v_0 + g}{4\omega^2} e^{-\omega t} + \frac{g}{2\omega^2} \sin \omega t.$$

- (b)** The bead will exhibit simple harmonic motion when the exponential terms are missing. Solving  $c_1 = 0$ ,  $c_2 = 0$  for  $r_0$  and  $v_0$  we find  $r_0 = 0$  and  $v_0 = g/2\omega$ .

To find the minimum length of rod that will accommodate simple harmonic motion we determine the amplitude of  $r(t)$  and double it. Thus  $L = g/\omega^2$ .

- (c)** As  $t$  increases,  $e^{\omega t}$  approaches infinity and  $e^{-\omega t}$  approaches 0. Since  $\sin \omega t$  is bounded, the distance,  $r(t)$ , of the bead from the pivot point increases without bound and the distance of the bead from  $P$  will eventually exceed  $L/2$ .

**(d)**



- (e) For each  $v_0$  we want to find the smallest value of  $t$  for which  $r(t) = \pm 20$ . Whether we look for  $r(t) = -20$  or  $r(t) = 20$  is determined by looking at the graphs in part (d). The total times that the bead stays on the rod is shown in the table below.

| $v_0$ | 0       | 10      | 15      | 16.1    | 17      |
|-------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| $r$   | -20     | -20     | -20     | 20      | 20      |
| $t$   | 1.55007 | 2.35494 | 3.43088 | 6.11627 | 4.22339 |

When  $v_0 = 16$  the bead never leaves the rod.

53. Unlike the derivation given in Section 3.8 in the text, the weight  $mg$  of the mass  $m$  does not appear in the net force since the spring is not stretched by the weight of the mass when it is in the equilibrium position (i.e. there is no  $mg - ks$  term in the net force). The only force acting on the mass when it is in motion is the restoring force of the spring. By Newton's second law,

$$m \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} = -kx \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} + \frac{k}{m}x = 0.$$

54. The force of kinetic friction opposing the motion of the mass is  $\mu N$ , where  $\mu$  is the coefficient of sliding friction and  $N$  is the normal component of the weight. Since friction is a force opposite to the direction of motion and since  $N$  is pointed directly downward (it is simply the weight of the mass), Newton's second law gives, for motion to the right ( $x' > 0$ ),

$$m \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} = -kx - \mu mg,$$

and for motion to the left ( $x' < 0$ ),

$$m \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} = -kx + \mu mg.$$

Traditionally, these two equations are written as one expression

$$m \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} + f_x \operatorname{sgn}(x') + kx = 0,$$

where  $f_k = \mu mg$  and

$$\operatorname{sgn}(x') = \begin{cases} 1, & x' > 0 \\ -1, & x' < 0. \end{cases}$$

# 4

# The Laplace Transform

## EXERCISES 4.1

### Definition of the Laplace Transform

1. 
$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} &= \int_0^1 -e^{-st} dt + \int_1^\infty e^{-st} dt = \frac{1}{s} e^{-st} \Big|_0^1 - \frac{1}{s} e^{-st} \Big|_1^\infty \\ &= \frac{1}{s} e^{-s} - \frac{1}{s} - \left(0 - \frac{1}{s} e^{-s}\right) = \frac{2}{s} e^{-s} - \frac{1}{s}, \quad s > 0\end{aligned}$$
2. 
$$\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \int_0^2 4e^{-st} dt = -\frac{4}{s} e^{-st} \Big|_0^2 = -\frac{4}{s} (e^{-2s} - 1), \quad s > 0$$
3. 
$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} &= \int_0^1 te^{-st} dt + \int_1^\infty e^{-st} dt = \left(-\frac{1}{s} te^{-st} - \frac{1}{s^2} e^{-st}\right) \Big|_0^1 - \frac{1}{s} e^{-st} \Big|_1^\infty \\ &= \left(-\frac{1}{s} e^{-s} - \frac{1}{s^2} e^{-s}\right) - \left(0 - \frac{1}{s^2}\right) - \frac{1}{s} (0 - e^{-s}) = \frac{1}{s^2} (1 - e^{-s}), \quad s > 0\end{aligned}$$
4. 
$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} &= \int_0^1 (2t+1)e^{-st} dt = \left(-\frac{2}{s} te^{-st} - \frac{2}{s^2} e^{-st} - \frac{1}{s} e^{-st}\right) \Big|_0^1 \\ &= \left(-\frac{2}{s} e^{-s} - \frac{2}{s^2} e^{-s} - \frac{1}{s} e^{-s}\right) - \left(0 - \frac{2}{s^2} - \frac{1}{s}\right) = \frac{1}{s} (1 - 3e^{-s}) + \frac{2}{s^2} (1 - e^{-s}), \quad s > 0\end{aligned}$$
5. 
$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} &= \int_0^\pi (\sin t) e^{-st} dt = \left(-\frac{s}{s^2+1} e^{-st} \sin t - \frac{1}{s^2+1} e^{-st} \cos t\right) \Big|_0^\pi \\ &= \left(0 + \frac{1}{s^2+1} e^{-\pi s}\right) - \left(0 - \frac{1}{s^2+1}\right) = \frac{1}{s^2+1} (e^{-\pi s} + 1), \quad s > 0\end{aligned}$$
6. 
$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} &= \int_{\pi/2}^\infty (\cos t) e^{-st} dt = \left(-\frac{s}{s^2+1} e^{-st} \cos t + \frac{1}{s^2+1} e^{-st} \sin t\right) \Big|_{\pi/2}^\infty \\ &= 0 - \left(0 + \frac{1}{s^2+1} e^{-\pi s/2}\right) = -\frac{1}{s^2+1} e^{-\pi s/2}, \quad s > 0\end{aligned}$$
7. 
$$f(t) = \begin{cases} 0, & 0 < t < 1 \\ t, & t > 1 \end{cases}$$
$$\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \int_1^\infty t e^{-st} dt = \left(-\frac{1}{s} te^{-st} - \frac{1}{s^2} e^{-st}\right) \Big|_1^\infty = \frac{1}{s} e^{-s} + \frac{1}{s^2} e^{-s}, \quad s > 0$$
8. 
$$f(t) = \begin{cases} 0, & 0 < t < 1 \\ 2t-2, & t > 1 \end{cases}$$
$$\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = 2 \int_1^\infty (t-1) e^{-st} dt = 2 \left(-\frac{1}{s}(t-1)e^{-st} - \frac{1}{s^2} e^{-st}\right) \Big|_1^\infty = \frac{2}{s^2} e^{-s}, \quad s > 0$$

9. The function is  $f(t) = \begin{cases} 1-t, & 0 < t < 1 \\ 0, & t > 1 \end{cases}$  so

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} &= \int_0^1 (1-t)e^{-st} dt + \int_1^\infty 0e^{-st} dt = \int_0^1 (1-t)e^{-st} dt = \left( -\frac{1}{s}(1-t)e^{-st} + \frac{1}{s^2} e^{-st} \right) \Big|_0^1 \\ &= \frac{1}{s^2} e^{-s} + \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{s^2}, \quad s > 0\end{aligned}$$

10.  $f(t) = \begin{cases} 0, & 0 < t < a \\ c, & a < t < b \\ 0, & t > b \end{cases}$      $\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \int_a^b ce^{-st} dt = -\frac{c}{s} e^{-st} \Big|_a^b = \frac{c}{s} (e^{-sa} - e^{-sb}), \quad s > 0$

11.  $\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \int_0^\infty e^{t+7} e^{-st} dt = e^7 \int_0^\infty e^{(1-s)t} dt = \frac{e^7}{1-s} e^{(1-s)t} \Big|_0^\infty = 0 - \frac{e^7}{1-s} = \frac{e^7}{s-1}, \quad s > 1$

12.  $\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \int_0^\infty e^{-2t-5} e^{-st} dt = e^{-5} \int_0^\infty e^{-(s+2)t} dt = -\frac{e^{-5}}{s+2} e^{-(s+2)t} \Big|_0^\infty = \frac{e^{-5}}{s+2}, \quad s > -2$

13.  $\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \int_0^\infty te^{4t} e^{-st} dt = \int_0^\infty te^{(4-s)t} dt = \left( \frac{1}{4-s} te^{(4-s)t} - \frac{1}{(4-s)^2} e^{(4-s)t} \right) \Big|_0^\infty$   
 $= \frac{1}{(4-s)^2}, \quad s > 4$

14.  $\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \int_0^\infty t^2 e^{-2t} e^{-st} dt = \int_0^\infty t^2 e^{-(s+2)t} dt$   
 $= \left( -\frac{1}{s+2} t^2 e^{-(s+2)t} - \frac{2}{(s+2)^2} t e^{-(s+2)t} - \frac{2}{(s+2)^3} e^{-(s+2)t} \right) \Big|_0^\infty = \frac{2}{(s+2)^3}, \quad s > -2$

15.  $\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \int_0^\infty e^{-t} (\sin t) e^{-st} dt = \int_0^\infty (\sin t) e^{-(s+1)t} dt$   
 $= \left( \frac{-(s+1)}{(s+1)^2+1} e^{-(s+1)t} \sin t - \frac{1}{(s+1)^2+1} e^{-(s+1)t} \cos t \right) \Big|_0^\infty$   
 $= \frac{1}{(s+1)^2+1} = \frac{1}{s^2+2s+2}, \quad s > -1$

16.  $\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \int_0^\infty e^t (\cos t) e^{-st} dt = \int_0^\infty (\cos t) e^{(1-s)t} dt$   
 $= \left( \frac{1-s}{(1-s)^2+1} e^{(1-s)t} \cos t + \frac{1}{(1-s)^2+1} e^{(1-s)t} \sin t \right) \Big|_0^\infty$   
 $= -\frac{1-s}{(1-s)^2+1} = \frac{s-1}{s^2-2s+2}, \quad s > 1$

17.  $\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \int_0^\infty t(\cos t) e^{-st} dt$   
 $= \left[ \left( -\frac{st}{s^2+1} - \frac{s^2-1}{(s^2+1)^2} \right) (\cos t) e^{-st} + \left( \frac{t}{s^2+1} + \frac{2s}{(s^2+1)^2} \right) (\sin t) e^{-st} \right]_0^\infty$   
 $= \frac{s^2-1}{(s^2+1)^2}, \quad s > 0$

## 4.1 Definition of the Laplace Transform

$$\begin{aligned}
18. \quad & \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \int_0^\infty t(\sin t)e^{-st}dt \\
&= \left[ \left( -\frac{t}{s^2+1} - \frac{2s}{(s^2+1)^2} \right) (\cos t)e^{-st} - \left( \frac{st}{s^2+1} + \frac{s^2-1}{(s^2+1)^2} \right) (\sin t)e^{-st} \right]_0^\infty \\
&= \frac{2s}{(s^2+1)^2}, \quad s > 0
\end{aligned}$$

$$19. \quad \mathcal{L}\{2t^4\} = 2 \frac{4!}{s^5}$$

$$20. \quad \mathcal{L}\{t^5\} = \frac{5!}{s^6}$$

$$21. \quad \mathcal{L}\{4t-10\} = \frac{4}{s^2} - \frac{10}{s}$$

$$22. \quad \mathcal{L}\{7t+3\} = \frac{7}{s^2} + \frac{3}{s}$$

$$23. \quad \mathcal{L}\{t^2+6t-3\} = \frac{2}{s^3} + \frac{6}{s^2} - \frac{3}{s}$$

$$24. \quad \mathcal{L}\{-4t^2+16t+9\} = -4 \frac{2}{s^3} + \frac{16}{s^2} + \frac{9}{s}$$

$$25. \quad \mathcal{L}\{t^3+3t^2+3t+1\} = \frac{3!}{s^4} + 3 \frac{2}{s^3} + \frac{3}{s^2} + \frac{1}{s}$$

$$26. \quad \mathcal{L}\{8t^3-12t^2+6t-1\} = 8 \frac{3!}{s^4} - 12 \frac{2}{s^3} + \frac{6}{s^2} - \frac{1}{s}$$

$$27. \quad \mathcal{L}\{1+e^{4t}\} = \frac{1}{s} + \frac{1}{s-4}$$

$$28. \quad \mathcal{L}\{t^2-e^{-9t}+5\} = \frac{2}{s^3} - \frac{1}{s+9} + \frac{5}{s}$$

$$29. \quad \mathcal{L}\{1+2e^{2t}+e^{4t}\} = \frac{1}{s} + \frac{2}{s-2} + \frac{1}{s-4}$$

$$30. \quad \mathcal{L}\{e^{2t}-2+e^{-2t}\} = \frac{1}{s-2} - \frac{2}{s} + \frac{1}{s+2}$$

$$31. \quad \mathcal{L}\{4t^2-5\sin 3t\} = 4 \frac{2}{s^3} - 5 \frac{3}{s^2+9}$$

$$32. \quad \mathcal{L}\{\cos 5t+\sin 2t\} = \frac{s}{s^2+25} + \frac{2}{s^2+4}$$

$$33. \quad \mathcal{L}\{\sinh kt\} = \frac{1}{2} \mathcal{L}\{e^{kt}-e^{-kt}\} = \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{1}{s-k} - \frac{1}{s+k} \right] = \frac{k}{s^2-k^2}$$

$$34. \quad \mathcal{L}\{\cosh kt\} = \frac{1}{2} \mathcal{L}\{e^{kt}+e^{-kt}\} = \frac{s}{s^2-k^2}$$

$$35. \quad \mathcal{L}\{e^t \sinh t\} = \mathcal{L}\left\{e^t \frac{e^t - e^{-t}}{2}\right\} = \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{2}e^{2t} - \frac{1}{2}\right\} = \frac{1}{2(s-2)} - \frac{1}{2s}$$

$$36. \quad \mathcal{L}\{e^{-t} \cosh t\} = \mathcal{L}\left\{e^{-t} \frac{e^t + e^{-t}}{2}\right\} = \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}e^{-2t}\right\} = \frac{1}{2s} + \frac{1}{2(s+2)}$$

$$37. \quad \mathcal{L}\{\sin 2t \cos 2t\} = \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{2} \sin 4t\right\} = \frac{2}{s^2+16}$$

$$38. \quad \mathcal{L}\{\cos^2 t\} = \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \cos 2t\right\} = \frac{1}{2s} + \frac{1}{2} \frac{s}{s^2+4}$$

39. From the addition formula for the sine function,  $\sin(4t+5) = \sin 4t \cos 5 + \cos 4t \sin 5$  so

$$\mathcal{L}\{\sin(4t+5)\} = (\cos 5) \mathcal{L}\{\sin 4t\} + (\sin 5) \mathcal{L}\{\cos 4t\} = (\cos 5) \frac{4}{s^2+16} + (\sin 5) \frac{s}{s^2+16} = \frac{4 \cos 5 + (\sin 5)s}{s^2+16}.$$

40. From the addition formula for the cosine function,

$$\cos\left(t - \frac{\pi}{6}\right) = \cos t \cos \frac{\pi}{6} + \sin t \sin \frac{\pi}{6} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cos t + \frac{1}{2} \sin t$$

so

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{L}\left\{\cos\left(t - \frac{\pi}{6}\right)\right\} &= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \mathcal{L}\{\cos t\} + \frac{1}{2} \mathcal{L}\{\sin t\} \\
&= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \frac{s}{s^2+1} + \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{s^2+1} = \frac{1}{2} \frac{\sqrt{3}s+1}{s^2+1}.
\end{aligned}$$

41. (a) Using integration by parts for  $\alpha > 0$ ,

$$\Gamma(\alpha + 1) = \int_0^\infty t^\alpha e^{-t} dt = -t^\alpha e^{-t} \Big|_0^\infty + \alpha \int_0^\infty t^{\alpha-1} e^{-t} dt = \alpha \Gamma(\alpha).$$

- (b) Let  $u = st$  so that  $du = s dt$ . Then

$$\mathcal{L}\{t^\alpha\} = \int_0^\infty e^{-st} t^\alpha dt = \int_0^\infty e^{-u} \left(\frac{u}{s}\right)^\alpha \frac{1}{s} du = \frac{1}{s^{\alpha+1}} \Gamma(\alpha + 1), \quad \alpha > -1.$$

42. (a)  $\mathcal{L}\{t^{-1/2}\} = \frac{\Gamma(1/2)}{s^{1/2}} = \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{s}}$       (b)  $\mathcal{L}\{t^{1/2}\} = \frac{\Gamma(3/2)}{s^{3/2}} = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2s^{3/2}}$       (c)  $\mathcal{L}\{t^{3/2}\} = \frac{\Gamma(5/2)}{s^{5/2}} = \frac{3\sqrt{\pi}}{4s^{5/2}}$

43. Let  $F(t) = t^{1/3}$ . Then  $F(t)$  is of exponential order, but  $f(t) = F'(t) = \frac{1}{3}t^{-2/3}$  is unbounded near  $t = 0$  and hence is not of exponential order. Let

$$f(t) = 2te^{t^2} \cos e^{t^2} = \frac{d}{dt} \sin e^{t^2}.$$

This function is not of exponential order, but we can show that its Laplace transform exists. Using integration by parts we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}\{2te^{t^2} \cos e^{t^2}\} &= \int_0^\infty e^{-st} \left( \frac{d}{dt} \sin e^{t^2} \right) dt = \lim_{a \rightarrow \infty} \left[ e^{-st} \sin e^{t^2} \Big|_0^a + s \int_0^a e^{-st} \sin e^{t^2} dt \right] \\ &= -\sin 1 + s \int_0^\infty e^{-st} \sin e^{t^2} dt = s \mathcal{L}\{\sin e^{t^2}\} - \sin 1. \end{aligned}$$

Since  $\sin e^{t^2}$  is continuous and of exponential order,  $\mathcal{L}\{\sin e^{t^2}\}$  exists, and therefore  $\mathcal{L}\{2te^{t^2} \cos e^{t^2}\}$  exists.

44. The relation will be valid when  $s$  is greater than the maximum of  $c_1$  and  $c_2$ .

45. Since  $e^t$  is an increasing function and  $t^2 > \ln M + ct$  for  $M > 0$  we have  $e^{t^2} > e^{\ln M + ct} = Me^{ct}$  for  $t$  sufficiently large and for any  $c$ . Thus,  $e^{t^2}$  is not of exponential order.

46. Assuming that (c) of Theorem 4.1 is applicable with a complex exponent, we have

$$\mathcal{L}\{e^{(a+ib)t}\} = \frac{1}{s - (a + ib)} = \frac{1}{(s - a) - ib} \frac{(s - a) + ib}{(s - a) + ib} = \frac{s - a + ib}{(s - a)^2 + b^2}.$$

By Euler's formula,  $e^{i\theta} = \cos \theta + i \sin \theta$ , so

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}\{e^{(a+ib)t}\} &= \mathcal{L}\{e^{at} e^{ibt}\} = \mathcal{L}\{e^{at} (\cos bt + i \sin bt)\} \\ &= \mathcal{L}\{e^{at} \cos bt\} + i \mathcal{L}\{e^{at} \sin bt\} \\ &= \frac{s - a}{(s - a)^2 + b^2} + i \frac{b}{(s - a)^2 + b^2}. \end{aligned}$$

Equating real and imaginary parts we get

$$\mathcal{L}\{e^{at} \cos bt\} = \frac{s - a}{(s - a)^2 + b^2} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathcal{L}\{e^{at} \sin bt\} = \frac{b}{(s - a)^2 + b^2}.$$

47. We want  $f(\alpha x + \beta y) = \alpha f(x) + \beta f(y)$  or

$$m(\alpha x + \beta y) + b = \alpha(mx + b) + \beta(my + b) = m(\alpha x + \beta y) + (\alpha + \beta)b$$

for all real numbers  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ . Taking  $\alpha = \beta = 1$  we see that  $b = 2b$ , so  $b = 0$ . Thus,  $f(x) = mx + b$  will be a linear transformation when  $b = 0$ .

## 4.1 Definition of the Laplace Transform

48. Assume that  $\mathcal{L}\{t^{n-1}\} = (n-1)!/s^n$ . Then, using the definition of the Laplace transform and integration by parts, we have

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{L}\{t^n\} &= \int_0^\infty e^{-st} t^n dt = -\frac{1}{s} e^{-st} t^n \Big|_0^\infty + \frac{n}{s} \int_0^\infty e^{-st} t^{n-1} dt \\ &= 0 + \frac{n}{s} \mathcal{L}\{t^{n-1}\} = \frac{n}{s} \frac{(n-1)!}{s^n} = \frac{n!}{s^{n+1}}.\end{aligned}$$

## EXERCISES 4.2

### The Inverse Transform and Transforms of Derivatives

1.  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s^3}\right\} = \frac{1}{2} \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{2}{s^3}\right\} = \frac{1}{2}t^2$
2.  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s^4}\right\} = \frac{1}{6} \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{3!}{s^4}\right\} = \frac{1}{6}t^3$
3.  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s^2} - \frac{48}{s^5}\right\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s^2} - \frac{48}{24} \cdot \frac{4!}{s^5}\right\} = t - 2t^4$
4.  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\left(\frac{2}{s} - \frac{1}{s^3}\right)^2\right\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{4 \cdot \frac{1}{s^2} - \frac{4}{6} \cdot \frac{3!}{s^4} + \frac{1}{120} \cdot \frac{5!}{s^6}\right\} = 4t - \frac{2}{3}t^3 + \frac{1}{120}t^5$
5.  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{(s+1)^3}{s^4}\right\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s} + 3 \cdot \frac{1}{s^2} + \frac{3}{2} \cdot \frac{2}{s^3} + \frac{1}{6} \cdot \frac{3!}{s^4}\right\} = 1 + 3t + \frac{3}{2}t^2 + \frac{1}{6}t^3$
6.  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{(s+2)^2}{s^3}\right\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s} + 4 \cdot \frac{1}{s^2} + 2 \cdot \frac{2}{s^3}\right\} = 1 + 4t + 2t^2$
7.  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s^2} - \frac{1}{s} + \frac{1}{s-2}\right\} = t - 1 + e^{2t}$
8.  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{4}{s} + \frac{6}{s^5} - \frac{1}{s+8}\right\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{4 \cdot \frac{1}{s} + \frac{1}{4} \cdot \frac{4!}{s^5} - \frac{1}{s+8}\right\} = 4 + \frac{1}{4}t^4 - e^{-8t}$
9.  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{4s+1}\right\} = \frac{1}{4} \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s+1/4}\right\} = \frac{1}{4}e^{-t/4}$
10.  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{5s-2}\right\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{5} \cdot \frac{1}{s-2/5}\right\} = \frac{1}{5}e^{2t/5}$
11.  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{5}{s^2+49}\right\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{5}{7} \cdot \frac{7}{s^2+49}\right\} = \frac{5}{7} \sin 7t$
12.  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{10s}{s^2+16}\right\} = 10 \cos 4t$
13.  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{4s}{4s^2+1}\right\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{s}{s^2+1/4}\right\} = \cos \frac{1}{2}t$
14.  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{4s^2+1}\right\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1/2}{s^2+1/4}\right\} = \frac{1}{2} \sin \frac{1}{2}t$

## 4.2 The Inverse Transform and Transforms of Derivatives

15.  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{2s-6}{s^2+9}\right\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{2 \cdot \frac{s}{s^2+9} - 2 \cdot \frac{3}{s^2+9}\right\} = 2 \cos 3t - 2 \sin 3t$

16.  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{s+1}{s^2+2}\right\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{s}{s^2+2} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \frac{\sqrt{2}}{s^2+2}\right\} = \cos \sqrt{2}t + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \sin \sqrt{2}t$

17.  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s^2+3s}\right\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{s+3}\right\} = \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{3}e^{-3t}$

18.  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{s+1}{s^2-4s}\right\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{-\frac{1}{4} \cdot \frac{1}{s} + \frac{5}{4} \cdot \frac{1}{s-4}\right\} = -\frac{1}{4} + \frac{5}{4}e^{4t}$

19.  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{s}{s^2+2s-3}\right\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{4} \cdot \frac{1}{s-1} + \frac{3}{4} \cdot \frac{1}{s+3}\right\} = \frac{1}{4}e^t + \frac{3}{4}e^{-3t}$

20.  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s^2+s-20}\right\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{9} \cdot \frac{1}{s-4} - \frac{1}{9} \cdot \frac{1}{s+5}\right\} = \frac{1}{9}e^{4t} - \frac{1}{9}e^{-5t}$

21.  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{0.9s}{(s-0.1)(s+0.2)}\right\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{(0.3) \cdot \frac{1}{s-0.1} + (0.6) \cdot \frac{1}{s+0.2}\right\} = 0.3e^{0.1t} + 0.6e^{-0.2t}$

22.  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{s-3}{(s-\sqrt{3})(s+\sqrt{3})}\right\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{s}{s^2-3} - \sqrt{3} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{s^2-3}\right\} = \cosh \sqrt{3}t - \sqrt{3} \sinh \sqrt{3}t$

23.  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{s}{(s-2)(s-3)(s-6)}\right\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{s-2} - \frac{1}{s-3} + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{s-6}\right\} = \frac{1}{2}e^{2t} - e^{3t} + \frac{1}{2}e^{6t}$

24. 
$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{s^2+1}{s(s-1)(s+1)(s-2)}\right\} &= \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{s-1} - \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{s+1} + \frac{5}{6} \cdot \frac{1}{s-2}\right\} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} - e^t - \frac{1}{3}e^{-t} + \frac{5}{6}e^{2t} \end{aligned}$$

25.  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s^3+5s}\right\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s(s^2+5)}\right\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{5} \cdot \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{5} \frac{s}{s^2+5}\right\} = \frac{1}{5} - \frac{1}{5} \cos \sqrt{5}t$

26.  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{s}{(s^2+4)(s+2)}\right\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{4} \cdot \frac{s}{s^2+4} + \frac{1}{4} \cdot \frac{2}{s^2+4} - \frac{1}{4} \cdot \frac{1}{s+2}\right\} = \frac{1}{4} \cos 2t + \frac{1}{4} \sin 2t - \frac{1}{4}e^{-2t}$

27. 
$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{2s-4}{(s^2+s)(s^2+1)}\right\} &= \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{2s-4}{s(s+1)(s^2+1)}\right\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{-\frac{4}{s} + \frac{3}{s+1} + \frac{s}{s^2+1} + \frac{3}{s^2+1}\right\} \\ &= -4 + 3e^{-t} + \cos t + 3 \sin t \end{aligned}$$

28.  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s^4-9}\right\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{6\sqrt{3}} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{s^2-3} - \frac{1}{6\sqrt{3}} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{s^2+3}\right\} = \frac{1}{6\sqrt{3}} \sinh \sqrt{3}t - \frac{1}{6\sqrt{3}} \sin \sqrt{3}t$

29. 
$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{(s^2+1)(s^2+4)}\right\} &= \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{s^2+1} - \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{s^2+4}\right\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{s^2+1} - \frac{1}{6} \cdot \frac{2}{s^2+4}\right\} \\ &= \frac{1}{3} \sin t - \frac{1}{6} \sin 2t \end{aligned}$$

30. 
$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{6s+3}{(s^2+1)(s^2+4)}\right\} &= \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{2 \cdot \frac{s}{s^2+1} + \frac{1}{s^2+1} - 2 \cdot \frac{s}{s^2+4} - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2}{s^2+4}\right\} \\ &= 2 \cos t + \sin t - 2 \cos 2t - \frac{1}{2} \sin 2t \end{aligned}$$

31. The Laplace transform of the initial-value problem is

$$s \mathcal{L}\{y\} - y(0) - \mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{1}{s}.$$

## 4.2 The Inverse Transform and Transforms of Derivatives

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{y\}$  we obtain

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = -\frac{1}{s} + \frac{1}{s-1}.$$

Thus

$$y = -1 + e^t.$$

- 32.** The Laplace transform of the initial-value problem is

$$2s\mathcal{L}\{y\} - 2y(0) + \mathcal{L}\{y\} = 0.$$

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{y\}$  we obtain

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{6}{2s+1} = \frac{3}{s+1/2}.$$

Thus

$$y = 3e^{-t/2}.$$

- 33.** The Laplace transform of the initial-value problem is

$$s\mathcal{L}\{y\} - y(0) + 6\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{1}{s-4}.$$

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{y\}$  we obtain

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{1}{(s-4)(s+6)} + \frac{2}{s+6} = \frac{1}{10} \cdot \frac{1}{s-4} + \frac{19}{10} \cdot \frac{1}{s+6}.$$

Thus

$$y = \frac{1}{10}e^{4t} + \frac{19}{10}e^{-6t}.$$

- 34.** The Laplace transform of the initial-value problem is

$$s\mathcal{L}\{y\} - \mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{2s}{s^2+25}.$$

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{y\}$  we obtain

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{2s}{(s-1)(s^2+25)} = \frac{1}{13} \cdot \frac{1}{s-1} - \frac{1}{13} \cdot \frac{s}{s^2+25} + \frac{5}{13} \cdot \frac{5}{s^2+25}.$$

Thus

$$y = \frac{1}{13}e^t - \frac{1}{13}\cos 5t + \frac{5}{13}\sin 5t.$$

- 35.** The Laplace transform of the initial-value problem is

$$s^2\mathcal{L}\{y\} - sy(0) - y'(0) + 5[s\mathcal{L}\{y\} - y(0)] + 4\mathcal{L}\{y\} = 0.$$

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{y\}$  we obtain

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{s+5}{s^2+5s+4} = \frac{4}{3} \frac{1}{s+1} - \frac{1}{3} \frac{1}{s+4}.$$

Thus

$$y = \frac{4}{3}e^{-t} - \frac{1}{3}e^{-4t}.$$

- 36.** The Laplace transform of the initial-value problem is

$$s^2\mathcal{L}\{y\} - sy(0) - y'(0) - 4[s\mathcal{L}\{y\} - y(0)] = \frac{6}{s-3} - \frac{3}{s+1}.$$

## 4.2 The Inverse Transform and Transforms of Derivatives

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{y\}$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{L}\{y\} &= \frac{6}{(s-3)(s^2-4s)} - \frac{3}{(s+1)(s^2-4s)} + \frac{s-5}{s^2-4s} \\ &= \frac{5}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{s} - \frac{2}{s-3} - \frac{3}{5} \cdot \frac{1}{s+1} + \frac{11}{10} \cdot \frac{1}{s-4}.\end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$y = \frac{5}{2} - 2e^{3t} - \frac{3}{5}e^{-t} + \frac{11}{10}e^{4t}.$$

**37.** The Laplace transform of the initial-value problem is

$$s^2 \mathcal{L}\{y\} - sy(0) + \mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{2}{s^2+2}.$$

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{y\}$  we obtain

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{2}{(s^2+1)(s^2+2)} + \frac{10s}{s^2+1} = \frac{10s}{s^2+1} + \frac{2}{s^2+1} - \frac{2}{s^2+2}.$$

Thus

$$y = 10 \cos t + 2 \sin t - \sqrt{2} \sin \sqrt{2}t.$$

**38.** The Laplace transform of the initial-value problem is

$$s^2 \mathcal{L}\{y\} + 9 \mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{1}{s-1}.$$

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{y\}$  we obtain

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{1}{(s-1)(s^2+9)} = \frac{1}{10} \cdot \frac{1}{s-1} - \frac{1}{10} \cdot \frac{1}{s^2+9} - \frac{1}{10} \cdot \frac{s}{s^2+9}.$$

Thus

$$y = \frac{1}{10}e^t - \frac{1}{30} \sin 3t - \frac{1}{10} \cos 3t.$$

**39.** The Laplace transform of the initial-value problem is

$$2[s^3 \mathcal{L}\{y\} - s^2(0) - sy'(0) - y''(0)] + 3[s^2 \mathcal{L}\{y\} - sy(0) - y'(0)] - 3[s \mathcal{L}\{y\} - y(0)] - 2 \mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{1}{s+1}.$$

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{y\}$  we obtain

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{2s+3}{(s+1)(s-1)(2s+1)(s+2)} = \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{s+1} + \frac{5}{18} \frac{1}{s-1} - \frac{8}{9} \frac{1}{s+1/2} + \frac{1}{9} \frac{1}{s+2}.$$

Thus

$$y = \frac{1}{2}e^{-t} + \frac{5}{18}e^t - \frac{8}{9}e^{-t/2} + \frac{1}{9}e^{-2t}.$$

**40.** The Laplace transform of the initial-value problem is

$$s^3 \mathcal{L}\{y\} - s^2(0) - sy'(0) - y''(0) + 2[s^2 \mathcal{L}\{y\} - sy(0) - y'(0)] - [s \mathcal{L}\{y\} - y(0)] - 2 \mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{3}{s^2+9}.$$

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{y\}$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{L}\{y\} &= \frac{s^2+12}{(s-1)(s+1)(s+2)(s^2+9)} \\ &= \frac{13}{60} \frac{1}{s-1} - \frac{13}{20} \frac{1}{s+1} + \frac{16}{39} \frac{1}{s+2} + \frac{3}{130} \frac{s}{s^2+9} - \frac{1}{65} \frac{3}{s^2+9}.\end{aligned}$$

## 4.2 The Inverse Transform and Transforms of Derivatives

Thus

$$y = \frac{13}{60}e^t - \frac{13}{20}e^{-t} + \frac{16}{39}e^{-2t} + \frac{3}{130}\cos 3t - \frac{1}{65}\sin 3t.$$

41. The Laplace transform of the initial-value problem is

$$s\mathcal{L}\{y\} + \mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{s+3}{s^2+6s+13}.$$

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{y\}$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{L}\{y\} &= \frac{s+3}{(s+1)(s^2+6s+13)} = \frac{1}{4} \cdot \frac{1}{s+1} - \frac{1}{4} \cdot \frac{s+1}{s^2+6s+13} \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \cdot \frac{1}{s+1} - \frac{1}{4} \left( \frac{s+3}{(s+3)^2+4} - \frac{2}{(s+3)^2+4} \right).\end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$y = \frac{1}{4}e^{-t} - \frac{1}{4}e^{-3t} \cos 2t + \frac{1}{4}e^{-3t} \sin 2t.$$

42. The Laplace transform of the initial-value problem is

$$s^2\mathcal{L}\{y\} - s \cdot 1 - 3 - 2[s\mathcal{L}\{y\} - 1] + 5\mathcal{L}\{y\} = (s^2 - 2s + 5)\mathcal{L}\{y\} - s - 1 = 0.$$

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{y\}$  we obtain

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{s+1}{s^2-2s+5} = \frac{s-1+2}{(s-1)^2+2^2} = \frac{s-1}{(s-1)^2+2^2} + \frac{2}{(s-1)^2+2^2}.$$

Thus

$$y = e^t \cos 2t + e^t \sin 2t.$$

43. (a) Differentiating  $f(t) = te^{at}$  we get  $f'(t) = ate^{at} + e^{at}$  so  $\mathcal{L}\{ate^{at} + e^{at}\} = s\mathcal{L}\{te^{at}\}$ , where we have used  $f(0) = 0$ . Writing the equation as

$$a\mathcal{L}\{te^{at}\} + \mathcal{L}\{e^{at}\} = s\mathcal{L}\{te^{at}\}$$

and solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{te^{at}\}$  we get

$$\mathcal{L}\{te^{at}\} = \frac{1}{s-a}\mathcal{L}\{e^{at}\} = \frac{1}{(s-a)^2}.$$

(b) Starting with  $f(t) = t \sin kt$  we have

$$\begin{aligned}f'(t) &= kt \cos kt + \sin kt \\ f''(t) &= -k^2t \sin kt + 2k \cos kt.\end{aligned}$$

Then

$$\mathcal{L}\{-k^2t \sin kt + 2k \cos kt\} = s^2\mathcal{L}\{t \sin kt\}$$

where we have used  $f(0) = 0$  and  $f'(0) = 0$ . Writing the above equation as

$$-k^2\mathcal{L}\{t \sin kt\} + 2k\mathcal{L}\{\cos kt\} = s^2\mathcal{L}\{t \sin kt\}$$

and solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{t \sin kt\}$  gives

$$\mathcal{L}\{t \sin kt\} = \frac{2k}{s^2+k^2}\mathcal{L}\{\cos kt\} = \frac{2k}{s^2+k^2}\frac{s}{s^2+k^2} = \frac{2ks}{(s^2+k^2)^2}.$$

44. Let  $f_1(t) = 1$  and  $f_2(t) = \begin{cases} 1, & t \geq 0, t \neq 1 \\ 0, & t = 1 \end{cases}$ . Then  $\mathcal{L}\{f_1(t)\} = \mathcal{L}\{f_2(t)\} = 1/s$ , but  $f_1(t) \neq f_2(t)$ .

45. For  $y'' - 4y' = 6e^{3t} - 3e^{-t}$  the transfer function is  $W(s) = 1/(s^2 - 4s)$ . The zero-input response is

$$y_0(t) = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{s-5}{s^2-4s}\right\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{5}{4} \cdot \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{4} \cdot \frac{1}{s-4}\right\} = \frac{5}{4} - \frac{1}{4}e^{4t},$$

and the zero-state response is

$$\begin{aligned} y_1(t) &= \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{6}{(s-3)(s^2-4s)} - \frac{3}{(s+1)(s^2-4s)}\right\} \\ &= \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{27}{20} \cdot \frac{1}{s-4} - \frac{2}{s-3} + \frac{5}{4} \cdot \frac{1}{s} - \frac{3}{5} \cdot \frac{1}{s+1}\right\} \\ &= \frac{27}{20}e^{4t} - 2e^{3t} + \frac{5}{4} - \frac{3}{5}e^{-t}. \end{aligned}$$

46. From Theorem 4.4, if  $f$  and  $f'$  are continuous and of exponential order,  $\mathcal{L}\{f'(t)\} = sF(s) - f(0)$ . From Theorem 4.5,  $\lim_{s \rightarrow \infty} \mathcal{L}\{f'(t)\} = 0$  so

$$\lim_{s \rightarrow \infty} [sF(s) - f(0)] = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \lim_{s \rightarrow \infty} F(s) = f(0).$$

For  $f(t) = \cos kt$ ,

$$\lim_{s \rightarrow \infty} sF(s) = \lim_{s \rightarrow \infty} s \frac{s}{s^2 + k^2} = 1 = f(0).$$

## EXERCISES 4.3

### Translation Theorems

1.  $\mathcal{L}\{te^{10t}\} = \frac{1}{(s-10)^2}$

2.  $\mathcal{L}\{te^{-6t}\} = \frac{1}{(s+6)^2}$

3.  $\mathcal{L}\{t^3e^{-2t}\} = \frac{3!}{(s+2)^4}$

4.  $\mathcal{L}\{t^{10}e^{-7t}\} = \frac{10!}{(s+7)^{11}}$

5.  $\mathcal{L}\{t(e^t + e^{2t})^2\} = \mathcal{L}\{te^{2t} + 2te^{3t} + te^{4t}\} = \frac{1}{(s-2)^2} + \frac{2}{(s-3)^2} + \frac{1}{(s-4)^2}$

6.  $\mathcal{L}\{e^{2t}(t-1)^2\} = \mathcal{L}\{t^2e^{2t} - 2te^{2t} + e^{2t}\} = \frac{2}{(s-2)^3} - \frac{2}{(s-2)^2} + \frac{1}{s-2}$

7.  $\mathcal{L}\{e^t \sin 3t\} = \frac{3}{(s-1)^2 + 9}$

8.  $\mathcal{L}\{e^{-2t} \cos 4t\} = \frac{s+2}{(s+2)^2 + 16}$

9.  $\mathcal{L}\{(1-e^t + 3e^{-4t}) \cos 5t\} = \mathcal{L}\{\cos 5t - e^t \cos 5t + 3e^{-4t} \cos 5t\} = \frac{s}{s^2 + 25} - \frac{s-1}{(s-1)^2 + 25} + \frac{3(s+4)}{(s+4)^2 + 25}$

10.  $\mathcal{L}\left\{e^{3t} \left(9 - 4t + 10 \sin \frac{t}{2}\right)\right\} = \mathcal{L}\left\{9e^{3t} - 4te^{3t} + 10e^{3t} \sin \frac{t}{2}\right\} = \frac{9}{s-3} - \frac{4}{(s-3)^2} + \frac{5}{(s-3)^2 + 1/4}$

11.  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{(s+2)^3}\right\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{2} \frac{2}{(s+2)^3}\right\} = \frac{1}{2}t^2e^{-2t}$

### 4.3 Translation Theorems

12.  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{(s-1)^4}\right\} = \frac{1}{6}\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{3!}{(s-1)^4}\right\} = \frac{1}{6}t^3e^t$
13.  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s^2-6s+10}\right\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{(s-3)^2+1^2}\right\} = e^{3t}\sin t$
14.  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s^2+2s+5}\right\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{2}\frac{2}{(s+1)^2+2^2}\right\} = \frac{1}{2}e^{-t}\sin 2t$
15.  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{s}{s^2+4s+5}\right\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{s+2}{(s+2)^2+1^2} - 2\frac{1}{(s+2)^2+1^2}\right\} = e^{-2t}\cos t - 2e^{-2t}\sin t$
16.  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{2s+5}{s^2+6s+34}\right\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{2\frac{(s+3)}{(s+3)^2+5^2} - \frac{1}{5}\frac{5}{(s+3)^2+5^2}\right\} = 2e^{-3t}\cos 5t - \frac{1}{5}e^{-3t}\sin 5t$
17.  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{s}{(s+1)^2}\right\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{s+1-1}{(s+1)^2}\right\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s+1} - \frac{1}{(s+1)^2}\right\} = e^{-t} - te^{-t}$
18.  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{5s}{(s-2)^2}\right\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{5(s-2)+10}{(s-2)^2}\right\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{5}{s-2} + \frac{10}{(s-2)^2}\right\} = 5e^{2t} + 10te^{2t}$
19.  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{2s-1}{s^2(s+1)^3}\right\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{5}{s} - \frac{1}{s^2} - \frac{5}{s+1} - \frac{4}{(s+1)^2} - \frac{3}{2}\frac{2}{(s+1)^3}\right\} = 5 - t - 5e^{-t} - 4te^{-t} - \frac{3}{2}t^2e^{-t}$
20.  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{(s+1)^2}{(s+2)^4}\right\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{(s+2)^2} - \frac{2}{(s+2)^3} + \frac{1}{6}\frac{3!}{(s+2)^4}\right\} = te^{-2t} - t^2e^{-2t} + \frac{1}{6}t^3e^{-2t}$
21. The Laplace transform of the differential equation is

$$s\mathcal{L}\{y\} - y(0) + 4\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{1}{s+4}.$$

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{y\}$  we obtain

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{1}{(s+4)^2} + \frac{2}{s+4}.$$

Thus

$$y = te^{-4t} + 2e^{-4t}.$$

22. The Laplace transform of the differential equation is

$$s\mathcal{L}\{y\} - \mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{1}{s} + \frac{1}{(s-1)^2}.$$

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{y\}$  we obtain

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{1}{s(s-1)} + \frac{1}{(s-1)^3} = -\frac{1}{s} + \frac{1}{s-1} + \frac{1}{(s-1)^3}.$$

Thus

$$y = -1 + e^t + \frac{1}{2}t^2e^t.$$

23. The Laplace transform of the differential equation is

$$s^2\mathcal{L}\{y\} - sy(0) - y'(0) + 2[s\mathcal{L}\{y\} - y(0)] + \mathcal{L}\{y\} = 0.$$

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{y\}$  we obtain

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{s+3}{(s+1)^2} = \frac{1}{s+1} + \frac{2}{(s+1)^2}.$$

Thus

$$y = e^{-t} + 2te^{-t}.$$

24. The Laplace transform of the differential equation is

$$s^2 \mathcal{L}\{y\} - sy(0) - y'(0) - 4[s \mathcal{L}\{y\} - y(0)] + 4 \mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{6}{(s-2)^4}.$$

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{y\}$  we obtain  $\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{1}{20} \frac{5!}{(s-2)^6}$ . Thus,  $y = \frac{1}{20} t^5 e^{2t}$ .

25. The Laplace transform of the differential equation is

$$s^2 \mathcal{L}\{y\} - sy(0) - y'(0) - 6[s \mathcal{L}\{y\} - y(0)] + 9 \mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{1}{s^2}.$$

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{y\}$  we obtain

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{1+s^2}{s^2(s-3)^2} = \frac{2}{27} \frac{1}{s} + \frac{1}{9} \frac{1}{s^2} - \frac{2}{27} \frac{1}{s-3} + \frac{10}{9} \frac{1}{(s-3)^2}.$$

Thus

$$y = \frac{2}{27} + \frac{1}{9}t - \frac{2}{27}e^{3t} + \frac{10}{9}te^{3t}.$$

26. The Laplace transform of the differential equation is

$$s^2 \mathcal{L}\{y\} - sy(0) - y'(0) - 4[s \mathcal{L}\{y\} - y(0)] + 4 \mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{6}{s^4}.$$

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{y\}$  we obtain

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{s^5 - 4s^4 + 6}{s^4(s-2)^2} = \frac{3}{4} \frac{1}{s} + \frac{9}{8} \frac{1}{s^2} + \frac{3}{4} \frac{2}{s^3} + \frac{1}{4} \frac{3!}{s^4} + \frac{1}{4} \frac{1}{s-2} - \frac{13}{8} \frac{1}{(s-2)^2}.$$

Thus

$$y = \frac{3}{4} + \frac{9}{8}t + \frac{3}{4}t^2 + \frac{1}{4}t^3 + \frac{1}{4}e^{2t} - \frac{13}{8}te^{2t}.$$

27. The Laplace transform of the differential equation is

$$s^2 \mathcal{L}\{y\} - sy(0) - y'(0) - 6[s \mathcal{L}\{y\} - y(0)] + 13 \mathcal{L}\{y\} = 0.$$

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{y\}$  we obtain

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = -\frac{3}{s^2 - 6s + 13} = -\frac{3}{2} \frac{2}{(s-3)^2 + 2^2}.$$

Thus

$$y = -\frac{3}{2}e^{3t} \sin 2t.$$

28. The Laplace transform of the differential equation is

$$2[s^2 \mathcal{L}\{y\} - sy(0)] + 20[s \mathcal{L}\{y\} - y(0)] + 51 \mathcal{L}\{y\} = 0.$$

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{y\}$  we obtain

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{4s+40}{2s^2+20s+51} = \frac{2s+20}{(s+5)^2+1/2} = \frac{2(s+5)}{(s+5)^2+1/2} + \frac{10}{(s+5)^2+1/2}.$$

Thus

$$y = 2e^{-5t} \cos(t/\sqrt{2}) + 10\sqrt{2} e^{-5t} \sin(t/\sqrt{2}).$$

29. The Laplace transform of the differential equation is

$$s^2 \mathcal{L}\{y\} - sy(0) - y'(0) - [s \mathcal{L}\{y\} - y(0)] = \frac{s-1}{(s-1)^2+1}.$$

### 4.3 Translation Theorems

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{y\}$  we obtain

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{1}{s(s^2 - 2s + 2)} = \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{2} \frac{s-1}{(s-1)^2 + 1} + \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{(s-1)^2 + 1}.$$

Thus

$$y = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2}e^t \cos t + \frac{1}{2}e^t \sin t.$$

**30.** The Laplace transform of the differential equation is

$$s^2 \mathcal{L}\{y\} - sy(0) - y'(0) - 2[s \mathcal{L}\{y\} - y(0)] + 5 \mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{1}{s} + \frac{1}{s^2}.$$

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{y\}$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}\{y\} &= \frac{4s^2 + s + 1}{s^2(s^2 - 2s + 5)} = \frac{7}{25} \frac{1}{s} + \frac{1}{5} \frac{1}{s^2} + \frac{-7s/25 + 109/25}{s^2 - 2s + 5} \\ &= \frac{7}{25} \frac{1}{s} + \frac{1}{5} \frac{1}{s^2} - \frac{7}{25} \frac{s-1}{(s-1)^2 + 2^2} + \frac{51}{25} \frac{2}{(s-1)^2 + 2^2}. \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$y = \frac{7}{25} + \frac{1}{5}t - \frac{7}{25}e^t \cos 2t + \frac{51}{25}e^t \sin 2t.$$

**31.** Taking the Laplace transform of both sides of the differential equation and letting  $c = y(0)$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}\{y''\} + \mathcal{L}\{2y'\} + \mathcal{L}\{y\} &= 0 \\ s^2 \mathcal{L}\{y\} - sy(0) - y'(0) + 2s \mathcal{L}\{y\} - 2y(0) + \mathcal{L}\{y\} &= 0 \\ s^2 \mathcal{L}\{y\} - cs - 2 + 2s \mathcal{L}\{y\} - 2c + \mathcal{L}\{y\} &= 0 \\ (s^2 + 2s + 1) \mathcal{L}\{y\} &= cs + 2c + 2 \\ \mathcal{L}\{y\} &= \frac{cs}{(s+1)^2} + \frac{2c+2}{(s+1)^2} \\ &= c \frac{s+1-1}{(s+1)^2} + \frac{2c+2}{(s+1)^2} \\ &= \frac{c}{s+1} + \frac{c+2}{(s+1)^2}. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore,

$$y(t) = c \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{1}{s+1} \right\} + (c+2) \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{1}{(s+1)^2} \right\} = ce^{-t} + (c+2)te^{-t}.$$

To find  $c$  we let  $y(1) = 2$ . Then  $2 = ce^{-1} + (c+2)e^{-1} = 2(c+1)e^{-1}$  and  $c = e - 1$ . Thus

$$y(t) = (e-1)e^{-t} + (e+1)te^{-t}.$$

**32.** Taking the Laplace transform of both sides of the differential equation and letting  $c = y'(0)$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}\{y''\} + \mathcal{L}\{8y'\} + \mathcal{L}\{20y\} &= 0 \\ s^2 \mathcal{L}\{y\} - y'(0) + 8s \mathcal{L}\{y\} + 20 \mathcal{L}\{y\} &= 0 \\ s^2 \mathcal{L}\{y\} - c + 8s \mathcal{L}\{y\} + 20 \mathcal{L}\{y\} &= 0 \\ (s^2 + 8s + 20) \mathcal{L}\{y\} &= c \\ \mathcal{L}\{y\} &= \frac{c}{s^2 + 8s + 20} = \frac{c}{(s+4)^2 + 4}. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore,

$$y(t) = \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{c}{(s+4)^2 + 4} \right\} = \frac{c}{2} e^{-4t} \sin 2t = c_1 e^{-4t} \sin 2t.$$

To find  $c$  we let  $y'(\pi) = 0$ . Then  $0 = y'(\pi) = ce^{-4\pi}$  and  $c = 0$ . Thus,  $y(t) = 0$ . (Since the differential equation is homogeneous and both boundary conditions are 0, we can see immediately that  $y(t) = 0$  is a solution. We have shown that it is the only solution.)

- 33.** Recall from Section 3.8 that  $mx'' = -kx - \beta x'$ . Now  $m = W/g = 4/32 = \frac{1}{8}$  slug, and  $4 = 2k$  so that  $k = 2$  lb/ft. Thus, the differential equation is  $x'' + 7x' + 16x = 0$ . The initial conditions are  $x(0) = -3/2$  and  $x'(0) = 0$ . The Laplace transform of the differential equation is

$$s^2 \mathcal{L}\{x\} + \frac{3}{2}s + 7s \mathcal{L}\{x\} + \frac{21}{2} + 16 \mathcal{L}\{x\} = 0.$$

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{x\}$  we obtain

$$\mathcal{L}\{x\} = \frac{-3s/2 - 21/2}{s^2 + 7s + 16} = -\frac{3}{2} \frac{s + 7/2}{(s + 7/2)^2 + (\sqrt{15}/2)^2} - \frac{7\sqrt{15}}{10} \frac{\sqrt{15}/2}{(s + 7/2)^2 + (\sqrt{15}/2)^2}.$$

Thus

$$x = -\frac{3}{2}e^{-7t/2} \cos \frac{\sqrt{15}}{2}t - \frac{7\sqrt{15}}{10} e^{-7t/2} \sin \frac{\sqrt{15}}{2}t.$$

- 34.** The differential equation is

$$\frac{d^2q}{dt^2} + 20 \frac{dq}{dt} + 200q = 150, \quad q(0) = q'(0) = 0.$$

The Laplace transform of this equation is

$$s^2 \mathcal{L}\{q\} + 20s \mathcal{L}\{q\} + 200 \mathcal{L}\{q\} = \frac{150}{s}.$$

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{q\}$  we obtain

$$\mathcal{L}\{q\} = \frac{150}{s(s^2 + 20s + 200)} = \frac{3}{4} \frac{1}{s} - \frac{3}{4} \frac{s + 10}{(s + 10)^2 + 10^2} - \frac{3}{4} \frac{10}{(s + 10)^2 + 10^2}.$$

Thus

$$q(t) = \frac{3}{4} - \frac{3}{4}e^{-10t} \cos 10t - \frac{3}{4}e^{-10t} \sin 10t$$

and

$$i(t) = q'(t) = 15e^{-10t} \sin 10t.$$

- 35.** The differential equation is

$$\frac{d^2q}{dt^2} + 2\lambda \frac{dq}{dt} + \omega^2 q = \frac{E_0}{L}, \quad q(0) = q'(0) = 0.$$

The Laplace transform of this equation is

$$s^2 \mathcal{L}\{q\} + 2\lambda s \mathcal{L}\{q\} + \omega^2 \mathcal{L}\{q\} = \frac{E_0}{L} \frac{1}{s}$$

or

$$(s^2 + 2\lambda s + \omega^2) \mathcal{L}\{q\} = \frac{E_0}{L} \frac{1}{s}.$$

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{q\}$  and using partial fractions we obtain

$$\mathcal{L}\{q\} = \frac{E_0}{L} \left( \frac{1/\omega^2}{s} - \frac{(1/\omega^2)s + 2\lambda/\omega^2}{s^2 + 2\lambda s + \omega^2} \right) = \frac{E_0}{L\omega^2} \left( \frac{1}{s} - \frac{s + 2\lambda}{s^2 + 2\lambda s + \omega^2} \right).$$

### 4.3 Translation Theorems

For  $\lambda > \omega$  we write  $s^2 + 2\lambda s + \omega^2 = (s + \lambda)^2 - (\lambda^2 - \omega^2)$ , so (recalling that  $\omega^2 = 1/LC$ )

$$\mathcal{L}\{q\} = E_0 C \left( \frac{1}{s} - \frac{s + \lambda}{(s + \lambda)^2 - (\lambda^2 - \omega^2)} - \frac{\lambda}{(s + \lambda)^2 - (\lambda^2 - \omega^2)} \right).$$

Thus for  $\lambda > \omega$ ,

$$q(t) = E_0 C \left[ 1 - e^{-\lambda t} \left( \cosh \sqrt{\lambda^2 - \omega^2} t - \frac{\lambda}{\sqrt{\lambda^2 - \omega^2}} \sinh \sqrt{\lambda^2 - \omega^2} t \right) \right].$$

For  $\lambda < \omega$  we write  $s^2 + 2\lambda s + \omega^2 = (s + \lambda)^2 + (\omega^2 - \lambda^2)$ , so

$$\mathcal{L}\{q\} = E_0 C \left( \frac{1}{s} - \frac{s + \lambda}{(s + \lambda)^2 + (\omega^2 - \lambda^2)} - \frac{\lambda}{(s + \lambda)^2 + (\omega^2 - \lambda^2)} \right).$$

Thus for  $\lambda < \omega$ ,

$$q(t) = E_0 C \left[ 1 - e^{-\lambda t} \left( \cos \sqrt{\omega^2 - \lambda^2} t - \frac{\lambda}{\sqrt{\omega^2 - \lambda^2}} \sin \sqrt{\omega^2 - \lambda^2} t \right) \right].$$

For  $\lambda = \omega$ ,  $s^2 + 2\lambda s + \omega^2 = (s + \lambda)^2$  and

$$\mathcal{L}\{q\} = \frac{E_0}{L} \frac{1}{s(s + \lambda)^2} = \frac{E_0}{L} \left( \frac{1/\lambda^2}{s} - \frac{1/\lambda^2}{s + \lambda} - \frac{1/\lambda}{(s + \lambda)^2} \right) = \frac{E_0}{L\lambda^2} \left( \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{s + \lambda} - \frac{\lambda}{(s + \lambda)^2} \right).$$

Thus for  $\lambda = \omega$ ,

$$q(t) = E_0 C (1 - e^{-\lambda t} - \lambda t e^{-\lambda t}).$$

**36.** The differential equation is

$$R \frac{dq}{dt} + \frac{1}{C} q = E_0 e^{-kt}, \quad q(0) = 0.$$

The Laplace transform of this equation is

$$Rs \mathcal{L}\{q\} + \frac{1}{C} \mathcal{L}\{q\} = E_0 \frac{1}{s + k}.$$

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{q\}$  we obtain

$$\mathcal{L}\{q\} = \frac{E_0 C}{(s + k)(RCs + 1)} = \frac{E_0 / R}{(s + k)(s + 1/RC)}.$$

When  $1/RC \neq k$  we have by partial fractions

$$\mathcal{L}\{q\} = \frac{E_0}{R} \left( \frac{1/(1/RC - k)}{s + k} - \frac{1/(1/RC - k)}{s + 1/RC} \right) = \frac{E_0}{R} \frac{1}{1/RC - k} \left( \frac{1}{s + k} - \frac{1}{s + 1/RC} \right).$$

Thus

$$q(t) = \frac{E_0 C}{1 - kRC} (e^{-kt} - e^{-t/RC}).$$

When  $1/RC = k$  we have

$$\mathcal{L}\{q\} = \frac{E_0}{R} \frac{1}{(s + k)^2}.$$

Thus

$$q(t) = \frac{E_0}{R} t e^{-kt} = \frac{E_0}{R} t e^{-t/RC}.$$

**37.**  $\mathcal{L}\{(t-1)^0 u(t-1)\} = \frac{e^{-s}}{s^2}$

**38.**  $\mathcal{L}\{e^{2-t} u(t-2)\} = \mathcal{L}\{e^{-(t-2)} u(t-2)\} = \frac{e^{-2s}}{s+1}$

39.  $\mathcal{L}\{t \mathcal{U}(t-2)\} = \mathcal{L}\{(t-2) \mathcal{U}(t-2) + 2 \mathcal{U}(t-2)\} = \frac{e^{-2s}}{s^2} + \frac{2e^{-2s}}{s}$

Alternatively, (16) of this section could be used:

$$\mathcal{L}\{t \mathcal{U}(t-2)\} = e^{-2s} \mathcal{L}\{t+2\} = e^{-2s} \left( \frac{1}{s^2} + \frac{2}{s} \right).$$

40.  $\mathcal{L}\{(3t+1) \mathcal{U}(t-1)\} = 3 \mathcal{L}\{(t-1) \mathcal{U}(t-1)\} + 4 \mathcal{L}\{\mathcal{U}(t-1)\} = \frac{3e^{-s}}{s^2} + \frac{4e^{-s}}{s}$

Alternatively, (16) of this section could be used:

$$\mathcal{L}\{(3t+1) \mathcal{U}(t-1)\} = e^{-s} \mathcal{L}\{3t+4\} = e^{-s} \left( \frac{3}{s^2} + \frac{4}{s} \right).$$

41.  $\mathcal{L}\{\cos 2t \mathcal{U}(t-\pi)\} = \mathcal{L}\{\cos 2(t-\pi) \mathcal{U}(t-\pi)\} = \frac{se^{-\pi s}}{s^2 + 4}$

Alternatively, (16) of this section could be used:

$$\mathcal{L}\{\cos 2t \mathcal{U}(t-\pi)\} = e^{-\pi s} \mathcal{L}\{\cos 2(t+\pi)\} = e^{-\pi s} \mathcal{L}\{\cos 2t\} = e^{-\pi s} \frac{s}{s^2 + 4}.$$

42.  $\mathcal{L}\{\sin t \mathcal{U}\left(t - \frac{\pi}{2}\right)\} = \mathcal{L}\{\cos\left(t - \frac{\pi}{2}\right) \mathcal{U}\left(t - \frac{\pi}{2}\right)\} = \frac{se^{-\pi s/2}}{s^2 + 1}$

Alternatively, (16) of this section could be used:

$$\mathcal{L}\left\{\sin t \mathcal{U}\left(t - \frac{\pi}{2}\right)\right\} = e^{-\pi s/2} \mathcal{L}\left\{\sin\left(t + \frac{\pi}{2}\right)\right\} = e^{-\pi s/2} \mathcal{L}\{\cos t\} = e^{-\pi s/2} \frac{s}{s^2 + 1}.$$

43.  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{e^{-2s}}{s^3}\right\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2}{s^3} e^{-2s}\right\} = \frac{1}{2}(t-2)^2 \mathcal{U}(t-2)$

44.  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{(1+e^{-2s})^2}{s+2}\right\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s+2} + \frac{2e^{-2s}}{s+2} + \frac{e^{-4s}}{s+2}\right\} = e^{-2t} + 2e^{-2(t-2)} \mathcal{U}(t-2) + e^{-2(t-4)} \mathcal{U}(t-4)$

45.  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{e^{-\pi s}}{s^2 + 1}\right\} = \sin(t-\pi) \mathcal{U}(t-\pi) = -\sin t \mathcal{U}(t-\pi)$

46.  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{se^{-\pi s/2}}{s^2 + 4}\right\} = \cos 2\left(t - \frac{\pi}{2}\right) \mathcal{U}\left(t - \frac{\pi}{2}\right) = -\cos 2t \mathcal{U}\left(t - \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$

47.  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{e^{-s}}{s(s+1)}\right\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{e^{-s}}{s} - \frac{e^{-s}}{s+1}\right\} = \mathcal{U}(t-1) - e^{-(t-1)} \mathcal{U}(t-1)$

48.  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{e^{-2s}}{s^2(s-1)}\right\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{-\frac{e^{-2s}}{s} - \frac{e^{-2s}}{s^2} + \frac{e^{-2s}}{s-1}\right\} = -\mathcal{U}(t-2) - (t-2) \mathcal{U}(t-2) + e^{t-2} \mathcal{U}(t-2)$

49. (c)

50. (e)

51. (f)

52. (b)

53. (a)

54. (d)

55.  $\mathcal{L}\{2 - 4 \mathcal{U}(t-3)\} = \frac{2}{s} - \frac{4}{s} e^{-3s}$

56.  $\mathcal{L}\{1 - \mathcal{U}(t-4) + \mathcal{U}(t-5)\} = \frac{1}{s} - \frac{e^{-4s}}{s} + \frac{e^{-5s}}{s}$

57.  $\mathcal{L}\{t^2 \mathcal{U}(t-1)\} = \mathcal{L}\{[(t-1)^2 + 2t-1] \mathcal{U}(t-1)\} = \mathcal{L}\{[(t-1)^2 + 2(t-1) - 1] \mathcal{U}(t-1)\}$   
 $= \left( \frac{2}{s^3} + \frac{2}{s^2} + \frac{1}{s} \right) e^{-s}$

### 4.3 Translation Theorems

Alternatively, by (16) of this section,

$$\mathcal{L}\{t^2 \mathcal{U}(t-1)\} = e^{-s} \mathcal{L}\{t^2 + 2t + 1\} = e^{-s} \left( \frac{2}{s^3} + \frac{2}{s^2} + \frac{1}{s} \right).$$

58.  $\mathcal{L}\left\{\sin t \mathcal{U}\left(t - \frac{3\pi}{2}\right)\right\} = \mathcal{L}\left\{-\cos\left(t - \frac{3\pi}{2}\right) \mathcal{U}\left(t - \frac{3\pi}{2}\right)\right\} = -\frac{se^{-3\pi s/2}}{s^2 + 1}$

59.  $\mathcal{L}\{t - t \mathcal{U}(t-2)\} = \mathcal{L}\{t - (t-2) \mathcal{U}(t-2) - 2 \mathcal{U}(t-2)\} = \frac{1}{s^2} - \frac{e^{-2s}}{s^2} - \frac{2e^{-2s}}{s}$

60.  $\mathcal{L}\{\sin t - \sin t \mathcal{U}(t-2\pi)\} = \mathcal{L}\{\sin t - \sin(t-2\pi) \mathcal{U}(t-2\pi)\} = \frac{1}{s^2 + 1} - \frac{e^{-2\pi s}}{s^2 + 1}$

61.  $\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \mathcal{L}\{\mathcal{U}(t-a) - \mathcal{U}(t-b)\} = \frac{e^{-as}}{s} - \frac{e^{-bs}}{s}$

62.  $\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \mathcal{L}\{\mathcal{U}(t-1) + \mathcal{U}(t-2) + \mathcal{U}(t-3) + \dots\} = \frac{e^{-s}}{s} + \frac{e^{-2s}}{s} + \frac{e^{-3s}}{s} + \dots = \frac{1}{s} \frac{e^{-s}}{1-e^{-s}}$

63. The Laplace transform of the differential equation is

$$s \mathcal{L}\{y\} - y(0) + \mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{5}{s} e^{-s}.$$

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{y\}$  we obtain

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{5e^{-s}}{s(s+1)} = 5e^{-s} \left[ \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{s+1} \right].$$

Thus

$$y = 5 \mathcal{U}(t-1) - 5e^{-(t-1)} \mathcal{U}(t-1).$$

64. The Laplace transform of the differential equation is

$$s \mathcal{L}\{y\} - y(0) + \mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{1}{s} - \frac{2}{s} e^{-s}.$$

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{y\}$  we obtain

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{1}{s(s+1)} - \frac{2e^{-s}}{s(s+1)} = \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{s+1} - 2e^{-s} \left[ \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{s+1} \right].$$

Thus

$$y = 1 - e^{-t} - 2 \left[ 1 - e^{-(t-1)} \right] \mathcal{U}(t-1).$$

65. The Laplace transform of the differential equation is

$$s \mathcal{L}\{y\} - y(0) + 2 \mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{1}{s^2} - e^{-s} \frac{s+1}{s^2}.$$

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{y\}$  we obtain

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{1}{s^2(s+2)} - e^{-s} \frac{s+1}{s^2(s+2)} = -\frac{1}{4} \frac{1}{s} + \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{s^2} + \frac{1}{4} \frac{1}{s+2} - e^{-s} \left[ \frac{1}{4} \frac{1}{s} + \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{s^2} - \frac{1}{4} \frac{1}{s+2} \right].$$

Thus

$$y = -\frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{2}t + \frac{1}{4}e^{-2t} - \left[ \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{2}(t-1) - \frac{1}{4}e^{-2(t-1)} \right] \mathcal{U}(t-1).$$

66. The Laplace transform of the differential equation is

$$s^2 \mathcal{L}\{y\} - sy(0) - y'(0) + 4 \mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{1}{s} - \frac{e^{-s}}{s}.$$

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{y\}$  we obtain

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{1-s}{s(s^2+4)} - e^{-s} \frac{1}{s(s^2+4)} = \frac{1}{4} \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{4} \frac{s}{s^2+4} - \frac{1}{2} \frac{2}{s^2+4} - e^{-s} \left[ \frac{1}{4} \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{4} \frac{s}{s^2+4} \right].$$

Thus

$$y = \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{4} \cos 2t - \frac{1}{2} \sin 2t - \left[ \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{4} \cos 2(t-1) \right] \mathcal{U}(t-1).$$

**67.** The Laplace transform of the differential equation is

$$s^2 \mathcal{L}\{y\} - sy(0) - y'(0) + 4 \mathcal{L}\{y\} = e^{-2\pi s} \frac{1}{s^2+1}.$$

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{y\}$  we obtain

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{s}{s^2+4} + e^{-2\pi s} \left[ \frac{1}{3} \frac{1}{s^2+1} - \frac{1}{6} \frac{2}{s^2+4} \right].$$

Thus

$$y = \cos 2t + \left[ \frac{1}{3} \sin(t-2\pi) - \frac{1}{6} \sin 2(t-2\pi) \right] \mathcal{U}(t-2\pi).$$

**68.** The Laplace transform of the differential equation is

$$s^2 \mathcal{L}\{y\} - sy(0) - y'(0) - 5[s \mathcal{L}\{y\} - y(0)] + 6 \mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{e^{-s}}{s}.$$

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{y\}$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}\{y\} &= e^{-s} \frac{1}{s(s-2)(s-3)} + \frac{1}{(s-2)(s-3)} \\ &= e^{-s} \left[ \frac{1}{6} \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{s-2} + \frac{1}{3} \frac{1}{s-3} \right] - \frac{1}{s-2} + \frac{1}{s-3}. \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$y = \left[ \frac{1}{6} - \frac{1}{2} e^{2(t-1)} + \frac{1}{3} e^{3(t-1)} \right] \mathcal{U}(t-1) - e^{2t} + e^{3t}.$$

**69.** The Laplace transform of the differential equation is

$$s^2 \mathcal{L}\{y\} - sy(0) - y'(0) + \mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{e^{-\pi s}}{s} - \frac{e^{-2\pi s}}{s}.$$

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{y\}$  we obtain

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = e^{-\pi s} \left[ \frac{1}{s} - \frac{s}{s^2+1} \right] - e^{-2\pi s} \left[ \frac{1}{s} - \frac{s}{s^2+1} \right] + \frac{1}{s^2+1}.$$

Thus

$$y = [1 - \cos(t-\pi)] \mathcal{U}(t-\pi) - [1 - \cos(t-2\pi)] \mathcal{U}(t-2\pi) + \sin t.$$

**70.** The Laplace transform of the differential equation is

$$s^2 \mathcal{L}\{y\} - sy(0) - y'(0) + 4[s \mathcal{L}\{y\} - y(0)] + 3 \mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{1}{s} - \frac{e^{-2s}}{s} - \frac{e^{-4s}}{s} + \frac{e^{-6s}}{s}.$$

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{y\}$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}\{y\} &= \frac{1}{3} \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{s+1} + \frac{1}{6} \frac{1}{s+3} - e^{-2s} \left[ \frac{1}{3} \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{s+1} + \frac{1}{6} \frac{1}{s+3} \right] \\ &\quad - e^{-4s} \left[ \frac{1}{3} \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{s+1} + \frac{1}{6} \frac{1}{s+3} \right] + e^{-6s} \left[ \frac{1}{3} \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{s+1} + \frac{1}{6} \frac{1}{s+3} \right]. \end{aligned}$$

### 4.3 Translation Theorems

Thus

$$y = \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{2}e^{-t} + \frac{1}{6}e^{-3t} - \left[ \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{2}e^{-(t-2)} + \frac{1}{6}e^{-3(t-2)} \right] \mathcal{U}(t-2) \\ - \left[ \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{2}e^{-(t-4)} + \frac{1}{6}e^{-3(t-4)} \right] \mathcal{U}(t-4) + \left[ \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{2}e^{-(t-6)} + \frac{1}{6}e^{-3(t-6)} \right] \mathcal{U}(t-6).$$

71. Recall from Section 3.8 that  $mx'' = -kx + f(t)$ . Now  $m = W/g = 32/32 = 1$  slug, and  $32 = 2k$  so that  $k = 16$  lb/ft. Thus, the differential equation is  $x'' + 16x = f(t)$ . The initial conditions are  $x(0) = 0$ ,  $x'(0) = 0$ . Also, since

$$f(t) = \begin{cases} 20t, & 0 \leq t < 5 \\ 0, & t \geq 5 \end{cases}$$

and  $20t = 20(t-5) + 100$  we can write

$$f(t) = 20t - 20(t-5) \mathcal{U}(t-5) = 20t - 20(t-5) \mathcal{U}(t-5) - 100 \mathcal{U}(t-5).$$

The Laplace transform of the differential equation is

$$s^2 \mathcal{L}\{x\} + 16 \mathcal{L}\{x\} = \frac{20}{s^2} - \frac{20}{s^2} e^{-5s} - \frac{100}{s} e^{-5s}.$$

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{x\}$  we obtain

$$\mathcal{L}\{x\} = \frac{20}{s^2(s^2 + 16)} - \frac{20}{s^2(s^2 + 16)} e^{-5s} - \frac{100}{s(s^2 + 16)} e^{-5s} \\ = \left( \frac{5}{4} \cdot \frac{1}{s^2} - \frac{5}{16} \cdot \frac{4}{s^2 + 16} \right) (1 - e^{-5s}) - \left( \frac{25}{4} \cdot \frac{1}{s} - \frac{25}{4} \cdot \frac{s}{s^2 + 16} \right) e^{-5s}.$$

Thus

$$x(t) = \frac{5}{4}t - \frac{5}{16} \sin 4t - \left[ \frac{5}{4}(t-5) - \frac{5}{16} \sin 4(t-5) \right] \mathcal{U}(t-5) - \left[ \frac{25}{4} - \frac{25}{4} \cos 4(t-5) \right] \mathcal{U}(t-5) \\ = \frac{5}{4}t - \frac{5}{16} \sin 4t - \frac{5}{4}t \mathcal{U}(t-5) + \frac{5}{16} \sin 4(t-5) \mathcal{U}(t-5) + \frac{25}{4} \cos 4(t-5) \mathcal{U}(t-5).$$

72. Recall from Section 3.8 that  $mx'' = -kx + f(t)$ . Now  $m = W/g = 32/32 = 1$  slug, and  $32 = 2k$  so that  $k = 16$  lb/ft. Thus, the differential equation is  $x'' + 16x = f(t)$ . The initial conditions are  $x(0) = 0$ ,  $x'(0) = 0$ . Also, since

$$f(t) = \begin{cases} \sin t, & 0 \leq t < 2\pi \\ 0, & t \geq 2\pi \end{cases}$$

and  $\sin t = \sin(t - 2\pi)$  we can write

$$f(t) = \sin t - \sin(t - 2\pi) \mathcal{U}(t - 2\pi).$$

The Laplace transform of the differential equation is

$$s^2 \mathcal{L}\{x\} + 16 \mathcal{L}\{x\} = \frac{1}{s^2 + 1} - \frac{1}{s^2 + 1} e^{-2\pi s}.$$

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{x\}$  we obtain

$$\mathcal{L}\{x\} = \frac{1}{(s^2 + 16)(s^2 + 1)} - \frac{1}{(s^2 + 16)(s^2 + 1)} e^{-2\pi s} \\ = \frac{-1/15}{s^2 + 16} + \frac{1/15}{s^2 + 1} - \left[ \frac{-1/15}{s^2 + 16} + \frac{1/15}{s^2 + 1} \right] e^{-2\pi s}.$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} x(t) &= -\frac{1}{60} \sin 4t + \frac{1}{15} \sin t + \frac{1}{60} \sin 4(t-2\pi) \mathcal{U}(t-2\pi) - \frac{1}{15} \sin(t-2\pi) \mathcal{U}(t-2\pi) \\ &= \begin{cases} -\frac{1}{60} \sin 4t + \frac{1}{15} \sin t, & 0 \leq t < 2\pi \\ 0, & t \geq 2\pi. \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

73. The differential equation is

$$2.5 \frac{dq}{dt} + 12.5q = 5 \mathcal{U}(t-3).$$

The Laplace transform of this equation is

$$s \mathcal{L}\{q\} + 5 \mathcal{L}\{q\} = \frac{2}{s} e^{-3s}.$$

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{q\}$  we obtain

$$\mathcal{L}\{q\} = \frac{2}{s(s+5)} e^{-3s} = \left( \frac{2}{5} \cdot \frac{1}{s} - \frac{2}{5} \cdot \frac{1}{s+5} \right) e^{-3s}.$$

Thus

$$q(t) = \frac{2}{5} \mathcal{U}(t-3) - \frac{2}{5} e^{-5(t-3)} \mathcal{U}(t-3).$$

74. The differential equation is

$$10 \frac{dq}{dt} + 10q = 30e^t - 30e^t \mathcal{U}(t-1.5).$$

The Laplace transform of this equation is

$$s \mathcal{L}\{q\} - q_0 + \mathcal{L}\{q\} = \frac{3}{s-1} - \frac{3e^{1.5}}{s-1.5} e^{-1.5s}.$$

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{q\}$  we obtain

$$\mathcal{L}\{q\} = \left( q_0 - \frac{3}{2} \right) \cdot \frac{1}{s+1} + \frac{3}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{s-1} - 3e^{1.5} \left( \frac{-2/5}{s+1} + \frac{2/5}{s-1.5} \right) e^{-1.5s}.$$

Thus

$$q(t) = \left( q_0 - \frac{3}{2} \right) e^{-t} + \frac{3}{2} e^t + \frac{6}{5} e^{1.5} \left( e^{-(t-1.5)} - e^{1.5(t-1.5)} \right) \mathcal{U}(t-1.5).$$

75. (a) The differential equation is

$$\frac{di}{dt} + 10i = \sin t + \cos \left( t - \frac{3\pi}{2} \right) \mathcal{U}\left( t - \frac{3\pi}{2} \right), \quad i(0) = 0.$$

The Laplace transform of this equation is

$$s \mathcal{L}\{i\} + 10 \mathcal{L}\{i\} = \frac{1}{s^2+1} + \frac{se^{-3\pi s/2}}{s^2+1}.$$

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{i\}$  we obtain

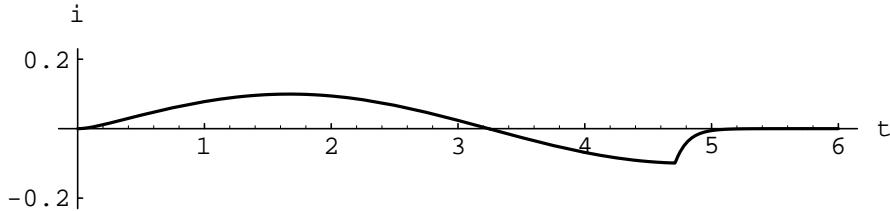
$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}\{i\} &= \frac{1}{(s^2+1)(s+10)} + \frac{s}{(s^2+1)(s+10)} e^{-3\pi s/2} \\ &= \frac{1}{101} \left( \frac{1}{s+10} - \frac{s}{s^2+1} + \frac{10}{s^2+1} \right) + \frac{1}{101} \left( \frac{-10}{s+10} + \frac{10s}{s^2+1} + \frac{1}{s^2+1} \right) e^{-3\pi s/2}. \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} i(t) &= \frac{1}{101} \left( e^{-10t} - \cos t + 10 \sin t \right) \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{101} \left[ -10e^{-10(t-3\pi/2)} + 10 \cos \left( t - \frac{3\pi}{2} \right) + \sin \left( t - \frac{3\pi}{2} \right) \right] \mathcal{U}\left( t - \frac{3\pi}{2} \right). \end{aligned}$$

### 4.3 Translation Theorems

(b)



The maximum value of  $i(t)$  is approximately 0.1 at  $t = 1.7$ , the minimum is approximately  $-0.1$  at  $4.7$ .

76. (a) The differential equation is

$$50 \frac{dq}{dt} + \frac{1}{0.01} q = E_0 [\mathcal{U}(t-1) - \mathcal{U}(t-3)], \quad q(0) = 0$$

or

$$50 \frac{dq}{dt} + 100q = E_0 [\mathcal{U}(t-1) - \mathcal{U}(t-3)], \quad q(0) = 0.$$

The Laplace transform of this equation is

$$50s \mathcal{L}\{q\} + 100 \mathcal{L}\{q\} = E_0 \left( \frac{1}{s} e^{-s} - \frac{1}{s} e^{-3s} \right).$$

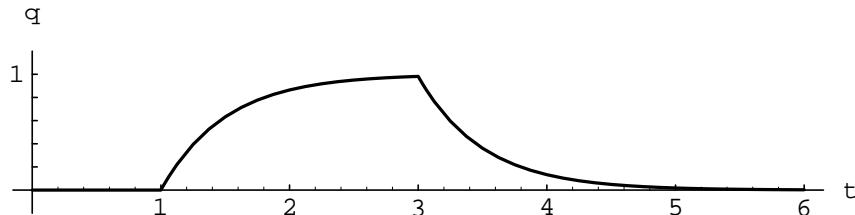
Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{q\}$  we obtain

$$\mathcal{L}\{q\} = \frac{E_0}{50} \left[ \frac{e^{-s}}{s(s+2)} - \frac{e^{-3s}}{s(s+2)} \right] = \frac{E_0}{50} \left[ \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{s+2} \right) e^{-s} - \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{s+2} \right) e^{-3s} \right].$$

Thus

$$q(t) = \frac{E_0}{100} \left[ \left( 1 - e^{-2(t-1)} \right) \mathcal{U}(t-1) - \left( 1 - e^{-2(t-3)} \right) \mathcal{U}(t-3) \right].$$

(b)



The maximum value of  $q(t)$  is approximately 1 at  $t = 3$ .

77. The differential equation is

$$EI \frac{d^4y}{dx^4} = w_0 [1 - \mathcal{U}(x - L/2)].$$

Taking the Laplace transform of both sides and using  $y(0) = y'(0) = 0$  we obtain

$$s^4 \mathcal{L}\{y\} - sy''(0) - y'''(0) = \frac{w_0}{EI} \frac{1}{s} \left( 1 - e^{-Ls/2} \right).$$

Letting  $y''(0) = c_1$  and  $y'''(0) = c_2$  we have

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{c_1}{s^3} + \frac{c_2}{s^4} + \frac{w_0}{EI} \frac{1}{s^5} \left( 1 - e^{-Ls/2} \right)$$

so that

$$y(x) = \frac{1}{2} c_1 x^2 + \frac{1}{6} c_2 x^3 + \frac{1}{24} \frac{w_0}{EI} \left[ x^4 - \left( x - \frac{L}{2} \right)^4 \mathcal{U}\left(x - \frac{L}{2}\right) \right].$$

To find  $c_1$  and  $c_2$  we compute

$$y''(x) = c_1 + c_2 x + \frac{1}{2} \frac{w_0}{EI} \left[ x^2 - \left( x - \frac{L}{2} \right)^2 \mathcal{U}\left(x - \frac{L}{2}\right) \right]$$

and

$$y'''(x) = c_2 + \frac{w_0}{EI} \left[ x - \left( x - \frac{L}{2} \right)^2 \mathcal{U}\left(x - \frac{L}{2}\right) \right].$$

Then  $y''(L) = y'''(L) = 0$  yields the system

$$\begin{aligned} c_1 + c_2 L + \frac{1}{2} \frac{w_0}{EI} \left[ L^2 - \left( \frac{L}{2} \right)^2 \right] &= c_1 + c_2 L + \frac{3}{8} \frac{w_0 L^2}{EI} = 0 \\ c_2 + \frac{w_0}{EI} \left( \frac{L}{2} \right) &= c_2 + \frac{1}{2} \frac{w_0 L}{EI} = 0. \end{aligned}$$

Solving for  $c_1$  and  $c_2$  we obtain  $c_1 = \frac{1}{8}w_0 L^2/EI$  and  $c_2 = -\frac{1}{2}w_0 L/EI$ . Thus

$$y(x) = \frac{w_0}{EI} \left[ \frac{1}{16} L^2 x^2 - \frac{1}{12} L x^3 + \frac{1}{24} x^4 - \frac{1}{24} \left( x - \frac{L}{2} \right)^4 \mathcal{U}\left(x - \frac{L}{2}\right) \right].$$

**78.** The differential equation is

$$EI \frac{d^4 y}{dx^4} = w_0 [\mathcal{U}(x - L/3) - \mathcal{U}(x - 2L/3)].$$

Taking the Laplace transform of both sides and using  $y(0) = y'(0) = 0$  we obtain

$$s^4 \mathcal{L}\{y\} - s y''(0) - y'''(0) = \frac{w_0}{EI} \frac{1}{s} (e^{-Ls/3} - e^{-2Ls/3}).$$

Letting  $y''(0) = c_1$  and  $y'''(0) = c_2$  we have

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{c_1}{s^3} + \frac{c_2}{s^4} + \frac{w_0}{EI} \frac{1}{s^5} (e^{-Ls/3} - e^{-2Ls/3})$$

so that

$$y(x) = \frac{1}{2} c_1 x^2 + \frac{1}{6} c_2 x^3 + \frac{1}{24} \frac{w_0}{EI} \left[ \left( x - \frac{L}{3} \right)^4 \mathcal{U}\left(x - \frac{L}{3}\right) - \left( x - \frac{2L}{3} \right)^4 \mathcal{U}\left(x - \frac{2L}{3}\right) \right].$$

To find  $c_1$  and  $c_2$  we compute

$$y''(x) = c_1 + c_2 x + \frac{1}{2} \frac{w_0}{EI} \left[ \left( x - \frac{L}{3} \right)^2 \mathcal{U}\left(x - \frac{L}{3}\right) - \left( x - \frac{2L}{3} \right)^2 \mathcal{U}\left(x - \frac{2L}{3}\right) \right]$$

and

$$y'''(x) = c_2 + \frac{w_0}{EI} \left[ \left( x - \frac{L}{3} \right) \mathcal{U}\left(x - \frac{L}{3}\right) - \left( x - \frac{2L}{3} \right) \mathcal{U}\left(x - \frac{2L}{3}\right) \right].$$

Then  $y''(L) = y'''(L) = 0$  yields the system

$$\begin{aligned} c_1 + c_2 L + \frac{1}{2} \frac{w_0}{EI} \left[ \left( \frac{2L}{3} \right)^2 - \left( \frac{L}{3} \right)^2 \right] &= c_1 + c_2 L + \frac{1}{6} \frac{w_0 L^2}{EI} = 0 \\ c_2 + \frac{w_0}{EI} \left[ \frac{2L}{3} - \frac{L}{3} \right] &= c_2 + \frac{1}{3} \frac{w_0 L}{EI} = 0. \end{aligned}$$

Solving for  $c_1$  and  $c_2$  we obtain  $c_1 = \frac{1}{6}w_0 L^2/EI$  and  $c_2 = -\frac{1}{3}w_0 L/EI$ . Thus

$$y(x) = \frac{w_0}{EI} \left( \frac{1}{12} L^2 x^2 - \frac{1}{18} L x^3 + \frac{1}{24} \left[ \left( x - \frac{L}{3} \right)^4 \mathcal{U}\left(x - \frac{L}{3}\right) - \left( x - \frac{2L}{3} \right)^4 \mathcal{U}\left(x - \frac{2L}{3}\right) \right] \right).$$

**79.** The differential equation is

$$EI \frac{d^4 y}{dx^4} = \frac{2w_0}{L} \left[ \frac{L}{2} - x + \left( x - \frac{L}{2} \right) \mathcal{U}\left(x - \frac{L}{2}\right) \right].$$

### 4.3 Translation Theorems

Taking the Laplace transform of both sides and using  $y(0) = y'(0) = 0$  we obtain

$$s^4 \mathcal{L}\{y\} - sy''(0) - y'''(0) = \frac{2w_0}{EIL} \left[ \frac{L}{2s} - \frac{1}{s^2} + \frac{1}{s^2} e^{-Ls/2} \right].$$

Letting  $y''(0) = c_1$  and  $y'''(0) = c_2$  we have

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{c_1}{s^3} + \frac{c_2}{s^4} + \frac{2w_0}{EIL} \left[ \frac{L}{2s^5} - \frac{1}{s^6} + \frac{1}{s^6} e^{-Ls/2} \right]$$

so that

$$\begin{aligned} y(x) &= \frac{1}{2}c_1x^2 + \frac{1}{6}c_2x^3 + \frac{2w_0}{EIL} \left[ \frac{L}{48}x^4 - \frac{1}{120}x^5 + \frac{1}{120} \left( x - \frac{L}{2} \right)^5 \mathcal{U}\left(x - \frac{L}{2}\right) \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2}c_1x^2 + \frac{1}{6}c_2x^3 + \frac{w_0}{60EIL} \left[ \frac{5L}{2}x^4 - x^5 + \left( x - \frac{L}{2} \right)^5 \mathcal{U}\left(x - \frac{L}{2}\right) \right]. \end{aligned}$$

To find  $c_1$  and  $c_2$  we compute

$$y''(x) = c_1 + c_2x + \frac{w_0}{60EIL} \left[ 30Lx^2 - 20x^3 + 20 \left( x - \frac{L}{2} \right)^3 \mathcal{U}\left(x - \frac{L}{2}\right) \right]$$

and

$$y'''(x) = c_2 + \frac{w_0}{60EIL} \left[ 60Lx - 60x^2 + 60 \left( x - \frac{L}{2} \right)^2 \mathcal{U}\left(x - \frac{L}{2}\right) \right].$$

Then  $y''(L) = y'''(L) = 0$  yields the system

$$\begin{aligned} c_1 + c_2L + \frac{w_0}{60EIL} \left[ 30L^3 - 20L^3 + \frac{5}{2}L^3 \right] &= c_1 + c_2L + \frac{5w_0L^2}{24EI} = 0 \\ c_2 + \frac{w_0}{60EIL} [60L^2 - 60L^2 + 15L^2] &= c_2 + \frac{w_0L}{4EI} = 0. \end{aligned}$$

Solving for  $c_1$  and  $c_2$  we obtain  $c_1 = w_0L^2/24EI$  and  $c_2 = -w_0L/4EI$ . Thus

$$y(x) = \frac{w_0L^2}{48EI}x^2 - \frac{w_0L}{24EI}x^3 + \frac{w_0}{60EIL} \left[ \frac{5L}{2}x^4 - x^5 + \left( x - \frac{L}{2} \right)^5 \mathcal{U}\left(x - \frac{L}{2}\right) \right].$$

80. The differential equation is

$$EI \frac{d^4y}{dx^4} = w_0[1 - \mathcal{U}(x - L/2)].$$

Taking the Laplace transform of both sides and using  $y(0) = y'(0) = 0$  we obtain

$$s^4 \mathcal{L}\{y\} - sy''(0) - y'''(0) = \frac{w_0}{EI} \frac{1}{s} \left( 1 - e^{-Ls/2} \right).$$

Letting  $y''(0) = c_1$  and  $y'''(0) = c_2$  we have

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{c_1}{s^3} + \frac{c_2}{s^4} + \frac{w_0}{EI} \frac{1}{s^5} \left( 1 - e^{-Ls/2} \right)$$

so that

$$y(x) = \frac{1}{2}c_1x^2 + \frac{1}{6}c_2x^3 + \frac{1}{24} \frac{w_0}{EI} \left[ x^4 - \left( x - \frac{L}{2} \right)^4 \mathcal{U}\left(x - \frac{L}{2}\right) \right].$$

To find  $c_1$  and  $c_2$  we compute

$$y''(x) = c_1 + c_2x + \frac{1}{2} \frac{w_0}{EI} \left[ x^2 - \left( x - \frac{L}{2} \right)^2 \mathcal{U}\left(x - \frac{L}{2}\right) \right].$$

Then  $y(L) = y''(L) = 0$  yields the system

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{2} c_1 L^2 + \frac{1}{6} c_2 L^3 + \frac{1}{24} \frac{w_0}{EI} \left[ L^4 - \left(\frac{L}{2}\right)^4 \right] &= \frac{1}{2} c_1 L^2 + \frac{1}{6} c_2 L^3 + \frac{5w_0}{128EI} L^4 = 0 \\ c_1 + c_2 L + \frac{1}{2} \frac{w_0}{EI} \left[ L^2 - \left(\frac{L}{2}\right)^2 \right] &= c_1 + c_2 L + \frac{3w_0}{8EI} L^2 = 0. \end{aligned}$$

Solving for  $c_1$  and  $c_2$  we obtain  $c_1 = \frac{9}{128} w_0 L^2 / EI$  and  $c_2 = -\frac{57}{128} w_0 L / EI$ . Thus

$$y(x) = \frac{w_0}{EI} \left[ \frac{9}{256} L^2 x^2 - \frac{19}{256} L x^3 + \frac{1}{24} x^4 - \frac{1}{24} \left(x - \frac{L}{2}\right)^4 \mathcal{U}\left(x - \frac{L}{2}\right) \right].$$

81. (a) The temperature  $T$  of the cake inside the oven is modeled by

$$\frac{dT}{dt} = k(T - T_m)$$

where  $T_m$  is the ambient temperature of the oven. For  $0 \leq t \leq 4$ , we have

$$T_m = 70 + \frac{300 - 70}{4 - 0} t = 70 + 57.5t.$$

Hence for  $t \geq 0$ ,

$$T_m = \begin{cases} 70 + 57.5t, & 0 \leq t < 4 \\ 300, & t \geq 4. \end{cases}$$

In terms of the unit step function,

$$T_m = (70 + 57.5t)[1 - \mathcal{U}(t - 4)] + 300\mathcal{U}(t - 4) = 70 + 57.5t + (230 - 57.5t)\mathcal{U}(t - 4).$$

The initial-value problem is then

$$\frac{dT}{dt} = k[T - 70 - 57.5t - (230 - 57.5t)\mathcal{U}(t - 4)], \quad T(0) = 70.$$

- (b) Let  $t(s) = \mathcal{L}\{T(t)\}$ . Transforming the equation, using  $230 - 57.5t = -57.5(t - 4)$  and Theorem 4.7, gives

$$st(s) - 70 = k \left( t(s) - \frac{70}{s} - \frac{57.5}{s^2} + \frac{57.5}{s^2} e^{-4s} \right)$$

or

$$t(s) = \frac{70}{s - k} - \frac{70k}{s(s - k)} - \frac{57.5k}{s^2(s - k)} + \frac{57.5k}{s^2(s - k)} e^{-4s}.$$

After using partial functions, the inverse transform is then

$$T(t) = 70 + 57.5 \left( \frac{1}{k} + t - \frac{1}{k} e^{kt} \right) - 57.5 \left( \frac{1}{k} + t - 4 - \frac{1}{k} e^{k(t-4)} \right) \mathcal{U}(t - 4).$$

Of course, the obvious question is: What is  $k$ ? If the cake is supposed to bake for, say, 20 minutes, then  $T(20) = 300$ . That is,

$$300 = 70 + 57.5 \left( \frac{1}{k} + 20 - \frac{1}{k} e^{20k} \right) - 57.5 \left( \frac{1}{k} + 16 - \frac{1}{k} e^{16k} \right).$$

But this equation has no physically meaningful solution. This should be no surprise since the model predicts the asymptotic behavior  $T(t) \rightarrow 300$  as  $t$  increases. Using  $T(20) = 299$  instead, we find, with the help of a CAS, that  $k \approx -0.3$ .

82. In order to apply Theorem 4.7 we need the function to have the form  $f(t - a)\mathcal{U}(t - a)$ . To accomplish this rewrite the functions given in the forms shown below.

### 4.3 Translation Theorems

(a)  $2t + 1 = 2(t - 1 + 1) + 1 = 2(t - 1) + 3$

(b)  $e^t = e^{t-5+5} = e^5 e^{t-5}$

(c)  $\cos t = -\cos(t - \pi)$

(d)  $t^2 - 3t = (t - 2)^2 + (t - 2) - 2$

83. (a) From Theorem 4.6 we have  $\mathcal{L}\{te^{kti}\} = 1/(s - ki)^2$ . Then, using Euler's formula,

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{L}\{te^{kti}\} &= \mathcal{L}\{t \cos kt + it \sin kt\} = \mathcal{L}\{t \cos kt\} + i \mathcal{L}\{t \sin kt\} \\ &= \frac{1}{(s - ki)^2} = \frac{(s + ki)^2}{(s^2 + k^2)^2} = \frac{s^2 - k^2}{(s^2 + k^2)^2} + i \frac{2ks}{(s^2 + k^2)^2}.\end{aligned}$$

Equating real and imaginary parts we have

$$\mathcal{L}\{t \cos kt\} = \frac{s^2 - k^2}{(s^2 + k^2)^2} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathcal{L}\{t \sin kt\} = \frac{2ks}{(s^2 + k^2)^2}.$$

(b) The Laplace transform of the differential equation is

$$s^2 \mathcal{L}\{x\} + \omega^2 \mathcal{L}\{x\} = \frac{s}{s^2 + \omega^2}.$$

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{x\}$  we obtain  $\mathcal{L}\{x\} = s/(s^2 + \omega^2)^2$ . Thus  $x = (1/2\omega)t \sin \omega t$ .

## EXERCISES 4.4

### Additional Operational Properties

1.  $\mathcal{L}\{te^{-10t}\} = -\frac{d}{ds} \left( \frac{1}{s + 10} \right) = \frac{1}{(s + 10)^2}$
2.  $\mathcal{L}\{t^3 e^t\} = (-1)^3 \frac{d^3}{ds^3} \left( \frac{1}{s - 1} \right) = \frac{6}{(s - 1)^4}$
3.  $\mathcal{L}\{t \cos 2t\} = -\frac{d}{ds} \left( \frac{s}{s^2 + 4} \right) = \frac{s^2 - 4}{(s^2 + 4)^2}$
4.  $\mathcal{L}\{t \sinh 3t\} = -\frac{d}{ds} \left( \frac{3}{s^2 - 9} \right) = \frac{6s}{(s^2 - 9)^2}$
5.  $\mathcal{L}\{t^2 \sinh t\} = \frac{d^2}{ds^2} \left( \frac{1}{s^2 - 1} \right) = \frac{6s^2 + 2}{(s^2 - 1)^3}$
6.  $\mathcal{L}\{t^2 \cos t\} = \frac{d^2}{ds^2} \left( \frac{s}{s^2 + 1} \right) = \frac{d}{ds} \left( \frac{1 - s^2}{(s^2 + 1)^2} \right) = \frac{2s(s^2 - 3)}{(s^2 + 1)^3}$
7.  $\mathcal{L}\{te^{2t} \sin 6t\} = -\frac{d}{ds} \left( \frac{6}{(s - 2)^2 + 36} \right) = \frac{12(s - 2)}{[(s - 2)^2 + 36]^2}$
8.  $\mathcal{L}\{te^{-3t} \cos 3t\} = -\frac{d}{ds} \left( \frac{s + 3}{(s + 3)^2 + 9} \right) = \frac{(s + 3)^2 - 9}{[(s + 3)^2 + 9]^2}$
9. The Laplace transform of the differential equation is

$$s \mathcal{L}\{y\} + \mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{2s}{(s^2 + 1)^2}.$$

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{y\}$  we obtain

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{2s}{(s + 1)(s^2 + 1)^2} = -\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{s + 1} - \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{s^2 + 1} + \frac{1}{2} \frac{s}{s^2 + 1} + \frac{1}{(s^2 + 1)^2} + \frac{s}{(s^2 + 1)^2}.$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} y(t) &= -\frac{1}{2}e^{-t} - \frac{1}{2}\sin t + \frac{1}{2}\cos t + \frac{1}{2}(\sin t - t\cos t) + \frac{1}{2}t\sin t \\ &= -\frac{1}{2}e^{-t} + \frac{1}{2}\cos t - \frac{1}{2}t\cos t + \frac{1}{2}t\sin t. \end{aligned}$$

**10.** The Laplace transform of the differential equation is

$$s\mathcal{L}\{y\} - \mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{2(s-1)}{((s-1)^2+1)^2}.$$

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{y\}$  we obtain

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{2}{((s-1)^2+1)^2}.$$

Thus

$$y = e^t \sin t - te^t \cos t.$$

**11.** The Laplace transform of the differential equation is

$$s^2\mathcal{L}\{y\} - sy(0) - y'(0) + 9\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{s}{s^2+9}.$$

Letting  $y(0) = 2$  and  $y'(0) = 5$  and solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{y\}$  we obtain

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{2s^3 + 5s^2 + 19s - 45}{(s^2+9)^2} = \frac{2s}{s^2+9} + \frac{5}{s^2+9} + \frac{s}{(s^2+9)^2}.$$

Thus

$$y = 2\cos 3t + \frac{5}{3}\sin 3t + \frac{1}{6}t\sin 3t.$$

**12.** The Laplace transform of the differential equation is

$$s^2\mathcal{L}\{y\} - sy(0) - y'(0) + \mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{1}{s^2+1}.$$

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{y\}$  we obtain

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{s^3 - s^2 + s}{(s^2+1)^2} = \frac{s}{s^2+1} - \frac{1}{s^2+1} + \frac{1}{(s^2+1)^2}.$$

Thus

$$y = \cos t - \sin t + \left( \frac{1}{2}\sin t - \frac{1}{2}t\cos t \right) = \cos t - \frac{1}{2}\sin t - \frac{1}{2}t\cos t.$$

**13.** The Laplace transform of the differential equation is

$$s^2\mathcal{L}\{y\} - sy(0) - y'(0) + 16\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \mathcal{L}\{\cos 4t - \cos 4t \mathcal{U}(t-\pi)\}$$

or by (16) of Section 4.3 in the text,

$$\begin{aligned} (s^2+16)\mathcal{L}\{y\} &= 1 + \frac{s}{s^2+16} - e^{-\pi s}\mathcal{L}\{\cos 4(t+\pi)\} \\ &= 1 + \frac{s}{s^2+16} - e^{-\pi s}\mathcal{L}\{\cos 4t\} = 1 + \frac{s}{s^2+16} - \frac{s}{s^2+16}e^{-\pi s}. \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{1}{s^2+16} + \frac{s}{(s^2+16)^2} - \frac{s}{(s^2+16)^2}e^{-\pi s}$$

and

$$y = \frac{1}{4}\sin 4t + \frac{1}{8}t\sin 4t - \frac{1}{8}(t-\pi)\sin 4(t-\pi)\mathcal{U}(t-\pi).$$

## 4.4 Additional Operational Properties

14. The Laplace transform of the differential equation is

$$s^2 \mathcal{L}\{y\} - sy(0) - y'(0) + \mathcal{L}\{y\} = \mathcal{L}\left\{1 - \mathcal{U}\left(t - \frac{\pi}{2}\right) + \sin t \mathcal{U}\left(t - \frac{\pi}{2}\right)\right\}$$

or

$$\begin{aligned}(s^2 + 1) \mathcal{L}\{y\} &= s + \frac{1}{s} e^{-\pi s/2} + e^{-\pi s/2} \mathcal{L}\left\{\sin\left(t + \frac{\pi}{2}\right)\right\} \\&= s + \frac{1}{s} e^{-\pi s/2} + e^{-\pi s/2} \mathcal{L}\{\cos t\} \\&= s + \frac{1}{s} e^{-\pi s/2} + \frac{s}{s^2 + 1} e^{-\pi s/2}.\end{aligned}$$

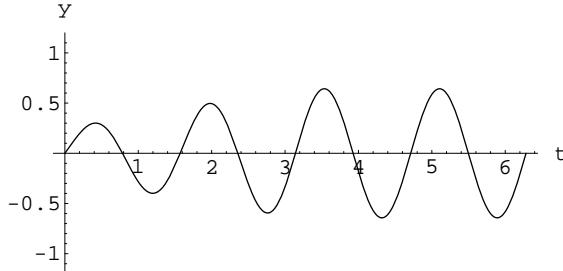
Thus

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{L}\{y\} &= \frac{s}{s^2 + 1} + \frac{1}{s(s^2 + 1)} - \frac{1}{s(s^2 + 1)} e^{-\pi s/2} + \frac{s}{(s^2 + 1)^2} e^{-\pi s/2} \\&= \frac{s}{s^2 + 1} + \frac{1}{s} - \frac{s}{s^2 + 1} - \left(\frac{1}{s} - \frac{s}{s^2 + 1}\right) e^{-\pi s/2} + \frac{s}{(s^2 + 1)^2} e^{-\pi s/2} \\&= \frac{1}{s} - \left(\frac{1}{s} - \frac{s}{s^2 + 1}\right) e^{-\pi s/2} + \frac{s}{(s^2 + 1)^2} e^{-\pi s/2}\end{aligned}$$

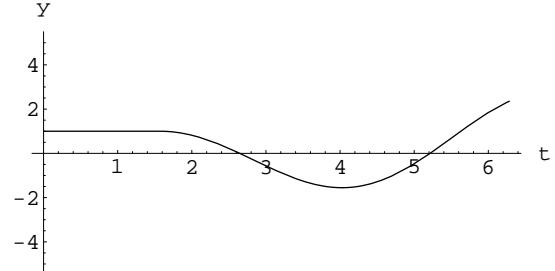
and

$$\begin{aligned}y &= 1 - \left[1 - \cos\left(t - \frac{\pi}{2}\right)\right] \mathcal{U}\left(t - \frac{\pi}{2}\right) + \frac{1}{2} \left(t - \frac{\pi}{2}\right) \sin\left(t - \frac{\pi}{2}\right) \mathcal{U}\left(t - \frac{\pi}{2}\right) \\&= 1 - (1 - \sin t) \mathcal{U}\left(t - \frac{\pi}{2}\right) - \frac{1}{2} \left(t - \frac{\pi}{2}\right) \cos t \mathcal{U}\left(t - \frac{\pi}{2}\right).\end{aligned}$$

- 15.



- 16.



17. From (7) of Section 4.2 in the text along with Theorem 4.8,

$$\mathcal{L}\{ty''\} = -\frac{d}{ds} \mathcal{L}\{y''\} = -\frac{d}{ds} [s^2 Y(s) - sy(0) - y'(0)] = -s^2 \frac{dY}{ds} - 2sY + y(0),$$

so that the transform of the given second-order differential equation is the linear first-order differential equation in  $Y(s)$ :

$$s^2 Y' + 3sY = -\frac{4}{s^3} \quad \text{or} \quad Y' + \frac{3}{s} Y = -\frac{4}{s^5}.$$

The solution of the latter equation is  $Y(s) = 4/s^4 + c/s^3$ , so

$$y(t) = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\{Y(s)\} = \frac{2}{3}t^3 + \frac{c}{2}t^2.$$

18. From Theorem 4.8 in the text

$$\mathcal{L}\{ty'\} = -\frac{d}{ds} \mathcal{L}\{y'\} = -\frac{d}{ds} [sY(s) - y(0)] = -s \frac{dY}{ds} - Y$$

so that the transform of the given second-order differential equation is the linear first-order differential equation in  $Y(s)$ :

$$Y' + \left(\frac{3}{s} - 2s\right) Y = -\frac{10}{s}.$$

Using the integrating factor  $s^3 e^{-s^2}$ , the last equation yields

$$Y(s) = \frac{5}{s^3} + \frac{c}{s^3} e^{s^2}.$$

But if  $Y(s)$  is the Laplace transform of a piecewise-continuous function of exponential order, we must have, in view of Theorem 4.5,  $\lim_{s \rightarrow \infty} Y(s) = 0$ . In order to obtain this condition we require  $c = 0$ . Hence

$$y(t) = \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{5}{s^3} \right\} = \frac{5}{2} t^2.$$

$$19. \quad \mathcal{L}\{1 * t^3\} = \frac{1}{s} \frac{3!}{s^4} = \frac{6}{s^5}$$

$$20. \quad \mathcal{L}\{t^2 * te^t\} = \frac{2}{s^3(s-1)^2}$$

$$21. \quad \mathcal{L}\{e^{-t} * e^t \cos t\} = \frac{s-1}{(s+1)[(s-1)^2+1]}$$

$$22. \quad \mathcal{L}\{e^{2t} * \sin t\} = \frac{1}{(s-2)(s^2+1)}$$

$$23. \quad \mathcal{L}\left\{\int_0^t e^\tau d\tau\right\} = \frac{1}{s} \mathcal{L}\{e^t\} = \frac{1}{s(s-1)}$$

$$24. \quad \mathcal{L}\left\{\int_0^t \cos \tau d\tau\right\} = \frac{1}{s} \mathcal{L}\{\cos t\} = \frac{s}{s(s^2+1)} = \frac{1}{s^2+1}$$

$$25. \quad \mathcal{L}\left\{\int_0^t e^{-\tau} \cos \tau d\tau\right\} = \frac{1}{s} \mathcal{L}\{e^{-t} \cos t\} = \frac{1}{s} \frac{s+1}{(s+1)^2+1} = \frac{s+1}{s(s^2+2s+2)}$$

$$26. \quad \mathcal{L}\left\{\int_0^t \tau \sin \tau d\tau\right\} = \frac{1}{s} \mathcal{L}\{t \sin t\} = \frac{1}{s} \left( -\frac{d}{ds} \frac{1}{s^2+1} \right) = -\frac{1}{s} \frac{-2s}{(s^2+1)^2} = \frac{2}{(s^2+1)^2}$$

$$27. \quad \mathcal{L}\left\{\int_0^t \tau e^{t-\tau} d\tau\right\} = \mathcal{L}\{t\} \mathcal{L}\{e^t\} = \frac{1}{s^2(s-1)}$$

$$28. \quad \mathcal{L}\left\{\int_0^t \sin \tau \cos(t-\tau) d\tau\right\} = \mathcal{L}\{\sin t\} \mathcal{L}\{\cos t\} = \frac{s}{(s^2+1)^2}$$

$$29. \quad \mathcal{L}\left\{t \int_0^t \sin \tau d\tau\right\} = -\frac{d}{ds} \mathcal{L}\left\{\int_0^t \sin \tau d\tau\right\} = -\frac{d}{ds} \left( \frac{1}{s} \frac{1}{s^2+1} \right) = \frac{3s^2+1}{s^2(s^2+1)^2}$$

$$30. \quad \mathcal{L}\left\{t \int_0^t \tau e^{-\tau} d\tau\right\} = -\frac{d}{ds} \mathcal{L}\left\{\int_0^t \tau e^{-\tau} d\tau\right\} = -\frac{d}{ds} \left( \frac{1}{s} \frac{1}{(s+1)^2} \right) = \frac{3s+1}{s^2(s+1)^3}$$

$$31. \quad \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s(s-1)}\right\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1/(s-1)}{s}\right\} = \int_0^t e^\tau d\tau = e^t - 1$$

$$32. \quad \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s^2(s-1)}\right\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1/s(s-1)}{s}\right\} = \int_0^t (e^\tau - 1) d\tau = e^t - t - 1$$

$$33. \quad \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s^3(s-1)}\right\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1/s^2(s-1)}{s}\right\} = \int_0^t (e^\tau - \tau - 1) d\tau = e^t - \frac{1}{2}t^2 - t - 1$$

$$34. \text{ Using } \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{(s-a)^2}\right\} = te^{at}, \text{ (8) in the text gives}$$

$$\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s(s-a)^2}\right\} = \int_0^t \tau e^{a\tau} d\tau = \frac{1}{a^2}(ate^{at} - e^{at} + 1).$$

$$35. \text{ (a) The result in (4) in the text is } \mathcal{L}^{-1}\{F(s)G(s)\} = f * g, \text{ so identify}$$

$$F(s) = \frac{2k^3}{(s^2+k^2)^2} \quad \text{and} \quad G(s) = \frac{4s}{s^2+k^2}.$$

#### 4.4 Additional Operational Properties

Then

$$f(t) = \sin kt - kt \cos kt \quad \text{and} \quad g(t) = 4 \cos kt$$

so

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{8k^3s}{(s^2+k^2)^3}\right\} &= \mathcal{L}^{-1}\{F(s)G(s)\} = f * g = 4 \int_0^t f(\tau)g(t-\tau)d\tau \\ &= 4 \int_0^t (\sin k\tau - k\tau \cos k\tau) \cos k(t-\tau)d\tau. \end{aligned}$$

Using a CAS to evaluate the integral we get

$$\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{8k^3s}{(s^2+k^2)^3}\right\} = t \sin kt - kt^2 \cos kt.$$

(b) Observe from part (a) that

$$\mathcal{L}\{t(\sin kt - kt \cos kt)\} = \frac{8k^3s}{(s^2+k^2)^3},$$

and from Theorem 4.8 that  $\mathcal{L}\{tf(t)\} = -F'(s)$ . We saw in (5) in the text that

$$\mathcal{L}\{\sin kt - kt \cos kt\} = 2k^3/(s^2 + k^2)^2,$$

so

$$\mathcal{L}\{t(\sin kt - kt \cos kt)\} = -\frac{d}{ds} \frac{2k^3}{(s^2 + k^2)^2} = \frac{8k^3s}{(s^2 + k^2)^3}.$$

**36.** The Laplace transform of the differential equation is

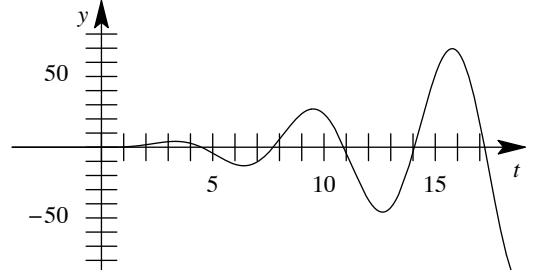
$$s^2 \mathcal{L}\{y\} + \mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{1}{(s^2+1)} + \frac{2s}{(s^2+1)^2}.$$

Thus

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{1}{(s^2+1)^2} + \frac{2s}{(s^2+1)^3}$$

and, using Problem 35 with  $k = 1$ ,

$$y = \frac{1}{2}(\sin t - t \cos t) + \frac{1}{4}(t \sin t - t^2 \cos t).$$



**37.** The Laplace transform of the given equation is

$$\mathcal{L}\{f\} + \mathcal{L}\{t\} \mathcal{L}\{f\} = \mathcal{L}\{t\}.$$

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{f\}$  we obtain  $\mathcal{L}\{f\} = \frac{1}{s^2+1}$ . Thus,  $f(t) = \sin t$ .

**38.** The Laplace transform of the given equation is

$$\mathcal{L}\{f\} = \mathcal{L}\{2t\} - 4 \mathcal{L}\{\sin t\} \mathcal{L}\{f\}.$$

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{f\}$  we obtain

$$\mathcal{L}\{f\} = \frac{2s^2 + 2}{s^2(s^2 + 5)} = \frac{2}{5} \frac{1}{s^2} + \frac{8}{5\sqrt{5}} \frac{\sqrt{5}}{s^2 + 5}.$$

Thus

$$f(t) = \frac{2}{5}t + \frac{8}{5\sqrt{5}} \sin \sqrt{5}t.$$

**39.** The Laplace transform of the given equation is

$$\mathcal{L}\{f\} = \mathcal{L}\{te^t\} + \mathcal{L}\{t\} \mathcal{L}\{f\}.$$

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{f\}$  we obtain

$$\mathcal{L}\{f\} = \frac{s^2}{(s-1)^3(s+1)} = \frac{1}{8} \frac{1}{s-1} + \frac{3}{4} \frac{1}{(s-1)^2} + \frac{1}{4} \frac{2}{(s-1)^3} - \frac{1}{8} \frac{1}{s+1}.$$

Thus

$$f(t) = \frac{1}{8}e^t + \frac{3}{4}te^t + \frac{1}{4}t^2e^t - \frac{1}{8}e^{-t}$$

**40.** The Laplace transform of the given equation is

$$\mathcal{L}\{f\} + 2\mathcal{L}\{\cos t\}\mathcal{L}\{f\} = 4\mathcal{L}\{e^{-t}\} + \mathcal{L}\{\sin t\}.$$

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{f\}$  we obtain

$$\mathcal{L}\{f\} = \frac{4s^2 + s + 5}{(s+1)^3} = \frac{4}{s+1} - \frac{7}{(s+1)^2} + 4\frac{2}{(s+1)^3}.$$

Thus

$$f(t) = 4e^{-t} - 7te^{-t} + 4t^2e^{-t}.$$

**41.** The Laplace transform of the given equation is

$$\mathcal{L}\{f\} + \mathcal{L}\{1\}\mathcal{L}\{f\} = \mathcal{L}\{1\}.$$

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{f\}$  we obtain  $\mathcal{L}\{f\} = \frac{1}{s+1}$ . Thus,  $f(t) = e^{-t}$ .

**42.** The Laplace transform of the given equation is

$$\mathcal{L}\{f\} = \mathcal{L}\{\cos t\} + \mathcal{L}\{e^{-t}\}\mathcal{L}\{f\}.$$

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{f\}$  we obtain

$$\mathcal{L}\{f\} = \frac{s}{s^2 + 1} + \frac{1}{s^2 + 1}.$$

Thus

$$f(t) = \cos t + \sin t.$$

**43.** The Laplace transform of the given equation is

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}\{f\} &= \mathcal{L}\{1\} + \mathcal{L}\{t\} - \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{8}{3} \int_0^t (t-\tau)^3 f(\tau) d\tau\right\} \\ &= \frac{1}{s} + \frac{1}{s^2} + \frac{8}{3} \mathcal{L}\{t^3\} \mathcal{L}\{f\} = \frac{1}{s} + \frac{1}{s^2} + \frac{16}{s^4} \mathcal{L}\{f\}. \end{aligned}$$

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{f\}$  we obtain

$$\mathcal{L}\{f\} = \frac{s^2(s+1)}{s^4 - 16} = \frac{1}{8} \frac{1}{s+2} + \frac{3}{8} \frac{1}{s-2} + \frac{1}{4} \frac{2}{s^2+4} + \frac{1}{2} \frac{s}{s^2+4}.$$

Thus

$$f(t) = \frac{1}{8}e^{-2t} + \frac{3}{8}e^{2t} + \frac{1}{4}\sin 2t + \frac{1}{2}\cos 2t.$$

**44.** The Laplace transform of the given equation is

$$\mathcal{L}\{t\} - 2\mathcal{L}\{f\} = \mathcal{L}\{e^t - e^{-t}\}\mathcal{L}\{f\}.$$

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{f\}$  we obtain

$$\mathcal{L}\{f\} = \frac{s^2 - 1}{2s^4} = \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{s^2} - \frac{1}{12} \frac{3!}{s^4}.$$

#### 4.4 Additional Operational Properties

Thus

$$f(t) = \frac{1}{2}t - \frac{1}{12}t^3.$$

45. The Laplace transform of the given equation is

$$s\mathcal{L}\{y\} - y(0) = \mathcal{L}\{1\} - \mathcal{L}\{\sin t\} - \mathcal{L}\{1\}\mathcal{L}\{y\}.$$

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{f\}$  we obtain

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{s^2 - s + 1}{(s^2 + 1)^2} = \frac{1}{s^2 + 1} - \frac{1}{2} \frac{2s}{(s^2 + 1)^2}.$$

Thus

$$y = \sin t - \frac{1}{2}t \sin t.$$

46. The Laplace transform of the given equation is

$$s\mathcal{L}\{y\} - y(0) + 6\mathcal{L}\{y\} + 9\mathcal{L}\{1\}\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \mathcal{L}\{1\}.$$

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{f\}$  we obtain  $\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{1}{(s+3)^2}$ . Thus,  $y = te^{-3t}$ .

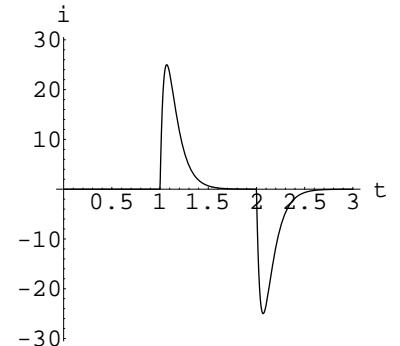
47. The differential equation is

$$0.1 \frac{di}{dt} + 3i + \frac{1}{0.05} \int_0^t i(\tau) d\tau = 100[\mathcal{U}(t-1) - \mathcal{U}(t-2)]$$

or

$$\frac{di}{dt} + 30i + 200 \int_0^t i(\tau) d\tau = 1000[\mathcal{U}(t-1) - \mathcal{U}(t-2)],$$

where  $i(0) = 0$ . The Laplace transform of the differential equation is



$$s\mathcal{L}\{i\} - y(0) + 30\mathcal{L}\{i\} + \frac{200}{s}\mathcal{L}\{i\} = \frac{1000}{s}(e^{-s} - e^{-2s}).$$

Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{i\}$  we obtain

$$\mathcal{L}\{i\} = \frac{1000e^{-s} - 1000e^{-2s}}{s^2 + 30s + 200} = \left( \frac{100}{s+10} - \frac{100}{s+20} \right)(e^{-s} - e^{-2s}).$$

Thus

$$i(t) = 100(e^{-10(t-1)} - e^{-20(t-1)})\mathcal{U}(t-1) - 100(e^{-10(t-2)} - e^{-20(t-2)})\mathcal{U}(t-2).$$

48. The differential equation is

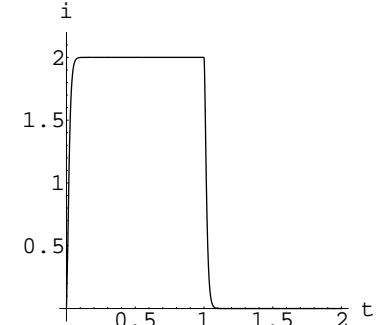
$$0.005 \frac{di}{dt} + i + \frac{1}{0.02} \int_0^t i(\tau) d\tau = 100[t - (t-1)\mathcal{U}(t-1)]$$

or

$$\frac{di}{dt} + 200i + 10,000 \int_0^t i(\tau) d\tau = 20,000[t - (t-1)\mathcal{U}(t-1)],$$

where  $i(0) = 0$ . The Laplace transform of the differential equation is

$$s\mathcal{L}\{i\} + 200\mathcal{L}\{i\} + \frac{10,000}{s}\mathcal{L}\{i\} = 20,000 \left( \frac{1}{s^2} - \frac{1}{s^2}e^{-s} \right).$$



Solving for  $\mathcal{L}\{i\}$  we obtain

$$\mathcal{L}\{i\} = \frac{20,000}{s(s+100)^2}(1-e^{-s}) = \left[ \frac{2}{s} - \frac{2}{s+100} - \frac{200}{(s+100)^2} \right] (1-e^{-s}).$$

Thus

$$i(t) = 2 - 2e^{-100t} - 200te^{-100t} - 2\mathcal{U}(t-1) + 2e^{-100(t-1)}\mathcal{U}(t-1) + 200(t-1)e^{-100(t-1)}\mathcal{U}(t-1).$$

49.  $\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \frac{1}{1-e^{-2as}} \left[ \int_0^a e^{-st} dt - \int_a^{2a} e^{-st} dt \right] = \frac{(1-e^{-as})^2}{s(1-e^{-2as})} = \frac{1-e^{-as}}{s(1+e^{-as})}$

50.  $\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \frac{1}{1-e^{-2as}} \int_0^a e^{-st} dt = \frac{1}{s(1+e^{-as})}$

51. Using integration by parts,

$$\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \frac{1}{1-e^{-bs}} \int_0^b \frac{a}{b} te^{-st} dt = \frac{a}{s} \left( \frac{1}{bs} - \frac{1}{e^{bs}-1} \right).$$

52.  $\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \frac{1}{1-e^{-2s}} \left[ \int_0^1 te^{-st} dt + \int_1^2 (2-t)e^{-st} dt \right] = \frac{1-e^{-s}}{s^2(1-e^{-2s})}$

53.  $\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \frac{1}{1-e^{-\pi s}} \int_0^\pi e^{-st} \sin t dt = \frac{1}{s^2+1} \cdot \frac{e^{\pi s/2} + e^{-\pi s/2}}{e^{\pi s/2} - e^{-\pi s/2}} = \frac{1}{s^2+1} \coth \frac{\pi s}{2}$

54.  $\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \frac{1}{1-e^{-2\pi s}} \int_0^\pi e^{-st} \sin t dt = \frac{1}{s^2+1} \cdot \frac{1}{1-e^{-\pi s}}$

55. The differential equation is  $L di/dt + Ri = E(t)$ , where  $i(0) = 0$ . The Laplace transform of the equation is

$$Ls \mathcal{L}\{i\} + R \mathcal{L}\{i\} = \mathcal{L}\{E(t)\}.$$

From Problem 49 we have  $\mathcal{L}\{E(t)\} = (1-e^{-s})/s(1+e^{-s})$ . Thus

$$(Ls + R) \mathcal{L}\{i\} = \frac{1-e^{-s}}{s(1+e^{-s})}$$

and

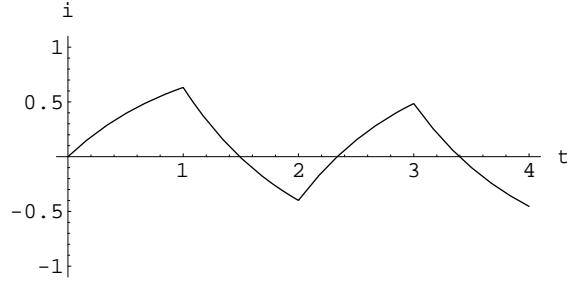
$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}\{i\} &= \frac{1}{L} \frac{1-e^{-s}}{s(s+R/L)(1+e^{-s})} = \frac{1}{L} \frac{1-e^{-s}}{s(s+R/L)} \frac{1}{1+e^{-s}} \\ &= \frac{1}{R} \left( \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{s+R/L} \right) (1-e^{-s})(1-e^{-s} + e^{-2s} - e^{-3s} + e^{-4s} - \dots) \\ &= \frac{1}{R} \left( \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{s+R/L} \right) (1-2e^{-s} + 2e^{-2s} - 2e^{-3s} + 2e^{-4s} - \dots). \end{aligned}$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} i(t) &= \frac{1}{R} \left( 1 - e^{-Rt/L} \right) - \frac{2}{R} \left( 1 - e^{-R(t-1)/L} \right) \mathcal{U}(t-1) \\ &\quad + \frac{2}{R} \left( 1 - e^{-R(t-2)/L} \right) \mathcal{U}(t-2) - \frac{2}{R} \left( 1 - e^{-R(t-3)/L} \right) \mathcal{U}(t-3) + \dots \\ &= \frac{1}{R} \left( 1 - e^{-Rt/L} \right) + \frac{2}{R} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( 1 - e^{-R(t-n)/L} \right) \mathcal{U}(t-n). \end{aligned}$$

#### 4.4 Additional Operational Properties

The graph of  $i(t)$  with  $L = 1$  and  $R = 1$  is shown below.



56. The differential equation is  $L di/dt + Ri = E(t)$ , where  $i(0) = 0$ . The Laplace transform of the equation is

$$Ls \mathcal{L}\{i\} + R \mathcal{L}\{i\} = \mathcal{L}\{E(t)\}.$$

From Problem 51 we have

$$\mathcal{L}\{E(t)\} = \frac{1}{s} \left( \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{e^s - 1} \right) = \frac{1}{s^2} - \frac{1}{s} \frac{1}{e^s - 1}.$$

Thus

$$(Ls + R) \mathcal{L}\{i\} = \frac{1}{s^2} - \frac{1}{s} \frac{1}{e^s - 1}$$

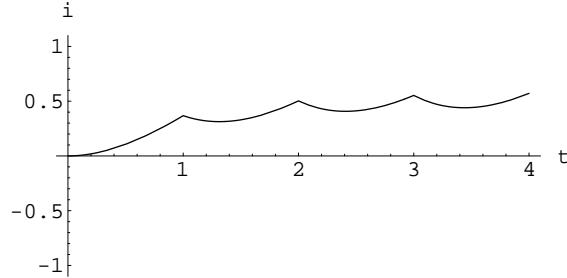
and

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}\{i\} &= \frac{1}{L} \frac{1}{s^2(s+R/L)} - \frac{1}{L} \frac{1}{s(s+R/L)} \frac{1}{e^s - 1} \\ &= \frac{1}{R} \left( \frac{1}{s^2} - \frac{L}{R} \frac{1}{s} + \frac{L}{R} \frac{1}{s+R/L} \right) - \frac{1}{R} \left( \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{s+R/L} \right) (e^{-s} + e^{-2s} + e^{-3s} + \dots). \end{aligned}$$

Therefore

$$\begin{aligned} i(t) &= \frac{1}{R} \left( t - \frac{L}{R} + \frac{L}{R} e^{-Rt/L} \right) - \frac{1}{R} \left( 1 - e^{-R(t-1)/L} \right) \mathcal{U}(t-1) \\ &\quad - \frac{1}{R} \left( 1 - e^{-R(t-2)/L} \right) \mathcal{U}(t-2) - \frac{1}{R} \left( 1 - e^{-R(t-3)/L} \right) \mathcal{U}(t-3) - \dots \\ &= \frac{1}{R} \left( t - \frac{L}{R} + \frac{L}{R} e^{-Rt/L} \right) - \frac{1}{R} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (1 - e^{-R(t-n)/L}) \mathcal{U}(t-n). \end{aligned}$$

The graph of  $i(t)$  with  $L = 1$  and  $R = 1$  is shown below.



57. The differential equation is  $x'' + 2x' + 10x = 20f(t)$ , where  $f(t)$  is the meander function in Problem 49 with

## 4.4 Additional Operational Properties

$a = \pi$ . Using the initial conditions  $x(0) = x'(0) = 0$  and taking the Laplace transform we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}(s^2 + 2s + 10)\mathcal{L}\{x(t)\} &= \frac{20}{s}(1 - e^{-\pi s}) \frac{1}{1 + e^{-\pi s}} \\&= \frac{20}{s}(1 - e^{-\pi s})(1 - e^{-\pi s} + e^{-2\pi s} - e^{-3\pi s} + \dots) \\&= \frac{20}{s}(1 - 2e^{-\pi s} + 2e^{-2\pi s} - 2e^{-3\pi s} + \dots) \\&= \frac{20}{s} + \frac{40}{s} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n e^{-n\pi s}.\end{aligned}$$

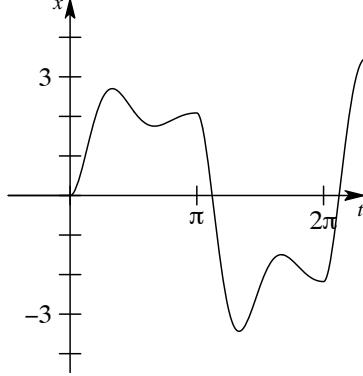
Then

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{L}\{x(t)\} &= \frac{20}{s(s^2 + 2s + 10)} + \frac{40}{s(s^2 + 2s + 10)} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n e^{-n\pi s} \\&= \frac{2}{s} - \frac{2s + 4}{s^2 + 2s + 10} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n \left[ \frac{4}{s} - \frac{4s + 8}{s^2 + 2s + 10} \right] e^{-n\pi s} \\&= \frac{2}{s} - \frac{2(s+1)+2}{(s+1)^2+9} + 4 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n \left[ \frac{1}{s} - \frac{(s+1)+1}{(s+1)^2+9} \right] e^{-n\pi s}\end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}x(t) &= 2 \left( 1 - e^{-t} \cos 3t - \frac{1}{3} e^{-t} \sin 3t \right) + 4 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n \left[ 1 - e^{-(t-n\pi)} \cos 3(t-n\pi) \right. \\&\quad \left. - \frac{1}{3} e^{-(t-n\pi)} \sin 3(t-n\pi) \right] \mathcal{U}(t-n\pi).\end{aligned}$$

The graph of  $x(t)$  on the interval  $[0, 2\pi]$  is shown below.



58. The differential equation is  $x'' + 2x' + x = 5f(t)$ , where  $f(t)$  is the square wave function with  $a = \pi$ . Using the initial conditions  $x(0) = x'(0) = 0$  and taking the Laplace transform, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}(s^2 + 2s + 1)\mathcal{L}\{x(t)\} &= \frac{5}{s} \frac{1}{1 + e^{-\pi s}} = \frac{5}{s}(1 - e^{-\pi s} + e^{-2\pi s} - e^{-3\pi s} + e^{-4\pi s} - \dots) \\&= \frac{5}{s} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n e^{-n\pi s}.\end{aligned}$$

Then

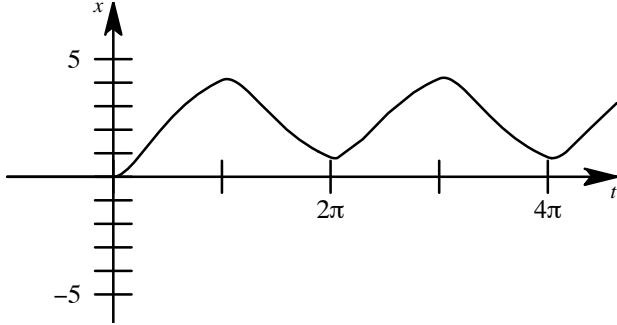
$$\mathcal{L}\{x(t)\} = \frac{5}{s(s+1)^2} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n e^{-n\pi s} = 5 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \left( \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{s+1} - \frac{1}{(s+1)^2} \right) e^{-n\pi s}$$

#### 4.4 Additional Operational Properties

and

$$x(t) = 5 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n (1 - e^{-(t-n\pi)} - (t-n\pi)e^{-(t-n\pi)}) \mathcal{U}(t-n\pi).$$

The graph of  $x(t)$  on the interval  $[0, 4\pi]$  is shown below.



59.  $f(t) = -\frac{1}{t} \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{d}{ds} [\ln(s-3) - \ln(s+1)] \right\} = -\frac{1}{t} \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{1}{s-3} - \frac{1}{s+1} \right\} = -\frac{1}{t} (e^{3t} - e^{-t})$

60. The transform of Bessel's equation is

$$-\frac{d}{ds} [s^2 Y(s) - sy(0) - y'(0)] + sY(s) - y(0) - \frac{d}{ds} Y(s) = 0$$

or, after simplifying and using the initial condition,  $(s^2 + 1)Y' + sY = 0$ . This equation is both separable and linear. Solving gives  $Y(s) = c/\sqrt{s^2 + 1}$ . Now  $Y(s) = \mathcal{L}\{J_0(t)\}$ , where  $J_0$  has a derivative that is continuous and of exponential order, implies by Problem 46 of Exercises 4.2 that

$$1 = J_0(0) = \lim_{s \rightarrow \infty} sY(s) = c \lim_{s \rightarrow \infty} \frac{s}{\sqrt{s^2 + k^2}} = c$$

so  $c = 1$  and

$$Y(s) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{s^2 + 1}} \quad \text{or} \quad \mathcal{L}\{J_0(t)\} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{s^2 + 1}}.$$

61. (a) Using Theorem 4.8, the Laplace transform of the differential equation is

$$\begin{aligned} -\frac{d}{ds} [s^2 Y - sy(0) - y'(0)] + sY - y(0) + \frac{d}{ds} [sY - y(0)] + nY \\ = -\frac{d}{ds} [s^2 Y] + sY + \frac{d}{ds} [sY] + nY \\ = -s^2 \left( \frac{dY}{ds} \right) - 2sY + sY + s \left( \frac{dY}{ds} \right) + Y + nY \\ = (s - s^2) \left( \frac{dY}{ds} \right) + (1 + n - s)Y = 0. \end{aligned}$$

Separating variables, we find

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dY}{Y} &= \frac{1+n-s}{s^2 - s} ds = \left( \frac{n}{s-1} - \frac{1+n}{s} \right) ds \\ \ln Y &= n \ln(s-1) - (1+n) \ln s + c \\ Y &= c_1 \frac{(s-1)^n}{s^{1+n}}. \end{aligned}$$

Since the differential equation is homogeneous, any constant multiple of a solution will still be a solution, so for convenience we take  $c_1 = 1$ . The following polynomials are solutions of Laguerre's differential equation:

$$\begin{aligned}
 n = 0 : \quad L_0(t) &= \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{1}{s} \right\} = 1 \\
 n = 1 : \quad L_1(t) &= \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{s-1}{s^2} \right\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{s^2} \right\} = 1 - t \\
 n = 2 : \quad L_2(t) &= \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{(s-1)^2}{s^3} \right\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{1}{s} - \frac{2}{s^2} + \frac{1}{s^3} \right\} = 1 - 2t + \frac{1}{2}t^2 \\
 n = 3 : \quad L_3(t) &= \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{(s-1)^3}{s^4} \right\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{1}{s} - \frac{3}{s^2} + \frac{3}{s^3} - \frac{1}{s^4} \right\} = 1 - 3t + \frac{3}{2}t^2 - \frac{1}{6}t^3 \\
 n = 4 : \quad L_4(t) &= \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{(s-1)^4}{s^5} \right\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{1}{s} - \frac{4}{s^2} + \frac{6}{s^3} - \frac{4}{s^4} + \frac{1}{s^5} \right\} \\
 &= 1 - 4t + 3t^2 - \frac{2}{3}t^3 + \frac{1}{24}t^4.
 \end{aligned}$$

- (b) Letting  $f(t) = t^n e^{-t}$  we note that  $f^{(k)}(0) = 0$  for  $k = 0, 1, 2, \dots, n-1$  and  $f^{(n)}(0) = n!$ . Now, by the first translation theorem,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathcal{L} \left\{ \frac{e^t}{n!} \frac{d^n}{dt^n} t^n e^{-t} \right\} &= \frac{1}{n!} \mathcal{L} \{ e^t f^{(n)}(t) \} = \frac{1}{n!} \mathcal{L} \{ f^{(n)}(t) \} \Big|_{s \rightarrow s-1} \\
 &= \frac{1}{n!} \left[ s^n \mathcal{L} \{ t^n e^{-t} \} - s^{n-1} f(0) - s^{n-2} f'(0) - \dots - f^{(n-1)}(0) \right]_{s \rightarrow s-1} \\
 &= \frac{1}{n!} \left[ s^n \mathcal{L} \{ t^n e^{-t} \} \right]_{s \rightarrow s-1} \\
 &= \frac{1}{n!} \left[ s^n \frac{n!}{(s+1)^{n+1}} \right]_{s \rightarrow s-1} = \frac{(s-1)^n}{s^{n+1}} = Y,
 \end{aligned}$$

where  $Y = \mathcal{L} \{ L_n(t) \}$ . Thus

$$L_n(t) = \frac{e^t}{n!} \frac{d^n}{dt^n} (t^n e^{-t}), \quad n = 0, 1, 2, \dots.$$

62. The output for the first three lines of the program are

$$\begin{aligned}
 9y[t] + 6y'[t] + y''[t] &== t \sin[t] \\
 1 - 2s + 9Y + s^2Y + 6(-2 + sY) &== \frac{2s}{(1+s^2)^2} \\
 Y \rightarrow - \left( \frac{-11 - 4s - 22s^2 - 4s^3 - 11s^4 - 2s^5}{(1+s^2)^2(9+6s+s^2)} \right)
 \end{aligned}$$

The fourth line is the same as the third line with  $Y \rightarrow$  removed. The final line of output shows a solution involving complex coefficients of  $e^{it}$  and  $e^{-it}$ . To get the solution in more standard form write the last line as two lines:

```

euler={E^(It)->Cos[t]+I Sin[t], E^(-It)->Cos[t]-I Sin[t]}
InverseLaplaceTransform[Y, s, t]/.euler//Expand

```

We see that the solution is

$$y(t) = \left( \frac{487}{250} + \frac{247}{50}t \right) e^{-3t} + \frac{1}{250} (13 \cos t - 15t \cos t - 9 \sin t + 20t \sin t).$$

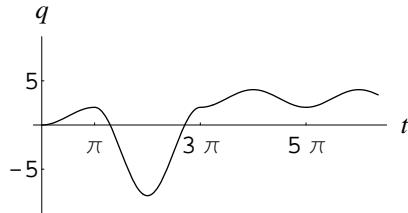
63. The solution is

$$y(t) = \frac{1}{6} e^t - \frac{1}{6} e^{-t/2} \cos \sqrt{15}t - \frac{\sqrt{3/5}}{6} e^{-t/2} \sin \sqrt{15}t.$$

## 4.4 Additional Operational Properties

64. The solution is

$$q(t) = 1 - \cos t + (6 - 6 \cos t) \mathcal{U}(t - 3\pi) - (4 + 4 \cos t) \mathcal{U}(t - \pi).$$



## EXERCISES 4.5

### The Dirac Delta Function

1. The Laplace transform of the differential equation yields

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{1}{s-3} e^{-2s}$$

so that

$$y = e^{3(t-2)} \mathcal{U}(t-2).$$

2. The Laplace transform of the differential equation yields

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{2}{s+1} + \frac{e^{-s}}{s+1}$$

so that

$$y = 2e^{-t} + e^{-(t-1)} \mathcal{U}(t-1).$$

3. The Laplace transform of the differential equation yields

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{1}{s^2+1} (1 + e^{-2\pi s})$$

so that

$$y = \sin t + \sin t \mathcal{U}(t-2\pi).$$

4. The Laplace transform of the differential equation yields

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{1}{4} \frac{4}{s^2+16} e^{-2\pi s}$$

so that

$$y = \frac{1}{4} \sin 4(t-2\pi) \mathcal{U}(t-2\pi) = \frac{1}{4} \sin 4t \mathcal{U}(t-2\pi).$$

5. The Laplace transform of the differential equation yields

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{1}{s^2+1} \left( e^{-\pi s/2} + e^{-3\pi s/2} \right)$$

so that

$$\begin{aligned} y &= \sin \left( t - \frac{\pi}{2} \right) \mathcal{U} \left( t - \frac{\pi}{2} \right) + \sin \left( t - \frac{3\pi}{2} \right) \mathcal{U} \left( t - \frac{3\pi}{2} \right) \\ &= -\cos t \mathcal{U} \left( t - \frac{\pi}{2} \right) + \cos t \mathcal{U} \left( t - \frac{3\pi}{2} \right). \end{aligned}$$

6. The Laplace transform of the differential equation yields

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{s}{s^2 + 1} + \frac{1}{s^2 + 1}(e^{-2\pi s} + e^{-4\pi s})$$

so that

$$y = \cos t + \sin t [\mathcal{U}(t - 2\pi) + \mathcal{U}(t - 4\pi)].$$

7. The Laplace transform of the differential equation yields

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{1}{s^2 + 2s}(1 + e^{-s}) = \left[ \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{s+2} \right] (1 + e^{-s})$$

so that

$$y = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2}e^{-2t} + \left[ \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2}e^{-2(t-1)} \right] \mathcal{U}(t-1).$$

8. The Laplace transform of the differential equation yields

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{s+1}{s^2(s-2)} + \frac{1}{s(s-2)} e^{-2s} = \frac{3}{4} \frac{1}{s-2} - \frac{3}{4} \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{s^2} + \left[ \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{s-2} - \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{s} \right] e^{-2s}$$

so that

$$y = \frac{3}{4}e^{2t} - \frac{3}{4} - \frac{1}{2}t + \left[ \frac{1}{2}e^{2(t-2)} - \frac{1}{2} \right] \mathcal{U}(t-2).$$

9. The Laplace transform of the differential equation yields

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{1}{(s+2)^2 + 1} e^{-2\pi s}$$

so that

$$y = e^{-2(t-2\pi)} \sin t \mathcal{U}(t-2\pi).$$

10. The Laplace transform of the differential equation yields

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{1}{(s+1)^2} e^{-s}$$

so that

$$y = (t-1)e^{-(t-1)} \mathcal{U}(t-1).$$

11. The Laplace transform of the differential equation yields

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}\{y\} &= \frac{4+s}{s^2+4s+13} + \frac{e^{-\pi s} + e^{-3\pi s}}{s^2+4s+13} \\ &= \frac{2}{3} \frac{3}{(s+2)^2 + 3^2} + \frac{s+2}{(s+2)^2 + 3^2} + \frac{1}{3} \frac{3}{(s+2)^2 + 3^2} (e^{-\pi s} + e^{-3\pi s}) \end{aligned}$$

so that

$$\begin{aligned} y &= \frac{2}{3}e^{-2t} \sin 3t + e^{-2t} \cos 3t + \frac{1}{3}e^{-2(t-\pi)} \sin 3(t-\pi) \mathcal{U}(t-\pi) \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{3}e^{-2(t-3\pi)} \sin 3(t-3\pi) \mathcal{U}(t-3\pi). \end{aligned}$$

12. The Laplace transform of the differential equation yields

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}\{y\} &= \frac{1}{(s-1)^2(s-6)} + \frac{e^{-2s} + e^{-4s}}{(s-1)(s-6)} \\ &= -\frac{1}{25} \frac{1}{s-1} - \frac{1}{5} \frac{1}{(s-1)^2} + \frac{1}{25} \frac{1}{s-6} + \left[ -\frac{1}{5} \frac{1}{s-1} + \frac{1}{5} \frac{1}{s-6} \right] (e^{-2s} + e^{-4s}) \end{aligned}$$

## 4.5 The Dirac Delta Function

so that

$$y = -\frac{1}{25}e^t - \frac{1}{5}te^t + \frac{1}{25}e^{6t} + \left[ -\frac{1}{5}e^{t-2} + \frac{1}{5}e^{6(t-2)} \right] \mathcal{U}(t-2) + \left[ -\frac{1}{5}e^{t-4} + \frac{1}{5}e^{6(t-4)} \right] \mathcal{U}(t-4).$$

**13.** The Laplace transform of the differential equation yields

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{1}{2} \frac{2}{s^3} y''(0) + \frac{1}{6} \frac{3!}{s^4} y'''(0) + \frac{1}{6} \frac{P_0}{EI} \frac{3!}{s^4} e^{-Ls/2}$$

so that

$$y = \frac{1}{2}y''(0)x^2 + \frac{1}{6}y'''(0)x^3 + \frac{1}{6} \frac{P_0}{EI} \left( x - \frac{L}{2} \right)^3 \mathcal{U}\left(x - \frac{L}{2}\right).$$

Using  $y''(L) = 0$  and  $y'''(L) = 0$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} y &= \frac{1}{4} \frac{P_0 L}{EI} x^2 - \frac{1}{6} \frac{P_0}{EI} x^3 + \frac{1}{6} \frac{P_0}{EI} \left( x - \frac{L}{2} \right)^3 \mathcal{U}\left(x - \frac{L}{2}\right) \\ &= \begin{cases} \frac{P_0}{EI} \left( \frac{L}{4}x^2 - \frac{1}{6}x^3 \right), & 0 \leq x < \frac{L}{2} \\ \frac{P_0 L^2}{4EI} \left( \frac{1}{2}x - \frac{L}{12} \right), & \frac{L}{2} \leq x \leq L. \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

**14.** From Problem 13 we know that

$$y = \frac{1}{2}y''(0)x^2 + \frac{1}{6}y'''(0)x^3 + \frac{1}{6} \frac{P_0}{EI} \left( x - \frac{L}{2} \right)^3 \mathcal{U}\left(x - \frac{L}{2}\right).$$

Using  $y(L) = 0$  and  $y'(L) = 0$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} y &= \frac{1}{16} \frac{P_0 L}{EI} x^2 - \frac{1}{12} \frac{P_0}{EI} x^3 + \frac{1}{6} \frac{P_0}{EI} \left( x - \frac{L}{2} \right)^3 \mathcal{U}\left(x - \frac{L}{2}\right) \\ &= \begin{cases} \frac{P_0}{EI} \left( \frac{L}{16}x^2 - \frac{1}{12}x^3 \right), & 0 \leq x < \frac{L}{2} \\ \frac{P_0}{EI} \left( \frac{L}{16}x^2 - \frac{1}{12}x^3 \right) + \frac{1}{6} \frac{P_0}{EI} \left( x - \frac{L}{2} \right)^3, & \frac{L}{2} \leq x \leq L. \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

**15.** You should disagree. Although formal manipulations of the Laplace transform lead to  $y(t) = \frac{1}{3}e^{-t} \sin 3t$  in both cases, this function does not satisfy the initial condition  $y'(0) = 0$  of the second initial-value problem.

## EXERCISES 4.6

### Systems of Linear Differential Equations

1. Taking the Laplace transform of the system gives

$$\begin{aligned}s\mathcal{L}\{x\} &= -\mathcal{L}\{x\} + \mathcal{L}\{y\} \\ s\mathcal{L}\{y\} - 1 &= 2\mathcal{L}\{x\}\end{aligned}$$

so that

$$\mathcal{L}\{x\} = \frac{1}{(s-1)(s+2)} = \frac{1}{3} \frac{1}{s-1} - \frac{1}{3} \frac{1}{s+2}$$

and

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{1}{s} + \frac{2}{s(s-1)(s+2)} = \frac{2}{3} \frac{1}{s-1} + \frac{1}{3} \frac{1}{s+2}.$$

Then

$$x = \frac{1}{3}e^t - \frac{1}{3}e^{-2t} \quad \text{and} \quad y = \frac{2}{3}e^t + \frac{1}{3}e^{-2t}.$$

2. Taking the Laplace transform of the system gives

$$\begin{aligned}s\mathcal{L}\{x\} - 1 &= 2\mathcal{L}\{y\} + \frac{1}{s-1} \\ s\mathcal{L}\{y\} - 1 &= 8\mathcal{L}\{x\} - \frac{1}{s^2}\end{aligned}$$

so that

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{s^3 + 7s^2 - s + 1}{s(s-1)(s^2 - 16)} = \frac{1}{16} \frac{1}{s} - \frac{8}{15} \frac{1}{s-1} + \frac{173}{96} \frac{1}{s-4} - \frac{53}{160} \frac{1}{s+4}$$

and

$$y = \frac{1}{16} - \frac{8}{15}e^t + \frac{173}{96}e^{4t} - \frac{53}{160}e^{-4t}.$$

Then

$$x = \frac{1}{8}y' + \frac{1}{8}t = \frac{1}{8}t - \frac{1}{15}e^t + \frac{173}{192}e^{4t} + \frac{53}{320}e^{-4t}.$$

3. Taking the Laplace transform of the system gives

$$\begin{aligned}s\mathcal{L}\{x\} + 1 &= \mathcal{L}\{x\} - 2\mathcal{L}\{y\} \\ s\mathcal{L}\{y\} - 2 &= 5\mathcal{L}\{x\} - \mathcal{L}\{y\}\end{aligned}$$

so that

$$\mathcal{L}\{x\} = \frac{-s - 5}{s^2 + 9} = -\frac{s}{s^2 + 9} - \frac{5}{3} \frac{3}{s^2 + 9}$$

and

$$x = -\cos 3t - \frac{5}{3} \sin 3t.$$

Then

$$y = \frac{1}{2}x - \frac{1}{2}x' = 2\cos 3t - \frac{7}{3} \sin 3t.$$

## 4.6 Systems of Linear Differential Equations

4. Taking the Laplace transform of the system gives

$$(s+3)\mathcal{L}\{x\} + s\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{1}{s}$$

$$(s-1)\mathcal{L}\{x\} + (s-1)\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{1}{s-1}$$

so that

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{5s-1}{3s(s-1)^2} = -\frac{1}{3}\frac{1}{s} + \frac{1}{3}\frac{1}{s-1} + \frac{4}{3}\frac{1}{(s-1)^2}$$

and

$$\mathcal{L}\{x\} = \frac{1-2s}{3s(s-1)^2} = \frac{1}{3}\frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{3}\frac{1}{s-1} - \frac{1}{3}\frac{1}{(s-1)^2}.$$

Then

$$x = \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{3}e^t - \frac{1}{3}te^t \quad \text{and} \quad y = -\frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{3}e^t + \frac{4}{3}te^t.$$

5. Taking the Laplace transform of the system gives

$$(2s-2)\mathcal{L}\{x\} + s\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{1}{s}$$

$$(s-3)\mathcal{L}\{x\} + (s-3)\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{2}{s}$$

so that

$$\mathcal{L}\{x\} = \frac{-s-3}{s(s-2)(s-3)} = -\frac{1}{2}\frac{1}{s} + \frac{5}{2}\frac{1}{s-2} - \frac{2}{s-3}$$

and

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{3s-1}{s(s-2)(s-3)} = -\frac{1}{6}\frac{1}{s} - \frac{5}{2}\frac{1}{s-2} + \frac{8}{3}\frac{1}{s-3}.$$

Then

$$x = -\frac{1}{2} + \frac{5}{2}e^{2t} - 2e^{3t} \quad \text{and} \quad y = -\frac{1}{6} - \frac{5}{2}e^{2t} + \frac{8}{3}e^{3t}.$$

6. Taking the Laplace transform of the system gives

$$(s+1)\mathcal{L}\{x\} - (s-1)\mathcal{L}\{y\} = -1$$

$$s\mathcal{L}\{x\} + (s+2)\mathcal{L}\{y\} = 1$$

so that

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{s+1/2}{s^2+s+1} = \frac{s+1/2}{(s+1/2)^2+(\sqrt{3}/2)^2}$$

and

$$\mathcal{L}\{x\} = \frac{-3/2}{s^2+s+1} = -\sqrt{3}\frac{\sqrt{3}/2}{(s+1/2)^2+(\sqrt{3}/2)^2}.$$

Then

$$y = e^{-t/2} \cos \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}t \quad \text{and} \quad x = -\sqrt{3}e^{-t/2} \sin \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}t.$$

7. Taking the Laplace transform of the system gives

$$(s^2+1)\mathcal{L}\{x\} - \mathcal{L}\{y\} = -2$$

$$-\mathcal{L}\{x\} + (s^2+1)\mathcal{L}\{y\} = 1$$

so that

$$\mathcal{L}\{x\} = \frac{-2s^2-1}{s^4+2s^2} = -\frac{1}{2}\frac{1}{s^2} - \frac{3}{2}\frac{1}{s^2+2}$$

and

$$x = -\frac{1}{2}t - \frac{3}{2\sqrt{2}} \sin \sqrt{2}t.$$

Then

$$y = x'' + x = -\frac{1}{2}t + \frac{3}{2\sqrt{2}} \sin \sqrt{2}t.$$

8. Taking the Laplace transform of the system gives

$$\begin{aligned}(s+1)\mathcal{L}\{x\} + \mathcal{L}\{y\} &= 1 \\ 4\mathcal{L}\{x\} - (s+1)\mathcal{L}\{y\} &= 1\end{aligned}$$

so that

$$\mathcal{L}\{x\} = \frac{s+2}{s^2+2s+5} = \frac{s+1}{(s+1)^2+2^2} + \frac{1}{2} \frac{2}{(s+1)^2+2^2}$$

and

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{-s+3}{s^2+2s+5} = -\frac{s+1}{(s+1)^2+2^2} + 2 \frac{2}{(s+1)^2+2^2}.$$

Then

$$x = e^{-t} \cos 2t + \frac{1}{2}e^{-t} \sin 2t \quad \text{and} \quad y = -e^{-t} \cos 2t + 2e^{-t} \sin 2t.$$

9. Adding the equations and then subtracting them gives

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d^2x}{dt^2} &= \frac{1}{2}t^2 + 2t \\ \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} &= \frac{1}{2}t^2 - 2t.\end{aligned}$$

Taking the Laplace transform of the system gives

$$\mathcal{L}\{x\} = 8\frac{1}{s} + \frac{1}{24} \frac{4!}{s^5} + \frac{1}{3} \frac{3!}{s^4}$$

and

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{1}{24} \frac{4!}{s^5} - \frac{1}{3} \frac{3!}{s^4}$$

so that

$$x = 8 + \frac{1}{24}t^4 + \frac{1}{3}t^3 \quad \text{and} \quad y = \frac{1}{24}t^4 - \frac{1}{3}t^3.$$

10. Taking the Laplace transform of the system gives

$$\begin{aligned}(s-4)\mathcal{L}\{x\} + s^3\mathcal{L}\{y\} &= \frac{6}{s^2+1} \\ (s+2)\mathcal{L}\{x\} - 2s^3\mathcal{L}\{y\} &= 0\end{aligned}$$

so that

$$\mathcal{L}\{x\} = \frac{4}{(s-2)(s^2+1)} = \frac{4}{5} \frac{1}{s-2} - \frac{4}{5} \frac{s}{s^2+1} - \frac{8}{5} \frac{1}{s^2+1}$$

and

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{2s+4}{s^3(s-2)(s^2+1)} = \frac{1}{s} - \frac{2}{s^2} - 2 \frac{2}{s^3} + \frac{1}{5} \frac{1}{s-2} - \frac{6}{5} \frac{s}{s^2+1} + \frac{8}{5} \frac{1}{s^2+1}.$$

Then

$$x = \frac{4}{5}e^{2t} - \frac{4}{5} \cos t - \frac{8}{5} \sin t$$

and

$$y = 1 - 2t - 2t^2 + \frac{1}{5}e^{2t} - \frac{6}{5} \cos t + \frac{8}{5} \sin t.$$

## 4.6 Systems of Linear Differential Equations

11. Taking the Laplace transform of the system gives

$$\begin{aligned}s^2 \mathcal{L}\{x\} + 3(s+1)\mathcal{L}\{y\} &= 2 \\ s^2 \mathcal{L}\{x\} + 3\mathcal{L}\{y\} &= \frac{1}{(s+1)^2}\end{aligned}$$

so that

$$\mathcal{L}\{x\} = -\frac{2s+1}{s^3(s+1)} = \frac{1}{s} + \frac{1}{s^2} + \frac{1}{2} \frac{2}{s^3} - \frac{1}{s+1}.$$

Then

$$x = 1 + t + \frac{1}{2}t^2 - e^{-t}$$

and

$$y = \frac{1}{3}te^{-t} - \frac{1}{3}x'' = \frac{1}{3}te^{-t} + \frac{1}{3}e^{-t} - \frac{1}{3}.$$

12. Taking the Laplace transform of the system gives

$$\begin{aligned}(s-4) \mathcal{L}\{x\} + 2\mathcal{L}\{y\} &= \frac{2e^{-s}}{s} \\ -3\mathcal{L}\{x\} + (s+1)\mathcal{L}\{y\} &= \frac{1}{2} + \frac{e^{-s}}{s}\end{aligned}$$

so that

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{L}\{x\} &= \frac{-1/2}{(s-1)(s-2)} + e^{-s} \frac{1}{(s-1)(s-2)} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{s-1} - \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{s-2} + e^{-s} \left[ -\frac{1}{s-1} + \frac{1}{s-2} \right]\end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{L}\{y\} &= \frac{e^{-s}}{s} + \frac{s/4-1}{(s-1)(s-2)} + e^{-s} \frac{-s/2+2}{(s-1)(s-2)} \\ &= \frac{3}{4} \frac{1}{s-1} - \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{s-2} + e^{-s} \left[ \frac{1}{s} - \frac{3}{2} \frac{1}{s-1} + \frac{1}{s-2} \right].\end{aligned}$$

Then

$$x = \frac{1}{2}e^t - \frac{1}{2}e^{2t} + \left[ -e^{t-1} + e^{2(t-1)} \right] \mathcal{U}(t-1)$$

and

$$y = \frac{3}{4}e^t - \frac{1}{2}e^{2t} + \left[ 1 - \frac{3}{2}e^{t-1} + e^{2(t-1)} \right] \mathcal{U}(t-1).$$

13. The system is

$$x_1'' = -3x_1 + 2(x_2 - x_1)$$

$$x_2'' = -2(x_2 - x_1)$$

$$x_1(0) = 0$$

$$x_1'(0) = 1$$

$$x_2(0) = 1$$

$$x_2'(0) = 0.$$

Taking the Laplace transform of the system gives

$$\begin{aligned}(s^2 + 5) \mathcal{L}\{x_1\} - 2\mathcal{L}\{x_2\} &= 1 \\ -2\mathcal{L}\{x_1\} + (s^2 + 2)\mathcal{L}\{x_2\} &= s\end{aligned}$$

so that

$$\mathcal{L}\{x_1\} = \frac{s^2 + 2s + 2}{s^4 + 7s^2 + 6} = \frac{2}{5} \frac{s}{s^2 + 1} + \frac{1}{5} \frac{1}{s^2 + 1} - \frac{2}{5} \frac{s}{s^2 + 6} + \frac{4}{5\sqrt{6}} \frac{\sqrt{6}}{s^2 + 6}$$

and

$$\mathcal{L}\{x_2\} = \frac{s^3 + 5s + 2}{(s^2 + 1)(s^2 + 6)} = \frac{4}{5} \frac{s}{s^2 + 1} + \frac{2}{5} \frac{1}{s^2 + 1} + \frac{1}{5} \frac{s}{s^2 + 6} - \frac{2}{5\sqrt{6}} \frac{\sqrt{6}}{s^2 + 6}.$$

Then

$$x_1 = \frac{2}{5} \cos t + \frac{1}{5} \sin t - \frac{2}{5} \cos \sqrt{6}t + \frac{4}{5\sqrt{6}} \sin \sqrt{6}t$$

and

$$x_2 = \frac{4}{5} \cos t + \frac{2}{5} \sin t + \frac{1}{5} \cos \sqrt{6}t - \frac{2}{5\sqrt{6}} \sin \sqrt{6}t.$$

14. In this system  $x_1$  and  $x_2$  represent displacements of masses  $m_1$  and  $m_2$  from their equilibrium positions. Since the net forces acting on  $m_1$  and  $m_2$  are

$$-k_1x_1 + k_2(x_2 - x_1) \quad \text{and} \quad -k_2(x_2 - x_1) - k_3x_2,$$

respectively, Newton's second law of motion gives

$$m_1x_1'' = -k_1x_1 + k_2(x_2 - x_1)$$

$$m_2x_2'' = -k_2(x_2 - x_1) - k_3x_2.$$

Using  $k_1 = k_2 = k_3 = 1$ ,  $m_1 = m_2 = 1$ ,  $x_1(0) = 0$ ,  $x_1'(0) = -1$ ,  $x_2(0) = 0$ , and  $x_2'(0) = 1$ , and taking the Laplace transform of the system, we obtain

$$(2 + s^2)\mathcal{L}\{x_1\} - \mathcal{L}\{x_2\} = -1$$

$$\mathcal{L}\{x_1\} - (2 + s^2)\mathcal{L}\{x_2\} = -1$$

so that

$$\mathcal{L}\{x_1\} = -\frac{1}{s^2 + 3} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathcal{L}\{x_2\} = \frac{1}{s^2 + 3}.$$

Then

$$x_1 = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \sin \sqrt{3}t \quad \text{and} \quad x_2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \sin \sqrt{3}t.$$

15. (a) By Kirchhoff's first law we have  $i_1 = i_2 + i_3$ . By Kirchhoff's second law, on each loop we have  $E(t) = Ri_1 + L_1i'_2$  and  $E(t) = Ri_1 + L_2i'_3$  or  $L_1i'_2 + Ri_2 + Ri_3 = E(t)$  and  $L_2i'_3 + Ri_2 + Ri_3 = E(t)$ .

- (b) Taking the Laplace transform of the system

$$0.01i'_2 + 5i_2 + 5i_3 = 100$$

$$0.0125i'_3 + 5i_2 + 5i_3 = 100$$

gives

$$(s + 500)\mathcal{L}\{i_2\} + 500\mathcal{L}\{i_3\} = \frac{10,000}{s}$$

$$400\mathcal{L}\{i_2\} + (s + 400)\mathcal{L}\{i_3\} = \frac{8,000}{s}$$

so that

$$\mathcal{L}\{i_3\} = \frac{8,000}{s^2 + 900s} = \frac{80}{9} \frac{1}{s} - \frac{80}{9} \frac{1}{s + 900}.$$

Then

$$i_3 = \frac{80}{9} - \frac{80}{9}e^{-900t} \quad \text{and} \quad i_2 = 20 - 0.0025i'_3 - i_3 = \frac{100}{9} - \frac{100}{9}e^{-900t}.$$

## 4.6 Systems of Linear Differential Equations

(c)  $i_1 = i_2 + i_3 = 20 - 20e^{-900t}$

16. (a) Taking the Laplace transform of the system

$$\begin{aligned} i'_2 + i'_3 + 10i_2 &= 120 - 120\mathcal{U}(t-2) \\ -10i'_2 + 5i'_3 + 5i_3 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

gives

$$\begin{aligned} (s+10)\mathcal{L}\{i_2\} + s\mathcal{L}\{i_3\} &= \frac{120}{s} (1 - e^{-2s}) \\ -10s\mathcal{L}\{i_2\} + 5(s+1)\mathcal{L}\{i_3\} &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

so that

$$\mathcal{L}\{i_2\} = \frac{120(s+1)}{(3s^2 + 11s + 10)s} (1 - e^{-2s}) = \left[ \frac{48}{s+5/3} - \frac{60}{s+2} + \frac{12}{s} \right] (1 - e^{-2s})$$

and

$$\mathcal{L}\{i_3\} = \frac{240}{3s^2 + 11s + 10} (1 - e^{-2s}) = \left[ \frac{240}{s+5/3} - \frac{240}{s+2} \right] (1 - e^{-2s}).$$

Then

$$i_2 = 12 + 48e^{-5t/3} - 60e^{-2t} - [12 + 48e^{-5(t-2)/3} - 60e^{-2(t-2)}]\mathcal{U}(t-2)$$

and

$$i_3 = 240e^{-5t/3} - 240e^{-2t} - [240e^{-5(t-2)/3} - 240e^{-2(t-2)}]\mathcal{U}(t-2).$$

(b)  $i_1 = i_2 + i_3 = 12 + 288e^{-5t/3} - 300e^{-2t} - [12 + 288e^{-5(t-2)/3} - 300e^{-2(t-2)}]\mathcal{U}(t-2)$

17. Taking the Laplace transform of the system

$$i'_2 + 11i_2 + 6i_3 = 50 \sin t$$

$$i'_3 + 6i_2 + 6i_3 = 50 \sin t$$

gives

$$\begin{aligned} (s+11)\mathcal{L}\{i_2\} + 6\mathcal{L}\{i_3\} &= \frac{50}{s^2 + 1} \\ 6\mathcal{L}\{i_2\} + (s+6)\mathcal{L}\{i_3\} &= \frac{50}{s^2 + 1} \end{aligned}$$

so that

$$\mathcal{L}\{i_2\} = \frac{50s}{(s+2)(s+15)(s^2+1)} = -\frac{20}{13} \frac{1}{s+2} + \frac{375}{1469} \frac{1}{s+15} + \frac{145}{113} \frac{s}{s^2+1} + \frac{85}{113} \frac{1}{s^2+1}.$$

Then

$$i_2 = -\frac{20}{13}e^{-2t} + \frac{375}{1469}e^{-15t} + \frac{145}{113}\cos t + \frac{85}{113}\sin t$$

and

$$i_3 = \frac{25}{3}\sin t - \frac{1}{6}i'_2 - \frac{11}{6}i_2 = \frac{30}{13}e^{-2t} + \frac{250}{1469}e^{-15t} - \frac{280}{113}\cos t + \frac{810}{113}\sin t.$$

18. Taking the Laplace transform of the system

$$0.5i'_1 + 50i_2 = 60$$

$$0.005i'_2 + i_2 - i_1 = 0$$

gives

$$\begin{aligned}s\mathcal{L}\{i_1\} + 100\mathcal{L}\{i_2\} &= \frac{120}{s} \\ -200\mathcal{L}\{i_1\} + (s+200)\mathcal{L}\{i_2\} &= 0\end{aligned}$$

so that

$$\mathcal{L}\{i_2\} = \frac{24,000}{s(s^2 + 200s + 20,000)} = \frac{6}{5} \frac{1}{s} - \frac{6}{5} \frac{s+100}{(s+100)^2 + 100^2} - \frac{6}{5} \frac{100}{(s+100)^2 + 100^2}.$$

Then

$$i_2 = \frac{6}{5} - \frac{6}{5}e^{-100t} \cos 100t - \frac{6}{5}e^{-100t} \sin 100t$$

and

$$i_1 = 0.005i'_2 + i_2 = \frac{6}{5} - \frac{6}{5}e^{-100t} \cos 100t.$$

- 19.** Taking the Laplace transform of the system

$$\begin{aligned}2i'_1 + 50i_2 &= 60 \\ 0.005i'_2 + i_2 - i_1 &= 0\end{aligned}$$

gives

$$\begin{aligned}2s\mathcal{L}\{i_1\} + 50\mathcal{L}\{i_2\} &= \frac{60}{s} \\ -200\mathcal{L}\{i_1\} + (s+200)\mathcal{L}\{i_2\} &= 0\end{aligned}$$

so that

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{L}\{i_2\} &= \frac{6,000}{s(s^2 + 200s + 5,000)} \\ &= \frac{6}{5} \frac{1}{s} - \frac{6}{5} \frac{s+100}{(s+100)^2 - (50\sqrt{2})^2} - \frac{6\sqrt{2}}{5} \frac{50\sqrt{2}}{(s+100)^2 - (50\sqrt{2})^2}.\end{aligned}$$

Then

$$i_2 = \frac{6}{5} - \frac{6}{5}e^{-100t} \cosh 50\sqrt{2}t - \frac{6\sqrt{2}}{5}e^{-100t} \sinh 50\sqrt{2}t$$

and

$$i_1 = 0.005i'_2 + i_2 = \frac{6}{5} - \frac{6}{5}e^{-100t} \cosh 50\sqrt{2}t - \frac{9\sqrt{2}}{10}e^{-100t} \sinh 50\sqrt{2}t.$$

- 20. (a)** Using Kirchhoff's first law we write  $i_1 = i_2 + i_3$ . Since  $i_2 = dq/dt$  we have  $i_1 - i_3 = dq/dt$ . Using Kirchhoff's second law and summing the voltage drops across the shorter loop gives

$$E(t) = iR_1 + \frac{1}{C}q, \tag{1}$$

so that

$$i_1 = \frac{1}{R_1}E(t) - \frac{1}{R_1C}q.$$

Then

$$\frac{dq}{dt} = i_1 - i_3 = \frac{1}{R_1}E(t) - \frac{1}{R_1C}q - i_3$$

and

$$R_1 \frac{dq}{dt} + \frac{1}{C}q + R_1 i_3 = E(t).$$

## 4.6 Systems of Linear Differential Equations

Summing the voltage drops across the longer loop gives

$$E(t) = i_1 R_1 + L \frac{di_3}{dt} + R_2 i_3.$$

Combining this with (1) we obtain

$$i_1 R_1 + L \frac{di_3}{dt} + R_2 i_3 = i_1 R_1 + \frac{1}{C} q$$

or

$$L \frac{di_3}{dt} + R_2 i_3 - \frac{1}{C} q = 0.$$

- (b) Using  $L = R_1 = R_2 = C = 1$ ,  $E(t) = 50e^{-t}\mathcal{U}(t-1) = 50e^{-1}e^{-(t-1)}\mathcal{U}(t-1)$ ,  $q(0) = i_3(0) = 0$ , and taking the Laplace transform of the system we obtain

$$(s+1)\mathcal{L}\{q\} + \mathcal{L}\{i_3\} = \frac{50e^{-1}}{s+1}e^{-s}$$

$$(s+1)\mathcal{L}\{i_3\} - \mathcal{L}\{q\} = 0,$$

so that

$$\mathcal{L}\{q\} = \frac{50e^{-1}e^{-s}}{(s+1)^2 + 1}$$

and

$$q(t) = 50e^{-1}e^{-(t-1)} \sin(t-1)\mathcal{U}(t-1) = 50e^{-t} \sin(t-1)\mathcal{U}(t-1).$$

21. (a) Taking the Laplace transform of the system

$$4\theta_1'' + \theta_2'' + 8\theta_1 = 0$$

$$\theta_1'' + \theta_2'' + 2\theta_2 = 0$$

gives

$$4(s^2 + 2)\mathcal{L}\{\theta_1\} + s^2\mathcal{L}\{\theta_2\} = 3s$$

$$s^2\mathcal{L}\{\theta_1\} + (s^2 + 2)\mathcal{L}\{\theta_2\} = 0$$

so that

$$(3s^2 + 4)(s^2 + 4)\mathcal{L}\{\theta_2\} = -3s^3$$

or

$$\mathcal{L}\{\theta_2\} = \frac{1}{2} \frac{s}{s^2 + 4/3} - \frac{3}{2} \frac{s}{s^2 + 4}.$$

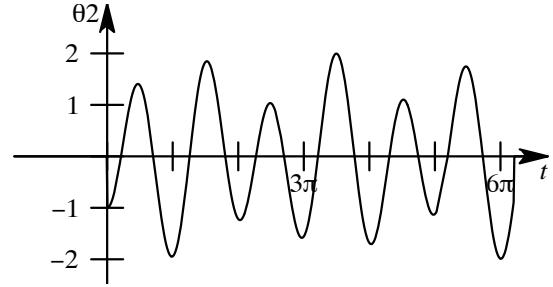
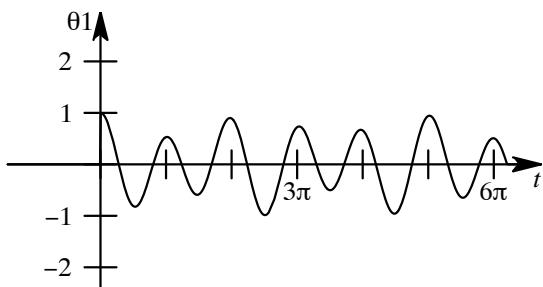
Then

$$\theta_2 = \frac{1}{2} \cos \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}t - \frac{3}{2} \cos 2t \quad \text{and} \quad \theta_1'' = -\theta_2'' - 2\theta_2$$

so that

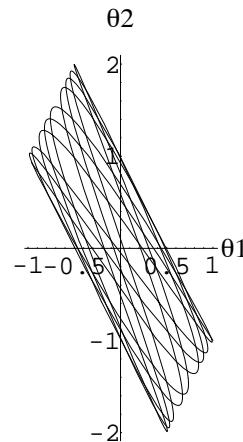
$$\theta_1 = \frac{1}{4} \cos \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}t + \frac{3}{4} \cos 2t.$$

- (b)

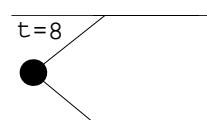
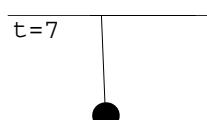
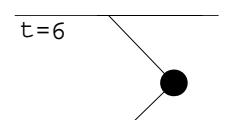
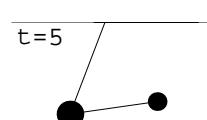
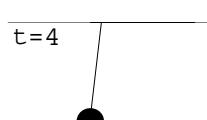
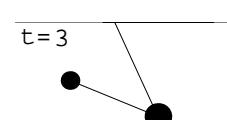
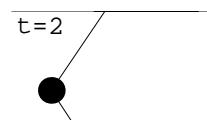
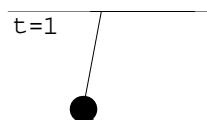
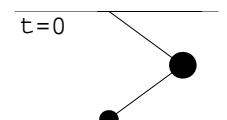


Mass  $m_2$  has extreme displacements of greater magnitude. Mass  $m_1$  first passes through its equilibrium position at about  $t = 0.87$ , and mass  $m_2$  first passes through its equilibrium position at about  $t = 0.66$ . The motion of the pendulums is not periodic since  $\cos(2t/\sqrt{3})$  has period  $\sqrt{3}\pi$ ,  $\cos 2t$  has period  $\pi$ , and the ratio of these periods is  $\sqrt{3}$ , which is not a rational number.

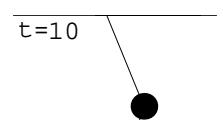
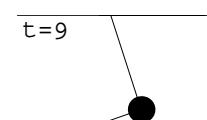
- (c) The Lissajous curve is plotted for  $0 \leq t \leq 30$ .



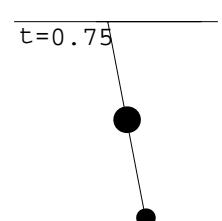
(d)



| $t$ | $\theta_1$ | $\theta_2$ |
|-----|------------|------------|
| 1   | -0.2111    | 0.8263     |
| 2   | -0.6585    | 0.6438     |
| 3   | 0.4830     | -1.9145    |
| 4   | -0.1325    | 0.1715     |
| 5   | -0.4111    | 1.6951     |
| 6   | 0.8327     | -0.8662    |
| 7   | 0.0458     | -0.3186    |
| 8   | -0.9639    | 0.9452     |
| 9   | 0.3534     | -1.2741    |
| 10  | 0.4370     | -0.3502    |



- (e) Using a CAS to solve  $\theta_1(t) = \theta_2(t)$  we see that  $\theta_1 = \theta_2$  (so that the double pendulum is straight out) when  $t$  is about 0.75 seconds.



- (f) To make a movie of the pendulum it is necessary to locate the mass in the plane as a function of time. Suppose that the upper arm is attached to the origin and that the equilibrium position lies along the

## 4.6 Systems of Linear Differential Equations

negative  $y$ -axis. Then mass  $m_1$  is at  $(x_1(t), y_1(t))$  and mass  $m_2$  is at  $(x_2(t), y_2(t))$ , where

$$x_1(t) = 16 \sin \theta_1(t) \quad \text{and} \quad y_1(t) = -16 \cos \theta_1(t)$$

and

$$x_2(t) = x_1(t) + 16 \sin \theta_2(t) \quad \text{and} \quad y_2(t) = y_1(t) - 16 \cos \theta_2(t).$$

A reasonable movie can be constructed by letting  $t$  range from 0 to 10 in increments of 0.1 seconds.

## CHAPTER 4 REVIEW EXERCISES

1.  $\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \int_0^1 te^{-st}dt + \int_1^\infty (2-t)e^{-st}dt = \frac{1}{s^2} - \frac{2}{s^2}e^{-s}$
2.  $\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \int_2^4 e^{-st}dt = \frac{1}{s}(e^{-2s} - e^{-4s})$
3. False; consider  $f(t) = t^{-1/2}$ .
4. False, since  $f(t) = (e^t)^{10} = e^{10t}$ .
5. True, since  $\lim_{s \rightarrow \infty} F(s) = 1 \neq 0$ . (See Theorem 4.5 in the text.)
6. False; consider  $f(t) = 1$  and  $g(t) = 1$ .
7.  $\mathcal{L}\{e^{-7t}\} = \frac{1}{s+7}$
8.  $\mathcal{L}\{te^{-7t}\} = \frac{1}{(s+7)^2}$
9.  $\mathcal{L}\{\sin 2t\} = \frac{2}{s^2 + 4}$
10.  $\mathcal{L}\{e^{-3t} \sin 2t\} = \frac{2}{(s+3)^2 + 4}$
11.  $\mathcal{L}\{t \sin 2t\} = -\frac{d}{ds} \left[ \frac{2}{s^2 + 4} \right] = \frac{4s}{(s^2 + 4)^2}$
12.  $\mathcal{L}\{\sin 2t \mathcal{U}(t-\pi)\} = \mathcal{L}\{\sin 2(t-\pi) \mathcal{U}(t-\pi)\} = \frac{2}{s^2 + 4} e^{-\pi s}$
13.  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{20}{s^6}\right\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{6} \frac{5!}{s^6}\right\} = \frac{1}{6} t^5$
14.  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{3s-1}\right\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{3} \frac{1}{s-1/3}\right\} = \frac{1}{3} e^{t/3}$
15.  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{(s-5)^3}\right\} = \frac{1}{2} \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{2}{(s-5)^3}\right\} = \frac{1}{2} t^2 e^{5t}$
16.  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s^2-5}\right\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{-\frac{1}{2\sqrt{5}} \frac{1}{s+\sqrt{5}} + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{5}} \frac{1}{s-\sqrt{5}}\right\} = -\frac{1}{2\sqrt{5}} e^{-\sqrt{5}t} + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{5}} e^{\sqrt{5}t}$

17.  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{s}{s^2 - 10s + 29}\right\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{s-5}{(s-5)^2 + 2^2} + \frac{5}{2}\frac{2}{(s-5)^2 + 2^2}\right\} = e^{5t}\cos 2t + \frac{5}{2}e^{5t}\sin 2t$

18.  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s^2}e^{-5s}\right\} = (t-5)\mathcal{U}(t-5)$

19.  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{s+\pi}{s^2 + \pi^2}e^{-s}\right\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{s}{s^2 + \pi^2}e^{-s} + \frac{\pi}{s^2 + \pi^2}e^{-s}\right\}$   
 $= \cos \pi(t-1)\mathcal{U}(t-1) + \sin \pi(t-1)\mathcal{U}(t-1)$

20.  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{L^2s^2 + n^2\pi^2}\right\} = \frac{1}{L^2}\frac{L}{n\pi}\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{n\pi/L}{s^2 + (n^2\pi^2)/L^2}\right\} = \frac{1}{Ln\pi}\sin \frac{n\pi}{L}t$

21.  $\mathcal{L}\{e^{-5t}\}$  exists for  $s > -5$ .

22.  $\mathcal{L}\{te^{8t}f(t)\} = -\frac{d}{ds}F(s-8).$

23.  $\mathcal{L}\{e^{at}f(t-k)\mathcal{U}(t-k)\} = e^{-ks}\mathcal{L}\{e^{a(t+k)}f(t)\} = e^{-ks}e^{ak}\mathcal{L}\{e^{at}f(t)\} = e^{-k(s-a)}F(s-a)$

24.  $\mathcal{L}\left\{\int_0^t e^{a\tau}f(\tau)d\tau\right\} = \frac{1}{s}\mathcal{L}\{e^{at}f(t)\} = \frac{F(s-a)}{s}$ , whereas

$$\mathcal{L}\left\{e^{at}\int_0^t f(\tau)d\tau\right\} = \mathcal{L}\left\{\int_0^t f(\tau)d\tau\right\} \Big|_{s \rightarrow s-a} = \frac{F(s)}{s} \Big|_{s \rightarrow s-a} = \frac{F(s-a)}{s-a}.$$

25.  $f(t)\mathcal{U}(t-t_0)$

26.  $f(t) - f(t)\mathcal{U}(t-t_0)$

27.  $f(t-t_0)\mathcal{U}(t-t_0)$

28.  $f(t) - f(t)\mathcal{U}(t-t_0) + f(t)\mathcal{U}(t-t_1)$

29.  $f(t) = t - [(t-1)+1]\mathcal{U}(t-1) + \mathcal{U}(t-1) - \mathcal{U}(t-4) = t - (t-1)\mathcal{U}(t-1) - \mathcal{U}(t-4)$

$$\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \frac{1}{s^2} - \frac{1}{s^2}e^{-s} - \frac{1}{s}e^{-4s}$$

$$\mathcal{L}\{e^t f(t)\} = \frac{1}{(s-1)^2} - \frac{1}{(s-1)^2}e^{-(s-1)} - \frac{1}{s-1}e^{-4(s-1)}$$

30.  $f(t) = \sin t\mathcal{U}(t-\pi) - \sin t\mathcal{U}(t-3\pi) = -\sin(t-\pi)\mathcal{U}(t-\pi) + \sin(t-3\pi)\mathcal{U}(t-3\pi)$

$$\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = -\frac{1}{s^2+1}e^{-\pi s} + \frac{1}{s^2+1}e^{-3\pi s}$$

$$\mathcal{L}\{e^t f(t)\} = -\frac{1}{(s-1)^2+1}e^{-\pi(s-1)} + \frac{1}{(s-1)^2+1}e^{-3\pi(s-1)}$$

31.  $f(t) = 2 - 2\mathcal{U}(t-2) + [(t-2)+2]\mathcal{U}(t-2) = 2 + (t-2)\mathcal{U}(t-2)$

$$\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \frac{2}{s} + \frac{1}{s^2}e^{-2s}$$

$$\mathcal{L}\{e^t f(t)\} = \frac{2}{s-1} + \frac{1}{(s-1)^2}e^{-2(s-1)}$$

32.  $f(t) = t - t\mathcal{U}(t-1) + (2-t)\mathcal{U}(t-1) - (2-t)\mathcal{U}(t-2) = t - 2(t-1)\mathcal{U}(t-1) + (t-2)\mathcal{U}(t-2)$

$$\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \frac{1}{s^2} - \frac{2}{s^2}e^{-s} + \frac{1}{s^2}e^{-2s}$$

$$\mathcal{L}\{e^t f(t)\} = \frac{1}{(s-1)^2} - \frac{2}{(s-1)^2}e^{-(s-1)} + \frac{1}{(s-1)^2}e^{-2(s-1)}$$

## CHAPTER 4 REVIEW EXERCISES

- 33.** Taking the Laplace transform of the differential equation we obtain

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{5}{(s-1)^2} + \frac{1}{2} \frac{2}{(s-1)^3}$$

so that

$$y = 5te^t + \frac{1}{2}t^2e^t.$$

- 34.** Taking the Laplace transform of the differential equation we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{L}\{y\} &= \frac{1}{(s-1)^2(s^2 - 8s + 20)} \\ &= \frac{6}{169} \frac{1}{s-1} + \frac{1}{13} \frac{1}{(s-1)^2} - \frac{6}{169} \frac{s-4}{(s-4)^2 + 2^2} + \frac{5}{338} \frac{2}{(s-4)^2 + 2^2}\end{aligned}$$

so that

$$y = \frac{6}{169}e^t + \frac{1}{13}te^t - \frac{6}{169}e^{4t} \cos 2t + \frac{5}{338}e^{4t} \sin 2t.$$

- 35.** Taking the Laplace transform of the given differential equation we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{L}\{y\} &= \frac{s^3 + 6s^2 + 1}{s^2(s+1)(s+5)} - \frac{1}{s^2(s+1)(s+5)} e^{-2s} - \frac{2}{s(s+1)(s+5)} e^{-2s} \\ &= -\frac{6}{25} \cdot \frac{1}{s} + \frac{1}{5} \cdot \frac{1}{s^2} + \frac{3}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{s+1} - \frac{13}{50} \cdot \frac{1}{s+5} \\ &\quad - \left( -\frac{6}{25} \cdot \frac{1}{s} + \frac{1}{5} \cdot \frac{1}{s^2} + \frac{1}{4} \cdot \frac{1}{s+1} - \frac{1}{100} \cdot \frac{1}{s+5} \right) e^{-2s} \\ &\quad - \left( \frac{2}{5} \cdot \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{s+1} + \frac{1}{10} \cdot \frac{1}{s+5} \right) e^{-2s}\end{aligned}$$

so that

$$\begin{aligned}y &= -\frac{6}{25} + \frac{1}{5}t + \frac{3}{2}e^{-t} - \frac{13}{50}e^{-5t} - \frac{4}{25}\mathcal{U}(t-2) - \frac{1}{5}(t-2)\mathcal{U}(t-2) \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{4}e^{-(t-2)}\mathcal{U}(t-2) - \frac{9}{100}e^{-5(t-2)}\mathcal{U}(t-2).\end{aligned}$$

- 36.** Taking the Laplace transform of the differential equation we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{L}\{y\} &= \frac{s^3 + 2}{s^3(s-5)} - \frac{2 + 2s + s^2}{s^3(s-5)} e^{-s} \\ &= -\frac{2}{125} \frac{1}{s} - \frac{2}{25} \frac{1}{s^2} - \frac{1}{5} \frac{2}{s^3} + \frac{127}{125} \frac{1}{s-5} - \left[ -\frac{37}{125} \frac{1}{s} - \frac{12}{25} \frac{1}{s^2} - \frac{1}{5} \frac{2}{s^3} + \frac{37}{125} \frac{1}{s-5} \right] e^{-s}\end{aligned}$$

so that

$$y = -\frac{2}{125} - \frac{2}{25}t - \frac{1}{5}t^2 + \frac{127}{125}e^{5t} - \left[ -\frac{37}{125} - \frac{12}{25}(t-1) - \frac{1}{5}(t-1)^2 + \frac{37}{125}e^{5(t-1)} \right] \mathcal{U}(t-1).$$

- 37.** Taking the Laplace transform of the integral equation we obtain

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{1}{s} + \frac{1}{s^2} + \frac{1}{2} \frac{2}{s^3}$$

so that

$$y(t) = 1 + t + \frac{1}{2}t^2.$$

- 38.** Taking the Laplace transform of the integral equation we obtain

$$(\mathcal{L}\{f\})^2 = 6 \cdot \frac{6}{s^4} \quad \text{or} \quad \mathcal{L}\{f\} = \pm 6 \cdot \frac{1}{s^2}$$

so that  $f(t) = \pm 6t$ .

- 39.** Taking the Laplace transform of the system gives

$$\begin{aligned}s\mathcal{L}\{x\} + \mathcal{L}\{y\} &= \frac{1}{s^2} + 1 \\ 4\mathcal{L}\{x\} + s\mathcal{L}\{y\} &= 2\end{aligned}$$

so that

$$\mathcal{L}\{x\} = \frac{s^2 - 2s + 1}{s(s-2)(s+2)} = -\frac{1}{4} \frac{1}{s} + \frac{1}{8} \frac{1}{s-2} + \frac{9}{8} \frac{1}{s+2}.$$

Then

$$x = -\frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{8}e^{2t} + \frac{9}{8}e^{-2t} \quad \text{and} \quad y = -x' + t = \frac{9}{4}e^{-2t} - \frac{1}{4}e^{2t} + t.$$

- 40.** Taking the Laplace transform of the system gives

$$\begin{aligned}s^2\mathcal{L}\{x\} + s^2\mathcal{L}\{y\} &= \frac{1}{s-2} \\ 2s\mathcal{L}\{x\} + s^2\mathcal{L}\{y\} &= -\frac{1}{s-2}\end{aligned}$$

so that

$$\mathcal{L}\{x\} = \frac{2}{s(s-2)^2} = \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{s-2} + \frac{1}{(s-2)^2}$$

and

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{-s-2}{s^2(s-2)^2} = -\frac{3}{4} \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{s^2} + \frac{3}{4} \frac{1}{s-2} - \frac{1}{(s-2)^2}.$$

Then

$$x = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2}e^{2t} + te^{2t} \quad \text{and} \quad y = -\frac{3}{4} - \frac{1}{2}t + \frac{3}{4}e^{2t} - te^{2t}.$$

- 41.** The integral equation is

$$10i + 2 \int_0^t i(\tau) d\tau = 2t^2 + 2t.$$

Taking the Laplace transform we obtain

$$\mathcal{L}\{i\} = \left( \frac{4}{s^3} + \frac{2}{s^2} \right) \frac{s}{10s+2} = \frac{s+2}{s^2(5s+2)} = -\frac{9}{s} + \frac{2}{s^2} + \frac{45}{5s+1} = -\frac{9}{s} + \frac{2}{s^2} + \frac{9}{s+1/5}.$$

Thus

$$i(t) = -9 + 2t + 9e^{-t/5}.$$

- 42.** The differential equation is

$$\frac{1}{2} \frac{d^2q}{dt^2} + 10 \frac{dq}{dt} + 100q = 10 - 10\mathcal{U}(t-5).$$

Taking the Laplace transform we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{L}\{q\} &= \frac{20}{s(s^2 + 20s + 200)} (1 - e^{-5s}) \\ &= \left[ \frac{1}{10} \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{10} \frac{s+10}{(s+10)^2 + 10^2} - \frac{1}{10} \frac{10}{(s+10)^2 + 10^2} \right] (1 - e^{-5s})\end{aligned}$$

## CHAPTER 4 REVIEW EXERCISES

so that

$$q(t) = \frac{1}{10} - \frac{1}{10}e^{-10t} \cos 10t - \frac{1}{10}e^{-10t} \sin 10t \\ - \left[ \frac{1}{10} - \frac{1}{10}e^{-10(t-5)} \cos 10(t-5) - \frac{1}{10}e^{-10(t-5)} \sin 10(t-5) \right] \mathcal{U}(t-5).$$

43. Taking the Laplace transform of the given differential equation we obtain

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{2w_0}{EIL} \left( \frac{L}{48} \cdot \frac{4!}{s^5} - \frac{1}{120} \cdot \frac{5!}{s^6} + \frac{1}{120} \cdot \frac{5!}{s^6} e^{-sL/2} \right) + \frac{c_1}{2} \cdot \frac{2!}{s^3} + \frac{c_2}{6} \cdot \frac{3!}{s^4}$$

so that

$$y = \frac{2w_0}{EIL} \left[ \frac{L}{48}x^4 - \frac{1}{120}x^5 + \frac{1}{120} \left( x - \frac{L}{2} \right)^5 \mathcal{U} \left( x - \frac{L}{2} \right) + \frac{c_1}{2}x^2 + \frac{c_2}{6}x^3 \right]$$

where  $y''(0) = c_1$  and  $y'''(0) = c_2$ . Using  $y''(L) = 0$  and  $y'''(L) = 0$  we find

$$c_1 = w_0 L^2 / 24EI, \quad c_2 = -w_0 L / 4EI.$$

Hence

$$y = \frac{w_0}{12EI} \left[ -\frac{1}{5}x^5 + \frac{L}{2}x^4 - \frac{L^2}{2}x^3 + \frac{L^3}{4}x^2 + \frac{1}{5} \left( x - \frac{L}{2} \right)^5 \mathcal{U} \left( x - \frac{L}{2} \right) \right].$$

44. In this case the boundary conditions are  $y(0) = y'(0) = 0$  and  $y(\pi) = y'(\pi) = 0$ . If we let  $c_1 = y''(0)$  and  $c_2 = y'''(0)$  then

$$s^4 \mathcal{L}\{y\} - s^3 y(0) - s^2 y'(0) - s y(0) - y'''(0) + 4 \mathcal{L}\{y\} = \mathcal{L}\{\delta(t - \pi/2)\}$$

and

$$\mathcal{L}\{y\} = \frac{c_1}{2} \cdot \frac{2s}{s^4 + 4} + \frac{c_2}{4} \cdot \frac{4}{s^4 + 4} + \frac{w_0}{4EI} \cdot \frac{4}{s^4 + 4} e^{-s\pi/2}.$$

From the table of transforms we get

$$y = \frac{c_1}{2} \sin x \sinh x + \frac{c_2}{4} (\sin x \cosh x - \cos x \sinh x) \\ + \frac{w_0}{4EI} \left[ \sin \left( x - \frac{\pi}{2} \right) \cosh \left( x - \frac{\pi}{2} \right) - \cos \left( x - \frac{\pi}{2} \right) \sinh \left( x - \frac{\pi}{2} \right) \right] \mathcal{U} \left( x - \frac{\pi}{2} \right)$$

Using  $y(\pi) = 0$  and  $y'(\pi) = 0$  we find

$$c_1 = \frac{w_0}{EI} \frac{\sinh \frac{\pi}{2}}{\sinh \pi}, \quad c_2 = -\frac{w_0}{EI} \frac{\cosh \frac{\pi}{2}}{\sinh \pi}.$$

Hence

$$y = \frac{w_0}{2EI} \frac{\sinh \frac{\pi}{2}}{\sinh \pi} \sin x \sinh x - \frac{w_0}{4EI} \frac{\cosh \frac{\pi}{2}}{\sinh \pi} (\sin x \cosh x - \cos x \sinh x) \\ + \frac{w_0}{4EI} \left[ \sin \left( x - \frac{\pi}{2} \right) \cosh \left( x - \frac{\pi}{2} \right) - \cos \left( x - \frac{\pi}{2} \right) \sinh \left( x - \frac{\pi}{2} \right) \right] \mathcal{U} \left( x - \frac{\pi}{2} \right).$$

45. (a) With  $\omega^2 = g/l$  and  $K = k/m$  the system of differential equations is

$$\theta_1'' + \omega^2 \theta_1 = -K(\theta_1 - \theta_2) \\ \theta_2'' + \omega^2 \theta_2 = K(\theta_1 - \theta_2).$$

Denoting the Laplace transform of  $\theta(t)$  by  $\Theta(s)$  we have that the Laplace transform of the system is

$$(s^2 + \omega^2)\Theta_1(s) = -K\Theta_1(s) + K\Theta_2(s) + s\theta_0 \\ (s^2 + \omega^2)\Theta_2(s) = K\Theta_1(s) - K\Theta_2(s) + s\psi_0.$$

If we add the two equations, we get

$$\Theta_1(s) + \Theta_2(s) = (\theta_0 + \psi_0) \frac{s}{s^2 + \omega^2}$$

which implies

$$\theta_1(t) + \theta_2(t) = (\theta_0 + \psi_0) \cos \omega t.$$

This enables us to solve for first, say,  $\theta_1(t)$  and then find  $\theta_2(t)$  from

$$\theta_2(t) = -\theta_1(t) + (\theta_0 + \psi_0) \cos \omega t.$$

Now solving

$$(s^2 + \omega^2 + K)\Theta_1(s) - K\Theta_2(s) = s\theta_0$$

$$-k\Theta_1(s) + (s^2 + \omega^2 + K)\Theta_2(s) = s\psi_0$$

gives

$$[(s^2 + \omega^2 + K)^2 - K^2]\Theta_1(s) = s(s^2 + \omega^2 + K)\theta_0 + Ks\psi_0.$$

Factoring the difference of two squares and using partial fractions we get

$$\Theta_1(s) = \frac{s(s^2 + \omega^2 + K)\theta_0 + Ks\psi_0}{(s^2 + \omega^2)(s^2 + \omega^2 + 2K)} = \frac{\theta_0 + \psi_0}{2} \frac{s}{s^2 + \omega^2} + \frac{\theta_0 - \psi_0}{2} \frac{s}{s^2 + \omega^2 + 2K},$$

so

$$\theta_1(t) = \frac{\theta_0 + \psi_0}{2} \cos \omega t + \frac{\theta_0 - \psi_0}{2} \cos \sqrt{\omega^2 + 2K} t.$$

Then from  $\theta_2(t) = -\theta_1(t) + (\theta_0 + \psi_0) \cos \omega t$  we get

$$\theta_2(t) = \frac{\theta_0 + \psi_0}{2} \cos \omega t - \frac{\theta_0 - \psi_0}{2} \cos \sqrt{\omega^2 + 2K} t.$$

- (b) With the initial conditions  $\theta_1(0) = \theta_0$ ,  $\theta'_1(0) = 0$ ,  $\theta_2(0) = \theta_0$ ,  $\theta'_2(0) = 0$  we have

$$\theta_1(t) = \theta_0 \cos \omega t, \quad \theta_2(t) = \theta_0 \cos \omega t.$$

Physically this means that both pendulums swing in the same direction as if they were free since the spring exerts no influence on the motion ( $\theta_1(t)$  and  $\theta_2(t)$  are free of  $K$ ).

With the initial conditions  $\theta_1(0) = \theta_0$ ,  $\theta'_1(0) = 0$ ,  $\theta_2(0) = -\theta_0$ ,  $\theta'_2(0) = 0$  we have

$$\theta_1(t) = \theta_0 \cos \sqrt{\omega^2 + 2K} t, \quad \theta_2(t) = -\theta_0 \cos \sqrt{\omega^2 + 2K} t.$$

Physically this means that both pendulums swing in the opposite directions, stretching and compressing the spring. The amplitude of both displacements is  $|\theta_0|$ . Moreover,  $\theta_1(t) = \theta_0$  and  $\theta_2(t) = -\theta_0$  at precisely the same times. At these times the spring is stretched to its maximum.

# 5

# Series Solutions of Linear Differential Equations

## EXERCISES 5.1

### Solutions About Ordinary Points

$$1. \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{2^{n+1}x^{n+1}/(n+1)}{2^n x^n/n} \right| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2n}{n+1} |x| = 2|x|$$

The series is absolutely convergent for  $2|x| < 1$  or  $|x| < \frac{1}{2}$ . The radius of convergence is  $R = \frac{1}{2}$ . At  $x = -\frac{1}{2}$ , the series  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n/n$  converges by the alternating series test. At  $x = \frac{1}{2}$ , the series  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} 1/n$  is the harmonic series which diverges. Thus, the given series converges on  $[-\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2})$ .

$$2. \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{100^{n+1}(x+7)^{n+1}/(n+1)!}{100^n(x+7)^n/n!} \right| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{100}{n+1} |x+7| = 0$$

The radius of convergence is  $R = \infty$ . The series is absolutely convergent on  $(-\infty, \infty)$ .

3. By the ratio test,

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{(x-5)^{n+1}/10^{n+1}}{(x-5)^n/10^n} \right| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{10} |x-5| = \frac{1}{10} |x-5|.$$

The series is absolutely convergent for  $\frac{1}{10}|x-5| < 1$ ,  $|x-5| < 10$ , or on  $(-5, 15)$ . The radius of convergence is  $R = 10$ . At  $x = -5$ , the series  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n(-10)^n/10^n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} 1$  diverges by the  $n$ th term test. At  $x = 15$ , the series  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n 10^n/10^n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n$  diverges by the  $n$ th term test. Thus, the series converges on  $(-5, 15)$ .

$$4. \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{(n+1)!(x-1)^{n+1}}{n!(x-1)^n} \right| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (n+1)|x-1| = \begin{cases} \infty, & x \neq 1 \\ 0, & x = 1 \end{cases}$$

The radius of convergence is  $R = 0$  and the series converges only for  $x = 1$ .

$$5. \sin x \cos x = \left( x - \frac{x^3}{6} + \frac{x^5}{120} - \frac{x^7}{5040} + \dots \right) \left( 1 - \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^4}{24} - \frac{x^6}{720} + \dots \right) = x - \frac{2x^3}{3} + \frac{2x^5}{15} - \frac{4x^7}{315} + \dots$$

$$6. e^{-x} \cos x = \left( 1 - x + \frac{x^2}{2} - \frac{x^3}{6} + \frac{x^4}{24} - \dots \right) \left( 1 - \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^4}{24} - \dots \right) = 1 - x + \frac{x^3}{3} - \frac{x^4}{6} + \dots$$

$$7. \frac{1}{\cos x} = \frac{1}{1 - \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^4}{4!} - \frac{x^6}{6!} + \dots} = 1 + \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{5x^4}{4!} + \frac{61x^6}{6!} + \dots$$

Since  $\cos(\pi/2) = \cos(-\pi/2) = 0$ , the series converges on  $(-\pi/2, \pi/2)$ .

$$8. \frac{1-x}{2+x} = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{3}{4}x + \frac{3}{8}x^2 - \frac{3}{16}x^3 + \dots$$

Since the function is undefined at  $x = -2$ , the series converges on  $(-2, 2)$ .

9. Let  $k = n + 2$  so that  $n = k - 2$  and

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} nc_n x^{n+2} = \sum_{k=3}^{\infty} (k-2)c_{k-2} x^k.$$

10. Let  $k = n - 3$  so that  $n = k + 3$  and

$$\sum_{n=3}^{\infty} (2n-1)c_n x^{n-3} = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (2k+5)c_{k+3} x^k.$$

$$11. \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} 2nc_n x^{n-1} + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 6c_n x^{n+1} = 2 \cdot 1 \cdot c_1 x^0 + \underbrace{\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} 2nc_n x^{n-1}}_{k=n-1} + \underbrace{\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 6c_n x^{n+1}}_{k=n+1}$$

$$= 2c_1 + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} 2(k+1)c_{k+1} x^k + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} 6c_{k-1} x^k \\ = 2c_1 + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} [2(k+1)c_{k+1} + 6c_{k-1}] x^k$$

$$12. \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} n(n-1)c_n x^n + 2 \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} n(n-1)c_n x^{n-2} + 3 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} nc_n x^n \\ = 2 \cdot 2 \cdot 1c_2 x^0 + 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 2c_3 x^1 + 3 \cdot 1 \cdot c_1 x^1 + \underbrace{\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} n(n-1)c_n x^n}_{k=n} + \underbrace{\sum_{n=4}^{\infty} n(n-1)c_n x^{n-2}}_{k=n-2} + 3 \underbrace{\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} nc_n x^n}_{k=n} \\ = 4c_2 + (3c_1 + 12c_3)x + \sum_{k=2}^{\infty} k(k-1)c_k x^k + 2 \sum_{k=2}^{\infty} (k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} x^k + 3 \sum_{k=2}^{\infty} kc_k x^k \\ = 4c_2 + (3c_1 + 12c_3)x + \sum_{k=2}^{\infty} [(k(k-1) + 3k)c_k + 2(k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2}] x^k \\ = 4c_2 + (3c_1 + 12c_3)x + \sum_{k=2}^{\infty} [k(k+2)c_k + 2(k+1)(k+2)c_{k+2}] x^k$$

$$13. y' = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+1} x^{n-1}, \quad y'' = \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+1} (n-1) x^{n-2} \\ (x+1)y'' + y' = (x+1) \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+1} (n-1) x^{n-2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+1} x^{n-1} \\ = \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+1} (n-1) x^{n-1} + \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+1} (n-1) x^{n-2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+1} x^{n-1} \\ = -x^0 + x^0 + \underbrace{\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+1} (n-1) x^{n-1}}_{k=n-1} + \underbrace{\sum_{n=3}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+1} (n-1) x^{n-2}}_{k=n-2} + \underbrace{\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+1} x^{n-1}}_{k=n-1} \\ = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{k+2} k x^k + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{k+3} (k+1) x^k + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{k+2} x^k \\ = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} [(-1)^{k+2} k - (-1)^{k+2} k - (-1)^{k+2} + (-1)^{k+2}] x^k = 0$$

$$14. y' = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n 2n}{2^{2n} (n!)^2} x^{2n-1}, \quad y'' = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n 2n(2n-1)}{2^{2n} (n!)^2} x^{2n-2}$$

## 5.1 Solutions About Ordinary Points

$$\begin{aligned}
xy'' + y' + xy &= \underbrace{\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n 2n(2n-1)}{2^{2n}(n!)^2} x^{2n-1}}_{k=n} + \underbrace{\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n 2n}{2^{2n}(n!)^2} x^{2n-1}}_{k=n} + \underbrace{\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{2^{2n}(n!)^2} x^{2n+1}}_{k=n+1} \\
&= \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \left[ \frac{(-1)^k 2k(2k-1)}{2^{2k}(k!)^2} + \frac{(-1)^k 2k}{2^{2k}(k!)^2} + \frac{(-1)^{k-1}}{2^{2k-2}[(k-1)!]^2} \right] x^{2k-1} \\
&= \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \left[ \frac{(-1)^k (2k)^2}{2^{2k}(k!)^2} - \frac{(-1)^k}{2^{2k-2}[(k-1)!]^2} \right] x^{2k-1} \\
&= \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} (-1)^k \left[ \frac{(2k)^2 - 2^2 k^2}{2^{2k}(k!)^2} \right] x^{2k-1} = 0
\end{aligned}$$

15. The singular points of  $(x^2 - 25)y'' + 2xy' + y = 0$  are  $-5$  and  $5$ . The distance from  $0$  to either of these points is  $5$ . The distance from  $1$  to the closest of these points is  $4$ .
16. The singular points of  $(x^2 - 2x + 10)y'' + xy' - 4y = 0$  are  $1 + 3i$  and  $1 - 3i$ . The distance from  $0$  to either of these points is  $\sqrt{10}$ . The distance from  $1$  to either of these points is  $3$ .
17. Substituting  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^n$  into the differential equation we have

$$\begin{aligned}
y'' - xy &= \underbrace{\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} n(n-1)c_n x^{n-2}}_{k=n-2} - \underbrace{\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^{n+1}}_{k=n+1} = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} x^k - \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} c_{k-1} x^k \\
&= 2c_2 + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} [(k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} - c_{k-1}] x^k = 0.
\end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$c_2 = 0$$

$$(k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} - c_{k-1} = 0$$

and

$$c_{k+2} = \frac{1}{(k+2)(k+1)} c_{k-1}, \quad k = 1, 2, 3, \dots.$$

Choosing  $c_0 = 1$  and  $c_1 = 0$  we find

$$\begin{aligned}
c_3 &= \frac{1}{6} \\
c_4 &= c_5 = 0 \\
c_6 &= \frac{1}{180}
\end{aligned}$$

and so on. For  $c_0 = 0$  and  $c_1 = 1$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
c_3 &= 0 \\
c_4 &= \frac{1}{12} \\
c_5 &= c_6 = 0 \\
c_7 &= \frac{1}{504}
\end{aligned}$$

and so on. Thus, two solutions are

$$y_1 = 1 + \frac{1}{6}x^3 + \frac{1}{180}x^6 + \dots \quad \text{and} \quad y_2 = x + \frac{1}{12}x^4 + \frac{1}{504}x^7 + \dots$$

18. Substituting  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^n$  into the differential equation we have

$$\begin{aligned} y'' + x^2 y &= \underbrace{\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} n(n-1)c_n x^{n-2}}_{k=n-2} + \underbrace{\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^{n+2}}_{k=n+2} = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2}x^k + \sum_{k=2}^{\infty} c_{k-2}x^k \\ &= 2c_2 + 6c_3x + \sum_{k=2}^{\infty} [(k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} + c_{k-2}]x^k = 0. \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} c_2 &= c_3 = 0 \\ (k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} + c_{k-2} &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

and

$$c_{k+2} = -\frac{1}{(k+2)(k+1)} c_{k-2}, \quad k = 2, 3, 4, \dots$$

Choosing  $c_0 = 1$  and  $c_1 = 0$  we find

$$\begin{aligned} c_4 &= -\frac{1}{12} \\ c_5 &= c_6 = c_7 = 0 \\ c_8 &= \frac{1}{672} \end{aligned}$$

and so on. For  $c_0 = 0$  and  $c_1 = 1$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} c_4 &= 0 \\ c_5 &= -\frac{1}{20} \\ c_6 &= c_7 = c_8 = 0 \\ c_9 &= \frac{1}{1440} \end{aligned}$$

and so on. Thus, two solutions are

$$y_1 = 1 - \frac{1}{12}x^4 + \frac{1}{672}x^8 - \dots \quad \text{and} \quad y_2 = x - \frac{1}{20}x^5 + \frac{1}{1440}x^9 - \dots$$

19. Substituting  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^n$  into the differential equation we have

$$\begin{aligned} y'' - 2xy' + y &= \underbrace{\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} n(n-1)c_n x^{n-2}}_{k=n-2} - 2 \underbrace{\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} nc_n x^n}_{k=n} + \underbrace{\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^n}_{k=n} \\ &= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2}x^k - 2 \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} kc_k x^k + \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} c_k x^k \\ &= 2c_2 + c_0 + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} [(k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} - (2k-1)c_k]x^k = 0. \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} 2c_2 + c_0 &= 0 \\ (k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} - (2k-1)c_k &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

## 5.1 Solutions About Ordinary Points

and

$$c_2 = -\frac{1}{2}c_0$$

$$c_{k+2} = \frac{2k-1}{(k+2)(k+1)} c_k, \quad k = 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

Choosing  $c_0 = 1$  and  $c_1 = 0$  we find

$$c_2 = -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$c_3 = c_5 = c_7 = \dots = 0$$

$$c_4 = -\frac{1}{8}$$

$$c_6 = -\frac{7}{240}$$

and so on. For  $c_0 = 0$  and  $c_1 = 1$  we obtain

$$c_2 = c_4 = c_6 = \dots = 0$$

$$c_3 = \frac{1}{6}$$

$$c_5 = \frac{1}{24}$$

$$c_7 = \frac{1}{112}$$

and so on. Thus, two solutions are

$$y_1 = 1 - \frac{1}{2}x^2 - \frac{1}{8}x^4 - \frac{7}{240}x^6 - \dots \quad \text{and} \quad y_2 = x + \frac{1}{6}x^3 + \frac{1}{24}x^5 + \frac{1}{112}x^7 + \dots$$

**20.** Substituting  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^n$  into the differential equation we have

$$\begin{aligned} y'' - xy' + 2y &= \underbrace{\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} n(n-1)c_n x^{n-2}}_{k=n-2} - \underbrace{\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} nc_n x^n}_{k=n} + 2 \underbrace{\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^n}_{k=n} \\ &= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2}x^k - \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} kc_k x^k + 2 \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} c_k x^k \\ &= 2c_2 + 2c_0 + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} [(k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} - (k-2)c_k]x^k = 0. \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$2c_2 + 2c_0 = 0$$

$$(k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} - (k-2)c_k = 0$$

and

$$c_2 = -c_0$$

$$c_{k+2} = \frac{k-2}{(k+2)(k+1)} c_k, \quad k = 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

Choosing  $c_0 = 1$  and  $c_1 = 0$  we find

$$\begin{aligned} c_2 &= -1 \\ c_3 &= c_5 = c_7 = \dots = 0 \\ c_4 &= 0 \\ c_6 &= c_8 = c_{10} = \dots = 0. \end{aligned}$$

For  $c_0 = 0$  and  $c_1 = 1$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} c_2 &= c_4 = c_6 = \dots = 0 \\ c_3 &= -\frac{1}{6} \\ c_5 &= -\frac{1}{120} \end{aligned}$$

and so on. Thus, two solutions are

$$y_1 = 1 - x^2 \quad \text{and} \quad y_2 = x - \frac{1}{6}x^3 - \frac{1}{120}x^5 - \dots.$$

**21.** Substituting  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^n$  into the differential equation we have

$$\begin{aligned} y'' + x^2 y' + xy &= \underbrace{\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} n(n-1)c_n x^{n-2}}_{k=n-2} + \underbrace{\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} nc_n x^{n+1}}_{k=n+1} + \underbrace{\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^{n+1}}_{k=n+1} \\ &= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2}x^k + \sum_{k=2}^{\infty} (k-1)c_{k-1}x^k + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} c_{k-1}x^k \\ &= 2c_2 + (6c_3 + c_0)x + \sum_{k=2}^{\infty} [(k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} + kc_{k-1}]x^k = 0. \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} c_2 &= 0 \\ 6c_3 + c_0 &= 0 \\ (k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} + kc_{k-1} &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} c_2 &= 0 \\ c_3 &= -\frac{1}{6}c_0 \\ c_{k+2} &= -\frac{k}{(k+2)(k+1)}c_{k-1}, \quad k = 2, 3, 4, \dots \end{aligned}$$

Choosing  $c_0 = 1$  and  $c_1 = 0$  we find

$$\begin{aligned} c_3 &= -\frac{1}{6} \\ c_4 &= c_5 = 0 \\ c_6 &= \frac{1}{45} \end{aligned}$$

## 5.1 Solutions About Ordinary Points

and so on. For  $c_0 = 0$  and  $c_1 = 1$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}c_3 &= 0 \\c_4 &= -\frac{1}{6} \\c_5 &= c_6 = 0 \\c_7 &= \frac{5}{252}\end{aligned}$$

and so on. Thus, two solutions are

$$y_1 = 1 - \frac{1}{6}x^3 + \frac{1}{45}x^6 - \dots \quad \text{and} \quad y_2 = x - \frac{1}{6}x^4 + \frac{5}{252}x^7 - \dots$$

**22.** Substituting  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^n$  into the differential equation we have

$$\begin{aligned}y'' + 2xy' + 2y &= \underbrace{\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} n(n-1)c_n x^{n-2}}_{k=n-2} + 2 \underbrace{\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} nc_n x^n}_{k=n} + 2 \underbrace{\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^n}_{k=n} \\&= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2}x^k + 2 \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} kc_k x^k + 2 \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} c_k x^k \\&= 2c_2 + 2c_0 + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} [(k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} + 2(k+1)c_k]x^k = 0.\end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned}2c_2 + 2c_0 &= 0 \\(k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} + 2(k+1)c_k &= 0\end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}c_2 &= -c_0 \\c_{k+2} &= -\frac{2}{k+2} c_k, \quad k = 1, 2, 3, \dots\end{aligned}$$

Choosing  $c_0 = 1$  and  $c_1 = 0$  we find

$$c_2 = -1$$

$$c_3 = c_5 = c_7 = \dots = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned}c_4 &= \frac{1}{2} \\c_6 &= -\frac{1}{6}\end{aligned}$$

and so on. For  $c_0 = 0$  and  $c_1 = 1$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}c_2 &= c_4 = c_6 = \dots = 0 \\c_3 &= -\frac{2}{3} \\c_5 &= \frac{4}{15} \\c_7 &= -\frac{8}{105}\end{aligned}$$

and so on. Thus, two solutions are

$$y_1 = 1 - x^2 + \frac{1}{2}x^4 - \frac{1}{6}x^6 + \dots \quad \text{and} \quad y_2 = x - \frac{2}{3}x^3 + \frac{4}{15}x^5 - \frac{8}{105}x^7 + \dots$$

23. Substituting  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^n$  into the differential equation we have

$$\begin{aligned} (x-1)y'' + y' &= \underbrace{\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} n(n-1)c_n x^{n-1}}_{k=n-1} - \underbrace{\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} n(n-1)c_n x^{n-2}}_{k=n-2} + \underbrace{\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} nc_n x^{n-1}}_{k=n-1} \\ &= \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} (k+1)kc_{k+1}x^k - \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2}x^k + \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (k+1)c_{k+1}x^k \\ &= -2c_2 + c_1 + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} [(k+1)kc_{k+1} - (k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} + (k+1)c_{k+1}]x^k = 0. \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} -2c_2 + c_1 &= 0 \\ (k+1)^2 c_{k+1} - (k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} c_2 &= \frac{1}{2}c_1 \\ c_{k+2} &= \frac{k+1}{k+2}c_{k+1}, \quad k = 1, 2, 3, \dots \end{aligned}$$

Choosing  $c_0 = 1$  and  $c_1 = 0$  we find  $c_2 = c_3 = c_4 = \dots = 0$ . For  $c_0 = 0$  and  $c_1 = 1$  we obtain

$$c_2 = \frac{1}{2}, \quad c_3 = \frac{1}{3}, \quad c_4 = \frac{1}{4},$$

and so on. Thus, two solutions are

$$y_1 = 1 \quad \text{and} \quad y_2 = x + \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{3}x^3 + \frac{1}{4}x^4 + \dots$$

24. Substituting  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^n$  into the differential equation we have

$$\begin{aligned} (x+2)y'' + xy' - y &= \underbrace{\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} n(n-1)c_n x^{n-1}}_{k=n-1} + \underbrace{\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} 2n(n-1)c_n x^{n-2}}_{k=n-2} + \underbrace{\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} nc_n x^n}_{k=n} - \underbrace{\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^n}_{k=n} \\ &= \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} (k+1)kc_{k+1}x^k + \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} 2(k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2}x^k + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} kc_k x^k - \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} c_k x^k \\ &= 4c_2 - c_0 + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} [(k+1)kc_{k+1} + 2(k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} + (k-1)c_k]x^k = 0. \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} 4c_2 - c_0 &= 0 \\ (k+1)kc_{k+1} + 2(k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} + (k-1)c_k &= 0, \quad k = 1, 2, 3, \dots \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} c_2 &= \frac{1}{4}c_0 \\ c_{k+2} &= -\frac{(k+1)kc_{k+1} + (k-1)c_k}{2(k+2)(k+1)}, \quad k = 1, 2, 3, \dots \end{aligned}$$

## 5.1 Solutions About Ordinary Points

Choosing  $c_0 = 1$  and  $c_1 = 0$  we find

$$c_1 = 0, \quad c_2 = \frac{1}{4}, \quad c_3 = -\frac{1}{24}, \quad c_4 = 0, \quad c_5 = \frac{1}{480}$$

and so on. For  $c_0 = 0$  and  $c_1 = 1$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} c_2 &= 0 \\ c_3 &= 0 \\ c_4 &= c_5 = c_6 = \cdots = 0. \end{aligned}$$

Thus, two solutions are

$$y_1 = c_0 \left[ 1 + \frac{1}{4}x^2 - \frac{1}{24}x^3 + \frac{1}{480}x^5 + \cdots \right] \quad \text{and} \quad y_2 = c_1 x.$$

**25.** Substituting  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^n$  into the differential equation we have

$$\begin{aligned} y'' - (x+1)y' - y &= \underbrace{\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} n(n-1)c_n x^{n-2}}_{k=n-2} - \underbrace{\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} nc_n x^n}_{k=n} - \underbrace{\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} nc_n x^{n-1}}_{k=n-1} - \underbrace{\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^n}_{k=n} \\ &= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2}x^k - \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} kc_k x^k - \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (k+1)c_{k+1}x^k - \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} c_k x^k \\ &= 2c_2 - c_1 - c_0 + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} [(k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} - (k+1)c_{k+1} - (k+1)c_k]x^k = 0. \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$2c_2 - c_1 - c_0 = 0$$

$$(k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} - (k+1)(c_{k+1} + c_k) = 0$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} c_2 &= \frac{c_1 + c_0}{2} \\ c_{k+2} &= \frac{c_{k+1} + c_k}{k+2}, \quad k = 1, 2, 3, \dots. \end{aligned}$$

Choosing  $c_0 = 1$  and  $c_1 = 0$  we find

$$c_2 = \frac{1}{2}, \quad c_3 = \frac{1}{6}, \quad c_4 = \frac{1}{6},$$

and so on. For  $c_0 = 0$  and  $c_1 = 1$  we obtain

$$c_2 = \frac{1}{2}, \quad c_3 = \frac{1}{2}, \quad c_4 = \frac{1}{4},$$

and so on. Thus, two solutions are

$$y_1 = 1 + \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{6}x^3 + \frac{1}{6}x^4 + \cdots \quad \text{and} \quad y_2 = x + \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{2}x^3 + \frac{1}{4}x^4 + \cdots.$$

26. Substituting  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^n$  into the differential equation we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 (x^2 + 1) y'' - 6y &= \underbrace{\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} n(n-1)c_n x^n}_{k=n} + \underbrace{\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} n(n-1)c_n x^{n-2}}_{k=n-2} - 6 \underbrace{\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^n}_{k=n} \\
 &= \sum_{k=2}^{\infty} k(k-1)c_k x^k + \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} x^k - 6 \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} c_k x^k \\
 &= 2c_2 - 6c_0 + (6c_3 - 6c_1)x + \sum_{k=2}^{\infty} [(k^2 - k - 6)c_k + (k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2}] x^k = 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned}
 2c_2 - 6c_0 &= 0 \\
 6c_3 - 6c_1 &= 0 \\
 (k-3)(k+2)c_k + (k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} &= 0
 \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}
 c_2 &= 3c_0 \\
 c_3 &= c_1 \\
 c_{k+2} &= -\frac{k-3}{k+1} c_k, \quad k = 2, 3, 4, \dots
 \end{aligned}$$

Choosing  $c_0 = 1$  and  $c_1 = 0$  we find

$$\begin{aligned}
 c_2 &= 3 \\
 c_3 &= c_5 = c_7 = \dots = 0 \\
 c_4 &= 1 \\
 c_6 &= -\frac{1}{5}
 \end{aligned}$$

and so on. For  $c_0 = 0$  and  $c_1 = 1$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 c_2 &= c_4 = c_6 = \dots = 0 \\
 c_3 &= 1 \\
 c_5 &= c_7 = c_9 = \dots = 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

Thus, two solutions are

$$y_1 = 1 + 3x^2 + x^4 - \frac{1}{5}x^6 + \dots \quad \text{and} \quad y_2 = x + x^3.$$

27. Substituting  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^n$  into the differential equation we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 (x^2 + 2)y'' + 3xy' - y &= \underbrace{\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} n(n-1)c_n x^n}_{k=n} + 2 \underbrace{\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} n(n-1)c_n x^{n-2}}_{k=n-2} + 3 \underbrace{\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} nc_n x^n}_{k=n} - \underbrace{\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^n}_{k=n} \\
 &= \sum_{k=2}^{\infty} k(k-1)c_k x^k + 2 \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} x^k + 3 \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} kc_k x^k - \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} c_k x^k \\
 &= (4c_2 - c_0) + (12c_3 + 2c_1)x + \sum_{k=2}^{\infty} [2(k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} + (k^2 + 2k - 1)c_k] x^k = 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

## 5.1 Solutions About Ordinary Points

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} 4c_2 - c_0 &= 0 \\ 12c_3 + 2c_1 &= 0 \\ 2(k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} + (k^2 + 2k - 1)c_k &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} c_2 &= \frac{1}{4}c_0 \\ c_3 &= -\frac{1}{6}c_1 \\ c_{k+2} &= -\frac{k^2 + 2k - 1}{2(k+2)(k+1)} c_k, \quad k = 2, 3, 4, \dots \end{aligned}$$

Choosing  $c_0 = 1$  and  $c_1 = 0$  we find

$$\begin{aligned} c_2 &= \frac{1}{4} \\ c_3 &= c_5 = c_7 = \dots = 0 \\ c_4 &= -\frac{7}{96} \end{aligned}$$

and so on. For  $c_0 = 0$  and  $c_1 = 1$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} c_2 &= c_4 = c_6 = \dots = 0 \\ c_3 &= -\frac{1}{6} \\ c_5 &= \frac{7}{120} \end{aligned}$$

and so on. Thus, two solutions are

$$y_1 = 1 + \frac{1}{4}x^2 - \frac{7}{96}x^4 + \dots \quad \text{and} \quad y_2 = x - \frac{1}{6}x^3 + \frac{7}{120}x^5 - \dots$$

**28.** Substituting  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^n$  into the differential equation we have

$$\begin{aligned} (x^2 - 1)y'' + xy' - y &= \underbrace{\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} n(n-1)c_n x^n}_{k=n} - \underbrace{\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} n(n-1)c_n x^{n-2}}_{k=n-2} + \underbrace{\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} nc_n x^n}_{k=n} - \underbrace{\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^n}_{k=n} \\ &= \sum_{k=2}^{\infty} k(k-1)c_k x^k - \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} x^k + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} kc_k x^k - \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} c_k x^k \\ &= (-2c_2 - c_0) - 6c_3 x + \sum_{k=2}^{\infty} [-(k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} + (k^2 - 1)c_k] x^k = 0. \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} -2c_2 - c_0 &= 0 \\ -6c_3 &= 0 \\ -(k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} + (k-1)(k+1)c_k &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} c_2 &= -\frac{1}{2}c_0 \\ c_3 &= 0 \\ c_{k+2} &= \frac{k-1}{k+2} c_k, \quad k = 2, 3, 4, \dots \end{aligned}$$

Choosing  $c_0 = 1$  and  $c_1 = 0$  we find

$$\begin{aligned} c_2 &= -\frac{1}{2} \\ c_3 &= c_5 = c_7 = \dots = 0 \\ c_4 &= -\frac{1}{8} \end{aligned}$$

and so on. For  $c_0 = 0$  and  $c_1 = 1$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} c_2 &= c_4 = c_6 = \dots = 0 \\ c_3 &= c_5 = c_7 = \dots = 0. \end{aligned}$$

Thus, two solutions are

$$y_1 = 1 - \frac{1}{2}x^2 - \frac{1}{8}x^4 - \dots \quad \text{and} \quad y_2 = x.$$

**29.** Substituting  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^n$  into the differential equation we have

$$\begin{aligned} (x-1)y'' - xy' + y &= \underbrace{\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} n(n-1)c_n x^{n-1}}_{k=n-1} - \underbrace{\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} n(n-1)c_n x^{n-2}}_{k=n-2} - \underbrace{\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} nc_n x^n}_{k=n} + \underbrace{\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^n}_{k=n} \\ &= \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} (k+1)kc_{k+1}x^k - \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2}x^k - \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} kc_k x^k + \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} c_k x^k \\ &= -2c_2 + c_0 + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} [-(k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} + (k+1)kc_{k+1} - (k-1)c_k]x^k = 0. \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} -2c_2 + c_0 &= 0 \\ -(k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} + (k+1)kc_{k+1} - (k-1)c_k &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} c_2 &= \frac{1}{2}c_0 \\ c_{k+2} &= \frac{kc_{k+1}}{k+2} - \frac{(k-1)c_k}{(k+2)(k+1)}, \quad k = 1, 2, 3, \dots \end{aligned}$$

Choosing  $c_0 = 1$  and  $c_1 = 0$  we find

$$c_2 = \frac{1}{2}, \quad c_3 = \frac{1}{6}, \quad c_4 = 0,$$

and so on. For  $c_0 = 0$  and  $c_1 = 1$  we obtain  $c_2 = c_3 = c_4 = \dots = 0$ . Thus,

$$y = C_1 \left( 1 + \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{6}x^3 + \dots \right) + C_2 x$$

and

$$y' = C_1 \left( x + \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \dots \right) + C_2.$$

## 5.1 Solutions About Ordinary Points

The initial conditions imply  $C_1 = -2$  and  $C_2 = 6$ , so

$$y = -2 \left( 1 + \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{6}x^3 + \dots \right) + 6x = 8x - 2e^x.$$

**30.** Substituting  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^n$  into the differential equation we have

$$\begin{aligned} & (x+1)y'' - (2-x)y' + y \\ &= \underbrace{\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} n(n-1)c_n x^{n-1}}_{k=n-1} + \underbrace{\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} n(n-1)c_n x^{n-2}}_{k=n-2} - 2 \underbrace{\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} nc_n x^{n-1}}_{k=n-1} + \underbrace{\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} nc_n x^n}_{k=n} + \underbrace{\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^n}_{k=n} \\ &= \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} (k+1)kc_{k+1}x^k + \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2}x^k - 2 \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (k+1)c_{k+1}x^k + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} kc_k x^k + \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} c_k x^k \\ &= 2c_2 - 2c_1 + c_0 + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} [(k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} - (k+1)c_{k+1} + (k+1)c_k]x^k = 0. \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$2c_2 - 2c_1 + c_0 = 0$$

$$(k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} - (k+1)c_{k+1} + (k+1)c_k = 0$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} c_2 &= c_1 - \frac{1}{2}c_0 \\ c_{k+2} &= \frac{1}{k+2} c_{k+1} - \frac{1}{k+2} c_k, \quad k = 1, 2, 3, \dots \end{aligned}$$

Choosing  $c_0 = 1$  and  $c_1 = 0$  we find

$$c_2 = -\frac{1}{2}, \quad c_3 = -\frac{1}{6}, \quad c_4 = \frac{1}{12},$$

and so on. For  $c_0 = 0$  and  $c_1 = 1$  we obtain

$$c_2 = 1, \quad c_3 = 0, \quad c_4 = -\frac{1}{4},$$

and so on. Thus,

$$y = C_1 \left( 1 - \frac{1}{2}x^2 - \frac{1}{6}x^3 + \frac{1}{12}x^4 + \dots \right) + C_2 \left( x + x^2 - \frac{1}{4}x^4 + \dots \right)$$

and

$$y' = C_1 \left( -x - \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{3}x^3 + \dots \right) + C_2 \left( 1 + 2x - x^3 + \dots \right).$$

The initial conditions imply  $C_1 = 2$  and  $C_2 = -1$ , so

$$\begin{aligned} y &= 2 \left( 1 - \frac{1}{2}x^2 - \frac{1}{6}x^3 + \frac{1}{12}x^4 + \dots \right) - \left( x + x^2 - \frac{1}{4}x^4 + \dots \right) \\ &= 2 - x - 2x^2 - \frac{1}{3}x^3 + \frac{5}{12}x^4 + \dots \end{aligned}$$

31. Substituting  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^n$  into the differential equation we have

$$\begin{aligned} y'' - 2xy' + 8y &= \underbrace{\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} n(n-1)c_n x^{n-2}}_{k=n-2} - 2\underbrace{\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} nc_n x^n}_{k=n} + 8\underbrace{\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^n}_{k=n} \\ &= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2}x^k - 2\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} kc_k x^k + 8\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} c_k x^k \\ &= 2c_2 + 8c_0 + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} [(k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} + (8-2k)c_k]x^k = 0. \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$2c_2 + 8c_0 = 0$$

$$(k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} + (8-2k)c_k = 0$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} c_2 &= -4c_0 \\ c_{k+2} &= \frac{2(k-4)}{(k+2)(k+1)} c_k, \quad k = 1, 2, 3, \dots \end{aligned}$$

Choosing  $c_0 = 1$  and  $c_1 = 0$  we find

$$\begin{aligned} c_2 &= -4 \\ c_3 &= c_5 = c_7 = \dots = 0 \\ c_4 &= \frac{4}{3} \\ c_6 &= c_8 = c_{10} = \dots = 0. \end{aligned}$$

For  $c_0 = 0$  and  $c_1 = 1$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} c_2 &= c_4 = c_6 = \dots = 0 \\ c_3 &= -1 \\ c_5 &= \frac{1}{10} \end{aligned}$$

and so on. Thus,

$$y = C_1 \left( 1 - 4x^2 + \frac{4}{3}x^4 \right) + C_2 \left( x - x^3 + \frac{1}{10}x^5 + \dots \right)$$

and

$$y' = C_1 \left( -8x + \frac{16}{3}x^3 \right) + C_2 \left( 1 - 3x^2 + \frac{1}{2}x^4 + \dots \right).$$

The initial conditions imply  $C_1 = 3$  and  $C_2 = 0$ , so

$$y = 3 \left( 1 - 4x^2 + \frac{4}{3}x^4 \right) = 3 - 12x^2 + 4x^4.$$

## 5.1 Solutions About Ordinary Points

32. Substituting  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^n$  into the differential equation we have

$$\begin{aligned}(x^2 + 1)y'' + 2xy' &= \underbrace{\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} n(n-1)c_n x^n}_{k=n} + \underbrace{\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} n(n-1)c_n x^{n-2}}_{k=n-2} + \underbrace{\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} 2nc_n x^n}_{k=n} \\&= \sum_{k=2}^{\infty} k(k-1)c_k x^k + \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} x^k + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} 2kc_k x^k \\&= 2c_2 + (6c_3 + 2c_1)x + \sum_{k=2}^{\infty} [k(k+1)c_k + (k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2}] x^k = 0.\end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned}2c_2 &= 0 \\6c_3 + 2c_1 &= 0 \\k(k+1)c_k + (k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} &= 0\end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}c_2 &= 0 \\c_3 &= -\frac{1}{3}c_1 \\c_{k+2} &= -\frac{k}{k+2}c_k, \quad k = 2, 3, 4, \dots.\end{aligned}$$

Choosing  $c_0 = 1$  and  $c_1 = 0$  we find  $c_3 = c_4 = c_5 = \dots = 0$ . For  $c_0 = 0$  and  $c_1 = 1$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}c_3 &= -\frac{1}{3} \\c_4 &= c_6 = c_8 = \dots = 0 \\c_5 &= -\frac{1}{5} \\c_7 &= \frac{1}{7}\end{aligned}$$

and so on. Thus

$$y = C_0 + C_1 \left( x - \frac{1}{3}x^3 + \frac{1}{5}x^5 - \frac{1}{7}x^7 + \dots \right)$$

and

$$y' = c_1 \left( 1 - x^2 + x^4 - x^6 + \dots \right).$$

The initial conditions imply  $c_0 = 0$  and  $c_1 = 1$ , so

$$y = x - \frac{1}{3}x^3 + \frac{1}{5}x^5 - \frac{1}{7}x^7 + \dots.$$

33. Substituting  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^n$  into the differential equation we have

$$\begin{aligned}y'' + (\sin x)y &= \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} n(n-1)c_n x^{n-2} + \left( x - \frac{1}{6}x^3 + \frac{1}{120}x^5 - \dots \right) (c_0 + c_1 x + c_2 x^2 + \dots) \\&= [2c_2 + 6c_3 x + 12c_4 x^2 + 20c_5 x^3 + \dots] + \left[ c_0 x + c_1 x^2 + \left( c_2 - \frac{1}{6}c_0 \right) x^3 + \dots \right] \\&= 2c_2 + (6c_3 + c_0)x + (12c_4 + c_1)x^2 + \left( 20c_5 + c_2 - \frac{1}{6}c_0 \right) x^3 + \dots = 0.\end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} 2c_2 &= 0 \\ 6c_3 + c_0 &= 0 \\ 12c_4 + c_1 &= 0 \\ 20c_5 + c_2 - \frac{1}{6}c_0 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} c_2 &= 0 \\ c_3 &= -\frac{1}{6}c_0 \\ c_4 &= -\frac{1}{12}c_1 \\ c_5 &= -\frac{1}{20}c_2 + \frac{1}{120}c_0. \end{aligned}$$

Choosing  $c_0 = 1$  and  $c_1 = 0$  we find

$$c_2 = 0, \quad c_3 = -\frac{1}{6}, \quad c_4 = 0, \quad c_5 = \frac{1}{120}$$

and so on. For  $c_0 = 0$  and  $c_1 = 1$  we obtain

$$c_2 = 0, \quad c_3 = 0, \quad c_4 = -\frac{1}{12}, \quad c_5 = 0$$

and so on. Thus, two solutions are

$$y_1 = 1 - \frac{1}{6}x^3 + \frac{1}{120}x^5 + \dots \quad \text{and} \quad y_2 = x - \frac{1}{12}x^4 + \dots$$

- 34.** Substituting  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^n$  into the differential equation we have

$$\begin{aligned} y'' + e^x y' - y &= \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} n(n-1)c_n x^{n-2} \\ &\quad + \left(1 + x + \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{6}x^3 + \dots\right) (c_1 + 2c_2x + 3c_3x^2 + 4c_4x^3 + \dots) - \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^n \\ &= [2c_2 + 6c_3x + 12c_4x^2 + 20c_5x^3 + \dots] \\ &\quad + \left[c_1 + (2c_2 + c_1)x + \left(3c_3 + 2c_2 + \frac{1}{2}c_1\right)x^2 + \dots\right] - [c_0 + c_1x + c_2x^2 + \dots] \\ &= (2c_2 + c_1 - c_0) + (6c_3 + 2c_2)x + \left(12c_4 + 3c_3 + c_2 + \frac{1}{2}c_1\right)x^2 + \dots = 0. \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} 2c_2 + c_1 - c_0 &= 0 \\ 6c_3 + 2c_2 &= 0 \\ 12c_4 + 3c_3 + c_2 + \frac{1}{2}c_1 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

## 5.1 Solutions About Ordinary Points

and

$$\begin{aligned} c_2 &= \frac{1}{2}c_0 - \frac{1}{2}c_1 \\ c_3 &= -\frac{1}{3}c_2 \\ c_4 &= -\frac{1}{4}c_3 + \frac{1}{12}c_2 - \frac{1}{24}c_1. \end{aligned}$$

Choosing  $c_0 = 1$  and  $c_1 = 0$  we find

$$c_2 = \frac{1}{2}, \quad c_3 = -\frac{1}{6}, \quad c_4 = 0$$

and so on. For  $c_0 = 0$  and  $c_1 = 1$  we obtain

$$c_2 = -\frac{1}{2}, \quad c_3 = \frac{1}{6}, \quad c_4 = -\frac{1}{24}$$

and so on. Thus, two solutions are

$$y_1 = 1 + \frac{1}{2}x^2 - \frac{1}{6}x^3 + \dots \quad \text{and} \quad y_2 = x - \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{6}x^3 - \frac{1}{24}x^4 + \dots$$

- 35.** The singular points of  $(\cos x)y'' + y' + 5y = 0$  are odd integer multiples of  $\pi/2$ . The distance from 0 to either  $\pm\pi/2$  is  $\pi/2$ . The singular point closest to 1 is  $\pi/2$ . The distance from 1 to the closest singular point is then  $\pi/2 - 1$ .

- 36.** Substituting  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^n$  into the first differential equation leads to

$$\begin{aligned} y'' - xy &= \underbrace{\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} n(n-1)c_n x^{n-2}}_{k=n-2} - \underbrace{\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^{n+1}}_{k=n+1} = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} x^k - \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} c_{k-1} x^k \\ &= 2c_2 + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} [(k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} - c_{k-1}]x^k = 1. \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$2c_2 = 1$$

$$(k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} - c_{k-1} = 0$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} c_2 &= \frac{1}{2} \\ c_{k+2} &= \frac{c_{k-1}}{(k+2)(k+1)}, \quad k = 1, 2, 3, \dots \end{aligned}$$

Let  $c_0$  and  $c_1$  be arbitrary and iterate to find

$$\begin{aligned} c_2 &= \frac{1}{2} \\ c_3 &= \frac{1}{6}c_0 \\ c_4 &= \frac{1}{12}c_1 \\ c_5 &= \frac{1}{20}c_2 = \frac{1}{40} \end{aligned}$$

and so on. The solution is

$$\begin{aligned} y &= c_0 + c_1 x + \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{6}c_0 x^3 + \frac{1}{12}c_1 x^4 + \frac{1}{40}c_5 + \cdots \\ &= c_0 \left( 1 + \frac{1}{6}x^3 + \cdots \right) + c_1 \left( x + \frac{1}{12}x^4 + \cdots \right) + \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{40}x^5 + \cdots. \end{aligned}$$

Substituting  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^n$  into the second differential equation leads to

$$\begin{aligned} y'' - 4xy' - 4y &= \underbrace{\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} n(n-1)c_n x^{n-2}}_{k=n-2} - \underbrace{\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} 4nc_n x^n}_{k=n} - \underbrace{\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 4c_n x^n}_{k=n} \\ &= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} x^k - \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} 4kc_k x^k - \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} 4c_k x^k \\ &= 2c_2 - 4c_0 + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} [(k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} - 4(k+1)c_k] x^k \\ &= e^x = 1 + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k!} x^k. \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} 2c_2 - 4c_0 &= 1 \\ (k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} - 4(k+1)c_k &= \frac{1}{k!} \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} c_2 &= \frac{1}{2} + 2c_0 \\ c_{k+2} &= \frac{1}{(k+2)!} + \frac{4}{k+2} c_k, \quad k = 1, 2, 3, \dots. \end{aligned}$$

Let  $c_0$  and  $c_1$  be arbitrary and iterate to find

$$\begin{aligned} c_2 &= \frac{1}{2} + 2c_0 \\ c_3 &= \frac{1}{3!} + \frac{4}{3}c_1 = \frac{1}{3!} + \frac{4}{3}c_1 \\ c_4 &= \frac{1}{4!} + \frac{4}{4}c_2 = \frac{1}{4!} + \frac{1}{2} + 2c_0 = \frac{13}{4!} + 2c_0 \\ c_5 &= \frac{1}{5!} + \frac{4}{5}c_3 = \frac{1}{5!} + \frac{4}{5 \cdot 3!} + \frac{16}{15}c_1 = \frac{17}{5!} + \frac{16}{15}c_1 \\ c_6 &= \frac{1}{6!} + \frac{4}{6}c_4 = \frac{1}{6!} + \frac{4 \cdot 13}{6 \cdot 4!} + \frac{8}{6}c_0 = \frac{261}{6!} + \frac{4}{3}c_0 \\ c_7 &= \frac{1}{7!} + \frac{4}{7}c_5 = \frac{1}{7!} + \frac{4 \cdot 17}{7 \cdot 5!} + \frac{64}{105}c_1 = \frac{409}{7!} + \frac{64}{105}c_1 \end{aligned}$$

and so on. The solution is

## 5.1 Solutions About Ordinary Points

$$\begin{aligned}
y &= c_0 + c_1 x + \left(\frac{1}{2} + 2c_0\right)x^2 + \left(\frac{1}{3!} + \frac{4}{3}c_1\right)x^3 + \left(\frac{13}{4!} + 2c_0\right)x^4 + \left(\frac{17}{5!} + \frac{16}{15}c_1\right)x^5 \\
&\quad + \left(\frac{261}{6!} + \frac{4}{3}c_0\right)x^6 + \left(\frac{409}{7!} + \frac{64}{105}c_1\right)x^7 + \dots \\
&= c_0 \left[ 1 + 2x^2 + 2x^4 + \frac{4}{3}x^6 + \dots \right] + c_1 \left[ x + \frac{4}{3}x^3 + \frac{16}{15}x^5 + \frac{64}{105}x^7 + \dots \right] \\
&\quad + \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{3!}x^3 + \frac{13}{4!}x^4 + \frac{17}{5!}x^5 + \frac{261}{6!}x^6 + \frac{409}{7!}x^7 + \dots
\end{aligned}$$

37. We identify  $P(x) = 0$  and  $Q(x) = \sin x/x$ . The Taylor series representation for  $\sin x/x$  is  $1 - x^2/3! + x^4/5! - \dots$ , for  $|x| < \infty$ . Thus,  $Q(x)$  is analytic at  $x = 0$  and  $x = 0$  is an ordinary point of the differential equation.
38. If  $x > 0$  and  $y > 0$ , then  $y'' = -xy < 0$  and the graph of a solution curve is concave down. Thus, whatever portion of a solution curve lies in the first quadrant is concave down. When  $x > 0$  and  $y < 0$ ,  $y'' = -xy > 0$ , so whatever portion of a solution curve lies in the fourth quadrant is concave up.
39. (a) Substituting  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^n$  into the differential equation we have

$$\begin{aligned}
y'' + xy' + y &= \underbrace{\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} n(n-1)c_n x^{n-2}}_{k=n-2} + \underbrace{\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} nc_n x^n}_{k=n} + \underbrace{\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^n}_{k=n} \\
&= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} x^k + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} kc_k x^k + \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} c_k x^k \\
&= (2c_2 + c_0) + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} [(k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} + (k+1)c_k] x^k = 0.
\end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned}
2c_2 + c_0 &= 0 \\
(k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} + (k+1)c_k &= 0
\end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}
c_2 &= -\frac{1}{2}c_0 \\
c_{k+2} &= -\frac{1}{k+2}c_k, \quad k = 1, 2, 3, \dots
\end{aligned}$$

Choosing  $c_0 = 1$  and  $c_1 = 0$  we find

$$\begin{aligned}
c_2 &= -\frac{1}{2} \\
c_3 &= c_5 = c_7 = \dots = 0 \\
c_4 &= -\frac{1}{4} \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right) = \frac{1}{2^2 \cdot 2} \\
c_6 &= -\frac{1}{6} \left(\frac{1}{2^2 \cdot 2}\right) = -\frac{1}{2^3 \cdot 3!}
\end{aligned}$$

and so on. For  $c_0 = 0$  and  $c_1 = 1$  we obtain

$$c_2 = c_4 = c_6 = \dots = 0$$

$$c_3 = -\frac{1}{3} = -\frac{2}{3!}$$

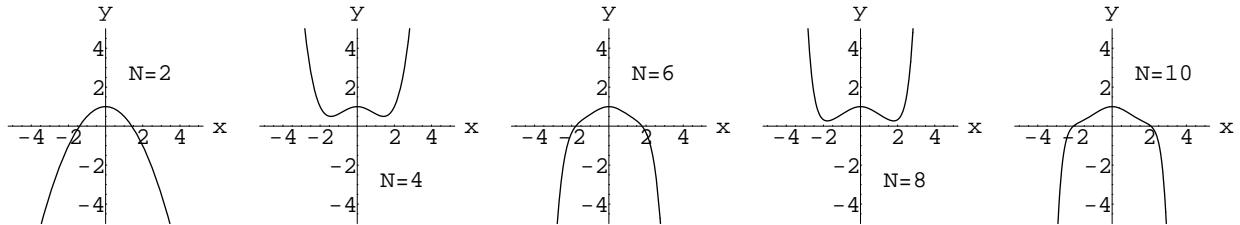
$$c_5 = -\frac{1}{5} \left( -\frac{1}{3} \right) = \frac{1}{5 \cdot 3} = \frac{4 \cdot 2}{5!}$$

$$c_7 = -\frac{1}{7} \left( \frac{4 \cdot 2}{5!} \right) = -\frac{6 \cdot 4 \cdot 2}{7!}$$

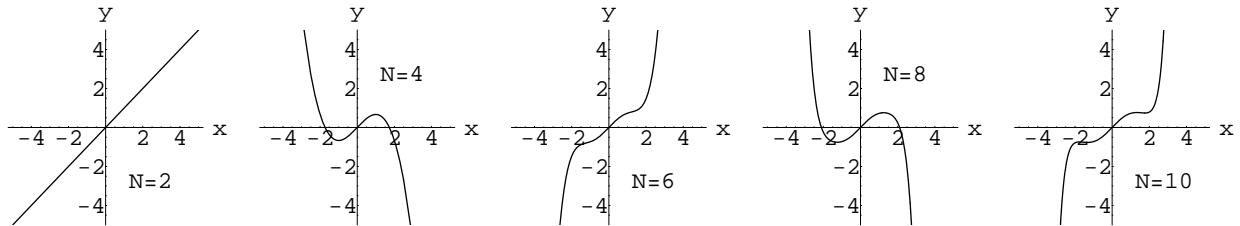
and so on. Thus, two solutions are

$$y_1 = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^k}{2^k \cdot k!} x^{2k} \quad \text{and} \quad y_2 = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^k 2^k k!}{(2k+1)!} x^{2k+1}.$$

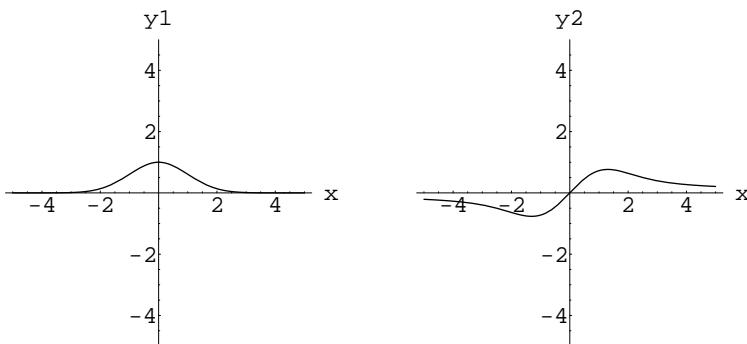
(b) For  $y_1$ ,  $S_3 = S_2$  and  $S_5 = S_4$ , so we plot  $S_2$ ,  $S_4$ ,  $S_6$ ,  $S_8$ , and  $S_{10}$ .



For  $y_2$ ,  $S_3 = S_4$  and  $S_5 = S_6$ , so we plot  $S_2$ ,  $S_4$ ,  $S_6$ ,  $S_8$ , and  $S_{10}$ .



(c)



The graphs of  $y_1$  and  $y_2$  obtained from a numerical solver are shown. We see that the partial sum representations indicate the even and odd natures of the solution, but don't really give a very accurate representation of the true solution. Increasing  $N$  to about 20 gives a much more accurate representation on  $[-4, 4]$ .

(d) From  $e^x = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} x^k / k!$  we see that  $e^{-x^2/2} = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (-x^2/2)^k / k! = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (-1)^k x^{2k} / 2^k k!$ . From (5) of Section 3.2 we have

## 5.1 Solutions About Ordinary Points

$$\begin{aligned}
y_2 &= y_1 \int \frac{e^{-\int x dx}}{y_1^2} dx = e^{-x^2/2} \int \frac{e^{-x^2/2}}{(e^{-x^2/2})^2} dx = e^{-x^2/2} \int \frac{e^{-x^2/2}}{e^{-x^2}} dx = e^{-x^2/2} \int e^{x^2/2} dx \\
&= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^k}{2^k k!} x^{2k} \int \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2^k k!} x^{2k} dx = \left( \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^k}{2^k k!} x^{2k} \right) \left( \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \int \frac{1}{2^k k!} x^{2k} dx \right) \\
&= \left( \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^k}{2^k k!} x^{2k} \right) \left( \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2k+1)2^k k!} x^{2k+1} \right) \\
&= \left( 1 - \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{2^2 \cdot 2}x^4 - \frac{1}{2^3 \cdot 3!}x^6 + \dots \right) \left( x + \frac{1}{3 \cdot 2}x^3 + \frac{1}{5 \cdot 2^2 \cdot 2}x^5 + \frac{1}{7 \cdot 2^3 \cdot 3!}x^7 + \dots \right) \\
&= x - \frac{2}{3!}x^3 + \frac{4 \cdot 2}{5!}x^5 - \frac{6 \cdot 4 \cdot 2}{7!}x^7 + \dots = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^k 2^k k!}{(2k+1)!} x^{2k+1}.
\end{aligned}$$

40. (a) We have

$$\begin{aligned}
y'' + (\cos x)y &= 2c_2 + 6c_3x + 12c_4x^2 + 20c_5x^3 + 30c_6x^4 + 42c_7x^5 + \dots \\
&\quad + \left( 1 - \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^4}{4!} - \frac{x^6}{6!} + \dots \right) (c_0 + c_1x + c_2x^2 + c_3x^3 + c_4x^4 + c_5x^5 + \dots) \\
&= (2c_2 + c_0) + (6c_3 + c_1)x + \left( 12c_4 + c_2 - \frac{1}{2}c_0 \right)x^2 + \left( 20c_5 + c_3 - \frac{1}{2}c_1 \right)x^3 \\
&\quad + \left( 30c_6 + c_4 + \frac{1}{24}c_0 - \frac{1}{2}c_2 \right)x^4 + \left( 42c_7 + c_5 + \frac{1}{24}c_1 - \frac{1}{2}c_3 \right)x^5 + \dots
\end{aligned}$$

Then

$$30c_6 + c_4 + \frac{1}{24}c_0 - \frac{1}{2}c_2 = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad 42c_7 + c_5 + \frac{1}{24}c_1 - \frac{1}{2}c_3 = 0,$$

which gives  $c_6 = -c_0/80$  and  $c_7 = -19c_1/5040$ . Thus

$$y_1(x) = 1 - \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{12}x^4 - \frac{1}{80}x^6 + \dots$$

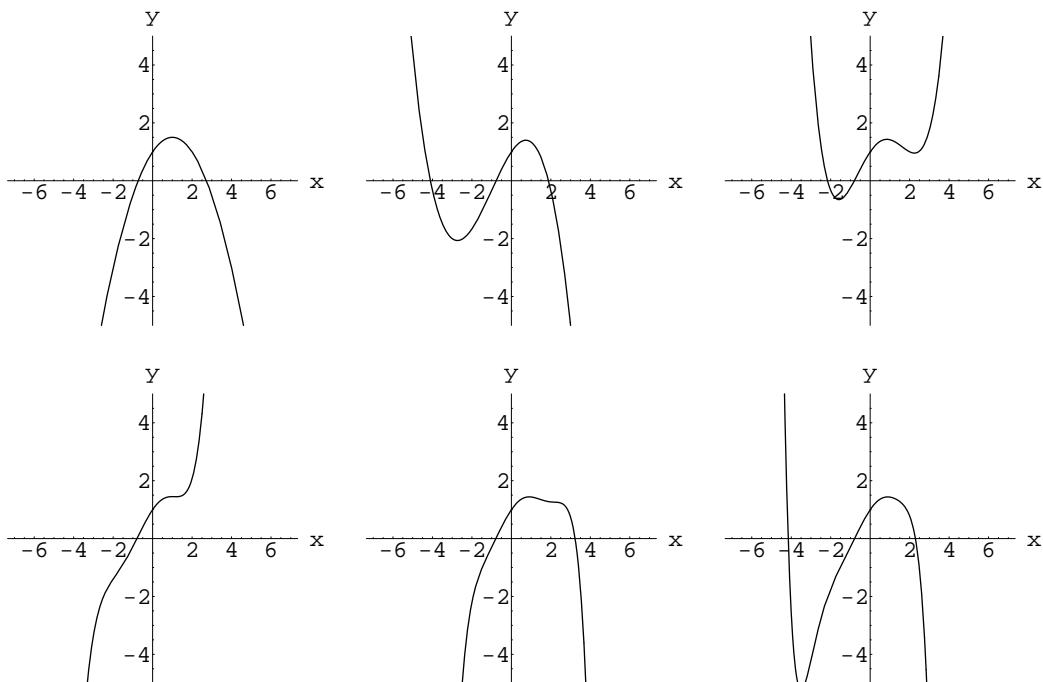
and

$$y_2(x) = x - \frac{1}{6}x^3 + \frac{1}{30}x^5 - \frac{19}{5040}x^7 + \dots$$

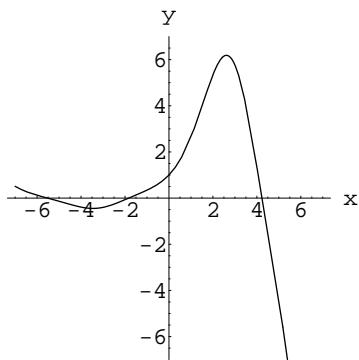
(b) From part (a) the general solution of the differential equation is  $y = c_1 y_1 + c_2 y_2$ . Then  $y(0) = c_1 + c_2 \cdot 0 = c_1$  and  $y'(0) = c_1 \cdot 0 + c_2 = c_2$ , so the solution of the initial-value problem is

$$y = y_1 + y_2 = 1 + x - \frac{1}{2}x^2 - \frac{1}{6}x^3 + \frac{1}{12}x^4 + \frac{1}{30}x^5 - \frac{1}{80}x^6 - \frac{19}{5040}x^7 + \dots$$

(c)



(d)



## EXERCISES 5.2

### Solutions About Singular Points

1. Irregular singular point:  $x = 0$
2. Regular singular points:  $x = 0, -3$
3. Irregular singular point:  $x = 3$ ; regular singular point:  $x = -3$
4. Irregular singular point:  $x = 1$ ; regular singular point:  $x = 0$
5. Regular singular points:  $x = 0, \pm 2i$
6. Irregular singular point:  $x = 5$ ; regular singular point:  $x = 0$

## 5.2 Solutions About Singular Points

7. Regular singular points:  $x = -3, 2$
8. Regular singular points:  $x = 0, \pm i$
9. Irregular singular point:  $x = 0$ ; regular singular points:  $x = 2, \pm 5$
10. Irregular singular point:  $x = -1$ ; regular singular points:  $x = 0, 3$
11. Writing the differential equation in the form

$$y'' + \frac{5}{x-1} y' + \frac{x}{x+1} y = 0$$

we see that  $x_0 = 1$  and  $x_0 = -1$  are regular singular points. For  $x_0 = 1$  the differential equation can be put in the form

$$(x-1)^2 y'' + 5(x-1)y' + \frac{x(x-1)^2}{x+1} y = 0.$$

In this case  $p(x) = 5$  and  $q(x) = x(x-1)^2/(x+1)$ . For  $x_0 = -1$  the differential equation can be put in the form

$$(x+1)^2 y'' + 5(x+1)\frac{x+1}{x-1} y' + x(x+1)y = 0.$$

In this case  $p(x) = (x+1)/(x-1)$  and  $q(x) = x(x+1)$ .

12. Writing the differential equation in the form

$$y'' + \frac{x+3}{x} y' + 7xy = 0$$

we see that  $x_0 = 0$  is a regular singular point. Multiplying by  $x^2$ , the differential equation can be put in the form

$$x^2 y'' + x(x+3)y' + 7x^3 y = 0.$$

We identify  $p(x) = x+3$  and  $q(x) = 7x^3$ .

13. We identify  $P(x) = 5/3x + 1$  and  $Q(x) = -1/3x^2$ , so that  $p(x) = xP(x) = \frac{5}{3}x + 1$  and  $q(x) = x^2Q(x) = -\frac{1}{3}$ . Then  $a_0 = \frac{5}{3}$ ,  $b_0 = -\frac{1}{3}$ , and the indicial equation is

$$r(r-1) + \frac{5}{3}r - \frac{1}{3} = r^2 + \frac{2}{3}r - \frac{1}{3} = \frac{1}{3}(3r^2 + 2r - 1) = \frac{1}{3}(3r-1)(r+1) = 0.$$

The indicial roots are  $\frac{1}{3}$  and  $-1$ . Since these do not differ by an integer we expect to find two series solutions using the method of Frobenius.

14. We identify  $P(x) = 1/x$  and  $Q(x) = 10/x$ , so that  $p(x) = xP(x) = 1$  and  $q(x) = x^2Q(x) = 10x$ . Then  $a_0 = 1$ ,  $b_0 = 0$ , and the indicial equation is

$$r(r-1) + r = r^2 = 0.$$

The indicial roots are 0 and 0. Since these are equal, we expect the method of Frobenius to yield a single series solution.

15. Substituting  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^{n+r}$  into the differential equation and collecting terms, we obtain

$$2xy'' - y' + 2y = (2r^2 - 3r)c_0 x^{r-1} + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} [2(k+r-1)(k+r)c_k - (k+r)c_k + 2c_{k-1}]x^{k+r-1} = 0,$$

which implies

$$2r^2 - 3r = r(2r-3) = 0$$

and

$$(k+r)(2k+2r-3)c_k + 2c_{k-1} = 0.$$

## 5.2 Solutions About Singular Points

The indicial roots are  $r = 0$  and  $r = 3/2$ . For  $r = 0$  the recurrence relation is

$$c_k = -\frac{2c_{k-1}}{k(2k-3)}, \quad k = 1, 2, 3, \dots,$$

and

$$c_1 = 2c_0, \quad c_2 = -2c_0, \quad c_3 = \frac{4}{9}c_0,$$

and so on. For  $r = 3/2$  the recurrence relation is

$$c_k = -\frac{2c_{k-1}}{(2k+3)k}, \quad k = 1, 2, 3, \dots,$$

and

$$c_1 = -\frac{2}{5}c_0, \quad c_2 = \frac{2}{35}c_0, \quad c_3 = -\frac{4}{945}c_0,$$

and so on. The general solution on  $(0, \infty)$  is

$$y = C_1 \left( 1 + 2x - 2x^2 + \frac{4}{9}x^3 + \dots \right) + C_2 x^{3/2} \left( 1 - \frac{2}{5}x + \frac{2}{35}x^2 - \frac{4}{945}x^3 + \dots \right).$$

- 16.** Substituting  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^{n+r}$  into the differential equation and collecting terms, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} 2xy'' + 5y' + xy &= (2r^2 + 3r)c_0 x^{r-1} + (2r^2 + 7r + 5)c_1 x^r \\ &\quad + \sum_{k=2}^{\infty} [2(k+r)(k+r-1)c_k + 5(k+r)c_k + c_{k-2}] x^{k+r-1} \\ &= 0, \end{aligned}$$

which implies

$$\begin{aligned} 2r^2 + 3r &= r(2r+3) = 0, \\ (2r^2 + 7r + 5)c_1 &= 0, \end{aligned}$$

and

$$(k+r)(2k+2r+3)c_k + c_{k-2} = 0.$$

The indicial roots are  $r = -3/2$  and  $r = 0$ , so  $c_1 = 0$ . For  $r = -3/2$  the recurrence relation is

$$c_k = -\frac{c_{k-2}}{(2k-3)k}, \quad k = 2, 3, 4, \dots,$$

and

$$c_2 = -\frac{1}{2}c_0, \quad c_3 = 0, \quad c_4 = \frac{1}{40}c_0,$$

and so on. For  $r = 0$  the recurrence relation is

$$c_k = -\frac{c_{k-2}}{k(2k+3)}, \quad k = 2, 3, 4, \dots,$$

and

$$c_2 = -\frac{1}{14}c_0, \quad c_3 = 0, \quad c_4 = \frac{1}{616}c_0,$$

and so on. The general solution on  $(0, \infty)$  is

$$y = C_1 x^{-3/2} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{40}x^4 + \dots \right) + C_2 \left( 1 - \frac{1}{14}x^2 + \frac{1}{616}x^4 + \dots \right).$$

## 5.2 Solutions About Singular Points

17. Substituting  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^{n+r}$  into the differential equation and collecting terms, we obtain

$$4xy'' + \frac{1}{2}y' + y = \left(4r^2 - \frac{7}{2}r\right)c_0x^{r-1} + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \left[4(k+r)(k+r-1)c_k + \frac{1}{2}(k+r)c_k + c_{k-1}\right]x^{k+r-1} = 0,$$

which implies

$$4r^2 - \frac{7}{2}r = r \left(4r - \frac{7}{2}\right) = 0$$

and

$$\frac{1}{2}(k+r)(8k+8r-7)c_k + c_{k-1} = 0.$$

The indicial roots are  $r = 0$  and  $r = 7/8$ . For  $r = 0$  the recurrence relation is

$$c_k = -\frac{2c_{k-1}}{k(8k-7)}, \quad k = 1, 2, 3, \dots,$$

and

$$c_1 = -2c_0, \quad c_2 = \frac{2}{9}c_0, \quad c_3 = -\frac{4}{459}c_0,$$

and so on. For  $r = 7/8$  the recurrence relation is

$$c_k = -\frac{2c_{k-1}}{(8k+7)k}, \quad k = 1, 2, 3, \dots,$$

and

$$c_1 = -\frac{2}{15}c_0, \quad c_2 = \frac{2}{345}c_0, \quad c_3 = -\frac{4}{32,085}c_0,$$

and so on. The general solution on  $(0, \infty)$  is

$$y = C_1 \left(1 - 2x + \frac{2}{9}x^2 - \frac{4}{459}x^3 + \dots\right) + C_2 x^{7/8} \left(1 - \frac{2}{15}x + \frac{2}{345}x^2 - \frac{4}{32,085}x^3 + \dots\right).$$

18. Substituting  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^{n+r}$  into the differential equation and collecting terms, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} 2x^2y'' - xy' + (x^2 + 1)y &= (2r^2 - 3r + 1)c_0x^r + (2r^2 + r)c_1x^{r+1} \\ &\quad + \sum_{k=2}^{\infty} [2(k+r)(k+r-1)c_k - (k+r)c_k + c_k + c_{k-2}]x^{k+r} \\ &= 0, \end{aligned}$$

which implies

$$\begin{aligned} 2r^2 - 3r + 1 &= (2r - 1)(r - 1) = 0, \\ (2r^2 + r)c_1 &= 0, \end{aligned}$$

and

$$[(k+r)(2k+2r-3)+1]c_k + c_{k-2} = 0.$$

The indicial roots are  $r = 1/2$  and  $r = 1$ , so  $c_1 = 0$ . For  $r = 1/2$  the recurrence relation is

$$c_k = -\frac{c_{k-2}}{k(2k-1)}, \quad k = 2, 3, 4, \dots,$$

and

$$c_2 = -\frac{1}{6}c_0, \quad c_3 = 0, \quad c_4 = \frac{1}{168}c_0,$$

## 5.2 Solutions About Singular Points

and so on. For  $r = 1$  the recurrence relation is

$$c_k = -\frac{c_{k-2}}{k(2k+1)}, \quad k = 2, 3, 4, \dots,$$

and

$$c_2 = -\frac{1}{10}c_0, \quad c_3 = 0, \quad c_4 = \frac{1}{360}c_0,$$

and so on. The general solution on  $(0, \infty)$  is

$$y = C_1 x^{1/2} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{6}x^2 + \frac{1}{168}x^4 + \dots \right) + C_2 x \left( 1 - \frac{1}{10}x^2 + \frac{1}{360}x^4 + \dots \right).$$

- 19.** Substituting  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^{n+r}$  into the differential equation and collecting terms, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} 3xy'' + (2-x)y' - y &= (3r^2 - r)c_0 x^{r-1} \\ &\quad + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} [3(k+r-1)(k+r)c_k + 2(k+r)c_k - (k+r)c_{k-1}] x^{k+r-1} \\ &= 0, \end{aligned}$$

which implies

$$3r^2 - r = r(3r - 1) = 0$$

and

$$(k+r)(3k+3r-1)c_k - (k+r)c_{k-1} = 0.$$

The indicial roots are  $r = 0$  and  $r = 1/3$ . For  $r = 0$  the recurrence relation is

$$c_k = \frac{c_{k-1}}{3k-1}, \quad k = 1, 2, 3, \dots,$$

and

$$c_1 = \frac{1}{2}c_0, \quad c_2 = \frac{1}{10}c_0, \quad c_3 = \frac{1}{80}c_0,$$

and so on. For  $r = 1/3$  the recurrence relation is

$$c_k = \frac{c_{k-1}}{3k}, \quad k = 1, 2, 3, \dots,$$

and

$$c_1 = \frac{1}{3}c_0, \quad c_2 = \frac{1}{18}c_0, \quad c_3 = \frac{1}{162}c_0,$$

and so on. The general solution on  $(0, \infty)$  is

$$y = C_1 \left( 1 + \frac{1}{2}x + \frac{1}{10}x^2 + \frac{1}{80}x^3 + \dots \right) + C_2 x^{1/3} \left( 1 + \frac{1}{3}x + \frac{1}{18}x^2 + \frac{1}{162}x^3 + \dots \right).$$

- 20.** Substituting  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^{n+r}$  into the differential equation and collecting terms, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} x^2 y'' - \left( x - \frac{2}{9} \right) y &= \left( r^2 - r + \frac{2}{9} \right) c_0 x^r + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \left[ (k+r)(k+r-1)c_k + \frac{2}{9}c_k - c_{k-1} \right] x^{k+r} \\ &= 0, \end{aligned}$$

which implies

$$r^2 - r + \frac{2}{9} = \left( r - \frac{2}{3} \right) \left( r - \frac{1}{3} \right) = 0$$

and

$$\left[ (k+r)(k+r-1) + \frac{2}{9} \right] c_k - c_{k-1} = 0.$$

## 5.2 Solutions About Singular Points

The indicial roots are  $r = 2/3$  and  $r = 1/3$ . For  $r = 2/3$  the recurrence relation is

$$c_k = \frac{3c_{k-1}}{3k^2 + k}, \quad k = 1, 2, 3, \dots,$$

and

$$c_1 = \frac{3}{4}c_0, \quad c_2 = \frac{9}{56}c_0, \quad c_3 = \frac{9}{560}c_0,$$

and so on. For  $r = 1/3$  the recurrence relation is

$$c_k = \frac{3c_{k-1}}{3k^2 - k}, \quad k = 1, 2, 3, \dots,$$

and

$$c_1 = \frac{3}{2}c_0, \quad c_2 = \frac{9}{20}c_0, \quad c_3 = \frac{9}{160}c_0,$$

and so on. The general solution on  $(0, \infty)$  is

$$y = C_1 x^{2/3} \left( 1 + \frac{3}{4}x + \frac{9}{56}x^2 + \frac{9}{560}x^3 + \dots \right) + C_2 x^{1/3} \left( 1 + \frac{3}{2}x + \frac{9}{20}x^2 + \frac{9}{160}x^3 + \dots \right).$$

- 21.** Substituting  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^{n+r}$  into the differential equation and collecting terms, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} 2xy'' - (3+2x)y' + y &= (2r^2 - 5r)c_0 x^{r-1} + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} [2(k+r)(k+r-1)c_k \\ &\quad - 3(k+r)c_k - 2(k+r-1)c_{k-1} + c_{k-1}] x^{k+r-1} \\ &= 0, \end{aligned}$$

which implies

$$2r^2 - 5r = r(2r - 5) = 0$$

and

$$(k+r)(2k+2r-5)c_k - (2k+2r-3)c_{k-1} = 0.$$

The indicial roots are  $r = 0$  and  $r = 5/2$ . For  $r = 0$  the recurrence relation is

$$c_k = \frac{(2k-3)c_{k-1}}{k(2k-5)}, \quad k = 1, 2, 3, \dots,$$

and

$$c_1 = \frac{1}{3}c_0, \quad c_2 = -\frac{1}{6}c_0, \quad c_3 = -\frac{1}{6}c_0,$$

and so on. For  $r = 5/2$  the recurrence relation is

$$c_k = \frac{2(k+1)c_{k-1}}{k(2k+5)}, \quad k = 1, 2, 3, \dots,$$

and

$$c_1 = \frac{4}{7}c_0, \quad c_2 = \frac{4}{21}c_0, \quad c_3 = \frac{32}{693}c_0,$$

and so on. The general solution on  $(0, \infty)$  is

$$y = C_1 \left( 1 + \frac{1}{3}x - \frac{1}{6}x^2 - \frac{1}{6}x^3 + \dots \right) + C_2 x^{5/2} \left( 1 + \frac{4}{7}x + \frac{4}{21}x^2 + \frac{32}{693}x^3 + \dots \right).$$

22. Substituting  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^{n+r}$  into the differential equation and collecting terms, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} x^2 y'' + xy' + \left(x^2 - \frac{4}{9}\right) y &= \left(r^2 - \frac{4}{9}\right) c_0 x^r + \left(r^2 + 2r + \frac{5}{9}\right) c_1 x^{r+1} \\ &\quad + \sum_{k=2}^{\infty} \left[ (k+r)(k+r-1)c_k + (k+r)c_k - \frac{4}{9}c_k + c_{k-2} \right] x^{k+r} \\ &= 0, \end{aligned}$$

which implies

$$\begin{aligned} r^2 - \frac{4}{9} &= \left(r + \frac{2}{3}\right) \left(r - \frac{2}{3}\right) = 0, \\ \left(r^2 + 2r + \frac{5}{9}\right) c_1 &= 0, \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\left[(k+r)^2 - \frac{4}{9}\right] c_k + c_{k-2} = 0.$$

The indicial roots are  $r = -2/3$  and  $r = 2/3$ , so  $c_1 = 0$ . For  $r = -2/3$  the recurrence relation is

$$c_k = -\frac{9c_{k-2}}{3k(3k-4)}, \quad k = 2, 3, 4, \dots,$$

and

$$c_2 = -\frac{3}{4}c_0, \quad c_3 = 0, \quad c_4 = \frac{9}{128}c_0,$$

and so on. For  $r = 2/3$  the recurrence relation is

$$c_k = -\frac{9c_{k-2}}{3k(3k+4)}, \quad k = 2, 3, 4, \dots,$$

and

$$c_2 = -\frac{3}{20}c_0, \quad c_3 = 0, \quad c_4 = \frac{9}{1,280}c_0,$$

and so on. The general solution on  $(0, \infty)$  is

$$y = C_1 x^{-2/3} \left(1 - \frac{3}{4}x^2 + \frac{9}{128}x^4 + \dots\right) + C_2 x^{2/3} \left(1 - \frac{3}{20}x^2 + \frac{9}{1,280}x^4 + \dots\right).$$

23. Substituting  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^{n+r}$  into the differential equation and collecting terms, we obtain

$$9x^2 y'' + 9x^2 y' + 2y = (9r^2 - 9r + 2) c_0 x^r + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} [9(k+r)(k+r-1)c_k + 2c_k + 9(k+r-1)c_{k-1}] x^{k+r} = 0,$$

which implies

$$9r^2 - 9r + 2 = (3r-1)(3r-2) = 0$$

and

$$[9(k+r)(k+r-1) + 2]c_k + 9(k+r-1)c_{k-1} = 0.$$

The indicial roots are  $r = 1/3$  and  $r = 2/3$ . For  $r = 1/3$  the recurrence relation is

$$c_k = -\frac{(3k-2)c_{k-1}}{k(3k-1)}, \quad k = 1, 2, 3, \dots,$$

and

$$c_1 = -\frac{1}{2}c_0, \quad c_2 = \frac{1}{5}c_0, \quad c_3 = -\frac{7}{120}c_0,$$

## 5.2 Solutions About Singular Points

and so on. For  $r = 2/3$  the recurrence relation is

$$c_k = -\frac{(3k-1)c_{k-1}}{k(3k+1)}, \quad k = 1, 2, 3, \dots,$$

and

$$c_1 = -\frac{1}{2}c_0, \quad c_2 = \frac{5}{28}c_0, \quad c_3 = -\frac{1}{21}c_0,$$

and so on. The general solution on  $(0, \infty)$  is

$$y = C_1 x^{1/3} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{2}x + \frac{1}{5}x^2 - \frac{7}{120}x^3 + \dots \right) + C_2 x^{2/3} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{2}x + \frac{5}{28}x^2 - \frac{1}{21}x^3 + \dots \right).$$

- 24.** Substituting  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^{n+r}$  into the differential equation and collecting terms, we obtain

$$2x^2 y'' + 3xy' + (2x-1)y = (2r^2 + r - 1)c_0 x^r + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} [2(k+r)(k+r-1)c_k + 3(k+r)c_k - c_k + 2c_{k-1}]x^{k+r} = 0,$$

which implies

$$2r^2 + r - 1 = (2r-1)(r+1) = 0$$

and

$$[(k+r)(2k+2r+1)-1]c_k + 2c_{k-1} = 0.$$

The indicial roots are  $r = -1$  and  $r = 1/2$ . For  $r = -1$  the recurrence relation is

$$c_k = -\frac{2c_{k-1}}{k(2k-3)}, \quad k = 1, 2, 3, \dots,$$

and

$$c_1 = 2c_0, \quad c_2 = -2c_0, \quad c_3 = \frac{4}{9}c_0,$$

and so on. For  $r = 1/2$  the recurrence relation is

$$c_k = -\frac{2c_{k-1}}{k(2k+3)}, \quad k = 1, 2, 3, \dots,$$

and

$$c_1 = -\frac{2}{5}c_0, \quad c_2 = \frac{2}{35}c_0, \quad c_3 = -\frac{4}{945}c_0,$$

and so on. The general solution on  $(0, \infty)$  is

$$y = C_1 x^{-1} \left( 1 + 2x - 2x^2 + \frac{4}{9}x^3 + \dots \right) + C_2 x^{1/2} \left( 1 - \frac{2}{5}x + \frac{2}{35}x^2 - \frac{4}{945}x^3 + \dots \right).$$

- 25.** Substituting  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^{n+r}$  into the differential equation and collecting terms, we obtain

$$xy'' + 2y' - xy = (r^2 + r)c_0 x^{r-1} + (r^2 + 3r + 2)c_1 x^r + \sum_{k=2}^{\infty} [(k+r)(k+r-1)c_k + 2(k+r)c_k - c_{k-2}]x^{k+r-1} = 0,$$

which implies

$$\begin{aligned} r^2 + r &= r(r+1) = 0, \\ (r^2 + 3r + 2)c_1 &= 0, \end{aligned}$$

and

$$(k+r)(k+r+1)c_k - c_{k-2} = 0.$$

## 5.2 Solutions About Singular Points

The indicial roots are  $r_1 = 0$  and  $r_2 = -1$ , so  $c_1 = 0$ . For  $r_1 = 0$  the recurrence relation is

$$c_k = \frac{c_{k-2}}{k(k+1)}, \quad k = 2, 3, 4, \dots,$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} c_2 &= \frac{1}{3!}c_0 \\ c_3 &= c_5 = c_7 = \dots = 0 \\ c_4 &= \frac{1}{5!}c_0 \\ c_{2n} &= \frac{1}{(2n+1)!}c_0. \end{aligned}$$

For  $r_2 = -1$  the recurrence relation is

$$c_k = \frac{c_{k-2}}{k(k-1)}, \quad k = 2, 3, 4, \dots,$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} c_2 &= \frac{1}{2!}c_0 \\ c_3 &= c_5 = c_7 = \dots = 0 \\ c_4 &= \frac{1}{4!}c_0 \\ c_{2n} &= \frac{1}{(2n)!}c_0. \end{aligned}$$

The general solution on  $(0, \infty)$  is

$$\begin{aligned} y &= C_1 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2n+1)!} x^{2n} + C_2 x^{-1} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2n)!} x^{2n} \\ &= \frac{1}{x} \left[ C_1 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2n+1)!} x^{2n+1} + C_2 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2n)!} x^{2n} \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{x} [C_1 \sinh x + C_2 \cosh x]. \end{aligned}$$

**26.** Substituting  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^{n+r}$  into the differential equation and collecting terms, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} x^2 y'' + xy' + \left(x^2 - \frac{1}{4}\right) y &= \left(r^2 - \frac{1}{4}\right) c_0 x^r + \left(r^2 + 2r + \frac{3}{4}\right) c_1 x^{r+1} \\ &\quad + \sum_{k=2}^{\infty} \left[ (k+r)(k+r-1)c_k + (k+r)c_k - \frac{1}{4}c_k + c_{k-2} \right] x^{k+r} \\ &= 0, \end{aligned}$$

which implies

$$\begin{aligned} r^2 - \frac{1}{4} &= \left(r - \frac{1}{2}\right) \left(r + \frac{1}{2}\right) = 0, \\ \left(r^2 + 2r + \frac{3}{4}\right) c_1 &= 0, \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\left[(k+r)^2 - \frac{1}{4}\right] c_k + c_{k-2} = 0.$$

## 5.2 Solutions About Singular Points

The indicial roots are  $r_1 = 1/2$  and  $r_2 = -1/2$ , so  $c_1 = 0$ . For  $r_1 = 1/2$  the recurrence relation is

$$c_k = -\frac{c_{k-2}}{k(k+1)}, \quad k = 2, 3, 4, \dots,$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} c_2 &= -\frac{1}{3!}c_0 \\ c_3 &= c_5 = c_7 = \dots = 0 \\ c_4 &= \frac{1}{5!}c_0 \\ c_{2n} &= \frac{(-1)^n}{(2n+1)!}c_0. \end{aligned}$$

For  $r_2 = -1/2$  the recurrence relation is

$$c_k = -\frac{c_{k-2}}{k(k-1)}, \quad k = 2, 3, 4, \dots,$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} c_2 &= -\frac{1}{2!}c_0 \\ c_3 &= c_5 = c_7 = \dots = 0 \\ c_4 &= \frac{1}{4!}c_0 \\ c_{2n} &= \frac{(-1)^n}{(2n)!}c_0. \end{aligned}$$

The general solution on  $(0, \infty)$  is

$$\begin{aligned} y &= C_1 x^{1/2} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{(2n+1)!} x^{2n} + C_2 x^{-1/2} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{(2n)!} x^{2n} \\ &= C_1 x^{-1/2} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{(2n+1)!} x^{2n+1} + C_2 x^{-1/2} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{(2n)!} x^{2n} \\ &= x^{-1/2} [C_1 \sin x + C_2 \cos x]. \end{aligned}$$

**27.** Substituting  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^{n+r}$  into the differential equation and collecting terms, we obtain

$$xy'' - xy' + y = (r^2 - r) c_0 x^{r-1} + \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} [(k+r+1)(k+r)c_{k+1} - (k+r)c_k + c_k] x^{k+r} = 0$$

which implies

$$r^2 - r = r(r-1) = 0$$

and

$$(k+r+1)(k+r)c_{k+1} - (k+r-1)c_k = 0.$$

The indicial roots are  $r_1 = 1$  and  $r_2 = 0$ . For  $r_1 = 1$  the recurrence relation is

$$c_{k+1} = \frac{k c_k}{(k+2)(k+1)}, \quad k = 0, 1, 2, \dots,$$

and one solution is  $y_1 = c_0 x$ . A second solution is

$$\begin{aligned} y_2 &= x \int \frac{e^{-\int -1 dx}}{x^2} dx = x \int \frac{e^x}{x^2} dx = x \int \frac{1}{x^2} \left( 1 + x + \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{3!}x^3 + \dots \right) dx \\ &= x \int \left( \frac{1}{x^2} + \frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3!}x + \frac{1}{4!}x^2 + \dots \right) dx = x \left[ -\frac{1}{x} + \ln x + \frac{1}{2}x + \frac{1}{12}x^2 + \frac{1}{72}x^3 + \dots \right] \\ &= x \ln x - 1 + \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{12}x^3 + \frac{1}{72}x^4 + \dots. \end{aligned}$$

The general solution on  $(0, \infty)$  is

$$y = C_1 x + C_2 y_2(x).$$

28. Substituting  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^{n+r}$  into the differential equation and collecting terms, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} y'' + \frac{3}{x}y' - 2y &= (r^2 + 2r)c_0 x^{r-2} + (r^2 + 4r + 3)c_1 x^{r-1} \\ &\quad + \sum_{k=2}^{\infty} [(k+r)(k+r-1)c_k + 3(k+r)c_k - 2c_{k-2}]x^{k+r-2} \\ &= 0, \end{aligned}$$

which implies

$$\begin{aligned} r^2 + 2r &= r(r+2) = 0 \\ (r^2 + 4r + 3)c_1 &= 0 \\ (k+r)(k+r+2)c_k - 2c_{k-2} &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

The indicial roots are  $r_1 = 0$  and  $r_2 = -2$ , so  $c_1 = 0$ . For  $r_1 = 0$  the recurrence relation is

$$c_k = \frac{2c_{k-2}}{k(k+2)}, \quad k = 2, 3, 4, \dots,$$

and

$$c_2 = \frac{1}{4}c_0$$

$$c_3 = c_5 = c_7 = \dots = 0$$

$$c_4 = \frac{1}{48}c_0$$

$$c_6 = \frac{1}{1,152}c_0.$$

The result is

$$y_1 = c_0 \left( 1 + \frac{1}{4}x^2 + \frac{1}{48}x^4 + \frac{1}{1,152}x^6 + \dots \right).$$

A second solution is

$$\begin{aligned} y_2 &= y_1 \int \frac{e^{-\int (3/x)dx}}{y_1^2} dx = y_1 \int \frac{dx}{x^3 (1 + \frac{1}{4}x^2 + \frac{1}{48}x^4 + \dots)^2} \\ &= y_1 \int \frac{dx}{x^3 (1 + \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{5}{48}x^4 + \frac{7}{576}x^6 + \dots)} = y_1 \int \frac{1}{x^3} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{7}{48}x^4 + \frac{19}{576}x^6 + \dots \right) dx \\ &= y_1 \int \left( \frac{1}{x^3} - \frac{1}{2x} + \frac{7}{48}x - \frac{19}{576}x^3 + \dots \right) dx = y_1 \left[ -\frac{1}{2x^2} - \frac{1}{2} \ln x + \frac{7}{96}x^2 - \frac{19}{2,304}x^4 + \dots \right] \\ &= -\frac{1}{2}y_1 \ln x + y \left[ -\frac{1}{2x^2} + \frac{7}{96}x^2 - \frac{19}{2,304}x^4 + \dots \right]. \end{aligned}$$

## 5.2 Solutions About Singular Points

The general solution on  $(0, \infty)$  is

$$y = C_1 y_1(x) + C_2 y_2(x).$$

- 29.** Substituting  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^{n+r}$  into the differential equation and collecting terms, we obtain

$$xy'' + (1-x)y' - y = r^2 c_0 x^{r-1} + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} [(k+r)(k+r-1)c_k + (k+r)c_k - (k+r)c_{k-1}] x^{k+r-1} = 0,$$

which implies  $r^2 = 0$  and

$$(k+r)^2 c_k - (k+r)c_{k-1} = 0.$$

The indicial roots are  $r_1 = r_2 = 0$  and the recurrence relation is

$$c_k = \frac{c_{k-1}}{k}, \quad k = 1, 2, 3, \dots.$$

One solution is

$$y_1 = c_0 \left( 1 + x + \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{3!}x^3 + \dots \right) = c_0 e^x.$$

A second solution is

$$\begin{aligned} y_2 &= y_1 \int \frac{e^{-\int (1/x-1)dx}}{e^{2x}} dx = e^x \int \frac{e^x/x}{e^{2x}} dx = e^x \int \frac{1}{x} e^{-x} dx \\ &= e^x \int \frac{1}{x} \left( 1 - x + \frac{1}{2}x^2 - \frac{1}{3!}x^3 + \dots \right) dx = e^x \int \left( \frac{1}{x} - 1 + \frac{1}{2}x - \frac{1}{3!}x^2 + \dots \right) dx \\ &= e^x \left[ \ln x - x + \frac{1}{2 \cdot 2}x^2 - \frac{1}{3 \cdot 3!}x^3 + \dots \right] = e^x \ln x - e^x \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}}{n \cdot n!} x^n. \end{aligned}$$

The general solution on  $(0, \infty)$  is

$$y = C_1 e^x + C_2 e^x \left( \ln x - \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}}{n \cdot n!} x^n \right).$$

- 30.** Substituting  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^{n+r}$  into the differential equation and collecting terms, we obtain

$$xy'' + y' + y = r^2 c_0 x^{r-1} + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} [(k+r)(k+r-1)c_k + (k+r)c_k + c_{k-1}] x^{k+r-1} = 0$$

which implies  $r^2 = 0$  and

$$(k+r)^2 c_k + c_{k-1} = 0.$$

The indicial roots are  $r_1 = r_2 = 0$  and the recurrence relation is

$$c_k = -\frac{c_{k-1}}{k^2}, \quad k = 1, 2, 3, \dots.$$

One solution is

$$y_1 = c_0 \left( 1 - x + \frac{1}{2^2}x^2 - \frac{1}{(3!)^2}x^3 + \frac{1}{(4!)^2}x^4 - \dots \right) = c_0 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{(n!)^2} x^n.$$

A second solution is

$$\begin{aligned}
 y_2 &= y_1 \int \frac{e^{-\int(1/x)dx}}{y_1^2} dx = y_1 \int \frac{dx}{x(1-x+\frac{1}{4}x^2-\frac{1}{36}x^3+\dots)^2} \\
 &= y_1 \int \frac{dx}{x(1-2x+\frac{3}{2}x^2-\frac{5}{9}x^3+\frac{35}{288}x^4-\dots)} \\
 &= y_1 \int \frac{1}{x} \left( 1 + 2x + \frac{5}{2}x^2 + \frac{23}{9}x^3 + \frac{677}{288}x^4 + \dots \right) dx \\
 &= y_1 \int \left( \frac{1}{x} + 2 + \frac{5}{2}x + \frac{23}{9}x^2 + \frac{677}{288}x^3 + \dots \right) dx \\
 &= y_1 \left[ \ln x + 2x + \frac{5}{4}x^2 + \frac{23}{27}x^3 + \frac{677}{1,152}x^4 + \dots \right] \\
 &= y_1 \ln x + y_1 \left( 2x + \frac{5}{4}x^2 + \frac{23}{27}x^3 + \frac{677}{1,152}x^4 + \dots \right).
 \end{aligned}$$

The general solution on  $(0, \infty)$  is

$$y = C_1 y_1(x) + C_2 y_2(x).$$

**31.** Substituting  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^{n+r}$  into the differential equation and collecting terms, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 xy'' + (x-6)y' - 3y &= (r^2 - 7r)c_0 x^{r-1} + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} [(k+r)(k+r-1)c_k + (k+r-1)c_{k-1} \\
 &\quad - 6(k+r)c_k - 3c_{k-1}] x^{k+r-1} = 0,
 \end{aligned}$$

which implies

$$r^2 - 7r = r(r-7) = 0$$

and

$$(k+r)(k+r-7)c_k + (k+r-4)c_{k-1} = 0.$$

The indicial roots are  $r_1 = 7$  and  $r_2 = 0$ . For  $r_1 = 7$  the recurrence relation is

$$(k+7)kc_k + (k+3)c_{k-1} = 0, \quad k = 1, 2, 3, \dots,$$

or

$$c_k = -\frac{k+3}{k(k+7)} c_{k-1}, \quad k = 1, 2, 3, \dots.$$

Taking  $c_0 \neq 0$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 c_1 &= -\frac{1}{2}c_0 \\
 c_2 &= \frac{5}{18}c_0 \\
 c_3 &= -\frac{1}{6}c_0,
 \end{aligned}$$

and so on. Thus, the indicial root  $r_1 = 7$  yields a single solution. Now, for  $r_2 = 0$  the recurrence relation is

$$k(k-7)c_k + (k-4)c_{k-1} = 0, \quad k = 1, 2, 3, \dots.$$

## 5.2 Solutions About Singular Points

Then

$$\begin{aligned} -6c_1 - 3c_0 &= 0 \\ -10c_2 - 2c_1 &= 0 \\ -12c_3 - c_2 &= 0 \\ -12c_4 + 0c_3 &= 0 \implies c_4 = 0 \\ -10c_5 + c_4 &= 0 \implies c_5 = 0 \\ -6c_6 + 2c_5 &= 0 \implies c_6 = 0 \\ 0c_7 + 3c_6 &= 0 \implies c_7 \text{ is arbitrary} \end{aligned}$$

and

$$c_k = -\frac{k-4}{k(k-7)} c_{k-1}, \quad k = 8, 9, 10, \dots$$

Taking  $c_0 \neq 0$  and  $c_7 = 0$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} c_1 &= -\frac{1}{2}c_0 \\ c_2 &= \frac{1}{10}c_0 \\ c_3 &= -\frac{1}{120}c_0 \\ c_4 &= c_5 = c_6 = \dots = 0. \end{aligned}$$

Taking  $c_0 = 0$  and  $c_7 \neq 0$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} c_1 &= c_2 = c_3 = c_4 = c_5 = c_6 = 0 \\ c_8 &= -\frac{1}{2}c_7 \\ c_9 &= \frac{5}{36}c_7 \\ c_{10} &= -\frac{1}{36}c_7, \end{aligned}$$

and so on. In this case we obtain the two solutions

$$y_1 = 1 - \frac{1}{2}x + \frac{1}{10}x^2 - \frac{1}{120}x^3 \quad \text{and} \quad y_2 = x^7 - \frac{1}{2}x^8 + \frac{5}{36}x^9 - \frac{1}{36}x^{10} + \dots$$

- 32.** Substituting  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^{n+r}$  into the differential equation and collecting terms, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} &x(x-1)y'' + 3y' - 2y \\ &= (4r-r^2)c_0 x^{r-1} + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} [(k+r-1)(k+r-12)c_{k-1} - (k+r)(k+r-1)c_k + 3(k+r)c_k - 2c_{k-1}] x^{k+r-1} \\ &= 0, \end{aligned}$$

which implies

$$4r - r^2 = r(4-r) = 0$$

and

$$-(k+r)(k+r-4)c_k + [(k+r-1)(k+r-2) - 2]c_{k-1} = 0.$$

The indicial roots are  $r_1 = 4$  and  $r_2 = 0$ . For  $r_1 = 4$  the recurrence relation is

$$-(k+4)kc_k + [(k+3)(k+2) - 2]c_{k-1} = 0$$

or

$$c_k = \frac{k+1}{k} c_{k-1}, \quad k = 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

Taking  $c_0 \neq 0$  we obtain

$$c_1 = 2c_0$$

$$c_2 = 3c_0$$

$$c_3 = 4c_0,$$

and so on. Thus, the indicial root  $r_1 = 4$  yields a single solution. For  $r_2 = 0$  the recurrence relation is

$$-k(k-4)c_k + k(k-3)c_{k-1} = 0, \quad k = 1, 2, 3, \dots,$$

or

$$-(k-4)c_k + (k-3)c_{k-1} = 0, \quad k = 1, 2, 3, \dots.$$

Then

$$3c_1 - 2c_0 = 0$$

$$2c_2 - c_1 = 0$$

$$c_3 + 0c_2 = 0 \Rightarrow c_3 = 0$$

$$0c_4 + c_3 = 0 \Rightarrow c_4 \text{ is arbitrary}$$

and

$$c_k = \frac{(k-3)c_{k-1}}{k-4}, \quad k = 5, 6, 7, \dots$$

Taking  $c_0 \neq 0$  and  $c_4 = 0$  we obtain

$$c_1 = \frac{2}{3}c_0$$

$$c_2 = \frac{1}{3}c_0$$

$$c_3 = c_4 = c_5 = \dots = 0.$$

Taking  $c_0 = 0$  and  $c_4 \neq 0$  we obtain

$$c_1 = c_2 = c_3 = 0$$

$$c_5 = 2c_4$$

$$c_6 = 3c_4$$

$$c_7 = 4c_4,$$

and so on. In this case we obtain the two solutions

$$y_1 = 1 + \frac{2}{3}x + \frac{1}{3}x^2 \quad \text{and} \quad y_2 = x^4 + 2x^5 + 3x^6 + 4x^7 + \dots$$

**33. (a)** From  $t = 1/x$  we have  $dt/dx = -1/x^2 = -t^2$ . Then

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dy}{dt} \frac{dt}{dx} = -t^2 \frac{dy}{dt}$$

and

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = \frac{d}{dx} \left( \frac{dy}{dx} \right) = \frac{d}{dx} \left( -t^2 \frac{dy}{dt} \right) = -t^2 \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} \frac{dt}{dx} - \frac{dy}{dt} \left( 2t \frac{dt}{dx} \right) = t^4 \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + 2t^3 \frac{dy}{dt}.$$

Now

$$x^4 \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + \lambda y = \frac{1}{t^4} \left( t^4 \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + 2t^3 \frac{dy}{dt} \right) + \lambda y = \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + \frac{2}{t} \frac{dy}{dt} + \lambda y = 0$$

## 5.2 Solutions About Singular Points

becomes

$$t \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + 2 \frac{dy}{dt} + \lambda t y = 0.$$

(b) Substituting  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n t^{n+r}$  into the differential equation and collecting terms, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} t \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + 2 \frac{dy}{dt} + \lambda t y &= (r^2 + r)c_0 t^{r-1} + (r^2 + 3r + 2)c_1 t^r \\ &\quad + \sum_{k=2}^{\infty} [(k+r)(k+r-1)c_k + 2(k+r)c_k + \lambda c_{k-2}] t^{k+r-1} \\ &= 0, \end{aligned}$$

which implies

$$\begin{aligned} r^2 + r &= r(r+1) = 0, \\ (r^2 + 3r + 2)c_1 &= 0, \end{aligned}$$

and

$$(k+r)(k+r+1)c_k + \lambda c_{k-2} = 0.$$

The indicial roots are  $r_1 = 0$  and  $r_2 = -1$ , so  $c_1 = 0$ . For  $r_1 = 0$  the recurrence relation is

$$c_k = -\frac{\lambda c_{k-2}}{k(k+1)}, \quad k = 2, 3, 4, \dots,$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} c_2 &= -\frac{\lambda}{3!} c_0 \\ c_3 &= c_5 = c_7 = \dots = 0 \\ c_4 &= \frac{\lambda^2}{5!} c_0 \\ &\vdots \\ c_{2n} &= (-1)^n \frac{\lambda^n}{(2n+1)!} c_0. \end{aligned}$$

For  $r_2 = -1$  the recurrence relation is

$$c_k = -\frac{\lambda c_{k-2}}{k(k-1)}, \quad k = 2, 3, 4, \dots,$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} c_2 &= -\frac{\lambda}{2!} c_0 \\ c_3 &= c_5 = c_7 = \dots = 0 \\ c_4 &= \frac{\lambda^2}{4!} c_0 \\ &\vdots \\ c_{2n} &= (-1)^n \frac{\lambda^n}{(2n)!} c_0. \end{aligned}$$

The general solution on  $(0, \infty)$  is

$$\begin{aligned} y(t) &= c_1 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{(2n+1)!} (\sqrt{\lambda} t)^{2n} + c_2 t^{-1} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{(2n)!} (\sqrt{\lambda} t)^{2n} \\ &= \frac{1}{t} \left[ C_1 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{(2n+1)!} (\sqrt{\lambda} t)^{2n+1} + C_2 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{(2n)!} (\sqrt{\lambda} t)^{2n} \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{t} [C_1 \sin \sqrt{\lambda} t + C_2 \cos \sqrt{\lambda} t]. \end{aligned}$$

(c) Using  $t = 1/x$ , the solution of the original equation is

$$y(x) = C_1 x \sin \frac{\sqrt{\lambda}}{x} + C_2 x \cos \frac{\sqrt{\lambda}}{x}.$$

34. (a) From the boundary conditions  $y(a) = 0$ ,  $y(b) = 0$  we find

$$\begin{aligned} C_1 \sin \frac{\sqrt{\lambda}}{a} + C_2 \cos \frac{\sqrt{\lambda}}{a} &= 0 \\ C_1 \sin \frac{\sqrt{\lambda}}{b} + C_2 \cos \frac{\sqrt{\lambda}}{b} &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

Since this is a homogeneous system of linear equations, it will have nontrivial solutions for  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  if

$$\begin{aligned} \begin{vmatrix} \sin \frac{\sqrt{\lambda}}{a} & \cos \frac{\sqrt{\lambda}}{a} \\ \sin \frac{\sqrt{\lambda}}{b} & \cos \frac{\sqrt{\lambda}}{b} \end{vmatrix} &= \sin \frac{\sqrt{\lambda}}{a} \cos \frac{\sqrt{\lambda}}{b} - \cos \frac{\sqrt{\lambda}}{a} \sin \frac{\sqrt{\lambda}}{b} \\ &= \sin \left( \frac{\sqrt{\lambda}}{a} - \frac{\sqrt{\lambda}}{b} \right) = \sin \left( \sqrt{\lambda} \frac{b-a}{ab} \right) = 0. \end{aligned}$$

This will be the case if

$$\sqrt{\lambda} \left( \frac{b-a}{ab} \right) = n\pi \quad \text{or} \quad \sqrt{\lambda} = \frac{n\pi ab}{b-a} = \frac{n\pi ab}{L}, \quad n = 1, 2, \dots,$$

or, if

$$\lambda_n = \frac{n^2 \pi^2 a^2 b^2}{L^2} = \frac{P_n b^4}{EI}.$$

The critical loads are then  $P_n = n^2 \pi^2 (a/b)^2 EI_0 / L^2$ . Using  $C_2 = -C_1 \sin(\sqrt{\lambda}/a) / \cos(\sqrt{\lambda}/a)$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} y &= C_1 x \left[ \sin \frac{\sqrt{\lambda}}{x} - \frac{\sin(\sqrt{\lambda}/a)}{\cos(\sqrt{\lambda}/a)} \cos \frac{\sqrt{\lambda}}{x} \right] \\ &= C_3 x \left[ \sin \frac{\sqrt{\lambda}}{x} \cos \frac{\sqrt{\lambda}}{a} - \cos \frac{\sqrt{\lambda}}{x} \sin \frac{\sqrt{\lambda}}{a} \right] \\ &= C_3 x \sin \sqrt{\lambda} \left( \frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{a} \right), \end{aligned}$$

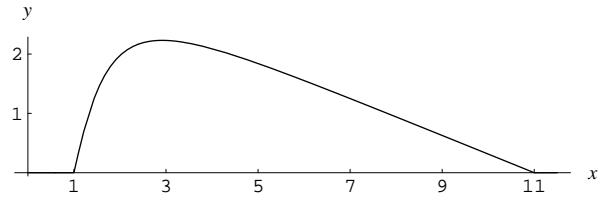
and

$$y_n(x) = C_3 x \sin \frac{n\pi ab}{L} \left( \frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{a} \right) = C_3 x \sin \frac{n\pi ab}{La} \left( \frac{a}{x} - 1 \right) = C_4 x \sin \frac{n\pi ab}{L} \left( 1 - \frac{a}{x} \right).$$

## 5.2 Solutions About Singular Points

- (b) When  $n = 1$ ,  $b = 11$ , and  $a = 1$ , we have,  
for  $C_4 = 1$ ,

$$y_1(x) = x \sin 1.1\pi \left( 1 - \frac{1}{x} \right).$$



35. Express the differential equation in standard form:

$$y''' + P(x)y'' + Q(x)y' + R(x)y = 0.$$

Suppose  $x_0$  is a singular point of the differential equation. Then we say that  $x_0$  is a regular singular point if  $(x - x_0)P(x)$ ,  $(x - x_0)^2Q(x)$ , and  $(x - x_0)^3R(x)$  are analytic at  $x = x_0$ .

36. Substituting  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^{n+r}$  into the first differential equation and collecting terms, we obtain

$$x^3 y'' + y = c_0 x^r + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} [c_k + (k+r-1)(k+r-2)c_{k-1}] x^{k+r} = 0.$$

It follows that  $c_0 = 0$  and

$$c_k = -(k+r-1)(k+r-2)c_{k-1}.$$

The only solution we obtain is  $y(x) = 0$ .

Substituting  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^{n+r}$  into the second differential equation and collecting terms, we obtain

$$x^2 y'' + (3x-1)y' + y = -rc_0 + \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} [(k+r+1)^2 c_k - (k+r+1)c_{k+1}] x^{k+r} = 0,$$

which implies

$$\begin{aligned} -rc_0 &= 0 \\ (k+r+1)^2 c_k - (k+r+1)c_{k+1} &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

If  $c_0 = 0$ , then the solution of the differential equation is  $y = 0$ . Thus, we take  $r = 0$ , from which we obtain

$$c_{k+1} = (k+1)c_k, \quad k = 0, 1, 2, \dots.$$

Letting  $c_0 = 1$  we get  $c_1 = 2$ ,  $c_2 = 3!$ ,  $c_3 = 4!$ , and so on. The solution of the differential equation is then  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (n+1)! x^n$ , which converges only at  $x = 0$ .

37. We write the differential equation in the form  $x^2 y'' + (b/a)xy' + (c/a)y = 0$  and identify  $a_0 = b/a$  and  $b_0 = c/a$  as in (12) in the text. Then the indicial equation is

$$r(r-1) + \frac{b}{a} r + \frac{c}{a} = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad ar^2 + (b-a)r + c = 0,$$

which is also the auxiliary equation of  $ax^2 y'' + bxy' + cy = 0$ .

## EXERCISES 5.3

### Special Functions

1. Since  $\nu^2 = 1/9$  the general solution is  $y = c_1 J_{1/3}(x) + c_2 J_{-1/3}(x)$ .
2. Since  $\nu^2 = 1$  the general solution is  $y = c_1 J_1(x) + c_2 Y_1(x)$ .
3. Since  $\nu^2 = 25/4$  the general solution is  $y = c_1 J_{5/2}(x) + c_2 J_{-5/2}(x)$ .
4. Since  $\nu^2 = 1/16$  the general solution is  $y = c_1 J_{1/4}(x) + c_2 J_{-1/4}(x)$ .
5. Since  $\nu^2 = 0$  the general solution is  $y = c_1 J_0(x) + c_2 Y_0(x)$ .
6. Since  $\nu^2 = 4$  the general solution is  $y = c_1 J_2(x) + c_2 Y_2(x)$ .
7. We identify  $\alpha = 3$  and  $\nu = 2$ . Then the general solution is  $y = c_1 J_2(3x) + c_2 Y_2(3x)$ .
8. We identify  $\alpha = 6$  and  $\nu = \frac{1}{2}$ . Then the general solution is  $y = c_1 J_{1/2}(6x) + c_2 J_{-1/2}(6x)$ .
9. We identify  $\alpha = 5$  and  $\nu = \frac{2}{3}$ . Then the general solution is  $y = c_1 J_{2/3}(5x) + c_2 J_{-2/3}(5x)$ .
10. We identify  $\alpha = \sqrt{2}$  and  $\nu = 8$ . Then the general solution is  $y = c_1 J_8(\sqrt{2}x) + c_2 Y_8(\sqrt{2}x)$ .
11. If  $y = x^{-1/2}v(x)$  then

$$\begin{aligned}y' &= x^{-1/2}v'(x) - \frac{1}{2}x^{-3/2}v(x), \\y'' &= x^{-1/2}v''(x) - x^{-3/2}v'(x) + \frac{3}{4}x^{-5/2}v(x),\end{aligned}$$

and

$$x^2y'' + 2xy' + \alpha^2x^2y = x^{3/2}v''(x) + x^{1/2}v'(x) + \left(\alpha^2x^{3/2} - \frac{1}{4}x^{-1/2}\right)v(x) = 0.$$

Multiplying by  $x^{1/2}$  we obtain

$$x^2v''(x) + xv'(x) + \left(\alpha^2x^2 - \frac{1}{4}\right)v(x) = 0,$$

whose solution is  $v = c_1 J_{1/2}(\alpha x) + c_2 J_{-1/2}(\alpha x)$ . Then  $y = c_1 x^{-1/2}J_{1/2}(\alpha x) + c_2 x^{-1/2}J_{-1/2}(\alpha x)$ .

12. If  $y = \sqrt{x}v(x)$  then

$$\begin{aligned}y' &= x^{1/2}v'(x) + \frac{1}{2}x^{-1/2}v(x) \\y'' &= x^{1/2}v''(x) + x^{-1/2}v'(x) - \frac{1}{4}x^{-3/2}v(x)\end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}x^2y'' + \left(\alpha^2x^2 - \nu^2 + \frac{1}{4}\right)y &= x^{5/2}v''(x) + x^{3/2}v'(x) - \frac{1}{4}x^{1/2}v(x) + \left(\alpha^2x^2 - \nu^2 + \frac{1}{4}\right)x^{1/2}v(x) \\&= x^{5/2}v''(x) + x^{3/2}v'(x) + (\alpha^2x^{5/2} - \nu^2x^{1/2})v(x) = 0.\end{aligned}$$

Multiplying by  $x^{-1/2}$  we obtain

$$x^2v''(x) + xv'(x) + (\alpha^2x^2 - \nu^2)v(x) = 0,$$

whose solution is  $v(x) = c_1 J_\nu(\alpha x) + c_2 Y_\nu(\alpha x)$ . Then  $y = c_1 \sqrt{x}J_\nu(\alpha x) + c_2 \sqrt{x}Y_\nu(\alpha x)$ .

### 5.3 Special Functions

13. Write the differential equation in the form  $y'' + (2/x)y' + (4/x)y = 0$ . This is the form of (18) in the text with  $a = -\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $c = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $b = 4$ , and  $p = 1$ , so, by (19) in the text, the general solution is

$$y = x^{-1/2}[c_1 J_1(4x^{1/2}) + c_2 Y_1(4x^{1/2})].$$

14. Write the differential equation in the form  $y'' + (3/x)y' + y = 0$ . This is the form of (18) in the text with  $a = -1$ ,  $c = 1$ ,  $b = 1$ , and  $p = 1$ , so, by (19) in the text, the general solution is

$$y = x^{-1}[c_1 J_1(x) + c_2 Y_1(x)].$$

15. Write the differential equation in the form  $y'' - (1/x)y' + y = 0$ . This is the form of (18) in the text with  $a = 1$ ,  $c = 1$ ,  $b = 1$ , and  $p = 1$ , so, by (19) in the text, the general solution is

$$y = x[c_1 J_1(x) + c_2 Y_1(x)].$$

16. Write the differential equation in the form  $y'' - (5/x)y' + y = 0$ . This is the form of (18) in the text with  $a = 3$ ,  $c = 1$ ,  $b = 1$ , and  $p = 2$ , so, by (19) in the text, the general solution is

$$y = x^3[c_1 J_3(x) + c_2 Y_3(x)].$$

17. Write the differential equation in the form  $y'' + (1 - 2/x^2)y = 0$ . This is the form of (18) in the text with  $a = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $c = 1$ ,  $b = 1$ , and  $p = \frac{3}{2}$ , so, by (19) in the text, the general solution is

$$y = x^{1/2}[c_1 J_{3/2}(x) + c_2 Y_{3/2}(x)] = x^{1/2}[C_1 J_{3/2}(x) + C_2 J_{-3/2}(x)].$$

18. Write the differential equation in the form  $y'' + (4 + 1/4x^2)y = 0$ . This is the form of (18) in the text with  $a = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $c = 1$ ,  $b = 2$ , and  $p = 0$ , so, by (19) in the text, the general solution is

$$y = x^{1/2}[c_1 J_0(2x) + c_2 Y_0(2x)].$$

19. Write the differential equation in the form  $y'' + (3/x)y' + x^2y = 0$ . This is the form of (18) in the text with  $a = -1$ ,  $c = 2$ ,  $b = \frac{1}{2}$ , and  $p = \frac{1}{2}$ , so, by (19) in the text, the general solution is

$$y = x^{-1} \left[ c_1 J_{1/2} \left( \frac{1}{2}x^2 \right) + c_2 Y_{1/2} \left( \frac{1}{2}x^2 \right) \right]$$

or

$$y = x^{-1} \left[ C_1 J_{1/2} \left( \frac{1}{2}x^2 \right) + C_2 J_{-1/2} \left( \frac{1}{2}x^2 \right) \right].$$

20. Write the differential equation in the form  $y'' + (1/x)y' + (\frac{1}{9}x^4 - 4/x^2)y = 0$ . This is the form of (18) in the text with  $a = 0$ ,  $c = 3$ ,  $b = \frac{1}{9}$ , and  $p = \frac{2}{3}$ , so, by (19) in the text, the general solution is

$$y = c_1 J_{2/3} \left( \frac{1}{9}x^3 \right) + c_2 Y_{2/3} \left( \frac{1}{9}x^3 \right)$$

or

$$y = C_1 J_{2/3} \left( \frac{1}{9}x^3 \right) + C_2 J_{-2/3} \left( \frac{1}{9}x^3 \right).$$

21. Using the fact that  $i^2 = -1$ , along with the definition of  $J_\nu(x)$  in (7) in the text, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 I_\nu(x) &= i^{-\nu} J_\nu(ix) = i^{-\nu} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{n! \Gamma(1+\nu+n)} \left(\frac{ix}{2}\right)^{2n+\nu} \\
 &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{n! \Gamma(1+\nu+n)} i^{2n+\nu-\nu} \left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^{2n+\nu} \\
 &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{n! \Gamma(1+\nu+n)} (i^2)^n \left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^{2n+\nu} \\
 &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{2n}}{n! \Gamma(1+\nu+n)} \left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^{2n+\nu} \\
 &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n! \Gamma(1+\nu+n)} \left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^{2n+\nu},
 \end{aligned}$$

which is a real function.

22. (a) The differential equation has the form of (18) in the text with

$$\begin{aligned}
 1 - 2a &= 0 \implies a = \frac{1}{2} \\
 2c - 2 &= 2 \implies c = 2 \\
 b^2 c^2 = -\beta^2 c^2 &= -1 \implies \beta = \frac{1}{2} \quad \text{and} \quad b = \frac{1}{2}i \\
 a^2 - p^2 c^2 &= 0 \implies p = \frac{1}{4}.
 \end{aligned}$$

Then, by (19) in the text,

$$y = x^{1/2} \left[ c_1 J_{1/4} \left( \frac{1}{2} ix^2 \right) + c_2 J_{-1/4} \left( \frac{1}{2} ix^2 \right) \right].$$

In terms of real functions the general solution can be written

$$y = x^{1/2} \left[ C_1 I_{1/4} \left( \frac{1}{2} x^2 \right) + C_2 K_{1/4} \left( \frac{1}{2} x^2 \right) \right].$$

- (b) Write the differential equation in the form  $y'' + (1/x)y' - 7x^2y = 0$ . This is the form of (18) in the text with

$$\begin{aligned}
 1 - 2a &= 1 \implies a = 0 \\
 2c - 2 &= 2 \implies c = 2 \\
 b^2 c^2 = -\beta^2 c^2 &= -7 \implies \beta = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{7} \quad \text{and} \quad b = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{7}i \\
 a^2 - p^2 c^2 &= 0 \implies p = 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

Then, by (19) in the text,

$$y = c_1 J_0 \left( \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{7} ix^2 \right) + c_2 Y_0 \left( \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{7} ix^2 \right).$$

In terms of real functions the general solution can be written

$$y = C_1 I_0 \left( \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{7} x^2 \right) + C_2 K_0 \left( \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{7} x^2 \right).$$

### 5.3 Special Functions

23. The differential equation has the form of (18) in the text with

$$\begin{aligned} 1 - 2a &= 0 \implies a = \frac{1}{2} \\ 2c - 2 &= 0 \implies c = 1 \\ b^2 c^2 &= 1 \implies b = 1 \\ a^2 - p^2 c^2 &= 0 \implies p = \frac{1}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

Then, by (19) in the text,

$$y = x^{1/2}[c_1 J_{1/2}(x) + c_2 J_{-1/2}(x)] = x^{1/2} \left[ c_1 \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi x}} \sin x + c_2 \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi x}} \cos x \right] = C_1 \sin x + C_2 \cos x.$$

24. Write the differential equation in the form  $y'' + (4/x)y' + (1 + 2/x^2)y = 0$ . This is the form of (18) in the text with

$$\begin{aligned} 1 - 2a &= 4 \implies a = -\frac{3}{2} \\ 2c - 2 &= 0 \implies c = 1 \\ b^2 c^2 &= 1 \implies b = 1 \\ a^2 - p^2 c^2 &= 2 \implies p = \frac{1}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

Then, by (19), (23), and (24) in the text,

$$y = x^{-3/2}[c_1 J_{1/2}(x) + c_2 J_{-1/2}(x)] = x^{-3/2} \left[ c_1 \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi x}} \sin x + c_2 \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi x}} \cos x \right] = C_1 \frac{1}{x^2} \sin x + C_2 \frac{1}{x^2} \cos x.$$

25. Write the differential equation in the form  $y'' + (2/x)y' + (\frac{1}{16}x^2 - 3/4x^2)y = 0$ . This is the form of (18) in the text with

$$\begin{aligned} 1 - 2a &= 2 \implies a = -\frac{1}{2} \\ 2c - 2 &= 2 \implies c = 2 \\ b^2 c^2 &= \frac{1}{16} \implies b = \frac{1}{8} \\ a^2 - p^2 c^2 &= -\frac{3}{4} \implies p = \frac{1}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

Then, by (19) in the text,

$$\begin{aligned} y &= x^{-1/2} \left[ c_1 J_{1/2} \left( \frac{1}{8}x^2 \right) + c_2 J_{-1/2} \left( \frac{1}{8}x^2 \right) \right] \\ &= x^{-1/2} \left[ c_1 \sqrt{\frac{16}{\pi x^2}} \sin \left( \frac{1}{8}x^2 \right) + c_2 \sqrt{\frac{16}{\pi x^2}} \cos \left( \frac{1}{8}x^2 \right) \right] \\ &= C_1 x^{-3/2} \sin \left( \frac{1}{8}x^2 \right) + C_2 x^{-3/2} \cos \left( \frac{1}{8}x^2 \right). \end{aligned}$$

26. Write the differential equation in the form  $y'' - (1/x)y' + (4 + 3/4x^2)y = 0$ . This is the form of (18) in the text with

$$\begin{aligned} 1 - 2a &= -1 \implies a = 1 \\ 2c - 2 &= 0 \implies c = 1 \\ b^2 c^2 &= 4 \implies b = 2 \\ a^2 - p^2 c^2 &= \frac{3}{4} \implies p = \frac{1}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

Then, by (19) in the text,

$$\begin{aligned} y &= x[c_1 J_{1/2}(2x) + c_2 J_{-1/2}(2x)] \\ &= x \left[ c_1 \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi 2x}} \sin 2x + c_2 \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi 2x}} \cos 2x \right] \\ &= C_1 x^{1/2} \sin 2x + C_2 x^{1/2} \cos 2x. \end{aligned}$$

- 27. (a)** The recurrence relation follows from

$$\begin{aligned} -\nu J_\nu(x) + x J_{\nu-1}(x) &= - \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n \nu}{n! \Gamma(1+\nu+n)} \left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^{2n+\nu} + x \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{n! \Gamma(\nu+n)} \left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^{2n+\nu-1} \\ &= - \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n \nu}{n! \Gamma(1+\nu+n)} \left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^{2n+\nu} + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n (\nu+n)}{n! \Gamma(1+\nu+n)} \cdot 2 \left(\frac{x}{2}\right) \left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^{2n+\nu-1} \\ &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n (2n+\nu)}{n! \Gamma(1+\nu+n)} \left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^{2n+\nu} = x J'_\nu(x). \end{aligned}$$

- (b)** The formula in part (a) is a linear first-order differential equation in  $J_\nu(x)$ . An integrating factor for this equation is  $x^\nu$ , so

$$\frac{d}{dx}[x^\nu J_\nu(x)] = x^\nu J'_{\nu-1}(x).$$

- 28.** Subtracting the formula in part (a) of Problem 27 from the formula in Example 5 we obtain

$$0 = 2\nu J_\nu(x) - x J_{\nu+1}(x) - x J_{\nu-1}(x) \quad \text{or} \quad 2\nu J_\nu(x) = x J_{\nu+1}(x) + x J_{\nu-1}(x).$$

- 29.** Letting  $\nu = 1$  in (21) in the text we have

$$x J_0(x) = \frac{d}{dx}[x J_1(x)] \quad \text{so} \quad \int_0^x r J_0(r) dr = r J_1(r) \Big|_{r=0}^{r=x} = x J_1(x).$$

- 30.** From (20) we obtain  $J'_0(x) = -J_1(x)$ , and from (21) we obtain  $J'_0(x) = J_{-1}(x)$ . Thus  $J'_0(x) = J_{-1}(x) = -J_1(x)$ .

- 31.** Since  $\Gamma(\frac{1}{2}) = \sqrt{\pi}$  and

$$\Gamma\left(1 - \frac{1}{2} + n\right) = \frac{(2n-1)!}{(n-1)! 2^{2n-1}} \sqrt{\pi} \quad n = 1, 2, 3, \dots,$$

we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} J_{-1/2}(x) &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{n! \Gamma(1 - \frac{1}{2} + n)} \left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^{2n-1/2} = \frac{1}{\Gamma(\frac{1}{2})} \left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^{-1/2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n (n-1)! 2^{2n-1} x^{2n-1/2}}{n! (2n-1)! 2^{2n-1/2} \sqrt{\pi}} \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} \sqrt{\frac{2}{x}} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n 2^{1/2} x^{-1/2}}{2n(2n-1)! \sqrt{\pi}} x^{2n} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi x}} + \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi x}} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{(2n)!} x^{2n} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi x}} \cos x. \end{aligned}$$

- 32. (a)** By Problem 28, with  $\nu = 1/2$ , we obtain  $J_{1/2}(x) = x J_{3/2}(x) + x J_{-1/2}(x)$  so that

$$J_{3/2}(x) = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi x}} \left( \frac{\sin x}{x} - \cos x \right);$$

with  $\nu = -1/2$  we obtain  $-J_{-1/2}(x) = x J_{1/2}(x) + x J_{-3/2}(x)$  so that

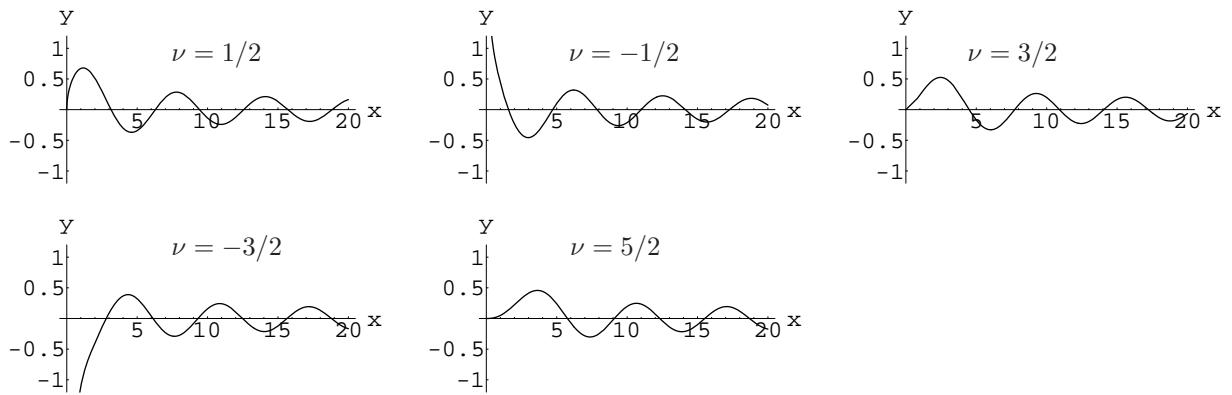
$$J_{-3/2}(x) = -\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi x}} \left( \frac{\cos x}{x} + \sin x \right);$$

and with  $\nu = 3/2$  we obtain  $3J_{3/2}(x) = x J_{5/2}(x) + x J_{1/2}(x)$  so that

$$J_{5/2}(x) = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi x}} \left( \frac{3 \sin x}{x^2} - \frac{3 \cos x}{x} - \sin x \right).$$

### 5.3 Special Functions

(b)



33. Letting

$$s = \frac{2}{\alpha} \sqrt{\frac{k}{m}} e^{-\alpha t/2},$$

we have

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = \frac{dx}{ds} \frac{ds}{dt} = \frac{dx}{ds} \left[ \frac{2}{\alpha} \sqrt{\frac{k}{m}} \left( -\frac{\alpha}{2} \right) e^{-\alpha t/2} \right] = \frac{dx}{ds} \left( -\sqrt{\frac{k}{m}} e^{-\alpha t/2} \right)$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} &= \frac{d}{dt} \left( \frac{dx}{dt} \right) = \frac{dx}{ds} \left( \frac{\alpha}{2} \sqrt{\frac{k}{m}} e^{-\alpha t/2} \right) + \frac{d}{dt} \left( \frac{dx}{ds} \right) \left( -\sqrt{\frac{k}{m}} e^{-\alpha t/2} \right) \\ &= \frac{dx}{ds} \left( \frac{\alpha}{2} \sqrt{\frac{k}{m}} e^{-\alpha t/2} \right) + \frac{d^2x}{ds^2} \frac{ds}{dt} \left( -\sqrt{\frac{k}{m}} e^{-\alpha t/2} \right) \\ &= \frac{dx}{ds} \left( \frac{\alpha}{2} \sqrt{\frac{k}{m}} e^{-\alpha t/2} \right) + \frac{d^2x}{ds^2} \left( \frac{k}{m} e^{-\alpha t} \right). \end{aligned}$$

Then

$$m \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} + ke^{-\alpha t} x = ke^{-\alpha t} \frac{d^2x}{ds^2} + \frac{m\alpha}{2} \sqrt{\frac{k}{m}} e^{-\alpha t/2} \frac{dx}{ds} + ke^{-\alpha t} x = 0.$$

Multiplying by  $2^2/\alpha^2 m$  we have

$$\frac{2^2}{\alpha^2} \frac{k}{m} e^{-\alpha t} \frac{d^2x}{ds^2} + \frac{2}{\alpha} \sqrt{\frac{k}{m}} e^{-\alpha t/2} \frac{dx}{ds} + \frac{2^2}{\alpha^2} \frac{k}{m} e^{-\alpha t} x = 0$$

or, since  $s = (2/\alpha) \sqrt{k/m} e^{-\alpha t/2}$ ,

$$s^2 \frac{d^2x}{ds^2} + s \frac{dx}{ds} + s^2 x = 0.$$

34. Differentiating  $y = x^{1/2} w \left( \frac{2}{3} \alpha x^{3/2} \right)$  with respect to  $\frac{2}{3} \alpha x^{3/2}$  we obtain

$$y' = x^{1/2} w' \left( \frac{2}{3} \alpha x^{3/2} \right) \alpha x^{1/2} + \frac{1}{2} x^{-1/2} w \left( \frac{2}{3} \alpha x^{3/2} \right)$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} y'' &= \alpha x w'' \left( \frac{2}{3} \alpha x^{3/2} \right) \alpha x^{1/2} + \alpha w' \left( \frac{2}{3} \alpha x^{3/2} \right) \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} \alpha w' \left( \frac{2}{3} \alpha x^{3/2} \right) - \frac{1}{4} x^{-3/2} w \left( \frac{2}{3} \alpha x^{3/2} \right). \end{aligned}$$

Then, after combining terms and simplifying, we have

$$y'' + \alpha^2 x y = \alpha \left[ \alpha x^{3/2} w'' + \frac{3}{2} w' + \left( \alpha x^{3/2} - \frac{1}{4 \alpha x^{3/2}} \right) w \right] = 0.$$

Letting  $t = \frac{2}{3}\alpha x^{3/2}$  or  $\alpha x^{3/2} = \frac{3}{2}t$  this differential equation becomes

$$\frac{3}{2} \frac{\alpha}{t} \left[ t^2 w''(t) + tw'(t) + \left( t^2 - \frac{1}{9} \right) w(t) \right] = 0, \quad t > 0.$$

- 35. (a)** By Problem 34, a solution of Airy's equation is  $y = x^{1/2}w(\frac{2}{3}\alpha x^{3/2})$ , where

$$w(t) = c_1 J_{1/3}(t) + c_2 J_{-1/3}(t)$$

is a solution of Bessel's equation of order  $\frac{1}{3}$ . Thus, the general solution of Airy's equation for  $x > 0$  is

$$y = x^{1/2}w\left(\frac{2}{3}\alpha x^{3/2}\right) = c_1 x^{1/2} J_{1/3}\left(\frac{2}{3}\alpha x^{3/2}\right) + c_2 x^{1/2} J_{-1/3}\left(\frac{2}{3}\alpha x^{3/2}\right).$$

- (b)** Airy's equation,  $y'' + \alpha^2 xy = 0$ , has the form of (18) in the text with

$$\begin{aligned} 1 - 2a &= 0 \implies a = \frac{1}{2} \\ 2c - 2 &= 1 \implies c = \frac{3}{2} \\ b^2 c^2 &= \alpha^2 \implies b = \frac{2}{3}\alpha \\ a^2 - p^2 c^2 &= 0 \implies p = \frac{1}{3}. \end{aligned}$$

Then, by (19) in the text,

$$y = x^{1/2} \left[ c_1 J_{1/3}\left(\frac{2}{3}\alpha x^{3/2}\right) + c_2 J_{-1/3}\left(\frac{2}{3}\alpha x^{3/2}\right) \right].$$

- 36.** The general solution of the differential equation is

$$y(x) = c_1 J_0(\alpha x) + c_2 Y_0(\alpha x).$$

In order to satisfy the conditions that  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} y(x)$  and  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} y'(x)$  are finite we are forced to define  $c_2 = 0$ . Thus,  $y(x) = c_1 J_0(\alpha x)$ . The second boundary condition,  $y(2) = 0$ , implies  $c_1 = 0$  or  $J_0(2\alpha) = 0$ . In order to have a nontrivial solution we require that  $J_0(2\alpha) = 0$ . From Table 5.1, the first three positive zeros of  $J_0$  are found to be

$$2\alpha_1 = 2.4048, \quad 2\alpha_2 = 5.5201, \quad 2\alpha_3 = 8.6537$$

and so  $\alpha_1 = 1.2024$ ,  $\alpha_2 = 2.7601$ ,  $\alpha_3 = 4.3269$ . The eigenfunctions corresponding to the eigenvalues  $\lambda_1 = \alpha_1^2$ ,  $\lambda_2 = \alpha_2^2$ ,  $\lambda_3 = \alpha_3^2$  are  $J_0(1.2024x)$ ,  $J_0(2.7601x)$ , and  $J_0(4.3269x)$ .

- 37. (a)** The differential equation  $y'' + (\lambda/x)y = 0$  has the form of (18) in the text with

$$\begin{aligned} 1 - 2a &= 0 \implies a = \frac{1}{2} \\ 2c - 2 &= -1 \implies c = \frac{1}{2} \\ b^2 c^2 &= \lambda \implies b = 2\sqrt{\lambda} \\ a^2 - p^2 c^2 &= 0 \implies p = 1. \end{aligned}$$

Then, by (19) in the text,

$$y = x^{1/2} [c_1 J_1(2\sqrt{\lambda x}) + c_2 Y_1(2\sqrt{\lambda x})].$$

- (b)** We first note that  $y = J_1(t)$  is a solution of Bessel's equation,  $t^2 y'' + ty' + (t^2 - 1)y = 0$ , with  $\nu = 1$ . That is,

$$t^2 J_1''(t) + t J_1'(t) + (t^2 - 1) J_1(t) = 0,$$

### 5.3 Special Functions

or, letting  $t = 2\sqrt{x}$ ,

$$4xJ_1''(2\sqrt{x}) + 2\sqrt{x}J_1'(2\sqrt{x}) + (4x - 1)J_1(2\sqrt{x}) = 0.$$

Now, if  $y = \sqrt{x}J_1(2\sqrt{x})$ , we have

$$y' = \sqrt{x}J_1'(2\sqrt{x})\frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}}J_1(2\sqrt{x}) = J_1'(2\sqrt{x}) + \frac{1}{2}x^{-1/2}J_1(2\sqrt{x})$$

and

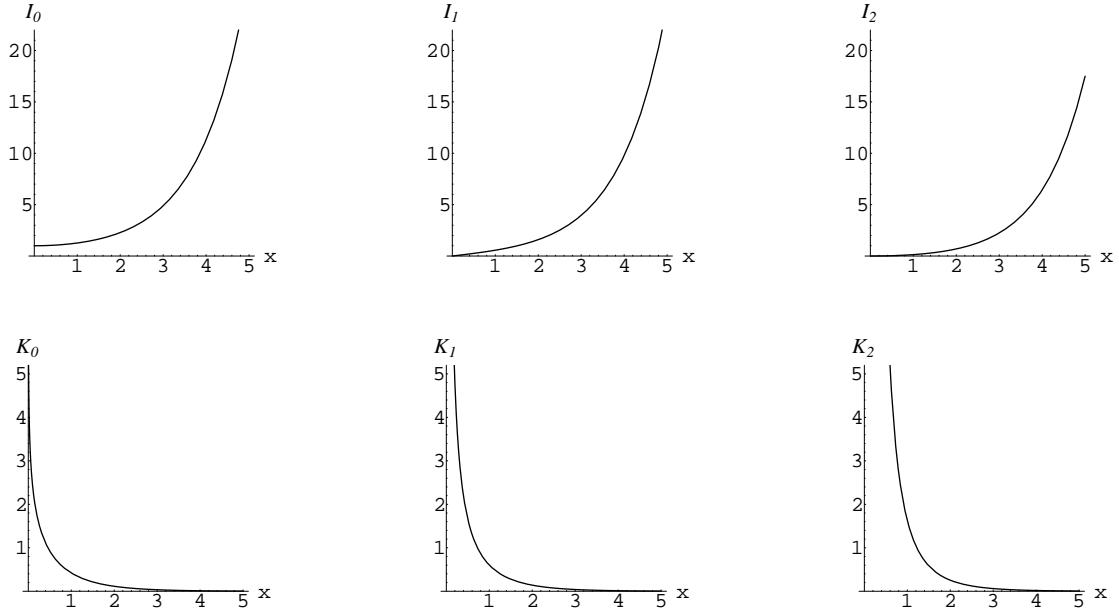
$$y'' = x^{-1/2}J_1''(2\sqrt{x}) + \frac{1}{2x}J_1'(2\sqrt{x}) - \frac{1}{4}x^{-3/2}J_1(2\sqrt{x}).$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned} xy'' + y &= \sqrt{x}J_1''(2\sqrt{x}) + \frac{1}{2}J_1'(2\sqrt{x}) - \frac{1}{4}x^{-1/2}J_1(2\sqrt{x}) + \sqrt{x}J_1(2\sqrt{x}) \\ &= \frac{1}{4\sqrt{x}}[4xJ_1''(2\sqrt{x}) + 2\sqrt{x}J_1'(2\sqrt{x}) - J_1(2\sqrt{x}) + 4xJ_1(2\sqrt{x})] \\ &= 0, \end{aligned}$$

and  $y = \sqrt{x}J_1(2\sqrt{x})$  is a solution of Airy's differential equation.

38. We see from the graphs below that the graphs of the modified Bessel functions are not oscillatory, while those of the Bessel functions, shown in Figures 5.3 and 5.4 in the text, are oscillatory.



39. (a) We identify  $m = 4$ ,  $k = 1$ , and  $\alpha = 0.1$ . Then

$$x(t) = c_1 J_0(10e^{-0.05t}) + c_2 Y_0(10e^{-0.05t})$$

and

$$x'(t) = -0.5c_1 J_0'(10e^{-0.05t}) - 0.5c_2 Y_0'(10e^{-0.05t}).$$

Now  $x(0) = 1$  and  $x'(0) = -1/2$  imply

$$c_1 J_0(10) + c_2 Y_0(10) = 1$$

$$c_1 J_0'(10) + c_2 Y_0'(10) = -0.5.$$

Using Cramer's rule we obtain

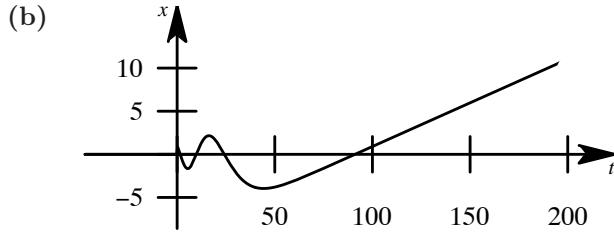
$$c_1 = \frac{Y'_0(10) - Y_0(10)}{J_0(10)Y'_0(10) - J'_0(10)Y_0(10)}$$

and

$$c_2 = \frac{J_0(10) - J'_0(10)}{J_0(10)Y'_0(10) - J'_0(10)Y_0(10)}.$$

Using  $Y'_0 = -Y_1$  and  $J'_0 = -J_1$  and Table 5.2 we find  $c_1 = -4.7860$  and  $c_2 = -3.1803$ . Thus

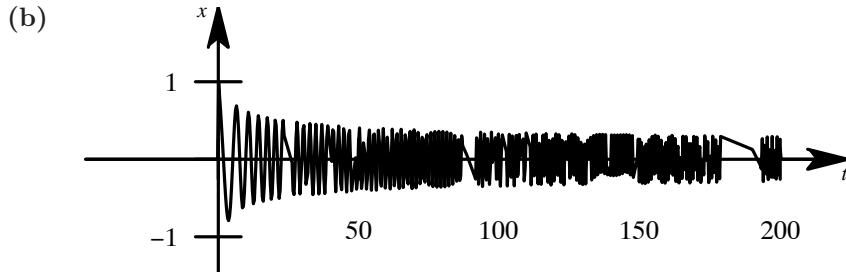
$$x(t) = -4.7860J_0(10e^{-0.05t}) - 3.1803Y_0(10e^{-0.05t}).$$



40. (a) Identifying  $\alpha = \frac{1}{2}$ , the general solution of  $x'' + \frac{1}{4}tx = 0$  is

$$x(t) = c_1 x^{1/2} J_{1/3} \left( \frac{1}{3} x^{3/2} \right) + c_2 x^{1/2} J_{-1/3} \left( \frac{1}{3} x^{3/2} \right).$$

Solving the system  $x(0.1) = 1$ ,  $x'(0.1) = -\frac{1}{2}$  we find  $c_1 = -0.809264$  and  $c_2 = 0.782397$ .



41. (a) Letting  $t = L - x$ , the boundary-value problem becomes

$$\frac{d^2\theta}{dt^2} + \alpha^2 t \theta = 0, \quad \theta'(0) = 0, \quad \theta(L) = 0,$$

where  $\alpha^2 = \delta g/EI$ . This is Airy's differential equation, so by Problem 35 its solution is

$$y = c_1 t^{1/2} J_{1/3} \left( \frac{2}{3} \alpha t^{3/2} \right) + c_2 t^{1/2} J_{-1/3} \left( \frac{2}{3} \alpha t^{3/2} \right) = c_1 \theta_1(t) + c_2 \theta_2(t).$$

- (b) Looking at the series forms of  $\theta_1$  and  $\theta_2$  we see that  $\theta'_1(0) \neq 0$ , while  $\theta'_2(0) = 0$ . Thus, the boundary condition  $\theta'(0) = 0$  implies  $c_1 = 0$ , and so

$$\theta(t) = c_2 \sqrt{t} J_{-1/3} \left( \frac{2}{3} \alpha t^{3/2} \right).$$

From  $\theta(L) = 0$  we have

$$c_2 \sqrt{L} J_{-1/3} \left( \frac{2}{3} \alpha L^{3/2} \right) = 0,$$

so either  $c_2 = 0$ , in which case  $\theta(t) = 0$ , or  $J_{-1/3}(\frac{2}{3}\alpha L^{3/2}) = 0$ . The column will just start to bend when  $L$  is the length corresponding to the smallest positive zero of  $J_{-1/3}$ .

### 5.3 Special Functions

(c) Using *Mathematica*, the first positive root of  $J_{-1/3}(x)$  is  $x_1 \approx 1.86635$ . Thus  $\frac{2}{3}\alpha L^{3/2} = 1.86635$  implies

$$\begin{aligned} L &= \left( \frac{3(1.86635)}{2\alpha} \right)^{2/3} = \left[ \frac{9EI}{4\delta g} (1.86635)^2 \right]^{1/3} \\ &= \left[ \frac{9(2.6 \times 10^7)\pi(0.05)^4/4}{4(0.28)\pi(0.05)^2} (1.86635)^2 \right]^{1/3} \approx 76.9 \text{ in.} \end{aligned}$$

42. (a) Writing the differential equation in the form  $xy'' + (PL/M)y = 0$ , we identify  $\lambda = PL/M$ . From Problem 37 the solution of this differential equation is

$$y = c_1 \sqrt{x} J_1 \left( 2\sqrt{PLx/M} \right) + c_2 \sqrt{x} Y_1 \left( 2\sqrt{PLx/M} \right).$$

Now  $J_1(0) = 0$ , so  $y(0) = 0$  implies  $c_2 = 0$  and

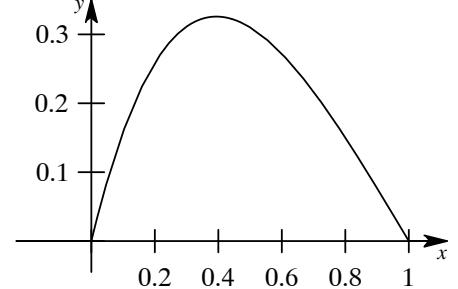
$$y = c_1 \sqrt{x} J_1 \left( 2\sqrt{PLx/M} \right).$$

(b) From  $y(L) = 0$  we have  $y = J_1(2L\sqrt{PM}) = 0$ . The first positive zero of  $J_1$  is 3.8317 so, solving

$2L\sqrt{P_1/M} = 3.8317$ , we find  $P_1 = 3.6705M/L^2$ . Therefore,

$$y_1(x) = c_1 \sqrt{x} J_1 \left( 2\sqrt{\frac{3.6705x}{L}} \right) = c_1 \sqrt{x} J_1 \left( \frac{3.8317}{\sqrt{L}} \sqrt{x} \right).$$

(c) For  $c_1 = 1$  and  $L = 1$  the graph of  $y_1 = \sqrt{x} J_1(3.8317\sqrt{x})$  is shown.



43. (a) Since  $l' = v$ , we integrate to obtain  $l(t) = vt + c$ . Now  $l(0) = l_0$  implies  $c = l_0$ , so  $l(t) = vt + l_0$ . Using  $\sin \theta \approx \theta$  in  $l d^2\theta/dt^2 + 2l' d\theta/dt + g \sin \theta = 0$  gives

$$(l_0 + vt) \frac{d^2\theta}{dt^2} + 2v \frac{d\theta}{dt} + g\theta = 0.$$

(b) Dividing by  $v$ , the differential equation in part (a) becomes

$$\frac{l_0 + vt}{v} \frac{d^2\theta}{dt^2} + 2 \frac{d\theta}{dt} + \frac{g}{v} \theta = 0.$$

Letting  $x = (l_0 + vt)/v = t + l_0/v$  we have  $dx/dt = 1$ , so

$$\frac{d\theta}{dt} = \frac{d\theta}{dx} \frac{dx}{dt} = \frac{d\theta}{dx}$$

and

$$\frac{d^2\theta}{dt^2} = \frac{d(d\theta/dt)}{dt} = \frac{d(d\theta/dx)}{dx} \frac{dx}{dt} = \frac{d^2\theta}{dx^2}.$$

Thus, the differential equation becomes

$$x \frac{d^2\theta}{dx^2} + 2 \frac{d\theta}{dx} + \frac{g}{v} \theta = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{d^2\theta}{dx^2} + \frac{2}{x} \frac{d\theta}{dx} + \frac{g}{vx} \theta = 0.$$

- (c) The differential equation in part (b) has the form of (18) in the text with

$$\begin{aligned} 1 - 2a &= 2 \implies a = -\frac{1}{2} \\ 2c - 2 &= -1 \implies c = \frac{1}{2} \\ b^2 c^2 &= \frac{g}{v} \implies b = 2\sqrt{\frac{g}{v}} \\ a^2 - p^2 c^2 &= 0 \implies p = 1. \end{aligned}$$

Then, by (19) in the text,

$$\begin{aligned} \theta(x) &= x^{-1/2} \left[ c_1 J_1 \left( 2\sqrt{\frac{g}{v}} x^{1/2} \right) + c_2 Y_1 \left( 2\sqrt{\frac{g}{v}} x^{1/2} \right) \right] \\ \text{or} \\ \theta(t) &= \sqrt{\frac{v}{l_0 + vt}} \left[ c_1 J_1 \left( \frac{2}{v} \sqrt{g(l_0 + vt)} \right) + c_2 Y_1 \left( \frac{2}{v} \sqrt{g(l_0 + vt)} \right) \right]. \end{aligned}$$

- (d) To simplify calculations, let

$$u = \frac{2}{v} \sqrt{g(l_0 + vt)} = 2\sqrt{\frac{g}{v}} x^{1/2},$$

and at  $t = 0$  let  $u_0 = 2\sqrt{gl_0}/v$ . The general solution for  $\theta(t)$  can then be written

$$\theta = C_1 u^{-1} J_1(u) + C_2 u^{-1} Y_1(u). \quad (1)$$

Before applying the initial conditions, note that

$$\frac{d\theta}{dt} = \frac{d\theta}{du} \frac{du}{dt}$$

so when  $d\theta/dt = 0$  at  $t = 0$  we have  $d\theta/du = 0$  at  $u = u_0$ . Also,

$$\frac{d\theta}{du} = C_1 \frac{d}{du} [u^{-1} J_1(u)] + C_2 \frac{d}{du} [u^{-1} Y_1(u)]$$

which, in view of (20) in the text, is the same as

$$\frac{d\theta}{du} = -C_1 u^{-1} J_2(u) - C_2 u^{-1} Y_2(u). \quad (2)$$

Now at  $t = 0$ , or  $u = u_0$ , (1) and (2) give the system

$$\begin{aligned} C_1 u_0^{-1} J_1(u_0) + C_2 u_0^{-1} Y_1(u_0) &= \theta_0 \\ C_1 u_0^{-1} J_2(u_0) + C_2 u_0^{-1} Y_2(u_0) &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

whose solution is easily obtained using Cramer's rule:

$$C_1 = \frac{u_0 \theta_0 Y_2(u_0)}{J_1(u_0) Y_2(u_0) - J_2(u_0) Y_1(u_0)}, \quad C_2 = \frac{-u_0 \theta_0 J_2(u_0)}{J_1(u_0) Y_2(u_0) - J_2(u_0) Y_1(u_0)}.$$

In view of the given identity these results simplify to

$$C_1 = -\frac{\pi}{2} u_0^2 \theta_0 Y_2(u_0) \quad \text{and} \quad C_2 = \frac{\pi}{2} u_0^2 \theta_0 J_2(u_0).$$

The solution is then

$$\theta = \frac{\pi}{2} u_0^2 \theta_0 \left[ -Y_2(u_0) \frac{J_1(u)}{u} + J_2(u_0) \frac{Y_1(u)}{u} \right].$$

### 5.3 Special Functions

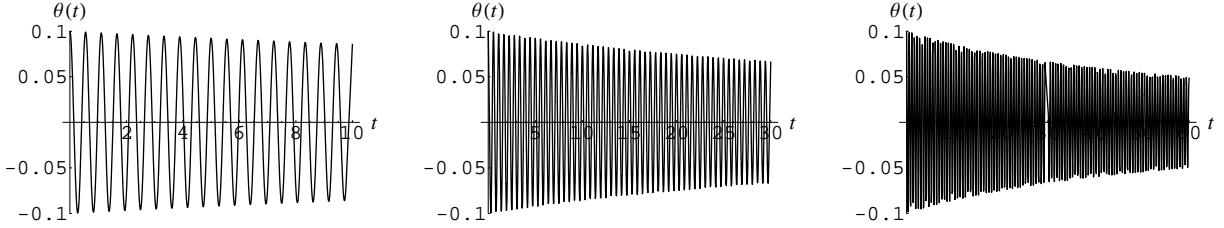
Returning to  $u = (2/v)\sqrt{g(l_0 + vt)}$  and  $u_0 = (2/v)\sqrt{gl_0}$ , we have

$$\theta(t) = \frac{\pi\sqrt{gl_0}\theta_0}{v} \left[ -Y_2\left(\frac{2}{v}\sqrt{gl_0}\right) \frac{J_1\left(\frac{2}{v}\sqrt{g(l_0 + vt)}\right)}{\sqrt{l_0 + vt}} + J_2\left(\frac{2}{v}\sqrt{gl_0}\right) \frac{Y_1\left(\frac{2}{v}\sqrt{g(l_0 + vt)}\right)}{\sqrt{l_0 + vt}} \right].$$

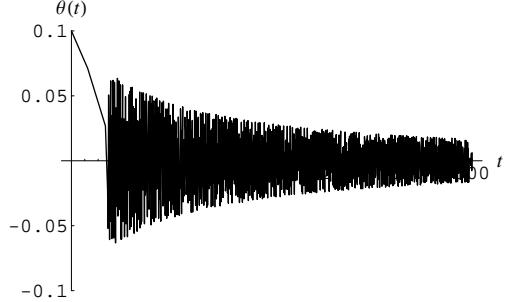
- (e) When  $l_0 = 1$  ft,  $\theta_0 = \frac{1}{10}$  radian, and  $v = \frac{1}{60}$  ft/s, the above function is

$$\theta(t) = -1.69045 \frac{J_1(480\sqrt{2}(1+t/60))}{\sqrt{1+t/60}} - 2.79381 \frac{Y_1(480\sqrt{2}(1+t/60))}{\sqrt{1+t/60}}.$$

The plots of  $\theta(t)$  on  $[0, 10]$ ,  $[0, 30]$ , and  $[0, 60]$  are



- (f) The graphs indicate that  $\theta(t)$  decreases as  $l$  increases. The graph of  $\theta(t)$  on  $[0, 300]$  is shown.



44. (a) From (26) in the text, we have

$$P_6(x) = c_0 \left( 1 - \frac{6 \cdot 7}{2!} x^2 + \frac{4 \cdot 6 \cdot 7 \cdot 9}{4!} x^4 = \frac{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdot 7 \cdot 9 \cdot 11}{6!} x^6 \right),$$

where

$$c_0 = (-1)^3 \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6} = -\frac{5}{16}.$$

Thus,

$$P_6(x) = -\frac{5}{16} \left( 1 - 21x^2 + 63x^4 - \frac{231}{5} x^6 \right) = \frac{1}{16} (231x^6 - 315x^4 + 105x^2 - 5).$$

Also, from (26) in the text we have

$$P_7(x) = c_1 \left( x - \frac{6 \cdot 9}{3!} x^3 + \frac{4 \cdot 6 \cdot 9 \cdot 11}{5!} x^5 - \frac{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdot 9 \cdot 11 \cdot 13}{7!} x^7 \right)$$

where

$$c_1 = (-1)^3 \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdot 7}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6} = -\frac{35}{16}.$$

Thus

$$P_7(x) = -\frac{35}{16} \left( x - 9x^3 + \frac{99}{5} x^5 - \frac{429}{35} x^7 \right) = \frac{1}{16} (429x^7 - 693x^5 + 315x^3 - 35x).$$

- (b)  $P_6(x)$  satisfies  $(1 - x^2)y'' - 2xy' + 42y = 0$  and  $P_7(x)$  satisfies  $(1 - x^2)y'' - 2xy' + 56y = 0$ .

45. The recurrence relation can be written

$$P_{k+1}(x) = \frac{2k+1}{k+1} x P_k(x) - \frac{k}{k+1} P_{k-1}(x), \quad k = 2, 3, 4, \dots.$$

$$k = 1: \quad P_2(x) = \frac{3}{2}x^2 - \frac{1}{2}$$

$$k = 2: \quad P_3(x) = \frac{5}{3}x\left(\frac{3}{2}x^2 - \frac{1}{2}\right) - \frac{2}{3}x = \frac{5}{2}x^3 - \frac{3}{2}x$$

$$k = 3: \quad P_4(x) = \frac{7}{4}x\left(\frac{5}{2}x^3 - \frac{3}{2}x\right) - \frac{3}{4}\left(\frac{3}{2}x^2 - \frac{1}{2}\right) = \frac{35}{8}x^4 - \frac{30}{8}x^2 + \frac{3}{8}$$

$$k = 4: \quad P_5(x) = \frac{9}{5}x\left(\frac{35}{8}x^4 - \frac{30}{8}x^2 + \frac{3}{8}\right) - \frac{4}{5}\left(\frac{5}{2}x^3 - \frac{3}{2}x\right) = \frac{63}{8}x^5 - \frac{35}{4}x^3 + \frac{15}{8}x$$

$$k = 5: \quad P_6(x) = \frac{11}{6}x\left(\frac{63}{8}x^5 - \frac{35}{4}x^3 + \frac{15}{8}x\right) - \frac{5}{6}\left(\frac{35}{8}x^4 - \frac{30}{8}x^2 + \frac{3}{8}\right) = \frac{231}{16}x^6 - \frac{315}{16}x^4 + \frac{105}{16}x^2 - \frac{5}{16}$$

$$\begin{aligned} k = 6: \quad P_7(x) &= \frac{13}{7}x\left(\frac{231}{16}x^6 - \frac{315}{16}x^4 + \frac{105}{16}x^2 - \frac{5}{16}\right) - \frac{6}{7}\left(\frac{63}{8}x^5 - \frac{35}{4}x^3 + \frac{15}{8}x\right) \\ &= \frac{429}{16}x^7 - \frac{693}{16}x^5 + \frac{315}{16}x^3 - \frac{35}{16}x \end{aligned}$$

46. If  $x = \cos \theta$  then

$$\frac{dy}{d\theta} = -\sin \theta \frac{dy}{dx},$$

$$\frac{d^2y}{d\theta^2} = \sin^2 \theta \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - \cos \theta \frac{dy}{dx},$$

and

$$\sin \theta \frac{d^2y}{d\theta^2} + \cos \theta \frac{dy}{d\theta} + n(n+1)(\sin \theta)y = \sin \theta \left[ (1 - \cos^2 \theta) \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - 2 \cos \theta \frac{dy}{dx} + n(n+1)y \right] = 0.$$

That is,

$$(1 - x^2) \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - 2x \frac{dy}{dx} + n(n+1)y = 0.$$

47. The only solutions bounded on  $[-1, 1]$  are  $y = cP_n(x)$ ,  $c$  a constant and  $n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ . By (iv) of the properties of the Legendre polynomials,  $y(0) = 0$  or  $P_n(0) = 0$  implies  $n$  must be odd. Thus the first three positive eigenvalues correspond to  $n = 1, 3$ , and  $5$  or  $\lambda_1 = 1 \cdot 2$ ,  $\lambda_2 = 3 \cdot 4 = 12$ , and  $\lambda_3 = 5 \cdot 6 = 30$ . We can take the eigenfunctions to be  $y_1 = P_1(x)$ ,  $y_2 = P_3(x)$ , and  $y_3 = P_5(x)$ .

48. Using a CAS we find

$$P_1(x) = \frac{1}{2} \frac{d}{dx} (x^2 - 1)^1 = x$$

$$P_2(x) = \frac{1}{2^2 2!} \frac{d^2}{dx^2} (x^2 - 1)^2 = \frac{1}{2}(3x^2 - 1)$$

$$P_3(x) = \frac{1}{2^3 3!} \frac{d^3}{dx^3} (x^2 - 1)^3 = \frac{1}{2}(5x^3 - 3x)$$

$$P_4(x) = \frac{1}{2^4 4!} \frac{d^4}{dx^4} (x^2 - 1)^4 = \frac{1}{8}(35x^4 - 30x^2 + 3)$$

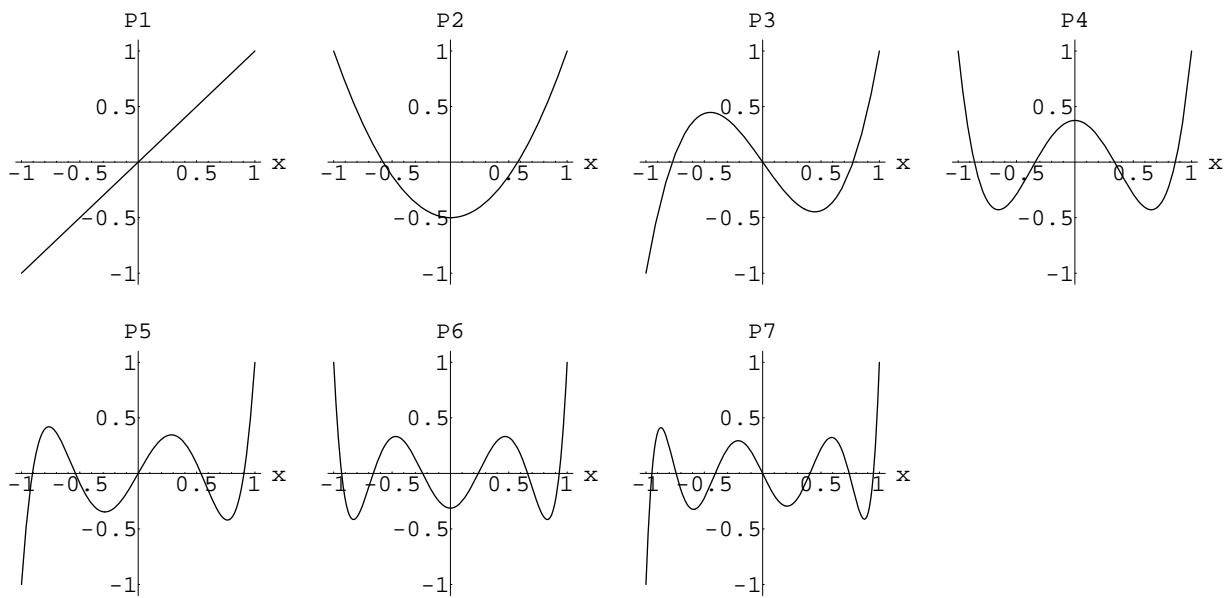
$$P_5(x) = \frac{1}{2^5 5!} \frac{d^5}{dx^5} (x^2 - 1)^5 = \frac{1}{8}(63x^5 - 70x^3 + 15x)$$

$$P_6(x) = \frac{1}{2^6 6!} \frac{d^6}{dx^6} (x^2 - 1)^6 = \frac{1}{16}(231x^6 - 315x^4 + 105x^2 - 5)$$

$$P_7(x) = \frac{1}{2^7 7!} \frac{d^7}{dx^7} (x^2 - 1)^7 = \frac{1}{16}(429x^7 - 693x^5 + 315x^3 - 35x)$$

### 5.3 Special Functions

49.



50. Zeros of Legendre polynomials for  $n \geq 1$  are

$$P_1(x) : 0$$

$$P_2(x) : \pm 0.57735$$

$$P_3(x) : 0, \pm 0.77460$$

$$P_4(x) : \pm 0.33998, \pm 0.86115$$

$$P_5(x) : 0, \pm 0.53847, \pm 0.90618$$

$$P_6(x) : \pm 0.23862, \pm 0.66121, \pm 0.93247$$

$$P_7(x) : 0, \pm 0.40585, \pm 0.74153, \pm 0.94911$$

$$P_{10}(x) : \pm 0.14887, \pm 0.43340, \pm 0.67941, \pm 0.86506, \pm 0.097391$$

The zeros of any Legendre polynomial are in the interval  $(-1, 1)$  and are symmetric with respect to 0.

## CHAPTER 5 REVIEW EXERCISES

1. False;  $J_1(x)$  and  $J_{-1}(x)$  are not linearly independent when  $\nu$  is a positive integer. (In this case  $\nu = 1$ ). The general solution of  $x^2y'' + xy' + (x^2 - 1)y = 0$  is  $y = c_1J_1(x) + c_2Y_1(x)$ .
2. False;  $y = x$  is a solution that is analytic at  $x = 0$ .
3.  $x = -1$  is the nearest singular point to the ordinary point  $x = 0$ . Theorem 5.1 guarantees the existence of two power series solutions  $y = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} c_n x^n$  of the differential equation that converge at least for  $-1 < x < 1$ . Since  $-\frac{1}{2} \leq x \leq \frac{1}{2}$  is properly contained in  $-1 < x < 1$ , both power series must converge for all points contained in  $-\frac{1}{2} \leq x \leq \frac{1}{2}$ .

4. The easiest way to solve the system

$$\begin{aligned} 2c_2 + 2c_1 + c_0 &= 0 \\ 6c_3 + 4c_2 + c_1 &= 0 \\ 12c_4 + 6c_3 - \frac{1}{3}c_1 + c_2 &= 0 \\ 20c_5 + 8c_4 - \frac{2}{3}c_2 + c_3 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

is to choose, in turn,  $c_0 \neq 0$ ,  $c_1 = 0$  and  $c_0 = 0$ ,  $c_1 \neq 0$ . Assuming that  $c_0 \neq 0$ ,  $c_1 = 0$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} c_2 &= -\frac{1}{2}c_0 \\ c_3 &= -\frac{2}{3}c_2 = \frac{1}{3}c_0 \\ c_4 &= -\frac{1}{2}c_3 - \frac{1}{12}c_2 = -\frac{1}{8}c_0 \\ c_5 &= -\frac{2}{5}c_4 + \frac{1}{30}c_2 - \frac{1}{20}c_3 = \frac{1}{60}c_0; \end{aligned}$$

whereas the assumption that  $c_0 = 0$ ,  $c_1 \neq 0$  implies

$$\begin{aligned} c_2 &= -c_1 \\ c_3 &= -\frac{2}{3}c_2 - \frac{1}{6}c_1 = \frac{1}{2}c_1 \\ c_4 &= -\frac{1}{2}c_3 + \frac{1}{36}c_1 - \frac{1}{12}c_2 = -\frac{5}{36}c_1 \\ c_5 &= -\frac{2}{5}c_4 + \frac{1}{30}c_2 - \frac{1}{20}c_3 = -\frac{1}{360}c_1. \end{aligned}$$

five terms of two power series solutions are then

$$y_1(x) = c_0 \left[ 1 - \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{3}x^3 - \frac{1}{8}x^4 + \frac{1}{60}x^5 + \dots \right]$$

and

$$y_2(x) = c_1 \left[ x - x^2 + \frac{1}{2}x^3 - \frac{5}{36}x^4 - \frac{1}{360}x^5 + \dots \right].$$

5. The interval of convergence is centered at 4. Since the series converges at  $-2$ , it converges at least on the interval  $[-2, 10)$ . Since it diverges at  $13$ , it converges at most on the interval  $[-5, 13)$ . Thus, at  $-7$  it does not converge, at  $0$  and  $7$  it does converge, and at  $10$  and  $11$  it might converge.

6. We have

$$f(x) = \frac{\sin x}{\cos x} = \frac{x - \frac{x^3}{6} + \frac{x^5}{120} - \dots}{1 - \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^4}{24} - \dots} = x + \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{2x^5}{15} + \dots$$

7. The differential equation  $(x^3 - x^2)y'' + y' + y = 0$  has a regular singular point at  $x = 1$  and an irregular singular point at  $x = 0$ .
8. The differential equation  $(x - 1)(x + 3)y'' + y = 0$  has regular singular points at  $x = 1$  and  $x = -3$ .
9. Substituting  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^{n+r}$  into the differential equation we obtain

$$2xy'' + y' + y = (2r^2 - r)c_0 x^{r-1} + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} [2(k+r)(k+r-1)c_k + (k+r)c_k + c_{k-1}]x^{k+r-1} = 0$$

## CHAPTER 5 REVIEW EXERCISES

which implies

$$2r^2 - r = r(2r - 1) = 0$$

and

$$(k+r)(2k+2r-1)c_k + c_{k-1} = 0.$$

The indicial roots are  $r = 0$  and  $r = 1/2$ . For  $r = 0$  the recurrence relation is

$$c_k = -\frac{c_{k-1}}{k(2k-1)}, \quad k = 1, 2, 3, \dots,$$

so

$$c_1 = -c_0, \quad c_2 = \frac{1}{6}c_0, \quad c_3 = -\frac{1}{90}c_0.$$

For  $r = 1/2$  the recurrence relation is

$$c_k = -\frac{c_{k-1}}{k(2k+1)}, \quad k = 1, 2, 3, \dots,$$

so

$$c_1 = -\frac{1}{3}c_0, \quad c_2 = \frac{1}{30}c_0, \quad c_3 = -\frac{1}{630}c_0.$$

Two linearly independent solutions are

$$y_1 = 1 - x + \frac{1}{6}x^2 - \frac{1}{90}x^3 + \dots$$

and

$$y_2 = x^{1/2} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{3}x + \frac{1}{30}x^2 - \frac{1}{630}x^3 + \dots \right).$$

- 10.** Substituting  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^n$  into the differential equation we have

$$\begin{aligned} y'' - xy' - y &= \underbrace{\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} n(n-1)c_n x^{n-2}}_{k=n-2} - \underbrace{\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} nc_n x^n}_{k=n} - \underbrace{\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^n}_{k=n} \\ &= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2}x^k - \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} kc_k x^k - \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} c_k x^k \\ &= 2c_2 - c_0 + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} [(k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} - (k+1)c_k]x^k = 0. \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$2c_2 - c_0 = 0$$

$$(k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} - (k+1)c_k = 0$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} c_2 &= \frac{1}{2}c_0 \\ c_{k+2} &= \frac{1}{k+2}c_k, \quad k = 1, 2, 3, \dots. \end{aligned}$$

Choosing  $c_0 = 1$  and  $c_1 = 0$  we find

$$c_2 = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$c_3 = c_5 = c_7 = \dots = 0$$

$$c_4 = \frac{1}{8}$$

$$c_6 = \frac{1}{48}$$

and so on. For  $c_0 = 0$  and  $c_1 = 1$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} c_2 &= c_4 = c_6 = \cdots = 0 \\ c_3 &= \frac{1}{3} \\ c_5 &= \frac{1}{15} \\ c_7 &= \frac{1}{105} \end{aligned}$$

and so on. Thus, two solutions are

$$y_1 = 1 + \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{8}x^4 + \frac{1}{48}x^6 + \cdots$$

and

$$y_2 = x + \frac{1}{3}x^3 + \frac{1}{15}x^5 + \frac{1}{105}x^7 + \cdots.$$

- 11.** Substituting  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^n$  into the differential equation we obtain

$$(x - 1)y'' + 3y = (-2c_2 + 3c_0) + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} [(k+1)kc_{k+1} - (k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} + 3c_k]x^k = 0$$

which implies  $c_2 = 3c_0/2$  and

$$c_{k+2} = \frac{(k+1)kc_{k+1} + 3c_k}{(k+2)(k+1)}, \quad k = 1, 2, 3, \dots.$$

Choosing  $c_0 = 1$  and  $c_1 = 0$  we find

$$c_2 = \frac{3}{2}, \quad c_3 = \frac{1}{2}, \quad c_4 = \frac{5}{8}$$

and so on. For  $c_0 = 0$  and  $c_1 = 1$  we obtain

$$c_2 = 0, \quad c_3 = \frac{1}{2}, \quad c_4 = \frac{1}{4}$$

and so on. Thus, two solutions are

$$y_1 = 1 + \frac{3}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{2}x^3 + \frac{5}{8}x^4 + \cdots$$

and

$$y_2 = x + \frac{1}{2}x^3 + \frac{1}{4}x^4 + \cdots.$$

- 12.** Substituting  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^n$  into the differential equation we obtain

$$y'' - x^2 y' + xy = 2c_2 + (6c_3 + c_0)x + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} [(k+3)(k+2)c_{k+3} - (k-1)c_k]x^{k+1} = 0$$

which implies  $c_2 = 0$ ,  $c_3 = -c_0/6$ , and

$$c_{k+3} = \frac{k-1}{(k+3)(k+2)}c_k, \quad k = 1, 2, 3, \dots.$$

Choosing  $c_0 = 1$  and  $c_1 = 0$  we find

$$c_3 = -\frac{1}{6}$$

$$c_4 = c_7 = c_{10} = \cdots = 0$$

$$c_5 = c_8 = c_{11} = \cdots = 0$$

$$c_6 = -\frac{1}{90}$$

## CHAPTER 5 REVIEW EXERCISES

and so on. For  $c_0 = 0$  and  $c_1 = 1$  we obtain

$$c_3 = c_6 = c_9 = \dots = 0$$

$$c_4 = c_7 = c_{10} = \dots = 0$$

$$c_5 = c_8 = c_{11} = \dots = 0$$

and so on. Thus, two solutions are

$$y_1 = 1 - \frac{1}{6}x^3 - \frac{1}{90}x^6 - \dots \quad \text{and} \quad y_2 = x.$$

- 13.** Substituting  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^{n+r}$  into the differential equation, we obtain

$$xy'' - (x+2)y' + 2y = (r^2 - 3r)c_0 x^{r-1} + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} [(k+r)(k+r-3)c_k - (k+r-3)c_{k-1}] x^{k+r-1} = 0,$$

which implies

$$r^2 - 3r = r(r-3) = 0$$

and

$$(k+r)(k+r-3)c_k - (k+r-3)c_{k-1} = 0.$$

The indicial roots are  $r_1 = 3$  and  $r_2 = 0$ . For  $r_2 = 0$  the recurrence relation is

$$k(k-3)c_k - (k-3)c_{k-1} = 0, \quad k = 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

Then

$$c_1 - c_0 = 0$$

$$2c_2 - c_1 = 0$$

$$0c_3 - 0c_2 = 0 \implies c_3 \text{ is arbitrary}$$

and

$$c_k = \frac{1}{k}c_{k-1}, \quad k = 4, 5, 6, \dots$$

Taking  $c_0 \neq 0$  and  $c_3 = 0$  we obtain

$$c_1 = c_0$$

$$c_2 = \frac{1}{2}c_0$$

$$c_3 = c_4 = c_5 = \dots = 0.$$

Taking  $c_0 = 0$  and  $c_3 \neq 0$  we obtain

$$c_0 = c_1 = c_2 = 0$$

$$c_4 = \frac{1}{4}c_3 = \frac{6}{4!}c_3$$

$$c_5 = \frac{1}{5 \cdot 4}c_3 = \frac{6}{5!}c_3$$

$$c_6 = \frac{1}{6 \cdot 5 \cdot 4}c_3 = \frac{6}{6!}c_3,$$

and so on. In this case we obtain the two solutions

$$y_1 = 1 + x + \frac{1}{2}x^2$$

and

$$y_2 = x^3 + \frac{6}{4!}x^4 + \frac{6}{5!}x^5 + \frac{6}{6!}x^6 + \dots = 6e^x - 6\left(1 + x + \frac{1}{2}x^2\right).$$

14. Substituting  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^n$  into the differential equation we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 (\cos x)y'' + y &= \left(1 - \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{24}x^4 - \frac{1}{720}x^6 + \dots\right) (2c_2 + 6c_3x + 12c_4x^2 + 20c_5x^3 + 30c_6x^4 + \dots) + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^n \\
 &= \left[2c_2 + 6c_3x + (12c_4 - c_2)x^2 + (20c_5 - 3c_3)x^3 + \left(30c_6 - 6c_4 + \frac{1}{12}c_2\right)x^4 + \dots\right] \\
 &\quad + [c_0 + c_1x + c_2x^2 + c_3x^3 + c_4x^4 + \dots] \\
 &= (c_0 + 2c_2) + (c_1 + 6c_3)x + 12c_4x^2 + (20c_5 - 2c_3)x^3 + \left(30c_6 - 5c_4 + \frac{1}{12}c_2\right)x^4 + \dots \\
 &= 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned}
 c_0 + 2c_2 &= 0 \\
 c_1 + 6c_3 &= 0 \\
 12c_4 &= 0 \\
 20c_5 - 2c_3 &= 0 \\
 30c_6 - 5c_4 + \frac{1}{12}c_2 &= 0
 \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}
 c_2 &= -\frac{1}{2}c_0 \\
 c_3 &= -\frac{1}{6}c_1 \\
 c_4 &= 0 \\
 c_5 &= \frac{1}{10}c_3 \\
 c_6 &= \frac{1}{6}c_4 - \frac{1}{360}c_2.
 \end{aligned}$$

Choosing  $c_0 = 1$  and  $c_1 = 0$  we find

$$c_2 = -\frac{1}{2}, \quad c_3 = 0, \quad c_4 = 0, \quad c_5 = 0, \quad c_6 = \frac{1}{720}$$

and so on. For  $c_0 = 0$  and  $c_1 = 1$  we find

$$c_2 = 0, \quad c_3 = -\frac{1}{6}, \quad c_4 = 0, \quad c_5 = -\frac{1}{60}, \quad c_6 = 0$$

and so on. Thus, two solutions are

$$y_1 = 1 - \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{720}x^6 + \dots \quad \text{and} \quad y_2 = x - \frac{1}{6}x^3 - \frac{1}{60}x^5 + \dots$$

15. Substituting  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^n$  into the differential equation we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 y'' + xy' + 2y &= \underbrace{\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} n(n-1)c_n x^{n-2}}_{k=n-2} + \underbrace{\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} nc_n x^n}_{k=n} + 2 \underbrace{\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^n}_{k=n} \\
 &= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2}x^k + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} kc_k x^k + 2 \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} c_k x^k \\
 &= 2c_2 + 2c_0 + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} [(k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} + (k+2)c_k]x^k = 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

## CHAPTER 5 REVIEW EXERCISES

Thus

$$2c_2 + 2c_0 = 0 \\ (k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} + (k+2)c_k = 0$$

and

$$c_2 = -c_0 \\ c_{k+2} = -\frac{1}{k+1} c_k, \quad k = 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

Choosing  $c_0 = 1$  and  $c_1 = 0$  we find

$$c_2 = -1 \\ c_3 = c_5 = c_7 = \dots = 0 \\ c_4 = \frac{1}{3} \\ c_6 = -\frac{1}{15}$$

and so on. For  $c_0 = 0$  and  $c_1 = 1$  we obtain

$$c_2 = c_4 = c_6 = \dots = 0 \\ c_3 = -\frac{1}{2} \\ c_5 = \frac{1}{8} \\ c_7 = -\frac{1}{48}$$

and so on. Thus, the general solution is

$$y = C_0 \left( 1 - x^2 + \frac{1}{3}x^4 - \frac{1}{15}x^6 + \dots \right) + C_1 \left( x - \frac{1}{2}x^3 + \frac{1}{8}x^5 - \frac{1}{48}x^7 + \dots \right)$$

and

$$y' = C_0 \left( -2x + \frac{4}{3}x^3 - \frac{2}{5}x^5 + \dots \right) + C_1 \left( 1 - \frac{3}{2}x^2 + \frac{5}{8}x^4 - \frac{7}{48}x^6 + \dots \right).$$

Setting  $y(0) = 3$  and  $y'(0) = -2$  we find  $c_0 = 3$  and  $c_1 = -2$ . Therefore, the solution of the initial-value problem is

$$y = 3 - 2x - 3x^2 + x^3 + x^4 - \frac{1}{4}x^5 - \frac{1}{5}x^6 + \frac{1}{24}x^7 + \dots$$

- 16.** Substituting  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^n$  into the differential equation we have

$$(x+2)y'' + 3y = \underbrace{\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} n(n-1)c_n x^{n-1}}_{k=n-1} + 2\underbrace{\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} n(n-1)c_n x^{n-2}}_{k=n-2} + 3\underbrace{\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^n}_{k=n} \\ = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} (k+1)kc_{k+1}x^k + 2\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2}x^k + 3\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} c_k x^k \\ = 4c_2 + 3c_0 + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} [(k+1)kc_{k+1} + 2(k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} + 3c_k]x^k = 0.$$

Thus

$$4c_2 + 3c_0 = 0 \\ (k+1)kc_{k+1} + 2(k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} + 3c_k = 0$$

and

$$c_2 = -\frac{3}{4}c_0$$

$$c_{k+2} = -\frac{k}{2(k+2)} c_{k+1} - \frac{3}{2(k+2)(k+1)} c_k, \quad k = 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

Choosing  $c_0 = 1$  and  $c_1 = 0$  we find

$$c_2 = -\frac{3}{4}$$

$$c_3 = \frac{1}{8}$$

$$c_4 = \frac{1}{16}$$

$$c_5 = -\frac{9}{320}$$

and so on. For  $c_0 = 0$  and  $c_1 = 1$  we obtain

$$c_2 = 0$$

$$c_3 = -\frac{1}{4}$$

$$c_4 = \frac{1}{16}$$

$$c_5 = 0$$

and so on. Thus, the general solution is

$$y = C_0 \left( 1 - \frac{3}{4}x^2 + \frac{1}{8}x^3 + \frac{1}{16}x^4 - \frac{9}{320}x^5 + \dots \right) + C_1 \left( x - \frac{1}{4}x^3 + \frac{1}{16}x^4 + \dots \right)$$

and

$$y' = C_0 \left( -\frac{3}{2}x + \frac{3}{8}x^2 + \frac{1}{4}x^3 - \frac{9}{64}x^4 + \dots \right) + C_1 \left( 1 - \frac{3}{4}x^2 + \frac{1}{4}x^3 + \dots \right).$$

Setting  $y(0) = 0$  and  $y'(0) = 1$  we find  $c_0 = 0$  and  $c_1 = 1$ . Therefore, the solution of the initial-value problem is

$$y = x - \frac{1}{4}x^3 + \frac{1}{16}x^4 + \dots$$

**17.** The singular point of  $(1 - 2 \sin x)y'' + xy = 0$  closest to  $x = 0$  is  $\pi/6$ . Hence a lower bound is  $\pi/6$ .

**18.** While we can find two solutions of the form

$$y_1 = c_0[1 + \dots] \quad \text{and} \quad y_2 = c_1[x + \dots],$$

the initial conditions at  $x = 1$  give solutions for  $c_0$  and  $c_1$  in terms of infinite series. Letting  $t = x - 1$  the initial-value problem becomes

$$\frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + (t+1) \frac{dy}{dt} + y = 0, \quad y(0) = -6, \quad y'(0) = 3.$$

Substituting  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n t^n$  into the differential equation, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + (t+1) \frac{dy}{dt} + y &= \underbrace{\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} n(n-1)c_n t^{n-2}}_{k=n-2} + \underbrace{\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} nc_n t^n}_{k=n} + \underbrace{\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} nc_n t^{n-1}}_{k=n-1} + \underbrace{\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n t^n}_{k=n} \\ &= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} t^k + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} kc_k t^k + \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (k+1)c_{k+1} t^k + \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} c_k t^k \\ &= 2c_2 + c_1 + c_0 + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} [(k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} + (k+1)c_{k+1} + (k+1)c_k] t^k = 0. \end{aligned}$$

## CHAPTER 5 REVIEW EXERCISES

Thus

$$2c_2 + c_1 + c_0 = 0 \\ (k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} + (k+1)c_{k+1} + (k+1)c_k = 0$$

and

$$c_2 = -\frac{c_1 + c_0}{2} \\ c_{k+2} = -\frac{c_{k+1} + c_k}{k+2}, \quad k = 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

Choosing  $c_0 = 1$  and  $c_1 = 0$  we find

$$c_2 = -\frac{1}{2}, \quad c_3 = \frac{1}{6}, \quad c_4 = \frac{1}{12},$$

and so on. For  $c_0 = 0$  and  $c_1 = 1$  we find

$$c_2 = -\frac{1}{2}, \quad c_3 = -\frac{1}{6}, \quad c_4 = \frac{1}{6},$$

and so on. Thus, the general solution is

$$y = c_0 \left[ 1 - \frac{1}{2}t^2 + \frac{1}{6}t^3 + \frac{1}{12}t^4 + \dots \right] + c_1 \left[ t - \frac{1}{2}t^2 - \frac{1}{6}t^3 + \frac{1}{6}t^4 + \dots \right].$$

The initial conditions then imply  $c_0 = -6$  and  $c_1 = 3$ . Thus the solution of the initial-value problem is

$$y = -6 \left[ 1 - \frac{1}{2}(x-1)^2 + \frac{1}{6}(x-1)^3 + \frac{1}{12}(x-1)^4 + \dots \right] \\ + 3 \left[ (x-1) - \frac{1}{2}(x-1)^2 - \frac{1}{6}(x-1)^3 + \frac{1}{6}(x-1)^4 + \dots \right].$$

**19.** Writing the differential equation in the form

$$y'' + \left( \frac{1 - \cos x}{x} \right) y' + xy = 0,$$

and noting that

$$\frac{1 - \cos x}{x} = \frac{x}{2} - \frac{x^3}{24} + \frac{x^5}{720} - \dots$$

is analytic at  $x = 0$ , we conclude that  $x = 0$  is an ordinary point of the differential equation.

**20.** Writing the differential equation in the form

$$y'' + \left( \frac{x}{e^x - 1 - x} \right) y = 0$$

and noting that

$$\frac{x}{e^x - 1 - x} = \frac{2}{x} - \frac{2}{3} + \frac{x}{18} + \frac{x^2}{270} - \dots$$

we see that  $x = 0$  is a singular point of the differential equation. Since

$$x^2 \left( \frac{x}{e^x - 1 - x} \right) = 2x - \frac{2x^2}{3} + \frac{x^3}{18} + \frac{x^4}{270} - \dots,$$

we conclude that  $x = 0$  is a regular singular point.

21. Substituting  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^n$  into the differential equation we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 y'' + x^2 y' + 2xy &= \underbrace{\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} n(n-1)c_n x^{n-2}}_{k=n-2} + \underbrace{\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} nc_n x^{n+1}}_{k=n+1} + 2 \underbrace{\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^{n+1}}_{k=n+1} \\
 &= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2}x^k + \sum_{k=2}^{\infty} (k-1)c_{k-1}x^k + 2 \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} c_{k-1}x^k \\
 &= 2c_2 + (6c_3 + 2c_0)x + \sum_{k=2}^{\infty} [(k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} + (k+1)c_{k-1}]x^k = 5 - 2x + 10x^3.
 \end{aligned}$$

Thus, equating coefficients of like powers of  $x$  gives

$$\begin{aligned}
 2c_2 &= 5 \\
 6c_3 + 2c_0 &= -2 \\
 12c_4 + 3c_1 &= 0 \\
 20c_5 + 4c_2 &= 10 \\
 (k+2)(k+1)c_{k+2} + (k+1)c_{k-1} &= 0, \quad k = 4, 5, 6, \dots,
 \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}
 c_2 &= \frac{5}{2} \\
 c_3 &= -\frac{1}{3}c_0 - \frac{1}{3} \\
 c_4 &= -\frac{1}{4}c_1 \\
 c_5 &= \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{5}c_2 = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{5}\left(\frac{5}{2}\right) = 0 \\
 c_{k+2} &= -\frac{1}{k+2}c_{k-1}.
 \end{aligned}$$

Using the recurrence relation, we find

$$\begin{aligned}
 c_6 &= -\frac{1}{6}c_3 = \frac{1}{3 \cdot 6}(c_0 + 1) = \frac{1}{3^2 \cdot 2!}c_0 + \frac{1}{3^2 \cdot 2!} \\
 c_7 &= -\frac{1}{7}c_4 = \frac{1}{4 \cdot 7}c_1 \\
 c_8 &= c_{11} = c_{14} = \dots = 0 \\
 c_9 &= -\frac{1}{9}c_6 = -\frac{1}{3^3 \cdot 3!}c_0 - \frac{1}{3^3 \cdot 3!} \\
 c_{10} &= -\frac{1}{10}c_7 = -\frac{1}{4 \cdot 7 \cdot 10}c_1 \\
 c_{12} &= -\frac{1}{12}c_9 = \frac{1}{3^4 \cdot 4!}c_0 + \frac{1}{3^4 \cdot 4!} \\
 c_{13} &= -\frac{1}{13}c_0 = \frac{1}{4 \cdot 7 \cdot 10 \cdot 13}c_1
 \end{aligned}$$

## CHAPTER 5 REVIEW EXERCISES

and so on. Thus

$$\begin{aligned} y &= c_0 \left[ 1 - \frac{1}{3}x^3 + \frac{1}{3^2 \cdot 2!}x^6 - \frac{1}{3^3 \cdot 3!}x^9 + \frac{1}{3^4 \cdot 4!}x^{12} - \dots \right] \\ &\quad + c_1 \left[ x - \frac{1}{4}x^4 + \frac{1}{4 \cdot 7}x^7 - \frac{1}{4 \cdot 7 \cdot 10}x^{10} + \frac{1}{4 \cdot 7 \cdot 10 \cdot 13}x^{13} - \dots \right] \\ &\quad + \left[ \frac{5}{2}x^2 - \frac{1}{3}x^3 + \frac{1}{3^2 \cdot 2!}x^6 - \frac{1}{3^3 \cdot 3!}x^9 + \frac{1}{3^4 \cdot 4!}x^{12} - \dots \right]. \end{aligned}$$

**22. (a)** From  $y = -\frac{1}{u} \frac{du}{dx}$  we obtain

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{1}{u} \frac{d^2u}{dx^2} + \frac{1}{u^2} \left( \frac{du}{dx} \right)^2.$$

Then  $dy/dx = x^2 + y^2$  becomes

$$-\frac{1}{u} \frac{d^2u}{dx^2} + \frac{1}{u^2} \left( \frac{du}{dx} \right)^2 = x^2 + \frac{1}{u^2} \left( \frac{du}{dx} \right)^2,$$

$$\text{so } \frac{d^2u}{dx^2} + x^2u = 0.$$

**(b)** The differential equation  $u'' + x^2u = 0$  has the form (18) in the text with

$$\begin{aligned} 1 - 2a &= 0 \implies a = \frac{1}{2} \\ 2c - 2 &= 2 \implies c = 2 \\ b^2c^2 &= 1 \implies b = \frac{1}{2} \\ a^2 - p^2c^2 &= 0 \implies p = \frac{1}{4}. \end{aligned}$$

Then, by (19) in the text,

$$u = x^{1/2} \left[ c_1 J_{1/4} \left( \frac{1}{2}x^2 \right) + c_2 J_{-1/4} \left( \frac{1}{2}x^2 \right) \right].$$

**(c)** We have

$$\begin{aligned} y &= -\frac{1}{u} \frac{du}{dx} = -\frac{1}{x^{1/2}w(t)} \frac{d}{dx} x^{1/2}w(t) = -\frac{1}{x^{1/2}w} \left[ x^{1/2} \frac{dw}{dt} \frac{dt}{dx} + \frac{1}{2}x^{-1/2}w \right] \\ &= -\frac{1}{x^{1/2}w} \left[ x^{3/2} \frac{dw}{dt} + \frac{1}{2x^{1/2}}w \right] = -\frac{1}{2xw} \left[ 2x^2 \frac{dw}{dt} + w \right] = -\frac{1}{2xw} \left[ 4t \frac{dw}{dt} + w \right]. \end{aligned}$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned} 4t \frac{dw}{dt} + w &= 4t \frac{d}{dt} [c_1 J_{1/4}(t) + c_2 J_{-1/4}(t)] + c_1 J_{1/4}(t) + c_2 J_{-1/4}(t) \\ &= 4t \left[ c_1 \left( J_{-3/4}(t) - \frac{1}{4t} J_{1/4}(t) \right) + c_2 \left( -\frac{1}{4t} J_{-1/4}(t) - J_{3/4}(t) \right) \right] + c_1 J_{1/4}(t) + c_2 J_{-1/4}(t) \\ &= 4c_1 t J_{-3/4}(t) - 4c_2 t J_{3/4}(t) = 2c_1 x^2 J_{-3/4} \left( \frac{1}{2}x^2 \right) - 2c_2 x^2 J_{3/4} \left( \frac{1}{2}x^2 \right), \end{aligned}$$

so

$$y = -\frac{2c_1 x^2 J_{-3/4}(\frac{1}{2}x^2) - 2c_2 x^2 J_{3/4}(\frac{1}{2}x^2)}{2x[c_1 J_{1/4}(\frac{1}{2}x^2) + c_2 J_{-1/4}(\frac{1}{2}x^2)]} = x \frac{-c_1 J_{-3/4}(\frac{1}{2}x^2) + c_2 J_{3/4}(\frac{1}{2}x^2)}{c_1 J_{1/4}(\frac{1}{2}x^2) + c_2 J_{-1/4}(\frac{1}{2}x^2)}.$$

Letting  $c = c_1/c_2$  we have

$$y = x \frac{J_{3/4}(\frac{1}{2}x^2) - cJ_{-3/4}(\frac{1}{2}x^2)}{cJ_{1/4}(\frac{1}{2}x^2) + J_{-1/4}(\frac{1}{2}x^2)}.$$

- 23. (a)** Equations (10) and (24) of Section 5.3 in the text imply

$$Y_{1/2}(x) = \frac{\cos \frac{\pi}{2} J_{1/2}(x) - J_{-1/2}(x)}{\sin \frac{\pi}{2}} = -J_{-1/2}(x) = -\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi x}} \cos x.$$

- (b)** From (15) of Section 5.3 in the text

$$I_{1/2}(x) = i^{-1/2} J_{1/2}(ix) \quad \text{and} \quad I_{-1/2}(x) = i^{1/2} J_{-1/2}(ix)$$

so

$$I_{1/2}(x) = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi x}} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2n+1)!} x^{2n+1} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi x}} \sinh x$$

and

$$I_{-1/2}(x) = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi x}} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2n)!} x^{2n} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi x}} \cosh x.$$

- (c)** Equation (16) of Section 5.3 in the text and part (b) imply

$$\begin{aligned} K_{1/2}(x) &= \frac{\pi}{2} \frac{I_{-1/2}(x) - I_{1/2}(x)}{\sin \frac{\pi}{2}} = \frac{\pi}{2} \left[ \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi x}} \cosh x - \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi x}} \sinh x \right] \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2x}} \left[ \frac{e^x + e^{-x}}{2} - \frac{e^x - e^{-x}}{2} \right] = \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2x}} e^{-x}. \end{aligned}$$

- 24. (a)** Using formula (5) of Section 3.2 in the text, we find that a second solution of  $(1-x^2)y'' - 2xy' = 0$  is

$$\begin{aligned} y_2(x) &= 1 \cdot \int \frac{e^{\int 2x dx/(1-x^2)}}{1^2} dx = \int e^{-\ln(1-x^2)} dx \\ &= \int \frac{dx}{1-x^2} = \frac{1}{2} \ln \left( \frac{1+x}{1-x} \right), \end{aligned}$$

where partial fractions was used to obtain the last integral.

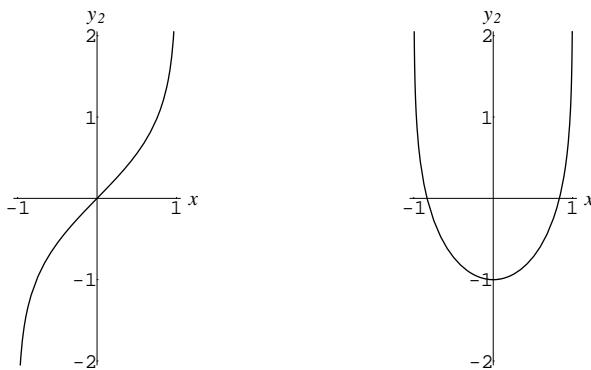
- (b)** Using formula (5) of Section 3.2 in the text, we find that a second solution of  $(1-x^2)y'' - 2xy' + 2y = 0$  is

$$\begin{aligned} y_2(x) &= x \cdot \int \frac{e^{\int 2x dx/(1-x^2)}}{x^2} dx = x \int \frac{e^{-\ln(1-x^2)}}{x^2} dx \\ &= x \int \frac{dx}{x^2(1-x^2)} dx = x \left[ \frac{1}{2} \ln \left( \frac{1+x}{1-x} \right) - \frac{1}{x} \right] = \frac{x}{2} \ln \left( \frac{1+x}{1-x} \right) - 1, \end{aligned}$$

where partial fractions was used to obtain the last integral.

**CHAPTER 5 REVIEW EXERCISES**

(c)



$$y_2(x) = \frac{1}{2} \ln \left( \frac{1+x}{1-x} \right) \quad y_2 = \frac{x}{2} \ln \left( \frac{1+x}{1-x} \right) - 1$$

25. (a) By the binomial theorem we have

$$\begin{aligned} & [1 + (t^2 - 2xt)]^{-1/2} \\ &= 1 - \frac{1}{2}(t^2 - 2xt) + \frac{(-1/2)(-3/2)}{2!}(t^2 - 2xt)^2 + \frac{(-1/2)(-3/2)(-5/2)}{3!}(t^2 - 2xt)^3 + \dots \\ &= 1 - \frac{1}{2}(t^2 - 2xt) + \frac{3}{8}(t^2 - 2xt)^2 - \frac{5}{16}(t^2 - 2xt)^3 + \dots \\ &= 1 + xt + \frac{1}{2}(3x^2 - 1)t^2 + \frac{1}{2}(5x^3 - 3x)t^3 + \dots = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} P_n(x)t^n. \end{aligned}$$

(b) Letting  $x = 1$  in  $(1 - 2xt + t^2)^{-1/2}$ , we have

$$(1 - 2t + t^2)^{-1/2} = (1 - t)^{-1} = \frac{1}{1-t} = 1 + t + t^2 + t^3 + \dots \quad (|t| < 1) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} t^n.$$

From part (a) we have

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} P_n(1)t^n = (1 - 2t + t^2)^{-1/2} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} t^n.$$

Equating the coefficients of corresponding terms in the two series, we see that  $P_n(1) = 1$ . Similarly, letting  $x = -1$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} (1 + 2t + t^2)^{-1/2} &= (1 + t)^{-1} = \frac{1}{1+t} = 1 - t + t^2 - 3t^3 + \dots \quad (|t| < 1) \\ &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n t^n = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} P_n(-1)t^n, \end{aligned}$$

so that  $P_n(-1) = (-1)^n$ .

# 6

# Numerical Solutions of Ordinary Differential Equations

## EXERCISES 6.1

### Euler Methods and Error Analysis

1.  $h=0.1$

| $x_n$ | $y_n$  |
|-------|--------|
| 1.00  | 5.0000 |
| 1.10  | 3.9900 |
| 1.20  | 3.2546 |
| 1.30  | 2.7236 |
| 1.40  | 2.3451 |
| 1.50  | 2.0801 |

$h=0.05$

| $x_n$ | $y_n$  |
|-------|--------|
| 1.00  | 5.0000 |
| 1.05  | 4.4475 |
| 1.10  | 3.9763 |
| 1.15  | 3.5751 |
| 1.20  | 3.2342 |
| 1.25  | 2.9452 |
| 1.30  | 2.7009 |
| 1.35  | 2.4952 |
| 1.40  | 2.3226 |
| 1.45  | 2.1786 |
| 1.50  | 2.0592 |

2.  $h=0.1$

| $x_n$ | $y_n$  |
|-------|--------|
| 0.00  | 2.0000 |
| 0.10  | 1.6600 |
| 0.20  | 1.4172 |
| 0.30  | 1.2541 |
| 0.40  | 1.1564 |
| 0.50  | 1.1122 |

$h=0.05$

| $x_n$ | $y_n$  |
|-------|--------|
| 0.00  | 2.0000 |
| 0.05  | 1.8150 |
| 0.10  | 1.6571 |
| 0.15  | 1.5237 |
| 0.20  | 1.4124 |
| 0.25  | 1.3212 |
| 0.30  | 1.2482 |
| 0.35  | 1.1916 |
| 0.40  | 1.1499 |
| 0.45  | 1.1217 |
| 0.50  | 1.1056 |

3.  $h=0.1$

| $x_n$ | $y_n$  |
|-------|--------|
| 0.00  | 0.0000 |
| 0.10  | 0.1005 |
| 0.20  | 0.2030 |
| 0.30  | 0.3098 |
| 0.40  | 0.4234 |
| 0.50  | 0.5470 |

$h=0.05$

| $x_n$ | $y_n$  |
|-------|--------|
| 0.00  | 0.0000 |
| 0.05  | 0.0501 |
| 0.10  | 0.1004 |
| 0.15  | 0.1512 |
| 0.20  | 0.2028 |
| 0.25  | 0.2554 |
| 0.30  | 0.3095 |
| 0.35  | 0.3652 |
| 0.40  | 0.4230 |
| 0.45  | 0.4832 |
| 0.50  | 0.5465 |

4.  $h=0.1$

| $x_n$ | $y_n$  |
|-------|--------|
| 0.00  | 1.0000 |
| 0.10  | 1.1110 |
| 0.20  | 1.2515 |
| 0.30  | 1.4361 |
| 0.40  | 1.6880 |
| 0.50  | 2.0488 |

$h=0.05$

| $x_n$ | $y_n$  |
|-------|--------|
| 0.00  | 1.0000 |
| 0.05  | 1.0526 |
| 0.10  | 1.1113 |
| 0.15  | 1.1775 |
| 0.20  | 1.2526 |
| 0.25  | 1.3388 |
| 0.30  | 1.4387 |
| 0.35  | 1.5556 |
| 0.40  | 1.6939 |
| 0.45  | 1.8598 |
| 0.50  | 2.0619 |

## 6.1 Euler Methods and Error Analysis

5.  $h=0.1$

| $x_n$ | $y_n$  |
|-------|--------|
| 0.00  | 0.0000 |
| 0.10  | 0.0952 |
| 0.20  | 0.1822 |
| 0.30  | 0.2622 |
| 0.40  | 0.3363 |
| 0.50  | 0.4053 |

$h=0.05$

| $x_n$ | $y_n$  |
|-------|--------|
| 0.00  | 0.0000 |
| 0.05  | 0.0488 |
| 0.10  | 0.0953 |
| 0.15  | 0.1397 |
| 0.20  | 0.1823 |
| 0.25  | 0.2231 |
| 0.30  | 0.2623 |
| 0.35  | 0.3001 |
| 0.40  | 0.3364 |
| 0.45  | 0.3715 |
| 0.50  | 0.4054 |

6.  $h=0.1$

| $x_n$ | $y_n$  |
|-------|--------|
| 0.00  | 0.0000 |
| 0.10  | 0.0050 |
| 0.20  | 0.0200 |
| 0.30  | 0.0451 |
| 0.40  | 0.0805 |
| 0.50  | 0.1266 |

$h=0.05$

| $x_n$ | $y_n$  |
|-------|--------|
| 0.00  | 0.0000 |
| 0.05  | 0.0013 |
| 0.10  | 0.0050 |
| 0.15  | 0.0113 |
| 0.20  | 0.0200 |
| 0.25  | 0.0313 |
| 0.30  | 0.0451 |
| 0.35  | 0.0615 |
| 0.40  | 0.0805 |
| 0.45  | 0.1022 |
| 0.50  | 0.1266 |

7.  $h=0.1$

| $x_n$ | $y_n$  |
|-------|--------|
| 0.00  | 0.5000 |
| 0.10  | 0.5215 |
| 0.20  | 0.5362 |
| 0.30  | 0.5449 |
| 0.40  | 0.5490 |
| 0.50  | 0.5503 |

$h=0.05$

| $x_n$ | $y_n$  |
|-------|--------|
| 0.00  | 0.5000 |
| 0.05  | 0.5116 |
| 0.10  | 0.5214 |
| 0.15  | 0.5294 |
| 0.20  | 0.5359 |
| 0.25  | 0.5408 |
| 0.30  | 0.5444 |
| 0.35  | 0.5469 |
| 0.40  | 0.5484 |
| 0.45  | 0.5492 |
| 0.50  | 0.5495 |

8.  $h=0.1$

| $x_n$ | $y_n$  |
|-------|--------|
| 0.00  | 1.0000 |
| 0.10  | 1.1079 |
| 0.20  | 1.2337 |
| 0.30  | 1.3806 |
| 0.40  | 1.5529 |
| 0.50  | 1.7557 |

$h=0.05$

| $x_n$ | $y_n$  |
|-------|--------|
| 0.00  | 1.0000 |
| 0.05  | 1.0519 |
| 0.10  | 1.1079 |
| 0.15  | 1.1684 |
| 0.20  | 1.2337 |
| 0.25  | 1.3043 |
| 0.30  | 1.3807 |
| 0.35  | 1.4634 |
| 0.40  | 1.5530 |
| 0.45  | 1.6503 |
| 0.50  | 1.7560 |

9.  $h=0.1$

| $x_n$ | $y_n$  |
|-------|--------|
| 1.00  | 1.0000 |
| 1.10  | 1.0095 |
| 1.20  | 1.0404 |
| 1.30  | 1.0967 |
| 1.40  | 1.1866 |
| 1.50  | 1.3260 |

$h=0.05$

| $x_n$ | $y_n$  |
|-------|--------|
| 1.00  | 1.0000 |
| 1.05  | 1.0024 |
| 1.10  | 1.0100 |
| 1.15  | 1.0228 |
| 1.20  | 1.0414 |
| 1.25  | 1.0663 |
| 1.30  | 1.0984 |
| 1.35  | 1.1389 |
| 1.40  | 1.1895 |
| 1.45  | 1.2526 |
| 1.50  | 1.3315 |

10.  $h=0.1$

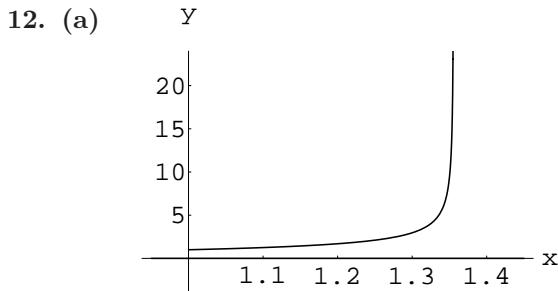
| $x_n$ | $y_n$  |
|-------|--------|
| 0.00  | 0.5000 |
| 0.10  | 0.5250 |
| 0.20  | 0.5498 |
| 0.30  | 0.5744 |
| 0.40  | 0.5986 |
| 0.50  | 0.6224 |

$h=0.05$

| $x_n$ | $y_n$  |
|-------|--------|
| 0.00  | 0.5000 |
| 0.05  | 0.5125 |
| 0.10  | 0.5250 |
| 0.15  | 0.5374 |
| 0.20  | 0.5498 |
| 0.25  | 0.5622 |
| 0.30  | 0.5744 |
| 0.35  | 0.5866 |
| 0.40  | 0.5987 |
| 0.45  | 0.6106 |
| 0.50  | 0.6224 |

11. To obtain the analytic solution use the substitution  $u = x + y - 1$ . The resulting differential equation in  $u(x)$  will be separable.

| $h=0.1$ |        |              | $h=0.05$ |        |              |
|---------|--------|--------------|----------|--------|--------------|
| $x_n$   | $y_n$  | Actual Value | $x_n$    | $y_n$  | Actual Value |
| 0.00    | 2.0000 | 2.0000       | 0.00     | 2.0000 | 2.0000       |
| 0.10    | 2.1220 | 2.1230       | 0.05     | 2.0553 | 2.1230       |
| 0.20    | 2.3049 | 2.3085       | 0.10     | 2.1228 | 2.3085       |
| 0.30    | 2.5858 | 2.5958       | 0.15     | 2.2056 | 2.5958       |
| 0.40    | 3.0378 | 3.0650       | 0.20     | 2.3075 | 3.0650       |
| 0.50    | 3.8254 | 3.9082       | 0.25     | 2.4342 | 3.9082       |



(b)

| $x_n$ | Euler  | Imp. Euler |
|-------|--------|------------|
| 1.00  | 1.0000 | 1.0000     |
| 1.10  | 1.2000 | 1.2469     |
| 1.20  | 1.4938 | 1.6430     |
| 1.30  | 1.9711 | 2.4042     |
| 1.40  | 2.9060 | 4.5085     |

13. (a) Using Euler's method we obtain  $y(0.1) \approx y_1 = 1.2$ .

- (b) Using  $y'' = 4e^{2x}$  we see that the local truncation error is

$$y''(c) \frac{h^2}{2} = 4e^{2c} \frac{(0.1)^2}{2} = 0.02e^{2c}.$$

Since  $e^{2x}$  is an increasing function,  $e^{2c} \leq e^{2(0.1)} = e^{0.2}$  for  $0 \leq c \leq 0.1$ . Thus an upper bound for the local truncation error is  $0.02e^{0.2} = 0.0244$ .

- (c) Since  $y(0.1) = e^{0.2} = 1.2214$ , the actual error is  $y(0.1) - y_1 = 0.0214$ , which is less than 0.0244.  
 (d) Using Euler's method with  $h = 0.05$  we obtain  $y(0.1) \approx y_2 = 1.21$ .  
 (e) The error in (d) is  $1.2214 - 1.21 = 0.0114$ . With global truncation error  $O(h)$ , when the step size is halved we expect the error for  $h = 0.05$  to be one-half the error when  $h = 0.1$ . Comparing 0.0114 with 0.214 we see that this is the case.

14. (a) Using the improved Euler's method we obtain  $y(0.1) \approx y_1 = 1.22$ .

- (b) Using  $y''' = 8e^{2x}$  we see that the local truncation error is

$$y'''(c) \frac{h^3}{6} = 8e^{2c} \frac{(0.1)^3}{6} = 0.001333e^{2c}.$$

Since  $e^{2x}$  is an increasing function,  $e^{2c} \leq e^{2(0.1)} = e^{0.2}$  for  $0 \leq c \leq 0.1$ . Thus an upper bound for the local truncation error is  $0.001333e^{0.2} = 0.001628$ .

- (c) Since  $y(0.1) = e^{0.2} = 1.221403$ , the actual error is  $y(0.1) - y_1 = 0.001403$  which is less than 0.001628.  
 (d) Using the improved Euler's method with  $h = 0.05$  we obtain  $y(0.1) \approx y_2 = 1.221025$ .

## 6.1 Euler Methods and Error Analysis

- (e) The error in (d) is  $1.221403 - 1.221025 = 0.000378$ . With global truncation error  $O(h^2)$ , when the step size is halved we expect the error for  $h = 0.05$  to be one-fourth the error for  $h = 0.1$ . Comparing 0.000378 with 0.001403 we see that this is the case.
15. (a) Using Euler's method we obtain  $y(0.1) \approx y_1 = 0.8$ .
- (b) Using  $y'' = 5e^{-2x}$  we see that the local truncation error is
- $$5e^{-2c} \frac{(0.1)^2}{2} = 0.025e^{-2c}.$$
- Since  $e^{-2x}$  is a decreasing function,  $e^{-2c} \leq e^0 = 1$  for  $0 \leq c \leq 0.1$ . Thus an upper bound for the local truncation error is  $0.025(1) = 0.025$ .
- (c) Since  $y(0.1) = 0.8234$ , the actual error is  $y(0.1) - y_1 = 0.0234$ , which is less than 0.025.
- (d) Using Euler's method with  $h = 0.05$  we obtain  $y(0.1) \approx y_2 = 0.8125$ .
- (e) The error in (d) is  $0.8234 - 0.8125 = 0.0109$ . With global truncation error  $O(h)$ , when the step size is halved we expect the error for  $h = 0.05$  to be one-half the error when  $h = 0.1$ . Comparing 0.0109 with 0.0234 we see that this is the case.
16. (a) Using the improved Euler's method we obtain  $y(0.1) \approx y_1 = 0.825$ .
- (b) Using  $y''' = -10e^{-2x}$  we see that the local truncation error is
- $$10e^{-2c} \frac{(0.1)^3}{6} = 0.001667e^{-2c}.$$
- Since  $e^{-2x}$  is a decreasing function,  $e^{-2c} \leq e^0 = 1$  for  $0 \leq c \leq 0.1$ . Thus an upper bound for the local truncation error is  $0.001667(1) = 0.001667$ .
- (c) Since  $y(0.1) = 0.823413$ , the actual error is  $y(0.1) - y_1 = 0.001587$ , which is less than 0.001667.
- (d) Using the improved Euler's method with  $h = 0.05$  we obtain  $y(0.1) \approx y_2 = 0.823781$ .
- (e) The error in (d) is  $|0.823413 - 0.823781| = 0.000305$ . With global truncation error  $O(h^2)$ , when the step size is halved we expect the error for  $h = 0.05$  to be one-fourth the error when  $h = 0.1$ . Comparing 0.000305 with 0.001587 we see that this is the case.
17. (a) Using  $y'' = 38e^{-3(x-1)}$  we see that the local truncation error is
- $$y''(c) \frac{h^2}{2} = 38e^{-3(c-1)} \frac{h^2}{2} = 19h^2e^{-3(c-1)}.$$
- (b) Since  $e^{-3(x-1)}$  is a decreasing function for  $1 \leq x \leq 1.5$ ,  $e^{-3(c-1)} \leq e^{-3(1-1)} = 1$  for  $1 \leq c \leq 1.5$  and
- $$y''(c) \frac{h^2}{2} \leq 19(0.1)^2(1) = 0.19.$$
- (c) Using Euler's method with  $h = 0.1$  we obtain  $y(1.5) \approx 1.8207$ . With  $h = 0.05$  we obtain  $y(1.5) \approx 1.9424$ .
- (d) Since  $y(1.5) = 2.0532$ , the error for  $h = 0.1$  is  $E_{0.1} = 0.2325$ , while the error for  $h = 0.05$  is  $E_{0.05} = 0.1109$ . With global truncation error  $O(h)$  we expect  $E_{0.1}/E_{0.05} \approx 2$ . We actually have  $E_{0.1}/E_{0.05} = 2.10$ .
18. (a) Using  $y''' = -114e^{-3(x-1)}$  we see that the local truncation error is
- $$\left| y'''(c) \frac{h^3}{6} \right| = 114e^{-3(x-1)} \frac{h^3}{6} = 19h^3e^{-3(c-1)}.$$
- (b) Since  $e^{-3(x-1)}$  is a decreasing function for  $1 \leq x \leq 1.5$ ,  $e^{-3(c-1)} \leq e^{-3(1-1)} = 1$  for  $1 \leq c \leq 1.5$  and
- $$\left| y'''(c) \frac{h^3}{6} \right| \leq 19(0.1)^3(1) = 0.019.$$

- (c) Using the improved Euler's method with  $h = 0.1$  we obtain  $y(1.5) \approx 2.080108$ . With  $h = 0.05$  we obtain  $y(1.5) \approx 2.059166$ .
- (d) Since  $y(1.5) = 2.053216$ , the error for  $h = 0.1$  is  $E_{0.1} = 0.026892$ , while the error for  $h = 0.05$  is  $E_{0.05} = 0.005950$ . With global truncation error  $O(h^2)$  we expect  $E_{0.1}/E_{0.05} \approx 4$ . We actually have  $E_{0.1}/E_{0.05} = 4.52$ .
19. (a) Using  $y'' = -1/(x+1)^2$  we see that the local truncation error is
- $$\left| y''(c) \frac{h^2}{2} \right| = \frac{1}{(c+1)^2} \frac{h^2}{2}.$$
- (b) Since  $1/(x+1)^2$  is a decreasing function for  $0 \leq x \leq 0.5$ ,  $1/(c+1)^2 \leq 1/(0+1)^2 = 1$  for  $0 \leq c \leq 0.5$  and
- $$\left| y''(c) \frac{h^2}{2} \right| \leq (1) \frac{(0.1)^2}{2} = 0.005.$$
- (c) Using Euler's method with  $h = 0.1$  we obtain  $y(0.5) \approx 0.4198$ . With  $h = 0.05$  we obtain  $y(0.5) \approx 0.4124$ .
- (d) Since  $y(0.5) = 0.4055$ , the error for  $h = 0.1$  is  $E_{0.1} = 0.0143$ , while the error for  $h = 0.05$  is  $E_{0.05} = 0.0069$ . With global truncation error  $O(h)$  we expect  $E_{0.1}/E_{0.05} \approx 2$ . We actually have  $E_{0.1}/E_{0.05} = 2.06$ .
20. (a) Using  $y''' = 2/(x+1)^3$  we see that the local truncation error is
- $$y'''(c) \frac{h^3}{6} = \frac{1}{(c+1)^3} \frac{h^3}{3}.$$
- (b) Since  $1/(x+1)^3$  is a decreasing function for  $0 \leq x \leq 0.5$ ,  $1/(c+1)^3 \leq 1/(0+1)^3 = 1$  for  $0 \leq c \leq 0.5$  and
- $$y'''(c) \frac{h^3}{6} \leq (1) \frac{(0.1)^3}{3} = 0.000333.$$
- (c) Using the improved Euler's method with  $h = 0.1$  we obtain  $y(0.5) \approx 0.405281$ . With  $h = 0.05$  we obtain  $y(0.5) \approx 0.405419$ .
- (d) Since  $y(0.5) = 0.405465$ , the error for  $h = 0.1$  is  $E_{0.1} = 0.000184$ , while the error for  $h = 0.05$  is  $E_{0.05} = 0.000046$ . With global truncation error  $O(h^2)$  we expect  $E_{0.1}/E_{0.05} \approx 4$ . We actually have  $E_{0.1}/E_{0.05} = 3.98$ .
21. Because  $y_{n+1}^*$  depends on  $y_n$  and is used to determine  $y_{n+1}$ , all of the  $y_n^*$  cannot be computed at one time independently of the corresponding  $y_n$  values. For example, the computation of  $y_4^*$  involves the value of  $y_3$ .

## EXERCISES 6.2

### Runge-Kutta Methods

1.

| $x_n$ | $y_n$  | Actual Value |
|-------|--------|--------------|
| 0.00  | 2.0000 | 2.0000       |
| 0.10  | 2.1230 | 2.1230       |
| 0.20  | 2.3085 | 2.3085       |
| 0.30  | 2.5958 | 2.5958       |
| 0.40  | 3.0649 | 3.0650       |
| 0.50  | 3.9078 | 3.9082       |

## 6.2 Runge-Kutta Methods

2. In this problem we use  $h = 0.1$ . Substituting  $w_2 = \frac{3}{4}$  into the equations in (4) in the text, we obtain

$$w_1 = 1 - w_2 = \frac{1}{4}, \quad \alpha = \frac{1}{2w_2} = \frac{2}{3}, \quad \text{and} \quad \beta = \frac{1}{2w_2} = \frac{2}{3}.$$

The resulting second-order Runge-Kutta method is

$$y_{n+1} = y_n + h \left( \frac{1}{4}k_1 + \frac{3}{4}k_2 \right) = y_n + \frac{h}{4}(k_1 + 3k_2)$$

where

$$k_1 = f(x_n, y_n)$$

$$k_2 = f \left( x_n + \frac{2}{3}h, y_n + \frac{2}{3}hk_1 \right).$$

The table compares the values obtained using this second-order Runge-Kutta method with the values obtained using the improved Euler's method.

| $x_n$ | Second -Order<br>Runge -Kutta | Improved<br>Euler |
|-------|-------------------------------|-------------------|
| 0.00  | 2.0000                        | 2.0000            |
| 0.10  | 2.1213                        | 2.1220            |
| 0.20  | 2.3030                        | 2.3049            |
| 0.30  | 2.5814                        | 2.5858            |
| 0.40  | 3.0277                        | 3.0378            |
| 0.50  | 3.8002                        | 3.8254            |

3.  $\begin{array}{|c|c|}\hline x_n & y_n \\ \hline 1.00 & 5.0000 \\ 1.10 & 3.9724 \\ 1.20 & 3.2284 \\ 1.30 & 2.6945 \\ 1.40 & 2.3163 \\ 1.50 & 2.0533 \\ \hline \end{array}$

4.  $\begin{array}{|c|c|}\hline x_n & y_n \\ \hline 0.00 & 2.0000 \\ 0.10 & 1.6562 \\ 0.20 & 1.4110 \\ 0.30 & 1.2465 \\ 0.40 & 1.1480 \\ 0.50 & 1.1037 \\ \hline \end{array}$

5.  $\begin{array}{|c|c|}\hline x_n & y_n \\ \hline 0.00 & 0.0000 \\ 0.10 & 0.1003 \\ 0.20 & 0.2027 \\ 0.30 & 0.3093 \\ 0.40 & 0.4228 \\ 0.50 & 0.5463 \\ \hline \end{array}$

6.  $\begin{array}{|c|c|}\hline x_n & y_n \\ \hline 0.00 & 1.0000 \\ 0.10 & 1.1115 \\ 0.20 & 1.2530 \\ 0.30 & 1.4397 \\ 0.40 & 1.6961 \\ 0.50 & 2.0670 \\ \hline \end{array}$

7.  $\begin{array}{|c|c|}\hline x_n & y_n \\ \hline 0.00 & 0.0000 \\ 0.10 & 0.0953 \\ 0.20 & 0.1823 \\ 0.30 & 0.2624 \\ 0.40 & 0.3365 \\ 0.50 & 0.4055 \\ \hline \end{array}$

8.  $\begin{array}{|c|c|}\hline x_n & y_n \\ \hline 0.00 & 0.0000 \\ 0.10 & 0.0050 \\ 0.20 & 0.0200 \\ 0.30 & 0.0451 \\ 0.40 & 0.0805 \\ 0.50 & 0.1266 \\ \hline \end{array}$

9.  $\begin{array}{|c|c|}\hline x_n & y_n \\ \hline 0.00 & 0.5000 \\ 0.10 & 0.5213 \\ 0.20 & 0.5358 \\ 0.30 & 0.5443 \\ 0.40 & 0.5482 \\ 0.50 & 0.5493 \\ \hline \end{array}$

10.  $\begin{array}{|c|c|}\hline x_n & y_n \\ \hline 0.00 & 1.0000 \\ 0.10 & 1.1079 \\ 0.20 & 1.2337 \\ 0.30 & 1.3807 \\ 0.40 & 1.5531 \\ 0.50 & 1.7561 \\ \hline \end{array}$

11.

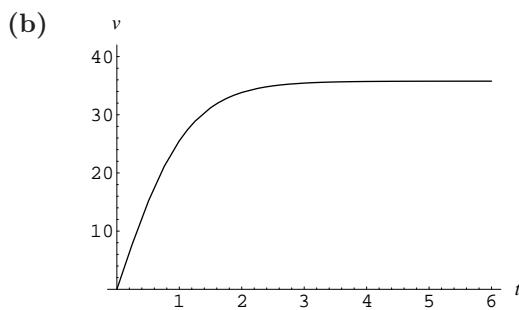
| $x_n$ | $y_n$  |
|-------|--------|
| 1.00  | 1.0000 |
| 1.10  | 1.0101 |
| 1.20  | 1.0417 |
| 1.30  | 1.0989 |
| 1.40  | 1.1905 |
| 1.50  | 1.3333 |

12.

| $x_n$ | $y_n$  |
|-------|--------|
| 0.00  | 0.5000 |
| 0.10  | 0.5250 |
| 0.20  | 0.5498 |
| 0.30  | 0.5744 |
| 0.40  | 0.5987 |
| 0.50  | 0.6225 |

13. (a) Write the equation in the form

$$\frac{dv}{dt} = 32 - 0.125v^2 = f(t, v).$$



- (c) Separating variables and using partial fractions we have

$$\frac{1}{2\sqrt{32}} \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{32} - \sqrt{0.125}v} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{32} + \sqrt{0.125}v} \right) dv = dt$$

and

$$\frac{1}{2\sqrt{32}\sqrt{0.125}} \left( \ln |\sqrt{32} + \sqrt{0.125}v| - \ln |\sqrt{32} - \sqrt{0.125}v| \right) = t + c.$$

Since  $v(0) = 0$  we find  $c = 0$ . Solving for  $v$  we obtain

$$v(t) = \frac{16\sqrt{5}(e^{\sqrt{3.2}t} - 1)}{e^{\sqrt{3.2}t} + 1}$$

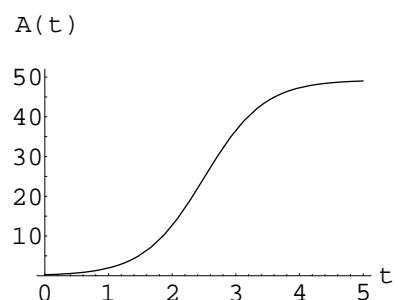
and  $v(5) \approx 35.7678$ . Alternatively, the solution can be expressed as

$$v(t) = \sqrt{\frac{mg}{k}} \tanh \sqrt{\frac{kg}{m}} t.$$

14. (a)

| $t$ (days)         | 1    | 2     | 3     | 4     | 5     |
|--------------------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| $A$ (observed)     | 2.78 | 13.53 | 36.30 | 47.50 | 49.40 |
| $A$ (approximated) | 1.93 | 12.50 | 36.46 | 47.23 | 49.00 |

- (b) From the graph we estimate  $A(1) \approx 1.68$ ,  $A(2) \approx 13.2$ ,  $A(3) \approx 36.8$ ,  $A(4) \approx 46.9$ , and  $A(5) \approx 48.9$ .



## 6.2 Runge-Kutta Methods

(c) Let  $\alpha = 2.128$  and  $\beta = 0.0432$ . Separating variables we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dA}{A(\alpha - \beta A)} &= dt \\ \frac{1}{\alpha} \left( \frac{1}{A} + \frac{\beta}{\alpha - \beta A} \right) dA &= dt \\ \frac{1}{\alpha} [\ln A - \ln(\alpha - \beta A)] &= t + c \\ \ln \frac{A}{\alpha - \beta A} &= \alpha(t + c) \\ \frac{A}{\alpha - \beta A} &= e^{\alpha(t+c)} \\ A &= \alpha e^{\alpha(t+c)} - \beta A e^{\alpha(t+c)} \\ [1 + \beta e^{\alpha(t+c)}] A &= \alpha e^{\alpha(t+c)}. \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$A(t) = \frac{\alpha e^{\alpha(t+c)}}{1 + \beta e^{\alpha(t+c)}} = \frac{\alpha}{\beta + e^{-\alpha(t+c)}} = \frac{\alpha}{\beta + e^{-\alpha c} e^{-\alpha t}}.$$

From  $A(0) = 0.24$  we obtain

$$0.24 = \frac{\alpha}{\beta + e^{-\alpha c}}$$

so that  $e^{-\alpha c} = \alpha/0.24 - \beta \approx 8.8235$  and

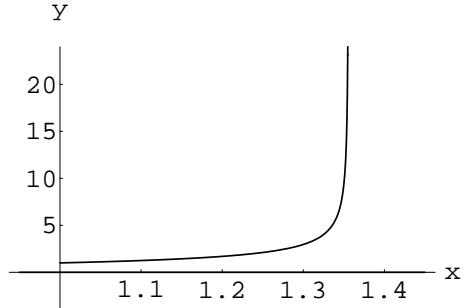
$$A(t) \approx \frac{2.128}{0.0432 + 8.8235 e^{-2.128t}}.$$

| $t$ (days)     | 1    | 2     | 3     | 4     | 5     |
|----------------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| $A$ (observed) | 2.78 | 13.53 | 36.30 | 47.50 | 49.40 |
| $A$ (actual)   | 1.93 | 12.50 | 36.46 | 47.23 | 49.00 |

15. (a)

| $x_n$ | $h=0.05$                | $h=0.1$  |
|-------|-------------------------|----------|
| 1.00  | 1.0000                  | 1.0000   |
| 1.05  | 1.1112                  |          |
| 1.10  | 1.2511                  | 1.2511   |
| 1.15  | 1.4348                  |          |
| 1.20  | 1.6934                  | 1.6934   |
| 1.25  | 2.1047                  |          |
| 1.30  | 2.9560                  | 2.9425   |
| 1.35  | 7.8981                  |          |
| 1.40  | $1.0608 \times 10^{15}$ | 903.0282 |

(b)



16. (a) Using the RK4 method we obtain  $y(0.1) \approx y_1 = 1.2214$ .

(b) Using  $y^{(5)}(x) = 32e^{2x}$  we see that the local truncation error is

$$y^{(5)}(c) \frac{h^5}{120} = 32e^{2c} \frac{(0.1)^5}{120} = 0.000002667e^{2c}.$$

Since  $e^{2x}$  is an increasing function,  $e^{2c} \leq e^{2(0.1)} = e^{0.2}$  for  $0 \leq c \leq 0.1$ . Thus an upper bound for the local truncation error is  $0.000002667e^{0.2} = 0.000003257$ .

- (c) Since  $y(0.1) = e^{0.2} = 1.221402758$ , the actual error is  $y(0.1) - y_1 = 0.000002758$  which is less than 0.000003257.
  - (d) Using the RK4 formula with  $h = 0.05$  we obtain  $y(0.1) \approx y_2 = 1.221402571$ .
  - (e) The error in (d) is  $1.221402758 - 1.221402571 = 0.000000187$ . With global truncation error  $O(h^4)$ , when the step size is halved we expect the error for  $h = 0.05$  to be one-sixteenth the error for  $h = 0.1$ . Comparing 0.000000187 with 0.000002758 we see that this is the case.
17. (a) Using the RK4 method we obtain  $y(0.1) \approx y_1 = 0.823416667$ .
- (b) Using  $y^{(5)}(x) = -40e^{-2x}$  we see that the local truncation error is
- $$40e^{-2c} \frac{(0.1)^5}{120} = 0.000003333.$$
- Since  $e^{-2x}$  is a decreasing function,  $e^{-2c} \leq e^0 = 1$  for  $0 \leq c \leq 0.1$ . Thus an upper bound for the local truncation error is  $0.000003333(1) = 0.000003333$ .
- (c) Since  $y(0.1) = 0.823413441$ , the actual error is  $|y(0.1) - y_1| = 0.000003225$ , which is less than 0.000003333.
  - (d) Using the RK4 method with  $h = 0.05$  we obtain  $y(0.1) \approx y_2 = 0.823413627$ .
  - (e) The error in (d) is  $|0.823413441 - 0.823413627| = 0.000000185$ . With global truncation error  $O(h^4)$ , when the step size is halved we expect the error for  $h = 0.05$  to be one-sixteenth the error when  $h = 0.1$ . Comparing 0.000000185 with 0.000003225 we see that this is the case.
18. (a) Using  $y^{(5)} = -1026e^{-3(x-1)}$  we see that the local truncation error is
- $$\left| y^{(5)}(c) \frac{h^5}{120} \right| = 8.55h^5 e^{-3(c-1)}.$$
- (b) Since  $e^{-3(x-1)}$  is a decreasing function for  $1 \leq x \leq 1.5$ ,  $e^{-3(c-1)} \leq e^{-3(1-1)} = 1$  for  $1 \leq c \leq 1.5$  and
- $$y^{(5)}(c) \frac{h^5}{120} \leq 8.55(0.1)^5(1) = 0.0000855.$$
- (c) Using the RK4 method with  $h = 0.1$  we obtain  $y(1.5) \approx 2.053338827$ . With  $h = 0.05$  we obtain  $y(1.5) \approx 2.053222989$ .
19. (a) Using  $y^{(5)} = 24/(x+1)^5$  we see that the local truncation error is
- $$y^{(5)}(c) \frac{h^5}{120} = \frac{1}{(c+1)^5} \frac{h^5}{5}.$$
- (b) Since  $1/(x+1)^5$  is a decreasing function for  $0 \leq x \leq 0.5$ ,  $1/(c+1)^5 \leq 1/(0+1)^5 = 1$  for  $0 \leq c \leq 0.5$  and
- $$y^{(5)}(c) \frac{h^5}{5} \leq (1) \frac{(0.1)^5}{5} = 0.000002.$$
- (c) Using the RK4 method with  $h = 0.1$  we obtain  $y(0.5) \approx 0.405465168$ . With  $h = 0.05$  we obtain  $y(0.5) \approx 0.405465111$ .
20. Each step of Euler's method requires only 1 function evaluation, while each step of the improved Euler's method requires 2 function evaluations – once at  $(x_n, y_n)$  and again at  $(x_{n+1}, y_{n+1}^*)$ . The second-order Runge-Kutta methods require 2 function evaluations per step, while the RK4 method requires 4 function evaluations per step. To compare the methods we approximate the solution of  $y' = (x+y-1)^2$ ,  $y(0) = 2$ , at  $x = 0.2$  using  $h = 0.1$

## 6.2 Runge-Kutta Methods

for the Runge-Kutta method,  $h = 0.05$  for the improved Euler's method, and  $h = 0.025$  for Euler's method. For each method a total of 8 function evaluations is required. By comparing with the exact solution we see that the RK4 method appears to still give the most accurate result.

| $x_n$ | Euler<br>$h=0.025$ | Imp. Euler<br>$h=0.05$ | RK4<br>$h=0.1$ | Actual |
|-------|--------------------|------------------------|----------------|--------|
| 0.000 | 2.0000             | 2.0000                 | 2.0000         | 2.0000 |
| 0.025 | 2.0250             |                        |                | 2.0263 |
| 0.050 | 2.0526             | 2.0553                 |                | 2.0554 |
| 0.075 | 2.0830             |                        |                | 2.0875 |
| 0.100 | 2.1165             | 2.1228                 | 2.1230         | 2.1230 |
| 0.125 | 2.1535             |                        |                | 2.1624 |
| 0.150 | 2.1943             | 2.2056                 |                | 2.2061 |
| 0.175 | 2.2395             |                        |                | 2.2546 |
| 0.200 | 2.2895             | 2.3075                 | 2.3085         | 2.3085 |

21. (a) For  $y' + y = 10 \sin 3x$  an integrating factor is  $e^x$  so that

$$\frac{d}{dx}[e^x y] = 10e^x \sin 3x \implies e^x y = e^x \sin 3x - 3e^x \cos 3x + c \\ \implies y = \sin 3x - 3 \cos 3x + ce^{-x}.$$

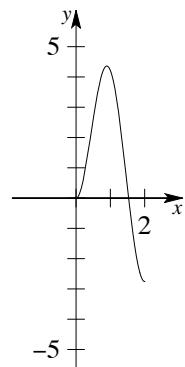
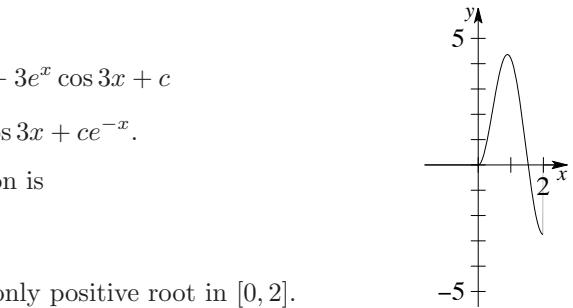
When  $x = 0$ ,  $y = 0$ , so  $0 = -3 + c$  and  $c = 3$ . The solution is

$$y = \sin 3x - 3 \cos 3x + 3e^{-x}.$$

Using Newton's method we find that  $x = 1.53235$  is the only positive root in  $[0, 2]$ .

- (b) Using the RK4 method with  $h = 0.1$  we obtain the table of values shown. These values are used to obtain an interpolating function in *Mathematica*. The graph of the interpolating function is shown. Using *Mathematica*'s root finding capability we see that the only positive root in  $[0, 2]$  is  $x = 1.53236$ .

| $x_n$ | $y_n$  | $x_n$ | $y_n$   |
|-------|--------|-------|---------|
| 0.0   | 0.0000 | 1.0   | 4.2147  |
| 0.1   | 0.1440 | 1.1   | 3.8033  |
| 0.2   | 0.5448 | 1.2   | 3.1513  |
| 0.3   | 1.1409 | 1.3   | 2.3076  |
| 0.4   | 1.8559 | 1.4   | 1.3390  |
| 0.5   | 2.6049 | 1.5   | 0.3243  |
| 0.6   | 3.3019 | 1.6   | -0.6530 |
| 0.7   | 3.8675 | 1.7   | -1.5117 |
| 0.8   | 4.2356 | 1.8   | -2.1809 |
| 0.9   | 4.3593 | 1.9   | -2.6061 |
| 1.0   | 4.2147 | 2.0   | -2.7539 |



## EXERCISES 6.3

### Multistep Methods

In the tables in this section “ABM” stands for Adams-Bashforth-Moulton.

1. Writing the differential equation in the form  $y' - y = x - 1$  we see that an integrating factor is  $e^{-\int dx} = e^{-x}$ , so that

$$\frac{d}{dx}[e^{-x}y] = (x - 1)e^{-x}$$

and

$$y = e^x(-xe^{-x} + c) = -x + ce^x.$$

From  $y(0) = 1$  we find  $c = 1$ , so the solution of the initial-value problem is  $y = -x + e^x$ . Actual values of the analytic solution above are compared with the approximated values in the table.

| <b><math>x_n</math></b> | <b><math>y_n</math></b> | <b>Actual</b> |             |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|---------------|-------------|
| 0.0                     | 1.00000000              | 1.00000000    | init. cond. |
| 0.2                     | 1.02140000              | 1.02140276    | RK4         |
| 0.4                     | 1.09181796              | 1.09182470    | RK4         |
| 0.6                     | 1.22210646              | 1.22211880    | RK4         |
| 0.8                     | 1.42552788              | 1.42554093    | ABM         |

2. The following program is written in *Mathematica*. It uses the Adams-Bashforth-Moulton method to approximate the solution of the initial-value problem  $y' = x + y - 1$ ,  $y(0) = 1$ , on the interval  $[0, 1]$ .

```

Clear[f, x, y, h, a, b, y0];
f[x_, y_]:= x + y - 1; (* define the differential equation *)
h = 0.2; (* set the step size *)
a = 0; y0 = 1; b = 1; (* set the initial condition and the interval *)
f[x, y] (* display the DE *)

Clear[k1, k2, k3, k4, x, y, u, v]
x = u[0] = a;
y = v[0] = y0;
n = 0;
While[x < a + 3h, (* use RK4 to compute the first 3 values after y(0) *)
    n = n + 1;
    k1 = f[x, y];
    k2 = f[x + h/2, y + h k1/2];
    k3 = f[x + h/2, y + h k2/2];
    k4 = f[x + h, y + h k3];
    x = x + h;
    y = y + (h/6)(k1 + 2k2 + 2k3 + k4);
    u[n] = x;
    v[n] = y];

```

### 6.3 Multistep Methods

```

While[x ≤ b,                                     (* use Adams-Bashforth-Moulton *)
    p3 = f[u[n - 3], v[n - 3]];
    p2 = f[u[n - 2], v[n - 2]];
    p1 = f[u[n - 1], v[n - 1]];
    p0 = f[u[n], v[n]];
    pred = y + (h/24)(55p0 - 59p1 + 37p2 - 9p3);      (* predictor *)
    x = x + h;
    p4 = f[x, pred];
    y = y + (h/24)(9p4 + 19p0 - 5p1 + p2);           (* corrector *)
    n = n + 1;
    u[n] = x;
    v[n] = y]

(*display the table *)
TableForm[Prepend[Table[{u[n], v[n]}, {n, 0, (b-a)/h}], {"x(n)", "y(n)"}]];

```

3. The first predictor is  $y_4^* = 0.73318477$ .

| $x_n$ | $y_n$      |             |
|-------|------------|-------------|
| 0.0   | 1.00000000 | init. cond. |
| 0.2   | 0.73280000 | RK4         |
| 0.4   | 0.64608032 | RK4         |
| 0.6   | 0.65851653 | RK4         |
| 0.8   | 0.72319464 | ABM         |

4. The first predictor is  $y_4^* = 1.21092217$ .

| $x_n$ | $y_n$      |             |
|-------|------------|-------------|
| 0.0   | 2.00000000 | init. cond. |
| 0.2   | 1.41120000 | RK4         |
| 0.4   | 1.14830848 | RK4         |
| 0.6   | 1.10390600 | RK4         |
| 0.8   | 1.20486982 | ABM         |

5. The first predictor for  $h = 0.2$  is  $y_4^* = 1.02343488$ .

| $x_n$ | <b>h=0.2</b> |             | <b>h=0.1</b> |             |
|-------|--------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|
| 0.0   | 0.00000000   | init. cond. | 0.00000000   | init. cond. |
| 0.1   |              |             | 0.10033459   | RK4         |
| 0.2   | 0.20270741   | RK4         | 0.20270988   | RK4         |
| 0.3   |              |             | 0.30933604   | RK4         |
| 0.4   | 0.42278899   | RK4         | 0.42279808   | ABM         |
| 0.5   |              |             | 0.54631491   | ABM         |
| 0.6   | 0.68413340   | RK4         | 0.68416105   | ABM         |
| 0.7   |              |             | 0.84233188   | ABM         |
| 0.8   | 1.02969040   | ABM         | 1.02971420   | ABM         |
| 0.9   |              |             | 1.26028800   | ABM         |
| 1.0   | 1.55685960   | ABM         | 1.55762558   | ABM         |

6. The first predictor for  $h = 0.2$  is  $y_4^* = 3.34828434$ .

| <b><math>x_n</math></b> | <b><math>h=0.2</math></b> |             | <b><math>h=0.1</math></b> |             |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|-------------|---------------------------|-------------|
| 0.0                     | 1.00000000                | init. cond. | 1.00000000                | init. cond. |
| 0.1                     |                           |             | 1.21017082                | RK4         |
| 0.2                     | 1.44139950                | RK4         | 1.44140511                | RK4         |
| 0.3                     |                           |             | 1.69487942                | RK4         |
| 0.4                     | 1.97190167                | RK4         | 1.97191536                | ABM         |
| 0.5                     |                           |             | 2.27400341                | ABM         |
| 0.6                     | 2.60280694                | RK4         | 2.60283209                | ABM         |
| 0.7                     |                           |             | 2.96031780                | ABM         |
| 0.8                     | 3.34860927                | ABM         | 3.34863769                | ABM         |
| 0.9                     |                           |             | 3.77026548                | ABM         |
| 1.0                     | 4.22797875                | ABM         | 4.22801028                | ABM         |

7. The first predictor for  $h = 0.2$  is  $y_4^* = 0.13618654$ .

| <b><math>x_n</math></b> | <b><math>h=0.2</math></b> |             | <b><math>h=0.1</math></b> |             |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|-------------|---------------------------|-------------|
| 0.0                     | 0.00000000                | init. cond. | 0.00000000                | init. cond. |
| 0.1                     |                           |             | 0.00033209                | RK4         |
| 0.2                     | 0.00262739                | RK4         | 0.00262486                | RK4         |
| 0.3                     |                           |             | 0.00868768                | RK4         |
| 0.4                     | 0.02005764                | RK4         | 0.02004821                | ABM         |
| 0.5                     |                           |             | 0.03787884                | ABM         |
| 0.6                     | 0.06296284                | RK4         | 0.06294717                | ABM         |
| 0.7                     |                           |             | 0.09563116                | ABM         |
| 0.8                     | 0.13598600                | ABM         | 0.13596515                | ABM         |
| 0.9                     |                           |             | 0.18370712                | ABM         |
| 1.0                     | 0.23854783                | ABM         | 0.23841344                | ABM         |

8. The first predictor for  $h = 0.2$  is  $y_4^* = 2.61796154$ .

| <b><math>x_n</math></b> | <b><math>h=0.2</math></b> |             | <b><math>h=0.1</math></b> |             |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|-------------|---------------------------|-------------|
| 0.0                     | 1.00000000                | init. cond. | 1.00000000                | init. cond. |
| 0.1                     |                           |             | 1.10793839                | RK4         |
| 0.2                     | 1.23369623                | RK4         | 1.23369772                | RK4         |
| 0.3                     |                           |             | 1.38068454                | RK4         |
| 0.4                     | 1.55308554                | RK4         | 1.55309381                | ABM         |
| 0.5                     |                           |             | 1.75610064                | ABM         |
| 0.6                     | 1.99610329                | RK4         | 1.99612995                | ABM         |
| 0.7                     |                           |             | 2.28119129                | ABM         |
| 0.8                     | 2.62136177                | ABM         | 2.62131818                | ABM         |
| 0.9                     |                           |             | 3.02914333                | ABM         |
| 1.0                     | 3.52079042                | ABM         | 3.52065536                | ABM         |

## 6.4 Higher-Order Equations and Systems

### EXERCISES 6.4

#### Higher-Order Equations and Systems

1. The substitution  $y' = u$  leads to the iteration formulas

$$y_{n+1} = y_n + hu_n, \quad u_{n+1} = u_n + h(4u_n - 4y_n).$$

The initial conditions are  $y_0 = -2$  and  $u_0 = 1$ . Then

$$y_1 = y_0 + 0.1u_0 = -2 + 0.1(1) = -1.9$$

$$u_1 = u_0 + 0.1(4u_0 - 4y_0) = 1 + 0.1(4 + 8) = 2.2$$

$$y_2 = y_1 + 0.1u_1 = -1.9 + 0.1(2.2) = -1.68.$$

The general solution of the differential equation is  $y = c_1 e^{2x} + c_2 x e^{2x}$ . From the initial conditions we find  $c_1 = -2$  and  $c_2 = 5$ . Thus  $y = -2e^{2x} + 5xe^{2x}$  and  $y(0.2) \approx 1.4918$ .

2. The substitution  $y' = u$  leads to the iteration formulas

$$y_{n+1} = y_n + hu_n, \quad u_{n+1} = u_n + h\left(\frac{2}{x}u_n - \frac{2}{x^2}y_n\right).$$

The initial conditions are  $y_0 = 4$  and  $u_0 = 9$ . Then

$$y_1 = y_0 + 0.1u_0 = 4 + 0.1(9) = 4.9$$

$$u_1 = u_0 + 0.1\left(\frac{2}{1}u_0 - \frac{2}{1}y_0\right) = 9 + 0.1[2(9) - 2(4)] = 10$$

$$y_2 = y_1 + 0.1u_1 = 4.9 + 0.1(10) = 5.9.$$

The general solution of the Cauchy-Euler differential equation is  $y = c_1 x + c_2 x^2$ . From the initial conditions we find  $c_1 = -1$  and  $c_2 = 5$ . Thus  $y = -x + 5x^2$  and  $y(1.2) = 6$ .

3. The substitution  $y' = u$  leads to the system

$$y' = u, \quad u' = 4u - 4y.$$

Using formula (4) in the text with  $x$  corresponding to  $t$ ,  $y$  corresponding to  $x$ , and  $u$  corresponding to  $y$ , we obtain the table shown.

| $x_n$ | <b>h=0.2</b><br>$y_n$ | <b>h=0.2</b><br>$u_n$ | <b>h=0.1</b><br>$y_n$ | <b>h=0.1</b><br>$u_n$ |
|-------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 0.0   | -2.0000               | 1.0000                | -2.0000               | 1.0000                |
| 0.1   |                       |                       | -1.8321               | 2.4427                |
| 0.2   | -1.4928               | 4.4731                | -1.4919               | 4.4753                |

4. The substitution  $y' = u$  leads to the system

$$y' = u, \quad u' = \frac{2}{x}u - \frac{2}{x^2}y.$$

Using formula (4) in the text with  $x$  corresponding to  $t$ ,  $y$  corresponding to  $x$ , and  $u$  corresponding to  $y$ , we obtain the table shown.

| $x_n$ | <b>h=0.2</b><br>$y_n$ | <b>h=0.2</b><br>$u_n$ | <b>h=0.1</b><br>$y_n$ | <b>h=0.1</b><br>$u_n$ |
|-------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1.0   | 4.0000                | 9.0000                | 4.0000                | 9.0000                |
| 1.1   |                       |                       | 4.9500                | 10.0000               |
| 1.2   | 6.0001                | 11.0002               | 6.0000                | 11.0000               |

5. The substitution  $y' = u$  leads to the system

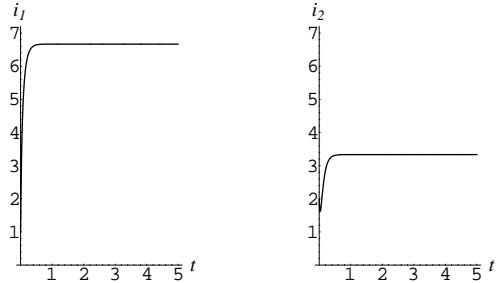
$$y' = u, \quad u' = 2u - 2y + e^t \cos t.$$

Using formula (4) in the text with  $y$  corresponding to  $x$  and  $u$  corresponding to  $y$ , we obtain the table shown.

| $x_n$ | <b>h=0.2</b><br>$y_n$ | <b>h=0.2</b><br>$u_n$ | <b>h=0.1</b><br>$y_n$ | <b>h=0.1</b><br>$u_n$ |
|-------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 0.0   | 1.0000                | 2.0000                | 1.0000                | 2.0000                |
| 0.1   |                       |                       | 1.2155                | 2.3150                |
| 0.2   | 1.4640                | 2.6594                | 1.4640                | 2.6594                |

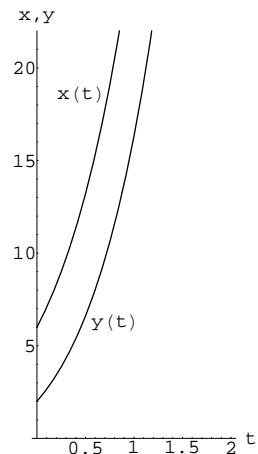
6. Using  $h = 0.1$ , the RK4 method for a system, and a numerical solver, we obtain

| $t_n$ | <b>h=0.2</b><br>$i_{In}$ | <b>h=0.2</b><br>$i_{3n}$ |
|-------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 0.0   | 0.0000                   | 0.0000                   |
| 0.1   | 2.5000                   | 3.7500                   |
| 0.2   | 2.8125                   | 5.7813                   |
| 0.3   | 2.0703                   | 7.4023                   |
| 0.4   | 0.6104                   | 9.1919                   |
| 0.5   | -1.5619                  | 11.4877                  |



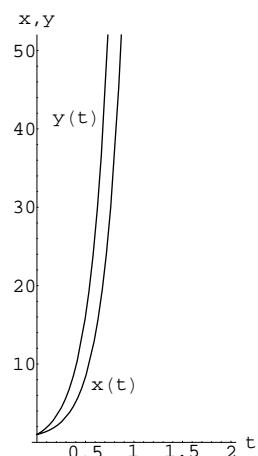
- 7.

| $t_n$ | <b>h=0.2</b><br>$x_n$ | <b>h=0.2</b><br>$y_n$ | <b>h=0.1</b><br>$x_n$ | <b>h=0.1</b><br>$y_n$ |
|-------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 0.0   | 6.0000                | 2.0000                | 6.0000                | 2.0000                |
| 0.1   |                       |                       | 7.0731                | 2.6524                |
| 0.2   | 8.3055                | 3.4199                | 8.3055                | 3.4199                |



- 8.

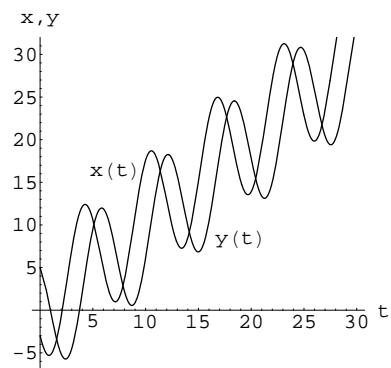
| $t_n$ | <b>h=0.2</b><br>$x_n$ | <b>h=0.2</b><br>$y_n$ | <b>h=0.1</b><br>$x_n$ | <b>h=0.1</b><br>$y_n$ |
|-------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 0.0   | 1.0000                | 1.0000                | 1.0000                | 1.0000                |
| 0.1   |                       |                       | 1.4006                | 1.8963                |
| 0.2   | 2.0785                | 3.3382                | 2.0845                | 3.3502                |



## 6.4 Higher-Order Equations and Systems

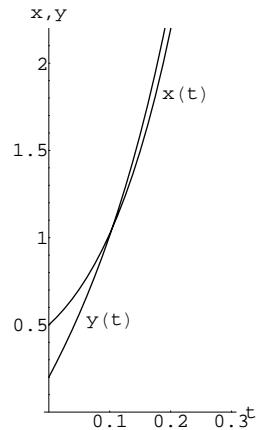
9.

| $t_n$ | <b>h=0.2</b><br>$x_n$ | <b>h=0.2</b><br>$y_n$ | <b>h=0.1</b><br>$x_n$ | <b>h=0.1</b><br>$y_n$ |
|-------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 0.0   | -3.0000               | 5.0000                | -3.0000               | 5.0000                |
| 0.1   | -3.4790               | 4.6707                |                       |                       |
| 0.2   | -3.9123               | 4.2857                | -3.9123               | 4.2857                |



10.

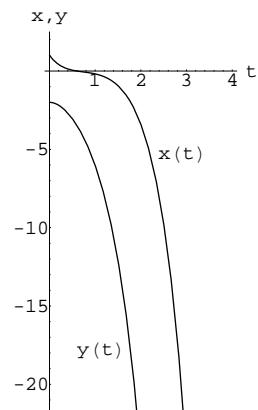
| $t_n$ | <b>h=0.2</b><br>$x_n$ | <b>h=0.2</b><br>$y_n$ | <b>h=0.1</b><br>$x_n$ | <b>h=0.1</b><br>$y_n$ |
|-------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 0.0   | 0.5000                | 0.2000                | 0.5000                | 0.2000                |
| 0.1   | 1.0207                | 1.0115                |                       |                       |
| 0.2   | 2.1589                | 2.3279                | 2.1904                | 2.3592                |



11. Solving for  $x'$  and  $y'$  we obtain the system

$$\begin{aligned}x' &= -2x + y + 5t \\y' &= 2x + y - 2t.\end{aligned}$$

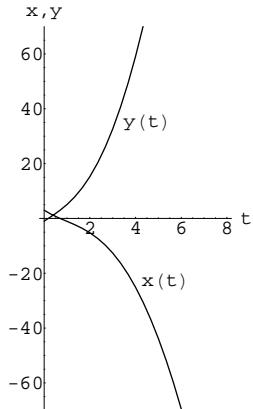
| $t_n$ | <b>h=0.2</b><br>$x_n$ | <b>h=0.2</b><br>$y_n$ | <b>h=0.1</b><br>$x_n$ | <b>h=0.1</b><br>$y_n$ |
|-------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 0.0   | 1.0000                | -2.0000               | 1.0000                | -2.0000               |
| 0.1   | 0.6594                | -2.0476               |                       |                       |
| 0.2   | 0.4179                | -2.1824               | 0.4173                | -2.1821               |



12. Solving for  $x'$  and  $y'$  we obtain the system

$$\begin{aligned}x' &= \frac{1}{2}y - 3t^2 + 2t - 5 \\y' &= -\frac{1}{2}y + 3t^2 + 2t + 5.\end{aligned}$$

| $t_n$ | <b>h=0.2</b><br>$x_n$ | <b>h=0.2</b><br>$y_n$ | <b>h=0.1</b><br>$x_n$ | <b>h=0.1</b><br>$y_n$ |
|-------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 0.0   | 3.0000                | -1.0000               | 3.0000                | -1.0000               |
| 0.1   |                       |                       | 2.4727                | -0.4527               |
| 0.2   | 1.9867                | 0.0933                | 1.9867                | 0.0933                |



## EXERCISES 6.5

### Second-Order Boundary-Value Problems

1. We identify  $P(x) = 0$ ,  $Q(x) = 9$ ,  $f(x) = 0$ , and  $h = (2 - 0)/4 = 0.5$ . Then the finite difference equation is

$$y_{i+1} + 0.25y_i + y_{i-1} = 0.$$

The solution of the corresponding linear system gives

|     |        |         |         |        |        |
|-----|--------|---------|---------|--------|--------|
| $x$ | 0.0    | 0.5     | 1.0     | 1.5    | 2.0    |
| $y$ | 4.0000 | -5.6774 | -2.5807 | 6.3226 | 1.0000 |

2. We identify  $P(x) = 0$ ,  $Q(x) = -1$ ,  $f(x) = x^2$ , and  $h = (1 - 0)/4 = 0.25$ . Then the finite difference equation is

$$y_{i+1} - 2.0625y_i + y_{i-1} = 0.0625x_i^2.$$

The solution of the corresponding linear system gives

|     |        |         |         |         |        |
|-----|--------|---------|---------|---------|--------|
| $x$ | 0.00   | 0.25    | 0.50    | 0.75    | 1.00   |
| $y$ | 0.0000 | -0.0172 | -0.0316 | -0.0324 | 0.0000 |

3. We identify  $P(x) = 2$ ,  $Q(x) = 1$ ,  $f(x) = 5x$ , and  $h = (1 - 0)/5 = 0.2$ . Then the finite difference equation is

$$1.2y_{i+1} - 1.96y_i + 0.8y_{i-1} = 0.04(5x_i).$$

The solution of the corresponding linear system gives

|     |        |         |         |         |         |        |
|-----|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|
| $x$ | 0.0    | 0.2     | 0.4     | 0.6     | 0.8     | 1.0    |
| $y$ | 0.0000 | -0.2259 | -0.3356 | -0.3308 | -0.2167 | 0.0000 |

## 6.5 Second-Order Boundary-Value Problems

4. We identify  $P(x) = -10$ ,  $Q(x) = 25$ ,  $f(x) = 1$ , and  $h = (1 - 0)/5 = 0.2$ . Then the finite difference equation is

$$-y_i + 2y_{i-1} = 0.04.$$

The solution of the corresponding linear system gives

|     |        |        |        |        |         |        |
|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|--------|
| $x$ | 0.0    | 0.2    | 0.4    | 0.6    | 0.8     | 1.0    |
| $y$ | 1.0000 | 1.9600 | 3.8800 | 7.7200 | 15.4000 | 0.0000 |

5. We identify  $P(x) = -4$ ,  $Q(x) = 4$ ,  $f(x) = (1 + x)e^{2x}$ , and  $h = (1 - 0)/6 = 0.1667$ . Then the finite difference equation is

$$0.6667y_{i+1} - 1.8889y_i + 1.3333y_{i-1} = 0.2778(1 + x_i)e^{2x_i}.$$

The solution of the corresponding linear system gives

|     |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| $x$ | 0.0000 | 0.1667 | 0.3333 | 0.5000 | 0.6667 | 0.8333 | 1.0000 |
| $y$ | 3.0000 | 3.3751 | 3.6306 | 3.6448 | 3.2355 | 2.1411 | 0.0000 |

6. We identify  $P(x) = 5$ ,  $Q(x) = 0$ ,  $f(x) = 4\sqrt{x}$ , and  $h = (2 - 1)/6 = 0.1667$ . Then the finite difference equation is

$$1.4167y_{i+1} - 2y_i + 0.5833y_{i-1} = 0.2778(4\sqrt{x_i}).$$

The solution of the corresponding linear system gives

|     |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |
|-----|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| $x$ | 1.0000 | 1.1667  | 1.3333  | 1.5000  | 1.6667  | 1.8333  | 2.0000  |
| $y$ | 1.0000 | -0.5918 | -1.1626 | -1.3070 | -1.2704 | -1.1541 | -1.0000 |

7. We identify  $P(x) = 3/x$ ,  $Q(x) = 3/x^2$ ,  $f(x) = 0$ , and  $h = (2 - 1)/8 = 0.125$ . Then the finite difference equation is

$$\left(1 + \frac{0.1875}{x_i}\right)y_{i+1} + \left(-2 + \frac{0.0469}{x_i^2}\right)y_i + \left(1 - \frac{0.1875}{x_i}\right)y_{i-1} = 0.$$

The solution of the corresponding linear system gives

|     |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| $x$ | 1.000  | 1.125  | 1.250  | 1.375  | 1.500  | 1.625  | 1.750  | 1.875  | 2.000  |
| $y$ | 5.0000 | 3.8842 | 2.9640 | 2.2064 | 1.5826 | 1.0681 | 0.6430 | 0.2913 | 0.0000 |

8. We identify  $P(x) = -1/x$ ,  $Q(x) = x^{-2}$ ,  $f(x) = \ln x/x^2$ , and  $h = (2 - 1)/8 = 0.125$ . Then the finite difference equation is

$$\left(1 - \frac{0.0625}{x_i}\right)y_{i+1} + \left(-2 + \frac{0.0156}{x_i^2}\right)y_i + \left(1 + \frac{0.0625}{x_i}\right)y_{i-1} = 0.0156 \ln x_i.$$

The solution of the corresponding linear system gives

|     |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
|-----|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| $x$ | 1.000  | 1.125   | 1.250   | 1.375   | 1.500   | 1.625   | 1.750   | 1.875   | 2.000   |
| $y$ | 0.0000 | -0.1988 | -0.4168 | -0.6510 | -0.8992 | -1.1594 | -1.4304 | -1.7109 | -2.0000 |

9. We identify  $P(x) = 1 - x$ ,  $Q(x) = x$ ,  $f(x) = x$ , and  $h = (1 - 0)/10 = 0.1$ . Then the finite difference equation is

$$[1 + 0.05(1 - x_i)]y_{i+1} + [-2 + 0.01x_i]y_i + [1 - 0.05(1 - x_i)]y_{i-1} = 0.01x_i.$$

The solution of the corresponding linear system gives

|     |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| $x$ | 0.0    | 0.1    | 0.2    | 0.3    | 0.4    | 0.5    | 0.6    |
| $y$ | 0.0000 | 0.2660 | 0.5097 | 0.7357 | 0.9471 | 1.1465 | 1.3353 |

|        |        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 0.7    | 0.8    | 0.9    | 1.0    |
| 1.5149 | 1.6855 | 1.8474 | 2.0000 |

10. We identify  $P(x) = x$ ,  $Q(x) = 1$ ,  $f(x) = x$ , and  $h = (1 - 0)/10 = 0.1$ . Then the finite difference equation is

$$(1 + 0.05x_i)y_{i+1} - 1.99y_i + (1 - 0.05x_i)y_{i-1} = 0.01x_i.$$

The solution of the corresponding linear system gives

|     |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| $x$ | 0.0    | 0.1    | 0.2    | 0.3    | 0.4    | 0.5    | 0.6    |
| $y$ | 1.0000 | 0.8929 | 0.7789 | 0.6615 | 0.5440 | 0.4296 | 0.3216 |

|  |        |        |        |        |
|--|--------|--------|--------|--------|
|  | 0.7    | 0.8    | 0.9    | 1.0    |
|  | 0.2225 | 0.1347 | 0.0601 | 0.0000 |

11. We identify  $P(x) = 0$ ,  $Q(x) = -4$ ,  $f(x) = 0$ , and  $h = (1 - 0)/8 = 0.125$ . Then the finite difference equation is

$$y_{i+1} - 2.0625y_i + y_{i-1} = 0.$$

The solution of the corresponding linear system gives

|     |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| $x$ | 0.000  | 0.125  | 0.250  | 0.375  | 0.500  | 0.625  | 0.750  | 0.875  | 1.000  |
| $y$ | 0.0000 | 0.3492 | 0.7202 | 1.1363 | 1.6233 | 2.2118 | 2.9386 | 3.8490 | 5.0000 |

12. We identify  $P(r) = 2/r$ ,  $Q(r) = 0$ ,  $f(r) = 0$ , and  $h = (4 - 1)/6 = 0.5$ . Then the finite difference equation is

$$\left(1 + \frac{0.5}{r_i}\right)u_{i+1} - 2u_i + \left(1 - \frac{0.5}{r_i}\right)u_{i-1} = 0.$$

The solution of the corresponding linear system gives

|     |         |         |         |         |         |         |          |
|-----|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|----------|
| $r$ | 1.0     | 1.5     | 2.0     | 2.5     | 3.0     | 3.5     | 4.0      |
| $u$ | 50.0000 | 72.2222 | 83.3333 | 90.0000 | 94.4444 | 97.6190 | 100.0000 |

13. (a) The difference equation

$$\left(1 + \frac{h}{2}P_i\right)y_{i+1} + (-2 + h^2Q_i)y_i + \left(1 - \frac{h}{2}P_i\right)y_{i-1} = h^2f_i$$

is the same as equation (8) in the text. The equations are the same because the derivation was based only on the differential equation, not the boundary conditions. If we allow  $i$  to range from 0 to  $n - 1$  we obtain  $n$  equations in the  $n + 1$  unknowns  $y_{-1}, y_0, y_1, \dots, y_{n-1}$ . Since  $y_n$  is one of the given boundary conditions, it is not an unknown.

- (b) Identifying  $y_0 = y(0)$ ,  $y_{-1} = y(0 - h)$ , and  $y_1 = y(0 + h)$  we have from equation (5) in the text

$$\frac{1}{2h}[y_1 - y_{-1}] = y'(0) = 1 \quad \text{or} \quad y_1 - y_{-1} = 2h.$$

The difference equation corresponding to  $i = 0$ ,

$$\left(1 + \frac{h}{2}P_0\right)y_1 + (-2 + h^2Q_0)y_0 + \left(1 - \frac{h}{2}P_0\right)y_{-1} = h^2f_0$$

becomes, with  $y_{-1} = y_1 - 2h$ ,

$$\left(1 + \frac{h}{2}P_0\right)y_1 + (-2 + h^2Q_0)y_0 + \left(1 - \frac{h}{2}P_0\right)(y_1 - 2h) = h^2f_0$$

or

$$2y_1 + (-2 + h^2Q_0)y_0 = h^2f_0 + 2h - P_0.$$

Alternatively, we may simply add the equation  $y_1 - y_{-1} = 2h$  to the list of  $n$  difference equations obtaining  $n + 1$  equations in the  $n + 1$  unknowns  $y_{-1}, y_0, y_1, \dots, y_{n-1}$ .

- (c) Using  $n = 5$  we obtain

|     |         |         |         |         |         |         |
|-----|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| $x$ | 0.0     | 0.2     | 0.4     | 0.6     | 0.8     | 1.0     |
| $y$ | -2.2755 | -2.0755 | -1.8589 | -1.6126 | -1.3275 | -1.0000 |

## 6.5 Second-Order Boundary-Value Problems

14. Using  $h = 0.1$  and, after shooting a few times,  $y'(0) = 0.43535$  we obtain the following table with the RK4 method.

|   |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| x | 0.0     | 0.1     | 0.2     | 0.3     | 0.4     | 0.5     | 0.6     |
| y | 1.00000 | 1.04561 | 1.09492 | 1.14714 | 1.20131 | 1.25633 | 1.31096 |
|   | 0.7     | 0.8     | 0.9     | 1.0     |         |         |         |
|   | 1.36392 | 1.41388 | 1.45962 | 1.50003 |         |         |         |

## CHAPTER 6 REVIEW EXERCISES

1.

| $x_n$ | Euler<br>$h=0.1$ | Euler<br>$h=0.05$ | Imp. Euler<br>$h=0.1$ | Imp. Euler<br>$h=0.05$ | RK4<br>$h=0.1$ | RK4<br>$h=0.05$ |
|-------|------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 1.00  | 2.0000           | 2.0000            | 2.0000                | 2.0000                 | 2.0000         | 2.0000          |
| 1.05  |                  | 2.0693            |                       | 2.0735                 |                | 2.0736          |
| 1.10  | 2.1386           | 2.1469            | 2.1549                | 2.1554                 | 2.1556         | 2.1556          |
| 1.15  |                  | 2.2328            |                       | 2.2459                 |                | 2.2462          |
| 1.20  | 2.3097           | 2.3272            | 2.3439                | 2.3450                 | 2.3454         | 2.3454          |
| 1.25  |                  | 2.4299            |                       | 2.4527                 |                | 2.4532          |
| 1.30  | 2.5136           | 2.5409            | 2.5672                | 2.5689                 | 2.5695         | 2.5695          |
| 1.35  |                  | 2.6604            |                       | 2.6937                 |                | 2.6944          |
| 1.40  | 2.7504           | 2.7883            | 2.8246                | 2.8269                 | 2.8278         | 2.8278          |
| 1.45  |                  | 2.9245            |                       | 2.9686                 |                | 2.9696          |
| 1.50  | 3.0201           | 3.0690            | 3.1157                | 3.1187                 | 3.1197         | 3.1197          |

2.

| $x_n$ | Euler<br>$h=0.1$ | Euler<br>$h=0.05$ | Imp. Euler<br>$h=0.1$ | Imp. Euler<br>$h=0.05$ | RK4<br>$h=0.1$ | RK4<br>$h=0.05$ |
|-------|------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 0.00  | 0.0000           | 0.0000            | 0.0000                | 0.0000                 | 0.0000         | 0.0000          |
| 0.05  |                  | 0.0500            |                       | 0.0501                 |                | 0.0500          |
| 0.10  | 0.1000           | 0.1001            | 0.1005                | 0.1004                 | 0.1003         | 0.1003          |
| 0.15  |                  | 0.1506            |                       | 0.1512                 |                | 0.1511          |
| 0.20  | 0.2010           | 0.2017            | 0.2030                | 0.2027                 | 0.2026         | 0.2026          |
| 0.25  |                  | 0.2537            |                       | 0.2552                 |                | 0.2551          |
| 0.30  | 0.3049           | 0.3067            | 0.3092                | 0.3088                 | 0.3087         | 0.3087          |
| 0.35  |                  | 0.3610            |                       | 0.3638                 |                | 0.3637          |
| 0.40  | 0.4135           | 0.4167            | 0.4207                | 0.4202                 | 0.4201         | 0.4201          |
| 0.45  |                  | 0.4739            |                       | 0.4782                 |                | 0.4781          |
| 0.50  | 0.5279           | 0.5327            | 0.5382                | 0.5378                 | 0.5376         | 0.5376          |

3.

| $x_n$ | Euler<br>$h=0.1$ | Euler<br>$h=0.05$ | Imp. Euler<br>$h=0.1$ | Imp. Euler<br>$h=0.05$ | RK4<br>$h=0.1$ | RK4<br>$h=0.05$ |
|-------|------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 0.50  | 0.5000           | 0.5000            | 0.5000                | 0.5000                 | 0.5000         | 0.5000          |
| 0.55  |                  | 0.5500            |                       | 0.5512                 |                | 0.5512          |
| 0.60  | 0.6000           | 0.6024            | 0.6048                | 0.6049                 | 0.6049         | 0.6049          |
| 0.65  |                  | 0.6573            |                       | 0.6609                 |                | 0.6610          |
| 0.70  | 0.7095           | 0.7144            | 0.7191                | 0.7193                 | 0.7194         | 0.7194          |
| 0.75  |                  | 0.7739            |                       | 0.7800                 |                | 0.7801          |
| 0.80  | 0.8283           | 0.8356            | 0.8427                | 0.8430                 | 0.8431         | 0.8431          |
| 0.85  |                  | 0.8996            |                       | 0.9082                 |                | 0.9083          |
| 0.90  | 0.9559           | 0.9657            | 0.9752                | 0.9755                 | 0.9757         | 0.9757          |
| 0.95  |                  | 1.0340            |                       | 1.0451                 |                | 1.0452          |
| 1.00  | 1.0921           | 1.1044            | 1.1163                | 1.1168                 | 1.1169         | 1.1169          |

4.

| $x_n$ | Euler<br>$h=0.1$ | Euler<br>$h=0.05$ | Imp. Euler<br>$h=0.1$ | Imp. Euler<br>$h=0.05$ | RK4<br>$h=0.1$ | RK4<br>$h=0.05$ |
|-------|------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 1.00  | 1.0000           | 1.0000            | 1.0000                | 1.0000                 | 1.0000         | 1.0000          |
| 1.05  |                  | 1.1000            |                       | 1.1091                 |                | 1.1095          |
| 1.10  | 1.2000           | 1.2183            | 1.2380                | 1.2405                 | 1.2415         | 1.2415          |
| 1.15  |                  | 1.3595            |                       | 1.4010                 |                | 1.4029          |
| 1.20  | 1.4760           | 1.5300            | 1.5910                | 1.6001                 | 1.6036         | 1.6036          |
| 1.25  |                  | 1.7389            |                       | 1.8523                 |                | 1.8586          |
| 1.30  | 1.8710           | 1.9988            | 2.1524                | 2.1799                 | 2.1909         | 2.1911          |
| 1.35  |                  | 2.3284            |                       | 2.6197                 |                | 2.6401          |
| 1.40  | 2.4643           | 2.7567            | 3.1458                | 3.2360                 | 3.2745         | 3.2755          |
| 1.45  |                  | 3.3296            |                       | 4.1528                 |                | 4.2363          |
| 1.50  | 3.4165           | 4.1253            | 5.2510                | 5.6404                 | 5.8338         | 5.8446          |

5. Using

$$y_{n+1} = y_n + hu_n, \quad y_0 = 3$$

$$u_{n+1} = u_n + h(2x_n + 1)y_n, \quad u_0 = 1$$

we obtain (when  $h = 0.2$ )  $y_1 = y(0.2) = y_0 + hu_0 = 3 + (0.2)1 = 3.2$ . When  $h = 0.1$  we have

$$y_1 = y_0 + 0.1u_0 = 3 + (0.1)1 = 3.1$$

$$u_1 = u_0 + 0.1(2x_0 + 1)y_0 = 1 + 0.1(1)3 = 1.3$$

$$y_2 = y_1 + 0.1u_1 = 3.1 + 0.1(1.3) = 3.23.$$

 6. The first predictor is  $y_3^* = 1.14822731$ .

| $x_n$ | $y_n$      |             |
|-------|------------|-------------|
| 0.0   | 2.00000000 | init. cond. |
| 0.1   | 1.65620000 | RK4         |
| 0.2   | 1.41097281 | RK4         |
| 0.3   | 1.24645047 | RK4         |
| 0.4   | 1.14796764 | ABM         |

 7. Using  $x_0 = 1$ ,  $y_0 = 2$ , and  $h = 0.1$  we have

$$x_1 = x_0 + h(x_0 + y_0) = 1 + 0.1(1 + 2) = 1.3$$

$$y_1 = y_0 + h(x_0 - y_0) = 2 + 0.1(1 - 2) = 1.9$$

and

## CHAPTER 6 REVIEW EXERCISES

$$x_2 = x_1 + h(x_1 + y_1) = 1.3 + 0.1(1.3 + 1.9) = 1.62$$

$$y_2 = y_1 + h(x_1 - y_1) = 1.9 + 0.1(1.3 - 1.9) = 1.84.$$

Thus,  $x(0.2) \approx 1.62$  and  $y(0.2) \approx 1.84$ .

8. We identify  $P(x) = 0$ ,  $Q(x) = 6.55(1+x)$ ,  $f(x) = 1$ , and  $h = (1-0)/10 = 0.1$ . Then the finite difference equation is

$$y_{i+1} + [-2 + 0.0655(1+x_i)]y_i + y_{i-1} = 0.001$$

or

$$y_{i+1} + (0.0655x_i - 1.9345)y_i + y_{i-1} = 0.001.$$

The solution of the corresponding linear system gives

|     |        |        |        |         |         |         |         |  |
|-----|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--|
| $x$ | 0.0    | 0.1    | 0.2    | 0.3     | 0.4     | 0.5     | 0.6     |  |
| $y$ | 0.0000 | 4.1987 | 8.1049 | 11.3840 | 13.7038 | 14.7770 | 14.4083 |  |

|  |         |        |        |        |  |
|--|---------|--------|--------|--------|--|
|  | 0.7     | 0.8    | 0.9    | 1.0    |  |
|  | 12.5396 | 9.2847 | 4.9450 | 0.0000 |  |

## Part II Vectors, Matrices, and Vector Calculus

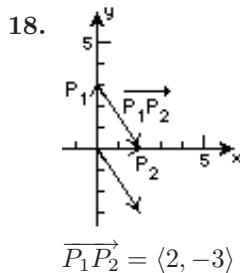
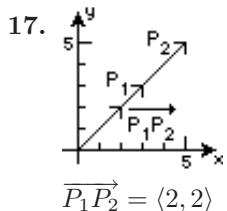
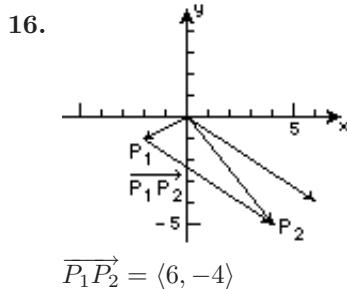
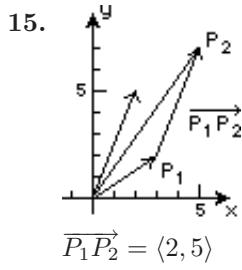
# 7 Vectors

## EXERCISES 7.1

### Vectors in 2-Space

1. (a)  $6\mathbf{i} + 12\mathbf{j}$       (b)  $\mathbf{i} + 8\mathbf{j}$       (c)  $3\mathbf{i}$       (d)  $\sqrt{65}$       (e) 3
2. (a)  $\langle 3, 3 \rangle$       (b)  $\langle 3, 4 \rangle$       (c)  $\langle -1, -2 \rangle$       (d) 5      (e)  $\sqrt{5}$
3. (a)  $\langle 12, 0 \rangle$       (b)  $\langle 4, -5 \rangle$       (c)  $\langle 4, 5 \rangle$       (d)  $\sqrt{41}$       (e)  $\sqrt{41}$
4. (a)  $\frac{1}{2}\mathbf{i} - \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{j}$       (b)  $\frac{2}{3}\mathbf{i} + \frac{2}{3}\mathbf{j}$       (c)  $-\frac{1}{3}\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j}$       (d)  $2\sqrt{2}/3$       (e)  $\sqrt{10}/3$
5. (a)  $-9\mathbf{i} + 6\mathbf{j}$       (b)  $-3\mathbf{i} + 9\mathbf{j}$       (c)  $-3\mathbf{i} - 5\mathbf{j}$       (d)  $3\sqrt{10}$       (e)  $\sqrt{34}$
6. (a)  $\langle 3, 9 \rangle$       (b)  $\langle -4, -12 \rangle$       (c)  $\langle 6, 18 \rangle$       (d)  $4\sqrt{10}$       (e)  $6\sqrt{10}$
7. (a)  $-6\mathbf{i} + 27\mathbf{j}$       (b) 0      (c)  $-4\mathbf{i} + 18\mathbf{j}$       (d) 0      (e)  $2\sqrt{85}$
8. (a)  $\langle 21, 30 \rangle$       (b)  $\langle 8, 12 \rangle$       (c)  $\langle 6, 8 \rangle$       (d)  $4\sqrt{13}$       (e) 10
9. (a)  $\langle 4, -12 \rangle - \langle -2, 2 \rangle = \langle 6, -14 \rangle$       (b)  $\langle -3, 9 \rangle - \langle -5, 5 \rangle = \langle 2, 4 \rangle$
10. (a)  $(4\mathbf{i} + 4\mathbf{j}) - (6\mathbf{i} - 4\mathbf{j}) = -2\mathbf{i} + 8\mathbf{j}$       (b)  $(-3\mathbf{i} - 3\mathbf{j}) - (15\mathbf{i} - 10\mathbf{j}) = -18\mathbf{i} + 7\mathbf{j}$
11. (a)  $(4\mathbf{i} - 4\mathbf{j}) - (-6\mathbf{i} + 8\mathbf{j}) = 10\mathbf{i} - 12\mathbf{j}$       (b)  $(-3\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j}) - (-15\mathbf{i} + 20\mathbf{j}) = 12\mathbf{i} - 17\mathbf{j}$
12. (a)  $\langle 8, 0 \rangle - \langle 0, -6 \rangle = \langle 8, 6 \rangle$       (b)  $\langle -6, 0 \rangle - \langle 0, -15 \rangle = \langle -6, 15 \rangle$
13. (a)  $\langle 16, 40 \rangle - \langle -4, -12 \rangle = \langle 20, 52 \rangle$       (b)  $\langle -12, -30 \rangle - \langle -10, -30 \rangle = \langle -2, 0 \rangle$
14. (a)  $\langle 8, 12 \rangle - \langle 10, 6 \rangle = \langle -2, 6 \rangle$       (b)  $\langle -6, -9 \rangle - \langle 25, 15 \rangle = \langle -31, -24 \rangle$

## 7.1 Vectors in 2-Space



19. Since  $\overrightarrow{P_1P_2} = \overrightarrow{OP_2} - \overrightarrow{OP_1}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{OP_2} = \overrightarrow{P_1P_2} + \overrightarrow{OP_1} = \langle 4\mathbf{i} + 8\mathbf{j} \rangle + \langle -3\mathbf{i} + 10\mathbf{j} \rangle = \mathbf{i} + 18\mathbf{j}$ , and the terminal point is  $(1, 18)$ .

20. Since  $\overrightarrow{P_1P_2} = \overrightarrow{OP_2} - \overrightarrow{OP_1}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{OP_1} = \overrightarrow{OP_2} - \overrightarrow{P_1P_2} = \langle 4, 7 \rangle - \langle -5, -1 \rangle = \langle 9, 8 \rangle$ , and the initial point is  $(9, 8)$ .

21.  $a = -\mathbf{a}$ ,  $b = -\frac{1}{4}\mathbf{a}$ ,  $c = \frac{5}{2}\mathbf{a}$ ,  $e = 2\mathbf{a}$ , and  $f = -\frac{1}{2}\mathbf{a}$  are parallel to  $\mathbf{a}$ .

22. We want  $-3\mathbf{b} = \mathbf{a}$ , so  $c = -3(9) = -27$ .

23.  $\langle 6, 15 \rangle$

24.  $\langle 5, 2 \rangle$

25.  $\|\mathbf{a}\| = \sqrt{4+4} = 2\sqrt{2}$ ; (a)  $\mathbf{u} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}}\langle 2, 2 \rangle = \langle \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \rangle$ ; (b)  $-\mathbf{u} = \langle -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \rangle$

26.  $\|\mathbf{a}\| = \sqrt{9+16} = 5$ ; (a)  $\mathbf{u} = \frac{1}{5}\langle -3, 4 \rangle = \langle -\frac{3}{5}, \frac{4}{5} \rangle$ ; (b)  $-\mathbf{u} = \langle \frac{3}{5}, -\frac{4}{5} \rangle$

27.  $\|\mathbf{a}\| = 5$ ; (a)  $\mathbf{u} = \frac{1}{5}\langle 0, -5 \rangle = \langle 0, -1 \rangle$ ; (b)  $-\mathbf{u} = \langle 0, 1 \rangle$

28.  $\|\mathbf{a}\| = \sqrt{1+3} = 2$ ; (a)  $\mathbf{u} = \frac{1}{2}\langle 1, -\sqrt{3} \rangle = \langle \frac{1}{2}, -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \rangle$ ; (b)  $-\mathbf{u} = \langle -\frac{1}{2}, \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \rangle$

29.  $\|\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{b}\| = \|\langle 5, 12 \rangle\| = \sqrt{25+144} = 13$ ;  $\mathbf{u} = \frac{1}{13}\langle 5, 12 \rangle = \langle \frac{5}{13}, \frac{12}{13} \rangle$

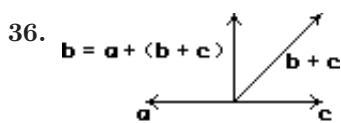
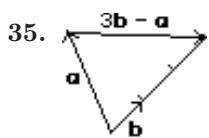
30.  $\|2\mathbf{a} - 3\mathbf{b}\| = \|\langle -5, 4 \rangle\| = \sqrt{25+16} = \sqrt{41}$ ;  $\mathbf{u} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{41}}\langle -5, 4 \rangle = \langle -\frac{5}{\sqrt{41}}, \frac{4}{\sqrt{41}} \rangle$

31.  $\|\mathbf{a}\| = \sqrt{9+49} = \sqrt{58}$ ;  $\mathbf{b} = 2(\frac{1}{\sqrt{58}})(3\mathbf{i} + 7\mathbf{j}) = \frac{6}{\sqrt{58}}\mathbf{i} + \frac{14}{\sqrt{58}}\mathbf{j}$

32.  $\|\mathbf{a}\| = \sqrt{\frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{4}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ ;  $\mathbf{b} = 3(\frac{1}{1/\sqrt{2}})(\frac{1}{2}\mathbf{i} - \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{j}) = \frac{3\sqrt{2}}{2}\mathbf{i} - \frac{3\sqrt{2}}{2}\mathbf{j}$

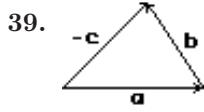
33.  $-\frac{3}{4}\mathbf{a} = \langle -3, -15/2 \rangle$

34.  $5(\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{b}) = 5\langle 0, 1 \rangle = \langle 0, 5 \rangle$

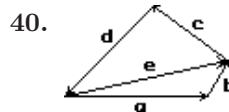


37.  $\mathbf{x} = -(\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{b}) = -\mathbf{a} - \mathbf{b}$

38.  $\mathbf{x} = 2(\mathbf{a} - \mathbf{b}) = 2\mathbf{a} - 2\mathbf{b}$



$$\mathbf{b} = (-\mathbf{c}) - \mathbf{a}; \quad (\mathbf{b} + \mathbf{c}) + \mathbf{a} = \mathbf{0}; \quad \mathbf{a} + \mathbf{b} + \mathbf{c} = \mathbf{0}$$



From Problem 39,  $\mathbf{e} + \mathbf{c} + \mathbf{d} = \mathbf{0}$ . But  $\mathbf{b} = \mathbf{e} - \mathbf{a}$  and  $\mathbf{e} = \mathbf{a} + \mathbf{b}$ , so  $(\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{b}) + \mathbf{c} + \mathbf{d} = \mathbf{0}$ .

41. From  $2\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j} = k_1\mathbf{b} + k_2\mathbf{c} = k_1(\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}) + k_2(\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j}) = (k_1 + k_2)\mathbf{i} + (k_1 - k_2)\mathbf{j}$  we obtain the system of equations  $k_1 + k_2 = 2$ ,  $k_1 - k_2 = 3$ . Solving, we find  $k_1 = \frac{5}{2}$  and  $k_2 = -\frac{1}{2}$ . Then  $\mathbf{a} = \frac{5}{2}\mathbf{b} - \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{c}$ .
42. From  $2\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j} = k_1\mathbf{b} + k_2\mathbf{c} = k_1(-2\mathbf{i} + 4\mathbf{j}) + k_2(5\mathbf{i} + 7\mathbf{j}) = (-2k_1 + 5k_2)\mathbf{i} + (4k_1 + 7k_2)\mathbf{j}$  we obtain the system of equations  $-2k_1 + 5k_2 = 2$ ,  $4k_1 + 7k_2 = 3$ . Solving, we find  $k_1 = \frac{1}{34}$  and  $k_2 = \frac{7}{17}$ .
43. From  $y' = \frac{1}{2}x$  we see that the slope of the tangent line at  $(2, 2)$  is 1. A vector with slope 1 is  $\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}$ . A unit vector is  $(\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j})/\|\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}\| = (\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j})/\sqrt{2} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\mathbf{i} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\mathbf{j}$ . Another unit vector tangent to the curve is  $-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\mathbf{i} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\mathbf{j}$ .
44. From  $y' = -2x + 3$  we see that the slope of the tangent line at  $(0, 0)$  is 3. A vector with slope 3 is  $\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j}$ . A unit vector is  $(\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j})/\|\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j}\| = (\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j})/\sqrt{10} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}}\mathbf{i} + \frac{3}{\sqrt{10}}\mathbf{j}$ . Another unit vector is  $-\frac{1}{\sqrt{10}}\mathbf{i} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}}\mathbf{j}$ .
45. (a) Since  $\mathbf{F}_f = -\mathbf{F}_g$ ,  $\|\mathbf{F}_g\| = \|\mathbf{F}_f\| = \mu\|\mathbf{F}_n\|$  and  $\tan \theta = \|\mathbf{F}_g\|/\|\mathbf{F}_n\| = \mu\|\mathbf{F}_n\|/\|\mathbf{F}_n\| = \mu$ .
- (b)  $\theta = \tan^{-1} 0.6 \approx 31^\circ$
46. Since  $\mathbf{w} + \mathbf{F}_1 + \mathbf{F}_2 = \mathbf{0}$ ,

$$-200\mathbf{j} + \|\mathbf{F}_1\| \cos 20^\circ \mathbf{i} + \|\mathbf{F}_1\| \sin 20^\circ \mathbf{j} - \|\mathbf{F}_2\| \cos 15^\circ \mathbf{i} + \|\mathbf{F}_2\| \sin 15^\circ \mathbf{j} = \mathbf{0}$$

or

$$(\|\mathbf{F}_1\| \cos 20^\circ - \|\mathbf{F}_2\| \cos 15^\circ) \mathbf{i} + (\|\mathbf{F}_1\| \sin 20^\circ + \|\mathbf{F}_2\| \sin 15^\circ - 200) \mathbf{j} = \mathbf{0}.$$

Thus,  $\|\mathbf{F}_1\| \cos 20^\circ - \|\mathbf{F}_2\| \cos 15^\circ = 0$ ;  $\|\mathbf{F}_1\| \sin 20^\circ + \|\mathbf{F}_2\| \sin 15^\circ - 200 = 0$ . Solving this system for  $\|\mathbf{F}_1\|$  and  $\|\mathbf{F}_2\|$ , we obtain

$$\|\mathbf{F}_1\| = \frac{200 \cos 15^\circ}{\sin 15^\circ \cos 20^\circ + \cos 15^\circ \sin 20^\circ} = \frac{200 \cos 15^\circ}{\sin(15^\circ + 20^\circ)} = \frac{200 \cos 15^\circ}{\sin 35^\circ} \approx 336.8 \text{ lb}$$

and

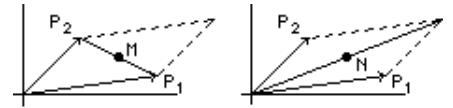
$$\|\mathbf{F}_2\| = \frac{200 \cos 20^\circ}{\sin 15^\circ \cos 20^\circ + \cos 15^\circ \sin 20^\circ} = \frac{200 \cos 20^\circ}{\sin 35^\circ} \approx 327.7 \text{ lb.}$$

47. Since  $y/2a(L^2 + y^2)^{3/2}$  is an odd function on  $[-a, a]$ ,  $F_y = 0$ . Now, using the fact that  $L/(L^2 + y^2)^{3/2}$  is an even function, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{-a}^a \frac{L dy}{2a(L^2 + y^2)^{3/2}} &= \frac{L}{a} \int_0^a \frac{dy}{(L^2 + y^2)^{3/2}} \quad [y = L \tan \theta, \quad dy = L \sec^2 \theta d\theta] \\ &= \frac{L}{a} \int_0^{\tan^{-1} a/L} \frac{L \sec^2 \theta d\theta}{L^3 (1 + \tan^2 \theta)^{3/2}} = \frac{1}{La} \int_0^{\tan^{-1} a/L} \frac{\sec^2 \theta d\theta}{\sec^3 \theta} \\ &= \frac{1}{La} \int_0^{\tan^{-1} a/L} \cos \theta d\theta = \frac{1}{La} \sin \theta \Big|_0^{\tan^{-1} a/L} \\ &= \frac{1}{La} \frac{a}{\sqrt{L^2 + a^2}} = \frac{1}{L\sqrt{L^2 + a^2}}. \end{aligned}$$

Then  $F_x = qQ/4\pi\epsilon_0 L\sqrt{L^2 + a^2}$  and  $\mathbf{F} = (qQ/4\pi\epsilon_0 L\sqrt{L^2 + a^2})\mathbf{i}$ .

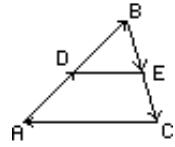
48. Place one corner of the parallelogram at the origin and let two adjacent sides be  $\overrightarrow{OP_1}$  and  $\overrightarrow{OP_2}$ . Let  $M$  be the midpoint of the diagonal connecting  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  and  $N$  be the midpoint of the other diagonal. Then  $\overrightarrow{OM} = \frac{1}{2}(\overrightarrow{OP_1} + \overrightarrow{OP_2})$ . Since  $\overrightarrow{OP_1} + \overrightarrow{OP_2}$  is the main diagonal of the parallelogram and  $N$  is its midpoint,  $\overrightarrow{ON} = \frac{1}{2}(\overrightarrow{OP_1} + \overrightarrow{OP_2})$ . Thus,  $\overrightarrow{OM} = \overrightarrow{ON}$  and the diagonals bisect each other.



## 7.1 Vectors in 2-Space

49. By Problem 39,  $\overrightarrow{AB} + \overrightarrow{BC} + \overrightarrow{CA} = \mathbf{0}$  and  $\overrightarrow{AD} + \overrightarrow{DE} + \overrightarrow{EC} + \overrightarrow{CA} = \mathbf{0}$ . From the first equation,  $\overrightarrow{AB} + \overrightarrow{BC} = -\overrightarrow{CA}$ . Since  $D$  and  $E$  are midpoints,  $\overrightarrow{AD} = \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB}$  and  $\overrightarrow{EC} = \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{BC}$ . Then,  $\frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} + \overrightarrow{DE} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{BC} + \overrightarrow{CA} = \mathbf{0}$  and

$$\overrightarrow{DE} = -\overrightarrow{CA} - \frac{1}{2}(\overrightarrow{AB} + \overrightarrow{BC}) = -\overrightarrow{CA} - \frac{1}{2}(-\overrightarrow{CA}) = -\frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{CA}.$$



Thus, the line segment joining the midpoints  $D$  and  $E$  is parallel to the side  $AC$  and half its length.

50. We have  $\overrightarrow{OA} = 150 \cos 20^\circ \mathbf{i} + 150 \sin 20^\circ \mathbf{j}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{AB} = 200 \cos 113^\circ \mathbf{i} + 200 \sin 113^\circ \mathbf{j}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{BC} = 240 \cos 190^\circ \mathbf{i} + 240 \sin 190^\circ \mathbf{j}$ . Then

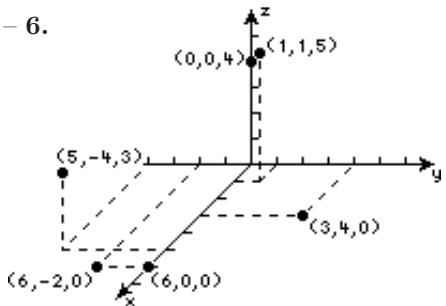
$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{r} &= (150 \cos 20^\circ + 200 \cos 113^\circ + 240 \cos 190^\circ) \mathbf{i} + (150 \sin 20^\circ + 200 \sin 113^\circ + 240 \sin 190^\circ) \mathbf{j} \\ &\approx -173.55 \mathbf{i} + 193.73 \mathbf{j}\end{aligned}$$

and  $\|\mathbf{r}\| \approx 260.09$  miles.

## EXERCISES 7.2

### Vectors in 3-Space

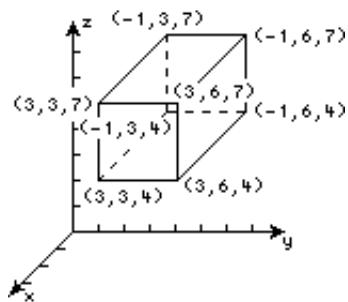
1. – 6.



7. A plane perpendicular to the  $z$ -axis, 5 units above the  $xy$ -plane  
 8. A plane perpendicular to the  $x$ -axis, 1 unit in front of the  $yz$ -plane  
 9. A line perpendicular to the  $xy$ -plane at  $(2, 3, 0)$   
 10. A single point located at  $(4, -1, 7)$

11.  $(2, 0, 0)$ ,  $(2, 5, 0)$ ,  $(2, 0, 8)$ ,  $(2, 5, 8)$ ,  $(0, 5, 0)$ ,  $(0, 5, 8)$ ,  $(0, 0, 8)$ ,  $(0, 0, 0)$

12.



13. (a)  $xy$ -plane:  $(-2, 5, 0)$ ,  $xz$ -plane:  $(-2, 0, 4)$ ,  $yz$ -plane:  $(0, 5, 4)$ ; (b)  $(-2, 5, -2)$

- (c) Since the shortest distance between a point and a plane is a perpendicular line, the point in the plane  $x = 3$  is  $(3, 5, 4)$ .
- 14.** We find planes that are parallel to coordinate planes: (a)  $z = -5$ ; (b)  $x = 1$  and  $y = -1$ ; (c)  $z = 2$
- 15.** The union of the planes  $x = 0$ ,  $y = 0$ , and  $z = 0$
- 16.** The origin  $(0, 0, 0)$
- 17.** The point  $(-1, 2, -3)$
- 18.** The union of the planes  $x = 2$  and  $z = 8$
- 19.** The union of the planes  $z = 5$  and  $z = -5$
- 20.** The line through the points  $(1, 1, 1)$ ,  $(-1, -1, -1)$ , and the origin
- 21.**  $d = \sqrt{(3-6)^2 + (-1-4)^2 + (2-8)^2} = \sqrt{70}$
- 22.**  $d = \sqrt{(-1-0)^2 + (-3-4)^2 + (5-3)^2} = 3\sqrt{6}$
- 23.** (a) 7; (b)  $d = \sqrt{(-3)^2 + (-4)^2} = 5$
- 24.** (a) 2; (b)  $d = \sqrt{(-6)^2 + 2^2 + (-3)^2} = 7$
- 25.**  $d(P_1, P_2) = \sqrt{3^2 + 6^2 + (-6)^2} = 9$ ;  $d(P_1, P_3) = \sqrt{2^2 + 1^2 + 2^2} = 3$   
 $d(P_2, P_3) = \sqrt{(2-3)^2 + (1-6)^2 + (2-(-6))^2} = \sqrt{90}$ ; The triangle is a right triangle.
- 26.**  $d(P_1, P_2) = \sqrt{1^2 + 2^2 + 4^2} = \sqrt{21}$ ;  $d(P_1, P_3) = \sqrt{3^2 + 2^2 + (2\sqrt{2})^2} = \sqrt{21}$   
 $d(P_2, P_3) = \sqrt{(3-1)^2 + (2-2)^2 + (2\sqrt{2}-4)^2} = \sqrt{28 - 16\sqrt{2}}$   
The triangle is an isosceles triangle.
- 27.**  $d(P_1, P_2) = \sqrt{(4-1)^2 + (1-2)^2 + (3-3)^2} = \sqrt{10}$   
 $d(P_1, P_3) = \sqrt{(4-1)^2 + (6-2)^2 + (4-3)^2} = \sqrt{26}$   
 $d(P_2, P_3) = \sqrt{(4-4)^2 + (6-1)^2 + (4-3)^2} = \sqrt{26}$ ; The triangle is an isosceles triangle.
- 28.**  $d(P_1, P_2) = \sqrt{(1-1)^2 + (1-1)^2 + (1-(-1))^2} = 2$   
 $d(P_1, P_3) = \sqrt{(0-1)^2 + (-1-1)^2 + (1-(-1))^2} = 3$   
 $d(P_2, P_3) = \sqrt{(0-1)^2 + (-1-1)^2 + (1-1)^2} = \sqrt{5}$ ; The triangle is a right triangle.
- 29.**  $d(P_1, P_2) = \sqrt{(-2-1)^2 + (-2-2)^2 + (-3-0)^2} = \sqrt{34}$   
 $d(P_1, P_3) = \sqrt{(7-1)^2 + (10-2)^2 + (6-0)^2} = 2\sqrt{34}$   
 $d(P_2, P_3) = \sqrt{(7-(-2))^2 + (10-(-2))^2 + (6-(-3))^2} = 3\sqrt{34}$   
Since  $d(P_1, P_2) + d(P_1, P_3) = d(P_2, P_3)$ , the points  $P_1$ ,  $P_2$ , and  $P_3$  are collinear.
- 30.**  $d(P_1, P_2) = \sqrt{(1-2)^2 + (4-3)^2 + (4-2)^2} = \sqrt{6}$   
 $d(P_1, P_3) = \sqrt{(5-2)^2 + (0-3)^2 + (-4-2)^2} = 3\sqrt{6}$   
 $d(P_2, P_3) = \sqrt{(5-1)^2 + (0-4)^2 + (-4-4)^2} = 4\sqrt{6}$   
Since  $d(P_1, P_2) + d(P_1, P_3) = d(P_2, P_3)$ , the points  $P_1$ ,  $P_2$ , and  $P_3$  are collinear.
- 31.**  $\sqrt{(2-x)^2 + (1-2)^2 + (1-3)^2} = \sqrt{21} \implies x^2 - 4x + 9 = 21 \implies x^2 - 4x + 4 = 16$   
 $\implies (x-2)^2 = 16 \implies x = 2 \pm 4$  or  $x = 6, -2$

## 7.2 Vectors in 3-Space

32.  $\sqrt{(0-x)^2 + (3-x)^2 + (5-1)^2} = 5 \implies 2x^2 - 6x + 25 = 25 \implies x^2 - 3x = 0 \implies x = 0, 3$

33.  $\left(\frac{1+7}{2}, \frac{3+(-2)}{2}, \frac{1/2+5/2}{2}\right) = (4, 1/2, 3/2)$

34.  $\left(\frac{0+4}{2}, \frac{5+1}{2}, \frac{-8+(-6)}{2}\right) = (2, 3, -7)$

35.  $(x_1 + 2)/2 = -1, x_1 = -4; (y_1 + 3)/2 = -4, y_1 = -11; (z_1 + 6)/2 = 8, z_1 = 10$   
The coordinates of  $P_1$  are  $(-4, -11, 10)$ .

36.  $(-3 + (-5))/2 = x_3 = -4; (4 + 8)/2 = y_3 = 6; (1 + 3)/2 = z_3 = 2.$

The coordinates of  $P_3$  are  $(-4, 6, 2)$ .

(a)  $\left(\frac{-3+(-4)}{2}, \frac{4+6}{2}, \frac{1+2}{2}\right) = (-7/2, 5, 3/2)$

(b)  $\left(\frac{-4+(-5)}{2}, \frac{6+8}{2}, \frac{2+3}{2}\right) = (-9/2, 7, 5/2)$

37.  $\overrightarrow{P_1P_2} = \langle -3, -6, 1 \rangle$

38.  $\overrightarrow{P_1P_2} = \langle 8, -5/2, 8 \rangle$

39.  $\overrightarrow{P_1P_2} = \langle 2, 1, 1 \rangle$

40.  $\overrightarrow{P_1P_2} = \langle -3, -3, 7 \rangle$

41.  $\mathbf{a} + (\mathbf{b} + \mathbf{c}) = \langle 2, 4, 12 \rangle$

42.  $2\mathbf{a} - (\mathbf{b} - \mathbf{c}) = \langle 2, -6, 4 \rangle - \langle -3, -5, -8 \rangle = \langle 5, -1, 12 \rangle$

43.  $\mathbf{b} + 2(\mathbf{a} - 3\mathbf{c}) = \langle -1, 1, 1 \rangle + 2\langle -5, -21, -25 \rangle = \langle -11, -41, -49 \rangle$

44.  $4(\mathbf{a} + 2\mathbf{c}) - 6\mathbf{b} = 4\langle 5, 9, 20 \rangle - \langle -6, 6, 6 \rangle = \langle 26, 30, 74 \rangle$

45.  $\|\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{c}\| = \|\langle 3, 3, 11 \rangle\| = \sqrt{9 + 9 + 121} = \sqrt{139}$

46.  $\|\mathbf{c}\| \|2\mathbf{b}\| = (\sqrt{4 + 36 + 81})(2)(\sqrt{1 + 1 + 1}) = 22\sqrt{3}$

47.  $\left\| \frac{\mathbf{a}}{\|\mathbf{a}\|} \right\| + 5 \left\| \frac{\mathbf{b}}{\|\mathbf{b}\|} \right\| = \frac{1}{\|\mathbf{a}\|} \|\mathbf{a}\| + 5 \frac{1}{\|\mathbf{b}\|} \|\mathbf{b}\| = 1 + 5 = 6$

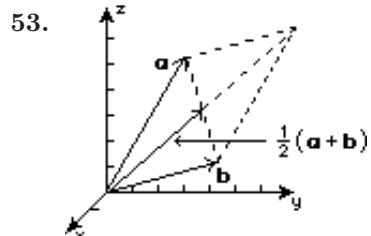
48.  $\|\mathbf{b}\|\mathbf{a} + \|\mathbf{a}\|\mathbf{b} = \sqrt{1 + 1 + 1}\langle 1, -3, 2 \rangle + \sqrt{1 + 9 + 4}\langle -1, 1, 1 \rangle = \langle \sqrt{3}, -3\sqrt{3}, 2\sqrt{3} \rangle + \langle -\sqrt{14}, \sqrt{14}, \sqrt{14} \rangle$   
 $= \langle \sqrt{3} - \sqrt{14}, -3\sqrt{3} + \sqrt{14}, 2\sqrt{3} + \sqrt{14} \rangle$

49.  $\|\mathbf{a}\| = \sqrt{100 + 25 + 100} = 15; \mathbf{u} = -\frac{1}{15}\langle 10, -5, 10 \rangle = \langle -2/3, 1/3, -2/3 \rangle$

50.  $\|\mathbf{a}\| = \sqrt{1 + 9 + 4} = \sqrt{14}; \mathbf{u} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{14}}(\mathbf{i} - 3\mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{14}}\mathbf{i} - \frac{3}{\sqrt{14}}\mathbf{j} + \frac{2}{\sqrt{14}}\mathbf{k}$

51.  $\mathbf{b} = 4\mathbf{a} = 4\mathbf{i} - 4\mathbf{j} + 4\mathbf{k}$

52.  $\|\mathbf{a}\| = \sqrt{36 + 9 + 4} = 7; \mathbf{b} = -\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{1}{7}\right)\langle -6, 3, -2 \rangle = \left\langle \frac{3}{7}, -\frac{3}{14}, \frac{1}{7} \right\rangle$



## EXERCISES 7.3

### Dot Product

1.  $\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b} = 10(5) \cos(\pi/4) = 25\sqrt{2}$

2.  $\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b} = 6(12) \cos(\pi/6) = 36\sqrt{3}$

3.  $\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b} = 2(-1) + (-3)2 + 4(5) = 12$

4.  $\mathbf{b} \cdot \mathbf{c} = (-1)3 + 2(6) + 5(-1) = 4$

5.  $\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{c} = 2(3) + (-3)6 + 4(-1) = -16$

6.  $\mathbf{a} \cdot (\mathbf{b} + \mathbf{c}) = 2(2) + (-3)8 + 4(4) = -4$

7.  $\mathbf{a} \cdot (4\mathbf{b}) = 2(-4) + (-3)8 + 4(20) = 48$

8.  $\mathbf{b} \cdot (\mathbf{a} - \mathbf{c}) = (-1)(-1) + 2(-9) + 5(5) = 8$

9.  $\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{a} = 2^2 + (-3)^2 + 4^2 = 29$

10.  $(2\mathbf{b}) \cdot (3\mathbf{c}) = (-2)9 + 4(18) + 10(-3) = 24$

11.  $\mathbf{a} \cdot (\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{b} + \mathbf{c}) = 2(4) + (-3)5 + 4(8) = 25$

12.  $(2\mathbf{a}) \cdot (\mathbf{a} - 2\mathbf{b}) = 4(4) + (-6)(-7) + 8(-6) = 10$

13.  $\left(\frac{\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b}}{\mathbf{b} \cdot \mathbf{b}}\right)\mathbf{b} = \left[\frac{2(-1) + (-3)2 + 4(5)}{(-1)^2 + 2^2 + 5^2}\right]\langle -1, 2, 5 \rangle = \frac{12}{30}\langle -1, 2, 5 \rangle = \langle -2/5, 4/5, 2 \rangle$

14.  $(\mathbf{c} \cdot \mathbf{b})\mathbf{a} = [3(-1) + 6(2) + (-1)5]\langle 2, -3, 4 \rangle = 4\langle 2, -3, 4 \rangle = \langle 8, -12, 16 \rangle$

15. a and f, b and e, c and d

16. (a)  $\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b} = 2 \cdot 3 + (-c)2 + 3(4) = 0 \implies c = 9$

(b)  $\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b} = c(-3) + \frac{1}{2}(4) + c^2 = c^2 - 3c + 2 = (c-2)(c-1) = 0 \implies c = 1, 2$

17. Solving the system of equations  $3x_1 + y_1 - 1 = 0$ ,  $-3x_1 + 2y_1 + 2 = 0$  gives  $x_1 = 4/9$  and  $y_1 = -1/3$ . Thus,  $\mathbf{v} = \langle 4/9, -1/3, 1 \rangle$ .

18. If  $\mathbf{a}$  and  $\mathbf{b}$  represent adjacent sides of the rhombus, then  $\|\mathbf{a}\| = \|\mathbf{b}\|$ , the diagonals of the rhombus are  $\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{b}$  and  $\mathbf{a} - \mathbf{b}$ , and

$$(\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{b}) \cdot (\mathbf{a} - \mathbf{b}) = \mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{a} - \mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b} + \mathbf{b} \cdot \mathbf{a} - \mathbf{b} \cdot \mathbf{b} = \mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{a} - \mathbf{b} \cdot \mathbf{b} = \|\mathbf{a}\|^2 - \|\mathbf{b}\|^2 = 0.$$

Thus, the diagonals are perpendicular.

19. Since

$$\mathbf{c} \cdot \mathbf{a} = \left(\mathbf{b} - \frac{\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b}}{\|\mathbf{a}\|^2}\mathbf{a}\right) \cdot \mathbf{a} = \mathbf{b} \cdot \mathbf{a} - \frac{\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b}}{\|\mathbf{a}\|^2}(\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{a}) = \mathbf{b} \cdot \mathbf{a} - \frac{\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b}}{\|\mathbf{a}\|^2}\|\mathbf{a}\|^2 = \mathbf{b} \cdot \mathbf{a} - \mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b} = 0,$$

the vectors  $\mathbf{c}$  and  $\mathbf{a}$  are orthogonal.

20.  $\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b} = 1(1) + c(1) = c + 1$ ;  $\|\mathbf{a}\| = \sqrt{1+c^2}$ ,  $\|\mathbf{b}\| = \sqrt{2}$

$$\cos 45^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{c+1}{\sqrt{1+c^2}\sqrt{2}} \implies \sqrt{1+c^2} = c+1 \implies 1+c^2 = c^2 + 2c + 1 \implies c = 0$$

21.  $\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b} = 3(2) + (-1)2 = 4$ ;  $\|\mathbf{a}\| = \sqrt{10}$ ,  $\|\mathbf{b}\| = 2\sqrt{2}$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{4}{(\sqrt{10})(2\sqrt{2})} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \implies \theta = \cos^{-1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \approx 1.11 \text{ rad} \approx 63.43^\circ$$

22.  $\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b} = 2(-3) + 1(-4) = -10$ ;  $\|\mathbf{a}\| = \sqrt{5}$ ,  $\|\mathbf{b}\| = 5$

### 7.3 Dot Product

$$\cos \theta = \frac{-10}{(\sqrt{5})5} = -\frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} \implies \theta = \cos^{-1}(-2/\sqrt{5}) \approx 2.68 \text{ rad} \approx 153.43^\circ$$

23.  $\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b} = 2(-1) + 4(-1) + 0(4) = -6$ ;  $\|\mathbf{a}\| = 2\sqrt{5}$ ,  $\|\mathbf{b}\| = 3\sqrt{2}$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{-6}{(2\sqrt{5})(3\sqrt{2})} = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{10}} \implies \theta = \cos^{-1}(-1/\sqrt{10}) \approx 1.89 \text{ rad} \approx 108.43^\circ$$

24.  $\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b} = \frac{1}{2}(2) + \frac{1}{2}(-4) + \frac{3}{2}(6) = 8$ ;  $\|\mathbf{a}\| = \sqrt{11}/2$ ,  $\|\mathbf{b}\| = 2\sqrt{14}$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{8}{(\sqrt{11}/2)(2\sqrt{14})} = \frac{8}{\sqrt{154}} \implies \theta = \cos^{-1}(8/\sqrt{154}) \approx 0.87 \text{ rad} \approx 49.86^\circ$$

25.  $\|\mathbf{a}\| = \sqrt{14}$ ;  $\cos \alpha = 1/\sqrt{14}$ ,  $\alpha \approx 74.50^\circ$ ;  $\cos \beta = 2/\sqrt{14}$ ,  $\beta \approx 57.69^\circ$ ;  $\cos \gamma = 3/\sqrt{14}$ ,  $\gamma \approx 36.70^\circ$

26.  $\|\mathbf{a}\| = 9$ ;  $\cos \alpha = 2/3$ ,  $\alpha \approx 48.19^\circ$ ;  $\cos \beta = 2/3$ ,  $\beta \approx 48.19^\circ$ ;  $\cos \gamma = -1/3$ ,  $\gamma \approx 109.47^\circ$

27.  $\|\mathbf{a}\| = 2$ ;  $\cos \alpha = 1/2$ ,  $\alpha = 60^\circ$ ;  $\cos \beta = 0$ ,  $\beta = 90^\circ$ ;  $\cos \gamma = -\sqrt{3}/2$ ,  $\gamma = 150^\circ$

28.  $\|\mathbf{a}\| = \sqrt{78}$ ;  $\cos \alpha = 5/\sqrt{78}$ ,  $\alpha \approx 55.52^\circ$ ;  $\cos \beta = 7/\sqrt{78}$ ,  $\beta \approx 37.57^\circ$ ;  $\cos \gamma = 2/\sqrt{78}$ ,  $\gamma \approx 76.91^\circ$

29. Let  $\theta$  be the angle between  $\overrightarrow{AD}$  and  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  and  $a$  be the length of an edge of the cube. Then  $\overrightarrow{AD} = a\mathbf{i} + a\mathbf{j} + a\mathbf{k}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{AB} = a\mathbf{i}$  and

$$\cos \theta = \frac{\overrightarrow{AD} \cdot \overrightarrow{AB}}{\|\overrightarrow{AD}\| \|\overrightarrow{AB}\|} = \frac{a^2}{\sqrt{3a^2} \sqrt{a^2}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$$

so  $\theta \approx 0.955317$  radian or  $54.7356^\circ$ . Letting  $\phi$  be the angle between  $\overrightarrow{AD}$  and  $\overrightarrow{AC}$  and noting that  $\overrightarrow{AC} = a\mathbf{i} + a\mathbf{j}$  we have

$$\cos \phi = \frac{\overrightarrow{AD} \cdot \overrightarrow{AC}}{\|\overrightarrow{AD}\| \|\overrightarrow{AC}\|} = \frac{a^2 + a^2}{\sqrt{3a^2} \sqrt{2a^2}} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}$$

so  $\phi \approx 0.61548$  radian or  $35.2644^\circ$ .

30. If  $\mathbf{a}$  and  $\mathbf{b}$  are orthogonal, then  $\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b} = 0$  and

$$\begin{aligned} \cos \alpha_1 \cos \alpha_2 + \cos \beta_1 \cos \beta_2 + \cos \gamma_1 \cos \gamma_2 &= \frac{a_1}{\|\mathbf{a}\|} \frac{b_1}{\|\mathbf{b}\|} + \frac{a_2}{\|\mathbf{a}\|} \frac{b_2}{\|\mathbf{b}\|} + \frac{a_3}{\|\mathbf{a}\|} \frac{b_3}{\|\mathbf{b}\|} \\ &= \frac{1}{\|\mathbf{a}\| \|\mathbf{b}\|} (a_1 b_1 + a_2 b_2 + a_3 b_3) = \frac{1}{\|\mathbf{a}\| \|\mathbf{b}\|} (\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b}) = 0. \end{aligned}$$

31.  $\mathbf{a} = \langle 5, 7, 4 \rangle$ ;  $\|\mathbf{a}\| = 3\sqrt{10}$ ;  $\cos \alpha = 5/3\sqrt{10}$ ,  $\alpha \approx 58.19^\circ$ ;  $\cos \beta = 7/3\sqrt{10}$ ,  $\beta \approx 42.45^\circ$ ;  $\cos \gamma = 4/3\sqrt{10}$ ,  $\gamma \approx 65.06^\circ$

32. We want  $\cos \alpha = \cos \beta = \cos \gamma$  or  $a_1 = a_2 = a_3$ . Letting  $a_1 = a_2 = a_3 = 1$  we obtain the vector  $\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$ . A unit vector in the same direction is  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\mathbf{i} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\mathbf{j} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\mathbf{k}$ .

33.  $\text{comp}_{\mathbf{b}} \mathbf{a} = \mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b} / \|\mathbf{b}\| = \langle 1, -1, 3 \rangle \cdot \langle 2, 6, 3 \rangle / 7 = 5/7$

34.  $\text{comp}_{\mathbf{a}} \mathbf{b} = \mathbf{b} \cdot \mathbf{a} / \|\mathbf{a}\| = \langle 2, 6, 3 \rangle \cdot \langle 1, -1, 3 \rangle / \sqrt{11} = 5/\sqrt{11}$

35.  $\mathbf{b} - \mathbf{a} = \langle 1, 7, 0 \rangle$ ;  $\text{comp}_{\mathbf{a}}(\mathbf{b} - \mathbf{a}) = (\mathbf{b} - \mathbf{a}) \cdot \mathbf{a} / \|\mathbf{a}\| = \langle 1, 7, 0 \rangle \cdot \langle 1, -1, 3 \rangle / \sqrt{11} = -6/\sqrt{11}$

36.  $\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{b} = \langle 3, 5, 6 \rangle$ ;  $2\mathbf{b} = \langle 4, 12, 6 \rangle$ ;  $\text{comp}_{2\mathbf{b}}(\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{b}) \cdot 2\mathbf{b} / |2\mathbf{b}| = \langle 3, 5, 6 \rangle \cdot \langle 4, 12, 6 \rangle / 14 = 54/7$

37.  $\overrightarrow{OP} = 3\mathbf{i} + 10\mathbf{j}$ ;  $\|\overrightarrow{OP}\| = \sqrt{109}$ ;  $\text{comp}_{\overrightarrow{OP}} \mathbf{a} = \mathbf{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{OP} / \|\overrightarrow{OP}\| = (4\mathbf{i} + 6\mathbf{j}) \cdot (3\mathbf{i} + 10\mathbf{j}) / \sqrt{109} = 72/\sqrt{109}$

38.  $\overrightarrow{OP} = \langle 1, -1, 1 \rangle$ ;  $\|\overrightarrow{OP}\| = \sqrt{3}$ ;  $\text{comp}_{\overrightarrow{OP}} \mathbf{a} = \mathbf{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{OP} / \|\overrightarrow{OP}\| = \langle 2, 1, -1 \rangle \cdot \langle 1, -1, 1 \rangle / \sqrt{3} = 0$

39.  $\text{comp}_{\mathbf{b}} \mathbf{a} = \mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b} / \|\mathbf{b}\| = (-5\mathbf{i} + 5\mathbf{j}) \cdot (-3\mathbf{i} + 4\mathbf{j}) / 5 = 7$

$$\text{proj}_{\mathbf{b}} \mathbf{a} = (\text{comp}_{\mathbf{b}} \mathbf{a}) \mathbf{b} / \|\mathbf{b}\| = 7(-3\mathbf{i} + 4\mathbf{j}) / 5 = -\frac{21}{5}\mathbf{i} + \frac{28}{5}\mathbf{j}$$

40.  $\text{comp}_{\mathbf{b}} \mathbf{a} = \mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b} / \|\mathbf{b}\| = (4\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j}) \cdot (-3\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}) / \sqrt{10} = -\sqrt{10}$

$$\text{proj}_{\mathbf{b}} \mathbf{a} = (\text{comp}_{\mathbf{b}} \mathbf{a}) \mathbf{b} / \|\mathbf{b}\| = -\sqrt{10}(-3\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}) / \sqrt{10} = 3\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j}$$

41.  $\text{comp}_b \mathbf{a} = \mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b} / \|\mathbf{b}\| = (-\mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j} + 7\mathbf{k}) \cdot (6\mathbf{i} - 3\mathbf{j} - 2\mathbf{k}) / 7 = -2$   
 $\text{proj}_b \mathbf{a} = (\text{comp}_b \mathbf{a}) \mathbf{b} / \|\mathbf{b}\| = -2(6\mathbf{i} - 3\mathbf{j} - 2\mathbf{k}) / 7 = -\frac{12}{7}\mathbf{i} + \frac{6}{7}\mathbf{j} + \frac{4}{7}\mathbf{k}$
42.  $\text{comp}_b \mathbf{a} = \mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b} / \|\mathbf{b}\| = \langle 1, 1, 1 \rangle \cdot \langle -2, 2, -1 \rangle / 3 = -1/3$   
 $\text{proj}_b \mathbf{a} = (\text{comp}_b \mathbf{a}) \mathbf{b} / \|\mathbf{b}\| = -\frac{1}{3} \langle -2, 2, -1 \rangle / 3 = \langle 2/9, -2/9, 1/9 \rangle$
43.  $\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{b} = 3\mathbf{i} + 4\mathbf{j}; \|\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{b}\| = 5; \text{comp}_{(\mathbf{a}+\mathbf{b})} \mathbf{a} = \mathbf{a} \cdot (\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{b}) / \|\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{b}\| = (4\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j}) \cdot (3\mathbf{i} + 4\mathbf{j}) / 5 = 24/5$   
 $\text{proj}_{(\mathbf{a}+\mathbf{b})} \mathbf{a} = (\text{comp}_{(\mathbf{a}+\mathbf{b})} \mathbf{a}) (\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{b}) / \|\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{b}\| = \frac{24}{5} (3\mathbf{i} + 4\mathbf{j}) / 5 = \frac{72}{25}\mathbf{i} + \frac{96}{25}\mathbf{j}$
44.  $\mathbf{a} - \mathbf{b} = 5\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j}; \|\mathbf{a} - \mathbf{b}\| = \sqrt{29}; \text{comp}_{(\mathbf{a}-\mathbf{b})} \mathbf{b} = \mathbf{b} \cdot (\mathbf{a} - \mathbf{b}) / \|\mathbf{a} - \mathbf{b}\| = (-\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}) \cdot (5\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j}) / \sqrt{29} = -3/\sqrt{29}$   
 $\text{proj}_{(\mathbf{a}-\mathbf{b})} \mathbf{b} = (\text{comp}_{(\mathbf{a}-\mathbf{b})} \mathbf{b}) (\mathbf{a} - \mathbf{b}) / \|\mathbf{a} - \mathbf{b}\| = -\frac{3}{\sqrt{29}} (5\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j}) / \sqrt{29} = -\frac{15}{29}\mathbf{i} - \frac{6}{29}\mathbf{j}$
45. We identify  $\|\mathbf{F}\| = 20$ ,  $\theta = 60^\circ$  and  $\|\mathbf{d}\| = 100$ . Then  $W = \|\mathbf{F}\| \|\mathbf{d}\| \cos \theta = 20(100)(\frac{1}{2}) = 1000$  ft-lb.
46. We identify  $\mathbf{d} = -\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j} + 8\mathbf{k}$ . Then  $W = \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{d} = \langle 4, 3, 5 \rangle \cdot \langle -1, 3, 8 \rangle = 45$  N-m.
47. (a) Since  $\mathbf{w}$  and  $\mathbf{d}$  are orthogonal,  $W = \mathbf{w} \cdot \mathbf{d} = 0$ .  
(b) We identify  $\theta = 0^\circ$ . Then  $W = \|\mathbf{F}\| \|\mathbf{d}\| \cos \theta = 30(\sqrt{4^2 + 3^2}) = 150$  N-m.
48. Using  $\mathbf{d} = 6\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j}$  and  $\mathbf{F} = 3(\frac{3}{5}\mathbf{i} + \frac{4}{5}\mathbf{j})$ ,  $W = \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{d} = \langle \frac{9}{5}, \frac{12}{5} \rangle \cdot \langle 6, 2 \rangle = \frac{78}{5}$  ft-lb.
49. Let  $\mathbf{a}$  and  $\mathbf{b}$  be vectors from the center of the carbon atom to the centers of two distinct hydrogen atoms. The distance between two hydrogen atoms is then
- $$\begin{aligned} \|\mathbf{b} - \mathbf{a}\| &= \sqrt{(\mathbf{b} - \mathbf{a}) \cdot (\mathbf{b} - \mathbf{a})} = \sqrt{\mathbf{b} \cdot \mathbf{b} - 2\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b} + \mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{a}} \\ &= \sqrt{\|\mathbf{b}\|^2 + \|\mathbf{a}\|^2 - 2\|\mathbf{a}\| \|\mathbf{b}\| \cos \theta} = \sqrt{(1.1)^2 + (1.1)^2 - 2(1.1)(1.1) \cos 109.5^\circ} \\ &= \sqrt{1.21 + 1.21 - 2.42(-0.333807)} \approx 1.80 \text{ angstroms.} \end{aligned}$$
50. Using the fact that  $|\cos \theta| \leq 1$ , we have  $|\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b}| = \|\mathbf{a}\| \|\mathbf{b}\| |\cos \theta| = \|\mathbf{a}\| \|\mathbf{b}\| |\cos \theta| \leq \|\mathbf{a}\| \|\mathbf{b}\|$ .
51.  $\|\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{b}\|^2 = (\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{b}) \cdot (\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{b}) = \mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{a} + 2\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b} + \mathbf{b} \cdot \mathbf{b} = \|\mathbf{a}\|^2 + 2\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b} + \|\mathbf{b}\|^2$   
 $\leq \|\mathbf{a}\|^2 + 2|\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b}| + \|\mathbf{b}\|^2 \quad [\text{since } x \leq |x|]$   
 $\leq \|\mathbf{a}\|^2 + 2\|\mathbf{a}\| \|\mathbf{b}\| + \|\mathbf{b}\|^2 = (\|\mathbf{a}\| + \|\mathbf{b}\|)^2 \quad [\text{by Problem 50}]$
- Thus, since  $\|\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{b}\|$  and  $\|\mathbf{a}\| + \|\mathbf{b}\|$  are positive,  $\|\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{b}\| \leq \|\mathbf{a}\| + \|\mathbf{b}\|$ .
52. Let  $P_1(x_1, y_1)$  and  $P_2(x_2, y_2)$  be distinct points on the line  $ax + by = -c$ . Then
- $$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{n} \cdot \overrightarrow{P_1 P_2} &= \langle a, b \rangle \cdot \langle x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1 \rangle = ax_2 - ax_1 + by_2 - by_1 \\ &= (ax_2 + by_2) - (ax_1 + by_1) = -c - (-c) = 0, \end{aligned}$$
- and the vectors are perpendicular. Thus,  $\mathbf{n}$  is perpendicular to the line.
53. Let  $\theta$  be the angle between  $\mathbf{n}$  and  $\overrightarrow{P_2 P_1}$ . Then
- $$\begin{aligned} d &= \|\overrightarrow{P_1 P_2}\| |\cos \theta| = \frac{|\mathbf{n} \cdot \overrightarrow{P_2 P_1}|}{\|\mathbf{n}\|} = \frac{|\langle a, b \rangle \cdot \langle x_1 - x_2, y_1 - y_2 \rangle|}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}} = \frac{|ax_1 - ax_2 + by_1 - by_2|}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}} \\ &= \frac{|ax_1 + by_1 - (ax_2 + by_2)|}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}} = \frac{|ax_1 + by_1 - (-c)|}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}} = \frac{|ax_1 + by_1 + c|}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}. \end{aligned}$$

## 7.4 Cross Product

### EXERCISES 7.4

#### Cross Product

$$1. \mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 5 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 3 & 5 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} - \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 5 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{j} + \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 3 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{k} = -5\mathbf{i} - 5\mathbf{j} + 3\mathbf{k}$$

$$2. \mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 4 & 0 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} - \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 4 & -1 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{j} + \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 4 & 0 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{k} = -\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} - 4\mathbf{k}$$

$$3. \mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 1 & -3 & 1 \\ 2 & 0 & 4 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} -3 & 1 \\ 0 & 4 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} - \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 4 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{j} + \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -3 \\ 2 & 0 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{k} = \langle -12, -2, 6 \rangle$$

$$4. \mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ -5 & 2 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} - \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -5 & 3 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{j} + \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -5 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{k} = \langle 1, -8, 7 \rangle$$

$$5. \mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 2 & -1 & 2 \\ -1 & 3 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 2 \\ 3 & -1 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} - \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ -1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{j} + \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ -1 & 3 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{k} = -5\mathbf{i} + 5\mathbf{k}$$

$$6. \mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 4 & 1 & -5 \\ 2 & 3 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -5 \\ 3 & -1 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} - \begin{vmatrix} 4 & -5 \\ 2 & -1 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{j} + \begin{vmatrix} 4 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{k} = 14\mathbf{i} - 6\mathbf{j} + 10\mathbf{k}$$

$$7. \mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 1/2 & 0 & 1/2 \\ 4 & 6 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1/2 \\ 6 & 0 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} - \begin{vmatrix} 1/2 & 1/2 \\ 4 & 0 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{j} + \begin{vmatrix} 1/2 & 0 \\ 4 & 6 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{k} = \langle -3, 2, 3 \rangle$$

$$8. \mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 0 & 5 & 0 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 5 & 0 \\ -3 & 4 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} - \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 4 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{j} + \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 5 \\ 2 & -3 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{k} = \langle 20, 0, -10 \rangle$$

$$9. \mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 2 & 2 & -4 \\ -3 & -3 & 6 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -4 \\ -3 & 6 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} - \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -4 \\ -3 & 6 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{j} + \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ -3 & -3 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{k} = \langle 0, 0, 0 \rangle$$

$$10. \mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 8 & 1 & -6 \\ 1 & -2 & 10 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -6 \\ -2 & 10 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} - \begin{vmatrix} 8 & -6 \\ 1 & 10 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{j} + \begin{vmatrix} 8 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{k} = \langle -2, -86, -17 \rangle$$

$$11. \overrightarrow{P_1P_2} = (-2, 2, -4); \overrightarrow{P_1P_3} = (-3, 1, 1)$$

$$\overrightarrow{P_1P_2} \times \overrightarrow{P_1P_3} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ -2 & 2 & -4 \\ -3 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -4 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} - \begin{vmatrix} -2 & -4 \\ -3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{j} + \begin{vmatrix} -2 & 2 \\ -3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{k} = 6\mathbf{i} + 14\mathbf{j} + 4\mathbf{k}$$

12.  $\overrightarrow{P_1P_2} = (0, 1, 1); \overrightarrow{P_1P_3} = (1, 2, 2); \overrightarrow{P_1P_2} \times \overrightarrow{P_1P_3} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} - \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{j} + \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{k} = \mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}$

13.  $\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 2 & 7 & -4 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 7 & -4 \\ 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} - \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -4 \\ 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{j} + \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 7 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{k} = -3\mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j} - 5\mathbf{k}$

is perpendicular to both  $\mathbf{a}$  and  $\mathbf{b}$ .

14.  $\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ -1 & -2 & 4 \\ 4 & -1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} -2 & 4 \\ -1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} - \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 4 \\ 4 & 0 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{j} + \begin{vmatrix} -1 & -2 \\ 4 & -1 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{k} = \langle 4, 16, 9 \rangle$

is perpendicular to both  $\mathbf{a}$  and  $\mathbf{b}$ .

15.  $\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 5 & -2 & 1 \\ 2 & 0 & -7 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} -2 & 1 \\ 0 & -7 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} - \begin{vmatrix} 5 & 1 \\ 2 & -7 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{j} + \begin{vmatrix} 5 & -2 \\ 2 & 0 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{k} = \langle 14, 37, 4 \rangle$

$$\mathbf{a} \cdot (\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b}) = \langle 5, -2, -1 \rangle \cdot \langle 14, 37, 4 \rangle = 70 - 74 + 4 = 0; \quad \mathbf{b} \cdot (\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b}) = \langle 2, 0, -7 \rangle \cdot \langle 14, 37, 4 \rangle = 28 + 0 - 28 = 0$$

16.  $\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 1/2 & -1/4 & 0 \\ 2 & -2 & 6 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} -1/4 & 0 \\ -2 & 6 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} - \begin{vmatrix} 1/2 & 0 \\ 2 & 6 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{j} + \begin{vmatrix} 1/2 & -1/4 \\ 2 & -2 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{k} = -\frac{3}{2}\mathbf{i} - 3\mathbf{j} - \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{k}$

$$\mathbf{a} \cdot (\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b}) = \left(\frac{1}{2}\mathbf{i} - \frac{1}{4}\mathbf{j}\right) \cdot \left(-\frac{3}{2}\mathbf{i} - 3\mathbf{j} - \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{k}\right) = -\frac{3}{4} + \frac{3}{4} + 0 = 0$$

$$\mathbf{b} \cdot (\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b}) = (2\mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j} + 6\mathbf{k}) \cdot \left(-\frac{3}{2}\mathbf{i} - 3\mathbf{j} - \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{k}\right) = -3 + 6 - 3 = 0$$

17. (a)  $\mathbf{b} \times \mathbf{c} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 3 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} - \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{j} + \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{k} = \mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}$

$$\mathbf{a} \times (\mathbf{b} \times \mathbf{c}) = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 2 \\ 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} - \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & -1 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{j} + \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{k} = -\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$$

(b)  $\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{c} = (\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}) \cdot (3\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}) = 4; \quad (\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{c})\mathbf{b} = 4(2\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}) = 8\mathbf{i} + 4\mathbf{j} + 4\mathbf{k}$

$$\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b} = (\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}) \cdot (2\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}) = 3; \quad (\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b})\mathbf{c} = 3(3\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}) = 9\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j} + 3\mathbf{k}$$

$$\mathbf{a} \times (\mathbf{b} \times \mathbf{c}) = (\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{c})\mathbf{b} - (\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b})\mathbf{c} = (8\mathbf{i} + 4\mathbf{j} + 4\mathbf{k}) - (9\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j} + 3\mathbf{k}) = -\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$$

18. (a)  $\mathbf{b} \times \mathbf{c} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 1 & 2 & -1 \\ -1 & 5 & 8 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 5 & 8 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} - \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 8 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{j} + \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ -1 & 5 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{k} = 21\mathbf{i} - 7\mathbf{j} + 7\mathbf{k}$

$$\mathbf{a} \times (\mathbf{b} \times \mathbf{c}) = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 3 & 0 & -4 \\ 21 & -7 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & -4 \\ -7 & 7 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} - \begin{vmatrix} 3 & -4 \\ 21 & 7 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{j} + \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 0 \\ 21 & -7 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{k} = -28\mathbf{i} - 105\mathbf{j} - 21\mathbf{k}$$

(b)  $\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{c} = (3\mathbf{i} - 4\mathbf{k}) \cdot (-\mathbf{i} + 5\mathbf{j} + 8\mathbf{k}) = -35; \quad (\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{c})\mathbf{b} = -35(\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}) = -35\mathbf{i} - 70\mathbf{j} + 35\mathbf{k}$

$$\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b} = (3\mathbf{i} - 4\mathbf{k}) \cdot (\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}) = 7; \quad (\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b})\mathbf{c} = 7(-\mathbf{i} + 5\mathbf{j} + 8\mathbf{k}) = -7\mathbf{i} + 35\mathbf{j} + 56\mathbf{k}$$

$$\mathbf{a} \times (\mathbf{b} \times \mathbf{c}) = (\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{c})\mathbf{b} - (\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b})\mathbf{c} = (-35\mathbf{i} - 70\mathbf{j} + 35\mathbf{k}) - (-7\mathbf{i} + 35\mathbf{j} + 56\mathbf{k}) = -28\mathbf{i} - 105\mathbf{j} - 21\mathbf{k}$$

19.  $(2\mathbf{i}) \times \mathbf{j} = 2(\mathbf{i} \times \mathbf{j}) = 2\mathbf{k}$

20.  $\mathbf{i} \times (-3\mathbf{k}) = -3(\mathbf{i} \times \mathbf{k}) = -3(-\mathbf{j}) = 3\mathbf{j}$

## 7.4 Cross Product

21.  $\mathbf{k} \times (2\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j}) = \mathbf{k} \times (2\mathbf{i}) + \mathbf{k} \times (-\mathbf{j}) = 2(\mathbf{k} \times \mathbf{i}) - (\mathbf{k} \times \mathbf{j}) = 2\mathbf{j} - (-\mathbf{i}) = \mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j}$

22.  $\mathbf{i} \times (\mathbf{j} \times \mathbf{k}) = \mathbf{i} \times \mathbf{0} = \mathbf{0}$

23.  $[(2\mathbf{k}) \times (3\mathbf{j})] \times (4\mathbf{j}) = [2 \cdot 3(\mathbf{k} \times \mathbf{j}) \times (4\mathbf{j})] = 6(-\mathbf{i}) \times 4\mathbf{j} = (-6)(4)(\mathbf{i} \times \mathbf{j}) = -24\mathbf{k}$

24.  $(2\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j} + 5\mathbf{k}) \times \mathbf{i} = (2\mathbf{i} \times \mathbf{i}) + (-\mathbf{j} \times \mathbf{i}) + (5\mathbf{k} \times \mathbf{i}) = 2(\mathbf{i} \times \mathbf{i}) + (\mathbf{i} \times \mathbf{j}) + 5(\mathbf{k} \times \mathbf{i}) = 5\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$

25.  $(\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}) \times (\mathbf{i} + 5\mathbf{k}) = [(\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}) \times \mathbf{i}] + [(\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}) \times 5\mathbf{k}] = (\mathbf{i} \times \mathbf{i}) + (\mathbf{j} \times \mathbf{i}) + (\mathbf{i} \times 5\mathbf{k}) + (\mathbf{j} \times 5\mathbf{k})$   
 $= -\mathbf{k} + 5(-\mathbf{j}) + 5\mathbf{i} = 5\mathbf{i} - 5\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}$

26.  $\mathbf{i} \times \mathbf{k} - 2(\mathbf{j} \times \mathbf{i}) = -\mathbf{j} - 2(-\mathbf{k}) = -\mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}$

27.  $\mathbf{k} \cdot (\mathbf{j} \times \mathbf{k}) = \mathbf{k} \cdot \mathbf{i} = 0$

28.  $\mathbf{i} \cdot [\mathbf{j} \times (-\mathbf{k})] = \mathbf{i} \cdot [-(\mathbf{j} \times \mathbf{k})] = \mathbf{i} \cdot (-\mathbf{i}) = -(\mathbf{i} \cdot \mathbf{i}) = -1$

29.  $\|4\mathbf{j} - 5(\mathbf{i} \times \mathbf{j})\| = \|4\mathbf{j} - 5\mathbf{k}\| = \sqrt{41}$

30.  $(\mathbf{i} \times \mathbf{j}) \cdot (3\mathbf{j} \times \mathbf{i}) = \mathbf{k} \cdot (-3\mathbf{k}) = -3(\mathbf{k} \cdot \mathbf{k}) = -3$

31.  $\mathbf{i} \times (\mathbf{i} \times \mathbf{j}) = \mathbf{i} \times \mathbf{k} = -\mathbf{j}$

32.  $(\mathbf{i} \times \mathbf{j}) \times \mathbf{i} = \mathbf{k} \times \mathbf{i} = \mathbf{j}$

33.  $(\mathbf{i} \times \mathbf{i}) \times \mathbf{j} = \mathbf{0} \times \mathbf{j} = \mathbf{0}$

34.  $(\mathbf{i} \cdot \mathbf{i})(\mathbf{i} \times \mathbf{j}) = 1(\mathbf{k}) = \mathbf{k}$

35.  $2\mathbf{j} \cdot [\mathbf{i} \times (\mathbf{j} - 3\mathbf{k})] = 2\mathbf{j} \cdot [(\mathbf{i} \times \mathbf{j}) + (\mathbf{i} \times (-3\mathbf{k})] = 2\mathbf{j} \cdot [\mathbf{k} + 3(\mathbf{k} \times \mathbf{i})] = 2\mathbf{j} \cdot (\mathbf{k} + 3\mathbf{j}) = 2\mathbf{j} \cdot \mathbf{k} + 2\mathbf{j} \cdot 3\mathbf{j}$   
 $= 2(\mathbf{j} \cdot \mathbf{k}) + 6(\mathbf{j} \cdot \mathbf{j}) = 2(0) + 6(1) = 6$

36.  $(\mathbf{i} \times \mathbf{k}) \times (\mathbf{j} \times \mathbf{i}) = (-\mathbf{j}) \times (-\mathbf{k}) = (-1)(-1)(\mathbf{j} \times \mathbf{k}) = \mathbf{j} \times \mathbf{k} = \mathbf{i}$

37.  $\mathbf{a} \times (3\mathbf{b}) = 3(\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b}) = 3(4\mathbf{i} - 3\mathbf{j} + 6\mathbf{k}) = 12\mathbf{i} - 9\mathbf{j} + 18\mathbf{k}$

38.  $\mathbf{b} \times \mathbf{a} = -\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b} = -(\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b}) = -4\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j} - 6\mathbf{k}$

39.  $(-\mathbf{a}) \times \mathbf{b} = -(\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b}) = -4\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j} - 6\mathbf{k}$

40.  $|\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b}| = \sqrt{4^2 + (-3)^2 + 6^2} = \sqrt{61}$

41.  $(\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b}) \times \mathbf{c} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 4 & -3 & 6 \\ 2 & 4 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} -3 & 6 \\ 4 & -1 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} - \begin{vmatrix} 4 & 6 \\ 2 & -1 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{j} + \begin{vmatrix} 4 & -3 \\ 2 & -4 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{k} = -21\mathbf{i} + 16\mathbf{j} + 22\mathbf{k}$

42.  $(\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b}) \cdot \mathbf{c} = 4(2) + (-3)4 + 6(-1) = -10$

43.  $\mathbf{a} \cdot (\mathbf{b} \times \mathbf{c}) = (\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b}) \cdot \mathbf{c} = 4(2) + (-3)4 + 6(-1) = -10$

44.  $(4\mathbf{a}) \cdot (\mathbf{b} \times \mathbf{c}) = (4\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b}) \cdot \mathbf{c} = 4(\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b}) \cdot \mathbf{c} = 16(2) + (-12)4 + 24(-1) = -40$

45. (a) Let  $A = (1, 3, 0)$ ,  $B = (2, 0, 0)$ ,  $C = (0, 0, 4)$ , and  $D = (1, -3, 4)$ . Then  $\overrightarrow{AB} = \mathbf{i} - 3\mathbf{j}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{AC} = -\mathbf{i} - 3\mathbf{j} + 4\mathbf{k}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{CD} = \mathbf{i} - 3\mathbf{j}$ , and  $\overrightarrow{BD} = -\mathbf{i} - 3\mathbf{j} + 4\mathbf{k}$ . Since  $\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{CD}$  and  $\overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{BD}$ , the quadrilateral is a parallelogram.

(b) Computing

$$\overrightarrow{AB} \times \overrightarrow{AC} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 1 & -3 & 0 \\ -1 & -3 & 4 \end{vmatrix} = -12\mathbf{i} - 4\mathbf{j} - 6\mathbf{k}$$

we find that the area is  $\| -12\mathbf{i} - 4\mathbf{j} - 6\mathbf{k} \| = \sqrt{144 + 16 + 36} = 14$ .

46. (a) Let  $A = (3, 4, 1)$ ,  $B = (-1, 4, 2)$ ,  $C = (2, 0, 2)$  and  $D = (-2, 0, 3)$ . Then  $\overrightarrow{AB} = -4\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{k}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{AC} = -\mathbf{i} - 4\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{CD} = -4\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{k}$ , and  $\overrightarrow{BD} = -\mathbf{i} - 4\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$ . Since  $\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{CD}$  and  $\overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{BD}$ , the quadrilateral is a parallelogram.

(b) Computing

$$\overrightarrow{AB} \times \overrightarrow{AC} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ -4 & 0 & 1 \\ -1 & -4 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 4\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j} + 16\mathbf{k}$$

we find that the area is  $\|\mathbf{4i} + 3\mathbf{j} + 16\mathbf{k}\| = \sqrt{16 + 9 + 256} = \sqrt{281} \approx 16.76$ .

47.  $\overrightarrow{P_1P_2} = \mathbf{j}$ ;  $\overrightarrow{P_2P_3} = -\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$

$$\overrightarrow{P_1P_2} \times \overrightarrow{P_2P_3} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} - \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{j} + \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{k} = \mathbf{i}; \quad A = \frac{1}{2} \|\mathbf{i}\| = \frac{1}{2} \text{ sq. unit}$$

48.  $\overrightarrow{P_1P_2} = \mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}$ ;  $\overrightarrow{P_2P_3} = 2\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} - 2\mathbf{k}$

$$\overrightarrow{P_1P_2} \times \overrightarrow{P_2P_3} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & -2 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 1 & -2 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} - \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 2 \\ 2 & -2 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{j} + \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{k} = -4\mathbf{i} + 4\mathbf{j} - 2\mathbf{k}$$

$$A = \frac{1}{2} \| -4\mathbf{i} + 4\mathbf{j} - 2\mathbf{k} \| = 3 \text{ sq. units}$$

49.  $\overrightarrow{P_1P_2} = -3\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}$ ;  $\overrightarrow{P_2P_3} = -2\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{k}$

$$\overrightarrow{P_1P_2} \times \overrightarrow{P_2P_3} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 0 & -3 & -1 \\ -2 & 0 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} -3 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} - \begin{vmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ -2 & -1 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{j} + \begin{vmatrix} 0 & -3 \\ -2 & 0 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{k} = 3\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} - 6\mathbf{k}$$

$$A = \frac{1}{2} \| 3\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} - 6\mathbf{k} \| = \frac{7}{2} \text{ sq. units}$$

50.  $\overrightarrow{P_1P_2} = -\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{k}$ ;  $\overrightarrow{P_2P_3} = 2\mathbf{i} + 4\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}$

$$\overrightarrow{P_1P_2} \times \overrightarrow{P_2P_3} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ -1 & 0 & 3 \\ 2 & 4 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 3 \\ 4 & -1 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} - \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 3 \\ 2 & -1 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{j} + \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 2 & 4 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{k} = -12\mathbf{i} + 5\mathbf{j} - 4\mathbf{k}$$

$$A = \frac{1}{2} \| -12\mathbf{i} + 5\mathbf{j} - 4\mathbf{k} \| = \frac{\sqrt{185}}{2} \text{ sq. units}$$

51.  $\mathbf{b} \times \mathbf{c} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ -1 & 4 & 0 \\ 2 & 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 4 & 0 \\ 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} - \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{j} + \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 4 \\ 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{k} = 8\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} - 10\mathbf{k}$

$$\mathbf{v} = |\mathbf{a} \cdot (\mathbf{b} \times \mathbf{c})| = |(\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}) \cdot (8\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} - 10\mathbf{k})| = |8 + 2 + 0| = 10 \text{ cu. units}$$

52.  $\mathbf{b} \times \mathbf{c} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 1 & 4 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 5 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 4 & 1 \\ 1 & 5 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} - \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 5 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{j} + \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 4 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{k} = 19\mathbf{i} - 4\mathbf{j} - 3\mathbf{k}$

$$\mathbf{v} = |\mathbf{a} \cdot (\mathbf{b} \times \mathbf{c})| = |(3\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}) \cdot (19\mathbf{i} - 4\mathbf{j} - 3\mathbf{k})| = |57 - 4 - 3| = 50 \text{ cu. units}$$

53.  $\mathbf{b} \times \mathbf{c} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ -2 & 6 & -6 \\ 5/2 & 3 & 1/2 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 6 & -6 \\ 3 & 2/2 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} - \begin{vmatrix} -2 & -6 \\ 5/2 & 1/2 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{j} + \begin{vmatrix} -2 & 6 \\ 5/2 & 3 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{k} = 21\mathbf{i} - 14\mathbf{j} - 21\mathbf{k}$

$$\mathbf{a} \cdot (\mathbf{b} \times \mathbf{c}) = (4\mathbf{i} + 6\mathbf{j}) \cdot (21\mathbf{i} - 14\mathbf{j} - 21\mathbf{k}) = 84 - 84 + 0 = 0. \quad \text{The vectors are coplanar.}$$

54. The four points will be coplanar if the three vectors  $\overrightarrow{P_1P_2} = \langle 3, -1, -1 \rangle$ ,  $\overrightarrow{P_2P_3} = \langle -3, -5, 13 \rangle$ , and  $\overrightarrow{P_3P_4} = \langle -8, 7, -6 \rangle$  are coplanar.

$$\overrightarrow{P_2P_3} \times \overrightarrow{P_3P_4} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ -3 & -5 & 13 \\ -8 & 7 & -6 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} -5 & 13 \\ 7 & -6 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} - \begin{vmatrix} -3 & 13 \\ -8 & -6 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{j} + \begin{vmatrix} -3 & -5 \\ -8 & 7 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{k} = \langle -61, -122, -61 \rangle$$

$$\overrightarrow{P_1P_2} \cdot (\overrightarrow{P_2P_3} \times \overrightarrow{P_3P_4}) = \langle 3, -1, -1 \rangle \cdot \langle -61, -122, -61 \rangle = -183 + 122 + 61 = 0$$

The four points are coplanar.

55. (a) Since  $\theta = 90^\circ$ ,  $\|\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b}\| = \|\mathbf{a}\| \|\mathbf{b}\| \sin 90^\circ = 6.4(5) = 32$ .

## 7.4 Cross Product

- (b) The direction of  $\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b}$  is into the fourth quadrant of the  $xy$ -plane or to the left of the plane determined by  $\mathbf{a}$  and  $\mathbf{b}$  as shown in Figure 7.54 in the text. It makes an angle of  $30^\circ$  with the positive  $x$ -axis.
- (c) We identify  $\mathbf{n} = (\sqrt{3}\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j})/2$ . Then  $\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b} = 32\mathbf{n} = 16\sqrt{3}\mathbf{i} - 16\mathbf{j}$ .
56. Using Definition 7.4,  $\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b} = \sqrt{27}(8)\sin 120^\circ \mathbf{n} = 24\sqrt{3}(\sqrt{3}/2)\mathbf{n} = 36\mathbf{n}$ . By the right-hand rule,  $\mathbf{n} = \mathbf{j}$  or  $\mathbf{n} = -\mathbf{j}$ . Thus,  $\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b} = 36\mathbf{j}$  or  $-36\mathbf{j}$ .
57. (a) We note first that  $\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b} = \mathbf{k}$ ,  $\mathbf{b} \times \mathbf{c} = \frac{1}{2}(\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{k})$ ,  $\mathbf{c} \times \mathbf{a} = \frac{1}{2}(\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k})$ ,  $\mathbf{a} \cdot (\mathbf{b} \times \mathbf{c}) = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\mathbf{b} \cdot (\mathbf{c} \times \mathbf{a}) = \frac{1}{2}$ , and  $\mathbf{c} \cdot (\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b}) = \frac{1}{2}$ . Then

$$\mathbf{A} = \frac{\frac{1}{2}(\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{k})}{\frac{1}{2}} = \mathbf{i} - \mathbf{k}, \quad \mathbf{B} = \frac{\frac{1}{2}(\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k})}{\frac{1}{2}} = \mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}, \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{C} = \frac{\mathbf{k}}{\frac{1}{2}} = 2\mathbf{k}.$$

(b) We need to compute  $\mathbf{A} \cdot (\mathbf{B} \times \mathbf{C})$ . Using formula (10) in the text we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{B} \times \mathbf{C} &= \frac{(\mathbf{c} \times \mathbf{a}) \times (\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b})}{[\mathbf{b} \cdot (\mathbf{c} \times \mathbf{a})][\mathbf{c} \cdot (\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b})]} = \frac{[(\mathbf{c} \times \mathbf{a}) \cdot \mathbf{b}]\mathbf{a} - [(\mathbf{c} \times \mathbf{a}) \cdot \mathbf{a}]\mathbf{b}}{[\mathbf{b} \cdot (\mathbf{c} \times \mathbf{a})][\mathbf{c} \cdot (\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b})]} \\ &= \frac{\mathbf{a}}{\mathbf{c} \cdot (\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b})} \quad \boxed{\text{since } (\mathbf{c} \times \mathbf{a}) \cdot \mathbf{a} = 0.} \end{aligned}$$

Then

$$\mathbf{A} \cdot (\mathbf{B} \times \mathbf{C}) = \frac{\mathbf{b} \times \mathbf{c}}{\mathbf{a} \cdot (\mathbf{b} \times \mathbf{c})} \cdot \frac{\mathbf{a}}{\mathbf{c} \cdot (\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b})} = \frac{1}{\mathbf{c} \cdot (\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b})}$$

and the volume of the unit cell of the reciprocal lattice is the reciprocal of the volume of the unit cell of the original lattice.

58.  $\mathbf{a} \times (\mathbf{b} + \mathbf{c}) = \begin{vmatrix} a_2 & a_3 \\ b_2 + c_2 & b_3 + c_3 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} - \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & a_3 \\ b_1 + c_1 & b_3 + c_3 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & a_2 \\ b_1 + c_1 & b_2 + c_2 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{k}$   
 $= (a_2b_3 - a_3b_2)\mathbf{i} + (a_2c_3 - a_3c_2)\mathbf{i} - [(a_1b_3 - a_3b_1)\mathbf{j} + (a_1c_3 - a_3c_1)\mathbf{j}] + (a_1b_2 - a_2b_1)\mathbf{k} + (a_1c_2 - a_2c_1)\mathbf{k}$   
 $= (a_2b_3 - a_3b_2)\mathbf{i} - (a_1b_3 - a_3b_1)\mathbf{j} + (a_1b_2 - a_2b_1)\mathbf{k} + (a_2c_3 - a_3c_2)\mathbf{i} - (a_1c_3 - a_3c_1)\mathbf{j} + (a_1c_2 - a_2c_1)\mathbf{k}$   
 $= \mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b} + \mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{c}$
59.  $\mathbf{b} \times \mathbf{c} = (b_2c_3 - b_3c_2)\mathbf{i} - (b_1c_3 - b_3c_1)\mathbf{j} + (b_1c_2 - b_2c_1)\mathbf{k}$   
 $\mathbf{a} \times (\mathbf{b} \times \mathbf{c}) = [a_2(b_1c_2 - b_2c_1) + a_3(b_1c_3 - b_3c_1)]\mathbf{i} - [a_1(b_1c_2 - b_2c_1) - a_3(b_2c_3 - b_3c_2)]\mathbf{j}$   
 $+ [-a_1(b_1c_3 - b_3c_1) - a_2(b_2c_3 - b_3c_2)]\mathbf{k}$   
 $= (a_2b_1c_2 - a_2b_2c_1 + a_3b_1c_3 - a_3b_3c_1)\mathbf{i} - (a_1b_1c_2 - a_1b_2c_1 - a_3b_2c_3 + a_3b_3c_2)\mathbf{j}$   
 $- (a_1b_1c_3 - a_1b_3c_1 + a_2b_2c_3 - a_2b_3c_2)\mathbf{k}$   
 $(\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{c})\mathbf{b} - (\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b})\mathbf{c} = (a_1c_1 + a_2c_2 + a_3c_3)(b_1\mathbf{i} + b_2\mathbf{j} + b_3\mathbf{k}) - (a_1b_1 + a_2b_2 + a_3b_3)(c_1\mathbf{i} + c_2\mathbf{j} + c_3\mathbf{k})$   
 $= (a_2b_1c_2 - a_2b_2c_1 + a_3b_1c_3 - a_3b_3c_1)\mathbf{i} - (a_1b_1c_2 - a_1b_2c_1 - a_3b_2c_3 + a_3b_3c_2)\mathbf{j}$   
 $- (a_1b_1c_3 - a_1b_3c_1 + a_2b_2c_3 - a_2b_3c_2)\mathbf{k}$
60. The statement is false since  $\mathbf{i} \times (\mathbf{i} \times \mathbf{j}) = \mathbf{i} \times \mathbf{k} = -\mathbf{j}$  and  $(\mathbf{i} \times \mathbf{i}) \times \mathbf{j} = \mathbf{0} \times \mathbf{j} = \mathbf{0}$ .
61. Using equation 9 in the text,

$$\mathbf{a} \cdot (\mathbf{b} \times \mathbf{c}) = \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & a_2 & a_3 \\ b_1 & b_2 & b_3 \\ c_1 & c_2 & c_3 \end{vmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad (\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b}) \cdot \mathbf{c} = \mathbf{c} \cdot (\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b}) = \begin{vmatrix} c_1 & c_2 & c_3 \\ a_1 & a_2 & a_3 \\ b_1 & b_2 & b_3 \end{vmatrix}.$$

Expanding these determinants out we obtain  $\mathbf{a} \cdot (\mathbf{b} \times \mathbf{c}) = a_1b_2c_3 + a_2b_3c_1 + a_3b_1c_2 - a_3b_2c_1 - a_1b_3c_2 - a_2b_1c_3$  and  $\mathbf{c} \cdot (\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b}) = a_2b_3c_1 + a_3b_1c_2 + a_1b_2c_3 - a_2b_1c_3 - a_3b_2c_1 - a_1b_3c_2$ . These are equal so  $\mathbf{a} \cdot (\mathbf{b} \times \mathbf{c}) = (\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b}) \cdot \mathbf{c}$ .

62.  $\mathbf{a} \times (\mathbf{b} \times \mathbf{c}) + \mathbf{b} \times (\mathbf{c} \times \mathbf{a}) + \mathbf{c} \times (\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b})$   
 $= (\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{c})\mathbf{b} - (\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b})\mathbf{c} + (\mathbf{b} \cdot \mathbf{a})\mathbf{c} - (\mathbf{b} \cdot \mathbf{c})\mathbf{a} + (\mathbf{c} \cdot \mathbf{b})\mathbf{a} - (\mathbf{c} \cdot \mathbf{a})\mathbf{b}$   
 $= [(\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{c})\mathbf{b} - (\mathbf{c} \cdot \mathbf{a})\mathbf{b}] + [(\mathbf{b} \cdot \mathbf{a})\mathbf{c} - (\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b})\mathbf{c}] + [(\mathbf{c} \cdot \mathbf{b})\mathbf{a} - (\mathbf{b} \cdot \mathbf{c})\mathbf{a}] = \mathbf{0}$

63. Since

$$\|\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b}\|^2 = (a_2b_3 - a_3b_2)^2 + (a_1b_3 - a_3b_1)^2 + (a_1b_2 - a_2b_1)^2$$

$$= a_2^2b_3^2 - 2a_2b_3a_3b_2 + a_3^2b_2^2 + a_1^2b_3^2 - 2a_1b_3a_3b_1 + a_3^2b_1^2 + a_1^2b_2^2 - 2a_1b_2a_2b_1 + a_2^2b_1^2$$

and

$$\|\mathbf{a}\|^2\|\mathbf{b}\|^2 - (\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b})^2 = (a_1^2 + a_2^2 + a_3^2)(b_1^2 + b_2^2 + b_3^2) - (a_1b_1 + a_2b_2 + a_3b_3)^2$$

$$= a_1^2a_2^2 + a_1^2b_2^2 + a_1^2b_3^2 + a_2^2b_1^2 + a_2^2b_2^2 + a_2^2b_3^2 + a_3^2b_1^2 + a_3^2b_2^2 + a_3^2b_3^2$$

$$- a_1^2b_1^2 - a_2^2b_2^2 - a_3^2b_3^2 - 2a_1b_1a_2b_2 - 2a_1b_1a_3b_3 - 2a_2b_2a_3b_3$$

$$= a_1^2b_2^2 + a_1^2b_3^2 + a_2^2b_1^2 + a_2^2b_2^2 + a_2^2b_3^2 + a_3^2b_1^2 + a_3^2b_2^2 - 2a_1a_2b_1b_2 - 2a_1a_3b_1b_3 - 2a_2a_3b_2b_3$$

we see that  $\|\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b}\|^2 = \|\mathbf{a}\|^2\|\mathbf{b}\|^2 - (\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b})^2$ .

64. No. For example  $\mathbf{i} \times (\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}) = \mathbf{i} \times \mathbf{j}$  by the distributive law (iii) in the text, and the fact that  $\mathbf{i} \times \mathbf{i} = \mathbf{0}$ . But  $\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}$  does not equal  $\mathbf{j}$ .
65. By the distributive law (iii) in the text:

$$(\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{b}) \times (\mathbf{a} - \mathbf{b}) = (\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{b}) \times \mathbf{a} - (\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{b}) \times \mathbf{b} = \mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{a} + \mathbf{b} \times \mathbf{a} - \mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b} - \mathbf{b} \times \mathbf{b} = 2\mathbf{b} \times \mathbf{a}$$

since  $\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{a} = \mathbf{0}$ ,  $\mathbf{b} \times \mathbf{b} = \mathbf{0}$ , and  $-\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b} = \mathbf{b} \times \mathbf{a}$ .

## EXERCISES 7.5

### Lines and Planes in 3-Space

The equation of a line through  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  in 3-space with  $\mathbf{r}_1 = \overrightarrow{OP_1}$  and  $\mathbf{r}_2 = \overrightarrow{OP_2}$  can be expressed as  $\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{r}_1 + t(k\mathbf{a})$  or  $\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{r}_2 + t(k\mathbf{a})$  where  $\mathbf{a} = \mathbf{r}_2 - \mathbf{r}_1$  and  $k$  is any non-zero scalar. Thus, the form of the equation of a line is not unique. (See the alternate solution to Problem 1.)

1.  $\mathbf{a} = \langle 1 - 3, 2 - 5, 1 - (-2) \rangle = \langle -2, -3, 3 \rangle$ ;  $\langle x, y, z \rangle = \langle 1, 2, 1 \rangle + t\langle -2, -3, 3 \rangle$   
 Alternate Solution:  $\mathbf{a} = \langle 3 - 1, 5 - 2, -2 - 1 \rangle = \langle 2, 3, -3 \rangle$ ;  $\langle x, y, z \rangle = \langle 3, 5, -2 \rangle + t\langle 2, 3, -3 \rangle$
2.  $\mathbf{a} = \langle 0 - (-2), 4 - 6, 5 - 3 \rangle = \langle 2, -2, 2 \rangle$ ;  $\langle x, y, z \rangle = \langle 0, 4, 5 \rangle + t\langle 2, -2, 2 \rangle$
3.  $\mathbf{a} = \langle 1/2 - (-3/2), -1/2 - 5/2, 1 - (-1/2) \rangle = \langle 2, -3, 3/2 \rangle$ ;  $\langle x, y, z \rangle = \langle 1/2, -1/2, 1 \rangle + t\langle 2, -3, 3/2 \rangle$
4.  $\mathbf{a} = \langle 10 - 5, 2 - (-3), -10 - 5 \rangle = \langle 5, 5, -15 \rangle$ ;  $\langle x, y, z \rangle = \langle 10, 2, -10 \rangle + t\langle 5, 5, -15 \rangle$
5.  $\mathbf{a} = \langle 1 - (-4), 1 - 1, -1 - (-1) \rangle = \langle 5, 0, 0 \rangle$ ;  $\langle x, y, z \rangle = \langle 1, 1, -1 \rangle + t\langle 5, 0, 0 \rangle$
6.  $\mathbf{a} = \langle 3 - 5/2, 2 - 1, 1 - (-2) \rangle = \langle 1/2, 1, 3 \rangle$ ;  $\langle x, y, z \rangle = \langle 3, 2, 1 \rangle + t\langle 1/2, 1, 3 \rangle$
7.  $\mathbf{a} = \langle 2 - 6, 3 - (-1), 5 - 8 \rangle = \langle -4, 4, -3 \rangle$ ;  $x = 2 - 4t$ ,  $y = 3 + 4t$ ,  $z = 5 - 3t$
8.  $\mathbf{a} = \langle 2 - 0, 0 - 4, 0 - 9 \rangle = \langle 2, -4, -9 \rangle$ ;  $x = 2 + 2t$ ,  $y = -4t$ ,  $z = -9t$
9.  $\mathbf{a} = \langle 1 - 3, 0 - (-2), 0 - (-7) \rangle = \langle -2, 2, 7 \rangle$ ;  $x = 1 - 2t$ ,  $y = 2t$ ,  $z = 7t$
10.  $\mathbf{a} = \langle 0 - (-2), 0 - 4, 5 - 0 \rangle = \langle 2, -4, 5 \rangle$ ;  $x = 2t$ ,  $y = -4t$ ,  $z = 5 + 5t$

## 7.5 Lines and Planes in 3-Space

11.  $\mathbf{a} = \langle 4 - (-6), 1/2 - (-1/4), 1/3 - 1/6 \rangle = \langle 10, 3/4, 1/6 \rangle; x = 4 + 10t, y = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{3}{4}t, z = \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{6}t$

12.  $\mathbf{a} = \langle -3 - 4, 7 - (-8), 9 - (-1) \rangle = \langle -7, 15, 10 \rangle; x = -3 - 7t, y = 7 + 15t, z = 9 + 10t$

13.  $a_1 = 10 - 1 = 9, a_2 = 14 - 4 = 10, a_3 = -2 - (-9) = 7; \frac{x - 10}{9} = \frac{y - 14}{10} = \frac{z + 2}{7}$

14.  $a_1 = 1 - 2/3 = 1/3, a_2 = 3 - 0 = 3, a_3 = 1/4 - (-1/4) = 1/2; \frac{x - 1}{1/3} = \frac{y - 3}{3} = \frac{z - 1/4}{1/2}$

15.  $a_1 = -7 - 4 = -11, a_2 = 2 - 2 = 0, a_3 = 5 - 1 = 4; \frac{x + 7}{-11} = \frac{z - 5}{4}, y = 2$

16.  $a_1 = 1 - (-5) = 6, a_2 = 1 - (-2) = 3, a_3 = 2 - (-4) = 6; \frac{x - 1}{6} = \frac{y - 1}{3} = \frac{z - 2}{6}$

17.  $a_1 = 5 - 5 = 0, a_2 = 10 - 1 = 9, a_3 = -2 - (-14) = 12; x = 5, \frac{y - 10}{9} = \frac{z + 2}{12}$

18.  $a_1 = 5/6 - 1/3 = 1/2; a_2 = -1/4 - 3/8 = -5/8; a_3 = 1/5 - 1/10 = 1/10$

$$\frac{x - 5/6}{1/2} = \frac{y + 1/4}{-5/8} = \frac{z - 1/5}{1/10}$$

19. parametric:  $x = 4 + 3t, y = 6 + t/2, z = -7 - 3t/2$ ; symmetric:  $\frac{x - 4}{3} = \frac{y - 6}{1/2} = \frac{z + 7}{-3/2}$

20. parametric:  $x = 1 - 7t, y = 8 - 8t, z = -2$ ; symmetric:  $\frac{x - 1}{-7} = \frac{y - 8}{-8}, z = -2$

21. parametric:  $x = 5t, y = 9t, z = 4t$ ; symmetric:  $\frac{x}{5} = \frac{y}{9} = \frac{z}{4}$

22. parametric:  $x = 12t, y = -3 - 5t, z = 10 - 6t$ ; symmetric:  $\frac{x}{12} = \frac{y + 3}{-5} = \frac{z - 10}{-6}$

23. Writing the given line in the form  $x/2 = (y - 1)/(-3) = (z - 5)/6$ , we see that a direction vector is  $\langle 2, -3, 6 \rangle$ .

Parametric equations for the line are  $x = 6 + 2t, y = 4 - 3t, z = -2 + 6t$ .

24. A direction vector is  $\langle 5, 1/3, -2 \rangle$ . Symmetric equations for the line are  $(x - 4)/5 = (y + 11)/(1/3) = (z + 7)/(-2)$ .

25. A direction vector parallel to both the  $xz$ - and  $xy$ -planes is  $\mathbf{i} = \langle 1, 0, 0 \rangle$ . Parametric equations for the line are  $x = 2 + t, y = -2, z = 15$ .

26. (a) Since the unit vector  $\mathbf{j} = \langle 0, 1, 0 \rangle$  lies along the  $y$ -axis, we have  $x = 1, y = 2 + t, z = 8$ .

(b) since the unit vector  $\mathbf{k} = \langle 0, 0, 1 \rangle$  is perpendicular to the  $xy$ -plane, we have  $x = 1, y = 2, z = 8 + t$ .

27. Both lines go through the points  $(0, 0, 0)$  and  $(6, 6, 6)$ . Since two points determine a line, the lines are the same.

28.  $\mathbf{a}$  and  $\mathbf{f}$  are parallel since  $\langle 9, -12, 6 \rangle = -3\langle -3, 4, -2 \rangle$ .  $\mathbf{c}$  and  $\mathbf{d}$  are orthogonal since  $\langle 2, -3, 4 \rangle \cdot \langle 1, 4, 5/2 \rangle = 0$ .

29. In the  $xy$ -plane,  $z = 9 + 3t = 0$  and  $t = -3$ . Then  $x = 4 - 2(-3) = 10$  and  $y = 1 + 2(-3) = -5$ . The point is  $(10, -5, 0)$ . In the  $xz$ -plane,  $y = 1 + 2t = 0$  and  $t = -1/2$ . Then  $x = 4 - 2(-1/2) = 5$  and  $z = 9 + 3(-1/2) = 15/2$ . The point is  $(5, 0, 15/2)$ . In the  $yz$ -plane,  $x = 4 - 2t = 0$  and  $t = 2$ . Then  $y = 1 + 2(2) = 5$  and  $z = 9 + 3(2) = 15$ . The point is  $(0, 5, 15)$ .

30. The parametric equations for the line are  $x = 1 + 2t, y = -2 + 3t, z = 4 + 2t$ . In the  $xy$ -plane,  $z = 4 + 2t = 0$  and  $t = -2$ . Then  $x = 1 + 2(-2) = -3$  and  $y = -2 + 3(-2) = -8$ . The point is  $(-3, -8, 0)$ . In the  $xz$ -plane,  $y = -2 + 3t = 0$  and  $t = 2/3$ . Then  $x = 1 + 2(2/3) = 7/3$  and  $z = 4 + 2(2/3) = 16/3$ . The point is  $(7/3, 0, 16/3)$ . In the  $yz$ -plane,  $x = 1 + 2t = 0$  and  $t = -1/2$ . Then  $y = -2 + 3(-1/2) = -7/2$  and  $z = 4 + 2(-1/2) = 3$ . The point is  $(0, -7/2, 3)$ .

31. Solving the system  $4 + t = 6 + 2s$ ,  $5 + t = 11 + 4s$ ,  $-1 + 2t = -3 + s$ , or  $t - 2s = 2$ ,  $t - 4s = 6$ ,  $2t - s = -2$  yields  $s = -2$  and  $t = -2$  in all three equations. Thus, the lines intersect at the point  $x = 4 + (-2) = 2$ ,  $y = 5 + (-2) = 3$ ,  $z = -1 + 2(-2) = -5$ , or  $(2, 3, -5)$ .
32. Solving the system  $1 + t = 2 - s$ ,  $2 - t = 1 + s$ ,  $3t = 6s$ , or  $t + s = 1$ ,  $t - s = 1$ ,  $t - 2s = 0$  yields  $s = 1/3$  and  $t = 2/3$  in all three equations. Thus, the lines intersect at the point  $x = 1 + 2/3 = 5/3$ ,  $y = 2 - 2/3 = 4/3$ ,  $z = 3(2/3) = 2$ , or  $(5/3, 4/3, 2)$ .
33. The system of equations  $2 - t = 4 + s$ ,  $3 + t = 1 + s$ ,  $1 + t = 1 - s$ , or  $t + s = -2$ ,  $t - s = -2$ ,  $t + s = 0$  has no solution since  $-2 \neq 0$ . Thus, the lines do not intersect.
34. Solving the system  $3 - t = 2 + 2s$ ,  $2 + t = -2 + 3s$ ,  $8 + 2t = -2 + 8s$ , or  $t + 2s = 1$ ,  $t - 3s = -4$ ,  $2t - 8s = -10$  yields  $s = 1$  and  $t = -1$  in all three equations. Thus, the lines intersect at the point  $x = 3 - (-1) = 4$ ,  $y = 2 + (-1) = 1$ ,  $z = 8 + 2(-1) = 6$ , or  $(4, 1, 6)$ .
35.  $\mathbf{a} = \langle -1, 2, -2 \rangle$ ,  $\mathbf{b} = \langle 2, 3, -6 \rangle$ ,  $\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b} = 16$ ,  $\|\mathbf{a}\| = 3$ ,  $\|\mathbf{b}\| = 7$ ;  $\cos \theta = \frac{\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b}}{\|\mathbf{a}\| \|\mathbf{b}\|} = \frac{16}{3 \cdot 7}$ ;  
 $\theta = \cos^{-1} \frac{16}{21} \approx 40.37^\circ$
36.  $\mathbf{a} = \langle 2, 7, -1 \rangle$ ,  $\mathbf{b} = \langle -2, 1, 4 \rangle$ ,  $\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b} = -1$ ,  $\|\mathbf{a}\| = 3\sqrt{6}$ ,  $\|\mathbf{b}\| = \sqrt{21}$ ;  
 $\cos \theta = \frac{\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b}}{\|\mathbf{a}\| \|\mathbf{b}\|} = \frac{-1}{(3\sqrt{6})(\sqrt{21})} = -\frac{1}{9\sqrt{14}}$ ;  $\theta = \cos^{-1}(-\frac{1}{9\sqrt{14}}) \approx 91.70^\circ$
37. A direction vector perpendicular to the given lines will be  $\langle 1, 1, 1 \rangle \times \langle -2, 1, -5 \rangle = \langle -6, 3, 3 \rangle$ . Equations of the line are  $x = 4 - 6t$ ,  $y = 1 + 3t$ ,  $z = 6 + 3t$ .
38. The direction vectors of the given lines are  $\langle 3, 2, 4 \rangle$  and  $\langle 6, 4, 8 \rangle = 2\langle 3, 2, 4 \rangle$ . These are parallel, so we need a third vector parallel to the plane containing the lines which is not parallel to them. The point  $(1, -1, 0)$  is on the first line and  $(-4, 6, 10)$  is on the second line. A third vector is then  $\langle 1, -1, 0 \rangle - \langle -4, 6, 10 \rangle = \langle 5, -7, -10 \rangle$ . Now a direction vector perpendicular to the plane is  $\langle 3, 2, 4 \rangle \times \langle 5, -7, -10 \rangle = \langle 8, 50, -31 \rangle$ . Equations of the line through  $(1, -1, 0)$  and perpendicular to the plane are  $x = 1 + 8t$ ,  $y = -1 + 50t$ ,  $z = -31t$ .

39.  $2(x - 5) - 3(y - 1) + 4(z - 3) = 0$ ;  $2x - 3y + 4z = 19$

40.  $4(x - 1) - 2(y - 2) + 0(z - 5) = 0$ ;  $4x - 2y = 0$

41.  $-5(x - 6) + 0(y - 10) + 3(z + 7) = 0$ ;  $-5x + 3z = -51$

42.  $6x - y + 3z = 0$

43.  $6(x - 1/2) + 8(y - 3/4) - 4(z + 1/2) = 0$ ;  $6x + 8y - 4z = 11$

44.  $-(x + 1) + (y - 1) - (z - 0) = 0$ ;  $-x + y - z = 2$

45. From the points  $(3, 5, 2)$  and  $(2, 3, 1)$  we obtain the vector  $\mathbf{u} = \mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$ . From the points  $(2, 3, 1)$  and  $(-1, -1, 4)$  we obtain the vector  $\mathbf{v} = 3\mathbf{i} + 4\mathbf{j} - 3\mathbf{k}$ . From the points  $(-1, -1, 4)$  and  $(x, y, z)$  we obtain the vector  $\mathbf{w} = (x + 1)\mathbf{i} + (y + 1)\mathbf{j} + (z - 4)\mathbf{k}$ . Then, a normal vector is

$$\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 4 & -3 \end{vmatrix} = -10\mathbf{i} + 6\mathbf{j} - 2\mathbf{k}.$$

A vector equation of the plane is  $-10(x + 1) + 6(y + 1) - 2(z - 4) = 0$  or  $5x - 3y + z = 2$ .

46. From the points  $(0, 1, 0)$  and  $(0, 1, 1)$  we obtain the vector  $\mathbf{u} = \mathbf{k}$ . From the points  $(0, 1, 1)$  and  $(1, 3, -1)$  we obtain the vector  $\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} - 2\mathbf{k}$ . From the points  $(1, 3, -1)$  and  $(x, y, z)$  we obtain the vector

## 7.5 Lines and Planes in 3-Space

$\mathbf{w} = (x - 1)\mathbf{i} + (y - 3)\mathbf{j} + (z + 1)\mathbf{k}$ . Then, a normal vector is

$$\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & -2 \end{vmatrix} = -2\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}.$$

A vector equation of the plane is  $-2(x - 1) + (y - 3) + 0(z + 1) = 0$  or  $-2x + y = 1$ .

47. From the points  $(0, 0, 0)$  and  $(1, 1, 1)$  we obtain the vector  $\mathbf{u} = \mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$ . From the points  $(1, 1, 1)$  and  $(3, 2, -1)$  we obtain the vector  $\mathbf{v} = 2\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} - 2\mathbf{k}$ . From the points  $(3, 2, -1)$  and  $(x, y, z)$  we obtain the vector  $\mathbf{w} = (x - 3)\mathbf{i} + (y - 2)\mathbf{j} + (z + 1)\mathbf{k}$ . Then, a normal vector is

$$\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & -2 \end{vmatrix} = -3\mathbf{i} + 4\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}.$$

A vector equation of the plane is  $-3(x - 3) + 4(y - 2) - (z + 1) = 0$  or  $-3x + 4y - z = 0$ .

48. The three points are not colinear and all satisfy  $x = 0$ , which is the equation of the plane.
49. From the points  $(1, 2, -1)$  and  $(4, 3, 1)$  we obtain the vector  $\mathbf{u} = 3\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}$ . From the points  $(4, 3, 1)$  and  $(7, 4, 3)$  we obtain the vector  $\mathbf{v} = 3\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}$ . From the points  $(7, 4, 3)$  and  $(x, y, z)$  we obtain the vector  $\mathbf{w} = (x - 7)\mathbf{i} + (y - 4)\mathbf{j} + (z - 3)\mathbf{k}$ . Since  $\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v} = \mathbf{0}$ , the points are colinear.
50. From the points  $(2, 1, 2)$  and  $(4, 1, 0)$  we obtain the vector  $\mathbf{u} = 2\mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{k}$ . From the points  $(4, 1, 0)$  and  $(5, 0, -5)$  we obtain the vector  $\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j} - 5\mathbf{k}$ . From the points  $(5, 0, -5)$  and  $(x, y, z)$  we obtain the vector  $\mathbf{w} = (x - 5)\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + (z + 5)\mathbf{k}$ . Then, a normal vector is

$$\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 2 & 0 & -2 \\ 1 & -1 & -5 \end{vmatrix} = -2\mathbf{i} + 8\mathbf{j} - 2\mathbf{k}.$$

A vector equation of the plane is  $-2(x - 5) + 8y - 2(z + 5) = 0$  or  $x - 4y + z = 0$ .

51. A normal vector to  $x + y - 4z = 1$  is  $\langle 1, 1, -4 \rangle$ . The equation of the parallel plane is  $(x - 2) + (y - 3) - 4(z + 5) = 0$  or  $x + y - 4z = 25$ .
52. A normal vector to  $5x - y + z = 6$  is  $\langle 5, -1, 1 \rangle$ . The equation of the parallel plane is  $5(x - 0) - (y - 0) + (z - 0) = 0$  or  $5x - y + z = 0$ .
53. A normal vector to the  $xy$ -plane is  $\langle 0, 0, 1 \rangle$ . The equation of the parallel plane is  $z - 12 = 0$  or  $z = 12$ .
54. A normal vector is  $\langle 0, 1, 0 \rangle$ . The equation of the plane is  $y + 5 = 0$  or  $y = -5$ .
55. Direction vectors of the lines are  $\langle 3, -1, 1 \rangle$  and  $\langle 4, 2, 1 \rangle$ . A normal vector to the plane is  $\langle 3, -1, 1 \rangle \times \langle 4, 2, 1 \rangle = \langle -3, 1, 10 \rangle$ . A point on the first line, and thus in the plane, is  $\langle 1, 1, 2 \rangle$ . The equation of the plane is  $-3(x - 1) + (y - 1) + 10(z - 2) = 0$  or  $-3x + y + 10z = 18$ .
56. Direction vectors of the lines are  $\langle 2, -1, 6 \rangle$  and  $\langle 1, 1, -3 \rangle$ . A normal vector to the plane is  $\langle 2, -1, 6 \rangle \times \langle 1, 1, -3 \rangle = \langle -3, 12, 3 \rangle$ . A point on the first line, and thus in the plane, is  $\langle 1, -1, 5 \rangle$ . The equation of the plane is  $-3(x - 1) + 12(y + 1) + 3(z - 5) = 0$  or  $-x + 4y + z = 0$ .
57. A direction vector for the two lines is  $\langle 1, 2, 1 \rangle$ . Points on the lines are  $(1, 1, 3)$  and  $(3, 0, -2)$ . Thus, another vector parallel to the plane is  $\langle 1 - 3, 1 - 0, 3 + 2 \rangle = \langle -2, 1, 5 \rangle$ . A normal vector to the plane is  $\langle 1, 2, 1 \rangle \times \langle -2, 1, 5 \rangle = \langle 9, -7, 5 \rangle$ . Using the point  $(3, 0, -2)$  in the plane, the equation of the plane is  $9(x - 3) - 7(y - 0) + 5(z + 2) = 0$  or  $9x - 7y + 5z = 17$ .

58. A direction vector for the line is  $\langle 3, 2, -2 \rangle$ . Letting  $t = 0$ , we see that the origin is on the line and hence in the plane. Thus, another vector parallel to the plane is  $\langle 4 - 0, 0 - 0, -6 - 0 \rangle = \langle 4, 0, -6 \rangle$ . A normal vector to the plane is  $\langle 3, 2, -2 \rangle \times \langle 4, 0, -6 \rangle = \langle -12, 10, -8 \rangle$ . The equation of the plane is  $-12(x - 0) + 10(y - 0) - 8(z - 0) = 0$  or  $6x - 5y + 4z = 0$ .
59. A direction vector for the line, and hence a normal vector to the plane, is  $\langle -3, 1, -1/2 \rangle$ . The equation of the plane is  $-3(x - 2) + (y - 4) - \frac{1}{2}(z - 8) = 0$  or  $-3x + y - \frac{1}{2}z = -6$ .
60. A normal vector to the plane is  $\langle 2 - 1, 6 - 0, -3 + 2 \rangle = \langle 1, 6, -1 \rangle$ . The equation of the plane is  $(x - 1) + 6(y - 1) - (z - 1) = 0$  or  $x + 6y - z = 6$ .
61. Normal vectors to the planes are (a)  $\langle 2, -1, 3 \rangle$ , (b)  $\langle 1, 2, 2 \rangle$ , (c)  $\langle 1, 1, -3/2 \rangle$ , (d)  $\langle -5, 2, 4 \rangle$ , (e)  $\langle -8, -8, 12 \rangle$ , (f)  $\langle -2, 1, -3 \rangle$ . Parallel planes are (c) and (e), and (a) and (f). Perpendicular planes are (a) and (d), (b) and (c), (b) and (e), and (d) and (f).
62. A normal vector to the plane is  $\langle -7, 2, 3 \rangle$ . This is a direction vector for the line and the equations of the line are  $x = -4 - 7t$ ,  $y = 1 + 2t$ ,  $z = 7 + 3t$ .
63. A direction vector of the line is  $\langle -6, 9, 3 \rangle$ , and the normal vectors of the planes are (a)  $\langle 4, 1, 2 \rangle$ , (b)  $\langle 2, -3, 1 \rangle$ , (c)  $\langle 10, -15, -5 \rangle$ , (d)  $\langle -4, 6, 2 \rangle$ . Vectors (c) and (d) are multiples of the direction vector and hence the corresponding planes are perpendicular to the line.
64. A direction vector of the line is  $\langle -2, 4, 1 \rangle$ , and normal vectors to the planes are (a)  $\langle 1, -1, 3 \rangle$ , (b)  $\langle 6, -3, 0 \rangle$ , (c)  $\langle 1, -2, 5 \rangle$ , (d)  $\langle -2, 1, -2 \rangle$ . Since the dot product of each normal vector with the direction vector is non-zero, none of the planes are parallel to the line.
65. Letting  $z = t$  in both equations and solving  $5x - 4y = 8 + 9t$ ,  $x + 4y = 4 - 3t$ , we obtain  $x = 2 + t$ ,  $y = \frac{1}{2} - t$ ,  $z = t$ .
66. Letting  $y = t$  in both equations and solving  $x - z = 2 - 2t$ ,  $3x + 2z = 1 + t$ , we obtain  $x = 1 - \frac{3}{5}t$ ,  $y = t$ ,  $z = -1 + \frac{7}{5}t$  or, letting  $t = 5s$ ,  $x = 1 - 3s$ ,  $y = 5s$ ,  $z = -1 + 7s$ .
67. Letting  $z = t$  in both equations and solving  $4x - 2y = 1 + t$ ,  $x + y = 1 - 2t$ , we obtain  $x = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2}t$ ,  $y = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{3}{2}t$ ,  $z = t$ .
68. Letting  $z = t$  and using  $y = 0$  in the first equation, we obtain  $x = -\frac{1}{2}t$ ,  $y = 0$ ,  $z = t$ .
69. Substituting the parametric equations into the equation of the plane, we obtain  $2(1+2t) - 3(2-t) + 2(-3t) = -7$  or  $t = -3$ . Letting  $t = -3$  in the equation of the line, we obtain the point of intersection  $(-5, 5, 9)$ .
70. Substituting the parametric equations into the equation of the plane, we obtain  $(3-2t) + (1+6t) + 4(2-\frac{1}{2}t) = 12$  or  $2t = 0$ . Letting  $t = 0$  in the equation of the line, we obtain the point of intersection  $(3, 1, 2)$ .
71. Substituting the parametric equations into the equation of the plane, we obtain  $1 + 2 - (1 + t) = 8$  or  $t = -6$ . Letting  $t = -6$  in the equation of the line, we obtain the point of intersection  $(1, 2, -5)$ .
72. Substituting the parametric equations into the equation of the plane, we obtain  $4 + t - 3(2 + t) + 2(1 + 5t) = 0$  or  $t = 0$ . Letting  $t = 0$  in the equation of the line, we obtain the point of intersection  $(4, 2, 1)$ .

## 7.5 Lines and Planes in 3-Space

In Problems 73 and 74, the cross product of the normal vectors to the two planes will be a vector parallel to both planes, and hence a direction vector for a line parallel to the two planes.

73. Normal vectors are  $\langle 1, 1, -4 \rangle$  and  $\langle 2, -1, 1 \rangle$ . A direction vector is

$$\langle 1, 1, -4 \rangle \times \langle 2, -1, 1 \rangle = \langle -3, -9, -3 \rangle = -3\langle 1, 3, 1 \rangle.$$

Equations of the line are  $x = 5 + t$ ,  $y = 6 + 3t$ ,  $z = -12 + t$ .

74. Normal vectors are  $\langle 2, 0, 1 \rangle$  and  $\langle -1, 3, 1 \rangle$ . A direction vector is

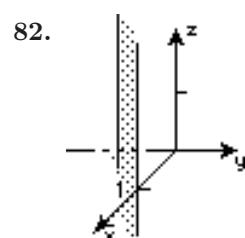
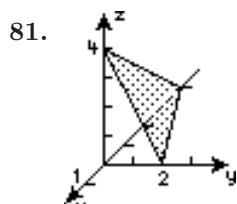
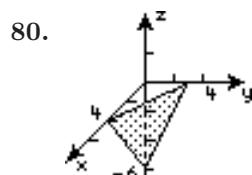
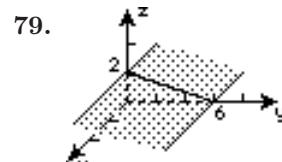
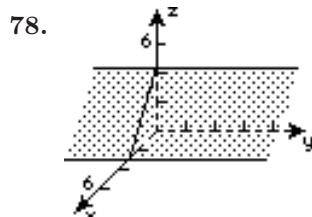
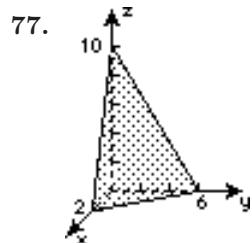
$$\langle 2, 0, 1 \rangle \times \langle -1, 3, 1 \rangle = \langle -3, -3, 6 \rangle = -3\langle 1, 1, -2 \rangle.$$

Equations of the line are  $x = -3 + t$ ,  $y = 5 + t$ ,  $z = -1 - 2t$ .

In Problems 75 and 76, the cross product of the direction vector of the line with the normal vector of the given plane will be a normal vector to the desired plane.

75. A direction vector of the line is  $\langle 3, -1, 5 \rangle$  and a normal vector to the given plane is  $\langle 1, 1, 1 \rangle$ . A normal vector to the desired plane is  $\langle 3, -1, 5 \rangle \times \langle 1, 1, 1 \rangle = \langle -6, 2, 4 \rangle$ . A point on the line, and hence in the plane, is  $(4, 0, 1)$ . The equation of the plane is  $-6(x - 4) + 2(y - 0) + 4(z - 1) = 0$  or  $3x - y - 2z = 10$ .

76. A direction vector of the line is  $\langle 3, 5, 2 \rangle$  and a normal vector to the given plane is  $\langle 2, -4, -1 \rangle$ . A normal vector to the desired plane is  $\langle -3, 5, 2 \rangle \times \langle 2, -4, -1 \rangle = \langle 3, 1, 2 \rangle$ . A point on the line, and hence in the plane, is  $(2, -2, 8)$ . The equation of the plane is  $3(x - 2) + (y + 2) + 2(z - 8) = 0$  or  $3x + y + 2z = 20$ .



## EXERCISES 7.6

### Vector Spaces

1. Not a vector space. Axiom **(vi)** is not satisfied.
2. Not a vector space. Axiom **(i)** is not satisfied.
3. Not a vector space. Axiom **(x)** is not satisfied.
4. A vector space
5. A vector space
6. A vector space
7. Not a vector space. Axiom **(ii)** is not satisfied.
8. A vector space
9. A vector space
10. Not a vector space. Axiom **(i)** is not satisfied.
11. A subspace
12. Not a subspace. Axiom **(i)** is not satisfied.
13. Not a subspace. Axiom **(ii)** is not satisfied.
14. A subspace
15. A subspace
16. A subspace
17. A subspace
18. A subspace
19. Not a subspace. Neither axioms **(i)** nor **(ii)** are satisfied.
20. A subspace
21. Let  $(x_1, y_1, z_1)$  and  $(x_2, y_2, z_2)$  be in  $S$ . Then

$$(x_1, y_1, z_1) + (x_2, y_2, z_2) = (at_1, bt_1, ct_1) + (at_2, bt_2, ct_2) = (a(t_1 + t_2), b(t_1 + t_2), c(t_1 + t_2))$$

is in  $S$ . Also, for  $(x, y, z)$  in  $S$  then  $k(x, y, z) = (kx, ky, kz) = (a(kt), b(kt), c(kt))$  is also in  $S$ .

22. Let  $(x_1, y_1, z_1)$  and  $(x_2, y_2, z_2)$  be in  $S$ . Then  $ax_1 + by_1 + cz_1 = 0$  and  $ax_2 + by_2 + cz_2 = 0$ . Adding gives  $a(x_1 + x_2) + b(y_1 + y_2) + c(z_1 + z_2) = 0$  and so  $(x_1, y_1, z_1) + (x_2, y_2, z_2) = (x_1 + x_2, y_1 + y_2, z_1 + z_2)$  is in  $S$ . Also, for  $(x, y, z)$  then  $ax + by + cz = 0$  implies  $k(ax + by + cz) = k \cdot 0 = 0$  and  $a(kx) + b(ky) + c(kz) = 0$ . this means  $k(x, y, z) = (kx, ky, kz)$  is in  $S$ .
23. (a)  $c_1\mathbf{u}_1 + c_2\mathbf{u}_2 + c_3\mathbf{u}_3 = \mathbf{0}$  if and only if  $c_1 + c_2 + c_3 = 0$ ,  $c_2 + c_3 = 0$ ,  $c_3 = 0$ . The only solution of this system is  $c_1 = 0$ ,  $c_2 = 0$ ,  $c_3 = 0$ .
- (b) Solving the system  $c_1 + c_2 + c_3 = 3$ ,  $c_2 + c_3 = -4$ ,  $c_3 = 8$  gives  $c_1 = 7$ ,  $c_2 = -12$ ,  $c_3 = 8$ . Thus  $\mathbf{a} = 7\mathbf{u}_1 - 12\mathbf{u}_2 + 8\mathbf{u}_3$ .
24. (a) The assumption  $c_1p_1 + c_2p_2 = 0$  is equivalent to  $(c_1 + c_2)x + (c_1 - c_2) = 0$ . Thus  $c_1 + c_2 = 0$ ,  $c_1 - c_2 = 0$ . The only solution of this system is  $c_1 = 0$ ,  $c_2 = 0$ .
- (b) Solving the system  $c_1 + c_2 = 5$ ,  $c_1 - c_2 = 2$  gives  $c_1 = \frac{7}{2}$ ,  $c_2 = \frac{3}{2}$ . Thus  $p(x) = \frac{7}{2}p_1(x) + \frac{3}{2}p_2(x)$
25. Linearly dependent since  $\langle -6, 12 \rangle = -\frac{3}{2}\langle 4, -8 \rangle$
26. Linearly dependent since  $2\langle 1, 1 \rangle + 3\langle 0, 1 \rangle + (-1)\langle 2, 5 \rangle = \langle 0, 0 \rangle$

## 7.6 Vector Spaces

27. Linearly independent
28. Linearly dependent since for all  $x$   $(1) \cdot 1 + (-2)(x+1) + (1)(x+1)^2 + (-1)x^2 = 0$ .
29.  $f$  is discontinuous at  $x = -1$  and at  $x = -3$ .
30.  $(x, \sin x) = \int_0^{2\pi} x \sin x \, dx = (-x \cos x + \sin x) \Big|_0^{2\pi} = -2\pi$
31.  $\|x\|^2 = \int_0^{2\pi} x^2 \, dx = \frac{1}{3}x^3 \Big|_0^{2\pi} = \frac{8}{3}\pi^3$  and so  $\|x\| = 2\sqrt{\frac{2\pi^3}{3}}$ . Now  

$$\|\sin x\|^2 = \int_0^{2\pi} \sin^2 x \, dx = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{2\pi} (1 - \cos 2x) \, dx = \frac{1}{2} \left( x - \frac{1}{2} \sin 2x \right) \Big|_0^{2\pi} = \pi$$
  
and so  $\|\sin x\| = \sqrt{\pi}$ .
32. A basis could be  $1, x, e^x \cos 3x, e^x \sin 3x$ .
33. We need to show that  $\text{Span}\{x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n\}$  is closed under vector addition and scalar multiplication. Suppose  $\mathbf{u}$  and  $\mathbf{v}$  are in  $\text{Span}\{x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n\}$ . Then  $\mathbf{u} = a_1x_1 + a_2x_2 + \dots + a_nx_n$  and  $\mathbf{v} = b_1x_1 + b_2x_2 + \dots + b_nx_n$ , so that  

$$\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v} = (a_1 + b_1)x_1 + (a_2 + b_2)x_2 + \dots + (a_n + b_n)x_n,$$
  
which is in  $\text{Span}\{x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n\}$ . Also, for any real number  $k$ ,  

$$k\mathbf{u} = k(a_1x_1 + a_2x_2 + \dots + a_nx_n) = ka_1x_1 + ka_2x_2 + \dots + ka_nx_n,$$
  
which is in  $\text{Span}\{x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n\}$ . Thus,  $\text{Span}\{x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n\}$  is a subspace of  $\mathbf{V}$ .
34.  $R^2$  is not a subspace of either  $R^3$  or  $R^4$  and  $R^3$  is not a subspace of  $R^4$ . The vectors in  $R^2$  are ordered pairs, while the vectors in  $R^3$  are ordered triples.
35. Since a basis for  $M_{22}$  is  

$$B = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \right\},$$
  
the dimension of  $M_{22}$  is 4.
36. To show that the set of nonzero orthogonal vectors is linearly independent we set  $c_1\mathbf{v}_1 + c_2\mathbf{v}_2 + \dots + c_n\mathbf{v}_n = \mathbf{0}$ . For  $0 \leq i \leq n$ ,  

$$(c_1\mathbf{v}_1 + c_2\mathbf{v}_2 + \dots + c_n\mathbf{v}_n) \cdot \mathbf{v}_i = c_1\mathbf{v}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_i + c_2\mathbf{v}_2 \cdot \mathbf{v}_i + \dots + c_i\mathbf{v}_i \cdot \mathbf{v}_i + \dots + c_n\mathbf{v}_n \cdot \mathbf{v}_i = c_i\|\mathbf{v}_i\|^2,$$
  
so  $c_i\|\mathbf{v}_i\|^2 = 0$  because  

$$(c_1\mathbf{v}_1 + c_2\mathbf{v}_2 + \dots + c_n\mathbf{v}_n) \cdot \mathbf{v}_i = \mathbf{0} \cdot \mathbf{v}_i = 0.$$
  
Since  $\mathbf{v}_i$  is a nonzero vector,  $c_i = 0$ . Thus, the assumption that  $c_1\mathbf{v}_1 + c_2\mathbf{v}_2 + \dots + c_n\mathbf{v}_n = \mathbf{0}$  leads to  $c_1 = c_2 = \dots = c_n = 0$ , and the set is linearly independent.
37. We verify the four properties:
- (i)  $(\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v}) = u_1v_1 + 4u_2v_2 = v_1u_1 + 4v_2u_2 = (\mathbf{v}, \mathbf{u})$
  - (ii)  $(k\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v}) = (ku_1)v_1 + 4(ku_2)v_2 = k(u_1v_1 + 4u_2v_2) = k(\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v})$
  - (iii)  $(\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{u}) = u_1^2 + 4ku_2^2 > 0$  for  $\mathbf{u} \neq \mathbf{0}$ . Furthermore,  $u_1^2 + 4ku_2^2 = 0$  if and only if  $u_1 = 0$  and  $u_2 = 0$ , or equivalently,  $\mathbf{u} = \mathbf{0}$ .
  - (iv)  $(\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} + \mathbf{w}) = u_1(v_1 + w_1) + 4u_2(v_2 + w_2) = (u_1v_1 + 4u_2v_2) + (u_1w_1 + 4u_2w_2) = (\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v}) + (\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{w})$

38. (a) Let  $\mathbf{u} = \langle 2, 1 \rangle$  and  $\mathbf{v} = \langle 2, -1 \rangle$  be nonzero vectors in  $R^2$ . With respect to the standard inner or dot product on  $R^2$ ,

$$\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} = \langle 2, 1 \rangle \cdot \langle 2, -1 \rangle = 2 \cdot 2 + 1 \cdot (-1) = 3.$$

We see that  $\mathbf{u}$  and  $\mathbf{v}$  are not orthogonal with respect to that inner product. But using the inner product in Problem 37, we have

$$(\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v}) = 2 \cdot 2 + 4(1) \cdot (-1) = 0,$$

and so  $\mathbf{u}$  and  $\mathbf{v}$  are orthogonal with respect to that inner product.

- (b) Consider  $f(x) = \sin x$  and  $g(x) = \cos x$  in  $C[0, 2\pi]$ . Since

$$\int_0^{2\pi} \sin x \cos x \, dx = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{2\pi} \sin 2x \, dx = -\frac{1}{4} \cos 2x \Big|_0^{2\pi} = -\frac{1}{4}(1 - 1) = 0,$$

these functions are orthogonal in  $C[0, 2\pi]$ .

## EXERCISES 7.7

### Gram-Schmidt Orthogonalization Process

1. Letting  $\mathbf{w}_1 = \langle \frac{12}{13}, \frac{5}{13} \rangle$  and  $\mathbf{w}_2 = \langle \frac{5}{13}, -\frac{12}{13} \rangle$ , we have

$$\mathbf{w}_1 \cdot \mathbf{w}_2 = \left( \frac{12}{13} \right) \left( \frac{5}{13} \right) + \left( \frac{5}{13} \right) \left( -\frac{12}{13} \right) = 0,$$

so the vectors are orthogonal. Also,

$$\|\mathbf{w}_1\| = \sqrt{\left( \frac{12}{13} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{5}{13} \right)^2} = 1 \quad \text{and} \quad \|\mathbf{w}_2\| = \sqrt{\left( \frac{5}{13} \right)^2 + \left( -\frac{12}{13} \right)^2} = 1,$$

so the basis is orthonormal. To express  $\mathbf{u} = \langle 4, 2 \rangle$  in terms of  $\mathbf{w}_1$  and  $\mathbf{w}_2$  we compute

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{w}_1 &= \langle 4, 2 \rangle \cdot \left\langle \frac{12}{13}, \frac{5}{13} \right\rangle = (4) \left( \frac{12}{13} \right) + (2) \left( \frac{5}{13} \right) = \frac{58}{13} \\ \mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{w}_2 &= \langle 4, 2 \rangle \cdot \left\langle \frac{5}{13}, -\frac{12}{13} \right\rangle = (4) \left( \frac{5}{13} \right) + (2) \left( -\frac{12}{13} \right) = -\frac{4}{13}, \end{aligned}$$

so

$$\mathbf{u} = \frac{58}{13} \mathbf{w}_1 - \frac{4}{13} \mathbf{w}_2.$$

2. Letting  $\mathbf{w}_1 = \langle 1/\sqrt{3}, 1/\sqrt{3}, -1/\sqrt{3} \rangle$ ,  $\mathbf{w}_2 = \langle 0, -1/\sqrt{2}, -1/\sqrt{2} \rangle$ , and  $\mathbf{w}_3 = \langle -2/\sqrt{6}, 1/\sqrt{6}, -1/\sqrt{6} \rangle$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{w}_1 \cdot \mathbf{w}_2 &= \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \right) (0) + \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \right) \left( -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right) + \left( -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \right) \left( -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right) = 0 \\ \mathbf{w}_1 \cdot \mathbf{w}_3 &= \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \right) \left( -\frac{2}{\sqrt{6}} \right) + \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \right) \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \right) + \left( -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \right) \left( -\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \right) = 0 \\ \mathbf{w}_2 \cdot \mathbf{w}_3 &= (0) \left( -\frac{2}{\sqrt{6}} \right) + \left( -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right) \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \right) + \left( -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right) \left( -\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \right) = 0, \end{aligned}$$

## 7.7 Gram-Schmidt Orthogonalization Process

so the vectors are orthogonal. Also,

$$\|\mathbf{w}_1\| = \sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right)^2 + \left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right)^2} = 1, \quad \|\mathbf{w}_2\| = \sqrt{0^2 + \left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^2 + \left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^2} = 1,$$

and  $\|\mathbf{w}_3\| = \sqrt{\left(-\frac{2}{\sqrt{6}}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}\right)^2 + \left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}\right)^2} = 1,$

so the basis is orthonormal. To express  $\mathbf{u} = \langle 5, -1, 6 \rangle$  in terms of  $\mathbf{w}_1$ ,  $\mathbf{w}_2$ , and  $\mathbf{w}_3$  we compute

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{w}_1 &= \langle 5, -1, 6 \rangle \cdot \left\langle \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \right\rangle = (5)\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right) + (-1)\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right) + (6)\left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right) = -\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \\ \mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{w}_2 &= \langle 5, -1, 6 \rangle \cdot \left\langle 0, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right\rangle = (5)(0) + (-1)\left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) + (6)\left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) = -\frac{5}{\sqrt{2}} \\ \mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{w}_3 &= \langle 5, -1, 6 \rangle \cdot \left\langle -\frac{2}{\sqrt{6}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \right\rangle = (5)\left(-\frac{2}{\sqrt{6}}\right) + (-1)\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}\right) + (6)\left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}\right) = -\frac{17}{\sqrt{6}}\end{aligned}$$

so

$$\mathbf{u} = -\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}\mathbf{w}_1 - \frac{5}{\sqrt{2}}\mathbf{w}_2 - \frac{17}{\sqrt{6}}\mathbf{w}_3.$$

Since the basis vectors in Problems 3 and 4 are orthogonal but not orthonormal, the result of Theorem 7.5 must be slightly modified to read

$$\mathbf{u} = \frac{\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{w}_1}{\|\mathbf{w}_1\|^2} \mathbf{w}_1 + \frac{\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{w}_2}{\|\mathbf{w}_2\|^2} \mathbf{w}_2 + \cdots + \frac{\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{w}_n}{\|\mathbf{w}_n\|^2} \mathbf{w}_n.$$

The proof is very similar to that given in the text for Theorem 7.5.

**3.** Letting  $\mathbf{w}_1 = \langle 1, 0, 1 \rangle$ ,  $\mathbf{w}_2 = \langle 0, 1, 0 \rangle$ , and  $\mathbf{w}_3 = \langle -1, 0, 1 \rangle$  we have

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{w}_1 \cdot \mathbf{w}_2 &= (1)(0) + (0)(1) + (1)(0) = 0 \\ \mathbf{w}_1 \cdot \mathbf{w}_3 &= (1)(-1) + (0)(0) + (1)(1) = 0 \\ \mathbf{w}_2 \cdot \mathbf{w}_3 &= (0)(-1) + (1)(0) + (0)(1) = 0\end{aligned}$$

so the vectors are orthogonal. We also compute

$$\begin{aligned}\|\mathbf{w}_1\|^2 &= 1^2 + 0^2 + 1^2 = 2 \\ \|\mathbf{w}_2\|^2 &= 0^2 + 1^2 + 0^2 = 1 \\ \|\mathbf{w}_3\|^2 &= (-1)^2 + 0^2 + 1^2 = 2\end{aligned}$$

and, with  $\mathbf{u} = \langle 10, 7, -13 \rangle$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{w}_1 &= (10)(1) + (7)(0) + (-13)(1) = -3 \\ \mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{w}_2 &= (10)(0) + (7)(1) + (-13)(0) = 7 \\ \mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{w}_3 &= (10)(-1) + (7)(0) + (-13)(1) = -23.\end{aligned}$$

Then, using the result given before the solution to this problem, we have

$$\mathbf{u} = -\frac{3}{2}\mathbf{w}_1 + 7\mathbf{w}_2 - \frac{23}{2}\mathbf{w}_3.$$

## 7.7 Gram-Schmidt Orthogonalization Process

4. Letting  $\mathbf{w}_1 = \langle 2, 1, -2, 0 \rangle$ ,  $\mathbf{w}_2 = \langle 1, 2, 2, 1 \rangle$ ,  $\mathbf{w}_3 = \langle 3, -4, 1, 3 \rangle$ , and  $\mathbf{w}_4 = \langle 5, -2, 4, -9 \rangle$  we have

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{w}_1 \cdot \mathbf{w}_2 &= (2)(1) + (1)(2) + (-2)(2) + (0)(1) = 0 \\ \mathbf{w}_1 \cdot \mathbf{w}_3 &= (2)(3) + (1)(-4) + (-2)(1) + (0)(3) = 0 \\ \mathbf{w}_1 \cdot \mathbf{w}_4 &= (2)(5) + (1)(-2) + (-2)(4) + (0)(-9) = 0 \\ \mathbf{w}_2 \cdot \mathbf{w}_3 &= (1)(3) + (2)(-4) + (2)(1) + (1)(3) = 0 \\ \mathbf{w}_2 \cdot \mathbf{w}_4 &= (1)(5) + (2)(-2) + (2)(4) + (1)(-9) = 0 \\ \mathbf{w}_3 \cdot \mathbf{w}_4 &= (3)(5) + (-4)(-2) + (1)(4) + (3)(-9) = 0\end{aligned}$$

so the vectors are orthogonal. We also compute

$$\begin{aligned}\|\mathbf{w}_1\|^2 &= 2^2 + 1^2 + (-2)^2 + 0^2 = 9 \\ \|\mathbf{w}_2\|^2 &= 1^2 + 2^2 + 2^2 + 1^2 = 10 \\ \|\mathbf{w}_3\|^2 &= 3^2 + (-4)^2 + 1^2 + 3^2 = 35 \\ \|\mathbf{w}_4\|^2 &= 5^2 + (-2)^2 + 4^2 + (-9)^2 = 126\end{aligned}$$

and, with  $\mathbf{u} = \langle 1, 2, 4, 3 \rangle$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{w}_1 &= (1)(2) + (2)(1) + (4)(-2) + (3)(0) = -4 \\ \mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{w}_2 &= (1)(1) + (2)(2) + (4)(2) + (3)(1) = 16 \\ \mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{w}_3 &= (1)(3) + (2)(-4) + (4)(1) + (3)(3) = 8 \\ \mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{w}_4 &= (1)(5) + (2)(-2) + (4)(4) + (3)(-9) = -10.\end{aligned}$$

Then, using the result given before the solution to this problem, we have

$$\mathbf{u} = -\frac{4}{9}\mathbf{w}_1 + \frac{8}{5}\mathbf{w}_2 + \frac{8}{35}\mathbf{w}_3 - \frac{5}{63}\mathbf{w}_4.$$

5. (a) We have  $\mathbf{u}_1 = \langle -3, 2 \rangle$  and  $\mathbf{u}_2 = \langle -1, -1 \rangle$ . Taking  $\mathbf{v}_1 = \mathbf{u}_1 = \langle -3, 2 \rangle$ , and using  $\mathbf{u}_2 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1 = 1$  and  $\mathbf{v}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1 = 13$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{v}_2 = \mathbf{u}_2 - \frac{\mathbf{u}_2 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1}{\mathbf{v}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1} \mathbf{v}_1 = \langle -1, -1 \rangle - \frac{1}{13} \langle -3, 2 \rangle = \left\langle -\frac{10}{13}, -\frac{15}{13} \right\rangle.$$

Thus, an orthogonal basis is  $\{\langle -3, 2 \rangle, \langle -\frac{10}{13}, -\frac{15}{13} \rangle\}$  and an orthonormal basis is  $\{\mathbf{w}'_1, \mathbf{w}'_2\}$ , where

$$\mathbf{w}'_1 = \frac{1}{\|\langle -3, 2 \rangle\|} \langle -3, 2 \rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{13}} \langle -3, 2 \rangle = \left\langle -\frac{3}{\sqrt{13}}, \frac{2}{\sqrt{13}} \right\rangle$$

and

$$\mathbf{w}'_2 = \frac{1}{\|\langle -\frac{10}{13}, -\frac{15}{13} \rangle\|} \left\langle -\frac{10}{13}, -\frac{15}{13} \right\rangle = \frac{1}{5/\sqrt{13}} \left\langle -\frac{10}{13}, -\frac{15}{13} \right\rangle = \left\langle -\frac{2}{\sqrt{13}}, -\frac{3}{\sqrt{13}} \right\rangle.$$

- (b) We have  $\mathbf{u}_1 = \langle -3, 2 \rangle$  and  $\mathbf{u}_2 = \langle -1, -1 \rangle$ . Taking  $\mathbf{v}_1 = \mathbf{u}_2 = \langle -1, -1 \rangle$ , and using  $\mathbf{u}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1 = 1$  and  $\mathbf{v}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1 = 2$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{v}_2 = \mathbf{u}_1 - \frac{\mathbf{u}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1}{\mathbf{v}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1} \mathbf{v}_1 = \langle -3, 2 \rangle - \frac{1}{2} \langle -1, -1 \rangle = \left\langle -\frac{5}{2}, \frac{5}{2} \right\rangle.$$

Thus, an orthogonal basis is  $\{\langle -1, -1 \rangle, \langle -\frac{5}{2}, \frac{5}{2} \rangle\}$  and an orthonormal basis is  $\{\mathbf{w}''_3, \mathbf{w}''_4\}$ , where

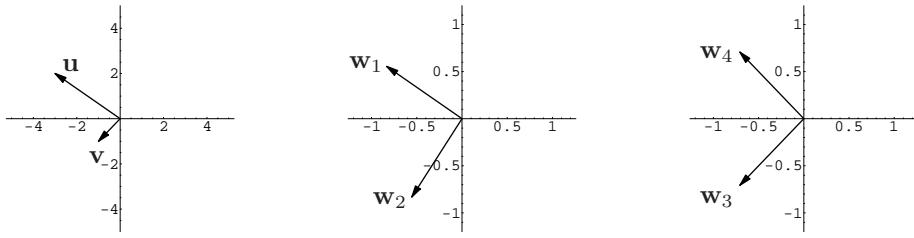
$$\mathbf{w}''_3 = \frac{1}{\|\langle -1, -1 \rangle\|} \langle -1, -1 \rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \langle -1, -1 \rangle = \left\langle -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right\rangle$$

and

$$\mathbf{w}''_4 = \frac{1}{\|\langle -\frac{5}{2}, \frac{5}{2} \rangle\|} \left\langle -\frac{5}{2}, \frac{5}{2} \right\rangle = \frac{1}{5/\sqrt{2}} \left\langle -\frac{5}{2}, \frac{5}{2} \right\rangle = \left\langle -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right\rangle.$$

## 7.7 Gram-Schmidt Orthogonalization Process

(c)



6. (a) We have  $\mathbf{u}_1 = \langle -3, 4 \rangle$  and  $\mathbf{u}_2 = \langle -1, 0 \rangle$ . Taking  $\mathbf{v}_1 = \mathbf{u}_1 = \langle -3, 4 \rangle$ , and using  $\mathbf{u}_2 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1 = 3$  and  $\mathbf{v}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1 = 25$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{v}_2 = \mathbf{u}_2 - \frac{\mathbf{u}_2 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1}{\mathbf{v}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1} \mathbf{v}_1 = \langle -1, 0 \rangle - \frac{3}{25} \langle -3, 4 \rangle = \left\langle -\frac{16}{25}, -\frac{12}{25} \right\rangle.$$

Thus, an orthogonal basis is  $\{\langle -3, 4 \rangle, \langle -\frac{16}{25}, -\frac{12}{25} \rangle\}$  and an orthonormal basis is  $\{\mathbf{w}'_1, \mathbf{w}'_2\}$ , where

$$\mathbf{w}'_1 = \frac{1}{\|\langle -3, 4 \rangle\|} \langle -3, 4 \rangle = \frac{1}{5} \langle -3, 4 \rangle = \left\langle -\frac{3}{5}, \frac{4}{5} \right\rangle$$

and

$$\mathbf{w}'_2 = \frac{1}{\|\langle -\frac{16}{25}, -\frac{12}{25} \rangle\|} \left\langle -\frac{16}{25}, -\frac{12}{25} \right\rangle = \frac{1}{4/5} \left\langle -\frac{16}{25}, -\frac{12}{25} \right\rangle = \left\langle -\frac{4}{5}, -\frac{3}{5} \right\rangle.$$

- (b) We have  $\mathbf{u}_1 = \langle -3, 4 \rangle$  and  $\mathbf{u}_2 = \langle -1, 0 \rangle$ . Taking  $\mathbf{v}_1 = \mathbf{u}_2 = \langle -1, 0 \rangle$ , and using  $\mathbf{u}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1 = 3$  and  $\mathbf{v}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1 = 1$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{v}_2 = \mathbf{u}_1 - \frac{\mathbf{u}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1}{\mathbf{v}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1} \mathbf{v}_1 = \langle -3, 4 \rangle - \frac{3}{1} \langle -1, 0 \rangle = \langle 0, 4 \rangle.$$

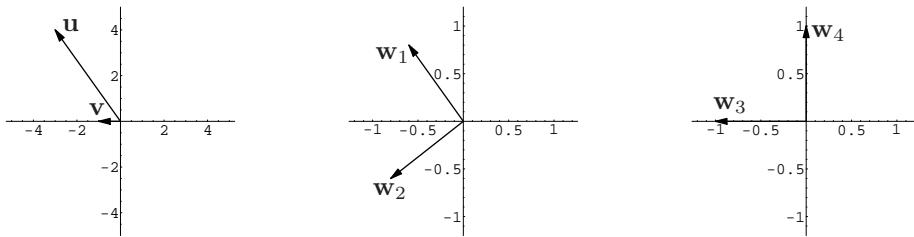
Thus, an orthogonal basis is  $\{\langle -1, 0 \rangle, \langle 0, 4 \rangle\}$  and an orthonormal basis is  $\{\mathbf{w}''_3, \mathbf{w}''_4\}$ , where

$$\mathbf{w}''_3 = \frac{1}{\|\langle -1, 0 \rangle\|} \langle -1, 0 \rangle = \frac{1}{1} \langle -1, 0 \rangle = \langle -1, 0 \rangle$$

and

$$\mathbf{w}''_4 = \frac{1}{\|\langle 0, 4 \rangle\|} \langle 0, 4 \rangle = \frac{1}{4} \langle 0, 4 \rangle = \langle 0, 1 \rangle.$$

(c)



7. (a) We have  $\mathbf{u}_1 = \langle 1, 1 \rangle$  and  $\mathbf{u}_2 = \langle 1, 0 \rangle$ . Taking  $\mathbf{v}_1 = \mathbf{u}_1 = \langle 1, 1 \rangle$ , and using  $\mathbf{u}_2 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1 = 1$  and  $\mathbf{v}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1 = 2$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{v}_2 = \mathbf{u}_2 - \frac{\mathbf{u}_2 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1}{\mathbf{v}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1} \mathbf{v}_1 = \langle 1, 0 \rangle - \frac{1}{2} \langle 1, 1 \rangle = \left\langle \frac{1}{2}, -\frac{1}{2} \right\rangle.$$

Thus, an orthogonal basis is  $\{\langle 1, 1 \rangle, \langle \frac{1}{2}, -\frac{1}{2} \rangle\}$  and an orthonormal basis is  $\{\mathbf{w}'_1, \mathbf{w}'_2\}$ , where

$$\mathbf{w}'_1 = \frac{1}{\|\langle 1, 1 \rangle\|} \langle 1, 1 \rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \langle 1, 1 \rangle = \left\langle \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right\rangle$$

and

$$\mathbf{w}'_2 = \frac{1}{\|\langle \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \rangle\|} \left\langle \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right\rangle = \frac{1}{1} \left\langle \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right\rangle = \left\langle \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right\rangle.$$

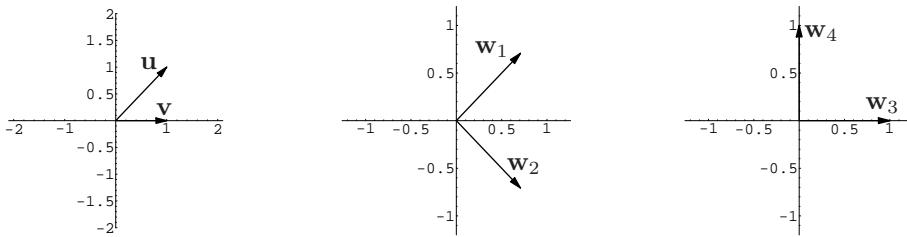
## 7.7 Gram-Schmidt Orthogonalization Process

- (b) We have  $\mathbf{u}_1 = \langle 1, 1 \rangle$  and  $\mathbf{u}_2 = \langle 1, 0 \rangle$ . Taking  $\mathbf{v}_1 = \mathbf{u}_2 = \langle 1, 0 \rangle$ , and using  $\mathbf{u}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1 = 1$  and  $\mathbf{v}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1 = 1$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{v}_2 = \mathbf{u}_1 - \frac{\mathbf{u}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1}{\mathbf{v}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1} \mathbf{v}_1 = \langle 1, 1 \rangle - \frac{1}{1} \langle 1, 0 \rangle = \langle 0, 1 \rangle.$$

Thus, an orthogonal basis is  $\{\langle 1, 0 \rangle, \langle 0, 1 \rangle\}$ , which is also an orthonormal basis.

(c)



8. (a) We have  $\mathbf{u}_1 = \langle 5, 7 \rangle$  and  $\mathbf{u}_2 = \langle 1, -2 \rangle$ . Taking  $\mathbf{v}_1 = \mathbf{u}_1 = \langle 5, 7 \rangle$ , and using  $\mathbf{u}_2 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1 = -9$  and  $\mathbf{v}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1 = 74$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{v}_2 = \mathbf{u}_2 - \frac{\mathbf{u}_2 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1}{\mathbf{v}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1} \mathbf{v}_1 = \langle 1, -2 \rangle - \frac{9}{74} \langle 5, 7 \rangle = \left\langle \frac{119}{74}, -\frac{85}{74} \right\rangle.$$

Thus, an orthogonal basis is  $\{\langle 5, 7 \rangle, \langle \frac{119}{74}, -\frac{85}{74} \rangle\}$  and an orthonormal basis is  $\{\mathbf{w}'_1, \mathbf{w}'_2\}$ , where

$$\mathbf{w}'_1 = \frac{1}{\|\langle 5, 7 \rangle\|} \langle 5, 7 \rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{74}} \langle 5, 7 \rangle = \left\langle \frac{5}{\sqrt{74}}, \frac{7}{\sqrt{74}} \right\rangle$$

and

$$\mathbf{w}'_2 = \frac{1}{\|\langle \frac{119}{74}, -\frac{85}{74} \rangle\|} \left\langle \frac{119}{74}, -\frac{85}{74} \right\rangle = \frac{1}{17/\sqrt{74}} \left\langle \frac{119}{74}, -\frac{85}{74} \right\rangle = \left\langle \frac{7}{\sqrt{74}}, -\frac{5}{\sqrt{74}} \right\rangle.$$

- (b) We have  $\mathbf{u}_1 = \langle 5, 7 \rangle$  and  $\mathbf{u}_2 = \langle 1, -2 \rangle$ . Taking  $\mathbf{v}_1 = \mathbf{u}_2 = \langle 1, -2 \rangle$ , and using  $\mathbf{u}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1 = -9$  and  $\mathbf{v}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1 = 5$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{v}_2 = \mathbf{u}_1 - \frac{\mathbf{u}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1}{\mathbf{v}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1} \mathbf{v}_1 = \langle 5, 7 \rangle - \frac{9}{5} \langle 1, -2 \rangle = \left\langle \frac{34}{5}, \frac{17}{5} \right\rangle.$$

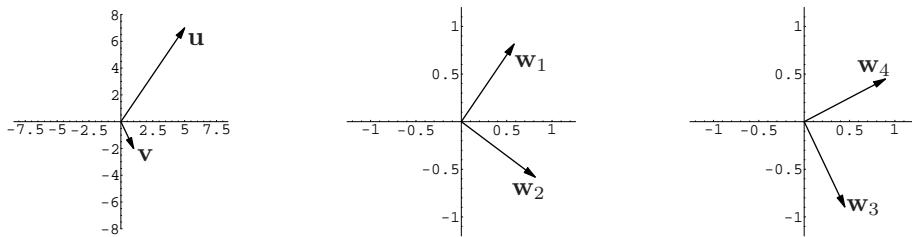
Thus, an orthogonal basis is  $\{\langle 1, -2 \rangle, \langle \frac{34}{5}, \frac{17}{5} \rangle\}$  and an orthonormal basis is  $\{\mathbf{w}''_3, \mathbf{w}''_4\}$ , where

$$\mathbf{w}''_3 = \frac{1}{\|\langle 1, -2 \rangle\|} \langle 1, -2 \rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \langle 1, -2 \rangle = \left\langle \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}, -\frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} \right\rangle$$

and

$$\mathbf{w}''_4 = \frac{1}{\|\langle \frac{34}{5}, \frac{17}{5} \rangle\|} \left\langle \frac{34}{5}, \frac{17}{5} \right\rangle = \frac{1}{17/\sqrt{5}} \left\langle \frac{34}{5}, \frac{17}{5} \right\rangle = \left\langle \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \right\rangle.$$

(c)



9. We have  $\mathbf{u}_1 = \langle 1, 1, 0 \rangle$ ,  $\mathbf{u}_2 = \langle 1, 2, 2 \rangle$ , and  $\mathbf{u}_3 = \langle 2, 2, 1 \rangle$ . Taking  $\mathbf{v}_1 = \mathbf{u}_1 = \langle 1, 1, 0 \rangle$  and using  $\mathbf{u}_2 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1 = 3$  and  $\mathbf{v}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1 = 2$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{v}_2 = \mathbf{u}_2 - \frac{\mathbf{u}_2 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1}{\mathbf{v}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1} \mathbf{v}_1 = \langle 1, 2, 2 \rangle - \frac{3}{2} \langle 1, 1, 0 \rangle = \left\langle -\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, 2 \right\rangle.$$

## 7.7 Gram-Schmidt Orthogonalization Process

Next, using  $\mathbf{u}_3 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1 = 4$ ,  $\mathbf{u}_3 \cdot \mathbf{v}_2 = 2$ , and  $\mathbf{v}_2 \cdot \mathbf{v}_2 = \frac{9}{2}$ , we obtain

$$\mathbf{v}_3 = \mathbf{u}_3 - \frac{\mathbf{u}_3 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1}{\mathbf{v}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1} \mathbf{v}_1 - \frac{\mathbf{u}_3 \cdot \mathbf{v}_2}{\mathbf{v}_2 \cdot \mathbf{v}_2} \mathbf{v}_2 = \langle 2, 2, 1 \rangle - \frac{4}{2} \langle 1, 1, 0 \rangle - \frac{2}{9/2} \left\langle -\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, 2 \right\rangle = \left\langle \frac{2}{9}, -\frac{2}{9}, \frac{1}{9} \right\rangle.$$

Thus, an orthogonal basis is

$$B' = \left\{ \langle 1, 1, 0 \rangle, \left\langle -\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, 2 \right\rangle, \left\langle \frac{2}{9}, -\frac{2}{9}, \frac{1}{9} \right\rangle \right\},$$

and an orthonormal basis is

$$B'' = \left\{ \left\langle \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0 \right\rangle, \left\langle -\frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}}, \frac{4}{3\sqrt{2}} \right\rangle, \left\langle \frac{2}{3}, -\frac{2}{3}, \frac{1}{3} \right\rangle \right\}.$$

10. We have  $\mathbf{u}_1 = \langle -3, 1, 1 \rangle$ ,  $\mathbf{u}_2 = \langle 1, 1, 0 \rangle$ , and  $\mathbf{u}_3 = \langle -1, 4, 1 \rangle$ . Taking  $\mathbf{v}_1 = \mathbf{u}_1 = \langle -3, 1, 1 \rangle$  and using  $\mathbf{u}_2 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1 = -2$  and  $\mathbf{v}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1 = 11$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{v}_2 = \mathbf{u}_2 - \frac{\mathbf{u}_2 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1}{\mathbf{v}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1} \mathbf{v}_1 = \langle 1, 1, 0 \rangle - \frac{-2}{11} \langle -3, 1, 1 \rangle = \left\langle \frac{5}{11}, \frac{13}{11}, \frac{2}{11} \right\rangle.$$

Next, using  $\mathbf{u}_3 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1 = 8$ ,  $\mathbf{u}_3 \cdot \mathbf{v}_2 = \frac{49}{11}$ , and  $\mathbf{v}_2 \cdot \mathbf{v}_2 = \frac{18}{11}$ , we obtain

$$\mathbf{v}_3 = \mathbf{u}_3 - \frac{\mathbf{u}_3 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1}{\mathbf{v}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1} \mathbf{v}_1 - \frac{\mathbf{u}_3 \cdot \mathbf{v}_2}{\mathbf{v}_2 \cdot \mathbf{v}_2} \mathbf{v}_2 = \langle -1, 4, 1 \rangle - \frac{8}{11} \langle -3, 1, 1 \rangle - \frac{49/11}{18/11} \left\langle \frac{5}{11}, \frac{13}{11}, \frac{2}{11} \right\rangle = \left\langle -\frac{1}{18}, \frac{1}{18}, -\frac{2}{9} \right\rangle.$$

Thus, an orthogonal basis is

$$B' = \left\{ \langle -3, 1, 1 \rangle, \left\langle \frac{5}{11}, \frac{13}{11}, \frac{2}{11} \right\rangle, \left\langle -\frac{1}{18}, \frac{1}{18}, -\frac{2}{9} \right\rangle \right\},$$

and an orthonormal basis is

$$B'' = \left\{ \left\langle -\frac{3}{\sqrt{11}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{11}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{11}} \right\rangle, \left\langle \frac{5}{3\sqrt{22}}, \frac{13}{3\sqrt{22}}, \frac{2}{3\sqrt{22}} \right\rangle, \left\langle -\frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}}, \frac{4}{3\sqrt{2}} \right\rangle \right\}.$$

11. We have  $\mathbf{u}_1 = \langle \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, 1 \rangle$ ,  $\mathbf{u}_2 = \langle -1, 1, -\frac{1}{2} \rangle$ , and  $\mathbf{u}_3 = \langle -1, \frac{1}{2}, 1 \rangle$ . Taking  $\mathbf{v}_1 = \mathbf{u}_1 = \langle \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, 1 \rangle$  and using  $\mathbf{u}_2 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1 = -\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\mathbf{v}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1 = \frac{3}{2}$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{v}_2 = \mathbf{u}_2 - \frac{\mathbf{u}_2 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1}{\mathbf{v}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1} \mathbf{v}_1 = \left\langle -1, 1, -\frac{1}{2} \right\rangle - \frac{-1/2}{3/2} \left\langle \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, 1 \right\rangle = \left\langle -\frac{5}{6}, \frac{7}{6}, -\frac{1}{6} \right\rangle.$$

Next, using  $\mathbf{u}_3 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1 = \frac{3}{4}$ ,  $\mathbf{u}_3 \cdot \mathbf{v}_2 = \frac{5}{4}$ , and  $\mathbf{v}_2 \cdot \mathbf{v}_2 = \frac{25}{12}$ , we obtain

$$\mathbf{v}_3 = \mathbf{u}_3 - \frac{\mathbf{u}_3 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1}{\mathbf{v}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1} \mathbf{v}_1 - \frac{\mathbf{u}_3 \cdot \mathbf{v}_2}{\mathbf{v}_2 \cdot \mathbf{v}_2} \mathbf{v}_2 = \left\langle -1, \frac{1}{2}, 1 \right\rangle - \frac{3/4}{3/2} \left\langle \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, 1 \right\rangle - \frac{5/4}{25/12} \left\langle -\frac{5}{6}, \frac{7}{6}, -\frac{1}{6} \right\rangle = \left\langle -\frac{3}{4}, -\frac{9}{20}, \frac{3}{5} \right\rangle.$$

Thus, an orthogonal basis is

$$B' = \left\{ \left\langle \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, 1 \right\rangle, \left\langle -\frac{5}{6}, \frac{7}{6}, -\frac{1}{6} \right\rangle, \left\langle -\frac{3}{4}, -\frac{9}{20}, \frac{3}{5} \right\rangle \right\},$$

and an orthonormal basis is

$$B'' = \left\{ \left\langle \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}, \frac{2}{\sqrt{6}} \right\rangle, \left\langle -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{7}{5\sqrt{3}}, -\frac{1}{5\sqrt{3}} \right\rangle, \left\langle -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, -\frac{3}{5\sqrt{2}}, \frac{4}{5\sqrt{2}} \right\rangle \right\}.$$

12. We have  $\mathbf{u}_1 = \langle 1, 1, 1 \rangle$ ,  $\mathbf{u}_2 = \langle 9, -1, 1 \rangle$ , and  $\mathbf{u}_3 = \langle -1, 4, -2 \rangle$ . Taking  $\mathbf{v}_1 = \mathbf{u}_1 = \langle 1, 1, 1 \rangle$  and using  $\mathbf{u}_2 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1 = 9$  and  $\mathbf{v}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1 = 3$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{v}_2 = \mathbf{u}_2 - \frac{\mathbf{u}_2 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1}{\mathbf{v}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1} \mathbf{v}_1 = \langle 9, -1, 1 \rangle - \frac{9}{3} \langle 1, 1, 1 \rangle = \langle 6, -4, -2 \rangle.$$

## 7.7 Gram-Schmidt Orthogonalization Process

Next, using  $\mathbf{u}_3 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1 = 1$ ,  $\mathbf{u}_3 \cdot \mathbf{v}_2 = -18$ , and  $\mathbf{v}_2 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1 = 56$ , we obtain

$$\mathbf{v}_3 = \mathbf{u}_3 - \frac{\mathbf{u}_3 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1}{\mathbf{v}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1} \mathbf{v}_1 - \frac{\mathbf{u}_3 \cdot \mathbf{v}_2}{\mathbf{v}_2 \cdot \mathbf{v}_2} \mathbf{v}_2 = \langle -1, 4, -2 \rangle - \frac{1}{3} \langle 1, 1, 1 \rangle - \frac{-18}{56} \langle 6, -4, -2 \rangle = \left\langle \frac{25}{42}, \frac{50}{21}, -\frac{125}{42} \right\rangle.$$

Thus, an orthogonal basis is

$$B' = \left\{ \langle 1, 1, 1 \rangle, \langle 6, -4, -2 \rangle, \left\langle \frac{25}{42}, \frac{50}{21}, -\frac{125}{42} \right\rangle \right\},$$

and an orthonormal basis is

$$B'' = \left\{ \left\langle \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \right\rangle, \left\langle \frac{3}{\sqrt{14}}, -\frac{2}{\sqrt{14}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{14}} \right\rangle, \left\langle \frac{1}{\sqrt{42}}, \frac{4}{\sqrt{42}}, -\frac{5}{\sqrt{42}} \right\rangle \right\}.$$

13. We have  $\mathbf{u}_1 = \langle 1, 5, 2 \rangle$ , and  $\mathbf{u}_2 = \langle -2, 1, 1 \rangle$ . Taking  $\mathbf{v}_1 = \mathbf{u}_1 = \langle 1, 5, 2 \rangle$  and using  $\mathbf{u}_2 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1 = 5$  and  $\mathbf{v}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1 = 30$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{v}_2 = \mathbf{u}_2 - \frac{\mathbf{u}_2 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1}{\mathbf{v}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1} \mathbf{v}_1 = \langle -2, 1, 1 \rangle - \frac{5}{30} \langle 1, 5, 2 \rangle = \left\langle -\frac{13}{6}, \frac{1}{6}, \frac{2}{3} \right\rangle.$$

Thus, an orthogonal basis is  $B' = \{ \langle 1, 5, 2 \rangle, \langle -\frac{13}{6}, \frac{1}{6}, \frac{2}{3} \rangle \}$ , and an orthonormal basis is

$$B'' = \left\{ \left\langle \frac{1}{\sqrt{30}}, \frac{5}{\sqrt{30}}, \frac{2}{\sqrt{30}} \right\rangle, \left\langle -\frac{13}{\sqrt{186}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{186}}, \frac{4}{\sqrt{186}} \right\rangle \right\}.$$

14. We have  $\mathbf{u}_1 = \langle 1, 2, 3 \rangle$ , and  $\mathbf{u}_2 = \langle 3, 4, 1 \rangle$ . Taking  $\mathbf{v}_1 = \mathbf{u}_1 = \langle 1, 2, 3 \rangle$  and using  $\mathbf{u}_2 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1 = 14$  and  $\mathbf{v}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1 = 14$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{v}_2 = \mathbf{u}_2 - \frac{\mathbf{u}_2 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1}{\mathbf{v}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1} \mathbf{v}_1 = \langle 3, 4, 1 \rangle - \frac{14}{14} \langle 1, 2, 3 \rangle = \langle 2, 2, -2 \rangle.$$

Thus, an orthogonal basis is  $B' = \{ \langle 1, 2, 3 \rangle, \langle 2, 2, -2 \rangle \}$ , and an orthonormal basis is

$$B'' = \left\{ \left\langle \frac{1}{\sqrt{14}}, \frac{2}{\sqrt{14}}, \frac{3}{\sqrt{14}} \right\rangle, \left\langle \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \right\rangle \right\}.$$

15. We have  $\mathbf{u}_1 = \langle 1, -1, 1, -1 \rangle$ , and  $\mathbf{u}_2 = \langle 1, 3, 0, 1 \rangle$ . Taking  $\mathbf{v}_1 = \mathbf{u}_1 = \langle 1, -1, 1, -1 \rangle$  and using  $\mathbf{u}_2 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1 = -3$  and  $\mathbf{v}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1 = 4$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{v}_2 = \mathbf{u}_2 - \frac{\mathbf{u}_2 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1}{\mathbf{v}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1} \mathbf{v}_1 = \langle 1, 3, 0, 1 \rangle - \frac{-3}{4} \langle 1, -1, 1, -1 \rangle = \left\langle \frac{7}{4}, \frac{9}{4}, \frac{3}{4}, \frac{1}{4} \right\rangle.$$

Thus, an orthogonal basis is  $B' = \{ \langle 1, -1, 1, -1 \rangle, \langle \frac{7}{4}, \frac{9}{4}, \frac{3}{4}, \frac{1}{4} \rangle \}$ , and an orthonormal basis is

$$B'' = \left\{ \left\langle \frac{1}{2}, -\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, -\frac{1}{2} \right\rangle, \left\langle \frac{7}{2\sqrt{35}}, \frac{9}{2\sqrt{35}}, \frac{3}{2\sqrt{35}}, \frac{1}{2\sqrt{35}} \right\rangle \right\}.$$

16. We have  $\mathbf{u}_1 = \langle 4, 0, 2, -1 \rangle$ ,  $\mathbf{u}_2 = \langle 2, 1, -1, 1 \rangle$ , and  $\mathbf{u}_3 = \langle 1, 1, -1, 0 \rangle$ . Taking  $\mathbf{v}_1 = \mathbf{u}_1 = \langle 4, 0, 2, -1 \rangle$  and using  $\mathbf{u}_2 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1 = 5$  and  $\mathbf{v}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1 = 21$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{v}_2 = \mathbf{u}_2 - \frac{\mathbf{u}_2 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1}{\mathbf{v}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1} \mathbf{v}_1 = \langle 2, 1, -1, 1 \rangle - \frac{5}{21} \langle 4, 0, 2, -1 \rangle = \left\langle \frac{22}{21}, 1, -\frac{31}{21}, \frac{26}{21} \right\rangle.$$

Next, using  $\mathbf{u}_3 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1 = 2$ ,  $\mathbf{u}_3 \cdot \mathbf{v}_2 = \frac{74}{21}$ , and  $\mathbf{v}_2 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1 = \frac{122}{21}$ , we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{v}_3 &= \mathbf{u}_3 - \frac{\mathbf{u}_3 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1}{\mathbf{v}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1} \mathbf{v}_1 - \frac{\mathbf{u}_3 \cdot \mathbf{v}_2}{\mathbf{v}_2 \cdot \mathbf{v}_2} \mathbf{v}_2 \\ &= \langle 1, 1, -1, 0 \rangle - \frac{2}{21} \langle 4, 0, 2, -1 \rangle - \frac{74/21}{122/21} \left\langle \frac{22}{21}, 1, -\frac{31}{21}, \frac{26}{21} \right\rangle = \left\langle -\frac{1}{61}, \frac{24}{61}, -\frac{18}{61}, -\frac{40}{61} \right\rangle. \end{aligned}$$

Thus, an orthogonal basis is

$$B' = \left\{ \langle 4, 0, 2, -1 \rangle, \left\langle \frac{22}{21}, 1, -\frac{31}{21}, \frac{26}{21} \right\rangle, \left\langle -\frac{1}{61}, \frac{24}{61}, -\frac{18}{61}, -\frac{40}{61} \right\rangle \right\},$$

## 7.7 Gram-Schmidt Orthogonalization Process

and an orthonormal basis is

$$B'' = \left\{ \left\langle \frac{4}{\sqrt{21}}, 0, \frac{2}{\sqrt{21}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{21}} \right\rangle, \left\langle \frac{22}{\sqrt{2562}}, \frac{21}{\sqrt{2562}}, -\frac{31}{\sqrt{2562}}, \frac{26}{\sqrt{2562}} \right\rangle, \left\langle -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2501}}, \frac{24}{\sqrt{2501}}, -\frac{18}{\sqrt{2501}}, -\frac{40}{\sqrt{2501}} \right\rangle \right\}.$$

- 17.** We have  $u_1 = 1, u_2 = x$ , and  $u_3 = x^2$ . Taking  $v_1 = u_1 = 1$  and using

$$(u_2, v_1) = \int_{-1}^1 1 \cdot x^2 dx = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad (v_1, v_1) = \int_{-1}^1 x \cdot x dx = 2$$

we obtain

$$v_2 = u_2 - \frac{(u_2, v_1)}{(v_1, v_1)} v_1 = x - \frac{0}{2} x = x.$$

Next, using

$$(u_3, v_1) = \int_{-1}^1 x^2 \cdot 1 dx = \frac{2}{3}, \quad (u_3, v_2) = \int_{-1}^1 x^2 \cdot x dx = 0, \quad \text{and} \quad (v_2, v_2) = \int_{-1}^1 x \cdot x dx = \frac{2}{3},$$

we obtain

$$v_3 = u_3 - \frac{(u_3, v_1)}{(v_1, v_1)} v_1 - \frac{(u_3, v_2)}{(v_2, v_2)} v_2 = x^2 - \frac{2/3}{2} 1 - \frac{0}{2/3} x = x^2 - \frac{1}{3}.$$

Thus, an orthogonal basis is  $B' = \{1, x, x^2 - \frac{1}{3}\}$ .

- 18.** We have  $u_1 = x^2 - x, u_2 = x^2 + 1$ , and  $u_3 = 1 - x^2$ . Taking  $v_1 = u_1 = x^2 - x$  and using

$$(u_2, v_1) = \int_{-1}^1 (x^2 + 1)(x^2 - x) dx = \frac{16}{15} \quad \text{and} \quad (v_1, v_1) = \int_{-1}^1 (x^2 - x)(x^2 - x) dx = \frac{16}{15}$$

we obtain

$$v_2 = u_2 - \frac{(u_2, v_1)}{(v_1, v_1)} v_1 = x^2 + 1 - \frac{16/15}{16/15} (x^2 - x) = x + 1.$$

Next, using

$$(u_3, v_1) = \int_{-1}^1 (1 - x^2)(x^2 - x) dx = \frac{4}{15}, \quad (u_3, v_2) = \int_{-1}^1 (1 - x^2)(x + 1) dx = \frac{4}{3},$$

and

$$(v_2, v_2) = \int_{-1}^1 (x + 1)(x + 1) dx = \frac{8}{3},$$

we obtain

$$v_3 = u_3 - \frac{(u_3, v_1)}{(v_1, v_1)} v_1 - \frac{(u_3, v_2)}{(v_2, v_2)} v_2 = 1 - x^2 - \frac{4/15}{16/15} (x^2 - x) - \frac{4/3}{8/3} (x + 1) = -\frac{5}{4} x^3 - \frac{1}{4} x + \frac{1}{2}.$$

Thus, an orthogonal basis is  $B' = \{x^2 - x, x + 1, -\frac{5}{4} x^3 - \frac{1}{4} x + \frac{1}{2}\}$ .

- 19.** Using the solution of Problem 17 and computing

$$\|v_1\|^2 = (v_1, v_1) = \int_{-1}^1 1 \cdot 1 dx = 2, \quad \|v_2\|^2 = (v_2, v_2) = \int_{-1}^1 x \cdot x dx = \frac{2}{3},$$

and

$$\|v_3\|^2 = (v_3, v_3) = \int_{-1}^1 \left( x^2 - \frac{1}{3} \right) \left( x^2 - \frac{1}{3} \right) dx = \frac{8}{45},$$

we see that an orthonormal basis is

$$B'' = \left\{ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{x}{\sqrt{2/3}}, \frac{x^2 - 1/3}{\sqrt{8/45}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{3}{\sqrt{6}}x, \frac{15}{2\sqrt{10}} \left( x^2 - \frac{1}{3} \right) \right\}.$$

- 20.** Using the solution of Problem 18 and computing

$$\|v_1\|^2 = (v_1, v_1) = \int_{-1}^1 (x^2 - x)(x^2 - x) dx = \frac{16}{15}, \quad \|v_2\|^2 = (v_2, v_2) = \int_{-1}^1 (x + 1)(x + 1) dx = \frac{8}{3},$$

and

$$\|v_3\|^2 = (v_3, v_3) = \int_{-1}^1 \left( -\frac{5}{4}x^3 - \frac{1}{4}x + \frac{1}{2} \right) \left( -\frac{5}{4}x^3 - \frac{1}{4}x + \frac{1}{2} \right) dx = \frac{1}{3},$$

we see that an orthonormal basis is

$$B'' = \left\{ \frac{\sqrt{15}}{4}(x^2 - x), \frac{3}{2\sqrt{6}}(x + 1), \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4}(-5x^2 - x + 2) \right\}.$$

- 21.** Using  $w_1 = 1/\sqrt{2}$ ,  $w_2 = 3x/\sqrt{6}$ , and  $w_3 = (15/2\sqrt{10})(x^2 - 1/3)$ , and computing

$$\begin{aligned} (p, w_1) &= \int_{-1}^1 (9x^2 - 6x + 5) \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} dx = 8\sqrt{2}, \\ (p, w_2) &= \int_{-1}^1 (9x^2 - 6x + 5) \frac{3}{\sqrt{6}} x dx = -2\sqrt{6} \\ (p, w_3) &= \int_{-1}^1 (9x^2 - 6x + 5) \left[ \frac{15}{2\sqrt{10}} \left( x^2 - \frac{1}{3} \right) \right] dx = \frac{12}{\sqrt{10}}, \end{aligned}$$

we find from Theorem 7.5

$$p(x) = 9x^2 - 6x + 5 = (p, w_1)w_1 + (p, w_2)w_2 + (p, w_3)w_3 = 8\sqrt{2}w_1 - 2\sqrt{6}w_2 + \frac{12}{\sqrt{10}}w_3.$$

- 22.** Using  $w_1 = (\sqrt{15}/4)(x^2 - x)$ ,  $w_2 = (3/2\sqrt{6})(x + 1)$ , and  $w_3 = -(\sqrt{3}/4)(5x^2 + x - 2)$ , and computing

$$\begin{aligned} (p, w_1) &= \int_{-1}^1 (9x^2 - 6x + 5) \left[ \frac{\sqrt{15}}{4} (x^2 - x) \right] dx = \frac{41}{\sqrt{15}}, \\ (p, w_2) &= \int_{-1}^1 (9x^2 - 6x + 5) \left[ \frac{3}{2\sqrt{6}} (x + 1) \right] dx = 3\sqrt{6} \\ (p, w_3) &= \int_{-1}^1 (9x^2 - 6x + 5) \left[ -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} (5x^2 + x - 2) \right] dx = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \end{aligned}$$

we find from Theorem 7.5

$$p(x) = 9x^2 - 6x + 5 = (p, w_1)w_1 + (p, w_2)w_2 + (p, w_3)w_3 = \frac{41}{\sqrt{15}}w_1 + 3\sqrt{6}w_2 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}w_3.$$

- 23.** Since  $\mathbf{u}_3$  depends on  $\mathbf{u}_1$  and  $\mathbf{u}_2$  we would expect the Gram-Schmidt process to yield a pair of orthogonal vectors  $\mathbf{v}_1$  and  $\mathbf{v}_2$ , with a third vector  $\mathbf{v}_3$  that is  $\mathbf{0}$ . This is because  $\mathbf{u}_3$  lies in the subspace  $W_2$  of  $R^3$  spanned by  $\mathbf{u}_1$  and  $\mathbf{u}_2$ , and hence the projection of  $\mathbf{u}_3$  onto  $W_2$  is  $\mathbf{u}_3$  itself. In other words,

$$\mathbf{u}_3 = \text{proj}_{W_3} \mathbf{u}_3 = \frac{\mathbf{u}_3 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1}{\mathbf{v}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1} \mathbf{v}_1 + \frac{\mathbf{u}_3 \cdot \mathbf{v}_2}{\mathbf{v}_2 \cdot \mathbf{v}_2} \mathbf{v}_2 \quad \text{so} \quad \mathbf{v}_3 = \mathbf{u}_3 - \frac{\mathbf{u}_3 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1}{\mathbf{v}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1} \mathbf{v}_1 + \frac{\mathbf{u}_3 \cdot \mathbf{v}_2}{\mathbf{v}_2 \cdot \mathbf{v}_2} \mathbf{v}_2 = \mathbf{0}.$$

To carry out the orthogonalization process we take  $\mathbf{v}_1 = \mathbf{u}_1 = \langle 1, 1, 3 \rangle$ . Then, using  $\mathbf{u}_2 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1 = 8$  and  $\mathbf{v}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1 = 11$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{v}_2 = \mathbf{u}_2 - \frac{\mathbf{u}_2 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1}{\mathbf{v}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1} \mathbf{v}_1 = \langle 1, 4, 1 \rangle - \frac{8}{11} \langle 1, 1, 3 \rangle = \left\langle \frac{3}{11}, \frac{36}{11}, -\frac{13}{11} \right\rangle.$$

## 7.7 Gram-Schmidt Orthogonalization Process

Next, using  $\mathbf{u}_3 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1 = 2$ ,  $\mathbf{u}_3 \cdot \mathbf{v}_2 = \frac{402}{11}$ , and  $\mathbf{v}_2 \cdot \mathbf{v}_2 = \frac{134}{11}$ , we obtain

$$\mathbf{v}_3 = \mathbf{u}_3 - \frac{\mathbf{u}_3 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1}{\mathbf{v}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_1} \mathbf{v}_1 - \frac{\mathbf{u}_3 \cdot \mathbf{v}_2}{\mathbf{v}_2 \cdot \mathbf{v}_2} \mathbf{v}_2 = \langle 1, 10, -3 \rangle - \frac{2}{11} \langle 1, 1, 3 \rangle - \frac{402/11}{134/11} \left\langle \frac{3}{11}, \frac{36}{11}, -\frac{13}{11} \right\rangle = \langle 0, 0, 0 \rangle.$$

In this case  $\{\mathbf{v}_1, \mathbf{v}_2\} = \{\langle 1, 1, 3 \rangle, \langle \frac{3}{11}, \frac{36}{11}, -\frac{13}{11} \rangle\}$  is an orthogonal subset of  $R^3$  containing the third vector  $\mathbf{u}_3 = \langle 1, 10, -3 \rangle$ .

## CHAPTER 7 REVIEW EXERCISES

1. True
2. False; the points must be non-collinear.
3. False; since a normal to the plane is  $\langle 2, 3, -4 \rangle$  which is not a multiple of the direction vector  $\langle 5, -2, 1 \rangle$  of the line.
4. True                5. True                6. True                7. True                8. True                9. True
10. True; since  $\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b}$  and  $\mathbf{c} \times \mathbf{d}$  are both normal to the plane and hence parallel (unless  $\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b} = \mathbf{0}$  or  $\mathbf{c} \times \mathbf{d} = \mathbf{0}$ .)
11.  $9\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}$
12. orthogonal
13.  $-5(\mathbf{k} \times \mathbf{j}) = -5(-\mathbf{i}) = 5\mathbf{i}$
14.  $\mathbf{i} \cdot (\mathbf{i} \times \mathbf{j}) = \mathbf{i} \times \mathbf{k} = \mathbf{0}$
15.  $\sqrt{(-12)^2 + 4^2 + 6^2} = 14$
16.  $(-1 - 20)\mathbf{i} - (-2 - 0)\mathbf{j} + (8 - 0)\mathbf{k} = -21\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} + 8\mathbf{k}$
17.  $-6\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} - 7\mathbf{k}$
18. The coordinates of  $(1, -2, -10)$  satisfy the given equation.
19. Writing the line in parametric form, we have  $x = 1 + t$ ,  $y = -2 + 3t$ ,  $z = -1 + 2t$ . Substituting into the equation of the plane yields  $(1 + t) + 2(-2 + 3t) - (-1 + 2t) = 13$  or  $t = 3$ . Thus, the point of intersection is  $x = 1 + 3 = 4$ ,  $y = -2 + 3(3) = 7$ ,  $z = -1 + 2(3) = 5$ , or  $(4, 7, 5)$ .
20.  $|\mathbf{a}| = \sqrt{4^2 + 3^2 + (-5)^2} = 5\sqrt{2}$ ;  $\mathbf{u} = -\frac{1}{5\sqrt{2}}(4\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j} - 5\mathbf{k}) = -\frac{4}{5\sqrt{2}}\mathbf{i} - \frac{3}{5\sqrt{2}}\mathbf{j} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\mathbf{k}$
21.  $x_2 - 2 = 3$ ,  $x_2 = 5$ ;  $y_2 - 1 = 5$ ,  $y_2 = 6$ ;  $z_2 - 7 = -4$ ,  $z_2 = 3$ ;  $P_2 = (5, 6, 3)$
22.  $(5, 1/2, 5/2)$
23.  $(7.2)(10) \cos 135^\circ = -36\sqrt{2}$
24.  $2\mathbf{b} = \langle -2, 4, 2 \rangle$ ;  $4\mathbf{c} = \langle 0, -8, 8 \rangle$ ;  $\mathbf{a} \cdot (2\mathbf{b} + 4\mathbf{c}) = \langle 3, 1, 0 \rangle \cdot \langle -2, -4, 10 \rangle = -10$
25. 12, -8, 6
26.  $\cos \theta = \frac{\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b}}{|\mathbf{a}||\mathbf{b}|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}\sqrt{2}} = \frac{1}{2}$ ;  $\theta = 60^\circ$
27.  $A = \frac{1}{2}|\mathbf{5i} - 4\mathbf{j} - 7\mathbf{k}| = \frac{3\sqrt{10}}{2}$

28. From  $3(x - 3) + 0(y - 6) + (1)(z - (-2)) = 0$  we obtain  $3x + z = 7$ .

29.  $| -5 - (-3)| = 2$

30. parallel:  $-2c = 5$ ,  $c = -5/2$ ; orthogonal:  $1(-2) + 3(-6) + c(5) = 0$ ,  $c = 4$

31.  $\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & -2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} - \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{j} + \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{k} = \mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j} - 3\mathbf{k}$  A unit vector perpendicular to both  $\mathbf{a}$  and  $\mathbf{b}$  is

$$\frac{\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b}}{\|\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b}\|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+1+9}}(\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j} - 3\mathbf{k}) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{11}}\mathbf{i} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{11}}\mathbf{j} - \frac{3}{\sqrt{11}}\mathbf{k}.$$

32.  $\|\mathbf{a}\| = \sqrt{1/4 + 1/4 + 1/6} = \frac{3}{4}$ ;  $\cos \alpha = \frac{1/2}{3/4} = \frac{2}{3}$ ,  $\alpha \approx 48.19^\circ$ ;  $\cos \beta = \frac{1/2}{3/4} = \frac{2}{3}$ ,  $\beta \approx 48.19^\circ$ ;

$$\cos \gamma = \frac{-1/4}{3/4} = -\frac{1}{3}, \quad \gamma \approx 109.47^\circ$$

33.  $\text{comp}_{\mathbf{b}} \mathbf{a} = \mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b} / \|\mathbf{b}\| = \langle 1, 2, -2 \rangle \cdot \langle 4, 3, 0 \rangle / 5 = 2$

34.  $\text{comp}_{\mathbf{a}} \mathbf{b} = \mathbf{b} \cdot \mathbf{a} / \|\mathbf{a}\| = \langle 4, 3, 0 \rangle \cdot \langle 1, 2, -2 \rangle / 3 = 10/3$

$$\text{proj}_{\mathbf{a}} \mathbf{b} = (\text{comp}_{\mathbf{a}} \mathbf{b}) \mathbf{a} / \|\mathbf{a}\| = (10/3) \langle 1, 2, -2 \rangle / 3 = \langle 10/9, 20/9, -20/9 \rangle$$

35.  $\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{b} = \langle 1, 2, -2 \rangle + \langle 4, 3, 0 \rangle = \langle 5, 5, -2 \rangle$

$$\text{comp}_{\mathbf{a}}(\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{b}) = (\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{b}) \cdot \mathbf{a} / \sqrt{1+4+4} = \frac{1}{3}(\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{a} + \mathbf{b} \cdot \mathbf{a}) = \frac{1}{3}[(1+4+4) + (4+6+0)] = \frac{19}{3}$$

$$\text{proj}_{\mathbf{a}}(\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{b}) = [\text{comp}_{\mathbf{a}}(\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{b})] (\mathbf{a} / \|\mathbf{a}\|) = \frac{19}{3} \langle \frac{1}{3}, \frac{2}{3}, -\frac{2}{3} \rangle = \langle \frac{19}{9}, \frac{38}{9}, -\frac{38}{9} \rangle$$

36.  $\mathbf{a} - \mathbf{b} = \langle 1, 2, -2 \rangle - \langle 4, 3, 0 \rangle = \langle -3, -1, -2 \rangle$

$$\text{comp}_{\mathbf{b}}(\mathbf{a} - \mathbf{b}) = (\mathbf{a} - \mathbf{b}) \cdot \mathbf{b} / \sqrt{16+9} = \frac{1}{5}(\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b} - \mathbf{b} \cdot \mathbf{b}) = \frac{1}{5}[(4+6+0) - (16+9)] = -3$$

$$\text{proj}_{\mathbf{b}}(\mathbf{a} - \mathbf{b}) = [\text{comp}_{\mathbf{b}}(\mathbf{a} - \mathbf{b})] (\mathbf{b} / \|\mathbf{b}\|) = -3 \langle \frac{4}{5}, \frac{3}{5}, 0 \rangle = \langle -\frac{12}{5}, -\frac{9}{5}, 0 \rangle$$

37. Let  $\mathbf{a} = \langle a, b, c \rangle$  and  $\mathbf{r} = \langle x, y, z \rangle$ . Then

(a)  $(\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{a}) \cdot \mathbf{r} = \langle x - a, y - b, z - c \rangle \cdot \langle x, y, z \rangle = x^2 - ax + y^2 - by + z^2 - cz = 0$  implies

$$(x - \frac{a}{2})^2 + (y - \frac{b}{2})^2 + (z - \frac{c}{2})^2 = \frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{4}. \quad \text{The surface is a sphere.}$$

(b)  $(\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{a}) \cdot \mathbf{a} = \langle x - a, y - b, z - c \rangle \cdot \langle a, b, c \rangle = a(x - a) + b(y - b) + c(z - c) = 0$

The surface is a plane.

38.  $\langle 4, 2, -2 \rangle - \langle 2, 4, -3 \rangle = \langle 2, -2, 1 \rangle$ ;  $\langle 2, 4, -3 \rangle - \langle 6, 7, -5 \rangle = \langle -4, -3, 2 \rangle$ ;  $\langle 2, -2, 1 \rangle \cdot \langle -4, -3, 2 \rangle = 0$

The points are the vertices of a right triangle.

39. A direction vector of the given line is  $\langle 4, -2, 6 \rangle$ . A parallel line containing  $(7, 3, -5)$  is  $(x-7)/4 = (y-3)/(-2) = (z+5)/6$ .

40. A normal to the plane is  $\langle 8, 3, -4 \rangle$ . The line with this direction vector and through  $(5, -9, 3)$  is  $x = 5 + 8t$ ,  $y = -9 + 3t$ ,  $z = 3 - 4t$ .

41. The direction vectors are  $\langle -2, 3, 1 \rangle$  and  $\langle 2, 1, 1 \rangle$ . Since  $\langle -2, 3, 1 \rangle \cdot \langle 2, 1, 1 \rangle = 0$ , the lines are orthogonal. Solving  $1 - 2t = x = 1 + 2s$ ,  $3t = y = -4 + s$ , we obtain  $t = -1$  and  $s = 1$ . The point  $(3, -3, 0)$  obtained by letting  $t = -1$  and  $s = 1$  is common to the two lines, so they do intersect.

42. Vectors in the plane are  $\langle 2, 3, 1 \rangle$  and  $\langle 1, 0, 2 \rangle$ . A normal vector is  $\langle 2, 3, 1 \rangle \times \langle 1, 0, 2 \rangle = \langle 6, -3, -3 \rangle = 3\langle 2, -1, -1 \rangle$ . An equation of the plane is  $2x - y - z = 0$

43. The lines are parallel with direction vector  $\langle 1, 4, -2 \rangle$ . Since  $(0, 0, 0)$  is on the first line and  $(1, 1, 3)$  is on the second line, the vector  $\langle 1, 1, 3 \rangle$  is in the plane. A normal vector to the plane is thus  $\langle 1, 4, -2 \rangle \times \langle 1, 1, 3 \rangle = \langle 14, -5, -3 \rangle$ . An equation of the plane is  $14x - 5y - 3z = 0$ .

## CHAPTER 7 REVIEW EXERCISES

44. Letting  $z = t$  in the equations of the plane and solving  $-x + y = 4 + 8t$ ,  $3x - y = -2t$ , we obtain  $x = 2 + 3t$ ,  $y = 6 + 11t$ ,  $z = t$ . Thus, a normal to the plane is  $\langle 3, 11, 1 \rangle$  and an equation of the plane is

$$3(x - 1) + 11(y - 7) + (z + 1) = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad 3x + 11y + z = 79.$$

45.  $\mathbf{F} = 10 \frac{\mathbf{a}}{\|\mathbf{a}\|} = \frac{10}{\sqrt{2}}(\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}) = 5\sqrt{2}\mathbf{i} + 5\sqrt{2}\mathbf{j}$ ;  $\mathbf{d} = \langle 7, 4, 0 \rangle - \langle 4, 1, 0 \rangle = 3\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j}$

$$W = \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{d} = 15\sqrt{2} + 15\sqrt{2} = 30\sqrt{2} \text{ N-m}$$

46.  $\mathbf{F} = 5\sqrt{2}\mathbf{i} + 5\sqrt{2}\mathbf{j} + 50\mathbf{i} = (5\sqrt{2} + 50)\mathbf{i} + 5\sqrt{2}\mathbf{j}$ ;  $\mathbf{d} = 3\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j}$

$$W = 15\sqrt{2} + 150 + 15\sqrt{2} = 30\sqrt{2} + 150 \text{ N-m} \approx 192.4 \text{ N-m}$$

47. Since  $\mathbf{F}_2 = 200(\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j})/\sqrt{2} = 100\sqrt{2}\mathbf{i} + 100\sqrt{2}\mathbf{j}$ ,  $\mathbf{F}_3 = \mathbf{F}_2 - \mathbf{F}_1 = (100\sqrt{2} - 200)\mathbf{i} + 100\sqrt{2}\mathbf{j}$  and

$$\|\mathbf{F}_3\| = \sqrt{(100\sqrt{2} - 200)^2 + (100\sqrt{2})^2} = 200\sqrt{2 - \sqrt{2}} \approx 153 \text{ lb.}$$

48. Let  $\|\mathbf{F}_1\| = F_1$  and  $\|\mathbf{F}_2\| = F_2$ . Then  $\mathbf{F}_1 = F_1[(\cos 45^\circ)\mathbf{i} + (\sin 45^\circ)\mathbf{j}]$  and  $\mathbf{F}_2 = F_2[(\cos 120^\circ)\mathbf{i} + (\sin 120^\circ)\mathbf{j}]$ , or  $\mathbf{F}_1 = F_1(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\mathbf{i} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\mathbf{j})$  and  $\mathbf{F}_2 = F_2(-\frac{1}{2}\mathbf{i} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\mathbf{j})$ . Since  $\mathbf{w} + \mathbf{F}_1 + \mathbf{F}_2 = \mathbf{0}$ ,

$$F_1(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\mathbf{i} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\mathbf{j}) + F_2(-\frac{1}{2}\mathbf{i} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\mathbf{j}) = 50\mathbf{j}, \quad (\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}F_1 - \frac{1}{2}F_2)\mathbf{i} + (\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}F_1 + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}F_2)\mathbf{j} = 50\mathbf{j}$$

and

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}F_1 - \frac{1}{2}F_2 = 0, \quad \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}F_1 + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}F_2 = 50.$$

Solving, we obtain  $F_1 = 25(\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2}) \approx 25.9$  lb and  $F_2 = 50(\sqrt{3} - 1) \approx 36.6$  lb.

49. Not a vector space. Axiom (viii) is not satisfied.

50. The vectors are linearly independent. The only solution of the system

$$c_1 = 0, \quad c_1 + 2c_2 + c_3 = 0, \quad 2c_1 + 3c_2 - c_3 = 0$$

is  $c_1 = 0$ ,  $c_2 = 0$ ,  $c_3 = 0$ .

51. Let  $p_1$  and  $p_2$  be in  $P_n$  such that  $\frac{d^2p_1}{dx^2} = 0$  and  $\frac{d^2p_2}{dx^2} = 0$ . Since

$$0 = \frac{d^2p_1}{dx^2} + \frac{d^2p_2}{dx^2} = \frac{d^2}{dx^2}(p_1 + p_2) \quad \text{and} \quad 0 = k \frac{d^2p_1}{dx^2} = \frac{d^2}{dx^2}(kp_1)$$

we conclude that the set of polynomials with the given property is a subspace of  $P_n$ . A basis for the subspace is  $1, x$ .

52. The intersection  $W_1 \cap W_2$  is a subspace of  $V$ . If  $x$  and  $y$  are in  $W_1 \cap W_2$  then  $\mathbf{x}$  and  $\mathbf{y}$  are in each subspace and so  $\mathbf{x} + \mathbf{y}$  is in each subspace. That is,  $\mathbf{x} + \mathbf{y}$  is in  $W_1 \cap W_2$ . Similarly, if  $\mathbf{x}$  is in  $W_1 \cap W_2$  then  $\mathbf{x}$  is in each subspace and so  $k\mathbf{x}$  is in each subspace. That is,  $k\mathbf{x}$  is in  $W_1 \cap W_2$  for any scalar  $k$ .

The union  $W_1 \cup W_2$  is generally not a subspace. For example,  $W_1 = \{\langle x, y \rangle \mid y = x\}$  and  $W_2 = \{\langle x, y \rangle \mid y = 2x\}$  are subspaces of  $R^2$ . Now  $\langle 1, 1 \rangle$  is in  $W_1$  and  $\langle 1, 2 \rangle$  is in  $W_2$  but  $\langle 1, 1 \rangle + \langle 1, 2 \rangle = \langle 2, 3 \rangle$  is not in  $W_1 \cup W_2$ .

# 8 Matrices

## EXERCISES 8.1

### Matrix Algebra

1.  $2 \times 4$

2.  $3 \times 2$

3.  $3 \times 3$

4.  $1 \times 3$

5.  $3 \times 4$

6.  $8 \times 1$

7. Not equal

8. Not equal

9. Not equal

10. Not equal

11. Solving  $x = y - 2$ ,  $y = 3x - 2$  we obtain  $x = 2$ ,  $y = 4$ .

12. Solving  $x^2 = 9$ ,  $y = 4x$  we obtain  $x = 3$ ,  $y = 12$  and  $x = -3$ ,  $y = -12$ .

13.  $c_{23} = 2(0) - 3(-3) = 9$ ;  $c_{12} = 2(3) - 3(-2) = 12$

14.  $c_{23} = 2(1) - 3(0) = 2$ ;  $c_{12} = 2(-1) - 3(0) = -2$

15. (a)  $\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 4 - 2 & 5 + 6 \\ -6 + 8 & 9 - 10 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 11 \\ 2 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$

(b)  $\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} -2 - 4 & 6 - 5 \\ 8 + 6 & -10 - 9 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -6 & 1 \\ 14 & -19 \end{pmatrix}$

(c)  $2\mathbf{A} + 3\mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 8 & 10 \\ -12 & 18 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} -6 & 18 \\ 24 & -30 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 28 \\ 12 & -12 \end{pmatrix}$

16. (a)  $\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} -2 - 3 & 0 + 1 \\ 4 - 0 & 1 - 2 \\ 7 + 4 & 3 + 2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -5 & 1 \\ 4 & -1 \\ 11 & 5 \end{pmatrix}$

(b)  $\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 + 2 & -1 - 0 \\ 0 - 4 & 2 - 1 \\ -4 - 7 & -2 - 3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 5 & -1 \\ -4 & 1 \\ -11 & -5 \end{pmatrix}$

(c)  $2(\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{B}) = 2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 4 & 3 \\ 3 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -2 \\ 8 & 6 \\ 6 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$

17. (a)  $\mathbf{AB} = \begin{pmatrix} -2 - 9 & 12 - 6 \\ 5 + 12 & -30 + 8 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -11 & 6 \\ 17 & -22 \end{pmatrix}$

(b)  $\mathbf{BA} = \begin{pmatrix} -2 - 30 & 3 + 24 \\ 6 - 10 & -9 + 8 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -32 & 27 \\ -4 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$

(c)  $\mathbf{A}^2 = \begin{pmatrix} 4 + 15 & -6 - 12 \\ -10 - 20 & 15 + 16 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 19 & -18 \\ -30 & 31 \end{pmatrix}$

## 8.1 Matrix Algebra

$$(d) \quad \mathbf{B}^2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1+18 & -6+12 \\ -3+6 & 18+4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 19 & 6 \\ 3 & 22 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$18. \quad (a) \quad \mathbf{AB} = \begin{pmatrix} -4+4 & 6-12 & -3+8 \\ -20+10 & 30-30 & -15+20 \\ -32+12 & 48-36 & -24+24 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -6 & 5 \\ -10 & 0 & 5 \\ -20 & 12 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(b) \quad \mathbf{BA} = \begin{pmatrix} -4+30-24 & -16+60-36 \\ 1-15+16 & 4-30+24 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 8 \\ 2 & -2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$19. \quad (a) \quad \mathbf{BC} = \begin{pmatrix} 9 & 24 \\ 3 & 8 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(b) \quad \mathbf{A}(\mathbf{BC}) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ -2 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 9 & 24 \\ 3 & 8 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 8 \\ -6 & -16 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(c) \quad \mathbf{C}(\mathbf{BA}) = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(d) \quad \mathbf{A}(\mathbf{B} + \mathbf{C}) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ -2 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 6 & 5 \\ 5 & 5 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -4 & -5 \\ 8 & 10 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$20. \quad (a) \quad \mathbf{AB} = (5 \quad -6 \quad 7) \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 4 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} = (-16)$$

$$(b) \quad \mathbf{BA} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 4 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} (5 \quad -6 \quad 7) = \begin{pmatrix} 15 & -18 & 21 \\ 20 & -24 & 28 \\ -5 & 6 & -7 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(c) \quad (\mathbf{BA})\mathbf{C} = \begin{pmatrix} 15 & -18 & 21 \\ 20 & -24 & 28 \\ -5 & 6 & -7 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 3 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 78 & 54 & 99 \\ 104 & 72 & 132 \\ -26 & -18 & -33 \end{pmatrix}$$

(d) Since  $\mathbf{AB}$  is  $1 \times 1$  and  $\mathbf{C}$  is  $3 \times 3$  the product  $(\mathbf{AB})\mathbf{C}$  is not defined.

$$21. \quad (a) \quad \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{A} = (4 \quad 8 \quad -10) \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 8 \\ -10 \end{pmatrix} = (180)$$

$$(b) \quad \mathbf{B}^T \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 4 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix} (2 \quad 4 \quad 5) = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 8 & 10 \\ 8 & 16 & 20 \\ 10 & 20 & 25 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(c) \quad \mathbf{A} + \mathbf{B}^T = \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 8 \\ -10 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 4 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 6 \\ 12 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$22. \quad (a) \quad \mathbf{A} + \mathbf{B}^T = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 4 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 5 \\ 3 & 7 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 7 \\ 5 & 11 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(b) \quad 2\mathbf{A}^T - \mathbf{B}^T = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 4 & 8 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 5 \\ 3 & 7 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

(c)  $\mathbf{A}^T(\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{B}) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -1 \\ -3 & -3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -3 & -7 \\ -6 & -14 \end{pmatrix}$

23. (a)  $(\mathbf{AB})^T = \begin{pmatrix} 7 & 10 \\ 38 & 75 \end{pmatrix}^T = \begin{pmatrix} 7 & 38 \\ 10 & 75 \end{pmatrix}$

(b)  $\mathbf{B}^T \mathbf{A}^T = \begin{pmatrix} 5 & -2 \\ 10 & -5 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 8 \\ 4 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 7 & 38 \\ 10 & 75 \end{pmatrix}$

24. (a)  $\mathbf{A}^T + \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 5 & -4 \\ 9 & 6 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} -3 & 11 \\ -7 & 2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 7 \\ 2 & 8 \end{pmatrix}$

(b)  $2\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{B}^T = \begin{pmatrix} 10 & 18 \\ -8 & 12 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} -3 & -7 \\ 11 & 2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 7 & 11 \\ 3 & 14 \end{pmatrix}$

25.  $\begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ 8 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 16 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} -6 \\ 9 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -14 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

26.  $\begin{pmatrix} 6 \\ 3 \\ -3 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} -5 \\ -5 \\ 15 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} -6 \\ -8 \\ 10 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -5 \\ -10 \\ 22 \end{pmatrix}$

27.  $\begin{pmatrix} -19 \\ 18 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 19 \\ 20 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -38 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix}$

28.  $\begin{pmatrix} -7 \\ 17 \\ -6 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 8 \\ -6 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -10 \\ 10 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}$

29.  $4 \times 5$

30.  $3 \times 2$

31.  $\mathbf{A}^T = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -3 \\ 4 & 2 \end{pmatrix}; \quad (\mathbf{A}^T)^T = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ -3 & 2 \end{pmatrix} = \mathbf{A}$

32.  $(\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{B})^T = \begin{pmatrix} 6 & -6 \\ 14 & 10 \end{pmatrix} = \mathbf{A}^T + \mathbf{B}^T$

33.  $(\mathbf{AB})^T = \begin{pmatrix} 16 & 40 \\ -8 & -20 \end{pmatrix}^T = \begin{pmatrix} 16 & -8 \\ 40 & -20 \end{pmatrix}; \quad \mathbf{B}^T \mathbf{A}^T = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 2 \\ 10 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -3 \\ 4 & 2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 16 & -8 \\ 40 & -20 \end{pmatrix}$

34.  $(6\mathbf{A})^T = \begin{pmatrix} 12 & -18 \\ 24 & 12 \end{pmatrix} = 6\mathbf{A}^T$

35.  $\mathbf{B} = \mathbf{AA}^T = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 6 & 3 \\ 2 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 6 & 2 \\ 1 & 3 & 5 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 5 & 15 & 9 \\ 15 & 39 & 27 \\ 9 & 27 & 29 \end{pmatrix} = \mathbf{B}^T$

36. Using Problem 33 we have  $(\mathbf{AA}^T)^T = (\mathbf{A}^T)^T \mathbf{A}^T = \mathbf{AA}^T$ , so that  $\mathbf{AA}^T$  is symmetric.

37. Let  $\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $\mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ . Then  $\mathbf{AB} = \mathbf{0}$ .

38. We see that  $\mathbf{A} \neq \mathbf{B}$ , but  $\mathbf{AC} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 6 & 8 \\ 6 & 9 & 12 \end{pmatrix} = \mathbf{BC}$ .

39. Since  $(\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{B})^2 = (\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{B})(\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{B}) \neq \mathbf{A}^2 + \mathbf{AB} + \mathbf{BA} + \mathbf{B}^2$ , and  $\mathbf{AB} \neq \mathbf{BA}$  in general,  $(\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{B})^2 \neq \mathbf{A}^2 + 2\mathbf{AB} + \mathbf{B}^2$ .

40. Since  $(\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{B})(\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{B}) = \mathbf{A}^2 - \mathbf{AB} + \mathbf{BA} - \mathbf{B}^2$ , and  $\mathbf{AB} \neq \mathbf{BA}$  in general,  $(\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{B})(\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{B}) \neq \mathbf{A}^2 - \mathbf{B}^2$ .

41.  $a_{11}x_1 + a_{12}x_2 = b_1; \quad a_{21}x_1 + a_{22}x_2 = b_2$

42.  $\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 6 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 5 & 7 & -4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 7 \\ -1 \\ 9 \end{pmatrix}$

## 8.1 Matrix Algebra

43.  $(x \ y) \begin{pmatrix} a & b/2 \\ b/2 & c \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} = (ax + by/2 \ bx/2 + cy) \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} = (ax^2 + bxy/2 + bxy/2 + cy^2) = (ax^2 + bxy + cy^2)$

44.  $\begin{pmatrix} 0 & -\partial/\partial z & \partial/\partial y \\ \partial/\partial z & 0 & -\partial/\partial x \\ -\partial/\partial y & \partial/\partial x & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} P \\ Q \\ R \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -\partial Q/\partial z + \partial R/\partial y \\ \partial P/\partial z - \partial R/\partial x \\ -\partial P/\partial y + \partial Q/\partial x \end{pmatrix} = \operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}$

45. (a)  $M_Y \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \gamma & \sin \gamma & 0 \\ -\sin \gamma & \cos \gamma & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} x \cos \gamma + y \sin \gamma \\ -x \sin \gamma + y \cos \gamma \\ z \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} x_Y \\ y_Y \\ z_Y \end{pmatrix}$

(b)  $M_R = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \beta & 0 & -\sin \beta \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ \sin \beta & 0 & \cos \beta \end{pmatrix}; M_P \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \cos \alpha & \sin \alpha \\ 0 & -\sin \alpha & \cos \alpha \end{pmatrix}$

(c)  $M_P \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \cos 30^\circ & \sin 30^\circ \\ 0 & -\sin 30^\circ & \cos 30^\circ \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ \frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{3}+1) \\ \frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{3}-1) \end{pmatrix}$

$$M_R M_P \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \cos 45^\circ & 0 & -\sin 45^\circ \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ \sin 45^\circ & 0 & \cos 45^\circ \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ \frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{3}+1) \\ \frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{3}-1) \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & 0 & -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & 0 & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ \frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{3}+1) \\ \frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{3}-1) \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{4}(3\sqrt{2} - \sqrt{6}) \\ \frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{3}+1) \\ \frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{6}) \end{pmatrix}$$

$$M_Y M_R M_P \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \cos 60^\circ & \sin 60^\circ & 0 \\ -\sin 60^\circ & \cos 60^\circ & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{4}(3\sqrt{2} - \sqrt{6}) \\ \frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{3}+1) \\ \frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{6}) \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} & 0 \\ -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{4}(3\sqrt{2} - \sqrt{6}) \\ \frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{3}+1) \\ \frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{6}) \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{8}(3\sqrt{2} - \sqrt{6} + 6 + 2\sqrt{3}) \\ \frac{1}{8}(-3\sqrt{6} + 3\sqrt{2} + 2\sqrt{3} + 2) \\ \frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{6}) \end{pmatrix}$$

46. (a)  $\mathbf{LU} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{2} & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -2 \\ 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -2 \\ 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} = \mathbf{A}$

(b)  $\mathbf{LU} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ \frac{2}{3} & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 6 & 2 \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{3} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 6 & 2 \\ 4 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \mathbf{A}$

(c)  $\mathbf{LU} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 10 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & -21 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 6 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \mathbf{A}$

(d)  $\mathbf{LU} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 3 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -2 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 3 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \mathbf{A}$

47. (a)  $\mathbf{AB} = \begin{pmatrix} A_{11} & A_{12} \\ A_{21} & A_{22} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} B_1 \\ B_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} A_{11}B_1 + A_{12}B_2 \\ A_{21}B_1 + A_{22}B_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 17 & 43 \\ 3 & 75 \\ -14 & 51 \end{pmatrix}$

since

$$A_{11}B_1 + A_{12}B_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 13 & 25 \\ -9 & 49 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 18 \\ 12 & 26 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 17 & 43 \\ 3 & 75 \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$A_{21}B_1 + A_{22}B_2 = (-24 \quad 34) + (10 \quad 17) = (-14 \quad 51).$$

- (b) It is easier to enter smaller strings of numbers and the chance of error is decreased. Also, if the large matrix has submatrices consisting of all zeros or diagonal matrices, these are easily entered without listing all of the entries.

## EXERCISES 8.2

### Systems of Linear Algebraic Equations

$$1. \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & -1 & 11 \\ 4 & 3 & -5 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{-4R_1+R_2} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & -1 & 11 \\ 0 & 7 & -49 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{\frac{1}{7}R_2} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & -1 & 11 \\ 0 & 1 & -7 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{R_3+R_1} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & -7 \end{array} \right)$$

The solution is  $x_1 = 4$ ,  $x_2 = -7$ .

$$2. \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 3 & -2 & 4 \\ 1 & -1 & -2 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{R_{12}} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & -1 & -2 \\ 3 & -2 & 4 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{-3R_1+R_2} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & -1 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 10 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{R_2+R_1} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 0 & 8 \\ 0 & 1 & 10 \end{array} \right)$$

The solution is  $x_1 = 8$ ,  $x_2 = 10$ .

$$3. \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 9 & 3 & -5 \\ 2 & -1 & -1 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{\frac{1}{9}R_1} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & \frac{1}{3} & -\frac{5}{9} \\ 2 & 1 & -1 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{-2R_1+R_2} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & \frac{1}{3} & -\frac{5}{9} \\ 0 & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{9} \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{3R_2} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & \frac{1}{3} & -\frac{5}{9} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{3} \end{array} \right) \\ \xrightarrow{-\frac{1}{3}R_2+R_1} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 0 & -\frac{2}{3} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{3} \end{array} \right)$$

The solution is  $x_1 = -\frac{2}{3}$ ,  $x_2 = \frac{1}{3}$ .

$$4. \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 10 & 15 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 & -1 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{\frac{1}{10}R_1} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & \frac{3}{2} & \frac{1}{10} \\ 3 & 2 & -1 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{-3R_1+R_2} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & \frac{3}{2} & \frac{1}{10} \\ 0 & -\frac{5}{2} & -\frac{13}{10} \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{-\frac{2}{5}R_2} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & \frac{3}{2} & \frac{1}{10} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{13}{25} \end{array} \right) \\ \xrightarrow{-\frac{3}{2}R_2+R_1} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 0 & -\frac{17}{25} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{13}{25} \end{array} \right)$$

The solution is  $x_1 = -\frac{17}{25}$ ,  $x_2 = \frac{13}{25}$ .

$$5. \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -1 & -1 & -3 \\ 2 & 3 & 5 & 7 \\ 1 & -2 & 3 & -11 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{-2R_1+R_2} \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -1 & -1 & -3 \\ 0 & 5 & 7 & 13 \\ 0 & -1 & 4 & -8 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{\frac{1}{5}R_2} \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -1 & -1 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{7}{5} & \frac{13}{5} \\ 0 & -1 & 4 & -8 \end{array} \right) \\ \xrightarrow{R_2+R_1} \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & \frac{2}{5} & -\frac{2}{5} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{7}{5} & \frac{13}{5} \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{27}{5} & -\frac{27}{5} \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{-\frac{5}{27}R_3} \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & \frac{2}{5} & -\frac{2}{5} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{7}{5} & \frac{13}{5} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{-\frac{2}{5}R_3+R_1} \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \end{array} \right) \\ \xrightarrow{-\frac{7}{5}R_3+R_2} \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \end{array} \right)$$

The solution is  $x_1 = 0$ ,  $x_2 = 4$ ,  $x_3 = -1$ .

## 8.2 Systems of Linear Algebraic Equations

$$6. \quad \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 & 9 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & 3 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{\substack{-2R_1+R_2 \\ -R_1+R_3}} \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -3 & 4 & 9 \\ 0 & -3 & 2 & 3 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{-\frac{1}{3}R_2} \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{4}{3} & -3 \\ 0 & -3 & 2 & 3 \end{array} \right)$$

$$\xrightarrow{\substack{-2R_2+R_1 \\ 3R_2+R_3}} \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & \frac{5}{3} & 6 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{4}{3} & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 & -6 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{-\frac{1}{2}R_3} \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & \frac{5}{3} & 6 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{4}{3} & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 3 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{\substack{-\frac{5}{3}R_3+R_1 \\ \frac{4}{3}R_3+R_2}} \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 3 \end{array} \right)$$

The solution is  $x_1 = 1$ ,  $x_2 = 1$ ,  $x_3 = 3$ .

$$7. \quad \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 3 & 0 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{-R_1+R_2} \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

Since  $x_3 = 0$ , setting  $x_2 = t$  we obtain  $x_1 = -t$ ,  $x_2 = t$ ,  $x_3 = 0$ .

$$8. \quad \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 2 & -4 & 9 \\ 5 & -1 & 2 & 1 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{-5R_1+R_2} \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 2 & -4 & 9 \\ 0 & -11 & 22 & -44 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{-\frac{1}{11}R_2} \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 2 & -4 & 9 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & 4 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{-2R_2+R_1} \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & 4 \end{array} \right)$$

If  $x_3 = t$ , the solution is  $x_1 = 1$ ,  $x_2 = 4 + 2t$ ,  $x_3 = t$

$$9. \quad \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -1 & -1 & 8 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & 3 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 & 4 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{\substack{\text{row operations}}} \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -1 & -1 & 8 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & -5 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 12 \end{array} \right)$$

Since the bottom row implies  $0 = 12$ , the system is inconsistent.

$$10. \quad \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 3 & 1 & 4 \\ 4 & 3 & -3 \\ 2 & -1 & 11 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{\substack{\text{row operations}}} \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{4}{3} \\ 0 & 1 & -5 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

The solution is  $x_1 = 3$ ,  $x_2 = -5$ .

$$11. \quad \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 2 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ -2 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{\substack{\text{row operations}}} \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{3} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

The solution is  $x_1 = x_2 = x_3 = 0$ .

$$12. \quad \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -1 & -2 & 0 \\ 2 & 4 & 5 & 0 \\ 6 & 0 & -3 & 0 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{\substack{\text{row operations}}} \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -1 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{3}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

The solution is  $x_1 = \frac{1}{2}t$ ,  $x_2 = -\frac{3}{2}t$ ,  $x_3 = t$ .

$$13. \quad \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 2 & 2 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & -3 & -1 & 0 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{\substack{\text{row operations}}} \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 2 & 2 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 4 \end{array} \right)$$

The solution is  $x_1 = -2$ ,  $x_2 = 2$ ,  $x_3 = 4$ .

$$14. \quad \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -2 & 1 & 2 \\ 3 & -1 & 2 & 5 \\ 2 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{\substack{\text{row operations}}} \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -2 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{5} & -\frac{1}{5} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -2 \end{array} \right)$$

Since the bottom row implies  $0 = -2$ , the system is inconsistent.

15. 
$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 1 & 3 \\ 1 & -1 & -1 & -1 \\ 3 & 1 & 1 & 5 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{\text{row operations}} \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

If  $x_3 = t$  the solution is  $x_1 = 1$ ,  $x_2 = 2 - t$ ,  $x_3 = t$ .

16. 
$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -1 & -2 & -1 \\ -3 & -2 & 1 & -7 \\ 2 & 3 & 1 & 8 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{\text{row operations}} \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -1 & -2 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

If  $x_3 = t$  the solution is  $x_1 = 1 + t$ ,  $x_2 = 2 - t$ ,  $x_3 = t$ .

17. 
$$\left( \begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 & 1 & 3 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 2 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{\text{row operations}} \left( \begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{3}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -5 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

The solution is  $x_1 = 0$ ,  $x_2 = 1$ ,  $x_3 = 1$ ,  $x_4 = 0$ .

18. 
$$\left( \begin{array}{cccc|c} 2 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 3 \\ 3 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 4 \\ 1 & 2 & 2 & 3 & 3 \\ 4 & 5 & -2 & 1 & 16 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{\text{row operations}} \left( \begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & 0 & \frac{3}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

The solution is  $x_1 = 1$ ,  $x_2 = 2$ ,  $x_3 = -1$ ,  $x_4 = 0$ .

19. 
$$\left( \begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 3 & 5 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & -1 & 4 \\ 1 & 2 & 5 & -4 & -2 \\ 1 & 4 & 6 & -2 & 6 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{\text{row operations}} \left( \begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 3 & 5 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & -1 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -4 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right)$$

Since the bottom row implies  $0 = 1$ , the system is inconsistent.

20. 
$$\left( \begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 2 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 4 & 9 & 1 & 12 & 0 \\ 3 & 9 & 6 & 21 & 0 \\ 1 & 3 & 1 & 9 & 0 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{\text{row operations}} \left( \begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 2 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 8 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

If  $x_4 = t$  the solution is  $x_1 = 19t$ ,  $x_2 = -10t$ ,  $x_3 = 2t$ ,  $x_4 = t$ .

21. 
$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 1 & 4.280 \\ 0.2 & -0.1 & -0.5 & -1.978 \\ 4.1 & 0.3 & 0.12 & 1.686 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{\text{row operations}} \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 1 & 4.28 \\ 0 & 1 & 2.333 & 9.447 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 4.1 \end{array} \right)$$

The solution is  $x_1 = 0.3$ ,  $x_2 = -0.12$ ,  $x_3 = 4.1$ .

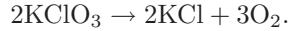
22. 
$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 2.5 & 1.4 & 4.5 & 2.6170 \\ 1.35 & 0.95 & 1.2 & 0.7545 \\ 2.7 & 3.05 & -1.44 & -1.4292 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{\text{row operations}} \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0.56 & 1.8 & 1.0468 \\ 0 & 1 & -6.3402 & -3.3953 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0.28 \end{array} \right)$$

The solution is  $x_1 = 1.45$ ,  $x_2 = -1.62$ ,  $x_3 = 0.28$ .

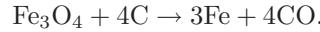
23. From  $x_1\text{Na} + x_2\text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow x_3\text{NaOH} + x_4\text{H}_2$  we obtain the system  $x_1 = x_3$ ,  $2x_2 = x_3 + 2x_4$ ,  $x_2 = x_3$ . We see that  $x_1 = x_2 = x_3$ , so the second equation becomes  $2x_1 = x_1 + 2x_4$  or  $x_1 = 2x_4$ . A solution of the system is  $x_1 = x_2 = x_3 = 2t$ ,  $x_4 = t$ . Letting  $t = 1$  we obtain the balanced equation  $2\text{Na} + 2\text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow 2\text{NaOH} + \text{H}_2$ .

## 8.2 Systems of Linear Algebraic Equations

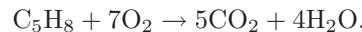
24. From  $x_1\text{KClO}_3 \rightarrow x_2\text{KCl} + x_3\text{O}_2$  we obtain the system  $x_1 = x_2$ ,  $x_1 = x_3$ ,  $3x_1 = 2x_3$ . Letting  $x_3 = t$  we see that a solution of the system is  $x_1 = x_2 = \frac{2}{3}t$ ,  $x_3 = t$ . Taking  $t = 3$  we obtain the balanced equation



25. From  $x_1\text{Fe}_3\text{O}_4 + x_2\text{C} \rightarrow x_3\text{Fe} + x_4\text{CO}$  we obtain the system  $3x_1 = x_3$ ,  $4x_1 = x_4$ ,  $x_2 = x_4$ . Letting  $x_1 = t$  we see that  $x_3 = 3t$  and  $x_4 = 4t$ . Taking  $t = 1$  we obtain the balanced equation



26. From  $x_1\text{C}_5\text{H}_8 + x_2\text{O}_2 \rightarrow x_3\text{CO}_2 + x_4\text{H}_2\text{O}$  we obtain the system  $5x_1 = x_3$ ,  $8x_1 = 2x_4$ ,  $2x_2 = 2x_3 + x_4$ . Letting  $x_1 = t$  we see that  $x_3 = 5t$ ,  $x_4 = 4t$ , and  $x_2 = 7t$ . Taking  $t = 1$  we obtain the balanced equation



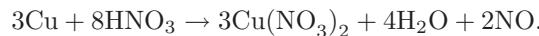
27. From  $x_1\text{Cu} + x_2\text{HNO}_3 \rightarrow x_3\text{Cu}(\text{NO}_3)_2 + x_4\text{H}_2\text{O} + x_5\text{NO}$  we obtain the system

$$x_1 = 3, \quad x_2 = 2x_4, \quad x_2 = 2x_3 + x_5, \quad 3x_2 = 6x_3 + x_4 + x_5.$$

Letting  $x_4 = t$  we see that  $x_2 = 2t$  and

$$\begin{array}{ll} 2t = 2x_3 + x_5 & 2x_3 + x_5 = 2t \\ \text{or} & \\ 6t = 6x_3 + t + x_5 & 6x_3 + x_5 = 5t. \end{array}$$

Then  $x_3 = \frac{3}{4}t$  and  $x_5 = \frac{1}{2}t$ . Finally,  $x_1 = x_3 = \frac{3}{4}t$ . Taking  $t = 4$  we obtain the balanced equation



28. From  $x_1\text{Ca}_3(\text{PO}_4)_2 + x_2\text{H}_3\text{PO}_4 \rightarrow x_3\text{Ca}(\text{H}_2\text{PO}_4)_2$  we obtain the system

$$3x_1 = x_3, \quad 2x_1 + x_2 = 2x_3, \quad 8x_1 + 4x_2 = 8x_3, \quad 3x_2 = 4x_3.$$

Letting  $x_1 = t$  we see from the first equation that  $x_3 = 3t$  and from the fourth equation that  $x_2 = 4t$ . These choices also satisfy the second and third equations. Taking  $t = 1$  we obtain the balanced equation



29. The system of equations is

$$\begin{array}{ll} -i_1 + i_2 - i_3 = 0 & -i_1 + i_2 - i_3 = 0 \\ 10 - 3i_1 + 5i_3 = 0 & \text{or} \quad 3i_1 - 5i_3 = 10 \\ 27 - 6i_2 - 5i_3 = 0 & 6i_2 + 5i_3 = 27 \end{array}$$

Gaussian elimination gives

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} -1 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 3 & 0 & -5 & 10 \\ 0 & 6 & 5 & 27 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{\substack{\text{row} \\ \text{operations}}} \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -8/3 & 10/3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1/3 \end{array} \right).$$

The solution is  $i_1 = \frac{35}{9}$ ,  $i_2 = \frac{38}{9}$ ,  $i_3 = \frac{1}{3}$ .

30. The system of equations is

$$\begin{array}{ll} i_1 - i_2 - i_3 = 0 & i_1 - i_2 - i_3 = 0 \\ 52 - i_1 - 5i_2 = 0 & \text{or} \quad i_1 + 5i_2 = 52 \\ -10i_3 + 5i_2 = 0 & 5i_2 - 10i_3 = 0 \end{array}$$

Gaussian elimination gives

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -1 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 5 & 0 & 52 \\ 0 & 5 & -10 & 0 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{\text{row operations}} \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1/6 & 26/3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 4 \end{array} \right).$$

The solution is  $i_1 = 12$ ,  $i_2 = 8$ ,  $i_3 = 4$ .

**31.** Interchange row 1 and row in  $\mathbf{I}_3$ .

**33.** Add  $c$  times row 2 to row 3 in  $\mathbf{I}_3$ .

$$\mathbf{35. EA} = \begin{pmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\mathbf{37. EA} = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ ca_{21} + a_{31} & ca_{22} + a_{32} & ca_{23} + a_{33} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\mathbf{38. E}_1\mathbf{E}_2\mathbf{A} = \mathbf{E}_1 \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ ca_{21} + a_{31} & ca_{22} + a_{32} & ca_{23} + a_{33} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ ca_{21} + a_{31} & ca_{22} + a_{32} & ca_{23} + a_{33} \end{pmatrix}$$

**39.** The system is equivalent to

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{2} & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -2 \\ 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Letting

$$\mathbf{Y} = \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -2 \\ 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X}$$

we have

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{2} & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix}.$$

This implies  $y_1 = 2$  and  $\frac{1}{2}y_1 + y_2 = 1 + y_2 = 6$  or  $y_2 = 5$ . Then

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & -2 \\ 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix},$$

which implies  $3x_2 = 5$  or  $x_2 = \frac{5}{3}$  and  $2x_1 - 2x_2 = 2x_1 - \frac{10}{3} = 2$  or  $x_1 = \frac{8}{3}$ . The solution is  $\mathbf{X} = \left(\frac{8}{3}, \frac{5}{3}\right)$ .

**40.** The system is equivalent to

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ \frac{2}{3} & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 6 & 2 \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{3} \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Letting

$$\mathbf{Y} = \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 6 & 2 \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{3} \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X}$$

we have

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ \frac{2}{3} & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

## 8.2 Systems of Linear Algebraic Equations

This implies  $y_1 = 1$  and  $\frac{2}{3}y_1 + y_2 = \frac{2}{3} + y_2 = -1$  or  $y_2 = -\frac{5}{3}$ . Then

$$\begin{pmatrix} 6 & 2 \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{3} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -\frac{5}{3} \end{pmatrix},$$

which implies  $-\frac{1}{3}x_2 = -\frac{5}{3}$  or  $x_2 = 5$  and  $6x_1 + 2x_2 = 6x_1 + 10 = 1$  or  $x_1 = -\frac{3}{2}$ . The solution is  $\mathbf{X} = (-\frac{3}{2}, 5)$ .

41. The system is equivalent to

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 10 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & -21 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Letting

$$\mathbf{Y} = \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & -21 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X}$$

we have

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 10 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

This implies  $y_1 = 2$ ,  $y_2 = -1$ , and  $2y_1 + 10y_2 + y_3 = 4 - 10 + y_3 = 1$  or  $y_3 = 7$ . Then

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & -21 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \\ 7 \end{pmatrix},$$

which implies  $-21x_3 = 7$  or  $x_3 = -\frac{1}{3}$ ,  $x_2 + 2x_3 = x_2 - \frac{2}{3} = -1$  or  $x_2 = -\frac{1}{3}$ , and  $x_1 - 2x_2 + x_3 = x_1 + \frac{2}{3} - \frac{1}{3} = 2$  or  $x_1 = \frac{5}{3}$ . The solution is  $\mathbf{X} = (\frac{5}{3}, -\frac{1}{3}, -\frac{1}{3})$ .

42. The system is equivalent to

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 3 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -2 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Letting

$$\mathbf{Y} = \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -2 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X}$$

we have

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 3 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}.$$

This implies  $y_1 = 0$ ,  $3y_1 + y_2 = y_2 = 1$ , and  $y_1 + y_2 + y_3 = 0 + 1 + y_3 = 4$  or  $y_3 = 3$ . Then

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -2 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix},$$

which implies  $x_3 = 3$ ,  $-2x_2 - x_3 = -2x_2 - 3 = 1$  or  $x_2 = -2$ , and  $x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = x_1 - 2 + 3 = 0$  or  $x_1 = -1$ .

The solution is  $\mathbf{X} = (-1, -2, 3)$ .

43. Using the **Solve** function in *Mathematica* we find  $x_1 = -0.0717393 - 1.43084c$ ,  $x_2 = -0.332591 + 0.855709c$ ,  $x_3 = c$ , where  $c$  is any real number
44. Using the **Solve** function in *Mathematica* we find  $x_1 = c/3$ ,  $x_2 = 5c/6$ ,  $x_3 = c$ , where  $c$  is any real number
45. Using the **Solve** function in *Mathematica* we find  $x_1 = -3.76993$ ,  $x_2 = -1.09071$ ,  $x_3 = -4.50461$ ,  $x_4 = -3.12221$
46. Using the **Solve** function in *Mathematica* we find  $x_1 = \frac{8}{3} - \frac{7}{3}b + \frac{2}{3}c$ ,  $x_2 = \frac{2}{3} - \frac{1}{3}b - \frac{1}{3}c$ ,  $x_3 = -3$ ,  $x_4 = b$ ,  $x_5 = c$ , where  $b$  and  $c$  are any real numbers.

## EXERCISES 8.3

### Rank of a Matrix

1.  $\begin{pmatrix} 3 & -1 \\ 1 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[\text{operations}]{\text{row}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ ; The rank is 2.

2.  $\begin{pmatrix} 2 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[\text{operations}]{\text{row}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ ; The rank is 1.

3.  $\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 3 \\ 6 & 3 & 9 \\ -1 & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{3}{2} \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[\text{operations}]{\text{row}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{3}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ ; The rank is 1.

4.  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 \\ -1 & 2 & 4 \\ -1 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[\text{operations}]{\text{row}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 5 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ ; The rank is 3.

5.  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 4 \\ 1 & 4 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[\text{operations}]{\text{row}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ ; The rank is 3.

6.  $\begin{pmatrix} 3 & -1 & 2 & 0 \\ 6 & 2 & 4 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[\text{operations}]{\text{row}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -\frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{5}{4} \end{pmatrix}$ ; The rank is 2.

7.  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ 3 & -6 \\ 7 & -1 \\ 4 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[\text{operations}]{\text{row}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ ; The rank is 2.

8.  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 3 & 4 \\ 1 & 4 & 6 & 8 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 & 6 & 8 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[\text{operations}]{\text{row}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 3 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{4}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ ; The rank is 3.

### 8.3 Rank of a Matrix

9.  $\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 2 & 4 & 2 & 2 \\ 4 & 1 & 0 & 5 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & \frac{2}{3} & 3 & \frac{1}{3} \\ 6 & 6 & 6 & 12 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[\text{operations}]{\text{row}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{3}{2} & \frac{1}{6} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{4}{3} & 1 & -\frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}; \text{ The rank is 3.}$

10.  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 & 8 & -1 & 1 & 1 & 6 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 3 & -1 & 1 & 1 & 5 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 3 & -1 & 2 & 10 & 8 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 3 \\ 1 & -2 & 1 & 8 & -1 & 1 & 2 & 6 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[\text{operations}]{\text{row}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 & 8 & -1 & 1 & 1 & 6 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 3 & -1 & 1 & 1 & 5 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 9 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}; \text{ The rank is 4.}$

11.  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[\text{operations}]{\text{row}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix};$

Since the rank of the matrix is 3 and there are 3 vectors, the vectors are linearly independent.

12.  $\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 6 & 3 \\ 1 & -1 & 4 \\ 3 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[\text{operations}]{\text{row}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{5}{8} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$

Since the rank of the matrix is 3 and there are 4 vectors, the vectors are linearly dependent.

13.  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 3 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 4 & 2 \\ 1 & -1 & 5 & 7 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[\text{operations}]{\text{row}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 3 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$

Since the rank of the matrix is 3 and there are 3 vectors, the vectors are linearly independent.

14.  $\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 1 & 5 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 3 & -1 & 6 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[\text{operations}]{\text{row}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & -7 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$

Since the rank of the matrix is 4 and there are 4 vectors, the vectors are linearly independent.

15. Since the number of unknowns is  $n = 8$  and the rank of the coefficient matrix is  $r = 3$ , the solution of the system has  $n - r = 5$  parameters.
16. (a) The maximum possible rank of  $\mathbf{A}$  is the number of rows in  $\mathbf{A}$ , which is 4.  
(b) The system is inconsistent if  $\text{rank}(\mathbf{A}) < \text{rank}(\mathbf{A}/\mathbf{B}) = 2$  and consistent if  $\text{rank}(\mathbf{A}) = \text{rank}(\mathbf{A}/\mathbf{B}) = 2$ .  
(c) The system has  $n = 6$  unknowns and the rank of  $\mathbf{A}$  is  $r = 3$ , so the solution of the system has  $n - r = 3$  parameters.
17. Since  $2\mathbf{v}_1 + 3\mathbf{v}_2 - \mathbf{v}_3 = \mathbf{0}$  we conclude that  $\mathbf{v}_1$ ,  $\mathbf{v}_2$ , and  $\mathbf{v}_3$  are linearly dependent. Thus, the rank of  $\mathbf{A}$  is at most 2.
18. Since the rank of  $\mathbf{A}$  is  $r = 3$  and the number of equations is  $n = 6$ , the solution of the system has  $n - r = 3$  parameters. Thus, the solution of the system is not unique.
19. The system consists of 4 equations, so the rank of the coefficient matrix is at most 4, and the maximum number of linearly independent rows is 4. However, the maximum number of linearly independent columns is the same

as the maximum number of linearly independent rows. Thus, the coefficient matrix has at most 4 linearly independent columns. Since there are 5 column vectors, they must be linearly dependent.

20. Using the **RowReduce** in *Mathematica* we find that the reduced row-echelon form of the augmented matrix is

$$\left( \begin{array}{cccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{834}{2215} & -\frac{261}{443} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1818}{2215} & \frac{282}{443} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{13}{443} & -\frac{6}{443} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{4214}{2215} & -\frac{130}{443} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{6079}{2215} & \frac{677}{443} \end{array} \right).$$

We conclude that the system is consistent and the solution is  $x_1 = -\frac{226}{443} - \frac{834}{2215}c$ ,  $x_2 = \frac{282}{443} - \frac{1818}{2215}c$ ,  $x_3 = -\frac{6}{443} - \frac{13}{443}c$ ,  $x_4 = -\frac{130}{443} - \frac{4214}{2215}c$ ,  $x_5 = \frac{677}{443} + \frac{6079}{2215}c$ ,  $x_6 = c$ .

## EXERCISES 8.4

### Determinants

1.  $M_{12} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ -2 & 5 \end{vmatrix} = 9$

2.  $M_{32} = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$

3.  $C_{13} = (-1)^{1+3} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -2 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = 1$

4.  $C_{22} = (-1)^{2+2} \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ -2 & 5 \end{vmatrix} = 18$

5.  $M_{33} = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = 2$

6.  $M_{41} = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 & 0 \\ 2 & -2 & 3 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = 24$

7.  $C_{34} = (-1)^{3+4} \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 2 & 4 \\ 1 & 2 & -2 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 10$

8.  $C_{23} = (-1)^{2+3} \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 5 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = 22$

9.  $-7$

10.  $2$

11.  $17$

12.  $-1/2$

13.  $(1 - \lambda)(2 - \lambda) - 6 = \lambda^2 - 3\lambda - 4$

14.  $(-3 - \lambda)(5 - \lambda) - 8 = \lambda^2 - 2\lambda - 23$

15.  $\begin{vmatrix} 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 3 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 5 & 8 \end{vmatrix} = -3 \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 5 & 8 \end{vmatrix} = -48$

16.  $\begin{vmatrix} 5 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = 5 \begin{vmatrix} -3 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = 5(-3)(2) = -30$

17.  $\begin{vmatrix} 3 & 0 & 2 \\ 2 & 7 & 1 \\ 2 & 6 & 4 \end{vmatrix} = 3 \begin{vmatrix} 7 & 1 \\ 6 & 4 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 7 \\ 2 & 6 \end{vmatrix} = 3(22) + 2(-2) = 62$

## 8.4 Determinants

18.  $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & -1 \\ 2 & 2 & -2 \\ 1 & 1 & 9 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -2 \\ 1 & 9 \end{vmatrix} - 2 \begin{vmatrix} -1 & -1 \\ 1 & 9 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} -1 & -1 \\ 2 & -2 \end{vmatrix} = 20 - 2(-8) + 4 = 40$

19.  $\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 5 & 3 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 3 \end{vmatrix} - 5 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 1 & 3 \end{vmatrix} + 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = 0$

20.  $\begin{vmatrix} \frac{1}{4} & 6 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{3} & 8 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{2} & 9 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 0$ , expanding along the third column.

21.  $\begin{vmatrix} -2 & -1 & 4 \\ -3 & 6 & 1 \\ -3 & 4 & 8 \end{vmatrix} = -2 \begin{vmatrix} 6 & 1 \\ 4 & 8 \end{vmatrix} + 3 \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 4 \\ 4 & 8 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 4 \\ 6 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -2(44) + 3(-24) - 3(-25) = -85$

22.  $\begin{vmatrix} 3 & 5 & 1 \\ -1 & 2 & 5 \\ 7 & -4 & 10 \end{vmatrix} = 3 \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 5 \\ -4 & 10 \end{vmatrix} - 5 \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 5 \\ 7 & 10 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 2 \\ 7 & -4 \end{vmatrix} = 3(40) - 5(-45) + (-10) = 335$

23.  $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ x & y & z \\ 2 & 3 & 4 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} y & z \\ 3 & 4 \end{vmatrix} - \begin{vmatrix} x & z \\ 2 & 4 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} x & y \\ 2 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = (4y - 3z) - (4x - 2z) + (3x - 2y) = -x + 2y - z$

24. 
$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ x & y & z \\ 2+x & 3+y & 4+z \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} y & z \\ 3+y & 4+z \end{vmatrix} - \begin{vmatrix} x & z \\ 2+x & 4+z \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} x & y \\ 2+x & 3+y \end{vmatrix}$$
  

$$= (4y + yz - 3z - yz) - (4x + xz - 2z - xz) + (3x + xy - 2y - xy) = -x + 2y - z$$

25.  $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & -3 & 0 \\ 1 & 5 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & -2 & 1 & 0 \\ 4 & 8 & 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & -3 \\ 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 4 & 8 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 2(4) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -3 \\ -2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} - 2(8) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -3 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 8(-5) - 16(4) = -104$

26.  $\begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 5 & 0 & 4 \\ 1 & 6 & 1 & 0 \\ 5 & -1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 5 \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 5 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} + 4 \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 & -2 \\ 1 & 6 & 1 \\ 5 & -1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 5(0) + 4(80) = 320$

27. Expanding along the first column in the original matrix and each succeeding minor, we obtain  $3(1)(2)(4)(2) = 48$ .

28. Expanding along the bottom row we obtain

$$-1 \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 & -2 \\ 1 & 6 & 0 & 5 \\ 1 & 2 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & -2 & 3 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 6 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 & -1 \\ 2 & 0 & 1 & -2 \end{vmatrix} = -1(-48) + 0 = 48.$$

29. Solving  $\lambda^2 - 2\lambda - 15 - 20 = \lambda^2 - 2\lambda - 35 = (\lambda - 7)(\lambda + 5) = 0$  we obtain  $\lambda = 7$  and  $-5$ .

30. Solving  $-\lambda^3 + 3\lambda^2 - 2\lambda = -\lambda(\lambda - 2)(\lambda - 1) = 0$  we obtain  $\lambda = 0, 1$ , and  $2$ .

## EXERCISES 8.5

### Properties of Determinants

1. Theorem 8.11
2. Theorem 8.14
3. Theorem 8.14
4. Theorem 8.12 and 8.11
5. Theorem 8.12 (twice)
6. Theorem 8.11 (twice)
7. Theorem 8.10
8. Theorem 8.12 and 8.9
9. Theorem 8.8
10. Theorem 8.11 (twice)
11.  $\det \mathbf{A} = -5$
12.  $\det \mathbf{B} = 2(3)(5) = 30$
13.  $\det \mathbf{C} = -5$
14.  $\det \mathbf{D} = 5$
15.  $\det \mathbf{A} = 6(\frac{2}{3})(-4)(-5) = 80$
16.  $\det \mathbf{B} = -a_{13}a_{22}a_{31}$
17.  $\det \mathbf{C} = (-5)(7)(3) = -105$
18.  $\det \mathbf{D} = 4(7)(-2) = -56$
19.  $\det \mathbf{A} = 14 = \det \mathbf{A}^T$
20.  $\det \mathbf{A} = 96 = \det {}^T$

21.  $\det \mathbf{AB} = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & -2 & 2 \\ 10 & 7 & 23 \\ 8 & 4 & 16 \end{vmatrix} = -80 = 20(-4) = \det \mathbf{A} \det \mathbf{B}$

22. From Problem 21,  $(\det \mathbf{A})^2 = \det \mathbf{A}^2 = \det \mathbf{I} = 1$ , so  $\det \mathbf{A} = \pm 1$ .

23. Using Theorems 8.14, 8.12, and 8.9,  $\det \mathbf{A} = \begin{vmatrix} a & 1 & 2 \\ b & 1 & 2 \\ c & 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = 2 \begin{vmatrix} a & 1 & 1 \\ b & 1 & 1 \\ c & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$ .

24. Using Theorems 8.14 and 8.9,

$$\det \mathbf{A} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ x & y & z \\ x+y+z & x+y+z & x+y+z \end{vmatrix} = (x+y+z) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ x & y & z \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0.$$

25.  $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 5 \\ 4 & 3 & 6 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 5 \\ 0 & -1 & -14 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 5 \\ 0 & -1 & -14 \\ 0 & 0 & 15 \end{vmatrix} = 1(-1)(15) = -15$

26.  $\begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 & 5 \\ 4 & 2 & 0 \\ 8 & 7 & -2 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 & 5 \\ 0 & -6 & -10 \\ 0 & -9 & -22 \end{vmatrix} = -2 \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 & 5 \\ 0 & 3 & 5 \\ 0 & -9 & -22 \end{vmatrix} = -2 \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 & 5 \\ 0 & 3 & 5 \\ 0 & 0 & -7 \end{vmatrix} = -2(2)(3)(-7) = 84$

## 8.5 Properties of Determinants

27.  $\begin{vmatrix} -1 & 2 & 3 \\ 4 & -5 & -2 \\ 9 & -9 & 6 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 3 & 10 \\ 0 & 9 & 33 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 3 & 10 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = -1(3)(3) = -9$

28.  $\begin{vmatrix} -2 & 2 & -6 \\ 5 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = -\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -2 & 2 \\ 5 & 0 & 1 \\ -2 & 2 & -6 \end{vmatrix} = -\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -2 & 2 \\ 0 & 10 & -9 \\ 0 & -2 & -2 \end{vmatrix} = -\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -2 & 2 \\ 0 & 10 & -9 \\ 0 & 0 & -\frac{19}{5} \end{vmatrix} = -1(10)(-\frac{19}{5}) = 38$

29.  $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -2 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & -2 & 3 \\ 3 & 4 & -8 & 1 \\ 3 & -11 & 12 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -2 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 5 & -6 & 1 \\ 0 & 10 & -14 & -2 \\ 0 & -5 & 6 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -2 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 5 & -6 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 & -4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 1(5)(-2)(0) = 0$

30.  $\begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 & 4 & 5 \\ 2 & 5 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 2 & 0 \\ 3 & 1 & 3 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = -\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 2 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 4 & 5 \\ 3 & 1 & 3 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = -\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -4 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 4 & 5 \\ 0 & -5 & -3 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = -\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -4 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 8 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & -23 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = -\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -4 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 8 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & -23 & \frac{37}{2} \end{vmatrix}$   
 $= -(1)(1)(8)(\frac{37}{2}) = -148$

31.  $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 1 & 3 & 5 & 7 \\ 2 & 3 & 6 & 7 \\ 1 & 5 & 8 & 20 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 3 & 5 & 16 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 8 \end{vmatrix} = 1(1)(2)(8) = 16$

32.  $\begin{vmatrix} 2 & 9 & 1 & 8 \\ 1 & 3 & 7 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 6 & 5 \\ 3 & 1 & 4 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = -\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3 & 7 & 4 \\ 2 & 9 & 1 & 8 \\ 0 & 1 & 6 & 5 \\ 3 & 1 & 4 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = -\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3 & 7 & 4 \\ 0 & 3 & -13 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 6 & 5 \\ 0 & -8 & -17 & -10 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3 & 7 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 6 & 5 \\ 0 & 0 & -31 & -15 \\ 0 & 0 & 31 & 30 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3 & 7 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 6 & 5 \\ 0 & 0 & -31 & -15 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 15 \end{vmatrix} = 1(1)(-31)(15) = -465$

33. We first use the second row to reduce the third row. Then we use the first row to reduce the second row.

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ a & b & c \\ 0 & b^2 - ab & c^2 - ac \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & b-a & c-a \\ 0 & b(b-a) & c(c-a) \end{vmatrix} = (b-a)(c-a) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & b & c \end{vmatrix}.$$

Expanding along the first row gives  $(b-a)(c-a)(c-b)$ .

34. In order, we use the third row to reduce the fourth row, the second row to reduce the third row, and the first row to reduce the second row. We then pull out a common factor from each column.

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ a & b & c & d \\ a^2 & b^2 & c^2 & d^2 \\ a^3 & b^3 & c^3 & d^3 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & b-a & c-a & d-a \\ 0 & b^2 - ab & c^2 - ac & d^2 - ac \\ 0 & b^3 - ab^2 & c^3 - ac^2 & d^3 - ad^2 \end{vmatrix} = (b-a)(c-a)(d-a) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & b & c & d \\ 0 & b^2 & c^2 & d^2 \end{vmatrix}.$$

Expanding along the first column and using Problem 33 we obtain  $(b-a)(c-a)(d-a)(c-b)(d-b)(d-c)$ .

35. Since  $C_{11} = 4$ ,  $C_{12} = 5$ , and  $C_{13} = -6$ , we have  $a_{21}C_{11} + a_{22}C_{12} + a_{23}C_{13} = (-1)(4) + 2(5) + 1(-6) = 0$ . Since  $C_{12} = 5$ ,  $C_{22} = -7$ , and  $C_{23} = -3$ , we have  $a_{13}C_{12} + a_{23}C_{22} + a_{33}C_{32} = 2(5) + 1(-7) + 1(-3) = 0$ .
36. Since  $C_{11} = -7$ ,  $C_{12} = -8$ , and  $C_{13} = -10$  we have  $a_{21}C_{11} + a_{22}C_{12} + a_{23}C_{13} = -2(-7) + 3(-8) - 1(-10) = 0$ . Since  $C_{12} = -8$ ,  $C_{22} = -19$ , and  $C_{32} = -7$  we have  $a_{13}C_{12} + a_{23}C_{22} + a_{33}C_{32} = 5(-8) - 1(-19) - 3(-7) = 0$ .
37.  $\det(\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{B}) = \begin{vmatrix} 10 & 0 \\ 0 & -3 \end{vmatrix} = -30$ ;  $\det \mathbf{A} + \det \mathbf{B} = 10 - 31 = -21$
38.  $\det(2\mathbf{A}) = 2^5 \det \mathbf{A} = 32(-7) = -224$
39. Factoring  $-1$  out of each row we see that  $\det(-\mathbf{A}) = (-1)^5 \det \mathbf{A} = -\det \mathbf{A}$ . Then  $-\det \mathbf{A} = \det(-\mathbf{A}) = \det \mathbf{A}^T = \det \mathbf{A}$  and  $\det \mathbf{A} = 0$ .
40. (a) Cofactors:  $25! \approx 1.55(10^{25})$ ; Row reduction:  $25^3/3 \approx 5.2(10^3)$   
(b) Cofactors: about 90 billion centuries; Row reduction: about  $\frac{1}{10}$  second

## EXERCISES 8.6

### Inverse of a Matrix

1.  $\mathbf{AB} = \begin{pmatrix} 3-2 & -1+1 \\ 6-6 & -2+3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$

2.  $\mathbf{AB} = \begin{pmatrix} 2-1 & -1+1 & -2+2 \\ 6-6 & -3+4 & 6-6 \\ 2+1-3 & -1-1+2 & 2+2-3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$

3.  $\det \mathbf{A} = 9$ .  $\mathbf{A}$  is nonsingular.  $\mathbf{A}^{-1} = \frac{1}{9} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -4 & 5 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{9} & \frac{1}{9} \\ -\frac{4}{9} & \frac{5}{9} \end{pmatrix}$

4.  $\det \mathbf{A} = 5$ .  $\mathbf{A}$  is nonsingular.  $\mathbf{A}^{-1} = \frac{1}{5} \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 1 \\ -4 & \frac{1}{3} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{3}{5} & \frac{1}{5} \\ -\frac{4}{5} & \frac{1}{15} \end{pmatrix}$

5.  $\det \mathbf{A} = 12$ .  $\mathbf{A}$  is nonsingular.  $\mathbf{A}^{-1} = \frac{1}{12} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 3 & 6 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{6} & 0 \\ \frac{1}{4} & \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix}$

6.  $\det \mathbf{A} = -3\pi^2$ .  $\mathbf{A}$  is nonsingular.  $\mathbf{A}^{-1} = -\frac{1}{3\pi^2} \begin{pmatrix} \pi & \pi \\ \pi & -2\pi \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{3\pi} & -\frac{1}{3\pi} \\ -\frac{1}{3\pi} & \frac{2}{3\pi} \end{pmatrix}$

7.  $\det \mathbf{A} = -16$ .  $\mathbf{A}$  is nonsingular.  $\mathbf{A}^{-1} = -\frac{1}{16} \begin{pmatrix} 8 & -8 & -8 \\ 2 & -4 & 6 \\ -6 & 4 & -2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{8} & \frac{1}{4} & -\frac{3}{8} \\ \frac{3}{8} & -\frac{1}{4} & \frac{1}{8} \end{pmatrix}$

8.  $\det \mathbf{A} = 0$ .  $\mathbf{A}$  is singular.

9.  $\det \mathbf{A} = -30$ .  $\mathbf{A}$  is nonsingular.  $\mathbf{A}^{-1} = -\frac{1}{30} \begin{pmatrix} -14 & 13 & 16 \\ -2 & 4 & -2 \\ -4 & -7 & -4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{7}{15} & -\frac{13}{30} & -\frac{8}{15} \\ \frac{1}{15} & -\frac{2}{15} & \frac{1}{15} \\ \frac{2}{15} & \frac{7}{30} & \frac{2}{15} \end{pmatrix}$

## 8.6 Inverse of a Matrix

10.  $\det \mathbf{A} = 78$ .  $\mathbf{A}$  is nonsingular.  $\mathbf{A}^{-1} = \frac{1}{78} \begin{pmatrix} 8 & 20 & 2 \\ -2 & -5 & 19 \\ 12 & -9 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \frac{4}{39} & \frac{10}{39} & \frac{1}{39} \\ -\frac{1}{39} & -\frac{5}{78} & \frac{19}{78} \\ \frac{2}{13} & -\frac{3}{26} & \frac{1}{26} \end{pmatrix}$

11.  $\det \mathbf{A} = -36$ .  $\mathbf{A}$  is nonsingular.  $\mathbf{A}^{-1} = -\frac{1}{36} \begin{pmatrix} -12 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -6 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 18 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{3} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{6} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix}$

12.  $\det \mathbf{A} = 16$ .  $\mathbf{A}$  is nonsingular.  $\mathbf{A}^{-1} = \frac{1}{16} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 2 \\ 8 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 16 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{8} \\ \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$

13.  $\det \mathbf{A} = 27$ .  $\mathbf{A}$  is nonsingular.  $\mathbf{A}^{-1} = \frac{1}{27} \begin{pmatrix} 6 & 21 & -9 & -36 \\ -1 & 1 & 6 & -3 \\ 10 & 17 & -6 & -51 \\ 4 & -4 & 3 & 12 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{2}{9} & \frac{7}{9} & -\frac{1}{3} & -\frac{4}{3} \\ -\frac{1}{27} & \frac{1}{27} & \frac{2}{9} & -\frac{1}{9} \\ \frac{10}{27} & \frac{17}{27} & -\frac{2}{9} & -\frac{17}{9} \\ \frac{4}{27} & -\frac{4}{27} & \frac{1}{9} & \frac{4}{9} \end{pmatrix}$

14.  $\det \mathbf{A} = -6$ .  $\mathbf{A}$  is nonsingular.  $\mathbf{A}^{-1} = -\frac{1}{6} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & -3 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & -9 \\ 0 & -2 & 0 & 0 \\ -6 & -1 & -3 & 15 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -\frac{1}{6} & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{6} & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{3}{2} \\ 0 & \frac{1}{3} & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & \frac{1}{6} & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{5}{2} \end{pmatrix}$

15.  $\left( \begin{array}{cc|cc} 6 & -2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{\frac{1}{6}R_1} \left( \begin{array}{cc|cc} 1 & -\frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{6} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{1}{4} \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{\frac{1}{3}R_2+R_1} \left( \begin{array}{cc|cc} 1 & 0 & \frac{1}{6} & \frac{1}{12} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{1}{4} \end{array} \right); \quad \mathbf{A}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{6} & \frac{1}{12} \\ 0 & \frac{1}{4} \end{pmatrix}$

16.  $\left( \begin{array}{cc|cc} 8 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{\frac{1}{8}R_1} \left( \begin{array}{cc|cc} 1 & 0 & \frac{1}{8} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 \end{array} \right); \quad \mathbf{A}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{8} & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$

17.  $\left( \begin{array}{cc|cc} 1 & 3 & 1 & 0 \\ 5 & 3 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{-5R_1+R_2} \left( \begin{array}{cc|cc} 1 & 3 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -12 & -5 & 1 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{-\frac{1}{12}R_2} \left( \begin{array}{cc|cc} 1 & 3 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{5}{12} & -\frac{1}{12} \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{-3R_2+R_1} \left( \begin{array}{cc|cc} 1 & 0 & -\frac{1}{4} & \frac{1}{4} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{5}{12} & -\frac{1}{12} \end{array} \right); \quad \mathbf{A}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{4} & \frac{1}{4} \\ \frac{5}{12} & -\frac{1}{12} \end{pmatrix}$

18.  $\left( \begin{array}{cc|cc} 2 & -3 & 1 & 0 \\ -2 & 4 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{\frac{1}{2}R_1} \left( \begin{array}{cc|cc} 1 & -\frac{3}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ -2 & 4 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{2R_1+R_2} \left( \begin{array}{cc|cc} 1 & -\frac{3}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{\frac{3}{2}R_2+R_1} \left( \begin{array}{cc|cc} 1 & 0 & 2 & \frac{3}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{array} \right); \quad \mathbf{A}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & \frac{3}{2} \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$

19.  $\left( \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 2 & 3 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 7 & 8 & 9 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow[\text{operations}]{\text{row}} \left( \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 2 & 3 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & \frac{4}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -2 & 1 \end{array} \right); \quad \mathbf{A} \text{ is singular.}$

20.  $\left( \begin{array}{cccc|cc} 1 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & -1 & 3 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow[\text{operations}]{\text{row}} \left( \begin{array}{cccc|cc} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{5}{9} & -\frac{1}{9} & \frac{2}{9} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -\frac{2}{9} & -\frac{5}{9} & \frac{1}{9} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{4}{9} & -\frac{1}{9} & \frac{2}{9} \end{array} \right); \quad \mathbf{A}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{5}{9} & -\frac{1}{9} & \frac{2}{9} \\ -\frac{2}{9} & -\frac{5}{9} & \frac{1}{9} \\ -\frac{4}{9} & -\frac{1}{9} & \frac{2}{9} \end{pmatrix}$

21.  $\left( \begin{array}{ccccc} 4 & 2 & 3 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & -2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{R_{13}} \left( \begin{array}{ccccc} -1 & -2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 4 & 2 & 3 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow[\text{operations}]{\text{row}} \left( \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{3} & -\frac{2}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{3} & -\frac{2}{3} & 0 \end{array} \right)$

$$\mathbf{A}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{3} & -\frac{2}{3} \\ \frac{1}{3} & -\frac{2}{3} & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

22.  $\left( \begin{array}{ccc|cc} 2 & 4 & -2 & 1 & 0 \\ 4 & 2 & -2 & 0 & 1 \\ 8 & 10 & -6 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow[\text{operations}]{\text{row}} \left( \begin{array}{ccc|cc} 1 & 2 & -1 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & -\frac{1}{6} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -2 & -1 \end{array} \right); \quad \mathbf{A} \text{ is singular.}$

23.  $\left( \begin{array}{ccc|cc} -1 & 3 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 3 & -2 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow[\text{operations}]{\text{row}} \left( \begin{array}{ccc|cc} 1 & -3 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & -1 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow[\text{operations}]{\text{row}} \left( \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 5 & 6 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & -1 & 1 \end{array} \right);$

$$\mathbf{A}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 5 & 6 & -3 \\ 2 & 2 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

24.  $\left( \begin{array}{ccc|cc} 1 & 2 & 3 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 4 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 8 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow[\text{operations}]{\text{row}} \left( \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -2 & \frac{5}{8} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{8} \end{array} \right); \quad \mathbf{A}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & \frac{5}{8} \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{8} \end{pmatrix}$

25.  $\left( \begin{array}{cccc|ccccc} 1 & 2 & 3 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 2 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & -3 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow[\text{operations}]{\text{row}} \left( \begin{array}{cccc|ccccc} 1 & 2 & 3 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{5}{2} & 1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & -1 & -\frac{2}{3} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & 1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{array} \right)$

$$\xrightarrow[\text{operations}]{\text{row}} \left( \begin{array}{cccc|ccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{2}{3} & -\frac{1}{6} & \frac{7}{6} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & -\frac{4}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & 1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{array} \right); \quad \mathbf{A}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{2}{3} & -\frac{1}{6} & \frac{7}{6} \\ 1 & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & -\frac{4}{3} \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & 1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix}$$

26.  $\left( \begin{array}{cccc|ccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{\text{row}} \left( \begin{array}{cccc|ccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right); \quad \mathbf{A}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$

27.  $(\mathbf{AB})^{-1} = \mathbf{B}^{-1}\mathbf{A}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \\ -1 & \frac{10}{3} \end{pmatrix}$

28.  $(\mathbf{AB})^{-1} = \mathbf{B}^{-1}\mathbf{A}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -4 & 20 \\ 2 & 6 & -30 \\ 3 & 6 & -32 \end{pmatrix}$

29.  $\mathbf{A} = (\mathbf{A}^{-1})^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 3 \\ 3 & -4 \end{pmatrix}$

30.  $\mathbf{A}^T = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 4 & 10 \end{pmatrix}; \quad (\mathbf{A}^T)^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 5 & -1 \\ -2 & \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix}; \quad \mathbf{A}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 5 & -2 \\ -1 & \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix}; \quad (\mathbf{A}^{-1})^T = \begin{pmatrix} 5 & -1 \\ -2 & \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix}$

31. Multiplying  $\begin{pmatrix} 4 & -3 \\ x & -4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 4 & -3 \\ x & -4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 16 - 3x & 0 \\ 0 & 16 - 3x \end{pmatrix}$  we see that  $x = 5$ .

## 8.6 Inverse of a Matrix

32.  $\mathbf{A}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \sin \theta & -\cos \theta \\ \cos \theta & \sin \theta \end{pmatrix}$

33. (a)  $\mathbf{A}^T = \begin{pmatrix} \sin \theta & -\cos \theta \\ \cos \theta & \sin \theta \end{pmatrix} = \mathbf{A}^{-1}$

(b)  $\mathbf{A}^T = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \\ 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ -\frac{2}{\sqrt{6}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \end{pmatrix} = \mathbf{A}^{-1}$

34. Since  $\det \mathbf{A} \cdot \det \mathbf{A}^{-1} = \det \mathbf{A}\mathbf{A}^{-1} = \det \mathbf{I} = 1$ , we see that  $\det \mathbf{A}^{-1} = 1/\det \mathbf{A}$ . If  $\mathbf{A}$  is orthogonal,  $\det \mathbf{A} = \det \mathbf{A}^T = \det \mathbf{A}^{-1} = 1/\det \mathbf{A}$  and  $(\det \mathbf{A})^2 = 1$ , so  $\det \mathbf{A} = \pm 1$ .

35. Since  $\mathbf{A}$  and  $\mathbf{B}$  are nonsingular,  $\det \mathbf{AB} = \det \mathbf{A} \cdot \det \mathbf{B} \neq 0$ , and  $\mathbf{AB}$  is nonsingular.

36. Suppose  $\mathbf{A}$  is singular. Then  $\det \mathbf{A} = 0$ ,  $\det \mathbf{AB} = \det \mathbf{A} \cdot \det \mathbf{B} = 0$ , and  $\mathbf{AB}$  is singular.

37. Since  $\det \mathbf{A} \cdot \det \mathbf{A}^{-1} = \det \mathbf{AA}^{-1} = \det \mathbf{I} = 1$ ,  $\det \mathbf{A}^{-1} = 1/\det \mathbf{A}$ .

38. Suppose  $\mathbf{A}^2 = \mathbf{A}$  and  $\mathbf{A}$  is nonsingular. Then  $\mathbf{A}^2\mathbf{A}^{-1} = \mathbf{AA}^{-1}$ , and  $\mathbf{A} = \mathbf{I}$ . Thus, if  $\mathbf{A}^2 = \mathbf{A}$ , either  $\mathbf{A}$  is singular or  $\mathbf{A} = \mathbf{I}$ .

39. If  $\mathbf{A}$  is nonsingular, then  $\mathbf{A}^{-1}$  exists, and  $\mathbf{AB} = \mathbf{0}$  implies  $\mathbf{A}^{-1}\mathbf{AB} = \mathbf{A}^{-1}\mathbf{0}$ , so  $\mathbf{B} = \mathbf{0}$ .

40. If  $\mathbf{A}$  is nonsingular,  $\mathbf{A}^{-1}$  exists, and  $\mathbf{AB} = \mathbf{AC}$  implies  $\mathbf{A}^{-1}\mathbf{AB} = \mathbf{A}^{-1}\mathbf{AC}$ , so  $\mathbf{B} = \mathbf{C}$ .

41. No, consider  $\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $\mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ .

42.  $\mathbf{A}$  is nonsingular if  $a_{11}a_{22}a_{33} = 0$  or  $a_{11}$ ,  $a_{22}$ , and  $a_{33}$  are all nonzero.

$$\mathbf{A}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 1/a_{11} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1/a_{22} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1/a_{33} \end{pmatrix}$$

For any diagonal matrix, the inverse matrix is obtained by taking the reciprocals of the diagonal entries and leaving all other entries 0.

43.  $\mathbf{A}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{2}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} \end{pmatrix}; \quad \mathbf{A}^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 14 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 6 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix}; \quad x_1 = 6, \quad x_2 = -2$

44.  $\mathbf{A}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{6} \\ -\frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{6} \end{pmatrix}; \quad \mathbf{A}^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{3}{2} \end{pmatrix}; \quad x_1 = \frac{1}{2}, \quad x_2 = -\frac{3}{2}$

45.  $\mathbf{A}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{16} & \frac{3}{8} \\ -\frac{1}{8} & \frac{1}{4} \end{pmatrix}; \quad \mathbf{A}^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} 6 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{3}{4} \\ -\frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix}; \quad x_1 = \frac{3}{4}, \quad x_2 = -\frac{1}{2}$

46.  $\mathbf{A}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 1 \\ \frac{3}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix}; \quad \mathbf{A}^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ -3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -11 \\ \frac{15}{2} \end{pmatrix}; \quad x_1 = -11, \quad x_2 = \frac{15}{2}$

47.  $\mathbf{A}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{5} \\ -1 & 1 & 0 \\ \frac{6}{5} & -\frac{1}{5} & -\frac{1}{5} \end{pmatrix}; \quad \mathbf{A}^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ 0 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 4 \\ -6 \end{pmatrix}; \quad x_1 = 2, \quad x_2 = 4, \quad x_3 = -6$

48.  $\mathbf{A}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{5}{12} & -\frac{1}{12} & \frac{1}{4} \\ -\frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & 0 \\ -\frac{1}{12} & \frac{5}{12} & -\frac{1}{4} \end{pmatrix}; \quad \mathbf{A}^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ -3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 \\ \frac{3}{2} \end{pmatrix}; \quad x_1 = -\frac{1}{2}, \quad x_2 = 0, \quad x_3 = \frac{3}{2}$

49.  $\mathbf{A}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & -3 & 2 \\ \frac{1}{4} & -\frac{1}{4} & 0 \\ \frac{5}{4} & \frac{7}{4} & -1 \end{pmatrix}; \quad \mathbf{A}^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -3 \\ 7 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 21 \\ 1 \\ -11 \end{pmatrix}; \quad x_1 = 21, x_2 = 1, x_3 = -11$

50.  $\mathbf{A}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 2 & -1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}; \quad \mathbf{A}^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ -5 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ -1 \\ -4 \end{pmatrix}; \quad x_1 = 1, x_2 = 2, x_3 = -1, x_4 = -4$

51.  $\begin{pmatrix} 7 & -2 \\ 3 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \end{pmatrix}; \quad \mathbf{A}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{10} & \frac{1}{10} \\ -\frac{3}{20} & \frac{7}{20} \end{pmatrix}; \quad \mathbf{X} = \mathbf{A}^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{9}{10} \\ \frac{13}{20} \end{pmatrix}; \quad \mathbf{X} = \mathbf{A}^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} 10 \\ 50 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 6 \\ 16 \end{pmatrix};$   
 $\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{A}^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -20 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ -7 \end{pmatrix}$

52.  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 5 \\ 2 & 3 & 8 \\ -1 & 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \\ b_3 \end{pmatrix}; \quad \mathbf{A}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & -1 \\ 12 & -7 & -2 \\ -5 & 3 & 1 \end{pmatrix}; \quad \mathbf{X} = \mathbf{A}^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 4 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -12 \\ -52 \\ 23 \end{pmatrix};$   
 $\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{A}^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 3 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 9 \\ -3 \end{pmatrix}; \quad \mathbf{X} = \mathbf{A}^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -5 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 27 \\ -11 \end{pmatrix}$

53.  $\det \mathbf{A} = 18 \neq 0$ , so the system has only the trivial solution.

54.  $\det \mathbf{A} = 0$ , so the system has a nontrivial solution.

55.  $\det \mathbf{A} = 0$ , so the system has a nontrivial solution.

56.  $\det \mathbf{A} = 12 \neq 0$ , so the system has only the trivial solution.

57. (a)  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ -R_1 & R_2 & 0 \\ 0 & -R_2 & R_3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} i_1 \\ i_2 \\ i_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ E_2 - E_1 \\ E_3 - E_2 \end{pmatrix}$

(b)  $\det \mathbf{A} = R_1 R_2 + R_1 R_3 + R_2 R_3 > 0$ , so  $\mathbf{A}$  is nonsingular.

(c)  $\mathbf{A}^{-1} = \frac{1}{R_1 R_2 + R_1 R_3 + R_2 R_3} \begin{pmatrix} R_2 R_3 & -R_2 - R_3 & -R_2 \\ R_1 R_3 & R_3 & -R_1 \\ R_1 R_2 & R_2 & R_1 + R_2 \end{pmatrix};$   
 $\mathbf{A}^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ E_2 - E_1 \\ E_3 - E_2 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{R_1 R_2 + R_1 R_3 + R_2 R_3} \begin{pmatrix} R_2 E_1 - R_2 E_3 + R_3 E_1 - R_3 E_2 \\ R_1 E_2 - R_1 E_3 - R_3 E_1 + R_3 E_2 \\ -R_1 E_2 + R_1 E_3 - R_2 E_1 + R_2 E_3 \end{pmatrix}$

58. (a) We write the equations in the form

$$-4u_1 + u_2 + u_4 = -200$$

$$u_1 - 4u_2 + u_3 = -300$$

$$u_2 - 4u_3 + u_4 = -300$$

$$u_1 + u_3 - 4u_4 = -200.$$

In matrix form this becomes  $\begin{pmatrix} -4 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & -4 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -4 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & -4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} u_1 \\ u_2 \\ u_3 \\ u_4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -200 \\ -300 \\ -300 \\ -200 \end{pmatrix}.$

## 8.6 Inverse of a Matrix

$$(b) \quad \mathbf{A}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{7}{24} & -\frac{1}{12} & -\frac{1}{24} & -\frac{1}{12} \\ -\frac{1}{12} & -\frac{7}{24} & -\frac{1}{12} & -\frac{1}{24} \\ -\frac{1}{24} & -\frac{1}{12} & -\frac{7}{24} & -\frac{1}{12} \\ -\frac{1}{12} & -\frac{1}{24} & -\frac{1}{12} & -\frac{7}{24} \end{pmatrix}; \quad \mathbf{A}^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} -200 \\ -300 \\ -300 \\ -200 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{225}{2} \\ \frac{275}{2} \\ \frac{275}{2} \\ \frac{225}{2} \end{pmatrix}; \quad u_1 = u_4 = \frac{225}{2}, \quad u_2 = u_3 = \frac{275}{2}$$

## EXERCISES 8.7

### Cramer's Rule

1.  $\det \mathbf{A} = 10$ ,  $\det \mathbf{A}_1 = -6$ ,  $\det \mathbf{A}_2 = 12$ ;  $x_1 = \frac{-6}{10} = -\frac{3}{5}$ ,  $x_2 = \frac{12}{10} = \frac{6}{5}$
2.  $\det \mathbf{A} = -3$ ,  $\det \mathbf{A}_1 = -6$ ,  $\det \mathbf{A}_2 = -6$ ;  $x_1 = \frac{-6}{-3} = 2$ ,  $x_2 = \frac{-6}{-3} = 2$
3.  $\det \mathbf{A} = 0.3$ ,  $\det \mathbf{A}_1 = 0.03$ ,  $\det \mathbf{A}_2 = -0.09$ ;  $x_1 = \frac{0.03}{0.3} = 0.1$ ,  $x_2 = \frac{-0.09}{0.3} = -0.3$
4.  $\det \mathbf{A} = -0.015$ ,  $\det \mathbf{A}_1 = -0.00315$ ,  $\det \mathbf{A}_2 = -0.00855$ ;  $x_1 = \frac{-0.00315}{-0.015} = 0.21$ ,  $x_2 = \frac{-0.00855}{-0.015} = 0.57$
5.  $\det \mathbf{A} = 1$ ,  $\det \mathbf{A}_1 = 4$ ,  $\det \mathbf{A}_2 = -7$ ;  $x = 4$ ,  $y = -7$
6.  $\det \mathbf{A} = -70$ ,  $\det \mathbf{A}_1 = -14$ ,  $\det \mathbf{A}_2 = 35$ ;  $r = \frac{-14}{-70} = \frac{1}{5}$ ,  $s = \frac{35}{-70} = -\frac{1}{2}$
7.  $\det \mathbf{A} = 11$ ,  $\det \mathbf{A}_1 = -44$ ,  $\det \mathbf{A}_2 = 44$ ,  $\det \mathbf{A}_3 = -55$ ;  $x_1 = \frac{-44}{11} = -4$ ,  $x_2 = \frac{44}{11} = 4$ ,  $x_3 = \frac{-55}{11} = -5$
8.  $\det \mathbf{A} = -63$ ,  $\det \mathbf{A}_1 = 173$ ,  $\det \mathbf{A}_2 = -136$ ,  $\det \mathbf{A}_3 = -\frac{61}{2}$ ;  $x_1 = -\frac{173}{63}$ ,  $x_2 = \frac{136}{63}$ ,  $x_3 = \frac{61}{126}$
9.  $\det \mathbf{A} = -12$ ,  $\det \mathbf{A}_1 = -48$ ,  $\det \mathbf{A}_2 = -18$ ,  $\det \mathbf{A}_3 = -12$ ;  $u = \frac{48}{12} = 4$ ,  $v = \frac{18}{12} = \frac{3}{2}$ ,  $w = 1$
10.  $\det \mathbf{A} = 1$ ,  $\det \mathbf{A}_1 = -2$ ,  $\det \mathbf{A}_2 = 2$ ,  $\det \mathbf{A}_3 = 5$ ;  $x = -2$ ,  $y = 2$ ,  $z = 5$
11.  $\det \mathbf{A} = 6 - 5k$ ,  $\det \mathbf{A}_1 = 12 - 7k$ ,  $\det \mathbf{A}_2 = 6 - 7k$ ;  $x_1 = \frac{12 - 7k}{6 - 5k}$ ,  $x_2 = \frac{6 - 7k}{6 - 5k}$ . The system is inconsistent for  $k = 6/5$ .
12. (a)  $\det \mathbf{A} = \epsilon - 1$ ,  $\det \mathbf{A}_1 = \epsilon - 2$ ,  $\det \mathbf{A}_2 = 1$ ;  $x_1 = \frac{\epsilon - 2}{\epsilon - 1} = \frac{\epsilon - 1 - 1}{\epsilon - 1} = 1 - \frac{1}{\epsilon - 1}$ ,  $x_2 = \frac{1}{\epsilon - 1}$   
(b) When  $\epsilon = 1.01$ ,  $x_1 = -99$  and  $x_2 = 100$ . When  $\epsilon = 0.99$ ,  $x_1 = 101$  and  $x_2 = -100$ .
13.  $\det \mathbf{A} \approx 0.6428$ ,  $\det \mathbf{A}_1 \approx 289.8$ ,  $\det \mathbf{A}_2 \approx 271.9$ ;  $x_1 \approx \frac{289.8}{0.6428} \approx 450.8$ ,  $x_2 \approx \frac{271.9}{0.6428} \approx 423$
14. We have  $(\sin 30^\circ)F + (\sin 30^\circ)(0.5N) + N \sin 60^\circ = 400$  and  $(\cos 30^\circ)F + (\cos 30^\circ)(0.5N) - N \cos 60^\circ = 0$ . The system is
$$(\sin 30^\circ)F + (0.5 \sin 30^\circ + \sin 60^\circ)N = 400$$

$$(\cos 30^\circ)F + (0.5 \cos 30^\circ - \cos 60^\circ)N = 0.$$

$$\det \mathbf{A} \approx -1$$
,  $\det \mathbf{A}_1 \approx -26.795$ ,  $\det \mathbf{A}_2 \approx -346.41$ ;  $F \approx 26.795$ ,  $N \approx 346.41$
15. The system is
$$i_1 + i_2 - i_3 = 0$$

$$r_1 i_1 - r_2 i_2 = E_1 - E_2$$

$$r_2 i_2 + R i_3 = E_2$$

$$\det \mathbf{A} = -r_1 R - r_2 R - r_1 r_2$$
,  $\det A_3 = -r_1 E_2$ ,  $-r_2 E_1$ ;  $i_3 = \frac{r_1 E_2 + r_2 E_1}{r_1 R + r_2 R + r_1 r_2}$

## EXERCISES 8.8

### The Eigenvalue Problem

1.  $\mathbf{K}_3$  since  $\begin{pmatrix} 4 & 2 \\ 5 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix} = (-1) \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix}; \quad \lambda = -1$

2.  $\mathbf{K}_1$  and  $\mathbf{K}_2$  since  $\begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 2 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2-\sqrt{2} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{2} \\ -2+2\sqrt{2} \end{pmatrix} = \sqrt{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2-\sqrt{2} \end{pmatrix}, \quad \lambda = \sqrt{2}$   
 $\begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 2 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2+\sqrt{2} \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2+2\sqrt{2} \\ 2\sqrt{2} \end{pmatrix} = \sqrt{2} \begin{pmatrix} 2+\sqrt{2} \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}; \quad \lambda = \sqrt{2}$

3.  $\mathbf{K}_3$  since  $\begin{pmatrix} 6 & 3 \\ 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -5 \\ 10 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = 0 \begin{pmatrix} -5 \\ 10 \end{pmatrix}; \quad \lambda = 0$

4.  $\mathbf{K}_2$  since  $\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 8 \\ -1 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2+2i \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -4+4i \\ -2i \end{pmatrix} = 2i \begin{pmatrix} 2+2i \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}; \quad \lambda = 2i$

5.  $\mathbf{K}_2$  and  $\mathbf{K}_3$  since  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 2 \\ -2 & 1 & -2 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ -4 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 12 \\ -12 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = 3 \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ -4 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}; \quad \lambda = 3$   
 $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 2 \\ -2 & 1 & -2 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}; \quad \lambda = 1$

6.  $\mathbf{K}_2$  since  $\begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 3 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 4 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 12 \\ 9 \end{pmatrix} = 3 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 4 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}; \quad \lambda = 3$

7. We solve  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda \mathbf{I}) = \begin{vmatrix} -1-\lambda & 2 \\ -7 & 8-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda-6)(\lambda-1) = 0.$

For  $\lambda_1 = 6$  we have

$$\left( \begin{array}{cc|c} -7 & 2 & 0 \\ -7 & 2 & 0 \end{array} \right) \Rightarrow \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & -2/7 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

so that  $k_1 = \frac{2}{7}k_2$ . If  $k_2 = 7$  then  $\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 7 \end{pmatrix}$ . For  $\lambda_2 = 1$  we have

$$\left( \begin{array}{cc|c} -2 & 2 & 0 \\ -7 & 7 & 0 \end{array} \right) \Rightarrow \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

so that  $k_1 = k_2$ . If  $k_2 = 1$  then  $\mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ .

8. We solve  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda \mathbf{I}) = \begin{vmatrix} 2-\lambda & 1 \\ 2 & 1-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = \lambda(\lambda-3) = 0.$

For  $\lambda_1 = 0$  we have

$$\left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right) \Rightarrow \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 1/2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

## 8.8 The Eigenvalue Problem

so that  $k_1 = -\frac{1}{2}k_2$ . If  $k_2 = 2$  then  $\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$ . For  $\lambda_2 = 3$  we have

$$\left( \begin{array}{cc|c} -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & -2 & 0 \end{array} \right) \Rightarrow \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

so that  $k_1 = k_2$ . If  $k_2 = 1$  then  $\mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ .

9. We solve

$$\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda \mathbf{I}) = \begin{vmatrix} -8 - \lambda & -1 \\ 16 & -\lambda \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda + 4)^2 = 0.$$

For  $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = -4$  we have

$$\left( \begin{array}{cc|c} -4 & -1 & 0 \\ 16 & 4 & 0 \end{array} \right) \Rightarrow \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 1/4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

so that  $k_1 = -\frac{1}{4}k_2$ . If  $k_2 = 4$  then  $\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}$ .

10. We solve

$$\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda \mathbf{I}) = \begin{vmatrix} 1 - \lambda & 1 \\ 1/4 & 1 - \lambda \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda - 3/2)(\lambda - 1/2) = 0.$$

For  $\lambda_1 = 3/2$  we have

$$\left( \begin{array}{cc|c} -1/2 & 1 & 0 \\ 1/4 & -1/2 & 0 \end{array} \right) \Rightarrow \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

so that  $k_1 = 2k_2$ . If  $k_2 = 1$  then  $\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ . If  $\lambda_2 = 1/2$  then

$$\left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1/2 & 1 & 0 \\ 1/4 & 1/2 & 0 \end{array} \right) \Rightarrow \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

so that  $k_1 = -2k_2$ . If  $k_2 = 1$  then  $\mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ .

11. We solve

$$\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda \mathbf{I}) = \begin{vmatrix} -1 - \lambda & 2 \\ -5 & 1 - \lambda \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^2 + 9 = (\lambda - 3i)(\lambda + 3i) = 0.$$

For  $\lambda_1 = 3i$  we have

$$\left( \begin{array}{cc|c} -1 - 3i & 2 & 0 \\ -5 & 1 - 3i & 0 \end{array} \right) \Rightarrow \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & -(1/5) + (3/5)i & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

so that  $k_1 = (\frac{1}{5} - \frac{3}{5}i)k_2$ . If  $k_2 = 5$  then  $\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 - 3i \\ 5 \end{pmatrix}$ . For  $\lambda_2 = -3i$  we have

$$\left( \begin{array}{cc|c} -1 + 3i & 2 & 0 \\ -5 & 1 + 3i & 0 \end{array} \right) \Rightarrow \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & -\frac{1}{5} - \frac{3}{5}i & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

so that  $k_1 = (\frac{1}{5} + \frac{3}{5}i)k_2$ . If  $k_2 = 5$  then  $\mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 + 3i \\ 5 \end{pmatrix}$ .

12. We solve

$$\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda \mathbf{I}) = \begin{vmatrix} 1 - \lambda & -1 \\ 1 & 1 - \lambda \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^2 - 2\lambda + 2 = 0.$$

For  $\lambda_1 = 1 - i$  we have

$$\left( \begin{array}{cc|c} i & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & i & 0 \end{array} \right) \Rightarrow \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} i & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

so that  $k_1 = -ik_2$ . If  $k_2 = 1$  then  $\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -i \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $\mathbf{K}_2 = \bar{\mathbf{K}}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} i \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ .

13. We solve

$$\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda\mathbf{I}) = \begin{vmatrix} 4-\lambda & 8 \\ 0 & -5-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda-4)(\lambda+5) = 0.$$

For  $\lambda_1 = 4$  we have

$$\left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 0 & 8 & 0 \\ 0 & -9 & 0 \end{array} \right) \Rightarrow \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

so that  $k_2 = 0$ . If  $k_1 = 1$  then  $\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$ . For  $\lambda_2 = -5$  we have

$$\left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 9 & 8 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right) \Rightarrow \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & \frac{8}{9} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

so that  $k_1 = -\frac{8}{9}k_2$ . If  $k_2 = 9$  then  $\mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -8 \\ 9 \end{pmatrix}$ .

14. We solve

$$\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda\mathbf{I}) = \begin{vmatrix} 7-\lambda & 0 \\ 0 & 13-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda-7)(\lambda-13) = 0.$$

For  $\lambda_1 = 7$  we have

$$\left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 6 & 0 \end{array} \right) \Rightarrow \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

so that  $k_2 = 0$ . If  $k_1 = 1$  then  $\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$ . For  $\lambda_2 = 13$  we have

$$\left( \begin{array}{cc|c} -6 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right) \Rightarrow \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

so that  $k_1 = 0$ . If  $k_2 = 1$  then  $\mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ .

15. We solve

$$\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda\mathbf{I}) = \begin{vmatrix} 5-\lambda & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -5-\lambda & 9 \\ 5 & -1 & -\lambda \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 4-\lambda & -1 & 0 \\ 4-\lambda & -5-\lambda & 9 \\ 4-\lambda & -1 & -\lambda \end{vmatrix} = \lambda(4-\lambda)(\lambda+4) = 0.$$

For  $\lambda_1 = 0$  we have

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 5 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -5 & 9 & 0 \\ 5 & -1 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right) \Rightarrow \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & -9/25 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -9/5 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

so that  $k_1 = \frac{9}{25}k_3$  and  $k_2 = \frac{9}{5}k_3$ . If  $k_3 = 25$  then  $\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 9 \\ 45 \\ 25 \end{pmatrix}$ . If  $\lambda_2 = 4$  then

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -9 & 9 & 0 \\ 5 & -1 & -4 & 0 \end{array} \right) \Rightarrow \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

so that  $k_1 = k_3$  and  $k_2 = k_3$ . If  $k_3 = 1$  then  $\mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ . If  $\lambda_3 = -4$  then

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 9 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 9 & 0 \\ 5 & -1 & 4 & 0 \end{array} \right) \Rightarrow \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -9 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

so that  $k_1 = k_3$  and  $k_2 = 9k_3$ . If  $k_3 = 1$  then  $\mathbf{K}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 9 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ .

## 8.8 The Eigenvalue Problem

16. We solve

$$\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda\mathbf{I}) = \begin{vmatrix} 3-\lambda & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2-\lambda & 0 \\ 4 & 0 & 1-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = (3-\lambda)(2-\lambda)(1-\lambda) = 0.$$

For  $\lambda_1 = 1$  we have

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 4 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right) \Rightarrow \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

so that  $k_1 = 0$  and  $k_2 = 0$ . If  $k_3 = 1$  then  $\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ . If  $\lambda_2 = 2$  then

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 4 & 0 & -1 & 0 \end{array} \right) \Rightarrow \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

so that  $k_1 = 0$  and  $k_3 = 0$ . If  $k_2 = 1$  then  $\mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$ . If  $\lambda_3 = 3$  then

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 4 & 0 & -2 & 0 \end{array} \right) \Rightarrow \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & -1/2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

so that  $k_1 = \frac{1}{2}k_3$  and  $k_2 = 0$ . If  $k_3 = 2$  then  $\mathbf{K}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$ .

17. We solve

$$\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda\mathbf{I}) = \begin{vmatrix} -\lambda & 4 & 0 \\ -1 & -4-\lambda & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = -(\lambda+2)^3 = 0.$$

For  $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = -2$  we have

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 2 & 4 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & -2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right) \Rightarrow \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

so that  $k_1 = -2k_2$ . If  $k_2 = 1$  and  $k_3 = 1$  then

$$\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

18. We solve  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda\mathbf{I}) = \begin{vmatrix} 1-\lambda & 6 & 0 \\ 0 & 2-\lambda & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1-\lambda & 6 & 0 \\ 0 & 3-\lambda & 3-\lambda \\ 0 & 1 & 2-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = (3-\lambda)(1-\lambda)^2 = 0$ .

For  $\lambda_1 = 3$  we have

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} -2 & 6 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \end{array} \right) \Rightarrow \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & -3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

so that  $k_1 = 3k_3$  and  $k_2 = k_3$ . If  $k_3 = 1$  then  $\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ . For  $\lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 1$  we have

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 0 & 6 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right) \Rightarrow \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

so that  $k_2 = 0$  and  $k_3 = 0$ . If  $k_1 = 1$  then  $\mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$ .

**19.** We solve

$$\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda \mathbf{I}) = \begin{vmatrix} -\lambda & 0 & -1 \\ 1 & -\lambda & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & -1-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = -(\lambda+1)(\lambda^2+1) = 0.$$

For  $\lambda_1 = -1$  we have

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right) \Rightarrow \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

so that  $k_1 = k_3$  and  $k_2 = -k_3$ . If  $k_3 = 1$  then  $\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ . For  $\lambda_2 = i$  we have

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} -i & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & -i & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & -1-i & 0 \end{array} \right) \Rightarrow \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & -i & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

so that  $k_1 = ik_3$  and  $k_2 = k_3$ . If  $k_3 = 1$  then  $\mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} i \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $\mathbf{K}_3 = \bar{\mathbf{K}}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -i \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ .

**20.** We solve

$$\begin{aligned} \det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda \mathbf{I}) &= \begin{vmatrix} 2-\lambda & -1 & 0 \\ 5 & 2-\lambda & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 2-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = -\lambda^3 + 6\lambda^2 - 13\lambda + 10 = (\lambda-2)(-\lambda^2 + 4\lambda - 5) \\ &= (\lambda-2)(\lambda-(2+i))(\lambda-(2-i)) = 0. \end{aligned}$$

For  $\lambda_1 = 2$  we have

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 5 & 0 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right) \Rightarrow \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 4/5 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

so that  $k_1 = -\frac{4}{5}k_3$  and  $k_2 = 0$ . If  $k_3 = 5$  then  $\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ 0 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix}$ . For  $\lambda_2 = 2+i$  we have

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} -i & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 5 & -i & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -i & 0 \end{array} \right) \Rightarrow \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -i & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -i & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

## 8.8 The Eigenvalue Problem

so that  $k_1 = ik_2$  and  $k_2 = ik_3$ . If  $k_3 = i$  then  $\mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -i \\ -1 \\ i \end{pmatrix}$ . For  $\lambda_3 = 2 - i$  we have

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} i & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 5 & i & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & i & 0 \end{array} \right) \Rightarrow \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & i & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & i & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

so that  $k_1 = -ik_2$  and  $k_2 = -ik_3$ . If  $k_3 = i$  then  $\mathbf{K}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ i \end{pmatrix}$ .

**21.** We solve  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda \mathbf{I}) = \begin{vmatrix} 1-\lambda & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 5-\lambda & 6 \\ 0 & 0 & -7-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = -(\lambda-1)(\lambda-5)(\lambda+7) = 0$ .

For  $\lambda_1 = 1$  we have  $\left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 0 & 2 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 & 6 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -6 & 0 \end{array} \right) \Rightarrow \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right)$

so that  $k_2 = k_3 = 0$ . If  $k_1 = 1$  then  $\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$ . For  $\lambda_2 = 5$  we have

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} -4 & 2 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 6 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -12 & 0 \end{array} \right) \Rightarrow \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

so that  $k_3 = 0$  and  $k_2 = 2k_1$ . If  $k_1 = 1$  then  $\mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$ . For  $\lambda_3 = -7$  we have

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 8 & 2 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 12 & 6 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right) \Rightarrow \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & \frac{1}{4} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

so that  $k_1 = -\frac{1}{4}k_3$  and  $k_2 = -\frac{1}{2}k_3$ . If  $k_3 = 4$  then  $\mathbf{K}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -2 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}$ .

**22.** We solve  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda \mathbf{I}) = \begin{vmatrix} -\lambda & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -\lambda & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = -\lambda^2(\lambda-1) = 0$ .

For  $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 0$  we have  $\left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right) \Rightarrow \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right)$

so that  $k_3 = 0$ . If  $k_1 = 1$  and  $k_2 = 0$  then  $\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$  and if  $k_1 = 0$  and  $k_2 = 1$  then  $\mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$ . For  $\lambda_3 = 1$

we have

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right) \Rightarrow \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

so that  $k_1 = k_2 = 0$ . If  $k_3 = 1$  then  $\mathbf{K}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ .

- 23.** The eigenvalues and eigenvectors of  $\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 5 & 1 \\ 1 & 5 \end{pmatrix}$  are

$$\lambda_1 = 4, \quad \lambda_2 = 6, \quad \mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

and the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of  $\mathbf{A}^{-1} = \frac{1}{24} \begin{pmatrix} 5 & -1 \\ -1 & 5 \end{pmatrix}$  are

$$\lambda_1 = \frac{1}{4}, \quad \lambda_2 = \frac{1}{6}, \quad \mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

- 24.** The eigenvalues and eigenvectors of  $\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 4 & -4 & 5 \end{pmatrix}$  are

$$\lambda_1 = 1, \quad \lambda_2 = 2, \quad \lambda_3 = 3, \quad \mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{K}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}.$$

and the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of  $\mathbf{A}^{-1} = \frac{1}{6} \begin{pmatrix} 4 & -6 & 2 \\ -1 & 9 & -2 \\ -4 & 12 & -2 \end{pmatrix}$  are

$$\lambda_1 = 1, \quad \lambda_2 = \frac{1}{2}, \quad \lambda_3 = \frac{1}{3}, \quad \mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{K}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}.$$

- 25.** Since  $\det \mathbf{A} = \begin{vmatrix} 6 & 0 \\ 3 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 0$  the matrix is singular. Now from

$$\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda \mathbf{I}) = \begin{vmatrix} 6 - \lambda & 0 \\ 3 & -\lambda \end{vmatrix} = \lambda(\lambda - 6)$$

we see  $\lambda = 0$  is an eigenvalue.

- 26.** Since  $\det \mathbf{A} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 4 & -4 & 5 \\ 7 & -4 & 8 \end{vmatrix} = 0$  the matrix is singular. Now from

$$\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda \mathbf{I}) = \begin{vmatrix} 1 - \lambda & 0 & 1 \\ 4 & -4 - \lambda & 5 \\ 7 & -4 & 8 - \lambda \end{vmatrix} = -\lambda(\lambda^2 - 5\lambda - 15)$$

we see  $\lambda = 0$  is an eigenvalue.

## 8.8 The Eigenvalue Problem

**27. (a)** Since  $p + 1 - p = 1$  and  $q + 1 - q = 1$ , the first matrix  $\mathbf{A}$  is stochastic. Since  $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{4} = 1$ ,  $\frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{3} = 1$ , and  $\frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{2} = 1$ , the second matrix  $\mathbf{A}$  is stochastic.

**(b)** The matrix from part (a) is shown with its eigenvalues and corresponding eigenvectors.

$$\begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{4} & \frac{1}{4} \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{1}{6} & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix}; \text{ eigenvalues: } 1, \frac{1}{6} - \frac{1}{12}\sqrt{2}, \frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{12}\sqrt{2};$$

$$\text{eigenvectors: } (1, 1, 1), \left(-\frac{3(-1+\sqrt{2})}{-6+\sqrt{2}}, \frac{2(2+\sqrt{2})}{-6+\sqrt{2}}, 1\right), \left(-\frac{3(1+\sqrt{2})}{6+\sqrt{2}}, \frac{2(-2+\sqrt{2})}{6+\sqrt{2}}, 1\right)$$

Further examples indicate that 1 is always an eigenvalue with corresponding eigenvector  $(1, 1, 1)$ . To prove this, let  $\mathbf{A}$  be a stochastic matrix and  $\mathbf{K} = (1, 1, 1)$ . Then

$$\mathbf{AK} = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ \vdots \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} + \cdots + a_{1n} \\ \vdots \\ a_{n1} + \cdots + a_{nn} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ \vdots \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = 1\mathbf{K},$$

and 1 is an eigenvalue of  $\mathbf{A}$  with corresponding eigenvector  $(1, 1, 1)$ .

**(c)** For the  $3 \times 3$  matrix in part (a) we have

$$\mathbf{A}^2 = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{3}{8} & \frac{7}{24} & \frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{11}{36} & \frac{13}{36} \\ \frac{5}{18} & \frac{23}{72} & \frac{29}{72} \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{A}^3 = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{49}{144} & \frac{29}{96} & \frac{103}{288} \\ \frac{71}{216} & \frac{11}{36} & \frac{79}{216} \\ \frac{5}{16} & \frac{67}{216} & \frac{163}{432} \end{pmatrix}.$$

These powers of  $\mathbf{A}$  are also stochastic matrices. To prove that this is true in general for  $2 \times 2$  matrices, we prove the more general theorem that any product of  $2 \times 2$  stochastic matrices is stochastic. Let

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} b_{11} & b_{12} \\ b_{21} & b_{22} \end{pmatrix}$$

be stochastic matrices. Then

$$\mathbf{AB} = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11}b_{11} + a_{12}b_{21} & a_{11}b_{12} + a_{12}b_{22} \\ a_{21}b_{11} + a_{22}b_{21} & a_{21}b_{12} + a_{22}b_{22} \end{pmatrix}.$$

The sums of the rows are

$$\begin{aligned} a_{11}b_{11} + a_{12}b_{21} + a_{11}b_{12} + a_{12}b_{22} &= a_{11}(b_{11} + b_{12}) + a_{12}(b_{21} + b_{22}) \\ &= a_{11}(1) + a_{12}(1) = a_{11} + a_{12} = 1 \\ a_{21}b_{11} + a_{22}b_{21} + a_{21}b_{12} + a_{22}b_{22} &= a_{21}(b_{11} + b_{12}) + a_{22}(b_{21} + b_{22}) \\ &= a_{21}(1) + a_{22}(1) = a_{21} + a_{22} = 1. \end{aligned}$$

Thus, the product matrix  $\mathbf{AB}$  is stochastic. It follows that any power of a  $2 \times 2$  matrix is stochastic. The proof in the case of an  $n \times n$  matrix is very similar.

## EXERCISES 8.9

### Powers of Matrices

1. The characteristic equation is  $\lambda^2 - 6\lambda + 13 = 0$ . Then

$$\mathbf{A}^2 - 6\mathbf{A} + 13\mathbf{I} = \begin{pmatrix} -7 & -12 \\ 24 & 17 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 6 & -12 \\ 24 & 30 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 13 & 0 \\ 0 & 13 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

2. The characteristic equation is  $-\lambda^3 + \lambda^2 + 4\lambda - 1 = 0$ . Then

$$-\mathbf{A}^3 + \mathbf{A}^2 + \mathbf{A} - \mathbf{I} = - \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 6 & 13 \\ 4 & 5 & 17 \\ 1 & 5 & 9 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 5 \\ 0 & 4 & 5 \\ 1 & 1 & 4 \end{pmatrix} + 4 \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

3. The characteristic equation is  $\lambda^2 - 3\lambda - 10 = 0$ , with eigenvalues  $-2$  and  $5$ . Substituting the eigenvalues into  $\lambda^m = c_0 + c_1\lambda$  generates

$$(-2)^m = c_0 - 2c_1$$

$$5^m = c_0 + 5c_1.$$

Solving the system gives

$$c_0 = \frac{1}{7}[5(-2)^m + 2(5)^m], \quad c_1 = \frac{1}{7}[-(-2)^m + 5^m].$$

Thus

$$\mathbf{A}^m = c_0\mathbf{I} + c_1\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{7}[3(-1)^m 2^{m+1} + 5^m] & \frac{3}{7}[-(-2)^m + 5^m] \\ \frac{2}{7}[-(-2)^m + 5^m] & \frac{1}{7}[(-2)^m + 6(5)^m] \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$\mathbf{A}^3 = \begin{pmatrix} 11 & 57 \\ 38 & 106 \end{pmatrix}.$$

4. The characteristic equation is  $\lambda^2 - 10\lambda + 16 = 0$ , with eigenvalues  $2$  and  $8$ . Substituting the eigenvalues into  $\lambda^m = c_0 + c_1\lambda$  generates

$$2^m = c_0 + 2c_1$$

$$8^m = c_0 + 8c_1.$$

Solving the system gives

$$c_0 = \frac{1}{3}(2^{m+2} - 8^m), \quad c_1 = \frac{1}{6}(-2^m + 8^m).$$

Thus

$$\mathbf{A}^m = c_0\mathbf{I} + c_1\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2}(2^m + 8^m) & \frac{1}{2}(2^m - 8^m) \\ \frac{1}{2}(2^m - 8^m) & \frac{1}{2}(2^m + 8^m) \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$\mathbf{A}^4 = \begin{pmatrix} 2056 & -2040 \\ -2040 & 2056 \end{pmatrix}.$$

## 8.9 Powers of Matrices

5. The characteristic equation is  $\lambda^2 - 8\lambda - 20 = 0$ , with eigenvalues  $-2$  and  $10$ . Substituting the eigenvalues into  $\lambda^m = c_0 + c_1\lambda$  generates

$$(-2)^m = c_0 - 2c_1$$

$$10^m = c_0 + 10c_1.$$

Solving the system gives

$$c_0 = \frac{1}{6}[5(-2)^m + 10^m], \quad c_1 = \frac{1}{12}[-(-2)^m + 10^m].$$

Thus

$$\mathbf{A}^m = c_0 \mathbf{I} + c_1 \mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{6}[(-2)^m + 2^m 5^{m+1}] & \frac{5}{12}[-(-2)^m + 10^m] \\ \frac{1}{3}[-(-2)^m + 10^m] & \frac{1}{6}[5(-2)^m + 10^m] \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$\mathbf{A}^5 = \begin{pmatrix} 83328 & 41680 \\ 33344 & 16640 \end{pmatrix}.$$

6. The characteristic equation is  $\lambda^2 + 4\lambda + 3 = 0$ , with eigenvalues  $-3$  and  $-1$ . Substituting the eigenvalues into  $\lambda^m = c_0 + c_1\lambda$  generates

$$(-3)^m = c_0 - 3c_1$$

$$(-1)^m = c_0 - c_1.$$

Solving the system gives

$$c_0 = \frac{1}{2}[-(-3)^m + 3(-1)^m], \quad c_1 = \frac{1}{2}[-(-3)^m + (-1)^m].$$

Thus

$$\mathbf{A}^m = c_0 \mathbf{I} + c_1 \mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} (-1)^m & -(-3)^m + (-1)^m \\ 0 & (-3)^m \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$\mathbf{A}^6 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -728 \\ 0 & 729 \end{pmatrix}.$$

7. The characteristic equation is  $-\lambda^3 + 2\lambda^2 + \lambda - 2 = 0$ , with eigenvalues  $-1$ ,  $1$ , and  $2$ . Substituting the eigenvalues into  $\lambda^m = c_0 + c_1\lambda + c_2\lambda^2$  generates

$$(-1)^m = c_0 - c_1 + c_2$$

$$1 = c_0 + c_1 + c_2$$

$$2^m = c_0 + 2c_1 + 4c_2.$$

Solving the system gives

$$c_0 = \frac{1}{3}[3 + (-1)^m - 2^m],$$

$$c_1 = \frac{1}{2}[1 - (-1)^m],$$

$$c_2 = \frac{1}{6}[-3 + (-1)^m + 2^{m+1}].$$

Thus

$$\mathbf{A}^m = c_0 \mathbf{I} + c_1 \mathbf{A} + c_2 \mathbf{A}^2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1+2^m & -1+2^m \\ 0 & \frac{1}{3}[(-1)^m + 2^{m+1}] & -\frac{2}{3}[(-1)^m - 2^m] \\ 0 & \frac{1}{3}[-(-1)^m + 2^m] & \frac{1}{3}[2(-1)^m + 2^m] \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$\mathbf{A}^{10} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1023 & 1023 \\ 0 & 683 & 682 \\ 0 & 341 & 342 \end{pmatrix}.$$

8. The characteristic equation is  $-\lambda^3 - \lambda^2 + 2\lambda + 2 = 0$ , with eigenvalues  $-1$ ,  $-\sqrt{2}$ , and  $\sqrt{2}$ . Substituting the eigenvalues into  $\lambda^m = c_0 + c_1\lambda + c_2\lambda^2$  generates

$$\begin{aligned} (-1)^m &= c_0 - c_1 + c_2 \\ (-\sqrt{2})^m &= c_0 - \sqrt{2}c_1 + 2c_2 \\ (\sqrt{2})^m &= c_0 + \sqrt{2}c_1 + 2c_2. \end{aligned}$$

Solving the system gives

$$\begin{aligned} c_0 &= [2 - (\sqrt{2})^{m-1} - (\sqrt{2})^{m-2}](-1)^m + (\sqrt{2}-1)(\sqrt{2})^{m-2}, \\ c_1 &= \frac{1}{2}[1 - (-1)^m](\sqrt{2})^{m-1}, \\ c_2 &= (-1)^{m+1} + \frac{1}{2}(1 + \sqrt{2})(-1)^m(\sqrt{2})^{m-1} + \frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{2}-1)(\sqrt{2})^{m-1}. \end{aligned}$$

Thus  $\mathbf{A}^m = c_0 \mathbf{I} + c_1 \mathbf{A} + c_2 \mathbf{A}^2$  and

$$\mathbf{A}^6 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 7 \\ 7 & 8 & -7 \\ 0 & 0 & 8 \end{pmatrix}.$$

9. The characteristic equation is  $-\lambda^3 + 3\lambda^2 + 6\lambda - 8 = 0$ , with eigenvalues  $-2$ ,  $1$ , and  $4$ . Substituting the eigenvalues into  $\lambda^m = c_0 + c_1\lambda + c_2\lambda^2$  generates

$$\begin{aligned} (-2)^m &= c_0 - 2c_1 + 4c_2 \\ 1 &= c_0 + c_1 + c_2 \\ 4^m &= c_0 + 4c_1 + 16c_2. \end{aligned}$$

Solving the system gives

$$\begin{aligned} c_0 &= \frac{1}{9}[8 + (-1)^m 2^{m+1} - 4^m], \\ c_1 &= \frac{1}{18}[4 - 5(-2)^m + 4^m], \\ c_2 &= \frac{1}{18}[-2 + (-2)^m + 4^m]. \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$\mathbf{A}^m = c_0 \mathbf{I} + c_1 \mathbf{A} + c_2 \mathbf{A}^2 = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{9}[(-2)^m + (-1)^m 2^{m+1} + 3 \cdot 2^{2m+1}] & \frac{1}{3}[-(-2)^m + 4^m] & 0 \\ -\frac{2}{3}[(-2)^m - 4^m] & \frac{1}{3}[(-1)^m 2^{m+1} + 4^m] & 0 \\ \frac{1}{3}[-3 + (-2)^m + 2^{2m+1}] & \frac{1}{3}[-(-2)^m + 4^m] & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

## 8.9 Powers of Matrices

and

$$\mathbf{A}^{10} = \begin{pmatrix} 699392 & 349184 & 0 \\ 698368 & 350208 & 0 \\ 699391 & 349184 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

10. The characteristic equation is  $-\lambda^3 - \frac{3}{2}\lambda^2 + \frac{3}{2}\lambda + 1 = 0$ , with eigenvalues  $-2$ ,  $-\frac{1}{2}$ , and  $1$ . Substituting the eigenvalues into  $\lambda^m = c_0 + c_1\lambda + c_2\lambda^2$  generates

$$\begin{aligned} (-2)^m &= c_0 - 2c_1 + 4c_2 \\ \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)^m &= c_0 - \frac{1}{2}c_1 + \frac{1}{4}c_2 \\ 1 &= c_0 + c_1 + c_2. \end{aligned}$$

Solving the system gives

$$\begin{aligned} c_0 &= \frac{1}{9}[2^{-m}[(-4)^m + 8(-1)^m + 2^{m+1} - (-1)^m 2^{2m+1}], \\ c_1 &= -\frac{1}{9}2^{-m}[(-4)^m + 4(-1)^m - 5 \cdot 2^m], \\ c_2 &= \frac{2}{9}[1 + (-2)^m - (-1)^m 2^{m-1}]. \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{A}^m &= c_0\mathbf{I} + c_1\mathbf{A} + c_2\mathbf{A}^2 \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{3}2^{-m}[2(-1)^m + 2^m] & \frac{1}{3}[-1 + \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)^m] & 0 \\ \frac{2}{3}[-1 + \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)^m] & \frac{1}{3}[2 + \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)^m] & 0 \\ -\frac{1}{9}2^{-m}[7(-4)^m - 6(-1)^m - 3 \cdot 2^m + (-1)^m 2^{2m+1}] & \frac{1}{3}[-1 + \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)^m] & \frac{1}{3}[(-2)^m + (-1)^m 2^{m+1}] \end{pmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\mathbf{A}^8 = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{43}{128} & -\frac{85}{256} & 0 \\ -\frac{85}{128} & \frac{171}{256} & 0 \\ -\frac{32725}{128} & -\frac{85}{256} & 256 \end{pmatrix}.$$

11. The characteristic equation is  $\lambda^2 - 8\lambda + 16 = 0$ , with eigenvalues  $4$  and  $4$ . Substituting the eigenvalues into  $\lambda^m = c_0 + c_1\lambda$  generates

$$\begin{aligned} 4^m &= c_0 + 4c_1 \\ 4^{m-1}m &= c_1. \end{aligned}$$

Solving the system gives

$$c_0 = -4^m(m-1), \quad c_1 = 4^{m-1}m.$$

Thus

$$\mathbf{A}^m = c_0\mathbf{I} + c_1\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 4^{m-1}(3m+4) & 3 \cdot 4^{m-1}m \\ -3 \cdot 4^{m-1}m & 4^{m-1}(-3m+4) \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$\mathbf{A}^6 = \begin{pmatrix} 22528 & 18432 \\ -18432 & -14336 \end{pmatrix}.$$

12. The characteristic equation is  $-\lambda^3 - \lambda^2 + 21\lambda + 45 = 0$ , with eigenvalues  $-3$ ,  $-3$ , and  $5$ . Substituting the eigenvalues into  $\lambda^m = c_0 + c_1\lambda + c_2\lambda^2$  generates

$$\begin{aligned} (-3)^m &= c_0 - 3c_1 + 9c_2 \\ (-3)^{m-1}m &= c_1 - 6c_2 \\ 5^m &= c_0 + 5c_1 + 25c_2. \end{aligned}$$

Solving the system gives

$$\begin{aligned} c_0 &= \frac{1}{64}[73(-3)^m - 2(-1)^m 3^{m+2} + 9 \cdot 5^m - 40(-3)^m m], \\ c_1 &= \frac{1}{96}[-(-1)^m 3^{m+2} + 9 \cdot 5^m - 8(-3)^m m], \\ c_2 &= \frac{1}{64}[-(-3)^m + 5^m - 8(-3)^{m-1}m]. \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{A}^m &= c_0 \mathbf{I} + c_1 \mathbf{A} + c_2 \mathbf{A}^2 \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{32}[31(-3)^m - (-1)^m 3^{m+1} + 4 \cdot 5^m] & \frac{1}{16}[-(-3)^m - (-1)^m 3^{m+1} + 4 \cdot 5^m] & \frac{1}{32}[(-3)^m + (-1)^m 3^{m+1} - 4 \cdot 5^m] \\ \frac{1}{16}[-(-3)^m - (-1)^m 3^{m+1} + 4 \cdot 5^m] & \frac{1}{8}[7(-3)^m - (-1)^m 3^{m+1} + 4 \cdot 5^m] & \frac{1}{16}[(-3)^m + (-1)^m 3^{m+1} - 4 \cdot 5^m] \\ \frac{3}{32}[(-3)^m + (-1)^m 3^{m+1} - 4 \cdot 5^m] & \frac{3}{16}[(-3)^m + (-1)^m 3^{m+1} - 4 \cdot 5^m] & \frac{1}{32}[29(-3)^m - (-1)^m 3^{m+2} + 12 \cdot 5^m] \end{pmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\mathbf{A}^5 = \begin{pmatrix} 178 & 842 & -421 \\ 842 & 1441 & -842 \\ -1263 & -2526 & 1020 \end{pmatrix}.$$

13. (a) The characteristic equation is  $\lambda^2 - 4\lambda = \lambda(\lambda - 4) = 0$ , so  $0$  is an eigenvalue. Since the matrix satisfies the characteristic equation,  $\mathbf{A}^2 = 4\mathbf{A}$ ,  $\mathbf{A}^3 = 4\mathbf{A}^2 = 4^2\mathbf{A}$ ,  $\mathbf{A}^4 = 4^2\mathbf{A}^2 = 4^3\mathbf{A}$ , and, in general,

$$\mathbf{A}^m = 4^m \mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 4^m & 4^m \\ 3(4)^m & 3(4)^m \end{pmatrix}.$$

- (b) The characteristic equation is  $\lambda^2 = 0$ , so  $0$  is an eigenvalue. Since the matrix satisfies the characteristic equation,  $\mathbf{A}^2 = \mathbf{0}$ ,  $\mathbf{A}^3 = \mathbf{A}\mathbf{A}^2 = \mathbf{0}$ , and, in general,  $\mathbf{A}^m = \mathbf{0}$ .
- (c) The characteristic equation is  $-\lambda^3 + 5\lambda^2 - 6\lambda = 0$ , with eigenvalues  $0$ ,  $2$ , and  $3$ . Substituting  $\lambda = 0$  into  $\lambda^m = c_0 + c_1\lambda + c_2\lambda^2$  we find that  $c_0 = 0$ . Using the nonzero eigenvalues, we find

$$\begin{aligned} 2^m &= 2c_1 + 4c_2 \\ 3^m &= 3c_1 + 9c_2. \end{aligned}$$

Solving the system gives

$$c_1 = \frac{1}{6}[9(2)^m - 4(3)^m], \quad c_2 = \frac{1}{6}[-3(2)^m + 2(3)^m].$$

Thus  $\mathbf{A}^m = c_1 \mathbf{A} + c_2 \mathbf{A}^2$  and

$$\mathbf{A}^m = \begin{pmatrix} 2(3)^{m-1} & 3^{m-1} & 3^{m-1} \\ \frac{1}{6}[9(2)^m - 4(3)^m] & \frac{1}{6}[3(2)^m - 2(3)^m] & \frac{1}{6}[-3(2)^m - 2(3)^m] \\ \frac{1}{6}[-9(2)^m + 8(3)^m] & \frac{1}{6}[-3(2)^m + 4(3)^m] & \frac{1}{6}[3(2)^m + 4(3)^m] \end{pmatrix}.$$

## 8.9 Powers of Matrices

14. (a) Let

$$\mathbf{X}_{n-1} = \begin{pmatrix} x_{n-1} \\ y_{n-1} \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Then

$$\mathbf{X}_n = \mathbf{AX}_{n-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_{n-1} \\ y_{n-1} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} x_{n-1} + y_{n-1} \\ x_{n-1} \end{pmatrix}.$$

- (b) The characteristic equation of  $\mathbf{A}$  is  $\lambda^2 - \lambda - 1 = 0$ , with eigenvalues  $\lambda_1 = \frac{1}{2}(1 - \sqrt{5})$  and  $\lambda_2 = \frac{1}{2}(1 + \sqrt{5})$ . From  $\lambda^m = c_0 + c_1\lambda$  we get  $\lambda_1^m = c_0 + c_1\lambda_1$  and  $\lambda_2^m = c_0 + c_1\lambda_2$ . Solving this system gives

$$c_0 = (\lambda_2\lambda_1^m - \lambda_1\lambda_2^m)/(\lambda_2 - \lambda_1) \quad \text{and} \quad c_1 = (\lambda_2^m - \lambda_1^m)/(\lambda_2 - \lambda_1).$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{A}^m &= c_0\mathbf{I} + c_1\mathbf{A} \\ &= \frac{1}{2^{m+1}\sqrt{5}} \begin{pmatrix} (1 + \sqrt{5})^{m+1} - (1 - \sqrt{5})^{m+1} & 2(1 + \sqrt{5})^m - 2(1 - \sqrt{5})^m \\ 2(1 + \sqrt{5})^m - 2(1 - \sqrt{5})^m & (1 + \sqrt{5})(1 - \sqrt{5})^m - (1 - \sqrt{5})(1 + \sqrt{5})^m \end{pmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

- (c) From part (a),  $\mathbf{X}_2 = \mathbf{AX}_1$ ,  $\mathbf{X}_3 = \mathbf{AX}_2 = \mathbf{A}^2\mathbf{X}_1$ ,  $\mathbf{X}_4 = \mathbf{AX}_3 = \mathbf{A}^3\mathbf{X}_1$ , and, in general,  $\mathbf{X}_n = \mathbf{A}^{n-1}\mathbf{X}_1$ . With

$$\mathbf{X}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{we have} \quad \mathbf{X}_{12} = \mathbf{A}^{11}\mathbf{X}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 144 & 89 \\ 89 & 55 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 233 \\ 144 \end{pmatrix},$$

so the number of adult pairs is 233. With

$$\mathbf{X}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{we have} \quad \mathbf{A}^{11}\mathbf{X}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 144 & 89 \\ 89 & 55 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 144 \\ 89 \end{pmatrix},$$

so the number of baby pairs is 144. With

$$\mathbf{X}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{we have} \quad \mathbf{A}^{11}\mathbf{X}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 144 & 89 \\ 89 & 55 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 377 \\ 233 \end{pmatrix},$$

so the total number of pairs is 377.

15. The characteristic equation of  $\mathbf{A}$  is  $\lambda^2 - 5\lambda + 10 = 0$ , so  $\mathbf{A}^2 - 5\mathbf{A} + 10\mathbf{I} = \mathbf{0}$  and  $\mathbf{I} = -\frac{1}{10}\mathbf{A}^2 + \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{A}$ . Multiplying by  $\mathbf{A}^{-1}$  we find

$$\mathbf{A}^{-1} = -\frac{1}{10}\mathbf{A} + \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{I} = -\frac{1}{10} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -4 \\ 1 & 3 \end{pmatrix} + \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{3}{10} & \frac{2}{5} \\ -\frac{1}{10} & \frac{1}{5} \end{pmatrix}.$$

16. The characteristic equation of  $\mathbf{A}$  is  $-\lambda^3 + 2\lambda^2 + \lambda - 2 = 0$ , so  $-\mathbf{A}^3 + 2\mathbf{A}^2 + \mathbf{A} - 2\mathbf{I} = \mathbf{0}$  and  $\mathbf{I} = -\frac{1}{2}\mathbf{A}^3 + \mathbf{A}^2 + \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{A}$ . Multiplying by  $\mathbf{A}^{-1}$  we find

$$\mathbf{A}^{-1} = -\frac{1}{2}\mathbf{A}^2 + \mathbf{A} + \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{I} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{3}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{5}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{3}{2} \end{pmatrix}.$$

17. (a) Since

$$\mathbf{A}^2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{we see that} \quad \mathbf{A}^m = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

for all integers  $m \geq 2$ . Thus  $\mathbf{A}$  is not nilpotent.

- (b) Since  $\mathbf{A}^2 = \mathbf{0}$ , the matrix is nilpotent with index 2.

- (c) Since  $\mathbf{A}^3 = \mathbf{0}$ , the matrix is nilpotent with index 3.

- (d) Since  $\mathbf{A}^2 = \mathbf{0}$ , the matrix is nilpotent with index 2.  
 (e) Since  $\mathbf{A}^4 = \mathbf{0}$ , the matrix is nilpotent with index 4.  
 (f) Since  $\mathbf{A}^4 = \mathbf{0}$ , the matrix is nilpotent with index 4.
18. (a) If  $\mathbf{A}^m = \mathbf{0}$  for some  $m$ , then  $(\det \mathbf{A})^m = \det \mathbf{A}^m = \det \mathbf{0} = 0$ , and  $\mathbf{A}$  is a singular matrix.  
 (b) By (1) of Section 8.8 we have  $\mathbf{AK} = \lambda \mathbf{K}$ ,  $\mathbf{A}^2 \mathbf{K} = \lambda \mathbf{AK} = \lambda^2 \mathbf{K}$ ,  $\mathbf{A}^3 \mathbf{K} = \lambda^2 \mathbf{AK} = \lambda^3 \mathbf{K}$ , and, in general,  $\mathbf{A}^m \mathbf{K} = \lambda^m \mathbf{K}$ . If  $\mathbf{A}$  is nilpotent with index  $m$ , then  $\mathbf{A}^m = \mathbf{0}$  and  $\lambda^m = 0$ .

## EXERCISES 8.10

### Orthogonal Matrices

1. (a)-(b)  $\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & -4 \\ 0 & -4 & 0 \\ -4 & 0 & 15 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -4 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = -4 \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}; \quad \lambda_1 = -4$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & -4 \\ 0 & -4 & 0 \\ -4 & 0 & 15 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = (-1) \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}; \quad \lambda_2 = -1$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & -4 \\ 0 & -4 & 0 \\ -4 & 0 & 15 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 16 \\ 0 \\ -64 \end{pmatrix} = 16 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -4 \end{pmatrix}; \quad \lambda_3 = 16$$

(c)  $\mathbf{K}_1^T \mathbf{K}_2 = (0 \ 1 \ 0) \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = 0; \quad \mathbf{K}_1^T \mathbf{K}_3 = (0 \ 1 \ 0) \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -4 \end{pmatrix} = 0; \quad \mathbf{K}_2^T \mathbf{K}_3 = (4 \ 0 \ 1) \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -4 \end{pmatrix} = 0$

2. (a)-(b)  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ 2 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} = 2 \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}; \quad \lambda_1 = 2$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix} = 2 \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}; \quad \lambda_2 = 2$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} = (-1) \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}; \quad \lambda_3 = -1$$

(c)  $\mathbf{K}_1^T \mathbf{K}_2 = (-2 \ 1 \ 1) \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} = 1 - 1 = 0; \quad \mathbf{K}_1^T \mathbf{K}_3 = (-2 \ 1 \ 1) \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = -2 + 1 + 1 = 0$

## 8.10 Orthogonal Matrices

$$\mathbf{K}_2^T \mathbf{K}_3 = (0 \ 1 \ -1) \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = 1 - 1 = 0$$

3. (a)-(b)  $\begin{pmatrix} 5 & 13 & 0 \\ 13 & 5 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -8 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \\ \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 9\sqrt{2} \\ 9\sqrt{2} \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = 18 \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \\ \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}; \quad \lambda_1 = 18$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 5 & 13 & 0 \\ 13 & 5 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -8 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} \\ -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} \\ \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{8\sqrt{2}}{3} \\ \frac{8\sqrt{3}}{3} \\ -\frac{8\sqrt{3}}{3} \end{pmatrix} = (-8) \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} \\ -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} \\ \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} \end{pmatrix}; \quad \lambda_2 = -8$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 5 & 13 & 0 \\ 13 & 5 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -8 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{6}}{6} \\ -\frac{\sqrt{6}}{6} \\ -\frac{\sqrt{6}}{3} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{8\sqrt{6}}{6} \\ \frac{8\sqrt{6}}{6} \\ \frac{8\sqrt{6}}{3} \end{pmatrix} = (-8) \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{6}}{6} \\ -\frac{\sqrt{6}}{6} \\ -\frac{\sqrt{6}}{3} \end{pmatrix}; \quad \lambda_3 = -8$$

(c)  $\mathbf{K}_1^T \mathbf{K}_2 = (\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \quad \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \quad 0) \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} \\ -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} \\ \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} \end{pmatrix} = \frac{\sqrt{6}}{6} - \frac{\sqrt{6}}{6} = 0;$

$$\mathbf{K}_1^T \mathbf{K}_3 = (\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \quad \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \quad 0) \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{6}}{6} \\ -\frac{\sqrt{6}}{6} \\ -\frac{\sqrt{6}}{3} \end{pmatrix} = \frac{\sqrt{12}}{12} - \frac{\sqrt{12}}{12} = 0$$

$$\mathbf{K}_2^T \mathbf{K}_3 = (\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} \quad -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} \quad \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}) \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{6}}{6} \\ -\frac{\sqrt{6}}{6} \\ -\frac{\sqrt{6}}{3} \end{pmatrix} = \frac{\sqrt{18}}{18} + \frac{\sqrt{18}}{18} - \frac{\sqrt{18}}{9} = 0$$

4. (a)-(b)  $\begin{pmatrix} 3 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = 0 \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}; \quad \lambda_1 = 0$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 3 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 6 \\ -6 \end{pmatrix} = 3 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix}; \quad \lambda_2 = 3$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 3 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 12 \\ 6 \\ 12 \end{pmatrix} = 6 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}; \quad \lambda_3 = 6$$

(c)  $\mathbf{K}_1^T \mathbf{K}_2 = (-2 \ 2 \ 1) \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix} = -2 + 4 - 2 = 0; \quad \mathbf{K}_1^T \mathbf{K}_3 = (-2 \ 2 \ 1) \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} = -4 + 2 + 2 = 0$

$$\mathbf{K}_2^T \mathbf{K}_3 = (1 \ 2 \ -2) \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} = 2 + 2 - 4 = 0$$

5. Orthogonal. Columns form an orthonormal set.

## 8.10 Orthogonal Matrices

6. Not orthogonal. Columns one and three are not unit vectors.

7. Orthogonal. Columns form an orthonormal set.

8. Not orthogonal. The matrix is singular.

9. Not orthogonal. Columns are not unit vectors.

10. Orthogonal. Columns form an orthogonal set.

11.  $\lambda_1 = -8$ ,  $\lambda_2 = 10$ ,  $\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \end{pmatrix}$

12.  $\lambda_1 = 7$ ,  $\lambda_2 = 4$ ,  $\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$

13.  $\lambda_1 = 0$ ,  $\lambda_2 = 10$ ,  $\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{3}{\sqrt{10}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}} \\ -\frac{1}{\sqrt{10}} & \frac{3}{\sqrt{10}} \end{pmatrix}$

14.  $\lambda_1 = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{5}}{2}$ ,  $\lambda_2 = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{5}}{2}$ ,  $\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 + \sqrt{5} \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 - \sqrt{5} \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1+\sqrt{5}}{\sqrt{10+2\sqrt{5}}} & \frac{1-\sqrt{5}}{\sqrt{10-2\sqrt{5}}} \\ \frac{2}{\sqrt{10+2\sqrt{5}}} & \frac{2}{\sqrt{10-2\sqrt{5}}} \end{pmatrix}$

15.  $\lambda_1 = 0$ ,  $\lambda_2 = 2$ ,  $\lambda_3 = 1$ ,  $\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{K}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 \end{pmatrix}$

16.  $\lambda_1 = -1$ ,  $\lambda_2 = 1 - \sqrt{2}$ ,  $\lambda_3 = 1 + \sqrt{2}$ ,  $\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -\sqrt{2} \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{K}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ \sqrt{2} \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix}$

17.  $\lambda_1 = -11$ ,  $\lambda_2 = 0$ ,  $\lambda_3 = 6$ ,  $\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -4 \\ 7 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{K}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{3}{\sqrt{11}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{66}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{11}} & -\frac{4}{\sqrt{66}} & \frac{2}{\sqrt{6}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{11}} & \frac{7}{\sqrt{66}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \end{pmatrix}$

18.  $\lambda_1 = -18$ ,  $\lambda_2 = 0$ ,  $\lambda_3 = 9$ ,  $\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{K}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{3} & -\frac{2}{3} & \frac{2}{3} \\ -\frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} \\ \frac{2}{3} & \frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \end{pmatrix}$

19.  $\begin{pmatrix} \frac{3}{5} & a \\ \frac{4}{5} & b \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \frac{3}{5} & \frac{4}{5} \\ a & b \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$  implies  $\frac{9}{25} + a^2 = 1$  and  $\frac{16}{25} + b^2 = 1$ . These equations give  $a = \pm \frac{4}{5}$ ,  $b = \pm \frac{3}{5}$ .

But  $\frac{12}{25} + ab = 0$  indicates  $a$  and  $b$  must have opposite signs. Therefore choose  $a = -\frac{4}{5}$ ,  $b = \frac{3}{5}$ .

The matrix  $\begin{pmatrix} \frac{3}{5} & -\frac{4}{5} \\ \frac{4}{5} & \frac{3}{5} \end{pmatrix}$  is orthogonal.

20.  $\begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} & b \\ a & \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} & a \\ b & \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$  implies  $\frac{1}{5} + b^2 = 1$  and  $a^2 + \frac{1}{5} = 1$ . These give  $a = \pm \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}$ ,  $b = \pm \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}$ .

But  $\frac{a}{\sqrt{5}} + \frac{b}{\sqrt{5}} = 0$  indicates  $a$  and  $b$  must have opposite signs. Therefore choose  $a = -\frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}$ ,  $b = \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}$ .

The matrix  $\begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} & \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} \\ -\frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \end{pmatrix}$  is orthogonal.

## 8.10 Orthogonal Matrices

21. (a)–(b) We compute

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{AK}_1 &= \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 0 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = -2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = -2\mathbf{K}_1 \\ \mathbf{AK}_2 &= \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 0 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 0 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} = -2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} = -2\mathbf{K}_2 \\ \mathbf{AK}_3 &= \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 0 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 4 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix} = 4 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = 4\mathbf{K}_3,\end{aligned}$$

and observe that  $\mathbf{K}_1$  is an eigenvector with corresponding eigenvalue  $-2$ ,  $\mathbf{K}_2$  is an eigenvector with corresponding eigenvalue  $-2$ , and  $\mathbf{K}_3$  is an eigenvector with corresponding eigenvalue  $4$ .

- (c) Since  $\mathbf{K}_1 \cdot \mathbf{K}_2 = 1 \neq 0$ ,  $\mathbf{K}_1$  and  $\mathbf{K}_2$  are not orthogonal, while  $\mathbf{K}_1 \cdot \mathbf{K}_3 = 0$  and  $\mathbf{K}_2 \cdot \mathbf{K}_3 = 0$  so  $\mathbf{K}_3$  is orthogonal to both  $\mathbf{K}_1$  and  $\mathbf{K}_2$ . To transform  $\{\mathbf{K}_1, \mathbf{K}_2\}$  into an orthogonal set we let  $\mathbf{V}_1 = \mathbf{K}_1$  and compute  $\mathbf{K}_2 \cdot \mathbf{V}_1 = 1$  and  $\mathbf{V}_1 \cdot \mathbf{V}_1 = 2$ . Then

$$\mathbf{V}_2 = \mathbf{K}_2 - \frac{\mathbf{K}_2 \cdot \mathbf{V}_1}{\mathbf{V}_1 \cdot \mathbf{V}_1} \mathbf{V}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} - \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Now,  $\{\mathbf{V}_1, \mathbf{V}_2, \mathbf{K}_3\}$  is an orthogonal set of eigenvectors with

$$\|\mathbf{V}_1\| = \sqrt{2}, \quad \|\mathbf{V}_2\| = \frac{3}{\sqrt{6}}, \quad \text{and} \quad \|\mathbf{K}_3\| = \sqrt{3}.$$

An orthonormal set of vectors is

$$\left( \begin{array}{c} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ 0 \end{array} \right), \quad \left( \begin{array}{c} \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \\ -\frac{2}{\sqrt{6}} \end{array} \right), \quad \text{and} \quad \left( \begin{array}{c} \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \end{array} \right),$$

and so the matrix

$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \\ -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \\ 0 & -\frac{2}{\sqrt{6}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \end{pmatrix}$$

is orthogonal.

22. (a)-(b) We compute

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{A}\mathbf{K}_1 &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = 0 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = 0\mathbf{K}_1 \\ \mathbf{A}\mathbf{K}_2 &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = 0 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = 0\mathbf{K}_2 \\ \mathbf{A}\mathbf{K}_3 &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = 0 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = 0\mathbf{K}_3 \\ \mathbf{A}\mathbf{K}_4 &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 4 \\ 4 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix} = 4 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = 4\mathbf{K}_4,\end{aligned}$$

and observe that  $\mathbf{K}_1$  is an eigenvector with corresponding eigenvalue 0,  $\mathbf{K}_2$  is an eigenvector with corresponding eigenvalue 0,  $\mathbf{K}_3$  is an eigenvector with corresponding eigenvalue 0, and  $\mathbf{K}_4$  is an eigenvector with corresponding eigenvalue 4.

- (c) Since  $\mathbf{K}_1 \cdot \mathbf{K}_2 = 1 \neq 0$ ,  $\mathbf{K}_1$  and  $\mathbf{K}_2$  are not orthogonal. Similarly,  $\mathbf{K}_1 \cdot \mathbf{K}_3 = 1 \neq 0$  and  $\mathbf{K}_2 \cdot \mathbf{K}_3 = 1 \neq 0$  so  $\mathbf{K}_1$  and  $\mathbf{K}_3$  and  $\mathbf{K}_2$  and  $\mathbf{K}_3$  are not orthogonal. However,  $\mathbf{K}_1 \cdot \mathbf{K}_4 = 0$ ,  $\mathbf{K}_2 \cdot \mathbf{K}_4 = 0$ , and  $\mathbf{K}_3 \cdot \mathbf{K}_4 = 0$ , so each of  $\mathbf{K}_1$ ,  $\mathbf{K}_2$ , and  $\mathbf{K}_3$  is orthogonal to  $\mathbf{K}_4$ . To transform  $\{\mathbf{K}_1, \mathbf{K}_2, \mathbf{K}_3\}$  into an orthogonal set we let  $\mathbf{V}_1 = \mathbf{K}_1$  and compute  $\mathbf{K}_2 \cdot \mathbf{V}_1 = 1$  and  $\mathbf{V}_1 \cdot \mathbf{V}_1 = 2$ . Then

$$\mathbf{V}_2 = \mathbf{K}_2 - \frac{\mathbf{K}_2 \cdot \mathbf{V}_1}{\mathbf{V}_1 \cdot \mathbf{V}_1} \mathbf{V}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} - \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ -\frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix}.$$

Next, using  $\mathbf{K}_3 \cdot \mathbf{V}_1 = 1$ ,  $\mathbf{K}_3 \cdot \mathbf{V}_2 = \frac{1}{2}$ , and  $\mathbf{V}_2 \cdot \mathbf{V}_2 = \frac{3}{2}$ , we obtain

$$\mathbf{V}_3 = \mathbf{K}_3 = \frac{\mathbf{K}_3 \cdot \mathbf{V}_1}{\mathbf{V}_1 \cdot \mathbf{V}_1} \mathbf{V}_1 - \frac{\mathbf{K}_3 \cdot \mathbf{V}_2}{\mathbf{V}_2 \cdot \mathbf{V}_2} \mathbf{V}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} - \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} - \frac{1/2}{3/2} \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ -\frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{3} \\ 1 \\ -\frac{1}{3} \\ -\frac{1}{3} \end{pmatrix}.$$

Now,  $\{\mathbf{V}_1, \mathbf{V}_2, \mathbf{V}_3, \mathbf{K}_4\}$  is an orthogonal set of eigenvectors with

$$\|\mathbf{V}_1\| = \sqrt{2}, \quad \|\mathbf{V}_2\| = \frac{3}{\sqrt{6}}, \quad \|\mathbf{K}_3\| = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \quad \text{and} \quad \|\mathbf{K}_4\| = 2.$$

An orthonormal set of vectors is

$$\left( \begin{array}{c} -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \end{array} \right), \quad \left( \begin{array}{c} -\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \\ 0 \\ \frac{2}{\sqrt{6}} \\ -\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \end{array} \right), \quad \left( \begin{array}{c} -\frac{1}{2\sqrt{3}} \\ \frac{3}{2\sqrt{3}} \\ -\frac{1}{2\sqrt{3}} \\ -\frac{1}{2\sqrt{3}} \end{array} \right), \quad \text{and} \quad \left( \begin{array}{c} \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} \end{array} \right),$$

## 8.10 Orthogonal Matrices

and so the matrix

$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} & -\frac{1}{2\sqrt{3}} & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{3}{2\sqrt{3}} & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & \frac{2}{\sqrt{6}} & -\frac{1}{2\sqrt{3}} & \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} & -\frac{1}{2\sqrt{3}} & \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix}$$

is orthogonal.

- 23.** If we take  $\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  as in Example 4 in the text then we look for a vector  $\mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} a \\ b \\ c \end{pmatrix}$  such that  $1(a) + \frac{1}{4}b - \frac{1}{4}c = 0$  and  $\mathbf{K}_1 \cdot \mathbf{K}_2 = 0$  or  $b + c = 0$ . The last equation implies  $c = -b$  so  $a + \frac{1}{4}b - \frac{1}{4}(-b) = a + \frac{1}{2}b = 0$ . If we let  $b = -2$ , then  $a = 1$  and  $c = 2$ , so a second eigenvector with eigenvalue  $-9$  and orthogonal to  $\mathbf{K}_1$  is  $\mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$ .

- 24.** The eigenvalues and corresponding eigenvectors of  $\mathbf{A}$  are

$$\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = -1, \quad \lambda_3 = \lambda_4 = 3, \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{K}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{K}_4 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Since  $\mathbf{K}_1 \cdot \mathbf{K}_2 = \mathbf{K}_1 \cdot \mathbf{K}_3 = \mathbf{K}_1 \cdot \mathbf{K}_4 = \mathbf{K}_2 \cdot \mathbf{K}_3 = \mathbf{K}_2 \cdot \mathbf{K}_4 = \mathbf{K}_3 \cdot \mathbf{K}_4 = 0$ , the vectors are orthogonal. Using  $\|\mathbf{K}_1\| = \|\mathbf{K}_2\| = \|\mathbf{K}_3\| = \|\mathbf{K}_4\| = \sqrt{2}$ , we construct the orthogonal matrix

$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

- 25.** Suppose  $\mathbf{A}$  and  $\mathbf{B}$  are orthogonal matrices. Then  $\mathbf{A}^{-1} = \mathbf{A}^T$  and  $\mathbf{B}^{-1} = \mathbf{B}^T$  and

$$(\mathbf{AB})^{-1} = \mathbf{B}^{-1}\mathbf{A}^{-1} = \mathbf{B}^T\mathbf{A}^T = (\mathbf{AB})^T.$$

Thus  $\mathbf{AB}$  is an orthogonal matrix.

## EXERCISES 8.11

### Approximation of Eigenvalues

1. Taking  $\mathbf{X}_0 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  and computing  $\mathbf{X}_i = \mathbf{AX}_{i-1}$  for  $i = 1, 2, 3, 4$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{X}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{X}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{X}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 8 \\ 8 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{X}_4 = \begin{pmatrix} 16 \\ 16 \end{pmatrix}.$$

We conclude that a dominant eigenvector is  $\mathbf{K} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  with corresponding eigenvalue  $\lambda = \frac{\mathbf{AK} \cdot \mathbf{K}}{\mathbf{K} \cdot \mathbf{K}} = \frac{4}{2} = 2$ .

2. Taking  $\mathbf{X}_0 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  and computing  $\mathbf{X}_i = \mathbf{A}\mathbf{X}_{i-1}$  for  $i = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{X}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -5 \\ 7 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{X}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 49 \\ -47 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{X}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} -437 \\ 439 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{X}_4 = \begin{pmatrix} 3937 \\ -3935 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{X}_5 = \begin{pmatrix} -35429 \\ 35431 \end{pmatrix}.$$

We conclude that a dominant eigenvector is  $\mathbf{K} = \frac{1}{35439} \begin{pmatrix} -35429 \\ 35431 \end{pmatrix} \approx \begin{pmatrix} -0.99994 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  with corresponding eigenvalue  $\lambda = \frac{\mathbf{A}\mathbf{K} \cdot \mathbf{K}}{\mathbf{K} \cdot \mathbf{K}} = -8.9998$ .

3. Taking  $\mathbf{X}_0 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  and computing  $\mathbf{A}\mathbf{X}_0 = \begin{pmatrix} 6 \\ 16 \end{pmatrix}$ , we define  $\mathbf{X}_1 = \frac{1}{16} \begin{pmatrix} 6 \\ 16 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0.375 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ . Continuing in this manner we obtain

$$\mathbf{X}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0.3363 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{X}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0.3335 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{X}_4 = \begin{pmatrix} 0.3333 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

We conclude that a dominant eigenvector is  $\mathbf{K} = \begin{pmatrix} 0.3333 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  with corresponding eigenvalue  $\lambda = 14$ .

4. Taking  $\mathbf{X}_0 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  and computing  $\mathbf{A}\mathbf{X}_0 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix}$ , we define  $\mathbf{X}_1 = \frac{1}{5} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0.2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ . Continuing in this manner we obtain

$$\mathbf{X}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0.2727 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{X}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0.2676 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{X}_4 = \begin{pmatrix} 0.2680 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{X}_5 = \begin{pmatrix} 0.2679 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

We conclude that a dominant eigenvector is  $\mathbf{K} = \begin{pmatrix} 0.2679 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  with corresponding eigenvalue  $\lambda = 6.4641$ .

5. Taking  $\mathbf{X}_0 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  and computing  $\mathbf{A}\mathbf{X}_0 = \begin{pmatrix} 11 \\ 11 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix}$ , we define  $\mathbf{X}_1 = \frac{1}{11} \begin{pmatrix} 11 \\ 11 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0.5455 \end{pmatrix}$ . Continuing in

this manner we obtain

$$\mathbf{X}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0.5045 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{X}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0.5005 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{X}_4 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0.5 \end{pmatrix}.$$

We conclude that a dominant eigenvector is  $\mathbf{K} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0.5 \end{pmatrix}$  with corresponding eigenvalue  $\lambda = 10$ .

6. Taking  $\mathbf{X}_0 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  and computing  $\mathbf{A}\mathbf{X}_0 = \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ 2 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$ , we define  $\mathbf{X}_1 = \frac{1}{5} \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ 2 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0.4 \\ 0.4 \end{pmatrix}$ . Continuing in this manner we obtain

$$\mathbf{X}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0.2105 \\ 0.2105 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{X}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0.1231 \\ 0.1231 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{X}_4 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0.0758 \\ 0.0758 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{X}_5 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0.0481 \\ 0.0481 \end{pmatrix}.$$

At this point if we restart with  $\mathbf{X}_0 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$  we see that  $\mathbf{K} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$  is a dominant eigenvector with corresponding eigenvalue  $\lambda = 3$ .

## 8.11 Approximation of Eigenvalues

7. Taking  $\mathbf{X}_0 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  and using scaling we obtain

$$\mathbf{X}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0.625 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{X}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0.5345 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{X}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0.5098 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{X}_4 = \begin{pmatrix} 0.5028 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{X}_5 = \begin{pmatrix} 0.5008 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Taking  $\mathbf{K} = \begin{pmatrix} 0.5 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  as the dominant eigenvector we find  $\lambda_1 = 7$ . Now the normalized eigenvector is

$\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0.4472 \\ 0.8944 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $\mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 1.6 & -0.8 \\ -0.8 & 0.4 \end{pmatrix}$ . Taking  $\mathbf{X}_0 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  and using scaling again we obtain  $\mathbf{X}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -0.5 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{X}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -0.5 \end{pmatrix}$ . Taking  $\mathbf{K} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -0.5 \end{pmatrix}$  we find  $\lambda_2 = 2$ . The eigenvalues are 7 and 2.

8. Taking  $\mathbf{X}_0 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  and using scaling we obtain  $\mathbf{X}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0.3333 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{X}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0.3333 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ . Taking  $\mathbf{K} = \begin{pmatrix} 1/3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  as the

dominant eigenvector we find  $\lambda_1 = 10$ . Now the normalized eigenvector is  $\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0.3162 \\ 0.9486 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $\mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ . An eigenvector for the zero matrix is  $\lambda_2 = 0$ . The eigenvalues are 10 and 0.

9. Taking  $\mathbf{X}_0 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  and using scaling we obtain

$$\mathbf{X}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{X}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -0.6667 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{X}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -0.9091 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{X}_4 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -0.9767 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{X}_5 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -0.9942 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Taking  $\mathbf{K} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  as the dominant eigenvector we find  $\lambda_1 = 4$ . Now the normalized eigenvector is

$\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0.5774 \\ -0.5774 \\ 0.5774 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $\mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 1.6667 & 0.3333 & -1.3333 \\ 0.3333 & 0.6667 & 0.3333 \\ -1.3333 & 0.3333 & 1.6667 \end{pmatrix}$ . If  $\mathbf{X}_0 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  is now chosen only one more

eigenvalue is found. Thus, try  $\mathbf{X}_0 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$ . Using scaling we obtain

$$\mathbf{X}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0.5 \\ -0.5 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{X}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0.2 \\ -0.8 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{X}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0.0714 \\ -0.9286 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{X}_4 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0.0244 \\ -0.9756 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{X}_5 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0.0082 \\ -0.9918 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Taking  $\mathbf{K} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$  as the eigenvector we find  $\lambda_2 = 3$ . The normalized eigenvector in this case is

$\mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0.7071 \\ 0 \\ -0.7071 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $\mathbf{C} = \begin{pmatrix} 0.1667 & 0.3333 & 0.1667 \\ 0.3333 & 0.6667 & 0.3333 \\ 0.1667 & 0.3333 & 0.1667 \end{pmatrix}$ . If  $\mathbf{X}_0 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  is chosen, and scaling is used we

obtain  $\mathbf{X}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0.5 \\ 1 \\ 0.5 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{X}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0.5 \\ 1 \\ 0.5 \end{pmatrix}$ . Taking  $\mathbf{K} = \begin{pmatrix} 0.5 \\ 1 \\ 0.5 \end{pmatrix}$  we find  $\lambda_3 = 1$ . The eigenvalues are 4, 3, and 1.

The difficulty in choosing  $\mathbf{X}_0 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  to find the second eigenvector results from the fact that this vector is a linear combination of the eigenvectors corresponding to the other two eigenvalues, with 0 contribution from the second eigenvector. When this occurs the development of the power method, shown in the text, breaks down.

10. Taking  $\mathbf{X}_0 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  and using scaling we obtain

$$\mathbf{X}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -0.3636 \\ -0.3636 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{X}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -0.2431 \\ 0.0884 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{X}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} -0.2504 \\ -0.0221 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{X}_4 = \begin{pmatrix} -0.2499 \\ -0.0055 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Taking  $\mathbf{K} = \begin{pmatrix} -0.25 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  as the dominant eigenvector we find  $\lambda_1 = 16$ . The normalized eigenvector is

$\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -0.2425 \\ 0 \\ 0.9701 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $\mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} -0.9412 & 0 & -0.2353 \\ 0 & -4 & 0 \\ -0.2353 & 0 & -0.0588 \end{pmatrix}$ . Taking  $\mathbf{X}_0 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  and using scaling we obtain

$$\mathbf{X}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -0.2941 \\ -1 \\ -0.0735 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{X}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0.0735 \\ 1 \\ 0.0184 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{X}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} -0.0184 \\ -1 \\ -0.0046 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{X}_4 = \begin{pmatrix} 0.0046 \\ 1 \\ 0.0011 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Taking  $\mathbf{K} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$  as the eigenvector we find  $\lambda_2 = -4$ . The normalized eigenvector in this case is  $\mathbf{K}_2 = \mathbf{K} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$

and  $\mathbf{C} = \begin{pmatrix} -0.9412 & 0 & -0.2353 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -0.2353 & 0 & -0.0588 \end{pmatrix}$ . Taking  $\mathbf{X}_0 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  and using scaling we obtain  $\mathbf{X}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ -0.25 \end{pmatrix}$ ,

$\mathbf{X}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0.25 \end{pmatrix}$ . Using  $\mathbf{K} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0.25 \end{pmatrix}$  we find  $\lambda_3 = -1$ . The eigenvalues are 16, -4, and -1.

11. The inverse matrix is  $\begin{pmatrix} 4 & -1 \\ -3 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ . Taking  $\mathbf{X}_0 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  and using scaling we obtain

$$\mathbf{X}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -0.6667 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{X}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -0.7857 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{X}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -0.7910 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{X}_4 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -0.7913 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Using  $\mathbf{K} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -0.7913 \end{pmatrix}$  we find  $\lambda = 4.7913$ . The minimum eigenvalue of  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$  is  $1/4.7913 \approx 0.2087$ .

## 8.11 Approximation of Eigenvalues

12. The inverse matrix is  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 4 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$ . Taking  $\mathbf{X}_0 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  and using scaling we obtain

$$\mathbf{X}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0.6667 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{X}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0.7857 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \dots, \quad \mathbf{X}_{10} = \begin{pmatrix} 0.75 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Using  $\mathbf{K} = \begin{pmatrix} 0.75 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  we find  $\lambda = 5$ . The minimum eigenvalue of  $\begin{pmatrix} -0.2 & 0.3 \\ 0.4 & -0.1 \end{pmatrix}$  is  $1/5 = 0.2$

13. (a) Replacing the second derivative with the difference expression we obtain

$$EI \frac{y_{i+1} - 2y_i + y_{i-1}}{h^2} + Py_i = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad EI(y_{i+1} - 2y_i + y_{i-1}) + Ph^2 y_i = 0.$$

(b) Expanding the difference equation for  $i = 1, 2, 3$  and using  $h = L/4$ ,  $y_0 = 0$ , and  $y_4 = 0$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} EI(y_2 - 2y_1 + y_0) + \frac{PL^2}{16} y_1 &= 0 & 2y_1 - y_2 &= \frac{PL^2}{16EI} y_1 \\ EI(y_3 - 2y_2 + y_1) + \frac{PL^2}{16} y_2 &= 0 & \text{or} & -y_1 + 2y_2 - y_3 &= \frac{PL^2}{16EI} y_2 \\ EI(y_4 - 2y_3 + y_2) + \frac{PL^2}{16} y_3 &= 0 & -y_2 + 2y_3 &= \frac{PL^2}{16EI} y_3. \end{aligned}$$

In matrix form this becomes

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{PL^2}{16EI} \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$(c) \quad \mathbf{A}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 0.75 & 0.5 & 0.25 \\ 0.5 & 1 & 0.5 \\ 0.25 & 0.5 & 0.75 \end{pmatrix}$$

(d) Taking  $\mathbf{X}_0 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  and using scaling we obtain

$$\mathbf{X}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0.75 \\ 1 \\ 0.75 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{X}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0.7143 \\ 1 \\ 0.7143 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{X}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0.7083 \\ 1 \\ 0.7083 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{X}_4 = \begin{pmatrix} 0.7073 \\ 1 \\ 0.7073 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{X}_5 = \begin{pmatrix} 0.7071 \\ 1 \\ 0.7071 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Using  $\mathbf{K} = \begin{pmatrix} 0.7071 \\ 1 \\ 0.7071 \end{pmatrix}$  we find  $\lambda = 1.7071$ . Then  $1/\lambda = 0.5859$  is the minimum eigenvalue of  $\mathbf{A}$ .

(e) Solving  $\frac{PL^2}{16EI} = 0.5859$  for  $P$  we obtain  $P = 9.3726 \frac{EI}{L^2}$ . In Example 3 of Section 3.9 we saw

$$P = \pi^2 \frac{EI}{L^2} \approx 9.8696 \frac{EI}{L^2}.$$

14. (a) The difference equation is

$$EI_i(y_{i+1} - 2y_i + y_{i-1}) + Ph^2 y_i = 0, \quad i = 1, 2, 3,$$

## 8.11 Approximation of Eigenvalues

where  $I_0 = 0.00200$ ,  $I_1 = 0.00175$ ,  $I_2 = 0.00150$ ,  $I_3 = 0.00125$ , and  $I_4 = 0.00100$ . The system of equations is

$$\begin{aligned} 0.00175E(y_2 - 2y_1 + y_0) + \frac{PL^2}{16}y_1 &= 0 & 0.0035y_1 - 0.00175y_2 &= \frac{PL^2}{16E}y_1 \\ 0.00150E(y_3 - 2y_2 + y_1) + \frac{PL^2}{16}y_2 &= 0 & \text{or} & -0.0015y_1 + 0.003y_2 - 0.0015y_3 &= \frac{PL^2}{16E}y_2 \\ 0.00125E(y_4 - 2y_3 + y_2) + \frac{PL^2}{16}y_3 &= 0 & & -0.00125y_2 + 0.0025y_3 &= \frac{PL^2}{16E}y_3. \end{aligned}$$

In matrix form this becomes

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0.0035 & -0.00175 & 0 \\ -0.0015 & 0.003 & -0.0015 \\ 0 & -0.00125 & 0.0025 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{PL^2}{16E} \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \end{pmatrix}.$$

(b) The inverse of  $\mathbf{A}$  is

$$\mathbf{A}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 428.571 & 333.333 & 200 \\ 285.714 & 666.667 & 400 \\ 142.857 & 333.333 & 600 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Taking  $\mathbf{X}_0 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  and using scaling we obtain

$$\mathbf{X}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0.7113 \\ 1 \\ 0.7958 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{X}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0.6710 \\ 1 \\ 0.7679 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{X}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0.6645 \\ 1 \\ 0.7635 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{X}_4 = \begin{pmatrix} 0.6634 \\ 1 \\ 0.7628 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{X}_5 = \begin{pmatrix} 0.6632 \\ 1 \\ 0.7627 \end{pmatrix}.$$

This yields the eigenvalue  $\lambda = 1161.23$ . The smallest eigenvalue of  $\mathbf{A}$  is then  $1/\lambda = 0.0008612$ . The lowest critical load is

$$P = \frac{16E}{L^2}(0.0008612) - 0.01378 \frac{E}{L^2}.$$

15. (a)  $\mathbf{A}^{10} = \begin{pmatrix} 67,745,349 & -43,691,832 & 8,258,598 \\ -43,691,832 & 28,182,816 & -5,328,720 \\ 8,258,598 & -5,328,720 & 1,008,180 \end{pmatrix}$

(b)  $\mathbf{X}_{10} = \mathbf{A}^{10} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 67,745,349 \\ -43,691,832 \\ 8,258,598 \end{pmatrix} \approx 67,745,349 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -0.644942 \\ 0.121906 \end{pmatrix}$

$\mathbf{X}_{12} = \mathbf{A}^{12} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2,680,201,629 \\ -1,728,645,624 \\ 326,775,222 \end{pmatrix} \approx 2,680,201,629 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -0.644968 \\ 0.121922 \end{pmatrix}.$

The vectors appear to be approaching scalar multiples of  $\mathbf{K} = (1, -0.644968, 0.121922)$ , which approximates the dominant eigenvector.

(c) The dominant eigenvalue is  $\lambda_1 = (\mathbf{A}\mathbf{K} \cdot \mathbf{K})/(\mathbf{K} \cdot \mathbf{K}) = 6.28995$ .

## 8.12 Diagonalization

# EXERCISES 8.12

## Diagonalization

1. Distinct eigenvalues  $\lambda_1 = 1, \lambda_2 = 5$  imply  $\mathbf{A}$  is diagonalizable.

$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} -3 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{D} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 5 \end{pmatrix}$$

2. Distinct eigenvalues  $\lambda_1 = 0, \lambda_2 = 6$  imply  $\mathbf{A}$  is diagonalizable.

$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} -5 & -1 \\ 4 & 2 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{D} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

3. For  $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 1$  we obtain the single eigenvector  $\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ . Hence  $\mathbf{A}$  is not diagonalizable.

4. Distinct eigenvalues  $\lambda_1 = \sqrt{5}, \lambda_2 = -\sqrt{5}$  imply  $\mathbf{A}$  is diagonalizable.

$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{5} & -\sqrt{5} \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{D} = \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{5} & 0 \\ 0 & -\sqrt{5} \end{pmatrix}$$

5. Distinct eigenvalues  $\lambda_1 = -7, \lambda_2 = 4$  imply  $\mathbf{A}$  is diagonalizable.

$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 13 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{D} = \begin{pmatrix} -7 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

6. Distinct eigenvalues  $\lambda_1 = -4, \lambda_2 = 10$  imply  $\mathbf{A}$  is diagonalizable.

$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} -3 & 1 \\ 1 & -5 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{D} = \begin{pmatrix} -4 & 0 \\ 0 & 10 \end{pmatrix}$$

7. Distinct eigenvalues  $\lambda_1 = \frac{1}{3}, \lambda_2 = \frac{2}{3}$  imply  $\mathbf{A}$  is diagonalizable.

$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{D} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{3} & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{2}{3} \end{pmatrix}$$

8. For  $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = -3$  we obtain the single eigenvector  $\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ . Hence  $\mathbf{A}$  is not diagonalizable.

9. Distinct eigenvalues  $\lambda_1 = -i, \lambda_2 = i$  imply  $\mathbf{A}$  is diagonalizable.

$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -i & i \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{D} = \begin{pmatrix} -i & 0 \\ 0 & i \end{pmatrix}$$

10. Distinct eigenvalues  $\lambda_1 = 1+i, \lambda_2 = 1-i$  imply  $\mathbf{A}$  is diagonalizable.

$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ i & -i \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{D} = \begin{pmatrix} 1+i & 0 \\ 0 & 1-i \end{pmatrix}$$

11. Distinct eigenvalues  $\lambda_1 = 1, \lambda_2 = -1, \lambda_3 = 2$  imply  $\mathbf{A}$  is diagonalizable.

$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{D} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

12. Distinct eigenvalues  $\lambda_1 = 3, \lambda_2 = 4, \lambda_3 = 5$  imply  $\mathbf{A}$  is diagonalizable.

$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{D} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 \end{pmatrix}$$

13. Distinct eigenvalues  $\lambda_1 = 0, \lambda_2 = 1, \lambda_3 = 2$  imply  $\mathbf{A}$  is diagonalizable.

$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{D} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

14. Distinct eigenvalues  $\lambda_1 = 1, \lambda_2 = -3i, \lambda_3 = 3i$  imply  $\mathbf{A}$  is diagonalizable.

$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -3i & 3i \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{D} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -3i & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3i \end{pmatrix}$$

15. The eigenvalues are  $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 1, \lambda_3 = 2$ . For  $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 1$  we obtain the single eigenvector  $\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$ .

Hence  $\mathbf{A}$  is not diagonalizable.

16. Distinct eigenvalues  $\lambda_1 = 1, \lambda_2 = 2, \lambda_3 = 3$  imply  $\mathbf{A}$  is diagonalizable.

$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{D} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

17. Distinct eigenvalues  $\lambda_1 = 1, \lambda_2 = \sqrt{5}, \lambda_3 = -\sqrt{5}$  imply  $\mathbf{A}$  is diagonalizable.

$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 + \sqrt{5} & 1 - \sqrt{5} \\ 0 & 2 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{D} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \sqrt{5} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -\sqrt{5} \end{pmatrix}$$

18. For  $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 1$  we obtain the single eigenvector  $\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ . Hence  $\mathbf{A}$  is not diagonalizable.

19. For the eigenvalues  $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 2, \lambda_3 = 1, \lambda_4 = -1$  we obtain four linearly independent eigenvectors. Hence  $\mathbf{A}$  is diagonalizable and

$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} -3 & -1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -3 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{D} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

20. The eigenvalues are  $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 2, \lambda_3 = \lambda_4 = 3$ . For  $\lambda_3 = \lambda_4 = 3$  we obtain the single eigenvector  $\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$ .

Hence  $\mathbf{A}$  is not diagonalizable.

21.  $\lambda_1 = 0, \lambda_2 = 2, \mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{D} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$

## 8.12 Diagonalization

22.  $\lambda_1 = -1, \lambda_2 = 4, \mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} & \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} \\ -\frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{D} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$

23.  $\lambda_1 = 3, \lambda_2 = 10, \mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -\sqrt{10} \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{10} \\ 5 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{\sqrt{10}}{\sqrt{14}} & \frac{\sqrt{10}}{\sqrt{35}} \\ \frac{2}{\sqrt{14}} & \frac{15}{\sqrt{35}} \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{D} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 10 \end{pmatrix}$

24.  $\lambda_1 = -1, \lambda_2 = 3, \mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{D} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$

25.  $\lambda_1 = -1, \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 1, \mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{K}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{D} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$

26.  $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = -1, \lambda_3 = 5, \mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{K}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \\ 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \end{pmatrix},$

$$\mathbf{D} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 \end{pmatrix}$$

27.  $\lambda_1 = 3, \lambda_2 = 6, \lambda_3 = 9, \mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{K}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{2}{3} & \frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{2}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} & -\frac{2}{3} \\ \frac{1}{3} & -\frac{2}{3} & \frac{2}{3} \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{D} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 6 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 9 \end{pmatrix}$

28.  $\lambda_1 = 1, \lambda_2 = 2 - \sqrt{2}, \lambda_3 = 2 + \sqrt{2}, \mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 - \sqrt{2} \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{K}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 + \sqrt{2} \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix},$

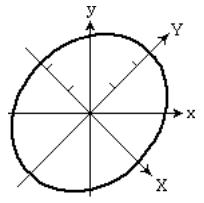
$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -\frac{\sqrt{2-\sqrt{2}}}{2} & \frac{\sqrt{2+\sqrt{2}}}{2} \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{\sqrt{2+\sqrt{2}}}{2} & \frac{\sqrt{2-\sqrt{2}}}{2} \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{D} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 - 2\sqrt{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 + \sqrt{2} \end{pmatrix}$$

29.  $\lambda_1 = 1, \lambda_2 = -6, \lambda_3 = 8, \mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{K}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{D} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -6 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 8 \end{pmatrix}$

30.  $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 0, \lambda_3 = -2, \lambda_4 = 2, \mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{K}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{K}_4 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

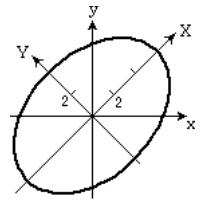
$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{D} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

31. The given equation can be written as  $\mathbf{X}^T \mathbf{A} \mathbf{X} = 24$ :  $(x \ y) \begin{pmatrix} 5 & -1 \\ -1 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} = 24$ . Using  $\lambda_1 = 6$ ,  $\lambda_2 = 4$ ,  $\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \end{pmatrix}$  and  $\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{P} \mathbf{X}'$  we find
- $$(X \ Y) \begin{pmatrix} 6 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} X \\ Y \end{pmatrix} = 24 \quad \text{or} \quad 6X^2 + 4Y^2 = 24.$$



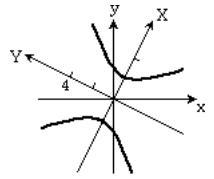
The conic section is an ellipse. Now from  $\mathbf{X}' = \mathbf{P}^T \mathbf{X}$  we see that the  $XY$ -coordinates of  $(1, -1)$  and  $(1, 1)$  are  $(\sqrt{2}, 0)$  and  $(0, \sqrt{2})$ , respectively. From this we conclude that the  $X$ -axis and  $Y$ -axis are as shown in the accompanying figure.

32. The given equation can be written as  $\mathbf{X}^T \mathbf{A} \mathbf{X} = 288$ :  $(x \ y) \begin{pmatrix} 13 & -5 \\ -5 & 13 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} = 288$ . Using  $\lambda_1 = 8$ ,  $\lambda_2 = 18$ ,  $\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \end{pmatrix}$  and  $\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{P} \mathbf{X}'$  we find
- $$(X \ Y) \begin{pmatrix} 8 & 0 \\ 0 & 18 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} X \\ Y \end{pmatrix} = 288 \quad \text{or} \quad 8X^2 + 18Y^2 = 288.$$



The conic section is an ellipse. Now from  $\mathbf{X}' = \mathbf{P}^T \mathbf{X}$  we see that the  $XY$ -coordinates of  $(1, 1)$  and  $(1, -1)$  are  $(\sqrt{2}, 0)$  and  $(0, -\sqrt{2})$ , respectively. From this we conclude that the  $X$ -axis and  $Y$ -axis are as shown in the accompanying figure.

33. The given equation can be written as  $\mathbf{X}^T \mathbf{A} \mathbf{X} = 20$ :  $(x \ y) \begin{pmatrix} -3 & 4 \\ 4 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} = 20$ . Using  $\lambda_1 = 5$ ,  $\lambda_2 = -5$ ,  $\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} & -\frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} \\ \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \end{pmatrix}$  and  $\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{P} \mathbf{X}'$  we find
- $$(X \ Y) \begin{pmatrix} 5 & 0 \\ 0 & -5 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} X \\ Y \end{pmatrix} = 20 \quad \text{or} \quad 5X^2 - 5Y^2 = 20.$$



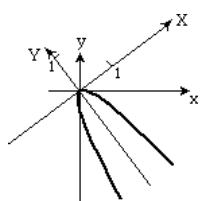
The conic section is a hyperbola. Now from  $\mathbf{X}' = \mathbf{P}^T \mathbf{X}$  we see that the  $XY$ -coordinates of  $(1, 2)$  and  $(-2, 1)$  are  $(\sqrt{5}, 0)$  and  $(0, \sqrt{5})$ , respectively. From this we conclude that the  $X$ -axis and  $Y$ -axis are as shown in the accompanying figure.

34. The given equation can be written as  $\mathbf{X}^T \mathbf{A} \mathbf{X} = 288$ :

$$(x \ y) \begin{pmatrix} 16 & 12 \\ 12 & 9 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} + (-3 \ 4) \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} = 0.$$

Using  $\lambda_1 = 25$ ,  $\lambda_2 = 0$ ,  $\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{4}{5} & \frac{3}{5} \\ \frac{3}{5} & -\frac{4}{5} \end{pmatrix}$  and  $\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{P} \mathbf{X}'$  we find

$$(X \ Y) \begin{pmatrix} 25 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} X \\ Y \end{pmatrix} + (0 \ 5) \begin{pmatrix} X \\ Y \end{pmatrix} = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad 25X^2 + 5Y = 0.$$



The conic section is a parabola. Now from  $\mathbf{X}' = \mathbf{P}^T \mathbf{X}$  we see that the  $XY$ -coordinates of  $(4, 3)$  and  $(3, -4)$  are  $(5, 0)$  and  $(0, -5)$ , respectively. From this we conclude that the  $X$ -axis and  $Y$ -axis are as shown in the accompanying figure.

35. Since  $\mathbf{D} = \mathbf{P}^{-1} \mathbf{A} \mathbf{P}$  we have  $\mathbf{A} = \mathbf{P} \mathbf{D} \mathbf{P}^{-1}$ . Hence

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

## 8.12 Diagonalization

36. Since eigenvectors are mutually orthogonal we use an orthogonal matrix  $\mathbf{P}$  and  $\mathbf{A} = \mathbf{P}\mathbf{D}\mathbf{P}^T$ .

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \\ -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & 0 & \frac{2}{\sqrt{6}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} & \frac{2}{\sqrt{6}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{8}{3} & \frac{4}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{4}{3} & \frac{11}{3} & \frac{4}{3} \\ -\frac{1}{3} & \frac{4}{3} & \frac{8}{3} \end{pmatrix}$$

37. Since  $\mathbf{D} = \mathbf{P}^{-1}\mathbf{AP}$  we have

$$\mathbf{A} = \mathbf{P}\mathbf{D}\mathbf{P}^{-1}$$

$$\mathbf{A}^2 = \mathbf{P}\mathbf{D}\mathbf{P}^{-1}\mathbf{P}\mathbf{D}\mathbf{P}^{-1} = \mathbf{P}\mathbf{D}\mathbf{P}^{-1} = \mathbf{P}\mathbf{D}^2\mathbf{P}^{-1}$$

$$\mathbf{A}^3 = \mathbf{A}^2\mathbf{A} = \mathbf{P}\mathbf{D}^2\mathbf{P}^{-1}\mathbf{P}\mathbf{D}\mathbf{P}^{-1} = \mathbf{P}\mathbf{D}^2\mathbf{P}^{-1} = \mathbf{P}\mathbf{D}^3\mathbf{P}^{-1}$$

and so on.

$$38. \begin{pmatrix} 2^4 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3^4 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & (-1)^4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & (5)^4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 16 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 81 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 625 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$39. \lambda_1 = 2, \lambda_2 = -1, \mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{P}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \\ -\frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\mathbf{A}^5 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 32 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \\ -\frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 21 & 11 \\ 22 & 10 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$40. \lambda_1 = 0, \lambda_2 = 1, \mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 5 & 2 \\ 3 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{P}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 2 \\ 3 & -5 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\mathbf{A}^{10} = \begin{pmatrix} 5 & 2 \\ 3 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 2 \\ 3 & -5 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 6 & -10 \\ 3 & -5 \end{pmatrix}$$

## EXERCISES 8.13

### Cryptography

1. (a) The message is  $\mathbf{M} = \begin{pmatrix} 19 & 5 & 14 & 4 & 0 \\ 8 & 5 & 12 & 16 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ . The encoded message is

$$\mathbf{B} = \mathbf{AM} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 19 & 5 & 14 & 4 & 0 \\ 8 & 5 & 12 & 16 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 35 & 15 & 38 & 36 & 0 \\ 27 & 10 & 26 & 20 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

- (b) The decoded message is

$$\mathbf{M} = \mathbf{A}^{-1}\mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 2 \\ 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 35 & 15 & 38 & 36 & 0 \\ 27 & 10 & 26 & 20 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 19 & 5 & 14 & 4 & 0 \\ 8 & 5 & 12 & 16 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

2. (a) The message is  $\mathbf{M} = \begin{pmatrix} 20 & 8 & 5 & 0 & 13 & 15 & 14 & 5 & 25 \\ 0 & 9 & 19 & 0 & 8 & 5 & 18 & 5 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ . The encoded message is

$$\mathbf{B} = \mathbf{AM} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 5 \\ 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 20 & 8 & 5 & 0 & 13 & 15 & 14 & 5 & 25 \\ 0 & 9 & 19 & 0 & 8 & 5 & 18 & 5 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 60 & 69 & 110 & 0 & 79 & 70 & 132 & 40 & 75 \\ 20 & 26 & 43 & 0 & 29 & 25 & 50 & 15 & 25 \end{pmatrix}.$$

(b) The decoded message is

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{M} = \mathbf{A}^{-1}\mathbf{B} &= \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -5 \\ -1 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 60 & 69 & 110 & 0 & 79 & 70 & 132 & 40 & 75 \\ 20 & 26 & 43 & 0 & 29 & 25 & 50 & 15 & 25 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} 20 & 8 & 5 & 0 & 13 & 15 & 14 & 5 & 25 \\ 0 & 9 & 19 & 0 & 8 & 5 & 18 & 5 & 0 \end{pmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

3. (a) The message is  $\mathbf{M} = \begin{pmatrix} 16 & 8 & 15 & 14 & 5 \\ 0 & 8 & 15 & 13 & 5 \end{pmatrix}$ . The encoded message is

$$\mathbf{B} = \mathbf{AM} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 5 \\ 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 16 & 8 & 15 & 14 & 5 \\ 0 & 8 & 15 & 13 & 5 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 48 & 64 & 120 & 107 & 40 \\ 32 & 40 & 75 & 67 & 25 \end{pmatrix}.$$

(b) The decoded message is

$$\mathbf{M} = \mathbf{A}^{-1}\mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} -3 & 5 \\ 2 & -3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 48 & 64 & 120 & 107 & 40 \\ 32 & 40 & 75 & 67 & 25 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 16 & 8 & 15 & 14 & 5 \\ 0 & 8 & 15 & 13 & 5 \end{pmatrix}.$$

4. (a) The message is  $\mathbf{M} = \begin{pmatrix} 7 & 15 & 0 & 14 & 15 & 18 & 20 \\ 8 & 0 & 15 & 14 & 0 & 13 & 1 \\ 9 & 14 & 0 & 19 & 20 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ . The encoded message is

$$\mathbf{B} = \mathbf{AM} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 7 & 15 & 0 & 14 & 15 & 18 & 20 \\ 8 & 0 & 15 & 14 & 0 & 13 & 1 \\ 9 & 14 & 0 & 19 & 20 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 50 & 57 & 30 & 99 & 75 & 44 & 22 \\ 33 & 43 & 15 & 66 & 55 & 31 & 21 \\ 26 & 28 & 15 & 52 & 40 & 13 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

(b) The decoded message is

$$\mathbf{M} = \mathbf{A}^{-1}\mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 2 & -2 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 50 & 57 & 30 & 99 & 75 & 44 & 22 \\ 33 & 43 & 15 & 66 & 55 & 31 & 21 \\ 26 & 28 & 15 & 52 & 40 & 13 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 7 & 15 & 0 & 14 & 15 & 18 & 20 \\ 8 & 0 & 15 & 14 & 0 & 13 & 1 \\ 9 & 14 & 0 & 19 & 20 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

5. (a) The message is  $\mathbf{M} = \begin{pmatrix} 7 & 15 & 0 & 14 & 15 & 18 & 20 \\ 8 & 0 & 15 & 14 & 0 & 13 & 1 \\ 9 & 14 & 0 & 19 & 20 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ . The encoded message is

$$\mathbf{B} = \mathbf{AM} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 7 & 15 & 0 & 14 & 15 & 18 & 20 \\ 8 & 0 & 15 & 14 & 0 & 13 & 1 \\ 9 & 14 & 0 & 19 & 20 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 31 & 44 & 15 & 61 & 50 & 49 & 41 \\ 24 & 29 & 15 & 47 & 35 & 31 & 21 \\ 1 & -15 & 15 & 0 & -15 & -5 & -19 \end{pmatrix}.$$

(b) The decoded message is

$$\mathbf{M} = \mathbf{A}^{-1}\mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \\ -2 & 3 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 31 & 44 & 15 & 61 & 50 & 49 & 41 \\ 24 & 29 & 15 & 47 & 35 & 31 & 21 \\ 1 & -15 & 15 & 0 & -15 & -5 & -19 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 7 & 15 & 0 & 14 & 15 & 18 & 20 \\ 8 & 0 & 15 & 14 & 0 & 13 & 1 \\ 9 & 14 & 0 & 19 & 20 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

6. (a) The message is  $\mathbf{M} = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 18 & 0 & 10 & 15 & 8 \\ 14 & 0 & 9 & 19 & 0 & 20 \\ 8 & 5 & 0 & 19 & 16 & 25 \end{pmatrix}$ . The encoded message is

$$\mathbf{B} = \mathbf{AM} = \begin{pmatrix} 5 & 3 & 0 \\ 4 & 3 & -1 \\ 5 & 2 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 18 & 0 & 10 & 15 & 8 \\ 14 & 0 & 9 & 19 & 0 & 20 \\ 8 & 5 & 0 & 19 & 16 & 25 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 62 & 90 & 27 & 107 & 75 & 100 \\ 50 & 67 & 27 & 78 & 44 & 67 \\ 64 & 100 & 18 & 126 & 107 & 130 \end{pmatrix}.$$

## 8.13 Cryptography

(b) The decoded message is

$$\mathbf{M} = \mathbf{A}^{-1}\mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 8 & -6 & -3 \\ -13 & 10 & 5 \\ -7 & 5 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 62 & 90 & 27 & 107 & 75 & 100 \\ 50 & 67 & 27 & 78 & 44 & 67 \\ 64 & 100 & 18 & 126 & 107 & 130 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 18 & 0 & 10 & 15 & 8 \\ 14 & 0 & 9 & 19 & 0 & 20 \\ 8 & 5 & 0 & 19 & 16 & 25 \end{pmatrix}.$$

7. The decoded message is

$$\mathbf{M} = \mathbf{A}^{-1}\mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -3 \\ -5 & 8 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 152 & 184 & 171 & 86 & 212 \\ 95 & 116 & 107 & 56 & 133 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 19 & 20 & 21 & 4 & 25 \\ 0 & 8 & 1 & 18 & 4 \end{pmatrix}.$$

From correspondence (1) we obtain: STUDY\_HARD.

8. The decoded message is

$$\mathbf{M} = \mathbf{A}^{-1}\mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 46 & -7 & -13 & 22 & -18 & 1 & 10 \\ 23 & -15 & -14 & 2 & -18 & -12 & 5 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 23 & 8 & 1 & 20 & 0 & 13 & 5 \\ 0 & 23 & 15 & 18 & 18 & 25 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

From correspondence (1) we obtain: WHAT\_ME\_WORRY\_.

9. The decoded message is

$$\mathbf{M} = \mathbf{A}^{-1}\mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 31 & 21 & 21 & 22 & 20 & 9 \\ 19 & 0 & 9 & 13 & 16 & 15 \\ 13 & 1 & 20 & 8 & 0 & 9 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 13 & 1 & 20 & 8 & 0 & 9 \\ 19 & 0 & 9 & 13 & 16 & 15 \\ 18 & 20 & 1 & 14 & 20 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

From correspondence (1) we obtain: MATH\_IS\_IMPORTANT.

10. The decoded message is

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{M} = \mathbf{A}^{-1}\mathbf{B} &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 36 & 32 & 28 & 61 & 26 & 56 & 10 & 12 \\ -9 & -2 & -18 & -1 & -18 & -25 & 0 & 0 \\ 23 & 27 & 23 & 41 & 26 & 43 & 5 & 12 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} 13 & 5 & 5 & 20 & 0 & 13 & 5 & 0 \\ 1 & 20 & 0 & 20 & 8 & 5 & 0 & 12 \\ 9 & 2 & 18 & 1 & 18 & 25 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

From correspondence (1) we obtain: MEET\_ME\_AT\_THE\_LIBRARY\_\_.

11. Let  $\mathbf{A}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} u & v \\ x & y \end{pmatrix}$ . Then

$$\mathbf{A}^{-1}\mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} u & v \\ x & y \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 17 & 16 & 18 & 5 & 34 & 0 & 34 & 20 & 9 & 5 & 25 \\ -30 & -31 & -32 & -10 & -59 & 0 & -54 & -35 & -13 & -6 & -50 \end{pmatrix},$$

so  $17u - 30v = 4$ ,  $16u - 31v = 1$  and  $5x - 6y = 1$ ,  $25x - 50y = 25$ . Then  $\mathbf{A}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ -1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$  and

$$\mathbf{A}^{-1}\mathbf{B} \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 1 & 4 & 0 & 9 & 0 & 14 & 5 & 5 & 4 & 0 \\ 13 & 15 & 14 & 5 & 25 & 0 & 20 & 15 & 4 & 1 & 25 \end{pmatrix}.$$

From correspondence (1) we obtain: DAD\_I\_NEED\_MONEY\_TODAY.

$$12. (a) \mathbf{M}^T = \begin{pmatrix} 22 & 8 & 19 & 27 & 21 & 3 & 3 & 27 & 21 & 18 & 21 \\ 13 & 3 & 21 & 22 & 3 & 25 & 27 & 6 & 7 & 14 & 23 \\ 2 & 27 & 21 & 7 & 27 & 5 & 21 & 17 & 2 & 25 & 7 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(b) \mathbf{B}^T = \mathbf{M} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 37 & 38 & 61 & 56 & 51 & 33 & 51 & 50 & 30 & 57 & 51 \\ 24 & 35 & 40 & 34 & 48 & 8 & 24 & 44 & 23 & 43 & 28 \\ 11 & -24 & 0 & 15 & -24 & 20 & 6 & -11 & 5 & -11 & 16 \end{pmatrix}$$

- (c)  $\mathbf{B}\mathbf{A}^{-1} = \mathbf{B} \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & -1 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} = \mathbf{M}$
13. (a)  $\mathbf{B}' = \begin{pmatrix} 15 & 22 & 20 & 8 & 23 & 6 & 21 & 22 \\ 10 & 22 & 18 & 23 & 25 & 2 & 23 & 25 \\ 3 & 26 & 26 & 14 & 23 & 16 & 26 & 12 \end{pmatrix}$
- (b) Using correspondence (1) the encoded message is: OVTHWFUVJVRWYBWYCZZNWPZL.
- (c)  $\mathbf{M}'\mathbf{A}^{-1}\mathbf{B}' = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 4 & -3 \\ 2 & 3 & -2 \\ -2 & -4 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{B}' = \begin{pmatrix} 46 & 32 & 14 & 58 & 54 & -34 & 35 & 86 \\ 54 & 58 & 42 & 57 & 75 & -14 & 59 & 95 \\ -61 & -54 & -34 & -66 & -77 & 28 & -56 & -108 \end{pmatrix}$
- $\mathbf{M} = \mathbf{M}' \bmod 27 = \begin{pmatrix} 19 & 5 & 14 & 4 & 0 & 20 & 8 & 5 \\ 0 & 4 & 15 & 3 & 21 & 13 & 5 & 14 \\ 20 & 0 & 20 & 15 & 4 & 1 & 25 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$

Using correspondence (1) the encoded message is: SEND\_THE\_DOCUMENT\_TODAY.

## EXERCISES 8.14

### An Error-Correcting Code

1.  $(0 \ 1 \ 1 \ 0)$
2.  $(1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1)$
3.  $(0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1 \ 1)$
4.  $(1 \ 0 \ 1 \ 0 \ 0)$
5.  $(1 \ 0 \ 1 \ 0 \ 1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1)$
6.  $(0 \ 1 \ 1 \ 0 \ 1 \ 0 \ 1 \ 0)$
7.  $(1 \ 0 \ 0)$
8.  $(0 \ 0 \ 1)$
9. Parity error
10.  $(1 \ 0 \ 1 \ 0)$
11.  $(1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1 \ 1)$
12. Parity error

In Problems 13-18,  $\mathbf{D} = (c_1 \ c_2 \ c_3)$  and  $\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ .

13.  $\mathbf{D}^T = \mathbf{P}(1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 0)^T = (0 \ 0 \ 0)^T; \ \mathbf{C} = (0 \ 0 \ 1 \ 0 \ 1 \ 1 \ 0)$
14.  $\mathbf{D}^T = \mathbf{P}(0 \ 0 \ 1 \ 1)^T = (1 \ 0 \ 0)^T; \ \mathbf{C} = (1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1 \ 1)$
15.  $\mathbf{D}^T = \mathbf{P}(0 \ 1 \ 0 \ 1)^T = (0 \ 1 \ 0)^T; \ \mathbf{C} = (0 \ 1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1 \ 0 \ 1)$
16.  $\mathbf{D}^T = \mathbf{P}(0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1)^T = (1 \ 1 \ 1)^T; \ \mathbf{C} = (1 \ 1 \ 0 \ 1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1)$
17.  $\mathbf{D}^T = \mathbf{P}(0 \ 1 \ 1 \ 0)^T = (1 \ 1 \ 0)^T; \ \mathbf{C} = (1 \ 1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1 \ 1 \ 0)$

### 8.14 An Error-Correcting Code

18.  $\mathbf{D}^T = \mathbf{P}(1 \ 1 \ 0 \ 0)^T = (0 \ 1 \ 1)^T; \ \mathbf{C} = (0 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 0 \ 0)$

In Problems 19-28,  $\mathbf{W}$  represents the correctly decoded message.

19.  $\mathbf{S} = \mathbf{H}\mathbf{R}^T = \mathbf{H}(0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0) = (0 \ 0 \ 0)^T; \text{ a code word. } \mathbf{W} = (0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0)$

20.  $\mathbf{S} = \mathbf{H}\mathbf{R}^T = \mathbf{H}(1 \ 1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0) = (0 \ 1 \ 1)^T; \text{ not a code word. The error is in the third bit. } \mathbf{W} = (1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0)$

21.  $\mathbf{S} = \mathbf{H}\mathbf{R}^T = \mathbf{H}(1 \ 1 \ 0 \ 1 \ 1 \ 0 \ 1) = (1 \ 0 \ 1)^T; \text{ not a code word. The error is in the fifth bit. } \mathbf{W} = (0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1)$

22.  $\mathbf{S} = \mathbf{H}\mathbf{R}^T = \mathbf{H}(0 \ 1 \ 0 \ 1 \ 0 \ 1 \ 0) = (0 \ 0 \ 0)^T; \text{ a code word. } \mathbf{W} = (0 \ 0 \ 1 \ 0)$

23.  $\mathbf{S} = \mathbf{H}\mathbf{R}^T = \mathbf{H}(1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1) = (0 \ 0 \ 0)^T; \text{ a code word. } \mathbf{W} = (1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1)$

24.  $\mathbf{S} = \mathbf{H}\mathbf{R}^T = \mathbf{H}(1 \ 1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1 \ 1 \ 0) = (0 \ 0 \ 0)^T; \text{ a code word. } \mathbf{W} = (0 \ 1 \ 1 \ 0)$

25.  $\mathbf{S} = \mathbf{H}\mathbf{R}^T = \mathbf{H}(0 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1) = (0 \ 1 \ 0)^T; \text{ not a code word. The error is in the second bit. } \mathbf{W} = (1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1)$

26.  $\mathbf{S} = \mathbf{H}\mathbf{R}^T = \mathbf{H}(1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1) = (0 \ 1 \ 0)^T; \text{ not a code word. The error is in the second bit. } \mathbf{W} = (0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1)$

27.  $\mathbf{S} = \mathbf{H}\mathbf{R}^T = \mathbf{H}(1 \ 0 \ 1 \ 1 \ 0 \ 1 \ 1) = (1 \ 1 \ 1)^T; \text{ not a code word. The error is in the seventh bit. } \mathbf{W} = (1 \ 0 \ 1 \ 0)$

28.  $\mathbf{S} = \mathbf{H}\mathbf{R}^T = \mathbf{H}(0 \ 0 \ 1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1 \ 1) = (0 \ 1 \ 0)^T; \text{ not a code word. The error is in the second bit. } \mathbf{W} = (1 \ 0 \ 1 \ 1)$

29. (a)  $2^7 = 128$

(b)  $2^4 = 16$

(c)  $(0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0), (1 \ 1 \ 0 \ 1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1), (0 \ 1 \ 0 \ 1 \ 0 \ 1 \ 0), (1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1 \ 1),$   
 $(1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1 \ 1 \ 0 \ 0), (0 \ 1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1 \ 0 \ 1), (1 \ 1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1 \ 1 \ 0), (0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1),$   
 $(1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0), (0 \ 0 \ 1 \ 1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1), (1 \ 0 \ 1 \ 1 \ 0 \ 1 \ 0), (0 \ 1 \ 1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1 \ 1),$   
 $(0 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0), (1 \ 0 \ 1 \ 0 \ 1 \ 0 \ 1), (0 \ 0 \ 1 \ 0 \ 1 \ 1 \ 0), (1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1)$

30. (a)  $c_4 = 0, c_3 = 1, c_2 = 1, c_1 = 0; (0 \ 1 \ 1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1 \ 1 \ 0)$

(b)  $\mathbf{H} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$  (c)  $\mathbf{S} = \mathbf{H}\mathbf{R}^T = \mathbf{H}(0 \ 0 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 0 \ 0)^T = (0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0)^T$

## EXERCISES 8.15

### Method of Least Squares

1. We have

$$\mathbf{Y}^T = (1 \ 2 \ 3 \ 2) \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{A}^T = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Now

$$\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 54 & 14 \\ 14 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad (\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{A})^{-1} = \frac{1}{20} \begin{pmatrix} 4 & -14 \\ -14 & 54 \end{pmatrix}$$

so  $\mathbf{X} = (\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{A})^{-1} \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{Y} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{2}{5} \\ \frac{3}{5} \\ \frac{5}{5} \end{pmatrix}$  and the least squares line is  $y = 0.4x + 0.6$ .

2. We have

$$\mathbf{Y}^T = (-1 \ 3 \ 5 \ 7) \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{A}^T = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Now

$$\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 14 & 6 \\ 6 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad (\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{A})^{-1} = \frac{1}{20} \begin{pmatrix} 4 & -6 \\ -6 & 14 \end{pmatrix}$$

so  $\mathbf{X} = (\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{A})^{-1} \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{Y} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{13}{5} \\ -\frac{2}{5} \end{pmatrix}$  and the least squares line is  $y = 2.6x - 0.4$ .

3. We have

$$\mathbf{Y}^T = (1 \ 1.5 \ 3 \ 4.5 \ 5) \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{A}^T = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Now

$$\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 55 & 15 \\ 15 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad (\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{A})^{-1} = \frac{1}{50} \begin{pmatrix} 5 & -15 \\ -15 & 55 \end{pmatrix}$$

so  $\mathbf{X} = (\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{A})^{-1} \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{Y} = \begin{pmatrix} 1.1 \\ -0.3 \end{pmatrix}$  and the least squares line is  $y = 1.1x - 0.3$ .

4. We have

$$\mathbf{Y}^T = (0 \ 1.5 \ 3 \ 4.5 \ 5) \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{A}^T = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Now

$$\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 54 & 14 \\ 14 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad (\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{A})^{-1} = \frac{1}{74} \begin{pmatrix} 5 & -14 \\ -14 & 54 \end{pmatrix}$$

so  $\mathbf{X} = (\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{A})^{-1} \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{Y} = \begin{pmatrix} 1.06757 \\ -0.189189 \end{pmatrix}$  and the least squares line is  $y = 1.06757x - 0.189189$ .

5. We have

$$\mathbf{Y}^T = (2 \ 3 \ 5 \ 5 \ 9 \ 8 \ 10) \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{A}^T = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Now

$$\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 91 & 21 \\ 21 & 7 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad (\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{A})^{-1} = \frac{1}{196} \begin{pmatrix} 7 & -21 \\ -21 & 91 \end{pmatrix}$$

so  $\mathbf{X} = (\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{A})^{-1} \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{Y} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{19}{14} \\ \frac{27}{14} \end{pmatrix}$  and the least squares line is  $y = 1.35714x + 1.92857$ .

6. We have

$$\mathbf{Y}^T = (2 \ 2.5 \ 1 \ 1.5 \ 2 \ 3.2 \ 5) \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{A}^T = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Now

$$\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 140 & 28 \\ 28 & 7 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad (\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{A})^{-1} = \frac{1}{196} \begin{pmatrix} 7 & -28 \\ -28 & 140 \end{pmatrix}$$

## 8.15 Method of Least Squares

so  $\mathbf{X} = (\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{A})^{-1} \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{Y} = \begin{pmatrix} 0.407143 \\ 0.828571 \end{pmatrix}$  and the least squares line is  $y = 0.407143x + 0.828571$ .

7. We have  $\mathbf{Y}^T = (220 \ 200 \ 180 \ 170 \ 150 \ 135)$  and  $\mathbf{A}^T = \begin{pmatrix} 20 & 40 & 60 & 80 & 100 & 120 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ .

$$\text{Now } \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 36400 & 420 \\ 420 & 6 \end{pmatrix} \text{ and } (\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{A})^{-1} = \frac{1}{42000} \begin{pmatrix} 6 & -420 \\ -420 & 36400 \end{pmatrix}$$

so  $\mathbf{X} = (\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{A})^{-1} \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{Y} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{117}{140} \\ \frac{703}{3} \end{pmatrix}$  and the least squares line is  $v = -0.835714T + 234.333$ . At  $T = 140$ ,

$v \approx 117.333$  and at  $T = 160$ ,  $v \approx 100.619$ .

8. We have  $\mathbf{Y}^T = (0.47 \ 0.90 \ 2.0 \ 3.7 \ 7.5 \ 15)$  and  $\mathbf{A}^T = \begin{pmatrix} 400 & 450 & 500 & 550 & 600 & 650 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ .

$$\text{Now } \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1697500 & 3150 \\ 3150 & 6 \end{pmatrix} \text{ and } (\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{A})^{-1} = \frac{1}{262500} \begin{pmatrix} 6 & -3150 \\ -3150 & 1697500 \end{pmatrix}$$

so  $\mathbf{X} = (\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{A})^{-1} \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{Y} = \begin{pmatrix} 0.0538 \\ -23.3167 \end{pmatrix}$  and the least squares line is  $R = 0.0538T - 23.3167$ . At  $T = 700$ ,  $R \approx 14.3433$ .

## EXERCISES 8.16

### Discrete Compartmental Models

In Problems 1–5 we use the fact that the element  $\tau_{ij}$  in the transfer matrix  $\mathbf{T}$  is the rate of transfer from compartment  $j$  to compartment  $i$ , and the fact that the sum of each column in  $\mathbf{T}$  is 1.

1. (a) The initial state and the transfer matrix are

$$\mathbf{X}_0 = \begin{pmatrix} 90 \\ 60 \end{pmatrix} \text{ and } \mathbf{T} = \begin{pmatrix} 0.8 & 0.4 \\ 0.2 & 0.6 \end{pmatrix}.$$

(b) We have

$$\mathbf{X}_1 = \mathbf{T}\mathbf{X}_0 = \begin{pmatrix} 0.8 & 0.4 \\ 0.2 & 0.6 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 90 \\ 60 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 96 \\ 54 \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$\mathbf{X}_2 = \mathbf{T}\mathbf{X}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0.8 & 0.4 \\ 0.2 & 0.6 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 96 \\ 54 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 98.4 \\ 51.6 \end{pmatrix}.$$

(c) From  $\mathbf{T}\hat{\mathbf{X}} - \hat{\mathbf{X}} = (\mathbf{T} - \mathbf{I})\hat{\mathbf{X}} = \mathbf{0}$  and the fact that the system is closed we obtain

$$-0.2x_1 + 0.4x_2 = 0$$

$$x_1 + x_2 = 150.$$

The solution is  $x_1 = 100$ ,  $x_2 = 50$ , so the equilibrium state is  $\hat{\mathbf{X}} = \begin{pmatrix} 100 \\ 50 \end{pmatrix}$ .

2. (a) The initial state and the transfer matrix are

$$\mathbf{X}_0 = \begin{pmatrix} 100 \\ 200 \\ 150 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{T} = \begin{pmatrix} 0.7 & 0 & 0.5 \\ 0.3 & 0.8 & 0 \\ 0 & 0.2 & 0.5 \end{pmatrix}.$$

(b) We have

$$\mathbf{X}_1 = \mathbf{T}\mathbf{X}_0 = \begin{pmatrix} 145 \\ 190 \\ 115 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{X}_2 = \mathbf{T}\mathbf{X}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 159 \\ 195.5 \\ 95.5 \end{pmatrix}.$$

(c) From  $\mathbf{T}\hat{\mathbf{X}} - \hat{\mathbf{X}} = (\mathbf{T} - \mathbf{I})\hat{\mathbf{X}} = \mathbf{0}$  and the fact that the system is closed we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} -0.8x_1 + 0.5x_2 &= 0 \\ 0.3x_1 - 0.9x_2 &= 0 \\ x_1 + x_2 + x_3 &= 450. \end{aligned}$$

The solution is  $x_1 = 145.161$ ,  $x_2 = 217.742$ ,  $x_3 = 87.0968$ , so the equilibrium state is  $\hat{\mathbf{X}} = \begin{pmatrix} 145.161 \\ 217.742 \\ 87.097 \end{pmatrix}$ .

3. (a) The initial state and the transfer matrix are

$$\mathbf{X}_0 = \begin{pmatrix} 100 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{T} = \begin{pmatrix} 0.2 & 0.5 & 0 \\ 0.3 & 0.1 & 0 \\ 0.5 & 0.4 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

(b) We have

$$\mathbf{X}_1 = \mathbf{T}\mathbf{X}_0 = \begin{pmatrix} 20 \\ 30 \\ 50 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{X}_2 = \mathbf{T}\mathbf{X}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 19 \\ 9 \\ 72 \end{pmatrix}.$$

(c) From  $\mathbf{T}\hat{\mathbf{X}} - \hat{\mathbf{X}} = (\mathbf{T} - \mathbf{I})\hat{\mathbf{X}} = \mathbf{0}$  and the fact that the system is closed we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} -0.8x_1 + 0.5x_2 &= 0 \\ 0.3x_1 - 0.9x_2 &= 0 \\ x_1 + x_2 + x_3 &= 100. \end{aligned}$$

The solution is  $x_1 = x_2 = 0$ ,  $x_3 = 100$ , so the equilibrium state is  $\hat{\mathbf{X}} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 100 \end{pmatrix}$ .

4. (a) The transfer matrix is

$$\mathbf{T} = \begin{pmatrix} 0.7 & 0.05 & 0.15 \\ 0.3 & 0.75 & 0 \\ 0 & 0.2 & 0.85 \end{pmatrix}.$$

## 8.16 Discrete Compartmental Models

(b)

| Year | Bare Space | Grasses | Small Shrubs |
|------|------------|---------|--------------|
| 0    | 10.00      | 0.00    | 0.00         |
| 1    | 7.00       | 3.00    | 0.00         |
| 2    | 5.05       | 4.35    | 0.60         |
| 3    | 3.84       | 4.78    | 1.38         |
| 4    | 3.14       | 4.74    | 2.13         |
| 5    | 2.75       | 4.49    | 2.76         |
| 6    | 2.56       | 4.19    | 3.24         |

5. From  $\mathbf{T}\hat{\mathbf{X}} = 1\hat{\mathbf{X}}$  we see that the equilibrium state vector  $\hat{\mathbf{X}}$  is the eigenvector of the transfer matrix  $\mathbf{T}$  corresponding to the eigenvalue 1. It has the properties that its components add up to the sum of the components of the initial state vector.

6. (a) The initial state and the transfer matrix are

$$\mathbf{X}_0 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 100 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{T} = \begin{pmatrix} 0.88 & 0.02 & 0 \\ 0.06 & 0.97 & 0.05 \\ 0.06 & 0.01 & 0.95 \end{pmatrix}.$$

(b)

| Year | Phytoplankton | Water  | Zooplankton |
|------|---------------|--------|-------------|
| 0    | 0.00          | 100.00 | 0.00        |
| 1    | 2.00          | 97.00  | 1.00        |
| 2    | 3.70          | 94.26  | 2.04        |
| 3    | 5.14          | 91.76  | 3.10        |
| 4    | 6.36          | 89.47  | 4.17        |
| 5    | 7.39          | 87.37  | 5.24        |
| 6    | 8.25          | 85.46  | 6.30        |
| 7    | 8.97          | 83.70  | 7.33        |
| 8    | 9.56          | 82.10  | 8.34        |
| 9    | 10.06         | 80.62  | 9.32        |
| 10   | 10.46         | 79.28  | 10.26       |
| 11   | 10.79         | 78.04  | 11.17       |
| 12   | 11.06         | 76.90  | 12.04       |

## CHAPTER 8 REVIEW EXERCISES

1.  $\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 3 & 4 & 5 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 5 & 6 & 7 \end{pmatrix}$

2.  $4 \times 3$

3.  $\mathbf{AB} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 4 \\ 6 & 8 \end{pmatrix}; \quad \mathbf{BA} = (11)$

4.  $\mathbf{A}^{-1} = -\frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 4 & -2 \\ -3 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 1 \\ \frac{3}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix}$

5. False; consider  $\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $\mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$
6. True
7.  $\det\left(\frac{1}{2}\mathbf{A}\right) = \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^3(5) = \frac{5}{8}$ ;  $\det(-\mathbf{A}^T) = (-1)^3(5) = -5$
8.  $\det \mathbf{AB}^{-1} = \det \mathbf{A}/\det \mathbf{B} = 6/2 = 3$
9. 0
10.  $\det \mathbf{C} = (-1)^3/\det \mathbf{B} = -1/10^3(2) = -1/2000$
11. False; an eigenvalue can be 0.
12. True
13. True
14. True, since complex roots of real polynomials occur in conjugate pairs.
15. False; if the characteristic equation of an  $n \times n$  matrix has repeated roots, there may not be  $n$  linearly independent eigenvectors.
16. True
17. True
18. True
19. False;  $\mathbf{A}$  is singular and thus not orthogonal.
20. True
21.  $\mathbf{A} = \frac{1}{2}(\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{A}^T) + \frac{1}{2}(\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{A}^T)$  where  $\frac{1}{2}(\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{A}^T)$  is symmetric and  $\frac{1}{2}(\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{A}^T)$  is skew-symmetric.
22. Since  $\det \mathbf{A}^2 = (\det \mathbf{A})^2 \geq 0$  and  $\det \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = -1$ , there is no  $\mathbf{A}$  such that  $\mathbf{A}^2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ .
23. (a)  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$  is nilpotent.
- (b) Since  $\det \mathbf{A}^n = (\det \mathbf{A})^n = 0$  we see that  $\det \mathbf{A} = 0$  and  $\mathbf{A}$  is singular.
24. (a)  $\sigma_x \sigma_y = \begin{pmatrix} i & 0 \\ 0 & -i \end{pmatrix} = -\sigma_y \sigma_x$ ;  $\sigma_x \sigma_z = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = -\sigma_z \sigma_x$ ;  $\sigma_y \sigma_z = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & i \\ i & 0 \end{pmatrix} = -\sigma_z \sigma_y$
- (b) We first note that for anticommuting matrices  $\mathbf{AB} = -\mathbf{BA}$ , so  $\mathbf{C} = 2\mathbf{AB}$ . Then  $\mathbf{C}_{xy} = \begin{pmatrix} 2i & 0 \\ 0 & -2i \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{C}_{yz} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 2i \\ 2i & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ , and  $\mathbf{C}_{zx} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 2 \\ -2 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ .
25. 
$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 5 & -1 & 1 & -9 \\ 2 & 4 & 0 & 27 \\ 1 & 1 & 5 & 9 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{R_{13}} \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 5 & 9 \\ 2 & 4 & 0 & 27 \\ 5 & -1 & 1 & -9 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow[\text{operations}]{\text{row}} \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 5 & 9 \\ 0 & 1 & -5 & \frac{9}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow[\text{operations}]{\text{row}} \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 7 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} \end{array} \right).$$
  
 The solution is  $\mathbf{X} = \left(-\frac{1}{2}, 7, \frac{1}{2}\right)^T$ .
26. 
$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 1 & 6 \\ 1 & -2 & 3 & 2 \\ 2 & 0 & -3 & 3 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow[\text{operations}]{\text{row}} \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 1 & 6 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{2}{3} & \frac{4}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow[\text{operations}]{\text{row}} \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{array} \right).$$
  
 The solution is  $x_1 = 3, x_2 = 2, x_3 = 1$ .
27. Multiplying the second row by  $abc$  we obtain the third row. Thus the determinant is 0.
28. Expanding along the first row we see that the result is an expression of the form  $ay + bx^2 + cx + d = 0$ , which is a parabola since, in this case  $a \neq 0$  and  $b \neq 0$ . Letting  $x = 1$  and  $y = 2$  we note that the first and second rows are the same. Similarly, when  $x = 2$  and  $y = 3$ , the first and third rows are the same; and when  $x = 3$

## CHAPTER 8 REVIEW EXERCISES

and  $y = 5$ , the first and fourth rows are the same. In each case the determinant is 0 and the points lie on the parabola.

**29.**  $4(-2)(3)(-1)(2)(5) = 240$

**30.**  $(-3)(6)(9)(1) = -162$

**31.** Since  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 5 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = 18 = 0$ , the system has only the trivial solution.

**32.** Since  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & -1 \\ 5 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = 0$ , the system has infinitely many solutions.

**33.** From  $I_2 + x_2HNO_3 \rightarrow x_3HIO_3 + x_4NO_2 + x_5H_2O$  we obtain the system  $2x_1 = x_3$ ,  $x_2 = x_3 + 2x_5$ ,  $x_2 = x_4$ ,  $3x_2 = 3x_3 + 2x_4 + x_5$ . Letting  $x_4 = x_2$  in the fourth equation we obtain  $x_2 = 3x_3 + x_5$ . Taking  $x_1 = t$  we see that  $x_3 = 2t$ ,  $x_2 = 2t + 2x_5$ , and  $x_2 = 6t + x_5$ . From the latter two equations we get  $x_5 = 4t$ . Taking  $t = 1$  we have  $x_1 = 1$ ,  $x_2 = 10$ ,  $x_3 = 2$ ,  $x_4 = 10$ , and  $x_5 = 4$ . The balanced equation is  $I_2 + 10HNO_3 \rightarrow 2HIO_3 + 10NO_2 + 4H_2O$ .

**34.** From  $x_1Ca + x_2H_3PO_4 \rightarrow x_3Ca_3P_2O_8 + x_4H_2$  we obtain the system  $x_1 = 3x_3$ ,  $3x_2 = 2x_4$ ,  $x_2 = 2x_3$ ,  $4x_2 = 8x_3$ . Letting  $x_3 = t$  we see that  $x_1 = 3t$ ,  $x_2 = 2t$ , and  $x_4 = 3t$ . Taking  $t = 1$  we obtain the balanced equation  $3Ca + 2H_3PO_4 \rightarrow Ca_3P_2O_8 + 3H_2$ .

**35.**  $\det \mathbf{A} = -84$ ,  $\det \mathbf{A}_1 = 42$ ,  $\det \mathbf{A}_2 = -21$ ,  $\det \mathbf{A}_3 = -56$ ;  $x_1 = \frac{42}{-84} = -\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $x_2 = \frac{-21}{-84} = \frac{1}{4}$ ,  $x_3 = \frac{-56}{-84} = \frac{2}{3}$

**36.**  $\det = 4$ ,  $\det \mathbf{A}_1 = 16$ ,  $\det \mathbf{A}_2 = -4$ ,  $\det \mathbf{A}_3 = 0$ ;  $x_1 = \frac{16}{4} = 4$ ,  $x_2 = \frac{-4}{4} = -1$ ,  $x_3 = \frac{0}{4} = 0$

**37.**  $\det \mathbf{A} = \cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta$ ,  $\det \mathbf{A}_1 = X \cos \theta - Y \sin \theta$ ,  $\det \mathbf{A}_2 = Y \cos \theta + X \sin \theta$ ;  
 $x_1 = X \cos \theta - Y \sin \theta$ ,  $y = Y \cos \theta + X \sin \theta$

**38. (a)**  $i_1 - i_2 - i_3 - i_4 = 0$ ,  $i_2R_1 = E$ ,  $i_2R_1 - i_3R_2 = 0$ ,  $i_3R_2 - i_4R_3 = 0$

**(b)**  $\det \mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & R_1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & R_1 & -R_2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & R_2 & -R_3 \end{pmatrix} = R_1R_2R_3$ ;

$$\det \mathbf{A}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 & -1 & -1 \\ E & R_1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & R_1 & -R_2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & R_2 & -R_3 \end{pmatrix} = -E[-R_2R_3 - R_1(R_3 + R_2)] = E(R_2R_3 + R_1R_3 + R_1R_2);$$

$$i_1 = \frac{\det \mathbf{A}_1}{\det \mathbf{A}} = \frac{E(R_2R_3 + R_1R_3 + R_1R_2)}{R_1R_2R_3} = E\left(\frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2} + \frac{1}{R_3}\right)$$

**39.**  $\mathbf{AX} = \mathbf{B}$  is  $\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 & -1 \\ 1 & -2 & 0 \\ -2 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 6 \\ -3 \\ 9 \end{pmatrix}$ . Since  $\mathbf{A}^{-1} = -\frac{1}{3} \begin{pmatrix} -2 & -3 & -2 \\ -1 & 0 & -1 \\ -4 & -6 & -7 \end{pmatrix}$ , we have

$$\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{A}^{-1}\mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 7 \\ 5 \\ 23 \end{pmatrix}.$$

40. (a)  $\mathbf{A}^{-1}\mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{3}{2} & -\frac{1}{4} & -\frac{9}{4} \\ -1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{3}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{4} & -\frac{1}{4} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$

(b)  $\mathbf{A}^{-1}\mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{3}{2} & -\frac{1}{4} & -\frac{9}{4} \\ -1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{3}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{4} & -\frac{1}{4} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -10 \\ 7 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix}$

41. From the characteristic equation  $\lambda^2 - 4\lambda - 5 = 0$  we see that the eigenvalues are  $\lambda_1 = -1$  and  $\lambda_2 = 5$ . For  $\lambda_1 = -1$  we have  $2k_1 + 2k_2 = 0$ ,  $4k_1 + 4k_2 = 0$  and  $\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ . For  $\lambda_2 = 5$  we have  $-4k_1 + 2k_2 = 0$ ,  $4k_1 - 2k_2 = 0$  and  $\mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$ .

42. From the characteristic equation  $\lambda^2 = 0$  we see that the eigenvalues are  $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 0$ . For  $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 0$  we have  $4k_1 = 0$  and  $\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  is a single eigenvector.

43. From the characteristic equation  $-\lambda^3 + 6\lambda^2 + 15\lambda + 8 = -(\lambda + 1)^2(\lambda - 8) = 0$  we see that the eigenvalues are  $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = -1$  and  $\lambda_3 = 8$ . For  $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = -1$  we have

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 4 & 2 & 4 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 4 & 2 & 4 & 0 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow[\text{operations}]{\text{row}} \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & \frac{1}{2} & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right).$$

Thus  $\mathbf{K}_1 = (1 \ -2 \ 0)^T$  and  $\mathbf{K}_2 = (1 \ 0 \ -1)^T$ . For  $\lambda_3 = 8$  we have

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} -5 & 2 & 4 & 0 \\ 2 & -8 & 2 & 0 \\ 4 & 2 & -5 & 0 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow[\text{operations}]{\text{row}} \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -\frac{2}{5} & -\frac{4}{5} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right).$$

Thus  $\mathbf{K}_3 = (2 \ 1 \ 2)^T$ .

44. From the characteristic equation  $-\lambda^3 + 18\lambda^2 - 99\lambda + 162 = -(\lambda - 9)(\lambda - 6)(\lambda - 3) = 0$  we see that the eigenvalues are  $\lambda_1 = 9$ ,  $\lambda_2 = 6$ , and  $\lambda_3 = 3$ . For  $\lambda_1 = 9$  we have

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} -2 & -2 & 0 & 0 \\ -2 & -3 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & -4 & 0 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow[\text{operations}]{\text{row}} \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right).$$

Thus  $\mathbf{K}_1 = (-2 \ 2 \ 1)^T$ . For  $\lambda_2 = 6$  we have

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -2 & 0 & 0 \\ -2 & 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & -1 & 0 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow[\text{operations}]{\text{row}} \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right).$$

Thus  $\mathbf{K}_2 = (2 \ 1 \ 2)^T$ . For  $\lambda_3 = 3$  we have

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 4 & -2 & 0 & 0 \\ -2 & 3 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 2 & 0 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow[\text{operations}]{\text{row}} \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right).$$

Thus  $\mathbf{K}_3 = (1 \ 2 \ -2)^T$ .

## CHAPTER 8 REVIEW EXERCISES

45. From the characteristic equation  $-\lambda^3 - \lambda^2 + 21\lambda + 45 = -(\lambda + 3)^2(\lambda - 5) = 0$  we see that the eigenvalues are  $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = -3$  and  $\lambda_3 = 5$ . For  $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = -3$  we have

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 2 & -3 & 0 \\ 2 & 4 & -6 & 0 \\ -1 & -2 & 3 & 0 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{\substack{\text{row} \\ \text{operations}}} \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 2 & -3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right).$$

Thus  $\mathbf{K}_1 = (-2 \ 1 \ 0)^T$  and  $\mathbf{K}_2 = (3 \ 0 \ 1)^T$ . For  $\lambda_3 = 5$  we have

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} -7 & 2 & -3 & 0 \\ 2 & -4 & -6 & 0 \\ -1 & -2 & -5 & 0 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{\substack{\text{row} \\ \text{operations}}} \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -\frac{2}{7} & \frac{3}{7} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right).$$

Thus  $\mathbf{K}_3 = (-1 \ -2 \ 1)^T$ .

46. From the characteristic equation  $-\lambda^3 + \lambda^2 + 2\lambda = -\lambda(\lambda + 1)(\lambda - 2) = 0$  we see that the eigenvalues are  $\lambda_1 = 0$ ,  $\lambda_2 = -1$ , and  $\lambda_3 = 2$ . For  $\lambda_1 = 0$  we have  $k_3 = 0$ ,  $2k_1 + 2k_2 + k_3 = 0$  and  $\mathbf{K}_1 = (1 \ -1 \ 0)^T$ . For  $\lambda_2 = -1$  we have

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 2 & 2 & 0 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{\substack{\text{row} \\ \text{operations}}} \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right).$$

Thus  $\mathbf{K}_2 = (0 \ 1 \ -1)^T$ . For  $\lambda_3 = 2$  we have

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} -2 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 2 & -1 & 0 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{\substack{\text{row} \\ \text{operations}}} \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right).$$

Thus  $\mathbf{K}_3 = (0 \ 1 \ 2)^T$ .

47. Let  $\mathbf{X}_1 = (a \ b \ c)^T$  be the first column of the matrix. Then  $\mathbf{X}_1^T \left( -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \ 0 \ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right)^T = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(c - a) = 0$  and  $\mathbf{X}_1^T \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \ \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \ \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \right)^T = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}(a + b + c) = 0$ . Also  $\mathbf{X}_1^T \mathbf{X}_1 = a^2 + b^2 + c^2 = 1$ . We see that  $c = a$  and  $b = -2a$  from the first two equations. Then  $a^2 + 4a^2 + a^2 = 6a^2 = 1$  and  $a = \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}$ . Thus  $\mathbf{X}_1 = (\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \ -\frac{2}{\sqrt{6}} \ \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}})^T$ .

48. (a) Eigenvalues are  $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 0$  and  $\lambda_3 = 5$  with corresponding eigenvectors  $\mathbf{K}_1 = (0 \ 1 \ 0)^T$ ,  $\mathbf{K}_2 = (2 \ 0 \ 1)^T$ , and  $\mathbf{K}_3 = (-1 \ 0 \ 2)^T$ . Since  $\|\mathbf{K}_1\| = 1$ ,  $\|\mathbf{K}_2\| = \sqrt{5}$ , and  $\|\mathbf{K}_3\| = \sqrt{5}$ , we have

$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} & \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{P}^{-1} = \mathbf{P}^T = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} & 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \\ -\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} & 0 & \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$(b) \mathbf{P}^{-1} \mathbf{A} \mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 \end{pmatrix}$$

49. We identify  $\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \frac{3}{2} \\ \frac{3}{2} & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ . Eigenvalues are  $\lambda_1 = -\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\lambda_2 = \frac{5}{2}$  so  $\mathbf{D} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{5}{2} \end{pmatrix}$  and the equation becomes

$(X \ Y) \mathbf{D} \begin{pmatrix} X \\ Y \end{pmatrix} = -\frac{1}{2}X^2 + \frac{5}{2}Y^2 = 1$ . The graph is a hyperbola.

50. We measure years in units of 10, with 0 corresponding to 1890. Then  $\mathbf{Y} = (63 \ 76 \ 92 \ 106 \ 123)^T$  and  $\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix}^T$ , so  $\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 30 & 10 \\ 10 & 5 \end{pmatrix}$ . Thus

$$\mathbf{X} = (\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{A})^{-1} \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{Y} = \frac{1}{50} \begin{pmatrix} 5 & -10 \\ -10 & 30 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{Y} = \begin{pmatrix} 15 \\ 62 \end{pmatrix},$$

and the least squares line is  $y = 15t + 62$ . At  $t = 5$  (corresponding to 1940) we have  $y = 137$ . The error in the predicted population is 5 million or 3.7%.

51. The encoded message is

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{B} = \mathbf{AM} &= \begin{pmatrix} 10 & 1 \\ 9 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 19 & 1 & 20 & 5 & 12 & 12 & 9 & 20 & 5 & 0 & 12 & 1 & 21 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} 204 & 13 & 208 & 55 & 124 & 120 & 105 & 214 & 50 & 6 & 138 & 19 & 210 \\ 185 & 12 & 188 & 50 & 112 & 108 & 96 & 194 & 45 & 6 & 126 & 18 & 189 \end{pmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

52. The encoded message is

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{B} = \mathbf{AM} &= \begin{pmatrix} 10 & 1 \\ 9 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 19 & 5 & 3 & 0 & 1 & 7 & 14 & 20 & 0 & 1 & 18 \\ 18 & 22 & 19 & 0 & 20 & 21 & 5 & 19 & 0 & 1 & 13 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} 208 & 72 & 49 & 0 & 30 & 91 & 145 & 219 & 0 & 11 & 193 \\ 189 & 67 & 46 & 0 & 29 & 84 & 131 & 199 & 0 & 10 & 175 \end{pmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

53. The decoded message is

$$\mathbf{M} = \mathbf{A}^{-1} \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} -3 & 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 19 & 0 & 15 & 14 & 0 & 20 \\ 35 & 10 & 27 & 53 & 1 & 54 \\ 5 & 15 & -3 & 48 & 2 & 39 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 8 & 5 & 12 & 16 & 0 & 9 \\ 19 & 0 & 15 & 14 & 0 & 20 \\ 8 & 5 & 0 & 23 & 1 & 25 \end{pmatrix}.$$

From correspondence (1) we obtain: HELP\_IS\_ON\_THE WAY.

54. The decoded message is

$$\mathbf{M} = \mathbf{A}^{-1} \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} -3 & 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 5 & 2 & 21 \\ 27 & 17 & 40 \\ 21 & 13 & -2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 18 & 15 & 19 \\ 5 & 2 & 21 \\ 4 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

From correspondence (1) we obtain: ROSEBUD\_\_\_.

55. (a) The parity is even so the decoded message is  $(1 \ 1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1)$

- (b) The parity is odd; there is a parity error.

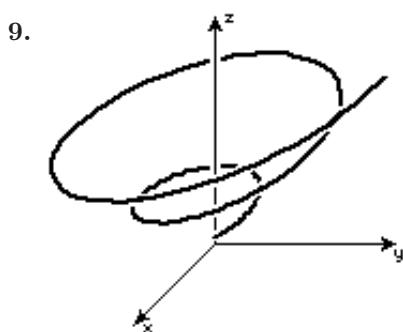
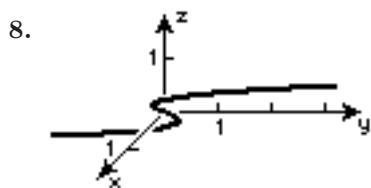
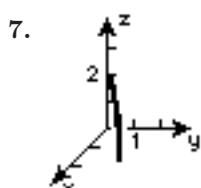
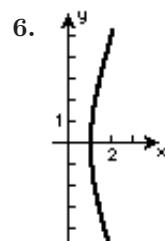
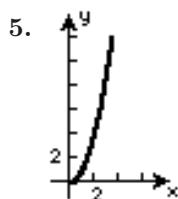
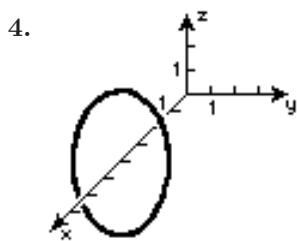
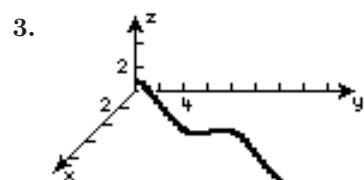
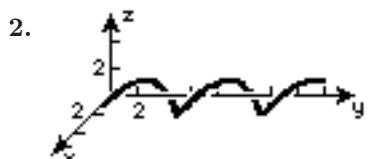
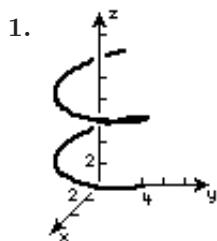
56. From  $\begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \\ c_3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  we obtain the codeword  $(0 \ 0 \ 1 \ 1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1)$ .

## 9

## Vector Calculus

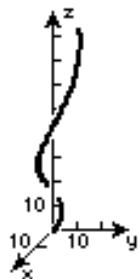
## EXERCISES 9.1

## Vector Functions

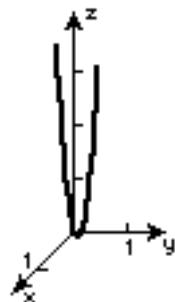


Note: the scale is distorted in this graph. For  $t = 0$ , the graph starts at  $(1, 0, 1)$ . The upper loop shown intersects the  $xz$ -plane at about  $(286751, 0, 286751)$ .

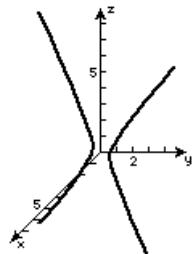
10.



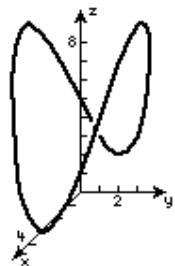
11.  $x = t, y = t, z = t^2 + t^2 = 2t^2; \mathbf{r}(t) = t\mathbf{i} + t\mathbf{j} + 2t^2\mathbf{k}$



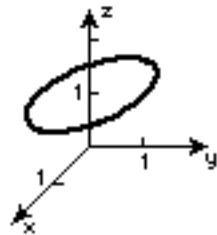
12.  $x = t, y = 2t, z = \pm\sqrt{t^2 + 4t^2 + 1} = \pm\sqrt{5t^2 - 1}; \mathbf{r}(t) = t\mathbf{i} + 2t\mathbf{j} \pm \sqrt{5t^2 - 1}\mathbf{k}$



13.  $x = 3 \cos t, z = 9 - 9 \cos^2 t = 9 \sin^2 t, y = 3 \sin t; \mathbf{r}(t) = 3 \cos t\mathbf{i} + 3 \sin t\mathbf{j} + 9 \sin^2 t\mathbf{k}$



14.  $x = \sin t, z = 1, y = \cos t; \mathbf{r}(t) = \sin t\mathbf{i} + \cos t\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$



## 9.1 Vector Functions

15.  $\mathbf{r}(t) = \frac{\sin 2t}{t} \mathbf{i} + (t-2)^5 \mathbf{j} + \frac{\ln t}{1/t} \mathbf{k}$ . Using L'Hôpital's Rule,

$$\lim_{t \rightarrow 0^+} \mathbf{r}(t) = \left[ \frac{2 \cos 2t}{1} \mathbf{i} + (t-2)^5 \mathbf{j} + \frac{1/t}{-1/t^2} \mathbf{k} \right] = 2\mathbf{i} - 32\mathbf{j}.$$

16. (a)  $\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} [-4\mathbf{r}_1(t) + 3\mathbf{r}_2(t)] = -4(\mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}) + 3(2\mathbf{i} + 5\mathbf{j} + 7\mathbf{k}) = 2\mathbf{i} + 23\mathbf{j} + 17\mathbf{k}$

(b)  $\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \mathbf{r}_1(t) \cdot \mathbf{r}_2(t) = (\mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}) \cdot (2\mathbf{i} + 5\mathbf{j} + 7\mathbf{k}) = -1$

17.  $\mathbf{r}'(t) = \frac{1}{t}\mathbf{i} - \frac{1}{t^2}\mathbf{j}; \quad \mathbf{r}''(t) = -\frac{1}{t^2}\mathbf{i} + \frac{2}{t^3}\mathbf{j}$

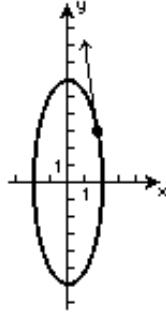
18.  $\mathbf{r}'(t) = \langle -t \sin t, 1 - \sin t \rangle; \quad \mathbf{r}''(t) = \langle -t \cos t - \sin t, -\cos t \rangle$

19.  $\mathbf{r}'(t) = \langle 2te^{2t} + e^{2t}, 3t^2, 8t - 1 \rangle; \quad \mathbf{r}''(t) = \langle 4te^{2t} + 4e^{2t}, 6t, 8 \rangle$

20.  $\mathbf{r}'(t) = 2t\mathbf{i} + 3t^2\mathbf{j} + \frac{1}{1+t^2}\mathbf{k}; \quad \mathbf{r}''(t) = 2\mathbf{i} + 6t\mathbf{j} - \frac{2t}{(1+t^2)^2}\mathbf{k}$

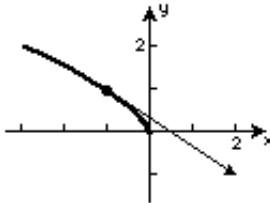
21.  $\mathbf{r}'(t) = -2 \sin t\mathbf{i} + 6 \cos t\mathbf{j}$

$\mathbf{r}'(\pi/6) = -\mathbf{i} + 3\sqrt{3}\mathbf{j}$



22.  $\mathbf{r}'(t) = 3t^2\mathbf{i} + 2t\mathbf{j}$

$\mathbf{r}'(-1) = 3\mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j}$



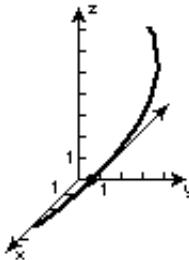
23.  $\mathbf{r}'(t) = \mathbf{j} - \frac{8t}{(1+t^2)^2}\mathbf{k}$

$\mathbf{r}'(1) = \mathbf{j} - 2\mathbf{k}$



24.  $\mathbf{r}'(t) = -3 \sin t\mathbf{i} + 3 \cos t\mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}$

$\mathbf{r}'(\pi/4) = \frac{-3\sqrt{2}}{2}\mathbf{i} + \frac{3\sqrt{2}}{2}\mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}$



25.  $\mathbf{r}(t) = t\mathbf{i} + \frac{1}{2}t^2\mathbf{j} + \frac{1}{3}t^3\mathbf{k}; \quad \mathbf{r}(2) = 2\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} + \frac{8}{3}\mathbf{k}; \quad \mathbf{r}'(t) = \mathbf{i} + t\mathbf{j} + t^2\mathbf{k}; \quad \mathbf{r}'(2) = \mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} + 4\mathbf{k}$

Using the point  $(2, 2, 8/3)$  and the direction vector  $\mathbf{r}'(2)$ , we have  $x = 2 + t$ ,  $y = 2 + 2t$ ,  $z = 8/3 + 4t$ .

26.  $\mathbf{r}(t) = (t^3 - t)\mathbf{i} + \frac{6t}{t+1}\mathbf{j} + (2t+1)^2\mathbf{k}; \quad \mathbf{r}(1) = 3\mathbf{j} + 9\mathbf{k}; \quad \mathbf{r}'(t) = (3t^2 - 1)\mathbf{i} + \frac{6}{(t+1)^2}\mathbf{j} + (8t+4)\mathbf{k}; \quad \mathbf{r}'(1) = 2\mathbf{i} + \frac{3}{2}\mathbf{j} + 12\mathbf{k}$ .

Using the point  $(0, 3, 9)$  and the direction vector  $\mathbf{r}'(1)$ , we have  $x = 2t$ ,  $y = 3 + \frac{3}{2}t$ ,  $z = 9 + 12t$ .

27.  $\frac{d}{dt}[\mathbf{r}(t) \times \mathbf{r}'(t)] = \mathbf{r}(t) \times \mathbf{r}''(t) + \mathbf{r}'(t) \times \mathbf{r}'(t) = \mathbf{r}(t) \times \mathbf{r}''(t)$

28. 
$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d}{dt}[\mathbf{r}(t) \cdot (\mathbf{r}(t))] &= \mathbf{r}(t) \cdot \frac{d}{dt}(\mathbf{r}(t)) + \mathbf{r}'(t) \cdot (\mathbf{r}(t)) = \mathbf{r}(t) \cdot (\mathbf{r}'(t) + \mathbf{r}(t)) + \mathbf{r}'(t) \cdot (\mathbf{r}(t)) \\ &= \mathbf{r}(t) \cdot (\mathbf{r}'(t)) + \mathbf{r}(t) \cdot \mathbf{r}(t) + \mathbf{r}'(t) \cdot (\mathbf{r}(t)) = 2t(\mathbf{r}(t) \cdot \mathbf{r}'(t)) + \mathbf{r}(t) \cdot \mathbf{r}(t) \end{aligned}$$

29.  $\frac{d}{dt}[\mathbf{r}(t) \cdot (\mathbf{r}'(t) \times \mathbf{r}''(t))] = \mathbf{r}(t) \cdot \frac{d}{dt}(\mathbf{r}'(t) \times \mathbf{r}''(t)) + \mathbf{r}'(t) \cdot (\mathbf{r}'(t) \times \mathbf{r}''(t))$   
 $= \mathbf{r}(t) \cdot (\mathbf{r}'(t) \times \mathbf{r}'''(t) + \mathbf{r}''(t) \times \mathbf{r}''(t)) + \mathbf{r}'(t) \cdot (\mathbf{r}'(t) \times \mathbf{r}''(t))$   
 $= \mathbf{r}(t) \cdot (\mathbf{r}'(t) \times \mathbf{r}'''(t))$
30.  $\frac{d}{dt}[\mathbf{r}_1(t) \times (\mathbf{r}_2(t) \times \mathbf{r}_3(t))] = \mathbf{r}_1(t) \times \frac{d}{dt}(\mathbf{r}_2(t) \times \mathbf{r}_3(t)) + \mathbf{r}'_1(t) \times (\mathbf{r}_2(t) \times \mathbf{r}_3(t))$   
 $= \mathbf{r}_1(t) \times (\mathbf{r}_2(t) \times \mathbf{r}'_3(t) + \mathbf{r}'_2(t) \times \mathbf{r}_3(t)) + \mathbf{r}'_1(t) \times (\mathbf{r}_2(t) \times \mathbf{r}_3(t))$   
 $= \mathbf{r}_1(t) \times (\mathbf{r}_2(t) \times \mathbf{r}'_3(t)) + \mathbf{r}_1(t) \times (\mathbf{r}'_2(t) \times \mathbf{r}_3(t)) + \mathbf{r}_1(t) \times (\mathbf{r}_2(t) \times \mathbf{r}_3(t))$
31.  $\frac{d}{dt}\left[\mathbf{r}_1(2t) + \mathbf{r}_2\left(\frac{1}{t}\right)\right] = 2\mathbf{r}'_1(2t) - \frac{1}{t^2}\mathbf{r}'_2\left(\frac{1}{t}\right)$
32.  $\frac{d}{dt}[t^3\mathbf{r}(t^2)] = t^3(2t)\mathbf{r}'(t^2) + 3t^2\mathbf{r}(t^2) = 2t^4\mathbf{r}'(t^2) + 3t^2\mathbf{r}(t^2)$
33.  $\int_{-1}^2 \mathbf{r}(t) dt = \left[ \int_{-1}^2 t dt \right] \mathbf{i} + \left[ \int_{-1}^2 3t^2 dt \right] \mathbf{j} + \left[ \int_{-1}^2 4t^3 dt \right] \mathbf{k} = \frac{1}{2}t^2 \Big|_{-1}^2 \mathbf{i} + t^3 \Big|_{-1}^2 \mathbf{j} + t^4 \Big|_{-1}^2 \mathbf{k} = \frac{3}{2}\mathbf{i} + 9\mathbf{j} + 15\mathbf{k}$
34.  $\int_0^4 \mathbf{r}(t) dt = \left[ \int_0^4 \sqrt{2t+1} dt \right] \mathbf{i} + \left[ \int_0^4 -\sqrt{t} dt \right] \mathbf{j} + \left[ \int_0^4 \sin \pi t dt \right] \mathbf{k}$   
 $= \frac{1}{3}(2t+1)^{3/2} \Big|_0^4 \mathbf{i} - \frac{2}{3}t^{3/2} \Big|_0^4 \mathbf{j} - \frac{1}{\pi} \cos \pi t \Big|_0^4 \mathbf{k} = \frac{26}{3}\mathbf{i} - \frac{16}{3}\mathbf{j}$
35.  $\int \mathbf{r}(t) dt = \left[ \int te^t dt \right] \mathbf{i} + \left[ \int -e^{-2t} dt \right] \mathbf{j} + \left[ \int te^{t^2} dt \right] \mathbf{k}$   
 $= [te^t - e^t + c_1]\mathbf{i} + \left[ \frac{1}{2}e^{-2t} + c_2 \right] \mathbf{j} + \left[ \frac{1}{2}e^{t^2} + c_3 \right] \mathbf{k} = e^t(t-1)\mathbf{i} + \frac{1}{2}e^{-2t}\mathbf{j} + \frac{1}{2}e^{t^2}\mathbf{k} + \mathbf{c},$   
 where  $\mathbf{c} = c_1\mathbf{i} + c_2\mathbf{j} + c_3\mathbf{k}$ .
36.  $\int \mathbf{r}(t) dt = \left[ \int \frac{1}{1+t^2} dt \right] \mathbf{i} + \left[ \int \frac{t}{1+t^2} dt \right] \mathbf{j} + \left[ \int \frac{t^2}{1+t^2} dt \right] \mathbf{k}$   
 $= [\tan^{-1} t + c_1]\mathbf{i} + \left[ \frac{1}{2} \ln(1+t^2) + c_2 \right] \mathbf{j} + \left[ \int \left(1 - \frac{1}{1+t^2}\right) dt \right] \mathbf{k}$   
 $= [\tan^{-1} t + c_1]\mathbf{i} + \left[ \frac{1}{2} \ln(1+t^2) + c_2 \right] \mathbf{j} + [t - \tan^{-1} t + c_3]\mathbf{k}$   
 $= \tan^{-1} t\mathbf{i} + \frac{1}{2} \ln(1+t^2)\mathbf{j} + (t - \tan^{-1} t)\mathbf{k} + \mathbf{c},$   
 where  $\mathbf{c} = c_1\mathbf{i} + c_2\mathbf{j} + c_3\mathbf{k}$ .
37.  $\mathbf{r}(t) = \int \mathbf{r}'(t) dt = \left[ \int 6 dt \right] \mathbf{i} + \left[ \int 6t dt \right] \mathbf{j} + \left[ \int 3t^2 dt \right] \mathbf{k} = [6t + c_1]\mathbf{i} + [3t^2 + c_2]\mathbf{j} + [t^3 + c_3]\mathbf{k}$   
 Since  $\mathbf{r}(0) = \mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k} = c_1\mathbf{i} + c_2\mathbf{j} + c_3\mathbf{k}$ ,  $c_1 = 1$ ,  $c_2 = -2$ , and  $c_3 = 1$ . Thus,  
 $\mathbf{r}(t) = (6t+1)\mathbf{i} + (3t^2-2)\mathbf{j} + (t^3+1)\mathbf{k}$ .
38.  $\mathbf{r}(t) = \int \mathbf{r}'(t) dt = \left[ \int t \sin t^2 dt \right] \mathbf{i} + \left[ \int -\cos 2t dt \right] \mathbf{j} = -[\frac{1}{2} \cos t^2 + c_1]\mathbf{i} + [-\frac{1}{2} \sin 2t + c_2]\mathbf{j}$   
 Since  $\mathbf{r}(0) = \frac{3}{2}\mathbf{i} = (-\frac{1}{2} + c_1)\mathbf{i} + c_2\mathbf{j}$ ,  $c_1 = 2$  and  $c_2 = 0$ . Thus,  
 $\mathbf{r}(t) = \left(-\frac{1}{2} \cos t^2 + 2\right)\mathbf{i} - \frac{1}{2} \sin 2t\mathbf{j}$ .
39.  $\mathbf{r}'(t) = \int \mathbf{r}''(t) dt = \left[ \int 12t dt \right] \mathbf{i} + \left[ \int -3t^{-1/2} dt \right] \mathbf{j} + \left[ \int 2 dt \right] \mathbf{k} = [6t^2 + c_1]\mathbf{i} + [-6t^{1/2} + c_2]\mathbf{j} + [2t + c_3]\mathbf{k}$

## 9.1 Vector Functions

Since  $\mathbf{r}'(1) = \mathbf{j} = (6 + c_1)\mathbf{i} + (-6 + c_2)\mathbf{j} + (2 + c_3)\mathbf{k}$ ,  $c_1 = -6$ ,  $c_2 = 7$ , and  $c_3 = -2$ . Thus,

$$\mathbf{r}'(t) = (6t^2 - 6)\mathbf{i} + (-6t^{1/2} + 7)\mathbf{j} + (2t - 2)\mathbf{k}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{r}(t) &= \int \mathbf{r}'(t) dt = \left[ \int (6t^2 - 6) dt \right] \mathbf{i} + \left[ \int (-6t^{1/2} + 7) dt \right] \mathbf{j} + \left[ \int (2t - 2) dt \right] \mathbf{k} \\ &= [2t^3 - 6t + c_4]\mathbf{i} + [-4t^{3/2} + 7t + c_5]\mathbf{j} + [t^2 - 2t + c_6]\mathbf{k}.\end{aligned}$$

Since

$$\mathbf{r}(1) = 2\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{k} = (-4 + c_4)\mathbf{i} + (3 + c_5)\mathbf{j} + (-1 + c_6)\mathbf{k},$$

$c_4 = 6$ ,  $c_5 = -3$ , and  $c_6 = 0$ . Thus,

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = (2t^3 - 6t + 6)\mathbf{i} + (-4t^{3/2} + 7t - 3)\mathbf{j} + (t^2 - 2t)\mathbf{k}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}40. \quad \mathbf{r}'(t) &= \int \mathbf{r}''(t) dt = \left[ \int \sec^2 t dt \right] \mathbf{i} + \left[ \int \cos t dt \right] \mathbf{j} + \left[ \int -\sin t dt \right] \mathbf{k} \\ &= [\tan t + c_1]\mathbf{i} + [\sin t + c_2]\mathbf{j} + [\cos t + c_3]\mathbf{k}\end{aligned}$$

Since  $\mathbf{r}'(0) = \mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k} = c_1\mathbf{i} + c_2\mathbf{j} + (1 + c_3)\mathbf{k}$ ,  $c_1 = 1$ ,  $c_2 = 1$ , and  $c_3 = 0$ . Thus,

$$\mathbf{r}'(t) = (\tan t + 1)\mathbf{i} + (\sin t + 1)\mathbf{j} + \cos t\mathbf{k}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{r}(t) &= \int \mathbf{r}'(t) dt = \left[ \int (\tan t + 1) dt \right] \mathbf{i} + \left[ \int (\sin t + 1) dt \right] \mathbf{j} + \left[ \int \cos t dt \right] \mathbf{k} \\ &= [\ln |\sec t| + t + c_4]\mathbf{i} + [-\cos t + t + c_5]\mathbf{j} + [\sin t + c_6]\mathbf{k}.\end{aligned}$$

Since  $\mathbf{r}(0) = -\mathbf{j} + 5\mathbf{k} = c_4\mathbf{i} + (-1 + c_5)\mathbf{j} + c_6\mathbf{k}$ ,  $c_4 = 0$ ,  $c_5 = 0$ , and  $c_6 = 5$ . Thus,

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = (\ln |\sec t| + t)\mathbf{i} + (-\cos t + t)\mathbf{j} + (\sin t + 5)\mathbf{k}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}41. \quad \mathbf{r}'(t) &= -a \sin t\mathbf{i} + a \cos t\mathbf{j} + c\mathbf{k}; \quad \|\mathbf{r}'(t)\| = \sqrt{(-a \sin t)^2 + (a \cos t)^2 + c^2} = \sqrt{a^2 + c^2} \\ s &= \int_0^{2\pi} \sqrt{a^2 + c^2} dt = \sqrt{a^2 + c^2} t \Big|_0^{2\pi} = 2\pi\sqrt{a^2 + c^2}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}42. \quad \mathbf{r}'(t) &= \mathbf{i} + (\cos t - t \sin t)\mathbf{j} + (\sin t + t \cos t)\mathbf{k} \\ \|\mathbf{r}'(t)\| &= \sqrt{1^2 + (\cos t - t \sin t)^2 + (\sin t + t \cos t)^2} = \sqrt{2 + t^2} \\ s &= \int_0^\pi \sqrt{2 + t^2} dt = \left( \frac{t}{2} \sqrt{2 + t^2} + \ln \left| t + \sqrt{2 + t^2} \right| \right) \Big|_0^\pi = \frac{\pi}{2} \sqrt{2 + \pi^2} + \ln(\pi + \sqrt{2 + \pi^2}) - \ln \sqrt{2}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}43. \quad \mathbf{r}'(t) &= (-2e^t \sin 2t + e^t \cos 2t)\mathbf{i} + (2e^t \cos 2t + e^t \sin 2t)\mathbf{j} + e^t\mathbf{k} \\ \|\mathbf{r}'(t)\| &= \sqrt{5e^{2t} \cos^2 2t + 5e^{2t} \sin^2 2t + e^{2t}} = \sqrt{6e^{2t}} = \sqrt{6} e^t \\ s &= \int_0^{3\pi} \sqrt{6} e^t dt = \sqrt{6} e^t \Big|_0^{3\pi} = \sqrt{6} (e^{3\pi} - 1)\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}44. \quad \mathbf{r}'(t) &= 3\mathbf{i} + 2\sqrt{3} t\mathbf{j} + 2t^2\mathbf{k}; \quad \|\mathbf{r}'(t)\| = \sqrt{3^2 + (2\sqrt{3} t)^2 + (2t^2)^2} = \sqrt{9 + 12t^2 + 4t^4} = 3 + 2t^2 \\ s &= \int_0^1 (3 + 2t^2) dt = (3t + \frac{2}{3}t^3) \Big|_0^1 = 3 + \frac{2}{3} = \frac{11}{3}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}45. \quad \mathbf{r}'(t) &= -a \sin t\mathbf{i} + a \cos t\mathbf{j}; \quad \|\mathbf{r}'(t)\| = \sqrt{a^2 \sin^2 t + a^2 \cos^2 t} = a, \quad a > 0; \quad s = \int_0^t a du = at \\ \mathbf{r}(s) &= a \cos(s/a)\mathbf{i} + a \sin(s/a)\mathbf{j}; \quad \mathbf{r}'(s) = -\sin(s/a)\mathbf{i} + \cos(s/a)\mathbf{j} \\ \|\mathbf{r}'(s)\| &= \sqrt{\sin^2(s/a) + \cos^2(s/a)} = 1\end{aligned}$$

46.  $\mathbf{r}'(s) = -\frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} \sin(s/\sqrt{5})\mathbf{i} + \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} \cos(s/\sqrt{5})\mathbf{j} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}\mathbf{k}$   
 $\|\mathbf{r}'(s)\| = \sqrt{\frac{4}{5} \sin^2(s/\sqrt{5}) + \frac{4}{5} \cos^2(s/\sqrt{5}) + \frac{1}{5}} = \sqrt{\frac{4}{5} + \frac{1}{5}} = 1$

47. Since  $\frac{d}{dt}(\mathbf{r} \cdot \mathbf{r}) = \frac{d}{dt}\|\mathbf{r}\|^2 = \frac{d}{dt}c^2 = 0$  and  $\frac{d}{dt}(\mathbf{r} \cdot \mathbf{r}) = \mathbf{r} \cdot \mathbf{r}' + \mathbf{r}' \cdot \mathbf{r} = 2\mathbf{r} \cdot \mathbf{r}'$ , we have  $\mathbf{r} \cdot \mathbf{r}' = 0$ . Thus,  $\mathbf{r}'$  is perpendicular to  $\mathbf{r}$ .

48. Since  $\|\mathbf{r}(t)\|$  is the length of  $\mathbf{r}(t)$ ,  $\|\mathbf{r}(t)\| = c$  represents a curve lying on a sphere of radius  $c$  centered at the origin.

49. Let  $\mathbf{r}_1(t) = x(t)\mathbf{i} + y(t)\mathbf{j}$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d}{dt}[u(t)\mathbf{r}_1(t)] &= \frac{d}{dt}[u(t)x(t)\mathbf{i} + u(t)y(t)\mathbf{j}] = [u(t)x'(t) + u'(t)x(t)]\mathbf{i} + [u(t)y'(t) + u'(t)y(t)]\mathbf{j} \\ &= u(t)[x'(t)\mathbf{i} + y'(t)\mathbf{j}] + u'(t)[x(t)\mathbf{i} + y(t)\mathbf{j}] = u(t)\mathbf{r}'_1(t) + u'(t)\mathbf{r}_1(t).\end{aligned}$$

50. Let  $\mathbf{r}_1(t) = x_1(t)\mathbf{i} + y_1(t)\mathbf{j}$  and  $\mathbf{r}_2(t) = x_2(t)\mathbf{i} + y_2(t)\mathbf{j}$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d}{dt}[\mathbf{r}_1(t) \cdot \mathbf{r}_2(t)] &= \frac{d}{dt}[x_1(t)x_2(t) + y_1(t)y_2(t)] = x_1(t)x'_2(t) + x'_1(t)x_2(t) + y_1(t)y'_2(t) + y'_1(t)y_2(t) \\ &= [x_1(t)x'_2(t) + y_1(t)y'_2(t)] + [x'_1(t)x_2(t) + y'_1(t)y_2(t)] = \mathbf{r}_1(t) \cdot \mathbf{r}'_2(t) + \mathbf{r}'_1(t) \cdot \mathbf{r}_2(t).\end{aligned}$$

51.  $\frac{d}{dt}[\mathbf{r}_1(t) \times \mathbf{r}_2(t)] = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{\mathbf{r}_1(t+h) \times \mathbf{r}_2(t+h) - \mathbf{r}_1(t) \times \mathbf{r}_2(t)}{h}$   
 $= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{\mathbf{r}_1(t+h) \times \mathbf{r}_2(t+h) - \mathbf{r}_1(t+h) \times \mathbf{r}_2(t) + \mathbf{r}_1(t+h) \times \mathbf{r}_2(t) - \mathbf{r}_1(t) \times \mathbf{r}_2(t)}{h}$   
 $= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{\mathbf{r}_1(t+h) \times [\mathbf{r}_2(t+h) - \mathbf{r}_2(t)]}{h} + \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{[\mathbf{r}_1(t+h) - \mathbf{r}_1(t)] \times \mathbf{r}_2(t)}{h}$   
 $= \mathbf{r}_1(t) \times \left( \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{\mathbf{r}_2(t+h) - \mathbf{r}_2(t)}{h} \right) + \left( \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{\mathbf{r}_1(t+h) - \mathbf{r}_1(t)}{h} \right) \times \mathbf{r}_2(t)$   
 $= \mathbf{r}_1(t) \times \mathbf{r}'_2(t) + \mathbf{r}'_1(t) \times \mathbf{r}_2(t)$

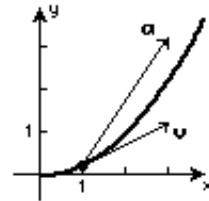
52. Let  $\mathbf{v} = a\mathbf{i} + b\mathbf{j}$  and  $\mathbf{r}(t) = x(t)\mathbf{i} + y(t)\mathbf{j}$ . Then

$$\int_a^b \mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{r}(t) dt = \int_a^b [ax(t) + by(t)] dt = a \int_a^b x(t) dt + b \int_a^b y(t) dt = \mathbf{v} \cdot \int_a^b \mathbf{r}(t) dt.$$

## EXERCISES 9.2

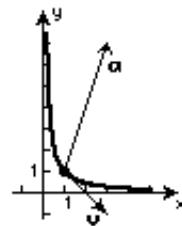
### Motion on a Curve

1.  $\mathbf{v}(t) = 2t\mathbf{i} + t^3\mathbf{j}$ ;  $\mathbf{v}(1) = 2\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}$ ;  $\|\mathbf{v}(1)\| = \sqrt{4+1} = \sqrt{5}$ ;  
 $\mathbf{a}(t) = 2\mathbf{i} + 3t^2\mathbf{j}$ ;  $\mathbf{a}(1) = 2\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j}$

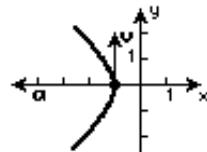


## 9.2 Motion on a Curve

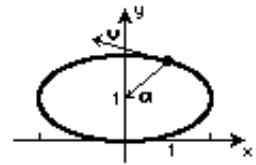
2.  $\mathbf{v}(t) = 2t\mathbf{i} - \frac{2}{t^3}\mathbf{j}; \mathbf{v}(1) = 2\mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j}; \|\mathbf{v}(1)\| = \sqrt{4+4} = 2\sqrt{2};$   
 $\mathbf{a}(t) = 2\mathbf{i} + \frac{6}{t^4}\mathbf{j}; \mathbf{a}(1) = 2\mathbf{i} + 6\mathbf{j}$



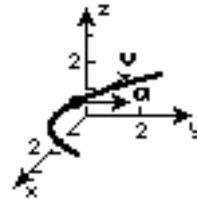
3.  $\mathbf{v}(t) = -2 \sinh 2t\mathbf{i} + 2 \cosh 2t\mathbf{j}; \mathbf{v}(0) = 2\mathbf{j}; \|\mathbf{v}(0)\| = 2;$   
 $\mathbf{a}(t) = -4 \cosh 2t\mathbf{i} + 4 \sinh 2t\mathbf{j}; \mathbf{a}(0) = -4\mathbf{i}$



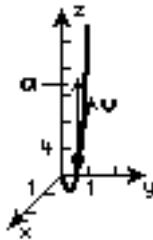
4.  $\mathbf{v}(t) = -2 \sin t\mathbf{i} + \cos t\mathbf{j}; \mathbf{v}(\pi/3) = -\sqrt{3}\mathbf{i} + \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{j}; \|\mathbf{v}(\pi/3)\| = \sqrt{3+1/4} = \sqrt{13}/2;$   
 $\mathbf{a}(t) = -2 \cos t\mathbf{i} - \sin t\mathbf{j}; \mathbf{a}(\pi/3) = -\mathbf{i} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\mathbf{j}$



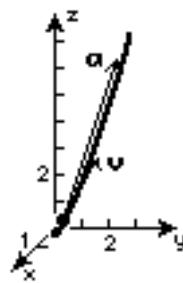
5.  $\mathbf{v}(t) = (2t-2)\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}; \mathbf{v}(2) = 2\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k} \quad \|\mathbf{v}(2)\| = \sqrt{4+1} = \sqrt{5};$   
 $\mathbf{a}(t) = 2\mathbf{j}; \mathbf{a}(2) = 2\mathbf{j}$



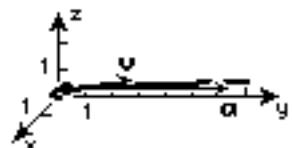
6.  $\mathbf{v}(t) = \mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + 3t^2\mathbf{k}; \mathbf{v}(2) = \mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + 12\mathbf{k}; \|\mathbf{v}(2)\| = \sqrt{1+1+144} = \sqrt{146}; \mathbf{a}(t) = 6t\mathbf{k};$   
 $\mathbf{a}(2) = 12\mathbf{k}$



7.  $\mathbf{v}(t) = \mathbf{i} + 2t\mathbf{j} + 3t^2\mathbf{k}; \mathbf{v}(1) = \mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} + 3\mathbf{k}; \|\mathbf{v}(1)\| = \sqrt{1+4+9} = \sqrt{14};$   
 $\mathbf{a}(t) = 2\mathbf{j} + 6t\mathbf{k}; \mathbf{a}(1) = 2\mathbf{j} + 6\mathbf{k}$



8.  $\mathbf{v}(t) = \mathbf{i} + 3t^2\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}; \mathbf{v}(1) = \mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}; \|\mathbf{v}(1)\| = \sqrt{1+9+1} = \sqrt{11};$   
 $\mathbf{a}(t) = 6t\mathbf{j}; \mathbf{a}(1) = 6\mathbf{j}$



9. The particle passes through the  $xy$ -plane when  $z(t) = t^2 - 5t = 0$  or  $t = 0, 5$  which gives us the points  $(0, 0, 0)$  and  $(25, 115, 0)$ .  $\mathbf{v}(t) = 2t\mathbf{i} + (3t^2 - 2)\mathbf{j} + (2t - 5)\mathbf{k}; \mathbf{v}(0) = -2\mathbf{j} - 5\mathbf{k}, \mathbf{v}(5) = 10\mathbf{i} + 73\mathbf{j} + 5\mathbf{k}; \mathbf{a}(t) = 2\mathbf{i} + 6t\mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}; \mathbf{a}(0) = 2\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{k}, \mathbf{a}(5) = 2\mathbf{i} + 30\mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}$
10. If  $\mathbf{a}(t) = \mathbf{0}$ , then  $\mathbf{v}(t) = \mathbf{c}_1$  and  $\mathbf{r}(t) = \mathbf{c}_1 t + \mathbf{c}_2$ . The graph of this equation is a straight line.

11. Initially we are given  $\mathbf{s}_0 = \mathbf{0}$  and  $\mathbf{v}_0 = (480 \cos 30^\circ)\mathbf{i} + (480 \sin 30^\circ)\mathbf{j} = 240\sqrt{3}\mathbf{i} + 240\mathbf{j}$ . Using  $\mathbf{a}(t) = -32\mathbf{j}$  we find

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{v}(t) &= \int \mathbf{a}(t) dt = -32t\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{c} \\ 240\sqrt{3}\mathbf{i} + 240\mathbf{j} &= \mathbf{v}(0) = \mathbf{c} \\ \mathbf{v}(t) &= -32t\mathbf{j} + 240\sqrt{3}\mathbf{i} + 240\mathbf{j} = 240\sqrt{3}\mathbf{i} + (240 - 32t)\mathbf{j} \\ \mathbf{r}(t) &= \int \mathbf{v}(t) dt = 240\sqrt{3}t\mathbf{i} + (240t - 16t^2)\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{b} \\ \mathbf{0} &= \mathbf{r}(0) = \mathbf{b}.\end{aligned}$$

- (a) The shell's trajectory is given by  $\mathbf{r}(t) = 240\sqrt{3}t\mathbf{i} + (240t - 16t^2)\mathbf{j}$  or  $x = 240\sqrt{3}t$ ,  $y = 240t - 16t^2$ .
- (b) Solving  $dy/dt = 240 - 32t = 0$ , we see that  $y$  is maximum when  $t = 15/2$ . The maximum altitude is  $y(15/2) = 900$  ft.
- (c) Solving  $y(t) = 240t - 16t^2 = 16t(15 - t) = 0$ , we see that the shell is at ground level when  $t = 0$  and  $t = 15$ . The range of the shell is  $x(15) = 3600\sqrt{3} \approx 6235$  ft.
- (d) From (c), impact is when  $t = 15$ . The speed at impact is

$$\|\mathbf{v}(15)\| = |240\sqrt{3}\mathbf{i} + (240 - 32 \cdot 15)\mathbf{j}| = \sqrt{240^2 \cdot 3 + (-240)^2} = 480 \text{ ft/s.}$$

12. Initially we are given  $\mathbf{s}_0 = 1600\mathbf{j}$  and  $\mathbf{v}_0 = (480 \cos 30^\circ)\mathbf{i} + (480 \sin 30^\circ)\mathbf{j} = 240\sqrt{3}\mathbf{i} + 240\mathbf{j}$ . Using  $\mathbf{a}(t) = -32\mathbf{j}$  we find

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{v}(t) &= \int \mathbf{a}(t) dt = -32t\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{c} \\ 240\sqrt{3}\mathbf{i} + 240\mathbf{j} &= \mathbf{v}(0) = \mathbf{c} \\ \mathbf{v}(t) &= -32t\mathbf{j} + 240\sqrt{3}\mathbf{i} + 240\mathbf{j} = 240\sqrt{3}\mathbf{i} + (240 - 32t)\mathbf{j} \\ \mathbf{r}(t) &= \int \mathbf{v}(t) dt = 240\sqrt{3}t\mathbf{i} + (240t - 16t^2)\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{b} \\ 1600\mathbf{j} &= \mathbf{r}(0) = \mathbf{b}.\end{aligned}$$

- (a) The shell's trajectory is given by  $\mathbf{r}(t) = 240\sqrt{3}t\mathbf{i} + (240t - 16t^2 + 1600)\mathbf{j}$  or  $x = 240\sqrt{3}t$ ,  $y = 240t - 16t^2 + 1600$ .
- (b) Solving  $dy/dt = 240 - 32t = 0$ , we see that  $y$  is maximum when  $t = 15/2$ . The maximum altitude is  $y(15/2) = 2500$  ft.
- (c) Solving  $y(t) = -16t^2 + 240t + 1600 = -16(t - 20)(t + 5) = 0$ , we see that the shell hits the ground when  $t = 20$ . The range of the shell is  $x(20) = 4800\sqrt{3} \approx 8314$  ft.
- (d) From (c), impact is when  $t = 20$ . The speed at impact is

$$\|\mathbf{v}(20)\| = |240\sqrt{3}\mathbf{i} + (240 - 32 \cdot 20)\mathbf{j}| = \sqrt{240^2 \cdot 3 + (-400)^2} = 160\sqrt{13} \approx 577 \text{ ft/s.}$$

13. We are given  $\mathbf{s}_0 = 81\mathbf{j}$  and  $\mathbf{v}_0 = 4\mathbf{i}$ . Using  $\mathbf{a}(t) = -32\mathbf{j}$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{v}(t) &= \int \mathbf{a}(t) dt = -32t\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{c} \\ 4\mathbf{i} &= \mathbf{v}(0) = \mathbf{c} \\ \mathbf{v}(t) &= 4\mathbf{i} - 32t\mathbf{j} \\ \mathbf{r}(t) &= \int \mathbf{v}(t) dt = 4t\mathbf{i} - 16t^2\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{b} \\ 81\mathbf{j} &= \mathbf{r}(0) = \mathbf{b} \\ \mathbf{r}(t) &= 4t\mathbf{i} + (81 - 16t^2)\mathbf{j}.\end{aligned}$$

## 9.2 Motion on a Curve

Solving  $y(t) = 81 - 16t^2 = 0$ , we see that the car hits the water when  $t = 9/4$ . Then

$$\|\mathbf{v}(9/4)\| = |4\mathbf{i} - 32(9/4)\mathbf{j}| = \sqrt{4^2 + 72^2} = 20\sqrt{13} \approx 72.11 \text{ ft/s.}$$

14. Let  $\theta$  be the angle of elevation. Then  $\mathbf{v}(0) = 98 \cos \theta \mathbf{i} + 98 \sin \theta \mathbf{j}$ . Using  $\mathbf{a}(t) = -9.8\mathbf{j}$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{v}(t) &= \int \mathbf{a}(t) dt = -9.8t\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{c} \\ 98 \cos \theta \mathbf{i} + 98 \sin \theta \mathbf{j} &= \mathbf{v}(0) = \mathbf{c} \\ \mathbf{v}(t) &= 98 \cos \theta \mathbf{i} + (98 \sin \theta - 9.8t)\mathbf{j} \\ \mathbf{r}(t) &= 98t \cos \theta \mathbf{i} + (98t \sin \theta - 4.9t^2)\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{b}.\end{aligned}$$

Since  $\mathbf{r}(0) = \mathbf{0}$ ,  $\mathbf{b} = \mathbf{0}$  and  $\mathbf{r}(t) = 98t \cos \theta \mathbf{i} + (98t \sin \theta - 4.9t^2)\mathbf{j}$ . Setting  $y(t) = 98t \sin \theta - 4.9t^2 = t(98 \sin \theta - 4.9t) = 0$ , we see that the projectile hits the ground when  $t = 20 \sin \theta$ . Thus, using  $x(t) = 98t \cos \theta$ ,  $490 = x(t) = 98(20 \sin \theta) \cos \theta$  or  $\sin 2\theta = 0.5$ . Then  $2\theta = 30^\circ$  or  $150^\circ$ . The angles of elevation are  $15^\circ$  and  $75^\circ$ .

15. Let  $s$  be the initial speed. Then  $\mathbf{v}(0) = s \cos 45^\circ \mathbf{i} + s \sin 45^\circ \mathbf{j} = \frac{s\sqrt{2}}{2} \mathbf{i} + \frac{s\sqrt{2}}{2} \mathbf{j}$ . Using  $\mathbf{a}(t) = -32\mathbf{j}$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{v}(t) &= \int \mathbf{a}(t) dt = -32t\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{c} \\ \frac{s\sqrt{2}}{2} \mathbf{i} + \frac{s\sqrt{2}}{2} \mathbf{j} &= \mathbf{v}(0) = \mathbf{c} \\ \mathbf{v}(t) &= \frac{s\sqrt{2}}{2} \mathbf{i} + \left(\frac{s\sqrt{2}}{2} - 32t\right) \mathbf{j} \\ \mathbf{r}(t) &= \frac{s\sqrt{2}}{2} t \mathbf{i} + \left(\frac{s\sqrt{2}}{2} t - 16t^2\right) \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{b}.\end{aligned}$$

Since  $\mathbf{r}(0) = \mathbf{0}$ ,  $\mathbf{b} = \mathbf{0}$  and

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = \frac{s\sqrt{2}}{2} t \mathbf{i} + \left(\frac{s\sqrt{2}}{2} t - 16t^2\right) \mathbf{j}.$$

Setting  $y(t) = s\sqrt{2}t/2 - 16t^2 = t(s\sqrt{2}/2 - 16t) = 0$  we see that the ball hits the ground when  $t = \sqrt{2}s/32$ .

Thus, using  $x(t) = s\sqrt{2}t/2$  and the fact that  $100 \text{ yd} = 300 \text{ ft}$ ,  $300 = x(t) = \frac{s\sqrt{2}}{2}(\sqrt{2}s/32) = \frac{s^2}{32}$  and  $s = \sqrt{9600} \approx 97.98 \text{ ft/s}$ .

16. Let  $s$  be the initial speed and  $\theta$  the initial angle. Then  $\mathbf{v}(0) = s \cos \theta \mathbf{i} + s \sin \theta \mathbf{j}$ . Using  $\mathbf{a}(t) = -32\mathbf{j}$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{v}(t) &= \int \mathbf{a}(t) dt = -32t\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{c} \\ s \cos \theta \mathbf{i} + s \sin \theta \mathbf{j} &= \mathbf{v}(0) = \mathbf{c} \\ \mathbf{v}(t) &= s \cos \theta \mathbf{i} + (s \sin \theta - 32t)\mathbf{j} \\ \mathbf{r}(t) &= st \cos \theta \mathbf{i} + (st \sin \theta - 16t^2)\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{b}.\end{aligned}$$

Since  $\mathbf{r}(0) = \mathbf{0}$ ,  $\mathbf{b} = \mathbf{0}$  and  $\mathbf{r}(t) = st \cos \theta \mathbf{i} + (st \sin \theta - 16t^2)\mathbf{j}$ . Setting  $y(t) = st \sin \theta - 16t^2 = t(st \sin \theta - 16t) = 0$ , we see that the ball hits the ground when  $t = (st \sin \theta)/16$ . Using  $x(t) = st \cos \theta \mathbf{i}$ , we see that the range of the ball is

$$x\left(\frac{s \sin \theta}{16}\right) = \frac{s^2 \sin \theta \cos \theta}{16} = \frac{s^2 \sin 2\theta}{32}.$$

For  $\theta = 30^\circ$ , the range is  $s^2 \sin 60^\circ / 32 = \sqrt{3} s^2 / 64$  and for  $\theta = 60^\circ$  the range is  $s^2 \sin 120^\circ / 32 = \sqrt{3} s^2 / 64$ . In general, when the angle is  $90^\circ - \theta$  the range is

$$[s^2 \sin 2(90^\circ - \theta)]/32 = s^2 [\sin(180^\circ - 2\theta)]/32 = s^2 (\sin 2\theta)/32.$$

Thus, for angles  $\theta$  and  $90^\circ - \theta$ , the range is the same.

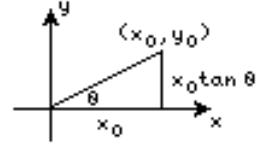
17. Let the initial speed of the projectile be  $s$  and let the target be at  $(x_0, y_0)$ . Then  $\mathbf{v}_p(0) = s \cos \theta \mathbf{i} + s \sin \theta \mathbf{j}$  and  $\mathbf{v}_t(0) = \mathbf{0}$ . Using  $\mathbf{a}(t) = -32\mathbf{j}$ , we have

$$\mathbf{v}_p(t) = \int \mathbf{a}(t) dt = -32t\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{c}$$

$$s \cos \theta \mathbf{i} + s \sin \theta \mathbf{j} = \mathbf{v}_p(0) = \mathbf{c}$$

$$\mathbf{v}_p(t) = s \cos \theta \mathbf{i} + (s \sin \theta - 32t)\mathbf{j}$$

$$\mathbf{r}_p(t) = st \cos \theta \mathbf{i} + (st \sin \theta - 16t^2)\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{b}.$$



Since  $\mathbf{r}_p(0) = \mathbf{0}$ ,  $\mathbf{b} = \mathbf{0}$  and  $\mathbf{r}_p(t) = st \cos \theta \mathbf{i} + (st \sin \theta - 16t^2)\mathbf{j}$ . Also,  $\mathbf{v}_t(t) = -32t\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{c}$  and since  $\mathbf{v}_t(0) = \mathbf{0}$ ,  $\mathbf{c} = \mathbf{0}$  and  $\mathbf{v}_t(t) = -32t\mathbf{j}$ . Then  $\mathbf{r}_t(t) = -16t^2\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{b}$ . Since  $\mathbf{r}_t(0) = x_0\mathbf{i} + y_0\mathbf{j}$ ,  $\mathbf{b} = x_0\mathbf{i} + y_0\mathbf{j}$  and  $\mathbf{r}_t(t) = x_0\mathbf{i} + (y_0 - 16t^2)\mathbf{j}$ . Now, the horizontal component of  $\mathbf{r}_p(t)$  will be  $x_0$  when  $t = x_0/s \cos \theta$  at which time the vertical component of  $\mathbf{r}_p(t)$  will be

$$(sx_0/s \cos \theta) \sin \theta - 16(x_0/s \cos \theta)^2 = x_0 \tan \theta - 16(x_0/s \cos \theta)^2 = y_0 - 16(x_0/s \cos \theta)^2.$$

Thus,  $\mathbf{r}_p(x_0/s \cos \theta) = \mathbf{r}_t(x_0/s \cos \theta)$  and the projectile will strike the target as it falls.

18. The initial angle is  $\theta = 0$ , the initial height is 1024 ft, and the initial speed is  $s = 180(5280)/3600 = 264$  ft/s. Then  $x(t) = 264t$  and  $y(t) = -16t^2 + 1024$ . Solving  $y(t) = 0$  we see that the pack hits the ground at  $t = 8$  seconds. The horizontal distance travelled is  $x(8) = 2112$  feet. From the figure in the text,  $\tan \alpha = 1024/2112 = 16/33$  and  $\alpha \approx 0.45$  radian or  $25.87^\circ$ .

19.  $\mathbf{r}'(t) = \mathbf{v}(t) = -r_0 \omega \sin \omega t \mathbf{i} + r_0 \omega \cos \omega t \mathbf{j}$ ;  $v = \|\mathbf{v}(t)\| = \sqrt{r_0^2 \omega^2 \sin^2 \omega t + r_0^2 \omega^2 \cos^2 \omega t} = r_0 \omega$   
 $\omega = v/r_0$ ;  $\mathbf{a}(t) = \mathbf{r}''(t) = -r_0 \omega^2 \cos \omega t \mathbf{i} - r_0 \omega^2 \sin \omega t \mathbf{j}$   
 $a = \|\mathbf{a}(t)\| = \sqrt{r_0^2 \omega^4 \cos^2 \omega t + r_0^2 \omega^4 \sin^2 \omega t} = r_0 \omega^2 = r_0 (v/r_0)^2 = v^2/r_0$ .

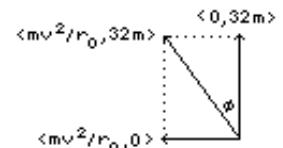
20. (a)  $\mathbf{v}(t) = -b \sin t \mathbf{i} + b \cos t \mathbf{j} + ck$ ;  $\|\mathbf{v}(t)\| = \sqrt{b^2 \sin^2 t + b^2 \cos^2 t + c^2} = \sqrt{b^2 + c^2}$

$$(b) s = \int_0^t \|\mathbf{v}(u)\| du = \int_0^t \sqrt{b^2 + c^2} du = t \sqrt{b^2 + c^2}; \frac{ds}{dt} = \sqrt{b^2 + c^2}$$

$$(c) \frac{d^2 s}{dt^2} = 0; \mathbf{a}(t) = -b \cos t \mathbf{i} - b \sin t \mathbf{j}; \|\mathbf{a}(t)\| = \sqrt{b^2 \cos^2 t + b^2 \sin^2 t} = |b|. \text{ Thus, } d^2 s/dt^2 \neq \|\mathbf{a}(t)\|.$$

21. By Problem 19,  $a = v^2/r_0 = 1530^2/(4000 \cdot 5280) \approx 0.1108$ . We are given  $mg = 192$ , so  $m = 192/32$  and  $w_e = 192 - (192/32)(0.1108) \approx 191.33$  lb.

22. By Problem 19, the centripetal acceleration is  $v^2/r_0$ . Then the horizontal force is  $mv^2/r_0$ . The vertical force is  $32m$ . The resultant force is  $\mathbf{U} = (mv^2/r_0)\mathbf{i} + 32m\mathbf{j}$ . From the figure, we see that  $\tan \phi = (mv^2/r_0)/32m = v^2/32r_0$ . Using  $r_0 = 60$  and  $v = 44$  we obtain  $\tan \phi = 44^2/32(60) \approx 1.0083$  and  $\phi \approx 45.24^\circ$ .



23. Solving  $x(t) = (v_0 \cos \theta)t$  for  $t$  and substituting into  $y(t) = -\frac{1}{2}gt^2 + (v_0 \sin \theta)t + s_0$  we obtain

$$y = -\frac{1}{2}g \left( \frac{x}{v_0 \cos \theta} \right)^2 + (v_0 \sin \theta) \frac{x}{v_0 \cos \theta} + s_0 = -\frac{g}{2v_0^2 \cos^2 \theta} x^2 + (\tan \theta)x + s_0,$$

## 9.2 Motion on a Curve

which is the equation of a parabola.

24. Since the projectile is launched from ground level,  $s_0 = 0$ . To find the maximum height we maximize  $y(t) = -\frac{1}{2}gt^2 + (v_0 \sin \theta)t$ . Solving  $y'(t) = -gt + v_0 \sin \theta = 0$ , we see that  $t = (v_0/g) \sin \theta$  is a critical point. Since  $y''(t) = -g < 0$ ,

$$H = y\left(\frac{v_0 \sin \theta}{g}\right) = -\frac{1}{2}g \frac{v_0^2 \sin^2 \theta}{g^2} + v_0 \sin \theta \frac{v_0 \sin \theta}{g} = \frac{v_0^2 \sin^2 \theta}{2g}$$

is the maximum height. To find the range we solve  $y(t) = -\frac{1}{2}gt^2 + (v_0 \sin \theta)t = t(v_0 \sin \theta - \frac{1}{2}gt) = 0$ . The positive solution of this equation is  $t = (2v_0 \sin \theta)/g$ . The range is thus

$$x(t) = (v_0 \cos \theta) \frac{2v_0 \sin \theta}{g} = \frac{v_0^2 \sin 2\theta}{g}.$$

25. Letting  $\mathbf{r}(t) = x(t)\mathbf{i} + y(t)\mathbf{j} + z(t)\mathbf{k}$ , the equation  $d\mathbf{r}/dt = \mathbf{v}$  is equivalent to  $dx/dt = 6t^2x$ ,  $dy/dt = -4ty^2$ ,  $dz/dt = 2t(z+1)$ . Separating variables and integrating, we obtain  $dx/x = 6t^2 dt$ ,  $dy/y^2 = -4t dt$ ,  $dz/(z+1) = 2t dt$ , and  $\ln x = 2t^3 + c_1$ ,  $-1/y = -2t^2 + c_2$ ,  $\ln(z+1) = t^2 + c_3$ . Thus,

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = k_1 e^{2t^3} \mathbf{i} + \frac{1}{2t^2 + k_2} \mathbf{j} + (k_3 e^{t^2} - 1) \mathbf{k}.$$

26. We require the fact that  $d\mathbf{r}/dt = \mathbf{v}$ . Then

$$\frac{d\mathbf{L}}{dt} = \frac{d}{dt}(\mathbf{r} \times \mathbf{p}) = \mathbf{r} \times \frac{d\mathbf{p}}{dt} + \frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt} \times \mathbf{p} = \boldsymbol{\tau} + \mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{p} = \boldsymbol{\tau} + \mathbf{v} \times m\mathbf{v} = \boldsymbol{\tau} + m(\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{v}) = \boldsymbol{\tau} + \mathbf{0} = \boldsymbol{\tau}.$$

27. (a) Since  $\mathbf{F}$  is directed along  $\mathbf{r}$  we have  $\mathbf{F} = c\mathbf{r}$  for some constant  $c$ . Then

$$\boldsymbol{\tau} = \mathbf{r} \times \mathbf{F} = \mathbf{r} \times (c\mathbf{r}) = c(\mathbf{r} \times \mathbf{r}) = \mathbf{0}.$$

- (b) If  $\boldsymbol{\tau} = \mathbf{0}$  then  $d\mathbf{L}/dt = \mathbf{0}$  and  $\mathbf{L}$  is constant.

28. (a) Using Problem 27,  $\mathbf{F} = -k(Mm/r^2)\mathbf{u} = m\mathbf{a}$ . Then  $\mathbf{a} = d^2\mathbf{r}/dt = -k(M/r^2)\mathbf{u}$ .

- (b) Using  $\mathbf{u} = \mathbf{r}/r$  we have

$$\mathbf{r} \times \mathbf{r}'' = \mathbf{r} \times \left(-k \frac{M}{r^2} \mathbf{u}\right) = -\frac{kM}{r^2} \left[\mathbf{r} \times \left(\frac{1}{r} \mathbf{r}\right)\right] = -\frac{kM}{r^3} (\mathbf{r} \times \mathbf{r}) = \mathbf{0}.$$

- (c) From Theorem 9.4 (iv) we have

$$\frac{d}{dt}(\mathbf{r} \times \mathbf{v}) = \mathbf{r} \times \frac{d\mathbf{v}}{dt} + \frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt} \times \mathbf{v} = \mathbf{r} \times \mathbf{r}'' + \mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{v} = \mathbf{0} + \mathbf{0} = \mathbf{0}.$$

- (d) Since  $\mathbf{r} = r\mathbf{u}$  we have  $\mathbf{c} = \mathbf{r} \times \mathbf{v} = r\mathbf{u} \times r\mathbf{u}' = r^2(\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{u}')$ .

- (e) Since  $\mathbf{u} = (1/r)\mathbf{r}$  is a unit vector,  $\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{u} = 1$  and

$$\frac{d}{dt}(\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{u}) = \mathbf{u} \cdot \frac{d\mathbf{u}}{dt} + \frac{d\mathbf{u}}{dt} \cdot \mathbf{u} = 2\mathbf{u} \cdot \frac{d\mathbf{u}}{dt} = \frac{d}{dt}(1) = 0.$$

Thus,  $\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{u}' = 0$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(f)} \quad \frac{d}{dt}(\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{c}) &= \mathbf{v} \times \frac{d\mathbf{c}}{dt} + \frac{d\mathbf{v}}{dt} \times \mathbf{c} = \mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{0} + \mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{c} = -\frac{kM}{r^2} \mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{c} = -\frac{kM}{r^2} \mathbf{u} \times [r^2(\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{u}')] \\ &= -kM[\mathbf{u} \times (\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{u}')] = -kM = -kM[(\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{u}')\mathbf{u} - (\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{u})\mathbf{u}'] \quad \boxed{\text{by (10) of 7.4}} \\ &= -kM[\mathbf{0} - \mathbf{u}'] = kM\mathbf{u}' = kM \frac{d\mathbf{u}}{dt} \end{aligned}$$

(g) Since

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{r} \cdot (\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{c}) &= (\mathbf{r} \times \mathbf{v}) \cdot \mathbf{c} && \text{[by Problem 61 in 7.4]} \\ &= \mathbf{c} \cdot \mathbf{c} = c^2 && \text{[where } c = \|\mathbf{c}\|\text{]}\end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}(kM\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{d}) \cdot \mathbf{r} &= (kM\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{d}) \cdot r\mathbf{u} = kMr\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{u} + r\mathbf{d} \cdot \mathbf{u} \\ &= kMr + rd\cos\theta && \text{[where } d = \|\mathbf{d}\|\text{]}\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{we have } c^2 = kMr + rd\cos\theta \text{ or } r = \frac{c^2}{kM + d\cos\theta} = \frac{c^2/kM}{1 + (d/kM)\cos\theta}.$$

- (h) First note that  $c > 0$  (otherwise there is no orbit) and  $d > 0$  (since the orbit is not a circle). We recognize the equation in (g) to be that of a conic section with eccentricity  $e = d/kM$ . Since the orbit of the planet is closed it must be an ellipse.
- (i) At perihelion  $c = \|\mathbf{c}\| = \|\mathbf{r} \times \mathbf{v}\| = r_0 v_0 \sin(\pi/r) = r_0 v_0$ . Since  $r$  is minimum at this point, we want the denominator in the equation  $r_0 = [c^2/kM]/[1 + (d/kM)\cos\theta]$  to be maximum. This occurs when  $\theta = 0$ . In this case

$$r_0 = \frac{r_0^2 v_0^2 / kM}{1 + d/kM} \quad \text{and} \quad d = r_0 v_0^2 - kM.$$

## EXERCISES 9.3

### Curvature and Components of Acceleration

1.  $\mathbf{r}'(t) = -t \sin t \mathbf{i} + t \cos t \mathbf{j} + 2t \mathbf{k}; |\mathbf{r}'(t)| = \sqrt{t^2 \sin^2 t + t^2 \cos^2 t + 4t^2} = \sqrt{5}t;$

$$\mathbf{T}(t) = -\frac{\sin t}{\sqrt{5}} \mathbf{i} + \frac{\cos t}{\sqrt{5}} \mathbf{j} + \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} \mathbf{k}$$

2.  $\mathbf{r}'(t) = e^t(-\sin t + \cos t) \mathbf{i} + e^t(\cos t + \sin t) \mathbf{j} + \sqrt{2}e^t \mathbf{k},$

$$|\mathbf{r}'(t)| = [e^{2t}(\sin^2 t - 2 \sin t \cos t + \cos^2 t) + e^{2t}(\cos^2 t + 2 \sin t \cos t + \sin^2 t) + 2e^{2t}]^{1/2} = \sqrt{4e^{2t}} = 2e^t;$$

$$\mathbf{T}(t) = \frac{1}{2}(-\sin t + \cos t) \mathbf{i} + \frac{1}{2}(\cos t + \sin t) \mathbf{j} + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \mathbf{k}$$

3. We assume  $a > 0$ .  $\mathbf{r}'(t) = -a \sin t \mathbf{i} + a \cos t \mathbf{j} + c \mathbf{k}; |\mathbf{r}'(t)| = \sqrt{a^2 \sin^2 t + a^2 \cos^2 t + c^2} = \sqrt{a^2 + c^2};$

$$\mathbf{T}(t) = -\frac{a \sin t}{\sqrt{a^2 + c^2}} \mathbf{i} + \frac{a \cos t}{\sqrt{a^2 + c^2}} \mathbf{j} + \frac{c}{\sqrt{a^2 + c^2}} \mathbf{k}; \frac{d\mathbf{T}}{dt} = -\frac{a \cos t}{\sqrt{a^2 + c^2}} \mathbf{i} - \frac{a \sin t}{\sqrt{a^2 + c^2}} \mathbf{j},$$

$$\left| \frac{d\mathbf{T}}{dt} \right| = \sqrt{\frac{a^2 \cos^2 t}{a^2 + c^2} + \frac{a^2 \sin^2 t}{a^2 + c^2}} = \frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2 + c^2}}; \mathbf{N} = -\cos t \mathbf{i} - \sin t \mathbf{j};$$

$$\mathbf{B} = \mathbf{T} \times \mathbf{N} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ -\frac{a \sin t}{\sqrt{a^2 + c^2}} & \frac{a \cos t}{\sqrt{a^2 + c^2}} & \frac{c}{\sqrt{a^2 + c^2}} \\ -\cos t & -\sin t & 0 \end{vmatrix} = \frac{c \sin t}{\sqrt{a^2 + c^2}} \mathbf{i} - \frac{c \cos t}{\sqrt{a^2 + c^2}} \mathbf{j} + \frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2 + c^2}} \mathbf{k};$$

$$\kappa = \frac{|d\mathbf{T}/dt|}{|\mathbf{r}'(t)|} = \frac{a/\sqrt{a^2 + c^2}}{\sqrt{a^2 + c^2}} = \frac{a}{a^2 + c^2}$$

### 9.3 Curvature and Components of Acceleration

4.  $\mathbf{r}'(t) = \mathbf{i} + t\mathbf{j} + t^2\mathbf{k}$ ,  $\mathbf{r}'(1) = \mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$ ;  $|\mathbf{r}'(t)| = \sqrt{1+t^2+t^4}$ ,  $|\mathbf{r}'(1)| = \sqrt{3}$ ;

$$\mathbf{T}(t) = (1+t^2+t^4)^{-1/2}(\mathbf{i} + t\mathbf{j} + t^2\mathbf{k}), \quad \mathbf{T}(1) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}(\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k});$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d\mathbf{T}}{dt} &= -\frac{1}{2}(1+t^2+t^4)^{-3/2}(2t+4t^3)\mathbf{i} + [(1+t^2+t^4)^{-1/2} - \frac{t}{2}(1+t^2+t^4)^{-3/2}(2t+4t^3)]\mathbf{j} \\ &\quad + [2t(1+t^2+t^4)^{-1/2} - \frac{t^2}{2}(1+t^2+t^4)^{-3/2}(2t+4t^3)]\mathbf{k}; \end{aligned}$$

$$\frac{d}{dt}\mathbf{T}(1) = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\mathbf{i} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\mathbf{k}, \quad \left| \frac{d}{dt}\mathbf{T}(1) \right| = \sqrt{\frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{3}} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3}}; \quad \mathbf{N}(1) = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{k});$$

$$\mathbf{B}(1) = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 1/\sqrt{3} & 1/\sqrt{3} & 1/\sqrt{3} \\ -1/\sqrt{2} & 0 & 1/\sqrt{2} \end{vmatrix} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}(\mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}); \quad \kappa = \left| \frac{d}{dt}\mathbf{T}(1) \right| / |\mathbf{r}'(1)| = \frac{\sqrt{2}/\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{3}} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{3}$$

5. From Example 2 in the text, a normal to the osculating plane is  $\mathbf{B}(\pi/4) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{26}}(3\mathbf{i} - 3\mathbf{j} + 2\sqrt{2}\mathbf{k})$ . The point on the curve when  $t = \pi/4$  is  $(\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{2}, 3\pi/4)$ . An equation of the plane is  $3(x - \sqrt{2}) - 3(y - \sqrt{2}) + 2\sqrt{2}(z - 3\pi/4) = 0$ ,  $3x - 3y + 2\sqrt{2}z = 3\sqrt{2}\pi/2$ , or  $3\sqrt{2}x - 3\sqrt{2}y + 4z = 3\pi$ .

6. From Problem 4, a normal to the osculating plane is  $\mathbf{B}(1) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}(\mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k})$ . The point on the curve when  $t = 1$  is  $(1, 1/2, 1/3)$ . An equation of the plane is  $(x - 1) - 2(y - 1/2) + (z - 1/3) = 0$  or  $x - 2y + z = 1/3$ .

7.  $\mathbf{v}(t) = \mathbf{j} + 2t\mathbf{k}$ ,  $|\mathbf{v}(t)| = \sqrt{1+4t^2}$ ;  $\mathbf{a}(t) = 2\mathbf{k}$ ;  $\mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{a} = 4t$ ,  $\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{a} = 2\mathbf{i}$ ,  $|\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{a}| = 2$ ;

$$a_T = \frac{4t}{\sqrt{1+4t^2}}, \quad a_N = \frac{2}{\sqrt{1+4t^2}}$$

8.  $\mathbf{v}(t) = -3 \sin t \mathbf{i} + 2 \cos t \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$ ,

$$|\mathbf{v}(t)| = \sqrt{9 \sin^2 t + 4 \cos^2 t + 1} = \sqrt{5 \sin^2 t + 4 \sin^2 t + 4 \cos^2 t + 1} = \sqrt{5 \sqrt{\sin^2 t + 1}};$$

$$\mathbf{a}(t) = -3 \cos t \mathbf{i} - 2 \sin t \mathbf{j}; \quad \mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{a} = 9 \sin t \cos t - 4 \sin t \cos t = 5 \sin t \cos t,$$

$$\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{a} = 2 \sin t \mathbf{i} - 3 \cos t \mathbf{j} + 6\mathbf{k}, \quad |\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{a}| = \sqrt{4 \sin^2 t + 9 \cos^2 t + 36} = \sqrt{5 \sqrt{\cos^2 t + 8}};$$

$$a_T = \frac{\sqrt{5} \sin t \cos t}{\sqrt{\sin^2 t + 1}}, \quad a_N = \sqrt{\frac{\cos^2 t + 8}{\sin^2 t + 1}}$$

9.  $\mathbf{v}(t) = 2t\mathbf{i} + 2t\mathbf{j} + 4t\mathbf{k}$ ,  $|\mathbf{v}(t)| = 2\sqrt{6}t$ ,  $t > 0$ ;  $\mathbf{a}(t) = 2\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} + 4\mathbf{k}$ ;  $\mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{a} = 24t$ ,  $\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{a} = \mathbf{0}$ ;

$$a_T = \frac{24t}{2\sqrt{6}t} = 2\sqrt{6}, \quad a_N = 0, \quad t > 0$$

10.  $\mathbf{v}(t) = 2t\mathbf{i} - 3t^2\mathbf{j} + 4t^3\mathbf{k}$ ,  $|\mathbf{v}(t)| = t\sqrt{4+9t^2+16t^4}$ ,  $t > 0$ ;  $\mathbf{a}(t) = 2\mathbf{i} - 6t\mathbf{j} + 12t^2\mathbf{k}$ ;

$$\mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{a} = 4t + 18t^3 + 48t^5; \quad \mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{a} = -12t^4\mathbf{i} - 16t^3\mathbf{j} - 6t^2\mathbf{k}, \quad |\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{a}| = 2t^2\sqrt{36t^4 + 64t^2 + 9};$$

$$a_T = \frac{4 + 18t^2 + 48t^4}{\sqrt{4+9t^2+16t^4}}, \quad a_N = \frac{2t\sqrt{36t^4 + 64t^2 + 9}}{\sqrt{4+9t^2+16t^4}}, \quad t > 0$$

11.  $\mathbf{v}(t) = 2\mathbf{i} + 2t\mathbf{j}$ ,  $|\mathbf{v}(t)| = 2\sqrt{1+t^2}$ ;  $\mathbf{a}(t) = 2\mathbf{j}$ ;  $\mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{a} = 4t$ ;  $\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{a} = 4\mathbf{k}$ ,  $|\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{a}| = 4$ ;

$$a_T = \frac{2t}{\sqrt{1+t^2}}, \quad a_N = \frac{2}{\sqrt{1+t^2}}$$

12.  $\mathbf{v}(t) = \frac{1}{1+t^2}\mathbf{i} + \frac{t}{1+t^2}\mathbf{j}$ ,  $|\mathbf{v}(t)| = \frac{\sqrt{1+t^2}}{1+t^2}$ ;  $\mathbf{a}(t) = -\frac{2t}{(1+t^2)^2}\mathbf{i} + \frac{1-t^2}{(1+t^2)^2}\mathbf{j}$ ;

$$\mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{a} = -\frac{2t}{(1+t^2)^3} + \frac{t-t^3}{(1+t^2)^3} = -\frac{t}{(1+t^2)^2}; \quad \mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{a} = \frac{1}{(1+t^2)^2}\mathbf{k}, \quad |\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{a}| = \frac{1}{(1+t^2)^2};$$

$$a_T = -\frac{t/(1+t^2)^2}{\sqrt{1+t^2}/(1+t^2)} = -\frac{t}{(1+t^2)^{3/2}}, \quad a_N = \frac{1/(1+t^2)^2}{\sqrt{1+t^2}/(1+t^2)} = \frac{1}{(1+t^2)^{3/2}}$$

### 9.3 Curvature and Components of Acceleration

13.  $\mathbf{v}(t) = -5 \sin t \mathbf{i} + 5 \cos t \mathbf{j}$ ,  $|\mathbf{v}(t)| = 5$ ;  $\mathbf{a}(t) = -5 \cos t \mathbf{i} - 5 \sin t \mathbf{j}$ ;  $\mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{a} = 0$ ,  $\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{a} = 25\mathbf{k}$ ,  $|\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{a}| = 25$ ;  $a_T = 0$ ,  $a_N = 5$
14.  $\mathbf{v}(t) = \sinh t \mathbf{i} + \cosh t \mathbf{j}$ ,  $|\mathbf{v}(t)| = \sqrt{\sinh^2 t + \cosh^2 t}$ ;  $\mathbf{a}(t) = \cosh t \mathbf{i} + \sinh t \mathbf{j}$ ;  $\mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{a} = 2 \sinh t \cosh t$ ;  
 $\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{a} = (\sinh^2 t - \cosh^2 t)\mathbf{k} = -\mathbf{k}$ ,  $|\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{a}| = 1$ ;  $a_T = \frac{2 \sinh t \cosh t}{\sqrt{\sinh^2 t + \cosh^2 t}}$ ,  $a_N = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\sinh^2 t + \cosh^2 t}}$
15.  $\mathbf{v}(t) = -e^{-t}(\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k})$ ,  $|\mathbf{v}(t)| = \sqrt{3}e^{-t}$ ;  $\mathbf{a}(t) = e^{-t}(\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k})$ ;  $\mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{a} = -3e^{-2t}$ ;  $\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{a} = \mathbf{0}$ ,  $|\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{a}| = 0$ ;  $a_T = -\sqrt{3}e^{-t}$ ,  $a_N = 0$
16.  $\mathbf{v}(t) = \mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} + 4\mathbf{k}$ ,  $|\mathbf{v}(t)| = \sqrt{21}$ ;  $\mathbf{a}(t) = \mathbf{0}$ ;  $\mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{a} = 0$ ,  $\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{a} = \mathbf{0}$ ,  $|\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{a}| = 0$ ;  $a_T = 0$ ,  $a_N = 0$
17.  $\mathbf{v}(t) = -a \sin t \mathbf{i} + b \cos t \mathbf{j} + c \mathbf{k}$ ,  $|\mathbf{v}(t)| = \sqrt{a^2 \sin^2 t + b^2 \cos^2 t + c^2}$ ;  $\mathbf{a}(t) = -a \cos t \mathbf{i} - b \sin t \mathbf{j}$ ;  
 $\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{a} = bc \sin t \mathbf{i} - ac \cos t \mathbf{j} + ab \mathbf{k}$ ,  $|\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{a}| = \sqrt{b^2 c^2 \sin^2 t + a^2 c^2 \cos^2 t + a^2 b^2}$   
 $\kappa = \frac{|\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{a}|}{|\mathbf{v}|^3} = \frac{\sqrt{b^2 c^2 \sin^2 t + a^2 c^2 \cos^2 t + a^2 b^2}}{(a^2 \sin^2 t + b^2 \cos^2 t + c^2)^{3/2}}$ ;
18. (a)  $\mathbf{v}(t) = -a \sin t \mathbf{i} + b \cos t \mathbf{j}$ ,  $|\mathbf{v}(t)| = \sqrt{a^2 \sin^2 t + b^2 \cos^2 t}$ ;  $\mathbf{a}(t) = -a \cos t \mathbf{i} - b \sin t \mathbf{j}$ ;  
 $\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{a} = ab \mathbf{k}$ ;  $|\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{a}| = ab$ ;  $\kappa = \frac{ab}{(a^2 \sin^2 t + b^2 \cos^2 t)^{3/2}}$   
(b) When  $a = b$ ,  $|\mathbf{v}(t)| = a$ ,  $|\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{a}| = a^2$ , and  $\kappa = a^2/a^3 = 1/a$ .
19. The equation of a line is  $\mathbf{r}(t) = \mathbf{b} + t\mathbf{c}$ , where  $\mathbf{b}$  and  $\mathbf{c}$  are constant vectors.  
 $\mathbf{v}(t) = \mathbf{c}$ ,  $|\mathbf{v}(t)| = |\mathbf{c}|$ ;  $\mathbf{a}(t) = \mathbf{0}$ ;  $\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{a} = \mathbf{0}$ ,  $|\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{a}| = 0$ ;  $\kappa = |\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{a}|/|\mathbf{v}|^3 = 0$
20.  $\mathbf{v}(t) = a(1 - \cos t)\mathbf{i} + a \sin t \mathbf{j}$ ;  $\mathbf{v}(\pi) = 2a\mathbf{i}$ ,  $|\mathbf{v}(\pi)| = 2a$ ;  $\mathbf{a}(t) = a \sin t \mathbf{i} + a \cos t \mathbf{j}$ ,  $\mathbf{a}(\pi) = -a\mathbf{j}$ ;  
 $|\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{a}| = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 2a & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -a & 0 \end{vmatrix} = -2a^2\mathbf{k}$ ;  $|\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{a}| = 2a^2$ ;  $\kappa = \frac{|\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{a}|}{|\mathbf{v}|^3} = \frac{2a^2}{8a^3} = \frac{1}{4a}$
21.  $\mathbf{v}(t) = f'(t)\mathbf{i} + g'(t)\mathbf{j}$ ,  $|\mathbf{v}(t)| = \sqrt{[f'(t)]^2 + [g'(t)]^2}$ ;  $\mathbf{a}(t) = f''(t)\mathbf{i} + g''(t)\mathbf{j}$ ;  
 $\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{a} = [f'(t)g''(t) - g'(t)f''(t)]\mathbf{k}$ ,  $|\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{a}| = |f'(t)g''(t) - g'(t)f''(t)|$ ;  
 $\kappa = \frac{|\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{a}|}{|\mathbf{v}|^3} = \frac{|f'(t)g''(t) - g'(t)f''(t)|}{([f'(t)]^2 + [g'(t)]^2)^{3/2}}$
22. For  $y = F(x)$ ,  $\mathbf{r}(x) = x\mathbf{i} + F(x)\mathbf{j}$ . We identify  $f(x) = x$  and  $g(x) = F(x)$  in Problem 21. Then  $f'(x) = 1$ ,  $f''(x) = 0$ ,  $g'(x) = F'(x)$ ,  $g''(x) = F''(x)$ , and  $\kappa = |F''(x)|/(1 + [F'(x)]^2)^{3/2}$ .
23.  $F(x) = x^2$ ,  $F(0) = 0$ ,  $F(1) = 1$ ;  $F'(x) = 2x$ ,  $F'(0) = 0$ ,  $F'(1) = 2$ ;  $F''(x) = 2$ ,  $F''(0) = 2$ ,  $F''(1) = 2$ ;  
 $\kappa(0) = \frac{2}{(1+0^2)^{3/2}} = 2$ ;  $\rho(0) = \frac{1}{2}$ ;  $\kappa(1) = \frac{2}{(1+2^2)^{3/2}} = \frac{2}{5\sqrt{5}} \approx 0.18$ ;  
 $\rho(1) = \frac{5\sqrt{5}}{2} \approx 5.59$ ; Since  $2 > 2/5\sqrt{5}$ , the curve is “sharper” at  $(0,0)$ .
24.  $F(x) = x^3$ ,  $F(-1) = -1$ ,  $F(1/2) = 1/8$ ;  $F'(x) = 3x^2$ ,  $F'(-1) = 3$ ,  $F'(1/2) = 3/4$ ;  $F''(x) = 6x$ ,  
 $F''(-1) = -6$ ,  $F''(1/2) = 3$ ;  $\kappa(-1) = \frac{|-6|}{(1+3^2)^{3/2}} = \frac{6}{10\sqrt{10}} = \frac{3}{5\sqrt{10}} \approx 0.19$ ;  
 $\rho(-1) = \frac{5\sqrt{10}}{3} \approx 5.27$ ;  $\kappa(\frac{1}{2}) = \frac{3}{[1+(3/4)^2]^{3/2}} = \frac{3}{125/64} = \frac{192}{125} \approx 1.54$ ;  $\rho(\frac{1}{2}) = \frac{125}{192} \approx 0.65$   
Since  $1.54 > 0.19$ , the curve is “sharper” at  $(1/2, 1/8)$ .
25. At a point of inflection  $(x_0, F(x_0))$ , if  $F''(x_0)$  exists then  $F''(x_0) = 0$ . Thus, assuming that  $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} F''(x)$  exists,  $F''(x)$  and hence  $\kappa$  is near 0 for  $x$  near  $x_0$ .

### 9.3 Curvature and Components of Acceleration

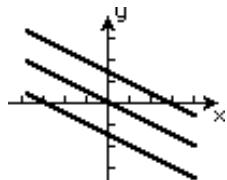
26. We use the fact that  $\mathbf{T} \cdot \mathbf{N} = 0$  and  $\mathbf{T} \cdot \mathbf{T} = \mathbf{N} \cdot \mathbf{N} = 1$ . Then

$$|\mathbf{a}(t)|^2 = \mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{a} = (a_N \mathbf{N} + a_T \mathbf{T}) \cdot (a_N \mathbf{N} + a_T \mathbf{T}) = a_N^2 \mathbf{N} \cdot \mathbf{N} + 2a_N a_T \mathbf{N} \cdot \mathbf{T} + a_T^2 \mathbf{T} \cdot \mathbf{T} = a_N^2 + a_T^2.$$

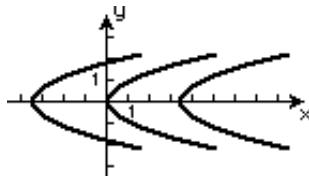
## EXERCISES 9.4

### Partial Derivatives

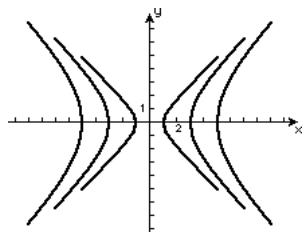
1.  $y = -\frac{1}{2}x + C$



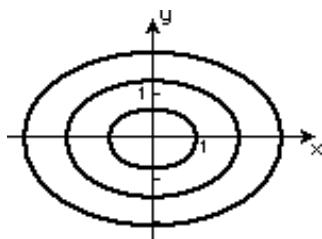
2.  $x = y^2 - c$



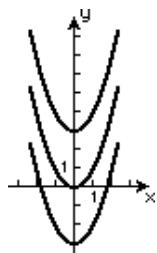
3.  $x^2 - y^2 = 1 + c^2$



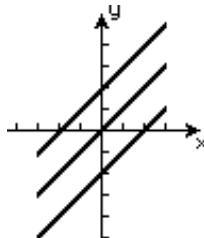
4.  $4x^2 + 9y^2 = 36 - c^2, -6 \leq c \leq 6$



5.  $y = x^2 + \ln c, c > 0$



6.  $y = x + \tan c, -\pi/x < c < \pi/2$



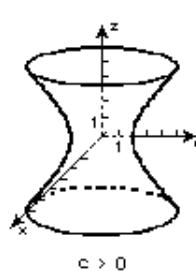
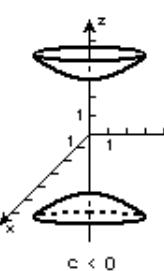
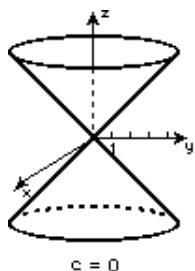
7.  $x^2/9 + z^2/4 = c$ ; elliptical cylinder

8.  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = c$ ; sphere

9.  $x^2 + 3y^2 + 6z^2 = c$ ; ellipsoid

10.  $4y - 2z + 1 = c$ ; plane

11.



12. Setting  $x = -4$ ,  $y = 2$ , and  $z = -3$  in  $x^2/16 + y^2/4 + z^2/9 = c$  we obtain  $c = 3$ . The equation of the surface is  $x^2/16 + y^2/4 + z^2/9 = 3$ . Setting  $y = z = 0$  we find the  $x$ -intercepts are  $\pm 4\sqrt{3}$ . Similarly, the  $y$ -intercepts are  $\pm 2\sqrt{3}$  and the  $z$ -intercepts are  $\pm 3\sqrt{3}$ .
13.  $z_x = 2x - y^2$ ;  $z_y = -2xy + 20y^4$
14.  $z_x = -3x^2 + 12xy^3$ ;  $z_y = 18x^2y^2 + 10y$
15.  $z_x = 20x^3y^3 - 2xy^6 + 30x^4$ ;  $z_y = 15x^4y^2 - 6x^2y^5 - 4$
16.  $z_x = 3x^2y^2 \sec^2(x^3y^2)$ ;  $z_y = 2x^3y \sec^2(x^3y^2)$
17.  $z_x = \frac{2}{\sqrt{x}(3y^2+1)}$ ;  $z_y = -\frac{24y\sqrt{x}}{(3y^2+1)^2}$
18.  $z_x = 12x^2 - 10x + 8$ ;  $z_y = 0$
19.  $z_x = -(x^3 - y^2)^{-2}(3x^2) = -3x^2(x^3 - y^2)^{-2}$ ;  $z_y = -(x^3 - y^2)^{-2}(-2y) = 2y(x^3 - y^2)^{-2}$
20.  $z_x = 6(-x^4 + 7y^2 + 3y)^5(-4x^3) = -24x^3(-x^4 + 7y^2 + 3y)^5$ ;  $z_y = 6(-x^4 + 7y^2 + 3y)^5(14y + 3)$
21.  $z_x = 2(\cos 5x)(-\sin 5x)(5) = -10 \sin 5x \cos 5x$ ;  $z_y = 2(\sin 5y)(\cos 5y)(5) = 10 \sin 5y \cos 5y$
22.  $z_x = (2x \tan^{-1} y^2)e^{x^2 \tan^{-1} y^2}$ ;  $z_y = \frac{2x^2 y}{1+y^4} e^{x^2 \tan^{-1} y^2}$
23.  $f_x = x(3x^2ye^{x^3y} + e^{x^3y}) = (3x^3y + 1)e^{x^3y}$ ;  $f_y = x^4e^{x^3y}$
24.  $f_\theta = \phi^2 \left( \cos \frac{\theta}{\phi} \right) \left( \frac{1}{\phi} \right) = \phi \cos \frac{\theta}{\phi}$ ;  $f_\phi = \phi^2 \left( \cos \frac{\theta}{\phi} \right) \left( -\frac{\theta}{\phi^2} \right) + 2\phi \sin \frac{\theta}{\phi} = -\theta \cos \frac{\theta}{\phi} + 2\phi \sin \frac{\theta}{\phi}$
25.  $f_x = \frac{(x+2y)3 - (3x-y)}{(x+2y)^2} = \frac{7y}{(x+2y)^2}$ ;  $f_y = \frac{(x+2y)(-1) - (3x-y)(2)}{(x+2y)^2} = \frac{-7x}{(x+2y)^2}$
26.  $f_x = \frac{(x^2 - y^2)^2 y - xy[2(x^2 - y^2)2x]}{(x^2 - y^2)^4} = \frac{-3x^2y - y^3}{(x^2 - y^2)^3}$ ;  
 $f_y = \frac{(x^2 - y^2)^2 x - xy[2(x^2 - y^2)(-2y)]}{(x^2 - y^2)^4} = \frac{3xy^2 + x^3}{(x^2 - y^2)^3}$
27.  $g_u = \frac{8u}{4u^2 + 5v^3}$ ;  $g_v = \frac{15v^2}{4u^2 + 5v^3}$
28.  $h_r = \frac{1}{2s\sqrt{r}} + \frac{\sqrt{s}}{r^2}$ ;  $h_s = -\frac{\sqrt{r}}{s^2} - \frac{1}{2r\sqrt{s}}$
29.  $w_x = \frac{y}{\sqrt{x}}$ ;  $w_y = 2\sqrt{x} - y \left( \frac{1}{z} e^{y/z} \right) - e^{y/z} = 2\sqrt{x} - \left( \frac{y}{z} + 1 \right) e^{y/z}$ ;  $w_z = -ye^{y/z} \left( -\frac{y}{z^2} \right) = \frac{y^2}{z^2} e^{y/z}$
30.  $w_x = xy \left( \frac{1}{x} \right) + (\ln xz)y = y + y \ln xz$ ;  $w_y = x \ln xz$ ;  $w_z = \frac{xy}{z}$
31.  $F_u = 2uw^2 - v^3 - vwt^2 \sin(ut^2)$ ;  $F_v = -3uv^2 + w \cos(ut^2)$ ;  
 $F_x = 4(2x^2t)^3(4xt) = 16xt(2x^2t)^3 = 128x^7t^4$ ;  $F_t = -2uvw \sin(ut^2) + 64x^8t^3$
32.  $G_p = r^4s^5(p^2q^3)^{r^4s^5-1}(2pq^3) = 2pq^3r^4s^5(p^2q^3)^{r^4s^5-1}$ ;  
 $G_q = r^4s^5(p^2q^3)^{r^4s^5-1}(3p^2q^2) = 3p^2q^2r^4s^5(p^2q^3)^{r^4s^5-1}$ ;  $G_r = (p^2q^3)^{r^4s^5}(4r^3s^5) \ln(p^2q^3)$ ;  
 $G_s = (p^2q^3)^{r^4s^5}(5r^4s^4) \ln(p^2q^3)$
33.  $\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = \frac{2x}{x^2 + y^2}$ ,  $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} = \frac{(x^2 + y^2)2 - 2x(2x)}{(x^2 + y^2)^2} = \frac{2y^2 - 2x^2}{(x^2 + y^2)^2}$ ;  $\frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = \frac{2y}{x^2 + y^2}$ ,  
 $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} = \frac{(x^2 + y^2)2 - 2y(2y)}{(x^2 + y^2)^2} = \frac{2x^2 - 2y^2}{(x^2 + y^2)^2}$ ;  $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} = \frac{2y^2 - 2x^2 + 2x^2 - 2y^2}{(x^2 + y^2)^2} = 0$

## 9.4 Partial Derivatives

34.  $\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = e^{x^2-y^2}(-2y \sin 2xy) + 2xe^{x^2-y^2} \cos 2xy$   
 $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} = e^{x^2-y^2}(-4y^2 \cos 2xy - 8xy \sin 2xy + 4x^2 \cos 2xy + 2 \cos 2xy)$   
 $\frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = e^{x^2-y^2}(-2x \sin 2xy) - 2ye^{x^2-y^2} \cos 2xy$   
 $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} = e^{x^2-y^2}(-4x^2 \cos 2xy + 8xy \sin 2xy + 4y^2 \cos 2xy - 2 \cos 2xy)$

Adding the second partial derivatives gives

$$\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} = [-4(y^2 + x^2) \cos 2xy + 4(x^2 + y^2) \cos 2xy] = 0.$$

35.  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = \cos at \cos x, \quad \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = -\cos at \sin x; \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} = -a \sin at \sin x, \quad \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2} = -a^2 \cos at \sin x;$   
 $a^2 \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = a^2(-\cos at \sin x) = \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2}$

36.  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = -\sin(x + at) + \cos(x - at), \quad \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = -\cos(x + at) - \sin(x - at);$   
 $\frac{\partial u}{\partial t} = -a \sin(x + at) - a \cos(x - at), \quad \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2} = -a^2 \cos(x + at) - a^2 \sin(x - at);$   
 $a^2 \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = -a^2 \cos(x + at) - a^2 \sin(x - at) = \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2}$

37.  $\frac{\partial C}{\partial x} = -\frac{2x}{kt} t^{-1/2} e^{-x^2/kt}, \quad \frac{\partial^2 C}{\partial x^2} = \frac{4x^2}{k^2 t^2} t^{-1/2} e^{-x^2/kt} - \frac{2}{kt} t^{-1/2} e^{-x^2/kt};$   
 $\frac{\partial C}{\partial t} = t^{-1/2} \frac{x^2}{kt^2} e^{-x^2/kt} - \frac{t^{-3/2}}{2} e^{-x^2/kt}; \quad \frac{k}{4} \frac{\partial^2 C}{\partial x^2} = \frac{x^2}{kt^2} t^{-1/2} e^{-x^2/kt} - \frac{t^{-1/2}}{2t} e^{-x^2/kt} = \frac{\partial C}{\partial t}$

38. (a)  $P_v = -k(T/V^2)$

(b)  $PV = kt, \quad PV_T = k, \quad V_T = k/P$

(c)  $PV = kT, \quad V = kT_p, \quad T_p = V/k$

39.  $z_x = v^2 e^{uv^2} (3x^2) + 2uve^{uv^2} (1) = 3x^2 v^2 e^{uv^2} + 2uve^{uv^2}; \quad z_y = v^2 e^{uv^2} (0) + 2uve^{uv^2} (-2y) = -4yuve^{uv^2}$

40.  $z_x = (2u \cos 4v)(2xy^3) - (4u^2 \sin 4v)(3x^2) = 4xy^3 u \cos 4v - 12x^2 u^2 \sin 4v$

$z_y = (2u \cos 4v)(3x^2 y^2) - (4v^2 \sin 4v)(3y^2) = 6x^2 y^2 u \cos 4v - 12y^2 u^2 \sin 4v$

41.  $z_u = 4(4u^3) - 10y[2(2u - v)(2)] = 16u^3 - 40(2u - v)y$

$z_v = 4(-24v^2) - 10y[2(2u - v)(-1)] = -96v^2 + 20(2u - v)y$

42.  $z_u = \frac{2y}{(x+y)^2} \left(\frac{1}{v}\right) + \frac{-2x}{(x+y)^2} \left(-\frac{v^2}{u^2}\right) = \frac{2y}{v(x+y)^2} + \frac{2xv^2}{u^2(x+y)^2}$

$z_v = \frac{2y}{(x+y)^2} \left(-\frac{u}{v^2}\right) + \frac{-2x}{(x+y)^2} \left(\frac{2v}{u}\right) = -\frac{2yu}{v^2(x+y)^2} - \frac{4xv}{u(x+y)^2}$

43.  $w_t = \frac{3}{2}(u^2 + v^2)^{1/2}(2u)(-e^{-t} \sin \theta) + \frac{3}{2}(u^2 + v^2)^{1/2}(2v)(-e^{-t} \cos \theta)$

$= -3u(u^2 + v^2)^{1/2}e^{-t} \sin \theta - 3v(u^2 + v^2)^{1/2}e^{-t} \cos \theta$

$w_\theta = \frac{3}{2}(u^2 + v^2)^{1/2}(2u)e^{-t} \cos \theta + \frac{3}{2}(u^2 + v^2)^{1/2}(2v)(-e^{-t} \sin \theta)$

$= 3u(u^2 + v^2)^{1/2}e^{-t} \cos \theta - 3v(u^2 + v^2)^{1/2}e^{-t} \sin \theta$

$$44. w_r = \frac{v/2\sqrt{uv}}{1+uv}(2r) + \frac{u/2\sqrt{uv}}{1+uv}(2rs^2) = \frac{rv}{\sqrt{uv}(1+uv)} + \frac{rs^2u}{\sqrt{uv}(1+uv)}$$

$$w_s = \frac{v/2\sqrt{uv}}{1+uv}(-2s) + \frac{u/2\sqrt{uv}}{1+uv}(2r^2s) = \frac{-sv}{\sqrt{uv}(1+uv)} + \frac{r^2su}{\sqrt{uv}(1+uv)}$$

$$45. R_u = s^2t^4(e^{v^2}) + 2rst^4(-2uve^{-u^2}) + 4rs^2t^3(2uv^2e^{u^2v^2}) = s^2t^4e^{v^2} - 4uvrst^4e^{-u^2} + 8uv^2rs^2t^3e^{u^2v^2}$$

$$R_v = s^2t^4(2uve^{v^2}) + 2rst^4(e^{-u^2}) + 4rs^2t^3(2u^2ve^{u^2v^2}) = 2s^2t^4uve^{v^2} + 2rst^4e^{-u^2} + 8rs^2t^3u^2ve^{u^2v^2}$$

$$46. Q_x = \frac{1}{P} \left( \frac{t^2}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \right) + \frac{1}{q} \left( \frac{1}{t^2} \right) + \frac{1}{r} \left( \frac{1/t}{1+(x/t)^2} \right) = \frac{t^2}{p\sqrt{1-x^2}} + \frac{1}{qt^2} + \frac{t}{r(t^2+x^2)}$$

$$Q_t = \frac{1}{p}(2t \sin^{-1} x) + \frac{1}{q} \left( -\frac{2x}{t^3} \right) + \frac{1}{r} \left( \frac{-x/t^2}{1+(x/t)^2} \right) = \frac{2t \sin^{-1} x}{p} - \frac{2x}{qt^3} - \frac{x}{r(t^2+x^2)}$$

$$47. w_t = \frac{2x}{2\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} \frac{u}{rs+tu} + \frac{2y}{2\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} \frac{\cosh rs}{u} = \frac{xu}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}(rs+tu)} + \frac{y \cosh rs}{u\sqrt{x^2+y^2}}$$

$$w_r = \frac{2x}{2\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} \frac{s}{rs+tu} + \frac{2y}{2\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} \frac{st \sinh rs}{u} = \frac{xs}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}(rs+tu)} + \frac{yst \sinh rs}{u\sqrt{x^2+y^2}}$$

$$w_u = \frac{2x}{2\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} \frac{t}{rs+tu} + \frac{2y}{2\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} \frac{-t \cosh rs}{u^2} = \frac{xt}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}(rs+tu)} - \frac{yt \cosh rs}{u^2\sqrt{x^2+y^2}}$$

$$48. s_\phi = 2pe^{3\theta} + 2q[-\sin(\phi+\theta)] - 2r\theta^2 + 4(2) = 2pe^{3\theta} - 2q\sin(\phi+\theta) - 2r\theta^2 + 8$$

$$s_\theta = 2p(3\phi e^{3\theta}) + 2q[-\sin(\phi+\theta)] - 2r(2\phi\theta) + 4(8) = 6p\phi e^{3\theta} - 2q\sin(\phi+\theta) - 4r\phi\theta + 32$$

$$49. \frac{dz}{dt} = \frac{2u}{u^2+v^2}(2t) + \frac{2v}{u^2+v^2}(-2t^{-3}) = \frac{4ut-4vt^{-3}}{u^2+v^2}$$

$$50. \frac{dz}{dt} = (3u^2v-v^4)(-5e^{-5t}) + (u^3-4uv^3)(5 \sec 5t \tan 5t) = -5(3u^2v-v^4)e^{-5t} + 5(u^3-4uv^3) \sec 5t \tan 5t$$

$$51. \frac{dw}{dt} = -3 \sin(3u+4v)(2) - 4 \sin(3u+4v)(-1); \quad u(\pi) = 5\pi/2, \quad v(\pi) = -5\pi/4$$

$$\frac{dw}{dt} \Big|_{\pi} = -6 \sin \left( \frac{15\pi}{2} - 5\pi \right) + 4 \sin \left( \frac{15\pi}{2} - 5\pi \right) = -2 \sin \frac{5\pi}{2} = -2$$

$$52. \frac{dw}{dt} = ye^{xy} \left[ \frac{-8}{(2t+1)^2} \right] + xe^{xy}(3); \quad x(0) = 4, \quad y(0) = 5; \quad \frac{dw}{dt} \Big|_0 = 5e^{20}(-8) + 4e^{20}(3) = -28e^{20}$$

53. With  $x = r \cos \theta$  and  $y = r \sin \theta$

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial r} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \frac{\partial x}{\partial r} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \frac{\partial y}{\partial r} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \cos \theta + \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \sin \theta$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial r^2} = \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} \frac{\partial x}{\partial r} \cos \theta + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} \frac{\partial y}{\partial r} \sin \theta = \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} \cos^2 \theta + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} \sin^2 \theta$$

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial \theta} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \frac{\partial x}{\partial \theta} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \frac{\partial y}{\partial \theta} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} (-r \sin \theta) + \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} (r \cos \theta)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial \theta^2} &= \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} (-r \cos \theta) + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} \frac{\partial x}{\partial \theta} (-r \sin \theta) + \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} (-r \sin \theta) + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} \frac{\partial y}{\partial \theta} (r \cos \theta) \\ &= -r \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \cos \theta + r^2 \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} \sin^2 \theta - r \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \sin \theta + r^2 \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} \cos^2 \theta. \end{aligned}$$

## 9.4 Partial Derivatives

Using  $\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = 0$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial r^2} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u}{\partial r} + \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial \theta^2} &= \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} \cos^2 \theta + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} \sin^2 \theta + \frac{1}{r} \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \cos \theta + \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \sin \theta \right) \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{r^2} \left( -r \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \cos \theta + r^2 \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} \sin^2 \theta - r \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \sin \theta + r^2 \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} \cos^2 \theta \right) \\ &= \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} (\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta) + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} (\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta) + \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \left( \frac{1}{r} \cos \theta - \frac{1}{r} \cos \theta \right) \\ &\quad + \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \left( \frac{1}{r} \sin \theta - \frac{1}{r} \sin \theta \right) \\ &= \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = 0.\end{aligned}$$

54.  $\frac{dP}{dt} = \frac{(V - 0.0427)(0.08)dT/dt}{(V - 0.0427)^2} - \frac{0.08T(dV/dt)}{(V - 0.0427)^2} + \frac{3.6}{V^3} \frac{dV}{dt}$   
 $= \frac{0.08}{V - 0.0427} \frac{dT}{dt} + \left( \frac{3.6}{V^3} - \frac{0.08T}{(V - 0.0427)^2} \right) \frac{dV}{dt}$

55. Since  $dT/dT = 1$  and  $\partial P/\partial T = 0$ ,

$$0 = F_T = \frac{\partial F}{\partial P} \frac{\partial P}{\partial T} + \frac{\partial F}{\partial V} \frac{\partial V}{\partial T} + \frac{\partial F}{\partial T} \frac{dT}{dT} \implies \frac{\partial V}{\partial T} = -\frac{\partial F/\partial T}{\partial F/\partial V} = -\frac{1}{\partial T/\partial V}.$$

56. We are given  $dE/dt = 2$  and  $dR/dt = -1$ . Then  $\frac{dI}{dt} = \frac{\partial I}{\partial E} \frac{dE}{dt} + \frac{\partial I}{\partial R} \frac{dR}{dt} = \frac{1}{R}(2) - \frac{E}{R^2}(-1)$ , and  
when  $E = 60$  and  $R = 50$ ,  $\frac{dI}{dt} = \frac{2}{50} + \frac{60}{50^2} = \frac{1}{25} + \frac{3/5}{25} = \frac{8}{125}$  amp/min.

57. Since the height of the triangle is  $x \sin \theta$ , the area is given by  $A = \frac{1}{2}xy \sin \theta$ . Then

$$\frac{dA}{dt} \frac{\partial A}{\partial x} \frac{dx}{dt} + \frac{\partial A}{\partial y} \frac{dy}{dt} + \frac{\partial A}{\partial \theta} \frac{d\theta}{dt} = \frac{1}{2}y \sin \theta \frac{dx}{dt} + \frac{1}{2}x \sin \theta \frac{dy}{dt} + \frac{1}{2}xy \cos \theta \frac{d\theta}{dt}.$$

When  $x = 10$ ,  $y = 8$ ,  $\theta = \pi/6$ ,  $dx/dt = 0.3$ ,  $dy/dt = 0.5$ , and  $d\theta/dt = 0.1$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{dA}{dt} &= \frac{1}{2}(8) \left( \frac{1}{2} \right) (0.3) + \frac{1}{2}(10) \left( \frac{1}{2} \right) (0.5) + \frac{1}{2}(10)(8) \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \right) (0.1) \\ &= 0.6 + 1.25 + 2\sqrt{3} = 1.85 + 2\sqrt{3} \approx 5.31 \text{ cm}^2/\text{s}.\end{aligned}$$

58.  $\frac{dw}{dt} = \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} \frac{dx}{dt} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} \frac{dy}{dt} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} \frac{dz}{dt} = \frac{x dx/dt + y dy/dt + z dz/dt}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}} = \frac{-4x \sin t + 4y \cos t + 5z}{\sqrt{16 \cos^2 t + 16 \sin^2 t + 25t^2}}$   
 $= \frac{-16 \sin t \cos t + 16 \sin t \cos t + 25t}{\sqrt{16 + 25t^2}} = \frac{25t}{\sqrt{16 + 25t^2}}$   
 $\frac{dw}{dt} \Big|_{t=5\pi/2} = \frac{125\pi/2}{\sqrt{16 + 625\pi^2/4}} = \frac{125\pi}{\sqrt{64 + 625\pi^2}} \approx 4.9743$

## EXERCISES 9.5

### Directional Derivative

1.  $\nabla f = (2x - 3x^2y^2)\mathbf{i} + (4y^3 - 2x^3y)\mathbf{j}$
2.  $\nabla f = 4xye^{-2x^2y}\mathbf{i} + (1 + 2x^2e^{-2x^2y})\mathbf{j}$
3.  $\nabla F = \frac{y^2}{z^3}\mathbf{i} + \frac{2xy}{z^3}\mathbf{j} - \frac{3xy^2}{z^4}\mathbf{k}$
4.  $\nabla F = y \cos yz\mathbf{i} + (x \cos yz - xyz \sin yz)\mathbf{j} - xy^2 \sin yz\mathbf{k}$
5.  $\nabla f = 2x\mathbf{i} - 8y\mathbf{j}; \quad \nabla f(2, 4) = 4\mathbf{i} - 32\mathbf{j}$
6.  $\nabla f = \frac{3x^2}{2\sqrt{x^3y - y^4}}\mathbf{i} + \frac{x^3 - 4y^3}{2\sqrt{x^3y - y^4}}\mathbf{j}; \quad \nabla f(3, 2) = \frac{27}{\sqrt{38}}\mathbf{i} - \frac{5}{2\sqrt{38}}\mathbf{j}$
7.  $\nabla F = 2xz^2 \sin 4y\mathbf{i} + 4x^2z^2 \cos 4y\mathbf{j} + 2x^2z \sin 4y\mathbf{k}$   
 $\nabla F(-2, \pi/3, 1) = -4 \sin \frac{4\pi}{3}\mathbf{i} + 16 \cos \frac{4\pi}{3}\mathbf{j} + 8 \sin \frac{4\pi}{3}\mathbf{k} = 2\sqrt{3}\mathbf{i} - 8\mathbf{j} - 4\sqrt{3}\mathbf{k}$
8.  $\nabla F = \frac{2x}{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}\mathbf{i} + \frac{2y}{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}\mathbf{j} + \frac{2z}{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}\mathbf{k}; \quad \nabla F(-4, 3, 5) = -\frac{4}{25}\mathbf{i} + \frac{3}{25}\mathbf{j} + \frac{1}{5}\mathbf{k}$
9.  $D_{\mathbf{u}}f(x, y) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x + h\sqrt{3}/2, y + h/2) - f(x, y)}{h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{(x + h\sqrt{3}/2)^2 + (y + h/2)^2 - x^2 - y^2}{h}$   
 $= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{h\sqrt{3}x + 3h^2/4 + hy + h^2/4}{h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} (\sqrt{3}x + 3h/4 + y + h/4) = \sqrt{3}x + y$
10.  $D_{\mathbf{u}}f(x, y) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x + h\sqrt{2}/2, y + h\sqrt{2}/2) - f(x, y)}{h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{3x + 3h\sqrt{2}/2 - (y + h\sqrt{2}/2)^2 - 3x + y^2}{h}$   
 $= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{3h\sqrt{2}/2 - h\sqrt{2}y - h^2/2}{h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} (3\sqrt{2}/2 - \sqrt{2}y - h/2) = 3\sqrt{2}/2 - \sqrt{2}y$
11.  $\mathbf{u} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\mathbf{i} + \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{j}; \quad \nabla f = 15x^2y^6\mathbf{i} + 30x^3y^5\mathbf{j}; \quad \nabla f(-1, 1) = 15\mathbf{i} - 30\mathbf{j};$   
 $D_{\mathbf{u}}f(-1, 1) = \frac{15\sqrt{3}}{2} - 15 = \frac{15}{2}(\sqrt{3} - 2)$
12.  $\mathbf{u} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\mathbf{i} + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\mathbf{j}; \quad \nabla f = (4 + y^2)\mathbf{i} + (2xy - 5)\mathbf{j}; \quad \nabla f(3, -1) = 5\mathbf{i} - 11\mathbf{j};$   
 $D_{\mathbf{u}}f(3, -1) = \frac{5\sqrt{2}}{2} - \frac{11\sqrt{2}}{2} = -3\sqrt{2}$
13.  $\mathbf{u} = \frac{\sqrt{10}}{10}\mathbf{i} - \frac{3\sqrt{10}}{10}\mathbf{j}; \quad \nabla f = \frac{-y}{x^2 + y^2}\mathbf{i} + \frac{x}{x^2 + y^2}\mathbf{j}; \quad \nabla f(2, -2) = \frac{1}{4}\mathbf{i} + \frac{1}{4}\mathbf{j}$   
 $D_{\mathbf{u}}f(2, -2) = \frac{\sqrt{10}}{40} - \frac{3\sqrt{10}}{40} = -\frac{\sqrt{10}}{20}$
14.  $\mathbf{u} = \frac{6}{10}\mathbf{i} + \frac{8}{10}\mathbf{j} = \frac{3}{5}\mathbf{i} + \frac{4}{5}\mathbf{j}; \quad \nabla f = \frac{y^2}{(x+y)^2}\mathbf{i} + \frac{x^2}{(x+y)^2}\mathbf{j}; \quad \nabla f(2, -1) = \mathbf{i} + 4\mathbf{j}$   
 $D_{\mathbf{u}}f(2, -1) = \frac{3}{5} + \frac{16}{5} = \frac{19}{5}$

## 9.5 Directional Derivative

15.  $\mathbf{u} = (2\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j})/\sqrt{5}; \nabla f = 2y(xy+1)\mathbf{i} + 2x(xy+1)\mathbf{j}; \nabla f(3, 2) = 28\mathbf{i} + 42\mathbf{j}$

$$D_{\mathbf{u}}f(3, 2) = \frac{2(28)}{\sqrt{5}} + \frac{42}{\sqrt{5}} = \frac{98}{\sqrt{5}}$$

16.  $\mathbf{u} = -\mathbf{i}; \nabla f = 2x \tan y \mathbf{i} + x^2 \sec^2 y \mathbf{j}; \nabla f(1/2, \pi/3) = \sqrt{3}\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}; D_{\mathbf{u}}f(1/2, \pi/3) = -\sqrt{3}$

17.  $\mathbf{u} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\mathbf{j} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\mathbf{k}; \nabla F = 2xy^2(2z+1)^2\mathbf{i} + 2x^2y(2z+1)^2\mathbf{j} + 4x^2y^2(2z+1)\mathbf{k}$

$$\nabla F(1, -1, 1) = 18\mathbf{i} - 18\mathbf{j} + 12\mathbf{k}; D_{\mathbf{u}}F(1, -1, 1) = -\frac{18}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{12}{\sqrt{2}} = -\frac{6}{\sqrt{2}} = -3\sqrt{2}$$

18.  $\mathbf{u} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}\mathbf{i} - \frac{2}{\sqrt{6}}\mathbf{j} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}\mathbf{k}; \nabla F = \frac{2x}{z^2}\mathbf{i} - \frac{2y}{z^2}\mathbf{j} + \frac{2y^2 - 2x^2}{z^3}\mathbf{k}; \nabla F(2, 4, -1) = 4\mathbf{i} - 8\mathbf{j} - 24\mathbf{k}$

$$D_{\mathbf{u}}F(2, 4, -1) = \frac{4}{\sqrt{6}} - \frac{16}{\sqrt{6}} - \frac{24}{\sqrt{6}} = -6\sqrt{6}$$

19.  $\mathbf{u} = -\mathbf{k}; \nabla F = \frac{xy}{\sqrt{x^2y + 2y^2z}}\mathbf{i} + \frac{x^2 + 4z}{2\sqrt{x^2y + 2y^2z}}\mathbf{j} + \frac{y^2}{\sqrt{x^2y + 2y^2z}}\mathbf{k}$

$$\nabla F(-2, 2, 1) = -\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}; D_{\mathbf{u}}F(-2, 2, 1) = -1$$

20.  $\mathbf{u} = -(4\mathbf{i} - 4\mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k})/\sqrt{36} = -\frac{2}{3}\mathbf{i} + \frac{2}{3}\mathbf{j} - \frac{1}{3}\mathbf{k}; \nabla F = 2\mathbf{i} - 2y\mathbf{j} + 2z\mathbf{k}; \nabla F(4, -4, 2) = 2\mathbf{i} + 8\mathbf{j} + 4\mathbf{k}$

$$D_{\mathbf{u}}F(4, -4, 2) = -\frac{4}{3} + \frac{16}{3} - \frac{4}{3} = \frac{8}{3}$$

21.  $\mathbf{u} = (-4\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j})/\sqrt{17}; \nabla f = 2(x-y)\mathbf{i} - 2(x-y)\mathbf{j}; \nabla f(4, 2) = 4\mathbf{i} - 4\mathbf{j}; D_{\mathbf{u}}F(4, 2) = -\frac{16}{\sqrt{17}}\frac{4}{\sqrt{17}} = -\frac{12}{\sqrt{17}}$

22.  $\mathbf{u} = (-2\mathbf{i} + 5\mathbf{j})/\sqrt{29}; \nabla f = (3x^2 - 5y)\mathbf{i} - (5x - 2y)\mathbf{j}; \nabla f(1, 1) = -2\mathbf{i} - 3\mathbf{j};$

$$D_{\mathbf{u}}f(1, 1) = \frac{4}{\sqrt{29}} - \frac{15}{\sqrt{29}} = -\frac{11}{\sqrt{29}}$$

23.  $\nabla f = 2e^{2x} \sin y \mathbf{i} + e^{2x} \cos y \mathbf{j}; \nabla f(0, \pi/4) = \sqrt{2}\mathbf{i} + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\mathbf{j}$

The maximum  $D_{\mathbf{u}}$  is  $[(\sqrt{2})^2 + (\sqrt{2}/2)^2]^{1/2} = \sqrt{5/2}$  in the direction  $\sqrt{2}\mathbf{i} + (\sqrt{2}/2)\mathbf{j}$ .

24.  $\nabla f = (xye^{x-y} + ye^{x-y})\mathbf{i} + (-xye^{x-y} + xe^{x-y})\mathbf{j}; \nabla f(5, 5) = 30\mathbf{i} - 20\mathbf{j}$

The maximum  $D_{\mathbf{u}}$  is  $[30^2 + (-20)^2]^{1/2} = 10\sqrt{13}$  in the direction  $30\mathbf{i} - 20\mathbf{j}$ .

25.  $\nabla F = (2x + 4z)\mathbf{i} + 2z^2\mathbf{j} + (4x + 4yz)\mathbf{k}; \nabla F(1, 2, -1) = -2\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} - 4\mathbf{k}$

The maximum  $D_{\mathbf{u}}$  is  $[(-2)^2 + 2^2 + (-4)^2]^{1/2} = 2\sqrt{6}$  in the direction  $-2\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} - 4\mathbf{k}$ .

26.  $\nabla F = yz\mathbf{i} + xz\mathbf{j} + xy\mathbf{k}; \nabla F(3, 1, -5) = -5\mathbf{i} - 15\mathbf{j} + 3\mathbf{k}$

The maximum  $D_{\mathbf{u}}$  is  $[(-5)^2 + (-15)^2 + 3^2]^{1/2} = \sqrt{259}$  in the direction  $-5\mathbf{i} - 15\mathbf{j} + 3\mathbf{k}$ .

27.  $\nabla f = 2x \sec^2(x^2 + y^2)\mathbf{i} + 2y \sec^2(x^2 + y^2)\mathbf{j};$

$$\nabla f(\sqrt{\pi/6}, \sqrt{\pi/6}) = 2\sqrt{\pi/6} \sec^2(\pi/3)(\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}) = 8\sqrt{\pi/6}(\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j})$$

The minimum  $D_{\mathbf{u}}$  is  $-8\sqrt{\pi/6}(1^2 + 1^2)^{1/2} = -8\sqrt{\pi/3}$  in the direction  $-(\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j})$ .

28.  $\nabla f = 3x^2\mathbf{i} - 3y^2\mathbf{j}; \nabla f(2, -2) = 12\mathbf{i} - 12\mathbf{j} = 12(\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j})$

The minimum  $D_{\mathbf{u}}$  is  $-12[1^2 + (-1)^2]^{1/2} = -12\sqrt{2}$  in the direction  $-(\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j}) = -\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}$ .

29.  $\nabla F = \frac{\sqrt{z}e^y}{2\sqrt{x}}\mathbf{i} + \sqrt{zx}e^y\mathbf{j} + \frac{\sqrt{x}}{2\sqrt{z}}\mathbf{k}; \nabla F(16, 0, 9) = \frac{3}{8}\mathbf{i} + 12\mathbf{j} + \frac{2}{3}\mathbf{k}$ . The minimum  $D_{\mathbf{u}}$  is

$$-[(3/8)^2 + 12^2 + (2/3)^2]^{1/2} = -\sqrt{83,281}/24 \text{ in the direction } -\frac{3}{8}\mathbf{i} - 12\mathbf{j} - \frac{2}{3}\mathbf{k}.$$

30.  $\nabla F = \frac{1}{x}\mathbf{i} + \frac{1}{y}\mathbf{j} - \frac{1}{z}\mathbf{k}$ ;  $\nabla F(1/2, 1/6, 1/3) = 2\mathbf{i} + 6\mathbf{j} - 3\mathbf{k}$

The minimum  $D_{\mathbf{u}}$  is  $-[2^2 + 6^2 + (-3)^2]^{1/2} = -7$  in the direction  $-2\mathbf{i} - 6\mathbf{j} + 3\mathbf{k}$ .

31. Using implicit differentiation on  $2x^2 + y^2 = 9$  we find  $y' = -2x/y$ . At  $(2, 1)$  the slope of the tangent line is  $-2(2)/1 = -4$ . Thus,  $\mathbf{u} = \pm(\mathbf{i} - 4\mathbf{j})/\sqrt{17}$ . Now,  $\nabla f = \mathbf{i} + 2y\mathbf{j}$  and  $\nabla f(3, 4) = \mathbf{i} + 8\mathbf{j}$ . Thus,  $D_{\mathbf{u}} = \pm(1/\sqrt{17} - 32\sqrt{17}) = \pm 31/\sqrt{17}$ .

32.  $\nabla f = (2x + y - 1)\mathbf{i} + (x + 2y)\mathbf{j}$ ;  $D_{\mathbf{u}}f(x, y) = \frac{2x + y - 1}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{x + 2y}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{3x + 3y - 1}{\sqrt{2}}$

Solving  $(3x + 3y - 1)/\sqrt{2} = 0$  we see that  $D_{\mathbf{u}}$  is 0 for all points on the line  $3x + 3y = 1$ .

33. (a) Vectors perpendicular to  $4\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j}$  are  $\pm(3\mathbf{i} - 4\mathbf{j})$ . Take  $\mathbf{u} = \pm\left(\frac{3}{5}\mathbf{i} - \frac{4}{5}\mathbf{j}\right)$ .

(b)  $\mathbf{u} = (4\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j})/\sqrt{16 + 9} = \frac{4}{5}\mathbf{i} + \frac{3}{5}\mathbf{j}$

(c)  $\mathbf{u} = -\frac{4}{5}\mathbf{i} - \frac{3}{5}\mathbf{j}$

34.  $D_{-\mathbf{u}}f(a, b) = \nabla f(a, b) \cdot (-\mathbf{u}) = -\nabla f(a, b) \cdot \mathbf{u} = -D_{\mathbf{u}}f(a, b) = -6$

35. (a)  $\nabla f = (3x^2 - 6xy^2)\mathbf{i} + (-6x^2y + 3y^2)\mathbf{j}$

$$D_{\mathbf{u}}f(x, y) = \frac{3(3x^2 - 6xy^2)}{\sqrt{10}} + \frac{-6x^2y + 3y^2}{\sqrt{10}} = \frac{9x^2 - 18xy^2 - 6x^2y + 3y^2}{\sqrt{10}}$$

(b)  $F(x, y) = \frac{3}{\sqrt{10}}(3x^2 - 6xy^2 - 2x^2y + y^2)$ ;  $\nabla F = \frac{3}{\sqrt{10}}[(6x - 6y^2 - 4xy)\mathbf{i} + (-12xy - 2x^2 + 2y)\mathbf{j}]$

$$\begin{aligned} D_{\mathbf{u}}F(x, y) &= \left(\frac{3}{\sqrt{10}}\right) \left(\frac{3}{\sqrt{10}}\right) (6x - 6y^2 - 4xy) + \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{10}}\right) \left(\frac{3}{\sqrt{10}}\right) (-12xy - 2x^2 + 2y) \\ &= \frac{9}{5}(3x - 3y^2 - 2xy) + \frac{3}{5}(-6xy - x^2 + y) = \frac{1}{5}(27x - 27y^2 - 36xy - 3x^2 + 3y) \end{aligned}$$

36.  $\nabla U = \frac{Gmx}{(x^2 + y^2)^{3/2}}\mathbf{i} + \frac{Gmy}{(x^2 + y^2)^{3/2}}\mathbf{j} = \frac{Gm}{(x^2 + y^2)^{3/2}}(x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j})$

The maximum and minimum values of  $D_{\mathbf{u}}U(x, y)$  are obtained when  $\mathbf{u}$  is in the directions  $\nabla U$  and  $-\nabla U$ , respectively. Thus, at a point  $(x, y)$ , not  $(0, 0)$ , the directions of maximum and minimum increase in  $U$  are  $x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j}$  and  $-x\mathbf{i} - y\mathbf{j}$ , respectively. A vector at  $(x, y)$  in the direction  $\pm(x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j})$  lies on a line through the origin.

37.  $\nabla f = (3x^2 - 12)\mathbf{i} + (2y - 10)\mathbf{j}$ . Setting  $|\nabla f| = [(3x^2 - 12)^2 + (2y - 10)^2]^{1/2} = 0$ , we obtain  $3x^2 - 12 = 0$  and  $2y - 10 = 0$ . The points where  $|\nabla f| = 0$  are  $(2, 5)$  and  $(-2, 5)$ .

38. Let  $\nabla f(a, b) = \alpha\mathbf{i} + \beta\mathbf{j}$ . Then

$$D_{\mathbf{u}}f(a, b) = \nabla f(a, b) \cdot \mathbf{u} = \frac{5}{13}\alpha - \frac{12}{13}\beta = 7 \quad \text{and} \quad D_{\mathbf{v}}f(a, b) = \nabla f(a, b) \cdot \mathbf{v} = \frac{5}{13}\alpha - \frac{12}{13}\beta = 3.$$

Solving for  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ , we obtain  $\alpha = 13$  and  $\beta = -13/6$ . Thus,  $\nabla f(a, b) = 13\mathbf{i} - (13/6)\mathbf{j}$ .

39.  $\nabla T = 4x\mathbf{i} + 2y\mathbf{j}$ ;  $\nabla T(4, 2) = 16\mathbf{i} + 4\mathbf{j}$ . The minimum change in temperature (that is, the maximum decrease in temperature) is in the direction  $-\nabla T(4, 2) = -16\mathbf{i} - 4\mathbf{j}$ .

40. Let  $x(t)\mathbf{i} + y(t)\mathbf{j}$  be the vector equation of the path. At  $(x, y)$  on this curve, the direction of a tangent vector is  $x'(t)\mathbf{i} + y'(t)\mathbf{j}$ . Since we want the direction of motion to be  $-\nabla T(x, y)$ , we have  $x'(t)\mathbf{i} + y'(t)\mathbf{j} = -\nabla T(x, y) = 4x\mathbf{i} + 2y\mathbf{j}$ . Separating variables in  $dx/dt = 4x$ , we obtain  $dx/x = 4dt$ ,  $\ln x = 4t + c_1$ , and  $x = C_1e^{4t}$ . Separating variables in  $dy/dt = 2y$ , we obtain  $dy/y = 2dt$ ,  $\ln y = 2t + c_2$ , and  $y = C_2e^{2t}$ . Since  $x(0) = 4$  and  $y(0) = 2$ , we

## 9.5 Directional Derivative

have  $x = 4e^{4t}$  and  $y = 2e^{2t}$ . The equation of the path is  $4e^{4t}\mathbf{i} + 2e^{2t}\mathbf{j}$  for  $t \geq 0$ , or eliminating the parameter,  $x = y^2$ ,  $y \geq 0$ .

41. Let  $x(t)\mathbf{i} + y(t)\mathbf{j}$  be the vector equation of the path. At  $(x, y)$  on this curve, the direction of a tangent vector is  $x'(t)\mathbf{i} + y'(t)\mathbf{j}$ . Since we want the direction of motion to be  $\nabla T(x, y)$ , we have  $x'(t)\mathbf{i} + y'(t)\mathbf{j} = \nabla T(x, y) = -4x\mathbf{i} - 2y\mathbf{j}$ . Separating variables in  $dx/dt = -4x$  we obtain  $dx/x = -4dt$ ,  $\ln x = -4t + c_1$  and  $x = C_1 e^{-4t}$ . Separating variables in  $dy/dt = -2y$  we obtain  $dy/y = -2dt$ ,  $\ln y = -2t + c_2$  and  $y = C_2 e^{-2t}$ . Since  $x(0) = 3$  and  $y(0) = 4$ , we have  $x = 3e^{-4t}$  and  $y = 4e^{-2t}$ . The equation of the path is  $3e^{-4t}\mathbf{i} + 4e^{-2t}\mathbf{j}$ , or eliminating the parameter,  $16x = 3y^2$ ,  $y \geq 0$ .

42. Substituting  $x = 0$ ,  $y = 0$ ,  $z = 1$ , and  $T = 500$  into  $T = k/(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)$  we see that  $k = 500$  and  $T(x, y, z) = 500/(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)$ . To find the rate of change of  $T$  at  $\langle 2, 3, 3 \rangle$  in the direction of  $\langle 3, 1, 1 \rangle$  we first compute  $\langle 3, 1, 1 \rangle - \langle 2, 3, 3 \rangle = \langle 1, -2, -2 \rangle$ . Then  $\mathbf{u} = \frac{1}{3}\langle 1, -2, -2 \rangle = \frac{1}{3}\mathbf{i} - \frac{2}{3}\mathbf{j} - \frac{2}{3}\mathbf{k}$ . Now

$$\nabla T = -\frac{1000x}{(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^2}\mathbf{i} - \frac{1000y}{(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^2}\mathbf{j} - \frac{1000z}{(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^2}\mathbf{k} \text{ and } \nabla T(2, 3, 3) = -\frac{500}{121}\mathbf{i} - \frac{750}{121}\mathbf{j} - \frac{750}{121}\mathbf{k},$$

so

$$D_{\mathbf{u}}T(2, 3, 3) = \frac{1}{3}\left(-\frac{500}{121}\right) - \frac{2}{3}\left(-\frac{750}{121}\right) - \frac{2}{3}\left(-\frac{750}{121}\right) = \frac{2500}{363}.$$

The direction of maximum increase is  $\nabla T(2, 3, 3) = -\frac{500}{121}\mathbf{i} - \frac{750}{121}\mathbf{j} - \frac{750}{121}\mathbf{k} = \frac{250}{121}(-2\mathbf{i} - 3\mathbf{j} - 3\mathbf{k})$ , and the maximum rate of change of  $T$  is  $|\nabla T(2, 3, 3)| = \frac{250}{121}\sqrt{4+9+9} = \frac{250}{121}\sqrt{22}$ .

43. Since  $\nabla f = f_x(x, y)\mathbf{i} + f_y(x, y)\mathbf{j}$ , we have  $\partial f/\partial x = 3x^2 + y^3 + ye^{xy}$ . Integrating, we obtain  $f(x, y) = x^3 + xy^3 + e^{xy} + g(y)$ . Then  $f_y = 3xy^2 + xe^{xy} + g'(y) = -2y^2 + 3xy^2 + xe^{xy}$ . Thus,  $g'(y) = -2y^2$ ,  $g(y) = -\frac{2}{3}y^3 + c$ , and  $f(x, y) = x^3 + xy^3 + e^{xy} - \frac{2}{3}y^3 + C$ .

44. Let  $\mathbf{u} = u_1\mathbf{i} + u_2\mathbf{j}$  and  $\mathbf{v} = v_1\mathbf{i} + v_2\mathbf{j}$ .  $D_{\mathbf{v}}f = (f_x\mathbf{i} + f_y\mathbf{j}) \cdot \mathbf{v} = v_1f_x + v_2f_y$

$$D_{\mathbf{u}}D_{\mathbf{v}}f = \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial x}(v_1f_x + v_2f_y)\mathbf{i} + \frac{\partial}{\partial y}(v_1f_x + v_2f_y)\mathbf{j} \right] \cdot \mathbf{u} = [(v_1f_{xx} + v_2f_{yx})\mathbf{i} + (v_1f_{xy} + v_2f_{yy})\mathbf{j}] \cdot \mathbf{u}$$

$$= u_1v_1f_{xx} + u_1v_2f_{yx} + u_2v_1f_{xy} + u_2v_2f_{yy}$$

$$D_{\mathbf{u}}f = (f_x\mathbf{i} + f_y\mathbf{j}) \cdot \mathbf{u} = u_1f_x + u_2f_y$$

$$D_{\mathbf{v}}D_{\mathbf{u}}f = \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial x}(u_1f_x + u_2f_y)\mathbf{i} + \frac{\partial}{\partial y}(u_1f_x + u_2f_y)\mathbf{j} \right] \cdot \mathbf{v} = [(u_1f_{xx} + u_2f_{yx})\mathbf{i} + (u_1f_{xy} + u_2f_{yy})\mathbf{j}] \cdot \mathbf{v}$$

$$= u_1v_1f_{xx} + u_2v_1f_{yx} + u_1v_2f_{xy} + u_2v_2f_{yy}$$

Since the second partial derivatives are continuous,  $f_{xy} = f_{yx}$  and  $D_{\mathbf{u}}D_{\mathbf{v}}f = D_{\mathbf{v}}D_{\mathbf{u}}f$ . [Note that this result is a generalization of  $f_{xy} = f_{yx}$  since  $D_{\mathbf{i}}D_{\mathbf{j}}f = f_{yx}$  and  $D_{\mathbf{j}}D_{\mathbf{i}}f = f_{xy}$ .]

45.  $\nabla(cf) = \frac{\partial}{\partial x}(cf)\mathbf{i} + \frac{\partial}{\partial y}(cf)\mathbf{j} = cf_x\mathbf{i} + cf_y\mathbf{j} = c(f_x\mathbf{i} + f_y\mathbf{j}) = c\nabla f$

46.  $\nabla(f + g) = (f_x + g_x)\mathbf{i} + (f_y + g_y)\mathbf{j} = (f_x\mathbf{i} + f_y\mathbf{j}) + (g_x\mathbf{i} + g_y\mathbf{j}) = \nabla f + \nabla g$

47.  $\nabla(fg) = (fg_x + f_xg)\mathbf{i} + (fg_y + f_yg)\mathbf{j} = f(g_x\mathbf{i} + g_y\mathbf{j}) + g(f_x\mathbf{i} + f_y\mathbf{j}) = f\nabla g + g\nabla f$

48.  $\nabla(f/g) = [(gf_x - fg_x)/g^2]\mathbf{i} + [(gf_y - fg_y)/g^2]\mathbf{j} = g(f_x\mathbf{i} + f_y\mathbf{j})/g^2 - f(g_x\mathbf{i} + g_y\mathbf{j})/g^2$   
 $= g\nabla f/g^2 - f\nabla g/g^2 = (g\nabla f - f\nabla g)/g^2$

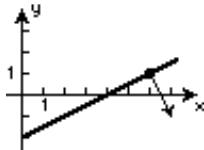
49.  $\nabla \times F = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ \partial/\partial x & \partial/\partial y & \partial/\partial z \\ f_1 & f_2 & f_3 \end{vmatrix} = \left(\frac{\partial f_3}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial f_2}{\partial z}\right)\mathbf{i} + \left(\frac{\partial f_1}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial f_3}{\partial x}\right)\mathbf{j} + \left(\frac{\partial f_2}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial f_1}{\partial y}\right)\mathbf{k}$

## EXERCISES 9.6

### Tangent Planes and Normal Lines

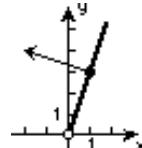
1. Since  $f(6, 1) = 4$ , the level curve is  $x - 2y = 4$ .

$$\nabla f = \mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j}; \quad \nabla f(6, 1) = \mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j}$$



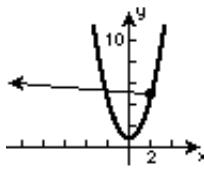
2. Since  $f(1, 3) = 5$ , the level curve is  $y + 2x = 5x$  or  $y = 3x$ ,  $x \neq 0$ .

$$\nabla f = -\frac{y}{x^2}\mathbf{i} + \frac{1}{x}\mathbf{j}; \quad \nabla f(1, 3) = -3\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}$$



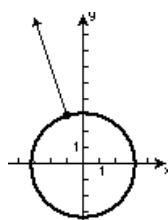
3. Since  $f(2, 5) = 1$ , the level curve is  $y = x^2 + 1$ .

$$\nabla f = -2x\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}; \quad \nabla f(2, 5) = -10\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}$$



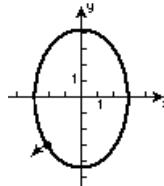
4. Since  $f(-1, 3) = 10$ , the level curve is  $x^2 + y^2 = 10$ .

$$\nabla f = 2x\mathbf{i} + 2y\mathbf{j}; \quad \nabla f(-1, 3) = -2\mathbf{i} + 6\mathbf{j}$$



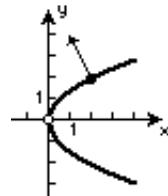
5. Since  $f(-2, -3) = 2$ , the level curve is  $x^2/4 + y^2/9 = 2$

$$\text{or } x^2/8 + y^2/18 = 1. \quad \nabla f = \frac{x}{2}\mathbf{i} + \frac{2y}{9}\mathbf{j}; \quad \nabla f(-2, -3) = -\mathbf{i} - \frac{2}{3}\mathbf{j}$$



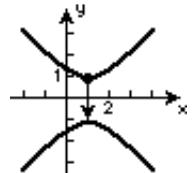
6. Since  $f(2, 2) = 2$ , the level curve is  $y^2 = 2x$ ,  $x \neq 0$ .  $\nabla f = -\frac{y^2}{x^2}\mathbf{i} + \frac{2y}{x}\mathbf{j}$ ;

$$\nabla f(2, 2) = -\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j}$$



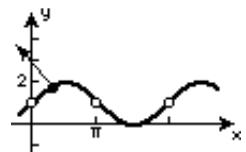
7. Since  $f(1, 1) = -1$ , the level curve is  $(x - 1)^2 - y^2 = -1$  or  $y^2 - (x - 1)^2 = 1$ .

$$\nabla f = 2(x - 1)\mathbf{i} - 2y\mathbf{j}; \quad \nabla f(1, 1) = -2\mathbf{j}$$



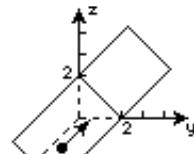
8. Since  $f(\pi/6, 3/2) = 1$ , the level curve is  $y - 1 = \sin x$  or  $y = 1 + \sin x$ ,  $\sin x \neq 0$ .

$$\nabla f = \frac{-(y - 1) \cos x}{\sin^2 x}\mathbf{i} + \frac{1}{\sin x}\mathbf{j}; \quad \nabla f(\pi/6, 3/2) = -\sqrt{3}\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j}$$



9. Since  $F(3, 1, 1) = 2$ , the level surface is  $y + z = 2$ .  $\nabla F = \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$ ;

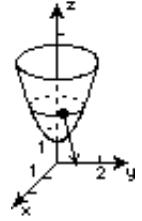
$$\nabla F(3, 1, 1) = \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$$



## 9.6 Tangent Planes and Normal Lines

10. Since  $F(1, 1, 3) = -1$ , the level surface is  $x^2 + y^2 - z = -1$  or  $z = 1 + x^2 + y^2$ .

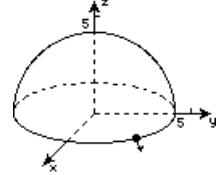
$$\nabla F = 2x\mathbf{i} + 2y\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}; \quad \nabla F(1, 1, 3) = 2\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}$$



11. Since  $F(3, 4, 0) = 5$ , the level surface is  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 25$ .

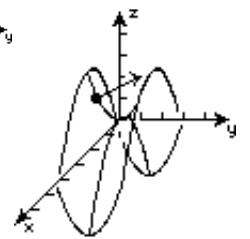
$$\nabla F = \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}}\mathbf{i} + \frac{y}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}}\mathbf{j} + \frac{z}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}}\mathbf{k};$$

$$\nabla F(3, 4, 0) = \frac{3}{5}\mathbf{i} + \frac{4}{5}\mathbf{j}$$



12. Since  $F(0, -1, 1) = 0$ , the level surface is  $x^2 - y^2 + z = 0$  or  $z = y^2 - x^2$ .

$$\nabla F = 2x\mathbf{i} - 2y\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}; \quad \nabla F(0, -1, 1) = 2\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$$



13.  $F(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 - z$ ;  $\nabla F = 2x\mathbf{i} + 2y\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}$ . We want  $\nabla F = c(4\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{k})$  or  $2x = 4c$ ,  $2y = c$ ,  $-1 = c/2$ . From the third equation  $c = -2$ . Thus,  $x = -4$  and  $y = -1$ . Since  $z = x^2 + y^2 = 16 + 1 = 17$ , the point on the surface is  $(-4, -1, -17)$ .

14.  $F(x, y, z) = x^3 + y^2 + z$ ;  $\nabla F = 3x^2\mathbf{i} + 2y\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$ . We want  $\nabla F = c(27\mathbf{i} + 8\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k})$  or  $3x^2 = 27c$ ,  $2y = 8c$ ,  $1 = c$ . From  $c = 1$  we obtain  $x = \pm 3$  and  $y = 4$ . Since  $z = 15 - x^3 - y^2 = 15 - (\pm 3)^3 - 16 = -1 \mp 27$ , the points on the surface are  $(3, 4, -28)$  and  $(-3, 4, 26)$ .

15.  $F(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 + z^2$ ;  $\nabla F = 2x\mathbf{i} + 2y\mathbf{j} + 2z\mathbf{k}$ .  $\nabla F(-2, 2, 1) = -4\mathbf{i} + 4\mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}$ . The equation of the tangent plane is  $-4(x + 2) + 4(y - 2) + 2(z - 1) = 0$  or  $-2x + 2y + z = 9$ .

16.  $F(x, y, z) = 5x^2 - y^2 + 4z^2$ ;  $\nabla F = 10x\mathbf{i} - 2y\mathbf{j} + 8z\mathbf{k}$ ;  $\nabla F(2, 4, 1) = 20\mathbf{i} - 8\mathbf{j} + 8\mathbf{k}$ . The equation of the tangent plane is  $20(x - 2) - 8(y - 4) + 8(z - 1) = 0$  or  $5x - 2y + 2z = 4$ .

17.  $F(x, y, z) = x^2 - y^2 - 3z^2$ ;  $\nabla F = 2x\mathbf{i} - 2y\mathbf{j} - 6z\mathbf{k}$ ;  $\nabla F(6, 2, 3) = 12\mathbf{i} - 4\mathbf{j} - 18\mathbf{k}$ . The equation of the tangent plane is  $12(x - 6) - 4(y - 2) - 18(z - 3) = 0$  or  $6x - 2y - 9z = 5$ .

18.  $F(x, y, z) = xy + yz + zx$ ;  $\nabla F = (y + z)\mathbf{i} + (x + z)\mathbf{j} + (y + x)\mathbf{k}$ ;  $\nabla F(1, -3, -5) = -8\mathbf{i} - 4\mathbf{j} - 2\mathbf{k}$ . The equation of the tangent plane is  $-8(x - 1) - 4(y + 3) - 2(z + 5) = 0$  or  $4x + 2y + z = -7$ .

19.  $F(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 + z$ ;  $\nabla F = 2x\mathbf{i} + 2y\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$ ;  $\nabla F(3, -4, 0) = 6\mathbf{i} - 8\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$ . The equation of the tangent plane is  $6(x - 3) - 8(y + 4) + z = 0$  or  $6x - 8y + z = 50$ .

20.  $F(x, y, z) = xz$ ;  $\nabla F = z\mathbf{i} + x\mathbf{k}$ ;  $\nabla F(2, 0, 3) = 3\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{k}$ . The equation of the tangent plane is  $3(x - 2) + 2(z - 3) = 0$  or  $3x + 2z = 12$ .

21.  $F(x, y, z) = \cos(2x + y) - z$ ;  $\nabla F = -2\sin(2x + y)\mathbf{i} - \sin(2x + y)\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}$ ;  $\nabla F(\pi/2, \pi/4, -1/\sqrt{2}) = \sqrt{2}\mathbf{i} + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}$ .

$$\text{The equation of the tangent plane is } \sqrt{2} \left( x - \frac{\pi}{2} \right) + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \left( y - \frac{\pi}{4} \right) - \left( z + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right) = 0,$$

$$2 \left( x - \frac{\pi}{2} \right) + \left( y - \frac{\pi}{4} \right) - \sqrt{2} \left( z + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right) = 0, \text{ or } 2x + y - \sqrt{2}z = \frac{5\pi}{4} + 1.$$

22.  $F(x, y, z) = x^2y^3 + 6z$ ;  $\nabla F = 2xy^3\mathbf{i} + 3x^2y^2\mathbf{j} + 6\mathbf{k}$ ;  $\nabla F(2, 1, 1) = 4\mathbf{i} + 12\mathbf{j} + 6\mathbf{k}$ . The equation of the tangent plane is  $4(x - 2) + 12(y - 1) + 6(z - 1) = 0$  or  $2x + 6y + 3z = 13$ .

23.  $F(x, y, z) = \ln(x^2 + y^2) - z$ ;  $\nabla F = \frac{2x}{x^2 + y^2} \mathbf{i} + \frac{2y}{x^2 + y^2} \mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}$ ;  $\nabla F(1/\sqrt{2}, 1/\sqrt{2}, 0) = \sqrt{2} \mathbf{i} + \sqrt{2} \mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}$ .

The equation of the tangent plane is  $\sqrt{2} \left( x - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right) + \sqrt{2} \left( y - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right) - (z - 0) = 0$ ,  
 $2 \left( x - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right) + 2 \left( y - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right) - \sqrt{2} z = 0$ , or  $2x + 2y - \sqrt{2} z = 2\sqrt{2}$ .

24.  $F(x, y, z) = 8e^{-2y} \sin 4x - z$ ;  $\nabla F = 32e^{-2y} \cos 4x \mathbf{i} - 16e^{-2y} \sin 4x \mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}$ ;  $\nabla F(\pi/24, 0, 4) = 16\sqrt{3} \mathbf{i} - 8\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}$ .

The equation of the tangent plane is

$$16\sqrt{3}(x - \pi/24) - 8(y - 0) - (z - 4) = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad 16\sqrt{3}x - 8y - z = \frac{2\sqrt{3}\pi}{3} - 4.$$

25. The gradient of  $F(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 + z^2$  is  $\nabla F = 2x\mathbf{i} + 2y\mathbf{j} + 2z\mathbf{k}$ , so the normal vector to the surface at  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  is  $2x_0\mathbf{i} + 2y_0\mathbf{j} + 2z_0\mathbf{k}$ . A normal vector to the plane  $2x + 4y + 6z = 1$  is  $2\mathbf{i} + 4\mathbf{j} + 6\mathbf{k}$ . Since we want the tangent plane to be parallel to the given plane, we find  $c$  so that  $2x_0 = 2c$ ,  $2y_0 = 4c$ ,  $2z_0 = 6c$  or  $x_0 = c$ ,  $y_0 = 2c$ ,  $z_0 = 3c$ . Now,  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  is on the surface, so  $c^2 + (2c)^2 + (3c)^2 = 14c^2 = 7$  and  $c = \pm 1/\sqrt{2}$ . Thus, the points on the surface are  $(\sqrt{2}/2, \sqrt{2}, 3\sqrt{2}/2)$  and  $-\sqrt{2}/2, -\sqrt{2}, -3\sqrt{2}/2$ .

26. The gradient of  $F(x, y, z) = x^2 - 2y^2 - 3z^2$  is  $\nabla F(x, y, z) = 2x\mathbf{i} - 4y\mathbf{j} - 6z\mathbf{k}$ , so a normal vector to the surface at  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  is  $\nabla F(x_0, y_0, z_0) = 2x_0\mathbf{i} - 4y_0\mathbf{j} - 6z_0\mathbf{k}$ . A normal vector to the plane  $8x + 4y + 6z = 5$  is  $8\mathbf{i} + 4\mathbf{j} + 6\mathbf{k}$ . Since we want the tangent plane to be parallel to the given plane, we find  $c$  so that  $2x_0 = 8c$ ,  $-4y_0 = 4c$ ,  $-6z_0 = 6c$  or  $x_0 = 4c$ ,  $y_0 = -c$ ,  $z_0 = -c$ . Now,  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  is on the surface, so  $(4c)^2 - 2(-c)^2 - 3(-c)^2 = 11c^2 = 33$  and  $c = \pm\sqrt{3}$ . Thus, the points on the surface are  $(4\sqrt{3}, -\sqrt{3}, -\sqrt{3})$  and  $(-4\sqrt{3}, \sqrt{3}, \sqrt{3})$ .

27. The gradient of  $F(x, y, z) = x^2 + 4x + y^2 + z^2 - 2z$  is  $\nabla F = (2x + 4)\mathbf{i} + 2y\mathbf{j} + (2z - 2)\mathbf{k}$ , so a normal to the surface at  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  is  $(2x_0 + 4)\mathbf{i} + 2y_0\mathbf{j} + (2z_0 - 2)\mathbf{k}$ . A horizontal plane has normal  $c\mathbf{k}$  for  $c \neq 0$ . Thus, we want  $2x_0 + 4 = 0$ ,  $2y_0 = 0$ ,  $2z_0 - 2 = c$  or  $x_0 = -2$ ,  $y_0 = 0$ ,  $z_0 = c + 1$ . Since  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  is on the surface,  $(-2)^2 + 4(-2) + (c + 1)^2 - 2(c + 1) = c^2 - 5 = 11$  and  $c = \pm 4$ . The points on the surface are  $(-2, 0, 5)$  and  $(-2, 0, -3)$ .

28. The gradient of  $F(x, y, z) = x^2 + 3y^2 + 4z^2 - 2xy$  is  $\nabla F = (2x - 2y)\mathbf{i} + (6y - 2x)\mathbf{j} + 8z\mathbf{k}$ , so a normal to the surface at  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  is  $2(x_0 - y_0)\mathbf{i} + 2(3y_0 - x_0)\mathbf{j} + 8z_0\mathbf{k}$ .

(a) A normal to the  $xz$ -plane is  $c\mathbf{j}$  for  $c \neq 0$ . Thus, we want  $2(x_0 - y_0) = 0$ ,  $2(3y_0 - x_0) = c$ ,  $8z_0 = 0$  or  $x_0 = y_0$ ,  $3y_0 - x_0 = c/2$ ,  $z_0 = 0$ . Solving the first two equations, we obtain  $x_0 = y_0 = c/4$ . Since  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  is on the surface,  $(c/4)^2 + 3(c/4)^2 + 4(0)^2 - 2(c/4)(c/4) = 2c^2/16 = 16$  and  $c = \pm 16/\sqrt{2}$ . Thus, the points on the surface are  $(4/\sqrt{2}, 4/\sqrt{2}, 0)$  and  $(-4/\sqrt{2}, -4/\sqrt{2}, 0)$ .

(b) A normal to the  $yz$ -plane is  $c\mathbf{i}$  for  $c \neq 0$ . Thus, we want  $2(x_0 - y_0) = c$ ,  $2(3y_0 - x_0) = 0$ ,  $8z_0 = 0$  or  $x_0 - y_0 = c/2$ ,  $x_0 = 3y_0$ ,  $z_0 = 0$ . Solving the first two equations, we obtain  $x_0 = 3c/4$  and  $y_0 = c/4$ . Since  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  is on the surface,  $(3c/4)^2 + 3(c/4)^2 + 4(0)^2 - 2(3c/4)(c/4) = 6c^2/16 = 16$  and  $c = \pm 16\sqrt{6}$ . Thus, the points on the surface are  $(12/\sqrt{6}, 4/\sqrt{6}, 0)$  on the surface are  $(12/\sqrt{6}, 4/\sqrt{6}, 0)$  and  $(-12/\sqrt{6}, -4/\sqrt{6}, 0)$ .

(c) A normal to the  $xy$ -plane is  $c\mathbf{k}$  for  $c \neq 0$ . Thus, we want  $2(x_0 - y_0) = 0$ ,  $2(3y_0 - x_0) = 0$ ,  $8z_0 = c$  or  $x_0 = y_0$ ,  $3y_0 - x_0 = 0$ ,  $z_0 = c/8$ . Solving the first two equations, we obtain  $x_0 = y_0 = 0$ . Since  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  is on the surface,  $0^2 + 3(0)^2 + 4(c/8)^2 - 2(0)(0) = c^2/16 = 16$  and  $c = \pm 16$ . Thus, the points on the surface are  $(0, 0, 2)$  and  $(0, 0, -2)$ .

29. If  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  is on  $x^2/a^2 + y^2/b^2 + z^2/c^2 = 1$ , then  $x_0^2/a^2 + y_0^2/b^2 + z_0^2/c^2 = 1$  and  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  is on the plane  $xx_0/a^2 + yy_0/b^2 + zz_0/c^2 = 1$ . A normal to the surface at  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  is

$$\nabla F(x_0, y_0, z_0) = (2x_0/a^2)\mathbf{i} + (2y_0/b^2)\mathbf{j} + (2z_0/c^2)\mathbf{k}.$$

## 9.6 Tangent Planes and Normal Lines

A normal to the plane is  $(x_0/a^2)\mathbf{i} + (y_0/b^2)\mathbf{j} + (z_0/c^2)\mathbf{k}$ . Since the normal to the surface is a multiple of the normal to the plane, the normal vectors are parallel and the plane is tangent to the surface.

30. If  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  is on  $x^2/a^2 - y^2/b^2 + z^2/c^2 = 1$ , then  $x_0^2/a^2 - y_0^2/b^2 + z_0^2/c^2 = 1$  and  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  is on the plane  $xx_0/a^2 - yy_0/b^2 + zz_0/c^2 = 1$ . A normal to the surface at  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  is

$$\nabla F(x_0, y_0, z_0) = (2x_0/a^2)\mathbf{i} - (2y_0/b^2)\mathbf{j} + (2z_0/c^2)\mathbf{k}.$$

A normal to the plane is  $(x_0/a^2)\mathbf{i} - (y_0/b^2)\mathbf{j} + (z_0/c^2)\mathbf{k}$ . Since the normal to the surface is a multiple of the normal to the plane, the normal vectors are parallel, and the plane is tangent to the surface.

31. Let  $F(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 - z^2$ . Then  $\nabla F = 2x\mathbf{i} + 2y\mathbf{j} - 2z\mathbf{k}$  and a normal to the surface at  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  is  $x_0\mathbf{i} + y_0\mathbf{j} - z_0\mathbf{k}$ . An equation of the tangent plane at  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  is  $x_0(x - x_0) + y_0(y - y_0) - z_0(z - z_0) = 0$  or  $x_0x + y_0y - z_0z = x_0^2 + y_0^2 - z_0^2$ . Since  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  is on the surface,  $z_0^2 = x_0^2 + y_0^2$  and  $x_0^2 + y_0^2 - z_0^2 = 0$ . Thus, the equation of the tangent plane is  $x_0x + y_0y - z_0z = 0$ , which passes through the origin.

32. Let  $F(x, y, z) = \sqrt{x} + \sqrt{y} + \sqrt{z}$ . Then  $\nabla F = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}}\mathbf{i} + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{y}}\mathbf{j} + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{z}}\mathbf{k}$  and a normal to the surface at  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  is  $\frac{1}{2\sqrt{x_0}}\mathbf{i} + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{y_0}}\mathbf{j} + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{z_0}}\mathbf{k}$ . An equation of the tangent plane at  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  is

$$\frac{1}{2\sqrt{x_0}}(x - x_0) + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{y_0}}(y - y_0) + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{z_0}}(z - z_0) = 0$$

or

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{x_0}}x + \frac{1}{\sqrt{y_0}}y + \frac{1}{\sqrt{z_0}}z = \sqrt{x_0} + \sqrt{y_0} + \sqrt{z_0} = \sqrt{a}.$$

The sum of the intercepts is  $\sqrt{x_0}\sqrt{a} + \sqrt{y_0}\sqrt{a} + \sqrt{z_0}\sqrt{a} = (\sqrt{x_0} + \sqrt{y_0} + \sqrt{z_0})\sqrt{a} = \sqrt{a} \cdot \sqrt{a} = a$ .

33.  $F(x, y, z) = x^2 + 2y^2 + z^2$ ;  $\nabla F = 2x\mathbf{i} + 4y\mathbf{j} + 2z\mathbf{k}$ ;  $\nabla F(1, -1, 1) = 2\mathbf{i} - 4\mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}$ . Parametric equations of the line are  $x = 1 + 2t$ ,  $y = -1 - 4t$ ,  $z = 1 + 2t$ .
34.  $F(x, y, z) = 2x^2 - 4y^2 - z$ ;  $\nabla F = 4x\mathbf{i} - 8y\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}$ ;  $\nabla F(3, -2, 2) = 12\mathbf{i} + 16\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}$ . Parametric equations of the line are  $x = 3 + 12t$ ,  $y = -2 + 16t$ ,  $z = 2 - t$ .
35.  $F(x, y, z) = 4x^2 + 9y^2 - z$ ;  $\nabla F = 8x\mathbf{i} + 18y\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}$ ;  $\nabla F(1/2, 1/3, 3) = 4\mathbf{i} + 6\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}$ . Symmetric equations of the line are  $\frac{x - 1/2}{4} = \frac{y - 1/3}{6} = \frac{z - 3}{-1}$ .
36.  $F(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 - z^2$ ;  $\nabla F = 2x\mathbf{i} + 2y\mathbf{j} - 2z\mathbf{k}$ ;  $\nabla F(3, 4, 5) = 6\mathbf{i} + 8\mathbf{j} - 10\mathbf{k}$ . Symmetric equations of the line are  $\frac{x - 3}{6} = \frac{y - 4}{8} = \frac{z - 5}{-10}$ .
37. A normal to the surface at  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  is  $\nabla F(x_0, y_0, z_0) = 2x_0\mathbf{i} + 2y_0\mathbf{j} + 2z_0\mathbf{k}$ . Parametric equations of the normal line are  $x = x_0 + 2x_0t$ ,  $y = y_0 + 2y_0t$ ,  $z = z_0 + 2z_0t$ . Letting  $t = -1/2$ , we see that the normal line passes through the origin.
38. The normal lines to  $F(x, y, z) = 0$  and  $G(x, y, z) = 0$  are  $F_x\mathbf{i} + F_y\mathbf{j} + F_z\mathbf{k}$  and  $G_x\mathbf{i} + G_y\mathbf{j} + G_z\mathbf{k}$ , respectively. These vectors are orthogonal if and only if their dot product is 0. Thus, the surfaces are orthogonal at  $P$  if and only if  $F_xG_x + F_yG_y + F_zG_z = 0$ .
39. Let  $F(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - 25$  and  $G(x, y, z) = -x^2 + y^2 + z^2$ . Then

$$F_xG_x + F_yG_y + F_zG_z = (2x)(-2x) + (2y)(2y) + (2z)(2z) = 4(-x^2 + y^2 + z^2).$$

For  $(x, y, z)$  on both surfaces,  $F(x, y, z) = G(x, y, z) = 0$ . Thus,  $F_xG_x + F_yG_y + F_zG_z = 4(0) = 0$  and the surfaces are orthogonal at points of intersection.

40. Let  $F(x, y, z) = x^2 - y^2 + z^2 - 4$  and  $G(x, y, z) = 1/xy^2 - z$ . Then

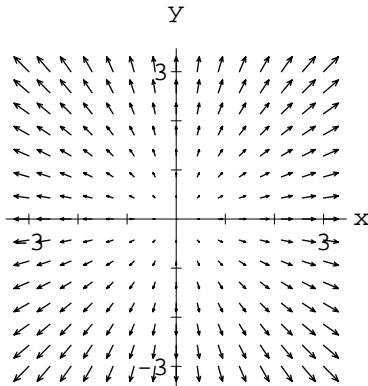
$$\begin{aligned} F_x G_x + F_y G_y + F_z G_z &= (2x)(-1/x^2 y^2) + (-2y)(-2/xy^3) + (2z)(-1) \\ &= -2/xy^2 + 4/xy^2 - 2z = 2(1/xy^2 - z). \end{aligned}$$

For  $(x, y, z)$  on both surfaces,  $F(x, y, z) = G(x, y, z) = 0$ . Thus,  $F_x G_x + F_y G_y + F_z G_z = 2(0)$  and the surfaces are orthogonal at points of intersection.

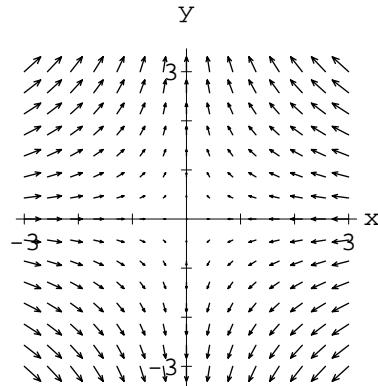
## EXERCISES 9.7

### Divergence and Curl

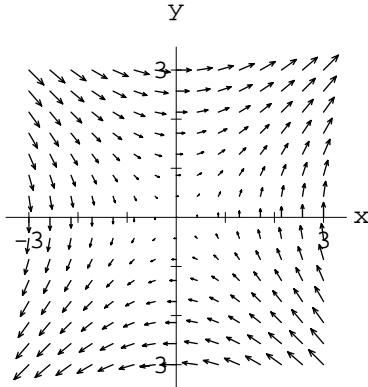
1.



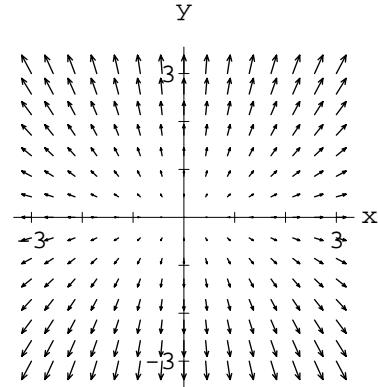
2.



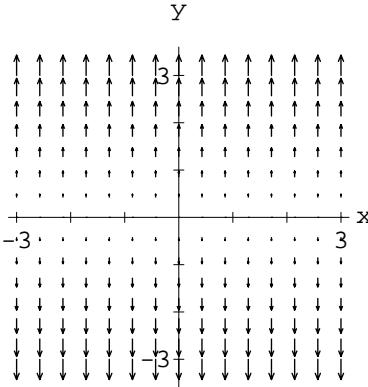
3.



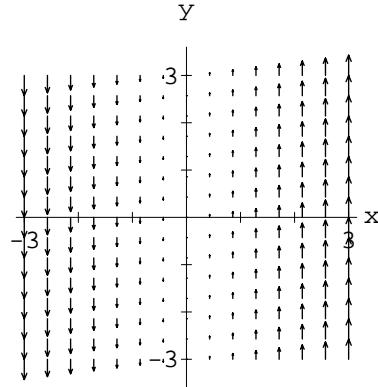
4.



5.



6.



## 9.7 Divergence and Curl

7.  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} = (x-y)\mathbf{i} + (x-y)\mathbf{j}; \operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = 2z$
8.  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} = -2x^2\mathbf{i} + (10y - 18x^2)\mathbf{j} + (4xz - 10z)\mathbf{k}; \operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = 0$
9.  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} = \mathbf{0}; \operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = 4y + 8z$
10.  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} = (xe^{2y} + ye^{-yz} + 2xye^{2y})\mathbf{i} - ye^{2y}\mathbf{j} + 3(x-y)^2\mathbf{k}; \operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = 3(x-y)^2 - ze^{-yz}$
11.  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} = (4y^3 - 6xz^2)\mathbf{i} + (2z^3 - 3x^2)\mathbf{k}; \operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = 6xy$
12.  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} = -x^3z\mathbf{i} + (3x^2yz - z)\mathbf{j} + (\frac{3}{2}x^2y^2 - y - 15y^2)\mathbf{k}; \operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = (x^3y - x) - (x^3y - x) = 0$
13.  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} = (3e^{-z} - 8yz)\mathbf{i} - xe^{-z}\mathbf{j}; \operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = e^{-z} + 4z^2 - 3ye^{-z}$
14.  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} = (2xyz^3 + 3y)\mathbf{i} + (y \ln x - y^2z^3)\mathbf{j} + (2 - z \ln x)\mathbf{k}; \operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = \frac{yz}{x} - 3z + 3xy^2z^2$
15.  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} = (xy^2e^y + 2xye^y + x^3ye^z + x^3yze^z)\mathbf{i} - y^2e^y\mathbf{j} + (-3x^2yze^z - xe^x)\mathbf{k}; \operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = xye^x + ye^x - x^3ze^z$
16.  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} = (5xye^{5xy} + e^{5xy} + 3xz^3 \sin xz^3 - \cos xz^3)\mathbf{i} + (x^2y \cos yz - 5y^2e^{5xy})\mathbf{j}$   
 $+ (-z^4 \sin xz^3 - x^2z \cos yz)\mathbf{k}; \operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = 2x \sin yz$
17.  $\operatorname{div} \mathbf{r} = 1 + 1 + 1 = 3$
18.  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{r} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ \partial/\partial x & \partial/\partial y & \partial/\partial z \\ x & y & z \end{vmatrix} = 0\mathbf{i} - 0\mathbf{j} + 0\mathbf{k} = \mathbf{0}$
19.  $\mathbf{a} \times \nabla = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ a_1 & a_2 & a_3 \\ \partial/\partial x & \partial/\partial y & \partial/\partial z \end{vmatrix} = \left(a_2 \frac{\partial}{\partial z} - a_3 \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\right)\mathbf{i} + \left(a_3 \frac{\partial}{\partial x} - a_1 \frac{\partial}{\partial z}\right)\mathbf{j} + \left(a_1 \frac{\partial}{\partial y} - a_2 \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\right)\mathbf{k}$   
 $(\mathbf{a} \times \nabla) \times \mathbf{r} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ a_2 \frac{\partial}{\partial z} - a_3 & a_3 \frac{\partial}{\partial x} - a_1 \frac{\partial}{\partial z} & a_1 \frac{\partial}{\partial y} - a_2 \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \\ x & y & z \end{vmatrix}$   
 $= (-a_1 - a_1)\mathbf{i} - (a_2 + a_2)\mathbf{j} + (-a_3 - a_3)\mathbf{k} = -2\mathbf{a}$
20.  $\nabla \times (\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{r}) = (\nabla \cdot \mathbf{r})\mathbf{a} - (\nabla \cdot \mathbf{a})\mathbf{r} = (1 + 1 + 1)\mathbf{a} - \left(a_1 \frac{\partial}{\partial x} + a_2 \frac{\partial}{\partial y} + a_3 \frac{\partial}{\partial z}\right)\mathbf{r} = 3\mathbf{a} - (a_1\mathbf{i} + a_2\mathbf{j} + a_3\mathbf{k}) = 2\mathbf{a}$
21.  $\nabla \cdot (\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{r}) = \begin{vmatrix} \partial/\partial x & \partial/\partial y & \partial/\partial z \\ a_1 & a_2 & a_3 \\ x & y & z \end{vmatrix} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x}(a_2z - a_3y) - \frac{\partial}{\partial y}(a_1z - a_3x) + \frac{\partial}{\partial z}(a_1y - a_2x) = 0$
22.  $\nabla \times \mathbf{r} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ \partial/\partial x & \partial/\partial y & \partial/\partial z \\ x & y & z \end{vmatrix} = \mathbf{0}; \mathbf{a} \times (\nabla \times \mathbf{r}) = \mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{0} = \mathbf{0}$
23.  $\mathbf{r} \times \mathbf{a} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ x & y & z \\ a_1 & a_2 & a_3 \end{vmatrix} = (a_3y - a_2z)\mathbf{i} - (a_3x - a_1z)\mathbf{j} + (a_2x - a_1y)\mathbf{k}; \mathbf{r} \cdot \mathbf{r} = x^2 + y^2 + z^2$   
 $\nabla \times [(\mathbf{r} \cdot \mathbf{r})\mathbf{a}] = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ \partial/\partial x & \partial/\partial y & \partial/\partial z \\ (\mathbf{r} \cdot \mathbf{r})a_1 & (\mathbf{r} \cdot \mathbf{r})a_2 & (\mathbf{r} \cdot \mathbf{r})a_3 \end{vmatrix}$   
 $= (2ya_3 - 2za_2)\mathbf{i} - (2xa_3 - 2za_1)\mathbf{j} + (2xa_2 - 2ya_1)\mathbf{k} = 2(\mathbf{r} \times \mathbf{a})$
24.  $\mathbf{r} \cdot \mathbf{a} = a_1x + a_2y + a_3z; \mathbf{r} \cdot \mathbf{r} = x^2 + y^2 + z^2; \nabla \cdot [(\mathbf{r} \cdot \mathbf{r})\mathbf{a}] = 2xa_1 + 2ya_2 + 2za_3 = 2(\mathbf{r} \cdot \mathbf{a})$

25. Let  $\mathbf{F} = P(x, y, z)\mathbf{i} + Q(x, y, z)\mathbf{j} + R(x, y, z)\mathbf{k}$  and  $\mathbf{G} = S(x, y, z)\mathbf{i} + T(x, y, z)\mathbf{j} + U(x, y, z)\mathbf{k}$

$$\begin{aligned}\nabla \cdot (\mathbf{F} + \mathbf{G}) &= \nabla \cdot [(P + S)\mathbf{i} + (Q + T)\mathbf{j} + (R + U)\mathbf{k}] = P_x + S_x + Q_y + T_y + R_z + U_z \\ &= (P_x + Q_y + R_z) + (S_x + T_y + U_z) = \nabla \cdot \mathbf{F} + \nabla \cdot \mathbf{G}\end{aligned}$$

26. Let  $\mathbf{F} = P(x, y, z)\mathbf{i} + Q(x, y, z)\mathbf{j} + R(x, y, z)\mathbf{k}$  and  $\mathbf{G} = S(x, y, z)\mathbf{i} + T(x, y, z)\mathbf{j} + U(x, y, z)\mathbf{k}$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\nabla \times (\mathbf{F} + \mathbf{G}) &= \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ \partial/\partial x & \partial/\partial y & \partial/\partial z \\ P + S & Q + T & R + U \end{vmatrix} \\ &= (R_y + U_y - Q_z - T_z)\mathbf{i} - (R_x + U_x - P_z - S_z)\mathbf{j} + (Q_x + T_x - P_y - S_y)\mathbf{k} \\ &= (R_y - Q_z)\mathbf{i} - (R_x - P_z)\mathbf{j} + (Q_x - P_y)\mathbf{k} + (U_y - T_z)\mathbf{i} - (U_x - S_z)\mathbf{j} + (T_x - S_y)\mathbf{k} \\ &= \nabla \times \mathbf{F} + \nabla \times \mathbf{G}\end{aligned}$$

27.  $\nabla \cdot (f\mathbf{F}) = \nabla \cdot (fP\mathbf{i} + fQ\mathbf{j} + fR\mathbf{k}) = fP_x + Pf_x + fQ_y + Qf_y + fR_z + Rf_z$   
 $= f(P_x + Q_y + R_z) + (Pf_x + Qf_y + Rf_z) = f(\nabla \cdot \mathbf{F}) + \mathbf{F} \cdot (\nabla f)$

28.  $\nabla \times (f\mathbf{F}) = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ \partial/\partial x & \partial/\partial y & \partial/\partial z \\ fP & fQ & fR \end{vmatrix}$   
 $= (fR_y + Rf_y - fQ_z - Qf_z)\mathbf{i} - (fR_x + Rf_x - fP_z - Pf_z)\mathbf{j} + (fQ_x + Qf_x - fP_y - Pf_y)\mathbf{k}$   
 $= (fR_y - fQ_z)\mathbf{i} - (fR_x - fP_z)\mathbf{j} + (fQ_x - fP_y)\mathbf{k} + (Rf_y - Qf_z)\mathbf{i} - (Rf_x - Pf_z)\mathbf{j} + (Qf_x - Pf_y)\mathbf{k}$   
 $= f[(R_y - Q_z)\mathbf{i} - (R_x - P_z)\mathbf{j} + (Q_x - P_y)\mathbf{k} + \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ f_x & f_y & f_z \\ P & Q & R \end{vmatrix}] = f(\nabla \times \mathbf{F}) + (\nabla f) \times \mathbf{F}$

29. Assuming continuous second partial derivatives,

$$\begin{aligned}\text{curl}(\text{grad } f) &= \nabla \times (f_x\mathbf{i} + f_y\mathbf{j} + f_z\mathbf{k}) = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ \partial/\partial x & \partial/\partial y & \partial/\partial z \\ f_x & f_y & f_z \end{vmatrix} \\ &= (f_{zy} - f_{yz})\mathbf{i} - (f_{zx} - f_{xz})\mathbf{j} + (f_{yx} - f_{xy})\mathbf{k} = \mathbf{0}.\end{aligned}$$

30. Assuming continuous second partial derivatives,

$$\begin{aligned}\text{div}(\text{curl } \mathbf{F}) &= \nabla \cdot [(R_y - Q_z)\mathbf{i} - (R_x - P_z)\mathbf{j} + (Q_x - P_y)\mathbf{k}] \\ &= (R_{yx} - Q_{zx} - (R_{xy} - P_{zy}) + (Q_{xz} - P_{yz})) = 0.\end{aligned}$$

31. Let  $\mathbf{F} = P(x, y, z)\mathbf{i} + Q(x, y, z)\mathbf{j} + R(x, y, z)\mathbf{k}$  and  $\mathbf{G} = S(x, y, z)\mathbf{i} + T(x, y, z)\mathbf{j} + U(x, y, z)\mathbf{k}$ .

$$\mathbf{F} \times \mathbf{G} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ P & Q & R \\ S & T & U \end{vmatrix} = (QU - RT)\mathbf{i} - (PU - RS)\mathbf{j} + (PT - QS)\mathbf{k}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{div}(\mathbf{F} \times \mathbf{G}) &= (QU_x + Q_xU - RT_x - R_xT) - (PU_y + P_yU - RS_y - R_yS) + (PT_z + P_zT - QS_z - Q_zS) \\ &= S(R_y - Q_z) + T(P_z - R_x) + U(Q_x - P_y) - P(U_y - T_z) - Q(S_z - U_x) - R(T_x - S_y) \\ &= \mathbf{G} \cdot (\text{curl } \mathbf{F}) - \mathbf{F} \cdot (\text{curl } \mathbf{G})\end{aligned}$$

32. Using Problems 26 and 29,

$$\begin{aligned}\text{curl}(\text{curl } \mathbf{F} + \text{grad } f) &= \nabla \times (\text{curl } \mathbf{F} + \text{grad } f) = \nabla \times (\text{curl } \mathbf{F}) + \nabla \times (\text{grad } f) \\ &= \text{curl}(\text{curl } \mathbf{F}) + \text{curl}(\text{grad } f) = \text{curl}(\text{curl } \mathbf{F}) + \mathbf{0} = \text{curl}(\text{curl } \mathbf{F}).\end{aligned}$$

## 9.7 Divergence and Curl

33.  $\nabla \cdot \nabla f = \nabla \cdot (f_x \mathbf{i} + f_y \mathbf{j} + f_z \mathbf{k}) = f_{xx} + f_{yy} + f_{zz}$   
 34. Using Problem 27,  $\nabla \cdot (f \nabla f) = f(\nabla \cdot \nabla f) + \nabla f \cdot \nabla f = f(\nabla^2 f) + |\nabla f|^2$ .  
 35.  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} = -8yz\mathbf{i} - 2z\mathbf{j} - x\mathbf{k}$ ;  $\operatorname{curl} (\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}) = 2\mathbf{i} - (8y - 1)\mathbf{j} + 8z\mathbf{k}$   
 36. (a) For  $\mathbf{F} = P\mathbf{i} + Q\mathbf{j} + R\mathbf{k}$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}\operatorname{curl} (\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}) &= (Q_{xy} - P_{yy} - P_{zz} + R_{xz})\mathbf{i} + (R_{yz} - Q_{zz} - Q_{xx} + P_{yx})\mathbf{j} \\ &\quad + (P_{zx} - R_{xx} - R_{yy} + Q_{zy})\mathbf{k}\end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}-\nabla^2 \mathbf{F} + \operatorname{grad} (\operatorname{div} \mathbf{F}) &= -(P_{xx} + P_{yy} + P_{zz})\mathbf{i} - (Q_{xx} + Q_{yy} + Q_{zz})\mathbf{j} - (R_{xx} + R_{yy} + R_{zz})\mathbf{k} \\ &\quad + \operatorname{grad} (P_x + Q_y + R_z) \\ &= -P_{xx}\mathbf{i} - Q_{yy}\mathbf{j} - R_{zz}\mathbf{k} + (-P_{yy} - P_{zz})\mathbf{i} + (-Q_{xx} - Q_{zz})\mathbf{j} \\ &\quad + (-R_{xx} - R_{yy})\mathbf{k} + (P_{xx} + Q_{yx} + R_{zx})\mathbf{i} + (P_{xy} + Q_{yy} + R_{zy})\mathbf{j} \\ &\quad + (P_{xz} + Q_{yz} + R_{zz})\mathbf{k} \\ &= (-P_{yy} - P_{zz} + Q_{yx} + R_{zx})\mathbf{i} + (-Q_{xx} - Q_{zz} + P_{xy} + R_{zy})\mathbf{j} \\ &\quad + (-R_{xx} - R_{yy} + P_{xz} + Q_{yz})\mathbf{k}.\end{aligned}$$

Thus,  $\operatorname{curl} (\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}) = -\nabla^2 \mathbf{F} + \operatorname{grad} (\operatorname{div} \mathbf{F})$ .

- (b) For  $\mathbf{F} = xy\mathbf{i} + 4yz^2\mathbf{j} + 2xz\mathbf{k}$ ,  $\nabla^2 \mathbf{F} = 0\mathbf{i} + 8y\mathbf{j} + 0\mathbf{k}$ ,  $\operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = y + 4z^2 + 2x$ , and  $\operatorname{grad} (\operatorname{div} \mathbf{F}) = 2\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + 8z\mathbf{k}$ . Then  $\operatorname{curl} (\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}) = -8y\mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + 8z\mathbf{k} = 2\mathbf{i} + (1 - 8y)\mathbf{j} + 8z\mathbf{k}$ .

37.  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = -x(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{-3/2}$   
 $\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = -y(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{-3/2}$   
 $\frac{\partial f}{\partial z} = -z(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{-3/2}$   
 $\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} = 3x^2(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{-5/2} - (x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{-3/2}$   
 $\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} = 3y^2(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{-5/2} - (x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{-3/2}$   
 $\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial z^2} = 3z^2(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{-5/2} - (x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{-3/2}$

Adding the second partial derivatives gives

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial z^2} &= \frac{3(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)}{(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{5/2}} - 3(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{-3/2} \\ &= 3(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{-3/2} - 3(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{-3/2} = 0\end{aligned}$$

except when  $x = y = z = 0$ .

38.  $f_x = \frac{1}{1 + \frac{4y^2}{(x^2 + y^2 - 1)^2}} \left( -\frac{4xy}{(x^2 + y^2 - 1)^2} \right) = -\frac{4xy}{(x^2 + y^2 - 1)^2 + 4y^2}$   
 $f_{xx} = -\frac{[(x^2 + y^2 - 1)^2 + 4y^2]4y - 4xy[4x(x^2 + y^2 - 1)]}{[(x^2 + y^2 - 1)^2 + 4y^2]^2} = \frac{12x^4y - 4y^5 + 8x^2y^3 - 8x^2y - 8y^3 - 4y}{[(x^2 + y^2 - 1)^2 + 4y^2]^2}$   
 $f_y = \frac{1}{1 + \frac{4y^2}{(x^2 + y^2 - 1)^2}} \left[ \frac{2(x^2 + y^2 - 1) - 4y^2}{(x^2 + y^2 - 1)^2} \right] = \frac{2(x^2 - y^2 - 1)}{(x^2 + y^2 - 1)^2 + 4y^2}$

$$f_{yy} = \frac{[(x^2 + y^2 - 1)^2 + 4y^2](-4y) - 2(x^2 - y^2 - 1)[4y(x^2 + y^2 - 1) + 8y]}{[(x^2 + y^2 - 1)^2 + 4y^2]^2}$$

$$= \frac{-12x^4y + 4y^5 - 8x^2y^3 + 8x^2y + 8y^3 + 4y}{[(x^2 + y^2 - 1)^2 + 4y^2]^2}$$

$$\nabla^2 f = f_{xx} + f_{yy} = 0$$

39.  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} = -Gm_1m_2 \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ \partial/\partial x & \partial/\partial y & \partial/\partial z \\ x/|\mathbf{r}|^3 & y/|\mathbf{r}|^3 & z/|\mathbf{r}|^3 \end{vmatrix}$

$$= -Gm_1m_2[(-3yz/|\mathbf{r}|^5 + 3yz/|\mathbf{r}|^5)\mathbf{i} - (-3xz/|\mathbf{r}|^5 + 3xz/|\mathbf{r}|^5)\mathbf{j} + (-3xy/|\mathbf{r}|^5 + 3xy/|\mathbf{r}|^5)\mathbf{k}]$$

$$= \mathbf{0}$$

$$\operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = -Gm_1m_2 \left[ \frac{-2x^2 + y^2 + z^2}{|\mathbf{r}|^{5/2}} + \frac{x^2 - 2y^2 + z^2}{|\mathbf{r}|^{5/2}} + \frac{x^2 + y^2 - 2z^2}{|\mathbf{r}|^{5/2}} \right] = 0$$

40.  $\frac{1}{2}\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{v} = \frac{1}{2}\operatorname{curl} (\boldsymbol{\omega} \times \mathbf{r}) = \frac{1}{2} \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ \partial/\partial x & \partial/\partial y & \partial/\partial z \\ \omega_2 z - \omega_3 y & \omega_3 x - \omega_1 z & \omega_1 y - \omega_2 x \end{vmatrix}$

$$= \frac{1}{2}[(\omega_1 + \omega_3)\mathbf{i} - (-\omega_2 - \omega_2)\mathbf{j} + (\omega_3 + \omega_3)\mathbf{k}] = \omega_1\mathbf{i} + \omega_2\mathbf{j} + \omega_3\mathbf{k} = \boldsymbol{\omega}$$

41. Using Problems 31 and 29,

$$\nabla \cdot \mathbf{F} = \operatorname{div}(\nabla f \times \nabla g) = \nabla g \cdot (\operatorname{curl} \nabla f) - \nabla f \cdot (\operatorname{curl} \nabla g) = \nabla g \cdot \mathbf{0} - \nabla f \cdot \mathbf{0} = 0.$$

42. Recall that  $\mathbf{a} \cdot (\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b}) = 0$ . Then, using Problems 31, 29, and 28,

$$\begin{aligned} \nabla \cdot \mathbf{F} &= \operatorname{div}(\nabla f \times f \nabla g) = f \nabla g \cdot (\operatorname{curl} \nabla f) - \nabla f \cdot (\operatorname{curl} f \nabla g) = f \nabla g \cdot \mathbf{0} - \nabla f \cdot (\nabla \times f \nabla g) \\ &= -\nabla f \cdot [f(\nabla \times \nabla g) + (\nabla f \times \nabla g)] = -\nabla f \cdot [f \operatorname{curl} \nabla g + (\nabla f \times \nabla g)] \\ &= -\nabla f \cdot [f \mathbf{0} + (\nabla f \times \nabla g)] = -\nabla f \cdot (\nabla f \times \nabla g) = 0. \end{aligned}$$

43. (a) Expressing the vertical component of  $\mathbf{V}$  in polar coordinates, we have

$$\frac{2xy}{(x^2 + y^2)^2} = \frac{2r^2 \sin \theta \cos \theta}{r^4} = \frac{\sin 2\theta}{r^2}.$$

Similarly,

$$\frac{x^2 - y^2}{(x^2 + y^2)^2} = \frac{r^2(\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta)}{r^4} = \frac{\cos 2\theta}{r^2}.$$

Since  $\lim_{r \rightarrow \infty} (\sin 2\theta)/r^2 = \lim_{r \rightarrow \infty} (\cos 2\theta)/r^2 = 0$ ,  $\mathbf{V} \approx A\mathbf{i}$  for  $r$  large or  $(x, y)$  far from the origin.

(b) Identifying  $P(x, y) = A \left[ 1 - \frac{x^2 - y^2}{(x^2 + y^2)^2} \right]$ ,  $Q(x, y) = -\frac{2Axy}{(x^2 + y^2)^2}$ , and  $R(x, y) = 0$ , we have

$$P_y = \frac{2Ay(3x^2 - y^2)}{(x^2 + y^2)^3}, \quad Q_x = \frac{2Ay(3x^2 - y^2)}{(x^2 + y^2)^3}, \quad \text{and} \quad P_z = Q_z = R_x = R_y = 0.$$

Thus,  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{V} = (R_y - Q_z)\mathbf{i} + (P_z - R_x)\mathbf{j} + (Q_x - P_y)\mathbf{k} = 0$  and  $\mathbf{V}$  is irrotational.

(c) Since  $P_x = \frac{2Ax(x^2 - 3y^2)}{(x^2 + y^2)^3}$ ,  $Q_y = \frac{2Ax(3y^2 - x^2)}{(x^2 + y^2)^3}$ , and  $R_z = 0$ ,  $\nabla \cdot \mathbf{F} = P_x + Q_y + R_z = 0$  and  $\mathbf{V}$  is incompressible.

## 9.7 Divergence and Curl

44. We first note that  $\operatorname{curl}(\partial \mathbf{H}/\partial t) = \partial(\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{H})/\partial t$  and  $\operatorname{curl}(\partial \mathbf{E}/\partial t) = \partial(\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{E})/\partial t$ . Then, from Problem 36,

$$-\nabla^2 \mathbf{E} = -\nabla^2 \mathbf{E} + \mathbf{0} = -\nabla^2 \mathbf{E} + \operatorname{grad} 0 = -\nabla^2 \mathbf{E} + \operatorname{grad} (\operatorname{div} \mathbf{E}) = \operatorname{curl} (\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{E})$$

$$= \operatorname{curl} \left( -\frac{1}{c} \frac{\partial \mathbf{H}}{\partial t} \right) = -\frac{1}{c} \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \operatorname{curl} \mathbf{H} = -\frac{1}{c} \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \left( \frac{1}{c} \frac{\partial \mathbf{E}}{\partial t} \right) = -\frac{1}{c^2} \frac{\partial^2 \mathbf{E}}{\partial t^2}$$

and  $\nabla^2 \mathbf{E} = \frac{1}{c^2} \frac{\partial^2 \mathbf{E}}{\partial t^2}$ . Similarly,

$$\begin{aligned} -\nabla^2 \mathbf{H} &= -\nabla^2 \mathbf{H} + \operatorname{grad} (\operatorname{div} \mathbf{H}) = \operatorname{curl} (\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{H}) = \operatorname{curl} \left( \frac{1}{c} \frac{\partial \mathbf{E}}{\partial t} \right) = \frac{1}{c} \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \operatorname{curl} \mathbf{E} \\ &= \frac{1}{c} \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \left( -\frac{1}{c} \frac{\partial \mathbf{H}}{\partial t} \right) = -\frac{1}{c^2} \frac{\partial^2 \mathbf{H}}{\partial t^2} \end{aligned}$$

and  $\nabla^2 \mathbf{H} = \frac{1}{c^2} \frac{\partial^2 \mathbf{H}}{\partial t^2}$ .

45. We note that  $\operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = 2xyz - 2xyz + 1 = 1 \neq 0$ . If  $\mathbf{F} = \operatorname{curl} \mathbf{G}$ , then  $\operatorname{div}(\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{G}) = \operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = 1$ . But, by Problem 30, for any vector field  $\mathbf{G}$ ,  $\operatorname{div}(\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{G}) = 0$ . Thus,  $\mathbf{F}$  cannot be the curl of  $\mathbf{G}$ .

## EXERCISES 9.8

### Line Integrals

$$1. \int_C 2xy \, dx = \int_0^{\pi/4} 2(5 \cos t)(5 \sin t)(-5 \sin t) \, dt = -250 \int_0^{\pi/4} \sin^2 t \cos t \, dt = -250 \left( \frac{1}{3} \sin^3 t \right) \Big|_0^{\pi/4} = -\frac{125\sqrt{2}}{6}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int_C 2xy \, dy &= \int_0^{\pi/4} 2(5 \cos t)(5 \sin t)(5 \cos t) \, dt = 250 \int_0^{\pi/4} \cos^2 t \sin t \, dt = 250 \left( -\frac{1}{3} \cos^3 t \right) \Big|_0^{\pi/4} \\ &= \frac{250}{3} \left( 1 - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{4} \right) = \frac{125}{6}(4 - \sqrt{2}) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int_C 2xy \, ds &= \int_0^{\pi/4} 2(5 \cos t)(5 \sin t) \sqrt{25 \sin^2 t + 25 \cos^2 t} \, dt = 250 \int_0^{\pi/4} \sin t \cos t \, dt \\ &= 250 \left( \frac{1}{2} \sin^2 t \right) \Big|_0^{\pi/4} = \frac{125}{2} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 2. \int_C (x^3 + 2xy^2 + 2x) \, dx &= \int_0^1 [8t^3 + 2(2t)(t^4) + 2(2t)]2 \, dt = 2 \int_0^1 (8t^3 + 4t^5 + 4t) \, dt \\ &= 2 \left( 2t^4 + \frac{2}{3}t^6 + 2t^2 \right) \Big|_0^1 = \frac{28}{3} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int_C (x^3 + 2xy^2 + 2x) \, dy &= \int_0^1 [8t^3 + 2(2t)(t^4) + 2(2t)]2t \, dt = 2 \int_0^1 (8t^4 + 4t^6 + 4t^2) \, dt \\ &= 2 \left( \frac{8}{5}t^5 + \frac{4}{7}t^7 + \frac{4}{3}t^3 \right) \Big|_0^1 = \frac{736}{105} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int_C (x^3 + 2xy^2 + 2x) \, ds &= \int_0^1 [8t^3 + 2(2t)(t^4) + 2(2t)]\sqrt{4 + 4t^2} \, dt = 8 \int_0^1 t(1 + t^2)^{5/2} \, dt \\ &= 8 \left( \frac{1}{7}(1 + t^2)^{7/2} \right) \Big|_0^1 = \frac{8}{7}(2^{7/2} - 1) \end{aligned}$$

$$3. \int_C (3x^2 + 6y^2) dx = \int_{-1}^0 [3x^2 + 6(2x+1)^2] dx = \int_{-1}^0 (27x^2 + 24x + 6) dx = (9x^3 + 12x^2 + 6x) \Big|_{-1}^0 = -(-9 + 12 - 6) = 3$$

$$\int_C (3x^2 + 6y^2) dy = \int_{-1}^0 [3x^2 + 6(2x+1)^2] 2 dx = 6$$

$$\int_C (3x^2 + 6y^2) ds = \int_{-1}^0 [3x^2 + 6(2x+1)^2] \sqrt{1+4} dx = 3\sqrt{5}$$

$$4. \int_C \frac{x^2}{y^3} dx = \int_1^8 \frac{x^2}{27x^2/8} dx = \frac{8}{27} \int_1^8 dx = \frac{56}{27}$$

$$\int_C \frac{x^2}{y^3} dy = \int_1^8 \frac{x^2}{27x^2/8} x^{-1/3} dx = \frac{8}{27} \int_1^8 x^{-1/3} dx = \frac{4}{9} x^{2/3} \Big|_1^8 = \frac{4}{3}$$

$$\int_C \frac{x^2}{y^3} ds = \int_1^8 \frac{x^2}{27x^2/8} \sqrt{1+x^{-2/3}} dx = \frac{8}{27} \int_1^8 x^{-1/3} \sqrt{1+x^{2/3}} dx = \frac{8}{27} (1+x^{2/3})^{3/2} \Big|_1^8 = \frac{8}{27} (5^{3/2} - 2^{3/2})$$

$$5. \int_C z dx = \int_0^{\pi/2} t(-\sin t) dt \quad \boxed{\text{Integration by parts}}$$

$$= (t \cos t - \sin t) \Big|_0^{\pi/2} = -1$$

$$\int_C z dy = \int_0^{\pi/2} t \cos t dt \quad \boxed{\text{Integration by parts}}$$

$$= (t \sin t + \cos t) \Big|_0^{\pi/2} = \frac{\pi}{2} - 1$$

$$\int_C z dz = \int_0^{\pi/2} t dt = \frac{1}{2} t^2 \Big|_0^{\pi/2} = \frac{\pi^2}{8}$$

$$\int_C z ds = \int_0^{\pi/2} t \sqrt{\sin^2 t + \cos^2 t + 1} dt = \sqrt{2} \int_0^{\pi/2} t dt = \frac{\pi^2 \sqrt{2}}{8}$$

$$6. \int_C 4xyz dx = \int_0^1 4 \left( \frac{1}{3} t^3 \right) (t^2)(2t) t^2 dt = \frac{8}{3} \int_0^1 t^8 dt = \frac{8}{27} t^9 \Big|_0^1 = \frac{8}{27}$$

$$\int_C 4xyz dy = \int_0^1 4 \left( \frac{1}{3} t^3 \right) (t^2)(2t) 2t dt = \frac{16}{3} \int_0^1 t^7 dt = \frac{2}{3} t^8 \Big|_0^1 = \frac{2}{3}$$

$$\int_C 4xyz dz = \int_0^1 4 \left( \frac{1}{3} t^3 \right) (t^2)(2t) 2 dt = \frac{16}{3} \int_0^1 t^6 dt = \frac{16}{21} t^7 \Big|_0^1 = \frac{16}{21}$$

$$\int_C 4xyz ds = \int_0^1 4 \left( \frac{1}{3} t^3 \right) (t^2)(2t) \sqrt{t^4 + 4t^2 + 4} dt = \frac{8}{3} \int_0^1 t^6 (t^2 + 2) dt = \frac{8}{3} \left( \frac{1}{9} t^9 + \frac{2}{7} t^7 \right) \Big|_0^1 = \frac{200}{189}$$

7. Using  $x$  as the parameter,  $dy = dx$  and

$$\int_C (2x+y) dx + xy dy = \int_{-1}^2 (2x+x+3+x^2+3x) dx = \int_{-1}^2 (x^2+6x+3) dx$$

$$= \left( \frac{1}{3} x^3 + 3x^2 + 3x \right) \Big|_{-1}^2 = 21.$$

## 9.8 Line Integrals

8. Using  $x$  as the parameter,  $dy = 2x \, dx$  and

$$\begin{aligned}\int_C (2x + y) \, dx + xy \, dy &= \int_{-1}^2 (2x + x^2 + 1) \, dx + \int_{-1}^2 x(x^2 + 1) 2x \, dx = \int_{-1}^2 (2x^4 + 3x^2 + 2x + 1) \, dx \\ &= \left( \frac{2}{5}x^5 + x^3 + x^2 + x \right) \Big|_{-1}^2 = \frac{141}{5}.\end{aligned}$$

9. From  $(-1, 2)$  to  $(2, 2)$  we use  $x$  as a parameter with  $y = 2$  and  $dy = 0$ . From  $(2, 2)$  to  $(2, 5)$  we use  $y$  as a parameter with  $x = 2$  and  $dx = 0$ .

$$\int_C (2x + y) \, dx + xy \, dy = \int_{-1}^2 (2x + 2) \, dx + \int_2^5 2y \, dy = (x^2 + 2x) \Big|_{-1}^2 + y^2 \Big|_2^5 = 9 + 21 = 30$$

10. From  $(-1, 2)$  to  $(-1, 0)$  we use  $y$  as a parameter with  $x = -1$  and  $dx = 0$ . From  $(-1, 0)$  to  $(2, 0)$  we use  $x$  as a parameter with  $y = dy = 0$ . From  $(2, 0)$  to  $(2, 5)$  we use  $y$  as a parameter with  $x = 2$  and  $dx = 0$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\int_C (2x + y) \, dx + xy \, dy &= \int_2^0 (-1) y \, dy + \int_{-1}^2 2x \, dx + \int_0^5 2y \, dy = -\frac{1}{2} y^2 \Big|_2^0 + x^2 \Big|_{-1}^2 + y^2 \Big|_0^5 \\ &= 2 + 3 + 25 = 30\end{aligned}$$

11. Using  $x$  as the parameter,  $dy = 2x \, dx$ .

$$\int_C y \, dx + x \, dy = \int_0^1 x^2 \, dx + \int_0^1 x(2x) \, dx = \int_0^1 3x^2 \, dx = x^3 \Big|_0^1 = 1$$

12. Using  $x$  as the parameter,  $dy = dx$ .

$$\int_C y \, dx + x \, dy = \int_0^1 x \, dx + \int_0^1 x \, dx = \int_0^1 2x \, dx = x^2 \Big|_0^1 = 1$$

13. From  $(0, 0)$  to  $(0, 1)$  we use  $y$  as a parameter with  $x = dx = 0$ . From  $(0, 1)$  to  $(1, 1)$  we use  $x$  as a parameter with  $y = 1$  and  $dy = 0$ .

$$\int_C y \, dx + x \, dy = 0 + \int_0^1 1 \, dx = 1$$

14. From  $(0, 0)$  to  $(1, 0)$  we use  $x$  as a parameter with  $y = dy = 0$ . From  $(1, 0)$  to  $(1, 1)$  we use  $y$  as a parameter with  $x = 1$  and  $dx = 0$ .

$$\int_C y \, dx + x \, dy = 0 + \int_0^1 1 \, dy = 1$$

$$\begin{aligned}15. \int_C (6x^2 + 2y^2) \, dx + 4xy \, dy &= \int_4^9 (6t + 2t^2) \frac{1}{2} t^{-1/2} \, dt + \int_4^9 4\sqrt{t} t \, dt = \int_4^9 (3t^{1/2} + 5t^{3/2}) \, dt \\ &= (2t^{3/2} + 2t^{5/2}) \Big|_4^9 = 460\end{aligned}$$

$$16. \int_C (-y^2) \, dx + xy \, dy = \int_0^2 (-t^6) 2 \, dt + \int_0^2 (2t)(t^3) 3t^2 \, dt = \int_0^2 4t^6 \, dt = \frac{4}{7}t^7 \Big|_0^2 = \frac{512}{7}$$

$$\begin{aligned}17. \int_C 2x^3y \, dx + (3x + y) \, dy &= \int_{-1}^1 2(y^6)y 2y \, dy + \int_{-1}^1 (3y^2 + y) \, dy = \int_{-1}^1 (4y^8 + 3y^2 + y) \, dy \\ &= \left( \frac{4}{9}y^9 + y^3 + \frac{1}{2}y^2 \right) \Big|_{-1}^1 = \frac{26}{9}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 18. \quad \int_C 4x \, dx + 2y \, dy &= \int_{-1}^2 4(y^3 + 1)3y^2 \, dy + \int_{-1}^2 2y \, dy = \int_{-1}^2 (12y^5 + 12y^2 + 2y) \, dy \\
 &= (2y^6 + 4y^3 + y^2) \Big|_{-1}^2 = 165
 \end{aligned}$$

19. From  $(-2, 0)$  to  $(2, 0)$  we use  $x$  as a parameter with  $y = dy = 0$ . From  $(2, 0)$  to  $(-2, 0)$  we parameterize the semicircle as  $x = 2 \cos \theta$  and  $y = 2 \sin \theta$  for  $0 \leq \theta \leq \pi$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \oint_C (x^2 + y^2) \, dx - 2xy \, dy &= \int_{-2}^2 x^2 \, dx + \int_0^\pi 4(-2 \sin \theta \, d\theta) - \int_0^\pi 8 \cos \theta \sin \theta (2 \cos \theta \, d\theta) \\
 &= \frac{1}{3}x^3 \Big|_{-2}^2 - 8 \int_0^\pi (\sin \theta + 2 \cos^2 \theta \sin \theta) \, d\theta \\
 &= \frac{16}{3} - 8 \left( -\cos \theta - \frac{2}{3} \cos^3 \theta \right) \Big|_0^\pi = \frac{16}{3} - \frac{80}{3} = -\frac{64}{3}
 \end{aligned}$$

20. We start at  $(0, 0)$  and use  $x$  as a parameter.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \oint_C (x^2 + y^2) \, dx - 2xy \, dy &= \int_0^1 (x^2 + x^4) \, dx - 2 \int_0^1 xx^2(2x \, dx) + \int_1^0 (x^2 + x) \, dx \\
 &\quad - 2 \int_1^0 x \sqrt{x} \left( \frac{1}{2}x^{-1/2} \right) \, dx \\
 &= \int_0^1 (x^2 - 3x^4) \, dx + \int_1^0 x^2 \, dx = \int_0^1 (-3x^4) \, dx = -\frac{3}{5}x^5 \Big|_0^1 = -\frac{3}{5}
 \end{aligned}$$

21. From  $(1, 1)$  to  $(-1, 1)$  and  $(-1, -1)$  to  $(1, -1)$  we use  $x$  as a parameter with  $y = 1$  and  $y = -1$ , respectively, and  $dy = 0$ . From  $(-1, 1)$  to  $(-1, -1)$  and  $(1, -1)$  to  $(1, 1)$  we use  $y$  as a parameter with  $x = -1$  and  $x = 1$ , respectively, and  $dx = 0$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \oint_C x^2y^3 \, dx - xy^2 \, dy &= \int_1^{-1} x^2(1) \, dx + \int_1^{-1} -(-1)y^2 \, dy + \int_{-1}^1 x^2(-1)^3 \, dx + \int_{-1}^1 -(1)y^2 \, dy \\
 &= \frac{1}{3}x^3 \Big|_1^{-1} + \frac{1}{3}y^3 \Big|_1^{-1} - \frac{1}{3}x^3 \Big|_{-1}^1 - \frac{1}{3}y^3 \Big|_{-1}^1 = -\frac{8}{3}
 \end{aligned}$$

22. From  $(2, 4)$  to  $(0, 4)$  we use  $x$  as a parameter with  $y = 4$  and  $dy = 0$ . From  $(0, 4)$  to  $(0, 0)$  we use  $y$  as a parameter with  $x = dx = 0$ . From  $(0, 0)$  to  $(2, 4)$  we use  $y = 2x$  and  $dy = 2 \, dx$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \oint_C x^2y^3 \, dx - xy^2 \, dy &= \int_2^0 x^2(64) \, dx - \int_4^0 0 \, dy + \int_0^2 x^2(8x^3) \, dx - \int_0^2 x(4x^2)2 \, dx \\
 &= \frac{64}{3}x^3 \Big|_2^0 + \frac{4}{3}x^6 \Big|_0^2 - 2x^4 \Big|_0^2 = -\frac{512}{3} + \frac{256}{3} - 32 = -\frac{352}{3}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 23. \quad \oint_C (x^2 - y^2) \, ds &= \int_0^{2\pi} (25 \cos^2 \theta - 25 \sin^2 \theta) \sqrt{25 \sin^2 \theta + 25 \cos^2 \theta} \, d\theta = 125 \int_0^{2\pi} (\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta) \, d\theta \\
 &= 125 \int_0^{2\pi} \cos 2\theta \, d\theta = \frac{125}{2} \sin 2\theta \Big|_0^{2\pi} = 0
 \end{aligned}$$

$$24. \quad \oint_C y \, dx - x \, dy = \int_0^\pi 3 \sin t(-2 \sin t) \, dt - \int_0^\pi 2 \cos t(3 \cos t) \, dt = -6 \int_0^\pi (\sin^2 t + \cos^2 t) \, dt = -6 \int_0^\pi dt = -6\pi$$

Thus,  $\int_{-C} y \, dx - x \, dy = 6\pi$ .

## 9.8 Line Integrals

25. We parameterize the line segment from  $(0, 0, 0)$  to  $(2, 3, 4)$  by  $x = 2t$ ,  $y = 3t$ ,  $z = 4t$  for  $0 \leq t \leq 1$ . We parameterize the line segment from  $(2, 3, 4)$  to  $(6, 8, 5)$  by  $x = 2 + 4t$ ,  $y = 3 + 5t$ ,  $z = 4 + t$ ,  $0 \leq t \leq 1$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \oint_C y \, dx + z \, dy + x \, dz &= \int_0^1 3t(2 \, dt) + \int_0^1 4t(3 \, dt) + \int_0^1 2t(4 \, dt) + \int_0^1 (3 + 5t)(4 \, dt) \\ &\quad + \int_0^1 (4 + t)(5 \, dt) + \int_0^1 (2 + 4t) \, dt \\ &= \int_0^1 (55t + 34) \, dt = \left( \frac{55}{2}t^2 + 34t \right) \Big|_0^1 = \frac{123}{2} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 26. \quad \int_C y \, dx + z \, dy + x \, dz &= \int_0^2 t^3(3 \, dt) + \int_0^2 \left( \frac{5}{4}t^2 \right) (3t^2 \, dt) + \int_0^2 (3t) \left( \frac{5}{2}t \, dt \right) \\ &= \int_0^2 \left( 3t^3 + \frac{15}{4}t^4 + \frac{15}{2}t^2 \right) dt = \left( \frac{3}{4}t^4 + \frac{3}{4}t^5 + \frac{5}{2}t^3 \right) \Big|_0^2 = 56 \end{aligned}$$

27. From  $(0, 0, 0)$  to  $(6, 0, 0)$  we use  $x$  as a parameter with  $y = dy = 0$  and  $z = dz = 0$ . From  $(6, 0, 0)$  to  $(6, 0, 5)$  we use  $z$  as a parameter with  $x = 6$  and  $dx = 0$  and  $y = dy = 0$ . From  $(6, 0, 5)$  to  $(6, 8, 5)$  we use  $y$  as a parameter with  $x = 6$  and  $dx = 0$  and  $z = 5$  and  $dz = 0$ .

$$\int_C y \, dx + z \, dy + x \, dz = \int_0^6 0 + \int_0^5 6 \, dz + \int_0^8 5 \, dy = 70$$

28. We parametrize the line segment from  $(0, 0, 0)$  to  $(6, 8, 0)$  by  $x = 6t$ ,  $y = 8t$ ,  $z = 0$  for  $0 \leq t \leq 1$ . From  $(6, 8, 0)$  to  $(6, 8, 5)$  we use  $z$  as a parameter with  $x = 6$ ,  $dx = 0$ , and  $y = 8$ ,  $dy = 0$ .

$$\int_C y \, dx + z \, dy + x \, dz = \int_0^1 8t(6 \, dt) + \int_0^5 6 \, dz = 24t^2 \Big|_0^1 + 30 = 54$$

29.  $\mathbf{F} = e^{3t}\mathbf{i} - (e^{-4t})e^t\mathbf{j} = e^{3t}\mathbf{i} - e^{-3t}\mathbf{j}$ ;  $d\mathbf{r} = (-2e^{-2t}\mathbf{i} + e^t\mathbf{j}) \, dt$ ;  $\mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = (-2e^t - e^{-2t}) \, dt$ ;

$$\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \int_0^{\ln 2} (-2e^t - e^{-2t}) \, dt = \left( -2e^t + \frac{1}{2}e^{-2t} \right) \Big|_0^{\ln 2} = -\frac{31}{8} - \left( -\frac{3}{2} \right) = -\frac{19}{8}$$

30.  $\mathbf{F} = e^t\mathbf{i} + te^t\mathbf{j} + t^3e^t\mathbf{k}$ ;  $d\mathbf{r} = (\mathbf{i} + 2t\mathbf{j} + 3t^2\mathbf{k}) \, dt$ ;

$$\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \int_0^1 (e^t + 2t^2e^{t^3} + 3t^5e^{t^6}) \, dt = \left( e^t + \frac{2}{3}e^{t^3} + \frac{1}{2}e^{t^6} \right) \Big|_0^1 = \frac{13}{6}(e - 1)$$

31. Using  $x$  as a parameter,  $\mathbf{r}(x) = x\mathbf{i} + \ln x\mathbf{j}$ . Then  $\mathbf{F} = \ln x\mathbf{i} + x\mathbf{j}$ ,  $d\mathbf{r} = (\mathbf{i} + \frac{1}{x}\mathbf{j}) \, dx$ , and

$$W = \int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \int_1^e (\ln x + 1) \, dx = (x \ln x) \Big|_1^e = e.$$

32. Let  $\mathbf{r}_1 = (-2 + 2t)\mathbf{i} + (2 - 2t)\mathbf{j}$  and  $\mathbf{r}_2 = 2t\mathbf{i} + 3t\mathbf{j}$  for  $0 \leq t \leq 1$ . Then

$$d\mathbf{r}_1 = 2\mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j}, \quad d\mathbf{r}_2 = 2\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j},$$

$$\mathbf{F}_1 = 2(-2 + 2t)(2 - 2t)\mathbf{i} + 4(2 - 2t)^2\mathbf{j} = (-8t^2 + 16t - 8)\mathbf{i} + (16t^2 - 32t + 16)\mathbf{j},$$

$$\mathbf{F}_2 = 2(2t)(3t)\mathbf{i} + 4(3t)^2\mathbf{j} = 12t^2\mathbf{i} + 36t^2\mathbf{j},$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} W &= \int_{C_1} \mathbf{F}_1 \cdot d\mathbf{r}_1 + \int_{C_2} \mathbf{F}_2 \cdot d\mathbf{r}_2 = \int_0^1 (-16t^2 + 32t - 16 - 32t^2 + 64t - 32) \, dt + \int_0^1 (24t^2 + 108t^2) \, dt \\ &= \int_0^1 (84t^2 + 96t - 48) \, dt = (28t^3 + 48t^2 - 48t) \Big|_0^1 = 28. \end{aligned}$$

33. Let  $\mathbf{r}_1 = (1 + 2t)\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}$ ,  $\mathbf{r}_2 = 3\mathbf{i} + (1 + t)\mathbf{j}$ , and  $\mathbf{r}_3 = (3 - 2t)\mathbf{i} + (2 - t)\mathbf{j}$  for  $0 \leq t \leq 1$ .

Then

$$\begin{aligned} d\mathbf{r}_1 &= 2\mathbf{i}, & d\mathbf{r}_2 &= \mathbf{j}, & d\mathbf{r}_3 &= -2\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j}, \\ \mathbf{F}_1 &= (1 + 2t + 2)\mathbf{i} + (6 - 2 - 4t)\mathbf{j} = (3 + 2t)\mathbf{i} + (4 - 4t)\mathbf{j}, \\ \mathbf{F}_2 &= (3 + 2 + 2t)\mathbf{i} + (6 + 6t - 6)\mathbf{j} = (5 + 2t)\mathbf{i} + 6t\mathbf{j}, \\ \mathbf{F}_3 &= (3 - 2t + 4 - 2t)\mathbf{i} + (12 - 6t - 6 + 4t)\mathbf{j} = (7 - 4t)\mathbf{i} + (6 - 2t)\mathbf{j}, \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} W &= \int_{C_1} \mathbf{F}_1 \cdot d\mathbf{r}_1 + \int_{C_2} \mathbf{F}_2 \cdot d\mathbf{r}_2 + \int_{C_3} \mathbf{F}_3 \cdot d\mathbf{r}_3 \\ &= \int_0^1 (6 + 4t)dt + \int_0^1 6tdt + \int_0^1 (-14 + 8t - 6 + 2t)dt \\ &= \int_0^1 (-14 + 20t)dt = (-14t + 10t^2) \Big|_0^1 = -4. \end{aligned}$$

34.  $\mathbf{F} = t^3\mathbf{i} + t^4\mathbf{j} + t^5\mathbf{k}$ ;  $d\mathbf{r} = 3t^2\mathbf{i} + 2t\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$ ;  $W = \int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \int_1^3 (3t^5 + 2t^5 + t^5)dt = \int_1^3 6t^5 dt = t^6 \Big|_1^3 = 728$

35.  $\mathbf{r} = 3 \cos t\mathbf{i} + 3 \sin t\mathbf{j}$ ,  $0 \leq t \leq 2\pi$ ;  $d\mathbf{r} = -3 \sin t\mathbf{i} + 3 \cos t\mathbf{j}$ ;  $\mathbf{F} = a\mathbf{i} + b\mathbf{j}$ ;

$$W = \int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \int_0^{2\pi} (-3a \sin t + 3b \cos t)dt = (3a \cos t + 3b \sin t) \Big|_0^{2\pi} = 0$$

36. Let  $\mathbf{r} = t\mathbf{i} + t\mathbf{j} + t\mathbf{k}$  for  $1 \leq t \leq 3$ . Then  $d\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$ , and

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{F} &= \frac{c}{|\mathbf{r}|^3}(t\mathbf{i} + t\mathbf{j} + t\mathbf{k}) = \frac{ct}{(\sqrt{3t^2})^3}(\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}) = \frac{c}{3\sqrt{3}t^2}(\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}), \\ W &= \int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \int_1^3 \frac{c}{3\sqrt{3}t^2}(1 + 1 + 1)dt = \frac{c}{\sqrt{3}} \int_1^3 \frac{1}{t^2}dt = \frac{c}{\sqrt{3}} \left(-\frac{1}{t}\right) \Big|_1^3 = \frac{c}{\sqrt{3}} \left(-\frac{1}{3} + 1\right) = \frac{2c}{3\sqrt{3}}. \end{aligned}$$

37.  $\int_{C_1} y^2 dx + xy dy = \int_0^1 (4t+2)^2 2 dt + \int_0^1 (2t+1)(4t+2)4 dt = \int_0^1 (64t^2 + 64t + 16)dt$   
 $= \left(\frac{64}{3}t^3 + 32t^2 + 16t\right) \Big|_0^1 = \frac{64}{3} + 32 + 16 = \frac{208}{3}$

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{C_2} y^2 dx + xy dy &= \int_1^{\sqrt{3}} 4t^4(2t)dt + \int_1^{\sqrt{3}} 2t^4(4t)dt = \int_1^{\sqrt{3}} 16t^5 dt = \frac{8}{3}t^6 \Big|_1^{\sqrt{3}} = 72 - \frac{8}{3} = \frac{208}{3} \\ \int_{C_3} y^2 dx + xy dy &= \int_e^{e^3} 4(\ln t)^2 \frac{1}{t} dt + \int_e^{e^3} 2(\ln t)^2 \frac{2}{t} dt = \int_e^{e^3} \frac{8}{t} (\ln t)^2 dt = \frac{8}{3}(\ln t)^3 \Big|_e^{e^3} = \frac{8}{3}(27 - 1) = \frac{208}{3} \end{aligned}$$

38.  $\int_{C_1} xy ds = \int_0^2 t(2t)\sqrt{1+4} dt = 2\sqrt{5} \int_0^2 t^2 dt = 2\sqrt{5} \left(\frac{1}{3}t^3\right) \Big|_0^2 = \frac{16\sqrt{5}}{3}$   
 $\int_{C_2} xy ds = \int_0^2 t(t^2)\sqrt{1+4t^2} dt = \int_0^2 t^3 \sqrt{1+4t^2} dt \quad [u = 1 + 4t^2, du = 8t dt, t^2 = \frac{1}{4}(u-1)]$

$$= \int_1^{17} \frac{1}{4}(u-1)u^{1/2} \frac{1}{8} du = \frac{1}{32} \int_1^{17} (u^{3/2} - u^{1/2}) du = \frac{1}{32} \left(\frac{2}{5}u^{5/2} - \frac{2}{3}u^{3/2}\right) \Big|_1^{17} = \frac{391\sqrt{17} + 1}{120}$$

$$\int_{C_3} xy ds = \int_2^3 (2t-4)(4t-8)\sqrt{4+16} dt = 16\sqrt{5} \int_2^3 (t-2)^2 dt = 16\sqrt{5} \left[\frac{1}{3}(t-2)^3\right] \Big|_2^3 = \frac{16\sqrt{5}}{3}$$

$C_1$  and  $C_3$  are different parameterizations of the same curve, while  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  are different curves.

## 9.8 Line Integrals

39. Since  $\mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{v} = v^2$ ,  $\frac{d}{dt} v^2 = \frac{d}{dt}(\mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{v}) = \mathbf{v} \cdot \frac{d\mathbf{v}}{dt} + \frac{d\mathbf{v}}{dt} \cdot \mathbf{v} = 2 \frac{d\mathbf{v}}{dt} \cdot \mathbf{v}$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} W &= \int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \int_a^b m\mathbf{a} \cdot \left( \frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt} dt \right) = m \int_a^b \frac{d\mathbf{v}}{dt} \cdot \mathbf{v} dt = m \int_a^b \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{d}{dt} v^2 \right) dt \\ &= \frac{1}{2} m(v^2) \Big|_a^b = \frac{1}{2} m[v(b)]^2 - \frac{1}{2} m[v(a)]^2. \end{aligned}$$

40. We are given  $\rho = kx$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} m &= \int_C \rho ds = \int_0^\pi kx ds = k \int_0^\pi (1 + \cos t) \sqrt{\sin^2 t + \cos^2 t} dt = k \int_0^\pi (1 + \cos t) dt \\ &= k(t + \sin t) \Big|_0^\pi = k\pi. \end{aligned}$$

41. From Problem 40,  $m = k\pi$  and  $ds = dt$ .

$$\begin{aligned} M_x &= \int_C y\rho ds = \int_C kxy ds = k \int_0^\pi (1 + \cos t) \sin t dt = k \left( -\cos t + \frac{1}{2} \sin^2 t \right) \Big|_0^\pi = 2k \\ M_y &= \int_C x\rho ds = \int_C kx^2 ds = k \int_0^\pi (1 + \cos t)^2 dt = k \int_0^\pi (1 + 2\cos t + \cos^2 t) dt \\ &= k \left( t + 2\sin t + \frac{1}{2}t + \frac{1}{4}\sin 2t \right) \Big|_0^\pi = \frac{3}{2}k\pi \\ \bar{x} &= M_y/m = \frac{3k\pi/2}{k\pi} = \frac{3}{2}; \quad \bar{y} = M_x/m = \frac{2k}{k\pi} = \frac{2}{\pi}. \text{ The center of mass is } (3/2, 2/\pi). \end{aligned}$$

42. On  $C_1$ ,  $\mathbf{T} = \mathbf{i}$  and  $\mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{T} = \text{comp}_{\mathbf{T}} \mathbf{F} \approx 1$ . On  $C_2$ ,  $\mathbf{T} = -\mathbf{j}$  and  $\mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{T} = \text{comp}_{\mathbf{T}} \mathbf{F} \approx 2$ . On  $C_3$ ,  $\mathbf{T} = -\mathbf{i}$  and  $\mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{T} = \text{comp}_{\mathbf{T}} \mathbf{F} \approx 1.5$ . Using the fact that the lengths of  $C_1$ ,  $C_2$ , and  $C_3$  are 4, 5, and 5, respectively, we have

$$W = \int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{T} ds = \int_{C_1} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{T} ds + \int_{C_2} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{T} ds + \int_{C_3} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{T} ds \approx 1(4) + 2(5) + 1.5(5) = 21.5 \text{ ft-lb.}$$

## EXERCISES 9.9

### Independence of Path

- (a)  $P_y = 0 = Q_x$  and the integral is independent of path.  $\phi_x = x^2$ ,  $\phi = \frac{1}{3}x^3 + g(y)$ ,  
 $\phi_y = g'(y) = y^2$ ,  $g(y) = \frac{1}{3}y^3$ ,  $\phi = \frac{1}{3}x^3 + \frac{1}{3}y^3$ ,  $\int_{(0,0)}^{(2,2)} x^2 dx + y^2 dy = \frac{1}{3}(x^3 + y^3) \Big|_{(0,0)}^{(2,2)} = \frac{16}{3}$   
(b) Use  $y = x$  for  $0 \leq x \leq 2$ .  $\int_{(0,0)}^{(2,2)} x^2 dx + y^2 dy = \int_0^2 (x^2 + x^2) dx = \frac{2}{3}x^3 \Big|_0^2 = \frac{16}{3}$
- (a)  $P_y = 2x = Q_x$  and the integral is independent of path.  $\phi_x = 2xy$ ,  $\phi = x^2y + g(y)$ ,  
 $\phi_y = x^2 + g'(y) = x^2$ ,  $g(y) = 0$ ,  $\phi = x^2y$ ,  $\int_{(1,1)}^{(2,4)} 2xy dx + x^2 dy = x^2y \Big|_{(1,1)}^{(2,4)} = 16 - 1 = 15$   
(b) Use  $y = 3x - 2$  for  $1 \leq x \leq 2$ .  
 $\int_{(1,1)}^{(2,4)} 2xy dx + x^2 dy = \int_1^2 [2x(3x - 2) + x^2(3)] dx = \int_1^2 (9x^2 - 4x) dx = (3x^3 - 2x^2) \Big|_1^2 = 15$

3. (a)  $P_y = 2 = Q_x$  and the integral is independent of path.  $\phi_x = x + 2y$ ,  $\phi = \frac{1}{2}x^2 + 2xy + g(y)$ ,

$$\phi_y = 2x + g'(y) = 2x - y, \quad g(y) = -\frac{1}{2}y^2, \quad \phi = \frac{1}{2}x^2 + 2xy - \frac{1}{2}y^2,$$

$$\int_{(1,0)}^{(3,2)} (x + 2y) dx + (2x - y) dy = \left( \frac{1}{2}x^2 + 2xy - \frac{1}{2}y^2 \right) \Big|_{(1,0)}^{(3,2)} = 14$$

- (b) Use  $y = x - 1$  for  $1 \leq x \leq 3$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{(1,0)}^{(3,2)} (x + 2y) dx + (2x - y) dy &= \int_1^3 [x + 2(x - 1) + 2x - (x - 1)] dx \\ &= \int_1^3 (4x - 1) dx = (2x^2 - x) \Big|_1^3 = 14 \end{aligned}$$

4. (a)  $P_y = -\cos x \sin y = Q_x$  and the integral is independent of path.  $\phi_x = \cos x \cos y$ ,

$$\phi = \sin x \cos y + g(y), \quad \phi_y = -\sin x \sin y + g'(y) = 1 - \sin x \sin y, \quad g(y) = y, \quad \phi = \sin x \cos y + y,$$

$$\int_{(0,0)}^{(\pi/2,0)} \cos x \cos y dx + (1 - \sin x \sin y) dy = (\sin x \cos y + y) \Big|_{(0,0)}^{(\pi/2,0)} = 1$$

- (b) Use  $y = 0$  for  $0 \leq x \leq \pi/2$ .

$$\int_{(0,0)}^{(\pi/2,0)} \cos x \cos y dx + (1 - \sin x \sin y) dy = \int_0^{\pi/2} \cos x dx = \sin x \Big|_0^{\pi/2} = 1$$

5. (a)  $P_y = 1/y^2 = Q_x$  and the integral is independent of path.  $\phi_x = -\frac{1}{y}$ ,  $\phi = -\frac{x}{y} + g(y)$ ,  $\phi_y = \frac{x}{y^2} + g'(x) = \frac{x}{y^2}$ ,

$$g(y) = 0, \quad \phi = -\frac{x}{y}, \quad \int_{(4,1)}^{(4,4)} -\frac{1}{y} dx + \frac{x}{y^2} dy = (-\frac{x}{y}) \Big|_{(4,1)}^{(4,4)} = 3$$

- (b) Use  $x = 4$  for  $1 \leq y \leq 4$ .

$$\int_{(4,1)}^{(4,4)} -\frac{1}{y} dx + \frac{x}{y^2} dy = \int_1^4 \frac{4}{y^2} dy = -\frac{4}{y} \Big|_1^4 = 3$$

6. (a)  $P_y = -xy(x^2 + y^2)^{-3/2} = Q_x$  and the integral is independent of path.  $\phi_x = \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}$ ,

$$\phi = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} + g(y), \quad \phi_y = \frac{y}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}} + g'(y) = \frac{y}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}, \quad g(y) = 0, \quad \phi = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2},$$

$$\int_{(1,0)}^{(3,4)} \frac{x dx + y dy}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}} = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} \Big|_{(1,0)}^{(3,4)} = 4$$

- (b) Use  $y = 2x - 2$  for  $1 \leq x \leq 3$ .

$$\int_{(1,0)}^{(3,4)} \frac{x dx + y dy}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}} = \int_1^3 \frac{x + (2x - 2)2}{\sqrt{x^2 + (2x - 2)^2}} dx = \int_1^3 \frac{5x - 4}{\sqrt{5x^2 - 8x + 4}} dx = \sqrt{5x^2 - 8x + 4} \Big|_1^3 = 4$$

7. (a)  $P_y = 4xy = Q_x$  and the integral is independent of path.  $\phi_x = 2y^2x - 3$ ,  $\phi = x^2y^2 - 3x + g(y)$ ,

$$\phi_y = 2x^2y + g'(y) = 2x^2y + 4, \quad g(y) = 4y, \quad \phi = x^2y^2 - 3x + 4y,$$

$$\int_{(1,2)}^{(3,6)} (2y^2x - 3) dx + (2yx^2 + 4) dy = (x^2y^2 - 3x + 4y) \Big|_{(1,2)}^{(3,6)} = 330$$

## 9.9 Independence of Path

(b) Use  $y = 2x$  for  $1 \leq x \leq 3$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{(1,2)}^{(3,6)} (2y^2x - 3) dx + (2yx^2 + 4) dy &= \int_1^3 ([2(2x)^2x - 3] + [2(2x)x^2 + 4]2) dx \\ &= \int_1^3 (16x^3 + 5) dx = (4x^4 + 5x) \Big|_1^3 = 330 \end{aligned}$$

8. (a)  $P_y = 4 = Q_x$  and the integral is independent of path.  $\phi_x = 5x + 4y$ ,  $\phi = \frac{5}{2}x^2 + 4xy + g(y)$ ,

$$\phi_y = 4x + g'(y) = 4x - 8y^3, \quad g(y) = -2y^4, \quad \phi = \frac{5}{2}x^2 + 4xy - 2y^4,$$

$$\int_{(-1,1)}^{(0,0)} (5x + 4y) dx + (4x - 8y^3) dy = \left( \frac{5}{2}x^2 + 4xy - 2y^4 \right) \Big|_{(-1,1)}^{(0,0)} = \frac{7}{2}$$

(b) Use  $y = -x$  for  $-1 \leq x \leq 0$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{(-1,1)}^{(0,0)} (5x + 4y) dx + (4x - 8y^3) dy &= \int_{-1}^0 [(5x - 4x) + (4x + 8x^3)(-1)] dx \\ &= \int_{-1}^0 (-3x - 8x^3) dx = \left( -\frac{3}{2}x^2 - 2x^4 \right) \Big|_{-1}^0 = \frac{7}{2} \end{aligned}$$

9. (a)  $P_y = 3y^2 + 3x^2 = Q_x$  and the integral is independent of path.  $\phi_x = y^3 + 3x^2y$ ,

$$\phi = xy^3 + x^3y + g(y), \quad \phi_y = 3xy^2 + x^3 + g'(y) = x^3 + 3y^2x + 1, \quad g(y) = y, \quad \phi = xy^3 + x^3y + y,$$

$$\int_{(0,0)}^{(2,8)} (y^3 + 3x^2y) dx + (x^3 + 3y^2x + 1) dy = (xy^3 + x^3y + y) \Big|_{(0,0)}^{(2,8)} = 1096$$

(b) Use  $y = 4x$  for  $0 \leq x \leq 2$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{(0,0)}^{(2,8)} (y^3 + 3x^2y) dx + (x^3 + 3y^2x + 1) dy &= \int_0^2 [(64x^3 + 12x^3) + (x^3 + 48x^3 + 1)(4)] dx \\ &= \int_0^2 (272x^3 + 4) dx = (68x^4 + 4x) \Big|_0^2 = 1096 \end{aligned}$$

10. (a)  $P_y = -xy \cos xy - \sin xy - 20y^3 = Q_x$  and the integral is independent of path.

$$\phi_x = 2x - y \sin xy - 5y^4, \quad \phi = x^2 + \cos xy - 5xy^4 + g(y),$$

$$\phi_y = -x \sin xy - 20xy^3 + g'(y) = -20xy^3 - x \sin xy, \quad g(y) = 0, \quad \phi = x^2 + \cos xy - 5xy^4,$$

$$\int_{(-2,0)}^{(1,0)} (2x - y \sin xy - 5y^4) dx - (20xy^3 + x \sin xy) dy = (x^2 + \cos xy - 5xy^4) \Big|_{(-2,0)}^{(1,0)} = -3$$

(b) Use  $y = 0$  for  $-2 \leq x \leq 1$ .

$$\int_{(-2,0)}^{(1,0)} (2x - y \sin xy - 5y^4) dx - (20xy^3 + x \sin xy) dy = \int_{-2}^1 2x dx = x^2 \Big|_{-2}^1 = -3$$

11.  $P_y = 12x^3y^2 = Q_x$  and the vector field is a gradient field.  $\phi_x = 4x^3y^3 + 3$ ,  $\phi = x^4y^3 + 3x + g(y)$ ,  
 $\phi_y = 3x^4y^2 + g'(y) = 3x^4y^2 + 1$ ,  $g(y) = y$ ,  $\phi = x^4y^3 + 3x + y$

12.  $P_y = 6xy^2 = Q_x$  and the vector field is a gradient field.  $\phi_x = 2xy^3$ ,  $\phi = x^2y^3 + g(y)$ ,  
 $\phi_y = 3x^2y^2 + g'(y) = 3x^2y^2 + 3y^2$ ,  $g(y) = y^3$ ,  $\phi = x^2y^3 + y^3$

13.  $P_y = -2xy^3 \sin xy^2 + 2y \cos xy^2$ ,  $Q_x = -2xy^3 \cos xy^2 - 2y \sin xy^2$  and the vector field is not a gradient field.

14.  $P_y = -4xy(x^2 + y^2 + 1)^{-3} = Q_x$  and the vector field is a gradient field.

$$\begin{aligned}\phi_x &= x(x^2 + y^2 + 1)^{-2}, \quad \phi = -\frac{1}{2}(x^2 + y^2 + 1)^{-1} + g(y), \quad \phi_y = y(x^2 + y^2 + 1)^{-2} + g'(y) = y(x^2 + y^2 + 1)^{-2}, \\ g(y) &= 0, \quad \phi = -\frac{1}{2}(x^2 + y^2 + 1)^{-1}\end{aligned}$$

15.  $P_y = 1 = Q_x$  and the vector field is a gradient field.  $\phi_x = x^3 + y, \phi = \frac{1}{4}x^4 + xy + g(y), \phi_y = x + g'(y) = x + y^3,$   
 $g(y) = \frac{1}{4}y^4, \phi = \frac{1}{4}x^4 + xy + \frac{1}{4}y^4$

16.  $P_y = 4e^{2y}, Q_x = e^{2y}$  and the vector field is not a gradient field.

17. Since  $P_y = -e^{-y} = Q_x$ ,  $\mathbf{F}$  is conservative and  $\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r}$  is independent of the path. Thus, instead of the given curve we may use the simpler curve  $C_1: y = x, 0 \leq x \leq 1$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned}W &= \int_{C_1} (2x + e^{-y}) dx + (4y - xe^{-y}) dy \\&= \int_0^1 (2x + e^{-x}) dx + \int_0^1 (4x - xe^{-x}) dx \quad \boxed{\text{Integration by parts}} \\&= (x^2 - e^{-x}) \Big|_0^1 + (2x^2 + xe^{-x} + e^{-x}) \Big|_0^1 \\&= [(1 - e^{-1}) - (-1)] + [(2 + e^{-1} + e^{-1}) - (1)] = 3 + e^{-1}.\end{aligned}$$

18. Since  $P_y = -e^{-y} = Q_x$ ,  $\mathbf{F}$  is conservative and  $\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r}$  is independent of the path. Thus, instead of the given curve we may use the simpler curve  $C_1: y = 0, -2 \leq -x \leq 2$ . Then  $dy = 0$  and

$$W = \int_{C_1} (2x + e^{-y}) dx + (4y - xe^{-y}) dy = \int_{-2}^2 (2x + 1) dx = (x^2 + x) \Big|_{-2}^2 = (4 - 2) - (4 + 2) = -4.$$

19.  $P_y = z = Q_x, Q_z = x = R_y, R_x = y = P_z$ , and the integral is independent of path. Parameterize the line segment between the points by  $x = 1 + t, y = 1 + 3t, z = 1 + 7t$ , for  $0 \leq t \leq 1$ . Then  $dx = dt, dy = 3dt, dz = 7dt$  and

$$\begin{aligned}\int_{(1,1,1)}^{(2,4,8)} yz dx + xz dy + xy dz &= \int_0^1 [(1 + 3t)(1 + 7t) + (1 + t)(1 + 7t)(3) + (1 + t)(1 + 3t)(7)] dt \\&= \int_0^1 (11 + 62t + 63t^2) dt = (11t + 31t^2 + 21t^3) \Big|_0^1 = 63.\end{aligned}$$

20.  $P_y = 0 = Q_x, Q_z = 0 = R_y, R_x = 0 = P_z$  and the integral is independent of path. Parameterize the line segment between the points by  $x = t, y = t, z = t$ , for  $0 \leq t \leq 1$ . Then  $dx = dy = dz = dt$  and

$$\int_{(0,0,0)}^{(1,1,1)} 2x dx + 3y^2 dy + 4z^3 dz = \int_0^1 (2t + 3t^2 + 4t^3) dt = (t^2 + t^3 + t^4) \Big|_0^1 = 3.$$

21.  $P_y = 2x \cos y = Q_x, Q_z = 0 = R_y, R_x = 3e^{3z} = P_z$ , and the integral is independent of path. Integrating  $\phi_x = 2x \sin y + e^{3z}$  we find  $\phi = x^2 \sin y + xe^{3z} + g(y, z)$ . Then  $\phi_y = x^2 \cos y + g_y = Q = x^2 \cos y$ , so  $g_y = 0$ ,  $g(y, z) = h(z)$ , and  $\phi = x^2 \sin y + xe^{3z} + h(z)$ . Now  $\phi_z = 3xe^{3z} + h'(z) = R = 3xe^{3z} + 5$ , so  $h'(z) = 5$  and  $h(z) = 5z$ . Thus  $\phi = x^2 \sin y + xe^{3z} + 5z$  and

$$\begin{aligned}\int_{(1,0,0)}^{(2,\pi/2,1)} (2x \sin y + e^{3z}) dx + x^2 \cos y dy + (3xe^{3z} + 5) dz \\= (x^2 \sin y + xe^{3z} + 5z) \Big|_{(1,0,0)}^{(2,\pi/2,1)} = [4(1) + 2e^3 + 5] - [0 + 1 + 0] = 8 + 2e^3.\end{aligned}$$

## 9.9 Independence of Path

22.  $P_y = 0 = Q_x$ ,  $Q_z = 0 = R_y$ ,  $R_x = 0 = P_z$ , and the integral is independent of path. Parameterize the line segment between the points by  $x = 1 + 2t$ ,  $y = 2 + 2t$ ,  $z = 1$ , for  $0 \leq t \leq 1$ . Then  $dx = 2dt$ ,  $dz = 0$  and

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{(1,2,1)}^{(3,4,1)} (2x+1) dx + 3y^2 dy + \frac{1}{z} dz &= \int_0^1 [(2+4t+1)2 + 3(2+2t)^2 2] dt \\ &= \int_0^1 (24t^2 + 56t + 30) dt = (8t^3 + 28t^2 + 30t) \Big|_0^1 = 66. \end{aligned}$$

23.  $P_y = 0 = Q_x$ ,  $Q_z = 0 = R_y$ ,  $R_x = 2e^{2z} = P_z$  and the integral is independent of path. Parameterize the line segment between the points by  $x = 1 + t$ ,  $y = 1 + t$ ,  $z = \ln 3$ , for  $0 \leq t \leq 1$ . Then  $dx = dy = dt$ ,  $dz = 0$  and

$$\int_{(1,1,\ln 3)}^{(2,2\ln 3)} e^{2z} dx + 3y^2 dy + 2xe^{2z} dz = \int_0^1 [e^{2\ln 3} + 3(1+t)^2] dt = [9t + (1+t)^3] \Big|_0^1 = 16.$$

24.  $P_y = 0 = Q_x$ ,  $Q_z = 2y = R_y$ ,  $R_x = 2x = P_z$  and the integral is independent of path. Parameterize the line segment between the points by  $x = -2(1-t)$ ,  $y = 3(1-t)$ ,  $z = 1-t$ , for  $0 \leq t \leq 1$ . Then  $dx = 2dt$ ,  $dy = -3dt$ ,  $dz = -dt$ , and

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{(-2,3,1)}^{(0,0,0)} 2xz dx + 2yz dy + (x^2 + y^2) dz &= \int_0^1 [-4(1-t)^2(2) + 6(1-t)^2(-3) + 4(1-t)^2(-1) + 9(1-t)^2(-1)] dt \\ &= \int_0^1 -39(1-t)^2 dt = 13(1-t)^3 \Big|_0^1 = -13. \end{aligned}$$

25.  $P_y = 1 - z \sin x = Q_x$ ,  $Q_z = \cos x = R_y$ ,  $R_x = -y \sin x = P_z$  and the integral is independent of path. Integrating  $\phi_x = y - yz \sin x$  we find  $\phi = xy + yz \cos x + g(y, z)$ . Then  $\phi_y = x + z \cos x + g_y(y, z) = Q = x + z \cos x$ , so  $g_y = 0$ ,  $g(y, z) = h(z)$ , and  $\phi = xy + yz \cos x + h(z)$ . Now  $\phi_z = y \cos x + h(z) = R = y \cos x$ , so  $h(z) = 0$  and  $\phi = xy + yz \cos x$ . Since  $\mathbf{r}(0) = 4\mathbf{j}$  and  $\mathbf{r}(\pi/2) = \pi\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + 4\mathbf{k}$ ,

$$\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = (xy + yz \cos x) \Big|_{(0,4,0)}^{(\pi,1,4)} = (\pi - 4) - (0 + 0) = \pi - 4.$$

26.  $P_y = 0 = Q_x$ ,  $Q_z = 0 = R_y$ ,  $R_x = -e^z = P_z$  and the integral is independent of path. Integrating  $\phi_x = 2 - e^z$  we find  $\phi = 2x - xe^z + g(y, z)$ . Then  $\phi_y = g_y = 2y - 1$ , so  $g(y, z) = y^2 - y + h(z)$  and  $\phi = 2x - xe^z + y^2 - y + h(z)$ . Now  $\phi_z = -xe^z + h'(z) = R = 2 - xe^z$ , so  $h'(z) = 2$ ,  $h(z) = 2z$ , and  $\phi = 2x - xe^z + y^2 - y + 2z$ . Thus

$$\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = (2x - xe^z + y^2 - y + 2z) \Big|_{(-1,1,-1)}^{(2,4,8)} = (4 - 2e^4 + 16 - 4 + 16) - (-2 + e^{-1} + 1 - 1 - 2) = 36 - 2e^4 - e^{-1}.$$

27. Since  $P_y = Gm_1m_2(2xy/|\mathbf{r}|^5) = Q_x$ ,  $Q_z = Gm_1m_2(2yz/|\mathbf{r}|^5) = R_y$ , and  $R_x = Gm_1m_2(2xz/|\mathbf{r}|^5) = P_z$ , the force field is conservative.

$$\phi_x = -Gm_1m_2 \frac{x}{(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{3/2}}, \quad \phi = Gm_1m_2(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{-1/2} + g(y, z),$$

$$\phi_y = -Gm_1m_2 \frac{y}{(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{3/2}} + g_y(y, z) = -Gm_1m_2 \frac{y}{(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{3/2}}, \quad g(y, z) = h(z),$$

$$\phi = Gm_1m_2(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{-1/2} + h(z),$$

$$\phi_z = -Gm_1m_2 \frac{z}{(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{3/2}} + h'(z) = -Gm_1m_2 \frac{z}{(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{3/2}},$$

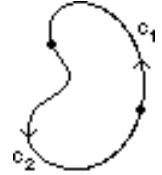
$$h(z) = 0, \quad \phi = \frac{Gm_1m_2}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}} = \frac{Gm_1m_2}{|\mathbf{r}|}$$

28. Since  $P_y = 24xy^2z = Q_x$ ,  $Q_z = 12x^2y^2 = R_y$ , and  $R_x = 8xy^3 = P_z$ ,  $\mathbf{F}$  is conservative. Thus, the work done between two points is independent of the path. From  $\phi_x = 8xy^3z$  we obtain  $\phi = 4x^2y^3z$  which is a potential function for  $\mathbf{F}$ . Then

$$W = \int_{(2,0,0)}^{(1,\sqrt{3},\pi/3)} \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = 4x^2y^3z \Big|_{(2,0,0)}^{(1,\sqrt{3},\pi/3)} = 4\sqrt{3}\pi \quad \text{and} \quad W = \int_{(2,0,0)}^{(0,2,\pi/2)} \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = 0.$$

29. Since  $\mathbf{F}$  is conservative,  $\int_{C_1} \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \int_{-C_2} \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r}$ . Then, since the simply closed curve  $C$  is composed of  $C_1$  and  $C_2$ ,

$$\oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \int_{C_1} \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} + \int_{C_2} \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \int_{C_1} \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} - \int_{-C_2} \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = 0.$$



30. From  $\mathbf{F} = (x^2 + y^2)^{n/2}(x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j})$  we obtain  $P_y = nxy(x^2 + y^2)^{n/2-1} = Q_x$ , so that  $\mathbf{F}$  is conservative. From  $\phi_x = x(x^2 + y^2)^{n/2}$  we obtain the potential function  $\phi = (x^2 + y^2)^{(n+2)/2}/(n+2)$ . Then

$$W = \int_{(x_1,y_1)}^{(x_2,y_2)} \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \left( \frac{(x^2 + y^2)^{(n+2)/2}}{n+2} \right) \Big|_{(x_1,y_1)}^{(x_2,y_2)} = \frac{1}{n+2} \left[ (x_2^2 + y_2^2)^{(n+2)/2} - (x_1^2 + y_1^2)^{(n+2)/2} \right].$$

31. From the solution to Problem 39 in Exercises 9.8,  $\frac{d\mathbf{v}}{dt} \cdot \frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt} = \frac{d\mathbf{v}}{dt} \cdot \mathbf{v} = \frac{1}{2} \frac{d}{dt} v^2$ . Then, using  $\frac{dp}{dt} = \frac{\partial p}{\partial x} \frac{dx}{dt} + \frac{\partial p}{\partial y} \frac{dy}{dt} = \nabla p \cdot \frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt}$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} \int m \frac{d\mathbf{v}}{dt} \cdot \frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt} dt + \int \nabla p \cdot \frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt} dt &= \int 0 dt \\ \frac{1}{2} m \int \frac{d}{dt} v^2 dt + \int \frac{dp}{dt} dt &= \text{constant} \\ \frac{1}{2} mv^2 + p &= \text{constant}. \end{aligned}$$

32. By Problem 31, the sum of kinetic and potential energies in a conservative force field is constant. That is, it is independent of points  $A$  and  $B$ , so  $p(B) + K(B) = p(A) + K(A)$ .

## EXERCISES 9.10

### Double Integrals

$$1. \int_{-1}^3 (6xy - 5e^y) dx = (3x^2y - 5xe^y) \Big|_{-1}^3 = (27y - 15e^y) - (3y + 5e^y) = 24y - 20e^y$$

$$2. \int_1^2 \tan xy dy = \frac{1}{x} \ln |\sec xy| \Big|_1^2 = \frac{1}{x} \ln |\sec 2x - \sec x|$$

$$3. \int_1^{3x} x^3 e^{xy} dy = x^2 e^{xy} \Big|_1^{3x} = x^2 (e^{3x^2} - e^x)$$

$$4. \int_{\sqrt{y}}^{y^3} (8x^3y - 4xy^2) dx = (2x^4y - 2x^2y^2) \Big|_{\sqrt{y}}^{y^3} = (2y^{13} - 2y^8) - (2y^3 - 2y^3) = 2y^{13} - 2y^8$$

## 9.10 Double Integrals

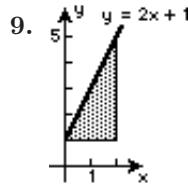
5.  $\int_0^{2x} \frac{xy}{x^2 + y^2} dy = \frac{x}{2} \ln(x^2 + y^2) \Big|_0^{2x} = \frac{x}{2} [\ln(x^2 + 4x^2) - \ln x^2] = \frac{x}{2} \ln 5$

6.  $\int_{x^3}^x e^{2y/x} dy = \frac{x}{2} e^{2y/x} \Big|_{x^3}^x = \frac{x}{2} (e^{2x/x} - e^{2x^3/x}) = \frac{x}{2} (e^2 - e^{2x^2})$

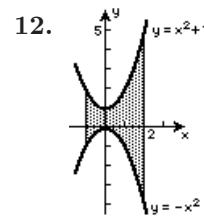
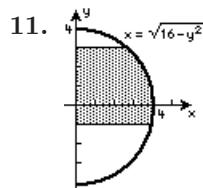
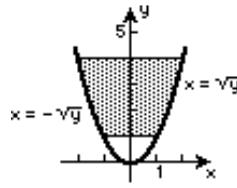
7.  $\int_{\tan y}^{\sec y} (2x + \cos y) dx = (x^2 + x \cos y) \Big|_{\tan y}^{\sec y} = \sec^2 y + \sec y \cos y - \tan^2 y - \tan y \cos y$   
 $= \sec^2 y + 1 - \tan^2 y - \sin y = 2 - \sin y$

8.  $\int_{\sqrt{y}}^1 y \ln x dx$  Integration by parts

$$= y(x \ln x - x) \Big|_{\sqrt{y}}^1 = y(0 - 1) - y(\sqrt{y} \ln \sqrt{y} - \sqrt{y}) = -y - y\sqrt{y} \left( \frac{1}{2} \ln y - 1 \right)$$

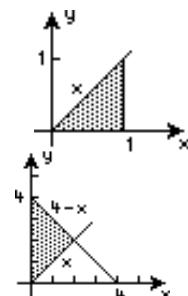


10.

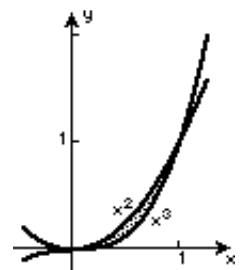


13.  $\iint_R x^3 y^2 dA = \int_0^1 \int_0^x x^3 y^2 dy dx = \int_0^1 \frac{1}{3} x^3 y^3 \Big|_0^x dx = \frac{1}{3} \int_0^1 x^6 dx = \frac{1}{21} x^7 \Big|_0^1 = \frac{1}{21}$

14.  $\iint_R (x+1) dA = \int_0^2 \int_x^{4-x} (x+1) dy dx = \int_0^2 (xy + y) \Big|_x^{4-x} dx$   
 $= \int_0^2 [(4x - x^2 + 4 - x) - (x^2 + x)] dx = \int_0^2 (2x - 2x^2 + 4) dx$   
 $= \left( x^2 - \frac{2}{3}x^3 + 4x \right) \Big|_0^2 = \frac{20}{3}$

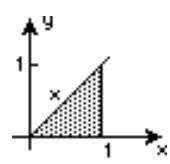


15.  $\iint_R (2x + 4y + 1) dA = \int_0^1 \int_{x^3}^{x^2} (2x + 4y + 1) dy dx = \int_0^1 (2xy + 2y^2 + y) \Big|_{x^3}^{x^2} dx$   
 $= \int_0^1 [(2x^3 + 2x^4 + x^2) - (2x^4 + 2x^6 + x^3)] dx$   
 $= \int_0^1 (x^3 + x^2 - 2x^6) dx = \left( \frac{1}{4}x^4 + \frac{1}{3}x^3 - \frac{2}{7}x^7 \right) \Big|_0^1$   
 $= \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{3} - \frac{2}{7} = \frac{25}{84}$

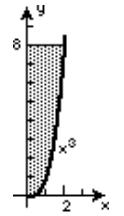


16.  $\iint_R xe^y dA = \int_0^1 \int_0^x xe^y dy dx = \int_0^1 xe^y \Big|_0^x dx = \int_0^1 (xe^x - x) dx$   
Integration by parts

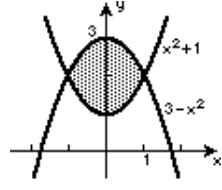
$$= \left( xe^x - e^x - \frac{1}{2}x^2 \right) \Big|_0^1 = \left( e - e - \frac{1}{2} \right) - (-1) = \frac{1}{2}$$



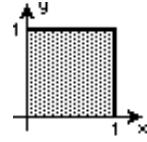
17.  $\iint_R 2xy dA = \int_0^2 \int_{x^3}^8 2xy dy dx = \int_0^2 xy^2 \Big|_{x^3}^8 dx = \int_0^2 (64x - x^7) dx = \left( 32x^2 - \frac{1}{8}x^8 \right) \Big|_0^2 = 96$



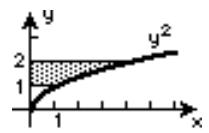
$$\begin{aligned}
 18. \quad \iint_R \frac{x}{\sqrt{y}} dA &= \int_{-1}^1 \int_{x^2+1}^{3-x^2} xy^{-1/2} dy dx = \int_{-1}^1 2x\sqrt{y} \Big|_{x^2+1}^{3-x^2} dx \\
 &= 2 \int_{-1}^1 (x\sqrt{3-x^2} - x\sqrt{x^2+1}) dx \\
 &= 2 \left[ -\frac{1}{3}(3-x^2)^{3/2} - \frac{1}{3}(x^2+1)^{3/2} \right] \Big|_{-1}^1 \\
 &= -\frac{2}{3}[(2^{3/2} + 2^{3/2}) - (2^{3/2} + 2^{3/2})] = 0
 \end{aligned}$$



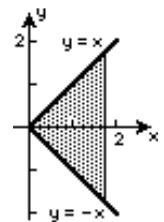
$$\begin{aligned}
 19. \quad \iint_R \frac{y}{1+xy} dA &= \int_0^1 \int_0^1 \frac{y}{1+xy} dx dy = \int_0^1 \ln(1+xy) \Big|_0^1 dy = \int_0^1 \ln(1+y) dy \\
 &= [(1+y)\ln(1+y) - (1+y)] \Big|_0^1 = (2\ln 2 - 2) - (-1) = 2\ln 2 - 1
 \end{aligned}$$



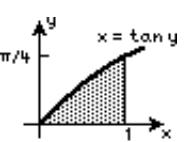
$$\begin{aligned}
 20. \quad \iint_R \sin \frac{\pi x}{y} dA &= \int_1^2 \int_0^{y^2} \sin \frac{\pi x}{y} dx dy = \int_1^2 \left( -\frac{y}{\pi} \cos \frac{\pi x}{y} \right) \Big|_0^{y^2} dy \\
 &= \int_1^2 \left( -\frac{y}{\pi} \cos \pi y + \frac{y}{\pi} \right) dy \quad \boxed{\text{Integration by parts}} \\
 &= \left( -\frac{y}{\pi^2} \sin \pi y - \frac{1}{\pi^3} \cos \pi y + \frac{y^2}{2\pi} \right) \Big|_1^2 = \left( -\frac{1}{\pi^3} + \frac{2}{\pi} \right) - \left( \frac{1}{\pi^3} + \frac{1}{2\pi} \right) \\
 &= \frac{3\pi^2 - 4}{2\pi^3}
 \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 21. \quad \iint_R \sqrt{x^2+1} dA &= \int_0^{\sqrt{3}} \int_{-x}^x \sqrt{x^2+1} dy dx = \int_0^{\sqrt{3}} y\sqrt{x^2+1} \Big|_{-x}^x dx \\
 &= \int_0^{\sqrt{3}} (x\sqrt{x^2+1} + x\sqrt{x^2+1}) dx = \int_0^{\sqrt{3}} 2x\sqrt{x^2+1} dx \\
 &= \frac{2}{3}(x^2+1)^{3/2} \Big|_0^{\sqrt{3}} = \frac{2}{3}(4^{3/2} - 1^{3/2}) = \frac{14}{3}
 \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 22. \quad \iint_R x dA &= \int_0^{\pi/4} \int_{\tan y}^1 x dx dy = \int_0^{\pi/4} \frac{1}{2}x^2 \Big|_{\tan y}^1 dy = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\pi/4} (1 - \tan^2 y) dy \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\pi/4} (2 - \sec^2 y) dy = \frac{1}{2}(2y - \tan y) \Big|_0^{\pi/4} = \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - 1\right) = \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{1}{2}
 \end{aligned}$$



23. The correct integral is (c).

$$\begin{aligned}
 V &= 2 \int_{-2}^2 \int_0^{\sqrt{4-y^2}} (4-y) dx dy = 2 \int_{-2}^2 (4-y)x \Big|_0^{\sqrt{4-y^2}} dy = 2 \int_{-2}^2 (4-y)\sqrt{4-y^2} dy \\
 &= 2 \left[ 2y\sqrt{4-y^2} + 8\sin^{-1} \frac{y}{2} + \frac{1}{3}(4-y^2)^{3/2} \right] \Big|_{-2}^2 = 2(4\pi - (-4\pi)) = 16\pi
 \end{aligned}$$

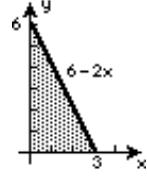
24. The correct integral is (b).

$$\begin{aligned}
 V &= 8 \int_0^2 \int_0^{\sqrt{4-y^2}} (4-y^2)^{1/2} dx dy = 8 \int_0^2 (4-y^2)^{1/2} x \Big|_0^{\sqrt{4-y^2}} dy = 8 \int_0^2 (4-y^2) dy \\
 &= 8 \left( 4y - \frac{1}{3}y^3 \right) \Big|_0^2 = \frac{128}{3}
 \end{aligned}$$

## 9.10 Double Integrals

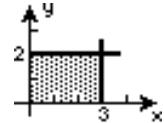
25. Setting  $z = 0$  we have  $y = 6 - 2x$ .

$$\begin{aligned} V &= \int_0^3 \int_0^{6-2x} (6 - 2x - y) dy dx = \int_0^3 \left( 6y - 2xy - \frac{1}{2}y^2 \right) \Big|_0^{6-2x} dx \\ &= \int_0^3 [6(6 - 2x) - 2x(6 - 2x) - \frac{1}{2}(6 - 2x)^2] dx = \int_0^3 (18 - 12x + 2x^2) dx \\ &= \left( 18x - 6x^2 + \frac{2}{3}x^3 \right) \Big|_0^3 = 18 \end{aligned}$$



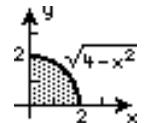
26. Setting  $z = 0$  we have  $y = \pm 2$ .

$$V = \int_0^3 \int_0^2 (4 - y^2) dy dx = \int_0^3 \left( 4y - \frac{1}{3}y^3 \right) \Big|_0^2 dx = \int_0^3 \frac{16}{3} dx = 16$$



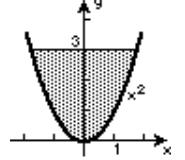
27. Solving for  $z$ , we have  $x = 2 - \frac{1}{2}x + \frac{1}{2}y$ . Setting  $z = 0$ , we see that this surface (plane) intersects the  $xy$ -plane in the line  $y = x - 4$ . Since  $z(0, 0) = 2 > 0$ , the surface lies above the  $xy$ -plane over the quarter-circular region.

$$\begin{aligned} V &= \int_0^2 \int_0^{\sqrt{4-x^2}} \left( 2 - \frac{1}{2}x + \frac{1}{2}y \right) dy dx = \int_0^2 \left( 2y - \frac{1}{2}xy + \frac{1}{4}y^2 \right) \Big|_0^{\sqrt{4-x^2}} dx \\ &= \int_0^2 \left( 2\sqrt{4-x^2} - \frac{1}{2}x\sqrt{4-x^2} + 1 - \frac{1}{4}x^2 \right) dx = \left[ x\sqrt{4-x^2} + 4\sin^{-1} \frac{x}{2} + \frac{1}{6}(4-x^2)^{3/2} + x - \frac{1}{12}x^3 \right] \Big|_0^2 \\ &= \left( 2\pi + 2 - \frac{2}{3} \right) - \frac{4}{3} = 2\pi \end{aligned}$$



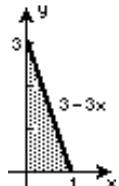
28. Setting  $z = 0$  we have  $y = 3$ . Using symmetry,

$$\begin{aligned} V &= 2 \int_0^{\sqrt{3}} \int_{x^2}^3 (3 - y) dy dx = 2 \int_0^{\sqrt{3}} \left( 3y - \frac{1}{2}y^2 \right) \Big|_{x^2}^3 dx = 2 \int_0^{\sqrt{3}} \left( \frac{9}{2} - 3x^2 + \frac{1}{2}x^4 \right) dx \\ &= 2 \left( \frac{9}{2}x - x^3 + \frac{1}{10}x^5 \right) \Big|_0^{\sqrt{3}} = 2 \left( \frac{9}{2}\sqrt{3} - 3\sqrt{3} + \frac{9}{10}\sqrt{3} \right) = \frac{24\sqrt{3}}{5}. \end{aligned}$$



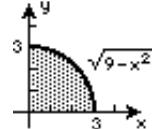
29. Note that  $z = 1 + x^2 + y^2$  is always positive. Then

$$\begin{aligned} V &= \int_0^1 \int_0^{3-3x} (1 + x^2 + y^2) dy dx = \int_0^1 \left( y + x^2y + \frac{1}{3}y^3 \right) \Big|_0^{3-3x} dx \\ &= \int_0^1 [(3 - 3x) + x^2(3 - 3x) + 9(1 - x)^3] dx = \int_0^1 (12 - 30x + 30x^2 - 12x^3) dx \\ &= (12x - 15x^2 + 10x^3 - 3x^4) \Big|_0^1 = 4. \end{aligned}$$



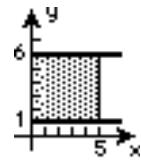
30. In the first octant,  $z = x + y$  is nonnegative. Then

$$\begin{aligned} V &= \int_0^3 \int_0^{\sqrt{9-x^2}} (x + y) dy dx = \int_0^3 \left( xy + \frac{1}{2}y^2 \right) \Big|_0^{\sqrt{9-x^2}} dx \\ &= \int_0^3 \left( x\sqrt{9-x^2} + \frac{9}{2} - \frac{1}{2}x^2 \right) dx = \left[ -\frac{1}{3}(9-x^2)^{3/2} + \frac{9}{2}x - \frac{1}{6}x^3 \right] \Big|_0^3 = \left( \frac{27}{2} - \frac{9}{2} \right) - (-9) = 18. \end{aligned}$$



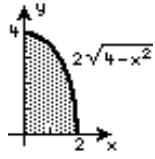
31. In the first octant  $z = 6/y$  is positive. Then

$$V = \int_1^6 \int_0^5 \frac{6}{y} dx dy = \int_1^6 \frac{6x}{y} \Big|_0^5 dy = 30 \int_1^6 \frac{dy}{y} = 30 \ln y \Big|_1^6 = 30 \ln 6.$$



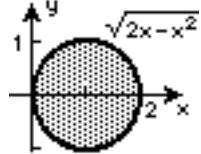
32. Setting  $z = 0$ , we have  $x^2/4 + y^2/16 = 1$ . Using symmetry,

$$\begin{aligned} V &= 4 \int_0^2 \int_0^{2\sqrt{4-x^2}} \left( 4 - x^2 - \frac{1}{4}y^2 \right) dy dx = 4 \int_0^2 \left( 4y - x^2y - \frac{1}{12}y^3 \right) \Big|_0^{2\sqrt{4-x^2}} dx \\ &= 4 \int_0^2 \left[ 8\sqrt{4-x^2} - 2x^2\sqrt{4-x^2} - \frac{2}{3}(4-x^2)^{3/2} \right] dx \quad [\text{Trig substitution}] \\ &= 4 \left[ 4x\sqrt{4-x^2} + 16\sin^{-1} \frac{x}{2} - \frac{1}{4}x(2x^2-4)\sqrt{4-x^2} - 4\sin^{-1} \frac{x}{2} + \frac{1}{12}x(2x^2-20)\sqrt{4-x^2} - 4\sin \frac{x}{2} \right] \Big|_0^2 \\ &= 4 \left( \frac{16\pi}{2} - \frac{4\pi}{2} - \frac{4\pi}{2} \right) - (0) = 16\pi. \end{aligned}$$



33. Note that  $z = 4 - y^2$  is positive for  $|y| \leq 1$ . Using symmetry,

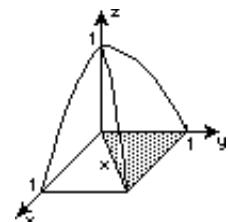
$$\begin{aligned} V &= 2 \int_0^2 \int_0^{\sqrt{2x-x^2}} (4 - y^2) dy dx = 2 \int_0^2 \left( 4y - \frac{1}{3}y^3 \right) \Big|_0^{\sqrt{2x-x^2}} dx \\ &= 2 \int_0^2 \left[ 4\sqrt{2x-x^2} - \frac{1}{3}(2x-x^2)\sqrt{2x-x^2} \right] dx \\ &= 2 \int_0^2 \left( 4\sqrt{1-(x-1)^2} - \frac{1}{3}[1-(x-1)^2]\sqrt{1-(x-1)^2} \right) dx \quad [u = x-1, du = dx] \\ &= 2 \int_{-1}^1 \left[ 4\sqrt{1-u^2} - \frac{1}{3}(1-u^2)\sqrt{1-u^2} \right] du = 2 \int_{-1}^1 \left( \frac{11}{3}\sqrt{1-u^2} + \frac{1}{3}u^2\sqrt{1-u^2} \right) du \\ &\quad [\text{Trig substitution}] \\ &= 2 \left[ \frac{11}{6}u\sqrt{1-u^2} + \frac{11}{6}\sin u + \frac{1}{24}x(2x^2-1)\sqrt{1-u^2} + \frac{1}{24}\sin^{-1} u \right] \Big|_{-1}^1 \\ &= 2 \left[ \left( \frac{11}{6} \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{1}{24} \frac{\pi}{2} \right) - \left( -\frac{11}{6} \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{1}{24} \frac{\pi}{2} \right) \right] = \frac{15\pi}{4}. \end{aligned}$$



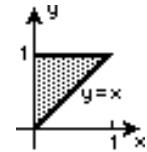
34. From  $z = 1 - x^2$  and  $z = 1 - y^2$  we have  $1 - x^2 = 1 - y^2$  or  $y = x$  (in the first octant).

Thus, the surfaces intersect in the plane  $y = x$ . Using symmetry,

$$\begin{aligned} V &= 2 \int_0^1 \int_x^1 (1 - y^2) dy dx = 2 \int_0^1 \left( y - \frac{1}{3}y^3 \right) \Big|_x^1 dx = 2 \int_0^1 \left( \frac{2}{3} - x + \frac{1}{3}x^3 \right) dx \\ &= 2 \left( \frac{2}{3}x - \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{12}x^4 \right) \Big|_0^1 = \frac{1}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

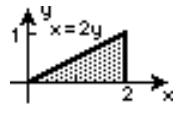


35.  $\int_0^1 \int_x^1 x^2 \sqrt{1+y^4} dy dx = \int_0^1 \int_0^y x^2 \sqrt{1+y^4} dx dy = \int_0^1 \frac{1}{3}x^3 \sqrt{1+y^4} \Big|_0^y dy$
- $$= \frac{1}{3} \int_0^1 y^3 \sqrt{1+y^4} dy = \frac{1}{3} \left[ \frac{1}{6}(1+y^4)^{3/2} \right] \Big|_0^1 = \frac{1}{18}(2\sqrt{2}-1)$$

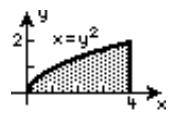


## 9.10 Double Integrals

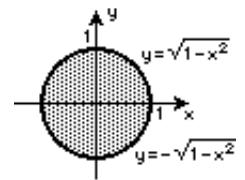
$$36. \int_0^1 \int_{2y}^2 e^{-y/x} dx dy = \int_0^2 \int_0^{x/2} e^{-y/x} dy dx = \int_0^2 -xe^{-y/x} \Big|_0^{x/2} = \int_0^2 (-xe^{-1/2} + x) dx \\ = \int_0^2 (1 - e^{-1/2})x dx = \frac{1}{2}(1 - e^{-1/2})x^2 \Big|_0^2 = 2(1 - e^{-1/2})$$



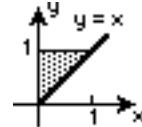
$$37. \int_0^2 \int_{y^2}^4 \cos x^{3/2} dx dy = \int_0^4 \int_0^{\sqrt{x}} \cos x^{3/2} dy dx = \int_0^4 y \cos x^{3/2} \Big|_0^{\sqrt{x}} dx \\ = \int_0^4 \sqrt{x} \cos x^{3/2} dx = \frac{2}{3} \sin x^{3/2} \Big|_0^4 = \frac{2}{3} \sin 8$$



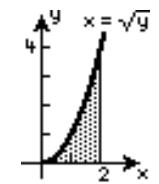
$$38. \int_{-1}^1 \int_{-\sqrt{1-x^2}}^{\sqrt{1-x^2}} x \sqrt{1-x^2-y^2} dy dx = \int_{-1}^1 \int_{-\sqrt{1-y^2}}^{\sqrt{1-y^2}} x \sqrt{1-x^2-y^2} dx dy \\ = \int_{-1}^1 \left[ -\frac{1}{3}(1-x^2-y^2)^{3/2} \right] \Big|_{-\sqrt{1-y^2}}^{\sqrt{1-y^2}} dy = -\frac{1}{3} \int_{-1}^1 (0-0) dy = 0$$



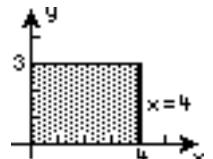
$$39. \int_0^1 \int_x^1 \frac{1}{1+y^4} dy dx = \int_0^1 \int_0^y \frac{1}{1+y^4} dx dy = \int_0^1 \frac{x}{1+y^4} \Big|_0^y dy = \int_0^1 \frac{y}{1+y^4} dy \\ = \frac{1}{2} \tan^{-1} y^2 \Big|_0^1 = \frac{\pi}{8}$$



$$40. \int_0^4 \int_{\sqrt{y}}^2 \sqrt{x^3+1} dx dy = \int_0^2 \int_0^{x^2} \sqrt{x^3+1} dy dx = \int_0^2 y \sqrt{x^3+1} \Big|_0^{x^2} dx \\ = \int_0^2 x^2 \sqrt{x^3+1} dx = \frac{2}{9}(x^3+1)^{3/2} \Big|_0^2 = \frac{2}{9}(9^{3/2}-1^{3/2}) = \frac{52}{9}$$

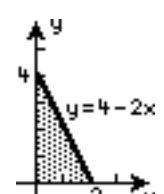


$$41. m = \int_0^3 \int_0^4 xy dx dy = \int_0^3 \frac{1}{2}x^2y \Big|_0^4 dy = \int_0^3 8y dy = 4y^2 \Big|_0^3 = 36 \\ M_y = \int_0^3 \int_0^4 x^2y dx dy = \int_0^3 \frac{1}{3}x^3y \Big|_0^4 dy = \int_0^3 \frac{64}{3}y dy = \frac{32}{3}y^2 \Big|_0^3 = 96 \\ M_x = \int_0^3 \int_0^4 xy^2 dx dy = \int_0^3 \frac{1}{2}x^2y^2 \Big|_0^4 dy = \int_0^3 8y^2 dy = \frac{8}{3}y^3 \Big|_0^3 = 72$$



$\bar{x} = M_y/m = 96/36 = 8/3$ ;  $\bar{y} = M_x/m = 72/36 = 2$ . The center of mass is  $(8/3, 2)$ .

$$42. m = \int_0^2 \int_0^{4-2x} x^2 dy dx = \int_0^2 x^2 y \Big|_0^{4-2x} dx = \int_0^2 x^2(4-2x) dx \\ = \int_0^2 (4x^2 - 2x^3) dx = \left( \frac{4}{3}x^3 - \frac{1}{2}x^4 \right) \Big|_0^2 = \frac{32}{3} - 8 = \frac{8}{3} \\ M_y = \int_0^2 \int_0^{4-2x} x^3 dy dx = \int_0^2 x^3 y \Big|_0^{4-2x} dx = \int_0^2 x^3(4-2x) dx = \int_0^2 (4x^3 - 2x^4) dx$$



$$= \left( x^4 - \frac{2}{5}x^5 \right) \Big|_0^2 = 16 - \frac{64}{5} = \frac{16}{5} \\ M_x = \int_0^2 \int_0^{4-2x} x^2 y dy dx = \int_0^2 \frac{1}{2}x^2 y^2 \Big|_0^{4-2x} dx = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^2 x^2(4-2x)^2 dx = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^2 (16x^2 - 16x^3 + 4x^4) dx \\ = 2 \int_0^2 (4x^2 - 4x^3 + x^4) dx = 2 \left( \frac{4}{3}x^3 - x^4 + \frac{1}{5}x^5 \right) \Big|_0^2 = 2 \left( \frac{32}{3} - 16 + \frac{32}{5} \right) = \frac{32}{15}$$

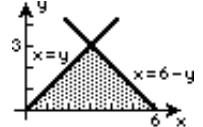
$\bar{x} = M_y/m = \frac{16/5}{8/3} = 6/5$ ;  $\bar{y} = M_x/m = \frac{32/15}{8/3} = 4/5$ . The center of mass is  $(6/5, 4/5)$ .

43. Since both the region and  $\rho$  are symmetric with respect to the line  $x = 3$ ,  $\bar{x} = 3$ .

$$m = \int_0^3 \int_y^{6-y} 2y \, dx \, dy = \int_0^3 2xy \Big|_y^{6-y} \, dy = \int_0^3 2y(6-y-y) \, dy = \int_0^3 (12y - 4y^2) \, dy \\ = \left(6y^2 - \frac{4}{3}y^3\right) \Big|_0^3 = 18$$

$$M_x = \int_0^3 \int_y^{6-y} 2y^2 \, dx \, dy = \int_0^3 2xy^2 \Big|_y^{6-y} \, dy = \int_0^3 2y^2(6-y-y) \, dy = \int_0^3 (12y^2 - 4y^3) \, dy \\ = (4y^3 - y^4) \Big|_0^3 = 27$$

$\bar{y} = M_x/m = 27/18 = 3/2$ . The center of mass is  $(3, 3/2)$ .

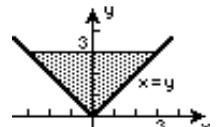


44. Since both the region and  $\rho$  are symmetric with respect to the  $y$ -axis,  $\bar{x} = 0$ . Using symmetry,

$$m = \int_0^3 \int_0^y (x^2 + y^2) \, dx \, dy = \int_0^3 \left(\frac{1}{3}x^3 + xy^2\right) \Big|_0^y \, dy = \int_0^3 \left(\frac{1}{3}y^3 + y^3\right) \, dy \\ = \frac{4}{3} \int_0^3 y^3 \, dy = \frac{1}{3}y^4 \Big|_0^3 = 27.$$

$$M_x = \int_0^3 \int_0^y (x^2y + y^3) \, dx \, dy = \int_0^3 \left(\frac{1}{3}x^3y + xy^3\right) \Big|_0^y \, dy = \int_0^3 \left(\frac{1}{3}y^4 + y^4\right) \, dy = \frac{4}{3} \int_0^3 y^4 \, dy \\ = \frac{4}{15}y^5 \Big|_0^3 = \frac{324}{5}$$

$\bar{y} = M_x/m = \frac{324/5}{27} = 12/5$ . The center of mass is  $(0, 12/5)$ .

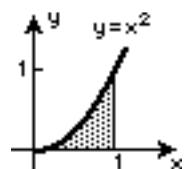


45.  $m = \int_0^1 \int_0^{x^2} (x+y) \, dy \, dx = \int_0^1 \left(xy + \frac{1}{2}y^2\right) \Big|_0^{x^2} \, dx = \int_0^1 \left(x^3 + \frac{1}{2}x^4\right) \, dx \\ = \left(\frac{1}{4}x^4 + \frac{1}{10}x^5\right) \Big|_0^1 = \frac{7}{20}$

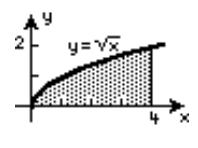
$$M_y = \int_0^1 \int_0^{x^2} (x^2 + xy) \, dy \, dx = \int_0^1 \left(x^2y + \frac{1}{2}xy^2\right) \Big|_0^{x^2} \, dx = \int_0^1 \left(x^4 + \frac{1}{2}x^5\right) \, dx \\ = \left(\frac{1}{5}x^5 + \frac{1}{12}x^6\right) \Big|_0^1 = \frac{17}{60}$$

$$M_x = \int_0^1 \int_0^{x^2} (xy + y^2) \, dy \, dx = \int_0^1 \left(\frac{1}{2}xy^2 + \frac{1}{3}y^3\right) \Big|_0^{x^2} \, dx = \int_0^1 \left(\frac{1}{2}x^5 + \frac{1}{3}x^6\right) \, dx = \left(\frac{1}{12}x^6 + \frac{1}{21}x^7\right) \Big|_0^1 = \frac{11}{84}$$

$\bar{x} = M_y/m = \frac{17/60}{7/20} = 17/21$ ;  $\bar{y} = M_x/m = \frac{11/84}{7/20} = 55/147$ . The center of mass is  $(17/21, 55/147)$ .



46.  $m = \int_0^4 \int_0^{\sqrt{x}} (y+5) \, dy \, dx = \int_0^4 \left(\frac{1}{2}y^2 + 5y\right) \Big|_0^{\sqrt{x}} \, dx = \int_0^4 \left(\frac{1}{2}x + 5\sqrt{x}\right) \, dx \\ = \left(\frac{1}{4}x^2 + \frac{10}{3}x^{3/2}\right) \Big|_0^4 = \frac{92}{3}$

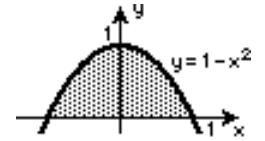


## 9.10 Double Integrals

$$\begin{aligned}
 M_y &= \int_0^4 \int_0^{\sqrt{x}} (xy + 5x) dy dx = \int_0^4 \left( \frac{1}{2}xy^2 + 5xy \right) \Big|_0^{\sqrt{x}} dx = \int_0^4 \left( \frac{1}{2}x^2 + 5x^{3/2} \right) dx \\
 &= \left( \frac{1}{6}x^3 + 2x^{5/2} \right) \Big|_0^4 = \frac{224}{3} \\
 M_x &= \int_0^4 \int_0^{\sqrt{x}} (y^2 + 5y) dy dx = \int_0^4 \left( \frac{1}{3}y^3 + \frac{5}{2}y^2 \right) \Big|_0^{\sqrt{x}} dx = \int_0^4 \left( \frac{1}{3}x^{3/2} + \frac{5}{2}x \right) dx \\
 &= \left( \frac{2}{15}x^{5/2} + \frac{5}{4}x^2 \right) \Big|_0^4 = \frac{364}{15} \\
 \bar{x} &= M_y/m = \frac{224/3}{92/3} = 56/23; \quad \bar{y} = M_x/m = \frac{364/15}{92/3} = 91/115. \text{ The center of mass is } (56/23, 91/115).
 \end{aligned}$$

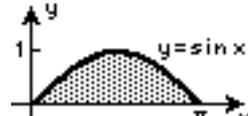
47. The density is  $\rho = ky$ . Since both the region and  $\rho$  are symmetric with respect to the  $y$ -axis,  $\bar{x} = 0$ . Using symmetry,

$$\begin{aligned}
 m &= 2 \int_0^1 \int_0^{1-x^2} ky dy dx = 2k \int_0^1 \frac{1}{2}y^2 \Big|_0^{1-x^2} dx = k \int_0^1 (1-x^2)^2 dx \\
 &= k \int_0^1 (1-2x^2+x^4) dx = k \left( x - \frac{2}{3}x^3 + \frac{1}{5}x^5 \right) \Big|_0^1 = k \left( 1 - \frac{2}{3} + \frac{1}{5} \right) = \frac{8}{15}k \\
 M_x &= 2 \int_0^1 \int_0^{1-x^2} ky^2 dy dx = 2k \int_0^1 \frac{1}{3}y^3 \Big|_0^{1-x^2} dx = \frac{2}{3}k \int_0^1 (1-x^2)^3 dx = \frac{2}{3}k \int_0^1 (1-3x^2+3x^4-x^6) dx \\
 &= \frac{2}{3}k \left( x - x^3 + \frac{3}{5}x^5 - \frac{1}{7}x^7 \right) \Big|_0^1 = \frac{2}{3}k \left( 1 - 1 + \frac{3}{5} - \frac{1}{7} \right) = \frac{32}{105}k \\
 \bar{y} &= M_x/m = \frac{32k/105}{8k/15} = 4/7. \text{ The center of mass is } (0, 4/7).
 \end{aligned}$$



48. The density is  $\rho = kx$ .

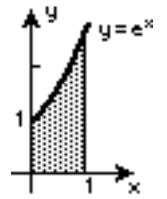
$$\begin{aligned}
 m &= \int_0^\pi \int_0^{\sin x} kx dy dx = \int_0^\pi kxy \Big|_0^{\sin x} dx = \int_0^\pi kx \sin x dx \\
 &\quad \boxed{\text{Integration by parts}} \\
 &= k(\sin x - x \cos x) \Big|_0^\pi = k\pi \\
 M_y &= \int_0^\pi \int_0^{\sin x} kx^2 dy dx = \int_0^\pi kx^2 y \Big|_0^{\sin x} dx = \int_0^\pi kx^2 \sin x dx \quad \boxed{\text{Integration by parts}} \\
 &= k(-x^2 \cos x + 2 \cos x + 2x \sin x) \Big|_0^\pi = k[(\pi^2 - 2) - 2] = k(\pi^2 - 4)
 \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 M_x &= \int_0^\pi \int_0^{\sin x} kxy dy dx = \int_0^\pi \frac{1}{2}kxy^2 \Big|_0^{\sin x} dx = \int_0^\pi \frac{1}{2}kx \sin^2 x dx = \int_0^\pi \frac{1}{4}kx(1 - \cos 2x) dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{4}k \left[ \int_0^\pi x dx - \int_0^\pi x \cos 2x dx \right] \quad \boxed{\text{Integration by parts}} \\
 &= \frac{1}{4}k \left[ \frac{1}{2}x^2 \Big|_0^\pi - \frac{1}{4}(\cos 2x + 2x \sin 2x) \Big|_0^\pi \right] = \frac{1}{4}k \left( \frac{1}{2}\pi^2 \right) = \frac{1}{8}k\pi^2
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\bar{x} = M_y/m = \frac{k(\pi^2 - 4)}{k\pi} = \pi - 4/\pi; \quad \bar{y} = M_x/m = \frac{k\pi^2/8}{k\pi} = \pi/8. \text{ The center of mass is } (\pi - 4/\pi, \pi/8).$$

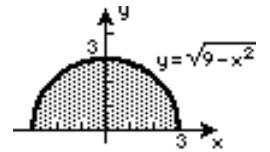
$$\begin{aligned}
 49. \quad m &= \int_0^1 \int_0^{e^x} y^3 dy dx = \int_0^1 \frac{1}{4} y^4 \Big|_0^{e^x} dx = \int_0^1 \frac{1}{4} e^{4x} dx = \frac{1}{16} e^{4x} \Big|_0^1 = \frac{1}{16}(e^4 - 1) \\
 M_y &= \int_0^1 \int_0^{e^x} xy^3 dy dx = \int_0^1 \frac{1}{4} xy^4 \Big|_0^{e^x} dx = \int_0^1 \frac{1}{4} xe^{4x} dx \quad \boxed{\text{Integration by parts}} \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} \left( \frac{1}{4} xe^{4x} - \frac{1}{16} e^{4x} \right) \Big|_0^1 = \frac{1}{4} \left( \frac{3}{16} e^4 + \frac{1}{16} \right) = \frac{1}{64}(3e^4 + 1) \\
 M_x &= \int_0^1 \int_0^{e^x} y^4 dy dx = \int_0^1 \frac{1}{5} y^5 \Big|_0^{e^x} dx = \int_0^1 \frac{1}{5} e^{5x} dx = \frac{1}{25} e^{5x} \Big|_0^1 = \frac{1}{25}(e^5 - 1) \\
 \bar{x} &= M_y/m = \frac{(3e^4 + 1)/64}{(e^4 - 1)/16} = \frac{3e^4 + 1}{4(e^4 - 1)} ; \quad \bar{y} = M_x/m = \frac{(e^5 - 1)/25}{(e^4 - 1)/16} = \frac{16(e^5 - 1)}{25(e^4 - 1)}
 \end{aligned}$$



The center of mass is  $\left( \frac{3e^4 + 1}{4(e^4 - 1)}, \frac{16(e^5 - 1)}{25(e^4 - 1)} \right) \approx (0.77, 1.76)$ .

50. Since both the region and  $\rho$  are symmetric with respect to the  $y$ -axis,  $\bar{x} = 0$ . Using symmetry,

$$\begin{aligned}
 m &= 2 \int_0^3 \int_0^{\sqrt{9-x^2}} x^2 dy dx = 2 \int_0^3 x^2 y \Big|_0^{\sqrt{9-x^2}} dx = 2 \int_0^3 x^2 \sqrt{9-x^2} dx \\
 &\quad \boxed{\text{Trig substitution}}
 \end{aligned}$$

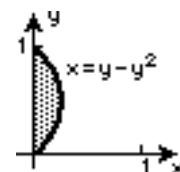


$$= 2 \left[ \frac{x}{8} (2x^2 - 9) \sqrt{9 - x^2} + \frac{81}{8} \sin^{-1} \frac{x}{3} \right] \Big|_0^3 = \frac{81}{4} \frac{\pi}{2} = \frac{81\pi}{2}.$$

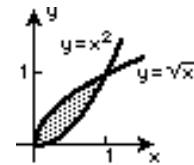
$$M_x = 2 \int_0^3 \int_0^{\sqrt{9-x^2}} x^2 y dy dx = 2 \int_0^3 \frac{1}{2} x^2 y^2 \Big|_0^{\sqrt{9-x^2}} dx = \int_0^3 x^2 (9 - x^2) dx = \left( 3x^2 - \frac{1}{5} x^5 \right) \Big|_0^3 = \frac{162}{5}$$

$$\bar{y} = M_x/m = \frac{162/5}{81\pi/8} = 16/5\pi. \text{ The center of mass is } (0, 16/5\pi).$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 51. \quad I_x &= \int_0^1 \int_0^{y-y^2} 2xy^2 dx dy = \int_0^1 x^2 y^2 \Big|_0^{y-y^2} dy = \int_0^1 (y - y^2)^2 y^2 dy \\
 &= \int_0^1 (y^4 - 2y^5 + y^6) dy = \left( \frac{1}{5} y^5 - \frac{1}{3} y^6 + \frac{1}{7} y^7 \right) \Big|_0^1 = \frac{1}{105}
 \end{aligned}$$

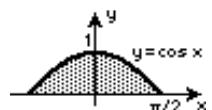


$$\begin{aligned}
 52. \quad I_x &= \int_0^1 \int_{x^2}^{\sqrt{x}} x^2 y^2 dy dx = \int_0^1 \frac{1}{3} x^2 y^3 \Big|_{x^2}^{\sqrt{x}} dx = \frac{1}{3} \int_0^1 (x^{7/2} - x^8) dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{3} \left( \frac{2}{9} x^{9/2} - \frac{1}{9} x^9 \right) \Big|_0^1 = \frac{1}{27}
 \end{aligned}$$

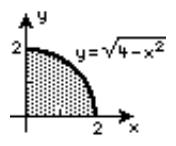


53. Using symmetry,

$$\begin{aligned}
 I_x &= 2 \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_0^{\cos x} ky^2 dy dx = 2k \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{1}{3} y^3 \Big|_0^{\cos x} dx = \frac{2}{3} k \int_0^{\pi/2} \cos^3 x dx \\
 &= \frac{2}{3} k \int_0^{\pi/2} \cos x (1 - \sin^2 x) dx = \frac{2}{3} k \left( \sin x - \frac{1}{3} \sin^3 x \right) \Big|_0^{\pi/2} = \frac{4}{9} k.
 \end{aligned}$$



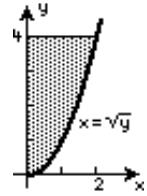
$$\begin{aligned}
 54. \quad I_x &= \int_0^2 \int_0^{\sqrt{4-x^2}} y^3 dy dx = \int_0^2 \frac{1}{4} y^4 \Big|_0^{\sqrt{4-x^2}} dx = \frac{1}{4} \int_0^2 (4 - x^2)^2 dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} \int_0^2 (16 - 8x^2 + x^4) dx = \frac{1}{4} \left( 16x - \frac{8}{3} x^3 + \frac{1}{5} x^5 \right) \Big|_0^2 = \frac{1}{4} \left( 32 - \frac{64}{3} + \frac{32}{5} \right)
 \end{aligned}$$



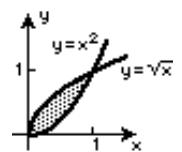
## 9.10 Double Integrals

$$= 8 \left( 1 - \frac{2}{3} + \frac{1}{5} \right) = \frac{64}{15}$$

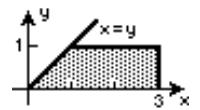
55.  $I_y = \int_0^4 \int_0^{\sqrt{y}} x^2 y \, dx \, dy = \int_0^4 \frac{1}{3} x^3 y \Big|_0^{\sqrt{y}} \, dy = \frac{1}{3} \int_0^4 y^{3/2} y \, dy = \frac{1}{3} \int_0^4 y^{5/2} \, dy$   
 $= \frac{1}{3} \left( \frac{2}{7} y^{7/2} \right) \Big|_0^4 = \frac{2}{21} (4^{7/2}) = \frac{256}{21}$



56.  $I_y = \int_0^1 \int_{x^2}^{\sqrt{x}} x^4 y \, dy \, dx = \int_0^1 x^4 y \Big|_{x^2}^{\sqrt{x}} \, dx = \int_0^1 (x^{9/2} - x^6) \, dx = \left( \frac{2}{11} x^{11/2} - \frac{1}{7} x^7 \right) \Big|_0^1 = \frac{3}{77}$

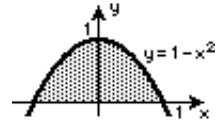


57.  $I_y = \int_0^1 \int_y^3 (4x^3 + 3x^2 y) \, dx \, dy = \int_0^1 (x^4 + x^3 y) \Big|_y^3 \, dy = \int_0^1 (81 + 27y - 2y^4) \, dy$   
 $= \left( 81y + \frac{27}{2}y^2 - \frac{2}{5}y^5 \right) \Big|_0^1 = \frac{941}{10}$



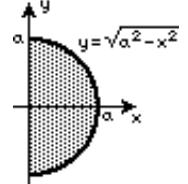
58. The density is  $\rho = ky$ . Using symmetry,

$$I_y = 2 \int_0^1 \int_0^{1-x^2} kx^2 y \, dy \, dx = 2 \int_0^1 \frac{1}{2} kx^2 y^2 \Big|_0^{1-x^2} \, dx = k \int_0^1 x^2 (1-x^2)^2 \, dx$$
  
 $= k \int_0^1 (x^2 - 2x^4 + x^6) \, dx = k \left( \frac{1}{3}x^3 - \frac{2}{5}x^5 + \frac{1}{7}x^7 \right) \Big|_0^1 = \frac{8k}{105}.$



59. Using symmetry,

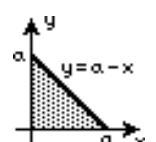
$$m = 2 \int_0^a \int_0^{\sqrt{a^2-y^2}} x \, dx \, dy = 2 \int_0^a \frac{1}{2} x^2 \Big|_0^{\sqrt{a^2-y^2}} \, dy = \int_0^a (a^2 - y^2) \, dy$$
  
 $= \left( a^2 y - \frac{1}{3} y^3 \right) \Big|_0^a = \frac{2}{3} a^3.$



$$I_y = 2 \int_0^a \int_0^{\sqrt{a^2-y^2}} x^3 \, dx \, dy = 2 \int_0^a \frac{1}{4} x^4 \Big|_0^{\sqrt{a^2-y^2}} \, dy = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^a (a^2 - y^2)^2 \, dy$$
  
 $= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^a (a^4 - 2a^2 y^2 + y^4) \, dy = \frac{1}{2} \left( a^4 y - \frac{2}{3} a^2 y^3 + \frac{1}{5} y^5 \right) \Big|_0^a = \frac{4}{15} a^5$

$$R_g = \sqrt{\frac{I_y}{m}} = \sqrt{\frac{4a^5/15}{2a^3/3}} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{5}} a$$

60.  $m = \int_0^a \int_0^{a-x} k \, dy \, dx = \int_0^a k y \Big|_0^{a-x} \, dx = k \int_0^a (a-x) \, dx = k \left( ax - \frac{1}{2} x^2 \right) \Big|_0^a = \frac{1}{2} k a^2$



$$I_x = \int_0^a \int_0^{a-x} k y^2 \, dy \, dx = \int_0^a \frac{1}{3} k y^3 \Big|_0^{a-x} \, dx = \frac{1}{3} k \int_0^a (a-x)^3 \, dx$$
  
 $= \frac{1}{3} k \int_0^a (a^3 - 3a^2 x + 3ax^2 - x^3) \, dx = \frac{1}{3} k \left( a^3 x - \frac{3}{2} a^2 x^2 + ax^3 - \frac{1}{4} x^4 \right) \Big|_0^a = \frac{1}{12} k a^4$

$$R_g = \sqrt{\frac{I_x}{m}} = \sqrt{\frac{ka^4/12}{ka^2/2}} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{6}} a$$

61. (a) Using symmetry,

$$\begin{aligned}
 I_x &= 4 \int_0^a \int_0^{b\sqrt{a^2-x^2}/a} y^2 dy dx = \frac{4b^3}{3a^3} \int_0^a (a^2 - x^2)^{3/2} dx \quad [x = a \sin \theta, dx = a \cos \theta d\theta] \\
 &= \frac{4}{3} ab^3 \int_0^{\pi/2} \cos^4 \theta d\theta = \frac{4}{3} ab^3 \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{1}{4}(1 + \cos 2\theta)^2 d\theta = \frac{1}{3} ab^3 \int_0^{\pi/2} \left(1 + \cos 2\theta + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \cos 4\theta\right) d\theta \\
 &= \frac{1}{3} ab^3 \left(\frac{3}{2}\theta + \frac{1}{2} \sin 2\theta + \frac{1}{8} \sin 4\theta\right) \Big|_0^{\pi/2} = \frac{ab^3\pi}{4}.
 \end{aligned}$$

(b) Using symmetry,

$$\begin{aligned}
 I_y &= 4 \int_0^a \int_0^{b\sqrt{a^2-x^2}/a} x^2 dy dx = \frac{4b}{a} \int_0^a x^2 \sqrt{a^2 - x^2} dx \quad [x = a \sin \theta, dx = a \cos \theta d\theta] \\
 &= 4a^3 b \int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta d\theta = 4a^3 b \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{1}{4}(1 - \cos^2 2\theta) d\theta \\
 &= a^3 b \int_0^{\pi/2} \left(1 - \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \cos 4\theta\right) d\theta = a^3 b \left(\frac{1}{2}\theta - \frac{1}{8} \sin 4\theta\right) \Big|_0^{\pi/2} = \frac{a^3 b \pi}{4}.
 \end{aligned}$$

(c) Using  $m = \pi ab$ ,  $R_g = \sqrt{I_x/m} = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{ab^3\pi/\pi ab} = \frac{1}{2}b$ .

(d)  $R_g = \sqrt{I_y/m} = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{a^3 b \pi / \pi ab} = \frac{1}{2}a$

62. The equation of the ellipse is  $9x^2/a^2 + 4y^2/b^2 = 1$  and the equation of the parabola is  $y = \pm(9bx^2/8a^2 - b/2)$ . Letting  $I_e$  and  $I_p$  represent the moments of inertia of the ellipse and parabola, respectively, about the  $x$ -axis, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 I_e &= 2 \int_{-a/3}^0 \int_0^{b\sqrt{a^2-9x^2}/2a} y^2 dy dx = \frac{b^3}{12a^3} \int_{-a/3}^0 (a^2 - 9x^2)^{3/2} dx \quad [x = \frac{a}{3} \sin \theta, dx = \frac{a}{3} \cos \theta d\theta] \\
 &= \frac{b^3}{12a^3} \frac{a^4}{3} \int_{-\pi/3}^0 \cos^4 \theta d\theta = \frac{b^3 a}{36} \frac{3\pi}{16} = \frac{ab^3\pi}{192}
 \end{aligned}$$

and

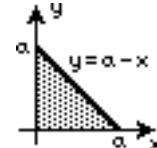
$$\begin{aligned}
 I_p &= 2 \int_0^{2a/3} \int_0^{b/2-9bx^2/8a^2} y^2 dy dx = \frac{2}{3} \int_0^{2a/3} \left(\frac{b}{2} - \frac{9b}{8a^2}x^2\right)^3 dx = \frac{2}{3} \frac{b^3}{8} \int_0^{2a/3} \left(1 - \frac{9}{4a^2}x^2\right)^3 dx \\
 &= \frac{b^3}{12} \int_0^{2a/3} \left(1 - \frac{27}{4a^2}x^2 + \frac{243}{16a^4}x^4 - \frac{729}{64a^6}x^6\right) dx = \frac{b^3}{12} \left(x - \frac{9}{4a^2}x^3 + \frac{243}{80a^4}x^5 - \frac{729}{64a^6}x^7\right) \Big|_0^{2a/3} \\
 &= \frac{b^3}{12} \frac{32a}{105} = \frac{8ab^3}{315}.
 \end{aligned}$$

Then  $I_x = I_e + I_p = \frac{ab^3\pi}{192} + \frac{8ab^3}{315}$ .

63. From the solution to Problem 60,  $m = \frac{1}{2}ka^2$  and  $I_x = \frac{1}{12}ka^4$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 I_y &= \int_0^a \int_0^{a-x} kx^2 dy dx = \int_0^a kx^2 y \Big|_0^{a-x} dx = k \int_0^a x^2(a - x) dx \\
 &= k \left(\frac{1}{3}ax^3 - \frac{1}{4}x^4\right) \Big|_0^a = \frac{1}{12}ka^4
 \end{aligned}$$

$$I_0 = I_x + I_y = \frac{1}{12}ka^4 + \frac{1}{12}ka^4 = \frac{1}{6}ka^4$$

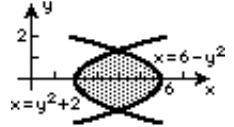


## 9.10 Double Integrals

64. From the solution to Problem 52,  $I_x = \frac{1}{27}$ , and from the solution to Problem 56,  $I_y = \frac{3}{77}$ . Thus,  $I_0 = I_x + I_y = \frac{1}{27} + \frac{3}{77} = \frac{158}{2079}$ .

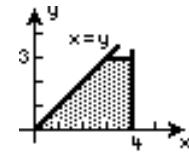
65. The density is  $\rho = k/(x^2 + y^2)$ . Using symmetry,

$$\begin{aligned} I_0 &= 2 \int_0^{\sqrt{2}} \int_{y^2+2}^{6-y^2} (x^2 + y^2) \frac{k}{x^2 + y^2} dx dy = 2 \int_0^{\sqrt{2}} kx \Big|_{y^2+2}^{6-y^2} dy \\ &= 2k \int_0^{\sqrt{2}} (6 - y^2 - y^2 - 2) dy = 2k \left( 4y - \frac{2}{3}y^3 \right) \Big|_0^{\sqrt{2}} = 2k \left( \frac{8}{3}\sqrt{2} \right) = \frac{16\sqrt{2}}{3}k. \end{aligned}$$



66.  $I_0 = \int_0^3 \int_y^4 k(x^2 + y^2) dx dy = k \int_0^3 \left( \frac{1}{3}x^3 + xy^2 \right) \Big|_y^4 dy$

$$= k \int_0^3 \left( \frac{64}{3} + 4y^2 - \frac{1}{3}y^3 - y^3 \right) dy = k \left( \frac{64}{3}y + \frac{4}{3}y^3 - \frac{1}{3}y^4 \right) \Big|_0^3 = 73k$$

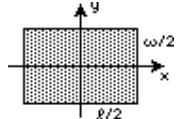


67. From the solution to Problem 60,  $m = \frac{1}{2}ka^2$ , and from the solution to Problem 63,  $I_0 = \frac{1}{6}ka^4$ . Then

$$R_g = \sqrt{I_0/m} = \sqrt{\frac{ka^4/6}{ka^2/2}} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{3}}a.$$

68. Since the plate is homogeneous, the density is  $\rho = m/\ell\omega$ . Using symmetry,

$$\begin{aligned} I_0 &= 4 \int_0^{\ell/2} \int_0^{\omega/2} \frac{m}{\ell\omega} (x^2 + y^2) dy dx = \frac{4m}{\ell\omega} \int_0^{\ell/2} \left( x^2y + \frac{1}{3}y^3 \right) \Big|_0^{\omega/2} dx \\ &= \frac{4m}{\ell\omega} \int_0^{\ell/2} \left( \frac{\omega}{2}x^2 + \frac{\omega^3}{24} \right) dx = \frac{4m}{\ell\omega} \left( \frac{\omega}{6}x^3 + \frac{\omega^3}{24}x \right) \Big|_0^{\ell/2} = \frac{4m}{\ell\omega} \left( \frac{\omega\ell^3}{48} + \frac{\ell\omega^3}{48} \right) = m \frac{\ell^2 + \omega^2}{12}. \end{aligned}$$

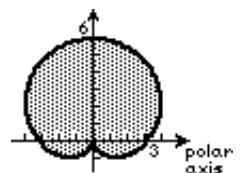


## EXERCISES 9.11

### Double Integrals in Polar Coordinates

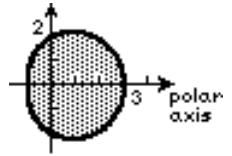
1. Using symmetry,

$$\begin{aligned} A &= 2 \int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} \int_0^{3+3\sin\theta} r dr d\theta = 2 \int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} \frac{1}{2}r^2 \Big|_0^{3+3\sin\theta} d\theta = \int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} 9(1 + \sin\theta)^2 d\theta \\ &= 9 \int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} (1 + 2\sin\theta + \sin^2\theta) d\theta = 9 \left( \theta - 2\cos\theta + \frac{1}{2}\theta - \frac{1}{4}\sin 2\theta \right) \Big|_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} \\ &= 9 \left[ \frac{3}{2}\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{3}{2}\left(-\frac{\pi}{2}\right) \right] = \frac{27\pi}{2} \end{aligned}$$



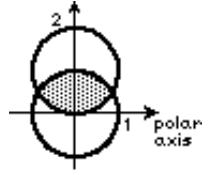
2. Using symmetry,

$$\begin{aligned} A &= 2 \int_0^\pi \int_0^{2+\cos\theta} r dr d\theta = 2 \int_0^\pi \frac{1}{2}r^2 \Big|_0^{2+\cos\theta} d\theta = \int_0^\pi (2 + \cos\theta)^2 d\theta \\ &= \int_0^\pi (4 + 4\cos\theta + \cos^2\theta) d\theta = \left(4\theta + 4\sin\theta + \frac{1}{2}\theta + \frac{1}{4}\cos 2\theta\right) \Big|_0^\pi \\ &= \left(4\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{1}{4}\right) - \left(\frac{1}{4}\right) = \frac{9\pi}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

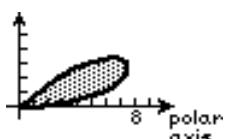


3. Solving  $r = 2\sin\theta$  and  $r = 1$ , we obtain  $\sin\theta = 1/2$  or  $\theta = \pi/6$ . Using symmetry,

$$\begin{aligned} A &= 2 \int_0^{\pi/6} \int_0^{2\sin\theta} r dr d\theta + 2 \int_{\pi/6}^{\pi/2} \int_0^1 r dr d\theta \\ &= 2 \int_0^{\pi/6} \frac{1}{2}r^2 \Big|_0^{2\sin\theta} d\theta + 2 \int_{\pi/6}^{\pi/2} \frac{1}{2}r^2 \Big|_0^1 d\theta = \int_0^{\pi/6} 4\sin^2\theta d\theta + \int_{\pi/6}^{\pi/2} d\theta \\ &= (2\theta - \sin 2\theta) \Big|_0^{\pi/6} + \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{6}\right) = \frac{\pi}{3} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{\pi}{3} = \frac{4\pi - 3\sqrt{3}}{6} \end{aligned}$$

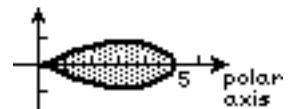


$$\begin{aligned} 4. \quad A &= \int_0^{\pi/4} \int_0^{8\sin 4\theta} r dr d\theta = \int_0^{\pi/4} \frac{1}{2}r^2 \Big|_0^{8\sin 4\theta} d\theta = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\pi/4} 64\sin^2 4\theta d\theta \\ &= 32 \left(\frac{1}{2}\theta - \frac{1}{16}\sin 8\theta\right) \Big|_0^{\pi/4} = 4\pi \end{aligned}$$

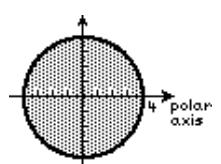


5. Using symmetry,

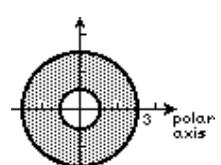
$$\begin{aligned} V &= 2 \int_0^{\pi/6} \int_0^{5\cos 3\theta} 4r dr d\theta = 4 \int_0^{\pi/6} r^2 \Big|_0^{5\cos 3\theta} d\theta = 4 \int_0^{\pi/6} 25\cos^2 3\theta d\theta \\ &= 100 \left(\frac{1}{2}\theta + \frac{1}{12}\sin 6\theta\right) \Big|_0^{\pi/6} = \frac{25\pi}{3} \end{aligned}$$



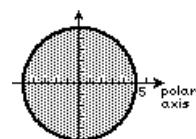
$$\begin{aligned} 6. \quad V &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^2 \sqrt{9 - r^2} r dr d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} -\frac{1}{3}(9 - r^2)^{3/2} \Big|_0^2 d\theta \\ &= -\frac{1}{3} \int_0^{2\pi} (5^{3/2} - 27) d\theta = \frac{1}{3}(27 - 5^{3/2})2\pi = \frac{2\pi(27 - 5\sqrt{5})}{3} \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned} 7. \quad V &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_1^3 \sqrt{16 - r^2} r dr d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} -\frac{1}{3}(16 - r^2)^{3/2} \Big|_1^3 d\theta \\ &= -\frac{1}{3} \int_0^{2\pi} (7^{3/2} - 15^{3/2}) d\theta = \frac{1}{3}(15^{3/2} - 7^{3/2})2\pi = \frac{2\pi(15\sqrt{15} - 7\sqrt{7})}{3} \end{aligned}$$

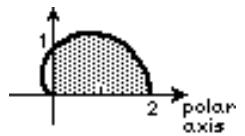


$$8. \quad V = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^5 \sqrt{r^2} r dr d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{1}{3}r^3 \Big|_0^5 d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{125}{3} d\theta = \frac{250\pi}{3}$$



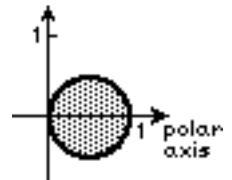
## 9.11 Double Integrals in Polar Coordinates

$$9. V = \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_0^{1+\cos\theta} (r \sin \theta) r dr d\theta = \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{1}{3} r^3 \sin \theta \Big|_0^{1+\cos\theta} d\theta \\ = \frac{1}{3} \int_0^{\pi/2} (1 + \cos \theta)^3 \sin \theta d\theta = \frac{1}{3} \left[ -\frac{1}{4} (1 + \cos \theta)^4 \right] \Big|_0^{\pi/2} = -\frac{1}{12} (1 - 2^4) = \frac{5}{4}$$



10. Using symmetry,

$$V = 2 \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_0^{\cos\theta} (2 + r^2) r dr d\theta = \int_0^{\pi/2} \left( r^2 + \frac{1}{4} r^4 \right) \Big|_0^{\cos\theta} d\theta \\ = 2 \int_0^{\pi/2} \left( \cos^2 \theta + \frac{1}{4} \cos^4 \theta \right) d\theta = 2 \int_0^{\pi/2} \left[ \cos^2 \theta + \frac{1}{4} \left( \frac{1 + \cos 2\theta}{2} \right)^2 \right] d\theta \\ = \int_0^{\pi/2} \left( 2 \cos^2 \theta + \frac{1}{8} + \frac{1}{4} \cos 2\theta + \frac{1}{8} \cos^2 2\theta \right) d\theta \\ = \left( \theta + \frac{1}{2} \sin 2\theta + \frac{1}{8} \theta + \frac{1}{8} \sin 2\theta + \frac{1}{16} \theta + \frac{1}{64} \sin 4\theta \right) \Big|_0^{\pi/2} = \frac{19\pi}{32}.$$



$$11. m = \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_1^3 kr dr d\theta = k \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{1}{2} r^2 \Big|_1^3 d\theta = \frac{1}{2} k \int_0^{\pi/2} 8 d\theta = 2k\pi$$

$$M_y = \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_1^3 kxr dr d\theta = k \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_1^3 r^2 \cos \theta dr d\theta = k \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{1}{3} r^3 \cos \theta \Big|_1^3 d\theta \\ = \frac{1}{3} k \int_0^{\pi/2} 26 \cos \theta d\theta = \frac{26}{3} k \sin \theta \Big|_0^{\pi/2} = \frac{26}{3} k$$

$$\bar{x} = M_y/m = \frac{26k/3}{2k\pi} = \frac{13}{3\pi}. \text{ Since the region and density function are symmetric about the ray } \theta = \pi/4,$$

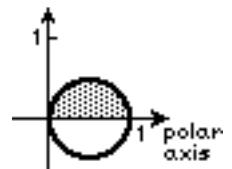
$$\bar{y} = \bar{x} = 13/3\pi \text{ and the center of mass is } (13/3\pi, 13/3\pi).$$



12. The interior of the upper-half circle is traced from  $\theta = 0$  to  $\pi/2$ . The density is  $kr$ .

Since both the region and the density are symmetric about the polar axis,  $\bar{y} = 0$ .

$$m = \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_0^{\cos\theta} kr^2 dr d\theta = k \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{1}{3} r^3 \Big|_0^{\cos\theta} d\theta = \frac{k}{3} \int_0^{\pi/2} \cos^3 \theta d\theta \\ = \frac{k}{3} \left( \frac{2}{3} + \frac{1}{3} \cos^2 \theta \right) \sin \theta \Big|_0^{\pi/2} = \frac{2k}{9}$$

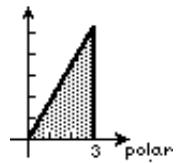


$$M_y = k \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_0^{\cos\theta} (r \cos \theta)(r) (r dr d\theta) = k \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_0^{\cos\theta} r^3 \cos \theta dr d\theta = k \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{1}{4} r^4 \cos \theta \Big|_0^{\cos\theta} d\theta \\ = \frac{k}{4} \int_0^{\pi/2} \cos^5 \theta d\theta = \frac{k}{4} \left( \sin \theta - \frac{2}{3} \sin^3 \theta + \frac{1}{5} \sin^5 \theta \right) \Big|_0^{\pi/2} = \frac{2k}{15}$$

$$\text{Thus, } \bar{x} = \frac{2k/15}{2k/9} = 3/5 \text{ and the center of mass is } (3/5, 0).$$

13. In polar coordinates the line  $x = 3$  becomes  $r \cos \theta = 3$  or  $r = 3 \sec \theta$ . The angle of inclination of the line  $y = \sqrt{3}x$  is  $\pi/3$ .

$$m = \int_0^{\pi/3} \int_0^{3 \sec \theta} r^2 r dr d\theta = \int_0^{\pi/3} \frac{1}{4} r^4 \Big|_0^{3 \sec \theta} d\theta = \frac{81}{4} \int_0^{\pi/3} \sec^4 \theta d\theta \\ = \frac{81}{4} \int_0^{\pi/3} (1 + \tan^2 \theta) \sec^2 \theta d\theta = \frac{81}{4} \left( \tan \theta + \frac{1}{3} \tan^3 \theta \right) \Big|_0^{\pi/3} = \frac{81}{4} (\sqrt{3} + \sqrt{3}) = \frac{81}{2} \sqrt{3}$$

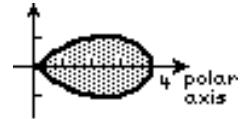


## 9.11 Double Integrals in Polar Coordinates

$$\begin{aligned}
 M_y &= \int_0^{\pi/3} \int_0^{3 \sec \theta} xr^2 r dr d\theta = \int_0^{\pi/3} \int_0^{3 \sec \theta} r^4 \cos \theta dr d\theta = \int_0^{\pi/3} \frac{1}{5} r^5 \cos \theta \Big|_0^{3 \sec \theta} d\theta \\
 &= \frac{243}{5} \int_0^{\pi/3} \sec^5 \theta \cos \theta d\theta = \frac{243}{5} \int_0^{\pi/3} \sec^4 \theta d\theta = \frac{243}{5} (2\sqrt{3}) = \frac{486}{5} \sqrt{3} \\
 M_x &= \int_0^{\pi/3} \int_0^{3 \sec \theta} yr^2 r dr d\theta = \int_0^{\pi/3} \int_0^{3 \sec \theta} r^4 \sin \theta d\theta = \int_0^{\pi/3} \frac{1}{5} r^5 \sin \theta \Big|_0^{3 \sec \theta} d\theta \\
 &= \frac{243}{5} \int_0^{\pi/3} \sec^5 \theta \sin \theta d\theta = \frac{243}{5} \int_0^{\pi/3} \tan \theta \sec^4 \theta d\theta = \frac{243}{5} \int_0^{\pi/3} \tan \theta (1 + \tan^2 \theta) \sec^2 \theta d\theta \\
 &= \frac{243}{5} \int_0^{\pi/3} (\tan \theta + \tan^3 \theta) \sec^2 \theta d\theta = \frac{243}{5} \left( \frac{1}{2} \tan^2 \theta + \frac{1}{4} \tan^4 \theta \right) \Big|_0^{\pi/3} = \frac{243}{5} \left( \frac{3}{2} + \frac{9}{4} \right) = \frac{729}{4} \\
 \bar{x} &= \frac{M_y}{m} = \frac{486\sqrt{3}/5}{81\sqrt{3}/2} = 12/5; \quad \bar{y} = \frac{M_x}{m} = \frac{729/4}{81\sqrt{3}/2} = 3\sqrt{3}/2. \text{ The center of mass is } (12/5, 3\sqrt{3}/2).
 \end{aligned}$$

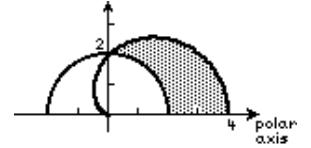
- 14.** Since both the region and the density are symmetric about the  $x$ -axis,  $\bar{y} = 0$ . Using symmetry,

$$\begin{aligned}
 m &= 2 \int_0^{\pi/4} \int_0^{4 \cos 2\theta} kr dr d\theta = 2k \int_0^{\pi/4} \frac{1}{2} r^2 \Big|_0^{4 \cos 2\theta} d\theta = 16k \int_0^{\pi/4} \cos^2 2\theta d\theta \\
 &= 16k \left( \frac{1}{2}\theta + \frac{1}{8} \sin 4\theta \right) \Big|_0^{\pi/4} = 2k\pi \\
 M_y &= 2 \int_0^{\pi/4} \int_0^{4 \cos 2\theta} kxr dr d\theta = 2k \int_0^{\pi/4} \int_0^{4 \cos 2\theta} r^2 \cos \theta dr d\theta = 2k \int_0^{\pi/4} \frac{1}{3} r^3 \cos \theta \Big|_0^{4 \cos 2\theta} d\theta \\
 &= \frac{128}{3} k \int_0^{\pi/4} \cos^3 2\theta \cos \theta d\theta = \frac{128}{3} k \int_0^{\pi/4} (1 - 2 \sin^2 \theta)^3 \cos \theta d\theta \\
 &= \frac{128}{3} k \int_0^{\pi/4} (1 - 6 \sin^2 \theta + 12 \sin^4 \theta - 8 \sin^6 \theta) \cos \theta d\theta = \frac{128}{3} k \left( \sin \theta - 2 \sin^3 \theta + \frac{12}{5} \sin^5 \theta - \frac{8}{7} \sin^7 \theta \right) \Big|_0^{\pi/4} \\
 &= \frac{128}{3} k \left( \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} + \frac{3\sqrt{2}}{10} - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{14} \right) = \frac{1024}{105} \sqrt{2} k \\
 \bar{x} &= M_y/m = \frac{1024\sqrt{2} k/105}{2k\pi} = \frac{512\sqrt{2}}{105\pi}. \text{ The center of mass is } (512\sqrt{2}/105\pi, 0) \text{ or approximately } (2.20, 0).
 \end{aligned}$$



- 15.** The density is  $\rho = k/r$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 m &= \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_2^{2+2 \cos \theta} \frac{k}{r} r dr d\theta = k \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_2^{2+2 \cos \theta} dr d\theta \\
 &= k \int_0^{\pi/2} 2 \cos \theta d\theta = 2k(\sin \theta) \Big|_0^{\pi/2} = 2k \\
 M_y &= \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_2^{2+2 \cos \theta} x \frac{k}{r} r dr d\theta = k \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_2^{2+2 \cos \theta} r \cos \theta dr d\theta = k \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{1}{2} r^2 \Big|_2^{2+2 \cos \theta} \cos \theta d\theta \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} k \int_0^{\pi/2} (8 \cos \theta + 4 \cos^2 \theta) \cos \theta d\theta = 2k \int_0^{\pi/2} (2 \cos^2 \theta + \cos \theta - \sin^2 \theta \cos \theta) d\theta \\
 &= 2k \left( \theta + \frac{1}{2} \sin 2\theta + \sin \theta - \frac{1}{3} \sin^3 \theta \right) \Big|_0^{\pi/2} = 2k \left( \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{2}{3} \right) = \frac{3\pi + 4}{3} k
 \end{aligned}$$

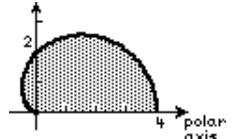


## 9.11 Double Integrals in Polar Coordinates

$$M_x = \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_2^{2+2\cos\theta} y \frac{k}{r} r dr d\theta = k \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_2^{2+2\cos\theta} r \sin\theta dr d\theta = k \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{1}{2} r^2 \Big|_2^{2+2\cos\theta} \sin\theta d\theta \\ = \frac{1}{2} k \int_0^{\pi/2} (8\cos\theta + 4\cos^2\theta) \sin\theta d\theta = \frac{1}{2} k \left( -4\cos^2\theta - \frac{4}{3}\cos^3\theta \right) \Big|_0^{\pi/2} = \frac{1}{2} k \left[ -\left( -4 - \frac{4}{3} \right) \right] = \frac{8}{3}k$$

$$\bar{x} = M_y/m = \frac{(3\pi + 4)k/3}{2k} = \frac{3\pi + 4}{6}; \quad \bar{y} = M_x/m = \frac{8k/3}{2k} = \frac{4}{3}. \text{ The center of mass is } ((3\pi + 4)/6, 4/3).$$

16.  $m = \int_0^\pi \int_0^{2+2\cos\theta} kr dr d\theta = k \int_0^\pi \frac{1}{2} r^2 \Big|_0^{2+2\cos\theta} d\theta = 2k \int_0^\pi (1 + \cos\theta)^2 d\theta \\ = 2k \int_0^\pi (1 + 2\cos\theta + \cos^2\theta) d\theta = 2k \left( \theta + 2\sin\theta + \frac{1}{2}\theta + \frac{1}{4}\sin 2\theta \right) \Big|_0^\pi = 3\pi k$

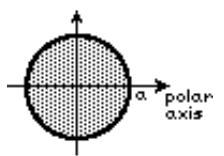


$$M_y = \int_0^\pi \int_0^{2+2\cos\theta} kxr dr d\theta = k \int_0^\pi \int_0^{2+2\cos\theta} r^2 \cos\theta dr d\theta = k \int_0^\pi \frac{1}{3} r^3 \Big|_0^{2+2\cos\theta} \cos\theta d\theta \\ = \frac{8}{3}k \int_0^\pi (1 + \cos\theta)^3 \cos\theta d\theta = \frac{8}{3}k \int_0^\pi (\cos\theta + 3\cos^2\theta + 3\cos^3\theta + \cos^4\theta) d\theta \\ = \frac{8}{3}k \left[ \sin\theta + \left( \frac{3}{2}\theta + \frac{3}{4}\sin 2\theta \right) + (3\sin\theta - \sin^3\theta) + \left( \frac{3}{8}\theta + \frac{1}{4}\sin 2\theta + \frac{1}{32}\sin 4\theta \right) \right] \Big|_0^\pi = \frac{8}{3}k \left( \frac{15}{8}\pi \right) = 5\pi k$$

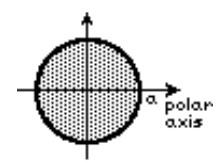
$$M_x = \int_0^\pi \int_0^{2+2\cos\theta} kyr dr d\theta = k \int_0^\pi \int_0^{2+2\cos\theta} r^2 \sin\theta dr d\theta = k \int_0^\pi \frac{1}{3} r^3 \Big|_0^{2+2\cos\theta} \sin\theta d\theta \\ = \frac{8}{3}k \int_0^\pi (1 + \cos\theta)^3 \sin\theta d\theta = \frac{8}{3}k \int_0^\pi (1 + 3\cos\theta + 3\cos^2\theta + \cos^3\theta) \sin\theta d\theta \\ = \frac{8}{3}k \left( -\cos\theta - \frac{3}{2}\cos^2\theta - \cos^3\theta - \frac{1}{4}\cos^4\theta \right) \Big|_0^\pi = \frac{8}{3}k \left[ \frac{1}{4} - \left( -\frac{15}{4} \right) \right] = \frac{32}{3}k$$

$$\bar{x} = M_y/m = \frac{5\pi k}{3\pi k} = 5/3; \quad \bar{y} = M_x/m = \frac{32k/3}{3\pi k} = 32/9\pi. \text{ The center of mass is } (5/3, 32/9\pi).$$

17.  $I_x = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^a y^2 kr dr d\theta = k \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^a r^3 \sin^2\theta dr d\theta = k \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{1}{4} r^4 \sin^2\theta \Big|_0^a d\theta \\ = \frac{ka^4}{4} \int_0^{2\pi} \sin^2\theta d\theta = \frac{ka^4}{4} \left( \frac{1}{2}\theta - \frac{1}{4}\sin 2\theta \right) \Big|_0^{2\pi} = \frac{k\pi a^4}{4}$

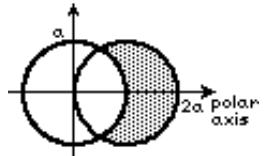


18.  $I_x = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^a y^2 \frac{1}{1+r^4} r dr d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^a \frac{r^3}{1+r^4} \sin^2\theta dr d\theta \\ = \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{1}{4} \ln(1+r^4) \Big|_0^a \sin^2\theta d\theta = \frac{1}{4} \ln(1+a^4) \left( \frac{1}{2}\theta - \frac{1}{4}\sin 2\theta \right) \Big|_0^{2\pi} = \frac{\pi}{4} \ln(1+a^4)$



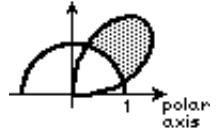
19. Solving  $a = 2a \cos\theta$ ,  $\cos\theta = 1/2$  or  $\theta = \pi/3$ . The density is  $k/r^3$ . Using symmetry,

$$I_y = 2 \int_0^{\pi/3} \int_a^{2a \cos\theta} x^2 \frac{k}{r^3} r dr d\theta = 2k \int_0^{\pi/3} \int_a^{2a \cos\theta} \cos^2\theta dr d\theta \\ = 2k \int_0^{\pi/3} (2a \cos^3\theta - a \cos^2\theta) d\theta = 2ak \left( 2\sin\theta - \frac{2}{3}\sin^3\theta - \frac{1}{2}\theta - \frac{1}{4}\sin 2\theta \right) \Big|_0^{\pi/3} \\ = 2ak \left( \sqrt{3} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} - \frac{\pi}{6} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{8} \right) = \frac{5ak\sqrt{3}}{4} - \frac{ak\pi}{3}$$

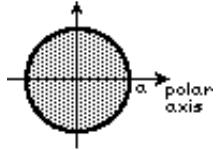


20. Solving  $1 = 2 \sin 2\theta$ , we obtain  $\sin 2\theta = 1/2$  or  $\theta = \pi/12$  and  $\theta = 5\pi/12$ .

$$\begin{aligned} I_y &= \int_{\pi/12}^{5\pi/12} \int_1^{2 \sin 2\theta} x^2 \sec^2 \theta r dr d\theta = \int_{\pi/12}^{5\pi/12} \int_1^{2 \sin 2\theta} r^3 dr d\theta \\ &= \int_{\pi/12}^{5\pi/12} \frac{1}{4} r^4 \Big|_1^{2 \sin 2\theta} d\theta = 4 \int_{\pi/12}^{5\pi/12} \sin^4 2\theta d\theta = 2 \left( \frac{3}{4}\theta - \frac{1}{4} \sin 4\theta + \frac{1}{32} \sin 8\theta \right) \Big|_{\pi/12}^{5\pi/12} \\ &= 2 \left[ \left( \frac{5\pi}{16} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{8} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{64} \right) - \left( \frac{\pi}{16} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{8} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{64} \right) \right] = \frac{8\pi + 7\sqrt{3}}{16} \end{aligned}$$

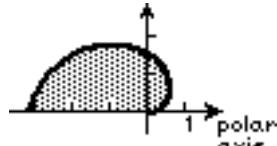


21. From the solution to Problem 17,  $I_x = k\pi a^4/4$ . By symmetry,  $I_y = I_x$ . Thus  $I_0 = k\pi a^4/2$ .



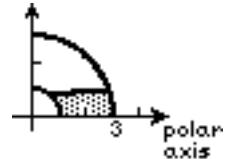
22. The density is  $\rho = kr$ .

$$\begin{aligned} I_0 &= \int_0^\pi \int_0^\theta r^2(kr)r dr d\theta = k \int_0^\pi \int_0^\theta r^4 dr d\theta = k \int_0^\pi \frac{1}{5} r^5 \Big|_0^\theta d\theta \\ &= \frac{1}{5} k \int_0^\pi \theta^5 d\theta = \frac{1}{5} k \left( \frac{1}{6} \theta^6 \right) \Big|_0^\pi = \frac{k\pi^6}{30} \end{aligned}$$



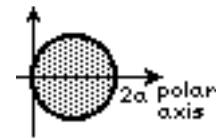
23. The density is  $\rho = k/r$ .

$$I_0 = \int_1^3 \int_0^{1/r} r^2 \frac{k}{r} r d\theta dr = k \int_1^3 \int_0^{1/r} r^2 d\theta dr = k \int_1^3 r^2 \left( \frac{1}{r} \right) dr = k \left( \frac{1}{2} r^2 \right) \Big|_1^3 = 4k$$

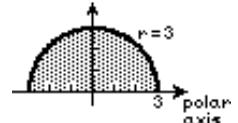


24.  $I_0 = \int_0^\pi \int_0^{2a \cos \theta} r^2 kr dr d\theta = k \int_0^\pi \frac{1}{4} r^4 \Big|_0^{2a \cos \theta} d\theta = 4ka^4 \int_0^\pi \cos^4 \theta d\theta$

$$= 4ka^4 \left( \frac{3}{8}\theta + \frac{1}{4} \sin 2\theta + \frac{1}{32} \sin 4\theta \right) \Big|_0^\pi = 4ka^4 \left( \frac{3\pi}{8} \right) = \frac{3k\pi a^4}{2}$$



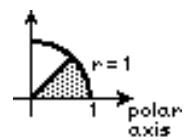
25.  $\int_{-3}^3 \int_0^{\sqrt{9-x^2}} \sqrt{x^2+y^2} dy dx = \int_0^\pi \int_0^3 |r|r dr d\theta = \int_0^\pi \frac{1}{3} r^3 \Big|_0^3 d\theta = 9 \int_0^\pi d\theta = 9\pi$



26.  $\int_0^{\sqrt{2}/2} \int_y^{\sqrt{1-y^2}} \frac{y^2}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} dx dy = \int_0^{\pi/4} \int_0^1 \frac{r^2 \sin^2 \theta}{|r|} r dr d\theta$

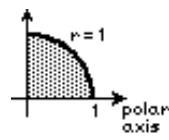
$$= \int_0^{\pi/4} \int_0^1 r^2 \sin^2 \theta dr d\theta = \int_0^{\pi/4} \frac{1}{3} r^3 \sin^2 \theta \Big|_0^1 d\theta = \frac{1}{3} \int_0^{\pi/4} \sin^2 \theta d\theta$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \left( \frac{1}{2}\theta - \frac{1}{4} \sin 2\theta \right) \Big|_0^{\pi/4} = \frac{\pi - 2}{24}$$



27.  $\int_0^1 \int_0^{\sqrt{1-y^2}} e^{x^2+y^2} dx dy = \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_0^1 e^{r^2} r dr d\theta = \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{1}{2} e^{r^2} \Big|_0^1 d\theta$

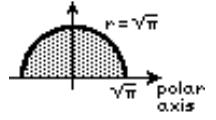
$$= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\pi/2} (e-1) d\theta = \frac{\pi(e-1)}{4}$$



## 9.11 Double Integrals in Polar Coordinates

28. 
$$\int_{-\sqrt{\pi}}^{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_0^{\sqrt{\pi-x^2}} \sin(x^2 + y^2) dy dx = \int_0^\pi \int_0^{\sqrt{\pi}} (\sin r^2) r dr d\theta = \int_0^\pi -\frac{1}{2} \cos r^2 \Big|_0^{\sqrt{\pi}} d\theta$$
  

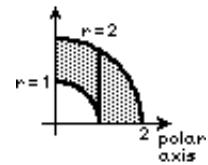
$$= -\frac{1}{2} \int_0^\pi (-1 - 1) d\theta = \pi$$



29. 
$$\int_0^1 \int_{\sqrt{1-x^2}}^{\sqrt{4-x^2}} \frac{x^2}{x^2 + y^2} dy dx + \int_1^2 \int_0^{\sqrt{4-x^2}} \frac{x^2}{x^2 + y^2} dy dx$$
  

$$= \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_1^2 \frac{r^2 \cos^2 \theta}{r^2} r dr d\theta = \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_1^2 r \cos^2 \theta dr d\theta$$
  

$$= \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{1}{2} r^2 \Big|_1^2 \cos^2 \theta d\theta = \frac{3}{2} \int_0^{\pi/2} \cos^2 \theta d\theta = \frac{3}{2} \left( \frac{1}{2}\theta + \frac{1}{4} \sin 2\theta \right) \Big|_0^{\pi/2} = \frac{3\pi}{8}$$



30. 
$$\int_0^1 \int_0^{\sqrt{2y-y^2}} (1 - x^2 - y^2) dx dy$$
  

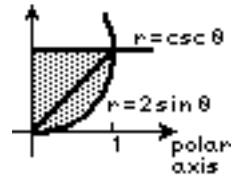
$$= \int_0^{\pi/4} \int_0^{2 \sin \theta} (1 - r^2) r dr d\theta + \int_{\pi/4}^{\pi/2} \int_0^{\csc \theta} (1 - r^2) r dr d\theta$$
  

$$= \int_0^{\pi/4} \left( \frac{1}{2} r^2 - \frac{1}{4} r^4 \right) \Big|_0^{2 \sin \theta} d\theta + \int_{\pi/4}^{\pi/2} \left( \frac{1}{2} r^2 - \frac{1}{4} r^4 \right) \Big|_0^{\csc \theta} d\theta$$
  

$$= \int_0^{\pi/4} (2 \sin^2 \theta - 4 \sin^4 \theta) d\theta + \int_{\pi/4}^{\pi/2} \left( \frac{1}{2} \csc^2 \theta - \frac{1}{4} \csc^4 \theta \right) d\theta$$
  

$$= \left[ \theta - \frac{1}{2} \sin 2\theta - \left( \frac{3}{2}\theta - \sin 2\theta + \frac{1}{8} \sin 4\theta \right) \right] + \left[ -\frac{1}{2} \cot \theta - \frac{1}{4} \left( -\cot \theta - \frac{1}{3} \cot^3 \theta \right) \right] \Big|_{\pi/4}^{\pi/2}$$
  

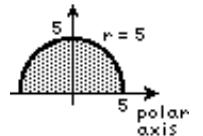
$$= \left( -\frac{\pi}{8} + \frac{1}{2} \right) + \left[ 0 - \left( -\frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{12} \right) \right] = \frac{16 - 3\pi}{24}$$



31. 
$$\int_{-5}^5 \int_0^{\sqrt{25-x^2}} (4x + 3y) dy dx = \int_0^\pi \int_0^5 (4r \cos \theta + 3r \sin \theta) r dr d\theta$$
  

$$= \int_0^\pi \int_0^5 (4r^2 \cos \theta + 3r^2 \sin \theta) dr d\theta = \int_0^\pi \left( \frac{4}{3} r^3 \cos \theta + r^3 \sin \theta \right) \Big|_0^5 d\theta$$
  

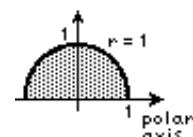
$$= \int_0^\pi \left( \frac{500}{3} \cos \theta + 125 \sin \theta \right) d\theta = \left( \frac{500}{3} \sin \theta - 125 \cos \theta \right) \Big|_0^\pi = 250$$



32. 
$$\int_0^1 \int_0^{\sqrt{1-y^2}} \frac{1}{1 + \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}} dx dy = \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_0^1 \frac{1}{1+r} r dr d\theta$$
  

$$= \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_0^1 \left( 1 - \frac{1}{1+r} \right) dr d\theta = \int_0^{\pi/2} [r - \ln(1+r)] \Big|_0^1 d\theta$$
  

$$= \int_0^{\pi/2} (1 - \ln 2) d\theta = \frac{\pi}{2}(1 - \ln 2)$$



33. The volume of the cylindrical portion of the tank is  $V_c = \pi(4.2)^2 19.3 \approx 1069.56 \text{ m}^3$ . We take the equation of the ellipsoid to be

$$\frac{x^2}{(4.2)^2} + \frac{z^2}{(5.15)^2} = 1 \quad \text{or} \quad z = \pm \frac{5.15}{4.2} \sqrt{(4.2)^2 - x^2 - y^2}.$$

The volume of the ellipsoid is

$$\begin{aligned}
 V_e &= 2 \left( \frac{5.15}{4.2} \right) \iint_R \sqrt{(4.2)^2 - x^2 - y^2} dx dy = \frac{10.3}{4.2} \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{4.2} [(4.2)^2 - r^2]^{1/2} r dr d\theta \\
 &= \frac{10.3}{4.2} \int_0^{2\pi} \left[ \left( -\frac{1}{2} \right) \frac{2}{3} [(4.2)^2 - r^2]^{3/2} \Big|_0^{4.2} \right] d\theta = \frac{10.3}{4.2} \frac{1}{3} \int_0^{2\pi} (4.2)^3 d\theta \\
 &= \frac{2\pi}{3} \frac{10.3}{4.2} (4.2)^3 \approx 380.53.
 \end{aligned}$$

The volume of the tank is approximately  $1069.56 + 380.53 = 1450.09 \text{ m}^3$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 34. \quad \iint_R (x+y) dA &= \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_{2 \sin \theta}^2 (r \cos \theta + r \sin \theta) r dr d\theta = \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_{2 \sin \theta}^2 r^2 (\cos \theta + \sin \theta) dr d\theta \\
 &= \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{1}{3} r^3 (\cos \theta + \sin \theta) \Big|_{2 \sin \theta}^2 d\theta = \frac{8}{3} \int_0^{\pi/2} (\cos \theta + \sin \theta - \sin^3 \theta \cos \theta - \sin^4 \theta) d\theta \\
 &= \frac{8}{3} \left( \sin \theta - \cos \theta - \frac{1}{4} \sin^4 \theta + \frac{1}{4} \sin^3 \theta \cos \theta - \frac{3}{8} \theta + \frac{3}{16} \sin 2\theta \right) \Big|_0^{\pi/2} \\
 &= \frac{8}{3} \left[ \left( 1 - \frac{1}{4} - \frac{3\pi}{16} \right) - (-1) \right] = \frac{28 - 3\pi}{6} \\
 35. \quad I^2 &= \int_0^\infty \int_0^\infty e^{-(x^2+y^2)} dx dy = \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_0^\infty e^{-r^2} r dr d\theta = \int_0^{\pi/2} \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} -\frac{1}{2} e^{-r^2} \Big|_0^t d\theta \\
 &= \int_0^{\pi/2} \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \left( -\frac{1}{2} e^{-t^2} + \frac{1}{2} \right) d\theta = \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{1}{2} d\theta = \frac{\pi}{4}; \quad I = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}
 \end{aligned}$$

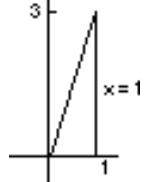
## EXERCISES 9.12

### Green's Theorem

1. The sides of the triangle are  $C_1: y = 0, 0 \leq x \leq 1$ ;  $C_2: x = 1, 0 \leq y \leq 3$ ;  $C_3: y = 3x, 0 \leq -x \leq 1$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \oint_C (x-y) dx + xy dy &= \int_0^1 x dx + \int_0^3 y dy + \int_1^0 (x-3x) dx + \int_1^0 x(3x) 3 dx \\
 &= \left( \frac{1}{2} x^2 \right) \Big|_0^1 + \left( \frac{1}{2} y^2 \right) \Big|_0^3 + (-x^2) \Big|_0^1 + (3x^2) \Big|_1^0 = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{9}{2} + 1 - 3 = 3 \\
 \iint_R (y+1) dA &= \int_0^1 \int_0^{3x} (y+1) dy dx = \int_0^1 \left( \frac{1}{2} y^2 + y \right) \Big|_0^{3x} dx = \int_0^1 \left( \frac{9}{2} x^2 + 3x \right) dx \\
 &= \left( \frac{3}{2} x^3 + \frac{3}{2} x^2 \right) \Big|_0^1 = 3
 \end{aligned}$$

2. The sides of the rectangle are  $C_1: y = 0, -1 \leq x \leq 1$ ;  $C_2: x = 1, 0 \leq y \leq 1$ ;  $C_3: y = 1, 1 \geq x \geq -1$ ;  $C_4: x = -1, 1 \geq y \geq 0$ .



## 9.12 Green's Theorem

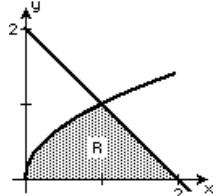
$$\begin{aligned}\oint_C 3x^2y \, dx + (x^2 - 5y) \, dy &= \int_{-1}^1 0 \, dx + \int_0^1 (1 - 5y) \, dy = \int_{-1}^1 0 \, dx + \int_0^1 (1 - 5y) \, dy \\ &= \int_1^{-1} 3x^2 \, dx + \int_1^0 (1 - 5y) \, dy = \left( y - \frac{5}{2}y^2 \right) \Big|_0^1 + x^3 \Big|_1^{-1} + \left( y - \frac{5}{2}y^2 \right) \Big|_1^0 = -2 \\ \iint_R (2x - 3x^2) \, dA &= \int_0^1 \int_{-1}^1 (2x - 3x^2) \, dx \, dy = \int_0^1 (x^2 - x^3) \Big|_{-1}^1 \, dy = \int_0^1 (-2) \, dy = -2\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}3. \quad \oint_C -y^2 \, dx + x^2 \, dy &= \int_0^{2\pi} (-9 \sin^2 t)(-3 \sin t) \, dt + \int_0^{2\pi} 9 \cos^2 t(3 \cos t) \, dt \\ &= 27 \int_0^{2\pi} [(1 - \cos^2 t) \sin t + (1 - \sin^2 t) \cos t] \, dt \\ &= 27 \left( -\cos t + \frac{1}{3} \cos^3 t + \sin t - \frac{1}{3} \sin^3 t \right) \Big|_0^{2\pi} = 27(0) = 0 \\ \iint_R (2x + 2y) \, dA &= 2 \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^3 (r \cos \theta + r \sin \theta) r \, dr \, d\theta = 2 \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^3 r^2 (\cos \theta + \sin \theta) \, dr \, d\theta \\ &= 2 \int_0^{2\pi} \left[ \frac{1}{3} r^3 (\cos \theta + \sin \theta) \right] \Big|_0^3 \, d\theta = 18 \int_0^{2\pi} (\cos \theta + \sin \theta) \, d\theta \\ &= 18(\sin \theta - \cos \theta) \Big|_0^{2\pi} = 18(0) = 0\end{aligned}$$

4. The sides of the region are  $C_1$ :  $y = 0$ ,  $0 \leq x \leq 2$ ;  $C_2$ :  $y = -x + 2$ ,  $2 \geq x \geq 1$ ;  
 $C_3$ :  $y = \sqrt{x}$ ,  $1 \geq x \geq 0$ .

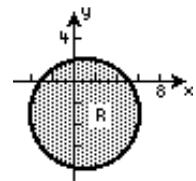
$$\begin{aligned}\oint_C -2y^2 \, dx + 4xy \, dy &= \int_0^2 0 \, dx + \int_2^1 -2(-x+2)^2 \, dx + \int_2^1 4x(-x+2)(-dx) \\ &\quad + \int_1^0 -2x \, dx + \int_1^0 4x\sqrt{x} \left( \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}} \right) \, dx \\ &= 0 + \frac{2}{3} + \frac{8}{3} + 1 - 1 = \frac{10}{3}\end{aligned}$$

$$\iint_R 8y \, dA = \int_0^1 \int_{y^2}^{2-y} 8y \, dx \, dy = \int_0^1 8y(2-y-y^2) \, dy = \left( 8y^2 - \frac{8}{3}y^3 - 2y^4 \right) \Big|_0^1 = \frac{10}{3}$$



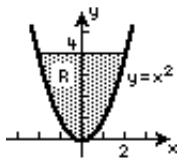
5.  $P = 2y$ ,  $P_y = 2$ ,  $Q = 5x$ ,  $Q_x = 5$

$$\oint_C 2y \, dx + 5x \, dy = \iint_R (5 - 2) \, dA = 3 \iint_R dA = 3(25\pi) = 75\pi$$



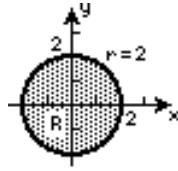
6.  $P = x + y^2$ ,  $P_y = 2y$ ,  $Q = 2x^2 - y$ ,  $Q_x = 4x$

$$\begin{aligned}\oint_C (x + y^2) \, dx + (2x^2 - y) \, dy &= \iint_R (4x - 2y) \, dA = \int_{-2}^2 \int_{x^2}^4 (4x - 2y) \, dy \, dx \\ &= \int_{-2}^2 (4xy - y^2) \Big|_{x^2}^4 \, dx = \int_{-2}^2 (16x - 16 - 4x^3 + x^4) \, dx \\ &= \left( 8x^2 - 16x - x^4 + \frac{1}{5}x^5 \right) \Big|_{-2}^2 = -\frac{96}{5}\end{aligned}$$



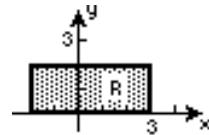
7.  $P = x^4 - 2y^3$ ,  $P_y = -6y^2$ ,  $Q = 2x^3 - y^4$ ,  $Q_x = 6x^2$ . Using polar coordinates,

$$\oint_C (x^4 - 2y^3) dx + (2x^3 - y^4) dy = \iint_R (6x^2 + 6y^2) dA = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^2 6r^2 r dr d\theta \\ = \int_0^{2\pi} \left( \frac{3}{2}r^4 \right) \Big|_0^2 d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} 24 d\theta = 48\pi.$$



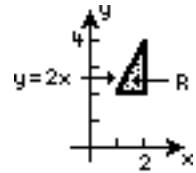
8.  $P = x - 3y$ ,  $P_y = -3$ ,  $Q = 4x + y$ ,  $Q_x = 4$

$$\oint_C (x - 3y) dx + 4(x + y) dy = \iint_R (4 + 3) dA = 7(10) = 70$$



9.  $P = 2xy$ ,  $P_y = 2x$ ,  $Q = 3xy^2$ ,  $Q_x = 3y^2$

$$\oint_C 2xy dx + 3xy^2 dy = \iint_R (3y^2 - 2x) dA = \int_1^2 \int_{2x}^{2x} (3y^2 - 2x) dy dx \\ = \int_1^2 (y^3 - 2xy) \Big|_2^{2x} dx = \int_1^2 (8x^3 - 4x^2 - 8 + 4x) dx \\ = \left( 2x^4 - \frac{4}{3}x^3 - 8x + 2x^2 \right) \Big|_1^2 = \frac{40}{3} - \left( -\frac{16}{3} \right) = \frac{56}{3}$$

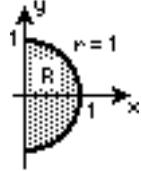


10.  $P = e^{2x} \sin 2y$ ,  $P_y = 2e^{2x} \cos 2y$ ,  $Q = e^{2x} \cos 2y$ ,  $Q_x = 2e^{2x} \cos 2y$

$$\oint_C = e^{2x} \sin 2y dx + e^{2x} \cos 2y dy = \iint_R 0 dA = 0$$

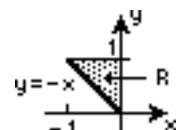
11.  $P = xy$ ,  $P_y = x$ ,  $Q = x^2$ ,  $Q_x = 2x$ . Using polar coordinates,

$$\oint_C xy dx + x^2 dy = \iint_R (2x - x) dA = \int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} \int_0^1 r \cos \theta r dr d\theta \\ = \int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} \left( \frac{1}{3}r^3 \cos \theta \right) \Big|_0^1 d\theta = \int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} \frac{1}{3} \cos \theta d\theta = \frac{1}{3} \sin \theta \Big|_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} = \frac{2}{3}$$



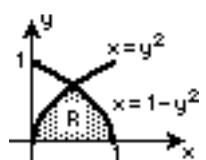
12.  $P = e^{x^2}$ ,  $P_y = 0$ ,  $Q = 2 \tan^{-1} x$ ,  $Q_x = \frac{2}{1+x^2}$

$$\oint_C e^{x^2} dx + 2 \tan^{-1} x dy = \iint_R \frac{2}{1+x^2} dA = \int_{-1}^0 \int_{-x}^1 \frac{2}{1+x^2} dy dx \\ = \int_{-1}^0 \left( \frac{2y}{1+x^2} \right) \Big|_{-x}^1 dx = \int_{-1}^0 \left( \frac{2}{1+x^2} + \frac{2x}{1+x^2} \right) dx \\ = [2 \tan^{-1} x + \ln(1+x^2)] \Big|_{-1}^0 = 0 - \left( -\frac{\pi}{2} + \ln 2 \right) = \frac{\pi}{2} - \ln 2$$



13.  $P = \frac{1}{3}y^3$ ,  $P_y = y^2$ ,  $Q = xy + xy^2$ ,  $Q_x = y + y^2$

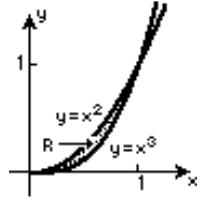
$$\oint_C \frac{1}{3}y^3 dx + (xy + xy^2) dy = \iint_R y dA = \int_0^{1/\sqrt{2}} \int_{y^2}^{1-y^2} y dx dy \\ = \int_0^{1/\sqrt{2}} (xy) \Big|_{y^2}^{1-y^2} dy = \int_0^{1/\sqrt{2}} (y - y^3 - y^3) dy \\ = \left( \frac{1}{2}y^2 - \frac{1}{2}y^4 \right) \Big|_0^{1/\sqrt{2}} = \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{8} = \frac{1}{8}$$



## 9.12 Green's Theorem

14.  $P = xy^2$ ,  $P_y = 2xy$ ,  $Q = 3 \cos y$ ,  $Q_x = 0$

$$\oint_C xy^2 dx + 3 \cos y dy = \iint_R (-2xy) dA = - \int_0^1 \int_{x^3}^{x^2} 2xy dy dx \\ = - \int_0^1 (xy) \Big|_{x^3}^{x^2} dx = - \int_0^1 (x^3 - x^4) dx = \left( \frac{1}{4}x^4 - \frac{1}{5}x^5 \right) \Big|_0^1 = -\frac{1}{20}$$



15.  $P = ay$ ,  $P_y = a$ ,  $Q = bx$ ,  $Q_x = b$ .  $\oint_C ay dx + bx dy = \iint_R (b-a) dA = (b-a) \times (\text{area bounded by } C)$

16.  $P = P(x)$ ,  $P_y = 0$ ,  $Q = Q(y)$ ,  $Q_x = 0$ .  $\oint_C P(x) dx + Q(y) dy = \iint_R 0 dA = 0$

17. For the first integral:  $P = 0$ ,  $P_y = 0$ ,  $Q = x$ ,  $Q_x = 1$ ;  $\oint_C x dy = \iint_R 1 dA = \text{area of } R$ .

For the second integral:  $P = y$ ,  $P_y = 1$ ,  $Q = 0$ ,  $Q_x = 0$ ;  $-\oint_C y dx = -\iint_R -1 dA = \text{area of } R$ .

Thus,  $\oint_C x dy = -\oint_C y dx$ .

18.  $P = -y$ ,  $P_y = -1$ ,  $Q = x$ ,  $Q_x = 1$ .  $\frac{1}{2} \oint_C -y dx + x dy = \frac{1}{2} \iint_R 2 dA = \iint_R dA = \text{area of } R$

19.  $A = \iint_R dA = \oint_C x dy = \int_0^{2\pi} a \cos^3 t (3a \sin^2 t \cos t dt) = 3a^2 \int_0^{2\pi} \sin^2 t \cos^4 t dt$

$$= 3a^2 \left( \frac{1}{16}t - \frac{1}{64}\sin 4t + \frac{1}{48}\sin^3 2t \right) \Big|_0^{2\pi} = \frac{3}{8}\pi a^2$$

20.  $A = \iint_R dA = \oint_C x dy = \int_0^{2\pi} a \cos t (b \cos t dt) = ab \int_0^{2\pi} \cos^2 t dt = ab \left( \frac{1}{2}t + \frac{1}{4}\sin 2t \right) \Big|_0^{2\pi} = \pi ab$

21. (a) Parameterize  $C$  by  $x = x_1 + (x_2 - x_1)t$  and  $y = y_1 + (y_2 - y_1)t$  for  $0 \leq t \leq 1$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} \int_C -y dx + x dy &= \int_0^1 -[y_1 + (y_2 - y_1)t](x_2 - x_1) dt + \int_0^1 [x_1 + (x_2 - x_1)t](y_2 - y_1) dt \\ &= -(x_2 - x_1) \left[ y_1 t + \frac{1}{2}(y_2 - y_1)t^2 \right] \Big|_0^1 + (y_2 - y_1) \left[ x_1 t + \frac{1}{2}(x_2 - x_1)t^2 \right] \Big|_0^1 \\ &= -(x_2 - x_1) \left[ y_1 + \frac{1}{2}(y_2 - y_1) \right] + (y_2 - y_1) \left[ x_1 + \frac{1}{2}(x_2 - x_1) \right] = x_1 y_2 - x_2 y_1. \end{aligned}$$

(b) Let  $C_i$  be the line segment from  $(x_i, y_i)$  to  $(x_{i+1}, y_{i+1})$  for  $i = 1, 2, \dots, n-1$ , and  $C_2$  the line segment from  $(x_n, y_n)$  to  $(x_1, y_1)$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} A &= \frac{1}{2} \oint_C -y dx + x dy \quad [\text{Using Problem 18}] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \int_{C_1} -y dx + x dy + \int_{C_2} -y dx + x dy + \cdots + \int_{C_{n-1}} -y dx + x dy + \int_{C_n} -y dx + x dy \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2}(x_1 y_2 - x_2 y_1) + \frac{1}{2}(x_2 y_3 - x_3 y_2) + \frac{1}{2}(x_{n-1} y_n - x_n y_{n-1}) + \frac{1}{2}(x_n y_1 - x_1 y_n). \end{aligned}$$

22. From part (b) of Problem 21

$$\begin{aligned} A &= \frac{1}{2}[(-1)(1) - (1)(3)] + \frac{1}{2}[(1)(2) - (4)(1)] + \frac{1}{2}[(4)(5) - (3)(2)] + \frac{1}{2}[(3)(3) - (-1)(5)] \\ &= \frac{1}{2}(-4 - 2 + 14 + 14) = 11. \end{aligned}$$

23.  $P = 4x^2 - y^3$ ,  $P_y = -3y^2$ ;  $Q = x^3 + y^2$ ,  $Q_x = 3x^2$ .

$$\oint_C (4x^2 - y^3) dx + (x^3 + y^2) dy = \iint_R (3x^2 + 3y^2) dA = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_1^2 3r^2(r dr d\theta) = \int_0^{2\pi} \left( \frac{3}{4} r^4 \right) \Big|_1^2 d\theta \\ = \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{45}{4} d\theta = \frac{45\pi}{2}$$

24.  $P = \cos x^2 - y$ ,  $P_y = -1$ ;  $Q = \sqrt{y^3 + 1}$ ,  $Q_x = 0$

$$\oint_C (\cos x^2 - y) dx + \sqrt{y^3 + 1} dy = \iint_R (0 + 1) dA \iint_R dA = (6\sqrt{2})^2 - \pi(2)(4) = 72 - 8\pi$$

25. We first observe that  $P_y = (y^4 - 3x^2y^2)/(x^2 = y^2)^3 = Q_x$ . Letting  $C'$  be the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = \frac{1}{4}$  we have

$$\oint_C \frac{-y^3 dx + xy^2 dy}{(x^2 + y^2)^2} = \oint_{C'} \frac{-y^3 dx + xy^2 dy}{(x^2 + y^2)^2} \\ \boxed{x = \frac{1}{4} \cos t, \quad dx = -\frac{1}{4} \sin t dt, \quad y = \frac{1}{4} \sin t, \quad dy = \frac{1}{4} \cos t dt} \\ = \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{-\frac{1}{64} \sin^3 t (-\frac{1}{4} \sin t dt) + \frac{1}{4} \cos t (\frac{1}{16} \sin^2 t) (\frac{1}{4} \cos t dt)}{1/256} \\ = \int_0^{2\pi} (\sin^4 t + \sin^2 t \cos^2 t) dt = \int_0^{2\pi} (\sin^4 t + (\sin^2 t - \sin^4 t)) dt \\ = \int_0^{2\pi} \sin^2 t dt = \left( \frac{1}{2}t - \frac{1}{4} \sin 2t \right) \Big|_0^{2\pi} = \pi$$

26. We first observe that  $P_y = [4y^2 - (x+1)^2]/[(x+1)^2 + 4y^2]^2 = Q_x$ . Letting  $C'$  be the ellipse  $(x+1)^2 + 4y^2 = 4$  we have

$$\oint_C \frac{-y}{(x+1)^2 + 4y^2} dx + \frac{x+1}{(x+1)^2 + 4y^2} dy = \oint_{C'} \frac{-y}{(x+1)^2 + 4y^2} dx + \frac{x+1}{(x+1)^2 + 4y^2} dy \\ \boxed{x+1 = 2 \cos t, \quad dx = -2 \sin t dt, \quad y = \sin t, \quad dy = \cos t dt} \\ = \int_0^{2\pi} \left[ \frac{-\sin t}{4} (-2 \sin t) + \frac{2 \cos t}{4} \cos t \right] dt = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{2\pi} (\sin^2 t + \cos^2 t) dt = \pi.$$

27. Writing  $\iint_R x^2 dA = \iint_R (Q_x - P_y) dA$  we identify  $Q = 0$  and  $P = -x^2y$ . Then, with  $C$ :  $x = 3 \cos t$ ,  $y = 2 \sin t$ ,  $0 \leq t \leq 2\pi$ , we have

$$\iint_R x^2 dA = \oint_C P dx + Q dy = \oint_C -x^2y dx = - \int_0^{2\pi} 9 \cos^2 t (2 \sin t) (-3 \sin t) dt \\ = \frac{54}{4} \int_0^{2\pi} 4 \sin^2 t \cos^2 t dt = \frac{27}{2} \int_0^{2\pi} \sin^2 2t dt = \frac{27}{4} \int_0^{2\pi} (1 - \cos 4t) dt \\ = \frac{27}{4} \left( t - \frac{1}{4} \sin 4t \right) \Big|_0^{2\pi} = \frac{27\pi}{2}.$$

28. Writing  $\iint_R [1 - 2(y-1)] dA = \iint_R (Q_x - P_y) dA$  we identify  $Q = x$  and  $P = (y-1)^2$ . Then, with

$C_1$ :  $x = \cos t$ ,  $y-1 = \sin t$ ,  $-\pi/2 \leq t \leq \pi/2$ , and  $C_2$ :  $x = 0$ ,  $2 \geq y \geq 0$ ,

## 9.12 Green's Theorem

$$\begin{aligned}
\iint_R [1 - 2(y - 1)] dA &= \int_{C_1} P dx + Q dy + \int_{C_2} P dx + Q dy = \int_{C_1} (y - 1)^2 dx + x dy + \int_{C_2} 0 dy \\
&= \int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} [\sin^2 t(-\sin t) + \cos t \cos t] dt = \int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} [\cos^2 t - (1 - \cos^2 t) \sin t] dt \\
&= \int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} \left[ \frac{1}{2}(1 + \cos 2t) - \sin t + \cos^2 t \sin t \right] dt \\
&= \left( \frac{1}{2}t + \frac{1}{4}\sin 2t + \cos t - \frac{1}{3}\cos^3 t \right) \Big|_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} = \frac{\pi}{4} - \left( -\frac{\pi}{4} \right) = \frac{\pi}{2}.
\end{aligned}$$

29.  $P = x - y$ ,  $P_y = -1$ ,  $Q = x + y$ ,  $Q_x = 1$ ;  $W = \oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \iint_R 2 dA = 2 \times \text{area} = 2 \left( \frac{3\pi}{4} \right) = \frac{3}{2}\pi$

30.  $P = -xy^2$ ,  $P_y = -2xy$ ,  $Q = x^2y$ ,  $Q_x = 2xy$ . Using polar coordinates,

$$\begin{aligned}
W &= \oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \iint_R 4xy dA = \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_1^2 4(r \cos \theta)(r \sin \theta)r dr d\theta = \int_0^{\pi/2} (r^4 \cos \theta \sin \theta) \Big|_1^2 d\theta \\
&= 15 \int_0^{\pi/2} \sin \theta \cos \theta d\theta = \frac{15}{2} \sin^2 \theta \Big|_0^{\pi/2} = \frac{15}{2}.
\end{aligned}$$

31. Since  $\int_A^B P dx + Q dy$  is independent of path,  $P_y = Q_x$  by Theorem 9.9. Then, by Green's Theorem

$$\oint_C P dx + Q dy = \iint_R (Q_x - P_y) dA = \iint_R 0 dA = 0.$$

32. Let  $P = 0$  and  $Q = x^2$ . Then  $Q_x - P_y = 2x$  and

$$\frac{1}{2A} \oint_C x^2 dy = \frac{1}{2A} \iint_R 2x dA = \frac{\iint_R x dA}{A} = \bar{x}.$$

Let  $P = y^2$  and  $Q = 0$ . Then  $Q_x - P_y = -2y$  and

$$-\frac{1}{2A} \oint_C y^2 dx = -\frac{1}{2A} \iint_R -2y dA = \frac{\iint_R y dA}{A} = \bar{y}.$$

33. Using Green's Theorem,

$$\begin{aligned}
W &= \oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \oint_C -y dx + x dy = \iint_R 2 dA = 2 \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{1+\cos \theta} r dr d\theta \\
&= 2 \int_0^{2\pi} \left( \frac{1}{2}r^2 \right) \Big|_0^{1+\cos \theta} d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} (1 + 2\cos \theta + \cos^2 \theta) d\theta \\
&= \left( \theta + 2\sin \theta + \frac{1}{2}\theta + \frac{1}{4}\sin 2\theta \right) \Big|_0^{2\pi} = 3\pi.
\end{aligned}$$

# 9

# Vector Calculus

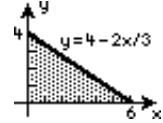
**DO NOT USE THIS PAGE**

## EXERCISES 9.13

### Surface Integrals

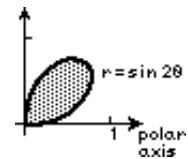
1. Letting  $z = 0$ , we have  $2x + 3y = 12$ . Using  $f(x, y) = z = 3 - \frac{1}{2}x - \frac{3}{4}y$  we have  $f_x = -\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $f_y = -\frac{3}{4}$ ,  $1 + f_x^2 + f_y^2 = \frac{29}{16}$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} A &= \int_0^6 \int_0^{4-2x/3} \sqrt{29/16} dy dx = \frac{\sqrt{29}}{4} \int_0^6 \left(4 - \frac{2}{3}x\right) dx = \frac{\sqrt{29}}{4} \left(4x - \frac{1}{3}x^2\right) \Big|_0^6 \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{29}}{4}(24 - 12) = 3\sqrt{29}. \end{aligned}$$



2. We see from the graph in Problem 1 that the plane is entirely above the region bounded by  $r = \sin 2\theta$  in the first octant. Using  $f(x, y) = z = 3 - \frac{1}{2}x - \frac{3}{4}y$  we have  $f_x = -\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $f_y = -\frac{3}{4}$ ,  $1 + f_x^2 + f_y^2 = \frac{29}{16}$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} A &= \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_0^{\sin 2\theta} \sqrt{29/16} r dr d\theta = \frac{\sqrt{29}}{4} \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{1}{2}r^2 \Big|_0^{\sin 2\theta} d\theta = \frac{\sqrt{29}}{8} \int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^2 2\theta d\theta \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{29}}{8} \left(\frac{1}{2}\theta - \frac{1}{8}\sin 4\theta\right) \Big|_0^{\pi/2} = \frac{\sqrt{29}\pi}{32}. \end{aligned}$$

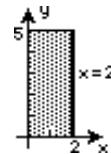


3. Using  $f(x, y) = z = \sqrt{16 - x^2}$  we see that for  $0 \leq x \leq 2$  and  $0 \leq y \leq 5$ ,  $z > 0$ .

Thus, the surface is entirely above the region. Now  $f_x = -\frac{x}{\sqrt{16 - x^2}}$ ,  $f_y = 0$ ,

$$1 + f_x^2 + f_y^2 = 1 + \frac{x^2}{16 - x^2} = \frac{16}{16 - x^2} \text{ and}$$

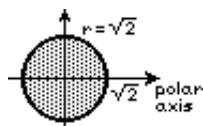
$$A = \int_0^5 \int_0^2 \frac{4}{\sqrt{16 - x^2}} dx dy = 4 \int_0^5 \sin^{-1} \frac{x}{4} \Big|_0^2 dy = 4 \int_0^5 \frac{\pi}{6} dy = \frac{10\pi}{3}.$$



4. The region in the  $xy$ -plane beneath the surface is bounded by the graph of  $x^2 + y^2 = 2$ .

Using  $f(x, y) = z = x^2 + y^2$  we have  $f_x = 2x$ ,  $f_y = 2y$ ,  $1 + f_x^2 + f_y^2 = 1 + 4(x^2 + y^2)$ .

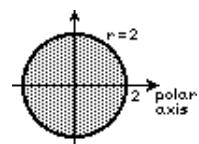
Then,



$$A = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\sqrt{2}} \sqrt{1 + 4r^2} r dr d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{1}{12}(1 + 4r^2)^{3/2} \Big|_0^{\sqrt{2}} d\theta = \frac{1}{12} \int_0^{2\pi} (27 - 1)d\theta = \frac{13\pi}{3}.$$

5. Letting  $z = 0$  we have  $x^2 + y^2 = 4$ . Using  $f(x, y) = z = 4 - (x^2 + y^2)$  we have  $f_x = -2x$ ,  $f_y = -2y$ ,  $1 + f_x^2 + f_y^2 = 1 + 4(x^2 + y^2)$ . Then

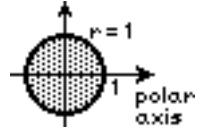
$$\begin{aligned} A &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^2 \sqrt{1 + 4r^2} r dr d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{1}{3}(1 + 4r^2)^{3/2} \Big|_0^2 d\theta \\ &= \frac{1}{12} \int_0^{2\pi} (17^{3/2} - 1)d\theta = \frac{\pi}{6}(17^{3/2} - 1). \end{aligned}$$



## 9.13 Surface Integrals

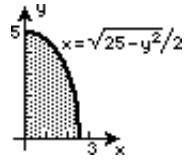
6. The surfaces  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 2$  and  $z^2 = x^2 + y^2$  intersect on the cylinder  $2x^2 + 2y^2 = 2$  or  $x^2 + y^2 = 1$ . There are portions of the sphere within the cone both above and below the  $xy$ -plane. Using  $f(x, y) = \sqrt{2 - x^2 - y^2}$  we have  $f_x = -\frac{x}{\sqrt{2 - x^2 - y^2}}$ ,  $f_y = -\frac{y}{\sqrt{2 - x^2 - y^2}}$ ,  $1 + f_x^2 + f_y^2 = \frac{2}{2 - x^2 - y^2}$ . Then

$$A = 2 \left[ \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^1 \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{2 - r^2}} r dr d\theta \right] = 2\sqrt{2} \int_0^{2\pi} -\sqrt{2 - r^2} \Big|_0^1 d\theta \\ = 2\sqrt{2} \int_0^{2\pi} (\sqrt{2} - 1) d\theta = 4\pi\sqrt{2}(\sqrt{2} - 1).$$



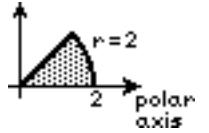
7. Using  $f(x, y) = z = \sqrt{25 - x^2 - y^2}$  we have  $f_x = -\frac{x}{\sqrt{25 - x^2 - y^2}}$ ,  $f_y = -\frac{y}{\sqrt{25 - x^2 - y^2}}$ ,  $1 + f_x^2 + f_y^2 = \frac{25}{25 - x^2 - y^2}$ . Then

$$A = \int_0^5 \int_0^{\sqrt{25-y^2}/2} \frac{5}{\sqrt{25-x^2-y^2}} dx dy = 5 \int_0^5 \sin^{-1} \frac{x}{\sqrt{25-y^2}} \Big|_0^{\sqrt{25-y^2}/2} dy \\ = 5 \int_0^5 \frac{\pi}{6} dy = \frac{25\pi}{6}.$$



8. In the first octant, the graph of  $z = x^2 - y^2$  intersects the  $xy$ -plane in the line  $y = x$ . The surface is in the first octant for  $x > y$ . Using  $f(x, y) = z = x^2 - y^2$  we have  $f_x = 2x$ ,  $f_y = -2y$ ,  $1 + f_x^2 + f_y^2 = 1 + 4x^2 + 4y^2$ . Then

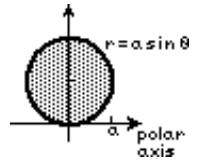
$$A = \int_0^{\pi/4} \int_0^2 \sqrt{1+4r^2} r dr d\theta = \int_0^{\pi/4} \frac{1}{12}(1+4r^2)^{3/2} \Big|_0^2 d\theta \\ = \frac{1}{12} \int_0^{\pi/4} (17^{3/2} - 1) d\theta = \frac{\pi}{48}(17^{3/2} - 1).$$



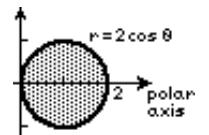
9. There are portions of the sphere within the cylinder both above and below the  $xy$ -plane.

Using  $f(x, y) = z = \sqrt{a^2 - x^2 - y^2}$  we have  $f_x = -\frac{x}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2 - y^2}}$ ,  $f_y = -\frac{y}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2 - y^2}}$ ,  $1 + f_x^2 + f_y^2 = \frac{a^2}{a^2 - x^2 - y^2}$ . Then, using symmetry,

$$A = 2 \left[ 2 \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_0^{a \sin \theta} \frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2 - r^2}} r dr d\theta \right] = 4a \int_0^{\pi/2} -\sqrt{a^2 - r^2} \Big|_0^{a \sin \theta} d\theta \\ = 4a \int_0^{\pi/2} (a - a\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta}) d\theta = 4a^2 \int_0^{\pi/2} (1 - \cos \theta) d\theta \\ = 4a^2(\theta - \sin \theta) \Big|_0^{\pi/2} = 4a^2 \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - 1 \right) = 2a^2(\pi - 2).$$



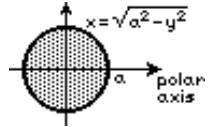
10. There are portions of the cone within the cylinder both above and below the  $xy$ -plane. Using  $f(x, y) = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ , we have  $f_x = \frac{x}{2\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}$ ,  $f_y = \frac{y}{2\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}$ ,  $1 + f_x^2 + f_y^2 = \frac{5}{4}$ . Then, using symmetry,



$$\begin{aligned} A &= 2 \left[ 2 \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_0^{2\cos\theta} \sqrt{\frac{5}{4}} r dr d\theta \right] = 2\sqrt{5} \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{1}{2} r^2 \Big|_0^{2\cos\theta} d\theta \\ &= 4\sqrt{5} \int_0^{\pi/2} \cos^2 \theta d\theta = 4\sqrt{5} \left( \frac{1}{2}\theta + \frac{1}{4}\sin 2\theta \right) \Big|_0^{\pi/2} = \sqrt{5}\pi. \end{aligned}$$

11. There are portions of the surface in each octant with areas equal to the area of the portion in the first octant. Using  $f(x, y) = z = \sqrt{a^2 - y^2}$  we have  $f_x = 0$ ,  $f_y = \frac{y}{\sqrt{a^2 - y^2}}$ ,  $1 + f_x^2 + f_y^2 = \frac{a^2}{a^2 - y^2}$ . Then

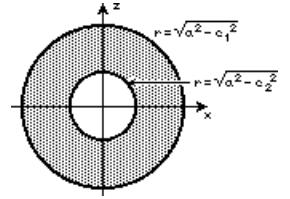
$$A = 8 \int_0^a \int_0^{\sqrt{a^2 - y^2}} \frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2 - y^2}} dx dy = 8a \int_0^a \frac{x}{\sqrt{a^2 - y^2}} \Big|_0^{\sqrt{a^2 - y^2}} dy = 8a \int_0^a dy = 8a^2.$$



12. From Example 1, the area of the portion of the hemisphere within  $x^2 + y^2 = b^2$  is  $2\pi a(a - \sqrt{a^2 - b^2})$ . Thus, the area of the sphere is  $A = 2 \lim_{b \rightarrow a} 2\pi a(a - \sqrt{a^2 - b^2}) = 2(2\pi a^2) = 4\pi a^2$ .

13. The projection of the surface onto the  $xz$ -plane is shown in the graph. Using  $f(x, z) = y = \sqrt{a^2 - x^2 - z^2}$  we have  $f_x = -\frac{x}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2 - z^2}}$ ,  $f_z = -\frac{z}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2 - z^2}}$ ,  $1 + f_x^2 + f_z^2 = \frac{a^2}{a^2 - x^2 - z^2}$ . Then

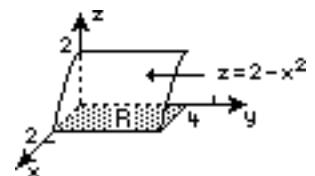
$$\begin{aligned} A &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_{\sqrt{a^2 - c_2^2}}^{\sqrt{a^2 - c_1^2}} \frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2 - r^2}} r dr d\theta = a \int_0^{2\pi} -\sqrt{a^2 - r^2} \Big|_{\sqrt{a^2 - c_2^2}}^{\sqrt{a^2 - c_1^2}} d\theta \\ &= a \int_0^{2\pi} (c_2 - c_1) d\theta = 2\pi a(c_2 - c_1). \end{aligned}$$



14. The surface area of the cylinder  $x^2 + z^2 = a^2$  from  $y = c_1$  to  $y = c_2$  is the area of a cylinder of radius  $a$  and height  $c_2 - c_1$ . This is  $2\pi a(c_2 - c_1)$ .

15.  $z_x = -2x$ ,  $z_y = 0$ ;  $dS = \sqrt{1 + 4x^2} dA$

$$\begin{aligned} \iint_S x dS &= \int_0^4 \int_0^{\sqrt{2}} x \sqrt{1 + 4x^2} dx dy = \int_0^4 \frac{1}{12}(1 + 4x^2)^{3/2} \Big|_0^{\sqrt{2}} dy \\ &= \int_0^4 \frac{13}{6} dy = \frac{26}{3} \end{aligned}$$



16. See Problem 15.

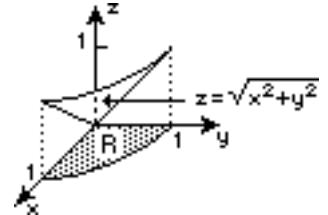
$$\begin{aligned} \iint_S xy(9 - 4z) dS &= \iint_S xy(1 + 4x^2) dS = \int_0^4 \int_0^{\sqrt{2}} xy(1 + 4x^2)^{3/2} dx dy \\ &= \int_0^4 \frac{y}{20}(1 + 4x^2)^{5/2} \Big|_0^{\sqrt{2}} dy = \int_0^4 \frac{242}{20} y dy = \frac{121}{10} \int_0^4 y dy = \frac{121}{10} \left( \frac{1}{2} y^2 \right) \Big|_0^4 = \frac{484}{5} \end{aligned}$$

### 9.13 Surface Integrals

17.  $z_x = \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}, z_y = \frac{y}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}; dS = \sqrt{2} dA.$

Using polar coordinates,

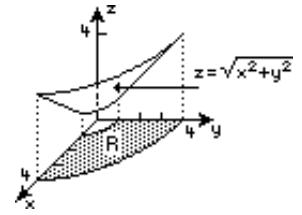
$$\begin{aligned} \iint_S xz^3 dS &= \iint_R x(x^2 + y^2)^{3/2} \sqrt{2} dA = \sqrt{2} \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^1 (r \cos \theta) r^{3/2} r dr d\theta \\ &= \sqrt{2} \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^1 r^{7/2} \cos \theta dr d\theta = \sqrt{2} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{2}{9} r^{9/2} \cos \theta \Big|_0^1 d\theta \\ &= \sqrt{2} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{2}{9} \cos \theta d\theta = \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{9} \sin \theta \Big|_0^{2\pi} = 0. \end{aligned}$$



18.  $z_x = \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}, z_y = \frac{y}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}; dS = \sqrt{2} dA.$

Using polar coordinates,

$$\begin{aligned} \iint_S (x + y + z) dS &= \iint_R (x + y + \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}) \sqrt{2} dA \\ &= \sqrt{2} \int_0^{2\pi} \int_1^4 (r \cos \theta + r \sin \theta + r) r dr d\theta \\ &= \sqrt{2} \int_0^{2\pi} \int_1^4 r^2 (1 + \cos \theta + \sin \theta) dr d\theta = \sqrt{2} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{1}{3} r^3 (1 + \cos \theta + \sin \theta) \Big|_1^4 d\theta \\ &= \frac{63\sqrt{2}}{3} \int_0^{2\pi} (1 + \cos \theta + \sin \theta) d\theta = 21\sqrt{2}(\theta + \sin \theta - \cos \theta) \Big|_0^{2\pi} = 42\sqrt{2}\pi. \end{aligned}$$

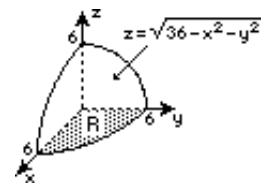


19.  $z = \sqrt{36 - x^2 - y^2}, z_x = -\frac{x}{\sqrt{36 - x^2 - y^2}}, z_y = -\frac{y}{\sqrt{36 - x^2 - y^2}};$

$$dS = \sqrt{1 + \frac{x^2}{36 - x^2 - y^2} + \frac{y^2}{36 - x^2 - y^2}} dA = \frac{6}{\sqrt{36 - x^2 - y^2}} dA.$$

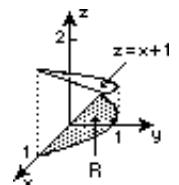
Using polar coordinates,

$$\begin{aligned} \iint_S (x^2 + y^2)z dS &= \iint_R (x^2 + y^2) \sqrt{36 - x^2 - y^2} \frac{6}{\sqrt{36 - x^2 - y^2}} dA \\ &= 6 \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^6 r^2 r dr d\theta = 6 \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{1}{4} r^4 \Big|_0^6 d\theta = 6 \int_0^{2\pi} 324 d\theta = 972\pi. \end{aligned}$$



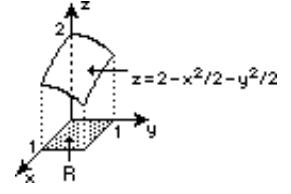
20.  $z_x = 1, z_y = 0; dS = \sqrt{2} dA$

$$\begin{aligned} \iint_S z^2 dS &= \int_{-1}^1 \int_0^{1-x^2} (x+1)^2 \sqrt{2} dy dx = \sqrt{2} \int_{-1}^1 y(x+1)^2 \Big|_0^{1-x^2} dx \\ &= \sqrt{2} \int_{-1}^1 (1-x^2)(x+1)^2 dx = \sqrt{2} \int_{-1}^1 (1+2x-2x^3-x^4) dx \\ &= \sqrt{2} \left( x + x^2 - \frac{1}{2}x^4 - \frac{1}{5}x^5 \right) \Big|_{-1}^1 = \frac{8\sqrt{2}}{5} \end{aligned}$$



21.  $z_x = -x, z_y = -y; dS = \sqrt{1+x^2+y^2} dA$

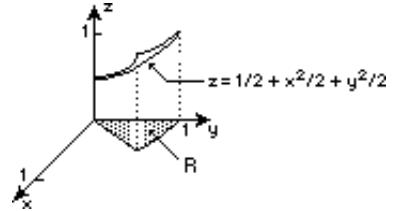
$$\begin{aligned}\iint_S xy \, dS &= \int_0^1 \int_0^1 xy \sqrt{1+x^2+y^2} \, dx \, dy = \int_0^1 \frac{1}{3} y(1+x^2+y^2)^{3/2} \Big|_0^1 \, dy \\ &= \int_0^1 \left[ \frac{1}{3} y(2+y^2)^{3/2} - \frac{1}{3} y(1+y^2)^{3/2} \right] \, dy \\ &= \left[ \frac{1}{15} (2+y^2)^{5/2} - \frac{1}{15} (1+y^2)^{5/2} \right] \Big|_0^1 = \frac{1}{15} (3^{5/2} - 2^{7/2} + 1)\end{aligned}$$



22.  $z = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{2}y^2, z_x = x, z_y = y; dS = \sqrt{1+x^2+y^2} dA$

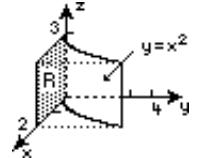
Using polar coordinates,

$$\begin{aligned}\iint_S 2z \, dS &= \iint_R (1+x^2+y^2) \sqrt{1+x^2+y^2} \, dA \\ &= \int_{\pi/3}^{\pi/2} \int_0^1 (1+r^2) \sqrt{1+r^2} r \, dr \, d\theta \\ &= \int_{\pi/3}^{\pi/2} \int_0^1 (1+r^2)^{3/2} r \, dr \, d\theta = \int_{\pi/3}^{\pi/2} \frac{1}{5} (1+r^2)^{5/2} \Big|_0^1 \, d\theta = \frac{1}{5} \int_{\pi/3}^{\pi/2} (2^{5/2} - 1) \, d\theta \\ &= \frac{4\sqrt{2}-1}{5} \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{3} \right) = \frac{(4\sqrt{2}-1)\pi}{30}.\end{aligned}$$



23.  $y_x = 2x, y_z = 0; dS = \sqrt{1+4x^2} dA$

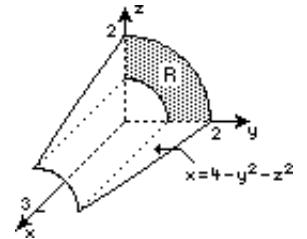
$$\begin{aligned}\iint_S 24\sqrt{y} z \, dS &= \int_0^3 \int_0^2 24xz \sqrt{1+4x^2} \, dx \, dz = \int_0^3 2z(1+4x^2)^{3/2} \Big|_0^2 \, dz \\ &= 2(17^{3/2} - 1) \int_0^3 z \, dz = 2(17^{3/2} - 1) \left( \frac{1}{2}z^2 \right) \Big|_0^3 = 9(17^{3/2} - 1)\end{aligned}$$



24.  $x_y = -2y, x_z = -2z; dS = \sqrt{1+4y^2+4z^2} dA$

Using polar coordinates,

$$\begin{aligned}\iint_S (1+4y^2+4z^2)^{1/2} \, dS &= \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_1^2 (1+4r^2)r \, dr \, d\theta \\ &= \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{1}{16} (1+4r^2)^2 \Big|_1^2 \, d\theta = \frac{1}{16} \int_0^{\pi/2} 12 \, d\theta = \frac{3\pi}{8}.\end{aligned}$$



25. Write the equation of the surface as  $y = \frac{1}{2}(6-x-3z)$ . Then  $y_x = -\frac{1}{2}, y_z = -\frac{3}{2}; dS = \sqrt{1+1/4+9/4} = \frac{\sqrt{14}}{2}$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\iint_S (3z^2 + 4yz) \, dS &= \int_0^2 \int_0^{6-3z} \left[ 3z^2 + 4z \frac{1}{2}(6-x-3z) \right] \frac{\sqrt{14}}{2} \, dx \, dz \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{14}}{2} \int_0^2 [3z^2x - z(6-x-3z)^2] \Big|_0^{6-3z} \, dz \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{14}}{2} \int_0^2 ([3z^2(6-3z) - 0] - [0 - z(6-3z)^2]) \, dz \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{14}}{2} \int_0^2 (36z - 18z^2) \, dz = \frac{\sqrt{14}}{2} (18z^2 - 6z^3) \Big|_0^2 = \frac{\sqrt{14}}{2} (72 - 48) = 12\sqrt{14}\end{aligned}$$

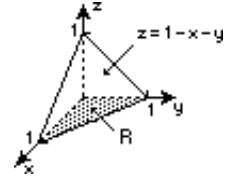
## 9.13 Surface Integrals

26. Write the equation of the surface as  $x = 6 - 2y - 3z$ . Then  $x_y = -2$ ,  $x_z = -3$ ;  $dS = \sqrt{1+4+9} = \sqrt{14}$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\iint_S (3z^2 + 4yz) dS &= \int_0^2 \int_0^{3-3z/2} (3z^2 + 4yz)\sqrt{14} dy dz = \sqrt{14} \int_0^2 (3yz + 2y^2 z) \Big|_0^{3-3z/2} dz \\ &= \sqrt{14} \int_0^2 \left[ 9z \left(1 - \frac{z}{2}\right) + 18z \left(1 - \frac{z}{2}\right)^2 \right] dz = \sqrt{14} \int_0^2 \left( 27z - \frac{45}{2}z^2 + \frac{9}{2}z^3 \right) dz \\ &= \sqrt{14} \left( \frac{27}{2}z^2 - \frac{15}{2}z^3 + \frac{9}{8}z^4 \right) \Big|_0^2 = \sqrt{14}(54 - 60 + 18) = 2\sqrt{14}\end{aligned}$$

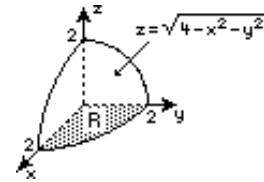
27. The density is  $\rho = kx^2$ . The surface is  $z = 1-x-y$ . Then  $z_x = -1$ ,  $z_y = -1$ ;  $dS = \sqrt{3} dA$ .

$$\begin{aligned}m &= \iint_S kx^2 dS = k \int_0^1 \int_0^{1-x} x^2 \sqrt{3} dy dx = \sqrt{3} k \int_0^1 \frac{1}{3} x^3 \Big|_0^{1-x} dx \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} k \int_0^1 (1-x)^3 dx = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} k \left[ -\frac{1}{4}(1-x)^4 \right]_0^1 = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{12} k\end{aligned}$$



28.  $z_x = -\frac{x}{\sqrt{4-x^2-y^2}}$ ,  $z_y = -\frac{y}{\sqrt{4-x^2-y^2}}$ ;

$$dS = \sqrt{1 + \frac{x^2}{4-x^2-y^2} + \frac{y^2}{4-x^2-y^2}} dA = \frac{2}{\sqrt{4-x^2-y^2}} dA.$$



Using symmetry and polar coordinates,

$$\begin{aligned}m &= 4 \iint_S |xy| dS = 4 \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_0^2 (r^2 \cos \theta \sin \theta) \frac{2}{\sqrt{4-r^2}} r dr d\theta \\ &= 4 \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_0^2 r^2 (4-r^2)^{-1/2} \sin 2\theta (r dr) d\theta \quad [u = 4-r^2, du = -2r dr, r^2 = 4-u] \\ &= 4 \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_4^0 (4-u) u^{-1/2} \sin 2\theta \left(-\frac{1}{2} du\right) d\theta = -2 \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_4^0 (4u^{-1/2} - u^{1/2}) \sin 2\theta du d\theta \\ &= -2 \int_0^{\pi/2} \left( 8u^{1/2} - \frac{2}{3}u^{3/2} \right) \Big|_4^0 \sin 2\theta d\theta = -2 \int_0^{\pi/2} \left( -\frac{32}{3} \sin 2\theta \right) d\theta = \frac{64}{3} \left( -\frac{1}{2} \cos 2\theta \right) \Big|_0^{\pi/2} = \frac{64}{3}.\end{aligned}$$

29. The surface is  $g(x, y, z) = y^2 + z^2 - 4 = 0$ .  $\nabla g = 2y\mathbf{j} + 2z\mathbf{k}$ ,

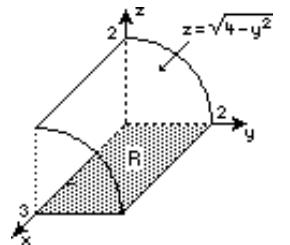
$$|\nabla g| = 2\sqrt{y^2 + z^2}; \mathbf{n} = \frac{y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}}{\sqrt{y^2 + z^2}};$$

$$\mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} = \frac{2yz}{\sqrt{y^2 + z^2}} + \frac{yz}{\sqrt{y^2 + z^2}} = \frac{3yz}{\sqrt{y^2 + z^2}}; z = \sqrt{4-y^2}, z_x = 0,$$

$$z_y = -\frac{y}{\sqrt{4-y^2}}; dS = \sqrt{1 + \frac{y^2}{4-y^2}} dA = \frac{2}{\sqrt{4-y^2}} dA$$

$$\text{Flux} = \iint_S \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = \iint_R \frac{3yz}{\sqrt{y^2+z^2}} \frac{2}{\sqrt{4-y^2}} dA = \iint_R \frac{3y\sqrt{4-y^2}}{\sqrt{y^2+4-y^2}} \frac{2}{\sqrt{4-y^2}} dA$$

$$= \int_0^3 \int_0^2 3y dy dx = \int_0^3 \frac{3}{2} y^2 \Big|_0^2 dx = \int_0^3 6 dx = 18$$

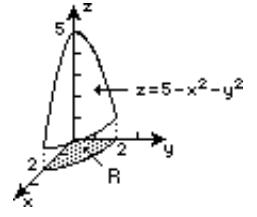


30. The surface is  $g(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 + z - 5 = 0$ .  $\nabla g = 2x\mathbf{i} + 2y\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$ ,

$$|\nabla g| = \sqrt{1 + 4x^2 + 4y^2}; \quad \mathbf{n} = \frac{2x\mathbf{i} + 2y\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}}{\sqrt{1 + 4x^2 + 4y^2}}; \quad \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} = \frac{z}{\sqrt{1 + 4x^2 + 4y^2}};$$

$z_x = -2x$ ,  $z_y = -2y$ ,  $dS = \sqrt{1 + 4x^2 + 4y^2} dA$ . Using polar coordinates,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Flux} &= \iint_S \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = \iint_R \frac{z}{\sqrt{1 + 4x^2 + 4y^2}} \sqrt{1 + 4x^2 + 4y^2} dA = \iint_R (5 - x^2 - y^2) dA \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^2 (5 - r^2) r dr d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \left( \frac{5}{2}r^2 - \frac{1}{4}r^4 \right) \Big|_0^2 d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} 6 d\theta = 12\pi. \end{aligned}$$



31. From Problem 30,  $\mathbf{n} = \frac{2x\mathbf{i} + 2y\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}}{\sqrt{1 + 4x^2 + 4y^2}}$ . Then  $\mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} = \frac{2x^2 + 2y^2 + z}{\sqrt{1 + 4x^2 + 4y^2}}$ . Also, from Problem 30,

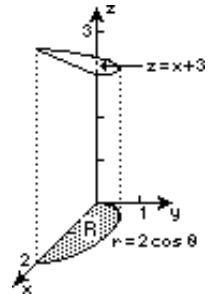
$dS = \sqrt{1 + 4x^2 + 4y^2} dA$ . Using polar coordinates,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Flux} &= \iint_S \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = \iint_R \frac{2x^2 + 2y^2 + z}{\sqrt{1 + 4x^2 + 4y^2}} \sqrt{1 + 4x^2 + 4y^2} dA = \iint_R (2x^2 + 2y^2 + 5 - x^2 - y^2) dA \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^2 (r^2 + 5) r dr d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \left( \frac{1}{4}r^4 + \frac{5}{2}r^2 \right) \Big|_0^2 d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} 14 d\theta = 28\pi. \end{aligned}$$

32. The surface is  $g(x, y, z) = z - x - 3 = 0$ .  $\nabla g = -\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{k}$ ,  $|\nabla g| = \sqrt{2}$ ;  $\mathbf{n} = \frac{-\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{k}}{\sqrt{2}}$ ;

$\mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} x^3 y + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} x y^3$ ;  $z_x = 1$ ,  $z_y = 0$ ,  $dS = \sqrt{2} dA$ . Using polar coordinates,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Flux} &= \iint_S \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = \iint_R \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (x^3 y + x y^3) \sqrt{2} dA = \iint_R x y (x^2 + y^2) dA \\ &= \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_0^{2 \cos \theta} (r^2 \cos \theta \sin \theta) r^2 r dr d\theta = \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_0^{2 \cos \theta} r^5 \cos \theta \sin \theta dr d\theta \\ &= \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{1}{6} r^6 \cos \theta \sin \theta \Big|_0^{2 \cos \theta} d\theta = \frac{1}{6} \int_0^{\pi/2} 64 \cos^7 \theta \sin \theta d\theta = \frac{32}{3} \left( -\frac{1}{8} \cos^8 \theta \right) \Big|_0^{\pi/2} = \frac{4}{3}. \end{aligned}$$

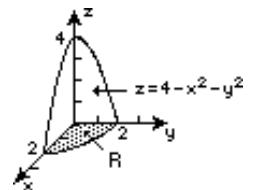


33. The surface is  $g(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 + z - 4$ .  $\nabla g = 2x\mathbf{i} + 2y\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$ ,

$$|\nabla g| = \sqrt{4x^2 + 4y^2 + 1}; \quad \mathbf{n} = \frac{2x\mathbf{i} + 2y\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}}{\sqrt{4x^2 + 4y^2 + 1}}; \quad \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} = \frac{x^3 + y^3 + z}{\sqrt{4x^2 + 4y^2 + 1}};$$

$z_x = -2x$ ,  $z_y = -2y$ ,  $dS = \sqrt{1 + 4x^2 + 4y^2} dA$ . Using polar coordinates,

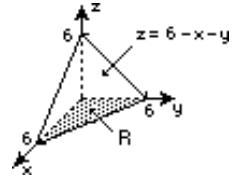
$$\begin{aligned} \text{Flux} &= \iint_S \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = \iint_R (x^3 + y^3 + z) dA = \iint_R (4 - x^2 - y^2 + x^3 + y^3) dA \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^2 (4 - r^2 + r^3 \cos^3 \theta + r^3 \sin^3 \theta) r dr d\theta \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} \left( 2r^2 - \frac{1}{4}r^4 + \frac{1}{5}r^5 \cos^3 \theta + \frac{1}{5}r^5 \sin^3 \theta \right) \Big|_0^2 d\theta \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} \left( 4 + \frac{32}{5} \cos^3 \theta + \frac{32}{5} \sin^3 \theta \right) d\theta = 4\theta \Big|_0^{2\pi} + 0 + 0 = 8\pi. \end{aligned}$$



## 9.13 Surface Integrals

34. The surface is  $g(x, y, z) = x + y + z - 6$ .  $\nabla g = \mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$ ,  $|\nabla g| = \sqrt{3}$ ;  $\mathbf{n} = (\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k})/\sqrt{3}$ ;  $\mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} = (e^y + e^x + 18y)/\sqrt{3}$ ;  $z_x = -1$ ,  $z_y = -1$ ,  $dS = \sqrt{1+1+1} dA = \sqrt{3} dA$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Flux} &= \iint_S \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = \iint_R (e^y + e^x + 18y) dA = \int_0^6 \int_0^{6-x} (e^y + e^x + 18y) dy dx \\ &= \int_0^6 (e^y + ye^x + 9y^2) \Big|_0^{6-x} dx = \int_0^6 [e^{6-x} + (6-x)e^x + 9(6-x)^2 - 1] dx \\ &= [-e^{6-x} + 6e^x - xe^x + e^x - 3(6-x)^3 - x] \Big|_0^6 \\ &= (-1 + 6e^6 - 6e^6 + e^6 - 6) - (-e^6 + 6 + 1 - 648) = 2e^6 + 634 \approx 1440.86 \end{aligned}$$



35. For  $S_1$ :  $g(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 - z$ ,  $\nabla g = 2x\mathbf{i} + 2y\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}$ ,  $|\nabla g| = \sqrt{4x^2 + 4y^2 + 1}$ ;  $\mathbf{n}_1 = \frac{2x\mathbf{i} + 2y\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}}{\sqrt{4x^2 + 4y^2 + 1}}$ ;  $\mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}_1 = \frac{2xy^2 + 2x^2y - 5z}{\sqrt{4x^2 + 4y^2 + 1}}$ ;  $z_x = 2x$ ,  $z_y = 2y$ ,  $dS_1 = \sqrt{1+4x^2+4y^2} dA$ . For  $S_2$ :  $g(x, y, z) = z - 1$ ,  $\nabla g = \mathbf{k}$ ,  $|\nabla g| = 1$ ;  $\mathbf{n}_2 = \mathbf{k}$ ;  $\mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}_2 = 5z$ ;  $z_x = 0$ ,  $z_y = 0$ ,  $dS_2 = dA$ . Using polar coordinates and  $R$ :  $x^2 + y^2 \leq 1$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Flux} &= \iint_{S_1} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}_1 dS_1 + \iint_{S_2} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}_2 dS_2 = \iint_R (2xy^2 + 2x^2y - 5z) dA + \iint_R 5z dA \\ &= \iint_R [2xy^2 + 2x^2y - 5(x^2 + y^2) + 5(1)] dA \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^1 (2r^3 \cos \theta \sin^2 \theta + 2r^3 \cos^2 \theta \sin \theta - 5r^2 + 5)r dr d\theta \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} \left( \frac{2}{5}r^5 \cos \theta \sin^2 \theta + \frac{2}{5}r^5 \cos^2 \theta \sin \theta - \frac{5}{4}r^4 + \frac{5}{2}r^2 \right) \Big|_0^1 d\theta \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} \left[ \frac{2}{5}(\cos \theta \sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta \sin \theta) + \frac{5}{4} \right] d\theta = \frac{2}{5} \left( \frac{1}{3} \sin^3 \theta - \frac{1}{3} \cos^3 \theta \right) \Big|_0^{2\pi} + \frac{5}{4}\theta \Big|_0^{2\pi} \\ &= \frac{2}{5} \left[ -\frac{1}{3} - \left( -\frac{1}{3} \right) \right] + \frac{5}{2}\pi = \frac{5}{2}\pi. \end{aligned}$$

36. For  $S_1$ :  $g(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 + z - 4$ ,  $\nabla g = 2x\mathbf{i} + 2y\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$ ,  $|\nabla g| = \sqrt{4x^2 + 4y^2 + 1}$ ;

$$\mathbf{n}_1 = \frac{2x\mathbf{i} + 2y\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}}{\sqrt{4x^2 + 4y^2 + 1}}$$

$$dS_1 = \sqrt{1+4x^2+4y^2} dA.$$

$$\text{For } S_2: g(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 - z, \nabla g = 2x\mathbf{i} + 2y\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}, |\nabla g| = \sqrt{4x^2 + 4y^2 + 1}; \mathbf{n}_2 = \frac{2x\mathbf{i} + 2y\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}}{\sqrt{4x^2 + 4y^2 + 1}}$$

$$dS_2 = \sqrt{1+4x^2+4y^2} dA.$$

Using polar coordinates and  $R$ :  $x^2 + y^2 \leq 2$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Flux} &= \iint_{S_1} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}_1 dS_1 + \iint_{S_2} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}_2 dS_2 = \iint_R 6z^2 dA + \iint_R -6z^2 dA \\ &= \iint_R [6(4 - x^2 - y^2)^2 - 6(x^2 + y^2)^2] dA = 6 \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\sqrt{2}} [(4 - r^2)^2 - r^4] r dr d\theta \\ &= 6 \int_0^{2\pi} \left[ -\frac{1}{6}(4 - r^2)^3 - \frac{1}{6}r^6 \right] \Big|_0^{\sqrt{2}} d\theta = - \int_0^{2\pi} [(2^3 - 4^3) + (\sqrt{2})^6] d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} 48 d\theta = 96\pi. \end{aligned}$$

37. The surface is  $g(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - a^2 = 0$ .  $\nabla g = 2x\mathbf{i} + 2y\mathbf{j} + 2z\mathbf{k}$ ,

$$|\nabla g| = 2\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}; \quad \mathbf{n} = \frac{x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}};$$

$$\mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} = -(2x\mathbf{i} + 2y\mathbf{j} + 2z\mathbf{k}) \cdot \frac{x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}} = -\frac{2x^2 + 2y^2 + 2z^2}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}} = -2\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2} = -2a.$$

$$\text{Flux} = \iint_S -2a \, dS = -2a \times \text{area} = -2a(4\pi a^2) = -8\pi a^3$$

38.  $\mathbf{n}_1 = \mathbf{k}$ ,  $\mathbf{n}_2 = -\mathbf{i}$ ,  $\mathbf{n}_3 = \mathbf{j}$ ,  $\mathbf{n}_4 = -\mathbf{k}$ ,  $\mathbf{n}_5 = \mathbf{i}$ ,  $\mathbf{n}_6 = -\mathbf{j}$ ;  $\mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}_1 = z = 1$ ,  $\mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}_2 = -x = 0$ ,  $\mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}_3 = y = 1$ ,

$$\mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}_4 = -z = 0, \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}_5 = x = 1, \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}_6 = -y = 0; \quad \text{Flux} = \iint_{S_1} 1 \, dS + \iint_{S_3} 1 \, dS + \iint_{S_5} 1 \, dS = 3$$

39. Referring to the solution to Problem 37, we find  $\mathbf{n} = \frac{x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}}$  and  $dS = \frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2 - y^2}} \, dA$ .

Now

$$\mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} = kq \frac{\mathbf{r}}{|\mathbf{r}|^3} \cdot \frac{\mathbf{r}}{|\mathbf{r}|} = \frac{kq}{|\mathbf{r}|^4} |\mathbf{r}|^2 = \frac{kq}{|\mathbf{r}|^2} = \frac{kq}{x^2 + y^2 + z^2} = \frac{kq}{a^2}$$

and

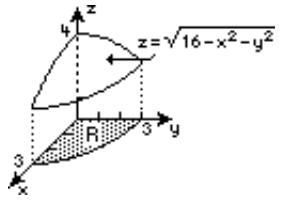
$$\text{Flux} = \iint_S \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} \, dS = \iint_S \frac{kq}{a^2} \, dS = \frac{kq}{a^2} \times \text{area} = \frac{kq}{a^2}(4\pi a^2) = 4\pi kq.$$

40. We are given  $\sigma = kz$ . Now  $z_x = \frac{x}{\sqrt{16 - x^2 - y^2}}$ ,  $z_y = -\frac{y}{\sqrt{16 - x^2 - y^2}}$ ;

$$dS = \sqrt{1 + \frac{x^2}{16 - x^2 - y^2} + \frac{y^2}{16 - x^2 - y^2}} \, dA = \frac{4}{\sqrt{16 - x^2 - y^2}} \, dA$$

Using polar coordinates,

$$\begin{aligned} Q &= \iint_S kz \, dS = k \iint_R \sqrt{16 - x^2 - y^2} \frac{4}{\sqrt{16 - x^2 - y^2}} \, dA = 4k \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^3 r \, dr \, d\theta \\ &= 4k \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{1}{2} r^2 \Big|_0^3 \, d\theta = 4k \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{9}{2} \, d\theta = 36\pi k. \end{aligned}$$

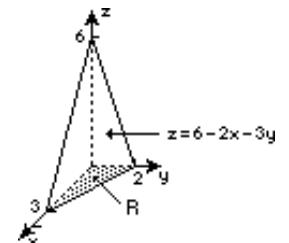


41. The surface is  $z = 6 - 2x - 3y$ . Then  $z_x = -2$ ,  $z_y = -3$ ,  $dS = \sqrt{1 + 4 + 9} = \sqrt{14} \, dA$ .

The area of the surface is

$$\begin{aligned} A(s) &= \iint_S dS = \int_0^3 \int_0^{2-2x/3} \sqrt{14} \, dy \, dx = \sqrt{14} \int_0^3 \left(2 - \frac{2}{3}x\right) \, dx \\ &= \sqrt{14} \left(2x - \frac{1}{3}x^2\right) \Big|_0^3 = 3\sqrt{14}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \bar{x} &= \frac{1}{3\sqrt{14}} \iint_S x \, dS = \frac{1}{3\sqrt{14}} \int_0^3 \int_0^{2-2x/3} \sqrt{14} x \, dy \, dx = \frac{1}{3} \int_0^3 xy \Big|_0^{2-2x/3} \, dx \\ &= \frac{1}{3} \int_0^3 \left(2x - \frac{2}{3}x^2\right) \, dx = \frac{1}{3} \left(x^2 - \frac{2}{9}x^3\right) \Big|_0^3 = 1 \\ \bar{y} &= \frac{1}{3\sqrt{14}} \iint_S y \, dS = \frac{1}{3\sqrt{14}} \int_0^3 \int_0^{2-2x/3} \sqrt{14} y \, dy \, dx = \frac{1}{3} \int_0^3 \frac{1}{2} y^2 \Big|_0^{2-2x/3} \, dx \\ &= \frac{1}{6} \int_0^3 \left(2 - \frac{2}{3}x\right)^2 \, dx = \frac{1}{6} \left[-\frac{1}{2} \left(2 - \frac{2}{3}x\right)^3\right] \Big|_0^3 = \frac{2}{3} \end{aligned}$$



### 9.13 Surface Integrals

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{z} &= \frac{1}{3\sqrt{14}} \iint_S z \, dS = \frac{1}{3\sqrt{14}} \int_0^3 \int_0^{2-2x/3} (6 - 2x - 3y)\sqrt{14} \, dy \, dx \\ &= \frac{1}{3} \int_0^3 \left( 6y - 2xy - \frac{3}{2}y^2 \right) \Big|_0^{2-2x/3} \, dx = \frac{1}{3} \int_0^3 \left( 6 - 4x + \frac{2}{3}x^2 \right) \, dx = \frac{1}{3} \left( 6x - 2x^2 + \frac{2}{9}x^3 \right) \Big|_0^3 = 2\end{aligned}$$

The centroid is  $(1, 2/3, 2)$ .

42. The area of the hemisphere is  $A(s) = 2\pi a^2$ . By symmetry,  $\bar{x} = \bar{y} = 0$ .

$$\begin{aligned}z_x &= -\frac{x}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2 - y^2}}, z_y = -\frac{y}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2 - y^2}}; \\ dS &= \sqrt{1 + \frac{x^2}{a^2 - x^2 - y^2} + \frac{y^2}{a^2 - x^2 - y^2}} \, dA = \frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2 - y^2}} \, dA\end{aligned}$$

Using polar coordinates,

$$\begin{aligned}z &= \iint_S \frac{z \, dS}{2\pi a^2} = \frac{1}{2\pi a^2} \iint_R \sqrt{a^2 - x^2 - y^2} \frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2 - y^2}} \, dA = \frac{1}{2\pi a} \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^a r \, dr \, d\theta \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi a} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{1}{2}r^2 \Big|_0^a \, d\theta = \frac{1}{2\pi a} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{1}{2}s^2 \, d\theta = \frac{a}{2}.\end{aligned}$$

The centroid is  $(0, 0, a/2)$ .

43. The surface is  $g(x, y, z) = z - f(x, y) = 0$ .  $\nabla g = -f_x \mathbf{i} - f_y \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$ ,  $|\nabla g| = \sqrt{f_x^2 + f_y^2 + 1}$ ;

$$\mathbf{n} = \frac{-f_x \mathbf{i} - f_y \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}}{\sqrt{1 + f_x^2 + f_y^2}}; \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} = \frac{-Pf_x - Qf_y + R}{\sqrt{1 + f_x^2 + f_y^2}}; dS = \sqrt{1 + f_x^2 + f_y^2} \, dA$$

$$\iint_S \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} \, dS = \iint_R \frac{-Pf_x - Qf_y + R}{\sqrt{1 + f_x^2 + f_y^2}} \sqrt{1 + f_x^2 + f_y^2} \, dA = \iint_R (-Pf_x - Qf_y + R) \, dA$$

## EXERCISES 9.14

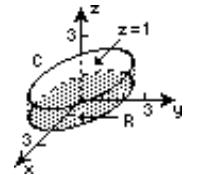
### Stokes' Theorem

1. **Surface Integral:**  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} = -10\mathbf{k}$ . Letting  $g(x, y, z) = z - 1$ , we have  $\nabla g = \mathbf{k}$  and  $\mathbf{n} = \mathbf{k}$ . Then

$$\iint_S (\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}) \cdot \mathbf{n} \, dS = \iint_S (-10) \, dS = -10 \times (\text{area of } S) = -10(4\pi) = -40\pi.$$

- Line Integral:** Parameterize the curve  $C$  by  $x = 2 \cos t$ ,  $y = 2 \sin t$ ,  $z = 1$ , for  $0 \leq t \leq 2\pi$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned}\oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} &= \oint_C 5y \, dx - 5x \, dy + 3 \, dz = \int_0^{2\pi} [10 \sin t(-2 \sin t) - 10 \cos t(2 \cos t)] \, dt \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} (-20 \sin^2 t - 20 \cos^2 t) \, dt = \int_0^{2\pi} -20 \, dt = -40\pi.\end{aligned}$$



2. Surface Integral:  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} = 4\mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j} - 3\mathbf{k}$ . Letting  $g(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 + z - 16$ ,

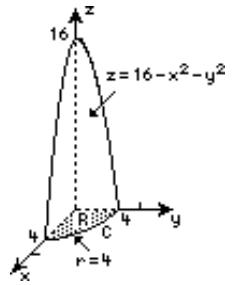
$\nabla g = 2x\mathbf{i} + 2y\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$ , and  $\mathbf{n} = (2x\mathbf{i} + 2y\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k})/\sqrt{4x^2 + 4y^2 + 1}$ . Thus,

$$\iint_S (\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}) \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = \iint_S \frac{8x - 4y - 3}{\sqrt{4x^2 + 4y^2 + 1}} dS.$$

Letting the surface be  $z = 16 - x^2 - y^2$ , we have  $z_x = -2x$ ,  $z_y = -2y$ , and

$dS = \sqrt{1 + 4x^2 + 4y^2} dA$ . Then, using polar coordinates,

$$\begin{aligned} \iint_S (\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}) \cdot \mathbf{n} dS &= \iint_R (8x - 4y - 3) dA = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^4 (8r \cos \theta - 4r \sin \theta - 3) r dr d\theta \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} \left( \frac{8}{3}r^3 \cos \theta - \frac{4}{3}r^3 \sin \theta - \frac{3}{2}r^2 \right) \Big|_0^4 d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \left( \frac{512}{3} \cos \theta - \frac{256}{3} \sin \theta - 24 \right) d\theta \\ &= \left( \frac{512}{3} \sin \theta + \frac{256}{3} \cos \theta - 24\theta \right) \Big|_0^{2\pi} = -48\pi. \end{aligned}$$



**Line Integral:** Parameterize the curve  $C$  by  $x = 4 \cos t$ ,  $y = 4 \sin t$ ,  $z = 0$ , for  $0 \leq t \leq 2\pi$ . Then,

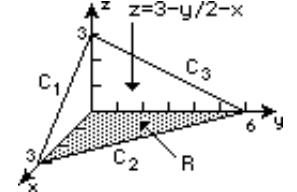
$$\begin{aligned} \oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} &= \oint_C 2z dx - 3x dy + 4y dz = \int_0^{2\pi} [-12 \cos t(4 \cos t)] dt \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} -48 \cos^2 t dt = (-24t - 12 \sin 2t) \Big|_0^{2\pi} = -48\pi. \end{aligned}$$

3. Surface Integral:  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} = \mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$ . Letting  $g(x, y, z) = 2x + y + 2z - 6$ , we have

$\nabla g = 2\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}$  and  $\mathbf{n} = (2\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k})/3$ . Then  $\iint_S (\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}) \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = \iint_S \frac{5}{3} dS$ . Letting the surface be  $z = 3 - \frac{1}{2}y - x$  we have  $z_x = -1$ ,  $z_y = -\frac{1}{2}$ , and

$dS = \sqrt{1 + (-1)^2 + (-\frac{1}{2})^2} dA = \frac{3}{2} dA$ . Then

$$\iint_S (\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}) \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = \iint_R \frac{5}{3} \left( \frac{3}{2} \right) dA = \frac{5}{2} \times (\text{area of } R) = \frac{5}{2}(9) = \frac{45}{2}.$$



**Line Integral:**  $C_1$ :  $z = 3 - x$ ,  $0 \leq x \leq 3$ ,  $y = 0$ ;  $C_2$ :  $y = 6 - 2x$ ,  $3 \geq x \geq 0$ ,  $z = 0$ ;  $C_3$ :  $z = 3 - y/2$ ,  $6 \geq y \geq 0$ ,  $x = 0$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \oint_C z dx + x dy + y dz &= \iint_{C_1} z dx + \int_{C_2} x dy + \int_{C_3} y dz \\ &= \int_0^3 (3 - x) dx + \int_3^0 x(-2dx) + \int_6^0 y(-dy/2) \\ &= \left( 3x - \frac{1}{2}x^2 \right) \Big|_0^3 - x^2 \Big|_3^0 - \frac{1}{4}y^2 \Big|_6^0 = \frac{9}{2} - (0 - 9) - \frac{1}{4}(0 - 36) = \frac{45}{2} \end{aligned}$$

4. Surface Integral:  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} = \mathbf{0}$  and  $\iint_S (\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}) \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = 0$ .

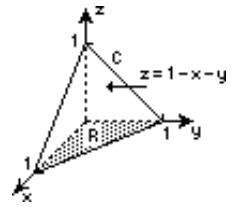
**Line Integral:** the curve is  $x = \cos t$ ,  $y = \sin t$ ,  $z = 0$ ,  $0 \leq t \leq 2\pi$ .

$$\oint_C x dx + y dy + z dz = \int_0^{2\pi} [\cos t(-\sin t) + \sin t(\cos t)] dt = 0.$$

## 9.14 Stokes' Theorem

5.  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} = 2\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}$ . A unit vector normal to the plane is  $\mathbf{n} = (\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k})/\sqrt{3}$ . Taking the equation of the plane to be  $z = 1 - x - y$ , we have  $z_x = z_y = -1$ . Thus,  $dS = \sqrt{1+1+1} dA = \sqrt{3} dA$  and

$$\oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \iint_S (\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}) \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = \iint_S \sqrt{3} dS = \sqrt{3} \iint_R \sqrt{3} dA \\ = 3 \times (\text{area of } R) = 3(1/2) = 3/2.$$



6.  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} = -2xz\mathbf{i} + z^2\mathbf{k}$ . A unit vector normal to the plane is  $\mathbf{n} = (\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k})/\sqrt{2}$ . From  $z = 1 - y$ , we have  $z_x = 0$  and  $z_y = -1$ . Thus,  $dS = \sqrt{1+1} dA = \sqrt{2} dA$  and

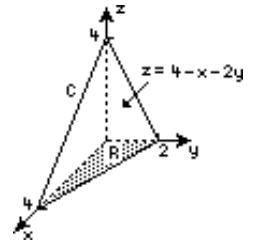
$$\oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \iint_S (\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}) \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = \iint_R \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} z^2 \sqrt{2} dA = \iint_R (1-y)^2 dA \\ = \int_0^2 \int_0^1 (1-y)^2 dy dx = \int_0^2 -\frac{1}{3}(1-y)^3 \Big|_0^1 dx = \int_0^2 \frac{1}{3} dx = \frac{2}{3}.$$

7.  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} = -2y\mathbf{i} - z\mathbf{j} - x\mathbf{k}$ . A unit vector normal to the plane is  $\mathbf{n} = (\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k})/\sqrt{2}$ . From  $z = 1 - y$  we have  $z_x = 0$  and  $z_y = -1$ . Then  $dS = \sqrt{1+1} dA = \sqrt{2} dA$  and

$$\oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \iint_S (\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}) \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = \iint_R \left[ -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(z+x) \right] \sqrt{2} dA = \iint_R (y-x-1) dA \\ = \int_0^2 \int_0^1 (y-x-1) dy dx = \int_0^2 \left( \frac{1}{2}y^2 - xy - y \right) \Big|_0^1 dx = \int_0^2 \left( -x - \frac{1}{2} \right) dx \\ = \left( -\frac{1}{2}x^2 - \frac{1}{2}x \right) \Big|_0^2 = -3.$$

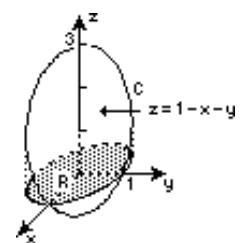
8.  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} = 2\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} + 3\mathbf{k}$ . Letting  $g(x, y, z) = x + 2y + z - 4$ , we have  $\nabla g = \mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$  and  $\mathbf{n} = (\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k})/\sqrt{6}$ . From  $z = 4 - x - 2y$  we have  $z_x = -1$  and  $z_y = -2$ . Then  $dS = \sqrt{6} dA$  and

$$\oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \iint_S (\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}) \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = \iint_R \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}(9)\sqrt{6} dA = \iint_R 9 dA = 9(4) = 36.$$



9.  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} = (-3x^2 - 3y^2)\mathbf{k}$ . A unit vector normal to the plane is  $\mathbf{n} = (\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k})/\sqrt{3}$ . From  $z = 1 - x - y$ , we have  $z_x = z_y = -1$  and  $dS = \sqrt{3} dA$ . Then, using polar coordinates,

$$\oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \iint_S (\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}) \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = \iint_R (-\sqrt{3}x^2 - \sqrt{3}y^2)\sqrt{3} dA \\ = 3 \iint_R (-x^2 - y^2) dA = 3 \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^1 (-r^2)r dr d\theta \\ = 3 \int_0^{2\pi} -\frac{1}{4}r^4 \Big|_0^1 d\theta = 3 \int_0^{2\pi} -\frac{1}{4} d\theta = -\frac{3\pi}{2}.$$



10.  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} = 2xyz\mathbf{i} - y^2z\mathbf{j} + (1-x^2)\mathbf{k}$ . A unit vector normal to the surface is  $\mathbf{n} = \frac{2y\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}}{\sqrt{4y^2 + 1}}$ . From  $z = 9 - y^2$  we have  $z_x = 0$ ,  $z_y = -2y$  and  $dS = \sqrt{1+4y^2} dA$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned}
 \oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} &= \iint_S (\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}) \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = \iint_R (-2y^3z + 1 - x^2) dA = \int_0^3 \int_0^{y/2} [-2y^3(9 - y^2) + 1 - x^2] dx dy \\
 &= \int_0^3 \left( -18y^3x + 2y^5x + x - \frac{1}{3}x^3 \right) \Big|_0^{y/2} dy = \int_0^3 \left( -9y^4 + y^6 + \frac{1}{2}y - \frac{1}{24}y^3 \right) dy \\
 &= \left( -\frac{9}{5}y^5 + \frac{1}{7}y^7 + \frac{1}{4}y^2 - \frac{1}{96}y^4 \right) \Big|_0^3 \approx 123.57.
 \end{aligned}$$

11.  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} = 3x^2y^2\mathbf{k}$ . A unit vector normal to the surface is

$$\mathbf{n} = \frac{8x\mathbf{i} + 2y\mathbf{j} + 2z\mathbf{k}}{\sqrt{64x^2 + 4y^2 + 4z^2}} = \frac{4x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}}{\sqrt{16x^2 + y^2 + z^2}}.$$

From  $z_x = -\frac{4x}{\sqrt{4 - 4x^2 - y^2}}$ ,  $z_y = -\frac{y}{\sqrt{4 - 4x^2 - y^2}}$  we obtain  $dS = 2\sqrt{\frac{1 + 3x^2}{4 - 4x^2 - y^2}} dA$ . Then

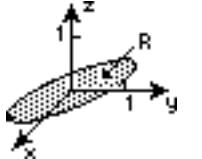
$$\begin{aligned}
 \oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} &= \iint_S (\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}) \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = \iint_R \frac{3x^2y^2z}{\sqrt{16x^2 + y^2 + z^2}} \left( 2\sqrt{\frac{1 + 3x^2}{4 - 4x^2 - y^2}} \right) dA \\
 &= \iint_R 3x^2y^2 dA \quad \boxed{\text{Using symmetry}} \\
 &= 12 \int_0^1 \int_0^{2\sqrt{1-x^2}} x^2y^2 dy dx = 12 \int_0^1 \left( \frac{1}{3}x^2y^3 \right) \Big|_0^{2\sqrt{1-x^2}} dx \\
 &= 32 \int_0^1 x^2(1-x^2)^{3/2} dx \quad \boxed{x = \sin t, dx = \cos t dt} \\
 &= 32 \int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^2 t \cos^4 t dt = \pi.
 \end{aligned}$$

12.  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} = \mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$ . Taking the surface  $S$  bounded by  $C$  to be the portion of the plane  $x + y + z = 0$  inside  $C$ , we have  $\mathbf{n} = (\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k})/\sqrt{3}$  and  $dS = \sqrt{3} dA$ .

$$\oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \iint_S (\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}) \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = \iint_S \sqrt{3} dS = \sqrt{3} \iint_R \sqrt{3} dA = 3 \times (\text{area of } R)$$

The region  $R$  is obtained by eliminating  $z$  from the equations of the plane and the sphere. This gives  $x^2 + xy + y^2 = \frac{1}{2}$ . Rotating axes, we see that  $R$  is enclosed by the ellipse  $X^2/(1/3) + Y^2/1 = 1$  in a rotated coordinate system. Thus,

$$\oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = 3 \times (\text{area of } R) = 3 \left( \pi \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} 1 \right) = \sqrt{3} \pi.$$



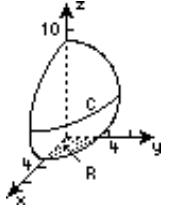
13. Parameterize  $C$  by  $x = 4 \cos t$ ,  $y = 2 \sin t$ ,  $z = 4$ , for  $0 \leq t \leq 2\pi$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned}
 \iint_S (\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}) \cdot \mathbf{n} dS &= \oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \oint_C 6yz dx + 5x dy + yze^{x^2} dz \\
 &= \int_0^{2\pi} [6(2 \sin t)(4)(-4 \sin t) + 5(4 \cos t)(2 \cos t) + 0] dt \\
 &= 8 \int_0^{2\pi} (-24 \sin^2 t + 5 \cos^2 t) dt = 8 \int_0^{2\pi} (5 - 29 \sin^2 t) dt = -152\pi.
 \end{aligned}$$

## 9.14 Stokes' Theorem

14. Parameterize  $C$  by  $x = 5 \cos t$ ,  $y = 5 \sin t$ ,  $z = 4$ , for  $0 \leq t \leq 2\pi$ . Then,

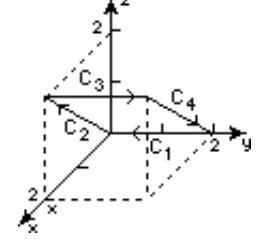
$$\begin{aligned}\iint_S (\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}) \cdot \mathbf{n} dS &= \oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{r} = \oint_C y dx + (y - x) dy + z^2 dz \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} [(5 \sin t)(-5 \sin t) + (5 \sin t - 5 \cos t)(5 \cos t)] dt \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} (25 \sin t \cos t - 25) dt = \left( \frac{25}{2} \sin^2 t - 25t \right) \Big|_0^{2\pi} = -50\pi.\end{aligned}$$



15. Parameterize  $C$  by  $C_1$ :  $x = 0$ ,  $z = 0$ ,  $2 \geq y \geq 0$ ;  $C_2$ :  $z = x$ ,  $y = 0$ ,  $0 \leq x \leq 2$ ;

$C_3$ :  $x = 2$ ,  $z = 2$ ,  $0 \leq y \leq 2$ ;  $C_4$ :  $z = x$ ,  $y = 2$ ,  $2 \geq x \geq 0$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned}\iint_S (\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}) \cdot \mathbf{n} dS &= \oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{r} = \oint_C 3x^2 dx + 8x^3 y dy + 3x^2 y dz \\ &= \int_{C_1} 0 dx + 0 dy + 0 dz + \int_{C_2} 3x^2 dx + \int_{C_3} 64 dy + \int_{C_4} 3x^2 dx + 6x^2 dx \\ &= \int_0^2 3x^2 dx + \int_0^2 64 dy + \int_2^0 9x^2 dx = x^3 \Big|_0^2 + 64y \Big|_0^2 + 3x^3 \Big|_2^0 = 112.\end{aligned}$$



16. Parameterize  $C$  by  $x = \cos t$ ,  $y = \sin t$ ,  $z = \sin t$ ,  $0 \leq t \leq 2\pi$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned}\iint_S (\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}) \cdot \mathbf{n} dS &= \oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{r} = \oint_C 2xy^2 z dx + 2x^2 yz dy + (x^2 y^2 - 6x) dz \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} [2 \cos t \sin^2 t \sin t (-\sin t) + 2 \cos^2 t \sin t \sin t \cos t \\ &\quad + (\cos^2 t \sin^2 t - 6 \cos t) \cos t] dt \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} (-2 \cos t \sin^4 t + 3 \cos^3 t \sin^2 t - 6 \cos^2 t) dt = -6\pi.\end{aligned}$$

17. We take the surface to be  $z = 0$ . Then  $\mathbf{n} = \mathbf{k}$  and  $dS = dA$ . Since  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} = \frac{1}{1+y^2} \mathbf{i} + 2ze^{x^2} \mathbf{j} + y^2 \mathbf{k}$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}\oint_C z^2 e^{x^2} dx + xy dy + \tan^{-1} y dz &= \iint_S (\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}) \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = \iint_S y^2 dS = \iint_R y^2 dA \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^3 r^2 \sin^2 \theta r dr d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{1}{4} r^4 \sin^2 \theta \Big|_0^3 d\theta \\ &= \frac{81}{4} \int_0^{2\pi} \sin^2 \theta d\theta = \frac{81\pi}{4}.\end{aligned}$$

18. (a)  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} = xz\mathbf{i} - yz\mathbf{j}$ . A unit vector normal to the surface is  $\mathbf{n} = \frac{2x\mathbf{i} + 2y\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}}{\sqrt{4x^2 + 4y^2 + 1}}$  and

$dS = \sqrt{1 + 4x^2 + 4y^2} dA$ . Then, using  $x = \cos t$ ,  $y = \sin t$ ,  $0 \leq t \leq 2\pi$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned}\iint_S (\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}) \cdot \mathbf{n} dS &= \iint_R (2x^2 z - 2y^2 z) dA = \iint_R (2x^2 - 2y^2)(1 - x^2 - y^2) dA \\ &= \iint_R (2x^2 - 2y^2 - 2x^4 + 2y^4) dA \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^1 (2r^2 \cos^2 \theta - 2r^2 \sin^2 \theta - 2r^4 \cos^4 \theta + 2r^4 \sin^4 \theta) r dr d\theta \\ &= 2 \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^1 [r^3 \cos 2\theta - r^5 (\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta)(\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta)] dr d\theta\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 2 \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^1 (r^3 \cos 2\theta - r^5 \cos 2\theta) dr d\theta = 2 \int_0^{2\pi} \cos 2\theta \left( \frac{1}{4}r^4 - \frac{1}{6}r^6 \right) \Big|_0^1 d\theta \\
 &= \frac{1}{6} \int_0^{2\pi} \cos 2\theta d\theta = 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

(b) We take the surface to be  $z = 0$ . Then  $\mathbf{n} = \mathbf{k}$ ,  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} = \operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{k} = 0$  and  $\iint_S (\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}) \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = 0$ .

(c) By Stokes' Theorem, using  $z = 0$ , we have

$$\iint_S (\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}) \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = \oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \oint_C xyz dz = \oint_C xy(0) dz = 0.$$

## EXERCISES 9.15

### Triple Integrals

1. 
$$\begin{aligned}
 &\int_2^4 \int_{-2}^2 \int_{-1}^1 (x + y + z) dx dy dz = \int_2^4 \int_{-2}^2 \left( \frac{1}{2}x^2 + xy + xz \right) \Big|_{-1}^1 dy dz \\
 &= \int_2^4 \int_{-2}^2 (2y + 2z) dy dz = \int_2^4 (y^2 + 2yz) \Big|_{-2}^2 dz = \int_2^4 8z dz = 4z^2 \Big|_2^4 = 48
 \end{aligned}$$
2. 
$$\begin{aligned}
 &\int_1^3 \int_1^x \int_2^{xy} 24xy dz dy dx = \int_1^3 \int_1^x 24xyz \Big|_2^{xy} dy dx = \int_1^3 \int_1^x (24x^2y^2 - 48xy) dy dx \\
 &= \int_1^3 (8x^2y^3 - 24xy^2) \Big|_1^x dx = \int_1^3 (8x^5 - 24x^3 - 8x^2 + 24x) dx \\
 &= \left( \frac{4}{3}x^6 - 6x^4 - \frac{8}{3}x^3 + 12x^2 \right) \Big|_1^3 = 522 - \frac{14}{3} = \frac{1552}{3}
 \end{aligned}$$
3. 
$$\begin{aligned}
 &\int_0^6 \int_0^{6-x} \int_0^{6-x-z} dy dz dx = \int_0^6 \int_0^{6-x} (6 - x - z) dz dx = \int_0^6 \left( 6z - xz - \frac{1}{2}z^2 \right) \Big|_0^{6-x} dx \\
 &= \int_0^6 \left[ 6(6-x) - x(6-x) - \frac{1}{2}(6-x)^2 \right] dx = \int_0^6 \left( 18 - 6x + \frac{1}{2}x^2 \right) dx \\
 &= \left( 18x - 3x^2 + \frac{1}{6}x^3 \right) \Big|_0^6 = 36
 \end{aligned}$$
4. 
$$\begin{aligned}
 &\int_0^1 \int_0^{1-x} \int_0^{\sqrt{y}} 4x^2z^3 dz dy dx = \int_0^1 \int_0^{1-x} x^2z^4 \Big|_0^{\sqrt{y}} dy dx = \int_0^1 \int_0^{1-x} x^2y^2 dy dx \\
 &= \int_0^1 \frac{1}{3}x^2y^3 \Big|_0^{1-x} dx = \frac{1}{3} \int_0^1 x^2(1-x)^3 dx = \frac{1}{3} \int_0^1 (x^2 - 3x^3 + 3x^4 - x^5) dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{3} \left( \frac{1}{3}x^3 - \frac{3}{4}x^4 + \frac{3}{5}x^5 - \frac{1}{6}x^6 \right) \Big|_0^1 = \frac{1}{180}
 \end{aligned}$$

## 9.15 Triple Integrals

$$\begin{aligned}
 5. \quad & \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_0^{y^2} \int_0^y \cos \frac{x}{y} dz dx dy = \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_0^{y^2} y \cos \frac{x}{y} dx dy = \int_0^{\pi/2} y^2 \sin \frac{x}{y} \Big|_0^{y^2} dy \\
 &= \int_0^{\pi/2} y^2 \sin y dy \quad \boxed{\text{Integration by parts}} \\
 &= (-y^2 \cos y + 2 \cos y + 2y \sin y) \Big|_0^{\pi/2} = \pi - 2
 \end{aligned}$$

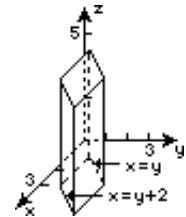
$$\begin{aligned}
 6. \quad & \int_0^{\sqrt{2}} \int_{\sqrt{y}}^2 \int_0^{e^x} x dz dx dy = \int_0^{\sqrt{2}} \int_{\sqrt{y}}^2 x e^{x^2} dx dy = \int_0^{\sqrt{2}} \frac{1}{2} e^{x^2} \Big|_{\sqrt{y}}^2 dy = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\sqrt{2}} (e^4 - e^y) dy \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} (ye^4 - e^y) \Big|_0^{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{1}{2} [(e^4 \sqrt{2} - e^{\sqrt{2}}) - (-1)] = \frac{1}{2} (1 + e^4 \sqrt{2} - e^{\sqrt{2}})
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 7. \quad & \int_0^1 \int_0^1 \int_0^{2-x^2-y^2} xye^z dz dx dy = \int_0^1 \int_0^1 xye^z \Big|_0^{2-x^2-y^2} dx dy = \int_0^1 \int_0^1 (xye^{2-x^2-y^2} - xy) dx dy \\
 &= \int_0^1 \left( -\frac{1}{2} ye^{2-x^2-y^2} - \frac{1}{2} x^2 y \right) \Big|_0^1 dy = \int_0^1 \left( -\frac{1}{2} ye^{1-y^2} - \frac{1}{2} y + \frac{1}{2} ye^{2-y^2} \right) dy \\
 &= \left( \frac{1}{4} e^{1-y^2} - \frac{1}{4} y^2 - \frac{1}{4} e^{2-y^2} \right) \Big|_0^1 = \left( \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{4} e \right) - \left( \frac{1}{4} e - \frac{1}{4} e^2 \right) = \frac{1}{4} e^2 - \frac{1}{2} e
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 8. \quad & \int_0^4 \int_0^{1/2} \int_0^{x^2} \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2 - y^2}} dy dx dz = \int_0^4 \int_0^{1/2} \sin^{-1} \frac{y}{x} \Big|_0^{x^2} dx dz = \int_0^4 \int_0^{1/2} \sin^{-1} x dx dz \\
 & \quad \boxed{\text{Integration by parts}}
 \end{aligned}$$

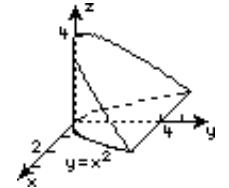
$$= \int_0^4 (x \sin^{-1} x + \sqrt{1 - x^2}) \Big|_0^{1/2} dz = \int_0^4 \left( \frac{1}{2} \frac{\pi}{6} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - 1 \right) dz = \frac{\pi}{3} + 2\sqrt{3} - 4$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 9. \quad & \iiint_D z dV = \int_0^5 \int_1^3 \int_y^{y+2} z dx dy dz = \int_0^5 \int_1^3 xz \Big|_y^{y+2} dy dz = \int_0^5 \int_1^3 2z dy dz \\
 &= \int_0^5 2yz \Big|_1^{y+2} dz = \int_0^5 4z dz = 2z^2 \Big|_0^5 = 50
 \end{aligned}$$

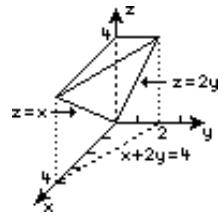


10. Using symmetry,

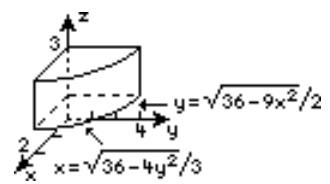
$$\begin{aligned}
 \iiint_D (x^2 + y^2) dV &= 2 \int_0^2 \int_{x^2}^4 \int_0^{4-y} (x^2 + y^2) dz dy dx = 2 \int_0^2 \int_{x^2}^4 (x^2 + y^2) z \Big|_0^{4-y} dy dx \\
 &= 2 \int_0^2 \int_{x^2}^4 (4x^2 - x^2 y + 4y^2 - y^3) dy dx \\
 &= 2 \int_0^2 \left( 4x^2 y - \frac{1}{2} x^2 y^2 + \frac{4}{3} y^3 - \frac{1}{4} y^4 \right) \Big|_{x^2}^4 dx \\
 &= 2 \int_0^2 \left[ \left( 8x^2 + \frac{64}{3} \right) - \left( 4x^4 + \frac{5}{6} x^6 - \frac{1}{4} x^8 \right) \right] dx \\
 &= 2 \left( \frac{8}{3} x^3 + \frac{64}{3} x - \frac{4}{5} x^5 - \frac{5}{42} x^7 + \frac{1}{36} x^9 \right) \Big|_0^2 = \frac{23,552}{315}.
 \end{aligned}$$



11. The other five integrals are  $\int_0^4 \int_0^{2-x/2} \int_{x+2y}^4 F(x, y, z) dz dy dx,$   
 $\int_0^4 \int_0^{(z-x)/2} \int_0^4 F(x, y, z) dy dx dz, \quad \int_0^4 \int_x^{4-z} \int_0^{(z-x)/2} F(x, y, z) dy dz dx,$   
 $\int_0^4 \int_0^{z/2} \int_0^{z-2y} F(x, y, z) dx dy dz, \quad \int_0^2 \int_{2y}^4 \int_0^{z-2y} F(x, y, z) dx dz dy.$

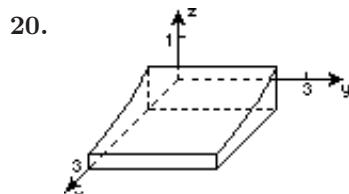
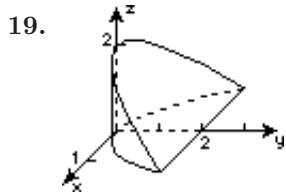
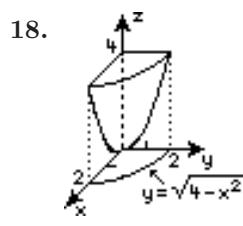
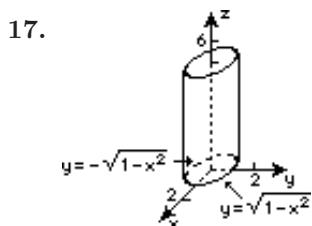
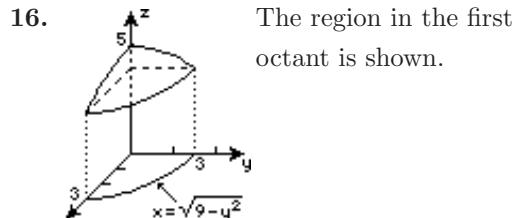
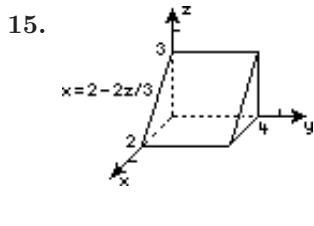


12. The other five integrals are  $\int_0^3 \int_0^{\sqrt{36-4y^2}/3} \int_1^3 F(x, y, z) dz dx dy,$   
 $\int_1^3 \int_0^2 \int_0^{\sqrt{36-9x^2}/2} F(x, y, z) dy dx dz, \quad \int_1^3 \int_0^3 \int_0^{\sqrt{36-4y^2}/3} F(x, y, z) dx dy dz,$   
 $\int_0^3 \int_1^3 \int_0^{\sqrt{36-4y^2}/3} F(x, y, z) dx dz dy, \quad \int_0^2 \int_1^3 \int_0^{\sqrt{36-9x^2}/2} F(x, y, z) dy dz dx.$



13. (a)  $V = \int_0^2 \int_{x^3}^8 \int_0^4 dz dy dx$       (b)  $V = \int_0^8 \int_0^4 \int_0^{y^{1/3}} dx dz dy$       (c)  $V = \int_0^4 \int_0^2 \int_{x^2}^8 dy dx dz$

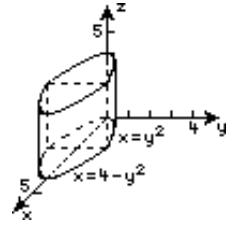
14. Solving  $z = \sqrt{x}$  and  $x + z = 2$ , we obtain  $x = 1$ ,  $z = 1$ . (a)  $V = \int_0^3 \int_0^1 \int_{z^2}^{2-z} dx dz dy$   
 (b)  $V = \int_0^1 \int_{z^2}^{2-z} \int_0^3 dy dx dz$       (c)  $V = \int_0^3 \int_0^1 \int_0^{\sqrt{x}} dz dx dy + \int_0^3 \int_1^{2-x} dz dx dy$



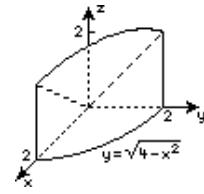
## 9.15 Triple Integrals

**21.** Solving  $x = y^2$  and  $4 - x = y^2$ , we obtain  $x = 2$ ,  $y = \pm\sqrt{2}$ . Using symmetry,

$$\begin{aligned} V &= 2 \int_0^3 \int_0^{\sqrt{2}} \int_{y^2}^{4-y^2} dx dy dz = 2 \int_0^3 \int_0^{\sqrt{2}} (4 - 2y^2) dy dz \\ &= 2 \int_0^3 \left( 4y - \frac{2}{3}y^3 \right) \Big|_0^{\sqrt{2}} dz = 2 \int_0^3 \frac{8\sqrt{2}}{3} dz = 16\sqrt{2}. \end{aligned}$$

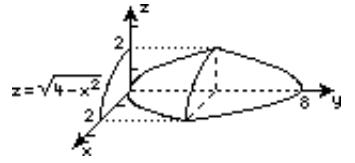


$$\begin{aligned} 22. \quad V &= \int_0^2 \int_0^{\sqrt{4-x^2}} \int_0^{x+y} dz dy dx = \int_0^2 \int_0^{\sqrt{4-x^2}} z \Big|_0^{x+y} dy dx \\ &= \int_0^2 \int_0^{\sqrt{4-x^2}} (x + y) dy dx = \int_0^2 \left( xy + \frac{1}{2}y^2 \right) \Big|_0^{\sqrt{4-x^2}} dx \\ &= \int_0^2 \left[ x\sqrt{4-x^2} + \frac{1}{2}(4-x^2) \right] dx = \left[ -\frac{1}{3}(4-x^2)^{3/2} + 2x - \frac{1}{6}x^3 \right] \Big|_0^2 \\ &= \left( 4 - \frac{4}{3} \right) - \left( -\frac{8}{3} \right) = \frac{16}{3} \end{aligned}$$



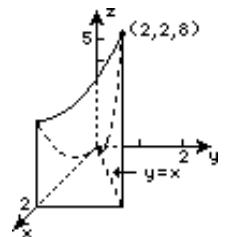
**23.** Adding the two equations, we obtain  $2y = 8$ . Thus, the paraboloids intersect in the plane  $y = 4$ . Their intersection is a circle of radius 2. Using symmetry,

$$\begin{aligned} V &= 4 \int_0^2 \int_0^{\sqrt{4-x^2}} \int_{x^2+z^2}^{8-x^2-z^2} dy dz dx = 4 \int_0^2 \int_0^{\sqrt{4-x^2}} (8 - 2x^2 - 2z^2) dz dx \\ &= 4 \int_0^2 \left[ 2(4-x^2)z - \frac{2}{3}z^3 \right] \Big|_0^{\sqrt{4-x^2}} dx = 4 \int_0^2 \frac{4}{3}(4-x^2)^{3/2} dx \quad \boxed{\text{Trig substitution}} \\ &= \frac{16}{3} \left[ -\frac{x}{8}(2x^2 - 20)\sqrt{4-x^2} + 6\sin^{-1}\frac{x}{2} \right] \Big|_0^2 = 16\pi. \end{aligned}$$



**24.** Solving  $x = 2$ ,  $y = x$ , and  $z = x^2 + y^2$ , we obtain the point  $(2, 2, 8)$ .

$$\begin{aligned} V &= \int_0^2 \int_0^x \int_0^{x^2+y^2} dz dy dx = \int_0^2 \int_0^x (x^2 + y^2) dy dx = \int_0^2 \left( x^2y + \frac{1}{3}y^3 \right) \Big|_0^x dx \\ &= \int_0^2 \frac{4}{3}x^3 dx = \frac{1}{3}x^4 \Big|_0^2 = \frac{16}{3}. \end{aligned}$$



**25.** We are given  $\rho(x, y, z) = kz$ .

$$\begin{aligned} m &= \int_0^8 \int_0^4 \int_0^{y^{1/3}} kz dx dz dy = k \int_0^8 \int_0^4 xz \Big|_0^{y^{1/3}} dz dy = k \int_0^8 \int_0^4 y^{1/3}z dz dy \\ &= k \int_0^8 \frac{1}{2}y^{1/3}z^2 \Big|_0^4 dy = 8k \int_0^8 y^{1/3} dy = 8k \left( \frac{3}{4}y^{4/3} \right) \Big|_0^8 = 96k \\ M_{xy} &= \int_0^8 \int_0^4 \int_0^{y^{1/3}} kz^2 dx dz dy = k \int_0^8 \int_0^4 xz^2 \Big|_0^{y^{1/3}} dz dy = k \int_0^8 \int_0^4 y^{1/3}z^2 dz dy \\ &= k \int_0^8 \frac{1}{3}y^{1/3}z^3 \Big|_0^4 dy = \frac{64}{3}k \int_0^8 y^{1/3} dy = \frac{64}{3}k \left( \frac{3}{4}y^{4/3} \right) \Big|_0^8 = 256k \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 M_{xz} &= \int_0^8 \int_0^4 \int_0^{y^{1/3}} kyz \, dx \, dz \, dy = k \int_0^8 \int_0^4 xyz \Big|_0^{y^{1/3}} \, dz \, dy = k \int_0^8 \int_0^4 y^{4/3} z \, dz \, dy \\
 &= k \int_0^8 \frac{1}{2} y^{4/3} z^2 \Big|_0^4 \, dy = 8k \int_0^8 y^{4/3} dy = 8k \left( \frac{3}{7} y^{7/3} \right) \Big|_0^8 = \frac{3072}{7} k \\
 M_{yz} &= \int_0^8 \int_0^4 \int_0^{y^{1/3}} kxz \, dx \, dz \, dy = k \int_0^8 \int_0^4 \frac{1}{2} x^2 z \Big|_0^{y^{1/3}} \, dz \, dy = \frac{1}{2} k \int_0^8 \int_0^4 y^{2/3} z \, dz \, dy \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} k \int_0^8 \frac{1}{2} y^{2/3} z^2 \Big|_0^4 \, dy = 4k \int_0^8 y^{2/3} dy = 4k \left( \frac{3}{5} y^{5/3} \right) \Big|_0^8 = \frac{384}{5} k \\
 \bar{x} &= M_{yz}/m = \frac{384k/5}{96k} = 4/5; \quad \bar{y} = M_{xz}/m = \frac{3072k/7}{96k} = 32/7; \quad \bar{z} = M_{xy}/m = \frac{256k}{96k} = 8/3
 \end{aligned}$$

The center of mass is  $(4/5, 32/7, 8/3)$ .

- 26.** We use the form of the integral in Problem 14(b) of this section. Without loss of generality, we take  $\rho = 1$ .

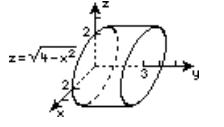
$$\begin{aligned}
 m &= \int_0^1 \int_{z^2}^{2-z} \int_0^3 dy \, dx \, dz = \int_0^1 \int_{z^2}^{2-z} 3 \, dx \, dz = 3 \int_0^1 (2 - z - z^2) \, dz = 3 \left( 2z - \frac{1}{2}z^2 - \frac{1}{3}z^3 \right) \Big|_0^1 = \frac{7}{2} \\
 M_{xy} &= \int_0^1 \int_{z^2}^{2-z} \int_0^3 z \, dy \, dx \, dz = \int_0^1 \int_{z^2}^{2-z} yz \Big|_0^3 \, dx \, dz = \int_0^1 \int_{z^2}^{2-z} 3z \, dx \, dz \\
 &= 3 \int_0^1 xz \Big|_{z^2}^{2-z} \, dz = 3 \int_0^1 (2z - z^2 - z^3) \, dz = 3 \left( z^2 - \frac{1}{3}z^3 - \frac{1}{4}z^4 \right) \Big|_0^1 = \frac{5}{4} \\
 M_{xz} &= \int_0^1 \int_{z^2}^{2-z} \int_0^3 y \, dy \, dx \, dz = \int_0^1 \int_{z^2}^{2-z} \frac{1}{2}y^2 \Big|_0^3 \, dx \, dz = \frac{9}{2} \int_0^1 \int_{z^2}^{2-z} dx \, dz \\
 &= \frac{9}{2} \int_0^1 (2 - z - z^2) \, dz = \frac{9}{2} \left( 2z - \frac{1}{2}z^2 - \frac{1}{3}z^3 \right) \Big|_0^1 = \frac{21}{4} \\
 M_{yz} &= \int_0^1 \int_{z^2}^{2-z} \int_0^3 x \, dy \, dx \, dz = \int_0^1 \int_{z^2}^{2-z} xy \Big|_0^3 \, dx \, dz = \int_0^1 \int_{z^2}^{2-x} 3x \, dx \, dz \\
 &= 3 \int_0^1 \frac{1}{2}x^2 \Big|_{z^2}^{2-z} \, dz = \frac{3}{2} \int_0^1 (4 - 4z + z^2 - z^4) \, dz = \frac{3}{2} \left( 4z - 2z^2 + \frac{1}{3}z^3 - \frac{1}{5}z^5 \right) \Big|_0^1 = \frac{16}{5} \\
 \bar{x} &= M_{yz}/m = \frac{16/5}{7/2} = 32/35, \quad \bar{y} = M_{xz}/m = \frac{21/4}{7/2} = 3/2, \quad \bar{z} = M_{xy}/m = \frac{5/4}{7/2} = 5/14.
 \end{aligned}$$

The centroid is  $(32/35, 3/2, 5/14)$ .

- 27.** The density is  $\rho(x, y, z) = ky$ . Since both the region and the density function are symmetric with respect to the  $xy$ -and  $yz$ -planes,  $\bar{x} = \bar{z} = 0$ . Using symmetry,

$$\begin{aligned}
 m &= 4 \int_0^3 \int_0^2 \int_0^{\sqrt{4-x^2}} ky \, dz \, dx \, dy = 4k \int_0^3 \int_0^2 yz \Big|_0^{\sqrt{4-x^2}} \, dx \, dy = 4k \int_0^3 \int_0^2 y \sqrt{4-x^2} \, dx \, dy \\
 &= 4k \int_0^3 y \left( \frac{x}{2} \sqrt{4-x^2} + 2 \sin^{-1} \frac{x}{2} \right) \Big|_0^2 \, dy = 4k \int_0^3 \pi y \, dy = 4\pi k \left( \frac{1}{2}y^2 \right) \Big|_0^3 = 18\pi k \\
 M_{xz} &= 4 \int_0^3 \int_0^2 \int_0^{\sqrt{4-x^2}} ky^2 \, dz \, dx \, dy = 4k \int_0^3 \int_0^2 y^2 z \Big|_0^{\sqrt{4-x^2}} \, dx \, dy = 4k \int_0^3 \int_0^2 y^2 \sqrt{4-x^2} \, dx \, dy \\
 &= 4k \int_0^3 y^2 \left( \frac{x}{2} \sqrt{4-x^2} + 2 \sin^{-1} \frac{x}{2} \right) \Big|_0^2 \, dy = 4k \int_0^3 \pi y^2 \, dy = 4\pi k \left( \frac{1}{3}y^3 \right) \Big|_0^3 = 36\pi k.
 \end{aligned}$$

$\bar{y} = M_{xz}/m = \frac{36\pi k}{18\pi k} = 2$ . The center of mass is  $(0, 2, 0)$ .



## 9.15 Triple Integrals

28. The density is  $\rho(x, y, z) = kz$ .

$$\begin{aligned} m &= \int_0^1 \int_{x^2}^x \int_0^{y+2} kz dz dy dx = k \int_0^1 \int_{x^2}^x \frac{1}{2}z^2 \Big|_0^{y+2} dy dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2}k \int_0^1 \int_{x^2}^x (y+2)^2 dy dx = \frac{1}{2}k \int_0^1 \frac{1}{3}(y+2)^3 \Big|_{x^2}^x dx \\ &= \frac{1}{6}k \int_0^1 [(x+2)^3 - (x^2+2)^3] dx = \frac{1}{6}k \int_0^1 [(x+2)^3 - (x^6 + 6x^4 + 12x^2 + 8)] dx \\ &= \frac{1}{6}k \left[ \frac{1}{4}(x+2)^4 - \frac{1}{7}x^7 - \frac{6}{5}x^5 - 4x^3 - 8x \right] \Big|_0^1 = \frac{407}{840}k \end{aligned}$$

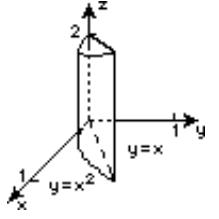
$$\begin{aligned} M_{xy} &= \int_0^1 \int_{x^2}^x \int_0^{y+2} kz^2 dz dy dx = k \int_0^1 \int_{x^2}^x \frac{1}{3}z^3 \Big|_0^{y+2} dy dx = \frac{1}{3}k \int_0^1 \int_{x^2}^x (y+2)^3 dy dx \\ &= \frac{1}{3}k \int_0^1 \frac{1}{4}(y+2)^4 \Big|_{x^2}^x dx = \frac{1}{12}k \int_0^1 [(x+2)^4 - (x^2+2)^4] dx \\ &= \frac{1}{12}k \int_0^1 [(x+2)^4 - (x^8 + 8x^6 + 24x^4 + 32x^2 + 16)] dx \\ &= \frac{1}{12}k \left[ \frac{1}{5}(x+2)^5 - \frac{1}{9}x^9 - \frac{8}{7}x^7 - \frac{24}{5} - \frac{32}{3}x^3 - 16x \right] \Big|_0^1 = \frac{1493}{1890}k \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} M_{xz} &= \int_0^1 \int_{x^2}^x \int_0^{y+2} kyz dz dy dx = k \int_0^1 \int_{x^2}^x \frac{1}{2}yz^2 \Big|_0^{y+2} dy dx = \frac{1}{2}k \int_0^1 \int_{x^2}^x y(y+2)^2 dy dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2}k \int_0^1 \int_{x^2}^x (y^3 + 4y^2 + 4y) dy dx = \frac{1}{2}k \int_0^1 \left( \frac{1}{4}y^4 + \frac{4}{3}y^3 + 2y^2 \right) \Big|_{x^2}^x dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2}k \int_0^1 \left( -\frac{1}{4}x^8 - \frac{4}{3}x^6 - 74x^4 + \frac{4}{3}x^3 + 2x^2 \right) dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2}k \left( -\frac{1}{36}x^9 - \frac{4}{21}x^7 - \frac{7}{20}x^5 + \frac{1}{3}x^4 + \frac{2}{3}x^3 \right) \Big|_0^1 = \frac{68}{315}k \end{aligned}$$

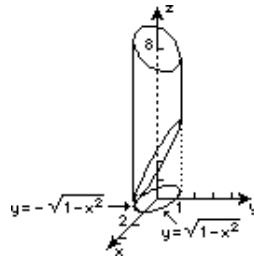
$$\begin{aligned} M_{yz} &= \int_0^1 \int_{x^2}^x \int_0^{y+2} kxz dz dy dx = k \int_0^1 \int_{x^2}^x \frac{1}{2}xz^2 \Big|_0^{y+2} dy dx = \frac{1}{2}k \int_0^1 \int_{x^2}^x x(y+2)^2 dy dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2}k \int_0^1 \frac{1}{3}x(y+2)^3 \Big|_{x^2}^x dx = \frac{1}{6}k \int_0^1 [x(x+2)^3 - x(x^2+2)^3] dx \\ &= \frac{1}{6}k \int_0^1 [x^4 + 6x^3 + 12x^2 + 8x - x(x^2+2)^3] dx \\ &= \frac{1}{6}k \left[ \frac{1}{5}x^5 + \frac{3}{2}x^4 + 4x^3 + 4x^2 - \frac{1}{8}(x^2+2)^4 \right] \Big|_0^1 = \frac{21}{80}k \end{aligned}$$

$$\bar{x} = M_{yz}/m = \frac{21k/80}{407k/840} = 441/814, \quad \bar{y} = M_{xz}/m = \frac{68k/315}{407k/840} = 544/1221,$$

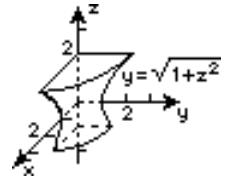
$$\bar{z} = M_{xy}/m = \frac{1493k/1890}{407k/840} = 5972/3663. \text{ The center of mass is } (441/814, 544/1221, 5972/3663).$$



29.  $m = \int_{-1}^1 \int_{-\sqrt{1-x^2}}^{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \int_{2+2y}^{8-y} (x+y+4) dz dy dx$



30. Both the region and the density function are symmetric with respect to the  $xz$ - and  $yz$ -planes. Thus,  $m = 4 \int_{-1}^2 \int_0^{\sqrt{1+z^2}} \int_0^{\sqrt{1+z^2-y^2}} z^2 dx dy dz$ .



31. We are given  $\rho(x, y, z) = kz$ .

$$\begin{aligned} I_y &= \int_0^8 \int_0^4 \int_0^{y^{1/3}} kz(x^2 + z^2) dx dz dy = k \int_0^8 \int_0^4 \left( \frac{1}{3}x^3 z + xz^3 \right) \Big|_0^{y^{1/3}} dz dy \\ &= k \int_0^8 \int_0^4 \left( \frac{1}{3}yz + y^{1/3}z^3 \right) dz dy = k \int_0^8 \left( \frac{1}{6}yz^2 + \frac{1}{4}y^{1/3}z^4 \right) \Big|_0^4 dy \\ &= k \int_0^8 \left( \frac{8}{3}y + 64y^{4/3} \right) dy = k \left( \frac{4}{3}y^2 + 48y^{4/3} \right) \Big|_0^8 = \frac{2560}{3}k \end{aligned}$$

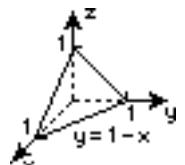
From Problem 25,  $m = 96k$ . Thus,  $R_g = \sqrt{I_y/m} = \sqrt{\frac{2560k/3}{96k}} = \frac{4\sqrt{5}}{3}$ .

32. We are given  $\rho(x, y, z) = k$ .

$$\begin{aligned} I_x &= \int_0^1 \int_{z^2}^{2-z} \int_0^3 k(y^2 + z^2) dy dx dz = k \int_0^1 \int_{z^2}^{2-z} \left( \frac{1}{3}y^3 + yz^2 \right) \Big|_0^3 dx dz = k \int_0^1 \int_{z^2}^{2-z} (9 + 3z^2) dx dz \\ &= k \int_0^1 (9x + 3xz^2) \Big|_{z^2}^{2-z} dz = k \int_0^1 (18 - 9z - 3z^2 - 3z^3 - 3z^4) dz \\ &= k \left( 18z - \frac{9}{2}z^2 - z^3 - \frac{3}{4}z^4 - \frac{3}{5}z^5 \right) \Big|_0^1 = \frac{223}{20}k \\ m &= \int_0^1 \int_{z^2}^{2-z} \int_0^3 k dy dx dz = k \int_0^1 \int_{z^2}^{2-z} 3 dx dz = 3k \int_0^1 (2 - z - z^2) dz = 3k \left( 2z - \frac{1}{2}z^2 - \frac{1}{3}z^3 \right) \Big|_0^1 = \frac{7}{2}k \\ R_g &= \sqrt{\frac{I_x}{m}} = \sqrt{\frac{223k/20}{7k/2}} = \sqrt{\frac{223}{70}} \end{aligned}$$

33.  $I_z = k \int_0^1 \int_0^{1-x} \int_0^{1-x-y} (x^2 + y^2) dz dy dx = k \int_0^1 \int_0^{1-x} (x^2 + y^2)(1 - x - y) dy dx$

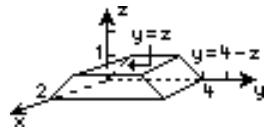
$$\begin{aligned} &= k \int_0^1 \int_0^{1-x} (x^2 - x^3 - x^2y + y^2 - xy^2 - y^3) dy dx \\ &= k \int_0^1 \left[ (x^2 - x^3)y - \frac{1}{2}x^2y^2 + \frac{1}{3}(1-x)y^3 - \frac{1}{4}y^4 \right] \Big|_0^{1-x} dx \\ &= k \int_0^1 \left[ \frac{1}{2}x^2 - x^3 + \frac{1}{2}x^4 + \frac{1}{12}(1-x)^4 \right] dx = k \left[ \frac{1}{6}x^6 - \frac{1}{4}x^4 + \frac{1}{10}x^5 - \frac{1}{60}(1-x)^5 \right] \Big|_0^1 = \frac{k}{30} \end{aligned}$$



## 9.15 Triple Integrals

34. We are given  $\rho(x, y, z) = kx$ .

$$\begin{aligned} I_y &= \int_0^1 \int_0^2 \int_z^{4-z} kx(x^2 + z^2) dy dx dz = k \int_0^1 \int_0^2 (x^3 + xz^2)y \Big|_z^{4-z} dx dz \\ &= k \int_0^1 \int_0^2 (x^3 + xz^2)(4 - 2z) dx dz = k \int_0^1 \left( \frac{1}{4}x^4 + \frac{1}{2}x^2z^2 \right) (4 - 2z) \Big|_0^2 dz \\ &= k \int_0^1 (4 + 2z^2)(4 - 2z) dz = 4k \int_0^1 (4 - 2z + 2z^2 - z^3) dz = 4k \left( 4z - z^2 + \frac{2}{3}z^3 - \frac{1}{4}z^4 \right) \Big|_0^1 = \frac{41}{3}k \end{aligned}$$



35.  $x = 10 \cos 3\pi/4 = -5\sqrt{2}$ ;  $y = 10 \sin 3\pi/4 = 5\sqrt{2}$ ;  $(-5\sqrt{2}, 5\sqrt{2}, 5)$

36.  $x = 2 \cos 5\pi/6 = -\sqrt{3}$ ;  $y = 2 \sin 5\pi/6 = 1$ ;  $(-\sqrt{3}, 1, -3)$

37.  $x = \sqrt{3} \cos \pi/3 = \sqrt{3}/2$ ;  $y = \sqrt{3} \sin \pi/3 = 3/2$ ;  $(\sqrt{3}/2, 3/2, -4)$

38.  $x = 4 \cos 7\pi/4 = 2\sqrt{2}$ ;  $y = 4 \sin 7\pi/4 = -2\sqrt{2}$ ;  $(2\sqrt{2}, -2\sqrt{2}, 0)$

39. With  $x = 1$  and  $y = -1$  we have  $r^2 = 2$  and  $\tan \theta = -1$ . The point is  $(\sqrt{2}, -\pi/4, -9)$ .

40. With  $x = 2\sqrt{3}$  and  $y = 2$  we have  $r^2 = 16$  and  $\tan \theta = 1/\sqrt{3}$ . The point is  $(4, \pi/6, 17)$ .

41. With  $x = -\sqrt{2}$  and  $y = \sqrt{6}$  we have  $r^2 = 8$  and  $\tan \theta = -\sqrt{3}$ . The point is  $(2\sqrt{2}, 2\pi/3, 2)$ .

42. With  $x = 1$  and  $y = 2$  we have  $r^2 = 5$  and  $\tan \theta = 2$ . The point is  $(\sqrt{5}, \tan^{-1} 2, 7)$ .

43.  $r^2 + z^2 = 25$

44.  $r \cos \theta + r \sin \theta - z = 1$

45.  $r^2 - z^2 = 1$

46.  $r^2 \cos^2 \theta + z^2 = 16$

47.  $z = x^2 + y^2$

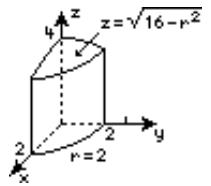
48.  $z = 2y$

49.  $r \cos \theta = 5$ ,  $x = 5$

50.  $\tan \theta = 1/\sqrt{3}$ ,  $y/x = 1/\sqrt{3}$ ,  $x = \sqrt{3}y$ ,  $x > 0$

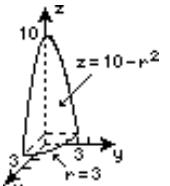
51. The equations are  $r^2 = 4$ ,  $r^2 + z^2 = 16$ , and  $z = 0$ .

$$\begin{aligned} V &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^2 \int_0^{\sqrt{16-r^2}} r dz dr d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^2 r \sqrt{16 - r^2} dr d\theta \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} -\frac{1}{3}(16 - r^2)^{3/2} \Big|_0^2 d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{1}{3}(64 - 24\sqrt{3}) d\theta = \frac{2\pi}{3}(64 - 24\sqrt{3}) \end{aligned}$$



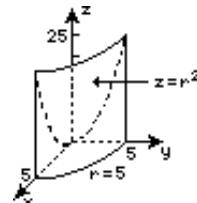
52. The equation is  $z = 10 - r^2$ .

$$\begin{aligned} V &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^3 \int_1^{10-r^2} r dz dr d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^3 r(9 - r^2) dr d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \left( \frac{9}{2}r^2 - \frac{1}{4}r^4 \right) \Big|_0^3 d\theta \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{81}{4} d\theta = \frac{81\pi}{2}. \end{aligned}$$



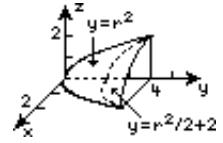
53. The equations are  $z = r^2$ ,  $r = 5$ , and  $z = 0$ .

$$\begin{aligned} V &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^5 \int_0^{r^2} r dz dr d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^5 r^3 dr d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{1}{4}r^4 \Big|_0^5 d\theta \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{625}{4} d\theta = \frac{625\pi}{2} \end{aligned}$$



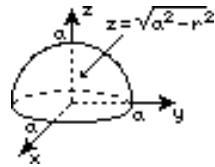
54. Substituting the first equation into the second, we see that the surfaces intersect in the plane  $y = 4$ . Using polar coordinates in the  $xz$ -plane, the equations of the surfaces become  $y = r^2$  and  $y = \frac{1}{2}r^2 + 2$ .

$$\begin{aligned} V &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^2 \int_{r^2}^{r^2/2+2} r \, dy \, dr \, d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^2 r \left( \frac{r^2}{2} + 2 - r^2 \right) \, dr \, d\theta \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^2 \left( 2r - \frac{1}{2}r^3 \right) \, dr \, d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \left( r^2 - \frac{1}{8}r^4 \right) \Big|_0^2 \, d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} 2 \, d\theta = 4\pi \end{aligned}$$



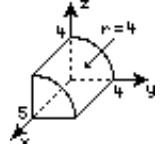
55. The equation is  $z = \sqrt{a^2 - r^2}$ . By symmetry,  $\bar{x} = \bar{y} = 0$ .

$$\begin{aligned} m &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^a \int_0^{\sqrt{a^2 - r^2}} r \, dz \, dr \, d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^a r \sqrt{a^2 - r^2} \, dr \, d\theta \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} -\frac{1}{3}(a^2 - r^2)^{3/2} \Big|_0^a \, d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{1}{3}a^3 \, d\theta = \frac{2}{3}\pi a^3 \\ M_{xy} &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^a \int_0^{\sqrt{a^2 - r^2}} zr \, dz \, dr \, d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^a \frac{1}{2}rz^2 \Big|_0^{\sqrt{a^2 - r^2}} \, dr \, d\theta = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^a r(a^2 - r^2) \, dr \, d\theta \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{2\pi} \left( \frac{1}{2}a^2r^2 - \frac{1}{4}r^4 \right) \Big|_0^a \, d\theta = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{1}{4}a^4 \, d\theta = \frac{1}{4}\pi a^4 \\ \bar{z} &= M_{xy}/m = \frac{\pi a^4/4}{2\pi a^3/3} = 3a/8. \text{ The centroid is } (0, 0, 3a/8). \end{aligned}$$



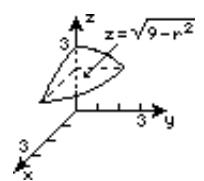
56. We use polar coordinates in the  $yz$ -plane. The density is  $\rho(x, y, z) = kz$ . By symmetry,  $\bar{y} = \bar{z} = 0$ .

$$\begin{aligned} m &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^4 \int_0^5 kxr \, dx \, dr \, d\theta = k \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^4 \frac{1}{2}rz^2 \Big|_0^5 \, dr \, d\theta = \frac{k}{2} \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^4 25r \, dr \, d\theta \\ &= \frac{25k}{2} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{1}{2}r^2 \Big|_0^4 \, d\theta = \frac{25k}{2} \int_0^{2\pi} 8 \, d\theta = 200k\pi \\ M_{yz} &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^4 \int_0^5 kx^2r \, dx \, dr \, d\theta = k \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^4 \frac{1}{3}rx^3 \Big|_0^5 \, dr \, d\theta = \frac{1}{3}k \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^4 125r \, dr \, d\theta \\ &= \frac{1}{3}k \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{125}{2}r^2 \Big|_0^4 \, d\theta = \frac{1}{3}k \int_0^{2\pi} 1000 \, d\theta = \frac{2000}{3}k\pi \\ \bar{x} &= M_{yz}/m = \frac{2000k\pi/3}{200k\pi} = 10/3. \text{ The center of mass of the given solid is } (10/3, 0, 0). \end{aligned}$$



57. The equation is  $z = \sqrt{9 - r^2}$  and the density is  $\rho = k/r^2$ . When  $z = 2$ ,  $r = \sqrt{5}$ .

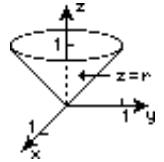
$$\begin{aligned} I_z &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\sqrt{5}} \int_2^{\sqrt{9-r^2}} r^2(k/r^2)r \, dz \, dr \, d\theta = k \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\sqrt{5}} rz \Big|_2^{\sqrt{9-r^2}} \, dr \, d\theta \\ &= k \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\sqrt{5}} (r\sqrt{9-r^2} - 2r) \, dr \, d\theta = k \int_0^{2\pi} \left[ -\frac{1}{3}(9-r^2)^{3/2} - r^2 \right] \Big|_0^{\sqrt{5}} \, d\theta \\ &= k \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{4}{3} \, d\theta = \frac{8}{3}\pi k \end{aligned}$$



## 9.15 Triple Integrals

58. The equation is  $z = r$  and the density is  $\rho = kr$ .

$$\begin{aligned} I_x &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^1 \int_r^1 (y^2 + z^2)(kr) r dz dr d\theta = k \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^1 \int_r^1 (r^4 \sin^2 \theta + r^2 z^2) dz dr d\theta \\ &= k \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^1 \left[ (r^4 \sin^2 \theta)z + \frac{1}{3}r^2 z^3 \right] \Big|_r^1 dr d\theta \\ &= k \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^1 \left( r^4 \sin^2 \theta + \frac{1}{3}r^2 - r^5 \sin^2 \theta - \frac{1}{3}r^5 \right) dr d\theta \\ &= k \int_0^{2\pi} \left( \frac{1}{5}r^5 \sin^2 \theta + \frac{1}{9}r^3 - \frac{1}{6}r^6 \sin^2 \theta - \frac{1}{18}r^6 \right) \Big|_0^1 d\theta = k \int_0^{2\pi} \left( \frac{1}{30} \sin^2 \theta + \frac{1}{18} \right) d\theta \\ &= k \left( \frac{1}{60}\theta - \frac{1}{120} \sin 2\theta + \frac{1}{18}\theta \right) \Big|_0^{2\pi} = \frac{13}{90}\pi k \end{aligned}$$



59. (a)  $x = (2/3) \sin(\pi/2) \cos(\pi/6) = \sqrt{3}/3$ ;  $y = (2/3) \sin(\pi/2) \sin(\pi/6) = 1/3$ ;  
 $z = (2/3) \cos(\pi/2) = 0$ ;  $(\sqrt{3}/3, 1/3, 0)$

(b) With  $x = \sqrt{3}/3$  and  $y = 1/3$  we have  $r^2 = 4/9$  and  $\tan \theta = \sqrt{3}/3$ . The point is  $(2/3, \pi/6, 0)$ .

60. (a)  $x = 5 \sin(5\pi/4) \cos(2\pi/3) = 5\sqrt{2}/4$ ;  $y = 5 \sin(5\pi/4) \sin(2\pi/3) = -5\sqrt{6}/4$ ;  
 $z = 5 \cos(5\pi/4) = -5\sqrt{2}/2$ ;  $(5\sqrt{2}/4, -5\sqrt{6}/4, -5\sqrt{2}/2)$

(b) With  $x = 5\sqrt{2}/4$  and  $y = -5\sqrt{6}/4$  we have  $r^2 = 25/2$  and  $\tan \theta = -\sqrt{3}$ .  
The point is  $(5/\sqrt{2}, 2\pi/3, -5\sqrt{2}/2)$ .

61. (a)  $x = 8 \sin(\pi/4) \cos(3\pi/4) = -4$ ;  $y = 8 \sin(\pi/4) \sin(3\pi/4) = 4$ ;  $z = 8 \cos(\pi/4) = 4\sqrt{2}$ ;  
 $(-4, 4, 4\sqrt{2})$

(b) With  $x = -4$  and  $y = 4$  we have  $r^2 = 32$  and  $\tan \theta = -1$ . The point is  $(4\sqrt{2}, 3\pi/4, 4\sqrt{2})$ .

62. (a)  $x = (1/3) \sin(5\pi/3) \cos(\pi/6) = -1/4$ ;  $y = (1/3) \sin(5\pi/3) \sin(\pi/6) = -\sqrt{3}/12$ ;  
 $z = (1/3) \cos(5\pi/3) = 1/6$ ;  $(-1/4, -\sqrt{3}/12, 1/6)$

(b) With  $x = -1/4$  and  $y = -\sqrt{3}/12$  we have  $r^2 = 1/12$  and  $\tan \theta = \sqrt{3}/3$ . The point is  $(1/2\sqrt{3}, \pi/6, 1/6)$ .

63. With  $x = -5$ ,  $y = -5$ , and  $z = 0$ , we have  $\rho^2 = 50$ ,  $\tan \theta = 1$ , and  $\cos \phi = 0$ . The point is  $(5\sqrt{2}, \pi/2, 5\pi/4)$ .

64. With  $x = 1$ ,  $y = -\sqrt{3}$ , and  $z = 1$ , we have  $\rho^2 = 5$ ,  $\tan \theta = -\sqrt{3}$ , and  $\cos \phi = 1/\sqrt{5}$ . The point is  $(\sqrt{5}, \cos^{-1} 1/\sqrt{5}, -\pi/3)$ .

65. With  $x = \sqrt{3}/2$ ,  $y = 1/2$ , and  $z = 1$ , we have  $\rho^2 = 2$ ,  $\tan \theta = 1/\sqrt{3}$ , and  $\cos \phi = 1/\sqrt{2}$ . The point is  $(\sqrt{2}, \pi/4, \pi/6)$ .

66. With  $x = -\sqrt{3}/2$ ,  $y = 0$ , and  $z = -1/2$ , we have  $\rho^2 = 1$ ,  $\tan \theta = 0$ , and  $\cos \phi = -1/2$ . The point is  $(1, 2\pi/3, 0)$ .

67.  $\rho = 8$

68.  $\rho^2 = 4\rho \cos \phi$ ;  $\rho = 4 \cos \phi$

69.  $4z^2 = 3x^2 + 3y^2 + 3z^2$ ;  $4\rho^2 \cos^2 \phi = 3\rho^2$ ;  $\cos \phi = \pm\sqrt{3}/2$ ;  $\phi = \pi/6$  or equivalently,  $\phi = 5\pi/6$

70.  $-x^2 - y^2 - z^2 = 1 - 2z^2$ ;  $-\rho^2 = 1 - 2\rho^2 \cos^2 \phi$ ;  $\rho^2(2 \cos^2 \phi - 1) = 1$

71.  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 100$

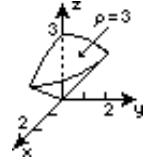
72.  $\cos \phi = 1/2$ ;  $\rho^2 \cos^2 \phi = \rho^2/4$ ;  $4z^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2$ ;  $x^2 + y^2 = 3z^2$

73.  $\rho \cos \phi = 2$ ;  $z = 2$

74.  $\rho(1 - \cos^2 \phi) = \cos \phi$ ;  $\rho^2 - \rho^2 \cos^2 \phi = \rho \cos \phi$ ;  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - z^2 = z$ ;  $z = x^2 + y^2$

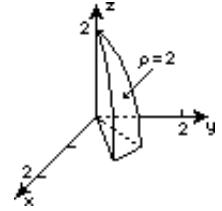
75. The equations are  $\phi = \pi/4$  and  $\rho = 3$ .

$$\begin{aligned} V &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/4} \int_0^3 \rho^2 \sin \phi d\rho d\phi d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/4} \frac{1}{3} \rho^3 \sin \phi \Big|_0^3 d\phi d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/4} 9 \sin \phi d\phi d\theta \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} -9 \cos \phi \Big|_0^{\pi/4} d\theta = -9 \int_0^{2\pi} \left( \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} - 1 \right) d\theta = 9\pi(2 - \sqrt{2}) \end{aligned}$$



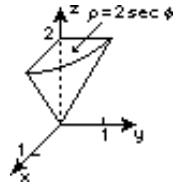
76. The equations are  $\rho = 2$ ,  $\theta = \pi/4$ , and  $\theta = \pi/3$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{\pi/4}^{\pi/3} \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_0^2 \rho^2 \sin \phi d\rho d\phi d\theta &= \int_{\pi/4}^{\pi/3} \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{1}{3} \rho^3 \sin \phi \Big|_0^2 d\phi d\theta \\ &= \int_{\pi/4}^{\pi/3} \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{8}{3} \sin \phi d\phi d\theta = \frac{8}{3} \int_{\pi/4}^{\pi/3} -\cos \phi \Big|_0^{\pi/2} d\theta \\ &= \frac{8}{3} \int_{\pi/4}^{\pi/3} (0 + 1) d\theta = \frac{2\pi}{9} \end{aligned}$$



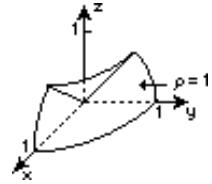
77. From Problem 69, we have  $\phi = \pi/6$ . Since the figure is in the first octant and  $z = 2$  we also have  $\theta = 0$ ,  $\theta = \pi/2$ , and  $\rho \cos \phi = 2$ .

$$\begin{aligned} V &= \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_0^{\pi/6} \int_0^{2 \sec \phi} \rho^2 \sin \phi d\rho d\phi d\theta = \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_0^{\pi/6} \frac{1}{3} \rho^3 \sin \phi \Big|_0^{2 \sec \phi} d\phi d\theta \\ &= \frac{8}{3} \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_0^{\pi/6} \sec^3 \phi \sin \phi d\phi d\theta = \frac{8}{3} \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_0^{\pi/6} \sec^2 \phi \tan \phi d\phi d\theta \\ &= \frac{8}{3} \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{1}{2} \tan^2 \phi \Big|_0^{\pi/6} d\theta = \frac{4}{3} \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{1}{3} d\theta = \frac{2}{9}\pi \end{aligned}$$



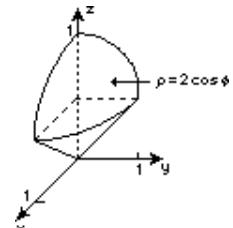
78. The equations are  $\rho = 1$  and  $\phi = \pi/4$ . We find the volume above the  $xy$ -plane and double.

$$\begin{aligned} V &= 2 \int_0^{2\pi} \int_{\pi/4}^{\pi/2} \int_0^1 \rho^2 \sin \phi d\rho d\phi d\theta = 2 \int_0^{2\pi} \int_{\pi/4}^{\pi/2} \frac{1}{3} \rho^3 \sin \phi \Big|_0^1 d\phi d\theta \\ &= \frac{2}{3} \int_0^{2\pi} \int_{\pi/4}^{\pi/2} \sin \phi d\phi d\theta = \frac{2}{3} \int_0^{2\pi} -\cos \phi \Big|_{\pi/4}^{\pi/2} d\theta = \frac{2}{3} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} d\theta = \frac{2\pi\sqrt{2}}{3} \end{aligned}$$



79. By symmetry,  $\bar{x} = \bar{y} = 0$ . The equations are  $\phi = \pi/4$  and  $\rho = 2 \cos \phi$ .

$$\begin{aligned} m &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/4} \int_0^{2 \cos \phi} \rho^2 \sin \phi d\rho d\phi d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/4} \frac{1}{3} \rho^3 \sin \phi \Big|_0^{2 \cos \phi} d\phi d\theta \\ &= \frac{8}{3} \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/4} \sin \phi \cos^3 \phi d\phi d\theta = \frac{8}{3} \int_0^{2\pi} -\frac{1}{4} \cos^4 \phi \Big|_0^{\pi/4} d\theta \\ &= -\frac{2}{3} \int_0^{2\pi} \left( \frac{1}{4} - 1 \right) d\theta = \pi \end{aligned}$$



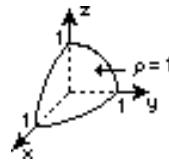
$$\begin{aligned} M_{xy} &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/4} \int_0^{2 \cos \phi} z \rho^2 \sin \phi d\rho d\phi d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/4} \int_0^{2 \cos \phi} \rho^3 \sin \phi \cos \phi d\rho d\phi d\theta \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/4} \frac{1}{4} \rho^4 \sin \phi \cos \phi \Big|_0^{2 \cos \phi} d\phi d\theta = 4 \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/4} \cos^5 \phi \sin \phi d\phi d\theta \\ &= 4 \int_0^{2\pi} -\frac{1}{6} \cos^6 \phi \Big|_0^{\pi/4} d\theta = -\frac{2}{3} \int_0^{2\pi} \left( \frac{1}{8} - 1 \right) d\theta = \frac{7}{6}\pi \end{aligned}$$

$$\bar{z} = M_{xy}/m = \frac{7\pi/6}{\pi} = 7/6. \text{ The centroid is } (0, 0, 7/6).$$

## 9.15 Triple Integrals

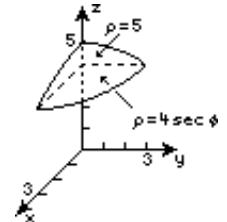
80. We are given density =  $kz$ . By symmetry,  $\bar{x} = \bar{y} = 0$ . The equation is  $\rho = 1$ .

$$\begin{aligned} m &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_0^1 kz\rho^2 \sin \phi d\rho d\phi d\theta = k \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_0^1 \rho^3 \sin \phi \cos \phi d\rho d\phi d\theta \\ &= k \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{1}{4}\rho^4 \sin \phi \cos \phi \Big|_0^1 d\phi d\theta = \frac{1}{4}k \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/2} \sin \phi \cos \phi d\phi d\theta \\ &= \frac{1}{4}k \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{1}{2}\sin^2 \phi \Big|_0^{\pi/2} d\theta = \frac{1}{8}k \int_0^{2\pi} d\theta = \frac{k\pi}{4} \\ M_{xy} &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_0^1 kz^2 \rho^2 \sin \phi d\rho d\phi d\theta = k \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_0^1 \rho^4 \cos^2 \phi \sin \phi d\rho d\phi d\theta \\ &= k \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{1}{5}\rho^5 \cos^2 \phi \sin \phi \Big|_0^1 d\phi d\theta = \frac{1}{5}k \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/2} \cos^2 \phi \sin \phi d\phi d\theta \\ &= \frac{1}{5}k \int_0^{2\pi} -\frac{1}{3}\cos^3 \phi \Big|_0^{\pi/2} d\theta = -\frac{1}{15}k \int_0^{2\pi} (0 - 1) d\theta = \frac{2}{15}k\pi \\ \bar{z} &= M_{xy}/m = \frac{2k\pi/15}{k\pi/4} = 8/15. \text{ The center of mass is } (0, 0, 8/15). \end{aligned}$$



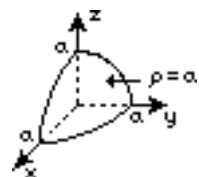
81. We are given density =  $k/\rho$ .

$$\begin{aligned} m &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\cos^{-1} 4/5} \int_{4 \sec \phi}^5 \frac{k}{\rho} \rho^2 \sin \phi d\rho d\phi d\theta = k \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\cos^{-1} 4/5} \frac{1}{2}\rho^2 \sin \phi \Big|_{4 \sec \phi}^5 d\phi d\theta \\ &= \frac{1}{2}k \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\cos^{-1} 4/5} (25 \sin \phi - 16 \tan \phi \sec \phi) d\phi d\theta \\ &= \frac{1}{2}k \int_0^{2\pi} (-25 \cos \phi - 16 \sec \phi) \Big|_0^{\cos^{-1} 4/5} d\theta = \frac{1}{2}k \int_0^{2\pi} [-25(4/5) - 16(5/4) - (-25 - 16)] d\theta \\ &= \frac{1}{2}k \int_0^{2\pi} d\theta = k\pi \end{aligned}$$



82. We are given density =  $k\rho$ .

$$\begin{aligned} I_z &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^\pi \int_0^a (x^2 + y^2)(k\rho)\rho^2 \sin \phi d\rho d\phi d\theta \\ &= k \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^\pi \int_0^a (\rho^2 \sin^2 \phi \cos^2 \theta + \rho^2 \sin^2 \phi \sin^2 \theta)\rho^3 \sin \phi d\rho d\phi d\theta \\ &= k \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^\pi \int_0^a \rho^5 \sin^3 \phi d\rho d\phi d\theta = k \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^\pi \frac{1}{6}\rho^6 \sin^3 \phi \Big|_0^a d\phi d\theta = \frac{1}{6}ka^6 \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^\pi \sin^3 \phi d\phi d\theta \\ &= \frac{1}{6}ka^3 \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^\pi (1 - \cos^2 \phi) \sin \phi d\phi d\theta = \frac{1}{6}ka^3 \int_0^{2\pi} \left(-\cos \phi + \frac{1}{3}\cos^3 \phi\right) \Big|_0^\pi d\theta = \frac{1}{6}ka^3 \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{4}{3} d\theta = \frac{4\pi}{9}ka^6 \end{aligned}$$



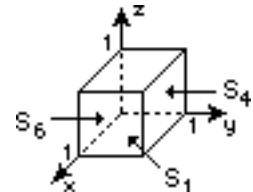
## EXERCISES 9.16

### Divergence Theorem

1.  $\operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = y + z + x$

**The Triple Integral:**

$$\begin{aligned}
 \iiint_D \operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} dV &= \int_0^1 \int_0^1 \int_0^1 (x + y + z) dx dy dz \\
 &= \int_0^1 \int_0^1 \left( \frac{1}{2}x^2 + xy + xz \right) \Big|_0^1 dy dz \\
 &= \int_0^1 \int_0^1 \left( \frac{1}{2} + y + z \right) dy dz = \int_0^1 \left( \frac{1}{2}y + \frac{1}{2}y^2 + yz \right) \Big|_0^1 dz \\
 &= \int_0^1 (1 + z) dz = \frac{1}{2}(1 + z^2) \Big|_0^1 = 2 - \frac{1}{2} = \frac{3}{2}
 \end{aligned}$$



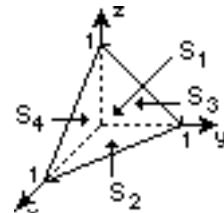
**The Surface Integral:** Let the surfaces be  $S_1$  in  $z = 0$ ,  $S_2$  in  $z = 1$ ,  $S_3$  in  $y = 0$ ,  $S_4$  in  $y = 1$ ,  $S_5$  in  $x = 0$ , and  $S_6$  in  $x = 1$ . The unit outward normal vectors are  $-\mathbf{k}$ ,  $\mathbf{k}$ ,  $-\mathbf{j}$ ,  $\mathbf{j}$ ,  $-\mathbf{i}$  and  $\mathbf{i}$ , respectively. Then

$$\begin{aligned}
 \iint_S \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS &= \iint_{S_1} \mathbf{F} \cdot (-\mathbf{k}) dS_1 + \iint_{S_2} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{k} dS_2 + \iint_{S_3} \mathbf{F} \cdot (-\mathbf{j}) dS_3 + \iint_{S_4} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{j} dS_4 \\
 &\quad + \iint_{S_5} \mathbf{F} \cdot (-\mathbf{i}) dS_5 + \iint_{S_6} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{i} dS_6 \\
 &= \iint_{S_1} (-xz) dS_1 + \iint_{S_2} xz dS_2 + \iint_{S_3} (-yz) dS_3 + \iint_{S_4} yz dS_4 \\
 &\quad + \iint_{S_5} (-xy) dS_5 + \iint_{S_6} xy dS_6 \\
 &= \iint_{S_2} x dS_2 + \iint_{S_4} z dS_4 + \iint_{S_6} y dS_6 \\
 &= \int_0^1 \int_0^1 x dx dy + \int_0^1 \int_0^1 z dz dx + \int_0^1 \int_0^1 y dy dz \\
 &= \int_0^1 \frac{1}{2} dy + \int_0^1 \frac{1}{2} dx + \int_0^1 \frac{1}{2} dz = \frac{3}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

2.  $\operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = 6y + 4z$

**The Triple Integral:**

$$\begin{aligned}
 \iiint_D \operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} dV &= \int_0^1 \int_0^{1-x} \int_0^{1-x-y} (6y + 4z) dz dy dx \\
 &= \int_0^1 \int_0^{1-x} (6yz + 2z^2) \Big|_0^{1-x-y} dy dx \\
 &= \int_0^1 \int_0^{1-x} (-4y^2 + 2y - 2xy + 2x^2 - 4x + 2) dy dx
 \end{aligned}$$



## 9.16 Divergence Theorem

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \int_0^1 \left( -\frac{4}{3}y^3 + y^2 - xy^2 + 2x^2y - 4xy + 2y \right) \Big|_0^{1-x} dx \\
&= \int_0^1 \left( -\frac{5}{3}x^3 + 5x^2 - 5x + \frac{5}{3} \right) dx = \left( -\frac{5}{12}x^4 + \frac{5}{3}x^3 - \frac{5}{2}x^2 + \frac{5}{3}x \right) \Big|_0^1 = \frac{5}{12}
\end{aligned}$$

**The Surface Integral:** Let the surfaces be  $S_1$  in the plane  $x + y + z = 1$ ,  $S_2$  in  $z = 0$ ,  $S_3$  in  $x = 0$ , and  $S_4$  in  $y = 0$ . The unit outward normal vectors are  $\mathbf{n}_1 = (\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k})/\sqrt{3}$ ,  $\mathbf{n}_2 = -\mathbf{k}$ ,  $\mathbf{n}_3 = -\mathbf{i}$ , and  $\mathbf{n}_4 = -\mathbf{j}$ , respectively. Now on  $S_1$ ,  $dS_1 = \sqrt{3} dA_1$ , on  $S_3$ ,  $x = 0$ , and on  $S_4$ ,  $y = 0$ , so

$$\begin{aligned}
\iint_S \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS &= \iint_{S_1} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}_1 dS_1 + \iint_{S_2} \mathbf{F} \cdot (-\mathbf{k}) dS_2 + \iint_{S_3} \mathbf{F} \cdot (-\mathbf{j}) dS_3 + \iint_{S_4} \mathbf{F} \cdot (-\mathbf{i}) dS_4 \\
&= \int_0^1 \int_0^{1-x} (6xy + 4y(1-x-y) + xe^{-y}) dy dx + \int_0^1 \int_0^{1-x} (-xe^{-y}) dy dx \\
&\quad + \iint_{S_3} (-6xy) dS_3 + \iint_{S_4} (-4yz) dS_4 \\
&= \int_0^1 \left( xy^2 + 2y^2 - \frac{4}{3}y^3 - xe^{-y} \right) \Big|_0^{1-x} dx + \int_0^1 xe^{-y} \Big|_0^{1-x} dx + 0 + 0 \\
&= \int_0^1 [x(1-x)^2 + 2(1-x)^2 - \frac{4}{3}(1-x)^3 - xe^{x-1} + x] dx + \int_0^1 (xe^{x-1} - x) dx \\
&= \left[ \frac{1}{2}x^2 - \frac{2}{3}x^3 + \frac{1}{4}x^4 - \frac{2}{3}(1-x)^3 + \frac{1}{3}(1-x)^4 \right] \Big|_0^1 = \frac{5}{12}.
\end{aligned}$$

3.  $\operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = 3x^2 + 3y^2 + 3z^2$ . Using spherical coordinates,

$$\begin{aligned}
\iint_S \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS &= \iiint_D 3(x^2 + y^2 + z^2) dV = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^\pi \int_0^a 3\rho^2 \rho^2 \sin \phi d\rho d\phi d\theta \\
&= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^\pi \frac{3}{5}\rho^5 \sin \phi \Big|_0^a d\phi d\theta = \frac{3a^5}{5} \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^\pi \sin \phi d\phi d\theta \\
&= \frac{3a^5}{5} \int_0^{2\pi} -\cos \phi \Big|_0^\pi d\theta = \frac{6a^5}{5} \int_0^{2\pi} d\theta = \frac{12\pi a^5}{5}.
\end{aligned}$$

4.  $\operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = 4 + 1 + 4 = 9$ . Using the formula for the volume of a sphere,

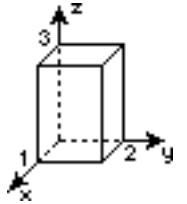
$$\iint_S \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = \iiint_D 9 dV = 9 \left( \frac{4}{3}\pi r^3 \right) = 96\pi.$$

5.  $\operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = 2(z-1)$ . Using cylindrical coordinates,

$$\begin{aligned}
\iint_S \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS &= \iiint_D 2(z-1) V = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^4 \int_1^5 2(z-1) dz r dr d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^4 (z-1)^2 \Big|_1^5 r dr d\theta \\
&= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^4 16r dr d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} 8r^2 \Big|_0^4 d\theta = 128 \int_0^{2\pi} d\theta = 256\pi.
\end{aligned}$$

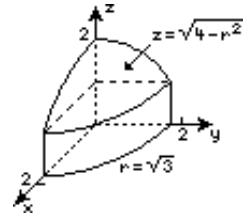
6.  $\operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = 2x + 2z + 12z^2$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
\iint_S \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS &= \iiint_D \operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} dV = \int_0^3 \int_0^2 \int_0^1 (2x + 2z + 12z^2) dx dy dz \\
&= \int_0^3 \int_0^2 (x^2 + 2xz + 12xz^2) \Big|_0^1 dy dz = \int_0^3 \int_0^2 (1 + 2z + 12z^2) dy dz \\
&= \int_0^3 2(1 + 2z + 12z^2) dz = (2z + 2z^2 + 8z^3) \Big|_0^3 = 240
\end{aligned}$$



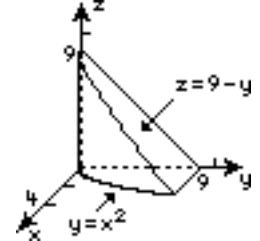
7.  $\operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = 3z^2$ . Using cylindrical coordinates,

$$\begin{aligned}\iint_S \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS &= \iiint_D \operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} dV = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\sqrt{3}} \int_0^{\sqrt{4-r^2}} 3z^2 r dz dr d\theta \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\sqrt{3}} r z^3 \Big|_0^{\sqrt{4-r^2}} dr d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\sqrt{3}} r(4-r^2)^{3/2} dr d\theta \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} -\frac{1}{5}(4-r^2)^{5/2} \Big|_0^{\sqrt{3}} d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} -\frac{1}{5}(1-32) d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{31}{5} d\theta = \frac{62\pi}{5}.\end{aligned}$$



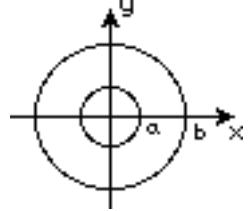
8.  $\operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = 2x$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\iint_S \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS &= \iiint_D \operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} dV = \int_0^3 \int_{x^2}^9 \int_0^{9-y} 2x dz dy dx \\ &= \int_0^3 \int_{x^2}^9 2x(9-y) dy dx = \int_0^3 -x(9-y)^2 \Big|_{x^2}^9 dx = \int_0^3 x(9-x)^2 dx \\ &= \int_0^3 (x^3 - 18x^2 + 81x) dx = \left( \frac{1}{4}x^4 - 6x^3 + \frac{81}{2}x^2 \right) \Big|_0^3 = \frac{891}{4}\end{aligned}$$



9.  $\operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = \frac{1}{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}$ . Using spherical coordinates,

$$\begin{aligned}\iint_S \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS &= \iiint_D \operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} dV = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^\pi \int_a^b \frac{1}{\rho^2} \rho^2 \sin \phi d\rho d\phi d\theta \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^\pi (b-a) \sin \phi d\phi d\theta = (b-a) \int_0^{2\pi} -\cos \phi \Big|_0^\pi d\theta \\ &= (b-a) \int_0^{2\pi} 2 d\theta = 4\pi(b-a).\end{aligned}$$



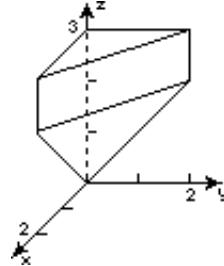
10. Since  $\operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = 0$ ,  $\iint_S \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = \iiint_D 0 dV = 0$ .

11.  $\operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = 2z + 10y - 2z = 10y$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\iint_S \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS &= \iiint_D 10y dV = \int_0^2 \int_0^{2-x^2/2} \int_z^{4-z} 10y dy dz dx = \int_0^2 \int_0^{2-x^2/2} 5y^2 \Big|_z^{4-z} dz dx \\ &= \int_0^2 \int_0^{2-x^2/2} (80 - 40z) dz dx = \int_0^2 (80z - 20z^2) \Big|_0^{2-x^2/2} dx = \int_0^2 (80 - 5x^4) dx = (80x - x^5) \Big|_0^2 = 128\end{aligned}$$

12.  $\operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = 30xy$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\iint_S \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS &= \iiint_D 30xy dV = \int_0^2 \int_0^{2-x} \int_{x+y}^3 30xy dz dy dx \\ &= \int_0^2 \int_0^{2-x} 30xyz \Big|_{x+y}^3 dy dx \\ &= \int_0^2 \int_0^{2-x} (90xy - 30x^2y - 30xy^2) dy dx \\ &= \int_0^2 (45xy^2 - 15x^2y^2 - 10xy^3) \Big|_0^{2-x} dx \\ &= \int_0^2 (-5x^4 + 45x^3 - 120x^2 + 100x) dx = \left( -x^5 + \frac{45}{4}x^4 - 40x^3 + 50x^2 \right) \Big|_0^2 = 28\end{aligned}$$



## 9.16 Divergence Theorem

13.  $\operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = 6xy^2 + 1 - 6xy^2 = 1$ . Using cylindrical coordinates,

$$\begin{aligned}\iint_S \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS &= \iiint_D dV = \int_0^\pi \int_0^{2\sin\theta} \int_{r^2}^{2r\sin\theta} dz r dr d\theta = \int_0^\pi \int_0^{2\sin\theta} (2r\sin\theta - r^2)r dr d\theta \\ &= \int_0^\pi \left( \frac{2}{3}r^3 \sin\theta - \frac{1}{4}r^4 \right) \Big|_0^{2\sin\theta} d\theta = \int_0^\pi \left( \frac{16}{3} \sin^4\theta - 4\sin^4\theta \right) d\theta \\ &= \frac{4}{3} \int_0^\pi \sin^4\theta d\theta = \frac{4}{3} \left( \frac{3}{8}\theta - \frac{1}{4}\sin 2\theta + \frac{1}{32}\sin 4\theta \right) \Big|_0^\pi = \frac{\pi}{2}\end{aligned}$$

14.  $\operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = y^2 + x^2$ . Using spherical coordinates, we have  $x^2 + y^2 = \rho^2 \sin^2\phi$  and  $z = \rho \cos\phi$  or  $\rho = z \sec\phi$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned}\iint_S \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS &= \iiint_D (x^2 + y^2) dS = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/4} \int_{2\sec\phi}^{4\sec\phi} \rho^2 \sin^2\phi \rho^2 \sin\phi d\rho d\phi d\theta \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/4} \frac{1}{5} \rho^5 \sin^3\phi \Big|_{2\sec\phi}^{4\sec\phi} d\phi d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/4} \frac{992}{5} \sec^5\phi \sin^3\phi d\phi d\theta \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/4} \frac{992}{5} \tan^3\phi \sec^2\phi d\phi d\theta = \frac{992}{5} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{1}{4} \tan^4\phi \Big|_0^{\pi/4} d\theta = \frac{992}{5} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{1}{4} d\theta = \frac{496\pi}{5}.\end{aligned}$$

15. (a)  $\operatorname{div} \mathbf{E} = q \left[ \frac{-2x^2 + y^2 + z^2}{(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{5/2}} + \frac{x^2 - 2y^2 + z^2}{(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{5/2}} + \frac{x^2 + y^2 - 2z^2}{(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{5/2}} \right] = 0$

$$\iint_{S \cup S_a} (\mathbf{E} \cdot \mathbf{n}) dS = \iiint_D \operatorname{div} \mathbf{E} dV = \iiint_D 0 dV = 0$$

- (b) From (a),  $\iint_S (\mathbf{E} \cdot \mathbf{n}) dS + \iint_{S_a} (\mathbf{E} \cdot \mathbf{n}) dS = 0$  and  $\iint_S (\mathbf{E} \cdot \mathbf{n}) dS = -\iint_{S_a} (\mathbf{E} \cdot \mathbf{n}) dS$ . On  $S_a$ ,

$|\mathbf{r}| = a$ ,  $\mathbf{n} = -(x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k})/a = -\mathbf{r}/a$  and  $\mathbf{E} \cdot \mathbf{n} = (q\mathbf{r}/a^3) \cdot (-\mathbf{r}/a) = -qa^2/a^4 = -q/a^2$ . Thus

$$\iint_S (\mathbf{E} \cdot \mathbf{n}) dS = - \iint_{S_a} \left( -\frac{q}{a^2} \right) dS = \frac{q}{a^2} \iint_{S_a} dS = \frac{q}{a^2} \times (\text{area of } S_a) = \frac{q}{a^2} (4\pi a^2) = 4\pi q.$$

16. (a) By Gauss' Law  $\iint (\mathbf{E} \cdot \mathbf{n}) dS = \iiint_D 4\pi\rho dV$ , and by the Divergence Theorem

$$\iint_S (\mathbf{E} \cdot \mathbf{n}) dS = \iiint_D \operatorname{div} \mathbf{E} dV. \text{ Thus } \iiint_D 4\pi\rho dV = \iiint_D \operatorname{div} \mathbf{E} dV \text{ and } \iiint_D (4\pi\rho - \operatorname{div} \mathbf{E}) dV = 0.$$

Since this holds for all regions  $D$ ,  $4\pi\rho - \operatorname{div} \mathbf{E} = 0$  and  $\operatorname{div} \mathbf{E} = 4\pi\rho$ .

- (b) Since  $\mathbf{E}$  is irrotational,  $\mathbf{E} = \nabla\phi$  and  $\nabla^2\phi = \nabla \cdot \nabla\phi = \nabla \cdot \mathbf{E} = \operatorname{div} \mathbf{E} = 4\pi\rho$ .

17. Since  $\operatorname{div} \mathbf{a} = 0$ , by the Divergence Theorem

$$\iint_S (\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{n}) dS = \iiint_D \operatorname{div} \mathbf{a} dV = \iiint_D 0 dV = 0.$$

18. By the Divergence Theorem and Problem 30 in Section 9.7,

$$\iint_S (\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}) dS = \iiint_D \operatorname{div} (\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}) dV = \iiint_D 0 dV = 0.$$

19. By the Divergence Theorem and Problem 27 in Section 9.7,

$$\begin{aligned}\iint_S (f\nabla g) \cdot \mathbf{n} dS &= \iiint_D \operatorname{div} (f\nabla g) dV = \iiint_D \nabla \cdot (f\nabla g) dV = \iiint_D [f(\nabla \cdot \nabla g) + \nabla f \cdot \nabla g] dV \\ &= \iiint_D (f\nabla^2 g + \nabla f \cdot \nabla g) dV.\end{aligned}$$

20. By the Divergence Theorem and Problems 25 and 27 in Section 9.7,

$$\begin{aligned}\iint_S (f \nabla g - g \nabla f) \cdot \mathbf{n} dS &= \iiint_D \operatorname{div} (f \nabla g - g \nabla f) dV = \iiint_D \nabla \cdot (f \nabla g - g \nabla f) dV \\ &= \iiint_D [f(\nabla \cdot \nabla g) + \nabla g \cdot \nabla f - g(\nabla \cdot \nabla f) - \nabla f \cdot \nabla g] dV \\ &= \iiint_D (f \nabla^2 g - g \nabla^2 f) dV.\end{aligned}$$

21. If  $G(x, y, z)$  is a vector valued function then we define surface integrals and triple integrals of  $\mathbf{G}$  component-wise.

In this case, if  $\mathbf{a}$  is a constant vector it is easily shown that

$$\iint_S \mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{G} dS = \mathbf{a} \cdot \iint_S \mathbf{G} dS \quad \text{and} \quad \iiint_D \mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{G} dV = \mathbf{a} \cdot \iiint_D \mathbf{G} dV.$$

Now let  $\mathbf{F} = f\mathbf{a}$ . Then

$$\iint_S \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = \iint_S (f\mathbf{a}) \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = \iint_S \mathbf{a} \cdot (f\mathbf{n}) dS$$

and, using Problem 27 in Section 9.7 and the fact that  $\nabla \cdot \mathbf{a} = 0$ , we have

$$\iiint_D \operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} dV = \iiint_D \nabla \cdot (f\mathbf{a}) dV = \iiint_D [f(\nabla \cdot \mathbf{a}) + \mathbf{a} \cdot \nabla f] dV = \iiint_D \mathbf{a} \cdot \nabla f dV.$$

By the Divergence Theorem,

$$\iint_S \mathbf{a} \cdot (f\mathbf{n}) dS = \iint_S \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = \iiint_D \operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} dV = \iiint_D \mathbf{a} \cdot \nabla f dV$$

and

$$\mathbf{a} \cdot \left( \iint_S f\mathbf{n} dS \right) = \mathbf{a} \cdot \left( \iiint_D \nabla f dV \right) \quad \text{or} \quad \mathbf{a} \cdot \left( \iint_S f\mathbf{n} dS - \iiint_D \nabla f dV \right) = 0.$$

Since  $\mathbf{a}$  is arbitrary,

$$\iint_S f\mathbf{n} dS - \iiint_D \nabla f dV = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \iint_S f\mathbf{n} dS = \iiint_D \nabla f dV.$$

22.  $\mathbf{B} + \mathbf{W} = - \iint_S p\mathbf{n} dS + m\mathbf{g} = m\mathbf{g} - \iiint_D \nabla p dV = m\mathbf{g} - \iiint_D \rho\mathbf{g} dV = m\mathbf{g} - \left( \iiint_D \rho dV \right) \mathbf{g}$   
 $= m\mathbf{g} - m\mathbf{g} = \mathbf{0}$

## EXERCISES 9.17

### Change of Variables in Multiple Integrals

1.  $T: (0, 0) \rightarrow (0, 0); (0, 2) \rightarrow (-2, 8); (4, 0) \rightarrow (16, 20); (4, 2) \rightarrow (14, 28)$
2. Writing  $x^2 = v - u$  and  $y = v + u$  and solving for  $u$  and  $v$ , we obtain  $u = (y - x^2)/2$  and  $v = (x^2 + y)/2$ . Then the images under  $T^{-1}$  are  $(1, 1) \rightarrow (0, 1); (1, 3) \rightarrow (1, 2); (\sqrt{2}, 2) \rightarrow (0, 2)$ .

## 9.17 Change of Variables in Multiple Integrals

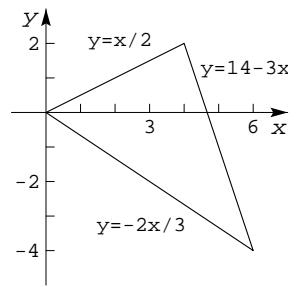
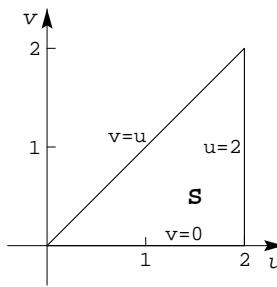
3. The  $uv$ -corner points  $(0,0)$ ,  $(2,0)$ ,  $(2,2)$  correspond to  $xy$ -points  $(0,0)$ ,  $(4,2)$ ,  $(6,-4)$ .

$$v=0: x=2u, y=u \implies y=x/2$$

$$u=2: x=4+v, y=2-3v \implies$$

$$y=2-3(x-4)=-3x+14$$

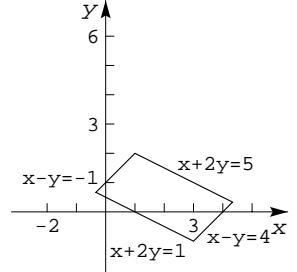
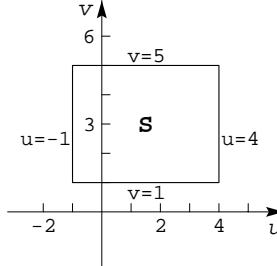
$$v=u: x=3u, y=-2u \implies y=-2x/3$$



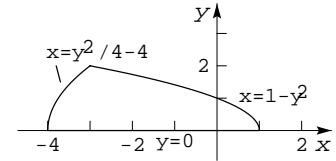
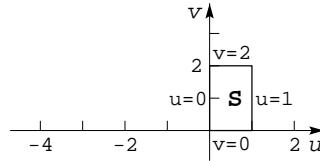
4. Solving for  $x$  and  $y$  we see that the transformation is  $x = 2u/3 + v/3$ ,  $y = -u/3 + v/3$ . The  $uv$ -corner points  $(-1,1)$ ,  $(4,1)$ ,  $(4,5)$ ,  $(-1,5)$  correspond to the  $xy$ -points  $(-1/3, 2/3)$ ,  $(3, -1)$ ,  $(13/3, 1/3)$ ,  $(1, 2)$ .

$$v=1: x+2y=1; \quad v=5: x+2y=5;$$

$$u=-1: x-y=-1; \quad u=4: x-y=4$$



5. The  $uv$ -corner points  $(0,0)$ ,  $(1,0)$ ,  $(1,2)$ ,  $(0,2)$  correspond to the  $xy$ -points  $(0,0)$ ,  $(1,0)$ ,  $(-3,2)$ ,  $(-4,0)$ .



$$v=0: x=u^2, y=0 \implies y=0 \text{ and } 0 \leq x \leq 1$$

$$u=1: x=1-v^2, y=v \implies x=1-y^2$$

$$v=2: x=u^2-4, y=2u \implies x=y^2/4-4$$

$$u=0: x=-v^2, y=0 \implies y=0 \text{ and } -4 \leq x \leq 0$$

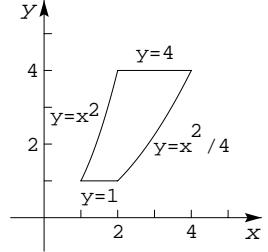
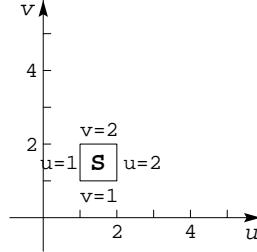
6. The  $uv$ -corner points  $(1,1)$ ,  $(2,1)$ ,  $(2,2)$ ,  $(1,2)$  correspond to the  $xy$ -points  $(1,1)$ ,  $(2,1)$ ,  $(4,4)$ ,  $(2,4)$ .

$$v=1: x=u, y=1 \implies y=1, 1 \leq x \leq 2$$

$$u=2: x=2v, y=v^2 \implies y=x^2/4$$

$$v=2: x=2u, y=4 \implies y=4, 2 \leq x \leq 4$$

$$u=1: x=v, y=v^2 \implies y=x^2$$



$$7. \frac{\partial(x,y)}{\partial(u,v)} = \begin{vmatrix} -ve^{-u} & e^{-u} \\ ve^u & e^u \end{vmatrix} = -2v$$

$$8. \frac{\partial(x,y)}{\partial(u,v)} = \begin{vmatrix} 3e^{3u} \sin v & e^{3u} \cos v \\ 3e^{3u} \cos v & -e^{3u} \sin v \end{vmatrix} = -3e^{6u}$$

$$9. \frac{\partial(u,v)}{\partial(x,y)} = \begin{vmatrix} -2y/x^3 & 1/x^2 \\ -y^2/x^2 & 2y/x \end{vmatrix} = -\frac{3y^2}{x^4} = -3\left(\frac{y}{x^2}\right)^2 = -3u^2; \quad \frac{\partial(x,y)}{\partial(u,v)} = \frac{1}{-3u^2} = -\frac{1}{3u^2}$$

$$10. \frac{\partial(u,v)}{\partial(x,y)} = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{2(y^2-x^2)}{(x^2+y^2)^2} & \frac{-4xy}{(x^2+y^2)^2} \\ \frac{4xy}{(x^2+y^2)^2} & \frac{2(y^2-x^2)}{(x^2+y^2)^2} \end{vmatrix} = \frac{4}{(x^2+y^2)^2}$$

## 9.17 Change of Variables in Multiple Integrals

From  $u = 2x/(x^2 + y^2)$  and  $v = -2y(x^2 + y^2)$  we obtain  $u^2 + v^2 = 4/(x^2 + y^2)$ . Then  $x^2 + y^2 = 4/(u^2 + v^2)$  and  $\partial(x, y)/\partial(u, v) = (x^2 + y^2)^2/4 = 4/(u^2 + v^2)^2$ .

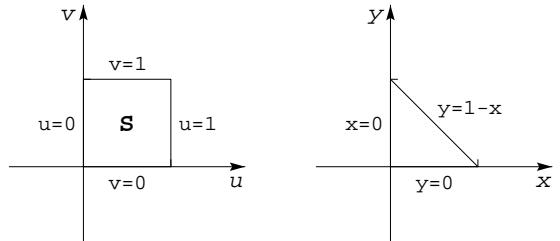
11. (a) The  $uv$ -corner points  $(0, 0), (1, 0), (1, 1), (0, 1)$  correspond to the  $xy$ -points  $(0, 0), (1, 0), (0, 1), (0, 0)$ .

$$v = 0: x = u, y = 0 \implies y = 0, 0 \leq x \leq 1$$

$$u = 1: x = 1 - v, y = v \implies y = 1 - x$$

$$v = 1: x = 0, y = u \implies x = 0, 0 \leq y \leq 1$$

$$u = 0: x = 0, y = 0$$



- (b) Since the segment  $u = 0, 0 \leq v \leq 1$  in the  $uv$ -plane maps to the origin in the  $xy$ -plane, the transformation is not one-to-one.

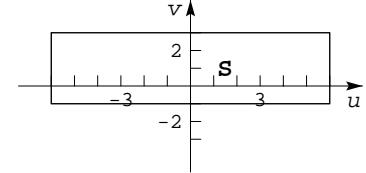
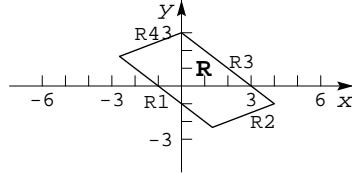
12.  $\frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(u, v)} = \begin{vmatrix} 1-v & v \\ -u & u \end{vmatrix} = u$ . The transformation is 0 when  $u$  is 0, for  $0 \leq v \leq 1$ .

13. R1:  $x + y = -1 \implies v = -1$

R2:  $x - 2y = 6 \implies u = 6$

R3:  $x + y = 3 \implies v = 3$

R4:  $x - 2y = -6 \implies u = -6$



$$\frac{\partial(u, v)}{\partial(x, y)} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 3 \implies \frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(u, v)} = \frac{1}{3}$$

$$\iint_R (x + y) dA = \iint_S v \left( \frac{1}{3} \right) dA' = \frac{1}{3} \int_{-1}^3 \int_{-6}^6 v du dv = \frac{1}{3} (12) \int_{-1}^3 v dv = 4 \left( \frac{1}{2} \right) v^2 \Big|_{-1}^3 = 16$$

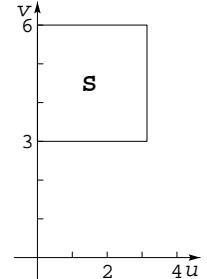
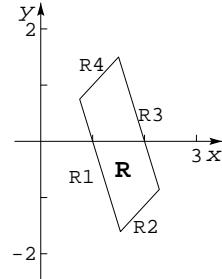
14. R1:  $y = -3x + 3 \implies v = 3$

R2:  $y = x - \pi \implies u = \pi$

R3:  $y = -3x + 6 \implies v = 6$

R4:  $y = x \implies u = 0$

$$\frac{\partial(u, v)}{\partial(x, y)} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \implies \frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(u, v)} = \frac{1}{4}$$



$$\begin{aligned} \iint_R \frac{\cos \frac{1}{2}(x-y)}{3x+y} dA &= \iint_S \frac{\cos u/2}{v} \left( \frac{1}{4} \right) dA' = \frac{1}{4} \int_3^6 \int_0^\pi \frac{\cos u/2}{v} du dv = \frac{1}{4} \int_3^6 \frac{2 \sin u/2}{v} \Big|_0^\pi dv \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_3^6 \frac{dv}{v} = \frac{1}{2} \ln v \Big|_3^6 = \frac{1}{2} \ln 2 \end{aligned}$$

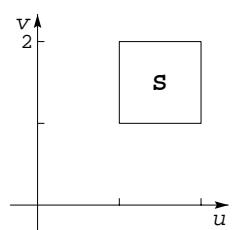
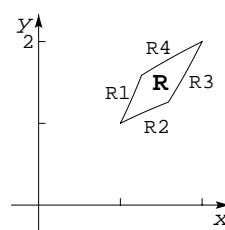
15. R1:  $y = x^2 \implies u = 1$

R2:  $x = y^2 \implies v = 1$

R3:  $y = \frac{1}{2}x^2 \implies u = 2$

R4:  $x = \frac{1}{2}y^2 \implies v = 2$

$$\frac{\partial(u, v)}{\partial(x, y)} = \begin{vmatrix} 2x/y & -x^2/y^2 \\ -y^2/x^2 & 2y/x \end{vmatrix} = 3 \implies \frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(u, v)} = \frac{1}{3}$$



## 9.17 Change of Variables in Multiple Integrals

$$\iint_R \frac{y^2}{x} dA = \iint_S v \left( \frac{1}{3} \right) dA' = \frac{1}{3} \int_1^2 \int_1^2 v du dv = \frac{1}{3} \int_1^2 v dv = \frac{1}{6} v^2 \Big|_1^2 = \frac{1}{2}$$

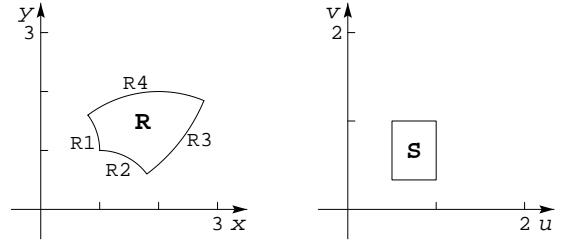
16.  $R1: x^2 + y^2 = 2y \implies v = 1$

$R2: x^2 + y^2 = 2x \implies u = 1$

$R3: x^2 + y^2 = 6y \implies v = 1/3$

$R4: x^2 + y^2 = 4x \implies u = 1/2$

$$\frac{\partial(u, v)}{\partial(x, y)} = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{2(y^2 - x^2)}{(x^2 + y^2)^2} & \frac{-4xy}{(x^2 + y^2)^2} \\ \frac{-4xy}{(x^2 + y^2)^2} & \frac{2(x^2 - y^2)}{(x^2 + y^2)^2} \end{vmatrix} = \frac{-4}{(x^2 + y^2)^2}$$



Using  $u^2 + v^2 = 4/(x^2 + y^2)$  we see that  $\partial(x, y)/\partial(u, v) = -4/(u^2 + v^2)^2$ .

$$\iint_R (x^2 + y^2)^{-3} dA = \iint_S \left( \frac{4}{u^2 + v^2} \right)^{-3} \left| \frac{-4}{(u^2 + v^2)^2} \right| dA' = \frac{1}{16} \int_{1/3}^1 \int_{1/2}^1 (u^2 + v^2) du dv = \frac{115}{5184}$$

17.  $R1: 2xy = c \implies v = c$

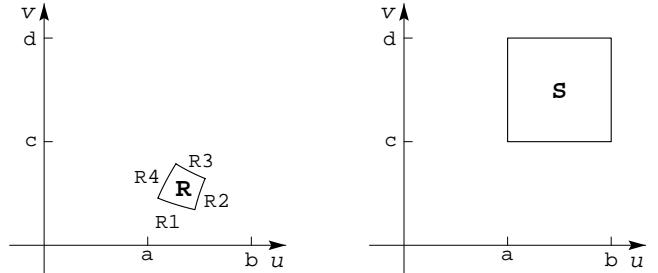
$R2: x^2 - y^2 = b \implies u = b$

$R3: 2xy = d \implies v = d$

$R4: x^2 - y^2 = a \implies u = a$

$$\frac{\partial(u, v)}{\partial(x, y)} = \begin{vmatrix} 2x & -2y \\ 2y & 2x \end{vmatrix} = 4(x^2 + y^2)$$

$$\implies \frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(u, v)} = \frac{1}{4(x^2 + y^2)}$$



$$\iint_R (x^2 + y^2) dA = \iint_S (x^2 + y^2) \frac{1}{4(x^2 + y^2)} dA' = \frac{1}{4} \int_c^d \int_a^b du dv = \frac{1}{4}(b-a)(d-c)$$

18.  $R1: xy = -2 \implies v = -2$

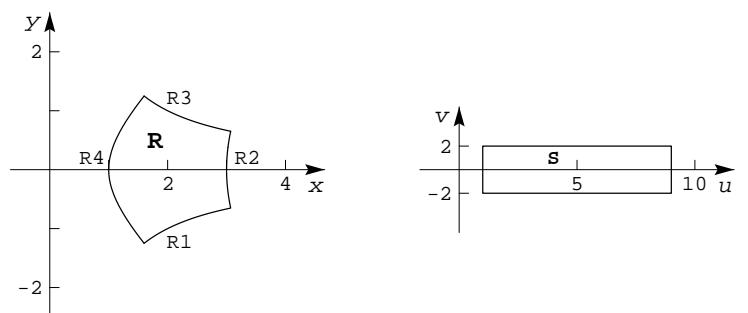
$R2: x^2 - y^2 = 9 \implies u = 9$

$R3: xy = 2 \implies v = 2$

$R4: x^2 - y^2 = 1 \implies u = 1$

$$\frac{\partial(u, v)}{\partial(x, y)} = \begin{vmatrix} 2x & -2y \\ y & x \end{vmatrix} = 2(x^2 + y^2)$$

$$\implies \frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(u, v)} = \frac{1}{2(x^2 + y^2)}$$



$$\iint_R (x^2 + y^2) \sin xy dA = \iint_S (x^2 + y^2) \sin v \left( \frac{1}{2(x^2 + y^2)} \right) dA' = \frac{1}{2} \int_{-2}^2 \int_1^9 \sin v du dv = \frac{1}{2} \int_{-2}^2 8 \sin v dv = 0$$

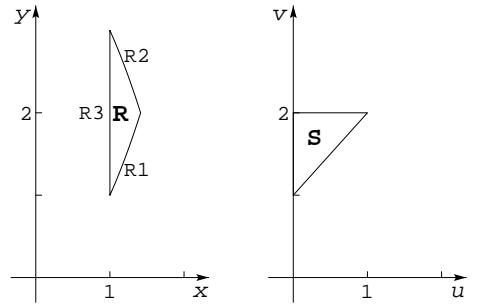
## 9.17 Change of Variables in Multiple Integrals

19.  $R1: y = x^2 \implies v + u = v - u \implies u = 0$

$$R2: y = 4 - x^2 \implies v + u = 4 - (v - u) \\ \implies v + u = 4 - v + u \implies v = 2$$

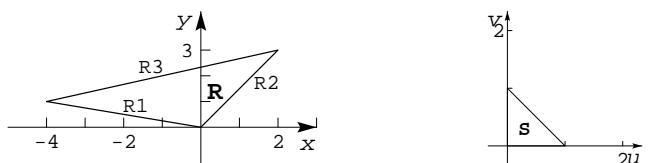
$$R3: x = 1 \implies v - u = 1 \implies v = 1 + u$$

$$\frac{\partial(x,y)}{\partial(u,v)} = \begin{vmatrix} -\frac{1}{2\sqrt{v-u}} & \frac{1}{2\sqrt{v-u}} \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{v-u}}$$



$$\iint_R \frac{x}{y+x^2} dA = \iint_S \frac{\sqrt{v-u}}{2v} \left| -\frac{1}{\sqrt{v-u}} \right| dA' = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 \int_{1+u}^2 \frac{1}{v} dv du = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 [\ln 2 - \ln(1+u)] du \\ = \frac{1}{2} \ln 2 - \frac{1}{2} [(1+u) \ln(1+u) - (1+u)] \Big|_0^1 = \frac{1}{2} \ln 2 - \frac{1}{2} [2 \ln 2 - 2 - (0 - 1)] = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \ln 2$$

20. Solving  $x = 2u - 4v$ ,  $y = 3u + v$  for  $u$  and  $v$  we obtain  $u = \frac{1}{14}x + \frac{2}{7}y$ ,  $v = -\frac{3}{14}x + \frac{1}{7}y$ . The  $xy$ -corner points  $(-4,1)$ ,  $(0,0)$ ,  $(2,3)$  correspond to the  $uv$ -points  $(0,1)$ ,  $(0,0)$ ,  $(1,0)$ .



$$\frac{\partial(x,y)}{\partial(u,v)} = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -4 \\ 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 14$$

$$\iint_R y dA = \iint_S (3u+v)(14) dA' = 14 \int_0^1 \int_0^{1-u} (3u+v) dv du = 14 \int_0^1 \left( 3uv + \frac{1}{2}v^2 \right) \Big|_0^{1-u} du \\ = 14 \int_0^1 \left( \frac{1}{2} + 2u - \frac{5}{2}u^2 \right) du = \left( 7u + 14u^2 - \frac{35}{3}u^3 \right) \Big|_0^1 = \frac{28}{3}$$

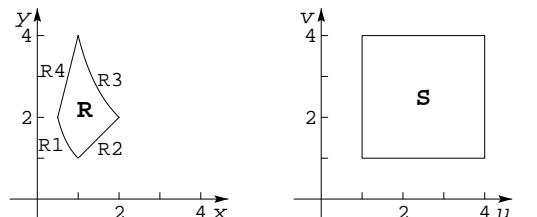
21.  $R1: y = 1/x \implies u = 1$

$$R2: y = x \implies v = 1$$

$$R3: y = 4/x \implies u = 4$$

$$R4: y = 4x \implies v = 4$$

$$\frac{\partial(u,v)}{\partial(x,y)} = \begin{vmatrix} y & x \\ -y/x^2 & 1/x \end{vmatrix} = \frac{2y}{x} \implies \frac{\partial(x,y)}{\partial(u,v)} = \frac{x}{2y}$$



$$8 \iint_R y^4 dA = \iint_S u^2 v^2 \left( \frac{1}{2v} \right) du dv = \frac{1}{2} \int_1^4 u^2 v du dv = \frac{1}{2} \int_1^4 \frac{1}{3} u^3 v \Big|_1^4 dv = \frac{1}{6} \int_1^4 63v dv = \frac{21}{4} v^2 \Big|_1^4 = \frac{315}{4}$$

22. Under the transformation  $u = y+z$ ,  $v = -y+z$ ,  $w = x-y$  the parallelepiped  $D$  is mapped to the parallelepiped  $E$ :  $1 \leq u \leq 3$ ,  $-1 \leq v \leq 1$ ,  $0 \leq w \leq 3$ .

$$\frac{\partial(u,v,w)}{\partial(x,y,z)} = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 2 \implies \frac{\partial(x,y,z)}{\partial(u,v,w)} = \frac{1}{2}$$

## 9.17 Change of Variables in Multiple Integrals

$$\begin{aligned}
 \iint_D (4z + 2x - 2y) dV &= \iint_E (2u + 2v + 2w) \frac{1}{2} dV' = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^3 \int_{-1}^1 \int_1^3 (2u + 2v + 2w) du dv dw \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^3 \int_{-1}^1 (u^2 + 2uv + 2uw) \Big|_1^3 dv dw = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^3 \int_{-1}^1 (8 + 4v + 4w) dv dw \\
 &= \int_0^3 (4v + v^2 + 2vw) \Big|_{-1}^1 dw = \int_0^3 (8 + 4w) dw = (8w + 2w^2) \Big|_0^3 = 42
 \end{aligned}$$

23. We let  $u = y - x$  and  $v = y + x$ .

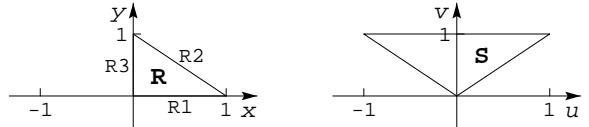
$$R1: y = 0 \implies u = -x, v = x \implies v = -u$$

$$R2: x + y = 1 \implies v = 1$$

$$R3: x = 0 \implies u = y, v = y \implies v = u$$

$$\frac{\partial(u, v)}{\partial(x, y)} = \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -2 \implies \frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(u, v)} = -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \iint_R e^{(y-x)/(y+x)} dA &= \iint_S e^{u/v} \left| -\frac{1}{2} \right| dA' = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 \int_{-v}^v e^{u/v} du dv = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 ve^{u/v} \Big|_{-v}^v dv \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 v(e - e^{-1}) dv = \frac{1}{2}(e - e^{-1}) \frac{1}{2} v^2 \Big|_0^1 = \frac{1}{4}(e - e^{-1})
 \end{aligned}$$



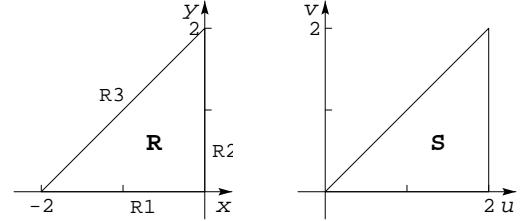
24. We let  $u = y - x$  and  $v = y$ .

$$R1: y = 0 \implies v = 0, u = -x \implies v = 0, 0 \leq u \leq 2$$

$$R2: x = 0 \implies v = u$$

$$R3: y = x + 2 \implies u = 2$$

$$\frac{\partial(u, v)}{\partial(x, y)} = \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -1 \implies \frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(u, v)} = -1$$



$$\iint_R e^{y^2 - 2xy + x^2} dA = \iint_S e^{u^2} |-1| dA' = \int_0^2 \int_0^u e^{u^2} dv du = \int_0^2 ue^{u^2} du = \frac{1}{2} e^{u^2} \Big|_0^2 = \frac{1}{2}(e^4 - 1)$$

25. Noting that  $R2$ ,  $R3$ , and  $R4$  have equations  $y+2x = 8$ ,  $y-2x = 0$ , and  $y+2x = 2$ , we let  $u = y/x$  and  $v = y+2x$ .

$$R1: y = 0 \implies u = 0, v = 2x \implies u = 0, 2 \leq v \leq 8$$

$$R2: y + 2x = 8 \implies v = 8$$

$$R3: y - 2x = 0 \implies u = 2$$

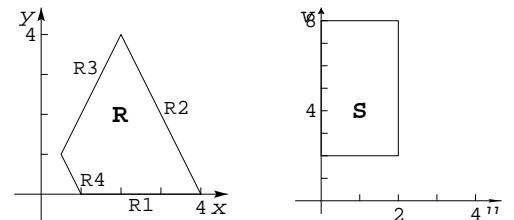
$$R4: y + 2x = 2 \implies v = 2$$

$$\frac{\partial(u, v)}{\partial(x, y)} = \begin{vmatrix} -y/x^2 & 1/x \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -\frac{y+2x}{x^2} \implies \frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(u, v)} = -\frac{x^2}{y+2x}$$

$$\iint_R (6x + 3y) dA = 3 \iint_S \left( y + 2x \right) \left| -\frac{x^2}{y+2x} \right| dA' = 3 \iint_S x^2 dA'$$

From  $y = ux$  we see that  $v = ux + 2x$  and  $x = v/(u+2)$ . Then

$$3 \iint_S x^2 dA' = 3 \int_0^2 \int_2^8 v^2(u+2)^2 dv du = \int_0^2 \frac{v^3}{(u+2)^2} \Big|_2^8 du = 504 \int_0^2 \frac{du}{(u+2)^2} = -\frac{504}{u+2} \Big|_0^2 = 126.$$



26. We let  $u = x + y$  and  $v = x - y$ .

$$R1: x + y = 1 \implies u = 1$$

$$R2: x - y = 1 \implies v = 1$$

$$R3: x + y = 3 \implies u = 3$$

$$R4: x - y = -1 \implies v = -1$$

$$\frac{\partial(u, v)}{\partial(x, y)} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = -2 \implies \frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(u, v)} = -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \iint_R (x+y)^4 e^{x-y} dA &= \iint_S u^4 e^v \left| -\frac{1}{2} \right| dA' = \frac{1}{2} \int_1^3 \int_{-1}^1 u^4 e^v dv du = \frac{1}{2} \int_1^3 u^4 e^v \Big|_{-1}^1 du \\ &= \frac{e - e^{-1}}{2} \int_1^3 u^4 du = \frac{e - e^{-1}}{10} u^5 \Big|_1^3 = \frac{242(e - e^{-1})}{10} = \frac{121}{5}(e - e^{-1}) \end{aligned}$$

27. Let  $u = xy$  and  $v = xy^{1.4}$ . Then  $xy^{1.4} = c \implies v = c$ ;  $xy = b \implies u = b$ ;  $xy^{1.4} = d \implies v = d$ ;  $xy = a \implies u = a$ .

$$\frac{\partial(u, v)}{\partial(x, y)} = \begin{vmatrix} y & x \\ y^{1.4} & 1.4xy^{0.4} \end{vmatrix} = 0.4xy^{1.4} = 0.4v \implies \frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(u, v)} = \frac{5}{2v}$$

$$\iint_R dA = \iint_S \frac{5}{2v} dA' = \int_c^d \int_a^b \frac{5}{2v} du dv = \frac{5}{2}(b-a) \int_c^d \frac{dv}{v} = \frac{5}{2}(b-a)(\ln d - \ln c)$$

28. The image of the ellipsoid  $x^2/a^2 + y^2/b^2 + z^2/c^2 = 1$  under the transformation  $u = x/a$ ,  $v = y/b$ ,  $w = z/c$ , is the unit sphere  $u^2 + v^2 + w^2 = 1$ . The volume of this sphere is  $\frac{4}{3}\pi$ . Now

$$\frac{\partial(x, y, z)}{\partial(u, v, w)} = \begin{vmatrix} a & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & b & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & c \end{vmatrix} = abc$$

and

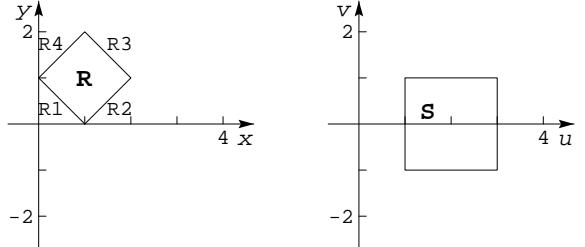
$$\iiint_D dV = \iiint_E abc dV' = abc \iiint_E dV' = abc \left( \frac{4}{3}\pi \right) = \frac{4}{3}\pi abc.$$

29. The image of the ellipse is the unit circle  $x^2 + y^2 = 1$ . From  $\frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(u, v)} = \begin{vmatrix} 5 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = 15$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \iint_R \left( \frac{x^2}{25} + \frac{y^2}{9} \right) dA &= \iint_S (u^2 + v^2) 15 dA' = 15 \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^1 r^2 r dr d\theta = \frac{15}{4} \int_0^{2\pi} r^4 \Big|_0^1 d\theta \\ &= \frac{15}{4} \int_0^{2\pi} d\theta = \frac{15\pi}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

$$30. \frac{\partial(x, y, z)}{\partial(\rho, \phi, \theta)} = \begin{vmatrix} \sin \phi \cos \theta & \rho \cos \phi \cos \theta & -\rho \sin \phi \sin \theta \\ \sin \phi \sin \theta & \rho \cos \phi \sin \theta & \rho \sin \phi \cos \theta \\ \cos \phi & -\rho \sin \phi & 0 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \cos \phi (\rho^2 \sin \phi \cos \phi \cos^2 \theta + \rho^2 \sin \phi \cos \phi \sin^2 \theta) + \rho \sin \phi (\rho \sin^2 \phi \cos^2 \theta + \rho \sin^2 \phi \sin^2 \theta) \\ &= \rho^2 \sin \phi \cos^2 \phi (\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta) + \rho^2 \sin^3 \phi (\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta) = \rho^2 \sin \phi (\cos^2 \phi + \sin^2 \phi) = \rho^2 \sin \phi \end{aligned}$$



## CHAPTER 9 REVIEW EXERCISES

# CHAPTER 9 REVIEW EXERCISES

1. True;  $|\mathbf{v}(t)| = \sqrt{2}$
2. True; for all  $t$ ,  $y = 4$ .
3. True
4. False; consider  $\mathbf{r}(t) = t^2\mathbf{i}$ . In this case,  $\mathbf{v}(t) = 2t\mathbf{i}$  and  $\mathbf{a}(t) = 2\mathbf{i}$ . Since  $\mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{a} = 4t$ , the velocity and acceleration vectors are not orthogonal for  $t \neq 0$ .
5. False;  $\nabla f$  is perpendicular to the level curve  $f(x, y) = c$ .
6. False; consider  $f(x, y) = xy$  at  $(0, 0)$ .
7. True; the value is  $4/3$ .
8. True; since  $2xy \, dx - x^2 \, dy$  is not exact.
9. False;  $\int_C x \, dx + x^2 \, dy = 0$  from  $(-1, 0)$  to  $(1, 0)$  along the  $x$ -axis and along the semicircle  $y = \sqrt{1 - x^2}$ , but since  $x \, dx + x^2 \, dy$  is not exact, the integral is not independent of path.
10. True
11. False; unless the first partial derivatives are continuous.
12. True
13. True
14. True; since  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} = \mathbf{0}$  when  $\mathbf{F}$  is a conservative vector field.
15. True
16. True
17. True
18. True
19.  $\mathbf{F} = \nabla \phi = -x(x^2 + y^2)^{-3/2}\mathbf{i} - y(x^2 + y^2)^{-3/2}\mathbf{j}$
20.  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ \partial/\partial x & \partial/\partial y & \partial/\partial z \\ f(x) & g(y) & h(z) \end{vmatrix} = \mathbf{0}$
21.  $\mathbf{v}(t) = 6\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + 2t\mathbf{k}$ ;  $\mathbf{a}(t) = 2\mathbf{k}$ . To find when the particle passes through the plane, we solve  $-6t + t + t^2 = -4$  or  $t^2 - 5t + 4 = 0$ . This gives  $t = 1$  and  $t = 4$ .  $\mathbf{v}(1) = 6\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}$ ,  $\mathbf{a}(1) = 2\mathbf{k}$ ;  $\mathbf{v}(4) = 6\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + 8\mathbf{k}$ ,  $\mathbf{a}(4) = 2\mathbf{k}$
22. We are given  $\mathbf{r}(0) = \mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} + 3\mathbf{k}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{r}(t) &= \int \mathbf{v}(t) \, dt = \int (-10t\mathbf{i} + (3t^2 - 4t)\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}) \, dt = -5t^2\mathbf{i} + (t^3 - 2t^2)\mathbf{j} + t\mathbf{k} + \mathbf{c} \\ \mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} + 3\mathbf{k} &= \mathbf{r}(0) = \mathbf{c} \\ \mathbf{r}(t) &= (1 - 5t^2)\mathbf{i} + (t^3 - 2t^2 + 2)\mathbf{j} + (t + 3)\mathbf{k} \\ \mathbf{r}(2) &= -19\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} + 5\mathbf{k} \end{aligned}$$

23.  $\mathbf{v}(t) = \int \mathbf{a}(t) \, dt = \int (\sqrt{2} \sin t\mathbf{i} + \sqrt{2} \cos t\mathbf{j}) \, dt = -\sqrt{2} \cos t\mathbf{i} + \sqrt{2} \sin t\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{c}$ ;  
 $-\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k} = \mathbf{v}(\pi/4) = -\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{c}$ ,  $\mathbf{c} = \mathbf{k}$ ;  $\mathbf{v}(t) = -\sqrt{2} \cos t\mathbf{i} + \sqrt{2} \sin t\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$ ;

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = -\sqrt{2} \sin t \mathbf{i} - \sqrt{2} \cos t \mathbf{j} + t \mathbf{k} + \mathbf{b}; \quad \mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} + (\pi/4)\mathbf{k} = \mathbf{r}(\pi/4) = -\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j} + (\pi/4)\mathbf{k} + \mathbf{b}, \quad \mathbf{b} = 2\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j};$$

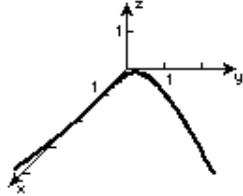
$$\mathbf{r}(t) = (2 - \sqrt{2} \sin t) \mathbf{i} + (3 - \sqrt{2} \cos t) \mathbf{j} + t \mathbf{k}; \quad \mathbf{r}(3\pi/4) = \mathbf{i} + 4\mathbf{j} + (3\pi/4)\mathbf{k}$$

24.  $\mathbf{v}(t) = t\mathbf{i} + t^2\mathbf{j} - t\mathbf{k}; \quad |\mathbf{v}| = t\sqrt{t^2 + 2}, \quad t > 0; \quad \mathbf{a}(t) = \mathbf{i} + 2t\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}; \quad \mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{a} = t + 2t^3 + t = 2t + 2t^3;$

$$\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{a} = t^2\mathbf{i} + t^2\mathbf{k}, \quad |\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{a}| = t^2\sqrt{2}; \quad a_T = \frac{2t + 2t^3}{t\sqrt{t^2 + 2}} = \frac{2 + 2t^2}{\sqrt{t^2 + 2}}, \quad a_N = \frac{t^2\sqrt{2}}{t\sqrt{t^2 + 2}} = \frac{\sqrt{2}t}{\sqrt{t^2 + 2}};$$

$$\kappa = \frac{t^2\sqrt{2}}{t^3(t^2 + 2)^{3/2}} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{t(t^2 + 2)^{3/2}}$$

25.



26.  $\mathbf{r}'(t) = \sinh t \mathbf{i} + \cosh t \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}, \quad \mathbf{r}'(1) = \sinh 1 \mathbf{i} + \cosh 1 \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k};$

$$|\mathbf{r}'(t)| = \sqrt{\sinh^2 t + \cosh^2 t + 1} = \sqrt{2 \cosh^2 t} = \sqrt{2} \cosh t; \quad |\mathbf{r}'(1)| = \sqrt{2} \cosh 1;$$

$$\mathbf{T}(t) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \tanh t \mathbf{i} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \mathbf{j} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \operatorname{sech} t \mathbf{k}, \quad \mathbf{T}(1) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (\tanh 1 \mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + \operatorname{sech} 1 \mathbf{k});$$

$$\frac{d\mathbf{T}}{dt} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \operatorname{sech}^2 t \mathbf{i} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \operatorname{sech} t \tanh t \mathbf{k}; \quad \frac{d}{dt} \mathbf{T}(1) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \operatorname{sech}^2 1 \mathbf{i} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \operatorname{sech} 1 \tanh 1 \mathbf{k},$$

$$\left| \frac{d}{dt} \mathbf{T}(1) \right| = \frac{\operatorname{sech} 1}{\sqrt{2}} \sqrt{\operatorname{sech}^2 1 + \tanh^2 1} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \operatorname{sech} 1; \quad \mathbf{N}(1) = \operatorname{sech} 1 \mathbf{i} - \tanh 1 \mathbf{k};$$

$$\mathbf{B}(1) = \mathbf{T}(1) \times \mathbf{N}(1) = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \tanh 1 \mathbf{i} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (\tanh^2 1 + \operatorname{sech}^2 1) \mathbf{j} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \operatorname{sech} 1 \mathbf{k}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (-\tanh 1 \mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} - \operatorname{sech} 1 \mathbf{k})$$

$$\kappa = \left| \frac{d}{dt} \mathbf{T}(1) \right| / |\mathbf{r}'(1)| = \frac{(\operatorname{sech} 1)/\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{2} \cosh 1} = \frac{1}{2} \operatorname{sech}^2 1$$

27.  $\nabla f = (2xy - y^2) \mathbf{i} + (x^2 - 2xy) \mathbf{j}; \quad \mathbf{u} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{40}} \mathbf{i} + \frac{6}{\sqrt{40}} \mathbf{j} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}} (\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j});$

$$D_{\mathbf{u}} f = \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}} (2xy - y^2 + 3x^2 - 6xy) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}} (3x^2 - 4xy - y^2)$$

28.  $\nabla F = \frac{2x}{x^2 + y^2 + z^2} \mathbf{i} + \frac{2y}{x^2 + y^2 + z^2} \mathbf{j} + \frac{2z}{x^2 + y^2 + z^2} \mathbf{k}; \quad \mathbf{u} = -\frac{2}{3} \mathbf{i} + \frac{1}{3} \mathbf{j} + \frac{2}{3} \mathbf{k}; \quad D_{\mathbf{u}} F = \frac{-4x + 2y + 4z}{3(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)}$

29.  $f_x = 2xy^4, \quad f_y = 4x^2y^3.$

(a)  $\mathbf{u} = \mathbf{i}, \quad D_{\mathbf{u}}(1,1) = f_x(1,1) = 2$

(b)  $\mathbf{u} = (\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j})/\sqrt{2}, \quad D_{\mathbf{u}}(1,1) = (2 - 4)/\sqrt{2} = -2/\sqrt{2}$

(c)  $\mathbf{u} = \mathbf{j}, \quad D_{\mathbf{u}}(1,1) = f_y(1,1) = 4$

30. (a)  $\frac{dw}{dt} = \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} \frac{dx}{dt} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} \frac{dy}{dt} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} \frac{dz}{dt}$

$$= \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}} 6 \cos 2t + \frac{y}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}} (-8 \sin 2t) + \frac{z}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}} 15t^2$$

$$= \frac{(6x \cos 2t - 8y \sin 2t + 15zt^2)}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}}$$

## CHAPTER 9 REVIEW EXERCISES

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(b)} \quad & \frac{\partial w}{\partial t} = \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} \frac{\partial x}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} \frac{\partial y}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} \frac{\partial z}{\partial t} \\
 &= \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}} \frac{6}{r} \cos \frac{2t}{r} + \frac{y}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}} \left( \frac{8r}{t^2} \sin \frac{2r}{t} \right) + \frac{z}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}} 15t^2 r^3 \\
 &= \frac{\left( \frac{6x}{r} \cos \frac{2t}{r} + \frac{8yr}{t^2} \sin \frac{2r}{t} + 15zt^2 r^3 \right)}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}}
 \end{aligned}$$

31.  $F(x, y, z) = \sin xy - z$ ;  $\nabla F = y \cos xy \mathbf{i} + x \cos xy \mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}$ ;  $\nabla F(1/2, 2\pi/3, \sqrt{3}/2) = \frac{\pi}{3} \mathbf{i} + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}$ . The equation of the tangent plane is

$$\frac{\pi}{3} \left( x - \frac{1}{2} \right) + \frac{1}{4} \left( y - \frac{2\pi}{3} \right) - \left( z - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \right) = 0$$

or  $4\pi x + 3y - 12z = 4\pi - 6\sqrt{3}$ .

32. We want to find a normal to the surface that is parallel to  $\mathbf{k}$ .  $\nabla F = (y-2)\mathbf{i} + (x-2y)\mathbf{j} + 2z\mathbf{k}$ . We need  $y-2=0$  and  $x-2y=0$ . The tangent plane is parallel to  $z=2$  when  $y=2$  and  $x=4$ . In this case  $z^2=5$ . The points are  $(4, 2, \sqrt{5})$  and  $(4, 2, -\sqrt{5})$ .

$$33. \text{ (a)} \quad V = \int_0^1 \int_x^{2x} \sqrt{1-x^2} dy dx = \int_0^1 y \sqrt{1-x^2} \Big|_x^{2x} dx = \int_0^1 x \sqrt{1-x^2} dx = -\frac{1}{3}(1-x^2)^{3/2} \Big|_0^1 = \frac{1}{3}$$

$$\text{(b)} \quad V = \int_0^1 \int_{y/2}^y \sqrt{1-x^2} dx dy + \int_1^2 \int_{y/2}^1 \sqrt{1-x^2} dx dy$$

34. We are given  $\rho = k(x^2 + y^2)$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 m &= \int_0^1 \int_{x^3}^{x^2} k(x^2 + y^2) dy dx = k \int_0^1 \left( x^2 y + \frac{1}{3} y^3 \right) \Big|_{x^3}^{x^2} dx \\
 &= k \int_0^1 \left( x^4 + \frac{1}{3} x^6 - x^5 - \frac{1}{3} x^9 \right) dx = k \left( \frac{1}{5} x^5 + \frac{1}{21} x^7 - \frac{1}{6} x^6 - \frac{1}{30} x^{10} \right) \Big|_0^1 = \frac{k}{21} \\
 M_y &= \int_0^1 \int_{x^3}^{x^2} k(x^3 + xy^2) dy dx = k \int_0^1 \left( x^3 y + \frac{1}{3} x y^3 \right) \Big|_{x^3}^{x^2} dx = k \int_0^1 \left( x^5 + \frac{1}{3} x^7 - x^6 - \frac{1}{3} x^{10} \right) dx \\
 &= k \left( \frac{1}{6} x^6 + \frac{1}{24} x^8 - \frac{1}{7} x^7 - \frac{1}{33} x^{11} \right) \Big|_0^1 = \frac{65k}{1848} \\
 M_x &= \int_0^1 \int_{x^3}^{x^2} k(x^2 y + y^3) dy dx = k \int_0^1 \left( \frac{1}{2} x^2 y^2 + \frac{1}{4} y^4 \right) \Big|_{x^3}^{x^2} dx = k \int_0^1 \left( \frac{1}{2} x^6 + \frac{1}{4} x^8 - \frac{1}{2} x^8 - \frac{1}{4} x^{12} \right) dx \\
 &= k \left( \frac{1}{14} x^7 - \frac{1}{36} x^9 - \frac{1}{52} x^{13} \right) \Big|_0^1 = \frac{20k}{819}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\bar{x} = M_y/m = \frac{65k/1848}{k/21} = 65/88; \quad \bar{y} = M_x/m = \frac{20k/819}{k/21} = 20/39 \quad \text{The center of mass is } (65/88, 20/39).$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{35.} \quad I_y &= \int_0^1 \int_{x^3}^{x^2} k(x^4 + x^2 y^2) dy dx = k \int_0^1 \left( x^4 y + \frac{1}{3} x^2 y^3 \right) \Big|_{x^3}^{x^2} dx = k \int_0^1 \left( x^6 + \frac{1}{3} x^8 - x^7 - \frac{1}{3} x^{11} \right) dx \\
 &= k \left( \frac{1}{7} x^7 + \frac{1}{27} x^9 - \frac{1}{8} x^8 - \frac{1}{36} x^{12} \right) \Big|_0^1 = \frac{41}{1512} k
 \end{aligned}$$

**36.** (a) Using symmetry,

$$\begin{aligned}
 V &= 8 \int_0^a \int_0^{\sqrt{a^2-x^2}} \int_0^{\sqrt{a^2-x^2-y^2}} dz dy dx = 8 \int_0^a \int_0^{\sqrt{a^2-x^2}} \sqrt{a^2-x^2-y^2} dy dx \\
 &\quad \boxed{\text{Trig substitution}} \\
 &= 8 \int_0^a \left( \frac{y}{2} \sqrt{a^2-x^2-y^2} + \frac{a^2-x^2}{2} \sin^{-1} \frac{y}{\sqrt{a^2-x^2}} \right) \Big|_0^{\sqrt{a^2-x^2}} dx = 8 \int_0^a \frac{\pi}{2} \frac{a^2-x^2}{2} dx \\
 &= 2\pi \left( a^2x - \frac{1}{3}x^3 \right) \Big|_0^a = \frac{4}{3}\pi a^3
 \end{aligned}$$

(b) Using symmetry,

$$\begin{aligned}
 V &= 2 \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^a \int_0^{\sqrt{a^2-r^2}} r dz dr d\theta = 2 \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^a r \sqrt{a^2-r^2} dr d\theta \\
 &= 2 \int_0^{2\pi} -\frac{1}{3}(a^2-r^2)^{3/2} \Big|_0^a d\theta = \frac{2}{3} \int_0^{2\pi} a^3 d\theta = \frac{4}{3}\pi a^3
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (\text{c}) \quad V &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^\pi \int_0^a \rho^2 \sin \phi d\rho d\phi d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^\pi \frac{1}{3}\rho^3 \sin \phi \Big|_0^a d\phi d\theta \\
 &= \frac{1}{3} \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^\pi a^3 \sin \phi d\phi d\theta = \frac{1}{3} \int_0^{2\pi} -a^3 \cos \phi \Big|_0^\pi d\theta = \frac{1}{3} \int_0^{2\pi} 2a^3 d\theta = \frac{4}{3}\pi a^3
 \end{aligned}$$

**37.** We use spherical coordinates.

$$\begin{aligned}
 V &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_{\tan^{-1} 1/3}^{\pi/4} \int_0^{3 \sec \phi} \rho^2 \sin \phi d\rho d\phi d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_{\tan^{-1} 1/3}^{\pi/4} \frac{1}{3}\rho^3 \sin \phi \Big|_0^{3 \sec \phi} d\phi d\theta \\
 &= \frac{1}{3} \int_0^{2\pi} \int_{\tan^{-1} 1/3}^{\pi/4} 27 \sec^3 \phi \sin \phi d\phi d\theta = 9 \int_0^{2\pi} \int_{\tan^{-1} 1/3}^{\pi/4} \tan \phi \sec^2 \phi d\phi d\theta \\
 &= 9 \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{1}{2} \tan^2 \phi \Big|_{\tan^{-1} 1/3}^{\pi/4} d\theta = \frac{9}{2} \int_0^{2\pi} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{9} \right) d\theta = 8\pi
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 38. \quad V &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/6} \int_1^2 \rho^2 \sin \phi d\rho d\phi d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/6} \frac{1}{3}\rho^3 \sin \phi \Big|_1^2 d\phi d\theta \\
 &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/6} \left( \frac{8}{3} \sin \phi - \frac{1}{3} \sin \phi \right) d\phi d\theta = \frac{7}{3} \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/6} \sin \phi d\phi d\theta = \frac{7}{3} \int_0^{2\pi} -\cos \phi \Big|_0^{\pi/6} d\theta \\
 &= \frac{7}{3} \int_0^{2\pi} \left[ -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - (-1) \right] d\theta = \frac{7}{3} \left( 1 - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \right) 2\pi = \frac{7\pi}{3}(2 - \sqrt{3})
 \end{aligned}$$

$$39. \quad 2xy + 2xy + 2xy = 6xy$$

$$40. \quad \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ \partial/\partial x & \partial/\partial y & \partial/\partial z \\ x^2y & xy^2 & 2xyz \end{vmatrix} = 2xz\mathbf{i} - 2yz\mathbf{j} + (y^2 - x^2)\mathbf{k}$$

$$41. \quad \frac{\partial}{\partial x}(2xz) - \frac{\partial}{\partial y}(2yz) + \frac{\partial}{\partial z}(y^2 - x^2) = 0$$

$$42. \quad \nabla(6xy) = 6y\mathbf{i} + 6x\mathbf{j}$$

$$43. \quad \int_C \frac{z^2}{x^2+y^2} ds = \int_\pi^{2\pi} \frac{4t^2}{\cos^2 2t + \sin^2 2t} \sqrt{4\sin^2 2t + 4\cos^2 2t + 4} dt = \int_\pi^{2\pi} 8\sqrt{2} t^2 dt = \frac{8\sqrt{2}}{3} t^3 \Big|_\pi^{2\pi} = \frac{56\sqrt{2}\pi^3}{3}$$

$$44. \quad \int_C (xy + 4x) ds = \int_1^0 [x(2-2x) + 4x]\sqrt{1+4} dx = \sqrt{5} \int_1^0 (6x - 2x^2) dx = \sqrt{5} \left( 3x^2 - \frac{2}{3}x^3 \right) \Big|_1^0 = -\frac{7\sqrt{5}}{3}$$

## CHAPTER 9 REVIEW EXERCISES

45. Since  $P_y = 6x^2y = Q_x$ , the integral is independent of path.

$$\phi_x = 3x^2y^2, \quad \phi = x^3y^2 + g(y), \quad \phi_y = 2x^3y + g'(y) = 2x^3y - 3y^2; \quad g(y) = -y^3; \quad \phi = x^3y^2 - y^3;$$

$$\int_{(0,0)}^{(1,-2)} 3x^2y^2 dx + (2x^3y - 3y^2) dy = (x^3y^2 - y^3) \Big|_{(0,0)}^{(1,-2)} = 12$$

46. Let  $x = a \cos t, y = a \sin t, 0 \leq t \leq 2\pi$ . Then using  $dx = -a \sin t dt, dy = a \cos t dt, x^2 + y^2 = a^2$  we have

$$\oint_C \frac{-y dx + x dy}{x^2 + y^2} = \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{1}{a^2} [-a \sin t(-a \sin t) + a \cos t(a \cos t)] dt = \int_0^{2\pi} (\sin^2 t + \cos^2 t) dt = \int_0^{2\pi} dt = 2\pi.$$

47.  $\int_C y \sin \pi z dx + x^2 e^y dy + 3xyz dz$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \int_0^1 [t^2 \sin \pi t^3 + t^2 e^{t^2} (2t) + 3tt^2 t^3 (3t^2)] dt = \int_0^1 (t^2 \sin \pi t^3 + 2t^3 e^{t^2} + 9t^8) dt \\ &= \left( -\frac{1}{3\pi} \cos \pi t^3 + t^9 \right) \Big|_0^1 + 2 \int_0^1 t^3 e^{t^2} dt \quad [\text{Integration by parts}] \\ &= \frac{2}{3\pi} + 1 + (t^2 e^{t^2} - e^{t^2}) \Big|_0^1 = \frac{2}{3\pi} + 2 \end{aligned}$$

48. Parameterize  $C$  by  $x = \cos t, y = \sin t; 0 \leq t \leq 2\pi$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} \oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} &= \int_0^{2\pi} [4 \sin t(-\sin t dt) + 6 \cos t(\cos t) dt] = \int_0^{2\pi} (6 \cos^2 t - 4 \sin^2 t) dt \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} (10 \cos^2 t - 4) dt = \left( 5t + \frac{5}{2} \sin 2t - 4t \right) \Big|_0^{2\pi} = 2\pi. \end{aligned}$$

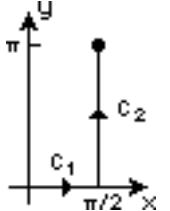
Using Green's Theorem,  $Q_x - P_y = 6 - 4 = 2$  and  $\oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \iint_R 2 dA = 2(\pi \cdot 1^2) = 2\pi$ .

49. Let  $\mathbf{r}_1 = \frac{\pi}{2} t \mathbf{i}$  and  $\mathbf{r}_2 = \frac{\pi}{2} \mathbf{i} + \pi t \mathbf{j}$  for  $0 \leq t \leq 1$ . Then  $d\mathbf{r}_1 = \frac{\pi}{2} \mathbf{i}, d\mathbf{r}_2 = \pi \mathbf{j}, \mathbf{F}_1 = \mathbf{0},$

$$\mathbf{F}_2 = \frac{\pi}{2} \sin \pi t \mathbf{i} + \pi t \sin \frac{\pi}{2} \mathbf{j} = \frac{\pi}{2} \sin \pi t \mathbf{i} + \pi t \mathbf{j},$$

and

$$W = \int_{C_1} \mathbf{F}_1 \cdot d\mathbf{r}_1 + \int_{C_2} \mathbf{F}_2 \cdot d\mathbf{r}_2 = \int_0^1 \pi^2 t dt = \frac{1}{2} \pi^2 t^2 \Big|_0^1 = \frac{\pi^2}{2}.$$

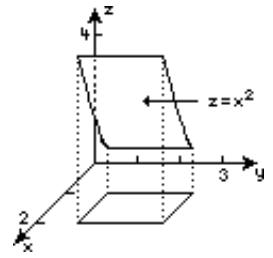


50. Parameterize the line segment from  $(-1/2, 1/2)$  to  $(-1, 1)$  using  $y = -x$  as  $x$  goes from  $-1/2$  to  $-1$ . Parameterize the line segment from  $(-1, 1)$  to  $(1, 1)$  using  $y = 1$  as  $x$  goes from  $-1$  to  $1$ . Parameterize the line segment from  $(1, 1)$  to  $(1, \sqrt{3})$  using  $x = 1$  as  $y$  goes from  $1$  to  $\sqrt{3}$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} W &= \int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \int_{-1/2}^{-1} \mathbf{F} \cdot (dx \mathbf{i} - dx \mathbf{j}) + \int_{-1}^1 \mathbf{F} \cdot (dx \mathbf{i}) + \int_1^{\sqrt{3}} \mathbf{F} \cdot (dy \mathbf{j}) \\ &= \int_{-1/2}^{-1} \left( \frac{2}{x^2 + (-x)^2} - \frac{1}{x^2 + (-x)^2} \right) dx + \int_{-1}^1 \frac{2}{x^2 + 1} dx + \int_1^{\sqrt{3}} \frac{1}{1 + y^2} dy \\ &= \int_{-1/2}^{-1} \frac{1}{2x^2} dx + \int_{-1}^1 \frac{2}{1+x^2} dx + \int_1^{\sqrt{3}} \frac{1}{1+y^2} dy \\ &= -\frac{1}{2x} \Big|_{-1/2}^{-1} + 2 \tan^{-1} x \Big|_{-1}^1 + \tan^{-1} y \Big|_1^{\sqrt{3}} = -\frac{1}{2} + 2 \left( \frac{\pi}{2} \right) + \frac{\pi}{12} = \frac{13\pi - 6}{12}. \end{aligned}$$

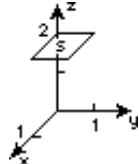
51.  $z_x = 2x, z_y = 0; dS = \sqrt{1+4x^2} dA$

$$\begin{aligned} \iint_S \frac{z}{xy} dS &= \int_1^3 \int_1^2 \frac{x^2}{xy} \sqrt{1+4x^2} dx dy = \int_1^3 \frac{1}{y} \left[ \frac{1}{12}(1+4x^2)^{3/2} \right] \Big|_1^2 dy \\ &= \frac{1}{12} \int_1^3 \frac{17^{3/2} - 5^{3/2}}{y} dy = \frac{17\sqrt{17} - 5\sqrt{5}}{12} \ln y \Big|_1^3 \\ &= \frac{17\sqrt{17} - 5\sqrt{5}}{12} \ln 3 \end{aligned}$$



52.  $\mathbf{n} = \mathbf{k}, \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} = 3;$

$$\text{flux} = \iint_S \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = 3 \iint_S dS = 3 \times (\text{area of } S) = 3(1) = 3$$



53. The surface is  $g(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - a^2 = 0. \nabla g = 2(x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}) = 2\mathbf{r}, \mathbf{n} = \mathbf{r}/|\mathbf{r}|,$

$$\mathbf{F} = c\nabla(1/|\mathbf{r}|) + c\nabla(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{-1/2} = c \frac{-x\mathbf{i} - y\mathbf{j} - z\mathbf{k}}{(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{3/2}} = -c\mathbf{r}/|\mathbf{r}|^3$$

$$\mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} = -\frac{\mathbf{r}}{|\mathbf{r}|^3} \cdot \frac{\mathbf{r}}{|\mathbf{r}|} = -c \frac{\mathbf{r} \cdot \mathbf{r}}{|\mathbf{r}|^4} = -c \frac{|\mathbf{r}|^2}{|\mathbf{r}|^4} = -\frac{c}{|\mathbf{r}|^2} = -\frac{c}{a^2}$$

$$\text{flux} = \iint_S \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = -\frac{c}{a^2} \iint_S dS = -\frac{c}{a^2} \times (\text{area of } S) = -\frac{c}{a^2}(4\pi a^2) = -4\pi c$$

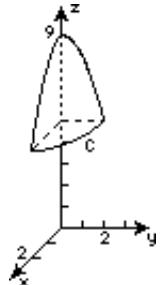
54. In Problem 53,  $\mathbf{F}$  is not continuous at  $(0, 0, 0)$  which is in any acceptable region containing the sphere.

55. Since  $\mathbf{F} = c\nabla(1/r), \operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = \nabla \cdot (c\nabla(1/r)) = c\nabla^2(1/r) = c\nabla^2[(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{-1/2}] = 0$  by Problem 37 in Section 9.7. Then, by the Divergence Theorem,

$$\text{flux } \mathbf{F} = \iint_S \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = \iiint_D \operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} dV = \iiint_D 0 dV = 0.$$

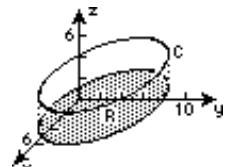
56. Parameterize  $C$  by  $x = 2 \cos t, y = 2 \sin t, z = 5$ , for  $0 \leq t \leq 2\pi$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} \iint_S (\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}) dS &= \oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \oint_C 6x dx + 7z dy + 8y dz \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} [12 \cos t(-2 \sin t) + 35(2 \cos t)] dt \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} (70 \cos t - 24 \sin t \cos t) dt = (70 \sin t - 12 \sin^2 t) \Big|_0^{2\pi} = 0. \end{aligned}$$



57. Identify  $\mathbf{F} = -2y\mathbf{i} + 3x\mathbf{j} + 10z\mathbf{k}$ . Then  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} = 5\mathbf{k}$ . The curve  $C$  lies in the plane  $z = 3$ , so  $\mathbf{n} = \mathbf{k}$  and  $dS = dA$ . Thus,

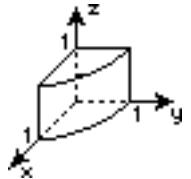
$$\oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \iint_S (\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}) \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = \iint_R 5 dA = 5 \times (\text{area of } R) = 5(25\pi) = 125\pi.$$



58. Since  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} = \mathbf{0}$ ,  $\oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \iint_S (\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}) dS = \iint_S 0 dS = 0$ .

59.  $\operatorname{div} \mathbf{f} = 1 + 1 = 1 = 3$ ;

$$\iint_S \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS = \iiint_D \operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} dV = \iiint_D 3 dV = 3 \times (\text{volume of } D) = 3\pi$$



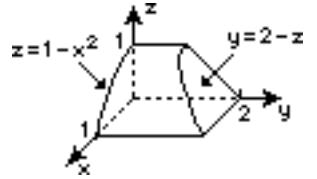
## CHAPTER 9 REVIEW EXERCISES

60.  $\operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = x^2 + y^2 + z^2$ . Using cylindrical coordinates,

$$\begin{aligned}\iint_S \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS &= \iiint_D \operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} dV = \iiint_D (x^2 + y^2 + z^2) dV = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^1 \int_0^1 (r^2 + z^2) r dz dr d\theta \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^1 \left( r^3 z + \frac{1}{3} r z^3 \right) \Big|_0^1 dr d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^1 \left( r^3 + \frac{1}{3} r \right) dr d\theta \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} \left( \frac{1}{4} r^4 + \frac{1}{6} r^2 \right) \Big|_0^1 d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{5}{12} d\theta = \frac{5\pi}{6}.\end{aligned}$$

61.  $\operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = 2x + 2(x+y) - 2y = 4x$

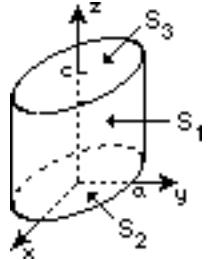
$$\begin{aligned}\iint_S \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS &= \iiint_D \operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} dV = \iiint_D 4x dV = \int_0^1 \int_0^{1-x^2} \int_0^{2-z} 4x dy dz dx \\ &= \int_0^1 \int_0^{1-x^2} 4x(2-z) dz dx = \int_0^1 \int_0^{1-x^2} (8x - 4xz) dz dx \\ &= \int_0^1 (8xz - 2xz^2) \Big|_0^{1-x^2} dx = \int_0^1 [8x(1-x^2) - 2x(1-x^2)^2] dx \\ &= \left[ -2(1-x^2)^2 + \frac{1}{3}(1-x^2)^3 \right] \Big|_0^1 = \frac{5}{3}\end{aligned}$$



62. For  $S_1$ ,  $\mathbf{n} = (x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j})/\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ ; for  $S_2$ ,  $\mathbf{n}_2 = -\mathbf{k}$  and  $z = 0$ ; and for  $S_3$ ,  $\mathbf{n}_3 = \mathbf{k}$  and  $z = c$ .

Then

$$\begin{aligned}\iint_S \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS &= \iint_{S_1} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}_1 dS_1 + \iint_{S_2} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}_2 dS_2 + \iint_{S_3} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}_3 dS_3 \\ &= \iint_{S_1} \frac{x^2 + y^2}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}} dS_1 + \iint_{S_2} (-z^2 - 1) dS_2 + \iint_{S_3} (z^2 + 1) dS_3 \\ &= \iint_{S_1} \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} dS_1 + \iint_{S_2} (-1) dS_2 + \iint_{S_3} (c^2 + 1) dS_3 \\ &= a \iint_{S_1} dS_1 - \iint_{S_2} dS_2 + (c^2 + 1) \iint_{S_3} dS_3 \\ &= a(2\pi ac) - \pi a^2 + (c^2 + 1)\pi a^2 = 2\pi a^2 c + \pi a^2 c^2.\end{aligned}$$



63.  $x = 0 \implies u = 0, v = -y^2 \implies u = 0, -1 \leq v \leq 0$

$x = 1 \implies u = 2y, v = 1 - y^2 = 1 - u^2/4$

$y = 0 \implies u = 0, v = x^2 \implies u = 0, 0 \leq v \leq 1$

$y = 1 \implies u = 2x, v = x^2 - 1 = u^2/4 - 1$

$$\frac{\partial(u, v)}{\partial(x, y)} = \begin{vmatrix} 2y & 2x \\ 2x & -2y \end{vmatrix} = -4(x^2 + y^2) \implies \frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(u, v)} = -\frac{1}{4(x^2 + y^2)}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\iint_R (x^2 + y^2) \sqrt[3]{x^2 - y^2} dA &= \iint_S (x^2 + y^2) \sqrt[3]{v} \left| -\frac{1}{4(x^2 + y^2)} \right| dA' = \frac{1}{4} \int_0^2 \int_{u^2/4-1}^{1-u^2/4} v^{1/3} dv du \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \int_0^2 \frac{3}{4} v^{4/3} \Big|_{u^2/4-1}^{1-u^2/4} du = \frac{3}{16} \int_0^2 \left[ (1 - u^2/4)^{4/3} - (u^2/4 - 1)^{4/3} \right] du \\ &= \frac{3}{16} \int_0^2 \left[ (1 - u^2/4)^{4/3} - (1 - u^2/4)^{4/3} \right] du = 0\end{aligned}$$

64.  $y = x \implies u + uv = v + uv \implies v = u$   
 $x = 2 \implies u + uv = 2 \implies v = (2 - u)/u$   
 $y = 0 \implies v + uv = 0 \implies v = 0 \text{ or } u = -1$   
 (we take  $v = 0$ )

$$\frac{\partial(x,y)}{\partial(u,v)} = \begin{vmatrix} 1+w & u \\ v & 1+u \end{vmatrix} = 1+u+v$$

Using  $x = u + uv$  and  $y = v + uv$  we find

$$\begin{aligned} (x-y)^2 &= (u + uv - v - uv)^2 = (u - v)^2 = u^2 - 2uv + v^2 \\ x+y &= u + uv + v + uv = u + v + 2uv \\ (x-y)^2 + 2(x+y) + 1 &= u^2 + 2uv + v^2 + 2(u+v) + 1 = (u+v)^2 + 2(u+v) + 1 = (u+v+1)^2. \end{aligned}$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned} \iint_R \frac{1}{\sqrt{(x-y)^2 + 2(x+y) + 1}} dA &= \iint_S \frac{1}{u+v+1} (u+v+1) dA' = \int_0^1 \int_v^{2/(1+v)} du dv \\ &= \int_0^1 \left( \frac{2}{1+v} - v \right) dv = \left[ 2 \ln(1+v) - \frac{1}{2}v^2 \right] \Big|_0^1 = 2 \ln 2 - \frac{1}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

65. The equations of the spheres are  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = a^2$  and  $x^2 + y^2 + (z-a)^2 = 1$ . Subtracting these equations, we obtain  $(z-a)^2 - z^2 = 1 - a^2$  or  $-2az + a^2 = 1 - a^2$ . Thus, the spheres intersect on the plane  $z = a - 1/2a$ . The region of integration is  $x^2 + y^2 + (a - 1/2a)^2 = a^2$  or  $r^2 = 1 - 1/4a^2$ . The area is

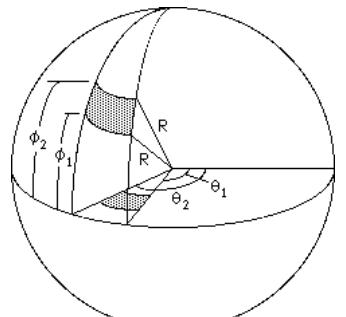
$$\begin{aligned} A &= a \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\sqrt{1-1/4a^2}} (a^2 - r^2)^{-1/2} r dr d\theta = 2\pi a [-(a^2 - r^2)^{1/2}] \Big|_0^{\sqrt{1-1/4a^2}} \\ &= 2\pi a \left( a - \left[ a^2 - \left( 1 - \frac{1}{4a^2} \right) \right]^{1/2} \right) = 2\pi a \left( a - \left[ \left( a - \frac{1}{2a} \right)^2 \right]^{1/2} \right) = \pi. \end{aligned}$$

66. (a) Both states span 7 degrees of longitude and 4 degrees of latitude, but Colorado is larger because it lies to the south of Wyoming. Lines of longitude converge as they go north, so the east-west dimensions of Wyoming are shorter than those of Colorado.
- (b) We use the function  $f(x,y) = \sqrt{R^2 - x^2 - y^2}$  to describe the northern hemisphere, where  $R \approx 3960$  miles is the radius of the Earth. We need to compute the surface area over a polar rectangle  $P$  of the form  $\theta_1 \leq \theta \leq \theta_2$ ,  $R \cos \phi_2 \leq r \leq R \cos \phi_1$ . We have

$$f_x = \frac{-x}{\sqrt{R^2 - x^2 - y^2}} \quad \text{and} \quad f_y = \frac{-y}{\sqrt{R^2 - x^2 - y^2}}$$

so that

$$\sqrt{1 + f_x^2 + f_y^2} = \sqrt{1 + \frac{x^2 + y^2}{R^2 - x^2 - y^2}} = \frac{R}{\sqrt{R^2 - r^2}}.$$



## CHAPTER 9 REVIEW EXERCISES

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} A &= \iint_P \sqrt{1 + f_x^2 + f_y^2} \, dA = \int_{\theta_1}^{\theta_2} \int_{R \cos \phi_2}^{R \cos \phi_1} \frac{R}{\sqrt{R^2 - r^2}} \, r \, dr \, d\theta \\ &= (\theta_2 - \theta_1) R \sqrt{R^2 - r^2} \Big|_{R \cos \phi_1}^{R \cos \phi_2} = (\theta_2 - \theta_1) R^2 (\sin \phi_2 - \sin \phi_1). \end{aligned}$$

The ratio of Wyoming to Colorado is then  $\frac{\sin 45^\circ - \sin 41^\circ}{\sin 41^\circ - \sin 37^\circ} \approx 0.941$ . Thus Wyoming is about 6% smaller than Colorado.

- (c)  $97,914/104,247 \approx 0.939$ , which is close to the theoretical value of 0.941. (Our formula for the area says that the area of Colorado is approximately 103,924 square miles, while the area of Wyoming is approximately 97,801 square miles.)

## Part III Systems of Differential Equations

# 10

# Systems of Linear Differential Equations

## EXERCISES 10.1

### Preliminary Theory

1. Let  $\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix}$ . Then  $\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -5 \\ 4 & 8 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X}$ .
2. Let  $\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix}$ . Then  $\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & -7 \\ 5 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X}$ .
3. Let  $\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix}$ . Then  $\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} -3 & 4 & -9 \\ 6 & -1 & 0 \\ 10 & 4 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X}$ .
4. Let  $\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix}$ . Then  $\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X}$ .
5. Let  $\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix}$ . Then  $\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -3t^2 \\ t^2 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} t \\ 0 \\ -t \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$ .
6. Let  $\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix}$ . Then  $\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} -3 & 4 & 0 \\ 5 & 9 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 6 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X} + \begin{pmatrix} e^{-t} \sin 2t \\ 4e^{-t} \cos 2t \\ -e^{-t} \end{pmatrix}$ .
7.  $\frac{dx}{dt} = 4x + 2y + e^t$ ;  $\frac{dy}{dt} = -x + 3y - e^t$
8.  $\frac{dx}{dt} = 7x + 5y - 9z - 8e^{-2t}$ ;  $\frac{dy}{dt} = 4x + y + z + 2e^{5t}$ ;  $\frac{dz}{dt} = -2y + 3z + e^{5t} - 3e^{-2t}$
9.  $\frac{dx}{dt} = x - y + 2z + e^{-t} - 3t$ ;  $\frac{dy}{dt} = 3x - 4y + z + 2e^{-t} + t$ ;  $\frac{dz}{dt} = -2x + 5y + 6z + 2e^{-t} - t$
10.  $\frac{dx}{dt} = 3x - 7y + 4 \sin t + (t - 4)e^{4t}$ ;  $\frac{dy}{dt} = x + y + 8 \sin t + (2t + 1)e^{4t}$
11. Since 
$$\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} -5 \\ -10 \end{pmatrix} e^{-5t} \quad \text{and} \quad \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -4 \\ 4 & -7 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} -5 \\ -10 \end{pmatrix} e^{-5t}$$

## 10.1 Preliminary Theory

we see that

$$\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -4 \\ 4 & -7 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X}.$$

12. Since

$$\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 5 \cos t - 5 \sin t \\ 2 \cos t - 4 \sin t \end{pmatrix} e^t \quad \text{and} \quad \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 5 \\ -2 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} 5 \cos t - 5 \sin t \\ 2 \cos t - 4 \sin t \end{pmatrix} e^t$$

we see that

$$\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 5 \\ -2 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X}.$$

13. Since

$$\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{3}{2} \\ -3 \end{pmatrix} e^{-3t/2} \quad \text{and} \quad \begin{pmatrix} -1 & \frac{1}{4} \\ 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{3}{2} \\ -3 \end{pmatrix} e^{-3t/2}$$

we see that

$$\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1/4 \\ 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X}.$$

14. Since

$$\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} e^t + \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ -4 \end{pmatrix} te^t \quad \text{and} \quad \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} e^t + \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ -4 \end{pmatrix} te^t$$

we see that

$$\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X}.$$

15. Since

$$\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 6 & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & -2 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

we see that

$$\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 6 & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & -2 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X}.$$

16. Since

$$\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} \cos t \\ \frac{1}{2} \sin t - \frac{1}{2} \cos t \\ -\cos t - \sin t \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ -2 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} \cos t \\ \frac{1}{2} \sin t - \frac{1}{2} \cos t \\ -\cos t - \sin t \end{pmatrix}$$

we see that

$$\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ -2 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X}.$$

17. Yes, since  $W(\mathbf{X}_1, \mathbf{X}_2) = -2e^{-8t} \neq 0$  the set  $\mathbf{X}_1, \mathbf{X}_2$  is linearly independent on  $-\infty < t < \infty$ .

18. Yes, since  $W(\mathbf{X}_1, \mathbf{X}_2) = 8e^{2t} \neq 0$  the set  $\mathbf{X}_1, \mathbf{X}_2$  is linearly independent on  $-\infty < t < \infty$ .

19. No, since  $W(\mathbf{X}_1, \mathbf{X}_2, \mathbf{X}_3) = 0$  the set  $\mathbf{X}_1, \mathbf{X}_2, \mathbf{X}_3$  is linearly dependent on  $-\infty < t < \infty$ .

20. Yes, since  $W(\mathbf{X}_1, \mathbf{X}_2, \mathbf{X}_3) = -84e^{-t} \neq 0$  the set  $\mathbf{X}_1, \mathbf{X}_2, \mathbf{X}_3$  is linearly independent on  $-\infty < t < \infty$ .

21. Since

$$\mathbf{X}'_p = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 4 \\ 3 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X}_p + \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -7 \end{pmatrix} t + \begin{pmatrix} -7 \\ -18 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

we see that

$$\mathbf{X}'_p = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 4 \\ 3 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X}_p + \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -4 \end{pmatrix} t + \begin{pmatrix} -7 \\ -18 \end{pmatrix}.$$

**22.** Since

$$\mathbf{X}'_p = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X}_p + \begin{pmatrix} -5 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

we see that

$$\mathbf{X}'_p = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X}_p + \begin{pmatrix} -5 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

**23.** Since

$$\mathbf{X}'_p = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^t + \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} t e^t \quad \text{and} \quad \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X}_p - \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 7 \end{pmatrix} e^t = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^t + \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} t e^t$$

we see that

$$\mathbf{X}'_p = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X}_p - \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 7 \end{pmatrix} e^t.$$

**24.** Since

$$\mathbf{X}'_p = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \cos 3t \\ 0 \\ -3 \sin 3t \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ -4 & 2 & 0 \\ -6 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X}_p + \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 4 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} \sin 3t = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \cos 3t \\ 0 \\ -3 \sin 3t \end{pmatrix}$$

we see that

$$\mathbf{X}'_p = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ -4 & 2 & 0 \\ -6 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X}_p + \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 4 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} \sin 3t.$$

**25.** Let

$$\mathbf{X}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 6 \\ -1 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix} e^{-t}, \quad \mathbf{X}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-2t}, \quad \mathbf{X}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{3t}, \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 6 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Then

$$\mathbf{X}'_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -6 \\ 1 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix} e^{-t} = \mathbf{A} \mathbf{X}_1,$$

$$\mathbf{X}'_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 6 \\ -2 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix} e^{-2t} = \mathbf{A} \mathbf{X}_2,$$

$$\mathbf{X}'_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 6 \\ 3 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} e^{3t} = \mathbf{A} \mathbf{X}_3,$$

and  $W(\mathbf{X}_1, \mathbf{X}_2, \mathbf{X}_3) = 20 \neq 0$  so that  $\mathbf{X}_1, \mathbf{X}_2$ , and  $\mathbf{X}_3$  form a fundamental set for  $\mathbf{X}' = \mathbf{A} \mathbf{X}$  on  $-\infty < t < \infty$ .

**26.** Let

$$\mathbf{X}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 - \sqrt{2} \\ -1 + \sqrt{2} \end{pmatrix} e^{\sqrt{2}t},$$

$$\mathbf{X}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 + \sqrt{2} \\ -1 - \sqrt{2} \end{pmatrix} e^{-\sqrt{2}t},$$

## 10.1 Preliminary Theory

$$\mathbf{X}_p = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} t^2 + \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix} t + \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

and

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Then

$$\mathbf{X}'_1 = \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{2} \\ -2 - \sqrt{2} \end{pmatrix} e^{\sqrt{2}t} = \mathbf{A}\mathbf{X}_1,$$

$$\mathbf{X}'_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -\sqrt{2} \\ -2 + \sqrt{2} \end{pmatrix} e^{-\sqrt{2}t} = \mathbf{A}\mathbf{X}_2,$$

$$\mathbf{X}'_p = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} t + \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix} = \mathbf{A}\mathbf{X}_p + \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} t^2 + \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ -6 \end{pmatrix} t + \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix},$$

and  $W(\mathbf{X}_1, \mathbf{X}_2) = 2\sqrt{2} \neq 0$  so that  $\mathbf{X}_p$  is a particular solution and  $\mathbf{X}_1$  and  $\mathbf{X}_2$  form a fundamental set on  $-\infty < t < \infty$ .

## EXERCISES 10.2

### Homogeneous Linear Systems

1. The system is

$$\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 4 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X}$$

and  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda\mathbf{I}) = (\lambda - 5)(\lambda + 1) = 0$ . For  $\lambda_1 = 5$  we obtain

$$\left( \begin{array}{cc|c} -4 & 2 & 0 \\ 4 & -2 & 0 \end{array} \right) \Rightarrow \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right) \text{ so that } \mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

For  $\lambda_2 = -1$  we obtain

$$\left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 2 & 2 & 0 \\ 4 & 4 & 0 \end{array} \right) \Rightarrow \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right) \text{ so that } \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Then

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} e^{5t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-t}.$$

2. The system is

$$\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ 1 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X}$$

and  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda\mathbf{I}) = (\lambda - 1)(\lambda - 4) = 0$ . For  $\lambda_1 = 1$  we obtain

$$\left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 \end{array} \right) \Rightarrow \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right) \text{ so that } \mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

For  $\lambda_2 = 4$  we obtain

$$\left( \begin{array}{cc|c} -2 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 \end{array} \right) \Rightarrow \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right) \text{ so that } \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Then

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^t + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{4t}.$$

3. The system is

$$\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} -4 & 2 \\ -\frac{5}{2} & 2 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X}$$

and  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda \mathbf{I}) = (\lambda - 1)(\lambda + 3) = 0$ . For  $\lambda_1 = 1$  we obtain

$$\begin{pmatrix} -5 & 2 & | & 0 \\ -\frac{5}{2} & 1 & | & 0 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} -5 & 2 & | & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & | & 0 \end{pmatrix} \text{ so that } \mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix}.$$

For  $\lambda_2 = -3$  we obtain

$$\begin{pmatrix} -1 & 2 & | & 0 \\ -\frac{5}{2} & 5 & | & 0 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 2 & | & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & | & 0 \end{pmatrix} \text{ so that } \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Then

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix} e^t + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-3t}.$$

4. The system is

$$\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{5}{2} & 2 \\ \frac{3}{4} & -2 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X}$$

and  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda \mathbf{I}) = \frac{1}{2}(\lambda + 1)(2\lambda + 7) = 0$ . For  $\lambda_1 = -7/2$  we obtain

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & | & 0 \\ \frac{3}{4} & \frac{3}{2} & | & 0 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & | & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & | & 0 \end{pmatrix} \text{ so that } \mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

For  $\lambda_2 = -1$  we obtain

$$\begin{pmatrix} -\frac{3}{2} & 2 & | & 0 \\ \frac{3}{4} & -1 & | & 0 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} -3 & 4 & | & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & | & 0 \end{pmatrix} \text{ so that } \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Then

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-7t/2} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} e^{-t}.$$

5. The system is

$$\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 10 & -5 \\ 8 & -12 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X}$$

and  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda \mathbf{I}) = (\lambda - 8)(\lambda + 10) = 0$ . For  $\lambda_1 = 8$  we obtain

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & -5 & | & 0 \\ 8 & -20 & | & 0 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -\frac{5}{2} & | & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & | & 0 \end{pmatrix} \text{ so that } \mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

For  $\lambda_2 = -10$  we obtain

$$\begin{pmatrix} 20 & -5 & | & 0 \\ 8 & -2 & | & 0 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -\frac{1}{4} & | & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & | & 0 \end{pmatrix} \text{ so that } \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Then

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} e^{8t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix} e^{-10t}.$$

6. The system is

$$\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} -6 & 2 \\ -3 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X}$$

## 10.2 Homogeneous Linear Systems

and  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda\mathbf{I}) = \lambda(\lambda + 5) = 0$ . For  $\lambda_1 = 0$  we obtain

$$\begin{pmatrix} -6 & 2 & | & 0 \\ -3 & 1 & | & 0 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -\frac{1}{3} & | & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & | & 0 \end{pmatrix} \text{ so that } \mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}.$$

For  $\lambda_2 = -5$  we obtain

$$\begin{pmatrix} -1 & 2 & | & 0 \\ -3 & 6 & | & 0 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & | & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & | & 0 \end{pmatrix} \text{ so that } \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Then

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-5t}.$$

7. The system is

$$\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X}$$

and  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda\mathbf{I}) = (\lambda - 1)(2 - \lambda)(\lambda + 1) = 0$ . For  $\lambda_1 = 1$ ,  $\lambda_2 = 2$ , and  $\lambda_3 = -1$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{K}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix},$$

so that

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^t + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t} + c_3 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} e^{-t}.$$

8. The system is

$$\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -7 & 0 \\ 5 & 10 & 4 \\ 0 & 5 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X}$$

and  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda\mathbf{I}) = (2 - \lambda)(\lambda - 5)(\lambda - 7) = 0$ . For  $\lambda_1 = 2$ ,  $\lambda_2 = 5$ , and  $\lambda_3 = 7$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 0 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -7 \\ 3 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{K}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} -7 \\ 5 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix},$$

so that

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 0 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} -7 \\ 3 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix} e^{5t} + c_3 \begin{pmatrix} -7 \\ 5 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix} e^{7t}.$$

9. We have  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda\mathbf{I}) = -(\lambda + 1)(\lambda - 3)(\lambda + 2) = 0$ . For  $\lambda_1 = -1$ ,  $\lambda_2 = 3$ , and  $\lambda_3 = -2$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 4 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{K}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix},$$

so that

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 4 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} e^{3t} + c_3 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} e^{-2t}.$$

10. We have  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda\mathbf{I}) = -\lambda(\lambda - 1)(\lambda - 2) = 0$ . For  $\lambda_1 = 0$ ,  $\lambda_2 = 1$ , and  $\lambda_3 = 2$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{K}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix},$$

so that

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^t + c_3 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t}.$$

11. We have  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda\mathbf{I}) = -(\lambda + 1)(\lambda + 1/2)(\lambda + 3/2) = 0$ . For  $\lambda_1 = -1$ ,  $\lambda_2 = -1/2$ , and  $\lambda_3 = -3/2$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -12 \\ 6 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{K}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 2 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix},$$

so that

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} -12 \\ 6 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix} e^{-t/2} + c_3 \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 2 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-3t/2}.$$

12. We have  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda\mathbf{I}) = (\lambda - 3)(\lambda + 5)(6 - \lambda) = 0$ . For  $\lambda_1 = 3$ ,  $\lambda_2 = -5$ , and  $\lambda_3 = 6$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{K}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -2 \\ 11 \end{pmatrix},$$

so that

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^{3t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^{-5t} + c_3 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -2 \\ 11 \end{pmatrix} e^{6t}.$$

13. We have  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda\mathbf{I}) = (\lambda + 1/2)(\lambda - 1/2) = 0$ . For  $\lambda_1 = -1/2$  and  $\lambda_2 = 1/2$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix},$$

so that

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-t/2} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{t/2}.$$

If

$$\mathbf{X}(0) = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix}$$

then  $c_1 = 2$  and  $c_2 = 3$ .

14. We have  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda\mathbf{I}) = (2 - \lambda)(\lambda - 3)(\lambda + 1) = 0$ . For  $\lambda_1 = 2$ ,  $\lambda_2 = 3$ , and  $\lambda_3 = -1$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ -3 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{K}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix},$$

so that

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ -3 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{3t} + c_3 \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-t}.$$

## 10.2 Homogeneous Linear Systems

If

$$\mathbf{X}(0) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

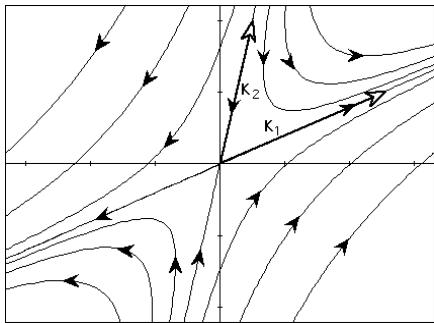
then  $c_1 = -1$ ,  $c_2 = 5/2$ , and  $c_3 = -1/2$ .

$$15. \quad \mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 0.382175 \\ 0.851161 \\ 0.359815 \end{pmatrix} e^{8.58979t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 0.405188 \\ -0.676043 \\ 0.615458 \end{pmatrix} e^{2.25684t} + c_3 \begin{pmatrix} -0.923562 \\ -0.132174 \\ 0.35995 \end{pmatrix} e^{-0.0466321t}$$

$$16. \quad \mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 0.0312209 \\ 0.949058 \\ 0.239535 \\ 0.195825 \\ 0.0508861 \end{pmatrix} e^{5.05452t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} -0.280232 \\ -0.836611 \\ -0.275304 \\ 0.176045 \\ 0.338775 \end{pmatrix} e^{4.09561t} + c_3 \begin{pmatrix} 0.262219 \\ -0.162664 \\ -0.826218 \\ -0.346439 \\ 0.31957 \end{pmatrix} e^{-2.92362t}$$

$$+ c_4 \begin{pmatrix} 0.313235 \\ 0.64181 \\ 0.31754 \\ 0.173787 \\ -0.599108 \end{pmatrix} e^{2.02882t} + c_5 \begin{pmatrix} -0.301294 \\ 0.466599 \\ 0.222136 \\ 0.0534311 \\ -0.799567 \end{pmatrix} e^{-0.155338t}$$

17. (a)

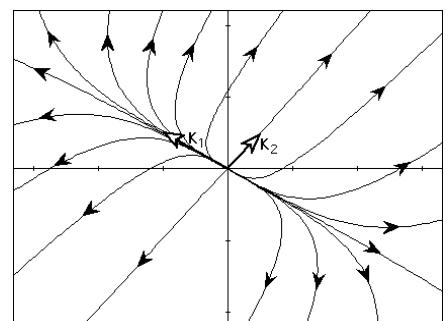


- (b) Letting  $c_1 = 1$  and  $c_2 = 0$  we get  $x = 5e^{8t}$ ,  $y = 2e^{8t}$ . Eliminating the parameter we find  $y = \frac{2}{5}x$ ,  $x > 0$ . When  $c_1 = -1$  and  $c_2 = 0$  we find  $y = \frac{2}{5}x$ ,  $x < 0$ . Letting  $c_1 = 0$  and  $c_2 = 1$  we get  $x = e^{-10t}$ ,  $y = 4e^{-10t}$ . Eliminating the parameter we find  $y = 4x$ ,  $x > 0$ . Letting  $c_1 = 0$  and  $c_2 = -1$  we find  $y = 4x$ ,  $x < 0$ .

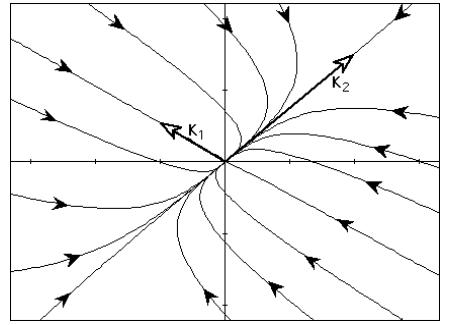
- (c) The eigenvectors  $\mathbf{K}_1 = (5, 2)$  and  $\mathbf{K}_2 = (1, 4)$  are shown in the figure in part (a).

18. In Problem 2, letting  $c_1 = 1$  and  $c_2 = 0$  we get  $x = -2e^t$ ,  $y = e^t$ .

Eliminating the parameter we find  $y = -\frac{1}{2}x$ ,  $x < 0$ . When  $c_1 = -1$  and  $c_2 = 0$  we find  $y = -\frac{1}{2}x$ ,  $x > 0$ . Letting  $c_1 = 0$  and  $c_2 = 1$  we get  $x = e^{4t}$ ,  $y = e^{4t}$ . Eliminating the parameter we find  $y = x$ ,  $x > 0$ . When  $c_1 = 0$  and  $c_2 = -1$  we find  $y = x$ ,  $x < 0$ .



In Problem 4, letting  $c_1 = 1$  and  $c_2 = 0$  we get  $x = -2e^{-7t/2}$ ,  $y = e^{-7t/2}$ . Eliminating the parameter we find  $y = -\frac{1}{2}x$ ,  $x < 0$ . When  $c_1 = -1$  and  $c_2 = 0$  we find  $y = -\frac{1}{2}x$ ,  $x > 0$ . Letting  $c_1 = 0$  and  $c_2 = 1$  we get  $x = 4e^{-t}$ ,  $y = 3e^{-t}$ . Eliminating the parameter we find  $y = \frac{3}{4}x$ ,  $x > 0$ . When  $c_1 = 0$  and  $c_2 = -1$  we find  $y = \frac{3}{4}x$ ,  $x < 0$ .



**19.** We have  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda \mathbf{I}) = \lambda^2 = 0$ . For  $\lambda_1 = 0$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{K} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}.$$

A solution of  $(\mathbf{A} - \lambda_1 \mathbf{I})\mathbf{P} = \mathbf{K}$  is

$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

so that

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} + c_2 \left[ \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} t + \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \right].$$

**20.** We have  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda \mathbf{I}) = (\lambda + 1)^2 = 0$ . For  $\lambda_1 = -1$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{K} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

A solution of  $(\mathbf{A} - \lambda_1 \mathbf{I})\mathbf{P} = \mathbf{K}$  is

$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ \frac{1}{5} \end{pmatrix}$$

so that

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-t} + c_2 \left[ \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} t e^{-t} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ \frac{1}{5} \end{pmatrix} e^{-t} \right].$$

**21.** We have  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda \mathbf{I}) = (\lambda - 2)^2 = 0$ . For  $\lambda_1 = 2$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{K} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

A solution of  $(\mathbf{A} - \lambda_1 \mathbf{I})\mathbf{P} = \mathbf{K}$  is

$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{3} \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

so that

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t} + c_2 \left[ \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} t e^{2t} + \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{3} \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t} \right].$$

**22.** We have  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda \mathbf{I}) = (\lambda - 6)^2 = 0$ . For  $\lambda_1 = 6$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{K} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

A solution of  $(\mathbf{A} - \lambda_1 \mathbf{I})\mathbf{P} = \mathbf{K}$  is

$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

## 10.2 Homogeneous Linear Systems

so that

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} e^{6t} + c_2 \left[ \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} t e^{6t} + \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^{6t} \right].$$

**23.** We have  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda\mathbf{I}) = (1 - \lambda)(\lambda - 2)^2 = 0$ . For  $\lambda_1 = 1$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

For  $\lambda_2 = 2$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{K}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Then

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^t + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t} + c_3 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t}.$$

**24.** We have  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda\mathbf{I}) = (\lambda - 8)(\lambda + 1)^2 = 0$ . For  $\lambda_1 = 8$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

For  $\lambda_2 = -1$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{K}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Then

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} e^{8t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-t} + c_3 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^{-t}.$$

**25.** We have  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda\mathbf{I}) = -\lambda(5 - \lambda)^2 = 0$ . For  $\lambda_1 = 0$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ -5 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

For  $\lambda_2 = 5$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{K} = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

A solution of  $(\mathbf{A} - \lambda_1\mathbf{I})\mathbf{P} = \mathbf{K}$  is

$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{5}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

so that

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ -5 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{5t} + c_3 \left[ \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} t e^{5t} + \begin{pmatrix} \frac{5}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^{5t} \right].$$

**26.** We have  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda \mathbf{I}) = (1 - \lambda)(\lambda - 2)^2 = 0$ . For  $\lambda_1 = 1$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

For  $\lambda_2 = 2$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{K} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

A solution of  $(\mathbf{A} - \lambda_2 \mathbf{I})\mathbf{P} = \mathbf{K}$  is

$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

so that

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^t + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t} + c_3 \left[ \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} t e^{2t} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t} \right].$$

**27.** We have  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda \mathbf{I}) = -(\lambda - 1)^3 = 0$ . For  $\lambda_1 = 1$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{K} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Solutions of  $(\mathbf{A} - \lambda_1 \mathbf{I})\mathbf{P} = \mathbf{K}$  and  $(\mathbf{A} - \lambda_1 \mathbf{I})\mathbf{Q} = \mathbf{P}$  are

$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{Q} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

so that

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^t + c_2 \left[ \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} t e^t + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^t \right] + c_3 \left[ \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \frac{t^2}{2} e^t + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} t e^t + \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^t \right].$$

**28.** We have  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda \mathbf{I}) = (\lambda - 4)^3 = 0$ . For  $\lambda_1 = 4$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{K} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Solutions of  $(\mathbf{A} - \lambda_1 \mathbf{I})\mathbf{P} = \mathbf{K}$  and  $(\mathbf{A} - \lambda_1 \mathbf{I})\mathbf{Q} = \mathbf{P}$  are

$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{Q} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

## 10.2 Homogeneous Linear Systems

so that

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^{4t} + c_2 \left[ \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} te^{4t} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^{4t} \right] + c_3 \left[ \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \frac{t^2}{2} e^{4t} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} te^{4t} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{4t} \right].$$

**29.** We have  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda \mathbf{I}) = (\lambda - 4)^2 = 0$ . For  $\lambda_1 = 4$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{K} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

A solution of  $(\mathbf{A} - \lambda_1 \mathbf{I})\mathbf{P} = \mathbf{K}$  is

$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

so that

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{4t} + c_2 \left[ \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} te^{4t} + \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{4t} \right].$$

If

$$\mathbf{X}(0) = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

then  $c_1 = -7$  and  $c_2 = 13$ .

**30.** We have  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda \mathbf{I}) = -(\lambda + 1)(\lambda - 1)^2 = 0$ . For  $\lambda_1 = -1$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

For  $\lambda_2 = 1$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{K}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

so that

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^t + c_3 \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^t.$$

If

$$\mathbf{X}(0) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix}$$

then  $c_1 = 2$ ,  $c_2 = 3$ , and  $c_3 = 2$ .

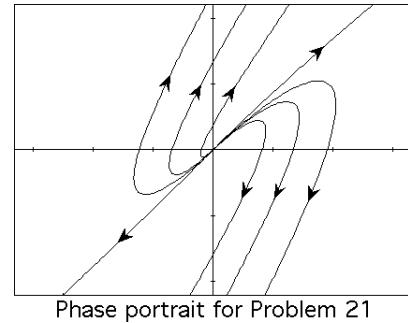
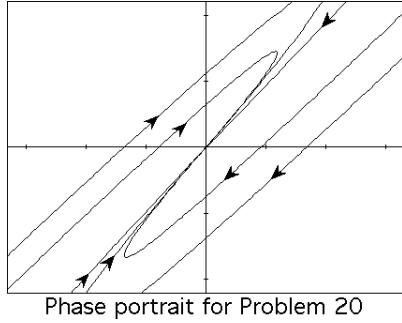
**31.** In this case  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda \mathbf{I}) = (2 - \lambda)^5$ , and  $\lambda_1 = 2$  is an eigenvalue of multiplicity 5. Linearly independent eigenvectors are

$$\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{K}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

**32.** In Problem 20 letting  $c_1 = 1$  and  $c_2 = 0$  we get  $x = e^t$ ,  $y = e^t$ . Eliminating the parameter we find  $y = x$ ,  $x > 0$ .

When  $c_1 = -1$  and  $c_2 = 0$  we find  $y = x$ ,  $x < 0$ .

In Problem 21 letting  $c_1 = 1$  and  $c_2 = 0$  we get  $x = e^{2t}$ ,  $y = e^{2t}$ . Eliminating the parameter we find  $y = x$ ,  $x > 0$ . When  $c_1 = -1$  and  $c_2 = 0$  we find  $y = x$ ,  $x < 0$ .



In Problems 33-46 the form of the answer will vary according to the choice of eigenvector. For example, in Problem 33, if  $\mathbf{K}_1$  is chosen to be  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2-i \end{pmatrix}$  the solution has the form

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} \cos t \\ 2 \cos t + \sin t \end{pmatrix} e^{4t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} \sin t \\ 2 \sin t - \cos t \end{pmatrix} e^{4t}.$$

**33.** We have  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda\mathbf{I}) = \lambda^2 - 8\lambda + 17 = 0$ . For  $\lambda_1 = 4 + i$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 2+i \\ 5 \end{pmatrix}$$

so that

$$\mathbf{X}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 2+i \\ 5 \end{pmatrix} e^{(4+i)t} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \cos t - \sin t \\ 5 \cos t \end{pmatrix} e^{4t} + i \begin{pmatrix} \cos t + 2 \sin t \\ 5 \sin t \end{pmatrix} e^{4t}.$$

Then

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \cos t - \sin t \\ 5 \cos t \end{pmatrix} e^{4t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} \cos t + 2 \sin t \\ 5 \sin t \end{pmatrix} e^{4t}.$$

**34.** We have  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda\mathbf{I}) = \lambda^2 + 1 = 0$ . For  $\lambda_1 = i$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1-i \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

so that

$$\mathbf{X}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1-i \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} e^{it} = \begin{pmatrix} \sin t - \cos t \\ 2 \cos t \end{pmatrix} + i \begin{pmatrix} -\cos t - \sin t \\ 2 \sin t \end{pmatrix}.$$

Then

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} \sin t - \cos t \\ 2 \cos t \end{pmatrix} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} -\cos t - \sin t \\ 2 \sin t \end{pmatrix}.$$

**35.** We have  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda\mathbf{I}) = \lambda^2 - 8\lambda + 17 = 0$ . For  $\lambda_1 = 4 + i$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1-i \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

so that

$$\mathbf{X}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1-i \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} e^{(4+i)t} = \begin{pmatrix} \sin t - \cos t \\ 2 \cos t \end{pmatrix} e^{4t} + i \begin{pmatrix} -\sin t - \cos t \\ 2 \sin t \end{pmatrix} e^{4t}.$$

## 10.2 Homogeneous Linear Systems

Then

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} \sin t - \cos t \\ 2 \cos t \end{pmatrix} e^{4t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} -\sin t - \cos t \\ 2 \sin t \end{pmatrix} e^{4t}.$$

**36.** We have  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda \mathbf{I}) = \lambda^2 - 10\lambda + 34 = 0$ . For  $\lambda_1 = 5 + 3i$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 - 3i \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

so that

$$\mathbf{X}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 - 3i \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} e^{(5+3i)t} = \begin{pmatrix} \cos 3t + 3 \sin 3t \\ 2 \cos 3t \end{pmatrix} e^{5t} + i \begin{pmatrix} \sin 3t - 3 \cos 3t \\ 2 \sin 3t \end{pmatrix} e^{5t}.$$

Then

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} \cos 3t + 3 \sin 3t \\ 2 \cos 3t \end{pmatrix} e^{5t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} \sin 3t - 3 \cos 3t \\ 2 \sin 3t \end{pmatrix} e^{5t}.$$

**37.** We have  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda \mathbf{I}) = \lambda^2 + 9 = 0$ . For  $\lambda_1 = 3i$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 4 + 3i \\ 5 \end{pmatrix}$$

so that

$$\mathbf{X}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 4 + 3i \\ 5 \end{pmatrix} e^{3it} = \begin{pmatrix} 4 \cos 3t - 3 \sin 3t \\ 5 \cos 3t \end{pmatrix} + i \begin{pmatrix} 4 \sin 3t + 3 \cos 3t \\ 5 \sin 3t \end{pmatrix}.$$

Then

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 4 \cos 3t - 3 \sin 3t \\ 5 \cos 3t \end{pmatrix} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 4 \sin 3t + 3 \cos 3t \\ 5 \sin 3t \end{pmatrix}.$$

**38.** We have  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda \mathbf{I}) = \lambda^2 + 2\lambda + 5 = 0$ . For  $\lambda_1 = -1 + 2i$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 + 2i \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

so that

$$\mathbf{X}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 + 2i \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{(-1+2i)t} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \cos 2t - 2 \sin 2t \\ \cos 2t \end{pmatrix} e^{-t} + i \begin{pmatrix} 2 \cos 2t + 2 \sin 2t \\ \sin 2t \end{pmatrix} e^{-t}.$$

Then

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \cos 2t - 2 \sin 2t \\ \cos 2t \end{pmatrix} e^{-t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \cos 2t + 2 \sin 2t \\ \sin 2t \end{pmatrix} e^{-t}.$$

**39.** We have  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda \mathbf{I}) = -\lambda (\lambda^2 + 1) = 0$ . For  $\lambda_1 = 0$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

For  $\lambda_2 = i$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -i \\ i \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

so that

$$\mathbf{X}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -i \\ i \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{it} = \begin{pmatrix} \sin t \\ -\sin t \\ \cos t \end{pmatrix} + i \begin{pmatrix} -\cos t \\ \cos t \\ \sin t \end{pmatrix}.$$

Then

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} \sin t \\ -\sin t \\ \cos t \end{pmatrix} + c_3 \begin{pmatrix} -\cos t \\ \cos t \\ \sin t \end{pmatrix}.$$

**40.** We have  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda \mathbf{I}) = -(\lambda + 3)(\lambda^2 - 2\lambda + 5) = 0$ . For  $\lambda_1 = -3$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

For  $\lambda_2 = 1 + 2i$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -2 - i \\ -3i \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

so that

$$\mathbf{X}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \cos 2t + \sin 2t \\ 3 \sin 2t \\ 2 \cos 2t \end{pmatrix} e^t + i \begin{pmatrix} -\cos 2t - 2 \sin 2t \\ -3 \cos 2t \\ 2 \sin 2t \end{pmatrix} e^t.$$

Then

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-3t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} -2 \cos 2t + \sin 2t \\ 3 \sin 2t \\ 2 \cos 2t \end{pmatrix} e^t + c_3 \begin{pmatrix} -\cos 2t - 2 \sin 2t \\ -3 \cos 2t \\ 2 \sin 2t \end{pmatrix} e^t.$$

**41.** We have  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda \mathbf{I}) = (1 - \lambda)(\lambda^2 - 2\lambda + 2) = 0$ . For  $\lambda_1 = 1$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

For  $\lambda_2 = 1 + i$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ i \\ i \end{pmatrix}$$

so that

$$\mathbf{X}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ i \\ i \end{pmatrix} e^{(1+i)t} = \begin{pmatrix} \cos t \\ -\sin t \\ -\sin t \end{pmatrix} e^t + i \begin{pmatrix} \sin t \\ \cos t \\ \cos t \end{pmatrix} e^t.$$

Then

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^t + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} \cos t \\ -\sin t \\ -\sin t \end{pmatrix} e^t + c_3 \begin{pmatrix} \sin t \\ \cos t \\ \cos t \end{pmatrix} e^t.$$

**42.** We have  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda \mathbf{I}) = -(\lambda - 6)(\lambda^2 - 8\lambda + 20) = 0$ . For  $\lambda_1 = 6$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

## 10.2 Homogeneous Linear Systems

For  $\lambda_2 = 4 + 2i$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -i \\ 0 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

so that

$$\mathbf{X}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -i \\ 0 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} e^{(4+2i)t} = \begin{pmatrix} \sin 2t \\ 0 \\ 2 \cos 2t \end{pmatrix} e^{4t} + i \begin{pmatrix} -\cos 2t \\ 0 \\ 2 \sin 2t \end{pmatrix} e^{4t}.$$

Then

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^{6t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} \sin 2t \\ 0 \\ 2 \cos 2t \end{pmatrix} e^{4t} + c_3 \begin{pmatrix} -\cos 2t \\ 0 \\ 2 \sin 2t \end{pmatrix} e^{4t}.$$

**43.** We have  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda \mathbf{I}) = (2 - \lambda)(\lambda^2 + 4\lambda + 13) = 0$ . For  $\lambda_1 = 2$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 28 \\ -5 \\ 25 \end{pmatrix}.$$

For  $\lambda_2 = -2 + 3i$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 4 + 3i \\ -5 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

so that

$$\mathbf{X}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 4 + 3i \\ -5 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^{(-2+3i)t} = \begin{pmatrix} 4 \cos 3t - 3 \sin 3t \\ -5 \cos 3t \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^{-2t} + i \begin{pmatrix} 4 \sin 3t + 3 \cos 3t \\ -5 \sin 3t \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^{-2t}.$$

Then

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 28 \\ -5 \\ 25 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 4 \cos 3t - 3 \sin 3t \\ -5 \cos 3t \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^{-2t} + c_3 \begin{pmatrix} 4 \sin 3t + 3 \cos 3t \\ -5 \sin 3t \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^{-2t}.$$

**44.** We have  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda \mathbf{I}) = -(\lambda + 2)(\lambda^2 + 4) = 0$ . For  $\lambda_1 = -2$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

For  $\lambda_2 = 2i$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -2 - 2i \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

so that

$$\mathbf{X}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -2 - 2i \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{2it} = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \cos 2t + 2 \sin 2t \\ \cos 2t \\ \cos 2t \end{pmatrix} + i \begin{pmatrix} -2 \cos 2t - 2 \sin 2t \\ \sin 2t \\ \sin 2t \end{pmatrix}.$$

Then

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-2t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} -2 \cos 2t + 2 \sin 2t \\ \cos 2t \\ \cos 2t \end{pmatrix} + c_3 \begin{pmatrix} -2 \cos 2t - 2 \sin 2t \\ \sin 2t \\ \sin 2t \end{pmatrix}.$$

45. We have  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda \mathbf{I}) = (1 - \lambda)(\lambda^2 + 25) = 0$ . For  $\lambda_1 = 1$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 25 \\ -7 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix}.$$

For  $\lambda_2 = 5i$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1+5i \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

so that

$$\mathbf{X}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1+5i \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{5it} = \begin{pmatrix} \cos 5t - 5 \sin 5t \\ \cos 5t \\ \cos 5t \end{pmatrix} + i \begin{pmatrix} \sin 5t + 5 \cos 5t \\ \sin 5t \\ \sin 5t \end{pmatrix}.$$

Then

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 25 \\ -7 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} e^t + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} \cos 5t - 5 \sin 5t \\ \cos 5t \\ \cos 5t \end{pmatrix} + c_3 \begin{pmatrix} \sin 5t + 5 \cos 5t \\ \sin 5t \\ \sin 5t \end{pmatrix}.$$

If

$$\mathbf{X}(0) = \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 6 \\ -7 \end{pmatrix}$$

then  $c_1 = c_2 = -1$  and  $c_3 = 6$ .

46. We have  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda \mathbf{I}) = \lambda^2 - 10\lambda + 29 = 0$ . For  $\lambda_1 = 5 + 2i$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1-2i \end{pmatrix}$$

so that

$$\mathbf{X}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1-2i \end{pmatrix} e^{(5+2i)t} = \begin{pmatrix} \cos 2t \\ \cos 2t + 2 \sin 2t \end{pmatrix} e^{5t} + i \begin{pmatrix} \sin 2t \\ \sin 2t - 2 \cos 2t \end{pmatrix} e^{5t}.$$

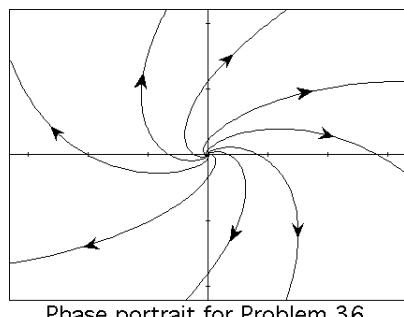
and

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} \cos 2t \\ \cos 2t + 2 \sin 2t \end{pmatrix} e^{5t} + c_3 \begin{pmatrix} \sin 2t \\ \sin 2t - 2 \cos 2t \end{pmatrix} e^{5t}.$$

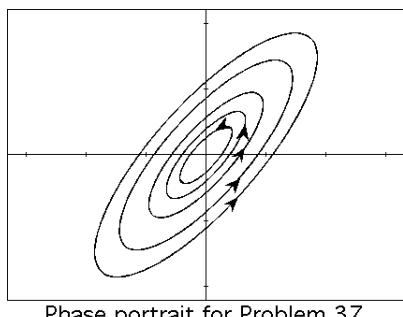
If  $\mathbf{X}(0) = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 8 \end{pmatrix}$ , then  $c_1 = -2$  and  $c_2 = 5$ .

## 10.2 Homogeneous Linear Systems

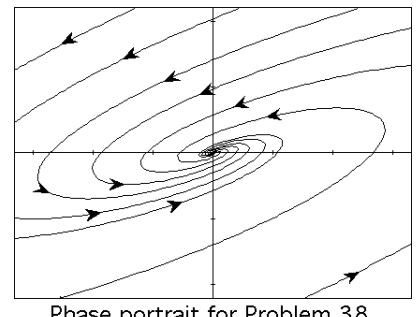
47.



Phase portrait for Problem 36



Phase portrait for Problem 37



Phase portrait for Problem 38

48. (a) From  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda\mathbf{I}) = \lambda(\lambda - 2) = 0$  we get  $\lambda_1 = 0$  and  $\lambda_2 = 2$ . For  $\lambda_1 = 0$  we obtain

$$\left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right) \Rightarrow \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right) \text{ so that } \mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

For  $\lambda_2 = 2$  we obtain

$$\left( \begin{array}{cc|c} -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 \end{array} \right) \Rightarrow \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right) \text{ so that } \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Then

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t}.$$

The line  $y = -x$  is not a trajectory of the system. Trajectories are  $x = -c_1 + c_2 e^{2t}$ ,  $y = c_1 + c_2 e^{2t}$  or  $y = x + 2c_1$ . This is a family of lines perpendicular to the line  $y = -x$ . All of the constant solutions of the system do, however, lie on the line  $y = -x$ .

- (b) From  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda\mathbf{I}) = \lambda^2 = 0$  we get  $\lambda_1 = 0$  and

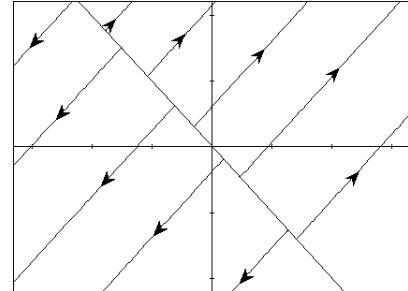
$$\mathbf{K} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

A solution of  $(\mathbf{A} - \lambda_1 \mathbf{I})\mathbf{P} = \mathbf{K}$  is

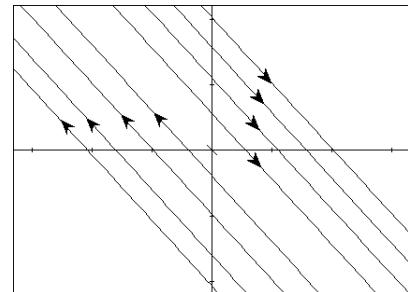
$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

so that

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + c_2 \left[ \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} t + \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \right].$$



All trajectories are parallel to  $y = -x$ , but  $y = -x$  is not a trajectory. There are constant solutions of the system, however, that do lie on the line  $y = -x$ .



49. The system of differential equations is

$$\begin{aligned}x'_1 &= 2x_1 + x_2 \\x'_2 &= 2x_2 \\x'_3 &= 2x_3 \\x'_4 &= 2x_4 + x_5 \\x'_5 &= 2x_5.\end{aligned}$$

We see immediately that  $x_2 = c_2 e^{2t}$ ,  $x_3 = c_3 e^{2t}$ , and  $x_5 = c_5 e^{2t}$ . Then

$$x'_1 = 2x_1 + c_2 e^{2t} \quad \text{so} \quad x_1 = c_2 t e^{2t} + c_1 e^{2t},$$

and

$$x'_4 = 2x_4 + c_5 e^{2t} \quad \text{so} \quad x_4 = c_5 t e^{2t} + c_4 e^{2t}.$$

The general solution of the system is

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{X} &= \begin{pmatrix} c_2 t e^{2t} + c_1 e^{2t} \\ c_2 e^{2t} \\ c_3 e^{2t} \\ c_5 t e^{2t} + c_4 e^{2t} \\ c_5 e^{2t} \end{pmatrix} \\&= c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t} + c_2 \left[ \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} t e^{2t} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t} \right] \\&\quad + c_3 \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t} + c_4 \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t} + c_5 \left[ \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} t e^{2t} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t} \right] \\&= c_1 \mathbf{K}_1 e^{2t} + c_2 \left[ \mathbf{K}_1 t e^{2t} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t} \right] \\&\quad + c_3 \mathbf{K}_2 e^{2t} + c_4 \mathbf{K}_3 e^{2t} + c_5 \left[ \mathbf{K}_3 t e^{2t} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t} \right].\end{aligned}$$

There are three solutions of the form  $\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{K} e^{2t}$ , where  $\mathbf{K}$  is an eigenvector, and two solutions of the form  $\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{K} t e^{2t} + \mathbf{P} e^{2t}$ . See (12) in the text. From (13) and (14) in the text

$$(\mathbf{A} - 2\mathbf{I})\mathbf{K}_1 = \mathbf{0}$$

and

## 10.2 Homogeneous Linear Systems

$$(\mathbf{A} - 2\mathbf{I})\mathbf{K}_2 = \mathbf{K}_1.$$

This implies

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} p_1 \\ p_2 \\ p_3 \\ p_4 \\ p_5 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

so  $p_2 = 1$  and  $p_5 = 0$ , while  $p_1$ ,  $p_3$ , and  $p_4$  are arbitrary. Choosing  $p_1 = p_3 = p_4 = 0$  we have

$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Therefore a solution is

$$\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} te^{2t} + \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t}.$$

Repeating for  $\mathbf{K}_3$  we find

$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix},$$

so another solution is

$$\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} te^{2t} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t}.$$

- 50.** From  $x = 2 \cos 2t - 2 \sin 2t$ ,  $y = -\cos 2t$  we find  $x + 2y = -2 \sin 2t$ . Then

$$(x + 2y)^2 = 4 \sin^2 2t = 4(1 - \cos^2 2t) = 4 - 4 \cos^2 2t = 4 - 4y^2$$

and

$$x^2 + 4xy + 4y^2 = 4 - 4y^2 \quad \text{or} \quad x^2 + 4xy + 8y^2 = 4.$$

This is a rotated conic section and, from the discriminant  $b^2 - 4ac = 16 - 32 < 0$ , we see that the curve is an ellipse.

- 51.** Suppose the eigenvalues are  $\alpha \pm i\beta$ ,  $\beta > 0$ . In Problem 36 the eigenvalues are  $5 \pm 3i$ , in Problem 37 they are  $\pm 3i$ , and in Problem 38 they are  $-1 \pm 2i$ . From Problem 47 we deduce that the phase portrait will consist of a family of closed curves when  $\alpha = 0$  and spirals when  $\alpha \neq 0$ . The origin will be a repellor when  $\alpha > 0$ , and an attractor when  $\alpha < 0$ .

52. (a) The given system can be written as

$$x_1'' = -\frac{k_1 + k_2}{m_1} x_1 + \frac{k_2}{m_1} x_2, \quad x_2'' = \frac{k_2}{m_2} x_1 - \frac{k_2}{m_2} x_2.$$

In terms of matrices this is  $\mathbf{X}'' = \mathbf{AX}$  where

$$\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{k_1 + k_2}{m_1} & \frac{k_2}{m_1} \\ \frac{k_2}{m_2} & -\frac{k_2}{m_2} \end{pmatrix}.$$

- (b) If  $\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{Ke}^{\omega t}$  then  $\mathbf{X}'' = \omega^2 \mathbf{Ke}^{\omega t}$  and  $\mathbf{AX} = \mathbf{AKe}^{\omega t}$  so that  $\mathbf{X}'' = \mathbf{AX}$  becomes  $\omega^2 \mathbf{Ke}^{\omega t} = \mathbf{AKe}^{\omega t}$  or  $(\mathbf{A} - \omega^2 \mathbf{I})\mathbf{K} = 0$ . Now let  $\omega^2 = \lambda$ .

- (c) When  $m_1 = 1$ ,  $m_2 = 1$ ,  $k_1 = 3$ , and  $k_2 = 2$  we obtain  $\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} -5 & 2 \\ 2 & -2 \end{pmatrix}$ . The eigenvalues and corresponding eigenvectors of  $\mathbf{A}$  are  $\lambda_1 = -1$ ,  $\lambda_2 = -6$ ,  $\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ . Since  $\omega_1 = i$ ,  $\omega_2 = -i$ ,  $\omega_3 = \sqrt{6}i$ , and  $\omega_4 = -\sqrt{6}i$  a solution is

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} e^{it} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} e^{-it} + c_3 \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{\sqrt{6}it} + c_4 \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-\sqrt{6}it}.$$

- (d) Using  $e^{it} = \cos t + i \sin t$  and  $e^{\sqrt{6}it} = \cos \sqrt{6}t + i \sin \sqrt{6}t$  the preceding solution can be rewritten as

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{X} &= c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} (\cos t + i \sin t) + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} (\cos t - i \sin t) \\ &\quad + c_3 \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} (\cos \sqrt{6}t + i \sin \sqrt{6}t) + c_4 \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} (\cos \sqrt{6}t + i \sin \sqrt{6}t) \\ &= (c_1 + c_2) \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \cos t + i(c_1 - c_2) \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \sin t \\ &\quad + (c_3 + c_4) \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \cos \sqrt{6}t + i(c_3 - c_4) \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \sin \sqrt{6}t \\ &= b_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \cos t + b_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \sin t + b_3 \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \cos \sqrt{6}t + b_4 \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \sin \sqrt{6}t \end{aligned}$$

where  $b_1 = c_1 + c_2$ ,  $b_2 = i(c_1 - c_2)$ ,  $b_3 = c_3 + c_4$ , and  $b_4 = i(c_3 - c_4)$ .

## EXERCISES 10.3

### Solution by Diagonalization

1.  $\lambda_1 = 7$ ,  $\lambda_2 = -4$ ,  $\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -2 \\ 1 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$ ;

$$\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{PY} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -2 \\ 1 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_1 e^{7t} \\ c_2 e^{-4t} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 3c_1 e^{7t} - 2c_2 e^{-4t} \\ c_1 e^{7t} + 3c_2 e^{-4t} \end{pmatrix} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{7t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} e^{-4t}$$

### 10.3 Solution by Diagonalization

2.  $\lambda_1 = 0, \lambda_2 = 1, \mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix};$

$$\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{PY} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 e^t \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} c_1 + c_2 e^t \\ -c_1 + c_2 e^t \end{pmatrix} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^t$$

3.  $\lambda_1 = \frac{1}{2}, \lambda_2 = \frac{3}{2}, \mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -2 & 2 \end{pmatrix};$

$$\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{PY} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -2 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_1 e^{t/2} \\ c_2 e^{3t/2} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} c_1 e^{t/2} + c_2 e^{3t/2} \\ -2c_1 e^{t/2} + 2c_2 e^{3t/2} \end{pmatrix} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix} e^{t/2} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} e^{3t/2}$$

4.  $\lambda_1 = -\sqrt{2}, \lambda_2 = \sqrt{2}, \mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 + \sqrt{2} \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 - \sqrt{2} \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -1 \\ 1 + \sqrt{2} & 1 - \sqrt{2} \end{pmatrix};$

$$\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{PY} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -1 \\ 1 + \sqrt{2} & 1 - \sqrt{2} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_1 e^{-\sqrt{2}t} \\ c_2 e^{\sqrt{2}t} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -c_1 e^{-\sqrt{2}t} - c_2 e^{\sqrt{2}t} \\ (1 + \sqrt{2})c_1 e^{-\sqrt{2}t} + (1 - \sqrt{2})c_2 e^{\sqrt{2}t} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= c_1 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 + \sqrt{2} \end{pmatrix} e^{-\sqrt{2}t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 - \sqrt{2} \end{pmatrix} e^{\sqrt{2}t}$$

5.  $\lambda_1 = -4, \lambda_2 = 2, \lambda_3 = 6, \mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{K}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix};$

$$\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{PY} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_1 e^{-4t} \\ c_2 e^{2t} \\ c_3 e^{6t} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -c_1 e^{-4t} + c_2 e^{2t} \\ c_1 e^{-4t} + c_2 e^{2t} \\ c_2 e^{2t} + c_3 e^{6t} \end{pmatrix} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^{-4t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t} + c_3 \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{6t}$$

6.  $\lambda_1 = -1, \lambda_2 = 1, \lambda_3 = 4, \mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{K}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix};$

$$\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{PY} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_1 e^{-t} \\ c_2 e^t \\ c_3 e^{4t} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -c_1 + c_2 e^t + c_3 e^{4t} \\ -2c_2 e^t + c_3 e^{4t} \\ c_1 e^{-t} + c_2 e^t + c_3 e^{4t} \end{pmatrix} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^t + c_3 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{4t}$$

7.  $\lambda_1 = -1, \lambda_2 = 2, \lambda_3 = 2, \mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{K}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix};$

$$\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{PY} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_1 e^{-t} \\ c_2 e^{2t} \\ c_3 e^{2t} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} c_1 e^{-t} - c_2 e^{2t} - c_3 e^{2t} \\ c_1 e^{-t} + c_2 e^{2t} \\ c_1 e^{-t} + c_3 e^{2t} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t} + c_3 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t}$$

$$8. \lambda_1 = 0, \lambda_2 = 0, \lambda_3 = 0, \lambda_4 = 4, \mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{K}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{K}_4 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -1 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{PY} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -1 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \\ c_3 \\ c_4 e^{4t} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -c_1 - c_2 - c_3 + c_4 e^{4t} \\ c_1 + c_4 e^{4t} \\ c_2 + c_4 e^{4t} \\ c_3 + c_4 e^{4t} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= c_1 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + c_3 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + c_4 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{4t}$$

$$9. \lambda_1 = 1, \lambda_2 = 2, \lambda_3 = 3, \mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{K}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 4 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 2 & 4 \\ 1 & 3 & 5 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{PY} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 2 & 4 \\ 1 & 3 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_1 e^t \\ c_2 e^{2t} \\ c_3 e^{3t} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} c_1 e^t + 2c_2 e^{2t} + 3c_3 e^{3t} \\ c_1 e^t + 2c_2 e^{2t} + 4c_3 e^{3t} \\ c_1 e^t + 3c_2 e^{2t} + 5c_3 e^{3t} \end{pmatrix} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^t + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t} + c_3 \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 4 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix} e^{3t}$$

$$10. \lambda_1 = 0, \lambda_2 = -2\sqrt{2}, \lambda_3 = 2\sqrt{2}, \mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -\sqrt{2} \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{K}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ \sqrt{2} \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -\sqrt{2} & \sqrt{2} \\ -1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{PY} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -\sqrt{2} & \sqrt{2} \\ -1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 e^{-2\sqrt{2}t} \\ c_3 e^{2\sqrt{2}t} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} c_1 + c_2 e^{-2\sqrt{2}t} + c_3 e^{2\sqrt{2}t} \\ -\sqrt{2} c_2 e^{-2\sqrt{2}t} + \sqrt{2} c_3 e^{2\sqrt{2}t} \\ -c_1 + c_2 e^{-2\sqrt{2}t} + c_3 e^{2\sqrt{2}t} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -\sqrt{2} \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-2\sqrt{2}t} + c_3 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ \sqrt{2} \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{2\sqrt{2}t}$$

11. (a) Since  $\mathbf{M} = \begin{pmatrix} m_1 & 0 \\ 0 & m_2 \end{pmatrix}$  is a diagonal matrix with nonzero diagonal entries, it has an inverse. Writing the system in the form

$$m_1 x_1'' + (k_1 + k_2)x_1 - k_2 x_2 = 0 \\ m_2 x_2'' - k_2 x_1 + k_2 x_2 = 0$$

we see that  $\mathbf{K} = \begin{pmatrix} k_1 + k_2 & -k_2 \\ -k_2 & k_2 \end{pmatrix}$ .

(b) Since  $\mathbf{M}$  has an inverse,  $\mathbf{MX}'' + \mathbf{KX} = \mathbf{0}$  can be written as  $\mathbf{X}'' + \mathbf{M}^{-1}\mathbf{KX} = \mathbf{0}$  or  $\mathbf{X}'' + \mathbf{BX} = \mathbf{0}$  where

### 10.3 Solution by Diagonalization

$$\mathbf{B} = \mathbf{M}^{-1}\mathbf{K} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{m_1} & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{m_2} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} k_1 + k_2 & -k_2 \\ -k_2 & k_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{k_1 + k_2}{m_1} & -\frac{k_2}{m_1} \\ -\frac{k_2}{m_2} & \frac{k_2}{m_2} \end{pmatrix}.$$

(c) With  $m_1 = 1, m_2 = 1, k_1 = 3$ , and  $k_2 = 2$  we have  $\mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 5 & -2 \\ -2 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$ . The eigenvalues of  $\mathbf{B}$  are  $\lambda_1 = 1$  and  $\lambda_2 = 6$  with corresponding eigenvectors  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $\begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ . Letting  $\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{P}\mathbf{Y}$  the system can be written  $\mathbf{PY}'' + \mathbf{BPY} = \mathbf{0}$  or  $\mathbf{Y}'' + \mathbf{P}^{-1}\mathbf{BPY} = \mathbf{0}$  where  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $\mathbf{P}^{-1}\mathbf{BP} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 6 \end{pmatrix}$ . The system is then  $\mathbf{Y}'' + \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 6 \end{pmatrix}\mathbf{Y} = \mathbf{0}$ , which is uncoupled and equivalent to  $y_1'' + y_1 = 0$  and  $y_2'' + 6y_2 = 0$ . The solutions are  $y_1 = c_1 \cos t + c_2 \sin t$  and  $y_2 = c_3 \cos \sqrt{6}t + c_4 \sin \sqrt{6}t$ .

(d) From

$$\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{P}\mathbf{Y} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} y_1 - 2y_2 \\ 2y_1 + y_2 \end{pmatrix}$$

we have

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 &= c_1 \cos t + c_2 \sin t - 2c_3 \cos \sqrt{6}t - 2c_4 \sin \sqrt{6}t \\ x_2 &= 2c_1 \cos t + 2c_2 \sin t + c_3 \cos \sqrt{6}t + c_4 \sin \sqrt{6}t \end{aligned}$$

which is the same as

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \cos t + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \sin t + c_3 \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \cos \sqrt{6}t + c_4 \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \sin \sqrt{6}t.$$

## EXERCISES 10.4

### Nonhomogeneous Linear Systems

#### 1. Solving

$$\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda\mathbf{I}) = \begin{vmatrix} 2 - \lambda & 3 \\ -1 & -2 - \lambda \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^2 - 1 = (\lambda - 1)(\lambda + 1) = 0$$

we obtain eigenvalues  $\lambda_1 = -1$  and  $\lambda_2 = 1$ . Corresponding eigenvectors are

$$\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Thus

$$\mathbf{X}_c = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^t.$$

Substituting

$$\mathbf{X}_p = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ b_1 \end{pmatrix}$$

into the system yields

$$2a_1 + 3b_1 = 7$$

$$-a_1 - 2b_1 = -5,$$

from which we obtain  $a_1 = -1$  and  $b_1 = 3$ . Then

$$\mathbf{X}(t) = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^t + \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}.$$

**2.** Solving

$$\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda \mathbf{I}) = \begin{vmatrix} 5 - \lambda & 9 \\ -1 & 11 - \lambda \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^2 - 16\lambda + 64 = (\lambda - 8)^2 = 0$$

we obtain the eigenvalue  $\lambda = 8$ . A corresponding eigenvector is

$$\mathbf{K} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Solving  $(\mathbf{A} - 8\mathbf{I})\mathbf{P} = \mathbf{K}$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Thus

$$\mathbf{X}_c = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{8t} + c_2 \left[ \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} t e^{8t} + \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{8t} \right].$$

Substituting

$$\mathbf{X}_p = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ b_1 \end{pmatrix}$$

into the system yields

$$5a_1 + 9b_1 = -2$$

$$-a_1 + 11b_1 = -6,$$

from which we obtain  $a_1 = 1/2$  and  $b_1 = -1/2$ . Then

$$\mathbf{X}(t) = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{8t} + c_2 \left[ \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} t e^{8t} + \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{8t} \right] + \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix}.$$

**3.** Solving

$$\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda \mathbf{I}) = \begin{vmatrix} 1 - \lambda & 3 \\ 3 & 1 - \lambda \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^2 - 2\lambda - 8 = (\lambda - 4)(\lambda + 2) = 0$$

we obtain eigenvalues  $\lambda_1 = -2$  and  $\lambda_2 = 4$ . Corresponding eigenvectors are

$$\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Thus

$$\mathbf{X}_c = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-2t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{4t}.$$

Substituting

$$\mathbf{X}_p = \begin{pmatrix} a_3 \\ b_3 \end{pmatrix} t^2 + \begin{pmatrix} a_2 \\ b_2 \end{pmatrix} t + \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ b_1 \end{pmatrix}$$

into the system yields

$$a_3 + 3b_3 = 2 \quad a_2 + 3b_2 = 2a_3 \quad a_1 + 3b_1 = a_2$$

$$3a_3 + b_3 = 0 \quad 3a_2 + b_2 + 1 = 2b_3 \quad 3a_1 + b_1 + 5 = b_2$$

## 10.4 Nonhomogeneous Linear Systems

from which we obtain  $a_3 = -1/4$ ,  $b_3 = 3/4$ ,  $a_2 = 1/4$ ,  $b_2 = -1/4$ ,  $a_1 = -2$ , and  $b_1 = 3/4$ . Then

$$\mathbf{X}(t) = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-2t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{4t} + \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{4} \\ \frac{3}{4} \end{pmatrix} t^2 + \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{4} \\ -\frac{1}{4} \end{pmatrix} t + \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ \frac{3}{4} \end{pmatrix}.$$

4. Solving

$$\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda \mathbf{I}) = \begin{vmatrix} 1 - \lambda & -4 \\ 4 & 1 - \lambda \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^2 - 2\lambda + 17 = 0$$

we obtain eigenvalues  $\lambda_1 = 1 + 4i$  and  $\lambda_2 = 1 - 4i$ . Corresponding eigenvectors are

$$\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} i \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -i \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{X}_c &= c_1 \left[ \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \cos 4t + \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \sin 4t \right] e^t + c_2 \left[ \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \cos 4t - \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \sin 4t \right] e^t \\ &= c_1 \begin{pmatrix} -\sin 4t \\ \cos 4t \end{pmatrix} e^t + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} -\cos 4t \\ -\sin 4t \end{pmatrix} e^t. \end{aligned}$$

Substituting

$$\mathbf{X}_p = \begin{pmatrix} a_3 \\ b_3 \end{pmatrix} t + \begin{pmatrix} a_2 \\ b_2 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ b_1 \end{pmatrix} e^{6t}$$

into the system yields

$$\begin{aligned} a_3 - 4b_3 &= -4 & a_2 - 4b_2 &= a_3 & -5a_1 - 4b_1 &= -9 \\ 4a_3 + b_3 &= 1 & 4a_2 + b_2 &= b_3 & 4a_1 - 5b_1 &= -1 \end{aligned}$$

from which we obtain  $a_3 = 0$ ,  $b_3 = 1$ ,  $a_2 = 4/17$ ,  $b_2 = 1/17$ ,  $a_1 = 1$ , and  $b_1 = 1$ . Then

$$\mathbf{X}(t) = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} -\sin 4t \\ \cos 4t \end{pmatrix} e^t + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} -\cos 4t \\ -\sin 4t \end{pmatrix} e^t + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} t + \begin{pmatrix} \frac{4}{17} \\ \frac{1}{17} \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{6t}.$$

5. Solving

$$\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda \mathbf{I}) = \begin{vmatrix} 4 - \lambda & \frac{1}{3} \\ 9 & 6 - \lambda \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^2 - 10\lambda + 21 = (\lambda - 3)(\lambda - 7) = 0$$

we obtain the eigenvalues  $\lambda_1 = 3$  and  $\lambda_2 = 7$ . Corresponding eigenvectors are

$$\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -3 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 9 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Thus

$$\mathbf{X}_c = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -3 \end{pmatrix} e^{3t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 9 \end{pmatrix} e^{7t}.$$

Substituting

$$\mathbf{X}_p = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ b_1 \end{pmatrix} e^t$$

into the system yields

$$\begin{aligned} 3a_1 + \frac{1}{3}b_1 &= 3 \\ 9a_1 + 5b_1 &= -10 \end{aligned}$$

from which we obtain  $a_1 = 55/36$  and  $b_1 = -19/4$ . Then

$$\mathbf{X}(t) = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -3 \end{pmatrix} e^{3t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 9 \end{pmatrix} e^{7t} + \begin{pmatrix} \frac{55}{36} \\ -\frac{19}{4} \end{pmatrix} e^t.$$

## 6. Solving

$$\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda\mathbf{I}) = \begin{vmatrix} -1 - \lambda & 5 \\ -1 & 1 - \lambda \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^2 + 4 = 0$$

we obtain the eigenvalues  $\lambda_1 = 2i$  and  $\lambda_2 = -2i$ . Corresponding eigenvectors are

$$\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ 1+2i \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ 1-2i \end{pmatrix}.$$

Thus

$$\mathbf{X}_c = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 5 \cos 2t \\ \cos 2t - 2 \sin 2t \end{pmatrix} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 5 \sin 2t \\ 2 \cos 2t + \sin 2t \end{pmatrix}.$$

Substituting

$$\mathbf{X}_p = \begin{pmatrix} a_2 \\ b_2 \end{pmatrix} \cos t + \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ b_1 \end{pmatrix} \sin t$$

into the system yields

$$\begin{aligned} -a_2 + 5b_2 - a_1 &= 0 \\ -a_2 + b_2 - b_1 - 2 &= 0 \\ -a_1 + 5b_1 + a_2 + 1 &= 0 \\ -a_1 + b_1 + b_2 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

from which we obtain  $a_2 = -3$ ,  $b_2 = -2/3$ ,  $a_1 = -1/3$ , and  $b_1 = 1/3$ . Then

$$\mathbf{X}(t) = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 5 \cos 2t \\ \cos 2t - 2 \sin 2t \end{pmatrix} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 5 \sin 2t \\ 2 \cos 2t + \sin 2t \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ -\frac{2}{3} \end{pmatrix} \cos t + \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{1}{3} \end{pmatrix} \sin t.$$

## 7. Solving

$$\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda\mathbf{I}) = \begin{vmatrix} 1 - \lambda & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 - \lambda & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 - \lambda \end{vmatrix} = (1 - \lambda)(2 - \lambda)(5 - \lambda) = 0$$

we obtain the eigenvalues  $\lambda_1 = 1$ ,  $\lambda_2 = 2$ , and  $\lambda_3 = 5$ . Corresponding eigenvectors are

$$\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{K}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Thus

$$\mathbf{X}_c = C_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^t + C_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t} + C_3 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} e^{5t}.$$

Substituting

$$\mathbf{X}_p = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ b_1 \\ c_1 \end{pmatrix} e^{4t}$$

into the system yields

$$\begin{aligned} -3a_1 + b_1 + c_1 &= -1 \\ -2b_1 + 3c_1 &= 1 \\ c_1 &= -2 \end{aligned}$$

## 10.4 Nonhomogeneous Linear Systems

from which we obtain  $c_1 = -2$ ,  $b_1 = -7/2$ , and  $a_1 = -3/2$ . Then

$$\mathbf{X}(t) = C_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^t + C_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t} + C_3 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} e^{5t} + \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{3}{2} \\ -\frac{7}{2} \\ -2 \end{pmatrix} e^{4t}.$$

**8.** Solving

$$\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda \mathbf{I}) = \begin{vmatrix} -\lambda & 0 & 5 \\ 0 & 5 - \lambda & 0 \\ 5 & 0 & -\lambda \end{vmatrix} = -(\lambda - 5)^2(\lambda + 5) = 0$$

we obtain the eigenvalues  $\lambda_1 = 5$ ,  $\lambda_2 = 5$ , and  $\lambda_3 = -5$ . Corresponding eigenvectors are

$$\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{K}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Thus

$$\mathbf{X}_c = C_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{5t} + C_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{5t} + C_3 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-5t}.$$

Substituting

$$\mathbf{X}_p = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ b_1 \\ c_1 \end{pmatrix}$$

into the system yields

$$5c_1 = -5$$

$$5b_1 = 10$$

$$5a_1 = -40$$

from which we obtain  $c_1 = -1$ ,  $b_1 = 2$ , and  $a_1 = -8$ . Then

$$\mathbf{X}(t) = C_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{5t} + C_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{5t} + C_3 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-5t} + \begin{pmatrix} -8 \\ 2 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

**9.** Solving

$$\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda \mathbf{I}) = \begin{vmatrix} -1 - \lambda & -2 \\ 3 & 4 - \lambda \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^2 - 3\lambda + 2 = (\lambda - 1)(\lambda - 2) = 0$$

we obtain the eigenvalues  $\lambda_1 = 1$  and  $\lambda_2 = 2$ . Corresponding eigenvectors are

$$\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Thus

$$\mathbf{X}_c = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} e^t + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t}.$$

Substituting

$$\mathbf{X}_p = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ b_1 \end{pmatrix}$$

into the system yields

$$-a_1 - 2b_1 = -3$$

$$3a_1 + 4b_1 = -3$$

from which we obtain  $a_1 = -9$  and  $b_1 = 6$ . Then

$$\mathbf{X}(t) = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} e^t + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t} + \begin{pmatrix} -9 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Setting

$$\mathbf{X}(0) = \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix}$$

we obtain

$$c_1 - 4c_2 - 9 = -4$$

$$-c_1 + 6c_2 + 6 = 5.$$

Then  $c_1 = 13$  and  $c_2 = 2$  so

$$\mathbf{X}(t) = 13 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} e^t + 2 \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t} + \begin{pmatrix} -9 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix}.$$

**10. (a)** Let  $\mathbf{I} = \begin{pmatrix} i_2 \\ i_3 \end{pmatrix}$  so that

$$\mathbf{I}' = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & -2 \\ -2 & -5 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{I} + \begin{pmatrix} 60 \\ 60 \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$\mathbf{I}_c = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} e^{-6t}.$$

If  $\mathbf{I}_p = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ b_1 \end{pmatrix}$  then  $\mathbf{I}_p = \begin{pmatrix} 30 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$  so that

$$\mathbf{I} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} e^{-6t} + \begin{pmatrix} 30 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

For  $\mathbf{I}(0) = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$  we find  $c_1 = -12$  and  $c_2 = -6$ .

$$(b) \quad i_1(t) = i_2(t) + i_3(t) = -12e^{-t} - 18e^{-6t} + 30.$$

**11.** From

$$\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -3 \\ 2 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X} + \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

we obtain

$$\mathbf{X}_c = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} e^t.$$

Then

$$\Phi = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3e^t \\ 1 & 2e^t \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \Phi^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 3 \\ e^{-t} & -e^{-t} \end{pmatrix}$$

so that

$$\mathbf{U} = \int \Phi^{-1} \mathbf{F} dt = \int \begin{pmatrix} -11 \\ 5e^{-t} \end{pmatrix} dt = \begin{pmatrix} -11t \\ -5e^{-t} \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$\mathbf{X}_p = \Phi \mathbf{U} = \begin{pmatrix} -11 \\ -11 \end{pmatrix} t + \begin{pmatrix} -15 \\ -10 \end{pmatrix}.$$

## 10.4 Nonhomogeneous Linear Systems

12. From

$$\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 3 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix} t$$

we obtain

$$\mathbf{X}_c = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^t + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} e^{-t}.$$

Then

$$\Phi = \begin{pmatrix} e^t & e^{-t} \\ e^t & 3e^{-t} \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \Phi^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{3}{2}e^{-t} & -\frac{1}{2}e^{-t} \\ -\frac{1}{2}e^t & \frac{1}{2}e^t \end{pmatrix}$$

so that

$$\mathbf{U} = \int \Phi^{-1} \mathbf{F} dt = \int \begin{pmatrix} -2te^{-t} \\ 2te^t \end{pmatrix} dt = \begin{pmatrix} 2te^{-t} + 2e^{-t} \\ 2te^t - 2e^t \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$\mathbf{X}_p = \Phi \mathbf{U} = \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 8 \end{pmatrix} t + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -4 \end{pmatrix}.$$

13. From

$$\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -5 \\ \frac{3}{4} & -1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X} + \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} e^{t/2}$$

we obtain

$$\mathbf{X}_c = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 10 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} e^{3t/2} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{t/2}.$$

Then

$$\Phi = \begin{pmatrix} 10e^{3t/2} & 2e^{t/2} \\ 3e^{3t/2} & e^{t/2} \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \Phi^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{4}e^{-3t/2} & -\frac{1}{2}e^{-3t/2} \\ -\frac{3}{4}e^{-t/2} & \frac{5}{2}e^{-t/2} \end{pmatrix}$$

so that

$$\mathbf{U} = \int \Phi^{-1} \mathbf{F} dt = \int \begin{pmatrix} \frac{3}{4}e^{-t} \\ -\frac{13}{4} \end{pmatrix} dt = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{3}{4}e^{-t} \\ -\frac{13}{4}t \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$\mathbf{X}_p = \Phi \mathbf{U} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{13}{2} \\ -\frac{13}{4} \end{pmatrix} te^{t/2} + \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{15}{2} \\ -\frac{9}{4} \end{pmatrix} e^{t/2}.$$

14. From

$$\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 4 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X} + \begin{pmatrix} \sin 2t \\ 2 \cos 2t \end{pmatrix}$$

we obtain

$$\mathbf{X}_c = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} -\sin 2t \\ 2 \cos 2t \end{pmatrix} e^{2t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} \cos 2t \\ 2 \sin 2t \end{pmatrix} e^{2t}.$$

Then

$$\Phi = \begin{pmatrix} -e^{2t} \sin 2t & e^{2t} \cos 2t \\ 2e^{2t} \cos 2t & 2e^{2t} \sin 2t \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \Phi^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2}e^{-2t} \sin 2t & \frac{1}{4}e^{-2t} \cos 2t \\ \frac{1}{2}e^{-2t} \cos 2t & \frac{1}{4}e^{-2t} \sin 2t \end{pmatrix}$$

so that

$$\mathbf{U} = \int \Phi^{-1} \mathbf{F} dt = \int \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \cos 4t \\ \frac{1}{2} \sin 4t \end{pmatrix} dt = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{8} \sin 4t \\ -\frac{1}{8} \cos 4t \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$\mathbf{X}_p = \Phi \mathbf{U} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{8} \sin 2t \cos 4t - \frac{1}{8} \cos 2t \cos 4t \\ \frac{1}{4} \cos 2t \sin 4t - \frac{1}{4} \sin 2t \cos 4t \end{pmatrix} e^{2t}.$$

15. From

$$\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 2 \\ -1 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X} + \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} e^t$$

we obtain

$$\mathbf{X}_c = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^t + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t}.$$

Then

$$\Phi = \begin{pmatrix} 2e^t & e^{2t} \\ e^t & e^{2t} \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \Phi^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} e^{-t} & -e^{-t} \\ -e^{-2t} & 2e^{-2t} \end{pmatrix}$$

so that

$$\mathbf{U} = \int \Phi^{-1} \mathbf{F} dt = \int \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -3e^{-t} \end{pmatrix} dt = \begin{pmatrix} 2t \\ 3e^{-t} \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$\mathbf{X}_p = \Phi \mathbf{U} = \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} te^t + \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} e^t.$$

16. From

$$\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 2 \\ -1 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X} + \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ e^{-3t} \end{pmatrix}$$

we obtain

$$\mathbf{X}_c = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^t + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t}.$$

Then

$$\Phi = \begin{pmatrix} 2e^t & e^{2t} \\ e^t & e^{2t} \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \Phi^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} e^{-t} & -e^{-t} \\ -e^{-2t} & 2e^{-2t} \end{pmatrix}$$

so that

$$\mathbf{U} = \int \Phi^{-1} \mathbf{F} dt = \int \begin{pmatrix} 2e^{-t} - e^{-4t} \\ -2e^{-2t} + 2e^{-5t} \end{pmatrix} dt = \begin{pmatrix} -2e^{-t} + \frac{1}{4}e^{-4t} \\ e^{-2t} - \frac{2}{5}e^{-5t} \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$\mathbf{X}_p = \Phi \mathbf{U} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{10}e^{-3t} - 3 \\ -\frac{3}{20}e^{-3t} - 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

17. From

$$\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 8 \\ 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X} + \begin{pmatrix} 12 \\ 12 \end{pmatrix} t$$

we obtain

$$\mathbf{X}_c = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{3t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-3t}.$$

Then

$$\Phi = \begin{pmatrix} 4e^{3t} & -2e^{-3t} \\ e^{3t} & e^{-3t} \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \Phi^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{6}e^{-3t} & \frac{1}{3}e^{-3t} \\ -\frac{1}{6}e^{3t} & \frac{2}{3}e^{3t} \end{pmatrix}$$

so that

$$\mathbf{U} = \int \Phi^{-1} \mathbf{F} dt = \int \begin{pmatrix} 6te^{-3t} \\ 6te^{3t} \end{pmatrix} dt = \begin{pmatrix} -2te^{-3t} - \frac{2}{3}e^{-3t} \\ 2te^{3t} - \frac{2}{3}e^{3t} \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$\mathbf{X}_p = \Phi \mathbf{U} = \begin{pmatrix} -12 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} t + \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{4}{3} \\ -\frac{4}{3} \end{pmatrix}.$$

## 10.4 Nonhomogeneous Linear Systems

18. From

$$\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 8 \\ 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X} + \begin{pmatrix} e^{-t} \\ te^t \end{pmatrix}$$

we obtain

$$\mathbf{X}_c = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{3t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-3t}.$$

Then

$$\Phi = \begin{pmatrix} 4e^{3t} & -2e^{3t} \\ e^{3t} & e^{-3t} \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \Phi^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{6}e^{-3t} & \frac{1}{3}e^{-3t} \\ -\frac{1}{6}e^{3t} & \frac{2}{3}e^{3t} \end{pmatrix}$$

so that

$$\mathbf{U} = \int \Phi^{-1} \mathbf{F} dt = \int \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{6}e^{-4t} + \frac{1}{3}te^{-2t} \\ -\frac{1}{6}e^{2t} + \frac{2}{3}te^{4t} \end{pmatrix} dt = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{24}e^{-4t} - \frac{1}{6}te^{-2t} - \frac{1}{12}e^{-2t} \\ -\frac{1}{12}e^{2t} + \frac{1}{6}te^{4t} - \frac{1}{24}e^{4t} \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$\mathbf{X}_p = \Phi \mathbf{U} = \begin{pmatrix} -te^t - \frac{1}{4}e^t \\ -\frac{1}{8}e^{-t} - \frac{1}{8}e^t \end{pmatrix}.$$

19. From

$$\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 2 \\ -2 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X} + \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-t}$$

we obtain

$$\mathbf{X}_c = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} e^t + c_2 \left[ \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} te^t + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix} e^t \right].$$

Then

$$\Phi = \begin{pmatrix} e^t & te^t \\ -e^t & \frac{1}{2}e^t - te^t \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \Phi^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} e^{-t} - 2te^{-t} & -2te^{-t} \\ 2e^{-t} & 2e^{-t} \end{pmatrix}$$

so that

$$\mathbf{U} = \int \Phi^{-1} \mathbf{F} dt = \int \begin{pmatrix} 2e^{-2t} - 6te^{-2t} \\ 6e^{-2t} \end{pmatrix} dt = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2}e^{-2t} + 3te^{-2t} \\ -3e^{-2t} \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$\mathbf{X}_p = \Phi \mathbf{U} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \\ -2 \end{pmatrix} e^{-t}.$$

20. From

$$\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 2 \\ -2 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X} + \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

we obtain

$$\mathbf{X}_c = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} e^t + c_2 \left[ \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} te^t + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix} e^t \right].$$

Then

$$\Phi = \begin{pmatrix} e^t & te^t \\ -e^t & \frac{1}{2}e^t - te^t \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \Phi^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} e^{-t} - 2te^{-t} & -2te^{-t} \\ 2e^{-t} & 2e^{-t} \end{pmatrix}$$

so that

$$\mathbf{U} = \int \Phi^{-1} \mathbf{F} dt = \int \begin{pmatrix} e^{-t} - 4te^{-t} \\ 2e^{-t} \end{pmatrix} dt = \begin{pmatrix} 3e^{-t} + 4te^{-t} \\ -2e^{-t} \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$\mathbf{X}_p = \Phi \mathbf{U} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix}.$$

**21.** From

$$\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X} + \begin{pmatrix} \sec t \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

we obtain

$$\mathbf{X}_c = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} \cos t \\ \sin t \end{pmatrix} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} \sin t \\ -\cos t \end{pmatrix}.$$

Then

$$\Phi = \begin{pmatrix} \cos t & \sin t \\ \sin t & -\cos t \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \Phi^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \cos t & \sin t \\ \sin t & -\cos t \end{pmatrix}$$

so that

$$\mathbf{U} = \int \Phi^{-1} \mathbf{F} dt = \int \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ \tan t \end{pmatrix} dt = \begin{pmatrix} t \\ -\ln |\cos t| \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$\mathbf{X}_p = \Phi \mathbf{U} = \begin{pmatrix} t \cos t - \sin t \ln |\cos t| \\ t \sin t + \cos t \ln |\cos t| \end{pmatrix}.$$

**22.** From

$$\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X} + \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} e^t$$

we obtain

$$\mathbf{X}_c = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} -\sin t \\ \cos t \end{pmatrix} e^t + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} \cos t \\ \sin t \end{pmatrix} e^t.$$

Then

$$\Phi = \begin{pmatrix} -\sin t & \cos t \\ \cos t & \sin t \end{pmatrix} e^t \quad \text{and} \quad \Phi^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} -\sin t & \cos t \\ \cos t & \sin t \end{pmatrix} e^{-t}$$

so that

$$\mathbf{U} = \int \Phi^{-1} \mathbf{F} dt = \int \begin{pmatrix} -3 \sin t + 3 \cos t \\ 3 \cos t + 3 \sin t \end{pmatrix} dt = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \cos t + 3 \sin t \\ 3 \sin t - 3 \cos t \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$\mathbf{X}_p = \Phi \mathbf{U} = \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} e^t.$$

**23.** From

$$\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X} + \begin{pmatrix} \cos t \\ \sin t \end{pmatrix} e^t$$

we obtain

$$\mathbf{X}_c = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} -\sin t \\ \cos t \end{pmatrix} e^t + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} \cos t \\ \sin t \end{pmatrix} e^t.$$

Then

$$\Phi = \begin{pmatrix} -\sin t & \cos t \\ \cos t & \sin t \end{pmatrix} e^t \quad \text{and} \quad \Phi^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} -\sin t & \cos t \\ \cos t & \sin t \end{pmatrix} e^{-t}$$

so that

$$\mathbf{U} = \int \Phi^{-1} \mathbf{F} dt = \int \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} dt = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ t \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$\mathbf{X}_p = \Phi \mathbf{U} = \begin{pmatrix} \cos t \\ \sin t \end{pmatrix} t e^t.$$

## 10.4 Nonhomogeneous Linear Systems

**24.** From

$$\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -2 \\ 8 & -6 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X} + \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} \frac{1}{t} e^{-2t}$$

we obtain

$$\mathbf{X}_c = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} e^{-2t} + c_2 \left[ \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} t e^{-2t} + \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix} e^{-2t} \right].$$

Then

$$\Phi = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & t + \frac{1}{2} \\ 2 & 2t + \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix} e^{-2t} \quad \text{and} \quad \Phi^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} -4t - 1 & 2t + 1 \\ 4 & -2 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t}$$

so that

$$\mathbf{U} = \int \Phi^{-1} \mathbf{F} dt = \int \begin{pmatrix} 2 + 2/t \\ -2/t \end{pmatrix} dt = \begin{pmatrix} 2t + 2 \ln t \\ -2 \ln t \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$\mathbf{X}_p = \Phi \mathbf{U} = \begin{pmatrix} 2t + \ln t - 2t \ln t \\ 4t + 3 \ln t - 4t \ln t \end{pmatrix} e^{-2t}.$$

**25.** From

$$\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ \sec t \tan t \end{pmatrix}$$

we obtain

$$\mathbf{X}_c = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} \cos t \\ -\sin t \end{pmatrix} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} \sin t \\ \cos t \end{pmatrix}.$$

Then

$$\Phi = \begin{pmatrix} \cos t & \sin t \\ -\sin t & \cos t \end{pmatrix} t \quad \text{and} \quad \Phi^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \cos t & -\sin t \\ \sin t & \cos t \end{pmatrix}$$

so that

$$\mathbf{U} = \int \Phi^{-1} \mathbf{F} dt = \int \begin{pmatrix} -\tan^2 t \\ \tan t \end{pmatrix} dt = \begin{pmatrix} t - \tan t \\ -\ln |\cos t| \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$\mathbf{X}_p = \Phi \mathbf{U} = \begin{pmatrix} \cos t \\ -\sin t \end{pmatrix} t + \begin{pmatrix} -\sin t \\ \sin t \tan t \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} \sin t \\ \cos t \end{pmatrix} \ln |\cos t|.$$

**26.** From

$$\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X} + \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ \cot t \end{pmatrix}$$

we obtain

$$\mathbf{X}_c = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} \cos t \\ -\sin t \end{pmatrix} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} \sin t \\ \cos t \end{pmatrix}.$$

Then

$$\Phi = \begin{pmatrix} \cos t & \sin t \\ -\sin t & \cos t \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \Phi^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \cos t & -\sin t \\ \sin t & \cos t \end{pmatrix}$$

so that

$$\mathbf{U} = \int \Phi^{-1} \mathbf{F} dt = \int \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ \csc t \end{pmatrix} dt = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ \ln |\csc t - \cot t| \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$\mathbf{X}_p = \Phi \mathbf{U} = \begin{pmatrix} \sin t \ln |\csc t - \cot t| \\ \cos t \ln |\csc t - \cot t| \end{pmatrix}.$$

**27.** From

$$\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ -\frac{1}{2} & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X} + \begin{pmatrix} \csc t \\ \sec t \end{pmatrix} e^t$$

we obtain

$$\mathbf{X}_c = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \sin t \\ \cos t \end{pmatrix} e^t + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \cos t \\ -\sin t \end{pmatrix} e^t.$$

Then

$$\Phi = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \sin t & 2 \cos t \\ \cos t & -\sin t \end{pmatrix} e^t \quad \text{and} \quad \Phi^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \sin t & \cos t \\ \frac{1}{2} \cos t & -\sin t \end{pmatrix} e^{-t}$$

so that

$$\mathbf{U} = \int \Phi^{-1} \mathbf{F} dt = \int \begin{pmatrix} \frac{3}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} \cot t - \tan t \end{pmatrix} dt = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{3}{2}t \\ \frac{1}{2} \ln |\sin t| + \ln |\cos t| \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$\mathbf{X}_p = \Phi \mathbf{U} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \sin t \\ \frac{3}{2} \cos t \end{pmatrix} te^t + \begin{pmatrix} \cos t \\ -\frac{1}{2} \sin t \end{pmatrix} e^t \ln |\sin t| + \begin{pmatrix} 2 \cos t \\ -\sin t \end{pmatrix} e^t \ln |\cos t|.$$

**28.** From

$$\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X} + \begin{pmatrix} \tan t \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

we obtain

$$\mathbf{X}_c = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} \cos t - \sin t \\ \cos t \end{pmatrix} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} \cos t + \sin t \\ \sin t \end{pmatrix}.$$

Then

$$\Phi = \begin{pmatrix} \cos t - \sin t & \cos t + \sin t \\ \cos t & \sin t \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \Phi^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} -\sin t & \cos t + \sin t \\ \cos t & \sin t - \cos t \end{pmatrix}$$

so that

$$\mathbf{U} = \int \Phi^{-1} \mathbf{F} dt = \int \begin{pmatrix} 2 \cos t + \sin t - \sec t \\ 2 \sin t - \cos t \end{pmatrix} dt = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \sin t - \cos t - \ln |\sec t + \tan t| \\ -2 \cos t - \sin t \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$\mathbf{X}_p = \Phi \mathbf{U} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \sin t \cos t - \cos^2 t - 2 \sin^2 t + (\sin t - \cos t) \ln |\sec t + \tan t| \\ \sin^2 t - \cos^2 t - \cos t (\ln |\sec t + \tan t|) \end{pmatrix}.$$

**29.** From

$$\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X} + \begin{pmatrix} e^t \\ e^{2t} \\ te^{3t} \end{pmatrix}$$

we obtain

$$\mathbf{X}_c = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t} + c_3 \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{3t}.$$

Then

$$\Phi = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & e^{2t} & 0 \\ -1 & e^{2t} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & e^{3t} \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \Phi^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ \frac{1}{2}e^{-2t} & \frac{1}{2}e^{-2t} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & e^{-3t} \end{pmatrix}$$

so that

$$\mathbf{U} = \int \Phi^{-1} \mathbf{F} dt = \int \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2}e^t - \frac{1}{2}e^{2t} \\ \frac{1}{2}e^{-t} + \frac{1}{2} \\ t \end{pmatrix} dt = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2}e^t - \frac{1}{4}e^{2t} \\ -\frac{1}{2}e^{-t} + \frac{1}{2}t \\ \frac{1}{2}t^2 \end{pmatrix}$$

## 10.4 Nonhomogeneous Linear Systems

and

$$\mathbf{X}_p = \Phi \mathbf{U} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{4}e^{2t} + \frac{1}{2}te^{2t} \\ -e^t + \frac{1}{4}e^{2t} + \frac{1}{2}te^{2t} \\ \frac{1}{2}t^2e^{3t} \end{pmatrix}.$$

**30.** From

$$\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ t \\ 2e^t \end{pmatrix}$$

we obtain

$$\mathbf{X}_c = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^t + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t} + c_3 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t}.$$

Then

$$\Phi = \begin{pmatrix} e^t & e^{2t} & e^{2t} \\ e^t & e^{2t} & 0 \\ e^t & 0 & e^{2t} \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \Phi^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} -e^{-t} & e^{-t} & e^{-t} \\ e^{-2t} & 0 & -e^{-2t} \\ e^{-2t} & -e^{-2t} & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

so that

$$\mathbf{U} = \int \Phi^{-1} \mathbf{F} dt = \int \begin{pmatrix} te^{-t} + 2 \\ -2e^{-t} \\ -te^{-2t} \end{pmatrix} dt = \begin{pmatrix} -te^{-t} - e^{-t} + 2t \\ 2e^{-t} \\ \frac{1}{2}te^{-2t} + \frac{1}{4}e^{-2t} \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$\mathbf{X}_p = \Phi \mathbf{U} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} \\ -1 \\ -\frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix} t + \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{3}{4} \\ -1 \\ -\frac{3}{4} \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^t + \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 2 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} te^t.$$

**31.** From

$$\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -1 \\ -1 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X} + \begin{pmatrix} 4e^{2t} \\ 4e^{4t} \end{pmatrix}$$

we obtain

$$\Phi = \begin{pmatrix} -e^{4t} & e^{2t} \\ e^{4t} & e^{2t} \end{pmatrix}, \quad \Phi^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2}e^{-4t} & \frac{1}{2}e^{-4t} \\ \frac{1}{2}e^{-2t} & \frac{1}{2}e^{-2t} \end{pmatrix},$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{X} &= \Phi \Phi^{-1}(0) \mathbf{X}(0) + \Phi \int_0^t \Phi^{-1} \mathbf{F} ds = \Phi \cdot \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + \Phi \cdot \begin{pmatrix} e^{-2t} + 2t - 1 \\ e^{2t} + 2t - 1 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} te^{2t} + \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t} + \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} te^{4t} + \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^{4t}. \end{aligned}$$

**32.** From

$$\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X} + \begin{pmatrix} 1/t \\ 1/t \end{pmatrix}$$

we obtain

$$\Phi = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1+t \\ 1 & t \end{pmatrix}, \quad \Phi^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} -t & 1+t \\ 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix},$$

and

$$\mathbf{X} = \Phi \Phi^{-1}(1) \mathbf{X}(1) + \Phi \int_1^t \Phi^{-1} \mathbf{F} ds = \Phi \cdot \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} + \Phi \cdot \begin{pmatrix} \ln t \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} t - \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \ln t.$$

33. Let  $\mathbf{I} = \begin{pmatrix} i_1 \\ i_2 \end{pmatrix}$  so that

$$\mathbf{I}' = \begin{pmatrix} -11 & 3 \\ 3 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{I} + \begin{pmatrix} 100 \sin t \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$\mathbf{I}_c = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} e^{-2t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-12t}.$$

Then

$$\Phi = \begin{pmatrix} e^{-2t} & 3e^{-12t} \\ 3e^{-2t} & -e^{-12t} \end{pmatrix}, \quad \Phi^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{10}e^{2t} & \frac{3}{10}e^{2t} \\ \frac{3}{10}e^{12t} & -\frac{1}{10}e^{12t} \end{pmatrix},$$

$$\mathbf{U} = \int \Phi^{-1} \mathbf{F} dt = \int \begin{pmatrix} 10e^{2t} \sin t \\ 30e^{12t} \sin t \end{pmatrix} dt = \begin{pmatrix} 2e^{2t}(2 \sin t - \cos t) \\ \frac{6}{29}e^{12t}(12 \sin t - \cos t) \end{pmatrix},$$

and

$$\mathbf{I}_p = \Phi \mathbf{U} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{332}{29} \sin t - \frac{76}{29} \cos t \\ \frac{276}{29} \sin t - \frac{168}{29} \cos t \end{pmatrix}$$

so that

$$\mathbf{I} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} e^{-2t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-12t} + \mathbf{I}_p.$$

If  $\mathbf{I}(0) = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$  then  $c_1 = 2$  and  $c_2 = \frac{6}{29}$ .

34. (a) The eigenvalues are 0, 1, 3, and 4, with corresponding eigenvectors

$$\begin{pmatrix} -6 \\ -4 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \text{and} \quad \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$(b) \quad \Phi = \begin{pmatrix} -6 & 2e^t & 3e^{3t} & -e^{4t} \\ -4 & e^t & e^{3t} & e^{4t} \\ 1 & 0 & 2e^{3t} & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & e^{3t} & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \Phi^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} \\ \frac{1}{3}e^{-t} & \frac{1}{3}e^{-t} & -2e^{-t} & \frac{8}{3}e^{-t} \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{2}{3}e^{-3t} & -\frac{1}{3}e^{-3t} \\ -\frac{1}{3}e^{-4t} & \frac{2}{3}e^{-4t} & 0 & \frac{1}{3}e^{-4t} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(c) \quad \Phi^{-1}(t)\mathbf{F}(t) = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{2}{3} - \frac{1}{3}e^{2t} \\ \frac{1}{3}e^{-2t} + \frac{8}{3}e^{-t} - 2e^t + \frac{1}{3}t \\ -\frac{1}{3}e^{-3t} + \frac{2}{3}e^{-t} \\ \frac{2}{3}e^{-5t} + \frac{1}{3}e^{-4t} - \frac{1}{3}te^{-3t} \end{pmatrix},$$

$$\int \Phi^{-1}(t)\mathbf{F}(t)dt = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{6}e^{2t} + \frac{2}{3}t \\ -\frac{1}{6}e^{-2t} - \frac{8}{3}e^{-t} - 2e^t + \frac{1}{6}t^2 \\ \frac{1}{9}e^{-3t} - \frac{2}{3}e^{-t} \\ -\frac{2}{15}e^{-5t} - \frac{1}{12}e^{-4t} + \frac{1}{27}e^{-3t} + \frac{1}{9}te^{-3t} \end{pmatrix},$$

$$\mathbf{X}_p(t) = \Phi(t) \int \Phi^{-1}(t)\mathbf{F}(t)dt = \begin{pmatrix} -5e^{2t} - \frac{1}{5}e^{-t} - \frac{1}{27}e^t - \frac{1}{9}te^t + \frac{1}{3}t^2e^t - 4t - \frac{59}{12} \\ -2e^{2t} - \frac{3}{10}e^{-t} + \frac{1}{27}e^t + \frac{1}{9}te^t + \frac{1}{6}t^2e^t - \frac{8}{3}t - \frac{95}{36} \\ -\frac{3}{2}e^{2t} + \frac{2}{3}t + \frac{2}{9} \\ -e^{2t} + \frac{4}{3}t - \frac{1}{9} \end{pmatrix},$$

## 10.4 Nonhomogeneous Linear Systems

$$\mathbf{X}_c(t) = \Phi(t)\mathbf{C} = \begin{pmatrix} -6c_1 + 2c_2e^t + 3c_3e^{3t} - c_4e^{4t} \\ -4c_1 + c_2e^t + c_3e^{3t} + c_4e^{4t} \\ c_1 + 2c_3e^{3t} \\ 2c_1 + c_3e^{3t} \end{pmatrix},$$

$$\mathbf{X}(t) = \Phi(t)\mathbf{C} + \Phi(t) \int \Phi^{-1}(t)\mathbf{F}(t)dt$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} -6c_1 + 2c_2e^t + 3c_3e^{3t} - c_4e^{4t} \\ -4c_1 + c_2e^t + c_3e^{3t} + c_4e^{4t} \\ c_1 + 2c_3e^{3t} \\ 2c_1 + c_3e^{3t} \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} -5e^{2t} - \frac{1}{5}e^{-t} - \frac{1}{27}e^t - \frac{1}{9}te^t + \frac{1}{3}t^2e^t - 4t - \frac{59}{12} \\ -2e^{2t} - \frac{3}{10}e^{-t} + \frac{1}{27}e^t + \frac{1}{9}te^t + \frac{1}{6}t^2e^t - \frac{8}{3}t - \frac{95}{36} \\ -\frac{3}{2}e^{2t} + \frac{2}{3}t + \frac{2}{9} \\ -e^{2t} + \frac{4}{3}t - \frac{1}{9} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(d) \quad \mathbf{X}(t) = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} -6 \\ -4 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^t + c_3 \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{3t} + c_4 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^{4t}$$

$$+ \begin{pmatrix} -5e^{2t} - \frac{1}{5}e^{-t} - \frac{1}{27}e^t - \frac{1}{9}te^t + \frac{1}{3}t^2e^t - 4t - \frac{59}{12} \\ -2e^{2t} - \frac{3}{10}e^{-t} + \frac{1}{27}e^t + \frac{1}{9}te^t + \frac{1}{6}t^2e^t - \frac{8}{3}t - \frac{95}{36} \\ -\frac{3}{2}e^{2t} + \frac{2}{3}t + \frac{2}{9} \\ -e^{2t} + \frac{4}{3}t - \frac{1}{9} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$35. \quad \lambda_1 = -1, \lambda_2 = -2, \mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 7 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 7 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{P}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 7 & -2 \\ -3 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{P}^{-1}\mathbf{F} = \begin{pmatrix} 34 \\ -14 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$\mathbf{Y}' = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{Y} + \begin{pmatrix} 34 \\ -14 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$y_1 = 34 + c_1 e^{-t}, \quad y_2 = -7 + c_2 e^{-2t}$$

$$\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{PY} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 7 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 34 + c_1 e^{-t} \\ -7 + c_2 e^{-2t} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 20 + c_1 e^{-t} + 2c_2 e^{-2t} \\ 53 + 3c_1 e^{-t} + 7c_2 e^{-2t} \end{pmatrix} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} e^{-t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 7 \end{pmatrix} e^{-2t} + \begin{pmatrix} 20 \\ 53 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$36. \quad \lambda_1 = -1, \lambda_2 = 4, \mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 1 \\ -2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{P}^{-1} = \frac{1}{5} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{P}^{-1}\mathbf{F} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ e^t \end{pmatrix};$$

$$\mathbf{Y}' = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{Y} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ e^t \end{pmatrix}$$

$$y_1 = c_1 e^{-t}, \quad y_2 = -\frac{1}{3}e^t + c_2 e^{4t}$$

$$\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{PY} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 1 \\ -2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_1 e^{-t} \\ -\frac{1}{3}e^t + c_2 e^{4t} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{3}e^t + 3c_1 e^{-t} + c_2 e^{4t} \\ -\frac{1}{3}e^t - 2c_1 e^{-t} + c_2 e^{4t} \end{pmatrix} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix} e^{-t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{4t} - \frac{1}{3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^t$$

$$37. \quad \lambda_1 = 0, \lambda_2 = 10, \mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{P}^{-1} = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{P}^{-1}\mathbf{F} = \begin{pmatrix} t-4 \\ t+4 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$\mathbf{Y}' = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 10 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{Y} + \begin{pmatrix} t-4 \\ t+4 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$y_1 = \frac{1}{2}t^2 - 4t + c_1, \quad y_2 = -\frac{1}{10}t - \frac{41}{100} + c_2 e^{10t}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{PY} &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2}t^2 - 4t + c_1 \\ -\frac{1}{10}t - \frac{41}{100} + c_2 e^{10t} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2}t^2 - \frac{41}{10}t - \frac{41}{100} + c_1 + c_2 e^{10t} \\ -\frac{1}{2}t^2 + \frac{39}{10}t - \frac{41}{100} - c_1 + c_2 e^{10t} \end{pmatrix} \\ &= c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{10t} + \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} t^2 + \frac{1}{10} \begin{pmatrix} -41 \\ 39 \end{pmatrix} t - \frac{41}{100} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}\end{aligned}$$

38.  $\lambda_1 = -1, \lambda_2 = 1, \mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{P}^{-1} = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{P}^{-1}\mathbf{F} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 - 4e^{-2t} \\ 2 + 4e^{-2t} \end{pmatrix};$

$$\mathbf{Y}' = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{Y} + \begin{pmatrix} 2 - 4e^{-2t} \\ 2 + 4e^{-2t} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$y_1 = 2 + 4e^{-2t} + c_1 e^{-t}, \quad y_2 = -2 - \frac{4}{3}e^{-2t} + c_2 e^t$$

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{PY} &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2 + 4e^{-2t} + c_1 e^{-t} \\ -2 - \frac{4}{3}e^{-2t} + c_2 e^t \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{8}{3}e^{-2t} + c_1 e^{-t} + c_2 e^t \\ -4 - \frac{16}{3}e^{-2t} - c_1 e^{-t} + c_2 e^t \end{pmatrix} \\ &= c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^t + \frac{8}{3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix} e^{-2t} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -4 \end{pmatrix}\end{aligned}$$

## EXERCISES 10.5

### Matrix Exponential

1. For  $\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$  we have

$$\mathbf{A}^2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$\mathbf{A}^3 = \mathbf{AA}^2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 8 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$\mathbf{A}^4 = \mathbf{AA}^3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 8 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 16 \end{pmatrix},$$

and so on. In general

$$\mathbf{A}^k = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2^k \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{for } k = 1, 2, 3, \dots.$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned}e^{\mathbf{At}} &= \mathbf{I} + \frac{\mathbf{A}}{1!}t + \frac{\mathbf{A}^2}{2!}t^2 + \frac{\mathbf{A}^3}{3!}t^3 + \dots \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} + \frac{1}{1!} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix} t + \frac{1}{2!} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 \end{pmatrix} t^2 + \frac{1}{3!} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 8 \end{pmatrix} t^3 + \dots \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} 1+t+\frac{t^2}{2!}+\frac{t^3}{3!}+\dots & 0 \\ 0 & 1+t+\frac{(2t)^2}{2!}+\frac{(2t)^3}{3!}+\dots \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} e^t & 0 \\ 0 & e^{2t} \end{pmatrix}\end{aligned}$$

## 10.5 Matrix Exponential

and

$$e^{-\mathbf{A}t} = \begin{pmatrix} e^{-t} & 0 \\ 0 & e^{-2t} \end{pmatrix}.$$

2. For  $\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$  we have

$$\mathbf{A}^2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \mathbf{I}$$

$$\mathbf{A}^3 = \mathbf{AA}^2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{I} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \mathbf{A}$$

$$\mathbf{A}^4 = (\mathbf{A}^2)^2 = \mathbf{I}$$

$$\mathbf{A}^5 = \mathbf{AA}^4 = \mathbf{AI} = \mathbf{A},$$

and so on. In general,

$$\mathbf{A}^k = \begin{cases} \mathbf{A}, & k = 1, 3, 5, \dots \\ \mathbf{I}, & k = 2, 4, 6, \dots \end{cases}$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} e^{\mathbf{A}t} &= \mathbf{I} + \frac{\mathbf{A}}{1!}t + \frac{\mathbf{A}^2}{2!}t^2 + \frac{\mathbf{A}^3}{3!}t^3 + \dots \\ &= \mathbf{I} + \mathbf{At} + \frac{1}{2!}\mathbf{It}^2 + \frac{1}{3!}\mathbf{At}^3 + \dots \\ &= \mathbf{I} \left( 1 + \frac{1}{2!}t^2 + \frac{1}{4!}t^4 + \dots \right) + \mathbf{A} \left( t + \frac{1}{3!}t^3 + \frac{1}{5!}t^5 + \dots \right) \\ &= \mathbf{I} \cosh t + \mathbf{A} \sinh t = \begin{pmatrix} \cosh t & \sinh t \\ \sinh t & \cosh t \end{pmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

and

$$e^{-\mathbf{A}t} = \begin{pmatrix} \cosh(-t) & \sinh(-t) \\ \sinh(-t) & \cosh(-t) \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \cosh t & -\sinh t \\ -\sinh t & \cosh t \end{pmatrix}.$$

3. For

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ -2 & -2 & -2 \end{pmatrix}$$

we have

$$\mathbf{A}^2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ -2 & -2 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ -2 & -2 & -2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Thus,  $\mathbf{A}^3 = \mathbf{A}^4 = \mathbf{A}^5 = \dots = \mathbf{0}$  and

$$e^{\mathbf{A}t} = \mathbf{I} + \mathbf{At} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} t & t & t \\ t & t & t \\ -2t & -2t & -2t \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} t+1 & t & t \\ t & t+1 & t \\ -2t & -2t & -2t+1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

4. For

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 5 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{A}^2 &= \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 5 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 5 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 3 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \\ \mathbf{A}^3 &= \mathbf{AA}^2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 5 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 3 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

Thus,  $\mathbf{A}^4 = \mathbf{A}^5 = \mathbf{A}^6 = \dots = \mathbf{0}$  and

$$\begin{aligned} e^{\mathbf{At}} &= \mathbf{I} + \mathbf{At} + \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{A}^2t^2 \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 3t & 0 & 0 \\ 5t & t & 0 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ \frac{3}{2}t^2 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 3t & 1 & 0 \\ \frac{3}{2}t^2 + 5t & t & 1 \end{pmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

5. Using the result of Problem 1,

$$\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} e^t & 0 \\ 0 & e^{2t} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \end{pmatrix} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} e^t \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ e^t \end{pmatrix}.$$

6. Using the result of Problem 2,

$$\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} \cosh t & \sinh t \\ \sinh t & \cosh t \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \end{pmatrix} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} \cosh t \\ \sinh t \end{pmatrix} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} \sinh t \\ \cosh t \end{pmatrix}.$$

7. Using the result of Problem 3,

$$\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} t+1 & t & t \\ t & t+1 & t \\ -2t & -2t & -2t+1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \\ c_3 \end{pmatrix} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} t+1 \\ t \\ -2t \end{pmatrix} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} t \\ t+1 \\ -2t \end{pmatrix} + c_3 \begin{pmatrix} t \\ t \\ -2t+1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

8. Using the result of Problem 4,

$$\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 3t & 1 & 0 \\ \frac{3}{2}t^2 + 5t & t & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \\ c_3 \end{pmatrix} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 3t \\ \frac{3}{2}t^2 + 5t \end{pmatrix} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ t \end{pmatrix} + c_3 \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

9. To solve

$$\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X} + \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

## 10.5 Matrix Exponential

we identify  $t_0 = 0$ ,  $\mathbf{F}(t) = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$ , and use the results of Problem 1 and equation (6) in the text.

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{X}(t) &= e^{\mathbf{A}t}\mathbf{C} + e^{\mathbf{A}t} \int_{t_0}^t e^{-\mathbf{A}s}\mathbf{F}(s) ds \\
&= \begin{pmatrix} e^t & 0 \\ 0 & e^{2t} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} e^t & 0 \\ 0 & e^{2t} \end{pmatrix} \int_0^t \begin{pmatrix} e^{-s} & 0 \\ 0 & e^{-2s} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} ds \\
&= \begin{pmatrix} c_1 e^t \\ c_2 e^{2t} \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} e^t & 0 \\ 0 & e^{2t} \end{pmatrix} \int_0^t \begin{pmatrix} 3e^{-s} \\ -e^{-2s} \end{pmatrix} ds \\
&= \begin{pmatrix} c_1 e^t \\ c_2 e^{2t} \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} e^t & 0 \\ 0 & e^{2t} \end{pmatrix} \left( \begin{pmatrix} -3e^{-s} \\ \frac{1}{2}e^{-2s} \end{pmatrix} \Big|_0^t \right) \\
&= \begin{pmatrix} c_1 e^t \\ c_2 e^{2t} \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} e^t & 0 \\ 0 & e^{2t} \end{pmatrix} \left( \begin{pmatrix} -3e^{-t} + 3 \\ \frac{1}{2}e^{-2t} - \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix} \right) \\
&= \begin{pmatrix} c_1 e^t \\ c_2 e^{2t} \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} -3 + 3e^t \\ \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2}e^{2t} \end{pmatrix} = c_3 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^t + c_4 \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t} + \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix}.
\end{aligned}$$

**10.** To solve

$$\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X} + \begin{pmatrix} t \\ e^{4t} \end{pmatrix}$$

we identify  $t_0 = 0$ ,  $\mathbf{F}(t) = \begin{pmatrix} t \\ e^{4t} \end{pmatrix}$ , and use the results of Problem 1 and equation (6) in the text.

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{X}(t) &= e^{\mathbf{A}t}\mathbf{C} + e^{\mathbf{A}t} \int_{t_0}^t e^{-\mathbf{A}s}\mathbf{F}(s) ds \\
&= \begin{pmatrix} e^t & 0 \\ 0 & e^{2t} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} e^t & 0 \\ 0 & e^{2t} \end{pmatrix} \int_0^t \begin{pmatrix} e^{-s} & 0 \\ 0 & e^{-2s} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} s \\ e^{4s} \end{pmatrix} ds \\
&= \begin{pmatrix} c_1 e^t \\ c_2 e^{2t} \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} e^t & 0 \\ 0 & e^{2t} \end{pmatrix} \int_0^t \begin{pmatrix} se^{-s} \\ e^{2s} \end{pmatrix} ds \\
&= \begin{pmatrix} c_1 e^t \\ c_2 e^{2t} \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} e^t & 0 \\ 0 & e^{2t} \end{pmatrix} \left( \begin{pmatrix} -se^{-s} - e^{-s} \\ \frac{1}{2}e^{2s} \end{pmatrix} \Big|_0^t \right) \\
&= \begin{pmatrix} c_1 e^t \\ c_2 e^{2t} \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} e^t & 0 \\ 0 & e^{2t} \end{pmatrix} \left( \begin{pmatrix} -te^{-t} - e^{-t} + 1 \\ \frac{1}{2}e^{2t} - \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix} \right) \\
&= \begin{pmatrix} c_1 e^t \\ c_2 e^{2t} \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} -t - 1 + e^t \\ \frac{1}{2}e^{4t} - \frac{1}{2}e^{2t} \end{pmatrix} = c_3 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^t + c_4 \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t} + \begin{pmatrix} -t - 1 \\ \frac{1}{2}e^{4t} \end{pmatrix}.
\end{aligned}$$

**11.** To solve

$$\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X} + \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

we identify  $t_0 = 0$ ,  $\mathbf{F}(t) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ , and use the results of Problem 2 and equation (6) in the text.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathbf{X}(t) &= e^{\mathbf{A}t}\mathbf{C} + e^{\mathbf{A}t} \int_{t_0}^t e^{-\mathbf{A}s}\mathbf{F}(s) ds \\
 &= \begin{pmatrix} \cosh t & \sinh t \\ \sinh t & \cosh t \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} \cosh t & \sinh t \\ \sinh t & \cosh t \end{pmatrix} \int_0^t \begin{pmatrix} \cosh s & -\sinh s \\ -\sinh s & \cosh s \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} ds \\
 &= \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \cosh t + c_2 \sinh t \\ c_1 \sinh t + c_2 \cosh t \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} \cosh t & \sinh t \\ \sinh t & \cosh t \end{pmatrix} \int_0^t \begin{pmatrix} \cosh s - \sinh s \\ -\sinh s + \cosh s \end{pmatrix} ds \\
 &= \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \cosh t + c_2 \sinh t \\ c_1 \sinh t + c_2 \cosh t \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} \cosh t & \sinh t \\ \sinh t & \cosh t \end{pmatrix} \left( \begin{pmatrix} \sinh s - \cosh s \\ -\cosh s + \sinh s \end{pmatrix} \Big|_0^t \right) \\
 &= \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \cosh t + c_2 \sinh t \\ c_1 \sinh t + c_2 \cosh t \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} \cosh t & \sinh t \\ \sinh t & \cosh t \end{pmatrix} \left( \begin{pmatrix} \sinh t - \cosh t + 1 \\ -\cosh t + \sinh t + 1 \end{pmatrix} \right) \\
 &= \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \cosh t + c_2 \sinh t \\ c_1 \sinh t + c_2 \cosh t \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} \sinh^2 t - \cosh^2 t + \cosh t + \sinh t \\ \sinh^2 t - \cosh^2 t + \sinh t + \cosh t \end{pmatrix} \\
 &= c_1 \begin{pmatrix} \cosh t \\ \sinh t \end{pmatrix} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} \sinh t \\ \cosh t \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} \cosh t \\ \sinh t \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} \sinh t \\ \cosh t \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \\
 &= c_3 \begin{pmatrix} \cosh t \\ \sinh t \end{pmatrix} + c_4 \begin{pmatrix} \sinh t \\ \cosh t \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.
 \end{aligned}$$

**12.** To solve

$$\mathbf{X}' = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{X} + \begin{pmatrix} \cosh t \\ \sinh t \end{pmatrix}$$

we identify  $t_0 = 0$ ,  $\mathbf{F}(t) = \begin{pmatrix} \cosh t \\ \sinh t \end{pmatrix}$ , and use the results of Problem 2 and equation (6) in the text.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathbf{X}(t) &= e^{\mathbf{A}t}\mathbf{C} + e^{\mathbf{A}t} \int_{t_0}^t e^{-\mathbf{A}s}\mathbf{F}(s) ds \\
 &= \begin{pmatrix} \cosh t & \sinh t \\ \sinh t & \cosh t \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} \cosh t & \sinh t \\ \sinh t & \cosh t \end{pmatrix} \int_0^t \begin{pmatrix} \cosh s & -\sinh s \\ -\sinh s & \cosh s \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \cosh s \\ \sinh s \end{pmatrix} ds \\
 &= \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \cosh t + c_2 \sinh t \\ c_1 \sinh t + c_2 \cosh t \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} \cosh t & \sinh t \\ \sinh t & \cosh t \end{pmatrix} \int_0^t \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} ds \\
 &= \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \cosh t + c_2 \sinh t \\ c_1 \sinh t + c_2 \cosh t \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} \cosh t & \sinh t \\ \sinh t & \cosh t \end{pmatrix} \left( \begin{pmatrix} s \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \Big|_0^t \right) \\
 &= \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \cosh t + c_2 \sinh t \\ c_1 \sinh t + c_2 \cosh t \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} \cosh t & \sinh t \\ \sinh t & \cosh t \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} t \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \\
 &= \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \cosh t + c_2 \sinh t \\ c_1 \sinh t + c_2 \cosh t \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} t \cosh t \\ t \sinh t \end{pmatrix} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} \cosh t \\ \sinh t \end{pmatrix} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} \sinh t \\ \cosh t \end{pmatrix} + t \begin{pmatrix} \cosh t \\ \sinh t \end{pmatrix}.
 \end{aligned}$$

**13.** We have

$$\mathbf{X}(0) = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + c_3 \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \\ c_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -4 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix}.$$

## 10.5 Matrix Exponential

Thus, the solution of the initial-value problem is

$$\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} t+1 \\ t \\ -2t \end{pmatrix} - 4 \begin{pmatrix} t \\ t+1 \\ -2t \end{pmatrix} + 6 \begin{pmatrix} t \\ t \\ -2t+1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

**14.** We have

$$\mathbf{X}(0) = c_3 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + c_4 \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} c_3 - 3 \\ c_4 + \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Thus,  $c_3 = 7$  and  $c_4 = \frac{5}{2}$ , so

$$\mathbf{X} = 7 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^t + \frac{5}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t} + \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix}.$$

**15.** From  $s\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} s-4 & -3 \\ 4 & s+4 \end{pmatrix}$  we find

$$(s\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A})^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{3/2}{s-2} - \frac{1/2}{s+2} & \frac{3/4}{s-2} - \frac{3/4}{s+2} \\ \frac{-1}{s-2} + \frac{1}{s+2} & \frac{-1/2}{s-2} + \frac{3/2}{s+2} \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$e^{\mathbf{A}t} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{3}{2}e^{2t} - \frac{1}{2}e^{-2t} & \frac{3}{4}e^{2t} - \frac{3}{4}e^{-2t} \\ -e^{2t} + e^{-2t} & -\frac{1}{2}e^{2t} + \frac{3}{2}e^{-2t} \end{pmatrix}.$$

The general solution of the system is then

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{X} &= e^{\mathbf{A}t} \mathbf{C} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{3}{2}e^{2t} - \frac{1}{2}e^{-2t} & \frac{3}{4}e^{2t} - \frac{3}{4}e^{-2t} \\ -e^{2t} + e^{-2t} & -\frac{1}{2}e^{2t} + \frac{3}{2}e^{-2t} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= c_1 \begin{pmatrix} \frac{3}{2} \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t} + c_1 \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-2t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} \frac{3}{4} \\ -\frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix} e^{2t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{3}{4} \\ \frac{3}{2} \end{pmatrix} e^{-2t} \\ &= \left( \frac{1}{2}c_1 + \frac{1}{4}c_2 \right) \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t} + \left( -\frac{1}{2}c_1 - \frac{3}{4}c_2 \right) \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix} e^{-2t} \\ &= c_3 \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t} + c_4 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix} e^{-2t}. \end{aligned}$$

**16.** From  $s\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} s-4 & 2 \\ -1 & s-1 \end{pmatrix}$  we find

$$(s\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A})^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{2}{s-3} - \frac{1}{s-2} & -\frac{2}{s-3} + \frac{2}{s-2} \\ \frac{1}{s-3} - \frac{1}{s-2} & \frac{-1}{s-3} + \frac{2}{s-2} \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$e^{\mathbf{A}t} = \begin{pmatrix} 2e^{3t} - e^{2t} & -2e^{3t} + 2e^{2t} \\ e^{3t} - e^{2t} & -e^{3t} + 2e^{2t} \end{pmatrix}.$$

The general solution of the system is then

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathbf{X} = e^{\mathbf{A}t} \mathbf{C} &= \begin{pmatrix} 2e^{3t} - e^{2t} & -2e^{3t} + 2e^{2t} \\ e^{3t} - e^{2t} & -e^{3t} + 2e^{2t} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \end{pmatrix} \\
 &= c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{3t} + c_1 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} e^{3t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t} \\
 &= (c_1 - c_2) \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{3t} + (-c_1 + 2c_2) \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t} \\
 &= c_3 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{3t} + c_4 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t}.
 \end{aligned}$$

17. From  $s\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} s-5 & 9 \\ -1 & s+1 \end{pmatrix}$  we find

$$(s\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A})^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{s-2} + \frac{3}{(s-2)^2} & -\frac{9}{(s-2)^2} \\ \frac{1}{(s-2)^2} & \frac{1}{s-2} - \frac{3}{(s-2)^2} \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$e^{\mathbf{A}t} = \begin{pmatrix} e^{2t} + 3te^{2t} & -9te^{2t} \\ te^{2t} & e^{2t} - 3te^{2t} \end{pmatrix}.$$

The general solution of the system is then

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathbf{X} = e^{\mathbf{A}t} \mathbf{C} &= \begin{pmatrix} e^{2t} + 3te^{2t} & -9te^{2t} \\ te^{2t} & e^{2t} - 3te^{2t} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \end{pmatrix} \\
 &= c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t} + c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} te^{2t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} -9 \\ -3 \end{pmatrix} te^{2t} \\
 &= c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1+3t \\ t \end{pmatrix} e^{2t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} -9t \\ 1-3t \end{pmatrix} e^{2t}.
 \end{aligned}$$

18. From  $s\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} s & -1 \\ 2 & s+2 \end{pmatrix}$  we find

$$(s\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A})^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{s+1+1}{(s+1)^2+1} & \frac{1}{(s+1)^2+1} \\ \frac{-2}{(s+1)^2+1} & \frac{s+1-1}{(s+1)^2+1} \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$e^{\mathbf{A}t} = \begin{pmatrix} e^{-t} \cos t + e^{-t} \sin t & e^{-t} \sin t \\ -2e^{-t} \sin t & e^{-t} \cos t - e^{-t} \sin t \end{pmatrix}.$$

The general solution of the system is then

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathbf{X} = e^{\mathbf{A}t} \mathbf{C} &= \begin{pmatrix} e^{-t} \cos t + e^{-t} \sin t & e^{-t} \sin t \\ -2e^{-t} \sin t & e^{-t} \cos t - e^{-t} \sin t \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \end{pmatrix} \\
 &= c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^{-t} \cos t + c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix} e^{-t} \sin t + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-t} \cos t + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-t} \sin t
 \end{aligned}$$

## 10.5 Matrix Exponential

$$= c_1 \begin{pmatrix} \cos t + \sin t \\ -2 \sin t \end{pmatrix} e^{-t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} \sin t \\ \cos t - \sin t \end{pmatrix} e^{-t}.$$

**19.** The eigenvalues are  $\lambda_1 = 1$  and  $\lambda_2 = 6$ . This leads to the system

$$\begin{aligned} e^t &= b_0 + b_1 \\ e^{6t} &= b_0 + 6b_1, \end{aligned}$$

which has the solution  $b_0 = \frac{6}{5}e^t - \frac{1}{5}e^{6t}$  and  $b_1 = -\frac{1}{5}e^t + \frac{1}{5}e^{6t}$ . Then

$$e^{\mathbf{A}t} = b_0 \mathbf{I} + b_1 \mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{4}{5}e^t + \frac{1}{5}e^{6t} & \frac{2}{5}e^t - \frac{2}{5}e^{6t} \\ \frac{2}{5}e^t - \frac{2}{5}e^{6t} & \frac{1}{5}e^t + \frac{4}{5}e^{6t} \end{pmatrix}.$$

The general solution of the system is then

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{X} = e^{\mathbf{A}t} \mathbf{C} &= \begin{pmatrix} \frac{4}{5}e^t + \frac{1}{5}e^{6t} & \frac{2}{5}e^t - \frac{2}{5}e^{6t} \\ \frac{2}{5}e^t - \frac{2}{5}e^{6t} & \frac{1}{5}e^t + \frac{4}{5}e^{6t} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= c_1 \begin{pmatrix} \frac{4}{5} \\ \frac{2}{5} \end{pmatrix} e^t + c_1 \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{5} \\ -\frac{2}{5} \end{pmatrix} e^{6t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} \frac{2}{5} \\ \frac{1}{5} \end{pmatrix} e^t + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{2}{5} \\ \frac{4}{5} \end{pmatrix} e^{6t} \\ &= \left( \frac{2}{5}c_1 + \frac{1}{5}c_2 \right) \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^t + \left( \frac{1}{5}c_1 - \frac{2}{5}c_2 \right) \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix} e^{6t} \\ &= c_3 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^t + c_4 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix} e^{6t}. \end{aligned}$$

**20.** The eigenvalues are  $\lambda_1 = 2$  and  $\lambda_2 = 3$ . This leads to the system

$$\begin{aligned} e^{2t} &= b_0 + 2b_1 \\ e^{3t} &= b_0 + 3b_1, \end{aligned}$$

which has the solution  $b_0 = 3e^{2t} - 2e^{3t}$  and  $b_1 = -e^{2t} + e^{3t}$ . Then

$$e^{\mathbf{A}t} = b_0 \mathbf{I} + b_1 \mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 2e^{2t} - e^{3t} & -2e^{2t} + 2e^{3t} \\ e^{2t} - e^{3t} & -e^{2t} + 2e^{3t} \end{pmatrix}.$$

The general solution of the system is then

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{X} = e^{\mathbf{A}t} \mathbf{C} &= \begin{pmatrix} 2e^{2t} - e^{3t} & -2e^{2t} + 2e^{3t} \\ e^{2t} - e^{3t} & -e^{2t} + 2e^{3t} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t} + c_1 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} e^{3t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} e^{3t} \\ &= (c_1 - c_2) \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t} + (-c_1 + 2c_2) \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{3t} \\ &= c_3 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t} + c_4 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{3t}. \end{aligned}$$

21. The eigenvalues are  $\lambda_1 = -1$  and  $\lambda_2 = 3$ . This leads to the system

$$e^{-t} = b_0 - b_1$$

$$e^{3t} = b_0 + 3b_1,$$

which has the solution  $b_0 = \frac{3}{4}e^{-t} + \frac{1}{4}e^{3t}$  and  $b_1 = -\frac{1}{4}e^{-t} + \frac{1}{4}e^{3t}$ . Then

$$e^{\mathbf{A}t} = b_0 \mathbf{I} + b_1 \mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} e^{3t} & -2e^{-t} + 2e^{3t} \\ 0 & e^{-t} \end{pmatrix}.$$

The general solution of the system is then

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{X} = e^{\mathbf{A}t} \mathbf{C} &= \begin{pmatrix} e^{3t} & -2e^{-t} + 2e^{3t} \\ 0 & e^{-t} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^{3t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^{3t} \\ &= c_2 \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-t} + (c_1 + 2c_2) \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^{3t} \\ &= c_3 \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-t} + c_4 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^{3t}. \end{aligned}$$

22. The eigenvalues are  $\lambda_1 = \frac{1}{4}$  and  $\lambda_2 = \frac{1}{2}$ . This leads to the system

$$e^{t/4} = b_0 + \frac{1}{4}b_1$$

$$e^{t/2} = b_0 + \frac{1}{2}b_1,$$

which has the solution  $b_0 = 2e^{t/4} + e^{t/2}$  and  $b_1 = -4e^{t/4} + 4e^{t/2}$ . Then

$$e^{\mathbf{A}t} = b_0 \mathbf{I} + b_1 \mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} -2e^{t/4} + 3e^{t/2} & 6e^{t/4} - 6e^{t/2} \\ -e^{t/4} + e^{t/2} & 3e^{t/4} - 2e^{t/2} \end{pmatrix}.$$

The general solution of the system is then

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{X} = e^{\mathbf{A}t} \mathbf{C} &= \begin{pmatrix} -2e^{t/4} + 3e^{t/2} & 6e^{t/4} - 6e^{t/2} \\ -e^{t/4} + e^{t/2} & 3e^{t/4} - 2e^{t/2} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= c_1 \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} e^{t/4} + c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{t/2} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 6 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} e^{t/4} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} -6 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix} e^{t/2} \\ &= (-c_1 + 3c_2) \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{t/4} + (c_1 - 2c_2) \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{t/2} \\ &= c_3 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{t/4} + c_4 \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{t/2}. \end{aligned}$$

23. From equation (3) in the text we have  $e^{\mathbf{D}t} = \mathbf{I} + t\mathbf{D} + \frac{t^2}{2!}\mathbf{D}^2 + \frac{t^3}{3!}\mathbf{D}^3 + \dots$  so that

$$\mathbf{P}e^{\mathbf{D}t}\mathbf{P}^{-1} = \mathbf{P}\mathbf{P}^{-1} + t(\mathbf{P}\mathbf{D}\mathbf{P}^{-1}) + \frac{t^2}{2!}(\mathbf{P}\mathbf{D}^2\mathbf{P}^{-1}) + \frac{t^3}{3!}(\mathbf{P}\mathbf{D}^3\mathbf{P}^{-1}) + \dots.$$

## 10.5 Matrix Exponential

But  $\mathbf{P}\mathbf{P}^{-1} = \mathbf{I}$ ,  $\mathbf{P}\mathbf{D}\mathbf{P}^{-1} = \mathbf{A}$  and  $\mathbf{P}\mathbf{D}^n\mathbf{P}^{-1} = \mathbf{A}^n$  (see Problem 37, Exercises 8.12). Thus,

$$\mathbf{P}e^{\mathbf{D}t}\mathbf{P}^{-1} = \mathbf{I} + t\mathbf{A} + \frac{t^2}{2!}\mathbf{A}^2 + \frac{t^3}{3!}\mathbf{A}^3 + \dots = e^{\mathbf{A}t}.$$

**24.** From equation (3) in the text

$$\begin{aligned} e^{\mathbf{D}t} &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & 1 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & \lambda_2 & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix} + \frac{1}{2!}t^2 \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1^2 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & \lambda_2^2 & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & \lambda_n^2 \end{pmatrix} \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{3!}t^3 \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1^3 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & \lambda_2^3 & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & \lambda_n^3 \end{pmatrix} + \dots \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 + \lambda_1 t + \frac{1}{2!}(\lambda_1 t)^2 + \dots & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & 1 + \lambda_2 t + \frac{1}{2!}(\lambda_2 t)^2 + \dots & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & 1 + \lambda_n t + \frac{1}{2!}(\lambda_n t)^2 + \dots \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} e^{\lambda_1 t} & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & e^{\lambda_2 t} & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & e^{\lambda_n t} \end{pmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

**25.** From Problems 23 and 24 and equation (1) in the text

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{X} = e^{\mathbf{A}t}\mathbf{C} &= \mathbf{P}e^{\mathbf{D}t}\mathbf{P}^{-1}\mathbf{C} = \begin{pmatrix} e^{3t} & e^{5t} \\ e^{3t} & 3e^{5t} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} e^{3t} & 0 \\ 0 & e^{5t} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \frac{3}{2}e^{-3t} & -\frac{1}{2}e^{-3t} \\ -\frac{1}{2}e^{-5t} & \frac{1}{2}e^{-5t} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} \frac{3}{2}e^{3t} - \frac{1}{2}e^{5t} & -\frac{1}{2}e^{3t} + \frac{1}{2}e^{5t} \\ \frac{3}{2}e^{3t} - \frac{3}{2}e^{5t} & -\frac{1}{2}e^{3t} + \frac{3}{2}e^{5t} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \end{pmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

**26.** From Problems 23 and 24 and equation (1) in the text

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{X} = e^{\mathbf{A}t}\mathbf{C} &= \mathbf{P}e^{\mathbf{D}t}\mathbf{P}^{-1}\mathbf{C} = \begin{pmatrix} -e^t & e^{3t} \\ e^t & e^{3t} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} e^t & 0 \\ 0 & e^{3t} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2}e^{-t} & \frac{1}{2}e^{-t} \\ \frac{1}{2}e^{3t} & \frac{1}{2}e^{-3t} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2}e^t + \frac{1}{2}e^{9t} & -\frac{1}{2}e^t + \frac{1}{2}e^{3t} \\ -\frac{1}{2}e^t + \frac{1}{2}e^{9t} & \frac{1}{2}e^t + \frac{1}{2}e^{3t} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \end{pmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

**27. (a)** The following commands can be used in *Mathematica*:

```
A={{4, 2},{3, 3}};
c={c1, c2};
m=MatrixExp[A t];
sol=Expand[m.c]
Collect[sol, {c1, c2}]/.MatrixForm
```

The output gives

$$\begin{aligned}x(t) &= c_1 \left( \frac{2}{5}e^t + \frac{3}{5}e^{6t} \right) + c_2 \left( -\frac{2}{5}e^t + \frac{2}{5}e^{6t} \right) \\y(t) &= c_1 \left( -\frac{3}{5}e^t + \frac{3}{5}e^{6t} \right) + c_2 \left( \frac{3}{5}e^t + \frac{2}{5}e^{6t} \right).\end{aligned}$$

The eigenvalues are 1 and 6 with corresponding eigenvectors

$$\begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix},$$

so the solution of the system is

$$\mathbf{X}(t) = b_1 \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} e^t + b_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{6t}$$

or

$$x(t) = -2b_1 e^t + b_2 e^{6t}$$

$$y(t) = 3b_1 e^t + b_2 e^{6t}.$$

If we replace  $b_1$  with  $-\frac{1}{5}c_1 + \frac{1}{5}c_2$  and  $b_2$  with  $\frac{3}{5}c_1 + \frac{2}{5}c_2$ , we obtain the solution found using the matrix exponential.

- (b)  $x(t) = c_1 e^{-2t} \cos t - (c_1 + c_2) e^{-2t} \sin t$   
 $y(t) = c_2 e^{-2t} \cos t + (2c_1 + c_2) e^{-2t} \sin t$
- 28.  $x(t) = c_1(3e^{-2t} - 2e^{-t}) + c_3(-6e^{-2t} + 6e^{-t})$   
 $y(t) = c_2(4e^{-2t} - 3e^{-t}) + c_4(4e^{-2t} - 4e^{-t})$   
 $z(t) = c_1(e^{-2t} - e^{-t}) + c_3(-2e^{-2t} + 3e^{-t})$   
 $w(t) = c_2(-3e^{-2t} + 3e^{-t}) + c_4(-3e^{-2t} + 4e^{-t})$
- 29. If  $\det(s\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A}) = 0$ , then  $s$  is an eigenvalue of  $\mathbf{A}$ . Thus  $s\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A}$  has an inverse if  $s$  is not an eigenvalue of  $\mathbf{A}$ . For the purposes of the discussion in this section, we take  $s$  to be larger than the largest eigenvalue of  $\mathbf{A}$ . Under this condition  $s\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A}$  has an inverse.
- 30. Since  $\mathbf{A}^3 = \mathbf{0}$ ,  $\mathbf{A}$  is nilpotent. Since

$$e^{\mathbf{A}t} = \mathbf{I} + \mathbf{A}t + \mathbf{A}^2 \frac{t^2}{2!} + \cdots + \mathbf{A}^k \frac{t^k}{k!} + \cdots,$$

if  $\mathbf{A}$  is nilpotent and  $\mathbf{A}^m = \mathbf{0}$ , then  $\mathbf{A}^k = \mathbf{0}$  for  $k \geq m$  and

$$e^{\mathbf{A}t} = \mathbf{I} + \mathbf{A}t + \mathbf{A}^2 \frac{t^2}{2!} + \cdots + \mathbf{A}^{m-1} \frac{t^{m-1}}{(m-1)!}.$$

In this problem  $\mathbf{A}^3 = \mathbf{0}$ , so

$$\begin{aligned}e^{\mathbf{A}t} &= \mathbf{I} + \mathbf{A}t + \mathbf{A}^2 \frac{t^2}{2} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} t + \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \frac{t^2}{2} \\&= \begin{pmatrix} 1 - t - t^2/2 & t & t + t^2/2 \\ -t & 1 & t \\ -t - t^2/2 & t & 1 + t + t^2/2 \end{pmatrix}\end{aligned}$$

and the solution of  $\mathbf{X}' = \mathbf{AX}$  is

$$\mathbf{X}(t) = e^{\mathbf{A}t} \mathbf{C} = e^{\mathbf{A}t} \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \\ c_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} c_1(1 - t - t^2/2) + c_2t + c_3(t + t^2/2) \\ -c_1t + c_2 + c_3t \\ c_1(-t - t^2/2) + c_2t + c_3(1 + t + t^2/2) \end{pmatrix}.$$

# CHAPTER 10 REVIEW EXERCISES

1. If  $\mathbf{X} = k \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix}$ , then  $\mathbf{X}' = \mathbf{0}$  and

$$k \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 4 \\ 2 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 8 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = k \begin{pmatrix} 24 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 8 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

We see that  $k = \frac{1}{3}$ .

2. Solving for  $c_1$  and  $c_2$  we find  $c_1 = -\frac{3}{4}$  and  $c_2 = \frac{1}{4}$ .

3. Since

$$\begin{pmatrix} 4 & 6 & 6 \\ 1 & 3 & 2 \\ -1 & -4 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 12 \\ 4 \\ -4 \end{pmatrix} = 4 \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix},$$

we see that  $\lambda = 4$  is an eigenvalue with eigenvector  $\mathbf{K}_3$ . The corresponding solution is  $\mathbf{X}_3 = \mathbf{K}_3 e^{4t}$ .

4. The other eigenvalue is  $\lambda_2 = 1 - 2i$  with corresponding eigenvector  $\mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -i \end{pmatrix}$ . The general solution is

$$\mathbf{X}(t) = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} \cos 2t \\ -\sin 2t \end{pmatrix} e^t + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} \sin 2t \\ \cos 2t \end{pmatrix} e^t.$$

5. We have  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda \mathbf{I}) = (\lambda - 1)^2 = 0$  and  $\mathbf{K} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$ . A solution to  $(\mathbf{A} - \lambda \mathbf{I})\mathbf{P} = \mathbf{K}$  is  $\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  so that

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} e^t + c_2 \left[ \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} t e^t + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^t \right].$$

6. We have  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda \mathbf{I}) = (\lambda + 6)(\lambda + 2) = 0$  so that

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-6t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-2t}.$$

7. We have  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda \mathbf{I}) = \lambda^2 - 2\lambda + 5 = 0$ . For  $\lambda = 1 + 2i$  we obtain  $\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ i \end{pmatrix}$  and

$$\mathbf{X}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ i \end{pmatrix} e^{(1+2i)t} = \begin{pmatrix} \cos 2t \\ -\sin 2t \end{pmatrix} e^t + i \begin{pmatrix} \sin 2t \\ \cos 2t \end{pmatrix} e^t.$$

Then

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} \cos 2t \\ -\sin 2t \end{pmatrix} e^t + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} \sin 2t \\ \cos 2t \end{pmatrix} e^t.$$

8. We have  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda \mathbf{I}) = \lambda^2 - 2\lambda + 2 = 0$ . For  $\lambda = 1 + i$  we obtain  $\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 3-i \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$  and

$$\mathbf{X}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 3-i \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} e^{(1+i)t} = \begin{pmatrix} 3\cos t + \sin t \\ 2\cos t \end{pmatrix} e^t + i \begin{pmatrix} -\cos t + 3\sin t \\ 2\sin t \end{pmatrix} e^t.$$

Then

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 3 \cos t + \sin t \\ 2 \cos t \end{pmatrix} e^t + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} -\cos t + 3 \sin t \\ 2 \sin t \end{pmatrix} e^t.$$

**9.** We have  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda \mathbf{I}) = -(\lambda - 2)(\lambda - 4)(\lambda + 3) = 0$  so that

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{4t} + c_3 \begin{pmatrix} 7 \\ 12 \\ -16 \end{pmatrix} e^{-3t}.$$

**10.** We have  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda \mathbf{I}) = -(\lambda + 2)(\lambda^2 - 2\lambda + 3) = 0$ . The eigenvalues are  $\lambda_1 = -2$ ,  $\lambda_2 = 1 + \sqrt{2}i$ , and  $\lambda_3 = 1 - \sqrt{2}i$ , with eigenvectors

$$\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -7 \\ 5 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2}i \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{K}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2}i \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{X} &= c_1 \begin{pmatrix} -7 \\ 5 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix} e^{-2t} + c_2 \left[ \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \cos \sqrt{2}t - \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2} \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \sin \sqrt{2}t \right] e^t \\ &\quad + c_3 \left[ \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2} \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \cos \sqrt{2}t + \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \sin \sqrt{2}t \right] e^t \\ &= c_1 \begin{pmatrix} -7 \\ 5 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix} e^{-2t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} \cos \sqrt{2}t \\ -\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2} \sin \sqrt{2}t \\ \cos \sqrt{2}t \end{pmatrix} e^t + c_3 \begin{pmatrix} \sin \sqrt{2}t \\ \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2} \cos \sqrt{2}t \\ \sin \sqrt{2}t \end{pmatrix} e^t. \end{aligned}$$

**11.** We have

$$\mathbf{X}_c = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{4t}.$$

Then

$$\Phi = \begin{pmatrix} e^{2t} & 4e^{4t} \\ 0 & e^{4t} \end{pmatrix}, \quad \Phi^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} e^{-2t} & -4e^{-2t} \\ 0 & e^{-4t} \end{pmatrix},$$

and

$$\mathbf{U} = \int \Phi^{-1} \mathbf{F} dt = \int \begin{pmatrix} 2e^{-2t} - 64te^{-2t} \\ 16te^{-4t} \end{pmatrix} dt = \begin{pmatrix} 15e^{-2t} + 32te^{-2t} \\ -e^{-4t} - 4te^{-4t} \end{pmatrix},$$

so that

$$\mathbf{X}_p = \Phi \mathbf{U} = \begin{pmatrix} 11 + 16t \\ -1 - 4t \end{pmatrix}.$$

**12.** We have

$$\mathbf{X}_c = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \cos t \\ -\sin t \end{pmatrix} e^t + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \sin t \\ \cos t \end{pmatrix} e^t.$$

Then

$$\Phi = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \cos t & 2 \sin t \\ -\sin t & \cos t \end{pmatrix} e^t, \quad \Phi^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \cos t & -\sin t \\ \frac{1}{2} \sin t & \cos t \end{pmatrix} e^{-t},$$

and

$$\mathbf{U} = \int \Phi^{-1} \mathbf{F} dt = \int \begin{pmatrix} \cos t - \sec t \\ \sin t \end{pmatrix} dt = \begin{pmatrix} \sin t - \ln |\sec t + \tan t| \\ -\cos t \end{pmatrix},$$

## CHAPTER 10 REVIEW EXERCISES

so that

$$\mathbf{X}_p = \Phi \mathbf{U} = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \cos t \ln |\sec t + \tan t| \\ -1 + \sin t \ln |\sec t + \tan t| \end{pmatrix} e^t.$$

**13.** We have

$$\mathbf{X}_c = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} \cos t + \sin t \\ 2 \cos t \end{pmatrix} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} \sin t - \cos t \\ 2 \sin t \end{pmatrix}.$$

Then

$$\Phi = \begin{pmatrix} \cos t + \sin t & \sin t - \cos t \\ 2 \cos t & 2 \sin t \end{pmatrix}, \quad \Phi^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \sin t & \frac{1}{2} \cos t - \frac{1}{2} \sin t \\ -\cos t & \frac{1}{2} \cos t + \frac{1}{2} \sin t \end{pmatrix},$$

and

$$\mathbf{U} = \int \Phi^{-1} \mathbf{F} dt = \int \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \sin t - \frac{1}{2} \cos t + \frac{1}{2} \csc t \\ -\frac{1}{2} \sin t - \frac{1}{2} \cos t + \frac{1}{2} \csc t \end{pmatrix} dt$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} \cos t - \frac{1}{2} \sin t + \frac{1}{2} \ln |\csc t - \cot t| \\ \frac{1}{2} \cos t - \frac{1}{2} \sin t + \frac{1}{2} \ln |\csc t - \cot t| \end{pmatrix},$$

so that

$$\mathbf{X}_p = \Phi \mathbf{U} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} \sin t \\ \sin t + \cos t \end{pmatrix} \ln |\csc t - \cot t|.$$

**14.** We have

$$\mathbf{X}_c = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t} + c_2 \left[ \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} t e^{2t} + \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t} \right].$$

Then

$$\Phi = \begin{pmatrix} e^{2t} & t e^{2t} + e^{2t} \\ -e^{2t} & -t e^{2t} \end{pmatrix}, \quad \Phi^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} -t e^{-2t} & -t e^{-2t} - e^{-2t} \\ e^{-2t} & e^{-2t} \end{pmatrix},$$

and

$$\mathbf{U} = \int \Phi^{-1} \mathbf{F} dt = \int \begin{pmatrix} t-1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} dt = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2}t^2 - t \\ -t \end{pmatrix},$$

so that

$$\mathbf{X}_p = \Phi \mathbf{U} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix} t^2 e^{2t} + \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} t e^{2t}.$$

**15. (a)** Letting

$$\mathbf{K} = \begin{pmatrix} k_1 \\ k_2 \\ k_3 \end{pmatrix}$$

we note that  $(\mathbf{A} - 2\mathbf{I})\mathbf{K} = \mathbf{0}$  implies that  $3k_1 + 3k_2 + 3k_3 = 0$ , so  $k_1 = -(k_2 + k_3)$ . Choosing  $k_2 = 0$ ,  $k_3 = 1$  and then  $k_2 = 1$ ,  $k_3 = 0$  we get

$$\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

respectively. Thus,

$$\mathbf{X}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{X}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} e^{2t}$$

are two solutions.

- (b) From  $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda\mathbf{I}) = \lambda^2(3 - \lambda) = 0$  we see that  $\lambda_1 = 3$ , and 0 is an eigenvalue of multiplicity two. Letting

$$\mathbf{K} = \begin{pmatrix} k_1 \\ k_2 \\ k_3 \end{pmatrix},$$

as in part (a), we note that  $(\mathbf{A} - 0\mathbf{I})\mathbf{K} = \mathbf{AK} = \mathbf{0}$  implies that  $k_1 + k_2 + k_3 = 0$ , so  $k_1 = -(k_2 + k_3)$ . Choosing  $k_2 = 0$ ,  $k_3 = 1$ , and then  $k_2 = 1$ ,  $k_3 = 0$  we get

$$\mathbf{K}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{K}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

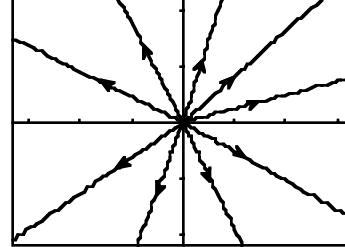
respectively. Since the eigenvector corresponding to  $\lambda_1 = 3$  is

$$\mathbf{K}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix},$$

the general solution of the system is

$$\mathbf{X} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{3t} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + c_3 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

16. For  $\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \end{pmatrix} e^t$  we have  $\mathbf{X}' = \mathbf{X} = \mathbf{IX}$ .



# 11

# Systems of Nonlinear Differential Equations

## EXERCISES 11.1

### Autonomous Systems

1. The corresponding plane autonomous system is

$$x' = y, \quad y' = -9 \sin x.$$

If  $(x, y)$  is a critical point,  $y = 0$  and  $-9 \sin x = 0$ . Therefore  $x = \pm n\pi$  and so the critical points are  $(\pm n\pi, 0)$  for  $n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ .

2. The corresponding plane autonomous system is

$$x' = y, \quad y' = -2x - y^2.$$

If  $(x, y)$  is a critical point, then  $y = 0$  and so  $-2x - y^2 = -2x = 0$ . Therefore  $(0, 0)$  is the sole critical point.

3. The corresponding plane autonomous system is

$$x' = y, \quad y' = x^2 - y(1 - x^3).$$

If  $(x, y)$  is a critical point,  $y = 0$  and so  $x^2 - y(1 - x^3) = x^2 = 0$ . Therefore  $(0, 0)$  is the sole critical point.

4. The corresponding plane autonomous system is

$$x' = y, \quad y' = -4 \frac{x}{1 + x^2} - 2y.$$

If  $(x, y)$  is a critical point,  $y = 0$  and so  $-4x/(1 + x^2) - 2(0) = 0$ . Therefore  $x = 0$  and so  $(0, 0)$  is the sole critical point.

5. The corresponding plane autonomous system is

$$x' = y, \quad y' = -x + \epsilon x^3.$$

If  $(x, y)$  is a critical point,  $y = 0$  and  $-x + \epsilon x^3 = 0$ . Hence  $x(-1 + \epsilon x^2) = 0$  and so  $x = 0, \sqrt{1/\epsilon}, -\sqrt{1/\epsilon}$ . The critical points are  $(0, 0), (\sqrt{1/\epsilon}, 0)$  and  $(-\sqrt{1/\epsilon}, 0)$ .

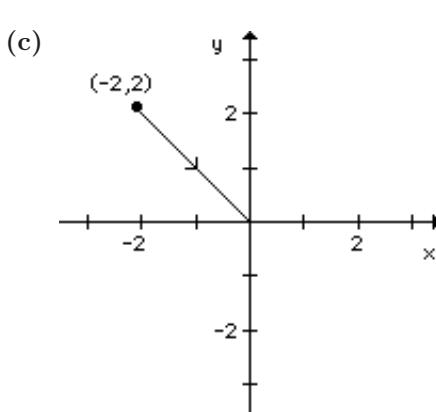
6. The corresponding plane autonomous system is

$$x' = y, \quad y' = -x + \epsilon x|x|.$$

If  $(x, y)$  is a critical point,  $y = 0$  and  $-x + \epsilon x|x| = x(-1 + \epsilon|x|) = 0$ . Hence  $x = 0, 1/\epsilon, -1/\epsilon$ . The critical points are  $(0, 0), (1/\epsilon, 0)$  and  $(-1/\epsilon, 0)$ .

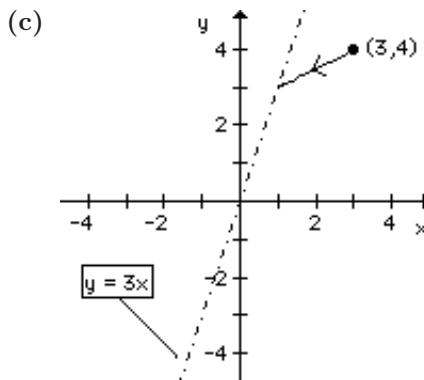
7. From  $x + xy = 0$  we have  $x(1 + y) = 0$ . Therefore  $x = 0$  or  $y = -1$ . If  $x = 0$ , then, substituting into  $-y - xy = 0$ , we obtain  $y = 0$ . Likewise, if  $y = -1$ ,  $1 + x = 0$  or  $x = -1$ . We can conclude that  $(0, 0)$  and  $(-1, -1)$  are critical points of the system.

8. From  $y^2 - x = 0$  we have  $x = y^2$ . Substituting into  $x^2 - y = 0$ , we obtain  $y^4 - y = 0$  or  $y(y^3 - 1) = 0$ . It follows that  $y = 0, 1$  and so  $(0, 0)$  and  $(1, 1)$  are the critical points of the system.
9. From  $x - y = 0$  we have  $y = x$ . Substituting into  $3x^2 - 4y = 0$  we obtain  $3x^2 - 4x = x(3x - 4) = 0$ . It follows that  $(0, 0)$  and  $(4/3, 4/3)$  are the critical points of the system.
10. From  $x^3 - y = 0$  we have  $y = x^3$ . Substituting into  $x - y^3 = 0$  we obtain  $x - x^9 = 0$  or  $x(1 - x^8) = 0$ . Therefore  $x = 0, 1, -1$  and so the critical points of the system are  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(1, 1)$ , and  $(-1, -1)$ .
11. From  $x(10 - x - \frac{1}{2}y) = 0$  we obtain  $x = 0$  or  $x + \frac{1}{2}y = 10$ . Likewise  $y(16 - y - x) = 0$  implies that  $y = 0$  or  $x + y = 16$ . We therefore have four cases. If  $x = 0$ ,  $y = 0$  or  $y = 16$ . If  $x + \frac{1}{2}y = 10$ , we can conclude that  $y(-\frac{1}{2}y + 6) = 0$  and so  $y = 0, 12$ . Therefore the critical points of the system are  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(0, 16)$ ,  $(10, 0)$ , and  $(4, 12)$ .
12. Adding the two equations we obtain  $10 - 15y/(y + 5) = 0$ . It follows that  $y = 10$ , and from  $-2x + y + 10 = 0$  we can conclude that  $x = 10$ . Therefore  $(10, 10)$  is the sole critical point of the system.
13. From  $x^2 e^y = 0$  we have  $x = 0$ . Since  $e^x - 1 = e^0 - 1 = 0$ , the second equation is satisfied for an arbitrary value of  $y$ . Therefore any point of the form  $(0, y)$  is a critical point.
14. From  $\sin y = 0$  we have  $y = \pm n\pi$ . From  $e^{x-y} = 1$ , we can conclude that  $x - y = 0$  or  $x = y$ . The critical points of the system are therefore  $(\pm n\pi, \pm n\pi)$  for  $n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ .
15. From  $x(1 - x^2 - 3y^2) = 0$  we have  $x = 0$  or  $x^2 + 3y^2 = 1$ . If  $x = 0$ , then substituting into  $y(3 - x^2 - 3y^2) = 0$  gives  $y(3 - 3y^2) = 0$ . Therefore  $y = 0, 1, -1$ . Likewise  $x^2 = 1 - 3y^2$  yields  $2y = 0$  so that  $y = 0$  and  $x^2 = 1 - 3(0)^2 = 1$ . The critical points of the system are therefore  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(0, 1)$ ,  $(0, -1)$ ,  $(1, 0)$ , and  $(-1, 0)$ .
16. From  $-x(4 - y^2) = 0$  we obtain  $x = 0$ ,  $y = 2$ , or  $y = -2$ . If  $x = 0$ , then substituting into  $4y(1 - x^2)$  yields  $y = 0$ . Likewise  $y = 2$  gives  $8(1 - x^2) = 0$  or  $x = 1, -1$ . Finally  $y = -2$  yields  $-8(1 - x^2) = 0$  or  $x = 1, -1$ . The critical points of the system are therefore  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(1, 2)$ ,  $(-1, 2)$ ,  $(1, -2)$ , and  $(-1, -2)$ .
17. (a) From Exercises 10.2, Problem 1,  $x = c_1 e^{5t} - c_2 e^{-t}$  and  $y = 2c_1 e^{5t} + c_2 e^{-t}$ .
- (b) From  $\mathbf{X}(0) = (2, -1)$  it follows that  $c_1 = 0$  and  $c_2 = 2$ . Therefore  $x = -2e^{-t}$  and  $y = 2e^{-t}$ .

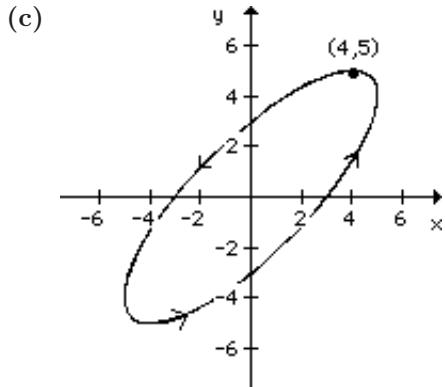


18. (a) From Exercises 10.2, Problem 6,  $x = c_1 + 2c_2 e^{-5t}$  and  $y = 3c_1 + c_2 e^{-5t}$ , which is not periodic.
- (b) From  $\mathbf{X}(0) = (3, 4)$  it follows that  $c_1 = c_2 = 1$ . Therefore  $x = 1 + 2e^{-5t}$  and  $y = 3 + e^{-5t}$  gives  $y = \frac{1}{2}(x-1)+3$ .

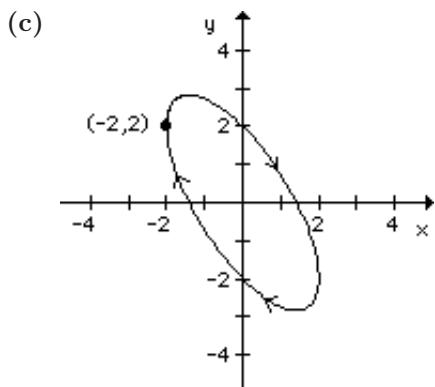
## 11.1 Autonomous Systems



19. (a) From Exercises 10.2, Problem 37,  $x = c_1(4 \cos 3t - 3 \sin 3t) + c_2(4 \sin 3t + 3 \cos 3t)$  and  $y = c_1(5 \cos 3t) + c_2(5 \sin 3t)$ . All solutions are one periodic with  $p = 2\pi/3$ .
- (b) From  $\mathbf{X}(0) = (4, 5)$  it follows that  $c_1 = 1$  and  $c_2 = 0$ . Therefore  $x = 4 \cos 3t - 3 \sin 3t$  and  $y = 5 \cos 3t$ .

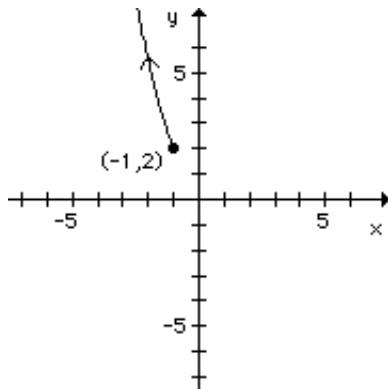


20. (a) From Exercises 10.2, Problem 34,  $x = c_1(\sin t - \cos t) + c_2(-\cos t - \sin t)$  and  $y = 2c_1 \cos t + 2c_2 \sin t$ . All solutions are periodic with  $p = 2\pi$ .
- (b) From  $\mathbf{X}(0) = (-2, 2)$  it follows that  $c_1 = c_2 = 1$ . Therefore  $x = -2 \cos t$  and  $y = 2 \cos t + 2 \sin t$ .



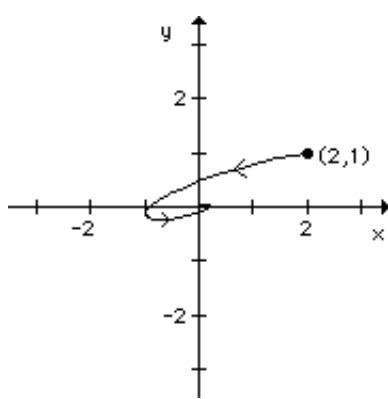
21. (a) From Exercises 10.2, Problem 35,  $x = c_1(\sin t - \cos t)e^{4t} + c_2(-\sin t - \cos t)e^{4t}$  and  $y = 2c_1(\cos t)e^{4t} + 2c_2(\sin t)e^{4t}$ . Because of the presence of  $e^{4t}$ , there are no periodic solutions.
- (b) From  $\mathbf{X}(0) = (-1, 2)$  it follows that  $c_1 = 1$  and  $c_2 = 0$ . Therefore  $x = (\sin t - \cos t)e^{4t}$  and  $y = 2(\cos t)e^{4t}$ .

(c)



22. (a) From Exercises 10.2, Problem 38,  $x = c_1 e^{-t}(2 \cos 2t - 2 \sin 2t) + c_2 e^{-t}(2 \cos 2t + 2 \sin 2t)$  and  $y = c_1 e^{-t} \cos 2t + c_2 e^{-t} \sin 2t$ . Because of the presence of  $e^{-t}$ , there are no periodic solutions.
- (b) From  $\mathbf{X}(0) = (2, 1)$  it follows that  $c_1 = 1$  and  $c_2 = 0$ . Therefore  $x = e^{-t}(2 \cos 2t - 2 \sin 2t)$  and  $y = e^{-t} \cos 2t$ .

(c)



23. Switching to polar coordinates,

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{dr}{dt} &= \frac{1}{r} \left( x \frac{dx}{dt} + y \frac{dy}{dt} \right) = \frac{1}{r}(-xy - x^2 r^4 + xy - y^2 r^4) = -r^5 \\ \frac{d\theta}{dt} &= \frac{1}{r^2} \left( -y \frac{dx}{dt} + x \frac{dy}{dt} \right) = \frac{1}{r^2}(y^2 + xyr^4 + x^2 - xyr^4) = 1.\end{aligned}$$

If we use separation of variables on  $\frac{dr}{dt} = -r^5$  we obtain

$$r = \left( \frac{1}{4t + c_1} \right)^{1/4} \quad \text{and} \quad \theta = t + c_2.$$

Since  $\mathbf{X}(0) = (4, 0)$ ,  $r = 4$  and  $\theta = 0$  when  $t = 0$ . It follows that  $c_2 = 0$  and  $c_1 = \frac{1}{256}$ . The final solution can be written as

$$r = \sqrt[4]{1024t + 1}, \quad \theta = t$$

and so the solution spirals toward the origin as  $t$  increases.

24. Switching to polar coordinates,

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{dr}{dt} &= \frac{1}{r} \left( x \frac{dx}{dt} + y \frac{dy}{dt} \right) = \frac{1}{r}(xy - x^2 r^2 - xy + y^2 r^2) = r^3 \\ \frac{d\theta}{dt} &= \frac{1}{r^2} \left( -y \frac{dx}{dt} + x \frac{dy}{dt} \right) = \frac{1}{r^2}(-y^2 - xyr^2 - x^2 + xyr^2) = -1.\end{aligned}$$

## 11.1 Autonomous Systems

If we use separation of variables, it follows that

$$r = \frac{1}{\sqrt{-2t + c_1}} \quad \text{and} \quad \theta = -t + c_2.$$

Since  $\mathbf{X}(0) = (4, 0)$ ,  $r = 4$  and  $\theta = 0$  when  $t = 0$ . It follows that  $c_2 = 0$  and  $c_1 = \frac{1}{16}$ . The final solution can be written as

$$r = \frac{4}{\sqrt{1 - 32t}}, \quad \theta = -t.$$

Note that  $r \rightarrow \infty$  as  $t \rightarrow (\frac{1}{32})$ . Because  $0 \leq t \leq \frac{1}{32}$ , the curve is not a spiral.

- 25.** Switching to polar coordinates,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dr}{dt} &= \frac{1}{r} \left( x \frac{dx}{dt} + y \frac{dy}{dt} \right) = \frac{1}{r} [-xy + x^2(1 - r^2) + xy + y^2(1 - r^2)] = r(1 - r^2) \\ \frac{d\theta}{dt} &= \frac{1}{r^2} \left( -y \frac{dx}{dt} + x \frac{dy}{dt} \right) = \frac{1}{r^2} [y^2 - xy(1 - r^2) + x^2 + xy(1 - r^2)] = 1. \end{aligned}$$

Now  $dr/dt = r - r^3$  or  $(dr/dt) - r = -r^3$  is a Bernoulli differential equation. Following the procedure in Section 2.5 of the text, we let  $w = r^{-2}$  so that  $w' = -2r^{-3}(dr/dt)$ . Therefore  $w' + 2w = 2$ , a linear first order differential equation. It follows that  $w = 1 + c_1 e^{-2t}$  and so  $r^2 = 1/(1 + c_1 e^{-2t})$ . The general solution can be written as

$$r = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + c_1 e^{-2t}}}, \quad \theta = t + c_2.$$

If  $\mathbf{X}(0) = (1, 0)$ ,  $r = 1$  and  $\theta = 0$  when  $t = 0$ . Therefore  $c_1 = 0 = c_2$  and so  $x = r \cos t = \cos t$  and  $y = r \sin t = \sin t$ . This solution generates the circle  $r = 1$ . If  $\mathbf{X}(0) = (2, 0)$ ,  $r = 2$  and  $\theta = 0$  when  $t = 0$ . Therefore  $c_1 = -3/4$ ,  $c_2 = 0$  and so

$$r = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \frac{3}{4} e^{-2t}}}, \quad \theta = t.$$

This solution spirals toward the circle  $r = 1$  as  $t$  increases.

- 26.** Switching to polar coordinates,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dr}{dt} &= \frac{1}{r} \left( x \frac{dx}{dt} + y \frac{dy}{dt} \right) = \frac{1}{r} \left[ xy - \frac{x^2}{r}(4 - r^2) - xy - \frac{y^2}{r}(4 - r^2) \right] = r^2 - 4 \\ \frac{d\theta}{dt} &= \frac{1}{r^2} \left( -y \frac{dx}{dt} + x \frac{dy}{dt} \right) = \frac{1}{r^2} \left[ -y^2 + \frac{xy}{r}(4 - r^2) - x^2 - \frac{xy}{r}(4 - r^2) \right] = -1. \end{aligned}$$

From Example 3, Section 2.2,

$$r = 2 \frac{1 + c_1 e^{4t}}{1 - c_1 e^{4t}} \quad \text{and} \quad \theta = -t + c_2.$$

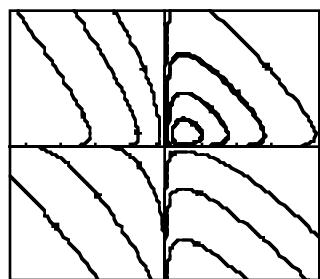
If  $\mathbf{X}(0) = (1, 0)$ ,  $r = 1$  and  $\theta = 0$  when  $t = 0$ . It follows that  $c_2 = 0$  and  $c_1 = -\frac{1}{3}$ . Therefore

$$r = 2 \frac{1 - \frac{1}{3} e^{4t}}{1 + \frac{1}{3} e^{4t}} \quad \text{and} \quad \theta = -t.$$

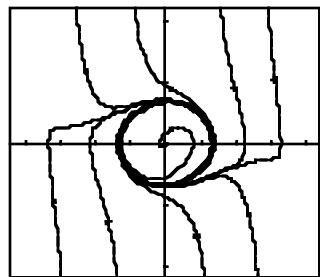
Note that  $r = 0$  when  $e^{4t} = 3$  or  $t = (\ln 3)/4$  and  $r \rightarrow -2$  as  $t \rightarrow \infty$ . The solution therefore approaches the circle  $r = 2$ . If  $\mathbf{X}(0) = (2, 0)$ , it follows that  $c_1 = c_2 = 0$ . Therefore  $r = 2$  and  $\theta = -t$  so that the solution generates the circle  $r = 2$  traversed in the clockwise direction. Note also that the original system is not defined at  $(0, 0)$  but the corresponding polar system is defined for  $r = 0$ . If the Runge-Kutta method is applied to the original system, the solution corresponding to  $\mathbf{X}(0) = (1, 0)$  will stall at the origin.

- 27.** The system has no critical points, so there are no periodic solutions.

28. From  $x(6y - 1) = 0$  and  $y(2 - 8x) = 0$  we see that  $(0, 0)$  and  $(1/4, 1/6)$  are critical points. From the graph we see that there are periodic solutions around  $(1/4, 1/6)$ .



29. The only critical point is  $(0, 0)$ . There appears to be a single periodic solution around  $(0, 0)$ .



30. The system has no critical points, so there are no periodic solutions.

31. If  $\mathbf{X}(t) = (x(t), y(t))$  is a solution,

$$\frac{d}{dt} f(x(t), y(t)) = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \frac{dx}{dt} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \frac{dy}{dt} = QP - PQ = 0,$$

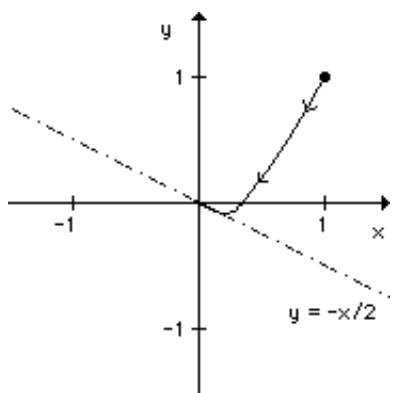
using the Chain Rule. Therefore  $f(x(t), y(t)) = c$  for some constant  $c$ , and the solution lies on a level curve of the function  $f$ .

## EXERCISES 11.2

### Stability of Linear Systems

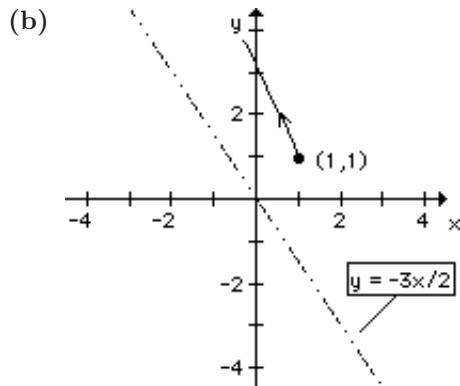
1. (a) If  $\mathbf{X}(0) = \mathbf{X}_0$  lies on the line  $y = 2x$ , then  $\mathbf{X}(t)$  approaches  $(0, 0)$  along this line. For all other initial conditions,  $\mathbf{X}(t)$  approaches  $(0, 0)$  from the direction determined by the line  $y = -x/2$ .

(b)

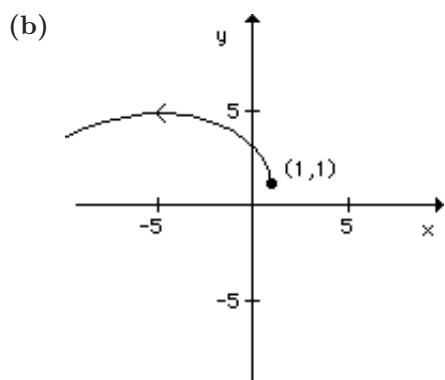


## 11.2 Stability of Linear Systems

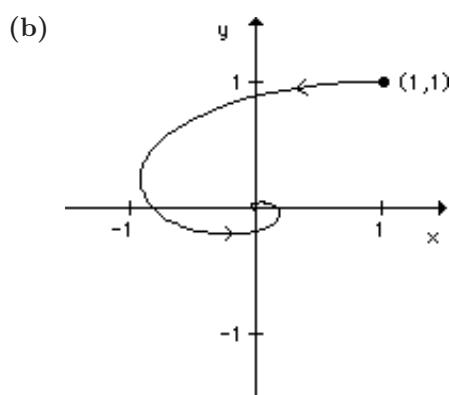
2. (a) If  $\mathbf{X}(0) = \mathbf{X}_0$  lies on the line  $y = -x$ , then  $\mathbf{X}(t)$  becomes unbounded along this line. For all other initial conditions,  $\mathbf{X}(t)$  becomes unbounded and  $y = -3x/2$  serves as an asymptote.



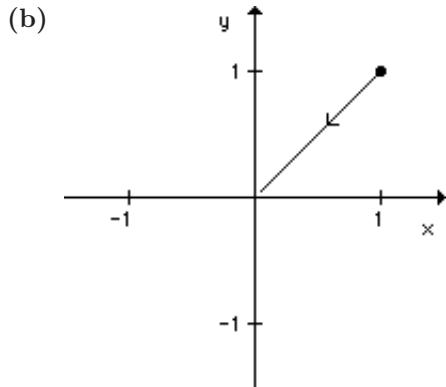
3. (a) All solutions are unstable spirals which become unbounded as  $t$  increases.



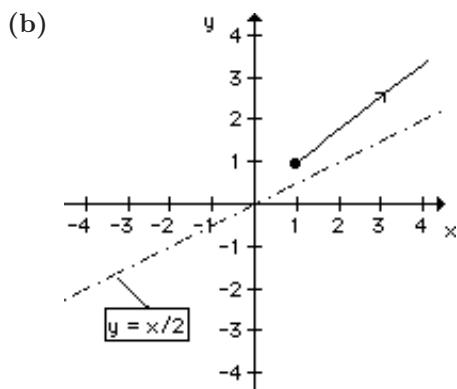
4. (a) All solutions are spirals which approach the origin.



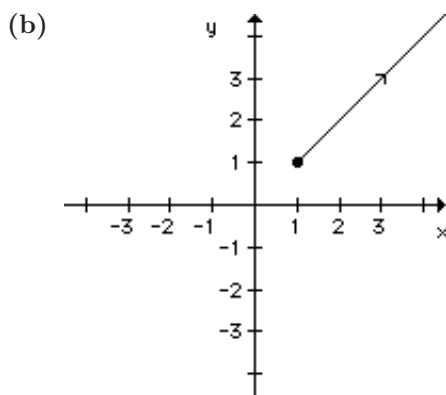
5. (a) All solutions approach  $(0, 0)$  from the direction specified by the line  $y = x$ .



6. (a) All solutions become unbounded and  $y = x/2$  serves as the asymptote.



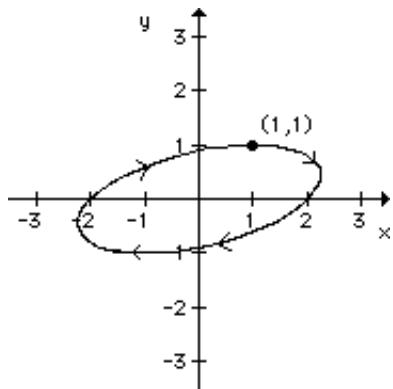
7. (a) If  $\mathbf{X}(0) = \mathbf{X}_0$  lies on the line  $y = 3x$ , then  $\mathbf{X}(t)$  approaches  $(0, 0)$  along this line. For all other initial conditions,  $\mathbf{X}(t)$  becomes unbounded and  $y = x$  serves as the asymptote.



## 11.2 Stability of Linear Systems

8. (a) The solutions are ellipses which encircle the origin.

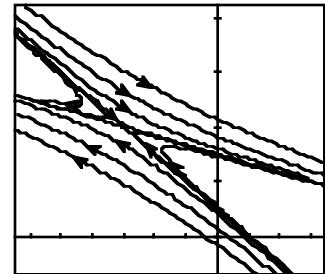
(b)



9. Since  $\Delta = -41 < 0$ , we can conclude from Figure 11.18 that  $(0,0)$  is a saddle point.
10. Since  $\Delta = 29$  and  $\tau = -12$ ,  $\tau^2 - 4\Delta > 0$  and so from Figure 11.18,  $(0,0)$  is a stable node.
11. Since  $\Delta = -19 < 0$ , we can conclude from Figure 11.18 that  $(0,0)$  is a saddle point.
12. Since  $\Delta = 1$  and  $\tau = -1$ ,  $\tau^2 - 4\Delta = -3$  and so from Figure 11.18,  $(0,0)$  is a stable spiral point.
13. Since  $\Delta = 1$  and  $\tau = -2$ ,  $\tau^2 - 4\Delta = 0$  and so from Figure 11.18,  $(0,0)$  is a degenerate stable node.
14. Since  $\Delta = 1$  and  $\tau = 2$ ,  $\tau^2 - 4\Delta = 0$  and so from Figure 11.18,  $(0,0)$  is a degenerate unstable node.
15. Since  $\Delta = 0.01$  and  $\tau = -0.03$ ,  $\tau^2 - 4\Delta < 0$  and so from Figure 11.18,  $(0,0)$  is a stable spiral point.
16. Since  $\Delta = 0.0016$  and  $\tau = 0.08$ ,  $\tau^2 - 4\Delta = 0$  and so from Figure 11.18,  $(0,0)$  is a degenerate unstable node.
17.  $\Delta = 1 - \mu^2$ ,  $\tau = 0$ , and so we need  $\Delta = 1 - \mu^2 > 0$  for  $(0,0)$  to be a center. Therefore  $|\mu| < 1$ .
18. Note that  $\Delta = 1$  and  $\tau = \mu$ . Therefore we need both  $\tau = \mu < 0$  and  $\tau^2 - 4\Delta = \mu^2 - 4 < 0$  for  $(0,0)$  to be a stable spiral point. These two conditions can be written as  $-2 < \mu < 0$ .
19. Note that  $\Delta = \mu + 1$  and  $\tau = \mu + 1$  and so  $\tau^2 - 4\Delta = (\mu + 1)^2 - 4(\mu + 1) = (\mu + 1)(\mu - 3)$ . It follows that  $\tau^2 - 4\Delta < 0$  if and only if  $-1 < \mu < 3$ . We can conclude that  $(0,0)$  will be a saddle point when  $\mu < -1$ . Likewise  $(0,0)$  will be an unstable spiral point when  $\tau = \mu + 1 > 0$  and  $\tau^2 - 4\Delta < 0$ . This condition reduces to  $-1 < \mu < 3$ .
20.  $\tau = 2\alpha$ ,  $\Delta = \alpha^2 + \beta^2 > 0$ , and  $\tau^2 - 4\Delta = -4\beta < 0$ . If  $\alpha < 0$ ,  $(0,0)$  is a stable spiral point. If  $\alpha > 0$ ,  $(0,0)$  is an unstable spiral point. Therefore  $(0,0)$  cannot be a node or saddle point.
21.  $\mathbf{AX}_1 + \mathbf{F} = \mathbf{0}$  implies that  $\mathbf{AX}_1 = -\mathbf{F}$  or  $\mathbf{X}_1 = -\mathbf{A}^{-1}\mathbf{F}$ . Since  $\mathbf{X}_p(t) = -\mathbf{A}^{-1}\mathbf{F}$  is a particular solution, it follows from Theorem 8.6 that  $\mathbf{X}(t) = \mathbf{X}_c(t) + \mathbf{X}_1$  is the general solution to  $\mathbf{X}' = \mathbf{AX} + \mathbf{F}$ . If  $\tau < 0$  and  $\Delta > 0$  then  $\mathbf{X}_c(t)$  approaches  $(0,0)$  by Theorem 11.1(a). It follows that  $\mathbf{X}(t)$  approaches  $\mathbf{X}_1$  as  $t \rightarrow \infty$ .
22. If  $bc < 1$ ,  $\Delta = ad\hat{x}\hat{y}(1 - bc) > 0$  and  $\tau^2 - 4\Delta = (a\hat{x} - d\hat{y})^2 + 4abcd\hat{x}\hat{y} > 0$ . Therefore  $(0,0)$  is a stable node.

23. (a) The critical point is  $\mathbf{X}_1 = (-3, 4)$ .

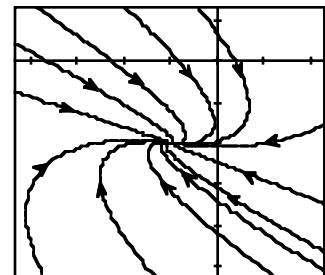
(b) From the graph,  $\mathbf{X}_1$  appears to be an unstable node or a saddle point.



(c) Since  $\Delta = -1$ ,  $(0, 0)$  is a saddle point.

24. (a) The critical point is  $\mathbf{X}_1 = (-1, -2)$ .

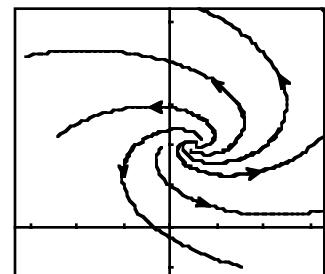
(b) From the graph,  $\mathbf{X}_1$  appears to be a stable node or a degenerate stable node.



(c) Since  $\tau = -16$ ,  $\Delta = 64$ , and  $\tau^2 - 4\Delta = 0$ ,  $(0, 0)$  is a degenerate stable node.

25. (a) The critical point is  $\mathbf{X}_1 = (0.5, 2)$ .

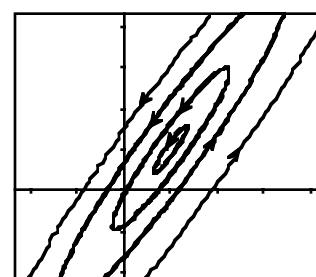
(b) From the graph,  $\mathbf{X}_1$  appears to be an unstable spiral point.



(c) Since  $\tau = 0.2$ ,  $\Delta = 0.03$ , and  $\tau^2 - 4\Delta = -0.08$ ,  $(0, 0)$  is an unstable spiral point.

26. (a) The critical point is  $\mathbf{X}_1 = (1, 1)$ .

(b) From the graph,  $\mathbf{X}_1$  appears to be a center.



(c) Since  $\tau = 0$  and  $\Delta = 1$ ,  $(0, 0)$  is a center.

## EXERCISES 11.3

### Linearization and Local Stability

1. Switching to polar coordinates,

$$\frac{dr}{dt} = \frac{1}{r} \left( x \frac{dx}{dt} + y \frac{dy}{dt} \right) = \frac{1}{r} (\alpha x^2 - \beta xy + xy^2 + \beta xy + \alpha y^2 - xy^2) = \frac{1}{r} \alpha r^2 = \alpha r.$$

Therefore  $r = ce^{\alpha t}$  and so  $r \rightarrow 0$  if and only if  $\alpha < 0$ .

2. The differential equation  $dr/dt = \alpha r(5 - r)$  is a logistic differential equation. [See Section 2.8, (4) and (5).] It follows that

$$r = \frac{5}{1 + c_1 e^{-5\alpha t}} \quad \text{and} \quad \theta = -t + c_2.$$

If  $\alpha > 0$ ,  $r \rightarrow 5$  as  $t \rightarrow +\infty$  and so the critical point  $(0, 0)$  is unstable. If  $\alpha < 0$ ,  $r \rightarrow 0$  as  $t \rightarrow +\infty$  and so  $(0, 0)$  is asymptotically stable.

3. The critical points are  $x = 0$  and  $x = n + 1$ . Since  $g'(x) = k(n + 1) - 2kx$ ,  $g'(0) = k(n + 1) > 0$  and  $g'(n + 1) = -k(n + 1) < 0$ . Therefore  $x = 0$  is unstable while  $x = n + 1$  is asymptotically stable. See Theorem 11.2.
4. Note that  $x = k$  is the only critical point since  $\ln(x/k)$  is not defined at  $x = 0$ . Since  $g'(x) = -k - k \ln(x/k)$ ,  $g'(k) = -k < 0$ . Therefore  $x = k$  is an asymptotically stable critical point by Theorem 11.2.
5. The only critical point is  $T = T_0$ . Since  $g'(T) = k$ ,  $g'(T_0) = k > 0$ . Therefore  $T = T_0$  is unstable by Theorem 11.2.
6. The only critical point is  $v = mg/k$ . Now  $g(v) = g - (k/m)v$  and so  $g'(v) = -k/m < 0$ . Therefore  $v = mg/k$  is an asymptotically stable critical point by Theorem 11.2.
7. Critical points occur at  $x = \alpha, \beta$ . Since  $g'(x) = k(-\alpha - \beta + 2x)$ ,  $g'(\alpha) = k(\alpha - \beta)$  and  $g'(\beta) = k(\beta - \alpha)$ . Since  $\alpha > \beta$ ,  $g'(\alpha) > 0$  and so  $x = \alpha$  is unstable. Likewise  $x = \beta$  is asymptotically stable.
8. Critical points occur at  $x = \alpha, \beta, \gamma$ . Since

$$g'(x) = k(\alpha - x)(-\beta - \gamma - 2x) + k(\beta - x)(\gamma - x)(-1),$$

$g'(\alpha) = -k(\beta - \alpha)(\gamma - \alpha) < 0$  since  $\alpha > \beta > \gamma$ . Therefore  $x = \alpha$  is asymptotically stable. Similarly  $g'(\beta) > 0$  and  $g'(\gamma) < 0$ . Therefore  $x = \beta$  is unstable while  $x = \gamma$  is asymptotically stable.

9. Critical points occur at  $P = a/b, c$  but not at  $P = 0$ . Since  $g'(P) = (a - bP) + (P - c)(-b)$ ,

$$g'(a/b) = (a/b - c)(-b) = -a + bc \quad \text{and} \quad g'(c) = a - bc.$$

Since  $a < bc$ ,  $-a + bc > 0$  and  $a - bc < 0$ . Therefore  $P = a/b$  is unstable while  $P = c$  is asymptotically stable.

10. Since  $A > 0$ , the only critical point is  $A = K^2$ . Since  $g'(A) = \frac{1}{2}kKA^{-1/2} - k$ ,  $g'(K^2) = -k/2 < 0$ . Therefore  $A = K^2$  is asymptotically stable.
11. The sole critical point is  $(1/2, 1)$  and

$$g'(\mathbf{X}) = \begin{pmatrix} -2y & -2x \\ 2y & 2x - 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Computing  $\mathbf{g}'((1/2, 1))$  we find that  $\tau = -2$  and  $\Delta = 2$  so that  $\tau^2 - 4\Delta = -4 < 0$ . Therefore  $(1/2, 1)$  is a stable spiral point.

12. Critical points are  $(1, 0)$  and  $(-1, 0)$ , and

$$\mathbf{g}'(\mathbf{X}) = \begin{pmatrix} 2x & -2y \\ 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

At  $\mathbf{X} = (1, 0)$ ,  $\tau = 4$ ,  $\Delta = 4$ , and so  $\tau^2 - 4\Delta = 0$ . We can conclude that  $(1, 0)$  is unstable but we are unable to classify this critical point any further. At  $\mathbf{X} = (-1, 0)$ ,  $\Delta = -4 < 0$  and so  $(-1, 0)$  is a saddle point.

13.  $y' = 2xy - y = y(2x - 1)$ . Therefore if  $(x, y)$  is a critical point, either  $x = 1/2$  or  $y = 0$ . The case  $x = 1/2$  and  $y - x^2 + 2 = 0$  implies that  $(x, y) = (1/2, -7/4)$ . The case  $y = 0$  leads to the critical points  $(\sqrt{2}, 0)$  and  $(-\sqrt{2}, 0)$ . We next use the Jacobian matrix

$$\mathbf{g}'(\mathbf{X}) = \begin{pmatrix} -2x & 1 \\ 2y & 2x - 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

to classify these three critical points. For  $\mathbf{X} = (\sqrt{2}, 0)$  or  $(-\sqrt{2}, 0)$ ,  $\tau = -1$  and  $\Delta < 0$ . Therefore both critical points are saddle points. For  $\mathbf{X} = (1/2, -7/4)$ ,  $\tau = -1$ ,  $\Delta = 7/2$  and so  $\tau^2 - 4\Delta = -13 < 0$ . Therefore  $(1/2, -7/4)$  is a stable spiral point.

14.  $y' = -y + xy = y(-1 + x)$ . Therefore if  $(x, y)$  is a critical point, either  $y = 0$  or  $x = 1$ . The case  $y = 0$  and  $2x - y^2 = 0$  implies that  $(x, y) = (0, 0)$ . The case  $x = 1$  leads to the critical points  $(1, \sqrt{2})$  and  $(1, -\sqrt{2})$ . We next use the Jacobian matrix

$$\mathbf{g}'(\mathbf{X}) = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -2y \\ y & x - 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

to classify these critical points. For  $\mathbf{X} = (0, 0)$ ,  $\Delta = -2 < 0$  and so  $(0, 0)$  is a saddle point. For either  $(1, \sqrt{2})$  or  $(1, -\sqrt{2})$ ,  $\tau = 2$ ,  $\Delta = 4$ , and so  $\tau^2 - 4\Delta = -12$ . Therefore  $(1, \sqrt{2})$  and  $(1, -\sqrt{2})$  are unstable spiral points.

15. Since  $x^2 - y^2 = 0$ ,  $y^2 = x^2$  and so  $x^2 - 3x + 2 = (x - 1)(x - 2) = 0$ . It follows that the critical points are  $(1, 1)$ ,  $(1, -1)$ ,  $(2, 2)$ , and  $(2, -2)$ . We next use the Jacobian

$$\mathbf{g}'(\mathbf{X}) = \begin{pmatrix} -3 & 2y \\ 2x & -2y \end{pmatrix}$$

to classify these four critical points. For  $\mathbf{X} = (1, 1)$ ,  $\tau = -5$ ,  $\Delta = 2$ , and so  $\tau^2 - 4\Delta = 17 > 0$ . Therefore  $(1, 1)$  is a stable node. For  $\mathbf{X} = (1, -1)$ ,  $\Delta = -2 < 0$  and so  $(1, -1)$  is a saddle point. For  $\mathbf{X} = (2, 2)$ ,  $\Delta = -4 < 0$  and so we have another saddle point. Finally, if  $\mathbf{X} = (2, -2)$ ,  $\tau = 1$ ,  $\Delta = 4$ , and so  $\tau^2 - 4\Delta = -15 < 0$ . Therefore  $(2, -2)$  is an unstable spiral point.

16. From  $y^2 - x^2 = 0$ ,  $y = x$  or  $y = -x$ . The case  $y = x$  leads to  $(4, 4)$  and  $(-1, 1)$  but the case  $y = -x$  leads to  $x^2 - 3x + 4 = 0$  which has no real solutions. Therefore  $(4, 4)$  and  $(-1, 1)$  are the only critical points. We next use the Jacobian matrix

$$\mathbf{g}'(\mathbf{X}) = \begin{pmatrix} y & x - 3 \\ -2x & 2y \end{pmatrix}$$

to classify these two critical points. For  $\mathbf{X} = (4, 4)$ ,  $\tau = 12$ ,  $\Delta = 40$ , and so  $\tau^2 - 4\Delta < 0$ . Therefore  $(4, 4)$  is an unstable spiral point. For  $\mathbf{X} = (-1, 1)$ ,  $\tau = -3$ ,  $\Delta = 10$ , and so  $x^2 - 4\Delta < 0$ . It follows that  $(-1, -1)$  is a stable spiral point.

17. Since  $x' = -2xy = 0$ , either  $x = 0$  or  $y = 0$ . If  $x = 0$ ,  $y(1 - y^2) = 0$  and so  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(0, 1)$ , and  $(0, -1)$  are critical points. The case  $y = 0$  leads to  $x = 0$ . We next use the Jacobian matrix

$$\mathbf{g}'(\mathbf{X}) = \begin{pmatrix} -2y & -2x \\ -1 + y & 1 + x - 3y^2 \end{pmatrix}$$

### 11.3 Linearization and Local Stability

to classify these three critical points. For  $\mathbf{X} = (0, 0)$ ,  $\tau = 1$  and  $\Delta = 0$  and so the test is inconclusive. For  $\mathbf{X} = (0, 1)$ ,  $\tau = -4$ ,  $\Delta = 4$  and so  $\tau^2 - 4\Delta = 0$ . We can conclude that  $(0, 1)$  is a stable critical point but we are unable to classify this critical point further in this borderline case. For  $\mathbf{X} = (0, -1)$ ,  $\Delta = -4 < 0$  and so  $(0, -1)$  is a saddle point.

- 18.** We found that  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(0, 1)$ ,  $(0, -1)$ ,  $(1, 0)$  and  $(-1, 0)$  were the critical points in Problem 15, Section 11.1. The Jacobian is

$$\mathbf{g}'(\mathbf{X}) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 - 3x^2 - 3y^2 & -6xy \\ -2xy & 3 - x^2 - 9y^2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

For  $\mathbf{X} = (0, 0)$ ,  $\tau = 4$ ,  $\Delta = 3$  and so  $\tau^2 - 4\Delta = 4 > 0$ . Therefore  $(0, 0)$  is an unstable node. Both  $(0, 1)$  and  $(0, -1)$  give  $\tau = -8$ ,  $\Delta = 12$ , and  $\tau^2 - 4\Delta = 16 > 0$ . These two critical points are therefore stable nodes. For  $\mathbf{X} = (1, 0)$  or  $(-1, 0)$ ,  $\Delta = -4 < 0$  and so saddle points occur.

- 19.** We found the critical points  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(10, 0)$ ,  $(0, 16)$  and  $(4, 12)$  in Problem 11, Section 11.1. Since the Jacobian is

$$\mathbf{g}'(\mathbf{X}) = \begin{pmatrix} 10 - 2x - \frac{1}{2}y & -\frac{1}{2}x \\ -y & 16 - 2y - x \end{pmatrix}$$

we can classify the critical points as follows:

| $\mathbf{X}$ | $\tau$ | $\Delta$ | $\tau^2 - 4\Delta$ | Conclusion    |
|--------------|--------|----------|--------------------|---------------|
| $(0, 0)$     | 26     | 160      | 36                 | unstable node |
| $(10, 0)$    | -4     | -60      | -                  | saddle point  |
| $(0, 16)$    | -14    | -32      | -                  | saddle point  |
| $(4, 12)$    | -16    | 24       | 160                | stable node   |

- 20.** We found the sole critical point  $(10, 10)$  in Problem 12, Section 11.1. The Jacobian is

$$\mathbf{g}'(\mathbf{X}) = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 1 \\ 2 & -1 - \frac{15}{(y+5)^2} \end{pmatrix},$$

$\mathbf{g}'((10, 10))$  has trace  $\tau = -46/15$ ,  $\Delta = 2/15$ , and  $\tau^2 - 4\Delta > 0$ . Therefore  $(0, 0)$  is a stable node.

- 21.** The corresponding plane autonomous system is

$$\theta' = y, \quad y' = (\cos \theta - \frac{1}{2}) \sin \theta.$$

Since  $|\theta| < \pi$ , it follows that critical points are  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(\pi/3, 0)$  and  $(-\pi/3, 0)$ . The Jacobian matrix is

$$\mathbf{g}'(\mathbf{X}) = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ \cos 2\theta - \frac{1}{2} \cos \theta & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

and so at  $(0, 0)$ ,  $\tau = 0$  and  $\Delta = -1/2$ . Therefore  $(0, 0)$  is a saddle point. For  $\mathbf{X} = (\pm\pi/3, 0)$ ,  $\tau = 0$  and  $\Delta = 3/4$ . It is not possible to classify either critical point in this borderline case.

- 22.** The corresponding plane autonomous system is

$$x' = y, \quad y' = -x + \left(\frac{1}{2} - 3y^2\right)y - x^2.$$

If  $(x, y)$  is a critical point,  $y = 0$  and so  $-x - x^2 = -x(1+x) = 0$ . Therefore  $(0, 0)$  and  $(-1, 0)$  are the only two critical points. We next use the Jacobian matrix

$$\mathbf{g}'(\mathbf{X}) = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 - 2x & \frac{1}{2} - 9y^2 \end{pmatrix}$$

to classify these critical points. For  $\mathbf{X} = (0, 0)$ ,  $\tau = 1/2$ ,  $\Delta = 1$ , and  $\tau^2 - 4\Delta < 0$ . Therefore  $(0, 0)$  is an unstable spiral point. For  $\mathbf{X} = (-1, 0)$ ,  $\tau = 1/2$ ,  $\Delta = -1$  and so  $(-1, 0)$  is a saddle point.

23. The corresponding plane autonomous system is

$$x' = y, \quad y' = x^2 - y(1 - x^3)$$

and the only critical point is  $(0, 0)$ . Since the Jacobian matrix is

$$\mathbf{g}'(\mathbf{X}) = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 2x + 3x^2y & x^3 - 1 \end{pmatrix},$$

$\tau = -1$  and  $\Delta = 0$ , and we are unable to classify the critical point in this borderline case.

24. The corresponding plane autonomous system is

$$x' = y, \quad y' = -\frac{4x}{1+x^2} - 2y$$

and the only critical point is  $(0, 0)$ . Since the Jacobian matrix is

$$\mathbf{g}'(\mathbf{X}) = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -4 \frac{1-x^2}{(1+x^2)^2} & -2 \end{pmatrix},$$

$\tau = -2$ ,  $\Delta = 4$ ,  $\tau^2 - 4\Delta = -12$ , and so  $(0, 0)$  is a stable spiral point.

25. In Problem 5, Section 11.1, we showed that  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(\sqrt{1/\epsilon}, 0)$  and  $(-\sqrt{1/\epsilon}, 0)$  are the critical points. We will use the Jacobian matrix

$$\mathbf{g}'(\mathbf{X}) = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 + 3\epsilon x^2 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

to classify these three critical points. For  $\mathbf{X} = (0, 0)$ ,  $\tau = 0$  and  $\Delta = 1$  and we are unable to classify this critical point. For  $(\pm\sqrt{1/\epsilon}, 0)$ ,  $\tau = 0$  and  $\Delta = -2$  and so both of these critical points are saddle points.

26. In Problem 6, Section 11.1, we showed that  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(1/\epsilon, 0)$ , and  $(-1/\epsilon, 0)$  are the critical points. Since  $D_x x|x| = 2|x|$ , the Jacobian matrix is

$$\mathbf{g}'(\mathbf{X}) = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 2\epsilon|x| - 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

For  $\mathbf{X} = (0, 0)$ ,  $\tau = 0$ ,  $\Delta = 1$  and we are unable to classify this critical point. For  $(\pm 1/\epsilon, 0)$ ,  $\tau = 0$ ,  $\Delta = -1$ , and so both of these critical points are saddle points.

27. The corresponding plane autonomous system is

$$x' = y, \quad y' = -\frac{(\beta + \alpha^2 y^2)x}{1 + \alpha^2 x^2}$$

and the Jacobian matrix is

$$\mathbf{g}'(\mathbf{X}) = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ \frac{(\beta + \alpha y^2)(\alpha^2 x^2 - 1)}{(1 + \alpha^2 x^2)^2} & \frac{-2\alpha^2 y x}{1 + \alpha^2 x^2} \end{pmatrix}.$$

For  $\mathbf{X} = (0, 0)$ ,  $\tau = 0$  and  $\Delta = \beta$ . Since  $\beta < 0$ , we can conclude that  $(0, 0)$  is a saddle point.

28. From  $x' = -\alpha x + xy = x(-\alpha + y) = 0$ , either  $x = 0$  or  $y = \alpha$ . If  $x = 0$ , then  $1 - \beta y = 0$  and so  $y = 1/\beta$ . The case  $y = \alpha$  implies that  $1 - \beta\alpha - x^2 = 0$  or  $x^2 = 1 - \alpha\beta$ . Since  $\alpha\beta > 1$ , this equation has no real solutions. It follows that  $(0, 1/\beta)$  is the unique critical point. Since the Jacobian matrix is

$$\mathbf{g}'(\mathbf{X}) = \begin{pmatrix} -\alpha + y & x \\ -2x & -\beta \end{pmatrix},$$

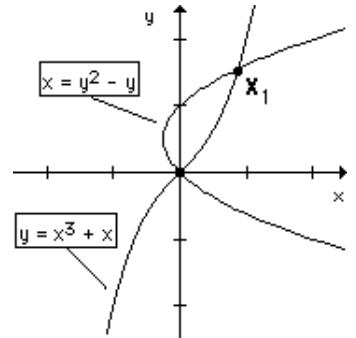
### 11.3 Linearization and Local Stability

$\tau = -\alpha - \beta + \frac{1}{\beta} = -\beta + \frac{1 - \alpha\beta}{\beta} < 0$  and  $\Delta = \alpha\beta - 1 > 0$ . Therefore  $(0, 1/\beta)$  is a stable critical point.

29. (a) The graphs of  $-x + y - x^3 = 0$  and  $-x - y + y^2 = 0$  are shown in the figure. The Jacobian matrix is

$$\mathbf{g}'(\mathbf{X}) = \begin{pmatrix} -1 - 3x^2 & 1 \\ -1 & -1 + 2y \end{pmatrix}.$$

For  $\mathbf{X} = (0, 0)$ ,  $\tau = -2$ ,  $\Delta = 2$ ,  $\tau^2 - 4\Delta = -4$ , and so  $(0, 0)$  is a stable spiral point.



- (b) For  $\mathbf{X}_1$ ,  $\Delta = -6.07 < 0$  and so a saddle point occurs at  $\mathbf{X}_1$ .

30. (a) The corresponding plane autonomous system is

$$x' = y, \quad y' = \epsilon \left( y - \frac{1}{3}y^3 \right) - x$$

and so the only critical point is  $(0, 0)$ . Since the Jacobian matrix is

$$\mathbf{g}'(\mathbf{X}) = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & \epsilon(1 - y^2) \end{pmatrix},$$

$\tau = \epsilon$ ,  $\Delta = 1$ , and so  $\tau^2 - 4\Delta = \epsilon^2 - 4$  at the critical point  $(0, 0)$ .

- (b) When  $\tau = \epsilon > 0$ ,  $(0, 0)$  is an unstable critical point.  
 (c) When  $\epsilon < 0$  and  $\tau^2 - 4\Delta = \epsilon^2 - 4 < 0$ ,  $(0, 0)$  is a stable spiral point. These two requirements can be written as  $-2 < \epsilon < 0$ .  
 (d) When  $\epsilon = 0$ ,  $x'' + x = 0$  and so  $x = c_1 \cos t + c_2 \sin t$ . Therefore all solutions are periodic (with period  $2\pi$ ) and so  $(0, 0)$  is a center.
31. The differential equation  $dy/dx = y'/x' = -2x^3/y$  can be solved by separating variables. It follows that  $y^2 + x^4 = c$ . If  $\mathbf{X}(0) = (x_0, 0)$  where  $x_0 > 0$ , then  $c = x_0^4$  so that  $y^2 = x_0^4 - x^4$ . Therefore if  $-x_0 < x < x_0$ ,  $y^2 > 0$  and so there are two values of  $y$  corresponding to each value of  $x$ . Therefore the solution  $\mathbf{X}(t)$  with  $\mathbf{X}(0) = (x_0, 0)$  is periodic and so  $(0, 0)$  is a center.
32. The differential equation  $dy/dx = y'/x' = (x^2 - 2x)/y$  can be solved by separating variables. It follows that  $y^2/2 = (x^3/3) - x^2 + c$  and since  $\mathbf{X}(0) = (x(0), x'(0)) = (1, 0)$ ,  $c = \frac{2}{3}$ . Therefore

$$\frac{y^2}{2} = \frac{x^3 - 3x^2 + 2}{3} = \frac{(x-1)(x^2-2x-2)}{3}.$$

But  $(x-1)(x^2-2x-2) > 0$  for  $1 - \sqrt{3} < x < 1$  and so each  $x$  in this interval has 2 corresponding values of  $y$ . therefore  $\mathbf{X}(t)$  is a periodic solution.

33. (a)  $x' = 2xy = 0$  implies that either  $x = 0$  or  $y = 0$ . If  $x = 0$ , then from  $1 - x^2 + y^2 = 0$ ,  $y^2 = -1$  and there are no real solutions. If  $y = 0$ ,  $1 - x^2 = 0$  and so  $(1, 0)$  and  $(-1, 0)$  are critical points. The Jacobian matrix is

$$\mathbf{g}'(\mathbf{X}) = \begin{pmatrix} 2y & 2x \\ -2x & 2y \end{pmatrix}$$

and so  $\tau = 0$  and  $\Delta = 4$  at either  $\mathbf{X} = (1, 0)$  or  $(-1, 0)$ . We obtain no information about these critical points in this borderline case.

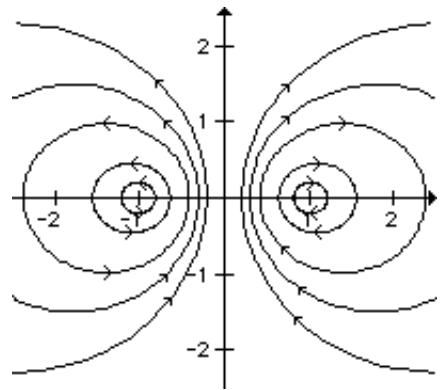
(b) The differential equation is

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{y'}{x'} = \frac{1 - x^2 + y^2}{2xy}$$

or

$$2xy \frac{dy}{dx} = 1 - x^2 + y^2.$$

Letting  $\mu = y^2/x$ , it follows that  $d\mu/dx = (1/x^2) - 1$  and so  $\mu = -(1/x) - x + 2c$ . Therefore  $y^2/x = -(1/x) - x + 2c$  which can be put in the form  $(x - c)^2 + y^2 = c^2 - 1$ . The solution curves are shown and so both  $(1, 0)$  and  $(-1, 0)$  are centers.



34. (a) The differential equation is  $dy/dx = y'/x' = (-x - y^2)/y = -(x/y) - y$  and so  $dy/dx + y = -xy^{-1}$ .
- (b) Let  $w = y^{1-n} = y^2$ . It follows that  $dw/dx + 2w = -2x$ , a linear first order differential equation whose solution is  $y^2 = w = ce^{-2x} + (\frac{1}{2} - x)$ . Since  $x(0) = \frac{1}{2}$  and  $y(0) = x'(0) = 0$ ,  $0 = c$  and so  $y^2 = \frac{1}{2} - x$ , a parabola with vertex at  $(1/2, 0)$ . Therefore the solution  $\mathbf{X}(t)$  with  $\mathbf{X}(0) = (1/2, 0)$  is not periodic.
35. The differential equation is  $dy/dx = y'/x' = (x^3 - x)/y$  and so  $y^2/2 = x^4/4 - x^2/2 + c$  or  $y^2 = x^4/2 - x^2 + c_1$ . Since  $x(0) = 0$  and  $y(0) = x'(0) = v_0$ , it follows that  $c_1 = v_0^2$  and so

$$y^2 = \frac{1}{2}x^4 - x^2 + v_0^2 = \frac{(x^2 - 1)^2 + 2v_0^2 - 1}{2}.$$

The  $x$ -intercepts on this graph satisfy

$$x^2 = 1 \pm \sqrt{1 - 2v_0^2}$$

and so we must require that  $1 - 2v_0^2 \geq 0$  (or  $|v_0| \leq \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2}$ ) for real solutions to exist. If  $x_0^2 = 1 - \sqrt{1 - 2v_0^2}$  and  $-x_0 < x < x_0$ , then  $(x^2 - 1)^2 + 2v_0^2 - 1 > 0$  and so there are two corresponding values of  $y$ . Therefore  $\mathbf{X}(t)$  with  $\mathbf{X}(0) = (0, v_0)$  is periodic provided that  $|v_0| \leq \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2}$ .

36. The corresponding plane autonomous system is

$$x' = y, \quad y' = \epsilon x^2 - x + 1$$

and so the critical points must satisfy  $y = 0$  and

$$x = \frac{1 \pm \sqrt{1 - 4\epsilon}}{2\epsilon}.$$

Therefore we must require that  $\epsilon \leq \frac{1}{4}$  for real solutions to exist. We will use the Jacobian matrix

$$\mathbf{g}'(\mathbf{X}) = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 2\epsilon x - 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

to attempt to classify  $((1 \pm \sqrt{1 - 4\epsilon})/2\epsilon, 0)$  when  $\epsilon \leq 1/4$ . Note that  $\tau = 0$  and  $\Delta = \mp\sqrt{1 - 4\epsilon}$ . For  $\mathbf{X} = ((1 + \sqrt{1 - 4\epsilon})/2\epsilon, 0)$  and  $\epsilon < 1/4$ ,  $\Delta < 0$  and so a saddle point occurs. For  $\mathbf{X} = ((1 - \sqrt{1 - 4\epsilon})/2\epsilon, 0)$ ,  $\Delta \geq 0$  and we are not able to classify this critical point using linearization.

37. The corresponding plane autonomous system is

$$x' = y, \quad y' = -\frac{\alpha}{L}x - \frac{\beta}{L}x^3 - \frac{R}{L}y$$

### 11.3 Linearization and Local Stability

where  $x = q$  and  $y = q'$ . If  $\mathbf{X} = (x, y)$  is a critical point,  $y = 0$  and  $-\alpha x - \beta x^3 = -x(\alpha + \beta x^2) = 0$ . If  $\beta > 0$ ,  $\alpha + \beta x^2 = 0$  has no real solutions and so  $(0, 0)$  is the only critical point. Since

$$\mathbf{g}'(\mathbf{X}) = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ \frac{-\alpha - 3\beta x^2}{L} & -\frac{R}{L} \end{pmatrix},$$

$\tau = -R/L < 0$  and  $\Delta = \alpha/L > 0$ . Therefore  $(0, 0)$  is a stable critical point. If  $\beta < 0$ ,  $(0, 0)$  and  $(\pm \hat{x}, 0)$ , where  $\hat{x}^2 = -\alpha/\beta$  are critical points. At  $\mathbf{X}(\pm \hat{x}, 0)$ ,  $\tau = -R/L < 0$  and  $\Delta = -2\alpha/L < 0$ . Therefore both critical points are saddles.

38. If we let  $dx/dt = y$ , then  $dy/dt = -x^3 - x$ . From this we obtain the first-order differential equation

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dy/dt}{dx/dt} = -\frac{x^3 + x}{y}.$$

Separating variables and integrating we obtain

$$\int y dy = - \int (x^3 + x) dx$$

and

$$\frac{1}{2}y^2 = -\frac{1}{4}x^4 - \frac{1}{2}x^2 + c_1.$$

Completing the square we can write the solution as  $y^2 = -\frac{1}{2}(x^2 + 1)^2 + c_2$ . If  $\mathbf{X}(0) = (x_0, 0)$ , then  $c_2 = \frac{1}{2}(x_0^2 + 1)^2$  and so

$$\begin{aligned} y^2 &= -\frac{1}{2}(x^2 + 1)^2 + \frac{1}{2}(x_0^2 + 1)^2 = \frac{x_0^4 + 2x_0^2 + 1 - x^4 - 2x^2 - 1}{2} \\ &= \frac{(x_0^2 + x^2)(x_0^2 - x^2) + 2(x_0^2 - x^2)}{2} = \frac{(x_0^2 + x^2 + 2)(x_0^2 - x^2)}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

Note that  $y = 0$  when  $x = -x_0$ . In addition, the right-hand side is positive for  $-x_0 < x < x_0$ , and so there are two corresponding values of  $y$  for each  $x$  between  $-x_0$  and  $x_0$ . The solution  $\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{X}(t)$  that satisfies  $\mathbf{X}(0) = (x_0, 0)$  is therefore periodic, and so  $(0, 0)$  is a center.

39. (a) Letting  $x = \theta$  and  $y = x'$  we obtain the system  $x' = y$  and  $y' = 1/2 - \sin x$ . Since  $\sin \pi/6 = \sin 5\pi/6 = 1/2$

we see that  $(\pi/6, 0)$  and  $(5\pi/6, 0)$  are critical points of the system.

- (b) The Jacobian matrix is

$$\mathbf{g}'(\mathbf{X}) = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -\cos x & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

and so

$$\mathbf{A}_1 = \mathbf{g}'((\pi/6, 0)) = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -\sqrt{3}/2 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{A}_2 = \mathbf{g}'((5\pi/6, 0)) = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ \sqrt{3}/2 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Since  $\det \mathbf{A}_1 > 0$  and the trace of  $\mathbf{A}_1$  is 0, no conclusion can be drawn regarding the critical point  $(\pi/6, 0)$ .

Since  $\det \mathbf{A}_2 < 0$ , we see that  $(5\pi/6, 0)$  is a saddle point.

- (c) From the system in part (a) we obtain the first-order differential equation

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1/2 - \sin x}{y}.$$

Separating variables and integrating we obtain

$$\int y dy = \int \left( \frac{1}{2} - \sin x \right) dx$$

and

$$\frac{1}{2}y^2 = \frac{1}{2}x + \cos x + c_1$$

or

$$y^2 = x + 2\cos x + c_2.$$

For  $x_0$  near  $\pi/6$ , if  $\mathbf{X}(0) = (x_0, 0)$  then  $c_2 = -x_0 - 2\cos x_0$  and  $y^2 = x + 2\cos x - x_0 - 2\cos x_0$ . Thus, there are two values of  $y$  for each  $x$  in a sufficiently small interval around  $\pi/6$ . Therefore  $(\pi/6, 0)$  is a center.

40. (a) Writing the system as  $x' = x(x^3 - 2y^3)$  and  $y' = y(2x^3 - y^3)$  we see that  $(0, 0)$  is a critical point. Setting  $x^3 - 2y^3 = 0$  we have  $x^3 = 2y^3$  and  $2x^3 - y^3 = 4y^3 - y^3 = 3y^3$ . Thus,  $(0, 0)$  is the only critical point of the system.

- (b) From the system we obtain the first-order differential equation

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{2x^3y - y^4}{x^4 - 2xy^3}$$

or

$$(2x^3y - y^4)dx + (2xy^3 - x^4)dy = 0$$

which is homogeneous. If we let  $y = ux$  it follows that

$$\begin{aligned} (2x^4u - x^4u^4)dx + (2x^4u^3 - x^4)(u dx + x du) &= 0 \\ x^4u(1 + u^3)dx + x^5(2u^3 - 1)du &= 0 \\ \frac{1}{x}dx + \frac{2u^3 - 1}{u(u^3 + 1)}du &= 0 \\ \frac{1}{x}dx + \left(\frac{1}{u+1} - \frac{1}{u} + \frac{2u-1}{u^2-u+1}\right)du &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

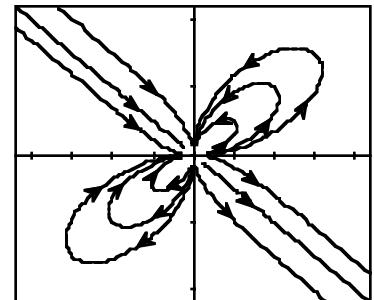
Integrating gives

$$\ln|x| + \ln|u+1| - \ln|u| + \ln|u^2 - u + 1| = c_1$$

or

$$\begin{aligned} x\left(\frac{u+1}{u}\right)(u^2 - u + 1) &= c_2 \\ x\left(\frac{y+x}{y}\right)\left(\frac{y^2}{x^2} - \frac{y}{x} + 1\right) &= c_2 \\ (xy + x^2)(y^2 - xy + x^2) &= c_2x^2y \\ xy^3 + x^4 &= c_2x^2y \\ x^3 + y^2 &= 3c_3xy. \end{aligned}$$

- (c) We see from the graph that  $(0, 0)$  is unstable. It is not possible to classify the critical point as a node, saddle, center, or spiral point.



## EXERCISES 11.4

### Autonomous Systems as Mathematical Models

1. We are given that  $x(0) = \theta(0) = \pi/3$  and  $y(0) = \theta'(0) = w_0$ . Since  $y^2 = (2g/l) \cos x + c$ ,  $w_0^2 = (2g/l) \cos(\pi/3) + c = g/l + c$  and so  $c = w_0^2 - g/l$ . Therefore

$$y^2 = \frac{2g}{l} \left( \cos x - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{l}{2g} w_0^2 \right)$$

and the  $x$ -intercepts occur where  $\cos x = 1/2 - (l/2g)w_0^2$  and so  $1/2 - (l/2g)w_0^2$  must be greater than  $-1$  for solutions to exist. This condition is equivalent to  $|w_0| < \sqrt{3g/l}$ .

2. (a) Since  $y^2 = (2g/l) \cos x + c$ ,  $x(0) = \theta(0) = \theta_0$  and  $y(0) = \theta'(0) = 0$ ,  $c = -(2g/l) \cos \theta_0$  and so  $y^2 = 2g(\cos \theta - \cos \theta_0)/l$ . When  $\theta = -\theta_0$ ,  $y^2 = 2g[\cos(-\theta_0) - \cos \theta_0]/l = 0$ . Therefore  $y = d\theta/dt = 0$  when  $\theta = \theta_0$ .

- (b) Since  $y = d\theta/dt$  and  $\theta$  is decreasing between the time when  $\theta = \theta_0$ ,  $t = 0$ , and  $\theta = -\theta_0$ , that is,  $t = T$ ,

$$\frac{d\theta}{dt} = -\sqrt{\frac{2g}{l}} \sqrt{\cos \theta - \cos \theta_0}.$$

Therefore

$$\frac{dt}{d\theta} = -\sqrt{\frac{l}{2g}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{\cos \theta - \cos \theta_0}}$$

and so

$$T = -\sqrt{\frac{l}{2g}} \int_{\theta=\theta_0}^{\theta=-\theta_0} \frac{1}{\sqrt{\cos \theta - \cos \theta_0}} d\theta = \sqrt{\frac{l}{2g}} \int_{-\theta_0}^{\theta_0} \frac{1}{\sqrt{\cos \theta - \cos \theta_0}} d\theta.$$

3. The corresponding plane autonomous system is

$$x' = y, \quad y' = -g \frac{f'(x)}{1 + [f'(x)]^2} - \frac{\beta}{m} y$$

and

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( -g \frac{f'(x)}{1 + [f'(x)]^2} - \frac{\beta}{m} y \right) = -g \frac{(1 + [f'(x)]^2)f''(x) - f'(x)2f'(x)f''(x)}{(1 + [f'(x)]^2)^2}.$$

If  $\mathbf{X}_1 = (x_1, y_1)$  is a critical point,  $y_1 = 0$  and  $f'(x_1) = 0$ . The Jacobian at this critical point is therefore

$$\mathbf{g}'(\mathbf{X}_1) = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -gf''(x_1) & -\frac{\beta}{m} \end{pmatrix}.$$

4. When  $\beta = 0$  the Jacobian matrix is

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -gf''(x_1) & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

which has complex eigenvalues  $\lambda = \pm \sqrt{gf''(x_1)} i$ . The approximating linear system with  $x'(0) = 0$  has solution

$$x(t) = x(0) \cos \sqrt{gf''(x_1)} t$$

and period  $2\pi/\sqrt{gf''(x_1)}$ . Therefore  $p \approx 2\pi/\sqrt{gf''(x_1)}$  for the actual solution.

5. (a) If  $f(x) = x^2/2$ ,  $f'(x) = x$  and so

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{y'}{x'} = -g \frac{x}{1+x^2} \frac{1}{y}.$$

We can separate variables to show that  $y^2 = -g \ln(1+x^2) + c$ . But  $x(0) = x_0$  and  $y(0) = x'(0) = v_0$ . Therefore  $c = v_0^2 + g \ln(1+x_0^2)$  and so

$$y^2 = v_0^2 - g \ln \left( \frac{1+x^2}{1+x_0^2} \right).$$

Now

$$v_0^2 - g \ln \left( \frac{1+x^2}{1+x_0^2} \right) \geq 0 \quad \text{if and only if} \quad x^2 \leq e^{v_0^2/g}(1+x_0^2) - 1.$$

Therefore, if  $|x| \leq [e^{v_0^2/g}(1+x_0^2) - 1]^{1/2}$ , there are two values of  $y$  for a given value of  $x$  and so the solution is periodic.

- (b) Since  $z = x^2/2$ , the maximum height occurs at the largest value of  $x$  on the cycle. From (a),  $x_{\max} = [e^{v_0^2/g}(1+x_0^2) - 1]^{1/2}$  and so

$$z_{\max} = \frac{x_{\max}^2}{2} = \frac{1}{2}[e^{v_0^2/g}(1+x_0^2) - 1].$$

6. (a) If  $f(x) = \cosh x$ ,  $f'(x) = \sinh x$  and  $[f'(x)]^2 + 1 = \sinh^2 x + 1 = \cosh^2 x$ . Therefore

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{y'}{x'} = -g \frac{\sinh x}{\cosh^2 x} \frac{1}{y}.$$

We can separate variables to show that  $y^2 = 2g/\cosh x + c$ . But  $x(0) = x_0$  and  $y(0) = x'(0) = v_0$ . Therefore  $c = v_0^2 - (2g/\cosh x_0)$  and so

$$y^2 = \frac{2g}{\cosh x} - \frac{2g}{\cosh x_0} + v_0^2.$$

Now

$$\frac{2g}{\cosh x} - \frac{2g}{\cosh x_0} + v_0^2 \geq 0 \quad \text{if and only if} \quad \cosh x \leq \frac{2g \cosh x_0}{2g - v_0^2 \cosh x_0}$$

and the solution to this inequality is an interval  $[-a, a]$ . Therefore each  $x$  in  $(-a, a)$  has two corresponding values of  $y$  and so the solution is periodic.

- (b) Since  $z = \cosh x$ , the maximum height occurs at the largest value of  $x$  on the cycle. From (a),  $x_{\max} = a$  where  $\cosh a = 2g \cosh x_0 / (2g - v_0^2 \cosh x_0)$ . Therefore

$$z_{\max} = \frac{2g \cosh x_0}{2g - v_0^2 \cosh x_0}.$$

7. If  $x_m < x_1 < x_n$ , then  $F(x_1) > F(x_m) = F(x_n)$ . Letting  $x = x_1$ ,

$$G(y) = \frac{c_0}{F(x_1)} = \frac{F(x_m)G(a/b)}{F(x_1)} < G(a/b).$$

Therefore from Property (2) in the discussion preceding Example 3 in this section of the text,  $G(y) = c_0/F(x_1)$  has two solutions  $y_1$  and  $y_2$  that satisfy  $y_1 < a/b < y_2$ .

8. From Property (1) in the discussion preceding Example 3 in this section of the text, when  $y = a/b$ ,  $x_n$  is taken on at some time  $t$ . From Property (3), if  $x > x_n$  there is no corresponding value of  $y$ . Therefore the maximum number of predators is  $x_n$  and  $x_n$  occurs when  $y = a/b$ .

## 11.4 Autonomous Systems as Mathematical Models

9. (a) In the Lotka-Volterra Model the average number of predators is  $d/c$  and the average number of prey is  $a/b$ .

But

$$x' = -ax + bxy - \epsilon_1 x = -(a + \epsilon_1)x + bxy$$

$$y' = -cxy + dy - \epsilon_2 y = -cxy + (d - \epsilon_2)y$$

and so the new critical point in the first quadrant is  $(d/c - \epsilon_2/c, a/b + \epsilon_1/b)$ .

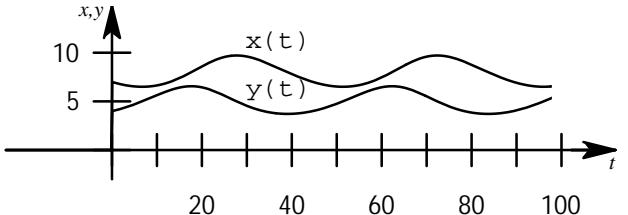
- (b) The average number of predators  $d/c - \epsilon_2/c$  has decreased while the average number of prey  $a/b + \epsilon_1/b$  has increased. The fishery science model is consistent with Volterra's principle.

10. (a) Solving

$$x(-0.1 + 0.02y) = 0$$

$$y(0.2 - 0.025x) = 0$$

in the first quadrant we obtain the critical point  $(8, 5)$ . The graphs are plotted using  $x(0) = 7$  and  $y(0) = 4$ .



- (b) The graph in part (a) was obtained using **NDSolve** in *Mathematica*. We see that the period is around 40. Since  $x(0) = 7$ , we use the **FindRoot** equation solver in *Mathematica* to approximate the solution of  $x(t) = 7$  for  $t$  near 40. From this we see that the period is more closely approximated by  $t = 44.65$ .

11. Solving

$$x(20 - 0.4x - 0.3y) = 0$$

$$y(10 - 0.1y - 0.3x) = 0$$

we see that critical points are  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(0, 100)$ ,  $(50, 0)$ , and  $(20, 40)$ . The Jacobian matrix is

$$\mathbf{g}'(\mathbf{X}) = \begin{pmatrix} 0.08(20 - 0.8x - 0.3y) & -0.024x \\ -0.018y & 0.06(10 - 0.2y - 0.3x) \end{pmatrix}$$

and so

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{A}_1 &= \mathbf{g}'((0, 0)) = \begin{pmatrix} 1.6 & 0 \\ 0 & 0.6 \end{pmatrix} & \mathbf{A}_2 &= \mathbf{g}'((0, 100)) = \begin{pmatrix} -0.8 & 0 \\ -1.8 & -0.6 \end{pmatrix} \\ \mathbf{A}_3 &= \mathbf{g}'((50, 0)) = \begin{pmatrix} -1.6 & -1.2 \\ 0 & -0.3 \end{pmatrix} & \mathbf{A}_4 &= \mathbf{g}'((20, 40)) = \begin{pmatrix} -0.64 & -0.48 \\ -0.72 & -0.24 \end{pmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

Since  $\det(\mathbf{A}_1) = \Delta_1 = 0.96 > 0$ ,  $\tau = 2.2 > 0$ , and  $\tau_1^2 - 4\Delta_1 = 1 > 0$ , we see that  $(0, 0)$  is an unstable node.

Since  $\det(\mathbf{A}_2) = \Delta_2 = 0.48 > 0$ ,  $\tau = -1.4 < 0$ , and  $\tau_2^2 - 4\Delta_2 = 0.04 > 0$ , we see that  $(0, 100)$  is a stable node.

Since  $\det(\mathbf{A}_3) = \Delta_3 = 0.48 > 0$ ,  $\tau = -1.9 < 0$ , and  $\tau_3^2 - 4\Delta_3 = 1.69 > 0$ , we see that  $(50, 0)$  is a stable node.

Since  $\det(\mathbf{A}_4) = -0.192 < 0$  we see that  $(20, 40)$  is a saddle point.

12.  $\Delta = r_1 r_2$ ,  $\tau = r_1 + r_2$  and  $\tau^2 - 4\Delta = (r_1 + r_2)^2 - 4r_1 r_2 = (r_1 - r_2)^2$ . Therefore when  $r_1 \neq r_2$ ,  $(0, 0)$  is an unstable node.

13. For  $\mathbf{X} = (K_1, 0)$ ,  $\tau = -r_1 + r_2[1 - (K_1 \alpha_{21}/K_2)]$  and  $\Delta = -r_1 r_2[1 - (K_1 \alpha_{21}/K_2)]$ . If we let  $c = 1 - K_1 \alpha_{21}/K_2$ ,  $\tau^2 - 4\Delta = (cr_2 + r_1)^2 > 0$ . Now if  $k_1 > K_2/\alpha_{21}$ ,  $c < 0$  and so  $\tau < 0$ ,  $\Delta > 0$ . Therefore  $(K_1, 0)$  is a stable node. If  $K_1 < K_2/\alpha_{21}$ ,  $c > 0$  and so  $\Delta < 0$ . In this case  $(K_1, 0)$  is a saddle point.

14.  $(\hat{x}, \hat{y})$  is a stable node if and only if  $K_1/\alpha_{12} > K_2$  and  $K_2/\alpha_{21} > K_1$ . [See Figure 11.38(a) in the text.] From Problem 12,  $(0, 0)$  is an unstable node and from Problem 13, since  $K_1 < K_2/\alpha_{21}$ ,  $(K_1, 0)$  is a saddle point. Finally, when  $K_2 < K_1/\alpha_{12}$ ,  $(0, K_2)$  is a saddle point. This is Problem 12 with the roles of 1 and 2 interchanged. Therefore  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(K_1, 0)$ , and  $(0, K_2)$  are unstable.

15.  $K_1/\alpha_{12} < K_2 < K_1\alpha_{21}$  and so  $\alpha_{12}\alpha_{21} > 1$ . Therefore  $\Delta = (1 - \alpha_{12}\alpha_{21})\hat{x}\hat{y}r_1r_2/K_1K_2 < 0$  and so  $(\hat{x}, \hat{y})$  is a saddle point.

16. (a) The corresponding plane autonomous system is

$$x' = y, \quad y' = \frac{-g}{l} \sin x - \frac{\beta}{ml} y$$

and so critical points must satisfy both  $y = 0$  and  $\sin x = 0$ . Therefore  $(\pm n\pi, 0)$  are critical points.

- (b) The Jacobian matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -\frac{g}{l} \cos x & -\frac{\beta}{ml} \end{pmatrix}$$

has trace  $\tau = -\beta/ml$  and determinant  $\Delta = g/l > 0$  at  $(0, 0)$ . Therefore

$$\tau^2 - 4\Delta = \frac{\beta^2}{m^2 l^2} - 4 \frac{g}{l} = \frac{\beta^2 - 4glm^2}{m^2 l^2}.$$

We can conclude that  $(0, 0)$  is a stable spiral point provided  $\beta^2 - 4glm^2 < 0$  or  $\beta < 2m\sqrt{gl}$ .

17. (a) The corresponding plane autonomous system is

$$x = y, \quad y' = -\frac{\beta}{m} y|y| - \frac{k}{m} x$$

and so a critical point must satisfy both  $y = 0$  and  $x = 0$ . Therefore  $(0, 0)$  is the unique critical point.

- (b) The Jacobian matrix is

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -\frac{k}{m} & -\frac{\beta}{m} 2|y| \end{pmatrix}$$

and so  $\tau = 0$  and  $\Delta = k/m > 0$ . Therefore  $(0, 0)$  is a center, stable spiral point, or an unstable spiral point. Physical considerations suggest that  $(0, 0)$  must be asymptotically stable and so  $(0, 0)$  must be a stable spiral point.

18. (a) The magnitude of the frictional force between the bead and the wire is  $\mu(mg \cos \theta)$  for some  $\mu > 0$ . The component of this frictional force in the  $x$ -direction is

$$(\mu mg \cos \theta) \cos \theta = \mu mg \cos^2 \theta.$$

But

$$\cos \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + [f'(x)]^2}} \quad \text{and so} \quad \mu mg \cos^2 \theta = \frac{\mu mg}{1 + [f'(x)]^2}.$$

It follows from Newton's Second Law that

$$mx'' = -mg \frac{f'(x)}{1 + [f'(x)]^2} - \beta x' + mg \frac{\mu}{1 + [f'(x)]^2}$$

and so

$$x'' = g \frac{\mu - f'(x)}{1 + [f'(x)]^2} - \frac{\beta}{m} x'.$$

- (b) A critical point  $(x, y)$  must satisfy  $y = 0$  and  $f'(x) = \mu$ . Therefore critical points occur at  $(x_1, 0)$  where  $f'(x_1) = \mu$ . The Jacobian matrix of the plane autonomous system is

$$\mathbf{g}'(\mathbf{X}) = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ g \frac{(1 + [f'(x)]^2)(-f''(x)) - (\mu - f'(x))2f'(x)f''(x)}{(1 + [f'(x)]^2)^2} & -\frac{\beta}{m} \end{pmatrix}$$

## 11.4 Autonomous Systems as Mathematical Models

and so at a critical point  $\mathbf{X}_1$ ,

$$\mathbf{g}'(\mathbf{X}) = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ \frac{-gf''(x_1)}{1+\mu^2} & -\frac{\beta}{m} \end{pmatrix}.$$

Therefore  $\tau = -\beta/m < 0$  and  $\Delta = gf''(x_1)/(1+\mu^2)$ . When  $f''(x_1) < 0$ ,  $\Delta < 0$  and so a saddle point occurs. When  $f''(x_1) > 0$  and

$$\tau^2 - 4\Delta = \frac{\beta^2}{m^2} - 4g \frac{f''(x_1)}{1+\mu^2} < 0,$$

$(x_1, 0)$  is a stable spiral point. This condition can also be written as

$$\beta^2 < 4gm^2 \frac{f''(x_1)}{1+\mu^2}.$$

19. We have  $dy/dx = y'/x' = -f(x)/y$  and so, using separation of variables,

$$\frac{y^2}{2} = - \int_0^x f(\mu) d\mu + c \quad \text{or} \quad y^2 + 2F(x) = c.$$

We can conclude that for a given value of  $x$  there are at most two corresponding values of  $y$ . If  $(0, 0)$  were a stable spiral point there would exist an  $x$  with more than two corresponding values of  $y$ . Note that the condition  $f(0) = 0$  is required for  $(0, 0)$  to be a critical point of the corresponding plane autonomous system  $x' = y$ ,  $y' = -f(x)$ .

20. (a)  $x' = x(-a + by) = 0$  implies that  $x = 0$  or  $y = a/b$ . If  $x = 0$ , then, from

$$-cxy + \frac{r}{K} y(K - y) = 0,$$

$y = 0$  or  $K$ . Therefore  $(0, 0)$  and  $(0, K)$  are critical points. If  $\hat{y} = a/b$ , then

$$\hat{y} \left[ -cx + \frac{r}{K}(K - \hat{y}) \right] = 0.$$

The corresponding value of  $x$ ,  $x = \hat{x}$ , therefore satisfies the equation  $c\hat{x} = r(K - \hat{y})/K$ .

- (b) The Jacobian matrix is

$$\mathbf{g}'(\mathbf{X}) = \begin{pmatrix} -a + by & bx \\ -cy & -cx + \frac{r}{K}(K - 2y) \end{pmatrix}$$

and so at  $\mathbf{X}_1 = (0, 0)$ ,  $\Delta = -ar < 0$ . For  $\mathbf{X}_1 = (0, K)$ ,  $\Delta = n(Kb - a) = -rb(K - a/b)$ . Since we are given that  $K > a/b$ ,  $\Delta < 0$  in this case. Therefore  $(0, 0)$  and  $(0, K)$  are each saddle points. For  $\mathbf{X}_1 = (\hat{x}, \hat{y})$  where  $\hat{y} = a/b$  and  $c\hat{x} = r(K - \hat{y})/K$ , we can write the Jacobian matrix as

$$\mathbf{g}'((\hat{x}, \hat{y})) = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & b\hat{x} \\ -c\hat{y} & -\frac{r}{K}\hat{y} \end{pmatrix}$$

and so  $\tau = -r\hat{y}/K < 0$  and  $\Delta = bc\hat{x}\hat{y} > 0$ . Therefore  $(\hat{x}, \hat{y})$  is a stable critical point and so it is either a stable node (perhaps degenerate) or a stable spiral point.

- (c) Write

$$\tau^2 - 4\Delta = \frac{r^2}{K^2} \hat{y}^2 - 4bc\hat{x}\hat{y} = \hat{y} \left[ \frac{r^2}{K^2} \hat{y} - 4bc\hat{x} \right] = \hat{y} \left[ \frac{r^2}{K^2} \hat{y} - 4b \frac{r}{K} (K - \hat{y}) \right]$$

using

$$c\hat{x} = \frac{r}{K}(K - \hat{y}) = \frac{r}{K} \hat{y} \left[ \left( \frac{r}{K} + 4b \right) \hat{y} - 4bK \right].$$

Therefore  $\tau^2 - 4\Delta < 0$  if and only if

$$\hat{y} < \frac{4bK}{\frac{r}{K} + 4b} = \frac{4bK^2}{r + 4bK}.$$

Note that

$$\frac{4bK^2}{r + 4bK} = \frac{4bK}{r + 4bK} \cdot K \approx K$$

where  $K$  is large, and  $\hat{y} = a/b < K$ . Therefore  $\tau^2 - 4\Delta < 0$  when  $K$  is large and a stable spiral point will result.

21. The equation

$$x' = \alpha \frac{y}{1+y} x - x = x \left( \frac{\alpha y}{1+y} - 1 \right) = 0$$

implies that  $x = 0$  or  $y = 1/(\alpha - 1)$ . When  $\alpha > 0$ ,  $\hat{y} = 1/(\alpha - 1) > 0$ . If  $x = 0$ , then from the differential equation for  $y'$ ,  $y = \beta$ . On the other hand, if  $\hat{y} = 1/(\alpha - 1)$ ,  $\hat{y}/(1+\hat{y}) = 1/\alpha$  and so  $\hat{x}/\alpha - 1/(\alpha - 1) + \beta = 0$ . It follows that

$$\hat{x} = \alpha \left( \beta - \frac{1}{\alpha - 1} \right) = \frac{\alpha}{\alpha - 1} [(\alpha - 1)\beta - 1]$$

and if  $\beta(\alpha - 1) > 1$ ,  $\hat{x} > 0$ . Therefore  $(\hat{x}, \hat{y})$  is the unique critical point in the first quadrant. The Jacobian matrix is

$$\mathbf{g}'(\mathbf{X}) = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha \frac{y}{y+1} - 1 & \frac{\alpha x}{(1+y)^2} \\ -\frac{y}{1+y} & \frac{-x}{(1+y)^2} - 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

and for  $\mathbf{X} = (\hat{x}, \hat{y})$ , the Jacobian can be written in the form

$$\mathbf{g}'((\hat{x}, \hat{y})) = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \frac{(\alpha - 1)^2}{\alpha} \hat{x} \\ -\frac{1}{\alpha} & -\frac{(\alpha - 1)^2}{\alpha^2} - 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

It follows that

$$\tau = - \left[ \frac{(\alpha - 1)^2}{\alpha^2} \hat{x} + 1 \right] < 0, \quad \Delta = \frac{(\alpha - 1)^2}{\alpha^2} \hat{x}$$

and so  $\tau = -(\Delta + 1)$ . Therefore  $\tau^2 - 4\Delta = (\Delta + 1)^2 - 4\Delta = (\Delta - 1)^2 > 0$ . Therefore  $(\hat{x}, \hat{y})$  is a stable node.

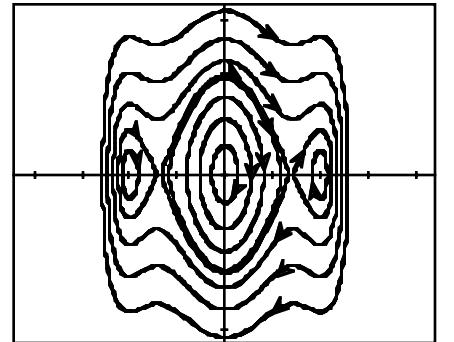
22. Letting  $y = x'$  we obtain the plane autonomous system

$$\begin{aligned} x' &= y \\ y' &= -8x + 6x^3 - x^5. \end{aligned}$$

Solving  $x^5 - 6x^3 + 8x = x(x^2 - 4)(x^2 - 2) = 0$  we see that critical points are  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(0, -2)$ ,  $(0, 2)$ ,  $(0, -\sqrt{2})$ , and  $(0, \sqrt{2})$ . The Jacobian matrix is

$$\mathbf{g}'(\mathbf{X}) = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -8 + 18x^2 - 5x^4 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

and we see that  $\det(\mathbf{g}'(\mathbf{X})) = 5x^4 - 18x^2 + 8$  and the trace of  $\mathbf{g}'(\mathbf{X})$  is 0. Since  $\det(g'((\pm\sqrt{2}, 0))) = -8 < 0$ ,  $(\pm\sqrt{2}, 0)$  are saddle points. For the other critical points the determinant is positive and linearization discloses no information. The graph of the phase plane suggests that  $(0, 0)$  and  $(\pm 2, 0)$  are centers.



## EXERCISES 11.5

### Periodic Solutions, Limit Cycles, and Global Stability

1.  $y' = x - y = 0$  implies that  $y = x$  and so  $2 + xy = 2 + x^2 > 0$ . Therefore the system has no critical points, and so, by the corollary to Theorem 11.4, there are no periodic solutions.
2.  $x' = 2x - xy = x(2 - y) = 0$  implies that  $x = 0$  or  $y = 2$ . If  $x = 0$ , then from  $-1 - x^2 + 2x - y^2 = 0$ ,  $y^2 = -1$  and there are no real solutions. If  $y = 2$ ,  $-x^2 + 2x - 5 = 0$  which has no real solutions. Therefore the system has no critical points and so, by the corollary to Theorem 11.4, there are no periodic solutions.
3. For  $P = -x + y^2$  and  $Q = x - y$ ,  $\frac{\partial P}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial Q}{\partial y} = -2 < 0$ . Therefore there are no periodic solutions by Theorem 11.5.
4. For  $P = xy^2 - x^2y$  and  $Q = x^2y - 1$ ,  $\frac{\partial P}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial Q}{\partial y} = y^2 - 2xy + x^2 = (y - x)^2$ . Therefore  $\frac{\partial P}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial Q}{\partial y}$  does not change signs and so there are no periodic solutions by Theorem 11.5.
5. For  $P = -\mu x - y$  and  $Q = x + y^3$ ,  $\frac{\partial P}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial Q}{\partial y} = -\mu + 9y^2 > 0$  since  $\mu < 0$ . Therefore there are no periodic solutions by Theorem 11.5.
6. From  $y' = xy - y = y(x - 1) = 0$  either  $y = 0$  or  $x = 1$ . If  $y = 0$ , then from  $2x + y^2 = 0$ ,  $x = 0$ . Likewise  $x = 1$  implies that  $2 + y^2 = 0$ , which has no real solutions. Therefore  $(0, 0)$  is the only critical point. But  $\mathbf{g}'((0, 0))$  has determinant  $\Delta = -2$ . The single critical point is a saddle point and so, by the corollary to Theorem 11.4, there are no periodic solutions.
7. The corresponding plane autonomous system is  $x' = y$ ,  $y' = 2x - y^4$ . Therefore  $(0, 0)$  is the only critical point. But  $\mathbf{g}'((0, 0))$  has determinant  $\Delta = -2 < 0$ . The single critical point is a saddle point and so, by the corollary to Theorem 11.4, there are no periodic solutions.
8. The corresponding plane autonomous system is

$$x' = y, \quad y' = -x + \left(\frac{1}{2} + 3y^2\right)y - x^2$$

and so  $\frac{\partial P}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial Q}{\partial y} = 0 + \frac{1}{2} + 9y^2 > 0$ . Therefore there are no periodic solutions by Theorem 11.5.

9. For  $\delta(x, y) = e^{ax+by}$ ,  $\frac{\partial}{\partial x}(\delta P) + \frac{\partial}{\partial y}(\delta Q)$  can be simplified to

$$e^{ax+by}[-bx^2 - 2ax + axy + (2b + 1)y].$$

Setting  $a = 0$  and  $b = -1/2$ ,

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial}(P) + \frac{\partial}{\partial y}(Q) = \frac{1}{2}x^2e^{-\frac{1}{2}y}$$

which does not change signs. Therefore by Theorem 11.6 there are no periodic solutions.

10. For  $\delta(x, y) = ax^2 + by^2$ ,  $\frac{\partial}{\partial x}(\delta P) + \frac{\partial}{\partial y}(\delta Q)$  can be simplified to  $-5ax^4 - 3bx^2y^2 + 10(a - b)x^2y$ . Setting  $a = b = 1$ ,

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x}(\delta P) + \frac{\partial}{\partial y}(\delta Q) = -5x^4 - 3x^2y^2$$

which does not change signs. Therefore by Theorem 11.6 there are no periodic solutions.

11. For  $P = x(1 - x^2 - 3y^2)$  and  $Q = y(3 - x^2 - 3y^2)$ ,

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial Q}{\partial y} = 4(1 - x^2 - 3y^2) \quad \text{and so} \quad \frac{\partial P}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial Q}{\partial y} > 0$$

for  $x^2 + 3y^2 < 1$ . Therefore there are no periodic solutions in the elliptical region  $x^2 + 3y^2 < 1$ .

12. The corresponding plane autonomous system is  $x' = y$ ,  $y' = g(x, y)$  and so

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial Q}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial g}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial g}{\partial x'} \neq 0$$

in the region  $R$ . Therefore  $\frac{\partial P}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial Q}{\partial y}$  cannot change signs and so there are no periodic solutions by Theorem 11.5.

13. For  $\delta(x, y) = \frac{1}{xy}$ ,  $\delta P = -\frac{a}{y} + b$ ,  $\delta Q = -c + \frac{r}{K} \frac{1}{x}(K - y)$  and so

$$\frac{\partial(\delta P)}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial(\delta Q)}{\partial y} = -\frac{r}{Kx} < 0$$

in the first quadrant. By Theorem 11.6, there are no periodic solutions in the first quadrant.

14. If  $\mathbf{n} = (-2x, -2y)$ ,

$$\mathbf{V} \cdot \mathbf{n} = 2xy + 2x^2e^{x+y} - 2xy + 2y^2e^{x+y} = 2(x^2 + y^2)e^{x+y} \geq 0.$$

Therefore any circular region of the form  $x^2 + y^2 \leq r^2$  is an invariant region by Theorem 11.7.

15. If  $\mathbf{n} = (-2x, -2y)$ ,

$$\mathbf{V} \cdot \mathbf{n} = 2x^2 - 4xy + 2y^2 + 2y^4 = 2(x - y)^2 + 2y^4 \geq 0.$$

Therefore  $x^2 + y^2 \leq r$  serves as an invariant region for any  $r > 0$  by Theorem 11.7.

16.  $\mathbf{n} = -\nabla t = (-6x^5, -6y)$ . Since the corresponding plane autonomous system is  $x' = y$ ,  $y' = -y - y^3 - x^5$ ,

$$\mathbf{n} \cdot \mathbf{V} = -6x^5y + 6y^2 + 6y^4 + 6x^5y = 6y^2 + 6y^4.$$

Therefore  $\mathbf{n} \cdot \mathbf{V} \geq 0$  and so by Theorem 11.7, the region  $x^6 + 3y^2 \leq 1$  serves as an invariant region.

17. We showed in Example 8 that  $\frac{1}{16} \leq x^2 + y^2 \leq 1$  is an invariant region for the plane autonomous system. If the only critical point is  $(0, 0)$ , this critical point lies outside the invariant region and so Theorem 11.8(ii) is applicable. There is at least one periodic solution in  $R$ .

18. The corresponding plane autonomous system is

$$x' = y, \quad y' = y(1 - 3x^2 - 2y^2) - x$$

and it is easy to see that  $(0, 0)$  is the only critical point. If  $\mathbf{n} = (-2x, -2y)$  then

$$\mathbf{V} \cdot \mathbf{n} = -2xy - 2y^2(1 - 3x^2 - 2y^2) + 2xy = -2y^2(1 - 2r^2 - x^2).$$

If  $r = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2}$ ,  $2r^2 = 1$  and so  $\mathbf{V} \cdot \mathbf{n} = 2x^2y^2 \geq 0$ . Therefore  $\frac{1}{4} \leq x^2 + y^2 \leq \frac{1}{2}$  serves as an invariant region. By Theorem 11.8(ii) there is at least one periodic solution.

## 11.5 Periodic Solutions, Limit Cycles, and Global Stability

19. If  $r < 1$  and  $\mathbf{n} = (-2x, -2y)$  then

$$\mathbf{V} \cdot \mathbf{n} = -2xy + 2xy + 2y^2(1 - x^2) = 2y^2(1 - x^2) \geq 0$$

since  $x^2 < 1$ . Therefore  $x^2 + y^2 \leq r^2$  serves as an invariant region. Now  $(0, 0)$  is the only critical point and, since  $\tau = -1$  and  $\Delta = 1$ ,  $\tau^2 - 4\Delta < 0$ . Therefore  $(0, 0)$  is a stable spiral point and so, by Theorem 11.9(ii),  $\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \mathbf{X}(t) = (0, 0)$ .

20. Since  $\frac{\partial P}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial Q}{\partial y} = -1 - 3y^2 < 0$ , there are no periodic solutions. If  $\mathbf{n} = (-2x, -2y)$ ,

$$\mathbf{V} \cdot \mathbf{n} = -2xy + 2x^2 + 2xy + 2y^4 = 2(x^2 + y^4) \geq 0.$$

Therefore the circular region  $x^2 + y^2 \leq r^2$  serves as an invariant region for any  $r > 0$ . If  $(x, y)$  is a critical point,  $y - x = 0$  or  $y = x$ . From  $-x - y^3 = 0$  we have  $-y(1 + y^2) = 0$ . Therefore  $y = 0$  and so  $(0, 0)$  is the only critical point. It is easy to check that  $\tau = -1$ ,  $\Delta = 1$ ,  $\tau^2 - 4\Delta = -3$  and so  $(0, 0)$  is a stable spiral point. By Theorem 11.9(ii),  $(0, 0)$  is globally stable. For any initial condition,  $\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \mathbf{X}(t) = (0, 0)$ .

21. (a)  $\frac{\partial P}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial Q}{\partial y} = 2xy - 1 - x^2 \leq 2x - 1 - x^2 = -(x - 1)^2 \leq 0$ . Therefore there are no periodic solutions.  
 (b) If  $(x, y)$  is a critical point,  $x^2y = \frac{1}{2}$  and so from  $x' = x^2y - x + 1$ ,  $\frac{1}{2} - x + 1 = 0$ . Therefore  $x = 3/2$  and so  $y = 2/9$ . For this critical point,  $\tau = -31/12 < 0$ ,  $\Delta = 9/4 > 0$ , and  $\tau^2 - 4\Delta < 0$ . Therefore  $(3/2, 2/9)$  is a stable spiral point and so, from Theorem 11.9(ii),  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \mathbf{X}(t) = (3/2, 2/9)$ .  
 22. (a) From  $x \left( \frac{2y}{y+2} - 1 \right) = 0$ , either  $x = 0$  or  $y = 2$ . For the case  $x = 0$ , from  $y \left( 1 - \frac{2x}{y+2} - \frac{y}{8} \right) = 0$ ,  $y \left( 1 - \frac{y}{8} \right) = 0$ . Therefore  $(0, 0)$  and  $(0, 8)$  are critical points. If  $y = 2$ ,  $1 - \frac{2x}{4} - \frac{1}{4} = 0$  and so  $x = 3/2$ . Therefore  $(3/2, 2)$  is the additional critical point. We may classify these critical points as follows:

| $\mathbf{X}$       | $\tau$        | $\Delta$       | $\tau^2 - 4\Delta$ | Conclusion            |
|--------------------|---------------|----------------|--------------------|-----------------------|
| $(0, 0)$           | –             | –1             | –                  | saddle point          |
| $(0, 8)$           | –             | $-\frac{3}{5}$ | –                  | saddle point          |
| $(\frac{3}{2}, 2)$ | $\frac{1}{8}$ | $\frac{3}{8}$  | $-\frac{95}{64}$   | unstable spiral point |

- (b) By Theorem 11.8(i), since there is a unique unstable critical point inside the invariant region, there is at least one periodic solution.

## CHAPTER 11 REVIEW EXERCISES

1. True
2. True
3. A center or a saddle point

4. Complex with negative real parts
5. False; there are initial conditions for which  $\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \mathbf{X}(t) = (0, 0)$ .
6. True
7. False; this is a borderline case. See Figure 11.25 in the text.
8. False; see Figure 11.29 in the text.
9. True
10. False; we also need to have no critical points on the boundary of  $R$ .

11. Switching to polar coordinates,

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{dr}{dt} &= \frac{1}{r} \left( x \frac{dx}{dt} + y \frac{dy}{dt} \right) = \frac{1}{r} (-xy - x^2 r^3 + xy - y^2 r^3) = -r^4 \\ \frac{d\theta}{dt} &= \frac{1}{r^2} \left( -y \frac{dx}{dt} + x \frac{dy}{dt} \right) = \frac{1}{r^2} (y^2 + xyr^3 + x^2 - xyr^3) = 1.\end{aligned}$$

Using separation of variables it follows that  $r = \frac{1}{\sqrt[3]{3t + c_1}}$  and  $\theta = t + c_2$ . Since  $\mathbf{X}(0) = (1, 0)$ ,  $r = 1$  and  $\theta = 0$ .

It follows that  $c_1 = 1$ ,  $c_2 = 0$ , and so

$$r = \frac{1}{\sqrt[3]{3t + 1}}, \quad \theta = t.$$

As  $t \rightarrow \infty$ ,  $r \rightarrow 0$  and the solution spirals toward the origin.

12. (a) If  $\mathbf{X}(0) = \mathbf{X}_0$  lies on the line  $y = -2x$ , then  $\mathbf{X}(t)$  approaches  $(0, 0)$  along this line. For all other initial conditions,  $\mathbf{X}(t)$  approaches  $(0, 0)$  from the direction determined by the line  $y = x$ .
- (b) If  $\mathbf{X}(0) = \mathbf{X}_0$  lies on the line  $y = -x$ , then  $\mathbf{X}(t)$  approaches  $(0, 0)$  along this line. For all other initial conditions,  $\mathbf{X}(t)$  becomes unbounded and  $y = 2x$  serves as an asymptote.
13. (a)  $\tau = 0$ ,  $\Delta = 11 > 0$  and so  $(0, 0)$  is a center.
- (b)  $\tau = -2$ ,  $\Delta = 1$ ,  $\tau^2 - 4\Delta = 0$  and so  $(0, 0)$  is a degenerate stable node.
14. From  $x' = x(1 + y - 3x) = 0$ , either  $x = 0$  or  $1 + y - 3x = 0$ . If  $x = 0$ , then, from  $y(4 - 2x - y) = 0$  we obtain  $y(4 - y) = 0$ . It follows that  $(0, 0)$  and  $(0, 4)$  are critical points. If  $1 + y - 3x = 0$ , then  $y(5 - 5x) = 0$ . Therefore  $(1/3, 0)$  and  $(1, 2)$  are the remaining critical points. We will use the Jacobian matrix

$$\mathbf{g}'(\mathbf{X}) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 + y - 6x & x \\ -2y & 4 - 2x - 2y \end{pmatrix}$$

to classify these four critical points. The results are as follows:

| $\mathbf{X}$       | $\tau$ | $\Delta$        | $\tau^2 - 4\Delta$ | Conclusion          |
|--------------------|--------|-----------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| $(0, 0)$           | 5      | 4               | 9                  | unstable node       |
| $(0, 4)$           | -      | -20             | -                  | saddle point        |
| $(\frac{1}{3}, 0)$ | -      | $-\frac{10}{3}$ | -                  | saddle point        |
| $(1, 2)$           | -5     | 10              | -15                | stable spiral point |

If  $\delta(x, y) = \frac{1}{xy}$ ,  $\delta P = \frac{1}{y} + 1 - 3\frac{x}{y}$  and  $\delta Q = \frac{4}{x} - 2 - \frac{y}{x}$ . It follows that

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x}(\delta P) + \frac{\partial}{\partial y}(\delta Q) = -\frac{3}{y} - \frac{1}{x} < 0$$

in quadrant one. Therefore there are no periodic solutions in the first quadrant.

## CHAPTER 11 REVIEW EXERCISES

15. The corresponding plane autonomous system is  $x' = y$ ,  $y' = \mu(1 - x^2) - x$  and so the Jacobian at the critical point  $(0, 0)$  is

$$\mathbf{g}'((0, 0)) = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & \mu \end{pmatrix}.$$

Therefore  $\tau = \mu$ ,  $\Delta = 1$  and  $\tau^2 - 4\Delta = \mu^2 - 4$ . Now  $\mu^2 - 4 < 0$  if and only if  $-2 < \mu < 2$ . We may therefore conclude that  $(0, 0)$  is a stable node for  $\mu < -2$ , a stable spiral point for  $-2 < \mu < 0$ , an unstable spiral point for  $0 < \mu < 2$ , and an unstable node for  $\mu > 2$ .

16. Critical points occur at  $x = \pm 1$ . Since

$$g'(x) = -\frac{1}{2}e^{-x/2}(x^2 - 4x - 1),$$

$g'(1) > 0$  and  $g'(-1) < 0$ . Therefore  $x = 1$  is unstable and  $x = -1$  is asymptotically stable.

17.  $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{y'}{x'} = \frac{-2x\sqrt{y^2 + 1}}{y}$ . We may separate variables to show that  $\sqrt{y^2 + 1} = -x^2 + c$ . But  $x(0) = x_0$  and  $y(0) = x'(0) = 0$ . It follows that  $c = 1 + x_0^2$  so that

$$y^2 = (1 + x_0^2 - x^2)^2 - 1.$$

Note that  $1 + x_0^2 - x^2 > 1$  for  $-x_0 < x < x_0$  and  $y = 0$  for  $x = \pm x_0$ . Each  $x$  with  $-x_0 < x < x_0$  has two corresponding values of  $y$  and so the solution  $\mathbf{X}(t)$  with  $\mathbf{X}(0) = (x_0, 0)$  is periodic.

18. The corresponding plane autonomous system is

$$x' = y, \quad y' = -\frac{\beta}{m}y - \frac{k}{m}(s+x)^3 + g$$

and so the Jacobian is

$$\mathbf{g}'(\mathbf{X}) = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -\frac{3k}{m}(s+x)^2 & -\frac{\beta}{m} \end{pmatrix}.$$

For  $\mathbf{X} = (0, 0)$ ,  $\tau = -\frac{\beta}{m} < 0$ ,  $\Delta = \frac{3k}{m}s^2 > 0$ . Therefore

$$\tau^2 - 4\Delta = \frac{\beta^2}{m^2} - \frac{12k}{m}s^2 = \frac{1}{m^2}(\beta^2 - 12kms^2).$$

Therefore  $(0, 0)$  is a stable node if  $\beta^2 > 12kms^2$  and a stable spiral point provided  $\beta^2 < 12kms^2$ , where  $ks^3 = mg$ .

19. For  $P = 4x + 2y - 2x^2$  and  $Q = 4x - 3y + 4xy$ .

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial Q}{\partial y} = 4 - 4x - 3 + 4x = 1 > 0.$$

Therefore there are no periodic solutions by Theorem 11.5.

20. If  $(x, y)$  is a critical point,

$$P = \epsilon x + y - x(x^2 + y^2) = 0$$

$$Q = -x + \epsilon y - y(x^2 + y^2) = 0.$$

But  $yP - xQ = y^2 + x^2$ . Therefore  $x^2 + y^2 = 0$  and so  $x = y = 0$ . It follows that  $(0, 0)$  is the only critical point and

$$\mathbf{g}'((0, 0)) = \begin{pmatrix} \epsilon & 1 \\ -1 & \epsilon \end{pmatrix}$$

so that  $\tau = 2\epsilon$ ,  $\Delta = \epsilon^2 + 1 > 0$ , and so  $\tau^2 - 4\Delta = -4$ . Note that if  $\mathbf{n} = (-2x, -2y)$ ,  $\mathbf{n} \cdot \mathbf{V} = 2r^2(r^2 - \epsilon)$ . If  $\epsilon > 0$ , then  $\tau > 0$  and so  $(0, 0)$  is an unstable spiral point. If  $r = 2\epsilon$ ,  $\mathbf{n} \cdot \mathbf{V} \geq 0$  and so  $x^2 + y^2 \leq 4\epsilon^2$  is an invariant

region. It follows from Theorem 11.8(i) that there is at least one periodic solution in this region. If  $\epsilon < 0$ ,  $\tau < 0$  and so  $(0, 0)$  is a stable spiral point. Note that  $\mathbf{n} \cdot \mathbf{V} = 2r^2(r^2 - \epsilon) \geq 0$  for any  $r$  and so  $x^2 + y^2 \leq r^2$  is an invariant region. It follows from Theorem 11.9(ii) that  $\lim_{t \rightarrow +\infty} \mathbf{X}(t) = (0, 0)$  for any choice of initial position  $\mathbf{X}_0$ .

- 21.** (a) If  $x = \theta$  and  $y = x' = \theta'$ , the corresponding plane autonomous system is

$$x' = y, \quad y' = \omega^2 \sin x \cos x - \frac{g}{l} \sin x - \frac{\beta}{ml} y.$$

Therefore  $\frac{\partial P}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial Q}{\partial y} = -\frac{\beta}{ml} < 0$  and so there are no periodic solutions.

- (b) If  $(x, y)$  is a critical point,  $y = 0$  and so  $\sin x(\omega^2 \cos x - g/l) = 0$ . Either  $\sin x = 0$  (in which case  $x = 0$ ) or  $\cos x = g/\omega^2 l$ . But if  $\omega^2 < g/l$ ,  $g/\omega^2 l > 1$  and so the latter equation has no real solutions. Therefore  $(0, 0)$  is the only critical point if  $\omega^2 < g/l$ . The Jacobian matrix is

$$\mathbf{g}'(\mathbf{X}) = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ \omega^2 \cos 2x - \frac{g}{l} \cos x & -\frac{\beta}{ml} \end{pmatrix}$$

and so  $\tau = -\beta/ml < 0$  and  $\Delta = g/l - \omega^2 > 0$  for  $\mathbf{X} = (0, 0)$ . It follows that  $(0, 0)$  is asymptotically stable and so after a small displacement, the pendulum will return to  $\theta = 0$ ,  $\theta' = 0$ .

- (c) If  $\omega^2 > g/l$ ,  $\cos x = g/\omega^2 l$  will have two solutions  $x = \pm \hat{x}$  that satisfy  $-\pi < x < \pi$ . Therefore  $(\pm \hat{x}, 0)$  are two additional critical points. If  $\mathbf{X}_1 = (0, 0)$ ,  $\Delta = g/l - \omega^2 < 0$  and so  $(0, 0)$  is a saddle point. If  $\mathbf{X}_1 = (\pm \hat{x}, 0)$ ,  $\tau = -\beta/ml < 0$  and

$$\Delta = \frac{g}{l} \cos \hat{x} - \omega^2 \cos 2\hat{x} = \frac{g^2}{\omega^2 l^2} - \omega^2 \left( 2 \frac{g^2}{\omega^4 l^2} - 1 \right) = \omega^2 - \frac{g^2}{\omega^2 l^2} > 0.$$

Therefore  $(\hat{x}, 0)$  and  $(-\hat{x}, 0)$  are each stable. When  $\theta(0) = \theta_0$ ,  $\theta'(0) = 0$  and  $\theta_0$  is small we expect the pendulum to reach one of these two stable equilibrium positions.

- (d) In (b),  $(0, 0)$  is a stable spiral point provided

$$\tau^2 - 4\Delta = \frac{\beta^2}{m^2 l^2} - 4 \left( \frac{g}{l} - \omega^2 \right) < 0.$$

This condition is equivalent to  $\beta < 2ml\sqrt{g/l - \omega^2}$ . In (c),  $(\pm \hat{x}, 0)$  are stable spiral points provided that

$$\tau^2 - 4\Delta = \frac{\beta^2}{m^2 l^2} - 4 \left( \omega^2 - \frac{g^2}{\omega^2 l^2} \right) < 0.$$

This condition is equivalent to  $\beta < 2ml\sqrt{\omega^2 - g^2/(\omega^2 l^2)}$ .

- 22.** The corresponding plane autonomous system is

$$x' = y, \quad y' = 2ky - cy^3 - \omega^2 x$$

and so  $(0, 0)$  is the only critical point. Since

$$\mathbf{g}'(\mathbf{X}) = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -\omega^2 & 2k - 3cy^2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

$\tau = 2k$  and  $\Delta = \omega^2 > 0$ . Since  $k > 0$ ,  $(0, 0)$  is an unstable critical point. Assuming that a Type I invariant region exists that contains  $(0, 0)$  in its interior, we may apply Theorem 11.8(i) to conclude that there is at least one periodic solution.

# 12

# Orthogonal Functions and Fourier Series

## EXERCISES 12.1

### Orthogonal Functions

$$1. \int_{-2}^2 xx^2 dx = \frac{1}{4}x^4 \Big|_{-2}^2 = 0$$

$$2. \int_{-1}^1 x^3(x^2 + 1) dx = \frac{1}{6}x^6 \Big|_{-1}^1 + \frac{1}{4}x^4 \Big|_{-1}^1 = 0$$

$$3. \int_0^2 e^x(xe^{-x} - e^{-x}) dx = \int_0^2 (x - 1) dx = \left(\frac{1}{2}x^2 - x\right) \Big|_0^2 = 0$$

$$4. \int_0^\pi \cos x \sin^2 x dx = \frac{1}{3} \sin^3 x \Big|_0^\pi = 0$$

$$5. \int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} x \cos 2x dx = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{2} \cos 2x + x \sin 2x \right) \Big|_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} = 0$$

$$6. \int_{\pi/4}^{5\pi/4} e^x \sin x dx = \left( \frac{1}{2}e^x \sin x - \frac{1}{2}e^x \cos x \right) \Big|_{\pi/4}^{5\pi/4} = 0$$

7. For  $m \neq n$

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_0^{\pi/2} \sin(2n+1)x \sin(2m+1)x dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\pi/2} (\cos 2(n-m)x - \cos 2(n+m+1)x) dx \\ &= \frac{1}{4(n-m)} \sin 2(n-m)x \Big|_0^{\pi/2} - \frac{1}{4(n+m+1)} \sin 2(n+m+1)x \Big|_0^{\pi/2} = 0. \end{aligned}$$

For  $m = n$

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^2(2n+1)x \, dx &= \int_0^{\pi/2} \left( \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \cos 2(2n+1)x \right) dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2}x \Big|_0^{\pi/2} - \frac{1}{4(2n+1)} \sin 2(2n+1)x \Big|_0^{\pi/2} = \frac{\pi}{4} \end{aligned}$$

so that

$$\|\sin(2n+1)x\| = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{\pi}.$$

8. For  $m \neq n$

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{\pi/2} \cos(2n+1)x \cos(2m+1)x \, dx &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\pi/2} (\cos 2(n-m)x + \cos 2(n+m+1)x) dx \\ &= \frac{1}{4(n-m)} \sin 2(n-m)x \Big|_0^{\pi/2} + \frac{1}{4(n+m+1)} \sin 2(n+m+1)x \Big|_0^{\pi/2} = 0. \end{aligned}$$

For  $m = n$

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{\pi/2} \cos^2(2n+1)x \, dx &= \int_0^{\pi/2} \left( \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \cos 2(2n+1)x \right) dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2}x \Big|_0^{\pi/2} + \frac{1}{4(2n+1)} \sin 2(2n+1)x \Big|_0^{\pi/2} = \frac{\pi}{4} \end{aligned}$$

so that

$$\|\cos(2n+1)x\| = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{\pi}.$$

9. For  $m \neq n$

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^\pi \sin nx \sin mx \, dx &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^\pi (\cos(n-m)x - \cos(n+m)x) \, dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2(n-m)} \sin(n-m)x \Big|_0^\pi - \frac{1}{2(n+m)} \sin(n+m)x \Big|_0^\pi = 0. \end{aligned}$$

For  $m = n$

$$\int_0^\pi \sin^2 nx \, dx = \int_0^\pi \left( \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \cos 2nx \right) dx = \frac{1}{2}x \Big|_0^\pi - \frac{1}{4n} \sin 2nx \Big|_0^\pi = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

so that

$$\|\sin nx\| = \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}}.$$

10. For  $m \neq n$

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^p \sin \frac{n\pi}{p} x \sin \frac{m\pi}{p} x \, dx &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^p \left( \cos \frac{(n-m)\pi}{p} x - \cos \frac{(n+m)\pi}{p} x \right) dx \\ &= \frac{p}{2(n-m)\pi} \sin \frac{(n-m)\pi}{p} x \Big|_0^p - \frac{p}{2(n+m)\pi} \sin \frac{(n+m)\pi}{p} x \Big|_0^p = 0. \end{aligned}$$

For  $m = n$

$$\int_0^p \sin^2 \frac{n\pi}{p} x \, dx = \int_0^p \left( \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \cos \frac{2n\pi}{p} x \right) dx = \frac{1}{2}x \Big|_0^p - \frac{p}{4n\pi} \sin \frac{2n\pi}{p} x \Big|_0^p = \frac{p}{2}$$

## 12.1 Orthogonal Functions

so that

$$\left\| \sin \frac{n\pi}{p} x \right\| = \sqrt{\frac{p}{2}}.$$

11. For  $m \neq n$

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^p \cos \frac{n\pi}{p} x \cos \frac{m\pi}{p} x dx &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^p \left( \cos \frac{(n-m)\pi}{p} x + \cos \frac{(n+m)\pi}{p} x \right) dx \\ &= \frac{p}{2(n-m)\pi} \sin \frac{(n-m)\pi}{p} x \Big|_0^p + \frac{p}{2(n+m)\pi} \sin \frac{(n+m)\pi}{p} x \Big|_0^p = 0. \end{aligned}$$

For  $m = n$

$$\int_0^p \cos^2 \frac{n\pi}{p} x dx = \int_0^p \left( \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \cos \frac{2n\pi}{p} x \right) dx = \frac{1}{2} x \Big|_0^p + \frac{p}{4n\pi} \sin \frac{2n\pi}{p} x \Big|_0^p = \frac{p}{2}.$$

Also

$$\int_0^p 1 \cdot \cos \frac{n\pi}{p} x dx = \frac{p}{n\pi} \sin \frac{n\pi}{p} x \Big|_0^p = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \int_0^p 1^2 dx = p$$

so that

$$\|1\| = \sqrt{p} \quad \text{and} \quad \left\| \cos \frac{n\pi}{p} x \right\| = \sqrt{\frac{p}{2}}.$$

12. For  $m \neq n$ , we use Problems 11 and 10:

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{-p}^p \cos \frac{n\pi}{p} x \cos \frac{m\pi}{p} x dx &= 2 \int_0^p \cos \frac{n\pi}{p} x \cos \frac{m\pi}{p} x dx = 0 \\ \int_{-p}^p \sin \frac{n\pi}{p} x \sin \frac{m\pi}{p} x dx &= 2 \int_0^p \sin \frac{n\pi}{p} x \sin \frac{m\pi}{p} x dx = 0. \end{aligned}$$

Also

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{-p}^p \sin \frac{n\pi}{p} x \cos \frac{m\pi}{p} x dx &= \frac{1}{2} \int_{-p}^p \left( \sin \frac{(n-m)\pi}{p} x + \sin \frac{(n+m)\pi}{p} x \right) dx = 0, \\ \int_{-p}^p 1 \cdot \cos \frac{n\pi}{p} x dx &= \frac{p}{n\pi} \sin \frac{n\pi}{p} x \Big|_{-p}^p = 0, \\ \int_{-p}^p 1 \cdot \sin \frac{n\pi}{p} x dx &= -\frac{p}{n\pi} \cos \frac{n\pi}{p} x \Big|_{-p}^p = 0, \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\int_{-p}^p \sin \frac{n\pi}{p} x \cos \frac{n\pi}{p} x dx = \int_{-p}^p \frac{1}{2} \sin \frac{2n\pi}{p} x dx = -\frac{p}{4n\pi} \cos \frac{2n\pi}{p} x \Big|_{-p}^p = 0.$$

For  $m = n$

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{-p}^p \cos^2 \frac{n\pi}{p} x dx &= \int_{-p}^p \left( \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \cos \frac{2n\pi}{p} x \right) dx = p, \\ \int_{-p}^p \sin^2 \frac{n\pi}{p} x dx &= \int_{-p}^p \left( \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \cos \frac{2n\pi}{p} x \right) dx = p, \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\int_{-p}^p 1^2 dx = 2p$$

so that

$$\|1\| = \sqrt{2p}, \quad \left\| \cos \frac{n\pi}{p} x \right\| = \sqrt{p}, \quad \text{and} \quad \left\| \sin \frac{n\pi}{p} x \right\| = \sqrt{p}.$$

13. Since

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-x^2} \cdot 1 \cdot 2x dx = -e^{-x^2} \Big|_{-\infty}^0 - e^{-x^2} \Big|_0^{\infty} = 0,$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-x^2} \cdot 1 \cdot (4x^2 - 2) dx &= 2 \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x (2xe^{-x^2}) dx - 2 \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-x^2} dx \\ &= 2 \left( -xe^{-x^2} \Big|_{-\infty}^{\infty} + \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-x^2} dx \right) - 2 \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-x^2} dx \\ &= 2 \left( -xe^{-x^2} \Big|_{-\infty}^0 - xe^{-x^2} \Big|_0^{\infty} \right) = 0, \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-x^2} \cdot 2x \cdot (4x^2 - 2) dx &= 4 \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x^2 (2xe^{-x^2}) dx - 4 \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} xe^{-x^2} dx \\ &= 4 \left( -x^2 e^{-x^2} \Big|_{-\infty}^{\infty} + 2 \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} xe^{-x^2} dx \right) - 4 \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} xe^{-x^2} dx \\ &= 4 \left( -x^2 e^{-x^2} \Big|_{-\infty}^0 - x^2 e^{-x^2} \Big|_0^{\infty} \right) + 2 \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} 2xe^{-x^2} dx = 0, \end{aligned}$$

the functions are orthogonal.

14. Since

$$\int_0^{\infty} e^{-x} \cdot 1(1-x) dx = (x-1)e^{-x} \Big|_0^{\infty} - \int_0^{\infty} e^{-x} dx = 0,$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{\infty} e^{-x} \cdot 1 \cdot \left( \frac{1}{2}x^2 - 2x + 1 \right) dx &= \left( 2x - 1 - \frac{1}{2}x^2 \right) e^{-x} \Big|_0^{\infty} + \int_0^{\infty} e^{-x}(x-2) dx \\ &= 1 + (2-x)e^{-x} \Big|_0^{\infty} + \int_0^{\infty} e^{-x} dx = 0, \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{\infty} e^{-x} \cdot (1-x) \left( \frac{1}{2}x^2 - 2x + 1 \right) dx &= \int_0^{\infty} e^{-x} \left( -\frac{1}{2}x^3 + \frac{5}{2}x^2 - 3x + 1 \right) dx \\ &= e^{-x} \left( \frac{1}{2}x^3 - \frac{5}{2}x^2 + 3x - 1 \right) \Big|_0^{\infty} + \int_0^{\infty} e^{-x} \left( -\frac{3}{2}x^2 + 5x - 3 \right) dx \\ &= 1 + e^{-x} \left( \frac{3}{2}x^2 - 5x + 3 \right) \Big|_0^{\infty} + \int_0^{\infty} e^{-x}(5-3x) dx \\ &= 1 - 3 + e^{-x}(3x-5) \Big|_0^{\infty} - 3 \int_0^{\infty} e^{-x} dx = 0, \end{aligned}$$

the functions are orthogonal.

15. By orthogonality  $\int_a^b \phi_0(x)\phi_n(x)dx = 0$  for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ ; that is,  $\int_a^b \phi_n(x)dx = 0$  for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ .

## 12.1 Orthogonal Functions

16. Using the facts that  $\phi_0$  and  $\phi_1$  are orthogonal to  $\phi_n$  for  $n > 1$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} \int_a^b (\alpha x + \beta) \phi_n(x) dx &= \alpha \int_a^b x \phi_n(x) dx + \beta \int_a^b 1 \cdot \phi_n(x) dx \\ &= \alpha \int_a^b \phi_1(x) \phi_n(x) dx + \beta \int_a^b \phi_0(x) \phi_n(x) dx \\ &= \alpha \cdot 0 + \beta \cdot 0 = 0 \end{aligned}$$

for  $n = 2, 3, 4, \dots$ .

17. Using the fact that  $\phi_n$  and  $\phi_m$  are orthogonal for  $n \neq m$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} \|\phi_m(x) + \phi_n(x)\|^2 &= \int_a^b [\phi_m(x) + \phi_n(x)]^2 dx = \int_a^b [\phi_m^2(x) + 2\phi_m(x)\phi_n(x) + \phi_n^2(x)] dx \\ &= \int_a^b \phi_m^2(x) dx + 2 \int_a^b \phi_m(x)\phi_n(x) dx + \int_a^b \phi_n^2(x) dx \\ &= \|\phi_m(x)\|^2 + \|\phi_n(x)\|^2. \end{aligned}$$

18. Setting

$$0 = \int_{-2}^2 f_3(x) f_1(x) dx = \int_{-2}^2 (x^2 + c_1 x^3 + c_2 x^4) dx = \frac{16}{3} + \frac{64}{5} c_2$$

and

$$0 = \int_{-2}^2 f_3(x) f_2(x) dx = \int_{-2}^2 (x^3 + c_1 x^4 + c_2 x^5) dx = \frac{64}{5} c_1$$

we obtain  $c_1 = 0$  and  $c_2 = -5/12$ .

19. Since  $\sin nx$  is an odd function on  $[-\pi, \pi]$ ,

$$(1, \sin nx) = \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \sin nx dx = 0$$

and  $f(x) = 1$  is orthogonal to every member of  $\{\sin nx\}$ . Thus  $\{\sin nx\}$  is not complete.

20.  $(f_1 + f_2, f_3) = \int_a^b [f_1(x) + f_2(x)] f_3(x) dx = \int_a^b f_1(x) f_3(x) dx + \int_a^b f_2(x) f_3(x) dx = (f_1, f_3) + (f_2, f_3)$

21. (a) The fundamental period is  $2\pi/2\pi = 1$ .

- (b) The fundamental period is  $2\pi/(4/L) = \frac{1}{2}\pi L$ .

- (c) The fundamental period of  $\sin x + \sin 2x$  is  $2\pi$ .

- (d) The fundamental period of  $\sin 2x + \cos 4x$  is  $2\pi/2 = \pi$ .

- (e) The fundamental period of  $\sin 3x + \cos 4x$  is  $2\pi$  since the smallest integer multiples of  $2\pi/3$  and  $2\pi/4 = \pi/2$  that are equal are 3 and 4, respectively.

- (f) The fundamental period of  $f(x)$  is  $2\pi/(n\pi/p) = 2p/n$ .

22. (a) Following the pattern established by  $\phi_1(x)$  and  $\phi_2(x)$  we have

$$\phi_3(x) = f_3(x) - \frac{(f_3, \phi_0)}{(\phi_0, \phi_0)} \phi_0(x) - \frac{(f_3, \phi_1)}{(\phi_1, \phi_1)} \phi_1(x) - \frac{(f_3, \phi_2)}{(\phi_2, \phi_2)} \phi_2(x).$$

- (b) To show mutual orthogonality we compute  $(\phi_0, \phi_1)$ ,  $(\phi_0, \phi_2)$ , and  $(\phi_1, \phi_2)$  using properties (i), (ii), and (iii) from this section in the text.

$$\begin{aligned} (\phi_0, \phi_1) &= \left( \phi_0, f_1 - \frac{(f_1, \phi_0)}{(\phi_0, \phi_0)} \phi_0 \right) = (\phi_0, f_1) - \frac{(f_1, \phi_0)}{(\phi_0, \phi_0)} (\phi_0, \phi_0) = (\phi_0, f_1) - (f_1, \phi_0) = 0 \\ (\phi_0, \phi_2) &= \left( \phi_0, f_2 - \frac{(f_2, \phi_0)}{(\phi_0, \phi_0)} \phi_0 - \frac{(f_2, \phi_1)}{(\phi_1, \phi_1)} \phi_1 \right) = (\phi_0, f_2) - \frac{(f_2, \phi_0)}{(\phi_0, \phi_0)} (\phi_0, \phi_0) - \frac{(f_2, \phi_1)}{(\phi_1, \phi_1)} (\phi_0, \phi_1) \\ &= (\phi_0, f_2) - (f_2, \phi_0) - 0 = 0 \\ (\phi_1, \phi_2) &= \left( \phi_1, f_2 - \frac{(f_2, \phi_0)}{(\phi_0, \phi_0)} \phi_0 - \frac{(f_2, \phi_1)}{(\phi_1, \phi_1)} \phi_1 \right) = (\phi_1, f_2) - \frac{(f_2, \phi_0)}{(\phi_0, \phi_0)} (\phi_1, \phi_0) - \frac{(f_2, \phi_1)}{(\phi_1, \phi_1)} (\phi_1, \phi_1) \\ &= (\phi_1, f_2) - 0 - (f_2, \phi_1) = 0. \end{aligned}$$

23. (a) First we identify  $f_0(x) = 1$ ,  $f_1(x) = x$ ,  $f_2(x) = x^2$ , and  $f_3(x) = x^3$ . Then, we use the formulas from Problem 22. First, we have  $\phi_0(x) = f_0(x) = 1$ . Then

$$(f_1, \phi_0) = (x, 1) = \int_{-1}^1 x \, dx = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad (\phi_0, \phi_0) = \int_{-1}^1 1 \, dx = 2,$$

so

$$\phi_1(x) = f_1(x) - \frac{(f_1, \phi_0)}{(\phi_0, \phi_0)} \phi_0(x) = x - \frac{0}{2}(1) = 1.$$

Next

$$(f_2, \phi_0) = (x^2, 1) = \int_{-1}^1 x^2 \, dx = \frac{2}{3}, \quad (f_2, \phi_1) = (x^2, x) = \int_{-1}^1 x^3 \, dx = 0, \quad \text{and} \quad (\phi_1, \phi_1) = \int_{-1}^1 x^2 \, dx = \frac{2}{3},$$

so

$$\phi_2(x) = f_2(x) - \frac{(f_2, \phi_0)}{(\phi_0, \phi_0)} \phi_0(x) - \frac{(f_2, \phi_1)}{(\phi_1, \phi_1)} \phi_1(x) = x^2 - \frac{2/3}{2}(1) - \frac{0}{2}(x) = x^2 - \frac{1}{3}.$$

Finally,

$$(f_3, \phi_0) = (x^3, 1) = \int_{-1}^1 x^3 \, dx = 0, \quad (f_3, \phi_1) = (x^3, x) = \int_{-1}^1 x^4 \, dx = \frac{2}{5},$$

and

$$(f_3, \phi_2) = \left( x^3, x^2 - \frac{1}{3} \right) = \int_{-1}^1 \left( x^5 - \frac{1}{3} x^3 \right) \, dx = 0,$$

so

$$\phi_3(x) = f_3(x) - \frac{(f_3, \phi_0)}{(\phi_0, \phi_0)} \phi_0(x) - \frac{(f_3, \phi_1)}{(\phi_1, \phi_1)} \phi_1(x) - \frac{(f_3, \phi_2)}{(\phi_2, \phi_2)} \phi_2(x) = x^3 - 0 - \frac{2/5}{2/3}(x) - 0 = x^3 - \frac{3}{5}x.$$

- (b) Recall from Section 5.3 that the first four Legendre polynomials are  $P_0(x) = 1$ ,  $P_1(x) = x$ ,  $P_2(x) = \frac{3}{2}x^2 - \frac{1}{2}$ , and  $P_3(x) = \frac{5}{2}x^3 - \frac{3}{2}x$ . We then see that  $\phi_0(x) = P_0(x)$ ,  $\phi_1(x) = P_1(x)$ ,  $\phi_2(x) = x^2 - \frac{1}{3} = \frac{2}{3}(\frac{3}{2}x^2 - \frac{1}{2}) = \frac{2}{3}P_2(x)$ , and  $\phi_3(x) = x^3 - \frac{3}{5}x = \frac{2}{5}(\frac{5}{2}x^3 - \frac{3}{2}x) = \frac{2}{5}P_3(x)$ .

24. (i):  $(f_1, f_2) = \int_a^b f_1(x) f_2(x) \, dx = \int_a^b f_2(x) f_1(x) \, dx = (f_2, f_1)$ .

$$\text{(ii): } (kf_1, f_2) = \int_a^b k f_1(x) f_2(x) \, dx = k \int_a^b f_1(x) f_2(x) \, dx = k(f_1, f_2).$$

$$\text{(iii): If } f_1(x) = 0 \text{ then } (f_1, f_1) = \int_a^b 0 \, dx = 0; \text{ if } f_1(x) \neq 0 \text{ then } (f_1, f_1) = \int_a^b [f_1(x)]^2 \, dx > 0 \text{ since } [f_1(x)]^2 > 0.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(iv): } (f_1 + f_2, f_3) &= \int_a^b [f_1(x) + f_2(x)] f_3(x) \, dx = \int_a^b [f_1(x) f_3(x) + f_2(x) f_3(x)] \, dx \\ &= \int_a^b f_1(x) f_3(x) \, dx + \int_a^b f_2(x) f_3(x) \, dx = (f_1, f_3) + (f_2, f_3). \end{aligned}$$

## 12.1 Orthogonal Functions

25. In  $R^3$  the set  $\{\mathbf{i}, \mathbf{j}\}$  is not complete since  $\mathbf{k}$  is orthogonal to both  $\mathbf{i}$  and  $\mathbf{j}$ . The set  $\{\mathbf{i}, \mathbf{j}, \mathbf{k}\}$  is complete. To see this suppose that  $a\mathbf{i} + b\mathbf{j} + c\mathbf{k}$  is orthogonal to  $\mathbf{i}$ ,  $\mathbf{j}$ , and  $\mathbf{k}$ . Then

$$0 = (a\mathbf{i} + b\mathbf{j} + c\mathbf{k}, \mathbf{i}) = a(\mathbf{i}, \mathbf{i}) + b(\mathbf{j}, \mathbf{i}) + c(\mathbf{k}, \mathbf{i}) = a(1) + b(0) + c(0) = a.$$

Similarly,  $b = 0$  and  $c = 0$ . Thus, the only vector in  $R^3$  orthogonal to  $\mathbf{i}$ ,  $\mathbf{j}$ , and  $\mathbf{k}$  is  $\mathbf{0}$ , so  $\{\mathbf{i}, \mathbf{j}, \mathbf{k}\}$  is complete.

## EXERCISES 12.2

### Fourier Series

$$\begin{aligned} 1. \quad a_0 &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} 1 dx = 1 \\ a_n &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) \cos \frac{n\pi}{\pi} x dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} \cos nx dx = 0 \\ b_n &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) \sin \frac{n\pi}{\pi} x dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} \sin nx dx = \frac{1}{n\pi}(1 - \cos n\pi) = \frac{1}{n\pi}[1 - (-1)^n] \\ f(x) &= \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1 - (-1)^n}{n} \sin nx \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 2. \quad a_0 &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^0 (-1) dx + \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} 2 dx = 1 \\ a_n &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) \cos nx dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^0 -\cos nx dx + \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} 2 \cos nx dx = 0 \\ b_n &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) \sin nx dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^0 -\sin nx dx + \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} 2 \sin nx dx = \frac{3}{n\pi}[1 - (-1)^n] \\ f(x) &= \frac{1}{2} + \frac{3}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1 - (-1)^n}{n} \sin nx \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 3. \quad a_0 &= \int_{-1}^1 f(x) dx = \int_{-1}^0 1 dx + \int_0^1 x dx = \frac{3}{2} \\ a_n &= \int_{-1}^1 f(x) \cos n\pi x dx = \int_{-1}^0 \cos n\pi x dx + \int_0^1 x \cos n\pi x dx = \frac{1}{n^2\pi^2}[(-1)^n - 1] \\ b_n &= \int_{-1}^1 f(x) \sin n\pi x dx = \int_{-1}^0 \sin n\pi x dx + \int_0^1 x \sin n\pi x dx = -\frac{1}{n\pi} \\ f(x) &= \frac{3}{4} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left[ \frac{(-1)^n - 1}{n^2\pi^2} \cos n\pi x - \frac{1}{n\pi} \sin n\pi x \right] \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 4. \quad a_0 &= \int_{-1}^1 f(x) dx = \int_0^1 x dx = \frac{1}{2} \\ a_n &= \int_{-1}^1 f(x) \cos n\pi x dx = \int_0^1 x \cos n\pi x dx = \frac{1}{n^2\pi^2}[(-1)^n - 1] \\ b_n &= \int_{-1}^1 f(x) \sin n\pi x dx = \int_0^1 x \sin n\pi x dx = \frac{(-1)^{n+1}}{n\pi} \end{aligned}$$

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{4} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left[ \frac{(-1)^n - 1}{n^2 \pi^2} \cos n\pi x + \frac{(-1)^{n+1}}{n\pi} \sin n\pi x \right]$$

$$5. a_0 = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} x^2 dx = \frac{1}{3} \pi^2$$

$$a_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) \cos nx dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} x^2 \cos nx dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \left( \frac{x^2}{\pi} \sin nx \Big|_0^{\pi} - \frac{2}{n} \int_0^{\pi} x \sin nx dx \right) = \frac{2(-1)^n}{n^2}$$

$$b_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} x^2 \sin nx dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \left( -\frac{x^2}{n} \cos nx \Big|_0^{\pi} + \frac{2}{n} \int_0^{\pi} x \cos nx dx \right) = \frac{\pi}{n} (-1)^{n+1} + \frac{2}{n^3 \pi} [(-1)^n - 1]$$

$$f(x) = \frac{\pi^2}{6} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left[ \frac{2(-1)^n}{n^2} \cos nx + \left( \frac{\pi}{n} (-1)^{n+1} + \frac{2[(-1)^n - 1]}{n^3 \pi} \right) \sin nx \right]$$

$$6. a_0 = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^0 \pi^2 dx + \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} (\pi^2 - x^2) dx = \frac{5}{3} \pi^2$$

$$a_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) \cos nx dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^0 \pi^2 \cos nx dx + \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} (\pi^2 - x^2) \cos nx dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{\pi} \left( \frac{\pi^2 - x^2}{n} \sin nx \Big|_0^{\pi} + \frac{2}{n} \int_0^{\pi} x \sin nx dx \right) = \frac{2}{n^2} (-1)^{n+1}$$

$$b_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) \sin nx dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^0 \pi^2 \sin nx dx + \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} (\pi^2 - x^2) \sin nx dx$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{n} [(-1)^n - 1] + \frac{1}{\pi} \left( \frac{x^2 - \pi^2}{n} \cos nx \Big|_0^{\pi} - \frac{2}{n} \int_0^{\pi} x \cos nx dx \right) = \frac{\pi}{n} (-1)^n + \frac{2}{n^3 \pi} [1 - (-1)^n]$$

$$f(x) = \frac{5\pi^2}{6} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left[ \frac{2}{n^2} (-1)^{n+1} \cos nx + \left( \frac{\pi}{n} (-1)^n + \frac{2[1 - (-1)^n]}{n^3 \pi} \right) \sin nx \right]$$

$$7. a_0 = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} (x + \pi) dx = 2\pi$$

$$a_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) \cos nx dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} (x + \pi) \cos nx dx = 0$$

$$b_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) \sin nx dx = \frac{2}{n} (-1)^{n+1}$$

$$f(x) = \pi + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2}{n} (-1)^{n+1} \sin nx$$

$$8. a_0 = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} (3 - 2x) dx = 6$$

$$a_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) \cos nx dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} (3 - 2x) \cos nx dx = 0$$

$$b_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} (3 - 2x) \sin nx dx = \frac{4}{n} (-1)^n$$

$$f(x) = 3 + 4 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{n} \sin nx$$

$$9. a_0 = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} \sin x dx = \frac{2}{\pi}$$

$$a_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) \cos nx dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} \sin x \cos nx dx = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi} (\sin(1+n)x + \sin(1-n)x) dx$$

## 12.2 Fourier Series

$$= \frac{1 + (-1)^n}{\pi(1 - n^2)} \quad \text{for } n = 2, 3, 4, \dots$$

$$a_1 = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^\pi \sin 2x \, dx = 0$$

$$b_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^\pi f(x) \sin nx \, dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi \sin x \sin nx \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^\pi (\cos(1-n)x - \cos(1+n)x) \, dx = 0 \quad \text{for } n = 2, 3, 4, \dots$$

$$b_1 = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^\pi (1 - \cos 2x) \, dx = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{\pi} + \frac{1}{2} \sin x + \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{1 + (-1)^n}{\pi(1 - n^2)} \cos nx$$

$$10. \quad a_0 = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} f(x) \, dx = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi/2} \cos x \, dx = \frac{2}{\pi}$$

$$\begin{aligned} a_n &= \frac{2}{\pi} \int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} f(x) \cos 2nx \, dx = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi/2} \cos x \cos 2nx \, dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi/2} (\cos(2n-1)x + \cos(2n+1)x) \, dx \\ &= \frac{2(-1)^{n+1}}{\pi(4n^2 - 1)} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} b_n &= \frac{2}{\pi} \int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} f(x) \sin 2nx \, dx = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi/2} \cos x \sin 2nx \, dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi/2} (\sin(2n-1)x + \sin(2n+1)x) \, dx \\ &= \frac{4n}{\pi(4n^2 - 1)} \end{aligned}$$

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{\pi} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left[ \frac{2(-1)^{n+1}}{\pi(4n^2 - 1)} \cos 2nx + \frac{4n}{\pi(4n^2 - 1)} \sin 2nx \right]$$

$$11. \quad a_0 = \frac{1}{2} \int_{-2}^2 f(x) \, dx = \frac{1}{2} \left( \int_{-1}^0 -2 \, dx + \int_0^1 1 \, dx \right) = -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$a_n = \frac{1}{2} \int_{-2}^2 f(x) \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} x \, dx = \frac{1}{2} \left( \int_{-1}^0 (-2) \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} x \, dx + \int_0^1 \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} x \, dx \right) = -\frac{1}{n\pi} \sin \frac{n\pi}{2}$$

$$b_n = \frac{1}{2} \int_{-2}^2 f(x) \sin \frac{n\pi}{2} x \, dx = \frac{1}{2} \left( \int_{-1}^0 (-2) \sin \frac{n\pi}{2} x \, dx + \int_0^1 \sin \frac{n\pi}{2} x \, dx \right) = \frac{3}{n\pi} \left( 1 - \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} \right)$$

$$f(x) = -\frac{1}{4} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left[ -\frac{1}{n\pi} \sin \frac{n\pi}{2} \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} x + \frac{3}{n\pi} \left( 1 - \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} \right) \sin \frac{n\pi}{2} x \right]$$

$$12. \quad a_0 = \frac{1}{2} \int_{-2}^2 f(x) \, dx = \frac{1}{2} \left( \int_0^1 x \, dx + \int_1^2 1 \, dx \right) = \frac{3}{4}$$

$$a_n = \frac{1}{2} \int_{-2}^2 f(x) \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} x \, dx = \frac{1}{2} \left( \int_0^1 x \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} x \, dx + \int_1^2 \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} x \, dx \right) = \frac{2}{n^2\pi^2} \left( \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} - 1 \right)$$

$$\begin{aligned} b_n &= \frac{1}{2} \int_{-2}^2 f(x) \sin \frac{n\pi}{2} x \, dx = \frac{1}{2} \left( \int_0^1 x \sin \frac{n\pi}{2} x \, dx + \int_1^2 \sin \frac{n\pi}{2} x \, dx \right) \\ &= \frac{2}{n^2\pi^2} \left( \sin \frac{n\pi}{2} + \frac{n\pi}{2} (-1)^{n+1} \right) \end{aligned}$$

$$f(x) = \frac{3}{8} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left[ \frac{2}{n^2\pi^2} \left( \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} - 1 \right) \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} x + \frac{2}{n^2\pi^2} \left( \sin \frac{n\pi}{2} + \frac{n\pi}{2} (-1)^{n+1} \right) \sin \frac{n\pi}{2} x \right]$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 13. \quad a_0 &= \frac{1}{5} \int_{-5}^5 f(x) dx = \frac{1}{5} \left( \int_{-5}^0 1 dx + \int_0^5 (1+x) dx \right) = \frac{9}{2} \\
 a_n &= \frac{1}{5} \int_{-5}^5 f(x) \cos \frac{n\pi}{5} x dx = \frac{1}{5} \left( \int_{-5}^0 \cos \frac{n\pi}{5} x dx + \int_0^5 (1+x) \cos \frac{n\pi}{5} x dx \right) = \frac{5}{n^2 \pi^2} [(-1)^n - 1] \\
 b_n &= \frac{1}{5} \int_{-5}^5 f(x) \sin \frac{n\pi}{5} x dx = \frac{1}{5} \left( \int_{-5}^0 \sin \frac{n\pi}{5} x dx + \int_0^5 (1+x) \sin \frac{n\pi}{5} x dx \right) = \frac{5}{n\pi} (-1)^{n+1} \\
 f(x) &= \frac{9}{4} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left[ \frac{5}{n^2 \pi^2} [(-1)^n - 1] \cos \frac{n\pi}{5} x + \frac{5}{n\pi} (-1)^{n+1} \sin \frac{n\pi}{5} x \right]
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 14. \quad a_0 &= \frac{1}{2} \int_{-2}^2 f(x) dx = \frac{1}{2} \left( \int_{-2}^0 (2+x) dx + \int_0^2 2 dx \right) = 3 \\
 a_n &= \frac{1}{2} \int_{-2}^2 f(x) \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} x dx = \frac{1}{2} \left( \int_{-2}^0 (2+x) \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} x dx + \int_0^2 2 \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} x dx \right) = \frac{2}{n^2 \pi^2} [1 - (-1)^n] \\
 b_n &= \frac{1}{2} \int_{-2}^2 f(x) \sin \frac{n\pi}{2} x dx = \frac{1}{2} \left( \int_{-2}^0 (2+x) \sin \frac{n\pi}{2} x dx + \int_0^2 2 \sin \frac{n\pi}{2} x dx \right) = \frac{2}{n\pi} (-1)^{n+1} \\
 f(x) &= \frac{3}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left[ \frac{2}{n^2 \pi^2} [1 - (-1)^n] \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} x + \frac{2}{n\pi} (-1)^{n+1} \sin \frac{n\pi}{2} x \right]
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 15. \quad a_0 &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} e^x dx = \frac{1}{\pi} (e^\pi - e^{-\pi}) \\
 a_n &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) \cos nx dx = \frac{(-1)^n (e^\pi - e^{-\pi})}{\pi (1+n^2)} \\
 b_n &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) \sin nx dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} e^x \sin nx dx = \frac{(-1)^n n (e^{-\pi} - e^\pi)}{\pi (1+n^2)} \\
 f(x) &= \frac{e^\pi - e^{-\pi}}{2\pi} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left[ \frac{(-1)^n (e^\pi - e^{-\pi})}{\pi (1+n^2)} \cos nx + \frac{(-1)^n n (e^{-\pi} - e^\pi)}{\pi (1+n^2)} \sin nx \right]
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 16. \quad a_0 &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} (e^x - 1) dx = \frac{1}{\pi} (e^\pi - \pi - 1) \\
 a_n &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) \cos nx dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} (e^x - 1) \cos nx dx = \frac{[e^\pi (-1)^n - 1]}{\pi (1+n^2)} \\
 b_n &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) \sin nx dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} (e^x - 1) \sin nx dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \left( \frac{ne^\pi (-1)^{n+1}}{1+n^2} + \frac{n}{1+n^2} + \frac{(-1)^n}{n} - \frac{1}{n} \right) \\
 f(x) &= \frac{e^\pi - \pi - 1}{2\pi} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left[ \frac{e^\pi (-1)^n - 1}{\pi (1+n^2)} \cos nx + \left( \frac{n}{1+n^2} [e^\pi (-1)^{n+1} + 1] + \frac{(-1)^n - 1}{n} \right) \sin nx \right]
 \end{aligned}$$

17. The function in Problem 5 is discontinuous at  $x = \pi$ , so the corresponding Fourier series converges to  $\pi^2/2$  at  $x = \pi$ . That is,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{\pi^2}{2} &= \frac{\pi^2}{6} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left[ \frac{2(-1)^n}{n^2} \cos n\pi + \left( \frac{\pi}{n} (-1)^{n+1} + \frac{2[(-1)^n - 1]}{n^3 \pi} \right) \sin n\pi \right] \\
 &= \frac{\pi^2}{6} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2(-1)^n}{n^2} (-1)^n = \frac{\pi^2}{6} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2}{n^2} = \frac{\pi^2}{6} + 2 \left( 1 + \frac{1}{2^2} + \frac{1}{3^2} + \dots \right)
 \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\frac{\pi^2}{6} = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\pi^2}{2} - \frac{\pi^2}{6} \right) = 1 + \frac{1}{2^2} + \frac{1}{3^2} + \dots$$

## 12.2 Fourier Series

At  $x = 0$  the series converges to 0 and

$$0 = \frac{\pi^2}{6} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2(-1)^n}{n^2} = \frac{\pi^2}{6} + 2 \left( -1 + \frac{1}{2^2} - \frac{1}{3^2} + \frac{1}{4^2} - \dots \right)$$

so

$$\frac{\pi^2}{12} = 1 - \frac{1}{2^2} + \frac{1}{3^2} - \frac{1}{4^2} + \dots$$

**18.** From Problem 17

$$\frac{\pi^2}{8} = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\pi^2}{6} + \frac{\pi^2}{12} \right) = \frac{1}{2} \left( 2 + \frac{2}{3^2} + \frac{2}{5^2} + \dots \right) = 1 + \frac{1}{3^2} + \frac{1}{5^2} + \dots$$

**19.** The function in Problem 7 is continuous at  $x = \pi/2$  so

$$\frac{3\pi}{2} = f\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right) = \pi + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2}{n} (-1)^{n+1} \sin \frac{n\pi}{2} = \pi + 2 \left( 1 - \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{5} - \frac{1}{7} + \dots \right)$$

and

$$\frac{\pi}{4} = 1 - \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{5} - \frac{1}{7} + \dots$$

**20.** The function in Problem 9 is continuous at  $x = \pi/2$  so

$$1 = f\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right) = \frac{1}{\pi} + \frac{1}{2} + \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{1 + (-1)^n}{\pi(1 - n^2)} \cos \frac{n\pi}{2}$$

$$1 = \frac{1}{\pi} + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{2}{3\pi} - \frac{2}{3 \cdot 5\pi} + \frac{2}{5 \cdot 7\pi} - \dots$$

and

$$\pi = 1 + \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{2}{3} - \frac{2}{3 \cdot 5} + \frac{2}{5 \cdot 7} - \dots$$

or

$$\frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{1 \cdot 3} - \frac{1}{3 \cdot 5} + \frac{1}{5 \cdot 7} - \dots$$

**21.** Writing

$$f(x) = \frac{a_0}{2} + a_1 \cos \frac{\pi}{p} x + \dots + a_n \cos \frac{n\pi}{p} x + \dots + b_1 \sin \frac{\pi}{p} x + \dots + b_n \sin \frac{n\pi}{p} x + \dots$$

we see that  $f^2(x)$  consists exclusively of squared terms of the form

$$\frac{a_0^2}{4}, \quad a_n^2 \cos^2 \frac{n\pi}{p} x, \quad b_n^2 \sin^2 \frac{n\pi}{p} x$$

and cross-product terms, with  $m \neq n$ , of the form

$$\begin{aligned} a_0 a_n \cos \frac{n\pi}{p} x, \quad a_0 b_n \sin \frac{n\pi}{p} x, \quad 2a_m a_n \cos \frac{m\pi}{p} x \cos \frac{n\pi}{p} x, \\ 2a_m b_n \cos \frac{m\pi}{p} x \sin \frac{n\pi}{p} x, \quad 2b_m b_n \sin \frac{m\pi}{p} x \sin \frac{n\pi}{p} x. \end{aligned}$$

The integral of each cross-product term taken over the interval  $(-p, p)$  is zero by orthogonality. For the squared terms we have

$$\frac{a_0^2}{4} \int_{-p}^p dx = \frac{a_0^2 p}{2}, \quad a_n^2 \int_{-p}^p \cos^2 \frac{n\pi}{p} x dx = a_n^2 p, \quad b_n^2 \int_{-p}^p \sin^2 \frac{n\pi}{p} x dx = b_n^2 p.$$

Thus

$$RMS(f) = \sqrt{\frac{1}{4} a_0^2 + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (a_n^2 + b_n^2)}.$$

## EXERCISES 12.3

### Fourier Cosine and Sine Series

1. Since  $f(-x) = \sin(-3x) = -\sin 3x = -f(x)$ ,  $f(x)$  is an odd function.
2. Since  $f(-x) = -x \cos(-x) = -x \cos x = -f(x)$ ,  $f(x)$  is an odd function.
3. Since  $f(-x) = (-x)^2 - x = x^2 - x$ ,  $f(x)$  is neither even nor odd.
4. Since  $f(-x) = (-x)^3 + 4x = -(x^3 - 4x) = -f(x)$ ,  $f(x)$  is an odd function.
5. Since  $f(-x) = e^{|-x|} = e^{|x|} = f(x)$ ,  $f(x)$  is an even function.
6. Since  $f(-x) = e^{-x} - e^x = -f(x)$ ,  $f(x)$  is an odd function.
7. For  $0 < x < 1$ ,  $f(-x) = (-x)^2 = x^2 = -f(x)$ ,  $f(x)$  is an odd function.
8. For  $0 \leq x < 2$ ,  $f(-x) = -x + 5 = f(x)$ ,  $f(x)$  is an even function.
9. Since  $f(x)$  is not defined for  $x < 0$ , it is neither even nor odd.
10. Since  $f(-x) = |(-x)^5| = |x^5| = f(x)$ ,  $f(x)$  is an even function.
11. Since  $f(x)$  is an odd function, we expand in a sine series:

$$b_n = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi 1 \cdot \sin nx \, dx = \frac{2}{n\pi} [1 - (-1)^n].$$

Thus

$$f(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2}{n\pi} [1 - (-1)^n] \sin nx.$$

12. Since  $f(x)$  is an even function, we expand in a cosine series:

$$\begin{aligned} a_0 &= \int_1^2 1 \, dx = 1 \\ a_n &= \int_1^2 \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} x \, dx = -\frac{2}{n\pi} \sin \frac{n\pi}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{-2}{n\pi} \sin \frac{n\pi}{2} \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} x.$$

13. Since  $f(x)$  is an even function, we expand in a cosine series:

$$\begin{aligned} a_0 &= \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi x \, dx = \pi \\ a_n &= \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi x \cos nx \, dx = \frac{2}{n^2\pi} [(-1)^n - 1]. \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$f(x) = \frac{\pi}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2}{n^2\pi} [(-1)^n - 1] \cos nx.$$

### 12.3 Fourier Cosine and Sine Series

14. Since  $f(x)$  is an odd function, we expand in a sine series:

$$b_n = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi x \sin nx dx = \frac{2}{n} (-1)^{n+1}.$$

Thus

$$f(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2}{n} (-1)^{n+1} \sin nx.$$

15. Since  $f(x)$  is an even function, we expand in a cosine series:

$$\begin{aligned} a_0 &= 2 \int_0^1 x^2 dx = \frac{2}{3} \\ a_n &= 2 \int_0^1 x^2 \cos n\pi x dx = 2 \left( \frac{x^2}{n\pi} \sin n\pi x \Big|_0^1 - \frac{2}{n\pi} \int_0^1 x \sin n\pi x dx \right) = \frac{4}{n^2\pi^2} (-1)^n. \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{3} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{4}{n^2\pi^2} (-1)^n \cos n\pi x.$$

16. Since  $f(x)$  is an odd function, we expand in a sine series:

$$b_n = 2 \int_0^1 x^2 \sin n\pi x dx = 2 \left( -\frac{x^2}{n\pi} \cos n\pi x \Big|_0^1 + \frac{2}{n\pi} \int_0^1 x \cos n\pi x dx \right) = \frac{2(-1)^{n+1}}{n\pi} + \frac{4}{n^3\pi^3} [(-1)^n - 1].$$

Thus

$$f(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{2(-1)^{n+1}}{n\pi} + \frac{4}{n^3\pi^3} [(-1)^n - 1] \right) \sin n\pi x.$$

17. Since  $f(x)$  is an even function, we expand in a cosine series:

$$\begin{aligned} a_0 &= \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi (\pi^2 - x^2) dx = \frac{4}{3}\pi^2 \\ a_n &= \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi (\pi^2 - x^2) \cos nx dx = \frac{2}{\pi} \left( \frac{\pi^2 - x^2}{n} \sin nx \Big|_0^\pi + \frac{2}{n} \int_0^\pi x \sin nx dx \right) = \frac{4}{n^2} (-1)^{n+1}. \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$f(x) = \frac{2}{3}\pi^2 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{4}{n^2} (-1)^{n+1} \cos nx.$$

18. Since  $f(x)$  is an odd function, we expand in a sine series:

$$\begin{aligned} b_n &= \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi x^3 \sin nx dx = \frac{2}{\pi} \left( -\frac{x^3}{n} \cos nx \Big|_0^\pi + \frac{3}{n} \int_0^\pi x^2 \cos nx dx \right) = \frac{2\pi^2}{n} (-1)^{n+1} - \frac{12}{n^2\pi} \int_0^\pi x \sin nx dx \\ &= \frac{2\pi^2}{n} (-1)^{n+1} - \frac{12}{n^2\pi} \left( -\frac{x}{n} \cos nx \Big|_0^\pi + \frac{1}{n} \int_0^\pi \cos nx dx \right) = \frac{2\pi^2}{n} (-1)^{n+1} + \frac{12}{n^3} (-1)^n. \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$f(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{2\pi^2}{n} (-1)^{n+1} + \frac{12}{n^3} (-1)^n \right) \sin nx.$$

19. Since  $f(x)$  is an odd function, we expand in a sine series:

$$b_n = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi (x+1) \sin nx dx = \frac{2(\pi+1)}{n\pi} (-1)^{n+1} + \frac{2}{n\pi}.$$

Thus

$$f(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{2(\pi+1)}{n\pi} (-1)^{n+1} + \frac{2}{n\pi} \right) \sin nx.$$

**20.** Since  $f(x)$  is an odd function, we expand in a sine series:

$$\begin{aligned} b_n &= 2 \int_0^1 (x-1) \sin n\pi x \, dx = 2 \left[ \int_0^1 x \sin n\pi x \, dx - \int_0^1 \sin n\pi x \, dx \right] \\ &= 2 \left[ \frac{1}{n^2\pi^2} \sin n\pi x - \frac{x}{n\pi} \cos n\pi x + \frac{1}{n\pi} \cos n\pi x \right]_0^1 = -\frac{2}{n\pi}. \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$f(x) = -\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2}{n\pi} \sin n\pi x.$$

**21.** Since  $f(x)$  is an even function, we expand in a cosine series:

$$\begin{aligned} a_0 &= \int_0^1 x \, dx + \int_1^2 1 \, dx = \frac{3}{2} \\ a_n &= \int_0^1 x \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} x \, dx + \int_1^2 \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} x \, dx = \frac{4}{n^2\pi^2} \left( \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} - 1 \right). \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$f(x) = \frac{3}{4} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{4}{n^2\pi^2} \left( \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} - 1 \right) \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} x.$$

**22.** Since  $f(x)$  is an odd function, we expand in a sine series:

$$b_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi x \sin \frac{n}{2} x \, dx + \int_\pi^{2\pi} \pi \sin \frac{n}{2} x \, dx = \frac{4}{n^2\pi} \sin \frac{n\pi}{2} + \frac{2}{n} (-1)^{n+1}.$$

Thus

$$f(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{4}{n^2\pi} \sin \frac{n\pi}{2} + \frac{2}{n} (-1)^{n+1} \right) \sin \frac{n}{2} x.$$

**23.** Since  $f(x)$  is an even function, we expand in a cosine series:

$$\begin{aligned} a_0 &= \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi \sin x \, dx = \frac{4}{\pi} \\ a_n &= \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi \sin x \cos nx \, dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi (\sin(1+n)x + \sin(1-n)x) \, dx \\ &= \frac{2}{\pi(1-n^2)} (1 + (-1)^n) \quad \text{for } n = 2, 3, 4, \dots \\ a_1 &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi \sin 2x \, dx = 0. \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$f(x) = \frac{2}{\pi} + \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{2[1 + (-1)^n]}{\pi(1-n^2)} \cos nx.$$

### 12.3 Fourier Cosine and Sine Series

24. Since  $f(x)$  is an even function, we expand in a cosine series. [See the solution of Problem 10 in Exercises 12.2 for the computation of the integrals.]

$$a_0 = \frac{2}{\pi/2} \int_0^{\pi/2} \cos x \, dx = \frac{4}{\pi}$$

$$a_n = \frac{2}{\pi/2} \int_0^{\pi/2} \cos x \cos \frac{n\pi}{\pi/2} x \, dx = \frac{4(-1)^{n+1}}{\pi(4n^2 - 1)}$$

Thus

$$f(x) = \frac{2}{\pi} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{4(-1)^{n+1}}{\pi(4n^2 - 1)} \cos 2nx.$$

25.  $a_0 = 2 \int_0^{1/2} 1 \, dx = 1$

$$a_n = 2 \int_0^{1/2} 1 \cdot \cos n\pi x \, dx = \frac{2}{n\pi} \sin \frac{n\pi}{2}$$

$$b_n = 2 \int_0^{1/2} 1 \cdot \sin n\pi x \, dx = \frac{2}{n\pi} \left( 1 - \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} \right)$$

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2}{n\pi} \sin \frac{n\pi}{2} \cos n\pi x$$

$$f(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2}{n\pi} \left( 1 - \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} \right) \sin n\pi x$$

26.  $a_0 = 2 \int_{1/2}^1 1 \, dx = 1$

$$a_n = 2 \int_{1/2}^1 1 \cdot \cos n\pi x \, dx = -\frac{2}{n\pi} \sin \frac{n\pi}{2}$$

$$b_n = 2 \int_{1/2}^1 1 \cdot \sin n\pi x \, dx = \frac{2}{n\pi} \left( \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} + (-1)^{n+1} \right)$$

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( -\frac{2}{n\pi} \sin \frac{n\pi}{2} \right) \cos n\pi x$$

$$f(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2}{n\pi} \left( \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} + (-1)^{n+1} \right) \sin n\pi x$$

27.  $a_0 = \frac{4}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi/2} \cos x \, dx = \frac{4}{\pi}$

$$a_n = \frac{4}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi/2} \cos x \cos 2nx \, dx = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi/2} [\cos(2n+1)x + \cos(2n-1)x] \, dx = \frac{4(-1)^n}{\pi(1-4n^2)}$$

$$b_n = \frac{4}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi/2} \cos x \sin 2nx \, dx = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi/2} [\sin(2n+1)x + \sin(2n-1)x] \, dx = \frac{8n}{\pi(4n^2-1)}$$

$$f(x) = \frac{2}{\pi} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{4(-1)^n}{\pi(1-4n^2)} \cos 2nx$$

$$f(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{8n}{\pi(4n^2-1)} \sin 2nx$$

**28.**  $a_0 = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi \sin x \, dx = \frac{4}{\pi}$

$$a_n = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi \sin x \cos nx \, dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi [\sin(n+1)x - \sin(n-1)x] \, dx = \frac{2[(-1)^n + 1]}{\pi(1-n^2)} \quad \text{for } n = 2, 3, 4, \dots$$

$$b_n = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi \sin x \sin nx \, dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi [\cos(n-1)x - \cos(n+1)x] \, dx = 0 \quad \text{for } n = 2, 3, 4, \dots$$

$$a_1 = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi \sin 2x \, dx = 0$$

$$b_1 = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi \sin^2 x \, dx = 1$$

$$f(x) = \sin x$$

$$f(x) = \frac{2}{\pi} + \frac{2}{\pi} \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n + 1}{1-n^2} \cos nx$$

**29.**  $a_0 = \frac{2}{\pi} \left( \int_0^{\pi/2} x \, dx + \int_{\pi/2}^\pi (\pi - x) \, dx \right) = \frac{\pi}{2}$

$$a_n = \frac{2}{\pi} \left( \int_0^{\pi/2} x \cos nx \, dx + \int_{\pi/2}^\pi (\pi - x) \cos nx \, dx \right) = \frac{2}{n^2\pi} \left( 2 \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} + (-1)^{n+1} - 1 \right)$$

$$b_n = \frac{2}{\pi} \left( \int_0^{\pi/2} x \sin nx \, dx + \int_{\pi/2}^\pi (\pi - x) \sin nx \, dx \right) = \frac{4}{n^2\pi} \sin \frac{n\pi}{2}$$

$$f(x) = \frac{\pi}{4} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2}{n^2\pi} \left( 2 \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} + (-1)^{n+1} - 1 \right) \cos nx$$

$$f(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{4}{n^2\pi} \sin \frac{n\pi}{2} \sin nx$$

**30.**  $a_0 = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_\pi^{2\pi} (x - \pi) \, dx = \frac{\pi}{2}$

$$a_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_\pi^{2\pi} (x - \pi) \cos \frac{n}{2}x \, dx = \frac{4}{n^2\pi} \left( (-1)^n - \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} \right)$$

$$b_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_\pi^{2\pi} (x - \pi) \sin \frac{n}{2}x \, dx = \frac{2}{n}(-1)^{n+1} - \frac{4}{n^2\pi} \sin \frac{n\pi}{2}$$

$$f(x) = \frac{\pi}{4} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{4}{n^2\pi} \left( (-1)^n - \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} \right) \cos \frac{n}{2}x$$

$$f(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{2}{n}(-1)^{n+1} - \frac{4}{n^2\pi} \sin \frac{n\pi}{2} \right) \sin \frac{n}{2}x$$

**31.**  $a_0 = \int_0^1 x \, dx + \int_1^2 1 \, dx = \frac{3}{2}$

$$a_n = \int_0^1 x \cos \frac{n\pi}{2}x \, dx = \frac{4}{n^2\pi^2} \left( \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} - 1 \right)$$

$$b_n = \int_0^1 x \sin \frac{n\pi}{2}x \, dx + \int_1^2 1 \cdot \sin \frac{n\pi}{2}x \, dx = \frac{4}{n^2\pi^2} \sin \frac{n\pi}{2} + \frac{2}{n\pi}(-1)^{n+1}$$

$$f(x) = \frac{3}{4} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{4}{n^2\pi^2} \left( \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} - 1 \right) \cos \frac{n\pi}{2}x$$

### 12.3 Fourier Cosine and Sine Series

$$f(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{4}{n^2\pi^2} \sin \frac{n\pi}{2} + \frac{2}{n\pi} (-1)^{n+1} \right) \sin \frac{n\pi}{2} x$$

32.  $a_0 = \int_0^1 1 dx + \int_1^2 (2-x) dx = \frac{3}{2}$

$$a_n = \int_0^1 1 \cdot \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} x dx + \int_1^2 (2-x) \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} x dx = \frac{4}{n^2\pi^2} \left( \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} + (-1)^{n+1} \right)$$

$$b_n = \int_0^1 1 \cdot \sin \frac{n\pi}{2} x dx + \int_1^2 (2-x) \sin \frac{n\pi}{2} x dx = \frac{2}{n\pi} + \frac{4}{n^2\pi^2} \sin \frac{n\pi}{2}$$

$$f(x) = \frac{3}{4} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{4}{n^2\pi^2} \left( \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} + (-1)^{n+1} \right) \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} x$$

$$f(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{2}{n\pi} + \frac{4}{n^2\pi^2} \sin \frac{n\pi}{2} \right) \sin \frac{n\pi}{2} x$$

33.  $a_0 = 2 \int_0^1 (x^2 + x) dx = \frac{5}{3}$

$$a_n = 2 \int_0^1 (x^2 + x) \cos n\pi x dx = \frac{2(x^2 + x)}{n\pi} \sin n\pi x \Big|_0^1 - \frac{2}{n\pi} \int_0^1 (2x + 1) \sin n\pi x dx = \frac{2}{n^2\pi^2} [3(-1)^n - 1]$$

$$b_n = 2 \int_0^1 (x^2 + x) \sin n\pi x dx = -\frac{2(x^2 + x)}{n\pi} \cos n\pi x \Big|_0^1 + \frac{2}{n\pi} \int_0^1 (2x + 1) \cos n\pi x dx$$

$$= \frac{4}{n\pi} (-1)^{n+1} + \frac{4}{n^3\pi^3} [(-1)^n - 1]$$

$$f(x) = \frac{5}{6} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2}{n^2\pi^2} [3(-1)^n - 1] \cos n\pi x$$

$$f(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{4}{n\pi} (-1)^{n+1} + \frac{4}{n^3\pi^3} [(-1)^n - 1] \right) \sin n\pi x$$

34.  $a_0 = \int_0^2 (2x - x^2) dx = \frac{4}{3}$

$$a_n = \int_0^2 (2x - x^2) \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} x dx = \frac{8}{n^2\pi^2} [(-1)^{n+1} - 1]$$

$$b_n = \int_0^2 (2x - x^2) \sin \frac{n\pi}{2} x dx = \frac{16}{n^3\pi^3} [1 - (-1)^n]$$

$$f(x) = \frac{2}{3} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{8}{n^2\pi^2} [(-1)^{n+1} - 1] \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} x$$

$$f(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{16}{n^3\pi^3} [1 - (-1)^n] \sin \frac{n\pi}{2} x$$

35.  $a_0 = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} x^2 dx = \frac{8}{3}\pi^2$

$$a_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} x^2 \cos nx dx = \frac{4}{n^2}$$

$$b_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} x^2 \sin nx dx = -\frac{4\pi}{n}$$

$$f(x) = \frac{4}{3}\pi^2 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{4}{n^2} \cos nx - \frac{4\pi}{n} \sin nx \right)$$

36.  $a_0 = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi x dx = \pi$

$$a_n = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi x \cos 2nx dx = 0$$

$$b_n = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi x \sin 2nx dx = -\frac{1}{n}$$

$$f(x) = \frac{\pi}{2} - \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} \sin 2nx$$

37.  $a_0 = 2 \int_0^1 (x+1) dx = 3$

$$a_n = 2 \int_0^1 (x+1) \cos 2n\pi x dx = 0$$

$$b_n = 2 \int_0^1 (x+1) \sin 2n\pi x dx = -\frac{1}{n\pi}$$

$$f(x) = \frac{3}{2} - \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n\pi} \sin 2n\pi x$$

38.  $a_0 = \frac{2}{2} \int_0^2 (2-x) dx = 2$

$$a_n = \frac{2}{2} \int_0^2 (2-x) \cos n\pi x dx = 0$$

$$b_n = \frac{2}{2} \int_0^2 (2-x) \sin n\pi x dx = \frac{2}{n\pi}$$

$$f(x) = 1 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2}{n\pi} \sin n\pi x$$

39. We have

$$b_n = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi 5 \sin nt dt = \frac{10}{n\pi} [1 - (-1)^n]$$

so that

$$f(t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{10[1 - (-1)^n]}{n\pi} \sin nt.$$

Substituting the assumption  $x_p(t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} B_n \sin nt$  into the differential equation then gives

$$x_p'' + 10x_p = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} B_n (10 - n^2) \sin nt = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{10[1 - (-1)^n]}{n\pi} \sin nt$$

and so  $B_n = 10[1 - (-1)^n]/n\pi(10 - n^2)$ . Thus

$$x_p(t) = \frac{10}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1 - (-1)^n}{n(10 - n^2)} \sin nt.$$

40. We have

$$b_n = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^1 (1-t) \sin n\pi t dt = \frac{2}{n\pi}$$

### 12.3 Fourier Cosine and Sine Series

so that

$$f(t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2}{n\pi} \sin n\pi t.$$

Substituting the assumption  $x_p(t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} B_n \sin n\pi t$  into the differential equation then gives

$$x_p'' + 10x_p = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} B_n (10 - n^2\pi^2) \sin n\pi t = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2}{n\pi} \sin n\pi t$$

and so  $B_n = 2/n\pi(10 - n^2\pi^2)$ . Thus

$$x_p(t) = \frac{2}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n(10 - n^2\pi^2)} \sin n\pi t.$$

**41.** We have

$$\begin{aligned} a_0 &= \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi (2\pi t - t^2) dt = \frac{4}{3}\pi^2 \\ a_n &= \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi (2\pi t - t^2) \cos nt dt = -\frac{4}{n^2} \end{aligned}$$

so that

$$f(t) = \frac{2\pi^2}{3} - \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{4}{n^2} \cos nt.$$

Substituting the assumption

$$x_p(t) = \frac{A_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \cos nt$$

into the differential equation then gives

$$\frac{1}{4}x_p'' + 12x_p = 6A_0 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \left( -\frac{1}{4}n^2 + 12 \right) \cos nt = \frac{2\pi^2}{3} - \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{4}{n^2} \cos nt$$

and  $A_0 = \pi^2/9$ ,  $A_n = 16/n^2(n^2 - 48)$ . Thus

$$x_p(t) = \frac{\pi^2}{18} + 16 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2(n^2 - 48)} \cos nt.$$

**42.** We have

$$\begin{aligned} a_0 &= \frac{2}{1/2} \int_0^{1/2} t dt = \frac{1}{2} \\ a_n &= \frac{2}{1/2} \int_0^{1/2} t \cos 2n\pi t dt = \frac{1}{n^2\pi^2} [(-1)^n - 1] \end{aligned}$$

so that

$$f(t) = \frac{1}{4} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n - 1}{n^2\pi^2} \cos 2n\pi t.$$

Substituting the assumption

$$x_p(t) = \frac{A_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \cos 2n\pi t$$

into the differential equation then gives

$$\frac{1}{4}x_p'' + 12x_p = 6A_0 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n (12 - n^2\pi^2) \cos 2n\pi t = \frac{1}{4} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n - 1}{n^2\pi^2} \cos 2n\pi t$$

and  $A_0 = 1/24$ ,  $A_n = [(-1)^n - 1]/n^2\pi^2(12 - n^2\pi^2)$ . Thus

$$x_p(t) = \frac{1}{48} + \frac{1}{\pi^2} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n - 1}{n^2(12 - n^2\pi^2)} \cos 2n\pi t.$$

**43. (a)** The general solution is  $x(t) = c_1 \cos \sqrt{10}t + c_2 \sin \sqrt{10}t + x_p(t)$ , where

$$x_p(t) = \frac{10}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1 - (-1)^n}{n(10 - n^2)} \sin nt.$$

The initial condition  $x(0) = 0$  implies  $c_1 + x_p(0) = 0$ . Since  $x_p(0) = 0$ , we have  $c_1 = 0$  and  $x(t) = c_2 \sin \sqrt{10}t + x_p(t)$ . Then  $x'(t) = c_2 \sqrt{10} \cos \sqrt{10}t + x'_p(t)$  and  $x'(0) = 0$  implies

$$c_2 \sqrt{10} + \frac{10}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1 - (-1)^n}{10 - n^2} \cos 0 = 0.$$

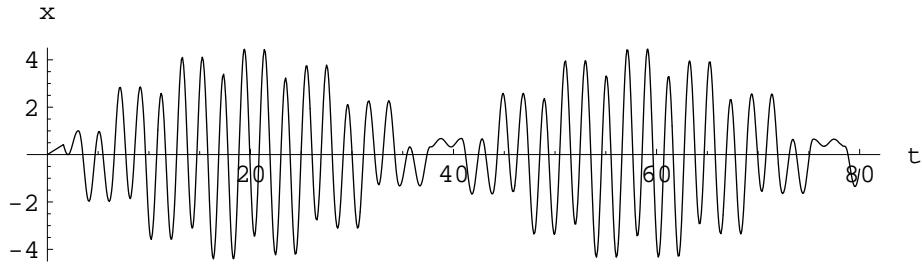
Thus

$$c_2 = -\frac{\sqrt{10}}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1 - (-1)^n}{10 - n^2}$$

and

$$x(t) = \frac{10}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1 - (-1)^n}{10 - n^2} \left[ \frac{1}{n} \sin nt - \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}} \sin \sqrt{10}t \right].$$

**(b)** The graph is plotted using eight nonzero terms in the series expansion of  $x(t)$ .



**44. (a)** The general solution is  $x(t) = c_1 \cos 4\sqrt{3}t + c_2 \sin 4\sqrt{3}t + x_p(t)$ , where

$$x_p(t) = \frac{\pi^2}{18} + 16 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2(n^2 - 48)} \cos nt.$$

The initial condition  $x(0) = 0$  implies  $c_1 + x_p(0) = 1$  or

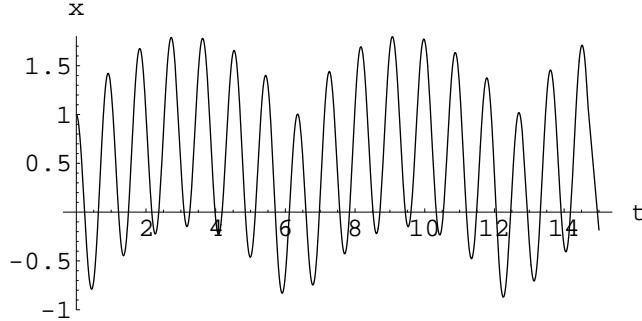
$$c_1 = 1 - x_p(0) = 1 - \frac{\pi^2}{18} - 16 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2(n^2 - 48)}.$$

Now  $x'(t) = -4\sqrt{3}c_1 \sin 4\sqrt{3}t + 4\sqrt{3}c_2 \cos 4\sqrt{3}t + x'_p(t)$ , so  $x'(0) = 0$  implies  $4\sqrt{3}c_2 + x'_p(0) = 0$ . Since  $x'_p(0) = 0$ , we have  $c_2 = 0$  and

$$\begin{aligned} x(t) &= \left( 1 - \frac{\pi^2}{18} - 16 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2(n^2 - 48)} \right) \cos 4\sqrt{3}t + \frac{\pi^2}{18} + 16 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2(n^2 - 48)} \cos nt \\ &= \frac{\pi^2}{18} + \left( 1 - \frac{\pi^2}{18} \right) \cos 4\sqrt{3}t + 16 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2(n^2 - 48)} [\cos nt - \cos 4\sqrt{3}t]. \end{aligned}$$

### 12.3 Fourier Cosine and Sine Series

(b) The graph is plotted using five nonzero terms in the series expansion of  $x(t)$ .



45. (a) We have

$$b_n = \frac{2}{L} \int_0^L \frac{w_0 x}{L} \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x dx = \frac{2w_0}{n\pi} (-1)^{n+1}$$

so that

$$w(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2w_0}{n\pi} (-1)^{n+1} \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x.$$

(b) If we assume  $y_p(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} B_n \sin(n\pi x/L)$  then

$$y_p^{(4)} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n^4 \pi^4}{L^4} B_n \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x$$

and so the differential equation  $EIy_p^{(4)} = w(x)$  gives

$$B_n = \frac{2w_0(-1)^{n+1} L^4}{EIn^5 \pi^5}.$$

Thus

$$y_p(x) = \frac{2w_0 L^4}{EI\pi^5} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}}{n^5} \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x.$$

46. We have

$$b_n = \frac{2}{L} \int_{L/3}^{2L/3} w_0 \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x dx = \frac{2w_0}{n\pi} \left( \cos \frac{n\pi}{3} - \cos \frac{2n\pi}{3} \right)$$

so that

$$w(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2w_0}{n\pi} \left( \cos \frac{n\pi}{3} - \cos \frac{2n\pi}{3} \right) \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x.$$

If we assume  $y_p(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} B_n \sin(n\pi x/L)$  then

$$y_p^{(4)}(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n^4 \pi^4}{L^4} B_n \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x$$

and so the differential equation  $EIy_p^{(4)}(x) = w(x)$  gives

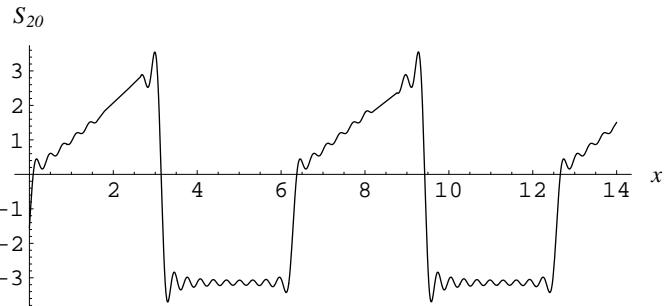
$$B_n = 2w_0 L^4 \frac{\cos \frac{n\pi}{3} - \cos \frac{2n\pi}{3}}{EIn^5 \pi^5}.$$

Thus

$$y_p(x) = \frac{2w_0 L^4}{EI\pi^5} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\cos \frac{n\pi}{3} - \cos \frac{2n\pi}{3}}{n^5} \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x.$$

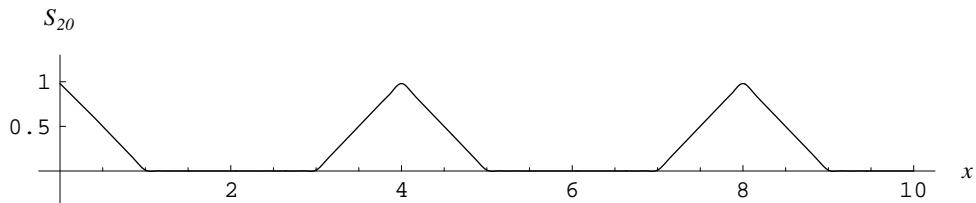
47. The graph is obtained by summing the series from  $n = 1$  to 20. It appears that

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} x, & 0 < x < \pi \\ -\pi, & \pi < x < 2\pi. \end{cases}$$



48. The graph is obtained by summing the series from  $n = 1$  to 10. It appears that

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} 1-x, & 0 < x < 1 \\ 0, & 1 < x < 2. \end{cases}$$



49. The function in Problem 47 is not unique; it could also be defined as

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} x, & 0 < x < \pi \\ 1, & x = \pi \\ -\pi, & \pi < x < 2\pi. \end{cases}$$

The function in Problem 48 is not unique; it could also be defined as

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} 0, & -2 < x < -1 \\ x+1, & -1 < x < 0 \\ -x+1, & 0 < x < 1 \\ 0, & 1 < x < 2. \end{cases}$$

50. The cosine series converges to an even extension of the function on the interval  $(-\pi, 0)$ . Since the even extension of  $f(x)$  is  $f(-x)$ , in this case  $f(-x) = e^{-x}$  on  $(-\pi, 0)$ .

51. No, it is not a full Fourier series. A full Fourier series of  $f(x) = e^x$ ,  $0 < x < \pi$ , would converge to the  $\pi$ -periodic extension of  $f$ . The cosine and sine series converge to a  $2\pi$ -periodic extension (even and odd, respectively). The average of the two series converges to a  $2\pi$ -periodic extension of

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} e^x, & 0 < x < \pi \\ 0, & -\pi < x < 0. \end{cases}$$

52. (a) If  $f$  and  $g$  are even and  $h(x) = f(x)g(x)$  then

$$h(-x) = f(-x)g(-x) = f(x)g(x) = h(x)$$

and  $h$  is even.

### 12.3 Fourier Cosine and Sine Series

(c) If  $f$  is even and  $g$  is odd and  $h(x) = f(x)g(x)$  then

$$h(-x) = f(-x)g(-x) = f(x)[-g(x)] = -h(x)$$

and  $h$  is odd.

(d) Let  $h(x) = f(x) \pm g(x)$  where  $f$  and  $g$  are even. Then

$$h(-x) = f(-x) \pm g(-x) = f(x) \pm g(x) = h(x),$$

and so  $h$  is an even function.

(f) If  $f$  is even then

$$\int_{-a}^a f(x) dx = - \int_a^0 f(-u) du + \int_0^a f(x) dx = \int_0^a f(u) du + \int_0^a f(x) dx = 2 \int_0^a f(x) dx.$$

(g) If  $f$  is odd then

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{-a}^a f(x) dx &= - \int_{-a}^0 f(-x) dx + \int_0^a f(x) dx = \int_a^0 f(u) du + \int_0^a f(x) dx \\ &= - \int_0^a f(u) du + \int_0^a f(x) dx = 0. \end{aligned}$$

## EXERCISES 12.4

### Complex Fourier Series

In this section we make use of the following identities due to Euler's formula:

$$e^{in\pi} = e^{-in\pi} = (-1)^n, \quad e^{-2in\pi} = 1, \quad e^{-in\pi/2} = (-i)^n.$$

1. Identifying  $p = 2$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} c_n &= \frac{1}{4} \int_{-2}^2 f(x) e^{-in\pi x/2} dx = \frac{1}{4} \left[ \int_{-2}^0 (-1) e^{-in\pi x/2} dx + \int_0^2 e^{-in\pi x/2} dx \right] \\ &= \frac{i}{2n\pi} [-1 + e^{in\pi} + e^{-in\pi} - 1] = \frac{i}{2n\pi} [-1 + (-1)^n + (-1)^n - 1] = \frac{1 - (-1)^n}{n\pi i} \end{aligned}$$

and

$$c_0 = \frac{1}{4} \int_{-2}^2 f(x) dx = 0.$$

Thus

$$f(x) = \sum_{\substack{n=-\infty \\ n \neq 0}}^{\infty} \frac{1 - (-1)^n}{in\pi} e^{in\pi x/2}.$$

2. Identifying  $2p = 2$  or  $p = 1$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} c_n &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^2 f(x) e^{-inx} dx = \frac{1}{2} \int_1^2 e^{-inx} dx = -\frac{1}{2in\pi} e^{-inx} \Big|_1^2 \\ &= -\frac{1}{2in\pi} (e^{-2in\pi} - e^{-in\pi}) = -\frac{1}{2in\pi} [1 - (-1)^n] = \frac{i}{2n\pi} [1 - (-1)^n] \end{aligned}$$

and

$$c_0 = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^2 f(x) dx = \frac{1}{2} \int_1^2 dx = \frac{1}{2}.$$

Thus

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{i}{2\pi} \sum_{\substack{n=-\infty \\ n \neq 0}}^{\infty} \frac{1 - (-1)^n}{n} e^{inx}.$$

3. Identifying  $p = 1/2$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} c_n &= \int_{-1/2}^{1/2} f(x) e^{-2inx} dx = \int_0^{1/4} e^{-2inx} dx = -\frac{1}{2in\pi} e^{-2inx} \Big|_0^{1/4} \\ &= -\frac{1}{2in\pi} [e^{-in\pi/2} - 1] = -\frac{1}{2in\pi} [(-i)^n - 1] = \frac{i}{2n\pi} [(-i)^n - 1] \end{aligned}$$

and

$$c_0 = \int_0^{1/4} dx = \frac{1}{4}.$$

Thus

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{4} + \frac{i}{2\pi} \sum_{\substack{n=-\infty \\ n \neq 0}}^{\infty} \frac{(-i)^n - 1}{n} e^{2inx}.$$

4. Identifying  $p = \pi$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} c_n &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) e^{-inx/\pi} dx = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi} x e^{-inx/\pi} dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\pi}{n^2} + \frac{ix}{n} \right) e^{-inx/\pi} \Big|_0^{\pi} = \frac{\pi(1+in)}{2n^2} e^{-in} - \frac{\pi}{2n^2} \end{aligned}$$

and

$$c_0 = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi} x dx = \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

Thus

$$f(x) = \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\pi}{2} \sum_{\substack{n=-\infty \\ n \neq 0}}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2} [(1+in)e^{-in} - 1] e^{inx}.$$

5. Identifying  $2p = 2\pi$  or  $p = \pi$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} c_n &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} f(x) e^{-inx} dx = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} x e^{-inx} dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \left( \frac{1}{n^2} + \frac{ix}{n} \right) e^{-inx} \Big|_0^{2\pi} = \frac{1+2in\pi}{2n^2\pi} - \frac{1}{2n^2\pi} = \frac{i}{n} \end{aligned}$$

## 12.4 Complex Fourier Series

and

$$c_0 = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} x dx = \pi.$$

Thus

$$f(x) = \pi + \sum_{\substack{n=-\infty \\ n \neq 0}}^{\infty} \frac{i}{n} e^{inx}.$$

6. Identifying  $p = 1$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} c_n &= \frac{1}{2} \int_{-1}^1 f(x) e^{-in\pi x} dx = \frac{1}{2} \left[ \int_{-1}^0 e^x e^{-in\pi x} dx + \int_0^1 e^{-x} e^{-in\pi x} dx \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ -\frac{1}{1-in\pi} e^{(1-in\pi)x} \Big|_{-1}^0 - \frac{1}{1+in\pi} e^{-(1+in\pi)x} \Big|_0^1 \right] \\ &= \frac{e - (-1)^n}{e(1-in\pi)} + \frac{1 - e^{-1}(-1)^n}{1+in\pi} = \frac{2[e - (-1)^n]}{e(1+n^2\pi^2)}. \end{aligned}$$

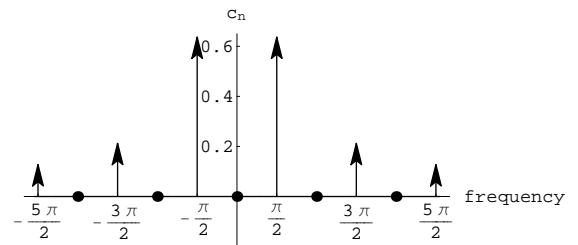
Thus

$$f(x) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{2[e - (-1)^n]}{e(1+n^2\pi^2)} e^{inx}.$$

7. The fundamental period is  $T = 4$ , so  $\omega = 2\pi/4 = \pi/2$

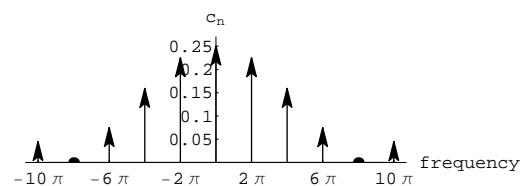
and the values of  $n\omega$  are  $0, \pm\pi/2, \pm\pi, \pm3\pi/2, \dots$ . From Problem 1,  $c_0 = 0$  and  $|c_n| = (1 - (-1)^n)/n\pi$ . The table shows some values of  $n$  with corresponding values of  $|c_n|$ .

The graph is a portion of the frequency spectrum.



| n              | -5     | -4     | -3     | -2     | -1     | 0      | 1      | 2      | 3      | 4      | 5      |
|----------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| c <sub>n</sub> | 0.1273 | 0.0000 | 0.2122 | 0.0000 | 0.6366 | 0.0000 | 0.6366 | 0.0000 | 0.2122 | 0.0000 | 0.1273 |

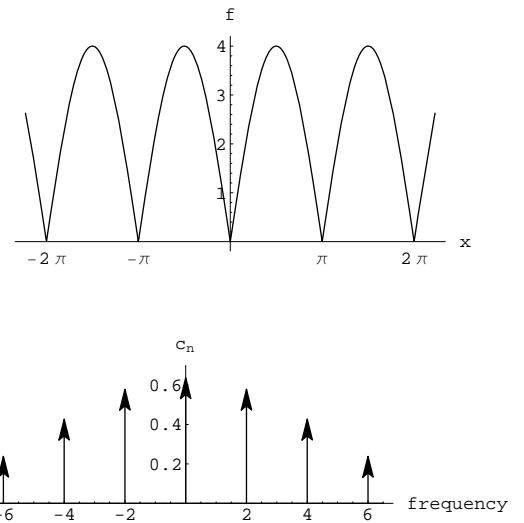
8. The fundamental period is  $T = 1$ , so  $\omega = 2\pi$  and the values of  $n\omega$  are  $0, \pm 2\pi, \pm 4\pi, \pm 6\pi, \dots$ . From Problem 3,  $c_0 = \frac{1}{4}$  and  $|c_n| = |(-i)^n - 1|/2n\pi$ , or  $c_1 = c_{-1} = \sqrt{2}/2\pi$ ,  $c_2 = c_{-2} = 1/2\pi$ ,  $c_3 = c_{-3} = \sqrt{2}/6\pi$ ,  $c_4 = c_{-4} = 0$ ,  $c_5 = c_{-5} = \sqrt{2}/10\pi$ ,  $c_6 = c_{-6} = 1/6\pi$ ,  $c_7 = c_{-7} = \sqrt{2}/14\pi$ ,  $c_8 = c_{-8} = 0, \dots$ . The table shows some values of  $n$  with corresponding values of  $|c_n|$ . The graph is a portion of the frequency spectrum.



| n              | -5     | -4     | -3     | -2     | -1     | 0      | 1      | 2      | 3      | 4      | 5      |
|----------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| c <sub>n</sub> | 0.0450 | 0.0000 | 0.0750 | 0.1592 | 0.2251 | 0.2500 | 0.2251 | 0.1592 | 0.0750 | 0.0000 | 0.0450 |

9. Identifying  $2p = \pi$  or  $p = \pi/2$ , and using  $\sin x = (e^{ix} - e^{-ix})/2i$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} c_n &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi f(x) e^{-2inx/\pi} dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi (\sin x) e^{-2inx/\pi} dx \\ &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi \frac{1}{2i} (e^{ix} - e^{-ix}) e^{-2inx/\pi} dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_0^\pi \left( e^{(1-2n/\pi)ix} - e^{-(1+2n/\pi)ix} \right) dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi i} \left[ \frac{1}{i(1-2n/\pi)} e^{(1-2n/\pi)ix} + \frac{1}{i(1+2n/\pi)} e^{-(1+2n/\pi)ix} \right]_0^\pi \\ &= \frac{\pi(1 + e^{-2in})}{\pi^2 - 4n^2}. \end{aligned}$$

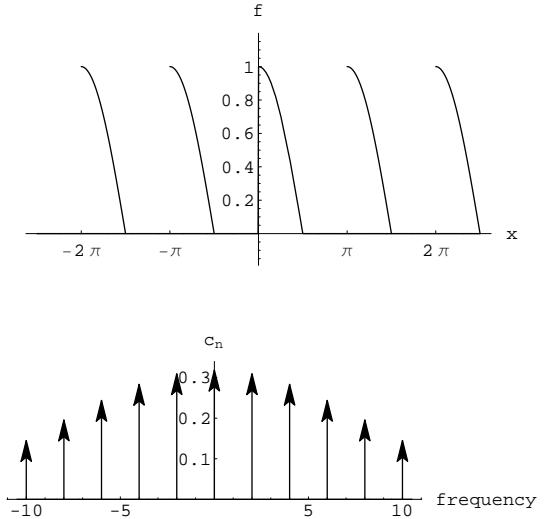


The fundamental period is  $T = \pi$ , so  $\omega = 2\pi/\pi = 2$  and the values of  $n\omega$  are  $0, \pm 2, \pm 4, \pm 6, \dots$ . Values of  $|c_n|$  for  $n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \pm 3, \pm 4$ , and  $\pm 5$  are shown in the table. The bottom graph is a portion of the frequency spectrum.

| n              | -5     | -4     | -3     | -2     | -1     | 0      | 1      | 2      | 3      | 4      | 5      |
|----------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| c <sub>n</sub> | 0.0198 | 0.0759 | 0.2380 | 0.4265 | 0.5784 | 0.6366 | 0.5784 | 0.4265 | 0.2380 | 0.0759 | 0.0198 |

10. Identifying  $2p = \pi$  or  $p = \pi/2$ , and using  $\cos x = (e^{ix} + e^{-ix})/2$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} c_n &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi f(x) e^{-2inx/\pi} dx \\ &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi/2} (\cos x) e^{-2inx/\pi} dx \\ &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{1}{2} (e^{ix} + e^{-ix}) e^{-2inx/\pi} dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/2} \left( e^{(1-2n/\pi)ix} + e^{-(1+2n/\pi)ix} \right) dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \left[ \frac{1}{i(1-2n/\pi)} e^{(1-2n/\pi)ix} + \frac{1}{i(1+2n/\pi)} e^{-(1+2n/\pi)ix} \right]_0^{\pi/2} \\ &= \frac{2ne^{-in} + i\pi}{\pi^2 - 4n^2}. \end{aligned}$$



The fundamental period is  $T = \pi$ , so  $\omega = 2\pi/\pi = 2$  and the values of  $n\omega$  are  $0, \pm 2, \pm 4, \pm 6, \dots$ . Values of  $|c_n|$  for  $n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \pm 3, \pm 4$ , and  $\pm 5$  are shown in the table. The bottom graph is a portion of the frequency spectrum.

| n              | -5     | -4     | -3     | -2     | -1     | 0      | 1      | 2      | 3      | 4      | 5      |
|----------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| c <sub>n</sub> | 0.1447 | 0.1954 | 0.2437 | 0.2833 | 0.3093 | 0.3183 | 0.3093 | 0.2833 | 0.2437 | 0.1954 | 0.1447 |

## 12.4 Complex Fourier Series

11. (a) Adding  $c_n = \frac{1}{2}(a_n - ib_n)$  and  $c_{-n} = \frac{1}{2}(a_n + ib_n)$  we get  $c_n + c_{-n} = a_n$ . Subtracting, we get  $c_n - c_{-n} = -ib_n$ . Multiplying both sides by  $i$  we obtain  $i(c_n - c_{-n}) = b_n$ .

(b) From

$$a_n = c_n + c_{-n} = (-1)^n \frac{\sinh \pi}{\pi} \left[ \frac{1-in}{n^2+1} + \frac{1+in}{n^2+1} \right] = \frac{2(-1)^n \sinh \pi}{\pi(n^2+1)}, \quad n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

and

$$b_n = i(c_n - c_{-n}) = i(-1)^n \frac{\sinh \pi}{\pi} \left[ \frac{1-in}{n^2+1} - \frac{1+in}{n^2+1} \right] = i(-1)^n \frac{\sinh \pi}{\pi} \left[ -\frac{2in}{n^2+1} \right] = \frac{2(-1)^n n \sinh \pi}{\pi(n^2+1)},$$

the Fourier series of  $f$  is

$$f(x) = \frac{\sinh \pi}{\pi} + \frac{2 \sinh \pi}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left[ \frac{(-1)^n}{n^2+1} \cos nx + \frac{n(-1)^n}{n^2+1} \sin nx \right].$$

12. From Problem 11 and the fact that  $f$  is odd,  $c_n + c_{-n} = a_n = 0$ , so  $c_{-n} = -c_n$ . Then  $b_n = i(c_n - c_{-n}) = 2ic_n$ .

From Problem 1,  $b_n = 2i[1 - (-1)^n]/n\pi i = 2[1 - (-1)^n]/n\pi$ , and the Fourier sine series of  $f$  is

$$f(x) = \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \frac{2[1 - (-1)^i]}{n\pi} \sin \frac{n\pi x}{2}.$$

## EXERCISES 12.5

### Sturm-Liouville Problem

1. For  $\lambda \leq 0$  the only solution of the boundary-value problem is  $y = 0$ . For  $\lambda = \alpha^2 > 0$  we have

$$y = c_1 \cos \alpha x + c_2 \sin \alpha x.$$

Now

$$y'(x) = -c_1 \alpha \sin \alpha x + c_2 \alpha \cos \alpha x$$

and  $y'(0) = 0$  implies  $c_2 = 0$ , so

$$y(1) + y'(1) = c_1(\cos \alpha - \alpha \sin \alpha) = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad \cot \alpha = \alpha.$$

The eigenvalues are  $\lambda_n = \alpha_n^2$  where  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \dots$  are the consecutive positive solutions of  $\cot \alpha = \alpha$ . The corresponding eigenfunctions are  $\cos \alpha_n x$  for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . Using a CAS we find that the first four eigenvalues are approximately 0.7402, 11.7349, 41.4388, and 90.8082 with corresponding approximate eigenfunctions  $\cos 0.8603x$ ,  $\cos 3.4256x$ ,  $\cos 6.4373x$ , and  $\cos 9.5293x$ .

2. For  $\lambda < 0$  the only solution of the boundary-value problem is  $y = 0$ . For  $\lambda = 0$  we have  $y = c_1 x + c_2$ . Now  $y' = c_1$  and the boundary conditions both imply  $c_1 + c_2 = 0$ . Thus,  $\lambda = 0$  is an eigenvalue with corresponding eigenfunction  $y_0 = x - 1$ .

For  $\lambda = \alpha^2 > 0$  we have

$$y = c_1 \cos \alpha x + c_2 \sin \alpha x$$

and

$$y'(x) = -c_1\alpha \sin \alpha x + c_2\alpha \cos \alpha x.$$

The boundary conditions imply

$$c_1 + c_2\alpha = 0$$

$$c_1 \cos \alpha + c_2 \sin \alpha = 0$$

which gives

$$-c_2\alpha \cos \alpha + c_2 \sin \alpha = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad \tan \alpha = \alpha.$$

The eigenvalues are  $\lambda_n = \alpha_n^2$  where  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \dots$  are the consecutive positive solutions of  $\tan \alpha = \alpha$ . The corresponding eigenfunctions are  $\alpha \cos \alpha x - \sin \alpha x$  (obtained by taking  $c_2 = -1$  in the first equation of the system.) Using a CAS we find that the first four positive eigenvalues are 20.1907, 59.6795, 118.9000, and 197.858 with corresponding eigenfunctions  $4.4934 \cos 4.4934x - \sin 4.4934x$ ,  $7.7253 \cos 7.7253x - \sin 7.7253x$ ,  $10.9041 \cos 10.9041x - \sin 10.9041x$ , and  $14.0662 \cos 14.0662x - \sin 14.0662x$ .

3. For  $\lambda = 0$  the solution of  $y'' = 0$  is  $y = c_1x + c_2$ . The condition  $y'(0) = 0$  implies  $c_1 = 0$ , so  $\lambda = 0$  is an eigenvalue with corresponding eigenfunction 1.

For  $\lambda = -\alpha^2 < 0$  we have  $y = c_1 \cosh \alpha x + c_2 \sinh \alpha x$  and  $y' = c_1\alpha \sinh \alpha x + c_2\alpha \cosh \alpha x$ . The condition  $y'(0) = 0$  implies  $c_2 = 0$  and so  $y = c_1 \cosh \alpha x$ . Now the condition  $y'(L) = 0$  implies  $c_1 = 0$ . Thus  $y = 0$  and there are no negative eigenvalues.

For  $\lambda = \alpha^2 > 0$  we have  $y = c_1 \cos \alpha x + c_2 \sin \alpha x$  and  $y' = -c_1\alpha \sin \alpha x + c_2\alpha \cos \alpha x$ . The condition  $y'(0) = 0$  implies  $c_2 = 0$  and so  $y = c_1 \cos \alpha x$ . Now the condition  $y'(L) = 0$  implies  $-c_1\alpha \sin \alpha L = 0$ . For  $c_1 \neq 0$  this condition will hold when  $\alpha L = n\pi$  or  $\lambda = \alpha^2 = n^2\pi^2/L^2$ , where  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . These are the positive eigenvalues with corresponding eigenfunctions  $\cos(n\pi x/L)$ ,  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$

4. For  $\lambda = -\alpha^2 < 0$  we have

$$y = c_1 \cosh \alpha x + c_2 \sinh \alpha x$$

$$y' = c_1\alpha \sinh \alpha x + c_2\alpha \cosh \alpha x.$$

Using the fact that  $\cosh x$  is an even function and  $\sinh x$  is odd we have

$$\begin{aligned} y(-L) &= c_1 \cosh(-\alpha L) + c_2 \sinh(-\alpha L) \\ &= c_1 \cosh \alpha L - c_2 \sinh \alpha L \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} y'(-L) &= c_1\alpha \sinh(-\alpha L) + c_2\alpha \cosh(-\alpha L) \\ &= -c_1\alpha \sinh \alpha L + c_2\alpha \cosh \alpha L. \end{aligned}$$

The boundary conditions imply

$$c_1 \cosh \alpha L - c_2 \sinh \alpha L = c_1 \cosh \alpha L + c_2 \sinh \alpha L$$

or

$$2c_2 \sinh \alpha L = 0$$

and

$$-c_1\alpha \sinh \alpha L + c_2\alpha \cosh \alpha L = c_1\alpha \sinh \alpha L + c_2\alpha \cosh \alpha L$$

or

$$2c_1 \alpha \sinh \alpha L = 0.$$

## 12.5 Sturm-Liouville Problem

Since  $\alpha L \neq 0$ ,  $c_1 = c_2 = 0$  and the only solution of the boundary-value problem in this case is  $y = 0$ .

For  $\lambda = 0$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} y &= c_1 x + c_2 \\ y' &= c_1. \end{aligned}$$

From  $y(-L) = y(L)$  we obtain

$$-c_1 L + c_2 = c_1 L + c_2.$$

Then  $c_1 = 0$  and  $y = c_2$  is an eigenfunction corresponding to the eigenvalue  $\lambda = 0$ .

For  $\lambda = \alpha^2 > 0$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} y &= c_1 \cos \alpha x + c_2 \sin \alpha x \\ y' &= -c_1 \alpha \sin \alpha x + c_2 \alpha \cos \alpha x. \end{aligned}$$

The first boundary condition implies

$$c_1 \cos \alpha L - c_2 \sin \alpha L = c_1 \cos \alpha L + c_2 \sin \alpha L$$

or

$$2c_2 \sin \alpha L = 0.$$

Thus, if  $c_1 = 0$  and  $c_2 \neq 0$ ,

$$\alpha L = n\pi \quad \text{or} \quad \lambda = \alpha^2 = \frac{n^2\pi^2}{L^2}, \quad n = 1, 2, 3, \dots.$$

The corresponding eigenfunctions are  $\sin(n\pi x/L)$ , for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . Similarly, the second boundary condition implies

$$2c_1 \alpha \sin \alpha L = 0.$$

If  $c_1 \neq 0$  and  $c_2 = 0$ ,

$$\alpha L = n\pi \quad \text{or} \quad \lambda = \alpha^2 = \frac{n^2\pi^2}{L^2}, \quad n = 1, 2, 3, \dots,$$

and the corresponding eigenfunctions are  $\cos(n\pi x/L)$ , for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ .

5. The eigenfunctions are  $\cos \alpha_n x$  where  $\cot \alpha_n = \alpha_n$ . Thus

$$\begin{aligned} \|\cos \alpha_n x\|^2 &= \int_0^1 \cos^2 \alpha_n x \, dx = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 (1 + \cos 2\alpha_n x) \, dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left( x + \frac{1}{2\alpha_n} \sin 2\alpha_n x \right) \Big|_0^1 = \frac{1}{2} \left( 1 + \frac{1}{2\alpha_n} \sin 2\alpha_n \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ 1 + \frac{1}{2\alpha_n} (2 \sin \alpha_n \cos \alpha_n) \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ 1 + \frac{1}{\alpha_n} \sin \alpha_n \cot \alpha_n \sin \alpha_n \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ 1 + \frac{1}{\alpha_n} (\sin \alpha_n) \alpha_n (\sin \alpha_n) \right] = \frac{1}{2} (1 + \sin^2 \alpha_n). \end{aligned}$$

6. The eigenfunctions are  $\sin \alpha_n x$  where  $\tan \alpha_n = -\alpha_n$ . Thus

$$\begin{aligned}\|\sin \alpha_n x\|^2 &= \int_0^1 \sin^2 \alpha_n x \, dx = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 (1 - \cos 2\alpha_n x) \, dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left( x - \frac{1}{2\alpha_n} \sin 2\alpha_n x \right) \Big|_0^1 = \frac{1}{2} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{2\alpha_n} \sin 2\alpha_n \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ 1 - \frac{1}{2\alpha_n} (2 \sin \alpha_n \cos \alpha_n) \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ 1 - \frac{1}{\alpha_n} \tan \alpha_n \cos \alpha_n \cos \alpha_n \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ 1 - \frac{1}{\alpha_n} (-\alpha_n \cos^2 \alpha_n) \right] = \frac{1}{2} (1 + \cos^2 \alpha_n).\end{aligned}$$

7. (a) If  $\lambda \leq 0$  the initial conditions imply  $y = 0$ . For  $\lambda = \alpha^2 > 0$  the general solution of the Cauchy-Euler differential equation is  $y = c_1 \cos(\alpha \ln x) + c_2 \sin(\alpha \ln x)$ . The condition  $y(1) = 0$  implies  $c_1 = 0$ , so that  $y = c_2 \sin(\alpha \ln x)$ . The condition  $y(5) = 0$  implies  $\alpha \ln 5 = n\pi$ ,  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . Thus, the eigenvalues are  $n^2\pi^2/(\ln 5)^2$  for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ , with corresponding eigenfunctions  $\sin[(n\pi/\ln 5) \ln x]$ .

- (b) The self-adjoint form is

$$\frac{d}{dx}[xy'] + \frac{\lambda}{x}y = 0.$$

- (c) An orthogonality relation is

$$\int_1^5 \frac{1}{x} \sin \left( \frac{m\pi}{\ln 5} \ln x \right) \sin \left( \frac{n\pi}{\ln 5} \ln x \right) dx = 0, \quad m \neq n.$$

8. (a) The roots of the auxiliary equation  $m^2 + m + \lambda = 0$  are  $\frac{1}{2}(-1 \pm \sqrt{1 - 4\lambda})$ . When  $\lambda = 0$  the general solution of the differential equation is  $c_1 + c_2 e^{-x}$ . The boundary conditions imply  $c_1 + c_2 = 0$  and  $c_1 + c_2 e^{-2} = 0$ . Since the determinant of the coefficients is not 0, the only solution of this homogeneous system is  $c_1 = c_2 = 0$ , in which case  $y = 0$ . When  $\lambda = \frac{1}{4}$ , the general solution of the differential equation is  $c_1 e^{-x/2} + c_2 x e^{-x/2}$ . The boundary conditions imply  $c_1 = 0$  and  $c_1 + 2c_2 = 0$ , so  $c_1 = c_2 = 0$  and  $y = 0$ . Similarly, if  $0 < \lambda < \frac{1}{4}$ , the general solution is

$$y = c_1 e^{\frac{1}{2}(-1+\sqrt{1-4\lambda})x} + c_2 e^{\frac{1}{2}(-1-\sqrt{1-4\lambda})x}.$$

In this case the boundary conditions again imply  $c_1 = c_2 = 0$ , and so  $y = 0$ . Now, for  $\lambda > \frac{1}{4}$ , the general solution of the differential equation is

$$y = c_1 e^{-x/2} \cos \sqrt{4\lambda - 1} x + c_2 e^{-x/2} \sin \sqrt{4\lambda - 1} x.$$

The condition  $y(0) = 0$  implies  $c_1 = 0$  so  $y = c_2 e^{-x/2} \sin \sqrt{4\lambda - 1} x$ . From

$$y(2) = c_2 e^{-1} \sin 2\sqrt{4\lambda - 1} = 0$$

we see that the eigenvalues are determined by  $2\sqrt{4\lambda - 1} = n\pi$  for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . Thus, the eigenvalues are  $n^2\pi^2/4^2 + 1/4$  for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ , with corresponding eigenfunctions  $e^{-x/2} \sin(n\pi x/2)$ .

- (b) The self-adjoint form is

$$\frac{d}{dx}[e^x y'] + \lambda e^x y = 0.$$

## 12.5 Sturm-Liouville Problem

(c) An orthogonality relation is

$$\int_0^2 e^x \left( e^{-x/2} \sin \frac{m\pi}{2} x \right) \left( e^{-x/2} \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} x \right) dx = \int_0^2 \sin \frac{m\pi}{2} x \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} x dx = 0.$$

9. To obtain the self-adjoint form we note that an integrating factor is  $(1/x)e^{\int(1-x)dx/x} = e^{-x}$ . Thus, the differential equation is

$$xe^{-x}y'' + (1-x)e^{-x}y' + ne^{-x}y = 0$$

and the self-adjoint form is

$$\frac{d}{dx} [xe^{-x}y'] + ne^{-x}y = 0.$$

Identifying the weight function  $p(x) = e^{-x}$  and noting that since  $r(x) = xe^{-x}$ ,  $r(0) = 0$  and  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} r(x) = 0$ , we have the orthogonality relation

$$\int_0^\infty e^{-x} L_m(x)L_n(x) dx = 0, \quad m \neq n.$$

10. To obtain the self-adjoint form we note that an integrating factor is  $e^{\int -2x dx} = e^{-x^2}$ . Thus, the differential equation is

$$e^{-x^2}y'' - 2xe^{-x^2}y' + 2ne^{-x^2}y = 0$$

and the self-adjoint form is

$$\frac{d}{dx} [e^{-x^2}y'] + 2ne^{-x^2}y = 0.$$

Identifying the weight function  $p(x) = e^{-x^2}$  and noting that since  $r(x) = e^{-x^2}$ ,  $\lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} r(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} r(x) = 0$ , we have the orthogonality relation

$$\int_{-\infty}^\infty e^{-x^2} H_m(x)H_n(x) dx = 0, \quad m \neq n.$$

11. (a) The differential equation is

$$(1+x^2)y'' + 2xy' + \frac{\lambda}{1+x^2}y = 0.$$

Letting  $x = \tan \theta$  we have  $\theta = \tan^{-1} x$  and

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dy}{dx} &= \frac{dy}{d\theta} \frac{d\theta}{dx} = \frac{1}{1+x^2} \frac{dy}{d\theta} \\ \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} &= \frac{d}{dx} \left[ \frac{1}{1+x^2} \frac{dy}{d\theta} \right] = \frac{1}{1+x^2} \left( \frac{d^2y}{d\theta^2} \frac{d\theta}{dx} \right) - \frac{2x}{(1+x^2)^2} \frac{dy}{d\theta} \\ &= \frac{1}{(1+x^2)^2} \frac{d^2y}{d\theta^2} - \frac{2x}{(1+x^2)^2} \frac{dy}{d\theta}. \end{aligned}$$

The differential equation can then be written in terms of  $y(\theta)$  as

$$\begin{aligned} (1+x^2) \left[ \frac{1}{(1+x^2)^2} \frac{d^2y}{d\theta^2} - \frac{2x}{(1+x^2)^2} \frac{dy}{d\theta} \right] + 2x \left[ \frac{1}{1+x^2} \frac{dy}{d\theta} \right] + \frac{\lambda}{1+x^2} y \\ = \frac{1}{1+x^2} \frac{d^2y}{d\theta^2} + \frac{\lambda}{1+x^2} y = 0 \end{aligned}$$

or

$$\frac{d^2y}{d\theta^2} + \lambda y = 0.$$

The boundary conditions become  $y(0) = y(\pi/4) = 0$ . For  $\lambda \leq 0$  the only solution of the boundary-value problem is  $y = 0$ . For  $\lambda = \alpha^2 > 0$  the general solution of the differential equation is  $y = c_1 \cos \alpha\theta + c_2 \sin \alpha\theta$ . The condition  $y(0) = 0$  implies  $c_1 = 0$  so  $y = c_2 \sin \alpha\theta$ . Now the condition  $y(\pi/4) = 0$  implies  $c_2 \sin \alpha\pi/4 = 0$ . For  $c_2 \neq 0$  this condition will hold when  $\alpha\pi/4 = n\pi$  or  $\lambda = \alpha^2 = 16n^2$ , where  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . These are the eigenvalues with corresponding eigenfunctions  $\sin 4n\theta = \sin(4n \tan^{-1} x)$ , for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ .

- (b) An orthogonality relation is

$$\int_0^1 \frac{1}{x^2+1} \sin(4m \tan^{-1} x) \sin(4n \tan^{-1} x) dx = 0, \quad m \neq n.$$

12. (a) Letting  $\lambda = \alpha^2$  the differential equation becomes  $x^2y'' + xy' + (\alpha^2x^2 - 1)y = 0$ . This is the parametric Bessel equation with  $\nu = 1$ . The general solution is

$$y = c_1 J_1(\alpha x) + c_2 Y_1(\alpha x).$$

Since  $Y$  is unbounded at 0 we must have  $c_2 = 0$ , so that  $y = c_1 J_1(\alpha x)$ . The condition  $J_1(3\alpha) = 0$  defines the eigenvalues  $\lambda_n = \alpha_n^2$  for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . The corresponding eigenfunctions are  $J_1(\alpha_n x)$ .

- (b) Using a CAS or Table 5.1 in the text to solve  $J_1(3\alpha) = 0$  we find  $3\alpha_1 = 3.8317$ ,  $3\alpha_2 = 7.0156$ ,  $3\alpha_3 = 10.1735$ , and  $3\alpha_4 = 13.3237$ . The corresponding eigenvalues are  $\lambda_1 = \alpha_1^2 = 1.6313$ ,  $\lambda_2 = \alpha_2^2 = 5.4687$ ,  $\lambda_3 = \alpha_3^2 = 11.4999$ , and  $\lambda_4 = \alpha_4^2 = 19.7245$ .
13. When  $\lambda = 0$  the differential equation is  $r(x)y'' + r'(x)y' = 0$ . By inspection we see that  $y = 1$  is a solution of the boundary-value problem. Thus,  $\lambda = 0$  is an eigenvalue.

14. (a) An orthogonality relation is

$$\int_0^1 \cos x_m x \cos x_n x dx = 0$$

where  $x_m \neq x_n$  are positive solutions of  $\cot x = x$ .

- (b) Referring to Problem 1 we use a CAS to compute

$$\int_0^1 (\cos 0.8603x)(\cos 3.4256x) dx = -1.8771 \times 10^{-6} \approx 0.$$

15. (a) An orthogonality relation is

$$\int_0^1 (x_m \cos x_m x - \sin x_m x)(x_n \cos x_n x - \sin x_n x) dx = 0$$

where  $x_m \neq x_n$  are positive solutions of  $\tan x = x$ .

- (b) Referring to Problem 2 we use a CAS to compute

$$\int_0^1 (4.4934 \cos 4.4934x - \sin 4.4934x)(7.7253 \cos 7.7253x - \sin 7.7253x) dx = -2.5650 \times 10^{-4} \approx 0.$$

## EXERCISES 12.6

### Bessel and Legendre Series

1. Identifying  $b = 3$ , we have  $\alpha_1 = 1.2772$ ,  $\alpha_2 = 2.3385$ ,  $\alpha_3 = 3.3912$ , and  $\alpha_4 = 4.4412$ .
2. By (6) in the text  $J'_0(2\alpha) = -J_1(2\alpha)$ . Thus,  $J'_0(2\alpha) = 0$  is equivalent to  $J_1(2\alpha) = 0$ . Then  $\alpha_1 = 1.9159$ ,  $\alpha_2 = 3.5078$ ,  $\alpha_3 = 5.0867$ , and  $\alpha_4 = 6.6618$ .
3. The boundary condition indicates that we use (15) and (16) in the text. With  $b = 2$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 c_i &= \frac{2}{4J_1^2(2\alpha_i)} \int_0^2 x J_0(\alpha_i x) dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{2J_1^2(2\alpha_i)} \cdot \frac{1}{\alpha_i^2} \int_0^{2\alpha_i} t J_0(t) dt \\
 &= \frac{1}{2\alpha_i^2 J_1^2(2\alpha_i)} \int_0^{2\alpha_i} \frac{d}{dt}[t J_1(t)] dt \quad [\text{From (5) in the text}] \\
 &= \frac{1}{2\alpha_i^2 J_1^2(2\alpha_i)} t J_1(t) \Big|_0^{2\alpha_i} \\
 &= \frac{1}{\alpha_i J_1(2\alpha_i)}.
 \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$f(x) = \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\alpha_i J_1(2\alpha_i)} J_0(\alpha_i x).$$

4. The boundary condition indicates that we use (19) and (20) in the text. With  $b = 2$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 c_1 &= \frac{2}{4} \int_0^2 x dx = \frac{2}{4} \frac{x^2}{2} \Big|_0^2 = 1, \\
 c_i &= \frac{2}{4J_0^2(2\alpha_i)} \int_0^2 x J_0(\alpha_i x) dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{2J_0^2(2\alpha_i)} \cdot \frac{1}{\alpha_i^2} \int_0^{2\alpha_i} t J_0(t) dt \\
 &= \frac{1}{2\alpha_i^2 J_0^2(2\alpha_i)} \int_0^{2\alpha_i} \frac{d}{dt}[t J_1(t)] dt \quad [\text{From (5) in the text}] \\
 &= \frac{1}{2\alpha_i^2 J_0^2(2\alpha_i)} t J_1(t) \Big|_0^{2\alpha_i} \\
 &= \frac{J_1(2\alpha_i)}{\alpha_i J_0^2(2\alpha_i)}.
 \end{aligned}$$

Now since  $J'_0(2\alpha_i) = 0$  is equivalent to  $J_1(2\alpha_i) = 0$  we conclude  $c_i = 0$  for  $i = 2, 3, 4, \dots$ . Thus the expansion of  $f$  on  $0 < x < 2$  consists of a series with one nontrivial term:

$$f(x) = c_1 = 1.$$

5. The boundary condition indicates that we use (17) and (18) in the text. With  $b = 2$  and  $h = 1$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 c_i &= \frac{2\alpha_i^2}{(4\alpha_i^2 + 1)J_0^2(2\alpha_i)} \int_0^2 x J_0(\alpha_i x) dx \\
 &= \frac{2\alpha_i^2}{(4\alpha_i^2 + 1)J_0^2(2\alpha_i)} \cdot \frac{1}{\alpha_i^2} \int_0^{2\alpha_i} t J_0(t) dt \\
 &= \frac{2}{(4\alpha_i^2 + 1)J_0^2(2\alpha_i)} \int_0^{2\alpha_i} \frac{d}{dt}[t J_1(t)] dt \quad [\text{From (5) in the text}] \\
 &= \frac{2}{(4\alpha_i^2 + 1)J_0^2(2\alpha_i)} t J_1(t) \Big|_0^{2\alpha_i} \\
 &= \frac{4\alpha_i J_1(2\alpha_i)}{(4\alpha_i^2 + 1)J_0^2(2\alpha_i)}.
 \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$f(x) = 4 \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \frac{\alpha_i J_1(2\alpha_i)}{(4\alpha_i^2 + 1)J_0^2(2\alpha_i)} J_0(\alpha_i x).$$

6. Writing the boundary condition in the form

$$2J_0(2\alpha) + 2\alpha J'_0(2\alpha) = 0$$

we identify  $b = 2$  and  $h = 2$ . Using (17) and (18) in the text we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 c_i &= \frac{2\alpha_i^2}{(4\alpha_i^2 + 4)J_0^2(2\alpha_i)} \int_0^2 x J_0(\alpha_i x) dx \\
 &= \frac{\alpha_i^2}{2(\alpha_i^2 + 1)J_0^2(2\alpha_i)} \cdot \frac{1}{\alpha_i^2} \int_0^{2\alpha_i} t J_0(t) dt \\
 &= \frac{1}{2(\alpha_i^2 + 1)J_0^2(2\alpha_i)} \int_0^{2\alpha_i} \frac{d}{dt}[t J_1(t)] dt \quad [\text{From (5) in the text}] \\
 &= \frac{1}{2(\alpha_i^2 + 1)J_0^2(2\alpha_i)} t J_1(t) \Big|_0^{2\alpha_i} \\
 &= \frac{\alpha_i J_1(2\alpha_i)}{(\alpha_i^2 + 1)J_0^2(2\alpha_i)}.
 \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$f(x) = \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \frac{\alpha_i J_1(2\alpha_i)}{(\alpha_i^2 + 1)J_0^2(2\alpha_i)} J_0(\alpha_i x).$$

7. The boundary condition indicates that we use (17) and (18) in the text. With  $n = 1$ ,  $b = 4$ , and  $h = 3$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 c_i &= \frac{2\alpha_i^2}{(16\alpha_i^2 - 1 + 9)J_1^2(4\alpha_i)} \int_0^4 x J_1(\alpha_i x) 5x dx \\
 &= \frac{5\alpha_i^2}{4(2\alpha_i^2 + 1)J_1^2(4\alpha_i)} \cdot \frac{1}{\alpha_i^3} \int_0^{4\alpha_i} t^2 J_1(t) dt \\
 &= \frac{5}{4\alpha_i(2\alpha_i^2 + 1)J_1^2(4\alpha_i)} \int_0^{4\alpha_i} \frac{d}{dt}[t^2 J_2(t)] dt \quad [\text{From (5) in the text}]
 \end{aligned}$$

## 12.6 Bessel and Legendre Series

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{5}{4\alpha_i(2\alpha_i^2 + 1)J_1^2(4\alpha_i)} t^2 J_2(t) \Big|_0^{4\alpha_i} \\
&= \frac{20\alpha_i J_2(4\alpha_i)}{(2\alpha_i^2 + 1)J_1^2(4\alpha_i)}.
\end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$f(x) = 20 \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \frac{\alpha_i J_2(4\alpha_i)}{(2\alpha_i^2 + 1)J_1^2(4\alpha_i)} J_1(\alpha_i x).$$

8. The boundary condition indicates that we use (15) and (16) in the text. With  $n = 2$  and  $b = 1$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
c_1 &= \frac{2}{J_3^2(\alpha_i)} \int_0^1 x J_2(\alpha_i x) x^2 dx \\
&= \frac{2}{J_3^2(\alpha_i)} \cdot \frac{1}{\alpha_i^4} \int_0^{\alpha_i} t^3 J_2(t) dt \\
&= \frac{2}{\alpha_i^4 J_3^2(\alpha_i)} \int_0^{\alpha_i} \frac{d}{dt} [t^3 J_3(t)] dt \quad [\text{From (5) in the text}] \\
&= \frac{2}{\alpha_i^4 J_3^2(\alpha_i)} t^3 J_3(t) \Big|_0^{\alpha_i} \\
&= \frac{2}{\alpha_i J_3(\alpha_i)}.
\end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$f(x) = 2 \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\alpha_i J_3(\alpha_i)} J_2(\alpha_i x).$$

9. The boundary condition indicates that we use (19) and (20) in the text. With  $b = 3$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
c_1 &= \frac{2}{9} \int_0^3 x x^2 dx = \frac{2}{9} \frac{x^4}{4} \Big|_0^3 = \frac{9}{2}, \\
c_i &= \frac{2}{9J_0^2(3\alpha_i)} \int_0^3 x J_0(\alpha_i x) x^2 dx \\
&= \frac{2}{9J_0^2(3\alpha_i)} \cdot \frac{1}{\alpha_i^4} \int_0^{3\alpha_i} t^3 J_0(t) dt \\
&= \frac{2}{9\alpha_i^4 J_0^2(3\alpha_i)} \int_0^{3\alpha_i} t^2 \frac{d}{dt} [t J_1(t)] dt \\
&\quad \boxed{u = t^2 \quad dv = \frac{d}{dt} [t J_1(t)] dt} \\
&\quad du = 2t dt \quad v = t J_1(t) \\
&= \frac{2}{9\alpha_i^4 J_0^2(3\alpha_i)} \left( t^3 J_1(t) \Big|_0^{3\alpha_i} - 2 \int_0^{3\alpha_i} t^2 J_1(t) dt \right).
\end{aligned}$$

With  $n = 0$  in equation (6) in the text we have  $J'_0(x) = -J_1(x)$ , so the boundary condition  $J'_0(3\alpha_i) = 0$  implies  $J_1(3\alpha_i) = 0$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} c_i &= \frac{2}{9\alpha_i^4 J_0^2(3\alpha_i)} \left( -2 \int_0^{3\alpha_i} \frac{d}{dt} [t^2 J_2(t)] dt \right) = \frac{2}{9\alpha_i^4 J_0^2(3\alpha_i)} \left( -2t^2 J_2(t) \Big|_0^{3\alpha_i} \right) \\ &= \frac{2}{9\alpha_i^4 J_0^2(3\alpha_i)} [-18\alpha_i^2 J_2(3\alpha_i)] = \frac{-4J_2(3\alpha_i)}{\alpha_i^2 J_0^2(3\alpha_i)}. \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$f(x) = \frac{9}{2} - 4 \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \frac{J_2(3\alpha_i)}{\alpha_i^2 J_0^2(3\alpha_i)} J_0(\alpha_i x).$$

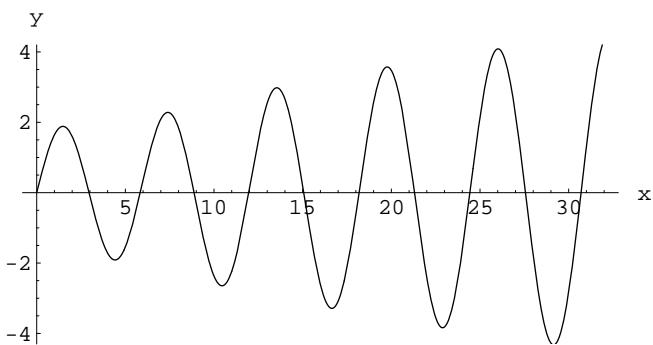
**10.** The boundary condition indicates that we use (15) and (16) in the text. With  $b = 1$  it follows that

$$\begin{aligned} c_i &= \frac{2}{J_1^2(\alpha_i)} \int_0^1 x(1-x^2) J_0(\alpha_i x) dx \\ &= \frac{2}{J_1^2(\alpha_i)} \left[ \int_0^1 x J_0(\alpha_i x) dx - \int_0^1 x^3 J_0(\alpha_i x) dx \right] \\ &\quad \boxed{t = \alpha_i x \quad dt = \alpha_i dx} \\ &= \frac{2}{J_1^2(\alpha_i)} \left[ \frac{1}{\alpha_i^2} \int_0^{\alpha_i} t J_0(t) dt - \frac{1}{\alpha_i^4} \int_0^{\alpha_i} t^3 J_0(t) dt \right] \\ &= \frac{2}{J_1^2(\alpha_i)} \left[ \frac{1}{\alpha_i^2} \int_0^{\alpha_i} \frac{d}{dt} [t J_1(t)] dt - \frac{1}{\alpha_i^4} \int_0^{\alpha_i} t^2 \frac{d}{dt} [t J_1(t)] dt \right] \\ &\quad \boxed{\begin{array}{ll} u = t^2 & dv = \frac{d}{dt} [t J_1(t)] dt \\ du = 2t dt & v = t J_1(t) \end{array}} \\ &= \frac{2}{J_1^2(\alpha_i)} \left[ \frac{1}{\alpha_i^2} t J_1(t) \Big|_0^{\alpha_i} - \frac{1}{\alpha_i^4} \left( t^3 J_1(t) \Big|_0^{\alpha_i} - 2 \int_0^{\alpha_i} t^2 J_1(t) dt \right) \right] \\ &= \frac{2}{J_1^2(\alpha_i)} \left[ \frac{J_1(\alpha_i)}{\alpha_i} - \frac{J_1(\alpha_i)}{\alpha_i} + \frac{2}{\alpha_i^4} \int_0^{\alpha_i} \frac{d}{dt} [t^2 J_2(t)] dt \right] \\ &= \frac{2}{J_1^2(\alpha_i)} \left[ \frac{2}{\alpha_i^4} t^2 J_2(t) \Big|_0^{\alpha_i} \right] = \frac{4J_2(\alpha_i)}{\alpha_i^2 J_1^2(\alpha_i)}. \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$f(x) = 4 \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \frac{J_2(\alpha_i)}{\alpha_i^2 J_1^2(\alpha_i)} J_0(\alpha_i x).$$

**11. (a)**



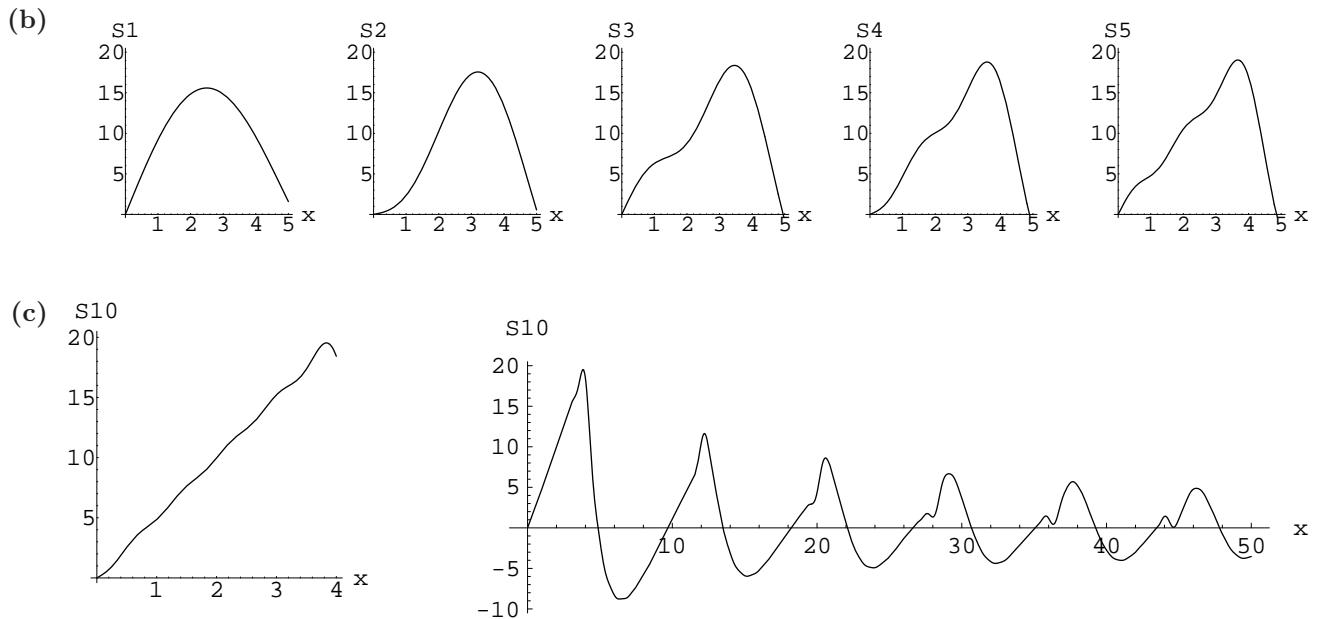
## 12.6 Bessel and Legendre Series

- (b) Using **FindRoot** in *Mathematica* we find the roots  $x_1 = 2.9496$ ,  $x_2 = 5.8411$ ,  $x_3 = 8.8727$ ,  $x_4 = 11.9561$ , and  $x_5 = 15.0624$ .
- (c) Dividing the roots in part (b) by 4 we find the eigenvalues  $\alpha_1 = 0.7374$ ,  $\alpha_2 = 1.4603$ ,  $\alpha_3 = 2.2182$ ,  $\alpha_4 = 2.9890$ , and  $\alpha_5 = 3.7656$ .
- (d) The next five eigenvalues are  $\alpha_6 = 4.5451$ ,  $\alpha_7 = 5.3263$ ,  $\alpha_8 = 6.1085$ ,  $\alpha_9 = 6.8915$ , and  $\alpha_{10} = 7.6749$ .

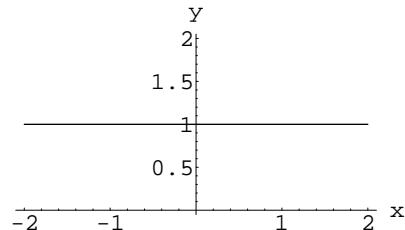
12. (a) From Problem 7, the coefficients of the Fourier-Bessel series are

$$c_i = \frac{20\alpha_i J_2(4\alpha_i)}{(2\alpha_i^2 + 1)J_1^2(4\alpha_i)}.$$

Using a CAS we find  $c_1 = 26.7896$ ,  $c_2 = -12.4624$ ,  $c_3 = 7.1404$ ,  $c_4 = -4.68705$ , and  $c_5 = 3.35619$ .



13. Since  $f$  is expanded as a series of Bessel functions,  $J_1(\alpha_i x)$  and  $J_1$  is an odd function, the series should represent an odd function.
14. (a) Since  $J_0$  is an even function, a series expansion of a function defined on  $(0, 2)$  would converge to the even extension of the function on  $(-2, 0)$ .



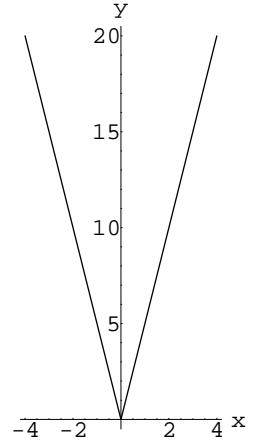
- (b) In Section 5.3 we saw that  $J'_2(x) = 2J_2(x)/x - J_3(x)$ . Since  $J_2$  is even and  $J_3$  is odd we see that

$$\begin{aligned} J'_2(-x) &= 2J_2(-x)/(-x) - J_3(-x) \\ &= -2J_2(x)/x + J_3(x) = -J'_2(x), \end{aligned}$$

so that  $J'_2$  is an odd function. Now, if  $f(x) = 3J_2(x) + 2xJ'_2(x)$ , we see that

$$\begin{aligned} f(-x) &= 3J_2(-x) - 2xJ'_2(-x) \\ &= 3J_2(x) + 2xJ'_2(x) = f(x), \end{aligned}$$

so that  $f$  is an even function. Thus, a series expansion of a function defined on  $(0, 4)$  would converge to the even extension of the function on  $(-4, 0)$ .



15. We compute

$$c_0 = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 xP_0(x) dx = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 x dx = \frac{1}{4}$$

$$c_1 = \frac{3}{2} \int_0^1 xP_1(x) dx = \frac{3}{2} \int_0^1 x^2 dx = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$c_2 = \frac{5}{2} \int_0^1 xP_2(x) dx = \frac{5}{2} \int_0^1 \frac{1}{2}(3x^3 - x) dx = \frac{5}{16}$$

$$c_3 = \frac{7}{2} \int_0^1 xP_3(x) dx = \frac{7}{2} \int_0^1 \frac{1}{2}(5x^4 - 3x^2) dx = 0$$

$$c_4 = \frac{9}{2} \int_0^1 xP_4(x) dx = \frac{9}{2} \int_0^1 \frac{1}{8}(35x^5 - 30x^3 + 3x) dx = -\frac{3}{32}$$

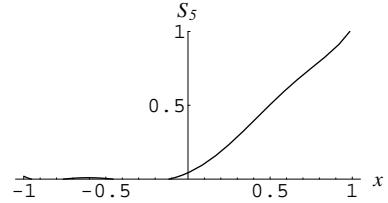
$$c_5 = \frac{11}{2} \int_0^1 xP_5(x) dx = \frac{11}{2} \int_0^1 \frac{1}{8}(63x^6 - 70x^4 + 15x^2) dx = 0$$

$$c_6 = \frac{13}{2} \int_0^1 xP_6(x) dx = \frac{13}{2} \int_0^1 \frac{1}{16}(231x^7 - 315x^5 + 105x^3 - 5x) dx = \frac{13}{256}.$$

Thus

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{4}P_0(x) + \frac{1}{2}P_1(x) + \frac{5}{16}P_2(x) - \frac{3}{32}P_4(x) + \frac{13}{256}P_6(x) + \dots$$

The figure above is the graph of  $S_5(x) = \frac{1}{4}P_0(x) + \frac{1}{2}P_1(x) + \frac{5}{16}P_2(x) - \frac{3}{32}P_4(x) + \frac{13}{256}P_6(x)$ .



## 12.6 Bessel and Legendre Series

16. We compute

$$c_0 = \frac{1}{2} \int_{-1}^1 e^x P_0(x) dx = \frac{1}{2} \int_{-1}^1 e^x dx = \frac{1}{2}(e - e^{-1})$$

$$c_1 = \frac{3}{2} \int_{-1}^1 e^x P_1(x) dx = \frac{3}{2} \int_{-1}^1 x e^x dx = 3e^{-1}$$

$$c_2 = \frac{5}{2} \int_{-1}^1 e^x P_2(x) dx = \frac{5}{2} \int_{-1}^1 \frac{1}{2}(3x^2 e^x - e^x) dx$$

$$= \frac{5}{2}(e - 7e^{-1})$$

$$c_3 = \frac{7}{2} \int_{-1}^1 e^x P_3(x) dx = \frac{7}{2} \int_{-1}^1 \frac{1}{2}(5x^3 e^x - 3x e^x) dx = \frac{7}{2}(-5e + 37e^{-1})$$

$$c_4 = \frac{9}{2} \int_{-1}^1 e^x P_4(x) dx = \frac{9}{2} \int_{-1}^1 \frac{1}{8}(35x^4 e^x - 30x^2 e^x + 3e^x) dx = \frac{9}{2}(36e - 266e^{-1}).$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= \frac{1}{2}(e - e^{-1})P_0(x) + 3e^{-1}P_1(x) + \frac{5}{2}(e - 7e^{-1})P_2(x) \\ &\quad + \frac{7}{2}(-5e + 37e^{-1})P_3(x) + \frac{9}{2}(36e - 266e^{-1})P_4(x) + \dots \end{aligned}$$

The figure above is the graph of  $S_5(x)$ .

17. Using  $\cos^2 \theta = \frac{1}{2}(\cos 2\theta + 1)$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} P_2(\cos \theta) &= \frac{1}{2}(3 \cos^2 \theta - 1) = \frac{3}{2} \cos^2 \theta - \frac{1}{2} \\ &= \frac{3}{4}(\cos 2\theta + 1) - \frac{1}{2} = \frac{3}{4} \cos 2\theta + \frac{1}{4} = \frac{1}{4}(3 \cos 2\theta + 1). \end{aligned}$$

18. From Problem 17 we have

$$P_2(\cos \theta) = \frac{1}{4}(3 \cos 2\theta + 1) \quad \text{or} \quad \cos 2\theta = \frac{4}{3}P_2(\cos \theta) - \frac{1}{3}.$$

Then, using  $P_0(\cos \theta) = 1$ ,

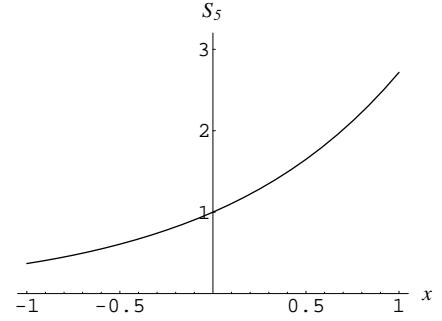
$$\begin{aligned} F(\theta) &= 1 - \cos 2\theta = 1 - \left[ \frac{4}{3}P_2(\cos \theta) - \frac{1}{3} \right] \\ &= \frac{4}{3} - \frac{4}{3}P_2(\cos \theta) = \frac{4}{3}P_0(\cos \theta) - \frac{4}{3}P_2(\cos \theta). \end{aligned}$$

19. If  $f$  is an even function on  $(-1, 1)$  then

$$\int_{-1}^1 f(x)P_{2n}(x) dx = 2 \int_0^1 f(x)P_{2n}(x) dx$$

and

$$\int_{-1}^1 f(x)P_{2n+1}(x) dx = 0.$$



Thus

$$\begin{aligned} c_{2n} &= \frac{2(2n+1)}{2} \int_{-1}^1 f(x)P_{2n}(x) dx = \frac{4n+1}{2} \left( 2 \int_0^1 f(x)P_{2n}(x) dx \right) \\ &= (4n+1) \int_0^1 f(x)P_{2n}(x) dx, \end{aligned}$$

$c_{2n+1} = 0$ , and

$$f(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_{2n} P_{2n}(x).$$

20. If  $f$  is an odd function on  $(-1, 1)$  then

$$\int_{-1}^1 f(x)P_{2n}(x) dx = 0$$

and

$$\int_{-1}^1 f(x)P_{2n+1}(x) dx = 2 \int_0^1 f(x)P_{2n+1}(x) dx.$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} c_{2n+1} &= \frac{2(2n+1)+1}{2} \int_{-1}^1 f(x)P_{2n+1}(x) dx = \frac{4n+3}{2} \left( 2 \int_0^1 f(x)P_{2n+1}(x) dx \right) \\ &= (4n+3) \int_0^1 f(x)P_{2n+1}(x) dx, \end{aligned}$$

$c_{2n} = 0$ , and

$$f(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_{2n+1} P_{2n+1}(x).$$

21. From (26) in Problem 19 in the text we find

$$\begin{aligned} c_0 &= \int_0^1 xP_0(x) dx = \int_0^1 x dx = \frac{1}{2}, \\ c_2 &= 5 \int_0^1 xP_2(x) dx = 5 \int_0^1 \frac{1}{2}(3x^3 - x) dx = \frac{5}{8}, \\ c_4 &= 9 \int_0^1 xP_4(x) dx = 9 \int_0^1 \frac{1}{8}(35x^5 - 30x^3 + 3x) dx = -\frac{3}{16}, \end{aligned}$$

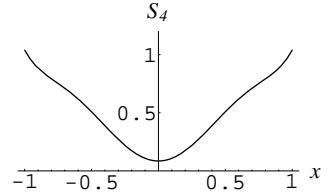
and

$$c_6 = 13 \int_0^1 xP_6(x) dx = 13 \int_0^1 \frac{1}{16}(231x^7 - 315x^5 + 105x^3 - 5x) dx = \frac{13}{128}.$$

Hence, from (25) in the text,

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{2}P_0(x) + \frac{5}{8}P_2(x) - \frac{3}{16}P_4(x) + \frac{13}{128}P_6 + \dots$$

On the interval  $-1 < x < 1$  this series represents the function  $f(x) = |x|$ .



## 12.6 Bessel and Legendre Series

22. From (28) in Problem 20 in the text we find

$$c_1 = 3 \int_0^1 P_1(x) dx = 3 \int_0^1 x dx = \frac{3}{2},$$

$$c_3 = 7 \int_0^1 P_3(x) dx = 7 \int_0^1 \frac{1}{2} (5x^3 - 3x) dx = -\frac{7}{8},$$

$$c_5 = 11 \int_0^1 P_5(x) dx = 11 \int_0^1 \frac{1}{8} (63x^5 - 70x^3 + 15x) dx = \frac{11}{16}$$

and

$$c_7 = 15 \int_0^1 P_7(x) dx = 15 \int_0^1 \frac{1}{16} (429x^7 - 693x^5 + 315x^3 - 35x) dx = -\frac{75}{128}.$$

Hence, from (27) in the text,

$$f(x) = \frac{3}{2}P_1(x) - \frac{7}{8}P_3(x) + \frac{11}{16}P_5(x) - \frac{75}{128}P_7(x) + \dots$$

On the interval  $-1 < x < 1$  this series represents the odd function

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} -1, & -1 < x < 0 \\ 1, & 0 < x < 1. \end{cases}$$

23. Since there is a Legendre polynomial of any specified degree, every polynomial can be represented as a finite linear combination of Legendre polynomials.  
 24. We want to express both  $x^2$  and  $x^3$  as linear combinations of  $P_0(x) = 1$ ,  $P_1(x) = x$ ,  $P_2(x) = \frac{1}{2}(3x^2 - 1)$ , and  $P_3(x) = \frac{1}{2}(5x^3 - 3x)$ . Setting

$$x^2 = c_0 P_0(x) + c_1 P_1(x) + c_2 P_2(x) = c_0 + c_1 x + c_2 \left[ \frac{1}{2}(3x^2 - 1) \right] = \left( c_0 - \frac{3}{2}c_2 \right) + c_1 x + \frac{3}{2}c_2 x^2,$$

we obtain the system

$$\begin{aligned} c_0 - \frac{1}{2}c_2 &= 0 \\ c_1 &= 0 \\ \frac{3}{2}c_2 &= 1. \end{aligned}$$

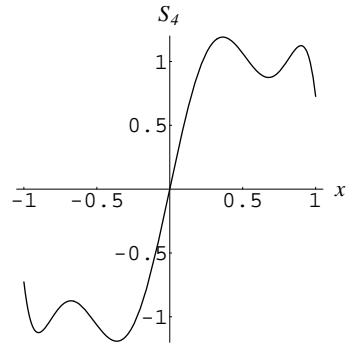
The solution is  $c_0 = \frac{1}{3}$ ,  $c_1 = 0$ ,  $c_2 = \frac{2}{3}$ . Thus,  $x^2 = \frac{1}{3}P_0(x) + \frac{2}{3}P_2(x)$ . Setting

$$\begin{aligned} x^3 &= c_0 P_0(x) + c_1 P_1(x) + c_2 P_2(x) + c_3 P_3(x) = c_0 + c_1 x + c_2 \left[ \frac{1}{2}(3x^2 - 1) \right] + c_3 \left[ \frac{1}{2}(5x^3 - 3x) \right] \\ &= \left( c_0 - \frac{1}{2}c_2 \right) + \left( c_1 - \frac{3}{2}c_3 \right)x + \frac{3}{2}c_2 x^2 + \frac{5}{2}c_3 x^3, \end{aligned}$$

we obtain the system

$$\begin{aligned} c_0 - \frac{1}{2}c_2 &= 0 \\ c_1 - \frac{3}{2}c_3 &= 0 \\ \frac{3}{2}c_2 &= 0 \\ \frac{5}{2}c_3 &= 1. \end{aligned}$$

The solution is  $c_0 = 0$ ,  $c_1 = \frac{3}{5}$ ,  $c_2 = 0$ ,  $c_3 = \frac{2}{5}$ . Thus  $x^3 = \frac{3}{5}P_1(x) + \frac{2}{5}P_3(x)$ .



# CHAPTER 12 REVIEW EXERCISES

1. True, since  $\int_{-\pi}^{\pi} (x^2 - 1)x^5 dx = 0$
2. Even, since if  $f$  and  $g$  are odd then  $h(-x) = f(-x)g(-x) = -f(x)[-g(x)] = f(x)g(x) = h(x)$
3. cosine, since  $f$  is even
4. True
5. False; the Sturm-Liouville problem,

$$\frac{d}{dx}[r(x)y'] + \lambda p(x)y = 0, \quad y'(a) = 0, \quad y'(b) = 0,$$

on the interval  $[a, b]$ , has eigenvalue  $\lambda = 0$ .

6. Periodically extending the function we see that at  $x = -1$  the function converges to  $\frac{1}{2}(-1 + 0) = -\frac{1}{2}$ ; at  $x = 0$  it converges to  $\frac{1}{2}(0 + 1) = \frac{1}{2}$ , and at  $x = 1$  it converges to  $\frac{1}{2}(-1 + 0) = -\frac{1}{2}$ .
7. The Fourier series will converge to 1, the cosine series to 1, and the sine series to 0 at  $x = 0$ . Respectively, this is because the rule  $(x^2 + 1)$  defining  $f(x)$  determines a continuous function on  $(-3, 3)$ , the even extension of  $f$  to  $(-3, 0)$  is continuous at 0, and the odd extension of  $f$  to  $(-3, 0)$  approaches  $-1$  as  $x$  approaches 0 from the left.
8.  $\cos 5x$ , since the general solution is  $y = c_1 \cos \alpha x + c_2 \sin \alpha x$  and  $y'(0) = 0$  implies  $c_2 = 0$ .
9. True, since  $\int_0^1 P_{2m}(x)P_{2n}(x) dx = \frac{1}{2} \int_{-1}^1 P_{2m}(x)P_{2n}(x) dx = 0$  when  $m \neq n$ .
10. Since  $P_n(x)$  is orthogonal to  $P_0(x) = 1$  for  $n > 0$ ,

$$\int_{-1}^1 P_n(x) dx = \int_{-1}^1 P_0(x)P_n(x) dx = 0.$$

11. We know from a half-angle formula in trigonometry that  $\cos^2 x = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \cos 2x$ , which is a cosine series.

12. (a) For  $m \neq n$

$$\int_0^L \sin \frac{(2n+1)\pi}{2L} x \sin \frac{(2m+1)\pi}{2L} x dx = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^L \left( \cos \frac{n-m}{L} \pi x - \cos \frac{n+m+1}{L} \pi x \right) dx = 0.$$

- (b) From

$$\int_0^L \sin^2 \frac{(2n+1)\pi}{2L} x dx = \int_0^L \left( \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \cos \frac{(2n+1)\pi}{L} x \right) dx = \frac{L}{2}$$

we see that

$$\left\| \sin \frac{(2n+1)\pi}{2L} x \right\| = \sqrt{\frac{L}{2}}.$$

13. Since

$$a_0 = \int_{-1}^0 (-2x) dx = 1,$$

$$a_n = \int_{-1}^0 (-2x) \cos n\pi x dx = \frac{2}{n^2 \pi^2} [(-1)^n - 1],$$

and

## CHAPTER 12 REVIEW EXERCISES

$$b_n = \int_{-1}^0 (-2x) \sin n\pi x \, dx = \frac{4}{n\pi}(-1)^n$$

for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$  we have

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{2}{n^2\pi^2} [(-1)^n - 1] \cos n\pi x + \frac{4}{n\pi} (-1)^n \sin n\pi x \right).$$

**14.** Since

$$\begin{aligned} a_0 &= \int_{-1}^1 (2x^2 - 1) \, dx = -\frac{2}{3}, \\ a_n &= \int_{-1}^1 (2x^2 - 1) \cos n\pi x \, dx = \frac{8}{n^2\pi^2}(-1)^n, \end{aligned}$$

and

$$b_n = \int_{-1}^1 (2x^2 - 1) \sin n\pi x \, dx = 0$$

for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$  we have

$$f(x) = -\frac{1}{3} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{8}{n^2\pi^2} (-1)^n \cos n\pi x.$$

**15.** Since

$$a_0 = \frac{2}{1} \int_0^1 e^x \, dx = 2(e - 1)$$

and

$$a_n = \frac{2}{1} \int_0^1 e^x \cos n\pi x \, dx = \frac{2}{1+n^2\pi^2} [e(-1)^n - 1],$$

for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ , we have the cosine series

$$f(x) = e - 1 + 2 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{e(-1)^n - 1}{1+n^2\pi^2} \cos n\pi x.$$

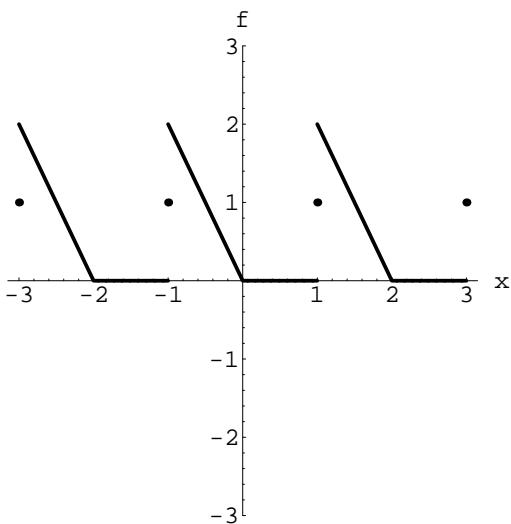
Since

$$b_n = \frac{2}{1} \int_0^1 e^x \sin n\pi x \, dx = \frac{2n\pi}{1+n^2\pi^2} [1 - e(-1)^n],$$

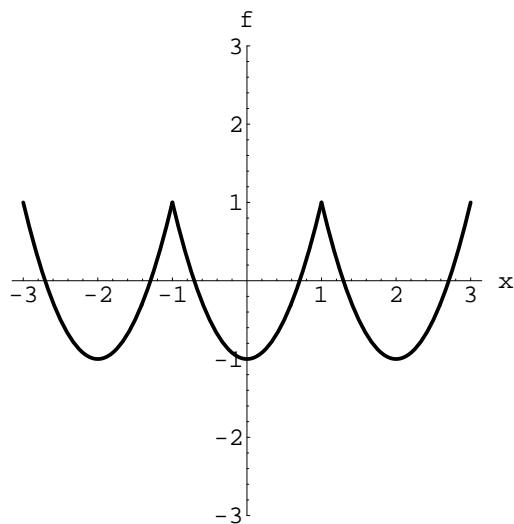
for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ , we have the sine series

$$f(x) = 2\pi \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n[1 - e(-1)^n]}{1+n^2\pi^2} \sin n\pi x.$$

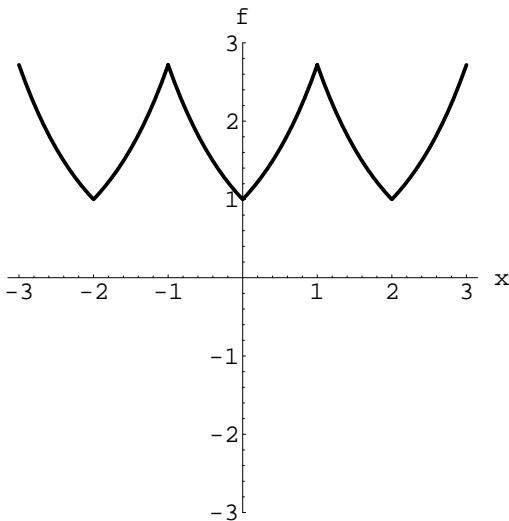
16.



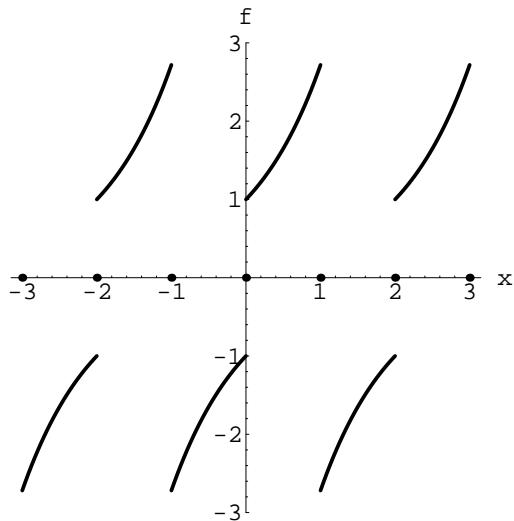
$$f(x) = |x| - x, \quad -1 < x < 1$$



$$f(x) = 2x^2 - 1, \quad -1 < x < 1$$



$$f(x) = \begin{cases} e^{-x}, & -1 < x < 0 \\ e^x, & 0 < x < 1 \end{cases}$$



$$f(x) = \begin{cases} -e^{-x}, & -1 < x < 0 \\ e^x, & 0 < x < 1 \end{cases}$$

17. For  $\lambda = \alpha^2 > 0$  a general solution of the given differential equation is

$$y = c_1 \cos(3\alpha \ln x) + c_2 \sin(3\alpha \ln x)$$

and

$$y' = -\frac{3c_1\alpha}{x} \sin(3\alpha \ln x) + \frac{3c_2\alpha}{x} \cos(3\alpha \ln x).$$

Since  $\ln 1 = 0$ , the boundary condition  $y'(1) = 0$  implies  $c_2 = 0$ . Therefore

$$y = c_1 \cos(3\alpha \ln x).$$

Using  $\ln e = 1$  we find that  $y(e) = 0$  implies  $c_1 \cos 3\alpha = 0$  or  $3\alpha = (2n - 1)\pi/2$ , for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . The eigenvalues are  $\lambda = \alpha^2 = (2n - 1)^2\pi^2/36$  with corresponding eigenfunctions  $\cos[(2n - 1)\pi(\ln x)/2]$  for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$

## CHAPTER 12 REVIEW EXERCISES

- 18.** To obtain the self-adjoint form of the differential equation in Problem 17 we note that an integrating factor is  $(1/x^2)e^{\int dx/x} = 1/x$ . Thus the weight function is  $1/x$  and an orthogonality relation is

$$\int_1^e \frac{1}{x} \cos\left(\frac{2n-1}{2}\pi \ln x\right) \cos\left(\frac{2m-1}{2}\pi \ln x\right) dx = 0, \quad m \neq n.$$

- 19.** Since the coefficient of  $y$  in the differential equation is  $n^2$ , the weight function is the integrating factor

$$\frac{1}{a(x)} e^{\int (b/a)dx} = \frac{1}{1-x^2} e^{\int -\frac{x}{1-x^2} dx} = \frac{1}{1-x^2} e^{\frac{1}{2} \ln(1-x^2)} = \frac{\sqrt{1-x^2}}{1-x^2} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}$$

on the interval  $[-1, 1]$ . The orthogonality relation is

$$\int_{-1}^1 \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} T_m(x) T_n(x) dx = 0, \quad m \neq n.$$

- 20.** Expanding in a full Fourier series we have

$$\begin{aligned} a_0 &= \frac{1}{2} \left( \int_0^2 x dx + \int_2^4 2 dx \right) = 3 \\ a_n &= \frac{1}{2} \left( \int_0^2 x \cos \frac{n\pi x}{2} dx + \int_2^4 2 \cos \frac{n\pi x}{2} dx \right) = 2 \frac{(-1)^n - 1}{n^2 \pi^2} \\ b_n &= \frac{1}{2} \left( \int_0^2 x \sin \frac{n\pi x}{2} dx + \int_2^4 2 \sin \frac{n\pi x}{2} dx \right) = 4 \frac{-1}{n\pi} \end{aligned}$$

so

$$f(x) = \frac{3}{2} + 2 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{(-1)^n - 1}{n^2 \pi^2} \cos \frac{n\pi x}{2} - \frac{2}{n\pi} \sin \frac{n\pi x}{2} \right).$$

- 21.** The boundary condition indicates that we use (15) and (16) of Section 12.6 in the text. With  $b = 4$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} c_i &= \frac{2}{16J_1^2(4\alpha_i)} \int_0^4 x J_0(\alpha_i x) f(x) dx \\ &= \frac{1}{8J_1^2(4\alpha_i)} \int_0^2 x J_0(\alpha_i x) dx \\ &= \frac{1}{8J_1^2(4\alpha_i)} \cdot \frac{1}{\alpha_i^2} \int_0^{2\alpha_i} t J_0(t) dt \\ &= \frac{1}{8J_1^2(4\alpha_i)} \int_0^{2\alpha_i} \frac{d}{dt} [t J_1(t)] dt \quad [\text{From (5) in 12.6 in the text}] \\ &= \frac{1}{8J_1^2(4\alpha_i)} t J_1(t) \Big|_0^{2\alpha_i} = \frac{J_1(2\alpha_i)}{4\alpha_i J_1^2(4\alpha_i)}. \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{4} \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \frac{J_1(2\alpha_i)}{\alpha_i J_1^2(4\alpha_i)} J_0(\alpha_i x).$$

22. Since  $f(x) = x^4$  is a polynomial in  $x$ , an expansion of  $f$  in Legendre polynomials in  $x$  must terminate with the term having the same degree as  $f$ . Using the fact that  $x^4P_1(x)$  and  $x^4P_3(x)$  are odd functions, we see immediately that  $c_1 = c_3 = 0$ . Now

$$\begin{aligned}c_0 &= \frac{1}{2} \int_{-1}^1 x^4 P_0(x) dx = \frac{1}{2} \int_{-1}^1 x^4 dx = \frac{1}{5} \\c_2 &= \frac{5}{2} \int_{-1}^1 x^4 P_2(x) dx = \frac{5}{2} \int_{-1}^1 \frac{1}{2}(3x^6 - x^4) dx = \frac{4}{7} \\c_4 &= \frac{9}{2} \int_{-1}^1 x^4 P_4(x) dx = \frac{9}{2} \int_{-1}^1 \frac{1}{8}(35x^8 - 30x^6 + 3x^4) dx = \frac{8}{35}.\end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{5}P_0(x) + \frac{4}{7}P_2(x) + \frac{8}{35}P_4(x).$$

# 13

# Boundary-Value Problems in Rectangular Coordinates

## EXERCISES 13.1

### Separable Partial Differential Equations

1. Substituting  $u(x, y) = X(x)Y(y)$  into the partial differential equation yields  $X'Y = XY'$ . Separating variables and using the separation constant  $-\lambda$ , where  $\lambda \neq 0$ , we obtain

$$\frac{X'}{X} = \frac{Y'}{Y} = -\lambda.$$

When  $\lambda \neq 0$

$$X' + \lambda X = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad Y' + \lambda Y = 0$$

so that

$$X = c_1 e^{-\lambda x} \quad \text{and} \quad Y = c_2 e^{-\lambda y}.$$

A particular product solution of the partial differential equation is

$$u = XY = c_3 e^{-\lambda(x+y)}, \quad \lambda \neq 0.$$

When  $\lambda = 0$  the differential equations become  $X' = 0$  and  $Y' = 0$ , so in this case  $X = c_4$ ,  $Y = c_5$ , and  $u = XY = c_6$ .

2. Substituting  $u(x, y) = X(x)Y(y)$  into the partial differential equation yields  $X'Y + 3XY' = 0$ . Separating variables and using the separation constant  $-\lambda$  we obtain

$$\frac{X'}{-3X} = \frac{Y'}{Y} = -\lambda.$$

When  $\lambda \neq 0$

$$X' - 3\lambda X = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad Y' + \lambda Y = 0$$

so that

$$X = c_1 e^{3\lambda x} \quad \text{and} \quad Y = c_2 e^{-\lambda y}.$$

A particular product solution of the partial differential equation is

$$u = XY = c_3 e^{\lambda(3x-y)}.$$

When  $\lambda = 0$  the differential equations become  $X' = 0$  and  $Y' = 0$ , so in this case  $X = c_4$ ,  $Y = c_5$ , and  $u = XY = c_6$ .

3. Substituting  $u(x, y) = X(x)Y(y)$  into the partial differential equation yields  $X'Y + XY' = XY$ . Separating variables and using the separation constant  $-\lambda$  we obtain

$$\frac{X'}{X} = \frac{Y - Y'}{Y} = -\lambda.$$

Then

$$X' + \lambda X = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad Y' - (1 + \lambda)Y = 0$$

so that

$$X = c_1 e^{-\lambda x} \quad \text{and} \quad Y = c_2 e^{(1+\lambda)y}.$$

A particular product solution of the partial differential equation is

$$u = XY = c_3 e^{y+\lambda(y-x)}.$$

4. Substituting  $u(x, y) = X(x)Y(y)$  into the partial differential equation yields  $X'Y = XY' + XY$ . Separating variables and using the separation constant  $-\lambda$  we obtain

$$\frac{X'}{X} = \frac{Y' + Y}{Y} = -\lambda.$$

Then

$$X' + \lambda X = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad y' + (1 + \lambda)Y = 0$$

so that

$$X = c_1 e^{-\lambda x} \quad \text{and} \quad Y = c_2 e^{-(1+\lambda)y} = 0.$$

A particular product solution of the partial differential equation is

$$u = XY = c_3 e^{-y-\lambda(x+y)}.$$

5. Substituting  $u(x, y) = X(x)Y(y)$  into the partial differential equation yields  $xX'Y = yXY'$ . Separating variables and using the separation constant  $-\lambda$  we obtain

$$\frac{xX'}{X} = \frac{yY'}{Y} = -\lambda.$$

When  $\lambda \neq 0$

$$xX' + \lambda X = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad yY' + \lambda Y = 0$$

so that

$$X = c_1 x^{-\lambda} \quad \text{and} \quad Y = c_2 y^{-\lambda}.$$

A particular product solution of the partial differential equation is

$$u = XY = c_3 (xy)^{-\lambda}.$$

When  $\lambda = 0$  the differential equations become  $X' = 0$  and  $Y' = 0$ , so in this case  $X = c_4$ ,  $Y = c_5$ , and  $u = XY = c_6$ .

6. Substituting  $u(x, y) = X(x)Y(y)$  into the partial differential equation yields  $yX'Y + xXY' = 0$ . Separating variables and using the separation constant  $-\lambda$  we obtain

$$\frac{X'}{xX} = -\frac{Y'}{yY} = -\lambda.$$

When  $\lambda \neq 0$

$$X' + \lambda xX = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad Y' - \lambda yY = 0$$

so that

$$X = c_1 e^{\lambda x^2/2} \quad \text{and} \quad Y = c_2 e^{-\lambda y^2/2}.$$

A particular product solution of the partial differential equation is

$$u = XY = c_3 e^{\lambda(x^2-y^2)/2}.$$

### 13.1 Separable Partial Differential Equations

When  $\lambda = 0$  the differential equations become  $X' = 0$  and  $Y' = 0$ , so in this case  $X = c_4$ ,  $Y = c_5$ , and  $u = XY = c_6$ .

7. Substituting  $u(x, y) = X(x)Y(y)$  into the partial differential equation yields  $X''Y + X'Y' + XY'' = 0'$ , which is not separable.
8. Substituting  $u(x, y) = X(x)Y(y)$  into the partial differential equation yields  $yX'Y' + XY = 0$ . Separating variables and using the separation constant  $-\lambda$  we obtain

$$\frac{X'}{X} = -\frac{Y}{yY'} = -\lambda.$$

When  $\lambda \neq 0$

$$X' + \lambda X = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \lambda y Y' - Y = 0$$

so that

$$X = c_1 e^{-\lambda x} \quad \text{and} \quad Y = c_2 y^{1/\lambda}.$$

A particular product solution of the partial differential equation is

$$u = XY = c_3 e^{-\lambda x} y^{1/\lambda}.$$

In this case  $\lambda = 0$  yields no solution.

9. Substituting  $u(x, t) = X(x)T(t)$  into the partial differential equation yields  $kX''T - XT = XT'$ . Separating variables and using the separation constant  $-\lambda$  we obtain

$$\frac{kX'' - X}{X} = \frac{T'}{T} = -\lambda.$$

Then

$$X'' + \frac{\lambda - 1}{k}X = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad T' + \lambda T = 0.$$

The second differential equation implies  $T(t) = c_1 e^{-\lambda t}$ . For the first differential equation we consider three cases:

- I.** If  $(\lambda - 1)/k = 0$  then  $\lambda = 1$ ,  $X'' = 0$ , and  $X(x) = c_2 x + c_3$ , so

$$u = XT = e^{-t}(A_1 x + A_2).$$

- II.** If  $(\lambda - 1)/k = -\alpha^2 < 0$ , then  $\lambda = 1 - k\alpha^2$ ,  $X'' - \alpha^2 X = 0$ , and  $X(x) = c_4 \cosh \alpha x + c_5 \sinh \alpha x$ , so

$$u = XT = (A_3 \cosh \alpha x + A_4 \sinh \alpha x)e^{-(1-k\alpha^2)t}.$$

- III.** If  $(\lambda - 1)/k = \alpha^2 > 0$ , then  $\lambda = 1 + \lambda\alpha^2$ ,  $X'' + \alpha^2 X = 0$ , and  $X(x) = c_6 \cos \alpha x + c_7 \sin \alpha x$ , so

$$u = XT = (A_5 \cos \alpha x + A_6 \sin \alpha x)e^{-(1+\lambda\alpha^2)t}.$$

10. Substituting  $u(x, t) = X(x)T(t)$  into the partial differential equation yields  $kX''T = XT'$ . Separating variables and using the separation constant  $-\lambda$  we obtain

$$\frac{X''}{X} = \frac{T'}{kT} = -\lambda.$$

Then

$$X'' + \lambda X = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad T' + \lambda k T = 0.$$

The second differential equation implies  $T(t) = c_1 e^{-\lambda kt}$ . For the first differential equation we consider three cases:

**I.** If  $\lambda = 0$  then  $X'' = 0$  and  $X(x) = c_2x + c_3$ , so

$$u = XT = A_1x + A_2.$$

**II.** If  $\lambda = -\alpha^2 < 0$ , then  $X'' - \alpha^2X = 0$ , and  $X(x) = c_4 \cosh \alpha x + c_5 \sinh \alpha x$ , so

$$u = XT = (A_3 \cosh \alpha x + A_4 \sinh \alpha x)e^{k\alpha^2 t}.$$

**III.** If  $\lambda = \alpha^2 > 0$ , then  $X'' + \alpha^2X = 0$ , and  $X(x) = c_6 \cos \alpha x + c_7 \sin \alpha x$ , so

$$u = XT = (A_5 \cos \alpha x + A_6 \sin \alpha x)e^{-k\alpha^2 t}.$$

- 11.** Substituting  $u(x, t) = X(x)T(t)$  into the partial differential equation yields  $a^2X''T = XT''$ . Separating variables and using the separation constant  $-\lambda$  we obtain

$$\frac{X''}{X} = \frac{T''}{a^2T} = -\lambda.$$

Then

$$X'' + \lambda X = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad T'' + a^2\lambda T = 0.$$

We consider three cases:

**I.** If  $\lambda = 0$  then  $X'' = 0$  and  $X(x) = c_1x + c_2$ . Also,  $T'' = 0$  and  $T(t) = c_3t + c_4$ , so

$$u = XT = (c_1x + c_2)(c_3t + c_4).$$

**II.** If  $\lambda = -\alpha^2 < 0$ , then  $X'' - \alpha^2X = 0$ , and  $X(x) = c_5 \cosh \alpha x + c_6 \sinh \alpha x$ . Also,  $T'' - \alpha^2a^2T = 0$  and  $T(t) = c_7 \cosh \alpha at + c_8 \sinh \alpha at$ , so

$$u = XT = (c_5 \cosh \alpha x + c_6 \sinh \alpha x)(c_7 \cosh \alpha at + c_8 \sinh \alpha at).$$

**III.** If  $\lambda = \alpha^2 > 0$ , then  $X'' + \alpha^2X = 0$ , and  $X(x) = c_9 \cos \alpha x + c_{10} \sin \alpha x$ . Also,  $T'' + \alpha^2a^2T = 0$  and  $T(t) = c_{11} \cos \alpha at + c_{12} \sin \alpha at$ , so

$$u = XT = (c_9 \cos \alpha x + c_{10} \sin \alpha x)(c_{11} \cos \alpha at + c_{12} \sin \alpha at).$$

- 12.** Substituting  $u(x, t) = X(x)T(t)$  into the partial differential equation yields  $a^2X''T = XT'' + 2kXT'$ . Separating variables and using the separation constant  $-\lambda$  we obtain

$$\frac{X''}{X} = \frac{T'' + 2kT'}{a^2T} = -\lambda.$$

Then

$$X'' + \lambda X = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad T'' + 2kT' + a^2\lambda T = 0.$$

We consider three cases:

**I.** If  $\lambda = 0$  then  $X'' = 0$  and  $X(x) = c_1x + c_2$ . Also,  $T'' + 2kT' = 0$  and  $T(t) = c_3 + c_4e^{-2kt}$ , so

$$u = XT = (c_1x + c_2)(c_3 + c_4e^{-2kt}).$$

**II.** If  $\lambda = -\alpha^2 < 0$ , then  $X'' - \alpha^2X = 0$ , and  $X(x) = c_5 \cosh \alpha x + c_6 \sinh \alpha x$ . The auxiliary equation of  $T'' + 2kT' - \alpha^2a^2T = 0$  is  $m^2 + 2km - \alpha^2a^2 = 0$ . Solving for  $m$  we obtain  $m = -k \pm \sqrt{k^2 + \alpha^2a^2}$ , so  $T(t) = c_7e^{(-k+\sqrt{k^2+\alpha^2a^2})t} + c_8e^{(-k-\sqrt{k^2+\alpha^2a^2})t}$ . Then

$$u = XT = (c_5 \cosh \alpha x + c_6 \sinh \alpha x) \left( c_7e^{(-k+\sqrt{k^2+\alpha^2a^2})t} + c_8e^{(-k-\sqrt{k^2+\alpha^2a^2})t} \right).$$

**III.** If  $\lambda = \alpha^2 > 0$ , then  $X'' + \alpha^2X = 0$ , and  $X(x) = c_9 \cos \alpha x + c_{10} \sin \alpha x$ . The auxiliary equation

### 13.1 Separable Partial Differential Equations

of  $T'' + 2kT' + \alpha^2 a^2 T = 0$  is  $m^2 + 2km + \alpha^2 a^2 = 0$ . Solving for  $m$  we obtain  $m = -k \pm \sqrt{k^2 - \alpha^2 a^2}$ . We consider three possibilities for the discriminant  $k^2 - \alpha^2 a^2$ :

(i) If  $k^2 - \alpha^2 a^2 = 0$  then  $T(t) = c_{11}e^{-kt} + c_{12}te^{-kt}$  and

$$u = XT = (c_9 \cos \alpha x + c_{10} \sin \alpha x)(c_{11}e^{-kt} + c_{12}te^{-kt}).$$

From  $k^2 - \alpha^2 a^2 = 0$  we have  $\alpha = k/a$  so the solution can be written

$$u = XT = (c_9 \cos kx/a + c_{10} \sin kx/a)(c_{11}e^{-kt} + c_{12}te^{-kt}).$$

(ii) If  $k^2 - \alpha^2 a^2 < 0$  then  $T(t) = e^{-kt} (c_{13} \cos \sqrt{\alpha^2 a^2 - k^2} t + c_{14} \sin \sqrt{\alpha^2 a^2 - k^2} t)$  and

$$u = XT = (c_9 \cos \alpha x + c_{10} \sin \alpha x)e^{-kt} (c_{13} \cos \sqrt{\alpha^2 a^2 - k^2} t + c_{14} \sin \sqrt{\alpha^2 a^2 - k^2} t).$$

(iii) If  $k^2 - \alpha^2 a^2 > 0$  then  $T(t) = c_{15}e^{(-k+\sqrt{k^2-\alpha^2 a^2})t} + c_{16}e^{(-k-\sqrt{k^2-\alpha^2 a^2})t}$  and

$$u = XT = (c_9 \cos \alpha x + c_{10} \sin \alpha x) (c_{15}e^{(-k+\sqrt{k^2-\alpha^2 a^2})t} + c_{16}e^{(-k-\sqrt{k^2-\alpha^2 a^2})t}).$$

13. Substituting  $u(x, y) = X(x)Y(y)$  into the partial differential equation yields  $X''Y + XY'' = 0$ . Separating variables and using the separation constant  $-\lambda$  we obtain

$$-\frac{X''}{X} = \frac{Y''}{Y} = -\lambda.$$

Then

$$X'' - \lambda X = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad Y'' + \lambda Y = 0.$$

We consider three cases:

I. If  $\lambda = 0$  then  $X'' = 0$  and  $X(x) = c_1x + c_2$ . Also,  $Y'' = 0$  and  $Y(y) = c_3y + c_4$  so

$$u = XY = (c_1x + c_2)(c_3x + c_4).$$

II. If  $\lambda = -\alpha^2 < 0$  then  $X'' + \alpha^2 X = 0$  and  $X(x) = c_5 \cos \alpha x + c_6 \sin \alpha x$ . Also,  $Y'' - \alpha^2 Y = 0$  and  $Y(y) = c_7 \cosh \alpha y + c_8 \sinh \alpha y$  so

$$u = XY = (c_5 \cos \alpha x + c_6 \sin \alpha x)(c_7 \cosh \alpha y + c_8 \sinh \alpha y).$$

III. If  $\lambda = \alpha^2 > 0$  then  $X'' - \alpha^2 X = 0$  and  $X(x) = c_9 \cosh \alpha x + c_{10} \sinh \alpha x$ . Also,  $Y'' + \alpha^2 Y = 0$  and  $Y(y) = c_{11} \cos \alpha y + c_{12} \sin \alpha y$  so

$$u = XY = (c_9 \cosh \alpha x + c_{10} \sinh \alpha x)(c_{11} \cos \alpha y + c_{12} \sin \alpha y).$$

14. Substituting  $u(x, y) = X(x)Y(y)$  into the partial differential equation yields  $x^2 X''Y + XY'' = 0$ . Separating variables and using the separation constant  $-\lambda$  we obtain

$$-\frac{x^2 X''}{X} = \frac{Y''}{Y} = -\lambda.$$

Then

$$x^2 X'' - \lambda X = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad Y'' + \lambda Y = 0.$$

We consider three cases:

I. If  $\lambda = 0$  then  $x^2 X'' = 0$  and  $X(x) = c_1x + c_2$ . Also,  $Y'' = 0$  and  $Y(y) = c_3y + c_4$  so

$$u = XY = (c_1x + c_2)(c_3y + c_4).$$

- II.** If  $\lambda = -\alpha^2 < 0$  then  $x^2 X'' + \alpha^2 X = 0$  and  $Y'' - \alpha^2 Y = 0$ . The solution of the second differential equation is  $Y(y) = c_5 \cosh \alpha y + c_6 \sinh \alpha y$ . The first equation is Cauchy-Euler with auxiliary equation  $m^2 - m + \alpha^2 = 0$ . Solving for  $m$  we obtain  $m = \frac{1}{2} \pm \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{1-4\alpha^2}$ . We consider three possibilities for the discriminant  $1-4\alpha^2$ .

- (i) If  $1-4\alpha^2 = 0$  then  $X(x) = c_7 x^{1/2} + c_8 x^{1/2} \ln x$  and

$$u = XY = x^{1/2}(c_7 + c_8 \ln x)(c_5 \cosh \alpha y + c_6 \sinh \alpha y).$$

- (ii) If  $1-4\alpha^2 < 0$  then  $X(x) = x^{1/2} [c_9 \cos(\sqrt{4\alpha^2-1} \ln x) + c_{10} \sin(\sqrt{4\alpha^2-1} \ln x)]$  and

$$u = XY = x^{1/2} [c_9 \cos(\sqrt{4\alpha^2-1} \ln x) + c_{10} \sin(\sqrt{4\alpha^2-1} \ln x)] (c_5 \cosh \alpha y + c_6 \sinh \alpha y).$$

- (iii) If  $1-4\alpha^2 > 0$  then  $X(x) = x^{1/2} (c_{11} x^{\sqrt{1-4\alpha^2}/2} + c_{12} x^{-\sqrt{1-4\alpha^2}/2})$  and

$$u = XY = x^{1/2} (c_{11} x^{\sqrt{1-4\alpha^2}/2} + c_{12} x^{-\sqrt{1-4\alpha^2}/2}) (c_5 \cosh \alpha y + c_6 \sinh \alpha y).$$

- III.** If  $\lambda = \alpha^2 > 0$  then  $x^2 X'' - \alpha^2 X = 0$  and  $Y'' + \alpha^2 Y = 0$ . The solution of the second differential equation is  $Y(y) = c_{13} \cos \alpha y + c_{14} \sin \alpha y$ . The first equation is Cauchy-Euler with auxiliary equation  $m^2 - m - \alpha^2 = 0$ . Solving for  $m$  we obtain  $m = \frac{1}{2} \pm \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{1+4\alpha^2}$ . In this case the discriminant is always positive so the solution of the differential equation is  $X(x) = x^{1/2} (c_{15} x^{\sqrt{1+4\alpha^2}/2} + c_{16} x^{-\sqrt{1+4\alpha^2}/2})$  and

$$u = XY = x^{1/2} (c_{15} x^{\sqrt{1+4\alpha^2}/2} + c_{16} x^{-\sqrt{1+4\alpha^2}/2}) (c_{13} \cos \alpha y + c_{14} \sin \alpha y).$$

- 15.** Substituting  $u(x, y) = X(x)Y(y)$  into the partial differential equation yields  $X''Y + XY'' = XY$ . Separating variables and using the separation constant  $-\lambda$  we obtain

$$\frac{X''}{X} = \frac{Y''}{Y} = -\lambda.$$

Then

$$X'' + \lambda X = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad Y'' - (1 + \lambda)Y = 0.$$

We consider three cases:

- I.** If  $\lambda = 0$  then  $X'' = 0$  and  $X(x) = c_1 x + c_2$ . Also  $Y'' - Y = 0$  and  $Y(y) = c_3 \cosh y + c_4 \sinh y$  so

$$u = XY = (c_1 x + c_2)(c_3 \cosh y + c_4 \sinh y).$$

- II.** If  $\lambda = -\alpha^2 < 0$  then  $X'' - \alpha^2 X = 0$  and  $Y'' + (\alpha^2 - 1)Y = 0$ . The solution of the first differential equation is  $X(x) = c_5 \cosh \alpha x + c_6 \sinh \alpha x$ . The solution of the second differential equation depends on the nature of  $\alpha^2 - 1$ . We consider three cases:

- (i) If  $\alpha^2 - 1 = 0$ , or  $\alpha^2 = 1$ , then  $Y(y) = c_7 y + c_8$  and

$$u = XY = (c_5 \cosh \alpha x + c_6 \sinh \alpha x)(c_7 y + c_8).$$

- (ii) If  $\alpha^2 - 1 < 0$ , or  $0 < \alpha^2 < 1$ , then  $Y(y) = c_9 \cosh \sqrt{1-\alpha^2} y + c_{10} \sinh \sqrt{1-\alpha^2} y$  and

$$u = XY = (c_5 \cosh \alpha x + c_6 \sinh \alpha x) (c_9 \cosh \sqrt{1-\alpha^2} y + c_{10} \sinh \sqrt{1-\alpha^2} y).$$

- (iii) If  $\alpha^2 - 1 > 0$ , or  $\alpha^2 > 1$ , then  $Y(y) = c_{11} \cos \sqrt{\alpha^2-1} y + c_{12} \sin \sqrt{\alpha^2-1} y$  and

$$u = XY = (c_5 \cosh \alpha x + c_6 \sinh \alpha x) (c_{11} \cos \sqrt{\alpha^2-1} y + c_{12} \sin \sqrt{\alpha^2-1} y).$$

- III.** If  $\lambda = \alpha^2 > 0$ , then  $X'' + \alpha^2 X = 0$  and  $X(x) = c_{13} \cos \alpha x + c_{14} \sin \alpha x$ . Also,

### 13.1 Separable Partial Differential Equations

$Y'' - (1 + \alpha^2)Y = 0$  and  $Y(y) = c_{15} \cosh \sqrt{1 + \alpha^2} y + c_{16} \sinh \sqrt{1 + \alpha^2} y$  so

$$u = XY = (c_{13} \cos \alpha x + c_{14} \sin \alpha x) \left( c_{15} \cosh \sqrt{1 + \alpha^2} y + c_{16} \sinh \sqrt{1 + \alpha^2} y \right).$$

16. Substituting  $u(x, t) = X(x)T(t)$  into the partial differential equation yields  $a^2 X'' T - g = XT''$ , which is not separable.
17. Identifying  $A = B = C = 1$ , we compute  $B^2 - 4AC = -3 < 0$ . The equation is elliptic.
18. Identifying  $A = 3$ ,  $B = 5$ , and  $C = 1$ , we compute  $B^2 - 4AC = 13 > 0$ . The equation is hyperbolic.
19. Identifying  $A = 1$ ,  $B = 6$ , and  $C = 9$ , we compute  $B^2 - 4AC = 0$ . The equation is parabolic.
20. Identifying  $A = 1$ ,  $B = -1$ , and  $C = -3$ , we compute  $B^2 - 4AC = 13 > 0$ . The equation is hyperbolic.
21. Identifying  $A = 1$ ,  $B = -9$ , and  $C = 0$ , we compute  $B^2 - 4AC = 81 > 0$ . The equation is hyperbolic.
22. Identifying  $A = 0$ ,  $B = 1$ , and  $C = 0$ , we compute  $B^2 - 4AC = 1 > 0$ . The equation is hyperbolic.
23. Identifying  $A = 1$ ,  $B = 2$ , and  $C = 1$ , we compute  $B^2 - 4AC = 0$ . The equation is parabolic.
24. Identifying  $A = 1$ ,  $B = 0$ , and  $C = 1$ , we compute  $B^2 - 4AC = -4 < 0$ . The equation is elliptic.
25. Identifying  $A = a^2$ ,  $B = 0$ , and  $C = -1$ , we compute  $B^2 - 4AC = 4a^2 > 0$ . The equation is hyperbolic.
26. Identifying  $A = k > 0$ ,  $B = 0$ , and  $C = 0$ , we compute  $B^2 - 4AC = -4k < 0$ . The equation is elliptic.
27. Substituting  $u(r, t) = R(r)T(t)$  into the partial differential equation yields

$$k \left( R'' T + \frac{1}{r} R' T \right) = RT'.$$

Separating variables and using the separation constant  $-\lambda$  we obtain

$$\frac{rR'' + R'}{rR} = \frac{T'}{kT} = -\lambda.$$

Then

$$rR'' + R' + \lambda rR = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad T' + \lambda kT = 0.$$

Letting  $\lambda = \alpha^2$  and writing the first equation as  $r^2 R'' + rR' = \alpha^2 r^2 R = 0$  we see that it is a parametric Bessel equation of order 0. As discussed in Chapter 5 of the text, it has solution  $R(r) = c_1 J_0(\alpha r) + c_2 Y_0(\alpha r)$ . Since a solution of  $T' + \alpha^2 kT$  is  $T(t) = e^{-k\alpha^2 t}$ , we see that a solution of the partial differential equation is

$$u = RT = e^{-k\alpha^2 t} [c_1 J_0(\alpha r) + c_2 Y_0(\alpha r)].$$

28. Substituting  $u(r, \theta) = R(r)\Theta(\theta)$  into the partial differential equation yields

$$R''\Theta + \frac{1}{r} R'\Theta + \frac{1}{r^2} R\Theta'' = 0.$$

Separating variables and using the separation constant  $-\lambda$  we obtain

$$\frac{r^2 R'' + rR'}{R} = -\frac{\Theta''}{\Theta} = -\lambda.$$

Then

$$r^2 R'' + rR' + \lambda R = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \Theta'' - \lambda \Theta = 0.$$

Letting  $\lambda = -\alpha^2$  we have the Cauchy-Euler equation  $r^2 R'' + rR' - \alpha^2 R = 0$  whose solution is  $R(r) = c_3 r^\alpha + c_4 r^{-\alpha}$ . Since the solution of  $\Theta'' + \alpha^2 \Theta = 0$  is  $\Theta(\theta) = c_1 \cos \alpha \theta + c_2 \sin \alpha \theta$  we see that a solution of the partial differential equation is

$$u = R\Theta = (c_1 \cos \alpha \theta + c_2 \sin \alpha \theta)(c_3 r^\alpha + c_4 r^{-\alpha}).$$

29. For  $u = A_1 + B_1x$  we compute  $\partial^2 u / \partial x^2 = 0 = \partial u / \partial y$ . Then  $\partial^2 u / \partial x^2 = 4 \partial u / \partial y$ .

For  $u = A_2 e^{\alpha^2 y} \cos 2\alpha x + B_2 e^{\alpha^2 y} \sin 2\alpha x$  we compute

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} &= 2\alpha A_2 e^{\alpha^2 y} \sinh 2\alpha x + 2\alpha B_2 e^{\alpha^2 y} \cosh 2\alpha x \\ \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} &= 4\alpha^2 A_2 e^{\alpha^2 y} \cosh 2\alpha x + 4\alpha^2 B_2 e^{\alpha^2 y} \sinh 2\alpha x\end{aligned}$$

and

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = \alpha^2 A_2 e^{\alpha^2 y} \cosh 2\alpha x + \alpha^2 B_2 e^{\alpha^2 y} \sinh 2\alpha x.$$

Then  $\partial^2 u / \partial x^2 = 4 \partial u / \partial y$ .

For  $u = A_3 e^{-\alpha^2 y} \cosh 2\alpha x + B_3 e^{-\alpha^2 y} \sinh 2\alpha x$  we compute

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} &= -2\alpha A_3 e^{-\alpha^2 y} \sin 2\alpha x + 2\alpha B_3 e^{-\alpha^2 y} \cos 2\alpha x \\ \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} &= -4\alpha^2 A_3 e^{-\alpha^2 y} \cos 2\alpha x - 4\alpha^2 B_3 e^{-\alpha^2 y} \sin 2\alpha x\end{aligned}$$

and

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = -\alpha^2 A_3 e^{-\alpha^2 y} \cos 2\alpha x - \alpha^2 B_3 e^{-\alpha^2 y} \sin 2\alpha x.$$

Then  $\partial^2 u / \partial x^2 = 4 \partial u / \partial y$ .

30. We identify  $A = xy + 1$ ,  $B = x + 2y$ , and  $C = 1$ . Then  $B^2 - 4AC = x^2 + 4y^2 - 4$ . The equation  $x^2 + 4y^2 = 4$  defines an ellipse. The partial differential equation is hyperbolic outside the ellipse, parabolic on the ellipse, and elliptic inside the ellipse.
31. Assuming  $u(x, y) = X(x)Y(y)$  and substituting into  $\partial^2 u / \partial x^2 - u = 0$  we get  $X''Y - XY = 0$  or  $Y(X'' - X) = 0$ . This implies  $X(x) = c_1 e^x$  or  $X(x) = c_2 e^{-x}$ . For these choices of  $X$ ,  $Y$  can be any function of  $y$ . Two solutions of the partial differential equation are then

$$u_1(x, y) = A(y)e^x \quad \text{and} \quad u_2(x, y) = B(y)e^{-x}.$$

Since the partial differential equation is linear and homogeneous the superposition principle indicates that another solution is

$$u(x, y) = u_1(x, y) + u_2(x, y) = A(y)e^x + B(y)e^{-x}.$$

32. Assuming  $u(x, y) = X(x)Y(y)$  and substituting into  $\partial^2 u / \partial x \partial y + \partial u / \partial x = 0$  we get  $X'Y' + X'Y = 0$  or  $X'(Y' + Y) = 0$ . This implies  $Y(y) = c_1 e^{-y}$ . For this choice of  $Y$ ,  $X$  can be any function of  $x$ . A solution of the partial differential equation is then  $u(x, y) = A(x)e^{-y}$ . In addition, noting that the partial differential equation can be written

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left[ \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + u \right] = 0,$$

any function  $u_2(x, y) = B(y)$  will satisfy the partial differential equation since, in this case,  $\partial u_2 / \partial y + u_2 = B'(y) + B(y)$  and the  $x$ -partial of  $B'(y) + B(y)$  is 0. Thus, using the superposition principle, a solution of the partial differential equation is

$$u(x, y) = u_1(x, y) + u_2(x, y) = A(x)e^{-y} + B(y).$$

## EXERCISES 13.2

### Classical Equations and Boundary-Value Problems

1.  $k \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial t}, \quad 0 < x < L, \quad t > 0$

$$u(0, t) = 0, \quad \left. \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \right|_{x=L} = 0, \quad t > 0$$

$$u(x, 0) = f(x), \quad 0 < x < L$$

2.  $k \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial t}, \quad 0 < x < L, \quad t > 0$

$$u(0, t) = u_0, \quad u(L, t) = u_1, \quad t > 0$$

$$u(x, 0) = 0, \quad 0 < x < L$$

3.  $k \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial t}, \quad 0 < x < L, \quad t > 0$

$$u(0, t) = 100, \quad \left. \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \right|_{x=L} = -hu(L, t), \quad t > 0$$

$$u(x, 0) = f(x), \quad 0 < x < L$$

4.  $k \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial t}, \quad 0 < x < L, \quad t > 0$

$$\left. \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \right|_{x=0} = h[u(0, t) - 20], \quad \left. \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \right|_{x=L} = 0, \quad t > 0$$

$$u(x, 0) = f(x), \quad 0 < x < L$$

5.  $k \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} - hu = \frac{\partial u}{\partial t}, \quad 0 < x < L, \quad t > 0, \quad h \text{ a constant}$

$$u(0, t) = \sin \frac{\pi t}{L}, \quad u(L, t) = 0, \quad t > 0$$

$$u(x, 0) = f(x), \quad 0 < x < L$$

6.  $k \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + h(u - 50) = \frac{\partial u}{\partial t}, \quad 0 < x < L, \quad t > 0$

$$\left. \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \right|_{x=0} = 0, \quad \left. \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \right|_{x=L} = 0, \quad t > 0$$

$$u(x, 0) = 100, \quad 0 < x < L$$

7.  $a^2 \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2}, \quad 0 < x < L, \quad t > 0$

$$u(0, t) = 0, \quad u(L, t) = 0, \quad t > 0$$

$$u(x, 0) = x(L - x), \quad \left. \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} \right|_{t=0} = 0, \quad 0 < x < L$$

8.  $a^2 \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2}, \quad 0 < x < L, \quad t > 0$

$$u(0, t) = 0, \quad u(L, t) = 0, \quad t > 0$$

$$u(x, 0) = 0, \quad \left. \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} \right|_{t=0} = \sin \frac{\pi x}{L}, \quad 0 < x < L$$

9.  $a^2 \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} - 2\beta \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} = \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2}, \quad 0 < x < L, \quad t > 0$

$$u(0, t) = 0, \quad u(L, t) = \sin \pi t, \quad t > 0$$

$$u(x, 0) = f(x), \quad \left. \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} \right|_{t=0} = 0, \quad 0 < x < L$$

10.  $a^2 \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + Ax = \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2}, \quad 0 < x < L, \quad t > 0, \quad A \text{ a constant}$

$$u(0, t) = 0, \quad u(L, t) = 0, \quad t > 0$$

$$u(x, 0) = 0, \quad \left. \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} \right|_{t=0} = 0, \quad 0 < x < L$$

11.  $\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = 0, \quad 0 < x < 4, \quad 0 < y < 2$

$$\left. \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \right|_{x=0} = 0, \quad u(4, y) = f(y), \quad 0 < y < 2$$

$$\left. \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \right|_{y=0} = 0, \quad u(x, 2) = 0, \quad 0 < x < 4$$

12.  $\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = 0, \quad 0 < x < \pi, \quad y > 0$

$$u(0, y) = e^{-y}, \quad u(\pi, y) = \begin{cases} 100, & 0 < y \leq 1 \\ 0, & y > 1 \end{cases}$$

$$u(x, 0) = f(x), \quad 0 < x < \pi$$

## EXERCISES 13.3

### Heat Equation

1. Using  $u = XT$  and  $-\lambda$  as a separation constant we obtain

$$X'' + \lambda X = 0,$$

$$X(0) = 0,$$

$$X(L) = 0,$$

and

$$T' + k\lambda T = 0.$$

This leads to

$$X = c_1 \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x \quad \text{and} \quad T = c_2 e^{-kn^2 \pi^2 t / L^2}$$

### 13.3 Heat Equation

for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$  so that

$$u = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n e^{-kn^2\pi^2 t/L^2} \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x.$$

Imposing

$$u(x, 0) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x$$

gives

$$A_n = \frac{2}{L} \int_0^{L/2} \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x dx = \frac{2}{n\pi} \left(1 - \cos \frac{n\pi}{2}\right)$$

for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$  so that

$$u(x, t) = \frac{2}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1 - \cos \frac{n\pi}{2}}{n} e^{-kn^2\pi^2 t/L^2} \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x.$$

**2.** Using  $u = XT$  and  $-\lambda$  as a separation constant we obtain

$$X'' + \lambda X = 0,$$

$$X(0) = 0,$$

$$X(L) = 0,$$

and

$$T' + k\lambda T = 0.$$

This leads to

$$X = c_1 \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x \quad \text{and} \quad T = c_2 e^{-kn^2\pi^2 t/L^2}$$

for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$  so that

$$u = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n e^{-kn^2\pi^2 t/L^2} \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x.$$

Imposing

$$u(x, 0) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x$$

gives

$$A_n = \frac{2}{L} \int_0^L x(L-x) \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x dx = \frac{4L^2}{n^3\pi^3} [1 - (-1)^n]$$

for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$  so that

$$u(x, t) = \frac{4L^2}{\pi^3} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1 - (-1)^n}{n^3} e^{-kn^2\pi^2 t/L^2} \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x.$$

**3.** Using  $u = XT$  and  $-\lambda$  as a separation constant we obtain

$$X'' + \lambda X = 0,$$

$$X'(0) = 0,$$

$$X'(L) = 0,$$

and

$$T' + k\lambda T = 0.$$

This leads to

$$X = c_1 \cos \frac{n\pi}{L} x \quad \text{and} \quad T = c_2 e^{-kn^2\pi^2 t/L^2}$$

for  $n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$  ( $\lambda = 0$  is an eigenvalue in this case) so that

$$u = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} A_n e^{-kn^2\pi^2 t/L^2} \cos \frac{n\pi}{L} x.$$

Imposing

$$u(x, 0) = f(x) = A_0 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \cos \frac{n\pi}{L} x$$

gives

$$u(x, t) = \frac{1}{L} \int_0^L f(x) dx + \frac{2}{L} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \int_0^L f(x) \cos \frac{n\pi}{L} x dx \right) e^{-kn^2\pi^2 t/L^2} \cos \frac{n\pi}{L} x.$$

4. If  $L = 2$  and  $f(x)$  is  $x$  for  $0 < x < 1$  and  $f(x)$  is 0 for  $1 < x < 2$  then

$$u(x, t) = \frac{1}{4} + 4 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left[ \frac{1}{2n\pi} \sin \frac{n\pi}{2} + \frac{1}{n^2\pi^2} \left( \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} - 1 \right) \right] e^{-kn^2\pi^2 t/4} \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} x.$$

5. Using  $u = XT$  and  $-\lambda$  as a separation constant leads to

$$X'' + \lambda X = 0,$$

$$X'(0) = 0,$$

$$X'(L) = 0,$$

and

$$T' + (h + k\lambda)T = 0.$$

Then

$$X = c_1 \cos \frac{n\pi}{L} x \quad \text{and} \quad T = c_2 e^{-ht - kn^2\pi^2 t/L^2}$$

for  $n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$  ( $\lambda = 0$  is an eigenvalue in this case) so that

$$u = A_0 e^{-ht} + e^{-ht} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n e^{-kn^2\pi^2 t/L^2} \cos \frac{n\pi}{L} x.$$

Imposing

$$u(x, 0) = f(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} A_n \cos \frac{n\pi}{L} x$$

gives

$$u(x, t) = \frac{e^{-ht}}{L} \int_0^L f(x) dx + \frac{2e^{-ht}}{L} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \int_0^L f(x) \cos \frac{n\pi}{L} x dx \right) e^{-kn^2\pi^2 t/L^2} \cos \frac{n\pi}{L} x.$$

6. In Problem 5 we instead find that  $X(0) = 0$  and  $X(L) = 0$  so that

$$X = c_1 \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x$$

and

$$u = \frac{2e^{-ht}}{L} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \int_0^L f(x) \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x dx \right) e^{-kn^2\pi^2 t/L^2} \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x.$$

7. (a) The solution is

$$u(x, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n e^{-kn^2\pi^2 t/100^2} \sin \frac{n\pi}{100} x,$$

### 13.3 Heat Equation

where

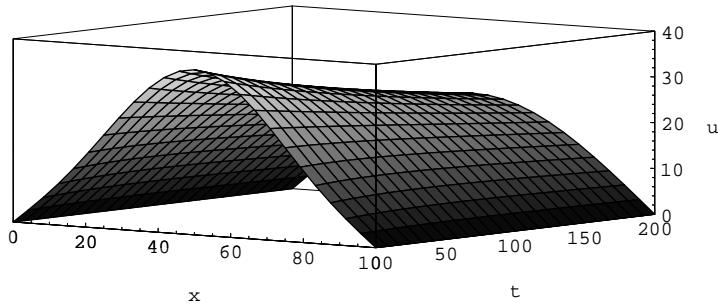
$$A_n = \frac{2}{100} \left[ \int_0^{50} 0.8x \sin \frac{n\pi}{100} x dx + \int_{50}^{100} 0.8(100-x) \sin \frac{n\pi}{100} x dx \right] = \frac{320}{n^2 \pi^2} \sin \frac{n\pi}{2}.$$

Thus,

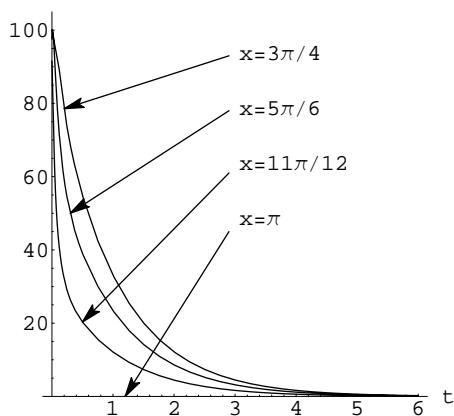
$$u(x, t) = \frac{320}{\pi^2} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2} \left( \sin \frac{n\pi}{2} \right) e^{-kn^2 \pi^2 t / 100^2} \sin \frac{n\pi}{100} x.$$

- (b) Since  $A_n = 0$  for  $n$  even, the first five nonzero terms correspond to  $n = 1, 3, 5, 7, 9$ . In this case  $\sin(n\pi/2) = \sin(2p-1)/2 = (-1)^{p+1}$  for  $p = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5$ , and

$$u(x, t) = \frac{320}{\pi^2} \sum_{p=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{p+1}}{(2p-1)^2} e^{-(1.6352(2p-1)^2 \pi^2 / 100^2)t} \sin \frac{(2p-1)\pi}{100} x.$$



8.



## EXERCISES 13.4

### Wave Equation

1. Using  $u = XT$  and  $-\lambda$  as a separation constant we obtain

$$X'' + \lambda X = 0,$$

$$X(0) = 0,$$

$$X(L) = 0,$$

and

$$T'' + \lambda a^2 T = 0,$$

$$T'(0) = 0.$$

Solving the differential equations we get

$$X = c_1 \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x + c_2 \cos \frac{n\pi}{L} x \quad \text{and} \quad T = c_3 \cos \frac{n\pi a}{L} t + c_4 \sin \frac{n\pi a}{L} t$$

for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . The boundary and initial conditions give

$$u = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \cos \frac{n\pi a}{L} t \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x.$$

Imposing

$$u(x, 0) = \frac{1}{4}x(L - x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x$$

gives

$$A_n = \frac{L^2}{n^3 \pi^3} [1 - (-1)^n]$$

for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$  so that

$$u(x, t) = \frac{L^2}{\pi^3} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1 - (-1)^n}{n^3} \cos \frac{n\pi a}{L} t \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x.$$

2. Using  $u = XT$  and  $-\lambda$  as a separation constant we obtain

$$X'' + \lambda X = 0,$$

$$X(0) = 0,$$

$$X(L) = 0,$$

and

$$T'' + \lambda a^2 T = 0,$$

$$T(0) = 0.$$

Solving the differential equations we get

$$X = c_1 \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x + c_2 \cos \frac{n\pi}{L} x \quad \text{and} \quad T = c_3 \cos \frac{n\pi a}{L} t + c_4 \sin \frac{n\pi a}{L} t$$

### 13.4 Wave Equation

for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . The boundary and initial conditions give

$$u = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} B_n \sin \frac{n\pi a}{L} t \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x.$$

Imposing

$$u_t(x, 0) = x(L - x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} B_n \frac{n\pi a}{L} \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x$$

gives

$$B_n \frac{n\pi a}{L} = \frac{4L^2}{n^3 \pi^3} [1 - (-1)^n]$$

for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$  so that

$$u(x, t) = \frac{4L^3}{a\pi^4} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1 - (-1)^n}{n^4} \sin \frac{n\pi a}{L} t \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x.$$

3. Using  $u = XT$  and  $-\lambda$  as a separation constant we obtain

$$X'' + \lambda X = 0,$$

$$X(0) = 0,$$

$$X(L) = 0,$$

and

$$T'' + \lambda a^2 T = 0,$$

$$T'(0) = 0.$$

Solving the differential equations we get

$$X = c_1 \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x + c_2 \cos \frac{n\pi}{L} x \quad \text{and} \quad T = c_3 \cos \frac{n\pi a}{L} t + c_4 \sin \frac{n\pi a}{L} t$$

for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . The boundary and initial conditions give

$$u = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \cos \frac{n\pi a}{L} t \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x.$$

Imposing

$$u(x, 0) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x$$

gives

$$A_n = \frac{2}{L} \left( \int_0^{L/3} \frac{3}{L} x \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x dx + \int_{L/3}^{2L/3} \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x dx + \int_{2L/3}^L \left( 3 - \frac{3}{L} x \right) \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x dx \right)$$

so that

$$A_1 = \frac{6\sqrt{3}}{\pi^2},$$

$$A_2 = A_3 = A_4 = 0,$$

$$A_5 = -\frac{6\sqrt{3}}{5^2 \pi^2},$$

$$A_6 = 0,$$

$$A_7 = \frac{6\sqrt{3}}{7^2 \pi^2}$$

$\vdots$

and

$$u(x, t) = \frac{6\sqrt{3}}{\pi^2} \left( \cos \frac{\pi a}{L} t \sin \frac{\pi}{L} x - \frac{1}{5^2} \cos \frac{5\pi a}{L} t \sin \frac{5\pi}{L} x + \frac{1}{7^2} \cos \frac{7\pi a}{L} t \sin \frac{7\pi}{L} x - \dots \right).$$

4. Using  $u = XT$  and  $-\lambda$  as a separation constant we obtain

$$X'' + \lambda X = 0,$$

$$X(0) = 0,$$

$$X(\pi) = 0,$$

and

$$T'' + \lambda a^2 T = 0,$$

$$T'(0) = 0.$$

Solving the differential equations we get

$$X = c_1 \sin nx + c_2 \cos nx \quad \text{and} \quad T = c_3 \cos nat + c_4 \sin nat$$

for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . The boundary and initial conditions give

$$u = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \cos nt \sin nx.$$

Imposing

$$u(x, 0) = \frac{1}{6}x(\pi^2 - x^2) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \sin nx \quad \text{and} \quad u_t(x, 0) = 0$$

gives

$$A_n = \frac{2}{n^3}(-1)^{n+1}$$

for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$  so that

$$u(x, t) = 2 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}}{n^3} \cos nat \sin nx.$$

5. Using  $u = XT$  and  $-\lambda$  as a separation constant we obtain

$$X'' + \lambda X = 0,$$

$$X(0) = 0,$$

$$X(\pi) = 0,$$

and

$$T'' + \lambda a^2 T = 0,$$

$$T'(0) = 0.$$

Solving the differential equations we get

$$X = c_1 \sin nx + c_2 \cos nx \quad \text{and} \quad T = c_3 \cos nat + c_4 \sin nat$$

for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . The boundary and initial conditions give

$$u = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \cos nt \sin nx.$$

Imposing

$$u_t(x, 0) = \sin x = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} B_n n a \sin nx$$

## 13.4 Wave Equation

gives

$$B_1 = \frac{1}{a^2}, \quad \text{and} \quad B_n = 0$$

for  $n = 2, 3, 4, \dots$  so that

$$u(x, t) = \frac{1}{a} \sin at \sin x.$$

6. Using  $u = XT$  and  $-\lambda$  as a separation constant we obtain

$$X'' + \lambda X = 0,$$

$$X(0) = 0,$$

$$X(1) = 0,$$

and

$$T'' + \lambda a^2 T = 0,$$

$$T'(0) = 0.$$

Solving the differential equations we get

$$X = c_1 \sin n\pi x + c_2 \cos n\pi x \quad \text{and} \quad T = c_3 \cos n\pi at + c_4 \sin n\pi at$$

for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . The boundary and initial conditions give

$$u = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \cos nt \sin nx.$$

Imposing

$$u(x, 0) = 0.01 \sin 3\pi x = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \sin n\pi x$$

gives  $A_3 = 0.01$ , and  $A_n = 0$  for  $n = 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, \dots$  so that

$$u(x, t) = 0.01 \sin 3\pi x \cos 3\pi at.$$

7. Using  $u = XT$  and  $-\lambda$  as a separation constant we obtain

$$X'' + \lambda X = 0,$$

$$X(0) = 0,$$

$$X(L) = 0,$$

and

$$T'' + \lambda a^2 T = 0,$$

$$T'(0) = 0.$$

Solving the differential equations we get

$$X = c_1 \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x + c_2 \cos \frac{n\pi}{L} x \quad \text{and} \quad T = c_3 \cos \frac{n\pi a}{L} t + c_4 \sin \frac{n\pi a}{L} t$$

for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . The boundary and initial conditions give

$$u = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \cos \frac{n\pi a}{L} t \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x.$$

Imposing

$$u(x, 0) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x$$

gives

$$A_n = \frac{8h}{n^2\pi^2} \sin \frac{n\pi}{2}$$

for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$  so that

$$u(x, t) = \frac{8h}{\pi^2} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2} \sin \frac{n\pi}{2} \cos \frac{n\pi a}{L} t \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x.$$

8. Using  $u = XT$  and  $-\lambda$  as a separation constant we obtain

$$X'' + \lambda X = 0,$$

$$X'(0) = 0,$$

$$X'(L) = 0,$$

and

$$T'' + \lambda a^2 T = 0,$$

$$T'(0) = 0.$$

Solving the differential equations we get

$$X = c_1 \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x + c_2 \cos \frac{n\pi}{L} x \quad \text{and} \quad T = c_3 \cos \frac{n\pi a}{L} t + c_4 \sin \frac{n\pi a}{L} t$$

for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . The boundary and initial conditions, together with the fact that  $\lambda = 0$  is an eigenvalue with eigenfunction  $X(x) = 1$ , give

$$u = A_0 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \cos \frac{n\pi a}{L} t \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x.$$

Imposing

$$u(x, 0) = x = A_0 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \cos \frac{n\pi}{L} x$$

gives

$$A_0 = \frac{1}{L} \int_0^L x dx = \frac{L}{2}$$

and

$$A_n = \frac{2}{L} \int_0^L x \cos \frac{n\pi}{L} x dx = \frac{2L}{n^2\pi^2} [(-1)^n - 1]$$

for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ , so that

$$u(x, t) = \frac{L}{2} + \frac{2L}{\pi^2} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n - 1}{n^2} \cos \frac{n\pi a}{L} t \cos \frac{n\pi}{L} x.$$

9. Using  $u = XT$  and  $-\lambda$  as a separation constant we obtain

$$X'' + \lambda X = 0,$$

$$X(0) = 0,$$

$$X(\pi) = 0,$$

and

$$T'' + 2\beta T' + \lambda T = 0,$$

$$T'(0) = 0.$$

### 13.4 Wave Equation

Solving the differential equations we get

$$X = c_1 \sin nx + c_2 \cos nx \quad \text{and} \quad T = e^{-\beta t} \left( c_3 \cos \sqrt{n^2 - \beta^2} t + c_4 \sin \sqrt{n^2 - \beta^2} t \right)$$

The boundary conditions on  $X$  imply  $c_2 = 0$  so

$$X = c_1 \sin nx \quad \text{and} \quad T = e^{-\beta t} \left( c_3 \cos \sqrt{n^2 - \beta^2} t + c_4 \sin \sqrt{n^2 - \beta^2} t \right)$$

and

$$u = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} e^{-\beta t} \left( A_n \cos \sqrt{n^2 - \beta^2} t + B_n \sin \sqrt{n^2 - \beta^2} t \right) \sin nx.$$

Imposing

$$u(x, 0) = f(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \sin nx$$

and

$$u_t(x, 0) = 0 = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( B_n \sqrt{n^2 - \beta^2} - \beta A_n \right) \sin nx$$

gives

$$u(x, t) = e^{-\beta t} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \left( \cos \sqrt{n^2 - \beta^2} t + \frac{\beta}{\sqrt{n^2 - \beta^2}} \sin \sqrt{n^2 - \beta^2} t \right) \sin nx,$$

where

$$A_n = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi f(x) \sin nx dx.$$

- 10.** Using  $u = XT$  and  $-\lambda =$  as a separation constant leads to  $X'' + \alpha^2 X = 0$ ,  $X(0) = 0$ ,  $X(\pi) = 0$  and  $T'' + (1 + \alpha^2)T = 0$ ,  $T'(0) = 0$ . Then  $X = c_2 \sin nx$  and  $T = c_3 \cos \sqrt{n^2 + 1} t$  for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$  so that

$$u = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} B_n \cos \sqrt{n^2 + 1} t \sin nx.$$

Imposing  $u(x, 0) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} B_n \sin nx$  gives

$$\begin{aligned} B_n &= \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi/2} x \sin nx dx + \frac{2}{\pi} \int_{\pi/2}^{\pi} (\pi - x) \sin nx dx = \frac{4}{\pi n^2} \sin \frac{n\pi}{2} \\ &= \begin{cases} 0, & n \text{ even}, \\ \frac{4}{\pi n^2} (-1)^{(n+3)/2}, & n = 2k-1, k = 1, 2, 3, \dots \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

Thus with  $n = 2k-1$ ,

$$u(x, t) = \frac{4}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\sin \frac{n\pi}{2}}{n^2} \cos \sqrt{n^2 + 1} t \sin nx = \frac{4}{\pi} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{k+1}}{(2k-1)^2} \cos \sqrt{(2k-1)^2 + 1} t \sin(2k-1)x.$$

- 11.** From (8) in the text we have

$$u(x, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( A_n \cos \frac{n\pi a}{L} t + B_n \sin \frac{n\pi a}{L} t \right) \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x.$$

Since  $u_t(x, 0) = g(x) = 0$  we have  $B_n = 0$  and

$$\begin{aligned} u(x, t) &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \cos \frac{n\pi a}{L} t \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x \\ &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \frac{1}{2} \left[ \sin \left( \frac{n\pi}{L} x + \frac{n\pi a}{L} t \right) + \sin \left( \frac{n\pi}{L} x - \frac{n\pi a}{L} t \right) \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \left[ \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} (x + at) + \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} (x - at) \right]. \end{aligned}$$

From

$$u(x, 0) = f(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x$$

we identify

$$f(x + at) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} (x + at)$$

and

$$f(x - at) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} (x - at),$$

so that

$$u(x, t) = \frac{1}{2} [f(x + at) + f(x - at)].$$

**12. (a)** We note that  $\xi_x = \eta_x = 1$ ,  $\xi_t = a$ , and  $\eta_t = -a$ . Then

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial \xi} \frac{\partial \xi}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial \eta} \frac{\partial \eta}{\partial x} = u_\xi + u_\eta$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} &= \frac{\partial}{\partial x} (u_\xi + u_\eta) = \frac{\partial u_\xi}{\partial \xi} \frac{\partial \xi}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial u_\xi}{\partial \eta} \frac{\partial \eta}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial u_\eta}{\partial \xi} \frac{\partial \xi}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial u_\eta}{\partial \eta} \frac{\partial \eta}{\partial x} \\ &= u_{\xi\xi} + 2u_{\xi\eta} + u_{\eta\eta}. \end{aligned}$$

Similarly

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2} = a^2 (u_{\xi\xi} - 2u_{\xi\eta} + u_{\eta\eta}).$$

Thus

$$a^2 \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2} \quad \text{becomes} \quad \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial \xi \partial \eta} = 0.$$

**(b)** Integrating

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial \xi \partial \eta} = \frac{\partial}{\partial \eta} u_\xi = 0$$

we obtain

$$\int \frac{\partial}{\partial \eta} u_\xi d\eta = \int 0 d\eta$$

$$u_\xi = f(\xi).$$

Integrating this result with respect to  $\xi$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{\partial u}{\partial \xi} d\xi &= \int f(\xi) d\xi \\ u &= F(\xi) + G(\eta). \end{aligned}$$

## 13.4 Wave Equation

Since  $\xi = x + at$  and  $\eta = x - at$ , we then have

$$u = F(\xi) + G(\eta) = F(x + at) + G(x - at).$$

Next, we have

$$\begin{aligned} u(x, t) &= F(x + at) + G(x - at) \\ u(x, 0) &= F(x) + G(x) = f(x) \\ u_t(x, 0) &= aF'(x) - aG'(x) = g(x) \end{aligned}$$

Integrating the last equation with respect to  $x$  gives

$$F(x) - G(x) = \frac{1}{a} \int_{x_0}^x g(s) ds + c_1.$$

Substituting  $G(x) = f(x) - F(x)$  we obtain

$$F(x) = \frac{1}{2} f(x) + \frac{1}{2a} \int_{x_0}^x g(s) ds + c$$

where  $c = c_1/2$ . Thus

$$G(x) = \frac{1}{2} f(x) - \frac{1}{2a} \int_{x_0}^x g(s) ds - c.$$

(c) From the expressions for  $F$  and  $G$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} F(x + at) &= \frac{1}{2} f(x + at) + \frac{1}{2a} \int_{x_0}^{x+at} g(s) ds + c \\ G(x - at) &= \frac{1}{2} f(x - at) - \frac{1}{2a} \int_{x_0}^{x-at} g(s) ds - c. \end{aligned}$$

Thus,

$$u(x, t) = F(x + at) + G(x - at) = \frac{1}{2}[f(x + at) + f(x - at)] + \frac{1}{2a} \int_{x-at}^{x+at} g(s) ds.$$

Here we have used  $-\int_{x_0}^{x-at} g(s) ds = \int_{x-at}^{x_0} g(s) ds$ .

$$\begin{aligned} 13. \quad u(x, t) &= \frac{1}{2}[\sin(x + at) + \sin(x - at)] + \frac{1}{2a} \int_{x-at}^{x+at} ds \\ &= \frac{1}{2}[\sin x \cos at + \cos x \sin at + \sin x \cos at - \cos x \sin at] + \frac{1}{2a} s \Big|_{x-at}^{x+at} = \sin x \cos at + t \end{aligned}$$

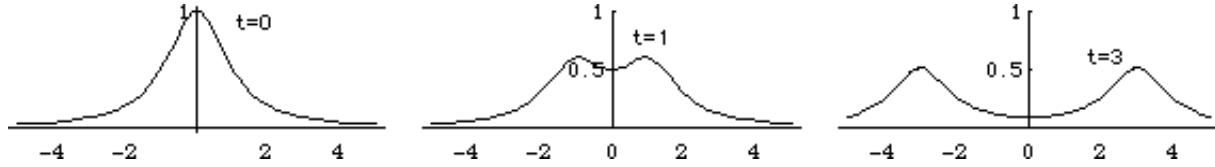
$$\begin{aligned} 14. \quad u(x, t) &= \frac{1}{2} \sin(x + at) + \sin(x - at) + \frac{1}{2a} \int_{x-at}^{x+at} \cos s ds \\ &= \sin x \cos at + \frac{1}{2a} [\sin(x + at) - \sin(x - at)] = \sin x \cos at + \frac{1}{a} \cos x \sin at \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 15. \quad u(x, t) &= 0 + \frac{1}{2a} \int_{x-at}^{x+at} \sin 2s ds = \frac{1}{2a} \left[ \frac{-\cos(2x + 2at) + \cos(2x - 2at)}{2} \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{4a} [-\cos 2x \cos 2at + \sin 2x \sin 2at + \cos 2x \cos 2at + \sin 2x \sin 2at] = \frac{1}{2a} \sin 2x \sin 2at \end{aligned}$$

16. As noted in Problem 12 of this exercise set, when the initial velocity is  $g(x) = 0$ , d'Alembert's solution is  $u(x, t) = \frac{1}{2}[f(x + at) + f(x - at)]$ ,  $-\infty < x < \infty$ . with  $a = 1$  and  $f(x) = 1/(1 + x^2)$  this becomes

$$u(x, t) = \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{1}{1 + (x + t)^2} + \frac{1}{1 + (x - t)^2} \right].$$

The graphs of this function for  $t = 0$ ,  $t = 1$ , and  $t = 3$  are shown below.



17. Separating variables in the partial differential equation and using the separation constant  $-\lambda = \alpha^4$  gives

$$\frac{X^{(4)}}{X} = -\frac{T''}{a^2 T} = \alpha^4$$

so that

$$X^{(4)} - \alpha^4 X = 0$$

$$T'' + a^2 \alpha^4 T = 0$$

and

$$X = c_1 \cosh \alpha x + c_2 \sinh \alpha x + c_3 \cos \alpha x + c_4 \sin \alpha x$$

$$T = c_5 \cos a \alpha^2 t + c_6 \sin a \alpha^2 t.$$

The boundary conditions translate into  $X(0) = X(L) = 0$  and  $X''(0) = X''(L) = 0$ . From  $X(0) = X''(0) = 0$  we find  $c_1 = c_3 = 0$ . From

$$X(L) = c_2 \sinh \alpha L + c_4 \sin \alpha L = 0$$

$$X''(L) = \alpha^2 c_2 \sinh \alpha L - \alpha^2 c_4 \sin \alpha L = 0$$

we see by subtraction that  $c_4 \sin \alpha L = 0$ . This equation yields the eigenvalues  $\alpha = n\pi L$  for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . The corresponding eigenfunctions are

$$X = c_4 \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x.$$

Thus

$$u(x, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( A_n \cos \frac{n^2 \pi^2}{L^2} at + B_n \sin \frac{n^2 \pi^2}{L^2} at \right) \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x.$$

From

$$u(x, 0) = f(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x$$

we obtain

$$A_n = \frac{2}{L} \int_0^L f(x) \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x dx.$$

From

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial t} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( -A_n \frac{n^2 \pi^2 a}{L^2} \sin \frac{n^2 \pi^2}{L^2} at + B_n \frac{n^2 \pi^2 a}{L^2} \cos \frac{n^2 \pi^2}{L^2} at \right) \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x$$

and

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial t} \Big|_{t=0} = g(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} B_n \frac{n^2 \pi^2 a}{L^2} \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x$$

we obtain

$$B_n \frac{n^2 \pi^2 a}{L^2} = \frac{2}{L} \int_0^L g(x) \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x dx$$

and

$$B_n = \frac{2L}{n^2 \pi^2 a} \int_0^L g(x) \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x dx.$$

## 13.4 Wave Equation

18. (a) Write the differential equation in  $X$  from Problem 17 as  $X^{(4)} - \alpha^4 X = 0$  where the eigenvalues are  $\lambda = \alpha^2$ . Then

$$X = c_1 \cosh \alpha x + c_2 \sinh \alpha x + c_3 \cos \alpha x + c_4 \sin \alpha x$$

and using  $X(0) = 0$  and  $X'(0) = 0$  we find  $c_3 = -c_1$  and  $c_4 = -c_2$ . The conditions  $X(L) = 0$  and  $X'(L) = 0$  yield the system of equations

$$\begin{aligned} c_1(\cosh \alpha L - \cos \alpha L) + c_2(\sinh \alpha L - \sin \alpha L) &= 0 \\ c_1(\alpha \sinh \alpha L + \alpha \sin \alpha L) + c_2(\alpha \cosh \alpha L - \alpha \cos \alpha L) &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

In order for this system to have nontrivial solutions the determinant of the coefficients must be zero. That is,

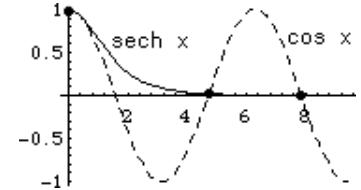
$$\alpha(\cosh \alpha L - \cos \alpha L)^2 - \alpha(\sinh^2 \alpha L - \sin^2 \alpha L) = 0.$$

Since  $\alpha = 0$  leads to  $X = 0$ ,  $\lambda = \alpha^2 = 0^2 = 0$  is not an eigenvalue. Then, dividing the above equation by  $\alpha$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} (\cosh \alpha L - \cos \alpha L)^2 - (\sinh^2 \alpha L - \sin^2 \alpha L) \\ = \cosh^2 \alpha L - 2 \cosh \alpha L \cos \alpha L + \cos^2 \alpha L - \sinh^2 \alpha L + \sin^2 \alpha L \\ = -2 \cosh \alpha L \cos \alpha L + 2 = 0 \end{aligned}$$

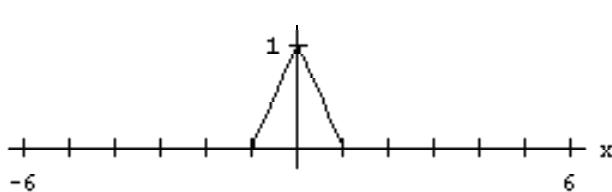
or  $\cosh \alpha L \cos \alpha L = 1$ . Letting  $x = \alpha L$  we see that the eigenvalues are  $\lambda_n = \alpha_n^2 = x_n^2/L^2$  where  $x_n$ ,  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ , are the positive roots of the equation  $\cosh x \cos x = 1$ .

- (b) The equation  $\cosh x \cos x = 1$  is the same as  $\cos x = \operatorname{sech} x$ . The figure indicates that the equation has an infinite number of roots.



- (c) Using a CAS we find the first four positive roots of  $\cosh x \cos x = 1$  to be  $x_1 = 4.7300$ ,  $x_2 = 7.8532$ ,  $x_3 = 10.9956$ , and  $x_4 = 14.1372$ . Thus the first four eigenvalues are  $\lambda_1 = x_1^2/L = 22.3733/L$ ,  $\lambda_2 = x_2^2/L = 61.6728/L$ ,  $\lambda_3 = x_3^2/L = 120.9034/L$ , and  $\lambda_4 = x_4^2/L = 199.8594/L$ .

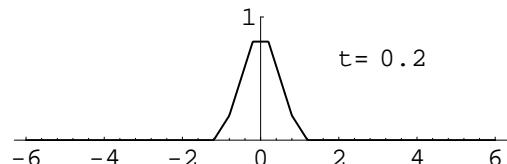
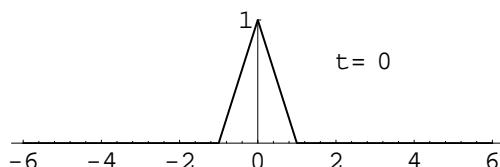
19. (a)

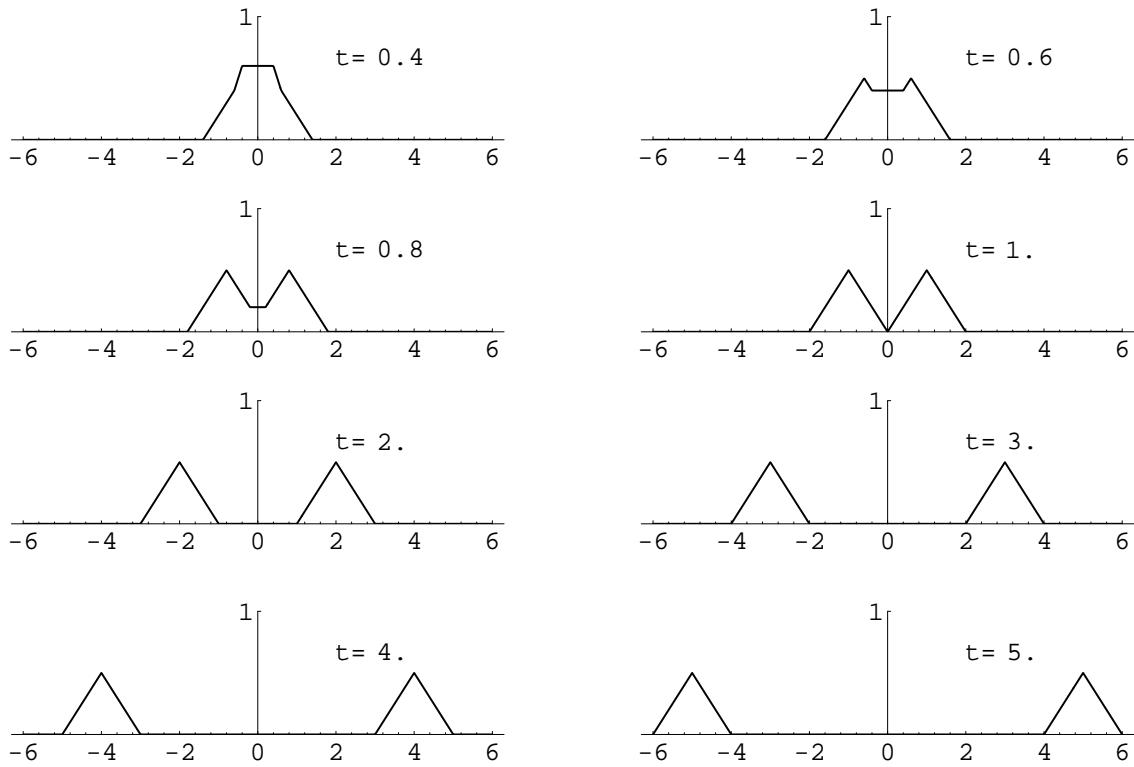


- (b) Since  $g(x) = 0$ , d'Alembert's solution with  $a = 1$  is

$$u(x, t) = \frac{1}{2}[f(x+t) + f(x-t)].$$

Sample plots are shown below.



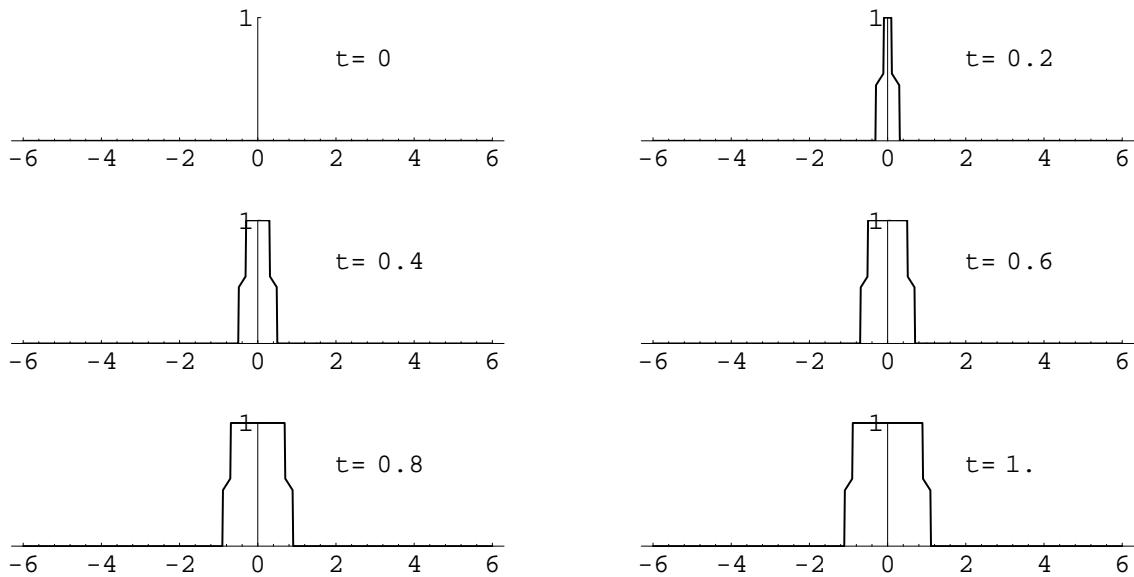


(c) The single peaked wave dissolves into two peaks moving outward.

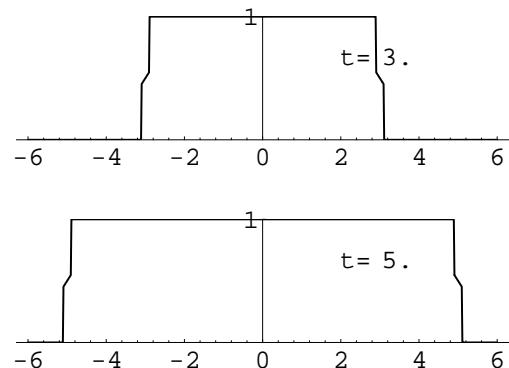
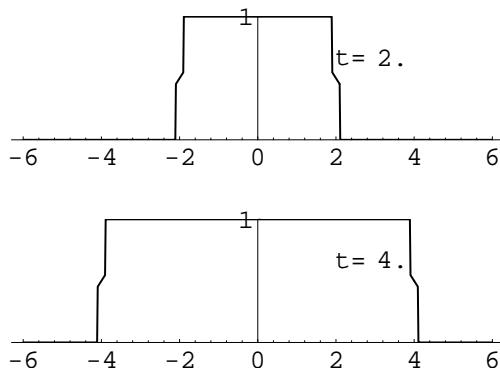
20. (a) With  $a = 1$ , d'Alembert's solution is

$$u(x, t) = \frac{1}{2} \int_{x-t}^{x+t} g(s) ds \quad \text{where} \quad g(s) = \begin{cases} 1, & |s| \leq 0.1 \\ 0, & |s| > 0.1. \end{cases}$$

Sample plots are shown below.



## 13.4 Wave Equation



Some frames of the movie are shown in part (a). The string has a roughly rectangular shape with the base on the  $x$ -axis increasing in length.

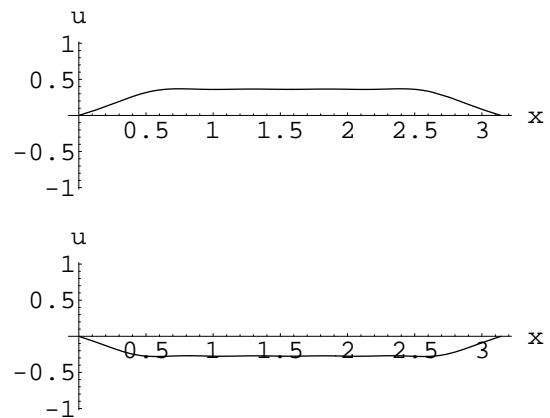
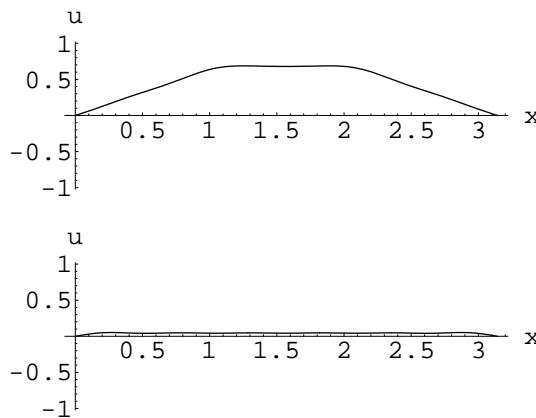
21. (a) and (b) With the given parameters, the solution is

$$u(x, t) = \frac{8}{\pi^2} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2} \sin \frac{n\pi}{2} \cos nt \sin nx.$$

For  $n$  even,  $\sin(n\pi/2) = 0$ , so the first six nonzero terms correspond to  $n = 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11$ . In this case  $\sin(n\pi/2) = \sin(2p-1)\pi/2 = (-1)^{p+1}$  for  $p = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6$ , and

$$u(x, t) = \frac{8}{\pi^2} \sum_{p=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{p+1}}{(2p-1)^2} \cos((2p-1)t) \sin((2p-1)x).$$

Frames of the movie corresponding to  $t = 0.5, 1, 1.5$ , and  $2$  are shown.



## EXERCISES 13.5

### Laplace's Equation

1. Using  $u = XY$  and  $-\lambda$  as a separation constant we obtain

$$X'' + \lambda X = 0,$$

$$X(0) = 0,$$

$$X(a) = 0,$$

and

$$Y'' - \lambda Y = 0,$$

$$Y(0) = 0.$$

With  $\lambda = \alpha^2 > 0$  the solutions of the differential equations are

$$X = c_1 \cos \alpha x + c_2 \sin \alpha x \quad \text{and} \quad Y = c_3 \cosh \alpha y + c_4 \sinh \alpha y$$

The boundary and initial conditions imply

$$X = c_2 \sin \frac{n\pi}{a} x \quad \text{and} \quad Y = c_4 \sinh \frac{n\pi}{a} y$$

for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$  so that

$$u = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \sin \frac{n\pi}{a} x \sinh \frac{n\pi}{a} y.$$

Imposing

$$u(x, b) = f(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \sinh \frac{n\pi b}{a} \sin \frac{n\pi}{a} x$$

gives

$$A_n \sinh \frac{n\pi b}{a} = \frac{2}{a} \int_0^a f(x) \sin \frac{n\pi}{a} x dx$$

so that

$$u(x, y) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \sin \frac{n\pi}{a} x \sinh \frac{n\pi}{a} y$$

where

$$A_n = \frac{2}{a} \operatorname{csch} \frac{n\pi b}{a} \int_0^a f(x) \sin \frac{n\pi}{a} x dx.$$

2. Using  $u = XY$  and  $-\lambda$  as a separation constant we obtain

$$X'' + \lambda X = 0,$$

$$X(0) = 0,$$

$$X(a) = 0,$$

and

$$Y'' - \lambda Y = 0,$$

$$Y'(0) = 0.$$

### 13.5 Laplace's Equation

With  $\lambda = \alpha^2 > 0$  the solutions of the differential equations are

$$X = c_1 \cos \alpha x + c_2 \sin \alpha x \quad \text{and} \quad Y = c_3 \cosh \alpha y + c_4 \sinh \alpha y$$

The boundary and initial conditions imply

$$X = c_2 \sin \frac{n\pi}{a} x \quad \text{and} \quad Y = c_3 \cosh \frac{n\pi}{a} y$$

for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$  so that

$$u = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \sin \frac{n\pi}{a} x \cosh \frac{n\pi}{a} y.$$

Imposing

$$u(x, b) = f(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \cosh \frac{n\pi b}{a} \sin \frac{n\pi}{a} x$$

gives

$$A_n \cosh \frac{n\pi b}{a} = \frac{2}{a} \int_0^a f(x) \sin \frac{n\pi}{a} x dx$$

so that

$$u(x, y) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \sin \frac{n\pi}{a} x \cosh \frac{n\pi}{a} y$$

where

$$A_n = \frac{2}{a} \operatorname{sech} \frac{n\pi b}{a} \int_0^a f(x) \sin \frac{n\pi}{a} x dx.$$

3. Using  $u = XY$  and  $-\lambda$  as a separation constant we obtain

$$X'' + \lambda X = 0,$$

$$X(0) = 0,$$

$$X(a) = 0,$$

and

$$Y'' - \lambda Y = 0,$$

$$Y(b) = 0.$$

With  $\lambda = \alpha^2 > 0$  the solutions of the differential equations are

$$X = c_1 \cos \alpha x + c_2 \sin \alpha x \quad \text{and} \quad Y = c_3 \cosh \alpha y + c_4 \sinh \alpha y$$

The boundary and initial conditions imply

$$X = c_2 \sin \frac{n\pi}{a} x \quad \text{and} \quad Y = c_3 \cosh \frac{n\pi}{a} y - c_2 \frac{\cosh \frac{n\pi b}{a}}{\sinh \frac{n\pi b}{a}} \sinh \frac{n\pi}{a} y$$

for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$  so that

$$u = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \left( \cosh \frac{n\pi}{a} y - \frac{\cosh \frac{n\pi b}{a}}{\sinh \frac{n\pi b}{a}} \sinh \frac{n\pi}{a} y \right) \sin \frac{n\pi}{a} x.$$

Imposing

$$u(x, 0) = f(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \sin \frac{n\pi}{a} x$$

gives

$$A_n = \frac{2}{a} \int_0^a f(x) \sin \frac{n\pi}{a} x dx$$

so that

$$u(x, y) = \frac{2}{a} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \int_0^a f(x) \sin \frac{n\pi}{a} x \, dx \right) \left( \cosh \frac{n\pi}{a} y - \frac{\cosh \frac{n\pi b}{a}}{\sinh \frac{n\pi b}{a}} \sinh \frac{n\pi}{a} y \right) \sin \frac{n\pi}{a} x.$$

4. Using  $u = XY$  and  $-\lambda$  as a separation constant we obtain

$$X'' + \lambda X = 0,$$

$$X'(0) = 0,$$

$$X'(a) = 0,$$

and

$$Y'' - \lambda Y = 0,$$

$$Y(b) = 0.$$

With  $\lambda = \alpha^2 > 0$  the solutions of the differential equations are

$$X = c_1 \cos \alpha x + c_2 \sin \alpha x \quad \text{and} \quad Y = c_3 \cosh \alpha y + c_4 \sinh \alpha y$$

The boundary and initial conditions imply

$$X = c_1 \cos \frac{n\pi}{a} x \quad \text{and} \quad Y = c_3 \cosh \frac{n\pi}{a} y - c_3 \frac{\cosh \frac{n\pi b}{a}}{\sinh \frac{n\pi b}{a}} \sinh \frac{n\pi}{a} y$$

for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . Since  $\lambda = 0$  is an eigenvalue for both differential equations with corresponding eigenfunctions 1 and  $y - b$ , respectively we have

$$u = A_0(y - b) + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \cos \frac{n\pi}{a} x \left( \cosh \frac{n\pi}{a} y - \frac{\cosh \frac{n\pi b}{a}}{\sinh \frac{n\pi b}{a}} \sinh \frac{n\pi}{a} y \right).$$

Imposing

$$u(x, 0) = x = -A_0 b + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \cos \frac{n\pi}{a} x$$

gives

$$-A_0 b = \frac{1}{a} \int_0^a x \, dx = \frac{1}{2} a$$

and

$$A_n = \frac{2}{a} \int_0^a x \cos \frac{n\pi}{a} x \, dx = \frac{2a}{n^2 \pi^2} [(-1)^n - 1]$$

so that

$$u(x, y) = \frac{a}{2b} (b - y) + \frac{2a}{\pi^2} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n - 1}{n^2} \cos \frac{n\pi}{a} x \left( \cosh \frac{n\pi}{a} y - \frac{\cosh \frac{n\pi b}{a}}{\sinh \frac{n\pi b}{a}} \sinh \frac{n\pi}{a} y \right).$$

5. Using  $u = XY$  and  $-\lambda$  as a separation constant we obtain

$$X'' + \lambda X = 0,$$

$$X'(0) = 0,$$

$$X'(a) = 0,$$

and

$$Y'' - \lambda Y = 0,$$

$$Y(b) = 0.$$

### 13.5 Laplace's Equation

With  $\lambda = -\alpha^2 < 0$  the solutions of the differential equations are

$$X = c_1 \cosh \alpha x + c_2 \sinh \alpha x \quad \text{and} \quad Y = c_3 \cos \alpha y + c_4 \sin \alpha y$$

for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . The boundary and initial conditions imply

$$X = c_2 \sinh n\pi x \quad \text{and} \quad Y = c_3 \cos n\pi y$$

for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . Since  $\lambda = 0$  is an eigenvalue for the differential equation in  $X$  with corresponding eigenfunction  $x$  we have

$$u = A_0 x + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \sinh n\pi x \cos n\pi y.$$

Imposing

$$u(1, y) = 1 - y = A_0 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \sinh n\pi \cos n\pi y$$

gives

$$A_0 = \int_0^1 (1 - y) dy$$

and

$$A_n \sinh n\pi = 2 \int_0^1 (1 - y) \cos n\pi y dy = \frac{2[1 - (-1)^n]}{n^2 \pi^2}$$

for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$  so that

$$u(x, y) = \frac{1}{2}x + \frac{2}{\pi^2} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1 - (-1)^n}{n^2 \sinh n\pi} \sinh n\pi x \cos n\pi y.$$

6. Using  $u = XY$  and  $-\lambda$  as a separation constant we obtain

$$X'' + \lambda X = 0,$$

$$X'(1) = 0$$

and

$$Y'' - \lambda Y = 0,$$

$$Y'(0) = 0,$$

$$Y'(\pi) = 0.$$

With  $\lambda = \alpha^2 < 0$  the solutions of the differential equations are

$$X = c_1 \cosh \alpha x + c_2 \sinh \alpha x \quad \text{and} \quad Y = c_3 \cos \alpha y + c_4 \sin \alpha y$$

The boundary and initial conditions imply

$$X = c_1 \cosh nx - c_1 \frac{\sinh n}{\cosh n} \sinh nx \quad \text{and} \quad Y = c_3 \cos ny$$

for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . Since  $\lambda = 0$  is an eigenvalue for both differential equations with corresponding eigenfunctions 1 and 1 we have

$$u = A_0 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \left( \cosh nx - \frac{\sinh n}{\cosh n} \sinh nx \right) \cos ny.$$

Imposing

$$u(0, y) = g(y) = A_0 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \cos ny$$

gives

$$A_0 = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi g(y) dy \quad \text{and} \quad A_n = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi g(y) \cos ny dy$$

for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$  so that

$$u(x, y) = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi g(y) dy + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi g(y) \cos ny dy \right) \left( \cosh nx - \frac{\sinh n}{\cosh n} \sinh nx \right) \cos ny.$$

7. Using  $u = XY$  and  $-\lambda$  as a separation constant we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} X'' + \lambda X &= 0, \\ X'(0) &= X(0) \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} Y'' - \lambda Y &= 0, \\ Y(0) &= 0, \\ Y(\pi) &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

With  $\lambda = \alpha^2 < 0$  the solutions of the differential equations are

$$X = c_1 \cosh \alpha x + c_2 \sinh \alpha x \quad \text{and} \quad Y = c_3 \cos \alpha y + c_4 \sin \alpha y$$

The boundary and initial conditions imply

$$Y = c_4 \sin ny \quad \text{and} \quad X = c_2(n \cosh nx + \sinh nx)$$

for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$  so that

$$u = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n(n \cosh nx + \sinh nx) \sin ny.$$

Imposing

$$u(\pi, y) = 1 = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n(n \cosh n\pi + \sinh n\pi) \sin ny$$

gives

$$A_n(n \cosh n\pi + \sinh n\pi) = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi \sin ny dy = \frac{2[1 - (-1)^n]}{n\pi}$$

for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$  so that

$$u(x, y) = \frac{2}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1 - (-1)^n}{n} \frac{n \cosh nx + \sinh nx}{n \cosh n\pi + \sinh n\pi} \sin ny.$$

8. Using  $u = XY$  and  $-\lambda$  as a separation constant we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} X'' + \lambda X &= 0, \\ X(0) &= 0, \\ X(1) &= 0, \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} Y'' - \lambda Y &= 0, \\ Y'(0) &= Y(0). \end{aligned}$$

With  $\lambda = \alpha^2 > 0$  the solutions of the differential equations are

$$X = c_1 \cos \alpha x + c_2 \sin \alpha x \quad \text{and} \quad Y = c_3 \cosh \alpha y + c_4 \sinh \alpha y$$

### 13.5 Laplace's Equation

The boundary and initial conditions imply

$$X = c_2 \sin n\pi x \quad \text{and} \quad Y = c_4(n \cosh n\pi y + \sinh n\pi y)$$

for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$  so that

$$u = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n(n \cosh n\pi y + \sinh n\pi y) \sin n\pi x.$$

Imposing

$$u(x, 1) = f(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n(n \cosh n\pi + \sinh n\pi) \sin n\pi x$$

gives

$$A_n(n \cosh n\pi + \sinh n\pi) = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi f(x) \sin n\pi x \, dx$$

for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$  so that

$$u(x, y) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n(n \cosh n\pi y + \sinh n\pi y) \sin n\pi x$$

where

$$A_n = \frac{2}{n\pi \cosh n\pi + \pi \sinh n\pi} \int_0^1 f(x) \sin n\pi x \, dx.$$

9. This boundary-value problem has the form of Problem 1 in this section, with  $a = b = 1$ ,  $f(x) = 100$ , and  $g(x) = 200$ . The solution, then, is

$$u(x, y) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (A_n \cosh n\pi y + B_n \sinh n\pi y) \sin n\pi x,$$

where

$$A_n = 2 \int_0^1 100 \sin n\pi x \, dx = 200 \left( \frac{1 - (-1)^n}{n\pi} \right)$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} B_n &= \frac{1}{\sinh n\pi} \left[ 2 \int_0^1 200 \sin n\pi x \, dx - A_n \cosh n\pi \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{\sinh n\pi} \left[ 400 \left( \frac{1 - (-1)^n}{n\pi} \right) - 200 \left( \frac{1 - (-1)^n}{n\pi} \right) \cosh n\pi \right] \\ &= 200 \left[ \frac{1 - (-1)^n}{n\pi} \right] [2 \operatorname{csch} n\pi - \coth n\pi]. \end{aligned}$$

10. This boundary-value problem has the form of Problem 2 in this section, with  $a = 1$  and  $b = 1$ . Thus, the solution has the form

$$u(x, y) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (A_n \cosh n\pi x + B_n \sinh n\pi x) \sin n\pi y.$$

The boundary condition  $u(0, y) = 10y$  implies

$$10y = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \sin n\pi y$$

and

$$A_n = \frac{2}{1} \int_0^1 10y \sin n\pi y \, dy = \frac{20}{n\pi} (-1)^{n+1}.$$

The boundary condition  $u_x(1, y) = -1$  implies

$$-1 = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (n\pi A_n \sinh n\pi + n\pi B_n \cosh n\pi) \sin n\pi y$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} n\pi A_n \sinh n\pi + n\pi B_n \cosh n\pi &= \frac{2}{1} \int_0^1 (-\sin n\pi y) dy \\ A_n \sinh n\pi + B_n \cosh n\pi &= -\frac{2}{n\pi} [1 - (-1)^n] \\ B_n &= \frac{2}{n\pi} [(-1)^n - 1] \operatorname{sech} n\pi - \frac{20}{n\pi} (-1)^{n+1} \tanh n\pi. \end{aligned}$$

**11.** Using  $u = XY$  and  $-\lambda$  as a separation constant we obtain

$$X'' + \lambda X = 0,$$

$$X(0) = 0,$$

$$X(\pi) = 0,$$

and

$$Y'' - \lambda Y = 0.$$

With  $\lambda = \alpha^2 > 0$  the solutions of the differential equations are

$$X = c_1 \cos \alpha x + c_2 \sin \alpha x \quad \text{and} \quad Y = c_3 e^{\alpha y} + c_4 e^{-\alpha y}$$

Then the boundedness of  $u$  as  $y \rightarrow \infty$  implies  $c_3 = 0$ , so  $Y = c_4 e^{-\alpha y}$ . The boundary conditions at  $x = 0$  and  $x = \pi$  imply  $c_1 = 0$  so  $X = c_2 \sin nx$  for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$  and

$$u = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n e^{-ny} \sin nx.$$

Imposing

$$u(x, 0) = f(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \sin nx$$

gives

$$A_n = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi f(x) \sin nx dx$$

so that

$$u(x, y) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi f(x) \sin nx dx \right) e^{-ny} \sin nx.$$

**12.** Using  $u = XY$  and  $-\lambda$  as a separation constant we obtain

$$X'' + \lambda X = 0,$$

$$X'(0) = 0,$$

$$X'(\pi) = 0,$$

and

$$Y'' - \lambda Y = 0.$$

With  $\lambda = \alpha^2 > 0$  the solutions of the differential equations are

$$X = c_1 \cos \alpha x + c_2 \sin \alpha x \quad \text{and} \quad Y = c_3 e^{\alpha y} + c_4 e^{-\alpha y}$$

### 13.5 Laplace's Equation

The boundary conditions at  $x = 0$  and  $x = \pi$  imply  $c_2 = 0$  so  $X = c_1 \cos nx$  for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . Now the boundedness of  $u$  as  $y \rightarrow \infty$  implies  $c_3 = 0$ , so  $Y = c_4 e^{-ny}$ . In this problem  $\lambda = 0$  is also an eigenvalue with corresponding eigenfunction 1 so that

$$u = A_0 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n e^{-ny} \cos nx.$$

Imposing

$$u(x, 0) = f(x) = A_0 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \cos nx$$

gives

$$A_0 = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi f(x) dx \quad \text{and} \quad A_n = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi f(x) \cos nx dx$$

so that

$$u(x, y) = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi f(x) dx + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi f(x) \cos nx dx \right) e^{-ny} \cos nx.$$

- 13.** Since the boundary conditions at  $y = 0$  and  $y = b$  are functions of  $x$  we choose to separate Laplace's equation as

$$\frac{X''}{X} = -\frac{Y''}{Y} = -\lambda$$

so that

$$X'' + \lambda X = 0$$

$$Y'' - \lambda Y = 0.$$

Then with  $\lambda = \alpha^2$  we have

$$X(x) = c_1 \cos \alpha x + c_2 \sin \alpha x$$

$$Y(y) = c_3 \cosh \alpha y + c_4 \sinh \alpha y.$$

Now  $X(0) = 0$  gives  $c_1 = 0$  and  $X(a) = 0$  implies  $\sin \alpha a = 0$  or  $\alpha = n\pi/a$  for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . Thus

$$u_n(x, y) = XY = \left( A_n \cosh \frac{n\pi}{a} y + B_n \sinh \frac{n\pi}{a} y \right) \sin \frac{n\pi}{a} x$$

and

$$u(x, y) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( A_n \cosh \frac{n\pi}{a} y + B_n \sinh \frac{n\pi}{a} y \right) \sin \frac{n\pi}{a} x. \quad (1)$$

At  $y = 0$  we then have

$$f(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \sin \frac{n\pi}{a} x$$

and consequently

$$A_n = \frac{2}{a} \int_0^a f(x) \sin \frac{n\pi}{a} x dx. \quad (2)$$

At  $y = b$ ,

$$g(y) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( A_n \cosh \frac{n\pi}{a} b + B_n \sinh \frac{n\pi}{a} b \right) \sin \frac{n\pi}{a} x$$

indicates that the entire expression in the parentheses is given by

$$A_n \cosh \frac{n\pi}{a} b + B_n \sinh \frac{n\pi}{a} b = \frac{2}{a} \int_0^a g(x) \sin \frac{n\pi}{a} x dx.$$

We can now solve for  $B_n$ :

$$\begin{aligned} B_n \sinh \frac{n\pi}{a} b &= \frac{2}{a} \int_0^a g(x) \sin \frac{n\pi}{a} x dx - A_n \cosh \frac{n\pi}{a} b \\ B_n &= \frac{1}{\sinh \frac{n\pi}{a} b} \left( \frac{2}{a} \int_0^a g(x) \sin \frac{n\pi}{a} x dx - A_n \cosh \frac{n\pi}{a} b \right). \end{aligned} \quad (3)$$

A solution to the given boundary-value problem consists of the series (1) with coefficients  $A_n$  and  $B_n$  given in (2) and (3), respectively.

14. Since the boundary conditions at  $x = 0$  and  $x = a$  are functions of  $y$  we choose to separate Laplace's equation as

$$\frac{X''}{X} = -\frac{Y''}{Y} = -\lambda$$

so that

$$X'' + \lambda X = 0$$

$$Y'' - \lambda Y = 0.$$

Then with  $\lambda = -\alpha^2$  we have

$$X(x) = c_1 \cosh \alpha x + c_2 \sinh \alpha x$$

$$Y(y) = c_3 \cos \alpha y + c_4 \sin \alpha y.$$

Now  $Y(0) = 0$  gives  $c_3 = 0$  and  $Y(b) = 0$  implies  $\sin \alpha b = 0$  or  $\alpha = n\pi/b$  for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . Thus

$$u_n(x, y) = XY = \left( A_n \cosh \frac{n\pi}{b} x + B_n \sinh \frac{n\pi}{b} x \right) \sin \frac{n\pi}{b} y$$

and

$$u(x, y) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( A_n \cosh \frac{n\pi}{b} x + B_n \sinh \frac{n\pi}{b} x \right) \sin \frac{n\pi}{b} y. \quad (4)$$

At  $x = 0$  we then have

$$F(y) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \sin \frac{n\pi}{b} y$$

and consequently

$$A_n = \frac{2}{b} \int_0^b F(y) \sin \frac{n\pi}{b} y dy. \quad (5)$$

At  $x = a$ ,

$$G(y) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( A_n \cosh \frac{n\pi}{b} a + B_n \sinh \frac{n\pi}{b} a \right) \sin \frac{n\pi}{b} y$$

indicates that the entire expression in the parentheses is given by

$$A_n \cosh \frac{n\pi}{b} a + B_n \sinh \frac{n\pi}{b} a = \frac{2}{b} \int_0^b G(y) \sin \frac{n\pi}{b} y dy.$$

We can now solve for  $B_n$ :

$$\begin{aligned} B_n \sinh \frac{n\pi}{b} a &= \frac{2}{b} \int_0^b G(y) \sin \frac{n\pi}{b} y dy - A_n \cosh \frac{n\pi}{b} a \\ B_n &= \frac{1}{\sinh \frac{n\pi}{b} a} \left( \frac{2}{b} \int_0^b G(y) \sin \frac{n\pi}{b} y dy - A_n \cosh \frac{n\pi}{b} a \right). \end{aligned} \quad (6)$$

A solution to the given boundary-value problem consists of the series (4) with coefficients  $A_n$  and  $B_n$  given in (5) and (6), respectively.

### 13.5 Laplace's Equation

15. Referring to the discussion in this section of the text we identify  $a = b = \pi$ ,  $f(x) = 0$ ,  $g(x) = 1$ ,  $F(y) = 1$ , and  $G(y) = 1$ . Then  $A_n = 0$  and

$$u_1(x, y) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} B_n \sinh ny \sin nx$$

where

$$B_n = \frac{2}{\pi \sinh n\pi} \int_0^\pi \sin nx \, dx = \frac{2[1 - (-1)^n]}{n\pi \sinh n\pi}.$$

Next

$$u_2(x, y) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (A_n \cosh nx + B_n \sinh nx) \sin ny$$

where

$$A_n = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi \sin ny \, dy = \frac{2[1 - (-1)^n]}{n\pi}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} B_n &= \frac{1}{\sinh n\pi} \left( \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi \sin ny \, dy - A_n \cosh n\pi \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{\sinh n\pi} \left( \frac{2[1 - (-1)^n]}{n\pi} - \frac{2[1 - (-1)^n]}{n\pi} \cosh n\pi \right) \\ &= \frac{2[1 - (-1)^n]}{n\pi \sinh n\pi} (1 - \cosh n\pi). \end{aligned}$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned} A_n \cosh nx + B_n \sinh nx &= \frac{2[1 - (-1)^n]}{n\pi} \left[ \cosh nx + \frac{\sinh nx}{\sinh n\pi} (1 - \cosh n\pi) \right] \\ &= \frac{2[1 - (-1)^n]}{n\pi \sinh n\pi} [\cosh nx \sinh n\pi + \sinh nx - \sinh nx \cosh n\pi] \\ &= \frac{2[1 - (-1)^n]}{n\pi \sinh n\pi} [\sinh nx + \sinh n(\pi - x)] \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} u(x, y) &= u_1 + u_2 = \frac{2}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1 - (-1)^n}{n \sinh n\pi} \sinh ny \sin nx \\ &\quad + \frac{2}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{[1 - (-1)^n][\sinh nx + \sinh n(\pi - x)]}{n \sinh n\pi} \sin ny. \end{aligned}$$

16. Referring to the discussion in this section of the text we identify  $a = b = 2$ ,  $f(x) = 0$ ,

$$g(x) = \begin{cases} x, & 0 < x < 1 \\ 2 - x, & 1 < x < 2, \end{cases}$$

$F(y) = 0$ , and  $G(y) = y(2 - y)$ . Then  $A_n = 0$  and

$$u_1(x, y) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} B_n \sinh \frac{n\pi}{2} y \sin \frac{n\pi}{2} x$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} B_n &= \frac{1}{\sinh n\pi} \int_0^2 g(x) \sin \frac{n\pi}{2} x dx \\ &= \frac{1}{\sinh n\pi} \left( \int_0^1 x \sin \frac{n\pi}{2} x dx + \int_1^2 (2-x) \sin \frac{n\pi}{2} x dx \right) \\ &= \frac{8 \sin \frac{n\pi}{2}}{n^2 \pi^2 \sinh n\pi}. \end{aligned}$$

Next, since  $A_n = 0$  in  $u_2$ , we have

$$u_2(x, y) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} B_n \sinh \frac{n\pi}{2} x \sin \frac{n\pi}{2}$$

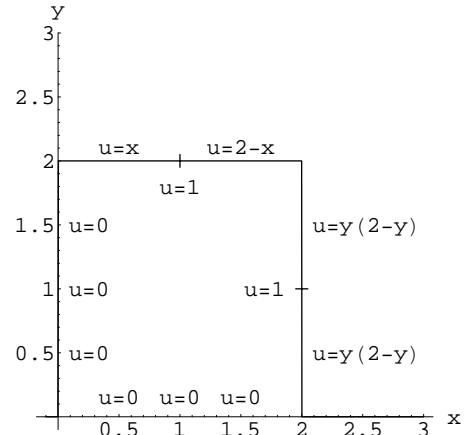
where

$$B_n = \frac{1}{\sinh n\pi} \int_0^b y(2-y) \sin \frac{n\pi}{2} y dy = \frac{16[1 - (-1)^n]}{n^3 \pi^3 \sinh n\pi}.$$

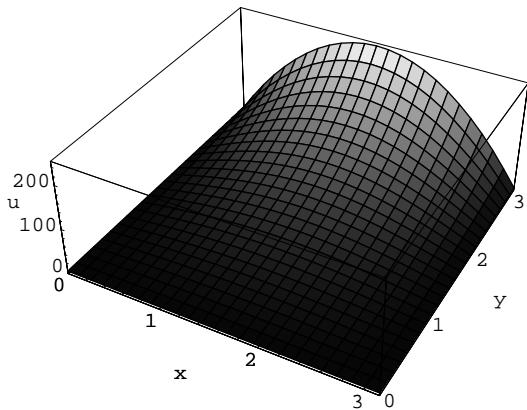
Thus

$$\begin{aligned} u(x, y) &= u_1 + u_2 = \frac{8}{\pi^2} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\sin \frac{n\pi}{2}}{n^2 \sinh n\pi} \sinh \frac{n\pi}{2} y \sin \frac{n\pi}{2} x \\ &\quad + \frac{16}{\pi^3} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{[1 - (-1)^n]}{n^3 \sinh n\pi} \sinh \frac{n\pi}{2} x \sin \frac{n\pi}{2} y. \end{aligned}$$

17. From the figure showing the boundary conditions we see that the maximum value of the temperature is 1 at  $(1, 2)$  and  $(2, 1)$ .



18. (a)



### 13.5 Laplace's Equation

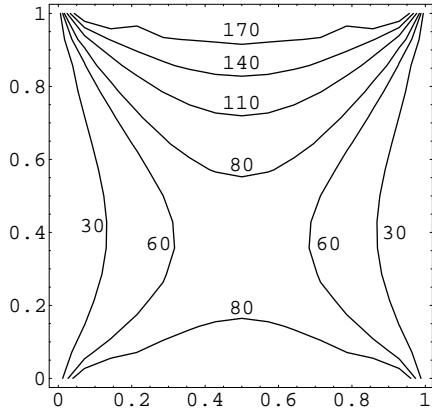
(b) The maximum value occurs at  $(\pi/2, \pi)$  and is  $f(\pi/2) = 25\pi^2$ .

(c) The coefficients are

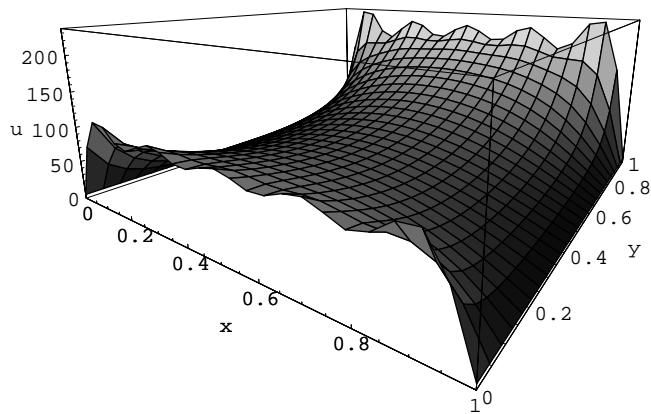
$$\begin{aligned} A_n &= \frac{2}{\pi} \operatorname{csch} n\pi \int_0^\pi 100x(\pi - x) \sin nx \, dx \\ &= \frac{200 \operatorname{csch} n\pi}{\pi} \left[ \frac{200}{n^3} \left( 1 - (-1)^n \right) \right] = \frac{400}{n^3 \pi} \left[ 1 - (-1)^n \right] \operatorname{csch} n\pi. \end{aligned}$$

See part (a) for the graph.

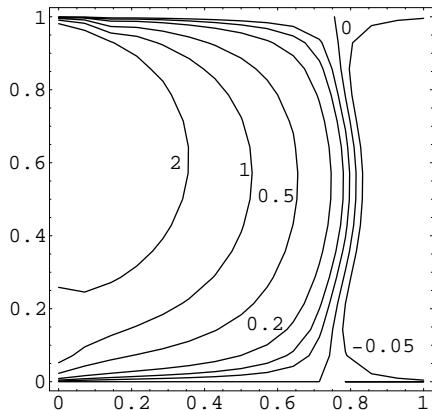
19. (a)



(b)



20.



21. Assuming  $u(x, y) = X(x)Y(y)$  and substituting into the partial differential equation we get  $X''Y + XY'' = 0$ . Separating variables and using  $\lambda = \alpha^2$  we get

$$X'' - \alpha^2 X = 0, \quad X'(0) = 0,$$

which implies  $X(x) = c_3 \cosh \alpha x$ . From

$$Y'' + \alpha^2 Y = 0, \quad Y'(0) = 0, \quad Y'(b) = 0$$

we get  $Y(y) = c_1 \cos \alpha y + c_2 \sin \alpha y$  and eigenvalues  $\lambda_n = n^2 \pi^2 / b^2$ ,  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . The corresponding eigenfunctions are  $Y(y) = c_1 \cos(n\pi y/b)$ . For  $\lambda = 0$  the boundary conditions applied to  $X(x) = c_3 + c_4 x$  and  $Y(y) = c_1 + c_2 y$  imply  $X = c_3$  and  $Y = c_1$ . Forming products and using the superposition principle then gives

$$u(x, y) = A_0 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \cosh \frac{n\pi}{b} x \cos \frac{n\pi}{b} y.$$

The remaining boundary condition,  $u_x(a) = g(y)$  implies

$$g(y) = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \Big|_{x=a} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \frac{n\pi}{b} \sinh \frac{n\pi}{b} x \cos \frac{n\pi}{b} y$$

and so  $A_0$  remains arbitrary. In order that the series expression for  $g(y)$  be a cosine series, the constant term in the series,  $a_0/2$ , must be 0. Thus, from Section 12.3 in the text,

$$a_0 = \frac{2}{b} \int_0^b g(y) dy = 0 \quad \text{so} \quad \int_0^b g(y) dy = 0.$$

Also,

$$A_n \frac{n\pi}{b} \sinh \frac{n\pi}{b} a = \frac{2}{b} \int_0^b g(y) \cos \frac{n\pi}{b} y dy$$

and

$$A_n = \frac{2}{n\pi \sinh n\pi a/b} \int_0^b g(y) \cos \frac{n\pi}{b} y dy.$$

The solution is then

$$u(x, y) = A_0 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \cosh \frac{n\pi}{b} x \cos \frac{n\pi}{b} y,$$

where the  $A_n$  are defined above and  $A_0$  is arbitrary. In general, Neumann problems do not have unique solutions.

For a physical interpretation of the compatibility condition  $\int_0^b g(y) dy = 0$  see the texts *Elementary Partial Differential Equations* by Paul Berg and James McGregor (Holden-Day) and *Partial Differential Equations of Mathematical Physics* by Tyn Myint-U (North Holland).

## EXERCISES 13.6

### Nonhomogeneous Equations and Boundary Conditions

1. Using  $v(x, t) = u(x, t) - 100$  we wish to solve  $kv_{xx} = v_t$  subject to  $v(0, t) = 0$ ,  $v(1, t) = 0$ , and  $v(x, 0) = -100$ . Let  $v = XT$  and use  $-\lambda$  as a separation constant so that

$$X'' + \lambda X = 0,$$

$$X(0) = 0,$$

$$X(1) = 0,$$

and

$$T' + \lambda kT = 0.$$

This leads to

$$X = c_2 \sin(n\pi x) \quad \text{and} \quad T = c_3 e^{-kn^2\pi^2 t}$$

for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$  so that

$$v = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n e^{-kn^2\pi^2 t} \sin n\pi x.$$

Imposing

$$v(x, 0) = -100 = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \sin n\pi x$$

gives

$$A_n = 2 \int_0^1 (-100) \sin n\pi x \, dx = \frac{-200}{n\pi} [1 - (-1)^n]$$

so that

$$u(x, t) = v(x, t) + 100 = 100 + \frac{200}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n - 1}{n} e^{-kn^2\pi^2 t} \sin n\pi x.$$

2. Letting  $u(x, t) = v(x, t) + \psi(x)$  and proceeding as in Example 1 in the text we find  $\psi(x) = u_0 - u_0 x$ . Then  $v(x, t) = u(x, t) + u_0 x - u_0$  and we wish to solve  $kv_{xx} = v_t$  subject to  $v(0, t) = 0$ ,  $v(1, t) = 0$ , and  $v(x, 0) = f(x) + u_0 x - u_0$ . Let  $v = XT$  and use  $-\lambda$  as a separation constant so that

$$X'' + \lambda X = 0,$$

$$X(0) = 0,$$

$$X(1) = 0,$$

and

$$T' + \lambda kT = 0.$$

Then

$$X = c_2 \sin n\pi x \quad \text{and} \quad T = c_3 e^{-kn^2\pi^2 t}$$

for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$  so that

$$v = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n e^{-kn^2\pi^2 t} \sin n\pi x.$$

### 13.6 Nonhomogeneous Equations and Boundary Conditions

Imposing

$$v(x, 0) = f(x) + u_0x - u_0 = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \sin n\pi x$$

gives

$$A_n = 2 \int_0^1 (f(x) + u_0x - u_0) \sin n\pi x \, dx$$

so that

$$u(x, t) = v(x, t) + u_0 - u_0x = u_0 - u_0x + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n e^{-kn^2\pi^2 t} \sin n\pi x.$$

- 3.** If we let  $u(x, t) = v(x, t) + \psi(x)$ , then we obtain as in Example 1 in the text

$$k\psi'' + r = 0$$

or

$$\psi(x) = -\frac{r}{2k}x^2 + c_1x + c_2.$$

The boundary conditions become

$$\begin{aligned} u(0, t) &= v(0, t) + \psi(0) = u_0 \\ u(1, t) &= v(1, t) + \psi(1) = u_0. \end{aligned}$$

Letting  $\psi(0) = \psi(1) = u_0$  we obtain homogeneous boundary conditions in  $v$ :

$$v(0, t) = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad v(1, t) = 0.$$

Now  $\psi(0) = \psi(1) = u_0$  implies  $c_2 = u_0$  and  $c_1 = r/2k$ . Thus

$$\psi(x) = -\frac{r}{2k}x^2 + \frac{r}{2k}x + u_0 = u_0 - \frac{r}{2k}x(x - 1).$$

To determine  $v(x, t)$  we solve

$$\begin{aligned} k \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2} &= \frac{\partial v}{\partial t}, \quad 0 < x < 1, \quad t > 0 \\ v(0, t) &= 0, \quad v(1, t) = 0, \\ v(x, 0) &= \frac{r}{2k}x(x - 1) - u_0. \end{aligned}$$

Separating variables, we find

$$v(x, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n e^{-kn^2\pi^2 t} \sin n\pi x,$$

where

$$A_n = 2 \int_0^1 \left[ \frac{r}{2k}x(x - 1) - u_0 \right] \sin n\pi x \, dx = 2 \left[ \frac{u_0}{n\pi} + \frac{r}{kn^3\pi^3} \right] [(-1)^n - 1]. \quad (1)$$

Hence, a solution of the original problem is

$$u(x, t) = \psi(x) + v(x, t) = u_0 - \frac{r}{2k}x(x - 1) + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n e^{-kn^2\pi^2 t} \sin n\pi x,$$

where  $A_n$  is defined in (1).

- 4.** If we let  $u(x, t) = v(x, t) + \psi(x)$ , then we obtain as in Example 1 in the text

$$k\psi'' + r = 0.$$

## 13.6 Nonhomogeneous Equations and Boundary Conditions

Integrating gives

$$\psi(x) = -\frac{r}{2k}x^2 + c_1x + c_2.$$

The boundary conditions become

$$u(0, t) = v(0, t) + \psi(0) = u_0$$

$$u(1, t) = v(1, t) + \psi(1) = u_1.$$

Letting  $\psi(0) = u_0$  and  $\psi(1) = u_1$  we obtain homogeneous boundary conditions in  $v$ :

$$v(0, t) = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad v(1, t) = 0.$$

Now  $\psi(0) = u_0$  and  $\psi(1) = u_1$  imply  $c_2 = u_0$  and  $c_1 = u_1 - u_0 + r/2k$ . Thus

$$\psi(x) = -\frac{r}{2k}x^2 + \left(u_1 - u_0 + \frac{r}{2k}\right)x + u_0.$$

To determine  $v(x, t)$  we solve

$$k \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2} = \frac{\partial v}{\partial t}, \quad 0 < x < 1, \quad t > 0$$

$$v(0, t) = 0, \quad v(1, t) = 0,$$

$$v(x, 0) = f(x) - \psi(x).$$

Separating variables, we find

$$v(x, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n e^{-kn^2\pi^2 t} \sin n\pi x,$$

where

$$A_n = 2 \int_0^1 [f(x) - \psi(x)] \sin n\pi x \, dx. \quad (2)$$

Hence, a solution of the original problem is

$$u(x, t) = \psi(x) + v(x, t) = -\frac{r}{2k}x^2 + \left(u_1 - u_0 + \frac{r}{2k}\right)x + u_0 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n e^{-kn^2\pi^2 t} \sin n\pi x,$$

where  $A_n$  is defined in (2).

5. Substituting  $u(x, t) = v(x, t) + \psi(x)$  into the partial differential equation gives

$$k \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2} + k\psi'' + Ae^{-\beta x} = \frac{\partial v}{\partial t}.$$

This equation will be homogeneous provided  $\psi$  satisfies

$$k\psi'' + Ae^{-\beta x} = 0.$$

The solution of this differential equation is obtained by successive integrations:

$$\psi(x) = -\frac{A}{\beta^2 k} e^{-\beta x} + c_1 x + c_2.$$

From  $\psi(0) = 0$  and  $\psi(1) = 0$  we find

$$c_1 = \frac{A}{\beta^2 k} (e^{-\beta} - 1) \quad \text{and} \quad c_2 = \frac{A}{\beta^2 k}.$$

Hence

$$\begin{aligned} \psi(x) &= -\frac{A}{\beta^2 k} e^{-\beta x} + \frac{A}{\beta^2 k} (e^{-\beta} - 1)x + \frac{A}{\beta^2 k} \\ &= \frac{A}{\beta^2 k} [1 - e^{-\beta x} + (e^{-\beta} - 1)x]. \end{aligned}$$

### 13.6 Nonhomogeneous Equations and Boundary Conditions

Now the new problem is

$$\begin{aligned} k \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2} &= \frac{\partial v}{\partial t}, \quad 0 < x < 1, \quad t > 0, \\ v(0, t) &= 0, \quad v(1, t) = 0, \quad t > 0, \\ v(x, 0) &= f(x) - \psi(x), \quad 0 < x < 1. \end{aligned}$$

Identifying this as the heat equation solved in Section 13.3 in the text with  $L = 1$  we obtain

$$v(x, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n e^{-kn^2\pi^2 t} \sin n\pi x$$

where

$$A_n = 2 \int_0^1 [f(x) - \psi(x)] \sin n\pi x \, dx.$$

Thus

$$u(x, t) = \frac{A}{\beta^2 k} [1 - e^{-\beta x} + (e^{-\beta} - 1)x] + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n e^{-kn^2\pi^2 t} \sin n\pi x.$$

6. Substituting  $u(x, t) = v(x, t) + \psi(x)$  into the partial differential equation gives

$$k \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2} + k\psi'' - hv - h\psi = \frac{\partial v}{\partial t}.$$

This equation will be homogeneous provided  $\psi$  satisfies

$$k\psi'' - h\psi = 0.$$

Since  $k$  and  $h$  are positive, the general solution of this latter linear second-order equation is

$$\psi(x) = c_1 \cosh \sqrt{\frac{h}{k}} x + c_2 \sinh \sqrt{\frac{h}{k}} x.$$

From  $\psi(0) = 0$  and  $\psi(\pi) = u_0$  we find  $c_1 = 0$  and  $c_2 = u_0 / \sinh \sqrt{h/k} \pi$ . Hence

$$\psi(x) = u_0 \frac{\sinh \sqrt{h/k} x}{\sinh \sqrt{h/k} \pi}.$$

Now the new problem is

$$\begin{aligned} k \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2} - hv &= \frac{\partial v}{\partial t}, \quad 0 < x < \pi, \quad t > 0 \\ v(0, t) &= 0, \quad v(\pi, t) = 0, \quad t > 0 \\ v(x, 0) &= -\psi(x), \quad 0 < x < \pi. \end{aligned}$$

If we let  $v = XT$  then

$$\frac{X''}{X} = \frac{T' + hT}{kT} = -\lambda.$$

With  $\lambda = \alpha^2 > 0$ , the separated differential equations

$$X'' + \alpha^2 X = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad T' + (h + k\alpha^2) T = 0.$$

have the respective solutions

$$\begin{aligned} X(x) &= c_3 \cos \alpha x + c_4 \sin \alpha x \\ T(t) &= c_5 e^{-(h+k\alpha^2)t}. \end{aligned}$$

## 13.6 Nonhomogeneous Equations and Boundary Conditions

From  $X(0) = 0$  we get  $c_3 = 0$  and from  $X(\pi) = 0$  we find  $\alpha = n$  for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . Consequently, it follows that

$$v(x, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n e^{-(h+kn^2)t} \sin nx$$

where

$$A_n = -\frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi \psi(x) \sin nx \, dx.$$

Hence a solution of the original problem is

$$u(x, t) = u_0 \frac{\sinh \sqrt{h/k} x}{\sinh \sqrt{h/k} \pi} + e^{-ht} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n e^{-kn^2 t} \sin nx$$

where

$$A_n = -\frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi u_0 \frac{\sinh \sqrt{h/k} x}{\sinh \sqrt{h/k} \pi} \sin nx \, dx.$$

Using the exponential definition of the hyperbolic sine and integration by parts we find

$$A_n = \frac{2u_0 nk(-1)^n}{\pi (h + kn^2)}.$$

7. Substituting  $u(x, t) = v(x, t) + \psi(x)$  into the partial differential equation gives

$$k \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2} + k\psi'' - hv - h\psi + hu_0 = \frac{\partial v}{\partial t}.$$

This equation will be homogeneous provided  $\psi$  satisfies

$$k\psi'' - h\psi + hu_0 = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad k\psi'' - h\psi = -hu_0.$$

This non-homogeneous, linear, second-order, differential equation has solution

$$\psi(x) = c_1 \cosh \sqrt{\frac{h}{k}} x + c_2 \sinh \sqrt{\frac{h}{k}} x + u_0,$$

where we assume  $h > 0$  and  $k > 0$ . From  $\psi(0) = u_0$  and  $\psi(1) = 0$  we find  $c_1 = 0$  and  $c_2 = -u_0 / \sinh \sqrt{h/k}$ . Thus, the steady-state solution is

$$\psi(x) = -\frac{u_0}{\sinh \sqrt{\frac{h}{k}}} \sinh \sqrt{\frac{h}{k}} x + u_0 = u_0 \left( 1 - \frac{\sinh \sqrt{\frac{h}{k}} x}{\sinh \sqrt{\frac{h}{k}}} \right).$$

8. The partial differential equation is

$$k \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} - hu = \frac{\partial u}{\partial t}.$$

Substituting  $u(x, t) = v(x, t) + \psi(x)$  gives

$$k \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2} + k\psi'' - hv - h\psi = \frac{\partial v}{\partial t}.$$

This equation will be homogeneous provided  $\psi$  satisfies

$$k\psi'' - h\psi = 0.$$

Assuming  $h > 0$  and  $k > 0$ , we have

$$\psi = c_1 e^{\sqrt{h/k} x} + c_2 e^{-\sqrt{h/k} x},$$

### 13.6 Nonhomogeneous Equations and Boundary Conditions

where we have used the exponential form of the solution since the rod is infinite. Now, in order that the steady-state temperature  $\psi(x)$  be bounded as  $x \rightarrow \infty$ , we require  $c_1 = 0$ . Then

$$\psi(x) = c_2 e^{-\sqrt{h/k}x}$$

and  $\psi(0) = u_0$  implies  $c_2 = u_0$ . Thus

$$\psi(x) = u_0 e^{-\sqrt{h/k}x}.$$

- 9.** Substituting  $u(x, t) = v(x, t) + \psi(x)$  into the partial differential equation gives

$$a^2 \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2} + a^2 \psi'' + Ax = \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial t^2}.$$

This equation will be homogeneous provided  $\psi$  satisfies

$$a^2 \psi'' + Ax = 0.$$

The solution of this differential equation is

$$\psi(x) = -\frac{A}{6a^2}x^3 + c_1x + c_2.$$

From  $\psi(0) = 0$  we obtain  $c_2 = 0$ , and from  $\psi(1) = 0$  we obtain  $c_1 = A/6a^2$ . Hence

$$\psi(x) = \frac{A}{6a^2}(x - x^3).$$

Now the new problem is

$$\begin{aligned} a^2 \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2} &= \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial t^2} \\ v(0, t) &= 0, \quad v(1, t) = 0, \quad t > 0, \\ v(x, 0) &= -\psi(x), \quad v_t(x, 0) = 0, \quad 0 < x < 1. \end{aligned}$$

Identifying this as the wave equation solved in Section 13.4 in the text with  $L = 1$ ,  $f(x) = -\psi(x)$ , and  $g(x) = 0$  we obtain

$$v(x, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \cos n\pi at \sin n\pi x$$

where

$$A_n = 2 \int_0^1 [-\psi(x)] \sin n\pi x dx = \frac{A}{3a^2} \int_0^1 (x^3 - x) \sin n\pi x dx = \frac{2A(-1)^n}{a^2 \pi^3 n^3}.$$

Thus

$$u(x, t) = \frac{A}{6a^2}(x - x^3) + \frac{2A}{a^2 \pi^3} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{n^3} \cos n\pi at \sin n\pi x.$$

- 10.** We solve

$$a^2 \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} - g = \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2}, \quad 0 < x < 1, \quad t > 0$$

$$u(0, t) = 0, \quad u(1, t) = 0, \quad t > 0$$

$$u(x, 0) = 0, \quad \left. \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} \right|_{t=0} = 0, \quad 0 < x < 1.$$

The partial differential equation is nonhomogeneous. The substitution  $u(x, t) = v(x, t) + \psi(x)$  yields a homogeneous partial differential equation provided  $\psi$  satisfies

$$a^2 \psi'' - g = 0.$$

## 13.6 Nonhomogeneous Equations and Boundary Conditions

By integrating twice we find

$$\psi(x) = \frac{g}{2a^2}x^2 + c_1x + c_2.$$

The imposed conditions  $\psi(0) = 0$  and  $\psi(1) = 0$  then lead to  $c_2 = 0$  and  $c_1 = -g/2a^2$ . Hence

$$\psi(x) = \frac{g}{2a^2}(x^2 - x).$$

The new problem is now

$$a^2 \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2} = \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial t^2}, \quad 0 < x < 1, \quad t > 0$$

$$v(0, t) = 0, \quad v(1, t) = 0$$

$$v(x, 0) = \frac{g}{2a^2}(x - x^2), \quad \left. \frac{\partial v}{\partial t} \right|_{t=0} = 0.$$

Substituting  $v = XT$  we find in the usual manner

$$X'' + \alpha^2 X = 0$$

$$T'' + a^2 \alpha^2 T = 0$$

with solutions

$$X(x) = c_3 \cos \alpha x + c_4 \sin \alpha x$$

$$T(t) = c_5 \cos a\alpha t + c_6 \sin a\alpha t.$$

The conditions  $X(0) = 0$  and  $X(1) = 0$  imply in turn that  $c_3 = 0$  and  $\alpha = n\pi$  for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . The condition  $T'(0) = 0$  implies  $c_6 = 0$ . Hence, by the superposition principle

$$v(x, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \cos(an\pi t) \sin(n\pi x).$$

At  $t = 0$ ,

$$\frac{g}{2a^2}(x - x^2) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \sin(n\pi x)$$

and so

$$A_n = \frac{g}{a^2} \int_0^1 (x - x^2) \sin(n\pi x) dx = \frac{2g}{a^2 n^3 \pi^3} [1 - (-1)^n].$$

Thus the solution to the original problem is

$$u(x, t) = \psi(x) + v(x, t) = \frac{g}{2a^2}(x^2 - x) + \frac{2g}{a^2 \pi^3} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1 - (-1)^n}{n^3} \cos(an\pi t) \sin(n\pi x).$$

**11.** Substituting  $u(x, y) = v(x, y) + \psi(y)$  into Laplace's equation we obtain

$$\frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial y^2} + \psi''(y) = 0.$$

This equation will be homogeneous provided  $\psi$  satisfies  $\psi(y) = c_1 y + c_2$ . Considering

$$u(x, 0) = v(x, 0) + \psi(0) = u_1$$

$$u(x, 1) = v(x, 1) + \psi(1) = u_0$$

$$u(0, y) = v(0, y) + \psi(y) = 0$$

### 13.6 Nonhomogeneous Equations and Boundary Conditions

we require that  $\psi(0) = u_1$ ,  $\psi_1 = u_0$  and  $v(0, y) = -\psi(y)$ . Then  $c_1 = u_0 - u_1$  and  $c_2 = u_1$ . The new boundary-value problem is

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial y^2} &= 0 \\ v(x, 0) &= 0, \quad v(x, 1) = 0, \\ v(0, y) &= -\psi(y), \quad 0 < y < 1,\end{aligned}$$

where  $v(x, y)$  is bounded at  $x \rightarrow \infty$ . This problem is similar to Problem 11 in Section 13.5. The solution is

$$\begin{aligned}v(x, y) &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( 2 \int_0^1 [-\psi(y) \sin n\pi y] dy \right) e^{-n\pi x} \sin n\pi y \\ &= 2 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left[ (u_1 - u_0) \int_0^1 y \sin n\pi y dy - u_1 \int_0^1 \sin n\pi y dy \right] e^{-n\pi x} \sin n\pi y \\ &= \frac{2}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{u_0(-1)^n - u_1}{n} e^{-n\pi x} \sin n\pi y.\end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned}u(x, y) &= v(x, y) + \psi(y) \\ &= (u_0 - u_1)y + u_1 + \frac{2}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{u_0(-1)^n - u_1}{n} e^{-n\pi x} \sin n\pi y.\end{aligned}$$

**12.** Substituting  $u(x, y) = v(x, y) + \psi(x)$  into Poisson's equation we obtain

$$\frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2} + \psi''(x) + h + \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial y^2} = 0.$$

The equation will be homogeneous provided  $\psi$  satisfies  $\psi''(x) + h = 0$  or  $\psi(x) = -\frac{h}{2}x^2 + c_1x + c_2$ . From  $\psi(0) = 0$  we obtain  $c_2 = 0$ . From  $\psi(\pi) = 1$  we obtain

$$c_1 = \frac{1}{\pi} + \frac{h\pi}{2}.$$

Then

$$\psi(x) = \left( \frac{1}{\pi} + \frac{h\pi}{2} \right) x - \frac{h}{2}x^2.$$

The new boundary-value problem is

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial y^2} &= 0 \\ v(0, y) &= 0, \quad v(\pi, y) = 0, \\ v(x, 0) &= -\psi(x), \quad 0 < x < \pi.\end{aligned}$$

This is Problem 11 in Section 13.5. The solution is

$$v(x, y) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n e^{-ny} \sin nx$$

where

$$\begin{aligned}A_n &= \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} [-\psi(x) \sin nx] dx \\ &= \frac{2(-1)^n}{m} \left( \frac{1}{\pi} + \frac{h\pi}{2} \right) - h(-1)^n \left( \frac{\pi}{n} + \frac{2}{n^2} \right).\end{aligned}$$

### 13.6 Nonhomogeneous Equations and Boundary Conditions

Thus

$$u(x, y) = v(x, y) + \psi(x) = \left( \frac{1}{\pi} + \frac{h\pi}{2} \right) x - \frac{h}{2} x^2 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n e^{-ny} \sin nx.$$

13. Identifying  $k = 1$  and  $L = \pi$  we see that the eigenfunctions of  $X'' + \lambda X = 0$ ,  $X(0) = 0$ ,  $X(\pi) = 0$  are  $\sin nx$ ,  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . Assuming that  $u(x, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n(t) \sin nx$ , the formal partial derivatives of  $u$  are

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n(t)(-n^2) \sin nx \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u'_n(t) \sin nx.$$

Assuming that  $xe^{-3t} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} F_n(t) \sin nx$  we have

$$F_n(t) = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi xe^{-3t} \sin nx dx = \frac{2e^{-3t}}{\pi} \int_0^\pi x \sin nx dx = \frac{2e^{-3t}(-1)^{n+1}}{n}.$$

Then

$$xe^{-3t} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2e^{-3t}(-1)^{n+1}}{n} \sin nx$$

and

$$u_t - u_{xx} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} [u'_n(t) + n^2 u_n(t)] \sin nx = xe^{-3t} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2e^{-3t}(-1)^{n+1}}{n} \sin nx.$$

Equating coefficients we obtain

$$u'_n(t) + n^2 u_n(t) = \frac{2e^{-3t}(-1)^{n+1}}{n}.$$

This is a linear first-order differential equation whose solution is

$$u_n(t) = \frac{2(-1)^{n+1}}{n(n^2 - 3)} e^{-3t} + C_n e^{-n^2 t}.$$

Thus

$$u(x, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2(-1)^{n+1}}{n(n^2 - 3)} e^{-3t} \sin nx + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} C_n e^{-n^2 t} \sin nx$$

and  $u(x, 0) = 0$  implies

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2(-1)^{n+1}}{n(n^2 - 3)} \sin nx + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} C_n \sin nx = 0$$

so that  $C_n = 2(-1)^n / n(n^2 - 3)$ . Therefore

$$u(x, t) = 2 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}}{n(n^2 - 3)} e^{-3t} \sin nx + 2 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{n(n^2 - 3)} e^{-n^2 t} \sin nx.$$

14. Identifying  $k = 1$  and  $L = \pi$  we see that the eigenfunctions of  $X'' + \lambda X = 0$ ,  $X(0) = 0$ ,  $X'(\pi) = 0$  are  $1, \cos nx$ ,  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . Assuming that  $u(x, t) = \frac{1}{2}u_0(t) + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n(t) \cos nx$ , the formal partial derivatives of  $u$  are

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n(t)(-n^2) \cos nx \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} = \frac{1}{2}u'_0 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u'_n(t) \cos nx.$$

Assuming that  $xe^{-3t} = \frac{1}{2}F_0(t) + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} F_n(t) \cos nx$  we have

$$F_0(t) = \frac{2e^{-3t}}{\pi} \int_0^\pi x dx = \pi e^{-3t}$$

and

$$F_n(t) = \frac{2e^{-3t}}{\pi} \int_0^\pi x \cos nx dx = \frac{2e^{-3t}[(-1)^n - 1]}{\pi n^2}.$$

### 13.6 Nonhomogeneous Equations and Boundary Conditions

Then

$$xe^{-3t} = \frac{\pi}{2}e^{-3t} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2e^{-3t}[(-1)^n - 1]}{\pi n^2} \cos nx$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} u_t - u_{xx} &= \frac{1}{2}u'_0(t) + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} [u'_n(t) + n^2 u_n(t)] \cos nx \\ &= xe^{-3t} = \frac{\pi}{2}e^{-3t} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2e^{-3t}[(-1)^n - 1]}{\pi n^2} \cos nx. \end{aligned}$$

Equating coefficients, we obtain

$$u'_0(t) = \pi e^{-3t} \quad \text{and} \quad u'_n(t) + n^2 u_n(t) = \frac{2e^{-3t}[(-1)^n - 1]}{\pi n^2} \cos nx.$$

The first equation yields  $u_0(t) = -(\pi/3)e^{-3t} + C_0$  and the second equation, which is a linear first-order differential equation, yields

$$u_n(t) = \frac{2[(-1)^n - 1]}{\pi n^2(n^2 - 3)} e^{-3t} + C_n e^{-n^2 t}.$$

Thus

$$u(x, t) = -\frac{\pi}{3}e^{-3t} + C_0 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2[(-1)^n - 1]}{\pi n^2(n^2 - 3)} e^{-3t} \cos nx + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} C_n e^{-n^2 t} \cos nx$$

and  $u(x, 0) = 0$  implies

$$-\frac{\pi}{3} + C_0 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2[(-1)^n - 1]}{\pi n^2(n^2 - 3)} \cos nx + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} C_n \cos nx = 0$$

so that  $C_0 = \pi/3$  and  $C_n = 2[(-1)^n - 1]/\pi n^2(n^2 - 3)$ . Therefore

$$u(x, t) = \frac{\pi}{3}(1 - e^{-3t}) + \frac{2}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n - 1}{n^2(n^2 - 3)} e^{-3t} \cos nx + \frac{2}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1 - (-1)^n}{n^2(n^2 - 3)} e^{-n^2 t} \cos nx.$$

- 15.** Identifying  $k = 1$  and  $L = 1$  we see that the eigenfunctions of  $X'' + \lambda X = 0$ ,  $X(0) = 0$ ,  $X(1) = 0$  are  $\sin n\pi x$ ,  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . Assuming that  $u(x, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n(t) \sin n\pi x$ , the formal partial derivatives of  $u$  are

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n(t)(-n^2\pi^2) \sin n\pi x \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u'_n(t) \sin n\pi x.$$

Assuming that  $-1 + x - x \cos t = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} F_n(t) \sin n\pi x$  we have

$$F_n(t) = \frac{2}{1} \int_0^1 (-1 + x - x \cos t) \sin n\pi x dx = \frac{2[-1 + (-1)^n \cos t]}{n\pi}.$$

Then

$$-1 + x - x \cos t = \frac{2}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{-1 + (-1)^n \cos t}{n} \sin n\pi x$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} u_t - u_{xx} &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} [u'_n(t) + n^2\pi^2 u_n(t)] \sin n\pi x \\ &= -1 + x - x \cos t = \frac{2}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{-1 + (-1)^n \cos t}{n} \sin n\pi x. \end{aligned}$$

## 13.6 Nonhomogeneous Equations and Boundary Conditions

Equating coefficients we obtain

$$u'_n(t) + n^2\pi^2 u_n(t) = \frac{2[-1 + (-1)^n \cos t]}{n\pi}.$$

This is a linear first-order differential equation whose solution is

$$u_n(t) = \frac{2}{n\pi} \left[ -\frac{1}{n^2\pi^2} + (-1)^n \frac{n^2\pi^2 \cos t + \sin t}{n^4\pi^4 + 1} \right] + C_n e^{-n^2\pi^2 t}.$$

Thus

$$u(x, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2}{n\pi} \left[ -\frac{1}{n^2\pi^2} + (-1)^n \frac{n^2\pi^2 \cos t + \sin t}{n^4\pi^4 + 1} \right] \sin n\pi x + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} C_n e^{-n^2\pi^2 t} \sin n\pi x$$

and  $u(x, 0) = x(1 - x)$  implies

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2}{n\pi} \left[ -\frac{1}{n^2\pi^2} + (-1)^n \frac{n^2\pi^2}{n^4\pi^4 + 1} + C_n \right] \sin n\pi x = x(1 - x).$$

Hence

$$\frac{2}{n\pi} \left[ -\frac{1}{n^2\pi^2} + (-1)^n \frac{n^2\pi^2}{n^4\pi^4 + 1} + C_n \right] = \frac{2}{1} \int_0^1 x(1 - x) \sin n\pi x \, dx = 2 \left[ \frac{1 - (-1)^n}{n^3\pi^3} \right]$$

and

$$C_n = \frac{4 - 2(-1)^n}{n^3\pi^3} - (-1)^n \frac{2n\pi}{n^4\pi^4 + 1}.$$

Therefore

$$\begin{aligned} u(x, t) &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2}{n\pi} \left[ -\frac{1}{n^2\pi^2} + (-1)^n \frac{n^2\pi^2 \cos t + \sin t}{n^4\pi^4 + 1} \right] \sin n\pi x \\ &\quad + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left[ \frac{4 - 2(-1)^n}{n^3\pi^3} - (-1)^n \frac{2n\pi}{n^4\pi^4 + 1} \right] e^{-n^2\pi^2 t} \sin n\pi x. \end{aligned}$$

16. Identifying  $k = 1$  and  $L = \pi$  we see that the eigenfunctions of  $X'' + \lambda X = 0$ ,  $X(0) = 0$ ,  $X(\pi) = 0$  are  $\sin nx$ ,  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . Assuming that  $u(x, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n(t) \sin nx$ , the formal partial derivatives of  $u$  are

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n(t)(-n^2) \sin nx \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u''_n(t) \sin nx.$$

Then

$$u_{tt} - u_{xx} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} [u''_n(t) + n^2 u_n(t)] \sin nx = \cos t \sin x.$$

Equating coefficients, we obtain  $u''_1(t) + u_1(t) \cos t$  and  $u''_n(t) + n^2 u_n(t) = 0$  for  $n = 2, 3, 4, \dots$ . Solving the first differential equation we obtain  $u_1(t) = A_1 \cos t + B_1 \sin t + \frac{1}{2}t \sin t$ . From the second differential equation we obtain  $u_n(t) = A_n \cos nt + B_n \sin nt$  for  $n = 2, 3, 4, \dots$ . Thus

$$u(x, t) = \left( A_1 \cos t + B_1 \sin t + \frac{1}{2}t \sin t \right) \sin x + \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} (A_n \cos nt + B_n \sin nt) \sin nx.$$

From

$$u(x, 0) = A_1 \sin x + \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} A_n \sin nx = 0$$

we see that  $A_n = 0$  for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . Thus

$$u(x, t) = \left( B_1 \sin t + \frac{1}{2}t \sin t \right) \sin x + \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} B_n \sin nt \sin nx$$

### 13.6 Nonhomogeneous Equations and Boundary Conditions

and

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial t} = \left( B_1 \cos t + \frac{1}{2}t \cos t + \frac{1}{2} \sin t \right) \sin x + \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} nB_n \cos nt \sin nx,$$

so

$$\left. \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} \right|_{t=0} = B_1 \sin x + \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} nB_n \sin nx = 0.$$

We see that  $B_n = 0$  for all  $n$  so  $u(x, t) = \frac{1}{2}t \sin t \sin x$ .

17. This problem is very similar to Example 2 in the text. To match it to the boundary-value problem in (1) in the text we identify  $k = 1$ ,  $L = 1$ ,  $F(x, t) = 0$ ,  $u_0(t) = \sin t$ ,  $u_1(t) = 0$ , and  $f(x) = 0$ . To construct  $\psi(x, t)$  we use

$$\psi(x, t) = u_0(x) + \frac{x}{L} [u_1(t) - u_0(t)] = \sin t + x[0 - \sin t] = (1 - x) \sin t,$$

so  $G(x, t) = F(x, t) - \psi_t(x, t) = (x - 1) \cos t$ . Then the substitution

$$u(x, t) = v(x, t) + \psi(x, t) = v(x, t) + (1 - x) \sin t$$

leads to the boundary-value problem

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2} + (x - 1) \cos t &= \frac{\partial v}{\partial t}, \quad 0 < x < 1, \quad t > 0 \\ v(0, t) &= 0, \quad v(1, t) = 0, \quad t > 0 \\ v(x, 0) &= 0, \quad 0 < x < 1. \end{aligned}$$

The eigenvalues and eigenfunctions of the Sturm-Liouville problem

$$X'' + \lambda X = 0, \quad X(0) = 0, \quad X(1) = 0$$

are  $\lambda_n = \alpha_n^2 = n^2\pi^2$  and  $\sin n\pi x$ ,  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . With  $G(x, t) = (x - 1) \cos t$  we assume for fixed  $t$  that  $v$  and  $G$  can be written as Fourier sine series:

$$v(x, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} v_n(t) \sin n\pi x$$

and

$$G(x, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} G_n(t) \sin n\pi x.$$

By treating  $t$  as a parameter, the coefficients  $G_n$  can be computed:

$$G_n(t) = \frac{2}{1} \int_0^1 (x - 1) \cos t \sin n\pi x dx = 2 \cos t \int_0^1 (x - 1) \sin n\pi x dx = -\frac{2}{n\pi} \cos t.$$

Hence

$$(x - 1) \cos t = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{-2 \cos t}{n\pi} \sin n\pi x.$$

Now, using the series representation for  $v(x, t)$ , we have

$$\frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} v_n(t) (-n^2\pi^2) \sin n\pi x \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial v}{\partial t} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} v'_n(t) \sin n\pi x.$$

Writing the partial differential equation as  $v_t - v_{xx} = (x - 1) \cos t$  and using the above results we have

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} [v'_n(t) + n^2\pi^2 v_n(t)] \sin n\pi x = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{-2 \cos t}{n\pi} \sin n\pi x.$$

## 13.6 Nonhomogeneous Equations and Boundary Conditions

Equating coefficients we get

$$v'_n(t) + n^2\pi^2 v_n(t) = -\frac{2 \cos t}{n\pi}.$$

For each  $n$  this is a linear first-order differential equation whose general solution is

$$v_n(t) = -\frac{2}{n\pi} \left[ \frac{n^2\pi^2 \cos t + \sin t}{n^4\pi^4 + 1} \right] + C_n e^{-n^2\pi^2 t}.$$

Thus

$$v(x, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left[ -\frac{2n^2\pi^2 \cos t + 2 \sin t}{n\pi(n^4\pi^4 + 1)} + C_n e^{-n^2\pi^2 t} \right] \sin n\pi x.$$

The initial condition  $v(x, 0) = 0$  implies

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left[ -\frac{2n\pi}{n^4\pi^4 + 1} + C_n \right] \sin n\pi x = 0$$

so that  $C_n = 2n\pi/(n^4\pi^4 + 1)$ . Therefore

$$\begin{aligned} v(x, t) &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left[ -\frac{2n^2\pi^2 \cos t + 2 \sin t}{n\pi(n^4\pi^4 + 1)} + \frac{2n\pi}{n^4\pi^4 + 1} e^{-n^2\pi^2 t} \right] \sin n\pi x \\ &= \frac{2}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left[ \frac{n^2\pi^2 e^{-n^2\pi^2 t} - n^2\pi^2 \cos t - \sin t}{n(n^4\pi^4 + 1)} \right] \sin n\pi x \end{aligned}$$

and

$$u(x, t) = v(x, t) + \psi(x, t) = (1-x) \sin t + \frac{2}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left[ \frac{n^2\pi^2 e^{-n^2\pi^2 t} - n^2\pi^2 \cos t - \sin t}{n(n^4\pi^4 + 1)} \right] \sin n\pi x.$$

18. To match this problem to (1) in the text we identify  $k = 1$ ,  $L = 1$ ,  $F(x, t) = 2t + 3tx$ ,  $u_0(t) = t^2$ ,  $u_1(t) = 1$ , and  $f(x) = x^2$ . To construct  $\psi(x, t)$  we use

$$\psi(x, t) = u_0(t) + \frac{x}{L} [u_1(t) - u_0(t)] = x + (1-x)t^2,$$

so  $G(x, t) = F(x, t) - \psi_t(x, t) = 2t + 3tx - 2(1-x)t = 5tx$ . Then the substitution

$$u(x, t) = v(x, t) + \psi(x, t) = v(x, t) + x + (1-x)t^2$$

leads to the boundary-value problem

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2} + 5tx &= \frac{\partial v}{\partial t}, \quad 0 < x < 1, \quad t > 0 \\ v(0, t) &= 0, \quad v(1, t) = 0, \quad t > 0 \\ v(x, 0) &= x^2 - x, \quad 0 < x < 1. \end{aligned}$$

The eigenvalues and eigenfunctions of the Sturm-Liouville problem

$$X'' + \lambda X = 0, \quad X(0) = 0, \quad X(1) = 0$$

are  $\lambda_n = \alpha_n^2 = n^2\pi^2$  and  $\sin n\pi x$ ,  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . With  $G(x, t) = 5tx$  we assume for fixed  $t$  that  $v$  and  $G$  can be written as Fourier sine series:

$$v(x, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} v_n(t) \sin n\pi x$$

and

$$G(x, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} G_n(t) \sin n\pi x.$$

### 13.6 Nonhomogeneous Equations and Boundary Conditions

By treating  $t$  as a parameter, the coefficients  $G_n$  can be computed:

$$G_n(t) = \frac{2}{1} \int_0^1 5tx \sin n\pi x dx = 10t \int_0^1 x \sin n\pi x dx = \frac{10t}{n\pi} (-1)^{n+1}.$$

Hence

$$5tx = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+1} \frac{10t}{n\pi} \sin n\pi x.$$

Now, using the series representation for  $v(x, t)$ , we have

$$\frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} v_n(t) (-n^2 \pi^2) \sin n\pi x \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial v}{\partial t} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} v'_n(t) \sin n\pi x.$$

Writing the partial differential equation as  $v_t - v_{xx} = 5tx$  and using the above results we have

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} [v'_n(t) + n^2 \pi^2 v_n(t)] \sin n\pi x = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+1} \frac{10t}{n\pi} \sin n\pi x.$$

Equating coefficients we get

$$v'_n(t) + n^2 \pi^2 v_n(t) = (-1)^{n+1} \frac{10t}{n\pi}.$$

For each  $n$  this is a linear first-order differential equation whose general solution is

$$v_n(t) = 10(-1)^{n+1} \frac{n^2 \pi^2 t - 1}{n^5 \pi^5} + C_n e^{-n^2 \pi^2 t}.$$

Thus

$$v(x, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left[ 10(-1)^{n+1} \frac{n^2 \pi^2 t - 1}{n^5 \pi^5} + C_n e^{-n^2 \pi^2 t} \right] \sin n\pi x.$$

The initial condition  $v(x, 0) = x^2 - x$  implies

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left[ 10(-1)^{n+1} \frac{-1}{n^5 \pi^5} + C_n \right] \sin n\pi x = x^2 - x.$$

Thinking of  $x^2 - x$  as a Fourier sine series with coefficients  $2 \int_0^1 (x^2 - x) \sin n\pi x dx = [4(-1)^n - 4]/n^3 \pi^3$  we equate coefficients to obtain

$$\frac{10(-1)^n}{n^5 \pi^5} + C_n = \frac{4(-1)^n - 4}{n^3 \pi^3}$$

so

$$C_n = \frac{4(-1)^n - 4}{n^3 \pi^3} - \frac{10(-1)^n}{n^5 \pi^5}.$$

Therefore

$$v(x, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left[ 10(-1)^{n+1} \frac{n^2 \pi^2 t - 1}{n^5 \pi^5} + \left( \frac{4(-1)^n - 4}{n^3 \pi^3} - \frac{10(-1)^n}{n^5 \pi^5} \right) e^{-n^2 \pi^2 t} \right] \sin n\pi x$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} u(x, t) &= v(x, t) + \psi(x, t) \\ &= x + (1-x)t^2 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left[ 10(-1)^{n+1} \frac{n^2 \pi^2 t - 1}{n^5 \pi^5} + \left( \frac{4(-1)^n - 4}{n^3 \pi^3} - \frac{10(-1)^n}{n^5 \pi^5} \right) e^{-n^2 \pi^2 t} \right] \sin n\pi x. \end{aligned}$$

- 19.** After a long period of time we would intuitively expect the temperature at the center of the rod to be approximately equal to the average value of the temperatures at the ends of the rod. To prove this we note that as

## 13.6 Nonhomogeneous Equations and Boundary Conditions

$t$  becomes large,  $u(x, t)$  approaches  $\psi(x)$ , where  $\psi(x) = u_0 + (x/L)[u_1 - u_0]$  (*this is (12) in this section of the text*). The result follows from

$$\psi\left(\frac{L}{2}\right) = u_0 + \frac{1}{2}[u_1 - u_0] = \frac{1}{2}(u_0 + u_1).$$

20. In the general case the associated Sturm-Liouville problem is

$$X'' + \lambda X = 0, \quad X'(0) = 0, \quad X'(L) = 0$$

with eigenvalues and eigenfunctions  $\lambda_0 = 0$ ,  $X_0 = 1$ , and  $\lambda_n = n^2\pi^2/L^2$ ,  $X_n = \cos n\pi x/L$ ,  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . The entire set of eigenfunctions can be written as  $X_n = \cos n\pi x/L$ ,  $n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ , which serves as the basis for the Fourier cosine series. Hence, we assume in this problem that

$$u(x, t) = \frac{1}{2} u_0(t) + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n(t) \cos \frac{n\pi}{L} x$$

and

$$F(x, t) = \frac{1}{2} F_0(t) + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} F_n(t) \cos \frac{n\pi}{L} x.$$

Taking  $k = 1$ ,  $L = 1$ ,  $F(x, t) = tx$ , and  $f(x) = 0$  we have

$$u(x, t) = \frac{1}{2} u_0(t) + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n(t) \cos n\pi x$$

and

$$F(x, t) = \frac{1}{2} F_0(t) + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} F_n(t) \cos n\pi x.$$

By treating  $t$  as a parameter, the coefficients  $F_n$  can be computed:

$$\begin{aligned} F_0(t) &= 2 \int_0^1 tx \, dx = t \\ F_n(t) &= 2 \int_0^1 tx \cos n\pi x \, dx = 2t \int_0^1 x \cos n\pi x \, dx = 2t \frac{(-1)^n - 1}{n^2\pi^2}. \end{aligned}$$

Hence

$$tx = \frac{1}{2} t + 2t \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n - 1}{n^2\pi^2} \cos n\pi x.$$

Now, using the series representation for  $u(x, t)$ , we have

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n(t)(-n^2\pi^2) \cos n\pi x \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} = \frac{1}{2} u'_0(t) + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u'_n(t) \cos n\pi x.$$

Writing the partial differential equation as  $u_t - u_{xx} = tx$  and using the above results we have

$$\frac{1}{2} u'_0(t) + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} [u'_n(t) + n^2\pi^2 u_n(t)] \cos n\pi x = \frac{1}{2} t + 2t \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n - 1}{n^2\pi^2} \cos n\pi x.$$

Equating coefficients we get

$$u'_0(t) = t \quad \text{and} \quad u'_n(t) + n^2\pi^2 u_n(t) = 2t \frac{(-1)^n - 1}{n^2\pi^2}.$$

From the first equation we obtain  $u_0(t) = \frac{1}{2} t^2 + C_0$ . The second equation is a linear, first-order differential equation whose general solution is

$$u_n(t) = 2 \left( \frac{(-1)^n - 1}{n^2\pi^2} \right) \left( \frac{n^2\pi^2 t - 1}{n^4\pi^4} \right) + C_n e^{-n^2\pi^2 t}.$$

Thus

$$u(x, t) = \frac{1}{4}t^2 + \frac{1}{2}C_0 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left[ 2 \left( \frac{(-1)^n - 1}{n^2\pi^2} \right) \left( \frac{n^2\pi^2t - 1}{n^4\pi^4} \right) + C_n e^{-n^2\pi^2t} \right] \cos n\pi x.$$

The initial condition  $u(x, 0) = 0$  implies

$$\frac{1}{2}C_0 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left[ 2 \left( \frac{(-1)^n - 1}{n^2\pi^2} \right) \left( \frac{-1}{n^4\pi^4} \right) + C_n \right] \cos n\pi x = \frac{1}{2}C_0 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left[ 2 \frac{1 - (-1)^n}{n^6\pi^6} + C_n \right] \cos n\pi x = 0$$

so that

$$C_0 = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad C_n = 2 \frac{(-1)^n - 1}{n^6\pi^6}.$$

Therefore

$$\begin{aligned} u(x, t) &= \frac{1}{4}t^2 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left[ 2 \left( \frac{(-1)^n - 1}{n^2\pi^2} \right) \left( \frac{n^2\pi^2t - 1}{n^4\pi^4} \right) + 2 \frac{(-1)^n - 1}{n^6\pi^6} e^{-n^2\pi^2t} \right] \cos n\pi x \\ &= \frac{1}{4}t^2 + \frac{2}{\pi^6} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left[ \frac{[(-1)^n - 1][n^2\pi^2t - 1 + e^{-n^2\pi^2t}]}{n^6} \right] \cos n\pi x. \end{aligned}$$

## EXERCISES 13.7

### Orthogonal Series Expansions

- Referring to Example 1 in the text we have

$$X(x) = c_1 \cos \alpha x + c_2 \sin \alpha x$$

and

$$T(t) = c_3 e^{-k\alpha^2 t}.$$

From  $X'(0) = 0$  (since the left end of the rod is insulated), we find  $c_2 = 0$ . Then  $X(x) = c_1 \cos \alpha x$  and the other boundary condition  $X'(1) = -hX(1)$  implies

$$-\alpha \sin \alpha + h \cos \alpha = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad \cot \alpha = \frac{\alpha}{h}.$$

Denoting the consecutive positive roots of this latter equation by  $\alpha_n$  for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ , we have

$$u(x, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n e^{-k\alpha_n^2 t} \cos \alpha_n x.$$

From the initial condition  $u(x, 0) = 1$  we obtain

$$1 = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \cos \alpha_n x$$

### 13.7 Orthogonal Series Expansions

and

$$\begin{aligned}
A_n &= \frac{\int_0^1 \cos \alpha_n x \, dx}{\int_0^1 \cos^2 \alpha_n x \, dx} = \frac{\sin \alpha_n / \alpha_n}{\frac{1}{2} \left[ 1 + \frac{1}{2\alpha_n} \sin 2\alpha_n \right]} \\
&= \frac{2 \sin \alpha_n}{\alpha_n \left[ 1 + \frac{1}{\alpha_n} \sin \alpha_n \cos \alpha_n \right]} = \frac{2 \sin \alpha_n}{\alpha_n \left[ 1 + \frac{1}{h\alpha_n} \sin \alpha_n (\alpha_n \sin \alpha_n) \right]} \\
&= \frac{2h \sin \alpha_n}{\alpha_n [h + \sin^2 \alpha_n]}.
\end{aligned}$$

The solution is

$$u(x, t) = 2h \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\sin \alpha_n}{\alpha_n (h + \sin^2 \alpha_n)} e^{-k\alpha_n^2 t} \cos \alpha_n x.$$

2. Substituting  $u(x, t) = v(x, t) + \psi(x)$  into the partial differential equation gives

$$k \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2} + k\psi'' = \frac{\partial v}{\partial t}.$$

This equation will be homogeneous if  $\psi''(x) = 0$  or  $\psi(x) = c_1 x + c_2$ . The boundary condition  $u(0, t) = 0$  implies  $\psi(0) = 0$  which implies  $c_2 = 0$ . Thus  $\psi(x) = c_1 x$ . Using the second boundary condition we obtain

$$-\left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial x} + \psi'\right) \Big|_{x=1} = -h[v(1, t) + \psi(1) - u_0],$$

which will be homogeneous when

$$-\psi'(1) = -h\psi(1) + hu_0.$$

Since  $\psi(1) = \psi'(1) = c_1$  we have  $-c_1 = -hc_1 + hu_0$  and  $c_1 = hu_0/(h-1)$ . Thus

$$\psi(x) = \frac{hu_0}{h-1} x.$$

The new boundary-value problem is

$$\begin{aligned}
k \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2} &= \frac{\partial v}{\partial t}, \quad 0 < x < 1, \quad t > 0 \\
v(0, t) &= 0, \quad \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \Big|_{x=1} = -hv(1, t), \quad h > 0, \quad t > 0 \\
v(x, 0) &= f(x) - \frac{hu_0}{h-1} x, \quad 0 < x < 1.
\end{aligned}$$

Referring to Example 1 in the text we see that

$$v(x, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n e^{-k\alpha_n^2 t} \sin \alpha_n x$$

and

$$u(x, t) = v(x, t) + \psi(x) = \frac{hu_0}{h-1} x + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n e^{-k\alpha_n^2 t} \sin \alpha_n x$$

where

$$f(x) - \frac{hu_0}{h-1} x = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \sin \alpha_n x$$

and  $\alpha_n$  is a solution of  $\alpha_n \cos \alpha_n = -h \sin \alpha_n$ . The coefficients are

$$\begin{aligned} A_n &= \frac{\int_0^1 [f(x) - hu_0x/(h-1)] \sin \alpha_n x dx}{\int_0^1 \sin^2 \alpha_n x dx} = \frac{\int_0^1 [f(x) - hu_0x/(h-1)] \sin \alpha_n x dx}{\frac{1}{2} \left[ 1 - \frac{1}{2\alpha_n} \sin 2\alpha_n \right]} \\ &= \frac{2 \int_0^1 [f(x) - hu_0x/(h-1)] \sin \alpha_n x dx}{1 - \frac{1}{\alpha_n} \sin \alpha_n \cos \alpha_n} = \frac{2 \int_0^1 [f(x) - hu_0x/(h-1)] \sin \alpha_n x dx}{1 - \frac{1}{h\alpha_n} (h \sin \alpha_n) \cos \alpha_n} \\ &= \frac{2 \int_0^1 [f(x) - hu_0x/(h-1)] \sin \alpha_n x dx}{1 - \frac{1}{h\alpha_n} (-\alpha_n \cos \alpha_n) \cos \alpha_n} = \frac{2h}{h + \cos^2 \alpha_n} \int_0^1 \left[ f(x) - \frac{hu_0}{h-1} x \right] \sin \alpha_n x dx. \end{aligned}$$

3. Separating variables in Laplace's equation gives

$$\begin{aligned} X'' + \alpha^2 X &= 0 \\ Y'' - \alpha^2 Y &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

and

$$X(x) = c_1 \cos \alpha x + c_2 \sin \alpha x$$

$$Y(y) = c_3 \cosh \alpha y + c_4 \sinh \alpha y.$$

From  $u(0, y) = 0$  we obtain  $X(0) = 0$  and  $c_1 = 0$ . From  $u_x(a, y) = -hu(a, y)$  we obtain  $X'(a) = -hX(a)$  and

$$\alpha \cos \alpha a = -h \sin \alpha a \quad \text{or} \quad \tan \alpha a = -\frac{\alpha}{h}.$$

Let  $\alpha_n$ , where  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ , be the consecutive positive roots of this equation. From  $u(x, 0) = 0$  we obtain  $Y(0) = 0$  and  $c_3 = 0$ . Thus

$$u(x, y) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \sinh \alpha_n y \sin \alpha_n x.$$

Now

$$f(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \sinh \alpha_n b \sin \alpha_n x$$

and

$$A_n \sinh \alpha_n b = \frac{\int_0^a f(x) \sin \alpha_n x dx}{\int_0^a \sin^2 \alpha_n x dx}.$$

Since

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^a \sin^2 \alpha_n x dx &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ a - \frac{1}{2\alpha_n} \sin 2\alpha_n a \right] = \frac{1}{2} \left[ a - \frac{1}{\alpha_n} \sin \alpha_n a \cos \alpha_n a \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ a - \frac{1}{h\alpha_n} (h \sin \alpha_n a) \cos \alpha_n a \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ a - \frac{1}{h\alpha_n} (-\alpha_n \cos \alpha_n a) \cos \alpha_n a \right] = \frac{1}{2h} [ah + \cos^2 \alpha_n a], \end{aligned}$$

we have

$$A_n = \frac{2h}{\sinh \alpha_n b [ah + \cos^2 \alpha_n a]} \int_0^a f(x) \sin \alpha_n x dx.$$

4. Letting  $u(x, y) = X(x)Y(y)$  and separating variables gives

$$X''Y + XY'' = 0.$$

The boundary conditions

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \Big|_{y=0} = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \Big|_{y=1} = -hu(x, 1)$$

### 13.7 Orthogonal Series Expansions

correspond to

$$X(x)Y'(0) = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad X(x)Y'(1) = -hX(x)Y(1)$$

or

$$Y'(0) = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad Y'(1) = -hY(1).$$

Since these homogeneous boundary conditions are in terms of  $Y$ , we separate the differential equation as

$$\frac{X''}{X} = -\frac{Y''}{Y} = \alpha^2.$$

Then

$$Y'' + \alpha^2 Y = 0$$

and

$$X'' - \alpha^2 X = 0$$

have solutions

$$Y(y) = c_1 \cos \alpha y + c_2 \sin \alpha y$$

and

$$X(x) = c_3 e^{-\alpha x} + c_4 e^{\alpha x}.$$

We use exponential functions in the solution of  $X(x)$  since the interval over which  $X$  is defined is infinite. (See the informal rule given in Section 12.5 of the text that discusses when to use the exponential form and when to use the hyperbolic form of the solution of  $y'' - \alpha^2 y = 0$ .) Now,  $Y'(0) = 0$  implies  $c_2 = 0$ , so  $Y(y) = c_1 \cos \alpha y$ . Since  $Y'(y) = -c_1 \alpha \sin \alpha y$ , the boundary condition  $Y'(1) = -hY(1)$  implies

$$-c_1 \alpha \sin \alpha = -hc_1 \cos \alpha \quad \text{or} \quad \cot \alpha = \frac{\alpha}{h}.$$

Consideration of the graphs of  $f(\alpha) = \cot \alpha$  and  $g(\alpha) = \alpha/h$  show that  $\cos \alpha = \alpha h$  has an infinite number of roots. The consecutive positive roots  $\alpha_n$  for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ , are the eigenvalues of the problem. The corresponding eigenfunctions are  $Y_n(y) = c_1 \cos \alpha_n y$ . The condition  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} u(x, y) = 0$  is equivalent to  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} X(x) = 0$ . Thus  $c_4 = 0$  and  $X(x) = c_3 e^{-\alpha x}$ . Therefore

$$u_n(x, y) = X_n(x)Y_n(y) = A_n e^{-\alpha_n x} \cos \alpha_n y$$

and by the superposition principle

$$u(x, y) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n e^{-\alpha_n x} \cos \alpha_n y.$$

[It is easily shown that there are no eigenvalues corresponding to  $\alpha = 0$ .] Finally, the condition  $u(0, y) = u_0$  implies

$$u_0 = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \cos \alpha_n y.$$

This is not a Fourier cosine series since the coefficients  $\alpha_n$  of  $y$  are not integer multiples of  $\pi/p$ , where  $p = 1$  in this problem. The functions  $\cos \alpha_n y$  are however orthogonal since they are eigenfunctions of the Sturm-Liouville problem

$$Y'' + \alpha^2 Y = 0,$$

$$Y'(0) = 0$$

$$Y'(1) + hY(1) = 0,$$

with weight function  $p(x) = 1$ . Thus we find

$$A_n = \frac{\int_0^1 u_0 \cos \alpha_n y dy}{\int_0^1 \cos^2 \alpha_n y dy}.$$

Now

$$\int_0^1 u_0 \cos \alpha_n y dy = \frac{u_0}{\alpha_n} \sin \alpha_n y \Big|_0^1 = \frac{u_0}{\alpha_n} \sin \alpha_n$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^1 \cos^2 \alpha_n y dy &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 (1 + \cos 2\alpha_n y) dy = \frac{1}{2} \left[ y + \frac{1}{2\alpha_n} \sin 2\alpha_n y \right]_0^1 \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ 1 + \frac{1}{2\alpha_n} \sin 2\alpha_n \right] = \frac{1}{2} \left[ 1 + \frac{1}{\alpha_n} \sin \alpha_n \cos \alpha_n \right]. \end{aligned}$$

Since  $\cot \alpha = \alpha/h$ ,

$$\frac{\cos \alpha}{\alpha} = \frac{\sin \alpha}{h}$$

and

$$\int_0^1 \cos^2 \alpha_n y dy = \frac{1}{2} \left[ 1 + \frac{\sin^2 \alpha_n}{h} \right].$$

Then

$$A_n = \frac{\frac{u_0}{\alpha_n} \sin \alpha_n}{\frac{1}{2} \left[ 1 + \frac{1}{h} \sin^2 \alpha_n \right]} = \frac{2hu_0 \sin \alpha_n}{\alpha_n (h + \sin^2 \alpha_n)}$$

and

$$u(x, y) = 2hu_0 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\sin \alpha_n}{\alpha_n (h + \sin^2 \alpha_n)} e^{-\alpha_n x} \cos \alpha_n y$$

where  $\alpha_n$  for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$  are the consecutive positive roots of  $\cot \alpha = \alpha/h$ .

5. The boundary-value problem is

$$\begin{aligned} k \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} &= \frac{\partial u}{\partial t}, \quad 0 < x < L, \quad t > 0, \\ u(0, t) &= 0, \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \Big|_{x=L} = 0, \quad t > 0, \\ u(x, 0) &= f(x), \quad 0 < x < L. \end{aligned}$$

Separation of variables leads to

$$X'' + \alpha^2 X = 0$$

$$T' + k\alpha^2 T = 0$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} X(x) &= c_1 \cos \alpha x + c_2 \sin \alpha x \\ T(t) &= c_3 e^{-k\alpha^2 t}. \end{aligned}$$

From  $X(0) = 0$  we find  $c_1 = 0$ . From  $X'(L) = 0$  we obtain  $\cos \alpha L = 0$  and

$$\alpha = \frac{\pi(2n-1)}{2L}, \quad n = 1, 2, 3, \dots.$$

Thus

$$u(x, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n e^{-k(2n-1)^2 \pi^2 t / 4L^2} \sin \left( \frac{2n-1}{2L} \right) \pi x$$

### 13.7 Orthogonal Series Expansions

where

$$A_n = \frac{\int_0^L f(x) \sin\left(\frac{2n-1}{2L}\pi x\right) dx}{\int_0^L \sin^2\left(\frac{2n-1}{2L}\pi x\right) dx} = \frac{2}{L} \int_0^L f(x) \sin\left(\frac{2n-1}{2L}\pi x\right) dx.$$

6. Substituting  $u(x, t) = v(x, t) + \psi(x)$  into the partial differential equation gives

$$a^2 \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2} + \psi''(x) = \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial t^2}.$$

This equation will be homogeneous if  $\psi''(x) = 0$  or  $\psi(x) = c_1 x + c_2$ . The boundary condition  $u(0, t) = 0$  implies  $\psi(0) = 0$  which implies  $c_2 = 0$ . Thus  $\psi(x) = c_1 x$ . Using the second boundary condition, we obtain

$$E \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} + \psi' \right) \Big|_{x=L} = F_0,$$

which will be homogeneous when

$$E\psi'(L) = F_0.$$

Since  $\psi'(x) = c_1$  we conclude that  $c_1 = F_0/E$  and

$$\psi(x) = \frac{F_0}{E}x.$$

The new boundary-value problem is

$$\begin{aligned} a^2 \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2} &= \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial t^2}, \quad 0 < x < L, \quad t > 0 \\ v(0, t) &= 0, \quad \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \Big|_{x=L} = 0, \quad t > 0, \\ v(x, 0) &= -\frac{F_0}{E}x, \quad \frac{\partial v}{\partial t} \Big|_{t=0} = 0, \quad 0 < x < L. \end{aligned}$$

Referring to Example 2 in the text we see that

$$v(x, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \cos a \left( \frac{2n-1}{2L} \right) \pi t \sin \left( \frac{2n-1}{2L} \right) \pi x$$

where

$$-\frac{F_0}{E}x = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \sin \left( \frac{2n-1}{2L} \right) \pi x$$

and

$$A_n = \frac{-F_0 \int_0^L x \sin\left(\frac{2n-1}{2L}\pi x\right) dx}{E \int_0^L \sin^2\left(\frac{2n-1}{2L}\pi x\right) dx} = \frac{8F_0 L (-1)^n}{E \pi^2 (2n-1)^2}.$$

Thus

$$u(x, t) = v(x, t) + \psi(x) = \frac{F_0}{E}x + \frac{8F_0 L}{E \pi^2} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{(2n-1)^2} \cos a \left( \frac{2n-1}{2L} \right) \pi t \sin \left( \frac{2n-1}{2L} \right) \pi x.$$

7. Separation of variables leads to

$$Y'' + \alpha^2 Y = 0$$

$$X'' - \alpha^2 X = 0$$

and

$$Y(y) = c_1 \cos \alpha y + c_2 \sin \alpha y$$

$$X(x) = c_3 \cosh \alpha x + c_4 \sinh \alpha x.$$

From  $Y(0) = 0$  we find  $c_1 = 0$ . From  $Y'(1) = 0$  we obtain  $\cos \alpha = 0$  and

$$\alpha = \frac{\pi(2n-1)}{2}, \quad n = 1, 2, 3, \dots.$$

Thus

$$Y(y) = c_2 \sin\left(\frac{2n-1}{2}\right) \pi y.$$

From  $X'(0) = 0$  we find  $c_4 = 0$ . Then

$$u(x, y) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \cosh\left(\frac{2n-1}{2}\right) \pi x \sin\left(\frac{2n-1}{2}\right) \pi y$$

where

$$u_0 = u(1, y) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \cosh\left(\frac{2n-1}{2}\right) \pi \sin\left(\frac{2n-1}{2}\right) \pi y$$

and

$$A_n \cosh\left(\frac{2n-1}{2}\right) \pi = \frac{\int_0^1 u_0 \sin\left(\frac{2n-1}{2}\right) \pi y dy}{\int_0^1 \sin^2\left(\frac{2n-1}{2}\right) \pi y dy} = \frac{4u_0}{(2n-1)\pi}.$$

Thus

$$u(x, y) = \frac{4u_0}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2n-1) \cosh\left(\frac{2n-1}{2}\right) \pi} \cosh\left(\frac{2n-1}{2}\right) \pi x \sin\left(\frac{2n-1}{2}\right) \pi y.$$

8. The boundary-value problem is

$$\begin{aligned} k \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} &= \frac{\partial u}{\partial t}, \quad 0 < x < 1, \quad t > 0 \\ \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \Big|_{x=0} &= hu(0, t), \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \Big|_{x=1} = -hu(1, t), \quad h > 0, \quad t > 0, \\ u(x, 0) &= f(x), \quad 0 < x < 1. \end{aligned}$$

Referring to Example 1 in the text we have

$$X(x) = c_1 \cos \alpha x + c_2 \sin \alpha x \quad \text{and} \quad T(t) = c_3 e^{-k\alpha^2 t}.$$

Applying the boundary conditions, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} X'(0) &= hX(0) \\ X'(1) &= -hX(1) \end{aligned}$$

or

$$\alpha c_2 = hc_1$$

$$-\alpha c_1 \sin \alpha + \alpha c_2 \cos \alpha = -hc_1 \cos \alpha - hc_2 \sin \alpha.$$

Choosing  $c_1 = \alpha$  and  $c_2 = h$  (to satisfy the first equation above) we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} -\alpha^2 \sin \alpha + h\alpha \cos \alpha &= -h\alpha \cos \alpha - h^2 \sin \alpha \\ 2h\alpha \cos \alpha &= (\alpha^2 - h^2) \sin \alpha. \end{aligned}$$

The eigenvalues  $\alpha_n$  are the consecutive positive roots of

$$\tan \alpha = \frac{2h\alpha}{\alpha^2 - h^2}.$$

Then

$$u(x, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n e^{-k\alpha_n^2 t} (\alpha_n \cos \alpha_n x + h \sin \alpha_n x)$$

### 13.7 Orthogonal Series Expansions

where

$$f(x) = u(x, 0) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n (\alpha_n \cos \alpha_n x + h \sin \alpha_n x)$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} A_n &= \frac{\int_0^1 f(x)(\alpha_n \cos \alpha_n x + h \sin \alpha_n x) dx}{\int_0^1 (\alpha_n \cos \alpha_n x + h \sin \alpha_n x)^2 dx} \\ &= \frac{2}{\alpha_n^2 + 2h + h^2} \int_0^1 f(x)(\alpha_n \cos \alpha_n x + h \sin \alpha_n x) dx. \end{aligned}$$

[Note: the evaluation and simplification of the integral in the denominator requires the use of the relationship  $(\alpha^2 - h^2) \sin \alpha = 2h\alpha \cos \alpha$ .]

9. The eigenfunctions of the associated homogeneous boundary-value problem are  $\sin \alpha_n x$ ,  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ , where the  $\alpha_n$  are the consecutive positive roots of  $\tan \alpha = -\alpha$ . We assume that

$$u(x, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n(t) \sin \alpha_n x \quad \text{and} \quad x e^{-2t} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} F_n(t) \sin \alpha_n x.$$

Then

$$F_n(t) = \frac{e^{-2t} \int_0^1 x \sin \alpha_n x dx}{\int_0^1 \sin^2 \alpha_n x dx}.$$

Since  $\alpha_n \cos \alpha_n = -\sin \alpha_n$  and

$$\int_0^1 \sin^2 \alpha_n x dx = \frac{1}{2} \left[ 1 - \frac{1}{2\alpha_n} \sin 2\alpha_n \right],$$

we have

$$\begin{aligned} e^{-2t} \int_0^1 x \sin \alpha_n x dx &= e^{-2t} \left( \frac{\sin \alpha_n - \alpha_n \cos \alpha_n}{\alpha_n^2} \right) = \frac{2 \sin \alpha_n}{\alpha_n^2} e^{-2t} \\ \int_0^1 \sin^2 \alpha_n x dx &= \frac{1}{2} [1 + \cos^2 \alpha_n] \end{aligned}$$

and so

$$F_n(t) = \frac{4 \sin \alpha_n}{\alpha_n^2 (1 + \cos^2 \alpha_n)} e^{-2t}.$$

Substituting the assumptions into  $u_t - ku_{xx} = xe^{-2t}$  and equating coefficients leads to the linear first-order differential equation

$$u'_n(t) + k\alpha_n^2 u(t) = \frac{4 \sin \alpha_n}{\alpha_n^2 (1 + \cos^2 \alpha_n)} e^{-2t}$$

whose solution is

$$u_n(t) = \frac{4 \sin \alpha_n}{\alpha_n^2 (1 + \cos^2 \alpha_n) (k\alpha_n^2 - 2)} e^{-2t} + C_n e^{-k\alpha_n^2 t}.$$

From

$$u(x, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left[ \frac{4 \sin \alpha_n}{\alpha_n^2 (1 + \cos^2 \alpha_n) (k\alpha_n^2 - 2)} e^{-2t} + C_n e^{-k\alpha_n^2 t} \right] \sin \alpha_n x$$

and the initial condition  $u(x, 0) = 0$  we see

$$C_n = -\frac{4 \sin \alpha_n}{\alpha_n^2 (1 + \cos^2 \alpha_n) (k\alpha_n^2 - 2)}.$$

The formal solution of the original problem is then

$$u(x, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{4 \sin \alpha_n}{\alpha_n^2 (1 + \cos^2 \alpha_n) (k\alpha_n^2 - 2)} (e^{-2t} - e^{-k\alpha_n^2 t}) \sin \alpha_n x.$$

10. (a) Using  $u = XT$  and separation constant  $-\lambda = \alpha^4$  we find

$$X^{(4)} - \alpha^4 X = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad X(x) = c_1 \cos \alpha x + c_2 \sin \alpha x + c_3 \cosh \alpha x + c_4 \sinh \alpha x.$$

Since  $u = XT$  the boundary conditions become

$$X(0) = 0, \quad X'(0) = 0, \quad X''(1) = 0, \quad X'''(1) = 0.$$

Now  $X(0) = 0$  implies  $c_1 + c_3 = 0$ , while  $X'(0) = 0$  implies  $c_2 + c_4 = 0$ . Thus

$$X(x) = c_1 \cos \alpha x + c_2 \sin \alpha x - c_1 \cosh \alpha x - c_2 \sinh \alpha x.$$

The boundary condition  $X''(1) = 0$  implies

$$-c_1 \cos \alpha - c_2 \sin \alpha - c_1 \cosh \alpha - c_2 \sinh \alpha = 0$$

while the boundary condition  $X'''(1) = 0$  implies

$$c_1 \sin \alpha - c_2 \cos \alpha - c_1 \sinh \alpha - c_2 \cosh \alpha = 0.$$

We then have the system of two equations in two unknowns

$$\begin{aligned} (\cos \alpha + \cosh \alpha)c_1 + (\sin \alpha + \sinh \alpha)c_2 &= 0 \\ (\sin \alpha - \sinh \alpha)c_1 - (\cos \alpha + \cosh \alpha)c_2 &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

This homogeneous system will have nontrivial solutions for  $c_1$  and  $c_2$  provided

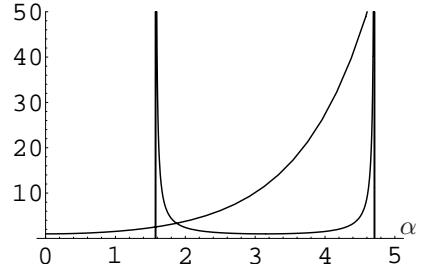
$$\begin{vmatrix} \cos \alpha + \cosh \alpha & \sin \alpha + \sinh \alpha \\ \sin \alpha - \sinh \alpha & -\cos \alpha - \cosh \alpha \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

or

$$-2 - 2 \cos \alpha \cosh \alpha = 0.$$

Thus, the eigenvalues are determined by the equation  $\cos \alpha \cosh \alpha = -1$ .

- (b) Using a computer to graph  $\cosh \alpha$  and  $-1/\cos \alpha = -\sec \alpha$  we see that the first two positive eigenvalues occur near 1.9 and 4.7. Applying Newton's method with these initial values we find that the eigenvalues are  $\alpha_1 = 1.8751$  and  $\alpha_2 = 4.6941$ .



11. (a) In this case the boundary conditions are

$$\begin{aligned} u(0, t) = 0, \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \Big|_{x=0} &= 0 \\ u(1, t) = 0, \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \Big|_{x=1} &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

Separating variables leads to

$$X(x) = c_1 \cos \alpha x + c_2 \sin \alpha x + c_3 \cosh \alpha x + c_4 \sinh \alpha x$$

subject to

$$X(0) = 0, \quad X'(0) = 0, \quad X(1) = 0, \quad \text{and} \quad X'(1) = 0.$$

Now  $X(0) = 0$  implies  $c_1 + c_3 = 0$  while  $X'(0) = 0$  implies  $c_2 + c_4 = 0$ . Thus

$$X(x) = c_1 \cos \alpha x + c_2 \sin \alpha x - c_1 \cosh \alpha x - c_2 \sinh \alpha x.$$

### 13.7 Orthogonal Series Expansions

The boundary condition  $X(1) = 0$  implies

$$c_1 \cos \alpha + c_2 \sin \alpha - c_1 \cosh \alpha - c_2 \sinh \alpha = 0$$

while the boundary condition  $X'(1) = 0$  implies

$$-c_1 \sin \alpha + c_2 \cos \alpha - c_1 \sinh \alpha - c_2 \cosh \alpha = 0.$$

We then have the system of two equations in two unknowns

$$\begin{aligned} (\cos \alpha - \cosh \alpha)c_1 + (\sin \alpha - \sinh \alpha)c_2 &= 0 \\ -(\sin \alpha + \sinh \alpha)c_1 + (\cos \alpha - \cosh \alpha)c_2 &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

This homogeneous system will have nontrivial solutions for  $c_1$  and  $c_2$  provided

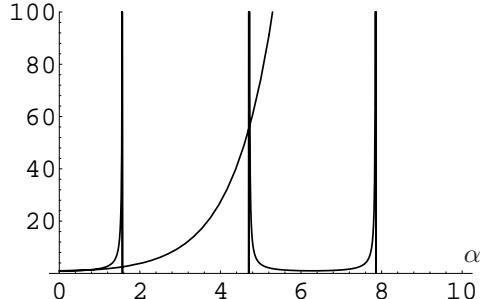
$$\begin{vmatrix} \cos \alpha - \cosh \alpha & \sin \alpha - \sinh \alpha \\ -\sin \alpha - \sinh \alpha & \cos \alpha - \cosh \alpha \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

or

$$2 - 2 \cos \alpha \cosh \alpha = 0.$$

Thus, the eigenvalues are determined by the equation  $\cos \alpha \cosh \alpha = 1$ .

- (b) Using a computer to graph  $\cosh \alpha$  and  $1/\cos \alpha = \sec \alpha$  we see that the first two positive eigenvalues occur near the vertical asymptotes of  $\sec \alpha$ , at  $3\pi/2$  and  $5\pi/2$ . Applying Newton's method with these initial values we find that the eigenvalues are  $\alpha_1 = 4.7300$  and  $\alpha_2 = 7.8532$ .



## EXERCISES 13.8

### Fourier Series in Two Variables

1. This boundary-value problem was solved in Example 1 in the text. Identifying  $b = c = \pi$  and  $f(x, y) = u_0$  we have

$$u(x, y, t) = \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_{mn} e^{-k(m^2+n^2)t} \sin mx \sin ny$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} A_{mn} &= \frac{4}{\pi^2} \int_0^\pi \int_0^\pi u_0 \sin mx \sin ny \, dx \, dy \\ &= \frac{4u_0}{\pi^2} \int_0^\pi \sin mx \, dx \int_0^\pi \sin ny \, dy \\ &= \frac{4u_0}{mn\pi^2} [1 - (-1)^m][1 - (-1)^n]. \end{aligned}$$

2. As shown in Example 1 in the text, separation of variables leads to

$$\begin{aligned} X(x) &= c_1 \cos \alpha x + c_2 \sin \alpha x \\ Y(y) &= c_3 \cos \beta y + c_4 \sin \beta y \end{aligned}$$

and

$$T(t) + c_5 e^{-k(\alpha^2 + \beta^2)t}.$$

The boundary conditions

$$\left. \begin{aligned} u_x(0, y, t) &= 0, & u_x(1, y, t) &= 0 \\ u_y(x, 0, t) &= 0, & u_y(x, 1, t) &= 0 \end{aligned} \right\} \quad \text{imply} \quad \left\{ \begin{aligned} X'(0) &= 0, & X'(1) &= 0 \\ Y'(0) &= 0, & Y'(1) &= 0. \end{aligned} \right.$$

Applying these conditions to

$$X'(x) = -\alpha c_1 \sin \alpha x + \alpha c_2 \cos \alpha x$$

and

$$Y'(y) = -\beta c_3 \sin \beta y + \beta c_4 \cos \beta y$$

gives  $c_2 = c_4 = 0$  and  $\sin \alpha = \sin \beta = 0$ . Then

$$\alpha = m\pi, \quad m = 0, 1, 2, \dots \quad \text{and} \quad \beta = n\pi, \quad n = 0, 1, 2, \dots .$$

By the superposition principle

$$\begin{aligned} u(x, y, t) &= A_{00} + \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} A_{m0} e^{-km^2\pi^2t} \cos m\pi x + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_{0n} e^{-kn^2\pi^2t} \cos n\pi y \\ &\quad + \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_{mn} e^{-k(m^2+n^2)\pi^2t} \cos m\pi x \cos n\pi y. \end{aligned}$$

We now compute the coefficients of the double cosine series: Identifying  $b = c = 1$  and  $f(x, y) = xy$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} A_{00} &= \int_0^1 \int_0^1 xy \, dx \, dy = \int_0^1 \frac{1}{2} x^2 y \Big|_0^1 \, dy = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 y \, dy = \frac{1}{4}, \\ A_{m0} &= 2 \int_0^1 \int_0^1 xy \cos m\pi x \, dx \, dy = 2 \int_0^1 \frac{1}{m^2\pi^2} (\cos m\pi x + m\pi x \sin m\pi x) \Big|_0^1 y \, dy \\ &= 2 \int_0^1 \frac{\cos m\pi - 1}{m^2\pi^2} y \, dy = \frac{\cos m\pi - 1}{m^2\pi^2} = \frac{(-1)^m - 1}{m^2\pi^2}, \\ A_{0n} &= 2 \int_0^1 \int_0^1 xy \cos n\pi y \, dx \, dy = \frac{(-1)^n - 1}{n^2\pi^2}, \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} A_{mn} &= 4 \int_0^1 \int_0^1 xy \cos m\pi x \cos n\pi y \, dx \, dy = 4 \int_0^1 x \cos m\pi x \, dx \int_0^1 y \cos n\pi y \, dy \\ &= 4 \left( \frac{(-1)^m - 1}{m^2\pi^2} \right) \left( \frac{(-1)^n - 1}{n^2\pi^2} \right). \end{aligned}$$

In Problems 3 and 4 we need to solve the partial differential equation

$$a^2 \left( \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} \right) = \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2}.$$

### 13.8 Fourier Series in Two Variables

To separate this equation we try  $u(x, y, t) = X(x)Y(y)T(t)$ :

$$a^2(X''YT + XY''T) = XYT''$$

$$\frac{X''}{X} = -\frac{Y''}{Y} + \frac{T''}{a^2T} = -\alpha^2.$$

Then

$$X'' + \alpha^2X = 0 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{Y''}{Y} = \frac{T''}{a^2T} + \alpha^2 = -\beta^2$$

$$Y'' + \beta^2Y = 0 \quad (2)$$

$$T'' + a^2(\alpha^2 + \beta^2)T = 0. \quad (3)$$

The general solutions of equations (1), (2), and (3) are, respectively,

$$X(x) = c_1 \cos \alpha x + c_2 \sin \alpha x$$

$$Y(y) = c_3 \cos \beta y + c_4 \sin \beta y$$

$$T(t) = c_5 \cos a\sqrt{\alpha^2 + \beta^2}t + c_6 \sin a\sqrt{\alpha^2 + \beta^2}t.$$

3. The conditions  $X(0) = 0$  and  $Y(0) = 0$  give  $c_1 = 0$  and  $c_3 = 0$ . The conditions  $X(\pi) = 0$  and  $Y(\pi) = 0$  yield two sets of eigenvalues:

$$\alpha = m, \quad m = 1, 2, 3, \dots \quad \text{and} \quad \beta = n, \quad n = 1, 2, 3, \dots .$$

A product solution of the partial differential equation that satisfies the boundary conditions is

$$u_{mn}(x, y, t) = \left( A_{mn} \cos a\sqrt{m^2 + n^2}t + B_{mn} \sin a\sqrt{m^2 + n^2}t \right) \sin mx \sin ny.$$

To satisfy the initial conditions we use the superposition principle:

$$u(x, y, t) = \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( A_{mn} \cos a\sqrt{m^2 + n^2}t + B_{mn} \sin a\sqrt{m^2 + n^2}t \right) \sin mx \sin ny.$$

The initial condition  $u_t(x, y, 0) = 0$  implies  $B_{mn} = 0$  and

$$u(x, y, t) = \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_{mn} \cos a\sqrt{m^2 + n^2}t \sin mx \sin ny.$$

At  $t = 0$  we have

$$xy(x - \pi)(y - \pi) = \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_{mn} \sin mx \sin ny.$$

Using (12) and (13) in the text, it follows that

$$\begin{aligned} A_{mn} &= \frac{4}{\pi^2} \int_0^\pi \int_0^\pi xy(x - \pi)(y - \pi) \sin mx \sin ny \, dx \, dy \\ &= \frac{4}{\pi^2} \int_0^\pi x(x - \pi) \sin mx \, dx \int_0^\pi y(y - \pi) \sin ny \, dy \\ &= \frac{16}{m^3 n^3 \pi^2} [(-1)^m - 1][(-1)^n - 1]. \end{aligned}$$

4. The conditions  $X(0) = 0$  and  $Y(0) = 0$  give  $c_1 = 0$  and  $c_3 = 0$ . The conditions  $X(b) = 0$  and  $Y(c) = 0$  yield two sets of eigenvalues

$$\alpha = m\pi/b, \quad m = 1, 2, 3, \dots \quad \text{and} \quad \beta = n\pi/c, \quad n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

A product solution of the partial differential equation that satisfies the boundary conditions is

$$u_{mn}(x, y, t) = (A_{mn} \cos a\omega_{mn}t + B_{mn} \sin a\omega_{mn}t) \sin\left(\frac{m\pi}{b}x\right) \sin\left(\frac{n\pi}{c}y\right),$$

where  $\omega_{mn} = \sqrt{(m\pi/b)^2 + (n\pi/c)^2}$ . To satisfy the initial conditions we use the superposition principle:

$$u(x, y, t) = \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (A_{mn} \cos a\omega_{mn}t + B_{mn} \sin a\omega_{mn}t) \sin\left(\frac{m\pi}{b}x\right) \sin\left(\frac{n\pi}{c}y\right).$$

At  $t = 0$  we have

$$f(x, y) = \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_{mn} \sin\left(\frac{m\pi}{b}x\right) \sin\left(\frac{n\pi}{c}y\right)$$

and

$$g(x, y) = \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} B_{mn} a\omega_{mn} \sin\left(\frac{m\pi}{b}x\right) \sin\left(\frac{n\pi}{c}y\right).$$

Using (12) and (13) in the text, it follows that

$$\begin{aligned} A_{mn} &= \frac{4}{bc} \int_0^c \int_0^b f(x, y) \sin\left(\frac{m\pi}{b}x\right) \sin\left(\frac{n\pi}{c}y\right) dx dy \\ B_{mn} &= \frac{4}{abc\omega_{mn}} \int_0^c \int_0^b g(x, y) \sin\left(\frac{m\pi}{b}x\right) \sin\left(\frac{n\pi}{c}y\right) dx dy. \end{aligned}$$

In Problems 5 and 6 we try  $u(x, y, z) = X(x)Y(y)Z(z)$  to separate Laplace's equation in three dimensions:

$$X''YZ + XY''Z + XYZ'' = 0$$

$$\frac{X''}{X} = -\frac{Y''}{Y} - \frac{Z''}{Z} = -\alpha^2.$$

Then

$$X'' + \alpha^2 X = 0 \tag{4}$$

$$\frac{Y''}{Y} = -\frac{Z''}{Z} + \alpha^2 = -\beta^2 \tag{5}$$

$$Y'' + \beta^2 Y = 0 \tag{5}$$

$$Z'' - (\alpha^2 + \beta^2)Z = 0. \tag{6}$$

The general solutions of equations (4), (5), and (6) are, respectively

$$X(x) = c_1 \cos \alpha x + c_2 \sin \alpha x$$

$$Y(y) = c_3 \cos \beta y + c_4 \sin \beta y$$

$$Z(z) = c_5 \cosh \sqrt{\alpha^2 + \beta^2} z + c_6 \sinh \sqrt{\alpha^2 + \beta^2} z.$$

5. The boundary and initial conditions are

$$u(0, y, z) = 0, \quad u(a, y, z) = 0$$

$$u(x, 0, z) = 0, \quad u(x, b, z) = 0$$

$$u(x, y, 0) = 0, \quad u(x, y, c) = f(x, y).$$

### 13.8 Fourier Series in Two Variables

The conditions  $X(0) = Y(0) = Z(0) = 0$  give  $c_1 = c_3 = c_5 = 0$ . The conditions  $X(a) = 0$  and  $Y(b) = 0$  yield two sets of eigenvalues:

$$\alpha = \frac{m\pi}{a}, \quad m = 1, 2, 3, \dots \quad \text{and} \quad \beta = \frac{n\pi}{b}, \quad n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

By the superposition principle

$$u(x, y, t) = \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_{mn} \sinh \omega_{mn} z \sin \frac{m\pi}{a} x \sin \frac{n\pi}{b} y$$

where

$$\omega_{mn}^2 = \frac{m^2\pi^2}{a^2} + \frac{n^2\pi^2}{b^2}$$

and

$$A_{mn} = \frac{4}{ab \sinh \omega_{mn} c} \int_0^b \int_0^a f(x, y) \sin \frac{m\pi}{a} x \sin \frac{n\pi}{b} y dx dy.$$

**6.** The boundary and initial conditions are

$$\begin{aligned} u(0, y, z) &= 0, & u(a, y, z) &= 0, \\ u(x, 0, z) &= 0, & u(x, b, z) &= 0, \\ u(x, y, 0) &= f(x, y), & u(x, y, c) &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

The conditions  $X(0) = Y(0) = 0$  give  $c_1 = c_3 = 0$ . The conditions  $X(a) = Y(b) = 0$  yield two sets of eigenvalues:

$$\alpha = \frac{m\pi}{a}, \quad m = 1, 2, 3, \dots \quad \text{and} \quad \beta = \frac{n\pi}{b}, \quad n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

Let

$$\omega_{mn}^2 = \frac{m^2\pi^2}{a^2} + \frac{n^2\pi^2}{b^2}.$$

Then the boundary condition  $Z(c) = 0$  gives

$$c_5 \cosh c\omega_{mn} + c_6 \sinh c\omega_{mn} = 0$$

from which we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} Z(z) &= c_5 \left( \cosh w_{mn} z - \frac{\cosh c\omega_{mn}}{\sinh c\omega_{mn}} \sinh \omega z \right) \\ &= \frac{c_5}{\sinh c\omega_{mn}} (\sinh c\omega_{mn} \cosh \omega_{mn} z - \cosh c\omega_{mn} \sinh \omega_{mn} z) = c_{mn} \sinh \omega_{mn} (c - z). \end{aligned}$$

By the superposition principle

$$u(x, y, t) = \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_{mn} \sinh \omega_{mn} (c - z) \sin \frac{m\pi}{a} x \sin \frac{n\pi}{b} y$$

where

$$A_{mn} = \frac{4}{ab \sinh c\omega_{mn}} \int_0^b \int_0^a f(x, y) \sin \frac{m\pi}{a} x \sin \frac{n\pi}{b} y dx dy.$$

**7.** The boundary and initial conditions are

$$\begin{aligned} u(0, y, z) &= 0, & u(1, y, z) &= 0, \\ u(x, 0, z) &= 0, & u(x, 1, z) &= 0, \\ u(x, y, 0) &= -u_0, & u(x, y, 1) &= u_0. \end{aligned}$$

Applying the superposition principle to the solutions in Problems 5 and 6, with  $a = b = c = 1$  and  $f(x, y) = u_0$  in Problem 5 and  $f(x, y) = -u_0$  in Problem 6, we get

$$u(x, y, t) = \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_{mn} [\sinh \omega_{mn} z - \sinh \omega_m(1-z)] \sin m\pi x \sin n\pi y$$

where

$$\omega_{mn}^2 = (m^2 + n^2)\pi^2$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} A_{mn} &= \frac{4}{\sinh \omega_{mn}} \int_0^1 \int_0^1 u_0 \sin m\pi x \sin n\pi y \, dx \, dy = \frac{4u_0}{\sinh \omega_{mn}} \left( \int_0^1 \sin m\pi x \, dx \right) \left( \int_0^1 \sin n\pi y \, dy \right) \\ &= \frac{4u_0}{\sinh \omega_{mn}} \left( \frac{1}{m\pi} [1 - (-1)^m] \right) \left( \frac{1}{n\pi} [1 - (-1)^n] \right) = \frac{4u_0}{mn\pi^2 \sinh \omega_{mn}} [1 - (-1)^m] [1 - (-1)^n]. \end{aligned}$$

## CHAPTER 13 REVIEW EXERCISES

1. Letting  $u(x, y) = X(x) + Y(y)$  we have  $X'Y' = XY$  and

$$\frac{X'}{X} = \frac{Y}{Y'} = -\lambda.$$

If  $\lambda = 0$  then  $X' = 0$  and  $X(x) = c_1$ . also  $Y(y) = 0$  so  $u = 0$ .

If  $\lambda \neq 0$  then  $X' + \lambda X = 0$  and  $Y + (1/\lambda)Y = 0$ . Thus  $X(x) = c_1 e^{-\lambda x}$  and  $Y(y) = c_2 e^{-y/\lambda}$  so

$$u(x, y) = Ae^{(-\lambda x - y/\lambda)}.$$

2. Letting  $u = XY$  we have  $X''Y + XY'' + 2X'Y + 2XY' = 0$  so that  $(X'' + 2X')Y + X(Y'' + 2Y') = 0$ . Separating variables and using the separation constant  $-\lambda$  we obtain

$$\frac{X'' + 2X'}{-X} = \frac{Y'' + 2Y'}{Y} = -\lambda$$

so that

$$X'' + 2X' - \lambda X = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad Y'' + 2Y' + \lambda Y = 0.$$

The corresponding auxiliary equations are  $m^2 + 2m - \lambda = 0$  and  $m^2 + 2m + \lambda$  with solutions  $m = -1 \pm \sqrt{1 + \lambda}$  and  $m = -1 \pm \sqrt{1 - \lambda}$ , respectively. We consider five cases:

- I.**  $\lambda = -1$ : In this case  $X = c_1 e^{-x} + c_2 x e^{-x}$  and  $Y = c_3 e^{(-1+\sqrt{2})y} + c_4 e^{(-1-\sqrt{2})y}$  so that

$$u = (c_1 e^{-x} + c_2 x e^{-x}) (c_3 e^{(-1+\sqrt{2})y} + c_4 e^{(-1-\sqrt{2})y}).$$

- II.**  $\lambda = 1$ : In this case  $X = c_5 e^{(-1+\sqrt{2})x} + c_6 e^{(-1-\sqrt{2})x}$  and  $Y = c_7 e^{-y} + c_8 y e^{-y}$  so that

$$u = (c_5 e^{(-1+\sqrt{2})x} + c_6 e^{(-1-\sqrt{2})x}) (c_7 e^{-y} + c_8 y e^{-y}).$$

## CHAPTER 13 REVIEW EXERCISES

**III.**  $-1 < \lambda < 1$ : Here both  $1 + \lambda$  and  $1 - \lambda$  are positive so

$$u = \left( c_9 e^{(-1+\sqrt{1+\lambda})x} + c_{10} e^{(-1-\sqrt{1+\lambda})x} \right) \left( c_{11} e^{(-1+\sqrt{1-\lambda})y} + c_{12} e^{(-1-\sqrt{1-\lambda})y} \right).$$

**IV.**  $\lambda < -1$ : Here  $1 + \lambda < 0$  and  $1 - \lambda > 0$  so

$$u = e^{-x} (c_{13} \cos \sqrt{-1-\lambda} x + c_{14} \sin \sqrt{-1-\lambda} x) + \left( c_{15} e^{(-1+\sqrt{1-\lambda})y} + c_{16} e^{(-1-\sqrt{1-\lambda})y} \right).$$

**V.**  $\lambda > 1$ : Here  $1 + \lambda > 0$  and  $1 - \lambda < 0$  so

$$u = \left( c_{17} e^{(-1+\sqrt{1+\lambda})x} + c_{18} e^{(-1-\sqrt{1+\lambda})x} \right) + e^{-x} (c_{19} \cos \sqrt{\lambda-1} y + c_{20} \sin \sqrt{\lambda-1} y).$$

- 3.** Substituting  $u(x, t) = v(x, t) + \psi(x)$  into the partial differential equation we obtain

$$k \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2} + k\psi''(x) = \frac{\partial v}{\partial t}.$$

This equation will be homogeneous provided  $\psi$  satisfies

$$k\psi'' = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad \psi = c_1 x + c_2.$$

Considering

$$u(0, t) = v(0, t) + \psi(0) = u_0$$

we set  $\psi(0) = u_0$  so that  $\psi(x) = c_1 x + u_0$ . Now

$$-\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \Big|_{x=\pi} = -\frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \Big|_{x=\pi} - \psi'(x) = v(\pi, t) + \psi(\pi) - u_1$$

is equivalent to

$$\frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \Big|_{x=\pi} + v(\pi, t) = u_1 - \psi'(x) - \psi(\pi) = u_1 - c_1 - (c_1 \pi + u_0),$$

which will be homogeneous when

$$u_1 - c_1 - c_1 \pi - u_0 = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad c_1 = \frac{u_1 - u_0}{1 + \pi}.$$

The steady-state solution is

$$\psi(x) = \left( \frac{u_1 - u_0}{1 + \pi} \right) x + u_0.$$

- 4.** The solution of the problem represents the heat of a thin rod of length  $\pi$ . The left boundary  $x = 0$  is kept at constant temperature  $u_0$  for  $t > 0$ . Heat is lost from the right end of the rod by being in contact with a medium that is held at constant temperature  $u_1$ .

- 5.** The boundary-value problem is

$$a^2 \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2}, \quad 0 < x < 1, \quad t > 0,$$

$$u(0, t) = 0, \quad u(1, t) = 0, \quad t > 0,$$

$$u(x, 0) = 0, \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} \Big|_{t=0} = g(x), \quad 0 < x < 1.$$

From Section 13.4 in the text we see that  $A_n = 0$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} B_n &= \frac{2}{n\pi a} \int_0^1 g(x) \sin n\pi x \, dx = \frac{2}{n\pi a} \int_{1/4}^{3/4} h \sin n\pi x \, dx \\ &= \frac{2h}{n\pi a} \left( -\frac{1}{n\pi} \cos n\pi x \right) \Big|_{1/4}^{3/4} = \frac{2h}{n^2 \pi^2 a} \left( \cos \frac{n\pi}{4} - \cos \frac{3n\pi}{4} \right) \end{aligned}$$

and

$$u(x, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} B_n \sin n\pi at \sin n\pi x.$$

**6.** The boundary-value problem is

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + x^2 &= \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2}, \quad 0 < x < 1, \quad t > 0, \\ u(0, t) &= 1, \quad u(1, t) = 0, \quad t > 0, \\ u(x, 0) &= f(x), \quad u_t(x, 0) = 0, \quad 0 < x < 1. \end{aligned}$$

Substituting  $u(x, t) = v(x, t) + \psi(x)$  into the partial differential equation gives

$$\frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2} + \psi''(x) + x^2 = \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial t^2}.$$

This equation will be homogeneous provided  $\psi''(x) + x^2 = 0$  or

$$\psi(x) = -\frac{1}{12}x^4 + c_1x + c_2.$$

From  $\psi(0) = 1$  and  $\psi(1) = 0$  we obtain  $c_1 = -11/12$  and  $c_2 = 1$ . The new problem is

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2} &= \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial t^2}, \quad 0 < x < 1, \quad t > 0, \\ v(0, t) &= 0, \quad v(1, t) = 0, \quad t > 0, \\ v(x, 0) &= f(x) - \psi(x), \quad v_t(x, 0) = 0, \quad 0 < x < 1. \end{aligned}$$

From Section 13.4 in the text we see that  $B_n = 0$ ,

$$A_n = 2 \int_0^1 [f(x) - \psi(x)] \sin n\pi x \, dx = 2 \int_0^1 \left[ f(x) + \frac{1}{12}x^4 + \frac{11}{12}x - 1 \right] \sin n\pi x \, dx,$$

and

$$v(x, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \cos n\pi t \sin n\pi x.$$

Thus

$$u(x, t) = v(x, t) + \psi(x) = -\frac{1}{12}x^4 - \frac{11}{12}x + 1 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \cos n\pi t \sin n\pi x.$$

**7.** Using  $u = XY$  and  $-\lambda$  as a separation constant leads to

$$X'' - \lambda X = 0,$$

$$X(0) = 0,$$

and

$$Y'' + \lambda Y = 0,$$

$$Y(0) = 0,$$

$$Y(\pi) = 0.$$

This leads to

$$Y = c_4 \sin ny \quad \text{and} \quad X = c_2 \sinh nx$$

for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$  so that

$$u = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \sinh nx \sin ny.$$

## CHAPTER 13 REVIEW EXERCISES

Imposing

$$u(\pi, y) = 50 = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \sinh n\pi \sin ny$$

gives

$$A_n = \frac{100}{n\pi} \frac{1 - (-1)^n}{\sinh n\pi}$$

so that

$$u(x, y) = \frac{100}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1 - (-1)^n}{n \sinh n\pi} \sinh nx \sin ny.$$

8. Using  $u = XY$  and  $-\lambda$  as a separation constant leads to

$$X'' - \lambda X = 0,$$

and

$$Y'' + \lambda Y = 0,$$

$$Y'(0) = 0,$$

$$Y'(\pi) = 0.$$

This leads to

$$Y = c_3 \cos ny \quad \text{and} \quad X = c_2 e^{-nx}$$

for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . In this problem we also have  $\lambda = 0$  is an eigenvalue with corresponding eigenfunctions 1 and 1. Thus

$$u = A_0 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n e^{-nx} \cos ny.$$

Imposing

$$u(0, y) = 50 = A_0 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \cos ny$$

gives

$$A_0 = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi 50 dy = 50$$

and

$$A_n = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi 50 \cos ny dy = 0$$

for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$  so that

$$u(x, y) = 50.$$

9. Using  $u = XY$  and  $-\lambda$  as a separation constant leads to

$$X'' - \lambda X = 0,$$

and

$$Y'' + \lambda Y = 0,$$

$$Y(0) = 0,$$

$$Y(\pi) = 0.$$

Then

$$X = c_1 e^{nx} + c_2 e^{-nx} \quad \text{and} \quad Y = c_3 \cos ny + c_4 \sin ny$$

for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . Since  $u$  must be bounded as  $x \rightarrow \infty$ , we define  $c_1 = 0$ . Also  $Y(0) = 0$  implies  $c_3 = 0$  so

$$u = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n e^{-nx} \sin ny.$$

Imposing

$$u(0, y) = 50 = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \sin ny$$

gives

$$A_n = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} 50 \sin ny dy = \frac{100}{n\pi} [1 - (-1)^n]$$

so that

$$u(x, y) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{100}{n\pi} [1 - (-1)^n] e^{-nx} \sin ny.$$

- 10.** The boundary-value problem is

$$\begin{aligned} k \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} &= \frac{\partial u}{\partial t}, \quad -L < x < L, \quad t > 0, \\ u(-L, t) &= 0, \quad u(L, t) = 0, \quad t > 0, \\ u(x, 0) &= u_0, \quad -L < x < L. \end{aligned}$$

Referring to Section 13.3 in the text we have

$$X(x) = c_1 \cos \alpha x + c_2 \sin \alpha x$$

and

$$T(t) = c_3 e^{-k\alpha^2 t}.$$

Using the boundary conditions  $u(-L, 0) = X(-L)T(0) = 0$  and  $u(L, 0) = X(L)T(0) = 0$  we obtain  $X(-L) = 0$  and  $X(L) = 0$ . Thus

$$\begin{aligned} c_1 \cos(-\alpha L) + c_2 \sin(-\alpha L) &= 0 \\ c_1 \cos \alpha L + c_2 \sin \alpha L &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

or

$$\begin{aligned} c_1 \cos \alpha L - c_2 \sin \alpha L &= 0 \\ c_1 \cos \alpha L + c_2 \sin \alpha L &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

Adding, we find  $\cos \alpha L = 0$  which gives the eigenvalues

$$\alpha = \frac{2n-1}{2L}\pi, \quad n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

Thus

$$u(x, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n e^{-[(2n-1)\pi/2L]^2 kt} \cos\left(\frac{2n-1}{2L}\pi x\right)$$

From

$$u(x, 0) = u_0 = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \cos\left(\frac{2n-1}{2L}\pi x\right)$$

we find

$$A_n = \frac{2 \int_0^L u_0 \cos\left(\frac{2n-1}{2L}\pi x\right) dx}{2 \int_0^L \cos^2\left(\frac{2n-1}{2L}\pi x\right) dx} = \frac{u_0(-1)^{n+1} 2L/\pi(2n-1)}{L/2} = \frac{4u_0(-1)^{n+1}}{\pi(2n-1)}.$$

## CHAPTER 13 REVIEW EXERCISES

11. (a) The coefficients of the series

$$u(x, 0) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} B_n \sin nx$$

are

$$\begin{aligned} B_n &= \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi \sin x \sin nx \, dx = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi \frac{1}{2} [\cos(1-n)x - \cos(1+n)x] \, dx \\ &= \frac{1}{\pi} \left[ \frac{\sin(1-n)x}{1-n} \Big|_0^\pi - \frac{\sin(1+n)x}{1+n} \Big|_0^\pi \right] = 0 \text{ for } n \neq 1. \end{aligned}$$

For  $n = 1$ ,

$$B_1 = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi \sin^2 x \, dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi (1 - \cos 2x) \, dx = 1.$$

Thus

$$u(x, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} B_n e^{-n^2 t} \sin nx$$

reduces to  $u(x, t) = e^{-t} \sin x$  for  $n = 1$ .

- (b) This is like part (a), but in this case, for  $n \neq 3$  and  $n \neq 5$ ,

$$B_n = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi (100 \sin 3x - 30 \sin 5x) \sin nx \, dx = 0;$$

while  $B_3 = 100$  and  $B_5 = -30$ . Therefore

$$u(x, t) = 100e^{-9t} \sin 3x - 30e^{-25t} \sin 5x.$$

12. Substituting  $u(x, t) = v(x, t) + \psi(x)$  into the partial differential equation results in  $\psi'' = -\sin x$  and  $\psi(x) = c_1 x + c_2 + \sin x$ . The boundary conditions  $\psi(0) = 400$  and  $\psi(\pi) = 200$  imply  $c_1 = -200/\pi$  and  $c_2 = 400$  so

$$\psi(x) = -\frac{200}{\pi}x + 400 + \sin x.$$

Solving

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2} &= \frac{\partial v}{\partial t}, \quad 0 < x < \pi, \quad t > 0 \\ v(0, t) &= 0, \quad v(\pi, t) = 0, \quad t > 0 \\ u(x, 0) &= 400 + \sin x - \left( -\frac{200}{\pi}x + 400 + \sin x \right) = \frac{200}{\pi}x, \quad 0 < x < \pi \end{aligned}$$

using separation of variables with separation constant  $-\lambda$ , where  $\lambda = \alpha^2$ , gives

$$X'' + \alpha^2 X = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad T' + \alpha^2 T = 0.$$

Using  $X(0) = 0$  and  $X(\pi) = 0$  we determine  $\alpha^2 = n^2$ ,  $X(x) = c_2 \sin nx$ , and  $T(t) = c_3 e^{-n^2 t}$ . Then

$$v(x, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n e^{-n^2 t} \sin nx$$

and

$$v(x, 0) = \frac{200}{\pi}x = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \sin nx$$

so

$$A_n = \frac{400}{\pi^2} \int_0^\pi x \sin nx \, dx = \frac{400}{n\pi} (-1)^{n+1}.$$

Thus

$$u(x, t) = -\frac{200}{\pi}x + 400 + \sin x + \frac{400}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}}{n} e^{-n^2 t} \sin nx.$$

13. Using  $u = XT$  and  $-\lambda$ , where  $\lambda = \alpha^2$ , as a separation constant we find

$$X'' + 2X' + \alpha^2 X = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad T'' + 2T' + (1 + \alpha^2)T = 0.$$

Thus for  $\alpha > 1$

$$\begin{aligned} X &= c_1 e^{-x} \cos \sqrt{\alpha^2 - 1} x + c_2 e^{-x} \sin \sqrt{\alpha^2 - 1} x \\ T &= c_3 e^{-t} \cos \alpha t + c_4 e^{-t} \sin \alpha t. \end{aligned}$$

For  $0 \leq \alpha \leq 1$  we only obtain  $X = 0$ . Now the boundary conditions  $X(0) = 0$  and  $X(\pi) = 0$  give, in turn,  $c_1 = 0$  and  $\sqrt{\alpha^2 - 1}\pi = n\pi$  or  $\alpha^2 = n^2 + 1$ ,  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . The corresponding solutions are  $X = c_2 e^{-x} \sin nx$ . The initial condition  $T'(0) = 0$  implies  $c_3 = \alpha c_4$  and so

$$T = c_4 e^{-t} \left[ \sqrt{n^2 + 1} \cos \sqrt{n^2 + 1} t + \sin \sqrt{n^2 + 1} t \right].$$

Using  $u = XT$  and the superposition principle, a formal series solution is

$$u(x, t) = e^{-(x+t)} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \left[ \sqrt{n^2 + 1} \cos \sqrt{n^2 + 1} t + \sin \sqrt{n^2 + 1} t \right] \sin nx.$$

14. Letting  $c = XT$  and separating variables we obtain

$$\frac{kX'' - hX'}{X} = \frac{T'}{T} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{X'' - aX'}{X} = \frac{T'}{kT} = -\lambda$$

where  $a = h/k$ . Setting  $\lambda = \alpha^2$  leads to the separated differential equations

$$X'' - aX' + \alpha^2 X = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad T' + k\alpha^2 T = 0.$$

The solution of the second equation is

$$T(t) = c_3 e^{-k\alpha^2 t}.$$

For the first equation we have  $m = \frac{1}{2}(a \pm \sqrt{a^2 - 4\alpha^2})$ , and we consider three cases using the boundary conditions  $X(0) = X(1) = 0$ :

$[a^2 > 4\alpha^2]$  The solution is  $X = c_1 e^{m_1 x} + c_2 e^{m_2 x}$ , where the boundary conditions imply  $c_1 = c_2 = 0$ , so  $X = 0$ . (Note in this case that if  $\alpha = 0$ , the solution is  $X = c_1 + c_2 e^{ax}$  and the boundary conditions again imply  $c_1 = c_2 = 0$ , so  $X = 0$ .)

$[a^2 = 4\alpha^2]$  The solution is  $X = c_1 e^{m_1 x} + c_2 x e^{m_1 x}$ , where the boundary conditions imply  $c_1 = c_2 = 0$ , so  $X = 0$ .

$[a^2 < 4\alpha^2]$  The solution is

$$X(x) = c_1 e^{ax/2} \cos \frac{\sqrt{4\alpha^2 - a^2}}{2} x + c_2 e^{ax/2} \sin \frac{\sqrt{4\alpha^2 - a^2}}{2} x.$$

From  $X(0) = 0$  we see that  $c_1 = 0$ . From  $X(1) = 0$  we find

$$\frac{1}{2} \sqrt{4\alpha^2 - a^2} = n\pi \quad \text{or} \quad \alpha^2 = \frac{1}{4}(4n^2\pi^2 + a^2).$$

Thus

$$X(x) = c_2 e^{ax/2} \sin n\pi x,$$

and

$$c(x, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n e^{ax/2} e^{-k(4n^2\pi^2 + a^2)t/4} \sin n\pi x.$$

## CHAPTER 13 REVIEW EXERCISES

The initial condition  $c(x, 0) = c_0$  implies

$$c_0 = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n e^{ax/2} \sin n\pi x. \quad (1)$$

From the self-adjoint form

$$\frac{d}{dx} [e^{-ax} X'] + \alpha^2 e^{-ax} X = 0$$

the eigenfunctions are orthogonal on  $[0, 1]$  with weight function  $e^{-ax}$ . That is

$$\int_0^1 e^{-ax} (e^{ax/2} \sin n\pi x) (e^{ax/2} \sin m\pi x) dx = 0, \quad n \neq m.$$

Multiplying (1) by  $e^{-ax} e^{ax/2} \sin m\pi x$  and integrating we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^1 c_0 e^{-ax} e^{ax/2} \sin m\pi x dx &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \int_0^1 e^{-ax} e^{ax/2} (\sin m\pi x) e^{ax/2} \sin n\pi x dx \\ c_0 \int_0^1 e^{-ax/2} \sin n\pi x dx &= A_n \int_0^1 \sin^2 n\pi x dx = \frac{1}{2} A_n \end{aligned}$$

and

$$A_n = 2c_0 \int_0^1 e^{-ax/2} \sin n\pi x dx = \frac{4c_0 [2e^{a/2} n\pi - 2n\pi(-1)^n]}{e^{a/2}(a^2 + 4n^2\pi^2)} = \frac{8n\pi c_0 [e^{a/2} - (-1)^n]}{e^{a/2}(a^2 + 4n^2\pi^2)}.$$

# 14

# Boundary-Value Problems in Other Coordinate Systems

## EXERCISES 14.1

### Problems in Polar Coordinates

1. We have

$$\begin{aligned} A_0 &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^\pi u_0 d\theta = \frac{u_0}{2} \\ A_n &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi u_0 \cos n\theta d\theta = 0 \\ B_n &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi u_0 \sin n\theta d\theta = \frac{u_0}{n\pi} [1 - (-1)^n] \end{aligned}$$

and so

$$u(r, \theta) = \frac{u_0}{2} + \frac{u_0}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1 - (-1)^n}{n} r^n \sin n\theta.$$

2. We have

$$\begin{aligned} A_0 &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^\pi \theta d\theta + \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_\pi^{2\pi} (\pi - \theta) d\theta = 0 \\ A_n &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi \theta \cos n\theta d\theta + \frac{1}{\pi} \int_\pi^{2\pi} (\pi - \theta) \cos n\theta d\theta = \frac{2}{n^2\pi} [(-1)^n - 1] \\ B_n &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi \theta \sin n\theta d\theta + \frac{1}{\pi} \int_\pi^{2\pi} (\pi - \theta) \sin n\theta d\theta = \frac{1}{n} [1 - (-1)^n] \end{aligned}$$

and so

$$u(r, \theta) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} r^n \left[ \frac{(-1)^n - 1}{n^2\pi} \cos n\theta + \frac{1 - (-1)^n}{n} \sin n\theta \right].$$

3. We have

$$\begin{aligned} A_0 &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} (2\pi\theta - \theta^2) d\theta = \frac{2\pi^2}{3} \\ A_n &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} (2\pi\theta - \theta^2) \cos n\theta d\theta = -\frac{4}{n^2} \\ B_n &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} (2\pi\theta - \theta^2) \sin n\theta d\theta = 0 \end{aligned}$$

and so

$$u(r, \theta) = \frac{2\pi^2}{3} - 4 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{r^n}{n^2} \cos n\theta.$$

## 14.1 Problems in Polar Coordinates

4. We have

$$\begin{aligned} A_0 &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \theta d\theta = \pi \\ A_n &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \theta \cos n\theta d\theta = 0 \\ B_n &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \theta \sin n\theta d\theta = -\frac{2}{n} \end{aligned}$$

and so

$$u(r, \theta) = \pi - 2 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{r^n}{n} \sin n\theta.$$

5. As in Example 1 in the text we have  $R(r) = c_3 r^n + c_4 r^{-n}$ . In order that the solution be bounded as  $r \rightarrow \infty$  we must define  $c_3 = 0$ . Hence

$$u(r, \theta) = A_0 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} r^{-n} (A_n \cos n\theta + B_n \sin n\theta)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} A_0 &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} f(\theta) d\theta \\ A_n &= \frac{c^n}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} f(\theta) \cos n\theta d\theta \\ B_n &= \frac{c^n}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} f(\theta) \sin n\theta d\theta. \end{aligned}$$

6. Using the same reasoning as in Example 1 in the text we obtain

$$u(r, \theta) = A_0 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} r^n (A_n \cos n\theta + B_n \sin n\theta).$$

The boundary condition at  $r = c$  implies

$$f(\theta) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} nc^{n-1} (A_n \cos n\theta + B_n \sin n\theta).$$

Since this condition does not determine  $A_0$ , it is an arbitrary constant. However, to be a full Fourier series on  $[0, 2\pi]$  we must require that  $f(\theta)$  satisfy the condition  $A_0 = a_0/2 = 0$  or  $\int_0^{2\pi} f(\theta) d\theta = 0$ . If this integral were not 0, then the series for  $f(\theta)$  would contain a nonzero constant, which it obviously does not. With this as a necessary compatibility condition we can then make the identifications

$$nc^{n-1} A_n = a_n \quad \text{and} \quad nc^{n-1} B_n = b_n$$

or

$$A_n = \frac{1}{nc^{n-1}\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} f(\theta) \cos n\theta d\theta \quad \text{and} \quad B_n = \frac{1}{nc^{n-1}\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} f(\theta) \sin n\theta d\theta.$$

7. Proceeding as in Example 1 in the text and again using the periodicity of  $u(r, \theta)$ , we have

$$\Theta(\theta) = c_1 \cos \alpha\theta + c_2 \sin \alpha\theta$$

where  $\alpha = n$  for  $n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ . Then

$$R(r) = c_3 r^n + c_4 r^{-n}.$$

[We do not have  $c_4 = 0$  in this case since  $0 < a \leq r$ .] Since  $u(b, \theta) = 0$  we have

$$u(r, \theta) = A_0 \ln \frac{r}{b} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left[ \left( \frac{b}{r} \right)^n - \left( \frac{r}{b} \right)^n \right] [A_n \cos n\theta + B_n \sin n\theta].$$

From

$$u(a, \theta) = f(\theta) = A_0 \ln \frac{a}{b} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left[ \left( \frac{b}{a} \right)^n - \left( \frac{a}{b} \right)^n \right] [A_n \cos n\theta + B_n \sin n\theta]$$

we find

$$A_0 \ln \frac{a}{b} = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} f(\theta) d\theta,$$

$$\left[ \left( \frac{b}{a} \right)^n - \left( \frac{a}{b} \right)^n \right] A_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} f(\theta) \cos n\theta d\theta,$$

and

$$\left[ \left( \frac{b}{a} \right)^n - \left( \frac{a}{b} \right)^n \right] B_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} f(\theta) \sin n\theta d\theta.$$

8. Substituting  $u(r, \theta) = v(r, \theta) + \psi(r)$  into the partial differential equation we obtain

$$\frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial r^2} + \psi''(r) + \frac{1}{r} \left[ \frac{\partial v}{\partial r} + \psi'(r) \right] + \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial \theta^2} = 0.$$

This equation will be homogeneous provided

$$\psi''(r) + \frac{1}{r} \psi'(r) = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad r^2 \psi''(r) + r \psi'(r) = 0.$$

The general solution of this Cauchy-Euler differential equation is

$$\psi(r) = c_1 + c_2 \ln r.$$

From

$$u_0 = u(a, \theta) = v(a, \theta) + \psi(a) \quad \text{and} \quad u_1 = u(b, \theta) = v(b, \theta) + \psi(b)$$

we see that in order for the boundary values  $v(a, \theta)$  and  $v(b, \theta)$  to be 0 we need  $\psi(a) = u_0$  and  $\psi(b) = u_1$ . From this we have

$$\psi(a) = c_1 + c_2 \ln a = u_0$$

$$\psi(b) = c_1 + c_2 \ln b = u_1.$$

Solving for  $c_1$  and  $c_2$  we obtain

$$c_1 = \frac{u_1 \ln a - u_0 \ln b}{\ln(a/b)} \quad \text{and} \quad c_2 = \frac{u_0 - u_1}{\ln(a/b)}.$$

Then

$$\psi(r) = \frac{u_1 \ln a - u_0 \ln b}{\ln(a/b)} + \frac{u_0 - u_1}{\ln(a/b)} \ln r = \frac{u_0 \ln(r/b) - u_1 \ln(r/a)}{\ln(a/b)}.$$

From Problem 7 with  $f(\theta) = 0$  we see that the solution of

$$\frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial r^2} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial v}{\partial r} + \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial \theta^2} = 0, \quad 0 < \theta < 2\pi, \quad a < r < b,$$

$$v(a, \theta) = 0, \quad v(b, \theta) = 0, \quad 0 < \theta < 2\pi$$

is  $v(r, \theta) = 0$ . Thus the steady-state temperature of the ring is

$$u(r, \theta) = v(r, \theta) + \psi(r) = \frac{u_0 \ln(r/b) - u_1 \ln(r/a)}{\ln(a/b)}.$$

## 14.1 Problems in Polar Coordinates

9. This is similar to the solution to Problem 7 above. When  $n = 0$ ,  $\Theta(\theta) = c_5\theta + c_6$  and  $R(r) = c_7 + c_8 \ln r$ . Periodicity implies  $c_5 = 0$  and the insulation condition at  $r = a$  implies  $c_8 = 0$ . Thus, we take  $u_0 = A_0 = c_6 c_7$ . Then, for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ ,  $\Theta(\theta) = c_1 \cos n\theta + c_2 \sin n\theta$  and  $R(r) = c_3 r^n + c_4 r^{-n}$ . From  $R'(a) = 0$  we get  $c_3 n a^{n-1} - c_4 n a^{-n-1} = 0$ , which implies  $c_4 = c_3 a^{2n}$ . Then

$$R(r) = c_3(r^n + a^{2n}r^{-n}) = c_3 \frac{r^{2n} + a^{2n}}{r^n}$$

and

$$u(r, \theta) = A_0 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{r^{2n} + a^{2n}}{r^n} (A_n \cos n\theta + B_n \sin n\theta).$$

Taking  $r = b$  we have

$$f(\theta) = A_0 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{b^{2n} + a^{2n}}{b^n} (A_n \cos n\theta + B_n \sin n\theta),$$

which implies

$$A_0 = \frac{a_0}{2} = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} f(\theta) d\theta$$

and

$$\frac{b^{2n} + a^{2n}}{b^n} A_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} f(\theta) \cos n\theta d\theta \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{b^{2n} + a^{2n}}{b^n} B_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} f(\theta) \sin 2n\theta d\theta.$$

Hence

$$A_n = \frac{b^n}{\pi(a^{2n} + b^{2n})} \int_0^{2\pi} f(\theta) \cos n\theta d\theta \quad \text{and} \quad B_n = \frac{b^n}{\pi(a^{2n} + b^{2n})} \int_0^{2\pi} f(\theta) \sin n\theta d\theta.$$

10. We solve

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial r^2} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u}{\partial r} + \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial \theta^2} &= 0, \quad 0 < \theta < \frac{\pi}{2}, \quad 0 < r < c, \\ u(c, \theta) &= f(\theta), \quad 0 < \theta < \frac{\pi}{2}, \\ u(r, 0) &= 0, \quad u(r, \pi/2) = 0, \quad 0 < r < c. \end{aligned}$$

Proceeding as in Example 1 in the text we obtain the separated differential equations

$$r^2 R'' + r R' - \lambda R = 0$$

$$\Theta'' + \lambda \Theta = 0.$$

Taking  $\lambda = \alpha^2$  the solutions are

$$\Theta(\theta) = c_1 \cos \alpha \theta + c_2 \sin \alpha \theta$$

$$R(r) = c_3 r^\alpha + c_4 r^{-\alpha}.$$

Since we want  $R(r)$  to be bounded as  $r \rightarrow 0$  we require  $c_4 = 0$ . Applying the boundary conditions  $\Theta(0) = 0$  and  $\Theta(\pi/2) = 0$  we find that  $c_1 = 0$  and  $\alpha = 2n$  for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . Therefore

$$u(r, \theta) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n r^{2n} \sin 2n\theta.$$

From

$$u(c, \theta) = f(\theta) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n c^n \sin 2n\theta$$

we find

$$A_n = \frac{4}{\pi c^{2n}} \int_0^{\pi/2} f(\theta) \sin 2n\theta d\theta.$$

11. Referring to the solution of Problem 10 above we have

$$\begin{aligned}\Theta(\theta) &= c_1 \cos \alpha\theta + c_2 \sin \alpha\theta \\ R(r) &= c_3 r^\alpha.\end{aligned}$$

Applying the boundary conditions  $\Theta'(0) = 0$  and  $\Theta'(\pi/2) = 0$  we find that  $c_2 = 0$  and  $\alpha = 2n$  for  $n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ . Therefore

$$u(r, \theta) = A_0 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n r^{2n} \cos 2n\theta.$$

From

$$u(c, \theta) = \begin{cases} 1, & 0 < \theta < \pi/4 \\ 0, & \pi/4 < \theta < \pi/2 \end{cases} = A_0 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n c^{2n} \cos 2n\theta$$

we find

$$A_0 = \frac{1}{\pi/2} \int_0^{\pi/4} d\theta = \frac{1}{2}$$

and

$$c^{2n} A_n = \frac{2}{\pi/2} \int_0^{\pi/4} \cos 2n\theta d\theta = \frac{2}{n\pi} \sin \frac{n\pi}{2}.$$

Thus

$$u(r, \theta) = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{2}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} \sin \frac{n\pi}{2} \left(\frac{r}{c}\right)^{2n} \cos 2n\theta.$$

12. We solve

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial r^2} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u}{\partial r} + \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial \theta^2} = 0, \quad 0 < \theta < \pi/4, \quad r > 0$$

$$u(r, 0) = 0, \quad r > 0$$

$$u(r, \pi/4) = 30, \quad r > 0.$$

Proceeding as in Example 1 in the text we find the separated ordinary differential equations to be

$$r^2 R'' + rR' - \lambda R = 0$$

$$\Theta'' + \lambda \Theta = 0.$$

With  $\lambda = \alpha^2 > 0$  the corresponding general solutions are

$$R(r) = c_1 r^\alpha + c_2 r^{-\alpha}$$

$$\Theta(\theta) = c_3 \cos \alpha\theta + c_4 \sin \alpha\theta.$$

The condition  $\Theta(0) = 0$  implies  $c_3 = 0$  so that  $\Theta = c_4 \sin \alpha\theta$ . Now, in order that the temperature be bounded as  $r \rightarrow \infty$  we define  $c_1 = 0$ . Similarly, in order that the temperature be bounded as  $r \rightarrow 0$  we are forced to define  $c_2 = 0$ . Thus  $R(r) = 0$  and so no nontrivial solution exists for  $\lambda > 0$ . For  $\lambda = 0$  the separated differential equations are

$$r^2 R'' + rR' = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \Theta'' = 0.$$

Solutions of these latter equations are

$$R(r) = c_1 + c_2 \ln r \quad \text{and} \quad \Theta(\theta) = c_3 \theta + c_4.$$

$\Theta(0) = 0$  still implies  $c_4 = 0$ , whereas boundedness as  $r \rightarrow 0$  demands  $c_2 = 0$ . Thus, a product solution is

$$u = c_1 c_3 \theta = A\theta.$$

## 14.1 Problems in Polar Coordinates

From  $u(r, \pi/4) = 0$  we obtain  $A = 120/\pi$ . Thus, a solution to the problem is

$$u(r, \theta) = \frac{120}{\pi} \theta.$$

**13.** We solve

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial r^2} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u}{\partial r} + \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial \theta^2} &= 0, \quad 0 < \theta < \pi, \quad a < r < b, \\ u(a, \theta) &= \theta(\pi - \theta), \quad u(b, \theta) = 0, \quad 0 < \theta < \pi, \\ u(r, 0) &= 0, \quad u(r, \pi) = 0, \quad a < r < b. \end{aligned}$$

Proceeding as in Example 1 in the text we obtain the separated differential equations

$$\begin{aligned} r^2 R'' + rR' - \lambda R &= 0 \\ \Theta'' + \lambda \Theta &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

Taking  $\lambda = \alpha^2$  the solutions are

$$\Theta(\theta) = c_1 \cos \alpha \theta + c_2 \sin \alpha \theta$$

$$R(r) = c_3 r^\alpha + c_4 r^{-\alpha}.$$

Applying the boundary conditions  $\Theta(0) = 0$  and  $\Theta(\pi) = 0$  we find that  $c_1 = 0$  and  $\alpha = n$  for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ .

The boundary condition  $R(b) = 0$  gives

$$c_3 b^n + c_4 b^{-n} = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad c_4 = -c_3 b^{2n}.$$

Then

$$R(r) = c_3 \left( r^n - \frac{b^{2n}}{r^n} \right) = c_3 \left( \frac{r^{2n} - b^{2n}}{r^n} \right)$$

and

$$u(r, \theta) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \left( \frac{r^{2n} - b^{2n}}{r^n} \right) \sin n\theta.$$

From

$$u(a, \theta) = \theta(\pi - \theta) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \left( \frac{a^{2n} - b^{2n}}{a^n} \right) \sin n\theta$$

we find

$$A_n \left( \frac{a^{2n} - b^{2n}}{a^n} \right) = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi (\theta\pi - \theta^2) \sin n\theta d\theta = \frac{4}{n^3 \pi} [1 - (-1)^n].$$

Thus

$$u(r, \theta) = \frac{4}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1 - (-1)^n}{n^3} \frac{r^{2n} - b^{2n}}{a^{2n} - b^{2n}} \left( \frac{a}{r} \right)^n \sin n\theta.$$

- 14.** Letting  $u(r, \theta) = v(r, \theta) + \psi(\theta)$  we obtain  $\psi''(\theta) = 0$  and so  $\psi(\theta) = c_1 \theta + c_2$ . From  $\psi(0) = 0$  and  $\psi(\pi) = u_0$  we find, in turn,  $c_2 = 0$  and  $c_1 = u_0/\pi$ . Therefore  $\psi(\theta) = \frac{u_0}{\pi} \theta$ . Now  $u(1, \theta) = v(1, \theta) + \psi(\theta)$  so that  $v(1, \theta) = u_0 - \frac{u_0}{\pi} \theta$ . From

$$v(r, \theta) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n r^n \sin n\theta \quad \text{and} \quad v(1, \theta) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \sin n\theta$$

we obtain

$$A_n = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi \left( u_0 - \frac{u_0}{\pi} \theta \right) \sin n\theta d\theta = \frac{2u_0}{\pi n}.$$

Thus

$$u(r, \theta) = \frac{u_0}{\pi} \theta + \frac{2u_0}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{r^n}{n} \sin n\theta.$$

**15.** We solve

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial r^2} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u}{\partial r} + \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial \theta^2} &= 0, \quad 0 < \theta < \pi, \quad 0 < r < 2, \\ u(2, \theta) &= \begin{cases} u_0, & 0 < \theta < \pi/2 \\ 0, & \pi/2 < \theta < \pi \end{cases} \\ \frac{\partial u}{\partial \theta} \Big|_{\theta=0} &= 0, \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial \theta} \Big|_{\theta=\pi} = 0, \quad 0 < r < 2. \end{aligned}$$

Proceeding as in Example 1 in the text we obtain the separated differential equations

$$\begin{aligned} r^2 R'' + rR' - \lambda R &= 0 \\ \Theta'' + \lambda \Theta &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

Taking  $\lambda = \alpha^2$  the solutions are

$$\begin{aligned} \Theta(\theta) &= c_1 \cos \alpha \theta + c_2 \sin \alpha \theta \\ R(r) &= c_3 r^\alpha + c_4 r^{-\alpha}. \end{aligned}$$

Applying the boundary conditions  $\Theta'(0) = 0$  and  $\Theta'(\pi) = 0$  we find that  $c_2 = 0$  and  $\alpha = n$  for  $n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ . Since we want  $R(r)$  to be bounded as  $r \rightarrow 0$  we require  $c_4 = 0$ . Thus

$$u(r, \theta) = A_0 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n r^n \cos n\theta.$$

From

$$u(2, \theta) = \begin{cases} u_0, & 0 < \theta < \pi/2 \\ 0, & \pi/2 < \theta < \pi \end{cases} = A_0 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n 2^n \cos n\theta$$

we find

$$A_0 = \frac{1}{2} \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi/2} u_0 d\theta = \frac{u_0}{2}$$

and

$$2^n A_n = \frac{2u_0}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi/2} \cos n\theta d\theta = \frac{2u_0}{\pi} \frac{\sin n\pi/2}{n}.$$

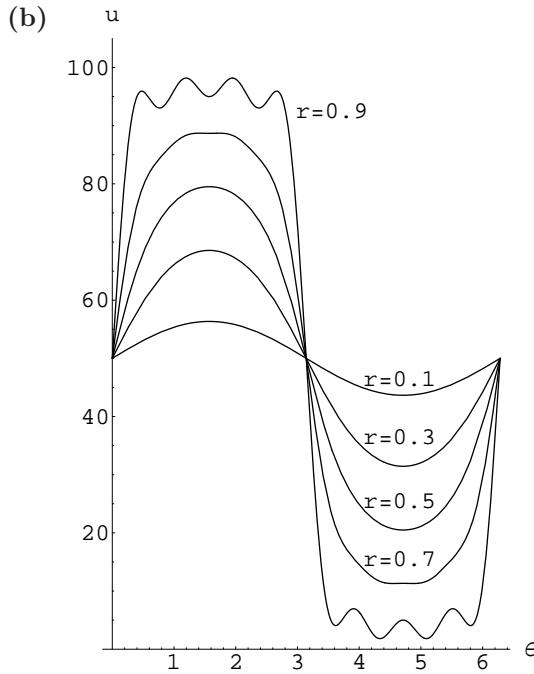
Therefore

$$u(r, \theta) = \frac{u_0}{2} + \frac{2u_0}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} \left( \sin \frac{n\pi}{2} \right) \left( \frac{r}{2} \right)^n \cos n\theta.$$

**16. (a)** From Problem 1 in this section, with  $u_0 = 100$ ,

$$u(r, \theta) = 50 + \frac{100}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1 - (-1)^n}{n} r^n \sin n\theta.$$

## 14.1 Problems in Polar Coordinates



- (c) We could use  $S_5$  from part (b) of this problem to compute the approximations, but in a CAS it is just as easy to compute the sum with a much larger number of terms, thereby getting greater accuracy. In this case we use partial sums including the term with  $r^{99}$  to find

$$\begin{array}{ll} u(0.9, 1.3) \approx 96.5268 & u(0.9, 2\pi - 1.3) \approx 3.4731 \\ u(0.7, 2) \approx 87.871 & u(0.7, 2\pi - 2) \approx 12.129 \\ u(0.5, 3.5) \approx 36.0744 & u(0.5, 2\pi - 3.5) \approx 63.9256 \\ u(0.3, 4) \approx 35.2674 & u(0.3, 2\pi - 4) \approx 64.7326 \\ u(0.1, 5.5) \approx 45.4934 & u(0.1, 2\pi - 5.5) \approx 54.5066 \end{array}$$

- (d) At the center of the plate  $u(0, 0) = 50$ . From the graphs in part (b) we observe that the solution curves are symmetric about the point  $(\pi, 50)$ . In part (c) we observe that the horizontal pairs add up to 100, and hence average 50. This is consistent with the observation about part (b), so it is appropriate to say the average temperature in the plate is  $50^\circ$ .

17. Let  $u_1$  be the solution of the boundary-value problem

$$\frac{\partial^2 u_1}{\partial r^2} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u_1}{\partial r} + \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial^2 u_1}{\partial \theta^2} = 0, \quad 0 < \theta < 2\pi, \quad a < r < b$$

$$u_1(a, \theta) = f(\theta), \quad 0 < \theta < 2\pi$$

$$u_1(b, \theta) = 0, \quad 0 < \theta < 2\pi,$$

and let  $u_2$  be the solution of the boundary-value problem

$$\frac{\partial^2 u_2}{\partial r^2} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u_2}{\partial r} + \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial^2 u_2}{\partial \theta^2} = 0, \quad 0 < \theta < 2\pi, \quad a < r < b$$

$$u_2(a, \theta) = 0, \quad 0 < \theta < 2\pi$$

$$u_2(b, \theta) = g(\theta), \quad 0 < \theta < 2\pi.$$

Each of these problems can be solved using the methods shown in Problem 7 of this section. Now if  $u(r, \theta) = u_1(r, \theta) + u_2(r, \theta)$ , then

$$u(a, \theta) = u_1(a, \theta) + u_2(a, \theta) = f(\theta)$$

$$u(b, \theta) = u_1(b, \theta) + u_2(b, \theta) = g(\theta)$$

and  $u(r, \theta)$  will be the steady-state temperature of the circular ring with boundary conditions  $u(a, \theta) = f(\theta)$  and  $u(b, \theta) = g(\theta)$ .

## EXERCISES 14.2

### Problems in Cylindrical Coordinates

1. Referring to the solution of Example 1 in the text we have

$$R(r) = c_1 J_0(\alpha_n r) \quad \text{and} \quad T(t) = c_3 \cos a\alpha_n t + c_4 \sin a\alpha_n t$$

where the  $\alpha_n$  are the positive roots of  $J_0(\alpha c) = 0$ . Now, the initial condition  $u(r, 0) = R(r)T(0) = 0$  implies  $T(0) = 0$  and so  $c_3 = 0$ . Thus

$$u(r, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \sin a\alpha_n t J_0(\alpha_n r) \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a\alpha_n A_n \cos a\alpha_n t J_0(\alpha_n r).$$

From

$$\left. \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} \right|_{t=0} = 1 = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a\alpha_n A_n J_0(\alpha_n r)$$

we find

$$\begin{aligned} a\alpha_n A_n &= \frac{2}{c^2 J_1^2(\alpha_n c)} \int_0^c r J_0(\alpha_n r) dr \quad [x = \alpha_n r, dx = \alpha_n dr] \\ &= \frac{2}{c^2 J_1^2(\alpha_n c)} \int_0^{\alpha_n c} \frac{1}{\alpha_n^2} x J_0(x) dx \\ &= \frac{2}{c^2 J_1^2(\alpha_n c)} \int_0^{\alpha_n c} \frac{1}{\alpha_n^2} \frac{d}{dx} [x J_1(x)] dx \quad [\text{see (4) of Section 12.6 in text}] \\ &= \frac{2}{c^2 \alpha_n^2 J_1^2(\alpha_n c)} x J_1(x) \Big|_0^{\alpha_n c} = \frac{2}{c \alpha_n J_1(\alpha_n c)}. \end{aligned}$$

Then

$$A_n = \frac{2}{a c \alpha_n^2 J_1(\alpha_n c)}$$

and

$$u(r, t) = \frac{2}{ac} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{J_0(\alpha_n r)}{\alpha_n^2 J_1(\alpha_n c)} \sin a\alpha_n t.$$

2. From Example 1 in the text we have  $B_n = 0$  and

$$A_n = \frac{2}{J_1^2(\alpha_n)} \int_0^1 r(1 - r^2) J_0(\alpha_n r) dr.$$

## 14.2 Problems in Cylindrical Coordinates

From Problem 10, Exercises 12.6 we obtained  $A_n = \frac{4J_2(\alpha_n)}{\alpha_n^2 J_1^2(\alpha_n)}$ . Thus

$$u(r, t) = 4 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{J_2(\alpha_n)}{J_1^2(\alpha_n)} \cos a\alpha_n t J_0(\alpha_n r).$$

**3.** Referring to Example 2 in the text we have

$$R(r) = c_1 J_0(\alpha r) + c_2 Y_0(\alpha r)$$

$$Z(z) = c_3 \cosh \alpha z + c_4 \sinh \alpha z$$

where  $c_2 = 0$  and  $J_0(2\alpha) = 0$  defines the positive eigenvalues  $\lambda_n = \alpha_n^2$ . From  $Z(4) = 0$  we obtain

$$c_3 \cosh 4\alpha_n + c_4 \sinh 4\alpha_n = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad c_4 = -c_3 \frac{\cosh 4\alpha_n}{\sinh 4\alpha_n}.$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned} Z(z) &= c_3 \left[ \cosh \alpha_n z - \frac{\cosh 4\alpha_n}{\sinh 4\alpha_n} \sinh \alpha_n z \right] = c_3 \frac{\sinh 4\alpha_n \cosh \alpha_n z - \cosh 4\alpha_n \sinh \alpha_n z}{\sinh 4\alpha_n} \\ &= c_3 \frac{\sinh \alpha_n (4-z)}{\sinh 4\alpha_n} \end{aligned}$$

and

$$u(r, z) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \frac{\sinh \alpha_n (4-z)}{\sinh 4\alpha_n} J_0(\alpha_n r).$$

From

$$u(r, 0) = u_0 = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n J_0(\alpha_n r)$$

we obtain

$$A_n = \frac{2u_0}{4J_1^2(2\alpha_n)} \int_0^2 r J_0(\alpha_n r) dr = \frac{u_0}{\alpha_n J_1(2\alpha_n)}.$$

Thus the temperature in the cylinder is

$$u(r, z) = u_0 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\sinh \alpha_n (4-z) J_0(\alpha_n r)}{\alpha_n \sinh 4\alpha_n J_1(2\alpha_n)}.$$

- 4. (a)** The boundary condition  $u_r(2, z) = 0$  implies  $R'(2) = 0$  or  $J'_0(2\alpha) = 0$ . Thus  $\alpha = 0$  is also an eigenvalue and the separated equations are in this case  $rR'' + R' = 0$  and  $z'' = 0$ . The solutions of these equations are then

$$R(r) = c_1 + c_2 \ln r, \quad Z(z) = c_3 z + c_4.$$

Now  $Z(0) = 0$  yields  $c_4 = 0$  and the implicit condition that the temperature is bounded as  $r \rightarrow 0$  demands that we define  $c_2 = 0$ . Thus we have

$$u(r, z) = A_1 z + \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} A_n \sinh \alpha_n z J_0(\alpha_n r). \tag{1}$$

At  $z = 4$  we obtain

$$f(r) = 4A_1 + \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} A_n \sinh 4\alpha_n J_0(\alpha_n r).$$

Thus from (17) and (18) of Section 12.6 in the text we can write with  $b = 2$ ,

$$A_1 = \frac{1}{8} \int_0^2 r f(r) dr \quad (2)$$

$$A_n = \frac{1}{2 \sinh 4\alpha_n J_0^2(2\alpha_n)} \int_0^2 r f(r) J_0(\alpha_n r) dr. \quad (3)$$

A solution of the problem consists of the series (1) with coefficients  $A_1$  and  $A_n$  defined in (2) and (3), respectively.

(b) When  $f(r) = u_0$  we get  $A_1 = u_0/4$  and

$$A_n = \frac{u_0 J_1(2\alpha_n)}{\alpha_n \sinh 4\alpha_n J_0^2(2\alpha_n)} = 0$$

since  $J'_0(2\alpha) = 0$  is equivalent to  $J_1(2\alpha) = 0$ . A solution of the problem is then  $u(r, z) = \frac{u_0}{4} z$ .

5. Letting  $u(r, t) = R(r)T(t)$  and separating variables we obtain

$$\frac{R'' + \frac{1}{r}R'}{R} = \frac{T'}{kT} = -\lambda \quad \text{and} \quad R'' + \frac{1}{r}R' + \lambda R = 0, \quad T' + \lambda kT = 0.$$

From the last equation we find  $T(t) = e^{-\lambda kt}$ . If  $\lambda < 0$ ,  $T(t)$  increases without bound as  $t \rightarrow \infty$ . Thus we assume  $\lambda = \alpha^2 > 0$ . Now

$$R'' + \frac{1}{r}R' + \alpha^2 R = 0$$

is a parametric Bessel equation with solution

$$R(r) = c_1 J_0(\alpha r) + c_2 Y_0(\alpha r).$$

Since  $Y_0$  is unbounded as  $r \rightarrow 0$  we take  $c_2 = 0$ . Then  $R(r) = c_1 J_0(\alpha r)$  and the boundary condition  $u(c, t) = R(c)T(t) = 0$  implies  $J_0(\alpha c) = 0$ . This latter equation defines the positive eigenvalues  $\lambda_n = \alpha_n^2$ . Thus

$$u(r, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n J_0(\alpha_n r) e^{-\alpha_n^2 kt}.$$

From

$$u(r, 0) = f(r) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n J_0(\alpha_n r)$$

we find

$$A_n = \frac{2}{c^2 J_1^2(\alpha_n c)} \int_0^c r J_0(\alpha_n r) f(r) dr, \quad n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

6. If the edge  $r = c$  is insulated we have the boundary condition  $u_r(c, t) = 0$ . Referring to the solution of Problem 5 above we have

$$R'(c) = \alpha c_1 J_0'(\alpha c) = 0$$

which defines an eigenvalue  $\lambda = \alpha^2 = 0$  and positive eigenvalues  $\lambda_n = \alpha_n^2$ . Thus

$$u(r, t) = A_0 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n J_0(\alpha_n r) e^{-\alpha_n^2 kt}.$$

From

$$u(r, 0) = f(r) = A_0 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n J_0(\alpha_n r)$$

## 14.2 Problems in Cylindrical Coordinates

we find

$$A_0 = \frac{2}{c^2} \int_0^c r f(r) dr$$

$$A_n = \frac{2}{c^2 J_0^2(\alpha_n c)} \int_0^c r J_0(\alpha_n r) f(r) dr.$$

7. Referring to Problem 5 above we have  $T(t) = e^{-\lambda kt}$  and  $R(r) = c_1 J_0(\alpha r)$ . The boundary condition  $hu(1, t) + u_r(1, t) = 0$  implies  $hJ_0(\alpha) + \alpha J'_0(\alpha) = 0$  which defines positive eigenvalues  $\lambda_n = \alpha_n^2$ . Now

$$u(r, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n J_0(\alpha_n r) e^{-\alpha_n^2 kt}$$

where

$$A_n = \frac{2\alpha_n^2}{(\alpha_n^2 + h^2) J_0^2(\alpha_n)} \int_0^1 r J_0(\alpha_n r) f(r) dr.$$

8. We solve

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial r^2} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u}{\partial r} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial z^2} = 0, \quad 0 < r < 1, \quad z > 0$$

$$\left. \frac{\partial u}{\partial r} \right|_{r=1} = -hu(1, z), \quad z > 0$$

$$u(r, 0) = u_0, \quad 0 < r < 1.$$

assuming  $u = RZ$  we get

$$\frac{R'' + \frac{1}{r} R'}{R} = -\frac{Z''}{Z} = -\lambda$$

and so

$$rR'' + R' + \lambda^2 rR = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad Z'' - \lambda Z = 0.$$

Letting  $\lambda = \alpha^2$  we then have

$$R(r) = c_1 J_0(\alpha r) + c_2 Y_0(\alpha r) \quad \text{and} \quad Z(z) = c_3 e^{-\alpha z} + c_4 e^{\alpha z}.$$

We use the exponential form of the solution of  $Z'' - \alpha^2 Z = 0$  since the domain of the variable  $z$  is a semi-infinite interval. As usual we define  $c_2 = 0$  since the temperature is surely bounded as  $r \rightarrow 0$ . Hence  $R(r) = c_1 J_0(\alpha r)$ . Now the boundary-condition  $u_r(1, z) + hu(1, z) = 0$  is equivalent to

$$\alpha J'_0(\alpha) + hJ_0(\alpha) = 0. \tag{4}$$

The eigenvalues  $\alpha_n$  are the positive roots of (4) above. Finally, we must now define  $c_4 = 0$  since the temperature is also expected to be bounded as  $z \rightarrow \infty$ . A product solution of the partial differential equation that satisfies the first boundary condition is given by

$$u_n(r, z) = A_n e^{-\alpha_n z} J_0(\alpha_n r).$$

Therefore

$$u(r, z) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n e^{-\alpha_n z} J_0(\alpha_n r)$$

is another formal solution. At  $z = 0$  we have  $u_0 = A_n J_0(\alpha_n r)$ . In view of (4) above we use equations (17) and (18) of Section 12.6 in the text with the identification  $b = 1$ :

$$A_n = \frac{2\alpha_n^2}{(\alpha_n^2 + h^2) J_0^2(\alpha_n)} \int_0^1 r J_0(\alpha_n r) u_0 dr$$

$$= \frac{2\alpha_n^2 u_0}{(\alpha_n^2 + h^2) J_0^2(\alpha_n) \alpha_n^2} t J_1(t) \Big|_0^{\alpha_n} = \frac{2\alpha_n u_0 J_1(\alpha_n)}{(\alpha_n^2 + h^2) J_0^2(\alpha_n)}. \quad (5)$$

Since  $J'_0 = -J_1$  [see equation (6) of Section 11.5 in the text] it follows from (4) above that  $\alpha_n J_1(\alpha_n) = h J_0(\alpha_n)$ . Thus (5) above simplifies to

$$A_n = \frac{2u_0 h}{(\alpha_n^2 + h^2) J_0(\alpha_n)}.$$

A solution to the boundary-value problem is then

$$u(r, z) = 2u_0 h \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\alpha_n z}}{(\alpha_n^2 + h^2) J_0(\alpha_n)} J_0(\alpha_n r).$$

9. Substituting  $u(r, t) = v(r, t) + \psi(r)$  into the partial differential equation gives

$$\frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial r^2} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial v}{\partial r} + \psi'' + \frac{1}{r} \psi' = \frac{\partial v}{\partial t}.$$

This equation will be homogeneous provided  $\psi'' + \frac{1}{r} \psi' = 0$  or  $\psi(r) = c_1 \ln r + c_2$ . Since  $\ln r$  is unbounded as  $r \rightarrow 0$  we take  $c_1 = 0$ . Then  $\psi(r) = c_2$  and using  $u(2, t) = v(2, t) + \psi(2) = 100$  we set  $c_2 = \psi(2) = 100$ . Therefore  $\psi(r) = 100$ . Referring to Problem 5 above, the solution of the boundary-value problem

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial r^2} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial v}{\partial r} &= \frac{\partial v}{\partial t}, \quad 0 < r < 2, \quad t > 0, \\ v(2, t) &= 0, \quad t > 0, \\ v(r, 0) &= u(r, 0) - \psi(r) \end{aligned}$$

is

$$v(r, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n J_0(\alpha_n r) e^{-\alpha_n^2 t}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} A_n &= \frac{2}{2^2 J_1^2(2\alpha_n)} \int_0^2 r J_0(\alpha_n r) [u(r, 0) - \psi(r)] dr \\ &= \frac{1}{2 J_1^2(2\alpha_n)} \left[ \int_0^1 r J_0(\alpha_n r) [200 - 100] dr + \int_1^2 r J_0(\alpha_n r) [100 - 100] dr \right] \\ &= \frac{50}{J_1^2(2\alpha_n)} \int_0^1 r J_0(\alpha_n r) dr \quad \boxed{x = \alpha_n r, \quad dx = \alpha_n dr} \\ &= \frac{50}{J_1^2(2\alpha_n)} \int_0^{\alpha_n} \frac{1}{\alpha_n^2} x J_0(x) dx \\ &= \frac{50}{\alpha_n^2 J_1^2(2\alpha_n)} \int_0^{\alpha_n} \frac{d}{dx} [x J_1(x)] dx \quad \boxed{\text{see (5) of Section 12.6 in text}} \\ &= \frac{50}{\alpha_n^2 J_1^2(2\alpha_n)} (x J_1(x)) \Big|_0^{\alpha_n} = \frac{50 J_1(\alpha_n)}{\alpha_n J_1^2(2\alpha_n)}. \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$u(r, t) = v(r, t) + \psi(r) = 100 + 50 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{J_1(\alpha_n) J_0(\alpha_n r)}{\alpha_n J_1^2(2\alpha_n)} e^{-\alpha_n^2 t}.$$

10. Letting  $u(r, t) = v(r, t) + \psi(r)$  we obtain  $r \psi'' + \psi' = -\beta r$ . The general solution of this nonhomogeneous Cauchy-Euler equation is found with the aid of variation of parameters:  $\psi = c_1 + c_2 \ln r - \beta r^2/4$ . In order that this

## 14.2 Problems in Cylindrical Coordinates

solution be bounded as  $r \rightarrow 0$  we define  $c_2 = 0$ . Using  $\psi(1) = 0$  then gives  $c_1 = \beta/4$  and so  $\psi(r) = \beta(1 - r^2)/4$ . Using  $v = RT$  we find that a solution of

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial r^2} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial v}{\partial r} &= \frac{\partial v}{\partial t}, \quad 0 < r < 1, \quad t > 0 \\ v(1, t) &= 0, \quad t > 0 \\ v(r, 0) &= -\psi(r), \quad 0 < r < 1\end{aligned}$$

is

$$v(r, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n e^{-\alpha_n^2 t} J_0(\alpha_n r)$$

where

$$A_n = -\frac{\beta}{4} \frac{2}{J_1^2(\alpha_n)} \int_0^1 r(1 - r^2) J_0(\alpha_n r) dr$$

and the  $\alpha_n$  are defined by  $J_0(\alpha) = 0$ . From the result of Problem 10, Exercises 12.6 (see also Problem 2 of this exercise set) we get

$$A_n = -\frac{\beta J_2(\alpha_n)}{\alpha_n^2 J_1^2(\alpha_n)}.$$

Thus from  $u = v + \psi(r)$  it follows that

$$u(r, t) = \frac{\beta}{4}(1 - r^2) - \beta \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{J_2(\alpha_n)}{\alpha_n^2 J_1^2(\alpha_n)} e^{-\alpha_n^2 t} J_0(\alpha_n r).$$

- 11. (a)** Writing the partial differential equation in the form

$$g \left( x \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \right) = \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2}$$

and separating variables we obtain

$$\frac{x X'' + X'}{X} = \frac{T''}{gT} = -\lambda.$$

Letting  $\lambda = \alpha^2$  we obtain

$$x X'' + X' + \alpha^2 X = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad T'' + g\alpha^2 T = 0.$$

Letting  $x = \tau^2/4$  in the first equation we obtain  $dx/d\tau = \tau/2$  or  $d\tau/dx = 2\tau$ . Then

$$\frac{dX}{dx} = \frac{dX}{d\tau} \frac{d\tau}{dx} = \frac{2}{\tau} \frac{dX}{d\tau}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d^2 X}{dx^2} &= \frac{d}{dx} \left( \frac{2}{\tau} \frac{dX}{d\tau} \right) = \frac{2}{\tau} \frac{d}{dx} \left( \frac{dX}{d\tau} \right) + \frac{dX}{d\tau} \frac{d}{dx} \left( \frac{2}{\tau} \right) \\ &= \frac{2}{\tau} \frac{d}{d\tau} \left( \frac{dX}{d\tau} \right) \frac{d\tau}{dx} + \frac{dX}{d\tau} \frac{d}{d\tau} \left( \frac{2}{\tau} \right) \frac{d\tau}{dx} = \frac{4}{\tau^2} \frac{d^2 X}{d\tau^2} - \frac{4}{\tau^3} \frac{dX}{d\tau}.\end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$x X'' + X' + \alpha^2 X = \frac{\tau^2}{4} \left( \frac{4}{\tau^2} \frac{d^2 X}{d\tau^2} - \frac{4}{\tau^3} \frac{dX}{d\tau} \right) + \frac{2}{\tau} \frac{dX}{d\tau} + \alpha^2 X = \frac{d^2 X}{d\tau^2} + \frac{1}{\tau} \frac{dX}{d\tau} + \alpha^2 X = 0.$$

This is a parametric Bessel equation with solution

$$X(\tau) = c_1 J_0(\alpha\tau) + c_2 Y_0(\alpha\tau).$$

- (b) To insure a finite solution at  $x = 0$  (and thus  $\tau = 0$ ) we set  $c_2 = 0$ . The condition  $u(L, t) = X(L)T(t) = 0$  implies  $X|_{x=L} = X|_{\tau=2\sqrt{L}} = c_1 J_0(2\alpha\sqrt{L}) = 0$ , which defines positive eigenvalues  $\lambda_n = \alpha_n^2$ . The solution of  $T'' + g\alpha^2 T = 0$  is

$$T(t) = c_3 \cos(\alpha_n \sqrt{g} t) + c_4 \sin(\alpha_n \sqrt{g} t).$$

The boundary condition  $u_t(x, 0) = X(x)T'(0) = 0$  implies  $c_4 = 0$ . Thus

$$u(\tau, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \cos(\alpha_n \sqrt{g} t) J_0(\alpha_n \tau).$$

From

$$u(\tau, 0) = f(\tau^2/4) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n J_0(\alpha_n \tau)$$

we find

$$\begin{aligned} A_n &= \frac{2}{(2\sqrt{L})^2 J_1^2(2\alpha_n \sqrt{L})} \int_0^{2\sqrt{L}} \tau J_0(\alpha_n \tau) f(\tau^2/4) d\tau & [v = \tau/2, dv = d\tau/2] \\ &= \frac{1}{2L J_1^2(2\alpha_n \sqrt{L})} \int_0^{\sqrt{L}} 2v J_0(2\alpha_n v) f(v^2) 2dv \\ &= \frac{2}{L J_1^2(2\alpha_n \sqrt{L})} \int_0^{\sqrt{L}} v J_0(2\alpha_n v) f(v^2) dv. \end{aligned}$$

The solution of the boundary-value problem is

$$u(x, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \cos(\alpha_n \sqrt{g} t) J_0(2\alpha_n \sqrt{x}).$$

- 12. (a)** First we see that

$$\frac{R''\Theta + \frac{1}{r} R'\Theta + \frac{1}{r^2} R\Theta''}{R\Theta} = \frac{T''}{a^2 T} = -\lambda.$$

This gives  $T'' + a^2 \lambda T = 0$  and from

$$\frac{R'' + \frac{1}{r} R' + \lambda R}{-R/r^2} = \frac{\Theta''}{\Theta} = -\nu$$

we get  $\Theta'' + \nu \Theta = 0$  and  $r^2 R'' + rR' + (\lambda r^2 - \nu)R = 0$ .

- (b) With  $\lambda = \alpha^2$  and  $\nu = \beta^2$  the general solutions of the differential equations in part (a) are

$$\begin{aligned} T &= c_1 \cos a\alpha t + c_2 \sin a\alpha t \\ \Theta &= c_3 \cos \beta\theta + c_4 \sin \beta\theta \\ R &= c_5 J_\beta(\alpha r) + c_6 Y_\beta(\alpha r). \end{aligned}$$

- (c) Implicitly we expect  $u(r, \theta, t) = u(r, \theta + 2\pi, t)$  and so  $\Theta$  must be  $2\pi$ -periodic. Therefore  $\beta = n$ ,  $n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ . The corresponding eigenfunctions are  $1, \cos \theta, \cos 2\theta, \dots, \sin \theta, \sin 2\theta, \dots$ . Arguing that  $u(r, \theta, t)$  is bounded as  $r \rightarrow 0$  we then define  $c_6 = 0$  and so  $R = c_3 J_n(\alpha r)$ . But  $R(c) = 0$  gives  $J_n(\alpha c) = 0$ ; this equation defines the eigenvalues  $\lambda_n = \alpha_n^2$ . For each  $n$ ,  $\alpha_{ni} = x_{ni}/c$ ,  $i = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . The corresponding eigenfunctions are  $J_n(\lambda_{ni} r) = 0$ .

## 14.2 Problems in Cylindrical Coordinates

$$(d) \quad u(r, \theta, t) = \sum_{i=1}^n (A_{0i} \cos a\alpha_{0i}t + B_{0i} \sin a\alpha_{0i}t) J_0(\alpha_{0i}r) \\ + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \left[ (A_{ni} \cos a\alpha_{ni}t + B_{ni} \sin a\alpha_{ni}t) \cos n\theta \right. \\ \left. + (C_{ni} \cos a\alpha_{ni}t + D_{ni} \sin a\alpha_{ni}t) \sin n\theta \right] J_n(\alpha_{ni}r)$$

13. (a) With  $c = 10$  in Example 1 in the text the eigenvalues are  $\lambda_n = \alpha_n^2 = x_n^2/100$  where  $x_n$  is a positive root of  $J_0(x) = 0$ . From a CAS we find that  $x_1 = 2.4048$ ,  $x_2 = 5.5201$ , and  $x_3 = 8.6537$ , so that the first three eigenvalues are  $\lambda_1 = 0.0578$ ,  $\lambda_2 = 0.3047$ , and  $\lambda_3 = 0.7489$ . The corresponding coefficients are

$$A_1 = \frac{2}{100J_1^2(x_1)} \int_0^{10} r J_0(x_1 r/10)(1 - r/10) dr = 0.7845,$$

$$A_2 = \frac{2}{100J_1^2(x_2)} \int_0^{10} r J_0(x_2 r/10)(1 - r/10) dr = 0.0687,$$

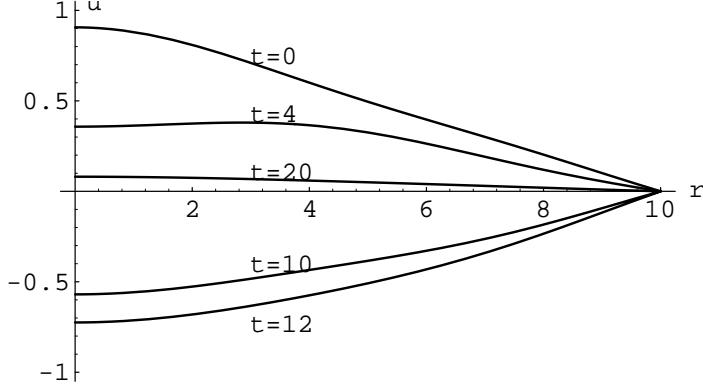
and

$$A_3 = \frac{2}{100J_1^2(x_3)} \int_0^{10} r J_0(x_3 r/10)(1 - r/10) dr = 0.0531.$$

Since  $g(r) = 0$ ,  $B_n = 0$ ,  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ , and the third partial sum of the series solution is

$$S_3(r, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \cos(x_n t/10) J_0(x_n r/10) \\ = 0.7845 \cos(0.2405t) J_0(0.2405r) + 0.0687 \cos(0.5520t) J_0(0.5520r) \\ + 0.0531 \cos(0.8654t) J_0(0.8654r).$$

(b)



14. Because of the nonhomogeneous boundary condition  $u(c, t) = 200$  we use the substitution  $u(r, t) = v(r, t) + \psi(r)$ . This gives

$$k \left( \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial r^2} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial v}{\partial r} + \psi'' + \frac{1}{r} \psi' \right) = \frac{\partial v}{\partial t}.$$

This equation will be homogeneous provided  $\psi'' + (1/r)\psi' = 0$  or  $\psi(r) = c_1 \ln r + c_2$ . Since  $\ln r$  is unbounded as  $r \rightarrow 0$  we take  $c_1 = 0$ . Then  $\psi(r) = c_2$  and using  $u(c, t) = v(c, t) + c_2 = 200$  we set  $c_2 = 200$ , giving  $v(c, t) = 0$ . Referring to Problem 5 in this section, the solution of the boundary-value problem

$$k \left( \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial r^2} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial v}{\partial r} \right) = \frac{\partial v}{\partial t}, \quad 0 < r < c, \quad t > 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} v(c, t) &= 0, \quad t > 0 \\ v(r, 0) &= -200, \quad 0 < r < c \end{aligned}$$

is

$$v(r, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n J_0(\alpha_n r) e^{-\alpha_n^2 kt},$$

where the separation constant is  $-\lambda = -\alpha^2$ . The eigenvalues are  $\lambda_n = \alpha^2 = x_n^2/c^2$  where  $x_n$  is a positive root of  $J_0(x) = 0$  and the coefficients  $A_n$  are

$$A_n = \frac{2}{c^2 J_1^2(\alpha_n c)} \int_0^c r J_0(\alpha_n r)(-200) dr = -\frac{400}{c^2 J_1^2(\alpha_n c)} \int_0^c r J_0(\alpha_n r) dr.$$

Taking  $c = 10$  and  $k = 0.1$  we have

$$u(r, t) = v(r, t) + 200 = 200 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n J_0(x_n r / 10) e^{-0.01 x_n^2 t / 100}$$

where

$$A_n = -\frac{4}{J_1^2(x_n)} \int_0^{10} r J_0(x_n r / 10) dr.$$

Using a CAS we find that the first five values of  $x_n$  are

$$x_1 = 2.4048, \quad x_2 = 5.5201, \quad x_3 = 8.6537, \quad x_4 = 11.7915,$$

and  $x_5 = 14.9309$ , with corresponding eigenvalues

$$\lambda_1 = 0.0578, \quad \lambda_2 = 0.3047, \quad \lambda_3 = 0.7489, \quad \lambda_4 = 1.3904,$$

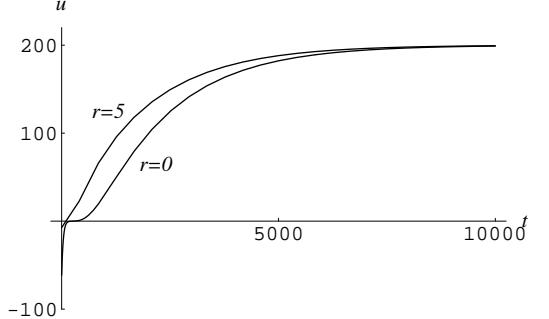
and  $\lambda_5 = 2.2293$ . The first five values of  $A_n$  are

$$A_1 = -320.4, \quad A_2 = 213.0, \quad A_3 = -170.3, \quad A_4 = 145.9,$$

and  $A_5 = -129.7$ . Using a root finding application in

a CAS we find that  $u(5, t) = 100$  when  $t \approx 1331$  and

$u(0, t) = 100$  when  $t \approx 2005$ . Since  $u = 200$  is an asymptote for the graphs of  $u(0, t)$  and  $u(5, t)$  we solve  $u(5, t) = 199.9$  and  $u(0, t) = 199.9$ . This gives  $t \approx 13,265$  and  $t \approx 13,958$ , respectively.



15. (a) The boundary-value problem is

$$\begin{aligned} a^2 \left( \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial r^2} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u}{\partial r} \right) &= \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2}, \quad 0 < r < 1, \quad t > 0 \\ u(1, t) &= 0, \quad t > 0 \\ u(r, 0) &= 0, \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} \Big|_{t=0} = \begin{cases} -v_0, & 0 \leq r < b, \\ 0, & b \leq r < 1, \end{cases} \quad 0 < r < 1, \end{aligned}$$

and the solution is

$$u(r, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (A_n \cos a \alpha_n t + B_n \sin a \alpha_n t) J_0(\alpha_n r),$$

where the eigenvalues  $\lambda_n = \alpha_n^2$  are defined by  $J_0(\alpha) = 0$  and  $A_n = 0$  since  $f(r) = 0$ . The coefficients  $B_n$

## 14.2 Problems in Cylindrical Coordinates

are given by

$$\begin{aligned}
 B_n &= \frac{2}{a\alpha_n J_1^2(\alpha_n)} \int_0^b r J_0(\alpha_n r) g(r) dr = -\frac{2v_0}{a\alpha_n J_1^2(\alpha_n)} \int_0^b r J_0(\alpha_n r) dr \\
 &\quad \boxed{\text{let } x = \alpha_n r} \\
 &= -\frac{2v_0}{a\alpha_n J_1^2(\alpha_n)} \int_0^{\alpha_n b} \frac{x}{\alpha_n} J_0(x) \frac{1}{\alpha_n} dx = -\frac{2v_0}{a\alpha_n^3 J_1^2(\alpha_n)} \int_0^{\alpha_n b} x J_0(x) dx \\
 &= -\frac{2v_0}{a\alpha_n^3 J_1^2(\alpha_n)} (x J_1(x)) \Big|_0^{\alpha_n b} = -\frac{2v_0}{a\alpha_n^3 J_1(\alpha_n)} (\alpha_n b J_1(\alpha_n b)) = -\frac{2v_0 b}{a\alpha_n^2} \frac{J_1(\alpha_n b)}{J_1^2(\alpha_n)}.
 \end{aligned}$$

Thus,

$$u(r, t) = \frac{-2v_0 b}{a} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\alpha_n^2} \frac{J_1(\alpha_n b)}{J_1^2(\alpha_n)} \sin(a\alpha_n t) J_0(\alpha_n r).$$

- (b) The standing wave  $u_n(r, t)$  is given by  $u_n(r, t) = B_n \sin(a\alpha_n t) J_0(\alpha_n r)$ , which has frequency  $f_n = a\alpha_n / 2\pi$ , where  $\alpha_n$  is the  $n$ th positive zero of  $J_0(x)$ . The fundamental frequency is  $f_1 = a\alpha_1 / 2\pi$ . The next two frequencies are

$$f_2 = \frac{a\alpha_2}{2\pi} = \frac{\alpha_2}{\alpha_1} \left( \frac{a\alpha_1}{2\pi} \right) = \frac{5.520}{2.405} f_1 = 2.295 f_1$$

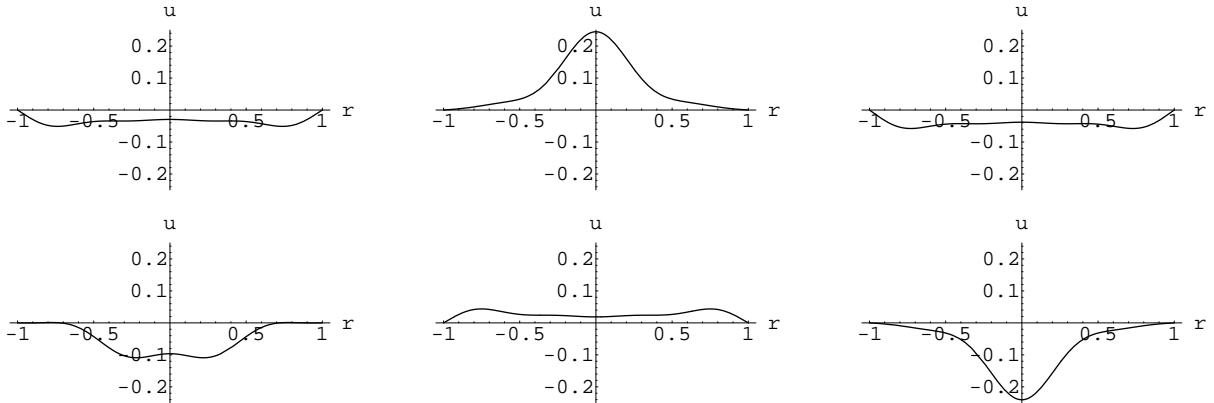
and

$$f_3 = \frac{a\alpha_3}{2\pi} = \frac{\alpha_3}{\alpha_1} \left( \frac{a\alpha_1}{2\pi} \right) = \frac{8.654}{2.405} f_1 = 3.598 f_1.$$

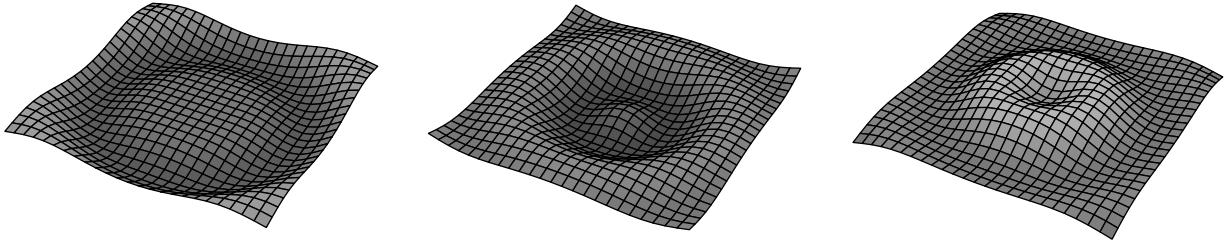
- (c) With  $a = 1$ ,  $b = \frac{1}{4}$ , and  $v_0 = 1$ , the solution becomes

$$u(r, t) = -\frac{1}{2} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\alpha_n^2} \frac{J_1(\alpha_n/4)}{J_1^2(\alpha_n)} \sin(\alpha_n t) J_0(\alpha_n r).$$

The graphs of  $S_5(r, t)$  for  $t = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6$  are shown below.



- (d) Three frames from the movie are shown.



## EXERCISES 14.3

### Problems in Spherical Coordinates

1. To compute

$$A_n = \frac{2n+1}{2c^n} \int_0^\pi f(\theta) P_n(\cos \theta) \sin \theta d\theta$$

we substitute  $x = \cos \theta$  and  $dx = -\sin \theta d\theta$ . Then

$$A_n = \frac{2n+1}{2c^n} \int_1^{-1} F(x) P_n(x) (-dx) = \frac{2n+1}{2c^n} \int_{-1}^1 F(x) P_n(x) dx$$

where

$$F(x) = \begin{cases} 0, & -1 < x < 0 \\ 50, & 0 < x < 1 \end{cases} = 50 \begin{cases} 0, & -1 < x < 0 \\ 1, & 0 < x < 1 \end{cases}.$$

The coefficients  $A_n$  are computed in Example 3 of Section 12.6. Thus

$$\begin{aligned} u(r, \theta) &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} A_n r^n P_n(\cos \theta) \\ &= 50 \left[ \frac{1}{2} P_0(\cos \theta) + \frac{3}{4} \left( \frac{r}{c} \right) P_1(\cos \theta) - \frac{7}{16} \left( \frac{r}{c} \right)^3 P_3(\cos \theta) + \frac{11}{32} \left( \frac{r}{c} \right)^5 P_5(\cos \theta) + \dots \right]. \end{aligned}$$

2. In the solution of the Cauchy-Euler equation,

$$R(r) = c_1 r^n + c_2 r^{-(n+1)},$$

we define  $c_1 = 0$  since we expect the potential  $u$  to be bounded as  $r \rightarrow \infty$ . Hence

$$u_n(r, \theta) = A_n r^{-(n+1)} P_n(\cos \theta)$$

$$u(r, \theta) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} A_n r^{-(n+1)} P_n(\cos \theta).$$

When  $r = c$  we have

$$f(\theta) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} A_n c^{-(n+1)} P_n(\cos \theta)$$

### 14.3 Problems in Spherical Coordinates

so that

$$A_n = c^{n+1} \frac{(2n+1)}{2} \int_0^\pi f(\theta) P_n(\cos \theta) \sin \theta d\theta.$$

The solution of the problem is then

$$u(r, \theta) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left( \frac{2n+1}{2} \int_0^\pi f(\theta) P_n(\cos \theta) \sin \theta d\theta \right) \left( \frac{c}{r} \right)^{n+1} P_n(\cos \theta).$$

**3.** The coefficients are given by

$$\begin{aligned} A_n &= \frac{2n+1}{2c^n} \int_0^\pi \cos \theta P_n(\cos \theta) \sin \theta d\theta = \frac{2n+1}{2c^n} \int_0^\pi P_1(\cos \theta) P_n(\cos \theta) \sin \theta d\theta \\ &\quad [x = \cos \theta, dx = -\sin \theta d\theta] \\ &= \frac{2n+1}{2c^n} \int_{-1}^1 P_1(x) P_n(x) dx. \end{aligned}$$

Since  $P_n(x)$  and  $P_m(x)$  are orthogonal for  $m \neq n$ ,  $A_n = 0$  for  $n \neq 1$  and

$$A_1 = \frac{2(1)+1}{2c^1} \int_{-1}^1 P_1(x) P_1(x) dx = \frac{3}{2c} \int_{-1}^1 x^2 dx = \frac{1}{c}.$$

Thus

$$u(r, \theta) = \frac{r}{c} P_1(\cos \theta) = \frac{r}{c} \cos \theta.$$

**4.** The coefficients are given by

$$A_n = \frac{2n+1}{2c^n} \int_0^\pi (1 - \cos 2\theta) P_n(\cos \theta) \sin \theta d\theta.$$

These were computed in Problem 18 of Section 12.6. Thus

$$u(r, \theta) = \frac{4}{3} P_0(\cos \theta) - \frac{4}{3} \left( \frac{r}{c} \right)^2 P_2(\cos \theta).$$

**5.** Referring to Example 1 in the text we have

$$\Theta = P_n(\cos \theta) \quad \text{and} \quad R = c_1 r^n + c_2 r^{-(n+1)}.$$

Since  $u(b, \theta) = R(b)\Theta(\theta) = 0$ ,

$$c_1 b^n + c_2 b^{-(n+1)} = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad c_1 = -c_2 b^{-2n-1},$$

and

$$R(r) = -c_2 b^{-2n-1} r^n + c_2 r^{-(n+1)} = c_2 \left( \frac{b^{2n+1} - r^{2n+1}}{b^{2n+1} r^{n+1}} \right).$$

Then

$$u(r, \theta) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} A_n \frac{b^{2n+1} - r^{2n+1}}{b^{2n+1} r^{n+1}} P_n(\cos \theta)$$

where

$$\frac{b^{2n+1} - a^{2n+1}}{b^{2n+1} a^{n+1}} A_n = \frac{2n+1}{2} \int_0^\pi f(\theta) P_n(\cos \theta) \sin \theta d\theta.$$

**6.** Referring to Example 1 in the text we have

$$R(r) = c_1 r^n \quad \text{and} \quad \Theta(\theta) = P_n(\cos \theta).$$

Now  $\Theta(\pi/2) = 0$  implies that  $n$  is odd, so

$$u(r, \theta) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} A_{2n+1} r^{2n+1} P_{2n+1}(\cos \theta).$$

From

$$u(c, \theta) = f(\theta) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} A_{2n+1} c^{2n+1} P_{2n+1}(\cos \theta)$$

we see that

$$A_{2n+1} c^{2n+1} = (4n+3) \int_0^{\pi/2} f(\theta) \sin \theta P_{2n+1}(\cos \theta) d\theta.$$

Thus

$$u(r, \theta) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} A_{2n+1} r^{2n+1} P_{2n+1}(\cos \theta)$$

where

$$A_{2n+1} = \frac{4n+3}{c^{2n+1}} \int_0^{\pi/2} f(\theta) \sin \theta P_{2n+1}(\cos \theta) d\theta.$$

7. Referring to Example 1 in the text we have

$$\begin{aligned} r^2 R'' + 2rR' - \lambda R &= 0 \\ \sin \theta \Theta'' + \cos \theta \Theta' + \lambda \sin \theta \Theta &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

Substituting  $x = \cos \theta$ ,  $0 \leq \theta \leq \pi/2$ , the latter equation becomes

$$(1-x^2) \frac{d^2\Theta}{dx^2} - 2x \frac{d\Theta}{dx} + \lambda \Theta = 0, \quad 0 \leq x \leq 1.$$

Taking the solutions of this equation to be the Legendre polynomials  $P_n(x)$  corresponding to  $\lambda = n(n+1)$  for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ , we have  $\Theta = P_n(\cos \theta)$ . Since

$$\left. \frac{\partial u}{\partial \theta} \right|_{\theta=\pi/2} = \Theta'(\pi/2)R(r) = 0$$

we have

$$\Theta'(\pi/2) = -(\sin \pi/2)P'_n(\cos \pi/2) = -P'_n(0) = 0.$$

As noted in the hint,  $P'_n(0) = 0$  only if  $n$  is even. Thus  $\Theta = P_n(\cos \theta)$ ,  $n = 0, 2, 4, \dots$ . As in Example 1,  $R(r) = c_1 r^n$ . Hence

$$u(r, \theta) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} A_{2n} r^{2n} P_{2n}(\cos \theta).$$

At  $r = c$ ,

$$f(\theta) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} A_{2n} c^{2n} P_{2n}(\cos \theta).$$

Using Problem 19 in Section 12.6, we obtain

$$c^{2n} A_{2n} = (4n+1) \int_{\pi/2}^0 f(\theta) P_{2n}(\cos \theta) (-\sin \theta) d\theta$$

and

$$A_{2n} = \frac{4n+1}{c^{2n}} \int_0^{\pi/2} f(\theta) \sin \theta P_{2n}(\cos \theta) d\theta.$$

### 14.3 Problems in Spherical Coordinates

8. Referring to Example 1 in the text we have

$$R(r) = c_1 r^n + c_2 r^{-(n-1)} \quad \text{and} \quad \Theta(\theta) = P_n(\cos \theta).$$

Since we expect  $u(r, \theta)$  to be bounded as  $r \rightarrow \infty$ , we define  $c_1 = 0$ . Also  $\Theta(\pi/2) = 0$  implies that  $n$  is odd, so

$$u(r, \theta) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} A_{2n+1} r^{-2(n+1)} P_{2n+1}(\cos \theta).$$

From

$$u(c, \theta) = f(\theta) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} A_{2n+1} c^{-2(n+1)} P_{2n+1}(\cos \theta)$$

we see that

$$A_{2n+1} c^{-2(n+1)} = (4n+3) \int_0^{\pi/2} f(\theta) \sin \theta P_{2n+1}(\cos \theta) d\theta.$$

Thus

$$u(r, \theta) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} A_{2n+1} r^{-2(n+1)} P_{2n+1}(\cos \theta)$$

where

$$A_{2n+1} = (4n+3) c^{2(n+1)} \int_0^{\pi/2} f(\theta) \sin \theta P_{2n+1}(\cos \theta) d\theta.$$

9. Checking the hint, we find

$$\frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial r^2}(ru) = \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left[ r \frac{\partial u}{\partial r} + u \right] = \frac{1}{r} \left[ r \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial r^2} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial r} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial r} \right] = \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial r^2} + \frac{2}{r} \frac{\partial u}{\partial r}.$$

The partial differential equation then becomes

$$\frac{\partial^2}{\partial r^2}(ru) = r \frac{\partial u}{\partial r}.$$

Now, letting  $ru(r, t) = v(r, t) + \psi(r)$ , since the boundary condition is nonhomogeneous, we obtain

$$\frac{\partial^2}{\partial r^2}[v(r, t) + \psi(r)] = r \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \left[ \frac{1}{r} v(r, t) + \psi(r) \right]$$

or

$$\frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial r^2} + \psi''(r) = \frac{\partial v}{\partial t}.$$

This differential equation will be homogeneous if  $\psi''(r) = 0$  or  $\psi(r) = c_1 r + c_2$ . Now

$$u(r, t) = \frac{1}{r} v(r, t) + \frac{1}{r} \psi(r) \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{1}{r} \psi(r) = c_1 + \frac{c_2}{r}.$$

Since we want  $u(r, t)$  to be bounded as  $r$  approaches 0, we require  $c_2 = 0$ . Then  $\psi(r) = c_1 r$ . When  $r = 1$

$$u(1, t) = v(1, t) + \psi(1) = v(1, t) + c_1 = 100,$$

and we will have the homogeneous boundary condition  $v(1, t) = 0$  when  $c_1 = 100$ . Consequently,  $\psi(r) = 100r$ .

The initial condition

$$u(r, 0) = \frac{1}{r} v(r, 0) + \frac{1}{r} \psi(r) = \frac{1}{r} v(r, 0) + 100 = 0$$

implies  $v(r, 0) = -100r$ . We are thus led to solve the new boundary-value problem

$$\frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial r^2} = \frac{\partial v}{\partial t}, \quad 0 < r < 1, \quad t > 0,$$

$$v(1, t) = 0, \quad \lim_{r \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{r} v(r, t) < \infty,$$

$$v(r, 0) = -100r.$$

Letting  $v(r, t) = R(r)T(t)$  and using the separation constant  $-\lambda$  we obtain

$$R'' + \lambda R = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad T' + \lambda T = 0.$$

Using  $\lambda = \alpha^2 > 0$  we then have

$$R(r) = c_3 \cos \alpha r + c_4 \sin \alpha r \quad \text{and} \quad T(t) = c_5 e^{-\alpha^2 t}.$$

The boundary conditions are equivalent to  $R(1) = 0$  and  $\lim_{r \rightarrow 0} R(r)/r < \infty$ . Since

$$\lim_{r \rightarrow 0} \frac{\cos \alpha r}{r}$$

does not exist we must have  $c_3 = 0$ . Then  $R(r) = c_4 \sin \alpha r$ , and  $R(1) = 0$  implies  $\alpha = n\pi$  for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ .

Thus

$$v_n(r, t) = A_n e^{-n^2 \pi^2 t} \sin n\pi r$$

for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . Using the condition  $\lim_{r \rightarrow 0} R(r)/r < \infty$  it is easily shown that there are no eigenvalues for  $\lambda = 0$ , nor does setting the common constant to  $-\lambda = \alpha^2$  when separating variables lead to any solutions.

Now, by the superposition principle,

$$v(r, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n e^{-n^2 \pi^2 t} \sin n\pi r.$$

The initial condition  $v(r, 0) = -100r$  implies

$$-100r = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \sin n\pi r.$$

This is a Fourier sine series and so

$$\begin{aligned} A_n &= 2 \int_0^1 (-100r \sin n\pi r) dr = -200 \left[ -\frac{r}{n\pi} \cos n\pi r \Big|_0^1 + \int_0^1 \frac{1}{n\pi} \cos n\pi r dr \right] \\ &= -200 \left[ -\frac{\cos n\pi}{n\pi} + \frac{1}{n^2 \pi^2} \sin n\pi r \Big|_0^1 \right] = -200 \left[ -\frac{(-1)^n}{n\pi} \right] = \frac{(-1)^n 200}{n\pi}. \end{aligned}$$

A solution of the problem is thus

$$\begin{aligned} u(r, t) &= \frac{1}{r} v(r, t) + \frac{1}{r} \psi(r) = \frac{1}{r} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{20}{n\pi} e^{-n^2 \pi^2 t} \sin n\pi r + \frac{1}{r} (100r) \\ &= \frac{200}{\pi r} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{n} e^{-n^2 \pi^2 t} \sin n\pi r + 100. \end{aligned}$$

**10.** Referring to Problem 9 we have

$$\frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial r^2} + \psi''(r) = \frac{\partial v}{\partial t}$$

where  $\psi(r) = c_1 r$ . Since

$$u(r, t) = \frac{1}{r} v(r, t) + \frac{1}{r} \psi(r) = \frac{1}{r} v(r, t) + c_1$$

we have

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial r} = \frac{1}{r} v_r(r, t) - \frac{1}{r^2} v(r, t).$$

When  $r = 1$ ,

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial r} \Big|_{r=1} = v_r(1, t) - v(1, t)$$

### 14.3 Problems in Spherical Coordinates

and

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial r} \Big|_{r=1} + hu(1, t) = v_r(1, t) - v(1, t) + h[v(1, t) + \psi(1)] = v_r(1, t) + (h-1)v(1, t) + hc_1.$$

Thus the boundary condition

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial r} \Big|_{r=1} + hu(1, t) = hu_1$$

will be homogeneous when  $hc_1 = hu_1$  or  $c_1 = u_1$ . Consequently  $\psi(r) = u_1 r$ . The initial condition

$$u(r, 0) = \frac{1}{r}v(r, 0) + \frac{1}{r}\psi(r) = \frac{1}{r}v(r, 0) + u_1 = u_0$$

implies  $v(r, 0) = (u_0 - u_1)r$ . We are thus led to solve the new boundary-value problem

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial r^2} &= \frac{\partial v}{\partial t}, \quad 0 < r < 1, \quad t > 0, \\ v_r(1, t) + (h-1)v(1, t) &= 0, \quad t > 0, \\ \lim_{r \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{r}v(r, t) &< \infty, \\ v(r, 0) &= (u_0 - u_1)r. \end{aligned}$$

Separating variables as in Problem 9 leads to

$$R(r) = c_3 \cos \alpha r + c_4 \sin \alpha r \quad \text{and} \quad T(t) = c_5 e^{-\alpha^2 t}.$$

The boundary conditions are equivalent to

$$R'(1) + (h-1)R(1) = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \lim_{r \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{r}R(r) < \infty.$$

As in Problem 6 we use the second condition to determine that  $c_3 = 0$  and  $R(r) = c_4 \sin \alpha r$ . Then

$$R'(1) + (h-1)R(1) = c_4 \alpha \cos \alpha + c_4(h-1) \sin \alpha = 0$$

and the  $\alpha_n$  are the consecutive nonnegative roots of  $\tan \alpha = \alpha/(1-h)$ . Now

$$v(r, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n e^{-\alpha_n^2 t} \sin \alpha_n r.$$

From

$$v(r, 0) = (u_0 - u_1)r = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \sin \alpha_n r$$

we obtain

$$A_n = \frac{\int_0^1 (u_0 - u_1)r \sin \alpha_n r dr}{\int_0^1 \sin^2 \alpha_n r dr}.$$

We compute the integrals

$$\int_0^1 r \sin \alpha_n r dr = \left( \frac{1}{\alpha_n^2} \sin \alpha_n r - \frac{1}{\alpha_n} \cos \alpha_n r \right) \Big|_0^1 = \frac{1}{\alpha_n^2} \sin \alpha_n - \frac{1}{\alpha_n} \cos \alpha_n$$

and

$$\int_0^1 \sin^2 \alpha_n r dr = \left( \frac{1}{2}r - \frac{1}{4\alpha_n} \sin 2\alpha_n r \right) \Big|_0^1 = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{4\alpha_n} \sin 2\alpha_n.$$

Using  $\alpha_n \cos \alpha_n = -(h-1) \sin \alpha_n$  we then have

$$\begin{aligned} A_n &= (u_0 - u_1) \frac{\frac{1}{\alpha_n^2} \sin \alpha_n - \frac{1}{\alpha_n} \cos \alpha_n}{\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{4\alpha_n} \sin 2\alpha_n} = (u_0 - u_1) \frac{4 \sin \alpha_n - 4\alpha_n \cos \alpha_n}{2\alpha_n^2 - \alpha_n 2 \sin \alpha_n \cos \alpha_n} \\ &= 2(u_0 - u_1) \frac{\sin \alpha_n + (h-1) \sin \alpha_n}{\alpha_n^2 + (h-1) \sin \alpha_n \sin \alpha_n} = 2(u_0 - u_1) h \frac{\sin \alpha_n}{\alpha_n^2 + (h-1) \sin^2 \alpha_n}. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore

$$u(r, t) = \frac{1}{r} v(r, t) + \frac{1}{r} \psi(r) = u_1 + 2(u_0 - u_1) h \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\sin \alpha_n \sin \alpha_n r}{r[\alpha_n^2 + (h-1) \sin^2 \alpha_n]} e^{-\alpha_n^2 t}.$$

11. We write the differential equation in the form

$$a^2 \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial r^2} (ru) = \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2} \quad \text{or} \quad a^2 \frac{\partial^2}{\partial r^2} (ru) = r \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2},$$

and then let  $v(r, t) = ru(r, t)$ . The new boundary-value problem is

$$\begin{aligned} a^2 \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial r^2} &= \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial t^2}, \quad 0 < r < c, \quad t > 0 \\ v(c, t) &= 0, \quad t > 0 \\ v(r, 0) &= rf(r), \quad \left. \frac{\partial v}{\partial t} \right|_{t=0} = rg(r). \end{aligned}$$

Letting  $v(r, t) = R(r)T(t)$  and using the separation constant  $-\lambda = -\alpha^2$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} R'' + \alpha^2 R &= 0 \\ T'' + a^2 \alpha^2 T &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

and

$$R(r) = c_1 \cos \alpha r + c_2 \sin \alpha r$$

$$T(t) = c_3 \cos a\alpha t + c_4 \sin a\alpha t.$$

Since  $u(r, t) = v(r, t)/r$ , in order to insure boundedness at  $r = 0$  we define  $c_1 = 0$ . Then  $R(r) = c_2 \sin \alpha r$  and the condition  $R(c) = 0$  implies  $\alpha = n\pi/c$ . Thus

$$v(r, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( A_n \cos \frac{n\pi a}{c} t + B_n \sin \frac{n\pi a}{c} t \right) \sin \frac{n\pi}{c} r.$$

From

$$v(r, 0) = rf(r) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \sin \frac{n\pi}{c} r$$

we see that

$$A_n = \frac{2}{c} \int_0^c rf(r) \sin \frac{n\pi}{c} r dr.$$

From

$$\left. \frac{\partial v}{\partial t} \right|_{t=0} = rg(r) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( B_n \frac{n\pi a}{c} \right) \sin \frac{n\pi}{c} r$$

we see that

$$B_n = \frac{c}{n\pi a} \cdot \frac{2}{c} \int_0^c rg(r) \sin \frac{n\pi}{c} r dr = \frac{2}{n\pi a} \int_0^c rg(r) \sin \frac{n\pi}{c} r dr.$$

The solution is

$$u(r, t) = \frac{1}{r} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( A_n \cos \frac{n\pi a}{c} t + B_n \sin \frac{n\pi a}{c} t \right) \sin \frac{n\pi}{c} r,$$

### 14.3 Problems in Spherical Coordinates

where  $A_n$  and  $B_n$  are given above.

12. Proceeding as in Example 1 we obtain

$$\Theta(\theta) = P_n(\cos \theta) \quad \text{and} \quad R(r) = c_1 r^n + c_2 r^{-(n+1)}$$

so that

$$u(r, \theta) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (A_n r^n + B_n r^{-(n+1)}) P_n(\cos \theta).$$

To satisfy  $\lim_{r \rightarrow \infty} u(r, \theta) = -Er \cos \theta$  we must have  $A_n = 0$  for  $n = 2, 3, 4, \dots$ . Then

$$\lim_{r \rightarrow \infty} u(r, \theta) = -Er \cos \theta = A_0 \cdot 1 + A_1 r \cos \theta,$$

so  $A_0 = 0$  and  $A_1 = -E$ . Thus

$$u(r, \theta) = -Er \cos \theta + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} B_n r^{-(n+1)} P_n(\cos \theta).$$

Now

$$u(c, \theta) = 0 = -Ec \cos \theta + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} B_n c^{-(n+1)} P_n(\cos \theta)$$

so

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} B_n c^{-(n+1)} P_n(\cos \theta) = Ec \cos \theta$$

and

$$B_n c^{-(n+1)} = \frac{2n+1}{2} \int_0^\pi Ec \cos \theta P_n(\cos \theta) \sin \theta d\theta.$$

Now  $\cos \theta = P_1(\cos \theta)$  so, for  $n \neq 1$ ,

$$\int_0^\pi \cos \theta P_n(\cos \theta) \sin \theta d\theta = 0$$

by orthogonality. Thus  $B_n = 0$  for  $n \neq 1$  and

$$B_1 = \frac{3}{2} Ec^3 \int_0^\pi \cos^2 \theta \sin \theta d\theta = Ec^3.$$

Therefore,

$$u(r, \theta) = -Er \cos \theta + Ec^3 r^{-2} \cos \theta.$$

# CHAPTER 14 REVIEW EXERCISES

- 1.** We have

$$A_0 = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^\pi u_0 d\theta + \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_\pi^{2\pi} (-u_0) d\theta = 0$$

$$A_n = \frac{1}{c^n \pi} \int_0^\pi u_0 \cos n\theta d\theta + \frac{1}{c^n \pi} \int_\pi^{2\pi} (-u_0) \cos n\theta d\theta = 0$$

$$B_n = \frac{1}{c^n \pi} \int_0^\pi u_0 \sin n\theta d\theta + \frac{1}{c^n \pi} \int_\pi^{2\pi} (-u_0) \sin n\theta d\theta = \frac{2u_0}{c^n n \pi} [1 - (-1)^n]$$

and so

$$u(r, \theta) = \frac{2u_0}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1 - (-1)^n}{n} \left(\frac{r}{c}\right)^n \sin n\theta.$$

- 2.** We have

$$A_0 = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/2} d\theta + \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{3\pi/2}^{2\pi} d\theta = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$A_n = \frac{1}{c^n \pi} \int_0^{\pi/2} \cos n\theta d\theta + \frac{1}{c^n \pi} \int_{3\pi/2}^{2\pi} \cos n\theta d\theta = \frac{1}{c^n n \pi} \left[ \sin \frac{n\pi}{2} - \sin \frac{3n\pi}{2} \right]$$

$$B_n = \frac{1}{c^n \pi} \int_0^{\pi/2} \sin n\theta d\theta + \frac{1}{c^n \pi} \int_{3\pi/2}^{2\pi} \sin n\theta d\theta = \frac{1}{c^n n \pi} \left[ \cos \frac{3n\pi}{2} - \cos \frac{n\pi}{2} \right]$$

and so

$$u(r, \theta) = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(\frac{r}{c}\right)^n \left[ \frac{\sin \frac{n\pi}{2} - \sin \frac{3n\pi}{2}}{n} \cos n\theta + \frac{\cos \frac{3n\pi}{2} - \cos \frac{n\pi}{2}}{n} \sin n\theta \right].$$

- 3.** The conditions  $\Theta(0) = 0$  and  $\Theta(\pi) = 0$  applied to  $\Theta = c_1 \cos \alpha\theta + c_2 \sin \alpha\theta$  give  $c_1 = 0$  and  $\alpha = n$ ,  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ , respectively. Thus we have the Fourier sine-series coefficients

$$A_n = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi u_0 (\pi\theta - \theta^2) \sin n\theta d\theta = \frac{4u_0}{n^3 \pi} [1 - (-1)^n].$$

Thus

$$u(r, \theta) = \frac{4u_0}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1 - (-1)^n}{n^3} r^n \sin n\theta.$$

- 4.** In this case

$$A_n = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi \sin \theta \sin n\theta d\theta = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi [\cos(1-n)\theta - \cos(1+n)\theta] d\theta = 0, \quad n \neq 1.$$

For  $n = 1$ ,

$$A_1 = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi \sin^2 \theta d\theta = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi (1 - \cos 2\theta) d\theta = 1.$$

Thus

$$u(r, \theta) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n r^n \sin n\theta$$

## CHAPTER 14 REVIEW EXERCISES

reduces to

$$u(r, \theta) = r \sin \theta.$$

5. The insulation conditions are  $u_\theta(r, 0) = 0$  and  $u_\theta(r, \pi) = 0$ . The eigenvalue  $\lambda = 0$  corresponds to a constant eigenfunction. The other eigenvalues are  $\lambda = n^2$ ,  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ , with corresponding eigenfunctions  $\Theta(\theta) = c_1 \cos n\theta$ . Also, assuming a bounded solution at  $r = 0$ ,  $R(r) = c_3 r^n$  and so

$$u(r, \theta) = A_0 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n r^n \cos n\theta.$$

At  $r = c$

$$f(\theta) = A_0 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n c^n \cos n\theta,$$

from which we see that

$$A_0 = \frac{a_0}{2} = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi f(\theta) d\theta \quad \text{and} \quad A_n = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi f(\theta) \cos n\theta d\theta.$$

6. Two of the boundary conditions are  $u(r, 0) = 0$  and  $u_\theta(r, \pi) = 0$  which imply  $\Theta(0) = 0$  and  $\Theta'(\pi) = 0$ . For  $\lambda = [(2n-1)/2]^2$ ,  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ , we have  $\Theta(\theta) = c_2 \sin[(2n-1)/2]\theta$ . Assuming a bounded solution at  $r = 0$  we have  $R(r) = c_3 r^n$ , so

$$u(r, \theta) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n r^n \sin \left( \frac{2n-1}{2} \theta \right) \quad \text{and} \quad f(\theta) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n c^n \sin \left( \frac{2n-1}{2} \theta \right).$$

This is not a Fourier series but it is an orthogonal series expansion of  $f$ , so

$$A_n = c^{-n} \left( \frac{\int_0^\pi f(\theta) \sin \left( \frac{2n-1}{2} \theta \right) d\theta}{\int_0^\pi \sin^2 \left( \frac{2n-1}{2} \theta \right) d\theta} \right).$$

7. We solve

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial r^2} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u}{\partial r} + \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial \theta^2} &= 0, \quad 0 < \theta < \frac{\pi}{4}, \quad \frac{1}{2} < r < 1, \\ u(r, 0) &= 0, \quad u(r, \pi/4) = 0, \quad \frac{1}{2} < r < 1, \\ u(1/2, \theta) &= u_0, \quad u_r(1, \theta) = 0, \quad 0 < \theta < \frac{\pi}{4}. \end{aligned}$$

Proceeding as in Example 1 in Section 14.1 using the separation constant  $\lambda = \alpha^2$  we obtain

$$r^2 R'' + r R' - \lambda R = 0$$

$$\Theta'' + \lambda \Theta = 0$$

with solutions

$$\Theta(\theta) = c_1 \cos \alpha \theta + c_2 \sin \alpha \theta$$

$$R(r) = c_3 r^\alpha + c_4 r^{-\alpha}.$$

Applying the boundary conditions  $\Theta(0) = 0$  and  $\Theta(\pi/4) = 0$  gives  $c_1 = 0$  and  $\alpha = 4n$  for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . From  $R_r(1) = 0$  we obtain  $c_3 = c_4$ . Therefore

$$u(r, \theta) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n (r^{4n} + r^{-4n}) \sin 4n\theta.$$

From

$$u(1/2, \theta) = u_0 = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \left( \frac{1}{2^{4n}} + \frac{1}{2^{-4n}} \right) \sin 4n\theta$$

we find

$$A_n \left( \frac{1}{2^{4n}} + \frac{1}{2^{-4n}} \right) = \frac{2}{\pi/4} \int_0^{\pi/4} u_0 \sin 4n\theta \, d\theta = \frac{2u_0}{n\pi} [1 - (-1)^n]$$

or

$$A_n = \frac{2u_0}{n\pi(2^{4n} + 2^{-4n})} [1 - (-1)^n].$$

Thus the steady-state temperature in the plate is

$$u(r, \theta) = \frac{2u_0}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{[r^{4n} + r^{-4n}][1 - (-1)^n]}{n[2^{4n} + 2^{-4n}]} \sin 4n\theta.$$

8. The boundary-value problem in polar coordinates is

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial r^2} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u}{\partial r} + \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial \theta^2} &= 0, \quad 0 < \theta < \beta, \quad a < r < b, \\ u(a, \theta) &= 0, \quad u(b, \theta) = f(\theta), \quad 0 < \theta < \beta, \\ u(r, 0) &= u_0, \quad u(r, \beta) = u_1, \quad a < r < b. \end{aligned}$$

Since the boundary conditions are nonhomogeneous at  $\theta = 0$  and  $\theta = \beta$  we let  $u(r, \theta) = v(r, \theta) + \psi(\theta)$ . Substituting into the partial differential equation we obtain

$$v_{rr} + \frac{1}{r} v_r + \frac{1}{r^2} (v_{\theta\theta} + \psi'') = 0.$$

This equation will be homogeneous if we require  $\psi'' = 0$ . In this case  $\psi(\theta) = c_1 + c_2\theta$ . The boundary conditions  $\psi(0) = u_0$  and  $\psi(\beta) = u_1$  then give  $c_1 = u_0$  and  $c_2 = (u_1 - u_0)/\beta$ . Hence

$$\psi(\theta) = u_0 + \frac{u_1 - u_0}{\beta} \theta.$$

The homogeneous boundary-value problem for  $v(r, \theta)$  is then

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial r^2} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial v}{\partial r} + \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial \theta^2} &= 0, \quad 0 < \theta < \beta, \quad a < r < b, \\ v(a, \theta) &= -u_0 - \frac{u_1 - u_0}{\beta} \theta, \quad 0 < \theta < \beta, \\ v(b, \theta) &= f(\theta) - u_0 - \frac{u_1 - u_0}{\beta} \theta, \quad 0 < \theta < \beta, \\ v(r, 0) &= 0, \quad v(r, \beta) = 0, \quad a < r < b. \end{aligned}$$

Letting  $v(r, \theta) = R(r)\Theta(\theta)$  and separating variables gives

$$\Theta(\theta) = c_3 \cos \alpha\theta + c_4 \sin \alpha\theta \quad \text{and} \quad R(r) = c_5 r^\alpha + c_6 r^{-\alpha}.$$

The boundary conditions  $\Theta(0) = 0$  and  $\Theta(\beta) = 0$  give  $c_3 = 0$  and  $\alpha = n\pi/\beta$ . Thus,  $\Theta(\theta) = c_4 \sin n\pi\theta/\beta$  and

$$v(r, \theta) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (A_n r^{n\pi/\beta} + B_n r^{-n\pi/\beta}) \sin \frac{n\pi}{\beta} \theta.$$

At  $r = a$  we have

$$-u_0 - \frac{u_1 - u_0}{\beta} \theta = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (A_n a^{n\pi/\beta} + B_n a^{-n\pi/\beta}) \sin \frac{n\pi}{\beta} \theta,$$

## CHAPTER 14 REVIEW EXERCISES

so

$$A_n a^{n\pi/\beta} + B_n a^{-n\pi/\beta} = -\frac{2}{\beta} \int_0^\beta \left( u_0 + \frac{u_1 - u_0}{\beta} \theta \right) \sin \frac{n\pi}{\beta} \theta d\theta.$$

Similarly, at  $r = b$  we have

$$A_n b^{n\pi/\beta} + B_n b^{-n\pi/\beta} = \frac{2}{\beta} \int_0^\beta \left( f(\theta) - u_0 - \frac{u_1 - u_0}{\beta} \theta \right) \sin \frac{n\pi}{\beta} \theta d\theta.$$

Solving the above two simultaneous equations for  $A_n$  and  $B_n$  we get

$$A_n = \frac{-\frac{2}{\beta b^{n\pi/\beta}} \int_0^\beta \left( u_0 + \frac{u_1 - u_0}{\beta} \theta \right) \sin \frac{n\pi}{\beta} \theta d\theta - \frac{2}{\beta a^{n\pi/\beta}} \int_0^\beta \left( f(\theta) - u_0 - \frac{u_1 - u_0}{\beta} \theta \right) \sin \frac{n\pi}{\beta} \theta d\theta}{\left(\frac{a}{b}\right)^{n\pi/\beta} - \left(\frac{b}{a}\right)^{n\pi/\beta}}$$

and

$$B_n = \frac{-\frac{2a^{n\pi/\beta}}{\beta} \int_0^\beta \left( f(\theta) - u_0 - \frac{u_1 - u_0}{\beta} \theta \right) \sin \frac{n\pi}{\beta} \theta d\theta + \frac{2b^{n\pi/\beta}}{\beta} \int_0^\beta \left( u_0 + \frac{u_1 - u_0}{\beta} \theta \right) \sin \frac{n\pi}{\beta} \theta d\theta}{\left(\frac{a}{b}\right)^{n\pi/\beta} - \left(\frac{b}{a}\right)^{n\pi/\beta}}.$$

- 9.** The boundary-value problem in polar coordinates is

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial r^2} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u}{\partial r} + \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial \theta^2} &= 0, \quad 0 < \theta < 2\pi, \quad 1 < r < 2, \\ u(1, \theta) &= \sin^2 \theta, \quad \left. \frac{\partial u}{\partial r} \right|_{r=2} = 0, \quad 0 < \theta < 2\pi. \end{aligned}$$

Letting  $u(r, \theta) = R(r)\Theta(\theta)$  and separating variables we obtain

$$r^2 R'' + rR' - \lambda R = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \Theta'' + \lambda \Theta = 0.$$

For  $\lambda = 0$  we have  $\Theta'' = 0$  and  $r^2 R'' + rR' = 0$ . This gives  $\Theta = c_1 + c_2\theta$  and  $R = c_3 + c_4 \ln r$ . The periodicity assumption (as mentioned in Example 1 of Section 14.1 in the text) implies  $c_2 = 0$ , while the boundary condition  $R'(2) = 0$  implies  $c_4 = 0$ . Thus, for  $\lambda = 0$ ,  $u = c_1 c_3 = A_0$ . Now, for  $\lambda = \alpha^2$ , the differential equations become  $\Theta'' + \alpha^2 \Theta = 0$  and  $r^2 R'' + rR' - \alpha^2 R = 0$ . The corresponding solutions are  $\Theta = c_5 \cos \alpha \theta + c_6 \sin \alpha \theta$  and  $R = c_7 r^\alpha + c_8 r^{-\alpha}$ . In this case the periodicity assumption implies  $\alpha = n$ ,  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ , while the boundary condition  $R'(2) = 0$  implies  $R = c_7(r^n + 4^n r^{-n})$ . The product of the solutions is  $u_n = (r^n + 4^n r^{-n})(A_n \cos n\theta + B_n \sin n\theta)$  and the superposition principle implies

$$u(r, \theta) = A_0 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (r^n + 4^n r^{-n})(A_n \cos n\theta + B_n \sin n\theta).$$

Using the boundary condition at  $r = 1$  we have

$$\sin^2 \theta = \frac{1}{2}(1 - \cos 2\theta) = A_0 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (1 + 4^n)(A_n \cos n\theta + B_n \sin n\theta).$$

From this we conclude that  $B_n = 0$  for all integers  $n$ ,  $A_0 = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $A_1 = 0$ ,  $A_2 = -\frac{1}{34}$ , and  $A_m = 0$  for  $m = 3, 4, 5, \dots$ . Therefore

$$u(r, \theta) = A_0 + A_2 \cos 2\theta = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{34} (r^2 + 16r^{-2}) \cos 2\theta = \frac{1}{2} - \left( \frac{1}{34} r^2 + \frac{8}{17} r^{-2} \right) \cos 2\theta.$$

10. We solve

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial r^2} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u}{\partial r} + \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial \theta^2} &= 0, \quad r > 1, \quad 0 < \theta < \pi, \\ u(r, 0) &= 0, \quad u(r, \pi) = 0, \quad r > 1, \\ u(1, \theta) &= f(\theta), \quad 0 < \theta < \pi. \end{aligned}$$

Separating variables we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \Theta(\theta) &= c_1 \cos \alpha \theta + c_2 \sin \alpha \theta \\ R(r) &= c_3 r^\alpha + c_4 r^{-\alpha}. \end{aligned}$$

Applying the boundary conditions  $\Theta(0) = 0$ , and  $\Theta(\pi) = 0$  gives  $c_1 = 0$  and  $\alpha = n$  for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ .

Assuming  $f(\theta)$  to be bounded, we expect the solution  $u(r, \theta)$  to also be bounded as  $r \rightarrow \infty$ . This requires that  $c_3 = 0$ . Therefore

$$u(r, \theta) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n r^{-n} \sin n\theta.$$

From

$$u(1, \theta) = f(\theta) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \sin n\theta$$

we obtain

$$A_n = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} f(\theta) \sin n\theta \, d\theta.$$

11. Letting  $u(r, t) = R(r)T(t)$  and separating variables we obtain

$$\frac{R'' + \frac{1}{r}R' - hR}{R} = \frac{T'}{T} = \lambda$$

so

$$R'' + \frac{1}{r}R' - (\lambda + h)R = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad T' - \lambda T = 0.$$

From the second equation we find  $T(t) = c_1 e^{\lambda t}$ . If  $\lambda > 0$ ,  $T(t)$  increases without bound as  $t \rightarrow \infty$ . Thus we assume  $\lambda = -\alpha^2 < 0$ . Since  $h > 0$  we can take  $\mu = -\alpha^2 - h$ . Then

$$R'' + \frac{1}{r}R' + \alpha^2 R = 0$$

is a parametric Bessel equation with solution

$$R(r) = c_1 J_0(\alpha r) + c_2 Y_0(\alpha r).$$

Since  $Y_0$  is unbounded as  $r \rightarrow 0$  we take  $c_2 = 0$ . Then  $R(r) = c_1 J_0(\alpha r)$  and the boundary condition  $u(1, t) = R(1)T(t) = 0$  implies  $J_0(\alpha) = 0$ . This latter equation defines the positive eigenvalues  $\lambda_n$ . Thus

$$u(r, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n J_0(\alpha_n r) e^{(-\alpha_n^2 - h)t}.$$

From

$$u(r, 0) = 1 = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n J_0(\alpha_n r)$$

we find

$$\begin{aligned} A_n &= \frac{2}{J_1^2(\alpha_n)} \int_0^1 r J_0(\alpha_n r) \, dr \quad [x = \alpha_n r, \, dx = \alpha_n \, dr] \\ &= \frac{2}{J_1^2(\alpha_n)} \int_0^{\alpha_n} \frac{1}{\alpha_n^2} x J_0(x) \, dx. \end{aligned}$$

## CHAPTER 14 REVIEW EXERCISES

From recurrence relation (5) in Section 12.6 of the text we have

$$xJ_0(x) = \frac{d}{dx}[xJ_1(x)].$$

Then

$$A_n = \frac{2}{\alpha_n^2 J_1^2(\alpha_n)} \int_0^{\alpha_n} \frac{d}{dx}[xJ_1(x)] dx = \frac{2}{\alpha_n^2 J_1^2(\alpha_n)} \left( xJ_1(x) \right) \Big|_0^{\alpha_n} = \frac{2\alpha_1 J_1(\alpha_n)}{\alpha_n^2 J_1^2(\alpha_n)} = \frac{2}{\alpha_n J_1(\alpha_n)}$$

and

$$u(r, t) = 2e^{-ht} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{J_0(\alpha_n r)}{\alpha_n J_1(\alpha_n)} e^{-\alpha_n^2 t}$$

**12.** Letting  $\lambda = \alpha^2 > 0$  and proceeding in the usual manner we find

$$u(r, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \cos a\alpha_n t J_0(\alpha_n r)$$

where the eigenvalues  $\lambda_n = \alpha_n^2$  are determined by  $J_0(\alpha) = 0$ . Then the initial condition gives

$$u_0 J_0(x_k r) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n J_0(\alpha_n r)$$

and so

$$A_n = \frac{2}{J_1^2(\alpha_n)} \int_0^1 r (u_0 J_0(x_k r)) J_0(\alpha_n r) dr.$$

But  $J_0(\alpha) = 0$  implies that the eigenvalues are the positive zeros of  $J_0$ , that is,  $\alpha_n = x_n$  for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . Therefore

$$A_n = \frac{2u_0}{J_1^2(\alpha_n)} \int_0^1 r J_0(\alpha_n r) J_0(\alpha_n r) dr = 0, \quad n \neq k$$

by orthogonality. For  $n = k$ ,

$$A_k = \frac{2u_0}{J_1^2(\alpha_k)} \int_0^1 r J_0(\alpha_k r) J_0(\alpha_k r) dr = u_0$$

by (7) of Section 12.6. Thus the solution  $u(r, t)$  reduces to one term when  $n = k$ , and

$$u(r, t) = u_0 \cos a\alpha_k t J_0(\alpha_k r) = u_0 \cos ax_k t J_0(x_k r).$$

**13.** Letting the separation constant be  $\lambda = \alpha^2$  and referring to Example 2 in Section 14.2 in the text we have

$$R(r) = c_1 J_0(\alpha r) + c_2 Y_0(\alpha r)$$

$$Z(z) = c_3 \cosh \alpha z + c_4 \sinh \alpha z$$

where  $c_2 = 0$  and the positive eigenvalues  $\lambda_n$  are determined by  $J_0(2\alpha) = 0$ . From  $Z'(0) = 0$  we obtain  $c_4 = 0$ .

Then

$$u(r, z) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \cosh \alpha_n z J_0(\alpha_n r).$$

From

$$u(r, 4) = 50 = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \cosh 4\alpha_n J_0(\alpha_n r)$$

we obtain (as in Example 1 of Section 14.1)

$$A_n \cosh 4\alpha_n = \frac{2(50)}{4J_1^2(2\alpha_n)} \int_0^2 r J_0(\alpha_n r) dr = \frac{50}{\alpha_n J_1(2\alpha_n)}.$$

Thus the temperature in the cylinder is

$$u(r, z) = 50 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\cosh \alpha_n z J_0(\alpha_n r)}{\alpha_n \cosh 4\alpha_n J_1(2\alpha_n)}.$$

- 14.** Using  $u = RZ$  and  $-\lambda$  as a separation constant and then letting  $\lambda = \alpha^2 > 0$  leads to

$$r^2 R'' + rR' + \alpha^2 r^2 R = 0, \quad R'(1) = 0, \quad \text{and} \quad Z'' - \alpha^2 Z = 0.$$

Thus

$$R(r) = c_1 J_0(\alpha r) + c_2 Y_0(\alpha r)$$

$$Z(z) = c_3 \cosh \alpha z + c_4 \sinh \alpha z$$

for  $\alpha > 0$ . Arguing that  $u(r, z)$  is bounded as  $r \rightarrow 0$  we define  $c_2 = 0$ . Since the eigenvalues are defined by  $J'_0(\alpha) = 0$  we know that  $\lambda = \alpha = 0$  is an eigenvalue. The solutions are then

$$R(r) = c_1 + c_2 \ln r \quad \text{and} \quad Z(z) = c_3 z + c_4$$

where boundedness again dictates that  $c_2 = 0$ . Thus,

$$u(r, z) = A_0 z + B_0 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (A_n \sinh \alpha_n z + B_n \cosh \alpha_n z) J_0(\alpha_n r).$$

Finally, the specified conditions  $z = 0$  and  $z = 1$  give, in turn,

$$\begin{aligned} B_0 &= 2 \int_0^1 r f(r) dr \\ B_n &= \frac{2}{J_0^2(\alpha_n)} \int_0^1 r f(r) J_0(\alpha_n r) dr \\ A_0 &= -B_0 + 2 \int_0^1 r g(r) dr \\ A_n &= \frac{1}{\sinh \alpha_n} \left[ -B_n \cosh \alpha_n + \frac{2}{J_0^2(\alpha_n)} \int_0^1 r g(r) J_0(\alpha_n r) dr \right]. \end{aligned}$$

- 15.** Referring to Example 1 in Section 14.3 of the text we have

$$u(r, \theta) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} A_n r^n P_n(\cos \theta).$$

For  $x = \cos \theta$

$$u(1, \theta) = \begin{cases} 100 & 0 < \theta < \pi/2 \\ -100 & \pi/2 < \theta < \pi \end{cases} = 100 \begin{cases} -1, & -1 < x < 0 \\ 1, & 0 < x < 1 \end{cases} = g(x).$$

From Problem 22 in Exercise 12.6 we have

$$u(r, \theta) = 100 \left[ \frac{3}{2} r P_1(\cos \theta) - \frac{7}{8} r^3 P_3(\cos \theta) + \frac{11}{16} r^5 P_5(\cos \theta) + \dots \right].$$

- 16.** Since

$$\frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial r^2}(ru) = \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left[ r \frac{\partial u}{\partial r} + u \right] = \frac{1}{r} \left[ r \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial r^2} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial r} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial r} \right] = \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial r^2} + \frac{2}{r} \frac{\partial u}{\partial r}$$

the differential equation becomes

$$\frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial r^2}(ru) = \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{\partial^2}{\partial r^2}(ru) = r \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2}.$$

## CHAPTER 14 REVIEW EXERCISES

Letting  $v(r, t) = ru(r, t)$  we obtain the boundary-value problem

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial r^2} &= \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial t^2}, \quad 0 < r < 1, \quad t > 0 \\ \frac{\partial v}{\partial r} \Big|_{r=1} - v(1, t) &= 0, \quad t > 0 \\ v(r, 0) = rf(r), \quad \frac{\partial v}{\partial t} \Big|_{t=0} &= rg(r), \quad 0 < r < 1.\end{aligned}$$

If we separate variables using  $v(r, t) = R(r)T(t)$  and separation constant  $-\lambda$  then we obtain

$$\frac{R''}{R} = \frac{T''}{T} = -\lambda$$

so that

$$R'' + \lambda R = 0$$

$$T'' + \lambda T = 0.$$

Letting  $\lambda = \alpha^2 > 0$  and solving the differential equations we get

$$R(r) = c_1 \cos \alpha r + c_2 \sin \alpha r$$

$$T(t) = c_3 \cos \alpha t + c_4 \sin \alpha t.$$

Since  $u(r, t) = v(r, t)/r$ , in order to insure boundedness at  $r = 0$  we define  $c_1 = 0$ . Then  $R(r) = c_2 \sin \alpha r$ . Now the boundary condition  $R'(1) - R(1) = 0$  implies  $\alpha \cos \alpha - \sin \alpha = 0$ . Thus, the eigenvalues  $\lambda_n$  are determined by the positive solutions of  $\tan \alpha = \alpha$ . We now have

$$v_n(r, t) = (A_n \cos \alpha_n t + B_n \sin \alpha_n t) \sin \alpha_n r.$$

For the eigenvalue  $\lambda = 0$ ,

$$R(r) = c_1 r + c_2 \quad \text{and} \quad T(t) = c_3 t + c_4,$$

and boundedness at  $r = 0$  implies  $c_2 = 0$ . We then take

$$v_0(r, t) = A_0 t r + B_0 r$$

so that

$$v(r, t) = A_0 t r + B_0 r + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (A_n \cos \alpha_n t + B_n \sin \alpha_n t) \sin \alpha_n r.$$

Now

$$v(r, 0) = r f(r) = B_0 r + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \sin \alpha_n r.$$

Since  $\{r, \sin \alpha_n r\}$  is an orthogonal set on  $[0, 1]$ ,

$$\int_0^1 r \sin \alpha_n r \, dr = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \int_0^1 \sin \alpha_n r \sin \alpha_m r \, dr = 0$$

for  $m \neq n$ . Therefore

$$\int_0^1 r^2 f(r) \, dr = B_0 \int_0^1 r^2 \, dr = \frac{1}{3} B_0$$

and

$$B_0 = 3 \int_0^1 r^2 f(r) \, dr.$$

Also

$$\int_0^1 r f(r) \sin \alpha_n r dr = A_n \int_0^1 \sin^2 \alpha_n r dr$$

and

$$A_n = \frac{\int_0^1 r f(r) \sin \alpha_n r dr}{\int_0^1 \sin^2 \alpha_n r dr}.$$

Now

$$\int_0^1 \sin^2 \alpha_n r dr = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 (1 - \cos 2\alpha_n r) dr = \frac{1}{2} \left[ 1 - \frac{\sin 2\alpha_n}{2\alpha_n} \right] = \frac{1}{2} [1 - \cos^2 \alpha_n].$$

Since  $\tan \alpha_n = \alpha_n$ ,

$$1 + \alpha_n^2 = 1 + \tan^2 \alpha_n = \sec^2 \alpha_n = \frac{1}{\cos^2 \alpha_n}$$

and

$$\cos^2 \alpha_n = \frac{1}{1 + \alpha_n^2}.$$

Then

$$\int_0^1 \sin^2 \alpha_n r dr = \frac{1}{2} \left[ 1 - \frac{1}{1 + \alpha_n^2} \right] = \frac{\alpha_n^2}{2(1 + \alpha_n^2)}$$

and

$$A_n = \frac{2(1 + \alpha_n^2)}{\alpha_n^2} \int_0^1 r f(r) \sin \alpha_n r dr.$$

Similarly, setting

$$\frac{\partial v}{\partial t} \Big|_{t=0} = rg(r) = A_0 r + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} B_n \alpha_n \sin \alpha_n r$$

we obtain

$$A_0 = 3 \int_0^1 r^2 g(r) dr$$

and

$$B_n = \frac{2(1 + \alpha_n^2)}{\alpha_n^3} \int_0^1 rg(r) \sin \alpha_n r dr.$$

Therefore, since  $v(r, t) = ru(r, t)$  we have

$$u(r, t) = A_0 t + B_0 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (A_n \cos \alpha_n t + B_n \sin \alpha_n t) \frac{\sin \alpha_n r}{r},$$

where the  $\alpha_n$  are solutions of  $\tan \alpha = \alpha$  and

$$A_0 = 3 \int_0^1 r^2 g(r) dr$$

$$B_0 = 3 \int_0^1 r^2 f(r) dr$$

$$A_n = \frac{2(1 + \alpha_n^2)}{\alpha_n^2} \int_0^1 r f(r) \sin \alpha_n r dr$$

$$B_n = \frac{2(1 + \alpha_n^2)}{\alpha_n^3} \int_0^1 rg(r) \sin \alpha_n r dr$$

for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$

## CHAPTER 14 REVIEW EXERCISES

- 17.** We note that the differential equation can be expressed in the form

$$\frac{d}{dx}[xu'] = -\alpha^2 xu.$$

Thus

$$u_n \frac{d}{dx}[xu'_m] = -\alpha_m^2 xu_m u_n$$

and

$$u_m \frac{d}{dx}[xu'_n] = -\alpha_n^2 xu_n u_m.$$

Subtracting we obtain

$$u_n \frac{d}{dx}[xu'_m] - u_m \frac{d}{dx}[xu'_n] = (\alpha_n^2 - \alpha_m^2) xu_m u_n$$

and

$$\int_a^b u_n \frac{d}{dx}[xu'_m] dx - \int_a^b u_m \frac{d}{dx}[xu'_n] dx = (\alpha_n^2 - \alpha_m^2) \int_a^b xu_m u_n dx.$$

Using integration by parts this becomes

$$\begin{aligned} & u_n xu'_m \Big|_a^b - \int_a^b xu'_m u'_n dx - u_m xu'_n \Big|_a^b + \int_a^b xu'_n u'_m dx \\ &= b[u_n(b)u'_m(b) - u_m(b)u'_n(b)] - a[u_n(a)u'_m(a) - u_m(a)u'_n(a)] \\ &= (\alpha_n^2 - \alpha_m^2) \int_a^b xu_m u_n dx. \end{aligned}$$

Since

$$u(x) = Y_0(\alpha a)J_0(\alpha x) - J_0(\alpha a)Y_0(\alpha x)$$

we have

$$u_n(b) = Y_0(\alpha_n a)J_0(\alpha_n b) - J_0(\alpha_n a)Y_0(\alpha_n b) = 0$$

by the definition of the  $\alpha_n$ . Similarly  $u_m(b) = 0$ . Also

$$u_n(a) = Y_0(\alpha a)J_0(\alpha_n a) - J_0(\alpha_n a)Y_0(\alpha a) = 0$$

and  $u_m(a) = 0$ . Therefore

$$\int_a^b xu_m u_n dx = \frac{1}{\alpha_n^2 - \alpha_m^2} (b[u_n(b)u'_m(b) - u_m(b)u'_n(b)] - a[u_n(a)u'_m(a) - u_m(a)u'_n(a)]) = 0$$

and the  $u_n(x)$  are orthogonal with respect to the weight function  $x$ .

- 18.** Letting  $u(r, t) = R(r)T(t)$  and the separation constant be  $-\lambda = -\alpha^2$  we obtain

$$rR'' + R' + \alpha^2 rR = 0$$

$$T' + \alpha^2 T = 0,$$

with solutions

$$R(r) = c_1 J_0(\alpha r) + c_2 Y_0(\alpha r)$$

$$T(t) = c_3 e^{-\alpha^2 t}.$$

Now the boundary conditions imply

$$R(a) = 0 = c_1 J_0(\alpha a) + c_2 Y_0(\alpha a)$$

$$R(b) = 0 = c_1 J_0(\alpha b) + c_2 Y_0(\alpha b)$$

so that

$$c_2 = -\frac{c_1 J_0(\alpha a)}{Y_0(\alpha a)}$$

and

$$c_1 J_0(\alpha b) - \frac{c_1 J_0(\alpha a)}{Y_0(\alpha a)} Y_0(\alpha b) = 0$$

or

$$Y_0(\alpha a)J_0(\alpha b) - J_0(\alpha a)Y_0(\alpha b) = 0.$$

This equation defines  $\alpha_n$  for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . Now

$$R(r) = c_1 J_0(\alpha r) - c_1 \frac{J_0(\alpha a)}{Y_0(\alpha a)} Y_0(\alpha r) = \frac{c_1}{Y_0(\alpha a)} [Y_0(\alpha a)J_0(\alpha r) - J_0(\alpha a)Y_0(\alpha r)]$$

and

$$u_n(r, t) = A_n [Y_0(\alpha_n a)J_0(\alpha_n r) - J_0(\alpha_n a)Y_0(\alpha_n r)] e^{-\alpha_n^2 t} = A_n u_n(r) e^{-\alpha_n^2 t}.$$

Thus

$$u(r, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n u_n(r) e^{-\alpha_n^2 t}.$$

From the initial condition

$$u(r, 0) = f(r) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n u_n(r)$$

we obtain

$$A_n = \frac{\int_a^b r f(r) u_n(r) dr}{\int_a^b r u_n^2(r) dr}.$$

- 19.** We use the superposition principle for Laplace's equation discussed in Section 13.5 and shown schematically in Figure 13.15 in the text. That is,

Solution  $u$  = Solution  $u_1$  of Problem 1 + Solution  $u_2$  of Problem 2,

where in Problem 1 the boundary condition on the top and bottom of the cylinder is  $u = 0$ , while on the lateral surface  $r = c$  it is  $u = h(z)$ , and in Problem 2 the boundary condition on the top of the cylinder  $z = L$  is  $u = f(r)$ , on the bottom  $z = 0$  it is  $u = g(r)$ , and on the lateral surface  $r = c$  it is  $u = 0$ .

- 20.** Solution for  $u_1(r, z)$

Using  $\lambda$  as a separation constant we have

$$\frac{R'' + \frac{1}{r} R'}{R} = -\frac{Z''}{Z} = \lambda,$$

so

$$r R'' + R' - \lambda r R = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad Z'' + \lambda Z = 0.$$

The differential equation in  $Z$ , together with the boundary conditions  $Z(0) = 0$  and  $Z(L) = 0$  is a Sturm-Liouville problem. Letting  $\lambda = \alpha^2 > 0$  we note that the above differential equation in  $R$  is a modified parametric Bessel equation which is discussed in Section 5.3 in the text. Also, we have  $Z(z) = c_1 \cos \alpha z + c_2 \sin \alpha z$ . The boundary conditions imply  $c_1 = 0$  and  $\sin \alpha L = 0$ . Thus,  $\alpha_n = n\pi/L$ ,  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ , so  $\lambda_n = n^2\pi^2/L^2$  and

$$R(r) = c_3 I_0 \left( \frac{n\pi}{L} r \right) + c_4 K_0 \left( \frac{n\pi}{L} r \right).$$

## CHAPTER 14 REVIEW EXERCISES

Now boundedness at  $r = 0$  implies  $c_4 = 0$ , so  $R(r) = c_3 I_0(n\pi r/L)$  and

$$u_1(r, z) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n I_0\left(\frac{n\pi}{L}r\right) \sin\left(\frac{n\pi}{L}z\right).$$

At  $r = c$  for  $0 < z < L$  we have

$$h(z) = u_1(c, z) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n I_0\left(\frac{n\pi}{L}c\right) \sin\left(\frac{n\pi}{L}z\right)$$

which gives

$$A_n = \frac{2}{LI_0(n\pi c/L)} \int_0^L h(z) \sin\left(\frac{n\pi}{L}z\right) dz.$$

Solution for  $u_2(r, z)$

In this case we use  $-\lambda$  as a separation constant which leads to

$$\frac{R'' + \frac{1}{r}R'}{R} = -\frac{Z''}{Z} = -\lambda,$$

so

$$rR'' + R' + \lambda rR = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad Z'' - \lambda Z = 0.$$

The differential equation in  $R$  is a parametric Bessel equation. Using  $\lambda = \alpha^2$  we find  $R(r) = c_1 J_0(\alpha r) + c_2 Y_0(\alpha r)$ . Boundedness at  $r = 0$  implies  $c_2 = 0$  so  $R(r) = c_1 J_0(\alpha r)$ . The boundary condition  $R(c) = 0$  then gives the defining equation for the eigenvalues:  $J_0(\alpha c) = 0$ . Let  $\lambda_n = \alpha_n^2$  where  $\alpha_n c = x_n$  are the roots. The solution of the differential equation in  $Z$  is  $Z(z) = c_4 \cosh \alpha_n z + c_5 \sinh \alpha_n z$ , so

$$u_2(r, z) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (B_n \cosh \alpha_n z + C_n \sinh \alpha_n z) J_0(\alpha_n r).$$

At  $z = 0$ , for  $0 < r < c$ , we have

$$f(r) = u_2(r, 0) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} B_n J_0(\alpha_n r),$$

so

$$B_n = \frac{2}{c^2 J_1^2(\alpha_n c)} \int_0^c r f(r) J_0(\alpha_n r) dr.$$

At  $z = L$ , for  $0 < r < c$ , we have

$$g(r) = u_2(r, L) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (B_n \cosh \alpha_n L + C_n \sinh \alpha_n L) J_0(\alpha_n r),$$

so

$$B_n \cosh \alpha_n L + C_n \sinh \alpha_n L = \frac{2}{c^2 J_1^2(\alpha_n c)} \int_0^c r g(r) J_0(\alpha_n r) dr$$

and

$$C_n = -B_n \frac{\cosh \alpha_n L}{\sinh \alpha_n L} + \frac{2}{c^2 (\sinh \alpha_n L) J_1^2(\alpha_n c)} \int_0^c r g(r) J_0(\alpha_n r) dr.$$

By the superposition principle the solution of the original problem is

$$u(r, z) = u_1(r, z) + u_2(r, z).$$

# 15

# Integral Transform Method

## EXERCISES 15.1

### Error Function

1. (a) The result follows by letting  $\tau = u^2$  or  $u = \sqrt{\tau}$  in  $\operatorname{erf}(\sqrt{t}) = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_0^{\sqrt{t}} e^{-u^2} du$ .

(b) Using  $\mathcal{L}\{t^{-1/2}\} = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{s^{1/2}}$  and the first translation theorem, it follows from the convolution theorem that

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{L}\{\operatorname{erf}(\sqrt{t})\} &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} \mathcal{L}\left\{\int_0^t \frac{e^{-\tau}}{\sqrt{\tau}} d\tau\right\} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} \mathcal{L}\{1\} \mathcal{L}\{t^{-1/2} e^{-t}\} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} \frac{1}{s} \mathcal{L}\{t^{-1/2}\} \Big|_{s \rightarrow s+1} \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} \frac{1}{s} \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{\sqrt{s+1}} = \frac{1}{s\sqrt{s+1}}.\end{aligned}$$

2. Since  $\operatorname{erfc}(\sqrt{t}) = 1 - \operatorname{erf}(\sqrt{t})$  we have

$$\mathcal{L}\{\operatorname{erfc}(\sqrt{t})\} = \mathcal{L}\{1\} - \mathcal{L}\{\operatorname{erf}(\sqrt{t})\} = \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{s\sqrt{s+1}} = \frac{1}{s} \left[1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{s+1}}\right].$$

3. By the first translation theorem,

$$\mathcal{L}\{e^t \operatorname{erf}(\sqrt{t})\} = \mathcal{L}\{\operatorname{erf}(\sqrt{t})\} \Big|_{s \rightarrow s-1} = \frac{1}{s\sqrt{s+1}} \Big|_{s \rightarrow s-1} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{s}(s-1)}.$$

4. By the first translation theorem and the result of Problem 2,

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{L}\{e^t \operatorname{erfc}(\sqrt{t})\} &= \mathcal{L}\{\operatorname{erfc}(\sqrt{t})\} \Big|_{s \rightarrow s-1} = \left(\frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{s\sqrt{s+1}}\right) \Big|_{s \rightarrow s-1} = \frac{1}{s-1} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{s}(s-1)} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{s}-1}{\sqrt{s}(s-1)} = \frac{\sqrt{s}-1}{\sqrt{s}(\sqrt{s}+1)(\sqrt{s}-1)} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{s}(\sqrt{s}+1)}.\end{aligned}$$

## 15.1 Error Function

5. From entry 3 in Table 15.1 and the first translation theorem we have

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{L}\left\{e^{-Gt/C} \operatorname{erf}\left(\frac{x}{2} \sqrt{\frac{RC}{t}}\right)\right\} &= \mathcal{L}\left\{e^{-Gt/C} \left[1 - \operatorname{erfc}\left(\frac{x}{2} \sqrt{\frac{RC}{t}}\right)\right]\right\} \\
&= \mathcal{L}\left\{e^{-Gt/C}\right\} - \mathcal{L}\left\{e^{-Gt/C} \operatorname{erfc}\left(\frac{x}{2} \sqrt{\frac{RC}{t}}\right)\right\} \\
&= \frac{1}{s+G/C} - \frac{e^{-x\sqrt{RC}\sqrt{s}}}{s} \Big|_{s \rightarrow s+G/C} \\
&= \frac{1}{s+G/C} - \frac{e^{-x\sqrt{RC}\sqrt{s+G/C}}}{s+G/C} = \frac{C}{Cs+G} \left(1 - e^{x\sqrt{RCs+RG}}\right).
\end{aligned}$$

6. We first compute

$$\begin{aligned}
\frac{\sinh a\sqrt{s}}{s \sinh \sqrt{s}} &= \frac{e^{a\sqrt{s}} - e^{-a\sqrt{s}}}{s(e^{\sqrt{s}} - e^{-\sqrt{s}})} = \frac{e^{(a-1)\sqrt{s}} - e^{-(a+1)\sqrt{s}}}{s(1 - e^{-2\sqrt{s}})} \\
&= \frac{e^{(a-1)\sqrt{s}}}{s} \left[1 + e^{-2\sqrt{s}} + e^{-4\sqrt{s}} + \dots\right] - \frac{e^{-(a+1)\sqrt{s}}}{s} \left[1 + e^{-2\sqrt{s}} + e^{-4\sqrt{s}} + \dots\right] \\
&= \left[\frac{e^{-(1-a)\sqrt{s}}}{s} + \frac{e^{-(3-a)\sqrt{s}}}{s} + \frac{e^{-(5-a)\sqrt{s}}}{s} + \dots\right] \\
&\quad - \left[\frac{e^{-(1+a)\sqrt{s}}}{s} + \frac{e^{-(3+a)\sqrt{s}}}{s} + \frac{e^{-(5+a)\sqrt{s}}}{s} + \dots\right] \\
&= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left[\frac{e^{-(2n+1-a)\sqrt{s}}}{s} - \frac{e^{-(2n+1+a)\sqrt{s}}}{s}\right].
\end{aligned}$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{\sinh a\sqrt{s}}{s \sinh \sqrt{s}}\right\} &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left[ \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{e^{-(2n+1-a)\sqrt{s}}}{s}\right\} - \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{e^{-(2n+1+a)\sqrt{s}}}{s}\right\} \right] \\
&= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left[ \operatorname{erfc}\left(\frac{2n+1-a}{2\sqrt{t}}\right) - \operatorname{erfc}\left(\frac{2n+1+a}{2\sqrt{t}}\right) \right] \\
&= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left( \left[1 - \operatorname{erf}\left(\frac{2n+1-a}{2\sqrt{t}}\right)\right] - \left[1 - \operatorname{erf}\left(\frac{2n+1+a}{2\sqrt{t}}\right)\right] \right) \\
&= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left[ \operatorname{erf}\left(\frac{2n+1+a}{2\sqrt{t}}\right) - \operatorname{erf}\left(\frac{2n+1-a}{2\sqrt{t}}\right) \right].
\end{aligned}$$

7. Taking the Laplace transform of both sides of the equation we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{L}\{y(t)\} &= \mathcal{L}\{1\} - \mathcal{L}\left\{\int_0^t \frac{y(\tau)}{\sqrt{t-\tau}} d\tau\right\} \\
Y(s) &= \frac{1}{s} - Y(s) \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{\sqrt{s}} \\
\frac{\sqrt{s} + \sqrt{\pi}}{\sqrt{s}} Y(s) &= \frac{1}{s} \\
Y(s) &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{s}(\sqrt{s} + \sqrt{\pi})}.
\end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$y(t) = \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{1}{\sqrt{s}(\sqrt{s} + \sqrt{\pi})} \right\} = e^{\pi t} \operatorname{erfc}(\sqrt{\pi t}). \quad [\text{By entry 5 in Table 15.1}]$$

8. Using entries 3 and 5 in Table 15.1, we have

$$\begin{aligned} & \mathcal{L} \left\{ -e^{ab} e^{b^2 t} \operatorname{erfc} \left( b\sqrt{t} + \frac{a}{2\sqrt{t}} \right) + \operatorname{erfc} \left( \frac{a}{2\sqrt{t}} \right) \right\} \\ &= -\mathcal{L} \left\{ e^{ab} e^{b^2 t} \operatorname{erfc} \left( b\sqrt{t} + \frac{a}{2\sqrt{t}} \right) \right\} + \mathcal{L} \left\{ \operatorname{erfc} \left( \frac{a}{2\sqrt{t}} \right) \right\} \\ &= -\frac{e^{-a\sqrt{s}}}{\sqrt{s}(\sqrt{s} + b)} + \frac{e^{-a\sqrt{s}}}{s} \\ &= e^{-a\sqrt{s}} \left[ \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{s}(\sqrt{s} + b)} \right] = e^{-a\sqrt{s}} \left[ \frac{1}{s} - \frac{\sqrt{s}}{s(\sqrt{s} + b)} \right] \\ &= e^{-a\sqrt{s}} \left[ \frac{\sqrt{s} + b - \sqrt{s}}{s(\sqrt{s} + b)} \right] = \frac{be^{-a\sqrt{s}}}{s(\sqrt{s} + b)}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 9. \quad \int_a^b e^{-u^2} du &= \int_a^0 e^{-u^2} du + \int_0^b e^{-u^2} du = \int_0^b e^{-u^2} du - \int_0^a e^{-u^2} du \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} \operatorname{erf}(b) - \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} \operatorname{erf}(a) = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} [\operatorname{erf}(b) - \operatorname{erf}(a)] \end{aligned}$$

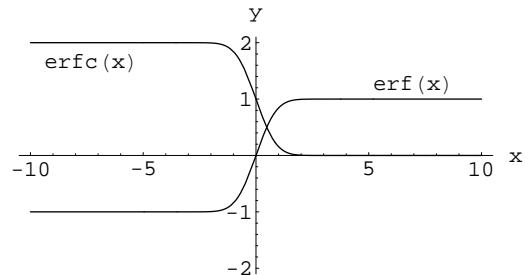
10. Since  $f(x) = e^{-x^2}$  is an even function,

$$\int_{-a}^a e^{-u^2} du = 2 \int_0^a e^{-u^2} du.$$

Therefore,

$$\int_{-a}^a e^{-u^2} du = \sqrt{\pi} \operatorname{erf}(a).$$

11. The function  $\operatorname{erf}(x)$  is symmetric with respect to the origin, while  $\operatorname{erfc}(x)$  appears to be symmetric with respect to the point  $(0, 1)$ . From the graph it appears that  $\lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} \operatorname{erf}(x) = -1$  and  $\lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} \operatorname{erfc}(x) = 2$ .



## 15.2 Applications of the Laplace Transform

### EXERCISES 15.2

#### Applications of the Laplace Transform

1. The boundary-value problem is

$$\begin{aligned} a^2 \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} &= \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2}, \quad 0 < x < L, \quad t > 0, \\ u(0, t) &= 0, \quad u(L, t) = 0, \quad t > 0, \\ u(x, 0) &= A \sin \frac{\pi}{L} x, \quad \left. \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} \right|_{t=0} = 0. \end{aligned}$$

Transforming the partial differential equation gives

$$\frac{d^2 U}{dx^2} - \left(\frac{s}{a}\right)^2 U = -\frac{s}{a^2} A \sin \frac{\pi}{L} x.$$

Using undetermined coefficients we obtain

$$U(x, s) = c_1 \cosh \frac{s}{a} x + c_2 \sinh \frac{s}{a} x + \frac{As}{s^2 + a^2 \pi^2 / L^2} \sin \frac{\pi}{L} x.$$

The transformed boundary conditions,  $U(0, s) = 0$ ,  $U(L, s) = 0$  give in turn  $c_1 = 0$  and  $c_2 = 0$ . Therefore

$$U(x, s) = \frac{As}{s^2 + a^2 \pi^2 / L^2} \sin \frac{\pi}{L} x$$

and

$$u(x, t) = A \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{s}{s^2 + a^2 \pi^2 / L^2} \right\} \sin \frac{\pi}{L} x = A \cos \frac{a\pi}{L} t \sin \frac{\pi}{L} x.$$

2. The transformed equation is

$$\frac{d^2 U}{dx^2} - s^2 U = -2 \sin \pi x - 4 \sin 3\pi x$$

and so

$$U(x, s) = c_1 \cosh sx + c_2 \sinh sx + \frac{2}{s^2 + \pi^2} \sin \pi x + \frac{4}{s^2 + 9\pi^2} \sin 3\pi x.$$

The transformed boundary conditions,  $U(0, s) = 0$  and  $U(1, s) = 0$  give  $c_1 = 0$  and  $c_2 = 0$ . Thus

$$U(x, s) = \frac{2}{s^2 + \pi^2} \sin \pi x + \frac{4}{s^2 + 9\pi^2} \sin 3\pi x$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} u(x, t) &= 2 \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{1}{s^2 + \pi^2} \right\} \sin \pi x + 4 \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{1}{s^2 + 9\pi^2} \right\} \sin 3\pi x \\ &= \frac{2}{\pi} \sin \pi t \sin \pi x + \frac{4}{3\pi} \sin 3\pi t \sin 3\pi x. \end{aligned}$$

3. The solution of

$$a^2 \frac{d^2 U}{dx^2} - s^2 U = 0$$

is in this case

$$U(x, s) = c_1 e^{-(x/a)s} + c_2 e^{(x/a)s}.$$

## 15.2 Applications of the Laplace Transform

Since  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} u(x, t) = 0$  we have  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} U(x, s) = 0$ . Thus  $c_2 = 0$  and

$$U(x, s) = c_1 e^{-(x/a)s}.$$

If  $\mathcal{L}\{u(0, t)\} = \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = F(s)$  then  $U(0, s) = F(s)$ . From this we have  $c_1 = F(s)$  and

$$U(x, s) = F(s) e^{-(x/a)s}.$$

Hence, by the second translation theorem,

$$u(x, t) = f\left(t - \frac{x}{a}\right) \mathcal{U}\left(t - \frac{x}{a}\right).$$

4. Expressing  $f(t)$  in the form  $(\sin \pi t)[1 - \mathcal{U}(t-1)]$  and using the result of Problem 3 we find

$$\begin{aligned} u(x, t) &= f\left(t - \frac{x}{a}\right) \mathcal{U}\left(t - \frac{x}{a}\right) \\ &= \sin \pi \left(t - \frac{x}{a}\right) \left[1 - \mathcal{U}\left(t - \frac{x}{a} - 1\right)\right] \mathcal{U}\left(t - \frac{x}{a}\right) \\ &= \sin \pi \left(t - \frac{x}{a}\right) \left[\mathcal{U}\left(t - \frac{x}{a}\right) - \mathcal{U}\left(t - \frac{x}{a} - 1\right) \mathcal{U}\left(t - \frac{x}{a} - 1\right)\right] \\ &= \sin \pi \left(t - \frac{x}{a}\right) \left[\mathcal{U}\left(t - \frac{x}{a}\right) - \mathcal{U}\left(t - \frac{x}{a} - 1\right)\right] \end{aligned}$$

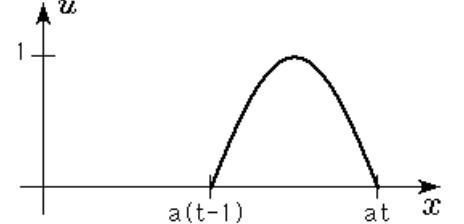
Now

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{U}\left(t - \frac{x}{a}\right) - \mathcal{U}\left(t - \frac{x}{a} - 1\right) &= \begin{cases} 0, & 0 \leq t < x/a \\ 1, & x/a \leq t \leq x/a + 1 \\ 0, & t > x/a + 1 \end{cases} \\ &= \begin{cases} 0, & x < a(t-1) \text{ or } x > at \\ 1, & a(t-1) \leq x \leq at \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

so

$$u(x, t) = \begin{cases} 0, & x < a(t-1) \text{ or } x > at \\ \sin \pi(t - x/a), & a(t-1) \leq x \leq at. \end{cases}$$

The graph is shown for  $t > 1$ .



5. We use

$$U(x, s) = c_1 e^{-(x/a)s} - \frac{g}{s^3}.$$

Now

$$\mathcal{L}\{u(0, t)\} = U(0, s) = \frac{A\omega}{s^2 + \omega^2}$$

and so

$$U(0, s) = c_1 - \frac{g}{s^3} = \frac{A\omega}{s^2 + \omega^2} \quad \text{or} \quad c_1 = \frac{g}{s^3} + \frac{A\omega}{s^2 + \omega^2}.$$

Therefore

$$U(x, s) = \frac{A\omega}{s^2 + \omega^2} e^{-(x/a)s} + \frac{g}{s^3} e^{-(x/a)s} - \frac{g}{s^3}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} u(x, t) &= A \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{\omega e^{-(x/a)s}}{s^2 + \omega^2} \right\} + g \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{e^{-(x/a)s}}{s^3} \right\} - g \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{1}{s^3} \right\} \\ &= A \sin \omega \left(t - \frac{x}{a}\right) \mathcal{U}\left(t - \frac{x}{a}\right) + \frac{1}{2} g \left(t - \frac{x}{a}\right)^2 \mathcal{U}\left(t - \frac{x}{a}\right) - \frac{1}{2} g t^2. \end{aligned}$$

## 15.2 Applications of the Laplace Transform

6. Transforming the partial differential equation gives

$$\frac{d^2U}{dx^2} - s^2U = -\frac{\omega}{s^2 + \omega^2} \sin \pi x.$$

Using undetermined coefficients we obtain

$$U(x, s) = c_1 \cosh sx + c_2 \sinh sx + \frac{\omega}{(s^2 + \pi^2)(s^2 + \omega^2)} \sin \pi x.$$

The transformed boundary conditions  $U(0, s) = 0$  and  $U(1, s) = 0$  give, in turn,  $c_1 = 0$  and  $c_2 = 0$ . Therefore

$$U(x, s) = \frac{\omega}{(s^2 + \pi^2)(s^2 + \omega^2)} \sin \pi x$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} u(x, t) &= \omega \sin \pi x \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{1}{(s^2 + \pi^2)(s^2 + \omega^2)} \right\} \\ &= \frac{\omega}{\omega^2 - \pi^2} \sin \pi x \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{1}{\pi} \frac{\pi}{s^2 + \pi^2} - \frac{1}{\omega} \frac{\omega}{s^2 + \omega^2} \right\} \\ &= \frac{\omega}{\pi(\omega^2 - \pi^2)} \sin \pi t \sin \pi x - \frac{1}{\omega^2 - \pi^2} \sin \omega t \sin \pi x. \end{aligned}$$

7. We use

$$U(x, s) = c_1 \cosh \frac{s}{a} x + c_2 \sinh \frac{s}{a} x.$$

Now  $U(0, s) = 0$  implies  $c_1 = 0$ , so  $U(x, s) = c_2 \sinh(s/a)x$ . The condition  $E dU/dx \Big|_{x=L} = F_0$  then yields  $c_2 = F_0 a/E s \cosh(s/a)L$  and so

$$\begin{aligned} U(x, s) &= \frac{aF_0}{Es} \frac{\sinh(s/a)x}{\cosh(s/a)L} = \frac{aF_0}{Es} \frac{e^{(s/a)x} - e^{-(s/a)x}}{e^{(s/a)L} + e^{-(s/a)L}} \\ &= \frac{aF_0}{Es} \frac{e^{(s/a)(x-L)} - e^{-(s/a)(x+L)}}{1 + e^{-2sL/a}} \\ &= \frac{aF_0}{E} \left[ \frac{e^{-(s/a)(L-x)}}{s} - \frac{e^{-(s/a)(3L-x)}}{s} + \frac{e^{-(s/a)(5L-x)}}{s} - \dots \right] \\ &\quad - \frac{aF_0}{E} \left[ \frac{e^{-(s/a)(L+x)}}{s} - \frac{e^{-(s/a)(3L+x)}}{s} + \frac{e^{-(s/a)(5L+x)}}{s} - \dots \right] \\ &= \frac{aF_0}{E} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \left[ \frac{e^{-(s/a)(2nL+L-x)}}{s} - \frac{e^{-(s/a)(2nL+L+x)}}{s} \right] \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} u(x, t) &= \frac{aF_0}{E} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \left[ \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{e^{-(s/a)(2nL+L-x)}}{s} \right\} - \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{e^{-(s/a)(2nL+L+x)}}{s} \right\} \right] \\ &= \frac{aF_0}{E} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \left[ \left( t - \frac{2nL+L-x}{a} \right) \mathcal{U} \left( t - \frac{2nL+L-x}{a} \right) \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \left( t - \frac{2nL+L+x}{a} \right) \mathcal{U} \left( t - \frac{2nL+L+x}{a} \right) \right]. \end{aligned}$$

8. We use

$$U(x, s) = c_1 e^{-(x/a)s} + c_2 e^{(x/a)s} - \frac{v_0}{s^2}.$$

## 15.2 Applications of the Laplace Transform

Now  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} dU/dx = 0$  implies  $c_2 = 0$ , and  $U(0, s) = 0$  then gives  $c_1 = v_0/s^2$ . Hence

$$U(x, s) = \frac{v_0}{s^2} e^{-(x/a)s} - \frac{v_0}{s^2}$$

and

$$u(x, t) = v_0 \left( t - \frac{x}{a} \right) \mathcal{U} \left( t - \frac{x}{a} \right) - v_0 t.$$

**9.** Transforming the partial differential equation gives

$$\frac{d^2 U}{dx^2} - s^2 U = -sxe^{-x}.$$

Using undetermined coefficients we obtain

$$U(x, s) = c_1 e^{-sx} + c_2 e^{sx} - \frac{2s}{(s^2 - 1)^2} e^{-x} + \frac{s}{s^2 - 1} xe^{-x}.$$

The transformed boundary conditions  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} U(x, s) = 0$  and  $U(0, s) = 0$  give, in turn,  $c_2 = 0$  and  $c_1 = 2s/(s^2 - 1)^2$ . Therefore

$$U(x, s) = \frac{2s}{(s^2 - 1)^2} e^{-sx} - \frac{2s}{(s^2 - 1)^2} e^{-x} + \frac{s}{s^2 - 1} xe^{-x}.$$

From entries (13) and (26) in the Table of Laplace transforms we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} u(x, t) &= \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{2s}{(s^2 - 1)^2} e^{-sx} - \frac{2s}{(s^2 - 1)^2} e^{-x} + \frac{s}{s^2 - 1} xe^{-x} \right\} \\ &= 2(t - x) \sinh(t - x) \mathcal{U}(t - x) - te^{-x} \sinh t + xe^{-x} \cosh t. \end{aligned}$$

**10.** We use

$$U(x, s) = c_1 e^{-xs} + c_2 e^{xs} + \frac{s}{s^2 - 1} e^{-x}.$$

Now  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} u(x, t) = 0$  implies  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} U(x, s) = 0$ , so we define  $c_2 = 0$ . Then

$$U(x, s) = c_1 e^{-xs} + \frac{s}{s^2 - 1} e^{-x}.$$

Finally,  $U(0, s) = 1/s$  gives  $c_1 = 1/s - s/(s^2 - 1)$ . Thus

$$U(x, s) = \frac{1}{s} - \frac{s}{s^2 - 1} e^{-xs} + \frac{s}{s^2 - 1} e^{-x}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} u(x, t) &= -\mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{s}{s^2 - 1} e^{-(x/a)s} \right\} + \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{s}{s^2 - 1} \right\} e^{-x} \\ &= -\cosh \left( t - \frac{x}{a} \right) \mathcal{U} \left( t - \frac{x}{a} \right) + e^{-x} \cosh t. \end{aligned}$$

**11.** We use

$$U(x, s) = c_1 e^{-\sqrt{s}x} + c_2 e^{\sqrt{s}x} + \frac{u_1}{s}.$$

The condition  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} u(x, t) = u_1$  implies  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} U(x, s) = u_1/s$ , so we define  $c_2 = 0$ . Then

$$U(x, s) = c_1 e^{-\sqrt{s}x} + \frac{u_1}{s}.$$

From  $U(0, s) = u_0/s$  we obtain  $c_1 = (u_0 - u_1)/s$ . Thus

$$U(x, s) = (u_0 - u_1) \frac{e^{-\sqrt{s}x}}{s} + \frac{u_1}{s}$$

## 15.2 Applications of the Laplace Transform

and

$$u(x, t) = (u_0 - u_1) \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{e^{-x\sqrt{s}}}{s} \right\} + u_1 \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{1}{s} \right\} = (u_0 - u_1) \operatorname{erfc} \left( \frac{x}{2\sqrt{t}} \right) + u_1.$$

**12.** We use

$$U(x, s) = c_1 e^{-\sqrt{s}x} + c_2 e^{\sqrt{s}x} + \frac{u_1 x}{s}.$$

The condition  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} u(x, t)/x = u_1$  implies  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} U(x, s)/x = u_1/s$ , so we define  $c_2 = 0$ . Then

$$U(x, s) = c_1 e^{-\sqrt{s}x} + \frac{u_1 x}{s}.$$

From  $U(0, s) = u_0/s$  we obtain  $c_1 = u_0/s$ . Hence

$$U(x, s) = u_0 \frac{e^{-\sqrt{s}x}}{s} + \frac{u_1 x}{s}$$

and

$$u(x, t) = u_0 \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{e^{-x\sqrt{s}}}{s} \right\} + u_1 x \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{1}{s} \right\} = u_0 \operatorname{erfc} \left( \frac{x}{2\sqrt{t}} \right) + u_1 x.$$

**13.** We use

$$U(x, s) = c_1 e^{-\sqrt{s}x} + c_2 e^{\sqrt{s}x} + \frac{u_0}{s}.$$

The condition  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} u(x, t) = u_0$  implies  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} U(x, s) = u_0/s$ , so we define  $c_2 = 0$ . Then

$$U(x, s) = c_1 e^{-\sqrt{s}x} + \frac{u_0}{s}.$$

The transform of the remaining boundary conditions gives

$$\frac{dU}{dx} \Big|_{x=0} = U(0, s).$$

This condition yields  $c_1 = -u_0/s(\sqrt{s} + 1)$ . Thus

$$U(x, s) = -u_0 \frac{e^{-\sqrt{s}x}}{s(\sqrt{s} + 1)} + \frac{u_0}{s}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} u(x, t) &= -u_0 \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{e^{-x\sqrt{s}}}{s(\sqrt{s} + 1)} \right\} + u_0 \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{1}{s} \right\} \\ &= u_0 e^{x+t} \operatorname{erfc} \left( \sqrt{t} + \frac{x}{2\sqrt{t}} \right) - u_0 \operatorname{erfc} \left( \frac{x}{2\sqrt{t}} \right) + u_0 \quad \boxed{\text{By entry (6) in Table 15.1}} \end{aligned}$$

**14.** We use

$$U(x, s) = c_1 e^{-\sqrt{s}x} + c_2 e^{\sqrt{s}x}.$$

The condition  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} u(x, t) = 0$  implies  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} U(x, s) = 0$ , so we define  $c_2 = 0$ . Hence

$$U(x, s) = c_1 e^{-\sqrt{s}x}.$$

The remaining boundary condition transforms into

$$\frac{dU}{dx} \Big|_{x=0} = U(0, s) - \frac{50}{s}.$$

This condition gives  $c_1 = 50/s(\sqrt{s} + 1)$ . Therefore

$$U(x, s) = 50 \frac{e^{-\sqrt{s}x}}{s(\sqrt{s} + 1)}$$

## 15.2 Applications of the Laplace Transform

and

$$u(x, t) = 50 \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{e^{-x\sqrt{s}}}{s(\sqrt{s} + 1)} \right\} = -50e^{x+t} \operatorname{erfc} \left( \sqrt{t} + \frac{x}{2\sqrt{t}} \right) + 50 \operatorname{erfc} \left( \frac{x}{2\sqrt{t}} \right).$$

**15.** We use

$$U(x, s) = c_1 e^{-\sqrt{s}x} + c_2 e^{\sqrt{s}x}.$$

The condition  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} u(x, t) = 0$  implies  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} U(x, s) = 0$ , so we define  $c_2 = 0$ . Hence

$$U(x, s) = c_1 e^{-\sqrt{s}x}.$$

The transform of  $u(0, t) = f(t)$  is  $U(0, s) = F(s)$ . Therefore

$$U(x, s) = F(s) e^{-\sqrt{s}x}$$

and

$$u(x, t) = \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ F(s) e^{-x\sqrt{s}} \right\} = \frac{x}{2\sqrt{\pi}} \int_0^t \frac{f(t-\tau) e^{-x^2/4\tau}}{\tau^{3/2}} d\tau.$$

**16.** We use

$$U(x, s) = c_1 e^{-\sqrt{s}x} + c_2 e^{\sqrt{s}x}.$$

The condition  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} u(x, t) = 0$  implies  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} U(x, s) = 0$ , so we define  $c_2 = 0$ . Then  $U(x, s) = c_1 e^{-\sqrt{s}x}$ .

The transform of the remaining boundary condition gives

$$\left. \frac{dU}{dx} \right|_{x=0} = -F(s)$$

where  $F(s) = \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\}$ . This condition yields  $c_1 = F(s)/\sqrt{s}$ . Thus

$$U(x, s) = F(s) \frac{e^{-\sqrt{s}x}}{\sqrt{s}}.$$

Using the Table of Laplace transforms and the convolution theorem we obtain

$$u(x, t) = \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ F(s) \cdot \frac{e^{-\sqrt{s}x}}{\sqrt{s}} \right\} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_0^t f(\tau) \frac{e^{-x^2/4(t-\tau)}}{\sqrt{t-\tau}} d\tau.$$

**17.** Transforming the partial differential equation gives

$$\frac{d^2U}{dx^2} - sU = -60.$$

Using undetermined coefficients we obtain

$$U(x, s) = c_1 e^{-\sqrt{s}x} + c_2 e^{\sqrt{s}x} + \frac{60}{s}.$$

The condition  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} u(x, t) = 60$  implies  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} U(x, s) = 60/s$ , so we define  $c_2 = 0$ . The transform of the remaining boundary condition gives

$$U(0, s) = \frac{60}{s} + \frac{40}{s} e^{-2s}.$$

This condition yields  $c_1 = \frac{40}{s} e^{-2s}$ . Thus

$$U(x, s) = \frac{60}{s} + 40e^{-2s} \frac{e^{-\sqrt{s}x}}{s}.$$

Using the Table of Laplace transforms and the second translation theorem we obtain

$$u(x, t) = \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{60}{s} + 40e^{-2s} \frac{e^{-\sqrt{s}x}}{s} \right\} = 60 + 40 \operatorname{erfc} \left( \frac{x}{2\sqrt{t-2}} \right) \mathcal{U}(t-2).$$

## 15.2 Applications of the Laplace Transform

18. The solution of the transformed equation

$$\frac{d^2U}{dx^2} - sU = -100$$

by undetermined coefficients is

$$U(x, s) = c_1 e^{\sqrt{s}x} + c_2 e^{-\sqrt{s}x} + \frac{100}{s}.$$

From the fact that  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} U(x, s) = 100/s$  we see that  $c_1 = 0$ . Thus

$$U(x, s) = c_2 e^{-\sqrt{s}x} + \frac{100}{s}. \quad (1)$$

Now the transform of the boundary condition at  $x = 0$  is

$$U(0, s) = 20 \left[ \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{s} e^{-s} \right].$$

It follows from (1) that

$$\frac{20}{s} - \frac{20}{s} e^{-s} = c_2 + \frac{100}{s} \quad \text{or} \quad c_2 = -\frac{80}{s} - \frac{20}{s} e^{-s}$$

and so

$$\begin{aligned} U(x, s) &= \left( -\frac{80}{s} - \frac{20}{s} e^{-s} \right) e^{-\sqrt{s}x} + \frac{100}{s} \\ &= \frac{100}{s} - \frac{80}{s} e^{-\sqrt{s}x} - \frac{20}{s} e^{-\sqrt{s}x} e^{-s}. \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} u(x, t) &= 100 \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{1}{s} \right\} - 80 \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{e^{-\sqrt{s}x}}{s} \right\} - 20 \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{e^{-\sqrt{s}x}}{s} e^{-s} \right\} \\ &= 100 - 80 \operatorname{erfc}(x/2\sqrt{t}) - 20 \operatorname{erfc}(x/2\sqrt{t-1}) \mathcal{U}(t-1). \end{aligned}$$

19. Transforming the partial differential equation gives

$$\frac{d^2U}{dx^2} - sU = 0$$

and so

$$U(x, s) = c_1 e^{-\sqrt{s}x} + c_2 e^{\sqrt{s}x}.$$

The condition  $\lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} u(x, t) = 0$  implies  $\lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} U(x, s) = 0$ , so we define  $c_1 = 0$ . The transform of the remaining boundary condition gives

$$\frac{dU}{dx} \Big|_{x=1} = \frac{100}{s} - U(1, s).$$

This condition yields

$$c_2 \sqrt{s} e^{\sqrt{s}} = \frac{100}{s} - c_2 e^{\sqrt{s}}$$

from which it follows that

$$c_2 = \frac{100}{s(\sqrt{s}+1)} e^{-\sqrt{s}}.$$

Thus

$$U(x, s) = 100 \frac{e^{-(1-x)\sqrt{s}}}{s(\sqrt{s}+1)}.$$

Using the Table of Laplace transforms we obtain

$$u(x, t) = 100 \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{e^{-(1-x)\sqrt{s}}}{s(\sqrt{s}+1)} \right\} = 100 \left[ -e^{1-x+t} \operatorname{erfc} \left( \sqrt{t} + \frac{1-x}{\sqrt{t}} \right) + \operatorname{erfc} \left( \frac{1-x}{2\sqrt{t}} \right) \right].$$

## 15.2 Applications of the Laplace Transform

- 20.** Transforming the partial differential equation gives

$$k \frac{d^2U}{dx^2} - sU = -\frac{r}{s}.$$

Using undetermined coefficients we obtain

$$U(x, s) = c_1 e^{-\sqrt{s/k}x} + c_2 e^{\sqrt{s/k}x} + \frac{r}{s^2}.$$

The condition  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \partial u / \partial x = 0$  implies  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} dU / dx = 0$ , so we define  $c_2 = 0$ . The transform of the remaining boundary condition gives  $U(0, s) = 0$ . This condition yields  $c_1 = -r/s^2$ . Thus

$$U(x, s) = r \left[ \frac{1}{s^2} - \frac{e^{-\sqrt{s/k}x}}{s^2} \right].$$

Using the Table of Laplace transforms and the convolution theorem we obtain

$$u(x, t) = r \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{1}{s^2} - \frac{1}{s} \cdot \frac{e^{-\sqrt{s/k}x}}{s} \right\} = rt - r \int_0^t \operatorname{erfc} \left( \frac{x}{2\sqrt{k\tau}} \right) d\tau.$$

- 21.** The solution of

$$\frac{d^2U}{dx^2} - sU = -u_0 - u_0 \sin \frac{\pi}{L} x$$

is

$$U(x, s) = c_1 \cosh(\sqrt{s}x) + c_2 \sinh(\sqrt{s}x) + \frac{u_0}{s} + \frac{u_0}{s + \pi^2/L^2} \sin \frac{\pi}{L} x.$$

The transformed boundary conditions  $U(0, s) = u_0/s$  and  $U(L, s) = u_0/s$  give, in turn,  $c_1 = 0$  and  $c_2 = 0$ . Therefore

$$U(x, s) = \frac{u_0}{s} + \frac{u_0}{s + \pi^2/L^2} \sin \frac{\pi}{L} x$$

and

$$u(x, t) = u_0 \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{1}{s} \right\} + u_0 \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{1}{s + \pi^2/L^2} \right\} \sin \frac{\pi}{L} x = u_0 + u_0 e^{-\pi^2 t/L^2} \sin \frac{\pi}{L} x.$$

- 22.** The transform of the partial differential equation is

$$k \frac{d^2U}{dx^2} - hU + h \frac{u_m}{s} = sU - u_0$$

or

$$k \frac{d^2U}{dx^2} - (h+s)U = -h \frac{u_m}{s} - u_0.$$

By undetermined coefficients we find

$$U(x, s) = c_1 e^{\sqrt{(h+s)/k}x} + c_2 e^{-\sqrt{(h+s)/k}x} + \frac{hu_m + u_0 s}{s(s+h)}.$$

The transformed boundary conditions are  $U'(0, s) = 0$  and  $U'(L, s) = 0$ . These conditions imply  $c_1 = 0$  and  $c_2 = 0$ . By partial fractions we then get

$$U(x, s) = \frac{hu_m + u_0 s}{s(s+h)} = \frac{u_m}{s} - \frac{u_m}{s+h} + \frac{u_0}{s+h}.$$

Therefore,

$$u(x, t) = u_m \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{1}{s} \right\} - u_m \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{1}{s+h} \right\} + u_0 \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{1}{s+h} \right\} = u_m - u_m e^{-ht} + u_0 e^{-ht}.$$

## 15.2 Applications of the Laplace Transform

23. We use

$$U(x, s) = c_1 \cosh \sqrt{\frac{s}{k}} x + c_2 \sinh \sqrt{\frac{s}{k}} x + \frac{u_0}{s}.$$

The transformed boundary conditions  $dU/dx|_{x=0} = 0$  and  $U(1, s) = 0$  give, in turn,  $c_2 = 0$  and  $c_1 = -u_0/s \cosh \sqrt{s/k}$ . Therefore

$$\begin{aligned} U(x, s) &= \frac{u_0}{s} - \frac{u_0 \cosh \sqrt{s/k} x}{s \cosh \sqrt{s/k}} = \frac{u_0}{s} - u_0 \frac{e^{\sqrt{s/k} x} + e^{-\sqrt{s/k} x}}{s(e^{\sqrt{s/k}} + e^{-\sqrt{s/k}})} \\ &= \frac{u_0}{s} - u_0 \frac{e^{\sqrt{s/k}(x-1)} + e^{-\sqrt{s/k}(x+1)}}{s(1 + e^{-2\sqrt{s/k}})} \\ &= \frac{u_0}{s} - u_0 \left[ \frac{e^{-\sqrt{s/k}(1-x)}}{s} - \frac{e^{-\sqrt{s/k}(3-x)}}{s} + \frac{e^{-\sqrt{s/k}(5-x)}}{s} - \dots \right] \\ &\quad - u_0 \left[ \frac{e^{-\sqrt{s/k}(1+x)}}{s} - \frac{e^{-\sqrt{s/k}(3+x)}}{s} + \frac{e^{-\sqrt{s/k}(5+x)}}{s} - \dots \right] \\ &= \frac{u_0}{s} - u_0 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \left[ \frac{e^{-(2n+1-x)\sqrt{s}/\sqrt{k}}}{s} + \frac{e^{-(2n+1+x)\sqrt{s}/\sqrt{k}}}{s} \right] \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} u(x, t) &= u_0 \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{1}{s} \right\} - u_0 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \left[ \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{e^{-(2n+1-x)\sqrt{s}/\sqrt{k}}}{s} \right\} - \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{e^{-(2n+1+x)\sqrt{s}/\sqrt{k}}}{s} \right\} \right] \\ &= u_0 - u_0 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \left[ \operatorname{erfc} \left( \frac{2n+1-x}{2\sqrt{kt}} \right) - \operatorname{erfc} \left( \frac{2n+1+x}{2\sqrt{kt}} \right) \right]. \end{aligned}$$

24. We use

$$c(x, s) = c_1 \cosh \sqrt{\frac{s}{D}} x + c_2 \sinh \sqrt{\frac{s}{D}} x.$$

The transform of the two boundary conditions are  $c(0, s) = c_0/s$  and  $c(1, s) = c_0/s$ . From these conditions we obtain  $c_1 = c_0/s$  and

$$c_2 = c_0(1 - \cosh \sqrt{s/D})/s \sinh \sqrt{s/D}.$$

Therefore

$$\begin{aligned} c(x, s) &= c_0 \left[ \frac{\cosh \sqrt{s/D} x}{s} + \frac{(1 - \cosh \sqrt{s/D})}{s \sinh \sqrt{s/D}} \sinh \sqrt{s/D} x \right] \\ &= c_0 \left[ \frac{\sinh \sqrt{s/D}(1-x)}{s \sinh \sqrt{s/D}} + \frac{\sin \sqrt{s/D} x}{s \sinh \sqrt{s/D}} \right] \\ &= c_0 \left[ \frac{e^{\sqrt{s/D}(1-x)} - e^{-\sqrt{s/D}(1-x)}}{s(e^{\sqrt{s/D}} - e^{-\sqrt{s/D}})} + \frac{e^{\sqrt{s/D}x} - e^{-\sqrt{s/D}x}}{s(e^{\sqrt{s/D}} - e^{-\sqrt{s/D}})} \right] \\ &= c_0 \left[ \frac{e^{-\sqrt{s/D}x} - e^{-\sqrt{s/D}(2-x)}}{s(1 - e^{-2\sqrt{s/D}})} + \frac{e^{\sqrt{s/D}(x-1)} - e^{-\sqrt{s/D}(x+1)}}{s(1 - e^{-2\sqrt{s/D}})} \right] \end{aligned}$$

## 15.2 Applications of the Laplace Transform

$$\begin{aligned}
&= c_0 \frac{(e^{-\sqrt{s/D}x} - e^{-\sqrt{s/D}(2-x)})}{s} \left( 1 + e^{-2\sqrt{s/D}} + e^{-4\sqrt{s/D}} + \dots \right) \\
&\quad + c_0 \frac{(e^{\sqrt{s/D}(x-1)} - e^{-\sqrt{s/D}(x+1)})}{s} \left( 1 + e^{-2\sqrt{s/D}} + e^{-4\sqrt{s/D}} + \dots \right) \\
&= c_0 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left[ \frac{e^{-(2n+x)\sqrt{s/D}}}{s} - \frac{e^{-(2n+2-x)\sqrt{s/D}}}{s} \right] \\
&\quad + c_0 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left[ \frac{e^{-(2n+1-x)\sqrt{s/D}}}{s} - \frac{e^{-(2n+1+x)\sqrt{s/D}}}{s} \right]
\end{aligned}$$

and so

$$\begin{aligned}
c(x, t) &= c_0 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left[ \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{e^{-\frac{(2n+x)\sqrt{s}}{\sqrt{D}}\sqrt{s}}}{s} \right\} - \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{e^{-\frac{(2n+2-x)\sqrt{s}}{\sqrt{D}}\sqrt{s}}}{s} \right\} \right] \\
&\quad + c_0 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left[ \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{e^{-\frac{(2n+1-x)\sqrt{s}}{\sqrt{D}}\sqrt{s}}}{s} \right\} - \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{e^{-\frac{(2n+1+x)\sqrt{s}}{\sqrt{D}}\sqrt{s}}}{s} \right\} \right] \\
&= c_0 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left[ \operatorname{erfc} \left( \frac{2n+x}{2\sqrt{Dt}} \right) - \operatorname{erfc} \left( \frac{2n+2-x}{2\sqrt{Dt}} \right) \right] \\
&\quad + c_0 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left[ \operatorname{erfc} \left( \frac{2n+1-x}{2\sqrt{Dt}} \right) - \operatorname{erfc} \left( \frac{2n+1+x}{2\sqrt{Dt}} \right) \right].
\end{aligned}$$

Now using  $\operatorname{erfc}(x) = 1 - \operatorname{erf}(x)$  we get

$$\begin{aligned}
c(x, t) &= c_0 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left[ \operatorname{erf} \left( \frac{2n+2-x}{2\sqrt{Dt}} \right) - \operatorname{erf} \left( \frac{2n+x}{2\sqrt{Dt}} \right) \right] \\
&\quad + c_0 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left[ \operatorname{erf} \left( \frac{2n+1+x}{2\sqrt{Dt}} \right) - \operatorname{erf} \left( \frac{2n+1-x}{2\sqrt{Dt}} \right) \right].
\end{aligned}$$

**25.** We use

$$U(x, s) = c_1 e^{-\sqrt{RCs+RG}x} + c_2 e^{\sqrt{RCs+RG}} + \frac{Cu_0}{Cs+G}.$$

The condition  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \partial u / \partial x = 0$  implies  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} dU / dx = 0$ , so we define  $c_2 = 0$ . Applying  $U(0, s) = 0$  to

$$U(x, s) = c_1 e^{-\sqrt{RCs+RG}x} + \frac{Cu_0}{Cs+G}$$

gives  $c_1 = -Cu_0/(Cs+G)$ . Therefore

$$U(x, s) = -Cu_0 \frac{e^{-\sqrt{RCs+RG}x}}{Cs+G} + \frac{Cu_0}{Cs+G}$$

and

$$u(x, t) = u_0 \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{1}{s+G/C} \right\} - u_0 \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{e^{-x\sqrt{RC}\sqrt{s+G/C}}}{s+G/C} \right\}$$

## 15.2 Applications of the Laplace Transform

$$\begin{aligned}
&= u_0 e^{-Gt/C} - u_0 e^{-Gt/C} \operatorname{erfc}\left(\frac{x\sqrt{RC}}{2\sqrt{t}}\right) \\
&= u_0 e^{-Gt/C} \left[ 1 - \operatorname{erfc}\left(\frac{x}{2}\sqrt{\frac{RC}{t}}\right) \right] \\
&= u_0 e^{-Gt/C} \operatorname{erf}\left(\frac{x}{2}\sqrt{\frac{RC}{t}}\right).
\end{aligned}$$

**26. (a)** We use

$$U(x, s) = c_1 e^{-(s/a)x} + c_2 e^{(s/a)x} + \frac{v_0^2 F_0}{(a^2 - v_0^2)s^2} e^{-(s/v_0)x}.$$

The condition  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} u(x, t) = 0$  implies  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} U(x, s) = 0$ , so we must define  $c_2 = 0$ . Consequently

$$U(x, s) = c_1 e^{-(s/a)x} + \frac{v_0^2 F_0}{(a^2 - v_0^2)s^2} e^{-(s/v_0)x}.$$

The remaining boundary condition transforms into  $U(0, s) = 0$ . From this we find

$$c_1 = -v_0^2 F_0 / (a^2 - v_0^2)s^2.$$

Therefore, by the second translation theorem

$$U(x, s) = -\frac{v_0^2 F_0}{(a^2 - v_0^2)s^2} e^{-(s/a)x} + \frac{v_0^2 F_0}{(a^2 - v_0^2)s^2} e^{-(s/v_0)x}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}
u(x, t) &= \frac{v_0^2 F_0}{a^2 - v_0^2} \left[ \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{e^{-(x/v_0)s}}{s^2} \right\} - \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{e^{-(x/a)s}}{s^2} \right\} \right] \\
&= \frac{v_0^2 F_0}{a^2 - v_0^2} \left[ \left( t - \frac{x}{v_0} \right) \mathcal{U} \left( t - \frac{x}{v_0} \right) - \left( t - \frac{x}{a} \right) \mathcal{U} \left( t - \frac{x}{a} \right) \right].
\end{aligned}$$

**(b)** In the case when  $v_0 = a$  the solution of the transformed equation is

$$U(x, s) = c_1 e^{-(s/a)x} + c_2 e^{(s/a)x} - \frac{F_0}{2as} x e^{-(s/a)x}.$$

The usual analysis then leads to  $c_1 = 0$  and  $c_2 = 0$ . Therefore

$$U(x, s) = -\frac{F_0}{2as} x e^{-(s/a)x}$$

and

$$u(x, t) = -\frac{x F_0}{2a} \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{e^{-(x/a)s}}{s} \right\} = -\frac{x F_0}{2a} \mathcal{U} \left( t - \frac{x}{a} \right).$$

**27.** We use

$$U(x, s) = c_1 e^{-\sqrt{s+h}x} + c_2 e^{\sqrt{s+h}x}.$$

The condition  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} u(x, t) = 0$  implies  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} U(x, s) = 0$ , so we take  $c_2 = 0$ . Therefore

$$U(x, s) = c_1 e^{-\sqrt{s+h}x}.$$

The Laplace transform of  $u(0, t) = u_0$  is  $U(0, s) = u_0/s$  and so

$$U(x, s) = u_0 \frac{e^{-\sqrt{s+h}x}}{s}$$

## 15.2 Applications of the Laplace Transform

and

$$u(x, t) = u_0 \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{e^{-\sqrt{s+h}x}}{s} \right\} = u_0 \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{1}{s} e^{-\sqrt{s+h}x} \right\}.$$

From the first translation theorem,

$$\mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ e^{-\sqrt{s+h}x} \right\} = e^{-ht} \mathcal{L}^{-1} \{ e^{-x\sqrt{s}} \} = e^{-ht} \frac{x}{2\sqrt{\pi t^3}} e^{-x^2/4t}.$$

Thus, from the convolution theorem we obtain

$$u(x, s) = \frac{u_0 x}{2\sqrt{\pi}} \int_0^t \frac{e^{-h\tau - x^2/4\tau}}{\tau^{3/2}} d\tau.$$

- 28. (a)** We use

$$U(x, s) = c_1 e^{-\sqrt{s/k}x} + c_2 e^{\sqrt{s/k}x}.$$

Now  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} u(x, t) = 0$  implies  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} U(x, s) = 0$ , so we define  $c_2 = 0$ . Then

$$U(x, s) = c_1 e^{-\sqrt{s/k}x}.$$

Finally, from  $U(0, s) = u_0/s$  we obtain  $c_1 = u_0/s$ . Thus

$$U(x, s) = u_0 \frac{e^{-\sqrt{s/k}x}}{s}$$

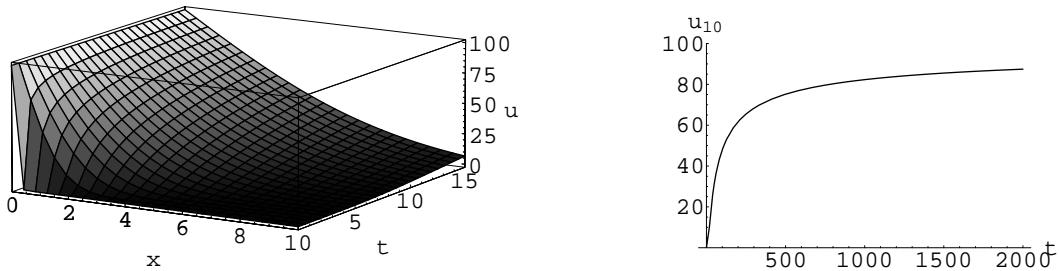
and

$$u(x, t) = u_0 \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{e^{-\sqrt{s/k}x}}{s} \right\} = u_0 \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{e^{-(x/\sqrt{k})\sqrt{s}}}{s} \right\} = u_0 \operatorname{erfc} \left( \frac{x}{2\sqrt{kt}} \right).$$

Since  $\operatorname{erfc}(0) = 1$ ,

$$\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} u(x, t) = \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} u_0 \operatorname{erfc}(x/2\sqrt{kt}) = u_0.$$

**(b)**



- 29. (a)** Transforming the partial differential equation and using the initial condition gives

$$k \frac{d^2 U}{dx^2} - sU = 0.$$

Since the domain of the variable  $x$  is an infinite interval we write the general solution of this differential equation as

$$U(x, s) = c_1 e^{-\sqrt{s/k}x} + c_2 e^{\sqrt{s/k}x}.$$

Transforming the boundary conditions gives  $U'(0, s) = -A/s$  and  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} U(x, s) = 0$ . Hence we find  $c_2 = 0$  and  $c_1 = A\sqrt{k}/s\sqrt{s}$ . From

$$U(x, s) = A\sqrt{k} \frac{e^{-\sqrt{s/k}x}}{s\sqrt{s}}$$

## 15.2 Applications of the Laplace Transform

we see that

$$u(x, t) = A\sqrt{k} \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{e^{-\sqrt{s/k}x}}{s\sqrt{s}} \right\}.$$

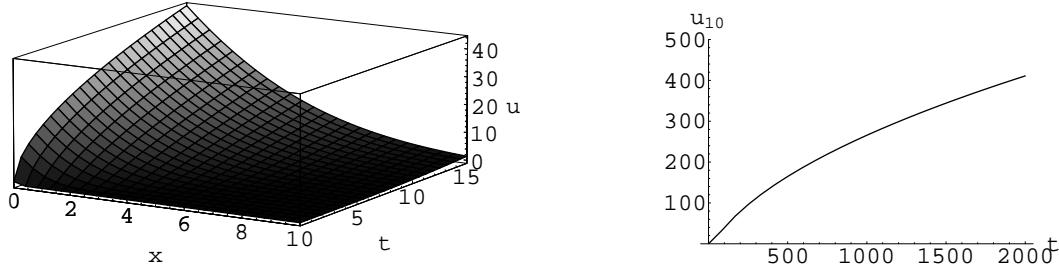
With the identification  $a = x/\sqrt{k}$  it follows from the Table of Laplace transforms that

$$\begin{aligned} u(x, t) &= A\sqrt{k} \left\{ 2\sqrt{\frac{t}{\pi}} e^{-x^2/4kt} - \frac{x}{\sqrt{k}} \operatorname{erfc}\left(\frac{x}{2\sqrt{kt}}\right) \right\} \\ &= 2A\sqrt{\frac{kt}{\pi}} e^{-x^2/4kt} - Ax \operatorname{erfc}\left(x/2\sqrt{kt}\right). \end{aligned}$$

Since  $\operatorname{erfc}(0) = 1$ ,

$$\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} u(x, t) = \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \left( 2A\sqrt{\frac{kt}{\pi}} e^{-x^2/4kt} - Ax \operatorname{erfc}\left(\frac{x}{2\sqrt{kt}}\right) \right) = \infty.$$

(b)



30. (a) Letting  $C(x, s) = \mathcal{L}\{c(x, t)\}$  we obtain

$$\frac{d^2C}{dx^2} - \frac{s}{k}C = 0 \quad \text{subject to} \quad \frac{dC}{dx} \Big|_{x=0} = -A.$$

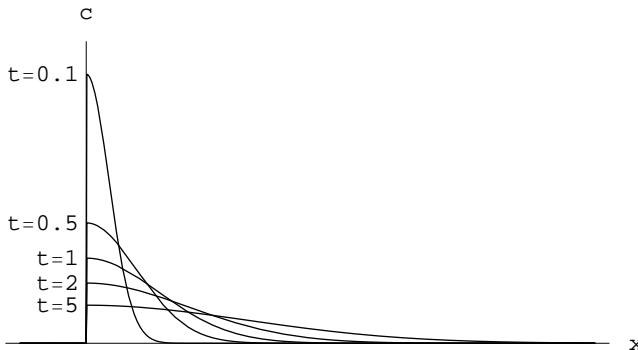
The solution of this initial-value problem is

$$C(x, s) = A\sqrt{k} \frac{e^{-(x/\sqrt{k})\sqrt{s}}}{\sqrt{s}},$$

so that

$$c(x, t) = A\sqrt{\frac{k}{\pi t}} e^{-x^2/4kt}.$$

(b)



$$(c) \int_0^\infty c(x, t) dx = Ak \operatorname{erf}\left(\frac{x}{2\sqrt{kt}}\right) \Big|_0^\infty = Ak(1 - 0) = Ak$$

## EXERCISES 15.3

### Fourier Integral

1. From formulas (5) and (6) in the text,

$$A(\alpha) = \int_{-1}^0 (-1) \cos \alpha x \, dx + \int_0^1 (2) \cos \alpha x \, dx = -\frac{\sin \alpha}{\alpha} + 2 \frac{\sin \alpha}{\alpha} = \frac{\sin \alpha}{\alpha}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} B(\alpha) &= \int_{-1}^0 (-1) \sin \alpha x \, dx + \int_0^1 (2) \sin \alpha x \, dx \\ &= \frac{1 - \cos \alpha}{\alpha} - 2 \frac{\cos \alpha - 1}{\alpha} = \frac{3(1 - \cos \alpha)}{\alpha}. \end{aligned}$$

Hence

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin \alpha \cos \alpha x + 3(1 - \cos \alpha) \sin \alpha x}{\alpha} \, d\alpha.$$

2. From formulas (5) and (6) in the text,

$$A(\alpha) = \int_\pi^{2\pi} 4 \cos \alpha x \, dx = 4 \frac{\sin 2\pi\alpha - \sin \pi\alpha}{\alpha}$$

and

$$B(\alpha) = \int_\pi^{2\pi} 4 \sin \alpha x \, dx = 4 \frac{\cos \pi\alpha - \cos 2\pi\alpha}{\alpha}.$$

Hence

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= \frac{4}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{(\sin 2\pi\alpha - \sin \pi\alpha) \cos \alpha x + (\cos \pi\alpha - \cos 2\pi\alpha) \sin \alpha x}{\alpha} \, d\alpha \\ &= \frac{4}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin 2\pi\alpha \cos \alpha x - \cos 2\pi\alpha \sin \alpha x - \sin \pi\alpha \cos \alpha x + \cos \pi\alpha \sin \alpha x}{\alpha} \, d\alpha \\ &= \frac{4}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin \alpha(2\pi - x) - \sin \alpha(\pi - x)}{\alpha} \, d\alpha. \end{aligned}$$

3. From formulas (5) and (6) in the text,

$$\begin{aligned} A(\alpha) &= \int_0^3 x \cos \alpha x \, dx = \frac{x \sin \alpha x}{\alpha} \Big|_0^3 - \frac{1}{\alpha} \int_0^3 \sin \alpha x \, dx \\ &= \frac{3 \sin 3\alpha}{\alpha} + \frac{\cos \alpha x}{\alpha^2} \Big|_0^3 = \frac{3\alpha \sin 3\alpha + \cos 3\alpha - 1}{\alpha^2} \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} B(\alpha) &= \int_0^3 x \sin \alpha x \, dx = -\frac{x \cos \alpha x}{\alpha} \Big|_0^3 + \frac{1}{\alpha} \int_0^3 \cos \alpha x \, dx \\ &= -\frac{3 \cos 3\alpha}{\alpha} + \frac{\sin \alpha x}{\alpha^2} \Big|_0^3 = \frac{\sin 3\alpha - 3\alpha \cos 3\alpha}{\alpha^2}. \end{aligned}$$

### 15.3 Fourier Integral

Hence

$$\begin{aligned}
f(x) &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{(3\alpha \sin 3\alpha + \cos 3\alpha - 1) \cos \alpha x + (\sin 3\alpha - 3\alpha \cos 3\alpha) \sin \alpha x}{\alpha^2} d\alpha \\
&= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{3\alpha(\sin 3\alpha \cos \alpha x - \cos 3\alpha \sin \alpha x) + \cos 3\alpha \cos \alpha x + \sin 3\alpha \sin \alpha x - \cos \alpha x}{\alpha^2} d\alpha \\
&= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{3\alpha \sin \alpha(3-x) + \cos \alpha(3-x) - \cos \alpha x}{\alpha^2} d\alpha.
\end{aligned}$$

4. From formulas (5) and (6) in the text,

$$\begin{aligned}
A(\alpha) &= \int_{-\infty}^\infty f(x) \cos \alpha x dx \\
&= \int_{-\infty}^0 0 \cdot \cos \alpha x dx + \int_0^\pi \sin x \cos \alpha x dx + \int_\pi^\infty 0 \cdot \cos \alpha x dx \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^\pi [\sin(1+\alpha)x + \sin(1-\alpha)x] dx \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \left[ -\frac{\cos(1+\alpha)x}{1+\alpha} - \frac{\cos(1-\alpha)x}{1-\alpha} \right]_0^\pi \\
&= -\frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{\cos(1+\alpha)\pi - 1}{1+\alpha} + \frac{\cos(1-\alpha)\pi - 1}{1-\alpha} \right] \\
&= -\frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{\cos(1+\alpha)\pi - \alpha \cos(1+\alpha)\pi + \cos(1-\alpha)\pi + \alpha \cos(1-\alpha)\pi - 2}{1-\alpha^2} \right] \\
&= \frac{1 + \cos \alpha \pi}{1 - \alpha^2},
\end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}
B(\alpha) &= \int_0^\pi \sin x \sin \alpha x dx = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^\pi [\cos(1-\alpha)x - \cos(1+\alpha)] dx \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{\sin(1-\alpha)\pi}{1-\alpha} - \frac{\sin(1+\alpha)\pi}{1+\alpha} \right] = \frac{\sin \alpha \pi}{1 - \alpha^2}.
\end{aligned}$$

Hence

$$\begin{aligned}
f(x) &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{\cos \alpha x + \cos \alpha x \cos \alpha \pi + \sin \alpha x \sin \alpha \pi}{1 - \alpha^2} d\alpha \\
&= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{\cos \alpha x + \cos \alpha(x - \pi)}{1 - \alpha^2} d\alpha.
\end{aligned}$$

5. From formula (5) in the text,

$$A(\alpha) = \int_0^\infty e^{-x} \cos \alpha x dx.$$

Recall  $\mathcal{L}\{\cos kt\} = s/(s^2 + k^2)$ . If we set  $s = 1$  and  $k = \alpha$  we obtain

$$A(\alpha) = \frac{1}{1 + \alpha^2}.$$

Now

$$B(\alpha) = \int_0^\infty e^{-x} \sin \alpha x dx.$$

Recall  $\mathcal{L}\{\sin kt\} = k/(s^2 + k^2)$ . If we set  $s = 1$  and  $k = \alpha$  we obtain

$$B(\alpha) = \frac{\alpha}{1 + \alpha^2}.$$

Hence

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{\cos \alpha x + \alpha \sin \alpha x}{1 + \alpha^2} d\alpha.$$

6. From formulas (5) and (6) in the text,

$$\begin{aligned} A(\alpha) &= \int_{-1}^1 e^x \cos \alpha x dx \\ &= \frac{e(\cos \alpha + \alpha \sin \alpha) - e^{-1}(\cos \alpha - \alpha \sin \alpha)}{1 + \alpha^2} \\ &= \frac{2(\sinh 1) \cos \alpha - 2\alpha(\cosh 1) \sin \alpha}{1 + \alpha^2} \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} B(\alpha) &= \int_{-1}^1 e^x \sin \alpha x dx \\ &= \frac{e(\sin \alpha - \alpha \cos \alpha) - e^{-1}(-\sin \alpha - \alpha \cos \alpha)}{1 + \alpha^2} \\ &= \frac{2(\cosh 1) \sin \alpha - 2\alpha(\sinh 1) \cos \alpha}{1 + \alpha^2}. \end{aligned}$$

Hence

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\infty [A(\alpha) \cos \alpha x + B(\alpha) \sin \alpha x] d\alpha.$$

7. The function is odd. Thus from formula (11) in the text

$$B(\alpha) = 5 \int_0^1 \sin \alpha x dx = \frac{5(1 - \cos \alpha)}{\alpha}.$$

Hence from formula (10) in the text,

$$f(x) = \frac{10}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{(1 - \cos \alpha) \sin \alpha x}{\alpha} d\alpha.$$

8. The function is even. Thus from formula (9) in the text

$$A(\alpha) = \pi \int_1^2 \cos \alpha x dx = \pi \left( \frac{\sin 2\alpha - \sin \alpha}{\alpha} \right).$$

Hence from formula (8) in the text,

$$f(x) = 2 \int_0^\infty \frac{(\sin 2\alpha - \sin \alpha) \cos \alpha x}{\alpha} d\alpha.$$

9. The function is even. Thus from formula (9) in the text

$$\begin{aligned} A(\alpha) &= \int_0^\pi x \cos \alpha x dx = \frac{x \sin \alpha x}{\alpha} \Big|_0^\pi - \frac{1}{\alpha} \int_0^\pi \sin \alpha x dx \\ &= \frac{\pi \alpha \sin \pi \alpha}{\alpha} + \frac{1}{\alpha^2} \cos \alpha x \Big|_0^\pi = \frac{\pi \alpha \sin \pi \alpha + \cos \pi \alpha - 1}{\alpha^2}. \end{aligned}$$

### 15.3 Fourier Integral

Hence from formula (8) in the text

$$f(x) = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{(\pi\alpha \sin \pi\alpha + \cos \pi\alpha - 1) \cos \alpha x}{\alpha^2} d\alpha.$$

**10.** The function is odd. Thus from formula (11) in the text

$$\begin{aligned} B(\alpha) &= \int_0^\pi x \sin \alpha x dx = -\frac{x \cos \alpha x}{\alpha} \Big|_0^\pi + \frac{1}{\alpha} \int_0^\pi \cos \alpha x dx \\ &= -\frac{\pi \cos \pi \alpha}{\alpha} + \frac{1}{\alpha^2} \sin \alpha x \Big|_0^\pi = \frac{-\pi \alpha \cos \pi \alpha + \sin \pi \alpha}{\alpha^2}. \end{aligned}$$

Hence from formula (10) in the text,

$$f(x) = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{(-\pi \alpha \cos \pi \alpha + \sin \pi \alpha) \sin \alpha x}{\alpha^2} d\alpha.$$

**11.** The function is odd. Thus from formula (11) in the text

$$\begin{aligned} B(\alpha) &= \int_0^\infty (e^{-x} \sin x) \sin \alpha x dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^\infty e^{-x} [\cos(1-\alpha)x - \cos(1+\alpha)x] dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^\infty e^{-x} \cos(1-\alpha)x dx - \frac{1}{2} \int_0^\infty e^{-x} \cos(1+\alpha)x dx. \end{aligned}$$

Now recall

$$\mathcal{L}\{\cos kt\} = \int_0^\infty e^{-st} \cos kt dt = s/(s^2 + k^2).$$

If we set  $s = 1$ , and in turn,  $k = 1 - \alpha$  and then  $k = 1 + \alpha$ , we obtain

$$B(\alpha) = \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{1 + (1 - \alpha)^2} - \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{1 + (1 + \alpha)^2} = \frac{1}{2} \frac{(1 + \alpha)^2 - (1 - \alpha)^2}{[1 + (1 - \alpha)^2][1 + (1 + \alpha)^2]}.$$

Simplifying the last expression gives

$$B(\alpha) = \frac{2\alpha}{4 + \alpha^4}.$$

Hence from formula (10) in the text

$$f(x) = \frac{4}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{\alpha \sin \alpha x}{4 + \alpha^4} d\alpha.$$

**12.** The function is odd. Thus from formula (11) in the text

$$B(\alpha) = \int_0^\infty x e^{-x} \sin \alpha x dx.$$

Now recall

$$\mathcal{L}\{t \sin kt\} = -\frac{d}{ds} \mathcal{L}\{\sin kt\} = 2ks/(s^2 + k^2)^2.$$

If we set  $s = 1$  and  $k = \alpha$  we obtain

$$B(\alpha) = \frac{2\alpha}{(1 + \alpha^2)^2}.$$

Hence from formula (10) in the text

$$f(x) = \frac{4}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{\alpha \sin \alpha x}{(1 + \alpha^2)^2} d\alpha.$$

13. For the cosine integral,

$$A(\alpha) = \int_0^\infty e^{-kx} \cos \alpha x \, dx = \frac{k}{k^2 + \alpha^2}.$$

Hence

$$f(x) = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{k \cos \alpha x}{k^2 + \alpha^2} \, d\alpha = \frac{2k}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{\cos \alpha x}{k^2 + \alpha^2} \, d\alpha.$$

For the sine integral,

$$B(\alpha) = \int_0^\infty e^{-kx} \sin \alpha x \, dx = \frac{\alpha}{k^2 + \alpha^2}.$$

Hence

$$f(x) = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{\alpha \sin \alpha x}{k^2 + \alpha^2} \, d\alpha.$$

14. From Problem 13 the cosine and sine integral representations of  $e^{-kx}$ ,  $k > 0$ , are respectively,

$$e^{-kx} = \frac{2k}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{\cos \alpha x}{k^2 + \alpha^2} \, d\alpha \quad \text{and} \quad e^{-kx} = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{\alpha \sin \alpha x}{k^2 + \alpha^2} \, d\alpha.$$

Hence, the cosine integral representation of  $f(x) = e^{-x} - e^{-3x}$  is

$$e^{-x} - e^{-3x} = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{\cos \alpha x}{1 + \alpha^2} \, d\alpha - \frac{2(3)}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{\cos \alpha x}{9 + \alpha^2} \, d\alpha = \frac{4}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{3 - \alpha^2}{(1 + \alpha^2)(9 + \alpha^2)} \cos \alpha x \, d\alpha.$$

The sine integral representation of  $f$  is

$$e^{-x} - e^{-3x} = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{\alpha \sin \alpha x}{1 + \alpha^2} \, d\alpha - \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{\alpha \sin \alpha x}{9 + \alpha^2} \, d\alpha = \frac{16}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{\alpha \sin \alpha x}{(1 + \alpha^2)(9 + \alpha^2)} \, d\alpha.$$

15. For the cosine integral,

$$A(\alpha) = \int_0^\infty x e^{-2x} \cos \alpha x \, dx.$$

But we know

$$\mathcal{L}\{t \cos kt\} = -\frac{d}{ds} \frac{s}{(s^2 + k^2)} = \frac{(s^2 - k^2)}{(s^2 + k^2)^2}.$$

If we set  $s = 2$  and  $k = \alpha$  we obtain

$$A(\alpha) = \frac{4 - \alpha^2}{(4 + \alpha^2)^2}.$$

Hence

$$f(x) = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{(4 - \alpha^2) \cos \alpha x}{(4 + \alpha^2)^2} \, d\alpha.$$

For the sine integral,

$$B(\alpha) = \int_0^\infty x e^{-2x} \sin \alpha x \, dx.$$

From Problem 12, we know

$$\mathcal{L}\{t \sin kt\} = \frac{2ks}{(s^2 + k^2)^2}.$$

If we set  $s = 2$  and  $k = \alpha$  we obtain

$$B(\alpha) = \frac{4\alpha}{(4 + \alpha^2)^2}.$$

Hence

$$f(x) = \frac{8}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{\alpha \sin \alpha x}{(4 + \alpha^2)^2} \, d\alpha.$$

### 15.3 Fourier Integral

16. For the cosine integral,

$$\begin{aligned}
 A(\alpha) &= \int_0^\infty e^{-x} \cos x \cos \alpha x \, dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^\infty e^{-x} [\cos(1+\alpha)x + \cos(1-\alpha)x] \, dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{1+(1+\alpha)^2} + \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{1+(1-\alpha)^2} \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \frac{1+(1-\alpha)^2 + 1+(1+\alpha)^2}{[1+(1+\alpha)^2][1+(1-\alpha)^2]} \\
 &= \frac{2+\alpha^2}{4+\alpha^4}.
 \end{aligned}$$

Hence

$$f(x) = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{(2+\alpha^2) \cos \alpha x}{4+\alpha^4} d\alpha.$$

For the sine integral,

$$\begin{aligned}
 B(\alpha) &= \int_0^\infty e^{-x} \cos x \sin \alpha x \, dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^\infty e^{-x} [\sin(1+\alpha)x - \sin(1-\alpha)x] \, dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \frac{1+\alpha}{1+(1+\alpha)^2} - \frac{1}{2} \frac{1-\alpha}{1+(1-\alpha)^2} \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{(1+\alpha)[1+(1-\alpha)^2] - (1-\alpha)[1+(1+\alpha)^2]}{[1+(1+\alpha)^2][1+(1-\alpha)^2]} \right] \\
 &= \frac{\alpha^3}{4+\alpha^4}.
 \end{aligned}$$

Hence

$$f(x) = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{\alpha^3 \sin \alpha x}{4+\alpha^4} d\alpha.$$

17. By formula (8) in the text

$$f(x) = 2\pi \int_0^\infty e^{-\alpha} \cos \alpha x \, d\alpha = \frac{2}{\pi} \frac{1}{1+x^2}, \quad x > 0.$$

18. From the formula for sine integral of  $f(x)$  we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 f(x) &= \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \left( \int_0^\infty f(x) \sin \alpha x \, d\alpha \right) \sin \alpha x \, dx \\
 &= \frac{2}{\pi} \left[ \int_0^1 1 \cdot \sin \alpha x \, d\alpha + \int_1^\infty 0 \cdot \sin \alpha x \, d\alpha \right] \\
 &= \frac{2}{\pi} \frac{(-\cos \alpha x)}{x} \Big|_0^1 = \frac{2}{\pi} \frac{1 - \cos x}{x}.
 \end{aligned}$$

19. (a) From formula (7) in the text with  $x = 2$ , we have

$$\frac{1}{2} = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin \alpha \cos \alpha}{\alpha} \, d\alpha = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin 2\alpha}{\alpha} \, d\alpha.$$

If we let  $\alpha = x$  we obtain

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin 2x}{x} dx = \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

(b) If we now let  $2x = kt$  where  $k > 0$ , then  $dx = (k/2)dt$  and the integral in part (a) becomes

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin kt}{kt/2} (k/2) dt = \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin kt}{t} dt = \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

**20.** With  $f(x) = e^{-|x|}$ , formula (16) in the text is

$$C(\alpha) = \int_{-\infty}^\infty e^{-|x|} e^{i\alpha x} dx = \int_{-\infty}^\infty e^{-|x|} \cos \alpha x dx + i \int_{-\infty}^\infty e^{-|x|} \sin \alpha x dx.$$

The imaginary part in the last line is zero since the integrand is an odd function of  $x$ . Therefore,

$$C(\alpha) = \int_{-\infty}^\infty e^{-|x|} \cos \alpha x dx = 2 \int_0^\infty e^{-x} \cos \alpha x dx = \frac{2}{1+\alpha^2}$$

and so from formula (15) in the text,

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\infty}^\infty \frac{\cos \alpha x}{1+\alpha^2} d\alpha = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{\cos \alpha x}{1+\alpha^2} d\alpha.$$

This is the same result obtained from formulas (8) and (9) in the text.

**21. (a)** From the identity

$$\sin A \cos B = \frac{1}{2} [\sin(A+B) + \sin(A-B)]$$

we have

$$\begin{aligned} \sin \alpha \cos \alpha x &= \frac{1}{2} [\sin(\alpha + \alpha x) + \sin(\alpha - \alpha x)] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} [\sin \alpha(1+x) + \sin \alpha(1-x)] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} [\sin \alpha(x+1) - \sin \alpha(x-1)]. \end{aligned}$$

Then

$$\frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin \alpha \cos \alpha x}{\alpha} d\alpha = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin \alpha(x+1) - \sin \alpha(x-1)}{\alpha} d\alpha.$$

(b) Noting that

$$\begin{aligned} F_b &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^b \frac{\sin \alpha(x+1) - \sin \alpha(x-1)}{\alpha} d\alpha \\ &= \frac{1}{\pi} \left[ \int_0^b \frac{\sin \alpha(x+1)}{\alpha} d\alpha - \int_0^b \frac{\sin \alpha(x-1)}{\alpha} d\alpha \right] \end{aligned}$$

and letting  $t = \alpha(x+1)$  so that  $dt = (x+1)d\alpha$  in the first integral and  $t = \alpha(x-1)$  so that  $dt = (x-1)d\alpha$  in the second integral we have

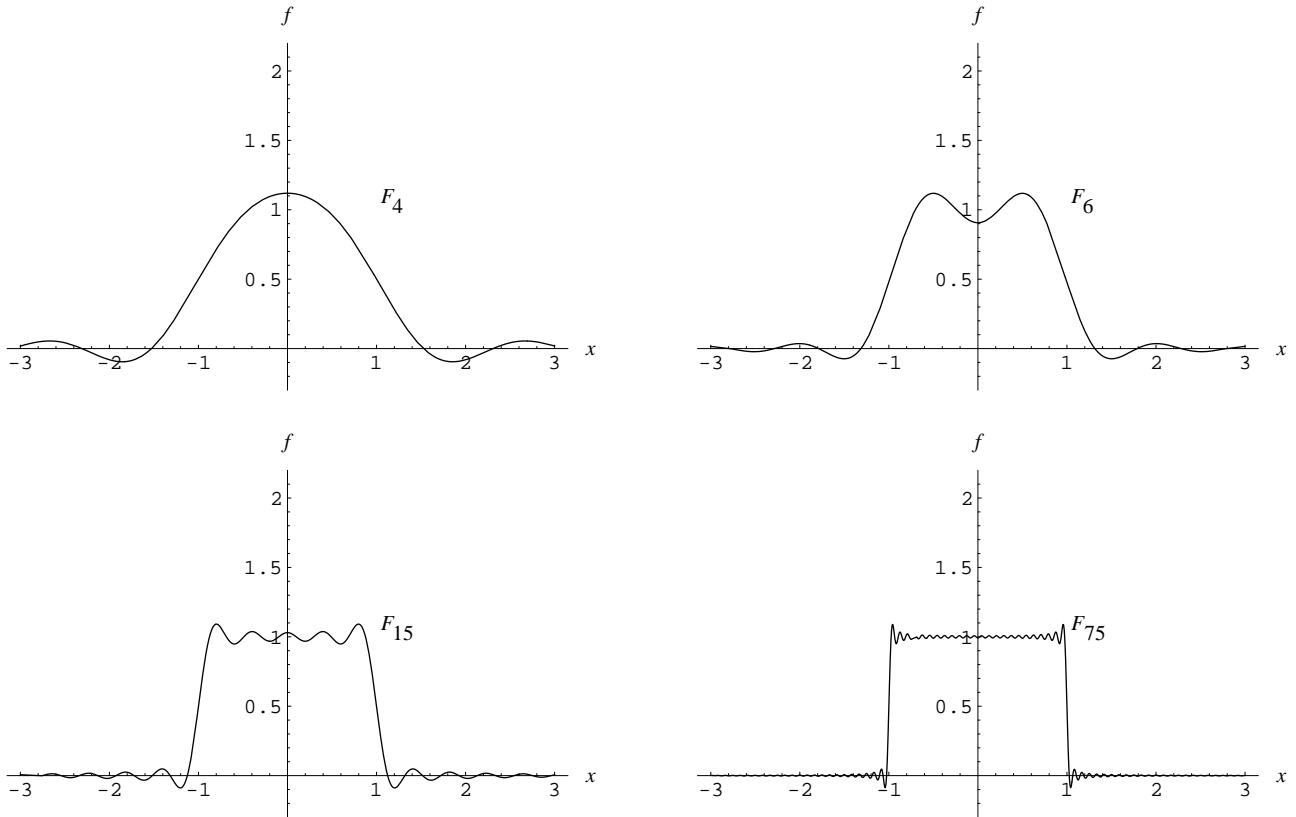
$$F_b = \frac{1}{\pi} \left[ \int_0^{b(x+1)} \frac{\sin t}{t} dt - \int_0^{b(x-1)} \frac{\sin t}{t} dt \right].$$

Since  $\text{Si}(x) = \int_0^x [(\sin t)/t] dt$ , this becomes

$$F_b = \frac{1}{\pi} [\text{Si}(b(x+1)) - \text{Si}(b(x-1))].$$

### 15.3 Fourier Integral

- (c) In *Mathematica* we define  $f[b] := (1/\text{Pi})(\text{SinIntegral}[b(x+1)] - \text{SinIntegral}[b(x-1)])$ . Graphs of  $F_b(x)$  for  $b = 4, 6, 15$ , and  $75$  are shown below.



## EXERCISES 15.4

### Fourier Transforms

For the boundary-value problems in this section it is sometimes useful to note that the identities

$$e^{i\alpha} = \cos \alpha + i \sin \alpha \quad \text{and} \quad e^{-i\alpha} = \cos \alpha - i \sin \alpha$$

imply

$$e^{i\alpha} + e^{-i\alpha} = 2 \cos \alpha \quad \text{and} \quad e^{i\alpha} - e^{-i\alpha} = 2i \sin \alpha.$$

- Using the Fourier transform, the partial differential equation becomes

$$\frac{dU}{dt} + k\alpha^2 U = 0 \quad \text{and so} \quad U(\alpha, t) = ce^{-k\alpha^2 t}.$$

Now

$$\mathcal{F}\{u(x, 0)\} = U(\alpha, 0) = \mathcal{F}\left\{e^{-|x|}\right\}.$$

We have

$$\mathcal{F}\{e^{-|x|}\} = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-|x|} e^{i\alpha x} dx = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-|x|} (\cos \alpha x + i \sin \alpha x) dx = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-|x|} \cos \alpha x dx.$$

The integral

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-|x|} \sin \alpha x dx = 0$$

since the integrand is an odd function of  $x$ . Continuing we obtain

$$\mathcal{F}\{e^{-|x|}\} = 2 \int_0^{\infty} e^{-x} \cos \alpha x dx = \frac{2}{1+\alpha^2}.$$

But  $U(\alpha, 0) = c = 2/(1+\alpha^2)$  gives

$$U(\alpha, t) = \frac{2e^{-k\alpha^2 t}}{1+\alpha^2}$$

and so

$$\begin{aligned} u(x, t) &= \frac{2}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-k\alpha^2 t} e^{-i\alpha x}}{1+\alpha^2} d\alpha = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-k\alpha^2 t}}{1+\alpha^2} (\cos \alpha x - i \sin \alpha x) d\alpha \\ &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-k\alpha^2 t} \cos \alpha x}{1+\alpha^2} d\alpha = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{e^{-k\alpha^2 t} \cos \alpha x}{1+\alpha^2} d\alpha. \end{aligned}$$

2. Using the Fourier sine transform we find  $U(\alpha, t) = ce^{-k\alpha^2 t}$ . The Fourier sine transform of the initial condition is

$$\mathcal{F}_S\{u(x, 0)\} = \int_0^{\infty} u(x, 0) \sin \alpha x dx = \int_0^1 100 \sin \alpha x dx = \frac{100}{\alpha} (1 - \cos \alpha).$$

Thus  $U(\alpha, 0) = (100/\alpha)(1 - \cos \alpha)$  and since  $c = U(\alpha, 0)$ , we have

$$U(\alpha, t) = \frac{100}{\alpha} (1 - \cos \alpha) e^{-k\alpha^2 t}.$$

Applying the inverse Fourier transform we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} u(x, t) &= \mathcal{F}_S^{-1}\{U(\alpha, t)\} = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{100}{\alpha} (1 - \cos \alpha) e^{-k\alpha^2 t} \sin \alpha x d\alpha \\ &= \frac{200}{\pi} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{1 - \cos \alpha}{\alpha} e^{-k\alpha^2 t} \sin \alpha x dx. \end{aligned}$$

3. Using the Fourier sine transform, the partial differential equation becomes

$$\frac{dU}{dt} + k\alpha^2 U = k\alpha u_0.$$

The general solution of this linear equation is

$$U(\alpha, t) = ce^{-k\alpha^2 t} + \frac{u_0}{\alpha}.$$

But  $U(\alpha, 0) = 0$  implies  $c = -u_0/\alpha$  and so

$$U(\alpha, t) = u_0 \frac{1 - e^{-k\alpha^2 t}}{\alpha}$$

and

$$u(x, t) = \frac{2u_0}{\pi} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{1 - e^{-k\alpha^2 t}}{\alpha} \sin \alpha x d\alpha.$$

4. The solution of Problem 3 can be written

$$u(x, t) = \frac{2u_0}{\pi} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{\sin \alpha x}{\alpha} d\alpha - \frac{2u_0}{\pi} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{\sin \alpha x}{\alpha} e^{-k\alpha^2 t} d\alpha.$$

## 15.4 Fourier Transforms

Using

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin \alpha x}{\alpha} d\alpha = \pi/2$$

the last line becomes

$$u(x, t) = u_0 - \frac{2u_0}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin \alpha x}{\alpha} e^{-k\alpha^2 t} d\alpha.$$

5. Using the Fourier sine transform we find

$$U(\alpha, t) = ce^{-k\alpha^2 t}.$$

Now

$$\mathcal{F}_S\{u(x, 0)\} = U(\alpha, 0) = \int_0^1 \sin \alpha x dx = \frac{1 - \cos \alpha}{\alpha}.$$

From this we find  $c = (1 - \cos \alpha)/\alpha$  and so

$$U(\alpha, t) = \frac{1 - \cos \alpha}{\alpha} e^{-k\alpha^2 t}$$

and

$$u(x, t) = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{1 - \cos \alpha}{\alpha} e^{-k\alpha^2 t} \sin \alpha x d\alpha.$$

6. Since the domain of  $x$  is  $(0, \infty)$  and the condition at  $x = 0$  involves  $\partial u/\partial x$  we use the Fourier cosine transform:

$$\begin{aligned} -k\alpha^2 U(\alpha, t) - ku_x(0, t) &= \frac{dU}{dt} \\ \frac{dU}{dt} + k\alpha^2 U &= kA \\ U(\alpha, t) &= ce^{-k\alpha^2 t} + \frac{A}{\alpha^2}. \end{aligned}$$

Since

$$\mathcal{F}\{u(x, 0)\} = U(\alpha, 0) = 0$$

we find  $c = -A/\alpha^2$ , so that

$$U(\alpha, t) = A \frac{1 - e^{-k\alpha^2 t}}{\alpha^2}.$$

Applying the inverse Fourier cosine transform we obtain

$$u(x, t) = \mathcal{F}_C^{-1}\{U(\alpha, t)\} = \frac{2A}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{1 - e^{-k\alpha^2 t}}{\alpha^2} \cos \alpha x d\alpha.$$

7. Using the Fourier cosine transform we find

$$U(\alpha, t) = ce^{-k\alpha^2 t}.$$

Now

$$\mathcal{F}_C\{u(x, 0)\} = \int_0^1 \cos \alpha x dx = \frac{\sin \alpha}{\alpha} = U(\alpha, 0).$$

From this we obtain  $c = (\sin \alpha)/\alpha$  and so

$$U(\alpha, t) = \frac{\sin \alpha}{\alpha} e^{-k\alpha^2 t}$$

and

$$u(x, t) = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin \alpha}{\alpha} e^{-k\alpha^2 t} \cos \alpha x d\alpha.$$

8. Using the Fourier sine transform we find

$$U(\alpha, t) = ce^{-k\alpha^2 t} + \frac{1}{\alpha}.$$

Now

$$\mathcal{F}_S\{u(x, 0)\} = \mathcal{F}_S\{e^{-x}\} = \int_0^\infty e^{-x} \sin \alpha x \, dx = \frac{\alpha}{1 + \alpha^2} = U(\alpha, 0).$$

From this we obtain  $c = \alpha/(1 + \alpha^2) - 1/\alpha$ . Therefore

$$U(\alpha, t) = \left( \frac{\alpha}{1 + \alpha^2} - \frac{1}{\alpha} \right) e^{-k\alpha^2 t} + \frac{1}{\alpha} = \frac{1}{\alpha} - \frac{e^{-k\alpha^2 t}}{\alpha(1 + \alpha^2)}$$

and

$$u(x, t) = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \left( \frac{1}{\alpha} - \frac{e^{-k\alpha^2 t}}{\alpha(1 + \alpha^2)} \right) \sin \alpha x \, d\alpha.$$

9. (a) Using the Fourier transform we obtain

$$U(\alpha, t) = c_1 \cos \alpha at + c_2 \sin \alpha at.$$

If we write

$$\mathcal{F}\{u(x, 0)\} = \mathcal{F}\{f(x)\} = F(\alpha)$$

and

$$\mathcal{F}\{u_t(x, 0)\} = \mathcal{F}\{g(x)\} = G(\alpha)$$

we first obtain  $c_1 = F(\alpha)$  from  $U(\alpha, 0) = F(\alpha)$  and then  $c_2 = G(\alpha)/\alpha a$  from  $dU/dt|_{t=0} = G(\alpha)$ . Thus

$$U(\alpha, t) = F(\alpha) \cos \alpha at + \frac{G(\alpha)}{\alpha a} \sin \alpha at$$

and

$$u(x, t) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^\infty \left( F(\alpha) \cos \alpha at + \frac{G(\alpha)}{\alpha a} \sin \alpha at \right) e^{-i\alpha x} \, d\alpha.$$

(b) If  $g(x) = 0$  then  $c_2 = 0$  and

$$\begin{aligned} u(x, t) &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^\infty F(\alpha) \cos \alpha at e^{-i\alpha x} \, d\alpha \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^\infty F(\alpha) \left( \frac{e^{\alpha at i} + e^{-\alpha at i}}{2} \right) e^{-i\alpha x} \, d\alpha \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^\infty F(\alpha) e^{-i(x-at)\alpha} \, d\alpha + \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^\infty F(\alpha) e^{-i(x+at)\alpha} \, d\alpha \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} [f(x - at) + f(x + at)]. \end{aligned}$$

10. Using the Fourier sine transform we obtain

$$U(\alpha, t) = c_1 \cos \alpha at + c_2 \sin \alpha at.$$

Now

$$\mathcal{F}_S\{u(x, 0)\} = \mathcal{F}_S\{xe^{-x}\} = \int_0^\infty xe^{-x} \sin \alpha x \, dx = \frac{2\alpha}{(1 + \alpha^2)^2} = U(\alpha, 0).$$

Also,

$$\mathcal{F}_S\{u_t(x, 0)\} = \frac{dU}{dt} \Big|_{t=0} = 0.$$

## 15.4 Fourier Transforms

This last condition gives  $c_2 = 0$ . Then  $U(\alpha, 0) = 2\alpha/(1 + \alpha^2)^2$  yields  $c_1 = 2\alpha/(1 + \alpha^2)^2$ . Therefore

$$U(\alpha, t) = \frac{2\alpha}{(1 + \alpha^2)^2} \cos \alpha at$$

and

$$u(x, t) = \frac{4}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{\alpha \cos \alpha at}{(1 + \alpha^2)^2} \sin \alpha x d\alpha.$$

**11.** Using the Fourier cosine transform we obtain

$$U(x, \alpha) = c_1 \cosh \alpha x + c_2 \sinh \alpha x.$$

Now the Fourier cosine transforms of  $u(0, y) = e^{-y}$  and  $u(\pi, y) = 0$  are, respectively,  $U(0, \alpha) = 1/(1 + \alpha^2)$  and  $U(\pi, \alpha) = 0$ . The first of these conditions gives  $c_1 = 1/(1 + \alpha^2)$ . The second condition gives

$$c_2 = -\frac{\cosh \alpha \pi}{(1 + \alpha^2) \sinh \alpha \pi}.$$

Hence

$$U(x, \alpha) = \frac{\cosh \alpha x}{1 + \alpha^2} - \frac{\cosh \alpha \pi \sinh \alpha x}{(1 + \alpha^2) \sinh \alpha \pi} = \frac{\sinh \alpha \pi \cosh \alpha \pi - \cosh \alpha \pi \sinh \alpha x}{(1 + \alpha^2) \sinh \alpha \pi} = \frac{\sinh \alpha(\pi - x)}{(1 + \alpha^2) \sinh \alpha \pi}$$

and

$$u(x, y) = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{\sinh \alpha(\pi - x)}{(1 + \alpha^2) \sinh \alpha \pi} \cos \alpha y d\alpha.$$

**12.** Since the boundary condition at  $y = 0$  now involves  $u(x, 0)$  rather than  $u'(x, 0)$ , we use the Fourier sine transform. The transform of the partial differential equation is then

$$\frac{d^2 U}{dx^2} - \alpha^2 U + \alpha u(x, 0) = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{d^2 U}{dx^2} - \alpha^2 U = -\alpha.$$

The solution of this differential equation is

$$U(x, \alpha) = c_1 \cosh \alpha x + c_2 \sinh \alpha x + \frac{1}{\alpha}.$$

The transforms of the boundary conditions at  $x = 0$  and  $x = \pi$  in turn imply that  $c_1 = 1/\alpha$  and

$$c_2 = \frac{\cosh \alpha \pi}{\alpha \sinh \alpha \pi} - \frac{1}{\alpha \sinh \alpha \pi} + \frac{\alpha}{(1 + \alpha^2) \sinh \alpha \pi}.$$

Hence

$$\begin{aligned} U(x, \alpha) &= \frac{1}{\alpha} - \frac{\cosh \alpha x}{\alpha} + \frac{\cosh \alpha \pi}{\alpha \sinh \alpha \pi} \sinh \alpha x - \frac{\sinh \alpha x}{\alpha \sinh \alpha \pi} + \frac{\alpha \sinh \alpha x}{(1 + \alpha^2) \sinh \alpha \pi} \\ &= \frac{1}{\alpha} - \frac{\sinh \alpha(\pi - x)}{\alpha \sinh \alpha \pi} - \frac{\sinh \alpha x}{\alpha(1 + \alpha^2) \sinh \alpha \pi}. \end{aligned}$$

Taking the inverse transform it follows that

$$u(x, y) = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \left( \frac{1}{\alpha} - \frac{\sinh \alpha(\pi - x)}{\alpha \sinh \alpha \pi} - \frac{\sinh \alpha x}{\alpha(1 + \alpha^2) \sinh \alpha \pi} \right) \sin \alpha y d\alpha.$$

**13.** Using the Fourier cosine transform with respect to  $x$  gives

$$U(\alpha, y) = c_1 e^{-\alpha y} + c_2 e^{\alpha y}.$$

Since we expect  $u(x, y)$  to be bounded as  $y \rightarrow \infty$  we define  $c_2 = 0$ . Thus

$$U(\alpha, y) = c_1 e^{-\alpha y}.$$

Now

$$\mathcal{F}_C\{u(x, 0)\} = \int_0^1 50 \cos \alpha x \, dx = 50 \frac{\sin \alpha}{\alpha}$$

and so

$$U(\alpha, y) = 50 \frac{\sin \alpha}{\alpha} e^{-\alpha y}$$

and

$$u(x, y) = \frac{100}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin \alpha}{\alpha} e^{-\alpha y} \cos \alpha x \, d\alpha.$$

- 14.** The boundary condition  $u(0, y) = 0$  indicates that we now use the Fourier sine transform. We still have  $U(\alpha, y) = c_1 e^{-\alpha y}$ , but

$$\mathcal{F}_S\{u(x, 0)\} = \int_0^1 50 \sin \alpha x \, dx = 50(1 - \cos \alpha)/\alpha = U(\alpha, 0).$$

This gives  $c_1 = 50(1 - \cos \alpha)/\alpha$  and so

$$U(\alpha, y) = 50 \frac{1 - \cos \alpha}{\alpha} e^{-\alpha y}$$

and

$$u(x, y) = \frac{100}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{1 - \cos \alpha}{\alpha} e^{-\alpha y} \sin \alpha x \, d\alpha.$$

- 15.** We use the Fourier sine transform with respect to  $x$  to obtain

$$U(\alpha, y) = c_1 \cosh \alpha y + c_2 \sinh \alpha y.$$

The transforms of  $u(x, 0) = f(x)$  and  $u(x, 2) = 0$  give, in turn,  $U(\alpha, 0) = F(\alpha)$  and  $U(\alpha, 2) = 0$ . The first condition gives  $c_1 = F(\alpha)$  and the second condition then yields

$$c_2 = -\frac{F(\alpha) \cosh 2\alpha}{\sinh 2\alpha}.$$

Hence

$$\begin{aligned} U(\alpha, y) &= F(\alpha) \cosh \alpha y - \frac{F(\alpha) \cosh 2\alpha \sinh \alpha y}{\sinh 2\alpha} \\ &= F(\alpha) \frac{\sinh 2\alpha \cosh \alpha y - \cosh 2\alpha \sinh \alpha y}{\sinh 2\alpha} \\ &= F(\alpha) \frac{\sinh \alpha(2 - y)}{\sinh 2\alpha} \end{aligned}$$

and

$$u(x, y) = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\infty F(\alpha) \frac{\sinh \alpha(2 - y)}{\sinh 2\alpha} \sin \alpha x \, d\alpha.$$

- 16.** The domain of  $y$  and the boundary condition at  $y = 0$  suggest that we use a Fourier cosine transform. The transformed equation is

$$\frac{d^2 U}{dx^2} - \alpha^2 U - u_y(x, 0) = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{d^2 U}{dx^2} - \alpha^2 U = 0.$$

Because the domain of the variable  $x$  is a finite interval we choose to write the general solution of the latter equation as

$$U(x, \alpha) = c_1 \cosh \alpha x + c_2 \sinh \alpha x.$$

## 15.4 Fourier Transforms

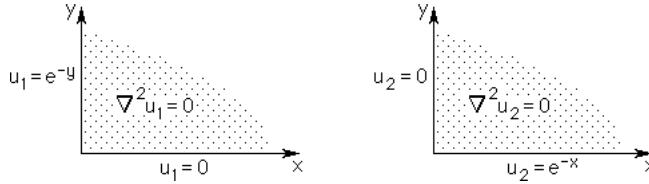
Now  $U(0, \alpha) = F(\alpha)$ , where  $F(\alpha)$  is the Fourier cosine transform of  $f(y)$ , and  $U'(\pi, \alpha) = 0$  imply  $c_1 = F(\alpha)$  and  $c_2 = -F(\alpha) \sinh \alpha\pi / \cosh \alpha\pi$ . Thus

$$U(x, \alpha) = F(\alpha) \cosh \alpha x - F(\alpha) \frac{\sinh \alpha\pi}{\cosh \alpha\pi} \sinh \alpha x = F(\alpha) \frac{\cosh \alpha(\pi - x)}{\cosh \alpha\pi}.$$

Using the inverse transform we find that a solution to the problem is

$$u(x, y) = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\infty F(\alpha) \frac{\cosh \alpha(\pi - x)}{\cosh \alpha\pi} \cos \alpha y d\alpha.$$

**17.** We solve two boundary-value problems:



Using the Fourier sine transform with respect to  $y$  gives

$$u_1(x, y) = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{\alpha e^{-\alpha x}}{1 + \alpha^2} \sin \alpha y d\alpha.$$

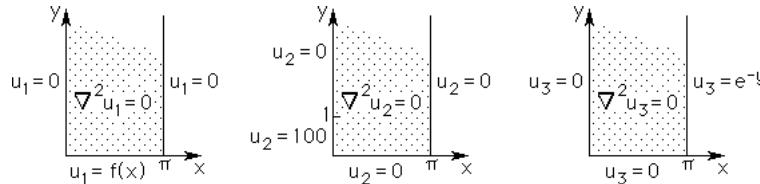
The Fourier sine transform with respect to  $x$  yields the solution to the second problem:

$$u_2(x, y) = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{\alpha e^{-\alpha y}}{1 + \alpha^2} \sin \alpha x d\alpha.$$

We define the solution of the original problem to be

$$u(x, y) = u_1(x, y) + u_2(x, y) = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{\alpha}{1 + \alpha^2} [e^{-\alpha x} \sin \alpha y + e^{-\alpha y} \sin \alpha x] d\alpha.$$

**18.** We solve the three boundary-value problems:



Using separation of variables we find the solution of the first problem is

$$u_1(x, y) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n e^{-ny} \sin nx \quad \text{where} \quad A_n = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi f(x) \sin nx dx.$$

Using the Fourier sine transform with respect to  $y$  gives the solution of the second problem:

$$u_2(x, y) = \frac{200}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{(1 - \cos \alpha) \sinh \alpha(\pi - x)}{\alpha \sinh \alpha\pi} \sin \alpha y d\alpha.$$

Also, the Fourier sine transform with respect to  $y$  gives the solution of the third problem:

$$u_3(x, y) = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{\alpha \sinh \alpha x}{(1 + \alpha^2) \sinh \alpha\pi} \sin \alpha y d\alpha.$$

The solution of the original problem is

$$u(x, y) = u_1(x, y) + u_2(x, y) + u_3(x, y).$$

19. Using the Fourier transform, the partial differential equation becomes

$$\frac{dU}{dt} + k\alpha^2 U = 0 \quad \text{and so} \quad U(\alpha, t) = ce^{-k\alpha^2 t}.$$

Now

$$\mathcal{F}\{u(x, 0)\} = U(\alpha, 0) = \sqrt{\pi} e^{-\alpha^2/4}$$

by the given result. This gives  $c = \sqrt{\pi} e^{-\alpha^2/4}$  and so

$$U(\alpha, t) = \sqrt{\pi} e^{-(\frac{1}{4}+kt)\alpha^2}.$$

Using the given Fourier transform again we obtain

$$u(x, t) = \sqrt{\pi} \mathcal{F}^{-1}\{e^{-(1+4kt)\alpha^2/4}\} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+4kt}} e^{-x^2/(1+4kt)}.$$

20. We use  $U(\alpha, t) = ce^{-k\alpha^2 t}$ . The Fourier transform of the boundary condition is  $U(\alpha, 0) = F(\alpha)$ . This gives  $c = F(\alpha)$  and so  $U(\alpha, t) = F(\alpha)e^{-k\alpha^2 t}$ . By the convolution theorem and the given result, we obtain

$$u(x, t) = \mathcal{F}^{-1}\{F(\alpha) \cdot e^{-k\alpha^2 t}\} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{k\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(\tau) e^{-(x-\tau)^2/4kt} d\tau.$$

21. Using the Fourier transform with respect to  $x$  gives

$$U(\alpha, y) = c_1 \cosh \alpha y + c_2 \sinh \alpha y.$$

The transform of the boundary condition  $\partial u / \partial y \Big|_{y=0} = 0$  is  $dU/dy \Big|_{y=0} = 0$ . This condition gives  $c_2 = 0$ . Hence

$$U(\alpha, y) = c_1 \cosh \alpha y.$$

Now by the given information the transform of the boundary condition  $u(x, 1) = e^{-x^2}$  is  $U(\alpha, 1) = \sqrt{\pi} e^{-\alpha^2/4}$ . This condition then gives  $c_1 = \sqrt{\pi} e^{-\alpha^2/4} \cosh \alpha$ . Therefore

$$U(\alpha, y) = \sqrt{\pi} \frac{e^{-\alpha^2/4} \cosh \alpha y}{\cosh \alpha}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} U(x, y) &= \frac{1}{2\sqrt{\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\alpha^2/4} \cosh \alpha y}{\cosh \alpha} e^{-i\alpha x} d\alpha = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\alpha^2/4} \cosh \alpha y}{\cosh \alpha} \cos \alpha x d\alpha \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\alpha^2/4} \cosh \alpha y}{\cosh \alpha} \cos \alpha x d\alpha. \end{aligned}$$

22. From the Table of Laplace transforms we have

$$\int_0^{\infty} e^{-st} \frac{\sin at}{t} dt = \arctan \frac{a}{s}$$

and

$$\int_0^{\infty} e^{-st} \frac{\sin at \cos bt}{t} dt = \frac{1}{2} \arctan \frac{a+b}{s} + \frac{1}{2} \arctan \frac{a-b}{s}.$$

Identifying  $\alpha = t$ ,  $x = a$ , and  $y = s$ , the solution of Problem 14 is

$$\begin{aligned} u(x, y) &= \frac{100}{\pi} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{1 - \cos \alpha}{\alpha} e^{-\alpha y} \sin \alpha x d\alpha \\ &= \frac{100}{\pi} \left[ \int_0^{\infty} \frac{\sin \alpha x}{\alpha} e^{-\alpha y} d\alpha - \int_0^{\infty} \frac{\sin \alpha x \cos \alpha}{\alpha} e^{-\alpha y} d\alpha \right] \\ &= \frac{100}{\pi} \left[ \arctan \frac{x}{y} - \frac{1}{2} \arctan \frac{x+1}{y} - \frac{1}{2} \arctan \frac{x-1}{y} \right]. \end{aligned}$$

## 15.4 Fourier Transforms

23. Using the definition of  $f$  and the solution in Problem 20 we obtain

$$u(x, t) = \frac{u_0}{2\sqrt{k\pi t}} \int_{-1}^1 e^{-(x-\tau)^2/4kt} d\tau.$$

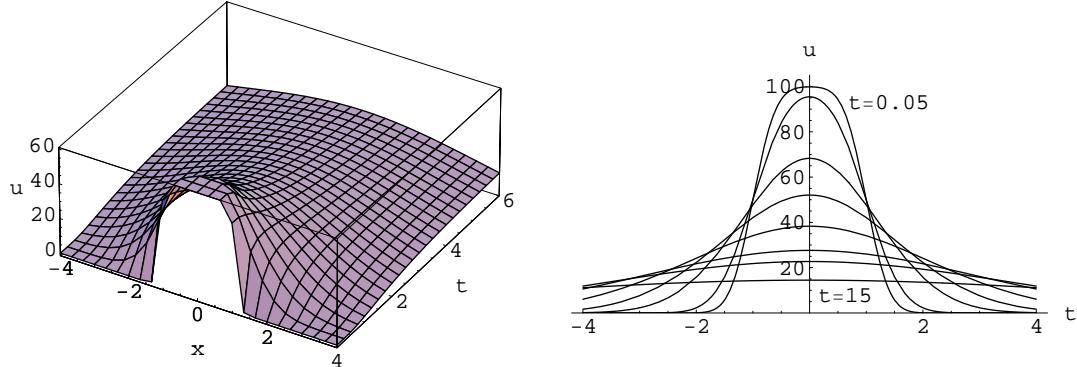
If  $v = (x - \tau)/2\sqrt{kt}$ , then  $d\tau = -2\sqrt{kt} du$  and the integral becomes

$$v(x, t) = \frac{u_0}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_{(x-1)/2\sqrt{kt}}^{(x+1)/2\sqrt{kt}} e^{-v^2} dv.$$

Using the result in Problem 9 of Exercises 15.1 in the text, we have

$$u(x, t) = \frac{u_0}{2} \left[ \operatorname{erf} \left( \frac{x+1}{2\sqrt{kt}} \right) - \operatorname{erf} \left( \frac{x-1}{2\sqrt{kt}} \right) \right].$$

24.



Since  $\operatorname{erf}(0) = 0$  and  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \operatorname{erf}(x) = 1$ , we have

$$\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} u(x, t) = 50[\operatorname{erf}(0) - \operatorname{erf}(0)] = 0$$

and

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} u(x, t) = 50[\operatorname{erf}(\infty) - \operatorname{erf}(\infty)] = 50[1 - 1] = 0.$$

## EXERCISES 15.5

### Fast Fourier Transform

1. We show that  $\frac{1}{4}\overline{F}_4 F_4 = I$ :

$$\frac{1}{4}\overline{F}_4 F_4 = \frac{1}{4} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -i & -1 & i \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & i & -1 & -i \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & i & -1 & -i \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -i & -1 & i \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{4} \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 4 \end{pmatrix} = I.$$

Thus  $F_4^{-1} = \frac{1}{4}\overline{F}_4$ .

2. We have

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x)\delta_{\epsilon}(x-a)dx = \frac{1}{2\epsilon} \int_{a-\epsilon}^{a+\epsilon} f(x)dx = \frac{1}{2\epsilon} f(c)(2\epsilon) = f(c)$$

by the mean value theorem for integrals.

3. By the sifting property,

$$\mathcal{F}\{\delta(x)\} = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \delta(x)e^{i\alpha x} dx = e^{i\alpha 0} = 1.$$

4. We already know that  $f * \delta = \delta * f$ . Then, by the sifting property,

$$(f * \delta)(x) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(\tau)\delta(x - \tau)d\tau = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(\tau)\delta(\tau - x)d\tau = f(x).$$

5. Using integration by parts with  $u = f(x)$  and  $dv = \delta'(x - a)$  we find

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x)\delta'(x - a)dx = - \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f'(x)\delta(x - a)dx = -f'(a)$$

by the sifting property.

6. Using a CAS we find

$$\mathcal{F}\{g(x)\} = \frac{1}{2}[\text{sign}(A - \alpha) + \text{sign}(A + \alpha)]$$

where  $\text{sign}(t) = 1$  if  $t > 0$  and  $\text{sign } t = -1$  if  $t < 0$ . Thus

$$\mathcal{F}\{g(x)\} = \begin{cases} 1, & -A < \alpha < A \\ 0, & \text{elsewhere.} \end{cases}$$

7. Using

$$\begin{aligned} \omega_8 &= \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} + i\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & \omega_8^5 &= -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} - i\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \\ \omega_8^2 &= i & \omega_8^6 &= -i \\ \omega_8^3 &= -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} + i\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & \omega_8^7 &= \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} - i\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \\ \omega_8^4 &= -1 & \omega_8^8 &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

we have

$$F_8 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} + i\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & i & -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} + i\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & -1 & -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} - i\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & -i & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} - i\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \\ 1 & i & -1 & -i & 1 & i & -1 & -i \\ 1 & -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} + i\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & -i & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} + i\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & -1 & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} - i\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & i & -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} - i\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} - i\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & i & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} - i\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & -1 & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} + i\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & -i & -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} + i\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \\ 1 & -i & -1 & i & 1 & -i & -1 & i \\ 1 & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} - i\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & -i & -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} - i\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & -1 & -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} + i\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & i & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} + i\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \end{pmatrix}.$$

In factored form

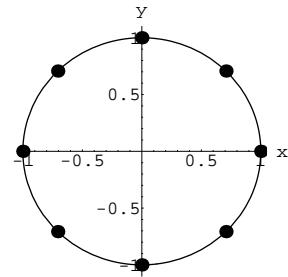
$$F_8 = \begin{pmatrix} I_4 & D_4 \\ I_4 & -D_4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} F_4 & 0 \\ 0 & F_4 \end{pmatrix} P,$$

where  $I_4$  is the  $4 \times 4$  identity matrix.

$$D_4 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \sqrt{2}/2 + i\sqrt{2}/2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & i & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -\sqrt{2}/2 + i\sqrt{2}/2 \end{pmatrix},$$

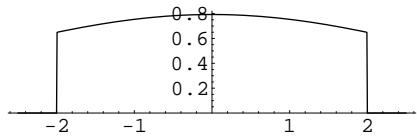
## 15.5 Fast Fourier Transform

- and  $P$  is the  $8 \times 8$  matrix with 1 in positions (1, 1), (2, 3), (3, 5), (4, 7), (5, 2), (6, 4), (7, 6), and (8, 8).
8. The 8th roots of unity,  $\omega_8^1, \omega_8^2, \dots, \omega_8^8$  are shown in the solution of Problem 7 above. The points in the complex plane are equally spaced on the perimeter of the unit circle.



9. The Fourier transform of  $g(x) = (\sin 2x)/\pi x$  is

$$G(\alpha) = \begin{cases} 1, & -2 < \alpha < 2 \\ 0, & \text{elsewhere.} \end{cases}$$



This implies that  $(f * g)(x) = \mathcal{F}^{-1}\{F(\alpha)G(\alpha)\}$  is band-limited.

The graph of  $F(\alpha)G(\alpha)$ , which is identical to the graph of  $\mathcal{F}(f * g)$ , is shown.

10. For  $N = 6$ ,

$$F_6 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1/2 + \sqrt{3}i/2 & -1/2 + \sqrt{3}i/2 & -1 & -1/2 - \sqrt{3}i/2 & 1/2 - \sqrt{3}i/2 \\ 1 & -1/2 + \sqrt{3}i/2 & -1/2 - \sqrt{3}i/2 & 1 & -1/2 + \sqrt{3}i/2 & -1/2 - \sqrt{3}i/2 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1/2 - \sqrt{3}i/2 & -1/2 + \sqrt{3}i/2 & 1 & -1/2 - \sqrt{3}i/2 & -1/2 + \sqrt{3}i/2 \\ 1 & 1/2 - \sqrt{3}i/2 & -1/2 - \sqrt{3}i/2 & -1 & -1/2 + \sqrt{3}i/2 & 1/2 + \sqrt{3}i/2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

If, for example,  $f = (2, 0, 1, 6, 2, 3)$ , then

$$c = \frac{1}{6} \bar{F}_6 f = \begin{pmatrix} 7/3 \\ -2/3 + \sqrt{3}i/3 \\ 5/6 - \sqrt{3}i/6 \\ -2/3 \\ 5/6 - \sqrt{3}i/6 \\ -2/3 - i/\sqrt{3} \end{pmatrix}.$$

## CHAPTER 15 REVIEW EXERCISES

1. The partial differential equation and the boundary conditions indicate that the Fourier cosine transform is appropriate for the problem. We find in this case

$$u(x, y) = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{\sinh \alpha y}{\alpha(1 + \alpha^2) \cosh \alpha \pi} \cos \alpha x \, d\alpha.$$

2. We use the Laplace transform and undetermined coefficients to obtain

$$U(x, s) = c_1 \cosh \sqrt{s}x + c_2 \sinh \sqrt{s}x + \frac{50}{s+4\pi^2} \sin 2\pi x.$$

The transformed boundary conditions  $U(0, s) = 0$  and  $U(1, s) = 0$  give, in turn,  $c_1 = 0$  and  $c_2 = 0$ . Hence

$$U(x, s) = \frac{50}{s+4\pi^2} \sin 2\pi x$$

and

$$u(x, t) = 50 \sin 2\pi x \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{1}{s+4\pi^2} \right\} = 50e^{-4\pi^2 t} \sin 2\pi x.$$

3. The Laplace transform gives

$$U(x, s) = c_1 e^{-\sqrt{s+h}x} + c_2 e^{\sqrt{s+h}x} + \frac{u_0}{s+h}.$$

The condition  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \partial u / \partial x = 0$  implies  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} dU / dx = 0$  and so we define  $c_2 = 0$ . Thus

$$U(x, s) = c_1 e^{-\sqrt{s+h}x} + \frac{u_0}{s+h}.$$

The condition  $U(0, s) = 0$  then gives  $c_1 = -u_0/(s+h)$  and so

$$U(x, s) = \frac{u_0}{s+h} - u_0 \frac{e^{-\sqrt{s+h}x}}{s+h}.$$

With the help of the first translation theorem we then obtain

$$\begin{aligned} u(x, t) &= u_0 \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{1}{s+h} \right\} - u_0 \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{e^{-\sqrt{s+h}x}}{s+h} \right\} = u_0 e^{-ht} - u_0 e^{-ht} \operatorname{erfc} \left( \frac{x}{2\sqrt{t}} \right) \\ &= u_0 e^{-ht} \left[ 1 - \operatorname{erfc} \left( \frac{x}{2\sqrt{t}} \right) \right] = u_0 e^{-ht} \operatorname{erf} \left( \frac{x}{2\sqrt{t}} \right). \end{aligned}$$

4. Using the Fourier transform and the result  $\mathcal{F}\{e^{-|x|}\} = 1/(1+\alpha^2)$  we find

$$\begin{aligned} u(x, t) &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1 - e^{-\alpha^2 t}}{\alpha^2(1+\alpha^2)} e^{-i\alpha x} d\alpha \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1 - e^{-\alpha^2 t}}{\alpha^2(1+\alpha^2)} \cos \alpha x d\alpha \\ &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{1 - e^{-\alpha^2 t}}{\alpha^2(1+\alpha^2)} \cos \alpha x d\alpha. \end{aligned}$$

5. The Laplace transform gives

$$U(x, s) = c_1 e^{-\sqrt{s}x} + c_2 e^{\sqrt{s}x}.$$

The condition  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} u(x, t) = 0$  implies  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} U(x, s) = 0$  and so we define  $c_2 = 0$ . Thus

$$U(x, s) = c_1 e^{-\sqrt{s}x}.$$

The transform of the remaining boundary condition is  $U(0, s) = 1/s^2$ . This gives  $c_1 = 1/s^2$ . Hence

$$U(x, s) = \frac{e^{-\sqrt{s}x}}{s^2} \quad \text{and} \quad u(x, t) = \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{1}{s} \frac{e^{-\sqrt{s}x}}{s} \right\}.$$

Using

$$\mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{1}{s} \right\} = 1 \quad \text{and} \quad \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{e^{-\sqrt{s}x}}{s} \right\} = \operatorname{erfc} \left( \frac{x}{2\sqrt{t}} \right),$$

## CHAPTER 15 REVIEW EXERCISES

it follows from the convolution theorem that

$$u(x, t) = \int_0^t \operatorname{erfc}\left(\frac{x}{2\sqrt{\tau}}\right) d\tau.$$

- 6.** The Laplace transform and undetermined coefficients give

$$U(x, s) = c_1 \cosh sx + c_2 \sinh sx + \frac{s - 1}{s^2 + \pi^2} \sin \pi x.$$

The conditions  $U(0, s) = 0$  and  $U(1, s) = 0$  give, in turn,  $c_1 = 0$  and  $c_2 = 0$ . Thus

$$U(x, s) = \frac{s - 1}{s^2 + \pi^2} \sin \pi x$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} u(x, t) &= \sin \pi x \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{s}{s^2 + \pi^2}\right\} - \frac{1}{\pi} \sin \pi x \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{\pi}{s^2 + \pi^2}\right\} \\ &= (\sin \pi x) \cos \pi t - \frac{1}{\pi} (\sin \pi x) \sin \pi t. \end{aligned}$$

- 7.** The Fourier transform gives the solution

$$\begin{aligned} u(x, t) &= \frac{u_0}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \left( \frac{e^{i\alpha\pi} - 1}{i\alpha} \right) e^{-i\alpha x} e^{-k\alpha^2 t} d\alpha \\ &= \frac{u_0}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{i\alpha(\pi-x)} - e^{-i\alpha x}}{i\alpha} e^{-k\alpha^2 t} d\alpha \\ &= \frac{u_0}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\cos \alpha(\pi - x) + i \sin \alpha(\pi - x) - \cos \alpha x + i \sin \alpha x}{i\alpha} e^{-k\alpha^2 t} d\alpha. \end{aligned}$$

Since the imaginary part of the integrand of the last integral is an odd function of  $\alpha$ , we obtain

$$u(x, t) = \frac{u_0}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\sin \alpha(\pi - x) + \sin \alpha x}{\alpha} e^{-k\alpha^2 t} d\alpha.$$

- 8.** Using the Fourier cosine transform we obtain  $U(x, \alpha) = c_1 \cosh \alpha x + c_2 \sinh \alpha x$ . The condition  $U(0, \alpha) = 0$  gives  $c_1 = 0$ . Thus  $U(x, \alpha) = c_2 \sinh \alpha x$ . Now

$$\mathcal{F}_C\{u(\pi, y)\} = \int_1^2 \cos \alpha y dy = \frac{\sin 2\alpha - \sin \alpha}{\alpha} = U(\pi, \alpha).$$

This last condition gives  $c_2 = (\sin 2\alpha - \sin \alpha)/\alpha \sinh \alpha \pi$ . Hence

$$U(x, \alpha) = \frac{\sin 2\alpha - \sin \alpha}{\alpha \sinh \alpha \pi} \sinh \alpha x$$

and

$$u(x, y) = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{\sin 2\alpha - \sin \alpha}{\alpha \sinh \alpha \pi} \sinh \alpha x \cos \alpha y d\alpha.$$

- 9.** We solve the two problems

$$\frac{\partial^2 u_1}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u_1}{\partial y^2} = 0, \quad x > 0, \quad y > 0,$$

$$u_1(0, y) = 0, \quad y > 0,$$

$$u_1(x, 0) = \begin{cases} 100, & 0 < x < 1 \\ 0, & x > 1 \end{cases}$$

and

$$\frac{\partial^2 u_2}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u_2}{\partial y^2} = 0, \quad x > 0, \quad y > 0,$$

$$u_2(0, y) = \begin{cases} 50, & 0 < y < 1 \\ 0, & y > 1 \end{cases}$$

$$u_2(x, 0) = 0.$$

Using the Fourier sine transform with respect to  $x$  we find

$$u_1(x, y) = \frac{200}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \left( \frac{1 - \cos \alpha}{\alpha} \right) e^{-\alpha y} \sin \alpha x d\alpha.$$

Using the Fourier sine transform with respect to  $y$  we find

$$u_2(x, y) = \frac{100}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \left( \frac{1 - \cos \alpha}{\alpha} \right) e^{-\alpha x} \sin \alpha y d\alpha.$$

The solution of the problem is then

$$u(x, y) = u_1(x, y) + u_2(x, y).$$

- 10.** The Laplace transform gives

$$U(x, s) = c_1 \cosh \sqrt{s} x + c_2 \sinh \sqrt{s} x + \frac{r}{s^2}.$$

The condition  $\partial u / \partial x |_{x=0} = 0$  transforms into  $dU / dx |_{x=0} = 0$ . This gives  $c_2 = 0$ . The remaining condition  $u(1, t) = 0$  transforms into  $U(1, s) = 0$ . This condition then implies  $c_1 = -r/s^2 \cosh \sqrt{s}$ . Hence

$$U(x, s) = \frac{r}{s^2} - r \frac{\cosh \sqrt{s} x}{s^2 \cosh \sqrt{s}}.$$

Using geometric series and the convolution theorem we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} u(x, t) &= r \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{1}{s^2} \right\} - r \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{\cosh \sqrt{s} x}{s^2 \cosh \sqrt{s}} \right\} \\ &= rt - r \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \left[ \int_0^t \operatorname{erfc} \left( \frac{2n+1-x}{2\sqrt{\tau}} \right) d\tau + \int_0^t \operatorname{erfc} \left( \frac{2n+1+x}{2\sqrt{\tau}} \right) d\tau \right]. \end{aligned}$$

- 11.** The Fourier sine transform with respect to  $x$  and undetermined coefficients give

$$U(\alpha, y) = c_1 \cosh \alpha y + c_2 \sinh \alpha y + \frac{A}{\alpha}.$$

The transforms of the boundary conditions are

$$\frac{dU}{dy} \Big|_{y=0} = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{dU}{dy} \Big|_{y=\pi} = \frac{B\alpha}{1+\alpha^2}.$$

The first of these conditions gives  $c_2 = 0$  and so

$$U(\alpha, y) = c_1 \cosh \alpha y + \frac{A}{\alpha}.$$

The second transformed boundary condition yields  $c_1 = B/(1+\alpha^2) \sinh \alpha \pi$ . Therefore

$$U(\alpha, y) = \frac{B \cosh \alpha y}{(1+\alpha^2) \sinh \alpha \pi} + \frac{A}{\alpha}$$

and

$$u(x, y) = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \left( \frac{B \cosh \alpha y}{(1+\alpha^2) \sinh \alpha \pi} + \frac{A}{\alpha} \right) \sin \alpha x d\alpha.$$

## CHAPTER 15 REVIEW EXERCISES

- 12.** Using the Laplace transform gives

$$U(x, s) = c_1 \cosh \sqrt{s} x + c_2 \sinh \sqrt{s} x.$$

The condition  $u(0, t) = u_0$  transforms into  $U(0, s) = u_0/s$ . This gives  $c_1 = u_0/s$ . The condition  $u(1, t) = u_0$  transforms into  $U(1, s) = u_0/s$ . This implies that  $c_2 = u_0(1 - \cosh \sqrt{s})/s \sinh \sqrt{s}$ . Hence

$$\begin{aligned} U(x, s) &= \frac{u_0}{s} \cosh \sqrt{s} x + u_0 \left[ \frac{1 - \cosh \sqrt{s}}{s \sinh \sqrt{s}} \right] \sinh \sqrt{s} x \\ &= u_0 \left[ \frac{\sinh \sqrt{s} \cosh \sqrt{s} x - \cosh \sqrt{s} \sinh \sqrt{s} x + \sinh \sqrt{s} x}{s \sinh \sqrt{s}} \right] \\ &= u_0 \left[ \frac{\sinh \sqrt{s}(1-x) + \sinh \sqrt{s} x}{s \sinh \sqrt{s}} \right] \\ &= u_0 \left[ \frac{\sinh \sqrt{s}(1-x)}{s \sinh \sqrt{s}} + \frac{\sinh \sqrt{s} x}{s \sinh \sqrt{s}} \right] \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} u(x, t) &= u_0 \left[ \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{\sinh \sqrt{s}(1-x)}{s \sinh \sqrt{s}} \right\} + \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{\sinh \sqrt{s} x}{s \sinh \sqrt{s}} \right\} \right] \\ &= u_0 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left[ \operatorname{erf} \left( \frac{2n+2-x}{2\sqrt{t}} \right) - \operatorname{erf} \left( \frac{2n+x}{2\sqrt{t}} \right) \right] \\ &\quad + u_0 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left[ \operatorname{erf} \left( \frac{2n+1+x}{2\sqrt{t}} \right) - \operatorname{erf} \left( \frac{2n+1-x}{2\sqrt{t}} \right) \right]. \end{aligned}$$

- 13.** Using the Fourier transform gives

$$U(\alpha, t) = c_1 e^{-k\alpha^2 t}.$$

Now

$$u(\alpha, 0) = \int_0^\infty e^{-x} e^{i\alpha x} dx = \frac{e^{(i\alpha-1)x}}{i\alpha-1} \Big|_0^\infty = 0 - \frac{1}{i\alpha-1} = \frac{1}{1-i\alpha} = c_1$$

so

$$U(\alpha, t) = \frac{1+i\alpha}{1+\alpha^2} e^{-k\alpha^2 t}$$

and

$$u(x, t) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1+i\alpha}{1+\alpha^2} e^{-k\alpha^2 t} e^{-i\alpha x} d\alpha.$$

Since

$$\frac{1+i\alpha}{1+\alpha^2} (\cos \alpha x - i \sin \alpha x) = \frac{\cos \alpha x + \alpha \sin \alpha x}{1+\alpha^2} + \frac{i(\alpha \cos \alpha x - \sin \alpha x)}{1+\alpha^2}$$

and the integral of the product of the second term with  $e^{-k\alpha^2 t}$  is 0 (it is an odd function), we have

$$u(x, t) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\cos \alpha x + \alpha \sin \alpha x}{1+\alpha^2} e^{-k\alpha^2 t} d\alpha.$$

- 14.** Using the Laplace transform the partial differential equation becomes

$$\frac{d^2 U}{dx^2} - sU = -100$$

so

$$U(x, s) = c_1 e^{-\sqrt{s} x} + c_2 e^{\sqrt{s} x} + \frac{100}{s}.$$

The condition  $x \rightarrow \infty$  implies  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} U(x, s) = 100/s$  and the condition at  $x = 0$  implies  $U'(0, s) = -50/s$ . thus  $c_2 = 0$  and  $c_1 = 50/s\sqrt{s}$ , so

$$U(x, s) = \frac{100}{s} + 50 \frac{e^{-x\sqrt{s}}}{s\sqrt{s}}$$

and by (4) of Table 15.1 in the text,

$$u(x, t) = 100 + 100 \sqrt{\frac{t}{\pi}} e^{-x^2/4t} - 50x \operatorname{erfc}\left(\frac{x}{2\sqrt{t}}\right).$$

15. Using the Fourier transform with respect to  $x$  we obtain

$$\frac{d^2U}{dy^2} - \alpha^2 U = 0.$$

Since  $0 < y < 1$  is a finite interval we use the general solution

$$U(\alpha, y) = c_1 \cosh \alpha y + c_2 \sinh \alpha y.$$

The boundary condition at  $y = 0$  transforms into  $U'(\alpha, 0) = 0$ , so  $c_2 = 0$  and  $U(\alpha, y) = c_1 \cosh \alpha y$ . Now denote the Fourier transform of  $f$  as  $F(\alpha)$ . Then  $U(\alpha, 1) = F(\alpha)$  so  $F(\alpha) = c_1 \cosh \alpha$  and

$$U(\alpha, y) = F(\alpha) \frac{\cosh \alpha y}{\cosh \alpha}.$$

Taking the inverse Fourier transform we obtain

$$u(x, y) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} F(\alpha) \frac{\cosh \alpha y}{\cosh \alpha} e^{-i\alpha x} d\alpha.$$

But

$$F(\alpha) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(t) e^{i\alpha t} dt,$$

and so

$$\begin{aligned} u(x, y) &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \left( \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(t) e^{i\alpha t} dt \right) \frac{\cosh \alpha y}{\cosh \alpha} e^{-i\alpha x} d\alpha \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(t) e^{i\alpha(t-x)} \frac{\cosh \alpha y}{\cosh \alpha} dt d\alpha \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(t) (\cos \alpha(t-x) + i \sin \alpha(t-x)) \frac{\cosh \alpha y}{\cosh \alpha} dt d\alpha \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(t) \cos \alpha(t-x) \frac{\cosh \alpha y}{\cosh \alpha} dt d\alpha \\ &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(t) \cos \alpha(t-x) \frac{\cosh \alpha y}{\cosh \alpha} dt d\alpha, \end{aligned}$$

since the imaginary part of the integrand is an odd function of  $\alpha$  followed by the fact that the remaining integrand is an even function of  $\alpha$ .

# 16

# Numerical Solutions of Partial Differential Equations

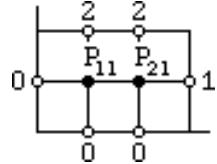
## EXERCISES 16.1

### Laplace's Equation

1. The figure shows the values of  $u(x, y)$  along the boundary. We need to determine  $u_{11}$  and  $u_{21}$ . The system is

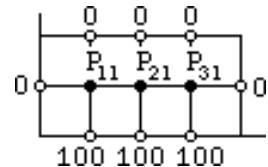
$$\begin{aligned} u_{21} + 2 + 0 + 0 - 4u_{11} &= 0 \\ 1 + 2 + u_{11} + 0 - 4u_{21} &= 0 \end{aligned} \quad \text{or} \quad \begin{aligned} -4u_{11} + u_{21} &= -2 \\ u_{11} - 4u_{21} &= -3. \end{aligned}$$

Solving we obtain  $u_{11} = 11/15$  and  $u_{21} = 14/15$ .



2. The figure shows the values of  $u(x, y)$  along the boundary. We need to determine  $u_{11}$ ,  $u_{21}$ , and  $u_{31}$ . By symmetry  $u_{11} = u_{31}$  and the system is

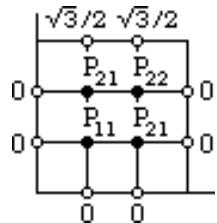
$$\begin{aligned} u_{21} + 0 + 0 + 100 - 4u_{11} &= 0 \\ u_{31} + 0 + u_{11} + 100 - 4u_{21} &= 0 \\ 0 + 0 + u_{21} + 100 - 4u_{31} &= 0 \end{aligned} \quad \text{or} \quad \begin{aligned} -4u_{11} + u_{21} &= -100 \\ 2u_{11} - 4u_{21} &= -100. \end{aligned}$$



Solving we obtain  $u_{11} = u_{31} = 250/7$  and  $u_{21} = 300/7$ .

3. The figure shows the values of  $u(x, y)$  along the boundary. We need to determine  $u_{11}$ ,  $u_{21}$ ,  $u_{12}$ , and  $u_{22}$ . By symmetry  $u_{11} = u_{21}$  and  $u_{12} = u_{22}$ . The system is

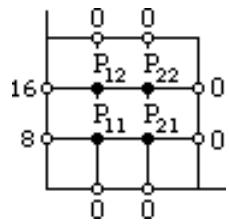
$$\begin{aligned} u_{21} + u_{12} + 0 + 0 - 4u_{11} &= 0 \\ 0 + u_{22} + u_{11} + 0 - 4u_{21} &= 0 \\ u_{22} + \sqrt{3}/2 + 0 + u_{11} - 4u_{12} &= 0 \\ 0 + \sqrt{3}/2 + u_{12} + u_{21} - 4u_{22} &= 0 \end{aligned} \quad \text{or} \quad \begin{aligned} 3u_{11} + u_{12} &= 0 \\ u_{11} - 3u_{12} &= -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}. \end{aligned}$$



Solving we obtain  $u_{11} = u_{21} = \sqrt{3}/16$  and  $u_{12} = u_{22} = 3\sqrt{3}/16$ .

4. The figure shows the values of  $u(x, y)$  along the boundary. We need to determine  $u_{11}$ ,  $u_{21}$ ,  $u_{12}$ , and  $u_{22}$ . The system is

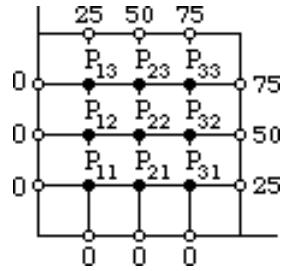
$$\begin{aligned} u_{21} + u_{12} + 8 + 0 - 4u_{11} &= 0 \\ 0 + u_{22} + u_{11} + 0 - 4u_{21} &= 0 \\ u_{22} + 0 + 16 + u_{11} - 4u_{12} &= 0 \\ 0 + 0 + u_{12} + u_{21} - 4u_{22} &= 0 \end{aligned} \quad \text{or} \quad \begin{aligned} -4u_{11} + u_{21} + u_{12} &= -8 \\ u_{11} - 4u_{21} + u_{22} &= 0 \\ u_{11} - 4u_{12} + u_{22} &= -16 \\ u_{21} + u_{12} - 4u_{22} &= 0. \end{aligned}$$



Solving we obtain  $u_{11} = 11/3$ ,  $u_{21} = 4/3$ ,  $u_{12} = 16/3$ , and  $u_{22} = 5/3$ .

5. The figure shows the values of  $u(x, y)$  along the boundary. For Gauss-Seidel the coefficients of the unknowns  $u_{11}, u_{21}, u_{31}, u_{12}, u_{22}, u_{32}, u_{13}, u_{23}, u_{33}$  are shown in the matrix

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & .25 & 0 & .25 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ .25 & 0 & .25 & 0 & .25 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & .25 & 0 & 0 & 0 & .25 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ .25 & 0 & 0 & 0 & .25 & 0 & .25 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & .25 & 0 & .25 & 0 & .25 & 0 & .25 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & .25 & 0 & .25 & 0 & 0 & 0 & .25 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & .25 & 0 & 0 & 0 & .25 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & .25 & 0 & .25 & 0 & .25 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & .25 & 0 & .25 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$



The constant terms in the equations are 0, 0, 6.25, 0, 0, 12.5, 6.25, 12.5, 37.5. We use 25 as the initial guess for each variable. Then  $u_{11} = 6.25$ ,  $u_{21} = u_{12} = 12.5$ ,  $u_{31} = u_{13} = 18.75$ ,  $u_{22} = 25$ ,  $u_{32} = u_{23} = 37.5$ , and  $u_{33} = 56.25$

6. The coefficients of the unknowns are the same as shown above in Problem 5. The constant terms are 7.5, 5, 20, 10, 0, 15, 17.5, 5, 27.5. We use 32.5 as the initial guess for each variable. Then  $u_{11} = 21.92$ ,  $u_{21} = 28.30$ ,  $u_{31} = 38.17$ ,  $u_{12} = 29.38$ ,  $u_{22} = 33.13$ ,  $u_{32} = 44.38$ ,  $u_{13} = 22.46$ ,  $u_{23} = 30.45$ , and  $u_{33} = 46.21$ .

7. (a) Using the difference approximations for  $u_{xx}$  and  $u_{yy}$  we obtain

$$u_{xx} + u_{yy} = \frac{1}{h^2}(u_{i+1,j} + u_{i,j+1} + u_{i-1,j} + u_{i,j-1} - 4u_{ij}) = f(x, y)$$

so that

$$u_{i+1,j} + u_{i,j+1} + u_{i-1,j} + u_{i,j-1} - 4u_{ij} = h^2 f(x, y).$$

- (b) By symmetry, as shown in the figure, we need only solve for  $u_1, u_2, u_3, u_4$ , and  $u_5$ . The difference equations are

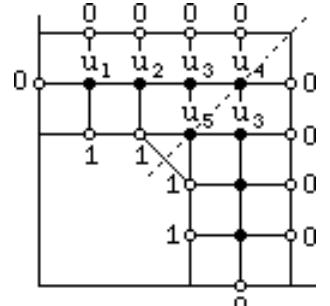
$$u_2 + 0 + 0 + 1 - 4u_1 = \frac{1}{4}(-2)$$

$$u_3 + 0 + u_1 + 1 - 4u_2 = \frac{1}{4}(-2)$$

$$u_4 + 0 + u_2 + u_5 - 4u_3 = \frac{1}{4}(-2)$$

$$0 + 0 + u_3 + u_3 - 4u_4 = \frac{1}{4}(-2)$$

$$u_3 + u_3 + 1 + 1 - 4u_5 = \frac{1}{4}(-2)$$



or

$$u_1 = 0.25u_2 + 0.375$$

$$u_2 = 0.25u_1 + 0.25u_3 + 0.375$$

$$u_3 = 0.25u_2 + 0.25u_4 + 0.25u_5 + 0.125$$

$$u_4 = 0.5u_3 + 0.125$$

$$u_5 = 0.5u_3 + 0.625.$$

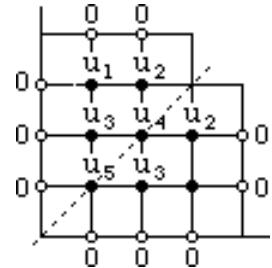
## 16.1 Laplace's Equation

Using Gauss-Seidel iteration we find  $u_1 = 0.5427$ ,  $u_2 = 0.6707$ ,  $u_3 = 0.6402$ ,  $u_4 = 0.4451$ , and  $u_5 = 0.9451$ .

8. By symmetry, as shown in the figure, we need only solve for  $u_1$ ,  $u_2$ ,  $u_3$ ,  $u_4$ , and  $u_5$ .

The difference equations are

$$\begin{aligned} u_2 + 0 + 0 + u_3 - 4u_1 &= -1 & u_1 &= 0.25u_2 + 0.25u_3 + 0.25 \\ 0 + 0 + u_1 + u_4 - 4u_2 &= -1 & u_2 &= 0.25u_1 + 0.25u_4 + 0.25 \\ u_4 + u_1 + 0 + u_5 - 4u_3 &= -1 \quad \text{or} \quad u_3 = 0.25u_1 + 0.25u_4 + 0.25u_5 + 0.25 \\ u_2 + u_2 + u_3 + u_3 - 4u_4 &= -1 & u_4 &= 0.5u_2 + 0.5u_3 + 0.25 \\ u_3 + u_3 + 0 + 0 - 4u_5 &= -1 & u_5 &= 0.5u_3 + 0.25. \end{aligned}$$



Using Gauss-Seidel iteration we find  $u_1 = 0.6157$ ,  $u_2 = 0.6493$ ,  $u_3 = 0.8134$ ,  $u_4 = 0.9813$ , and  $u_5 = 0.6567$ .

## EXERCISES 16.2

### The Heat Equation

1. We identify  $c = 1$ ,  $a = 2$ ,  $T = 1$ ,  $n = 8$ , and  $m = 40$ . Then  $h = 2/8 = 0.25$ ,  $k = 1/40 = 0.025$ , and  $\lambda = 2/5 = 0.4$ .

| TIME  | X=0.25 | X=0.50 | X=0.75 | X=1.00 | X=1.25 | X=1.50 | X=1.75 |
|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 0.000 | 1.0000 | 1.0000 | 1.0000 | 1.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 |
| 0.025 | 0.6000 | 1.0000 | 1.0000 | 0.6000 | 0.4000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 |
| 0.050 | 0.5200 | 0.8400 | 0.8400 | 0.6800 | 0.3200 | 0.1600 | 0.0000 |
| 0.075 | 0.4400 | 0.7120 | 0.7760 | 0.6000 | 0.4000 | 0.1600 | 0.0640 |
| 0.100 | 0.3728 | 0.6288 | 0.6800 | 0.5904 | 0.3840 | 0.2176 | 0.0768 |
| 0.125 | 0.3261 | 0.5469 | 0.6237 | 0.5437 | 0.4000 | 0.2278 | 0.1024 |
| 0.150 | 0.2840 | 0.4893 | 0.5610 | 0.5182 | 0.3886 | 0.2465 | 0.1116 |
| 0.175 | 0.2525 | 0.4358 | 0.5152 | 0.4835 | 0.3836 | 0.2494 | 0.1209 |
| 0.200 | 0.2248 | 0.3942 | 0.4708 | 0.4562 | 0.3699 | 0.2517 | 0.1239 |
| 0.225 | 0.2027 | 0.3571 | 0.4343 | 0.4275 | 0.3571 | 0.2479 | 0.1255 |
| 0.250 | 0.1834 | 0.3262 | 0.4007 | 0.4021 | 0.3416 | 0.2426 | 0.1242 |
| 0.275 | 0.1672 | 0.2989 | 0.3715 | 0.3773 | 0.3262 | 0.2348 | 0.1219 |
| 0.300 | 0.1530 | 0.2752 | 0.3448 | 0.3545 | 0.3101 | 0.2262 | 0.1183 |
| 0.325 | 0.1407 | 0.2541 | 0.3209 | 0.3329 | 0.2943 | 0.2166 | 0.1141 |
| 0.350 | 0.1298 | 0.2354 | 0.2990 | 0.3126 | 0.2787 | 0.2067 | 0.1095 |
| 0.375 | 0.1201 | 0.2186 | 0.2790 | 0.2936 | 0.2635 | 0.1966 | 0.1046 |
| 0.400 | 0.1115 | 0.2034 | 0.2607 | 0.2757 | 0.2488 | 0.1865 | 0.0996 |
| 0.425 | 0.1036 | 0.1895 | 0.2438 | 0.2589 | 0.2347 | 0.1766 | 0.0945 |
| 0.450 | 0.0965 | 0.1769 | 0.2281 | 0.2432 | 0.2211 | 0.1670 | 0.0896 |
| 0.475 | 0.0901 | 0.1652 | 0.2136 | 0.2283 | 0.2083 | 0.1577 | 0.0847 |
| 0.500 | 0.0841 | 0.1545 | 0.2002 | 0.2144 | 0.1961 | 0.1487 | 0.0800 |
| 0.525 | 0.0786 | 0.1446 | 0.1876 | 0.2014 | 0.1845 | 0.1402 | 0.0755 |
| 0.550 | 0.0736 | 0.1354 | 0.1759 | 0.1891 | 0.1735 | 0.1320 | 0.0712 |
| 0.575 | 0.0689 | 0.1269 | 0.1650 | 0.1776 | 0.1632 | 0.1243 | 0.0670 |
| 0.600 | 0.0645 | 0.1189 | 0.1548 | 0.1668 | 0.1534 | 0.1169 | 0.0631 |
| 0.625 | 0.0605 | 0.1115 | 0.1452 | 0.1566 | 0.1442 | 0.1100 | 0.0594 |
| 0.650 | 0.0567 | 0.1046 | 0.1363 | 0.1471 | 0.1355 | 0.1034 | 0.0559 |
| 0.675 | 0.0532 | 0.0981 | 0.1279 | 0.1381 | 0.1273 | 0.0972 | 0.0525 |
| 0.700 | 0.0499 | 0.0921 | 0.1201 | 0.1297 | 0.1196 | 0.0914 | 0.0494 |
| 0.725 | 0.0468 | 0.0864 | 0.1127 | 0.1218 | 0.1124 | 0.0859 | 0.0464 |
| 0.750 | 0.0439 | 0.0811 | 0.1058 | 0.1144 | 0.1056 | 0.0807 | 0.0436 |
| 0.775 | 0.0412 | 0.0761 | 0.0994 | 0.1074 | 0.0992 | 0.0758 | 0.0410 |
| 0.800 | 0.0387 | 0.0715 | 0.0933 | 0.1009 | 0.0931 | 0.0712 | 0.0385 |
| 0.825 | 0.0363 | 0.0671 | 0.0876 | 0.0948 | 0.0875 | 0.0669 | 0.0362 |
| 0.850 | 0.0341 | 0.0630 | 0.0823 | 0.0890 | 0.0822 | 0.0628 | 0.0340 |
| 0.875 | 0.0320 | 0.0591 | 0.0772 | 0.0836 | 0.0772 | 0.0590 | 0.0319 |
| 0.900 | 0.0301 | 0.0555 | 0.0725 | 0.0785 | 0.0725 | 0.0554 | 0.0300 |
| 0.925 | 0.0282 | 0.0521 | 0.0681 | 0.0737 | 0.0681 | 0.0521 | 0.0282 |
| 0.950 | 0.0265 | 0.0490 | 0.0640 | 0.0692 | 0.0639 | 0.0489 | 0.0265 |
| 0.975 | 0.0249 | 0.0460 | 0.0601 | 0.0650 | 0.0600 | 0.0459 | 0.0249 |
| 1.000 | 0.0234 | 0.0432 | 0.0564 | 0.0610 | 0.0564 | 0.0431 | 0.0233 |

## 16.2 The Heat Equation

| 2. | (x,y)      | exact  | approx | abs error |
|----|------------|--------|--------|-----------|
|    | (0.25,0.1) | 0.3794 | 0.3728 | 0.0066    |
|    | (1,0.5)    | 0.1854 | 0.2144 | 0.0290    |
|    | (1.5,0.8)  | 0.0623 | 0.0712 | 0.0089    |

3. We identify  $c = 1$ ,  $a = 2$ ,  $T = 1$ ,  $n = 8$ , and  $m = 40$ . Then  $h = 2/8 = 0.25$ ,  $k = 1/40 = 0.025$ , and  $\lambda = 2/5 = 0.4$ .

| TIME  | X=0.25 | X=0.50 | X=0.75 | X=1.00 | X=1.25 | X=1.50 | X=1.75 |
|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 0.000 | 1.0000 | 1.0000 | 1.0000 | 1.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 |
| 0.025 | 0.7074 | 0.9520 | 0.9566 | 0.7444 | 0.2545 | 0.0371 | 0.0053 |
| 0.050 | 0.5606 | 0.8499 | 0.8685 | 0.6633 | 0.3303 | 0.1034 | 0.0223 |
| 0.075 | 0.4684 | 0.7473 | 0.7836 | 0.6191 | 0.3614 | 0.1529 | 0.0462 |
| 0.100 | 0.4015 | 0.6577 | 0.7084 | 0.5837 | 0.3753 | 0.1871 | 0.0684 |
| 0.125 | 0.3492 | 0.5821 | 0.6428 | 0.5510 | 0.3797 | 0.2101 | 0.0861 |
| 0.150 | 0.3069 | 0.5187 | 0.5857 | 0.5199 | 0.3778 | 0.2247 | 0.0990 |
| 0.175 | 0.2721 | 0.4652 | 0.5359 | 0.4901 | 0.3716 | 0.2329 | 0.1078 |
| 0.200 | 0.2430 | 0.4198 | 0.4921 | 0.4617 | 0.3622 | 0.2362 | 0.1132 |
| 0.225 | 0.2186 | 0.3809 | 0.4533 | 0.4348 | 0.3507 | 0.2358 | 0.1160 |
| 0.250 | 0.1977 | 0.3473 | 0.4189 | 0.4093 | 0.3378 | 0.2327 | 0.1166 |
| 0.275 | 0.1798 | 0.3181 | 0.3881 | 0.3853 | 0.3240 | 0.2275 | 0.1157 |
| 0.300 | 0.1643 | 0.2924 | 0.3604 | 0.3626 | 0.3097 | 0.2208 | 0.1136 |
| 0.325 | 0.1507 | 0.2697 | 0.3353 | 0.3412 | 0.2953 | 0.2131 | 0.1107 |
| 0.350 | 0.1387 | 0.2495 | 0.3125 | 0.3211 | 0.2808 | 0.2047 | 0.1071 |
| 0.375 | 0.1281 | 0.2313 | 0.2916 | 0.3021 | 0.2666 | 0.1960 | 0.1032 |
| 0.400 | 0.1187 | 0.2150 | 0.2725 | 0.2843 | 0.2528 | 0.1871 | 0.0989 |
| 0.425 | 0.1102 | 0.2002 | 0.2549 | 0.2675 | 0.2393 | 0.1781 | 0.0946 |
| 0.450 | 0.1025 | 0.1867 | 0.2387 | 0.2517 | 0.2263 | 0.1692 | 0.0902 |
| 0.475 | 0.0955 | 0.1743 | 0.2236 | 0.2368 | 0.2139 | 0.1606 | 0.0858 |
| 0.500 | 0.0891 | 0.1630 | 0.2097 | 0.2228 | 0.2020 | 0.1521 | 0.0814 |
| 0.525 | 0.0833 | 0.1525 | 0.1967 | 0.2096 | 0.1906 | 0.1439 | 0.0772 |
| 0.550 | 0.0779 | 0.1429 | 0.1846 | 0.1973 | 0.1798 | 0.1361 | 0.0731 |
| 0.575 | 0.0729 | 0.1339 | 0.1734 | 0.1856 | 0.1696 | 0.1285 | 0.0691 |
| 0.600 | 0.0683 | 0.1256 | 0.1628 | 0.1746 | 0.1598 | 0.1214 | 0.0653 |
| 0.625 | 0.0641 | 0.1179 | 0.1530 | 0.1643 | 0.1506 | 0.1145 | 0.0617 |
| 0.650 | 0.0601 | 0.1106 | 0.1438 | 0.1546 | 0.1419 | 0.1080 | 0.0582 |
| 0.675 | 0.0564 | 0.1039 | 0.1351 | 0.1455 | 0.1336 | 0.1018 | 0.0549 |
| 0.700 | 0.0530 | 0.0976 | 0.1270 | 0.1369 | 0.1259 | 0.0959 | 0.0518 |
| 0.725 | 0.0497 | 0.0917 | 0.1194 | 0.1288 | 0.1185 | 0.0904 | 0.0488 |
| 0.750 | 0.0467 | 0.0862 | 0.1123 | 0.1212 | 0.1116 | 0.0852 | 0.0460 |
| 0.775 | 0.0439 | 0.0810 | 0.1056 | 0.1140 | 0.1050 | 0.0802 | 0.0433 |
| 0.800 | 0.0413 | 0.0762 | 0.0993 | 0.1073 | 0.0989 | 0.0755 | 0.0408 |
| 0.825 | 0.0388 | 0.0716 | 0.0934 | 0.1009 | 0.0931 | 0.0711 | 0.0384 |
| 0.850 | 0.0365 | 0.0674 | 0.0879 | 0.0950 | 0.0876 | 0.0669 | 0.0362 |
| 0.875 | 0.0343 | 0.0633 | 0.0827 | 0.0894 | 0.0824 | 0.0630 | 0.0341 |
| 0.900 | 0.0323 | 0.0596 | 0.0778 | 0.0841 | 0.0776 | 0.0593 | 0.0321 |
| 0.925 | 0.0303 | 0.0560 | 0.0732 | 0.0791 | 0.0730 | 0.0558 | 0.0302 |
| 0.950 | 0.0285 | 0.0527 | 0.0688 | 0.0744 | 0.0687 | 0.0526 | 0.0284 |
| 0.975 | 0.0268 | 0.0496 | 0.0647 | 0.0700 | 0.0647 | 0.0495 | 0.0268 |
| 1.000 | 0.0253 | 0.0466 | 0.0609 | 0.0659 | 0.0608 | 0.0465 | 0.0252 |

| (x,y)       | exact  | approx | abs error |
|-------------|--------|--------|-----------|
| (0.25, 0.1) | 0.3794 | 0.4015 | 0.0221    |
| (1, 0.5)    | 0.1854 | 0.2228 | 0.0374    |
| (1.5, 0.8)  | 0.0623 | 0.0755 | 0.0132    |

4. We identify  $c = 1$ ,  $a = 2$ ,  $T = 1$ ,  $n = 8$ , and  $m = 20$ . Then  $h = 2/8 = 0.25$ ,  $k = 1/20 = 0.05$ , and  $\lambda = 4/5 = 0.8$ .

| TIME | X=0.25    | X=0.50    | X=0.75     | X=1.00     | X=1.25     | X=1.50    | X=1.75    |
|------|-----------|-----------|------------|------------|------------|-----------|-----------|
| 0.00 | 1.00      | 1.00      | 1.00       | 1.00       | 0.00       | 0.00      | 0.00      |
| 0.05 | 0.20      | 1.00      | 1.00       | 0.20       | 0.80       | 0.00      | 0.00      |
| 0.10 | 0.68      | 0.36      | 0.36       | 1.32       | -0.32      | 0.64      | 0.00      |
| 0.15 | -0.12     | 0.62      | 1.13       | -0.76      | 1.76       | -0.64     | 0.51      |
| 0.20 | 0.56      | 0.44      | -0.79      | 2.77       | -2.18      | 2.20      | -0.82     |
| 0.25 | 0.01      | -0.44     | 3.04       | -4.03      | 5.28       | -3.72     | 2.25      |
| 0.30 | -0.36     | 2.70      | -5.41      | 9.07       | -9.37      | 8.26      | -4.33     |
| 0.35 | 2.38      | -6.24     | 12.67      | -17.26     | 19.49      | -15.91    | 9.20      |
| 0.40 | -6.42     | 15.78     | -26.40     | 36.08      | -38.23     | 32.50     | -18.25    |
| 0.45 | 16.47     | -35.72    | 57.33      | -73.35     | 77.80      | -64.68    | 36.94     |
| 0.50 | -38.46    | 80.48     | -121.66    | 152.12     | -157.11    | 130.60    | -73.91    |
| 0.55 | 87.46     | -176.38   | 259.07     | -314.28    | 320.44     | -263.18   | 148.83    |
| 0.60 | -193.58   | 383.05    | -547.97    | 652.17     | -654.23    | 533.32    | -299.84   |
| 0.65 | 422.59    | -823.07   | 1156.96    | -1353.07   | 1340.93    | -1083.25  | 606.56    |
| 0.70 | -912.01   | 1757.48   | -2435.09   | 2810.16    | -2753.61   | 2207.94   | -1230.53  |
| 0.75 | 1953.19   | -3732.17  | 5115.16    | -5837.05   | 5666.65    | -4512.08  | 2504.67   |
| 0.80 | -4157.65  | 7893.99   | -10724.47  | 12127.68   | -11679.29  | 9244.30   | -5112.47  |
| 0.85 | 8809.78   | -16642.09 | 22452.02   | -25199.62  | 24105.16   | -18979.99 | 10462.92  |
| 0.90 | -18599.54 | 34994.69  | -46944.58  | 52365.51   | -49806.79  | 39042.46  | -21461.75 |
| 0.95 | 39155.48  | -73432.11 | 98054.91   | -108820.40 | 103010.45  | -80440.31 | 44111.02  |
| 1.00 | -82238.97 | 153827.58 | -204634.95 | 226144.53  | -213214.84 | 165961.36 | -90818.86 |

| (x,y)       | exact  | approx    | abs error |
|-------------|--------|-----------|-----------|
| (0.25, 0.1) | 0.3794 | 0.6800    | 0.3006    |
| (1, 0.5)    | 0.1854 | 152.1152  | 151.9298  |
| (1.5, 0.8)  | 0.0623 | 9244.3042 | 9244.2419 |

In this case  $\lambda = 0.8$  is greater than 0.5 and the procedure is unstable.

## 16.2 The Heat Equation

5. We identify  $c = 1$ ,  $a = 2$ ,  $T = 1$ ,  $n = 8$ , and  $m = 20$ . Then  $h = 2/8 = 0.25$ ,  $k = 1/20 = 0.05$ , and  $\lambda = 4/5 = 0.8$ .

| TIME | X=0.25 | X=0.50 | X=0.75 | X=1.00 | X=1.25 | X=1.50 | X=1.75 |
|------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 0.00 | 1.0000 | 1.0000 | 1.0000 | 1.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 |
| 0.05 | 0.5265 | 0.8693 | 0.8852 | 0.6141 | 0.3783 | 0.0884 | 0.0197 |
| 0.10 | 0.3972 | 0.6551 | 0.7043 | 0.5883 | 0.3723 | 0.1955 | 0.0653 |
| 0.15 | 0.3042 | 0.5150 | 0.5844 | 0.5192 | 0.3812 | 0.2261 | 0.1010 |
| 0.20 | 0.2409 | 0.4171 | 0.4901 | 0.4620 | 0.3636 | 0.2385 | 0.1145 |
| 0.25 | 0.1962 | 0.3452 | 0.4174 | 0.4092 | 0.3391 | 0.2343 | 0.1178 |
| 0.30 | 0.1631 | 0.2908 | 0.3592 | 0.3624 | 0.3105 | 0.2220 | 0.1145 |
| 0.35 | 0.1379 | 0.2482 | 0.3115 | 0.3208 | 0.2813 | 0.2056 | 0.1077 |
| 0.40 | 0.1181 | 0.2141 | 0.2718 | 0.2840 | 0.2530 | 0.1876 | 0.0993 |
| 0.45 | 0.1020 | 0.1860 | 0.2381 | 0.2514 | 0.2265 | 0.1696 | 0.0904 |
| 0.50 | 0.0888 | 0.1625 | 0.2092 | 0.2226 | 0.2020 | 0.1523 | 0.0816 |
| 0.55 | 0.0776 | 0.1425 | 0.1842 | 0.1970 | 0.1798 | 0.1361 | 0.0732 |
| 0.60 | 0.0681 | 0.1253 | 0.1625 | 0.1744 | 0.1597 | 0.1214 | 0.0654 |
| 0.65 | 0.0599 | 0.1104 | 0.1435 | 0.1544 | 0.1418 | 0.1079 | 0.0582 |
| 0.70 | 0.0528 | 0.0974 | 0.1268 | 0.1366 | 0.1257 | 0.0959 | 0.0518 |
| 0.75 | 0.0466 | 0.0860 | 0.1121 | 0.1210 | 0.1114 | 0.0851 | 0.0460 |
| 0.80 | 0.0412 | 0.0760 | 0.0991 | 0.1071 | 0.0987 | 0.0754 | 0.0408 |
| 0.85 | 0.0364 | 0.0672 | 0.0877 | 0.0948 | 0.0874 | 0.0668 | 0.0361 |
| 0.90 | 0.0322 | 0.0594 | 0.0776 | 0.0839 | 0.0774 | 0.0592 | 0.0320 |
| 0.95 | 0.0285 | 0.0526 | 0.0687 | 0.0743 | 0.0686 | 0.0524 | 0.0284 |
| 1.00 | 0.0252 | 0.0465 | 0.0608 | 0.0657 | 0.0607 | 0.0464 | 0.0251 |

| (x,y)       | exact  | approx | abs error |
|-------------|--------|--------|-----------|
| (0.25, 0.1) | 0.3794 | 0.3972 | 0.0178    |
| (1, 0.5)    | 0.1854 | 0.2226 | 0.0372    |
| (1.5, 0.8)  | 0.0623 | 0.0754 | 0.0131    |

6. (a) We identify  $c = 15/88 \approx 0.1705$ ,  $a = 20$ ,  $T = 10$ ,  $n = 10$ , and  $m = 10$ . Then  $h = 2$ ,  $k = 1$ , and  $\lambda = 15/352 \approx 0.0426$ .

| TIME | X=2     | X=4     | X=6     | X=8     | X=10    | X=12    | X=14    | X=16    | X=18    |
|------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 0    | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 |
| 1    | 28.7216 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 28.7216 |
| 2    | 27.5521 | 29.9455 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 29.9455 | 27.5521 |
| 3    | 26.4800 | 29.8459 | 29.9977 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 29.9977 | 29.8459 | 26.4800 |
| 4    | 25.4951 | 29.7089 | 29.9913 | 29.9999 | 30.0000 | 29.9999 | 29.9913 | 29.7089 | 25.4951 |
| 5    | 24.5882 | 29.5414 | 29.9796 | 29.9995 | 30.0000 | 29.9995 | 29.9796 | 29.5414 | 24.5882 |
| 6    | 23.7515 | 29.3490 | 29.9618 | 29.9987 | 30.0000 | 29.9987 | 29.9618 | 29.3490 | 23.7515 |
| 7    | 22.9779 | 29.1365 | 29.9373 | 29.9972 | 29.9998 | 29.9972 | 29.9373 | 29.1365 | 22.9779 |
| 8    | 22.2611 | 28.9082 | 29.9057 | 29.9948 | 29.9996 | 29.9948 | 29.9057 | 28.9082 | 22.2611 |
| 9    | 21.5958 | 28.6675 | 29.8670 | 29.9912 | 29.9992 | 29.9912 | 29.8670 | 28.6675 | 21.5958 |
| 10   | 20.9768 | 28.4172 | 29.8212 | 29.9862 | 29.9985 | 29.9862 | 29.8212 | 28.4172 | 20.9768 |

- (b) We identify  $c = 15/88 \approx 0.1705$ ,  $a = 50$ ,  $T = 10$ ,  $n = 10$ , and  $m = 10$ . Then  $h = 5$ ,  $k = 1$ , and  $\lambda = 3/440 \approx 0.0068$ .

| TIME | X=5     | X=10    | X=15    | X=20    | X=25    | X=30    | X=35    | X=40    | X=45    |
|------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 0    | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 |
| 1    | 29.7955 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 29.7955 |
| 2    | 29.5937 | 29.9986 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 29.9986 | 29.5937 |
| 3    | 29.3947 | 29.9959 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 29.9959 | 29.3947 |
| 4    | 29.1984 | 29.9918 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 29.9918 | 29.1984 |
| 5    | 29.0047 | 29.9864 | 29.9999 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 29.9999 | 29.9864 | 29.0047 |
| 6    | 28.8136 | 29.9798 | 29.9998 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 29.9998 | 29.9798 | 28.8136 |
| 7    | 28.6251 | 29.9720 | 29.9997 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 29.9997 | 29.9720 | 28.6251 |
| 8    | 28.4391 | 29.9630 | 29.9995 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 29.9995 | 29.9630 | 28.4391 |
| 9    | 28.2556 | 29.9529 | 29.9992 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 29.9992 | 29.9529 | 28.2556 |
| 10   | 28.0745 | 29.9416 | 29.9989 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 29.9989 | 29.9416 | 28.0745 |

- (c) We identify  $c = 50/27 \approx 1.8519$ ,  $a = 20$ ,  $T = 10$ ,  $n = 10$ , and  $m = 10$ . Then  $h = 2$ ,  $k = 1$ , and  $\lambda = 25/54 \approx 0.4630$ .

| TIME | X=2     | X=4     | X=6     | X=8     | X=10    | X=12    | X=14    | X=16    | X=18    |
|------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 0    | 18.0000 | 32.0000 | 42.0000 | 48.0000 | 50.0000 | 48.0000 | 42.0000 | 32.0000 | 18.0000 |
| 1    | 16.1481 | 30.1481 | 40.1481 | 46.1481 | 48.1481 | 46.1481 | 40.1481 | 30.1481 | 16.1481 |
| 2    | 15.1536 | 28.2963 | 38.2963 | 44.2963 | 46.2963 | 44.2963 | 38.2963 | 28.2963 | 15.1536 |
| 3    | 14.2226 | 26.8414 | 36.4444 | 42.4444 | 44.4444 | 42.4444 | 36.4444 | 26.8414 | 14.2226 |
| 4    | 13.4801 | 25.4452 | 34.7764 | 40.5926 | 42.5926 | 40.5926 | 34.7764 | 25.4452 | 13.4801 |
| 5    | 12.7787 | 24.2258 | 33.1491 | 38.8258 | 40.7407 | 38.8258 | 33.1491 | 24.2258 | 12.7787 |
| 6    | 12.1622 | 23.0574 | 31.6460 | 37.0842 | 38.9677 | 37.0842 | 31.6460 | 23.0574 | 12.1622 |
| 7    | 11.5756 | 21.9895 | 30.1875 | 35.4385 | 37.2238 | 35.4385 | 30.1875 | 21.9895 | 11.5756 |
| 8    | 11.0378 | 20.9636 | 28.8232 | 33.8340 | 35.5707 | 33.8340 | 28.8232 | 20.9636 | 11.0378 |
| 9    | 10.5230 | 20.0070 | 27.5043 | 32.3182 | 33.9626 | 32.3182 | 27.5043 | 20.0070 | 10.5230 |
| 10   | 10.0420 | 19.0872 | 26.2620 | 30.8509 | 32.4400 | 30.8509 | 26.2620 | 19.0872 | 10.0420 |

- (d) We identify  $c = 260/159 \approx 1.6352$ ,  $a = 100$ ,  $T = 10$ ,  $n = 10$ , and  $m = 10$ . Then  $h = 10$ ,  $k = 1$ , and  $\lambda = 13/795 \approx 0.0164$ .

| TIME | X=10   | X=20    | X=30    | X=40    | X=50    | X=60    | X=70    | X=80    | X=90   |
|------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|
| 0    | 8.0000 | 16.0000 | 24.0000 | 32.0000 | 40.0000 | 32.0000 | 24.0000 | 16.0000 | 8.0000 |
| 1    | 8.0000 | 16.0000 | 23.6075 | 31.3459 | 39.2151 | 31.6075 | 23.7384 | 15.8692 | 8.0000 |
| 2    | 8.0000 | 15.9936 | 23.2279 | 30.7068 | 38.4452 | 31.2151 | 23.4789 | 15.7384 | 7.9979 |
| 3    | 7.9999 | 15.9812 | 22.8606 | 30.0824 | 37.6900 | 30.8229 | 23.2214 | 15.6076 | 7.9937 |
| 4    | 7.9996 | 15.9631 | 22.5050 | 29.4724 | 36.9492 | 30.4312 | 22.9660 | 15.4769 | 7.9874 |
| 5    | 7.9990 | 15.9399 | 22.1606 | 28.8765 | 36.2228 | 30.0401 | 22.7125 | 15.3463 | 7.9793 |
| 6    | 7.9981 | 15.9118 | 21.8270 | 28.2945 | 35.5103 | 29.6500 | 22.4610 | 15.2158 | 7.9693 |
| 7    | 7.9967 | 15.8791 | 21.5037 | 27.7261 | 34.8117 | 29.2610 | 22.2112 | 15.0854 | 7.9575 |
| 8    | 7.9948 | 15.8422 | 21.1902 | 27.1709 | 34.1266 | 28.8733 | 21.9633 | 14.9553 | 7.9439 |
| 9    | 7.9924 | 15.8013 | 20.8861 | 26.6288 | 33.4548 | 28.4870 | 21.7172 | 14.8253 | 7.9287 |
| 10   | 7.9894 | 15.7568 | 20.5911 | 26.0995 | 32.7961 | 28.1024 | 21.4727 | 14.6956 | 7.9118 |

## 16.2 The Heat Equation

7. (a) We identify  $c = 15/88 \approx 0.1705$ ,  $a = 20$ ,  $T = 10$ ,  $n = 10$ , and  $m = 10$ . Then  $h = 2$ ,  $k = 1$ , and  $\lambda = 15/352 \approx 0.0426$ .

| TIME  | X=2.00  | X=4.00  | X=6.00  | X=8.00  | X=10.00 | X=12.00 | X=14.00 | X=16.00 | X=18.00 |
|-------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 0.00  | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 |
| 1.00  | 28.7733 | 29.9749 | 29.9995 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 29.9995 | 29.9749 | 28.7733 |
| 2.00  | 27.6450 | 29.9037 | 29.9970 | 29.9999 | 30.0000 | 29.9999 | 29.9970 | 29.9037 | 27.6450 |
| 3.00  | 26.6051 | 29.7938 | 29.9911 | 29.9997 | 30.0000 | 29.9997 | 29.9911 | 29.7938 | 26.6051 |
| 4.00  | 25.6452 | 29.6517 | 29.9805 | 29.9991 | 29.9999 | 29.9991 | 29.9805 | 29.6517 | 25.6452 |
| 5.00  | 24.7573 | 29.4829 | 29.9643 | 29.9981 | 29.9998 | 29.9981 | 29.9643 | 29.4829 | 24.7573 |
| 6.00  | 23.9347 | 29.2922 | 29.9421 | 29.9963 | 29.9996 | 29.9963 | 29.9421 | 29.2922 | 23.9347 |
| 7.00  | 23.1711 | 29.0836 | 29.9134 | 29.9936 | 29.9992 | 29.9936 | 29.9134 | 29.0836 | 23.1711 |
| 8.00  | 22.4612 | 28.8606 | 29.8782 | 29.9898 | 29.9986 | 29.9898 | 29.8782 | 28.8606 | 22.4612 |
| 9.00  | 21.7999 | 28.6263 | 29.8362 | 29.9848 | 29.9977 | 29.9848 | 29.8362 | 28.6263 | 21.7999 |
| 10.00 | 21.1829 | 28.3831 | 29.7878 | 29.9782 | 29.9964 | 29.9782 | 29.7878 | 28.3831 | 21.1829 |

- (b) We identify  $c = 15/88 \approx 0.1705$ ,  $a = 50$ ,  $T = 10$ ,  $n = 10$ , and  $m = 10$ . Then  $h = 5$ ,  $k = 1$ , and  $\lambda = 3/440 \approx 0.0068$ .

| TIME  | X=5.00  | X=10.00 | X=15.00 | X=20.00 | X=25.00 | X=30.00 | X=35.00 | X=40.00 | X=45.00 |
|-------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 0.00  | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 |
| 1.00  | 29.7968 | 29.9993 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 29.9993 | 29.7968 |
| 2.00  | 29.5964 | 29.9973 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 29.9973 | 29.5964 |
| 3.00  | 29.3987 | 29.9939 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 29.9939 | 29.3987 |
| 4.00  | 29.2036 | 29.9893 | 29.9999 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 29.9999 | 29.9893 | 29.2036 |
| 5.00  | 29.0112 | 29.9834 | 29.9998 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 29.9998 | 29.9834 | 29.0112 |
| 6.00  | 28.8212 | 29.9762 | 29.9997 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 29.9997 | 29.9762 | 28.8213 |
| 7.00  | 28.6339 | 29.9679 | 29.9995 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 29.9995 | 29.9679 | 28.6339 |
| 8.00  | 28.4490 | 29.9585 | 29.9992 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 29.9993 | 29.9585 | 28.4490 |
| 9.00  | 28.2665 | 29.9479 | 29.9989 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 29.9989 | 29.9479 | 28.2665 |
| 10.00 | 28.0864 | 29.9363 | 29.9986 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 29.9986 | 29.9363 | 28.0864 |

- (c) We identify  $c = 50/27 \approx 1.8519$ ,  $a = 20$ ,  $T = 10$ ,  $n = 10$ , and  $m = 10$ . Then  $h = 2$ ,  $k = 1$ , and  $\lambda = 25/54 \approx 0.4630$ .

| TIME  | X=2.00  | X=4.00  | X=6.00  | X=8.00  | X=10.00 | X=12.00 | X=14.00 | X=16.00 | X=18.00 |
|-------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 0.00  | 18.0000 | 32.0000 | 42.0000 | 48.0000 | 50.0000 | 48.0000 | 42.0000 | 32.0000 | 18.0000 |
| 1.00  | 16.4489 | 30.1970 | 40.1561 | 46.1495 | 48.1486 | 46.1495 | 40.1561 | 30.1970 | 16.4489 |
| 2.00  | 15.3312 | 28.5348 | 38.3465 | 44.3067 | 46.3001 | 44.3067 | 38.3465 | 28.5348 | 15.3312 |
| 3.00  | 14.4216 | 27.0416 | 36.6031 | 42.4847 | 44.4619 | 42.4847 | 36.6031 | 27.0416 | 14.4216 |
| 4.00  | 13.6371 | 25.6867 | 34.9416 | 40.6988 | 42.6453 | 40.6988 | 34.9416 | 25.6867 | 13.6371 |
| 5.00  | 12.9378 | 24.4419 | 33.3628 | 38.9611 | 40.8634 | 38.9611 | 33.3628 | 24.4419 | 12.9378 |
| 6.00  | 12.3012 | 23.2863 | 31.8624 | 37.2794 | 39.1273 | 37.2794 | 31.8624 | 23.2863 | 12.3012 |
| 7.00  | 11.7137 | 22.2051 | 30.4350 | 35.6578 | 37.4446 | 35.6578 | 30.4350 | 22.2051 | 11.7137 |
| 8.00  | 11.1659 | 21.1877 | 29.0757 | 34.0984 | 35.8202 | 34.0984 | 29.0757 | 21.1877 | 11.1659 |
| 9.00  | 10.6517 | 20.2261 | 27.7799 | 32.6014 | 34.2567 | 32.6014 | 27.7799 | 20.2261 | 10.6517 |
| 10.00 | 10.1665 | 19.3143 | 26.5439 | 31.1662 | 32.7549 | 31.1662 | 26.5439 | 19.3143 | 10.1665 |

- (d) We identify  $c = 260/159 \approx 1.6352$ ,  $a = 100$ ,  $T = 10$ ,  $n = 10$ , and  $m = 10$ . Then  $h = 10$ ,  $k = 1$ , and  $\lambda = 13/795 \approx 0.0164$ .

| TIME  | X=10.00 | X=20.00 | X=30.00 | X=40.00 | X=50.00 | X=60.00 | X=70.00 | X=80.00 | X=90.00 |
|-------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 0.00  | 8.0000  | 16.0000 | 24.0000 | 32.0000 | 40.0000 | 32.0000 | 24.0000 | 16.0000 | 8.0000  |
| 1.00  | 8.0000  | 16.0000 | 24.0000 | 31.9979 | 39.7425 | 31.9979 | 24.0000 | 16.0000 | 8.0000  |
| 2.00  | 8.0000  | 16.0000 | 23.9999 | 31.9918 | 39.4932 | 31.9918 | 23.9999 | 16.0000 | 8.0000  |
| 3.00  | 8.0000  | 16.0000 | 23.9997 | 31.9820 | 39.2517 | 31.9820 | 23.9997 | 16.0000 | 8.0000  |
| 4.00  | 8.0000  | 16.0000 | 23.9993 | 31.9687 | 39.0176 | 31.9687 | 23.9993 | 16.0000 | 8.0000  |
| 5.00  | 8.0000  | 16.0000 | 23.9987 | 31.9520 | 38.7905 | 31.9520 | 23.9987 | 16.0000 | 8.0000  |
| 6.00  | 8.0000  | 15.9999 | 23.9978 | 31.9323 | 38.5701 | 31.9323 | 23.9978 | 15.9999 | 8.0000  |
| 7.00  | 8.0000  | 15.9999 | 23.9966 | 31.9097 | 38.3561 | 31.9097 | 23.9966 | 15.9999 | 8.0000  |
| 8.00  | 8.0000  | 15.9998 | 23.9951 | 31.8844 | 38.1483 | 31.8844 | 23.9951 | 15.9998 | 8.0000  |
| 9.00  | 8.0000  | 15.9997 | 23.9931 | 31.8566 | 37.9463 | 31.8566 | 23.9931 | 15.9997 | 8.0000  |
| 10.00 | 8.0000  | 15.9996 | 23.9908 | 31.8265 | 37.7499 | 31.8265 | 23.9908 | 15.9996 | 8.0000  |

8. (a) We identify  $c = 15/88 \approx 0.1705$ ,  $a = 20$ ,  $T = 10$ ,  $n = 10$ , and  $m = 10$ . Then  $h = 2$ ,  $k = 1$ , and  $\lambda = 15/352 \approx 0.0426$ .

| TIME | X=2     | X=4     | X=6     | X=8     | X=10    | X=12    | X=14    | X=16    | X=18    |
|------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 0    | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 |
| 1    | 28.7216 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 29.5739 |
| 2    | 27.5521 | 29.9455 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 29.9818 | 29.1840 |
| 3    | 26.4800 | 29.8459 | 29.9977 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 29.9992 | 29.9486 | 28.8267 |
| 4    | 25.4951 | 29.7089 | 29.9913 | 29.9999 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 29.9971 | 29.9030 | 28.4984 |
| 5    | 24.5882 | 29.5414 | 29.9796 | 29.9995 | 30.0000 | 29.9998 | 29.9932 | 29.8471 | 28.1961 |
| 6    | 23.7515 | 29.3490 | 29.9618 | 29.9987 | 30.0000 | 29.9996 | 29.9873 | 29.7830 | 27.9172 |
| 7    | 22.9779 | 29.1365 | 29.9373 | 29.9972 | 29.9999 | 29.9991 | 29.9791 | 29.7122 | 27.6593 |
| 8    | 22.2611 | 28.9082 | 29.9057 | 29.9948 | 29.9997 | 29.9982 | 29.9686 | 29.6361 | 27.4204 |
| 9    | 21.5958 | 28.6675 | 29.8670 | 29.9912 | 29.9995 | 29.9970 | 29.9557 | 29.5558 | 27.1986 |
| 10   | 20.9768 | 28.4172 | 29.8212 | 29.9862 | 29.9990 | 29.9954 | 29.9404 | 29.4724 | 26.9923 |

- (b) We identify  $c = 15/88 \approx 0.1705$ ,  $a = 50$ ,  $T = 10$ ,  $n = 10$ , and  $m = 10$ . Then  $h = 5$ ,  $k = 1$ , and  $\lambda = 3/440 \approx 0.0068$ .

| TIME | X=5     | X=10    | X=15    | X=20    | X=25    | X=30    | X=35    | X=40    | X=45    |
|------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 0    | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 |
| 1    | 29.7955 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 29.9318 |
| 2    | 29.5937 | 29.9986 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 29.9995 | 29.8646 |
| 3    | 29.3947 | 29.9959 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 29.9986 | 29.7982 |
| 4    | 29.1984 | 29.9918 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 29.9973 | 29.7328 |
| 5    | 29.0047 | 29.9864 | 29.9999 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 29.9955 | 29.6682 |
| 6    | 28.8136 | 29.9798 | 29.9998 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 29.9999 | 29.9933 | 29.6045 |
| 7    | 28.6251 | 29.9720 | 29.9997 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 29.9999 | 29.9907 | 29.5417 |
| 8    | 28.4391 | 29.9630 | 29.9995 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 29.9998 | 29.9877 | 29.4797 |
| 9    | 28.2556 | 29.9529 | 29.9992 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 29.9997 | 29.9843 | 29.4185 |
| 10   | 28.0745 | 29.9416 | 29.9989 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 29.9996 | 29.9805 | 29.3582 |

## 16.2 The Heat Equation

- (c) We identify  $c = 50/27 \approx 1.8519$ ,  $a = 20$ ,  $T = 10$ ,  $n = 10$ , and  $m = 10$ . Then  $h = 2$ ,  $k = 1$ , and  $\lambda = 25/54 \approx 0.4630$ .

| TIME | X=2     | X=4     | X=6     | X=8     | X=10    | X=12    | X=14    | X=16    | X=18    |
|------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 0    | 18.0000 | 32.0000 | 42.0000 | 48.0000 | 50.0000 | 48.0000 | 42.0000 | 32.0000 | 18.0000 |
| 1    | 16.1481 | 30.1481 | 40.1481 | 46.1481 | 48.1481 | 46.1481 | 40.1481 | 30.1481 | 25.4074 |
| 2    | 15.1536 | 28.2963 | 38.2963 | 44.2963 | 46.2963 | 44.2963 | 38.2963 | 32.5830 | 25.0988 |
| 3    | 14.2226 | 26.8414 | 36.4444 | 42.4444 | 44.4444 | 42.4444 | 38.4290 | 31.7631 | 26.2031 |
| 4    | 13.4801 | 25.4452 | 34.7764 | 40.5926 | 42.5926 | 41.5114 | 37.2019 | 32.2751 | 25.9054 |
| 5    | 12.7787 | 24.2258 | 33.1491 | 38.8258 | 41.1661 | 40.0168 | 36.9161 | 31.6071 | 26.1204 |
| 6    | 12.1622 | 23.0574 | 31.6460 | 37.2812 | 39.5506 | 39.1134 | 35.8938 | 31.5248 | 25.8270 |
| 7    | 11.5756 | 21.9895 | 30.2787 | 35.7230 | 38.2975 | 37.8252 | 35.3617 | 30.9096 | 25.7672 |
| 8    | 11.0378 | 21.0058 | 28.9616 | 34.3944 | 36.8869 | 36.9033 | 34.4411 | 30.5900 | 25.4779 |
| 9    | 10.5425 | 20.0742 | 27.7936 | 33.0332 | 35.7406 | 35.7558 | 33.7981 | 30.0062 | 25.3086 |
| 10   | 10.0746 | 19.2352 | 26.6455 | 31.8608 | 34.4942 | 34.8424 | 32.9489 | 29.5869 | 25.0257 |

- (d) We identify  $c = 260/159 \approx 1.6352$ ,  $a = 100$ ,  $T = 10$ ,  $n = 10$ , and  $m = 10$ . Then  $h = 10$ ,  $k = 1$ , and  $\lambda = 13/795 \approx 0.0164$ .

| TIME | X=10   | X=20    | X=30    | X=40    | X=50    | X=60    | X=70    | X=80    | X=90   |
|------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|
| 0    | 8.0000 | 16.0000 | 24.0000 | 32.0000 | 40.0000 | 32.0000 | 24.0000 | 16.0000 | 8.0000 |
| 1    | 8.0000 | 16.0000 | 23.6075 | 31.6730 | 39.2151 | 31.6075 | 23.7384 | 15.8692 | 8.0000 |
| 2    | 8.0000 | 15.9936 | 23.2279 | 31.3502 | 38.4505 | 31.2151 | 23.4789 | 15.7384 | 7.9979 |
| 3    | 7.9999 | 15.9812 | 22.8606 | 31.0318 | 37.7057 | 30.8230 | 23.2214 | 15.6076 | 7.9937 |
| 4    | 7.9996 | 15.9631 | 22.5050 | 30.7178 | 36.9800 | 30.4315 | 22.9660 | 15.4769 | 7.9874 |
| 5    | 7.9990 | 15.9399 | 22.1606 | 30.4082 | 36.2728 | 30.0410 | 22.7126 | 15.3463 | 7.9793 |
| 6    | 7.9981 | 15.9118 | 21.8270 | 30.1031 | 35.5838 | 29.6516 | 22.4610 | 15.2158 | 7.9693 |
| 7    | 7.9967 | 15.8791 | 21.5037 | 29.8026 | 34.9123 | 29.2638 | 22.2113 | 15.0854 | 7.9575 |
| 8    | 7.9948 | 15.8422 | 21.1902 | 29.5066 | 34.2579 | 28.8776 | 21.9634 | 14.9553 | 7.9439 |
| 9    | 7.9924 | 15.8013 | 20.8861 | 29.2152 | 33.6200 | 28.4934 | 21.7173 | 14.8253 | 7.9287 |
| 10   | 7.9894 | 15.7568 | 20.5911 | 28.9283 | 32.9982 | 28.1113 | 21.4730 | 14.6956 | 7.9118 |

9. (a) We identify  $c = 15/88 \approx 0.1705$ ,  $a = 20$ ,  $T = 10$ ,  $n = 10$ , and  $m = 10$ . Then  $h = 2$ ,  $k = 1$ , and  $\lambda = 15/352 \approx 0.0426$ .

| TIME  | X=2.00  | X=4.00  | X=6.00  | X=8.00  | X=10.00 | X=12.00 | X=14.00 | X=16.00 | X=18.00 |
|-------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 0.00  | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 |
| 1.00  | 28.7733 | 29.9749 | 29.9995 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 29.9998 | 29.9916 | 29.5911 |
| 2.00  | 27.6450 | 29.9037 | 29.9970 | 29.9999 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 29.9990 | 29.9679 | 29.2150 |
| 3.00  | 26.6051 | 29.7938 | 29.9911 | 29.9997 | 30.0000 | 29.9999 | 29.9970 | 29.9313 | 28.8684 |
| 4.00  | 25.6452 | 29.6517 | 29.9805 | 29.9991 | 30.0000 | 29.9997 | 29.9935 | 29.8839 | 28.5484 |
| 5.00  | 24.7573 | 29.4829 | 29.9643 | 29.9981 | 29.9999 | 29.9994 | 29.9881 | 29.8276 | 28.2524 |
| 6.00  | 23.9347 | 29.2922 | 29.9421 | 29.9963 | 29.9997 | 29.9988 | 29.9807 | 29.7641 | 27.9782 |
| 7.00  | 23.1711 | 29.0836 | 29.9134 | 29.9936 | 29.9995 | 29.9979 | 29.9711 | 29.6945 | 27.7237 |
| 8.00  | 22.4612 | 28.8606 | 29.8782 | 29.9899 | 29.9991 | 29.9966 | 29.9594 | 29.6202 | 27.4870 |
| 9.00  | 21.7999 | 28.6263 | 29.8362 | 29.9848 | 29.9985 | 29.9949 | 29.9454 | 29.5421 | 27.2666 |
| 10.00 | 21.1829 | 28.3831 | 29.7878 | 29.9783 | 29.9976 | 29.9927 | 29.9293 | 29.4610 | 27.0610 |

- (b) We identify  $c = 15/88 \approx 0.1705$ ,  $a = 50$ ,  $T = 10$ ,  $n = 10$ , and  $m = 10$ . Then  $h = 5$ ,  $k = 1$ , and  $\lambda = 3/440 \approx 0.0068$ .

| TIME  | X=5.00  | X=10.00 | X=15.00 | X=20.00 | X=25.00 | X=30.00 | X=35.00 | X=40.00 | X=45.00 |
|-------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 0.00  | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 |
| 1.00  | 29.7968 | 29.9993 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 29.9998 | 29.9323 |
| 2.00  | 29.5964 | 29.9973 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 29.9991 | 29.8655 |
| 3.00  | 29.3987 | 29.9939 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 29.9980 | 29.7996 |
| 4.00  | 29.2036 | 29.9893 | 29.9999 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 29.9964 | 29.7345 |
| 5.00  | 29.0112 | 29.9834 | 29.9998 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 29.9999 | 29.9945 | 29.6704 |
| 6.00  | 28.8212 | 29.9762 | 29.9997 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 29.9999 | 29.9921 | 29.6071 |
| 7.00  | 28.6339 | 29.9679 | 29.9995 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 29.9998 | 29.9893 | 29.5446 |
| 8.00  | 28.4490 | 29.9585 | 29.9992 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 29.9997 | 29.9862 | 29.4830 |
| 9.00  | 28.2665 | 29.9479 | 29.9989 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 29.9996 | 29.9827 | 29.4222 |
| 10.00 | 28.0864 | 29.9363 | 29.9986 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 30.0000 | 29.9995 | 29.9788 | 29.3621 |

- (c) We identify  $c = 50/27 \approx 1.8519$ ,  $a = 20$ ,  $T = 10$ ,  $n = 10$ , and  $m = 10$ . Then  $h = 2$ ,  $k = 1$ , and  $\lambda = 25/54 \approx 0.4630$ .

| TIME  | X=2.00  | X=4.00  | X=6.00  | X=8.00  | X=10.00 | X=12.00 | X=14.00 | X=16.00 | X=18.00 |
|-------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 0.00  | 18.0000 | 32.0000 | 42.0000 | 48.0000 | 50.0000 | 48.0000 | 42.0000 | 32.0000 | 18.0000 |
| 1.00  | 16.4489 | 30.1970 | 40.1562 | 46.1502 | 48.1531 | 46.1773 | 40.3274 | 31.2520 | 22.9449 |
| 2.00  | 15.3312 | 28.5350 | 38.3477 | 44.3130 | 46.3327 | 44.4671 | 39.0872 | 31.5755 | 24.6930 |
| 3.00  | 14.4219 | 27.0429 | 36.6090 | 42.5113 | 44.5759 | 42.9362 | 38.1976 | 31.7478 | 25.4131 |
| 4.00  | 13.6381 | 25.6913 | 34.9606 | 40.7728 | 42.9127 | 41.5716 | 37.4340 | 31.7086 | 25.6986 |
| 5.00  | 12.9409 | 24.4545 | 33.4091 | 39.1182 | 41.3519 | 40.3240 | 36.7033 | 31.5136 | 25.7663 |
| 6.00  | 12.3088 | 23.3146 | 31.9546 | 37.5566 | 39.8880 | 39.1565 | 35.9745 | 31.2134 | 25.7128 |
| 7.00  | 11.7294 | 22.2589 | 30.5939 | 36.0884 | 38.5109 | 38.0470 | 35.2407 | 30.8434 | 25.5871 |
| 8.00  | 11.1946 | 21.2785 | 29.3217 | 34.7092 | 37.2109 | 36.9834 | 34.5032 | 30.4279 | 25.4167 |
| 9.00  | 10.6987 | 20.3660 | 28.1318 | 33.4130 | 35.9801 | 35.9591 | 33.7660 | 29.9836 | 25.2181 |
| 10.00 | 10.2377 | 19.5150 | 27.0178 | 32.1929 | 34.8117 | 34.9710 | 33.0338 | 29.5224 | 25.0019 |

- (d) We identify  $c = 260/159 \approx 1.6352$ ,  $a = 100$ ,  $T = 10$ ,  $n = 10$ , and  $m = 10$ . Then  $h = 10$ ,  $k = 1$ , and  $\lambda = 13/795 \approx 0.0164$ .

| TIME  | X=10.00 | X=20.00 | X=30.00 | X=40.00 | X=50.00 | X=60.00 | X=70.00 | X=80.00 | X=90.00 |
|-------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 0.00  | 8.0000  | 16.0000 | 24.0000 | 32.0000 | 40.0000 | 32.0000 | 24.0000 | 16.0000 | 8.0000  |
| 1.00  | 8.0000  | 16.0000 | 24.0000 | 31.9979 | 39.7425 | 31.9979 | 24.0000 | 16.0026 | 8.3218  |
| 2.00  | 8.0000  | 16.0000 | 23.9999 | 31.9918 | 39.4932 | 31.9918 | 24.0000 | 16.0102 | 8.6333  |
| 3.00  | 8.0000  | 16.0000 | 23.9997 | 31.9820 | 39.2517 | 31.9820 | 24.0001 | 16.0225 | 8.9350  |
| 4.00  | 8.0000  | 16.0000 | 23.9993 | 31.9687 | 39.0176 | 31.9687 | 24.0002 | 16.0392 | 9.2272  |
| 5.00  | 8.0000  | 16.0000 | 23.9987 | 31.9520 | 38.7905 | 31.9521 | 24.0003 | 16.0599 | 9.5103  |
| 6.00  | 8.0000  | 15.9999 | 23.9978 | 31.9323 | 38.5701 | 31.9324 | 24.0005 | 16.0845 | 9.7846  |
| 7.00  | 8.0000  | 15.9999 | 23.9966 | 31.9097 | 38.3561 | 31.9098 | 24.0008 | 16.1126 | 10.0506 |
| 8.00  | 8.0000  | 15.9998 | 23.9951 | 31.8844 | 38.1483 | 31.8846 | 24.0012 | 16.1441 | 10.3084 |
| 9.00  | 8.0000  | 15.9997 | 23.9931 | 31.8566 | 37.9463 | 31.8569 | 24.0017 | 16.1786 | 10.5585 |
| 10.00 | 8.0000  | 15.9996 | 23.9908 | 31.8265 | 37.7499 | 31.8270 | 24.0023 | 16.2160 | 10.8012 |

## 16.2 The Heat Equation

10. (a) With  $n = 4$  we have  $h = 1/2$  so that  $\lambda = 1/100 = 0.01$ .

(b) We observe that  $\alpha = 2(1 + 1/\lambda) = 202$  and  $\beta = 2(1 - 1/\lambda) = -198$ . The system of equations is

$$\begin{aligned} -u_{01} + \alpha u_{11} - u_{21} &= u_{20} - \beta u_{10} + u_{00} \\ -u_{11} + \alpha u_{21} - u_{31} &= u_{30} - \beta u_{20} + u_{10} \\ -u_{21} + \alpha u_{31} - u_{41} &= u_{40} - \beta u_{30} + u_{20}. \end{aligned}$$

Now  $u_{00} = u_{01} = u_{40} = u_{41} = 0$ , so the system is

$$\begin{aligned} \alpha u_{11} - u_{21} &= u_{20} - \beta u_{10} \\ -u_{11} + \alpha u_{21} - u_{31} &= u_{30} - \beta u_{20} + u_{10} \\ -u_{21} + \alpha u_{31} &= -\beta u_{30} + u_{20} \end{aligned}$$

or

$$\begin{aligned} 202u_{11} - u_{21} &= \sin \pi + 198 \sin \frac{\pi}{2} = 198 \\ -u_{11} + 202u_{21} - u_{31} &= \sin \frac{3\pi}{2} + 198 \sin \pi + \sin \frac{\pi}{2} = 0 \\ -u_{21} + 202u_{31} &= 198 \sin \frac{3\pi}{2} + \sin \pi = -198. \end{aligned}$$

(c) The solution of this system is  $u_{11} \approx 0.9802$ ,  $u_{21} = 0$ ,  $u_{31} \approx -0.9802$ .

11. (a) The differential equation is  $k \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial t}$  where  $k = K/\gamma\rho$ . If we let  $u(x, t) = v(x, t) + \psi(x)$ , then

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2} + \psi'' \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} = \frac{\partial v}{\partial t}.$$

Substituting into the differential equation gives

$$k \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2} + k\psi'' = \frac{\partial v}{\partial t}.$$

Requiring  $k\psi'' = 0$  we have  $\psi(x) = c_1 x + c_2$ . The boundary conditions become

$$u(0, t) = v(0, t) + \psi(0) = 20 \quad \text{and} \quad u(20, t) = v(20, t) + \psi(20) = 30.$$

Letting  $\psi(0) = 20$  and  $\psi(20) = 30$  we obtain the homogeneous boundary conditions in  $v$ :  $v(0, t) = v(20, t) = 0$ . Now  $\psi(0) = 20$  and  $\psi(20) = 30$  imply that  $c_1 = 1/2$  and  $c_2 = 20$ . The steady-state solution is  $\psi(x) = \frac{1}{2}x + 20$ .

- (b) To use the Crank-Nicholson method we identify  $c = 375/212 \approx 1.7689$ ,  $a = 20$ ,  $T = 400$ ,  $n = 5$ , and  $m = 40$ . Then  $h = 4$ ,  $k = 10$ , and  $\lambda = 1875/1696 \approx 1.1055$ .

| TIME   | X=4.00  | X=8.00  | X=12.00 | X=16.00 |
|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 0.00   | 50.0000 | 50.0000 | 50.0000 | 50.0000 |
| 10.00  | 32.7433 | 44.2679 | 45.4228 | 38.2971 |
| 20.00  | 29.9946 | 36.2354 | 38.3148 | 35.8160 |
| 30.00  | 26.9487 | 32.1409 | 34.0874 | 32.9644 |
| 40.00  | 25.2691 | 29.2562 | 31.2704 | 31.2580 |
| 50.00  | 24.1178 | 27.4348 | 29.4296 | 30.1207 |
| 60.00  | 23.3821 | 26.2339 | 28.2356 | 29.3810 |
| 70.00  | 22.8995 | 25.4560 | 27.4554 | 28.8998 |
| 80.00  | 22.5861 | 24.9481 | 26.9482 | 28.5859 |
| 90.00  | 22.3817 | 24.6176 | 26.6175 | 28.3817 |
| 100.00 | 22.2486 | 24.4022 | 26.4023 | 28.2486 |
| 110.00 | 22.1619 | 24.2620 | 26.2620 | 28.1619 |
| 120.00 | 22.1055 | 24.1707 | 26.1707 | 28.1055 |
| 130.00 | 22.0687 | 24.1112 | 26.1112 | 28.0687 |
| 140.00 | 22.0447 | 24.0724 | 26.0724 | 28.0447 |
| 150.00 | 22.0291 | 24.0472 | 26.0472 | 28.0291 |
| 160.00 | 22.0190 | 24.0307 | 26.0307 | 28.0190 |
| 170.00 | 22.0124 | 24.0200 | 26.0200 | 28.0124 |
| 180.00 | 22.0081 | 24.0130 | 26.0130 | 28.0081 |
| 190.00 | 22.0052 | 24.0085 | 26.0085 | 28.0052 |
| 200.00 | 22.0034 | 24.0055 | 26.0055 | 28.0034 |
| 210.00 | 22.0022 | 24.0036 | 26.0036 | 28.0022 |
| 220.00 | 22.0015 | 24.0023 | 26.0023 | 28.0015 |
| 230.00 | 22.0009 | 24.0015 | 26.0015 | 28.0009 |
| 240.00 | 22.0006 | 24.0010 | 26.0010 | 28.0006 |
| 250.00 | 22.0004 | 24.0007 | 26.0007 | 28.0004 |
| 260.00 | 22.0003 | 24.0004 | 26.0004 | 28.0003 |
| 270.00 | 22.0002 | 24.0003 | 26.0003 | 28.0002 |
| 280.00 | 22.0001 | 24.0002 | 26.0002 | 28.0001 |
| 290.00 | 22.0001 | 24.0001 | 26.0001 | 28.0001 |
| 300.00 | 22.0000 | 24.0001 | 26.0001 | 28.0000 |
| 310.00 | 22.0000 | 24.0001 | 26.0001 | 28.0000 |
| 320.00 | 22.0000 | 24.0000 | 26.0000 | 28.0000 |
| 330.00 | 22.0000 | 24.0000 | 26.0000 | 28.0000 |
| 340.00 | 22.0000 | 24.0000 | 26.0000 | 28.0000 |
| 350.00 | 22.0000 | 24.0000 | 26.0000 | 28.0000 |

We observe that the approximate steady-state temperatures agree exactly with the corresponding values of  $\psi(x)$ .

## 16.2 The Heat Equation

12. We identify  $c = 1$ ,  $a = 1$ ,  $T = 1$ ,  $n = 5$ , and  $m = 20$ . Then  $h = 0.2$ ,  $k = 0.04$ , and  $\lambda = 1$ . The values below were obtained using *Excel*, which carries more than 12 significant digits. In order to see evidence of instability use  $0 \leq t \leq 2$ .

| TIME | X=0.2  | X=0.4  | X=0.6  | X=0.8  | TIME | X=0.2   | X=0.4   | X=0.6   | X=0.8    |
|------|--------|--------|--------|--------|------|---------|---------|---------|----------|
| 0.00 | 0.5878 | 0.9511 | 0.9511 | 0.5878 | 1.04 | 0.0000  | 0.0000  | 0.0000  | 0.0000   |
| 0.04 | 0.3633 | 0.5878 | 0.5878 | 0.3633 | 1.08 | 0.0000  | 0.0000  | 0.0000  | 0.0000   |
| 0.08 | 0.2245 | 0.3633 | 0.3633 | 0.2245 | 1.12 | 0.0000  | 0.0000  | 0.0000  | 0.0000   |
| 0.12 | 0.1388 | 0.2245 | 0.2245 | 0.1388 | 1.16 | 0.0000  | 0.0000  | 0.0000  | 0.0000   |
| 0.16 | 0.0858 | 0.1388 | 0.1388 | 0.0858 | 1.20 | -0.0001 | 0.0001  | -0.0001 | 0.0001   |
| 0.20 | 0.0530 | 0.0858 | 0.0858 | 0.0530 | 1.24 | 0.0001  | -0.0002 | 0.0002  | -0.0001  |
| 0.24 | 0.0328 | 0.0530 | 0.0530 | 0.0328 | 1.28 | -0.0004 | 0.0006  | -0.0006 | 0.0004   |
| 0.28 | 0.0202 | 0.0328 | 0.0328 | 0.0202 | 1.32 | 0.0010  | -0.0015 | 0.0015  | -0.0010  |
| 0.32 | 0.0125 | 0.0202 | 0.0202 | 0.0125 | 1.36 | -0.0025 | 0.0040  | -0.0040 | 0.0025   |
| 0.36 | 0.0077 | 0.0125 | 0.0125 | 0.0077 | 1.40 | 0.0065  | -0.0106 | 0.0106  | -0.0065  |
| 0.40 | 0.0048 | 0.0077 | 0.0077 | 0.0048 | 1.44 | -0.0171 | 0.0277  | -0.0277 | 0.0171   |
| 0.44 | 0.0030 | 0.0048 | 0.0048 | 0.0030 | 1.48 | 0.0448  | -0.0724 | 0.0724  | -0.0448  |
| 0.48 | 0.0018 | 0.0030 | 0.0030 | 0.0018 | 1.52 | -0.1172 | 0.1897  | -0.1897 | 0.1172   |
| 0.52 | 0.0011 | 0.0018 | 0.0018 | 0.0011 | 1.56 | 0.3069  | -0.4965 | 0.4965  | -0.3069  |
| 0.56 | 0.0007 | 0.0011 | 0.0011 | 0.0007 | 1.60 | -0.8034 | 1.2999  | -1.2999 | 0.8034   |
| 0.60 | 0.0004 | 0.0007 | 0.0007 | 0.0004 | 1.64 | 2.1033  | -3.4032 | 3.4032  | -2.1033  |
| 0.64 | 0.0003 | 0.0004 | 0.0004 | 0.0003 | 1.68 | -5.5064 | 8.9096  | -8.9096 | 5.5064   |
| 0.68 | 0.0002 | 0.0003 | 0.0003 | 0.0002 | 1.72 | 14.416  | -23.326 | 23.326  | -14.416  |
| 0.72 | 0.0001 | 0.0002 | 0.0002 | 0.0001 | 1.76 | -37.742 | 61.067  | -61.067 | 37.742   |
| 0.76 | 0.0001 | 0.0001 | 0.0001 | 0.0001 | 1.80 | 98.809  | -159.88 | 159.88  | -98.809  |
| 0.80 | 0.0000 | 0.0001 | 0.0001 | 0.0000 | 1.84 | -258.68 | 418.56  | -418.56 | 258.685  |
| 0.84 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 1.88 | 677.24  | -1095.8 | 1095.8  | -677.245 |
| 0.88 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 1.92 | -1773.1 | 2868.9  | -2868.9 | 1773.1   |
| 0.92 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 1.96 | 4641.9  | -7510.8 | 7510.8  | -4641.9  |
| 0.96 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 2.00 | -12153  | 19663   | -19663  | 12153    |
| 1.00 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 |      |         |         |         |          |

## EXERCISES 16.3

### The Wave Equation

1. (a) Identifying  $h = 1/4$  and  $k = 1/10$  we see that  $\lambda = 2/5$ .

| TIME | X=0.25  | X=0.5   | X=0.75  |
|------|---------|---------|---------|
| 0.00 | 0.1875  | 0.2500  | 0.1875  |
| 0.10 | 0.1775  | 0.2400  | 0.1775  |
| 0.20 | 0.1491  | 0.2100  | 0.1491  |
| 0.30 | 0.1066  | 0.1605  | 0.1066  |
| 0.40 | 0.0556  | 0.0938  | 0.0556  |
| 0.50 | 0.0019  | 0.0148  | 0.0019  |
| 0.60 | -0.0501 | -0.0682 | -0.0501 |
| 0.70 | -0.0970 | -0.1455 | -0.0970 |
| 0.80 | -0.1361 | -0.2072 | -0.1361 |
| 0.90 | -0.1648 | -0.2462 | -0.1648 |
| 1.00 | -0.1802 | -0.2591 | -0.1802 |

- (b) Identifying  $h = 2/5$  and  $k = 1/10$  we see that  $\lambda = 1/4$ .

| TIME | X=0.4  | X=0.8   | X=1.2   | X=1.6  |
|------|--------|---------|---------|--------|
| 0.00 | 0.0032 | 0.5273  | 0.5273  | 0.0032 |
| 0.10 | 0.0194 | 0.5109  | 0.5109  | 0.0194 |
| 0.20 | 0.0652 | 0.4638  | 0.4638  | 0.0652 |
| 0.30 | 0.1318 | 0.3918  | 0.3918  | 0.1318 |
| 0.40 | 0.2065 | 0.3035  | 0.3035  | 0.2065 |
| 0.50 | 0.2743 | 0.2092  | 0.2092  | 0.2743 |
| 0.60 | 0.3208 | 0.1190  | 0.1190  | 0.3208 |
| 0.70 | 0.3348 | 0.0413  | 0.0413  | 0.3348 |
| 0.80 | 0.3094 | -0.0180 | -0.0180 | 0.3094 |
| 0.90 | 0.2443 | -0.0568 | -0.0568 | 0.2443 |
| 1.00 | 0.1450 | -0.0768 | -0.0768 | 0.1450 |

- (c) Identifying  $h = 1/10$  and  $k = 1/25$  we see that  $\lambda = 2\sqrt{2}/5$ .

| TIME | X=0.1   | X=0.2   | X=0.3   | X=0.4   | X=0.5   | X=0.6   | X=0.7   | X=0.8   | X=0.9   |
|------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 0.00 | 0.0000  | 0.0000  | 0.0000  | 0.0000  | 0.0000  | 0.5000  | 0.5000  | 0.5000  | 0.5000  |
| 0.04 | 0.0000  | 0.0000  | 0.0000  | 0.0000  | 0.0800  | 0.4200  | 0.5000  | 0.5000  | 0.4200  |
| 0.08 | 0.0000  | 0.0000  | 0.0000  | 0.0256  | 0.2432  | 0.2568  | 0.4744  | 0.4744  | 0.2312  |
| 0.12 | 0.0000  | 0.0000  | 0.0082  | 0.1126  | 0.3411  | 0.1589  | 0.3792  | 0.3710  | 0.0462  |
| 0.16 | 0.0000  | 0.0026  | 0.0472  | 0.2394  | 0.3076  | 0.1898  | 0.2108  | 0.1663  | -0.0496 |
| 0.20 | 0.0008  | 0.0187  | 0.1334  | 0.3264  | 0.2146  | 0.2651  | 0.0215  | -0.0933 | -0.0605 |
| 0.24 | 0.0071  | 0.0657  | 0.2447  | 0.3159  | 0.1735  | 0.2463  | -0.1266 | -0.3056 | -0.0625 |
| 0.28 | 0.0299  | 0.1513  | 0.3215  | 0.2371  | 0.2013  | 0.0849  | -0.2127 | -0.3829 | -0.1223 |
| 0.32 | 0.0819  | 0.2525  | 0.3168  | 0.1737  | 0.2033  | -0.1345 | -0.2580 | -0.3223 | -0.2264 |
| 0.36 | 0.1623  | 0.3197  | 0.2458  | 0.1657  | 0.0877  | -0.2853 | -0.2843 | -0.2104 | -0.2887 |
| 0.40 | 0.2412  | 0.3129  | 0.1727  | 0.1583  | -0.1223 | -0.3164 | -0.2874 | -0.1473 | -0.2336 |
| 0.44 | 0.2657  | 0.2383  | 0.1399  | 0.0658  | -0.3046 | -0.2761 | -0.2549 | -0.1565 | -0.0761 |
| 0.48 | 0.1965  | 0.1410  | 0.1149  | -0.1216 | -0.3593 | -0.2381 | -0.1977 | -0.1715 | 0.0800  |
| 0.52 | 0.0466  | 0.0531  | 0.0225  | -0.3093 | -0.2992 | -0.2260 | -0.1451 | -0.1144 | 0.1300  |
| 0.56 | -0.1161 | -0.0466 | -0.1662 | -0.3876 | -0.2188 | -0.2114 | -0.1085 | 0.0111  | 0.0602  |
| 0.60 | -0.2194 | -0.2069 | -0.3875 | -0.3411 | -0.1901 | -0.1662 | -0.0666 | 0.1140  | -0.0446 |
| 0.64 | -0.2485 | -0.4290 | -0.5362 | -0.2611 | -0.2021 | -0.0969 | 0.0012  | 0.1084  | -0.0843 |
| 0.68 | -0.2559 | -0.6276 | -0.5625 | -0.2503 | -0.1993 | -0.0298 | 0.0720  | 0.0068  | -0.0354 |
| 0.72 | -0.3003 | -0.6865 | -0.5097 | -0.3230 | -0.1585 | 0.0156  | 0.0893  | -0.0874 | 0.0384  |
| 0.76 | -0.3722 | -0.5652 | -0.4538 | -0.4029 | -0.1147 | 0.0289  | 0.0265  | -0.0849 | 0.0596  |
| 0.80 | -0.3867 | -0.3464 | -0.4172 | -0.4068 | -0.1172 | -0.0046 | -0.0712 | -0.0005 | 0.0155  |
| 0.84 | -0.2647 | -0.1633 | -0.3546 | -0.3214 | -0.1763 | -0.0954 | -0.1249 | 0.0665  | -0.0386 |
| 0.88 | -0.0254 | -0.0738 | -0.2202 | -0.2002 | -0.2559 | -0.2215 | -0.1079 | 0.0385  | -0.0468 |
| 0.92 | 0.2064  | -0.0157 | -0.0325 | -0.1032 | -0.3067 | -0.3223 | -0.0804 | -0.0636 | -0.0127 |
| 0.96 | 0.3012  | 0.1081  | 0.1380  | -0.0487 | -0.2974 | -0.3407 | -0.1250 | -0.1548 | 0.0092  |
| 1.00 | 0.2378  | 0.3032  | 0.2392  | -0.0141 | -0.2223 | -0.2762 | -0.2481 | -0.1840 | -0.0244 |

2. (a) In Section 13.4 the solution of the wave equation is shown to be

$$u(x, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (A_n \cos n\pi t + B_n \sin n\pi t) \sin n\pi x$$

where

$$A_n = 2 \int_0^1 \sin \pi x \sin n\pi x dx = \begin{cases} 1, & n = 1 \\ 0, & n = 2, 3, 4, \dots \end{cases}$$

### 16.3 The Wave Equation

and

$$B_n = \frac{2}{n\pi} \int_0^1 0 dx = 0.$$

Thus  $u(x, t) = \cos \pi t \sin \pi x$ .

- (b) We have  $h = 1/4$ ,  $k = 0.5/5 = 0.1$  and  $\lambda = 0.4$ . Now  $u_{0,j} = u_{4,j} = 0$  or  $j = 0, 1, \dots, 5$ , and the initial values of  $u$  are  $u_{1,0} = u(1/4, 0) = \sin \pi/4 \approx 0.7071$ ,  $u_{2,0} = u(1/2, 0) = \sin \pi/2 = 1$ ,  $u_{3,0} = u(3/4, 0) = \sin 3\pi/4 \approx 0.7071$ . From equation (6) in the text we have

$$u_{i,1} = 0.8(u_{i+1,0} + u_{i-1,0}) + 0.84u_{i,0} + 0.1(0).$$

Then  $u_{1,1} \approx 0.6740$ ,  $u_{2,1} = 0.9531$ ,  $u_{3,1} = 0.6740$ . From equation (3) in the text we have for  $j = 1, 2, 3, \dots$

$$u_{i,j+1} = 0.16u_{i+1,j} + 2(0.84)u_{i,j} + 0.16u_{i-1,j} - u_{i,j-1}.$$

The results of the calculations are given in the table.

| TIME | x=0.25 | x=0.50 | x=0.75 |
|------|--------|--------|--------|
| 0.0  | 0.7071 | 1.0000 | 0.7071 |
| 0.1  | 0.6740 | 0.9531 | 0.6740 |
| 0.2  | 0.5777 | 0.8169 | 0.5777 |
| 0.3  | 0.4272 | 0.6042 | 0.4272 |
| 0.4  | 0.2367 | 0.3348 | 0.2367 |
| 0.5  | 0.0241 | 0.0340 | 0.0241 |

(c)

| i, j | approx | exact  | error  |
|------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1, 1 | 0.6740 | 0.6725 | 0.0015 |
| 1, 2 | 0.5777 | 0.5721 | 0.0056 |
| 1, 3 | 0.4272 | 0.4156 | 0.0116 |
| 1, 4 | 0.2367 | 0.2185 | 0.0182 |
| 1, 5 | 0.0241 | 0.0000 | 0.0241 |
| 2, 1 | 0.9531 | 0.9511 | 0.0021 |
| 2, 2 | 0.8169 | 0.8090 | 0.0079 |
| 2, 3 | 0.6042 | 0.5878 | 0.0164 |
| 2, 4 | 0.3348 | 0.3090 | 0.0258 |
| 2, 5 | 0.0340 | 0.0000 | 0.0340 |
| 3, 1 | 0.6740 | 0.6725 | 0.0015 |
| 3, 2 | 0.5777 | 0.5721 | 0.0056 |
| 3, 3 | 0.4272 | 0.4156 | 0.0116 |
| 3, 4 | 0.2367 | 0.2185 | 0.0182 |
| 3, 5 | 0.0241 | 0.0000 | 0.0241 |

3. (a) Identifying  $h = 1/5$  and  $k = 0.5/10 = 0.05$  we see that  $\lambda = 0.25$ .

| TIME | X=0.2  | X=0.4  | X=0.6  | X=0.8  |
|------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 0.00 | 0.5878 | 0.9511 | 0.9511 | 0.5878 |
| 0.05 | 0.5808 | 0.9397 | 0.9397 | 0.5808 |
| 0.10 | 0.5599 | 0.9059 | 0.9059 | 0.5599 |
| 0.15 | 0.5256 | 0.8505 | 0.8505 | 0.5256 |
| 0.20 | 0.4788 | 0.7748 | 0.7748 | 0.4788 |
| 0.25 | 0.4206 | 0.6806 | 0.6806 | 0.4206 |
| 0.30 | 0.3524 | 0.5701 | 0.5701 | 0.3524 |
| 0.35 | 0.2757 | 0.4460 | 0.4460 | 0.2757 |
| 0.40 | 0.1924 | 0.3113 | 0.3113 | 0.1924 |
| 0.45 | 0.1046 | 0.1692 | 0.1692 | 0.1046 |
| 0.50 | 0.0142 | 0.0230 | 0.0230 | 0.0142 |

- (b) Identifying  $h = 1/5$  and  $k = 0.5/20 = 0.025$  we see that  $\lambda = 0.125$ .

| TIME | X=0.2  | X=0.4  | X=0.6  | X=0.8  |
|------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 0.00 | 0.5878 | 0.9511 | 0.9511 | 0.5878 |
| 0.03 | 0.5860 | 0.9482 | 0.9482 | 0.5860 |
| 0.05 | 0.5808 | 0.9397 | 0.9397 | 0.5808 |
| 0.08 | 0.5721 | 0.9256 | 0.9256 | 0.5721 |
| 0.10 | 0.5599 | 0.9060 | 0.9060 | 0.5599 |
| 0.13 | 0.5445 | 0.8809 | 0.8809 | 0.5445 |
| 0.15 | 0.5257 | 0.8507 | 0.8507 | 0.5257 |
| 0.18 | 0.5039 | 0.8153 | 0.8153 | 0.5039 |
| 0.20 | 0.4790 | 0.7750 | 0.7750 | 0.4790 |
| 0.23 | 0.4513 | 0.7302 | 0.7302 | 0.4513 |
| 0.25 | 0.4209 | 0.6810 | 0.6810 | 0.4209 |
| 0.28 | 0.3879 | 0.6277 | 0.6277 | 0.3879 |
| 0.30 | 0.3527 | 0.5706 | 0.5706 | 0.3527 |
| 0.33 | 0.3153 | 0.5102 | 0.5102 | 0.3153 |
| 0.35 | 0.2761 | 0.4467 | 0.4467 | 0.2761 |
| 0.38 | 0.2352 | 0.3806 | 0.3806 | 0.2352 |
| 0.40 | 0.1929 | 0.3122 | 0.3122 | 0.1929 |
| 0.43 | 0.1495 | 0.2419 | 0.2419 | 0.1495 |
| 0.45 | 0.1052 | 0.1701 | 0.1701 | 0.1052 |
| 0.48 | 0.0602 | 0.0974 | 0.0974 | 0.0602 |
| 0.50 | 0.0149 | 0.0241 | 0.0241 | 0.0149 |

4. We have  $\lambda = 1$ . The initial values of  $n$  are  $u_{1,0} = u(0.2, 0) = 0.16$ ,  $u_{2,0} = u(0.4, 0) = 0.24$ ,  $u_{3,0} = 0.24$ , and  $u_{4,0} = 0.16$ . From equation (6) in the text we have

$$u_{i,1} = \frac{1}{2}(u_{i+1,0} + u_{i-1,0}) + 0u_{i,0} + k \cdot 0 = \frac{1}{2}(u_{i+1,0} + u_{i-1,0}).$$

Then, using  $u_{0,0} = u_{5,0} = 0$ , we find  $u_{1,1} = 0.12$ ,  $u_{2,1} = 0.2$ ,  $u_{3,1} = 0.2$ , and  $u_{4,1} = 0.12$ .

### 16.3 The Wave Equation

5. We identify  $c = 24944.4$ ,  $k = 0.00020045$  seconds = 0.20045 milliseconds, and  $\lambda = 0.5$ . Time in the table is expressed in milliseconds.

| TIME     | X=10    | X=20    | X=30    | X=40    | X=50    |
|----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 0.00000  | 0.1000  | 0.2000  | 0.3000  | 0.2000  | 0.1000  |
| 0.20045  | 0.1000  | 0.2000  | 0.2750  | 0.2000  | 0.1000  |
| 0.40089  | 0.1000  | 0.1938  | 0.2125  | 0.1938  | 0.1000  |
| 0.60134  | 0.0984  | 0.1688  | 0.1406  | 0.1688  | 0.0984  |
| 0.80178  | 0.0898  | 0.1191  | 0.0828  | 0.1191  | 0.0898  |
| 1.00223  | 0.0661  | 0.0531  | 0.0432  | 0.0531  | 0.0661  |
| 1.20268  | 0.0226  | -0.0121 | 0.0085  | -0.0121 | 0.0226  |
| 1.40312  | -0.0352 | -0.0635 | -0.0365 | -0.0635 | -0.0352 |
| 1.60357  | -0.0913 | -0.1011 | -0.0950 | -0.1011 | -0.0913 |
| 1.80401  | -0.1271 | -0.1347 | -0.1566 | -0.1347 | -0.1271 |
| 2.00446  | -0.1329 | -0.1719 | -0.2072 | -0.1719 | -0.1329 |
| 2.20491  | -0.1153 | -0.2081 | -0.2402 | -0.2081 | -0.1153 |
| 2.40535  | -0.0920 | -0.2292 | -0.2571 | -0.2292 | -0.0920 |
| 2.60580  | -0.0801 | -0.2230 | -0.2601 | -0.2230 | -0.0801 |
| 2.80624  | -0.0838 | -0.1903 | -0.2445 | -0.1903 | -0.0838 |
| 3.00669  | -0.0932 | -0.1445 | -0.2018 | -0.1445 | -0.0932 |
| 3.20713  | -0.0921 | -0.1003 | -0.1305 | -0.1003 | -0.0921 |
| 3.40758  | -0.0701 | -0.0615 | -0.0440 | -0.0615 | -0.0701 |
| 3.60803  | -0.0284 | -0.0205 | 0.0336  | -0.0205 | -0.0284 |
| 3.80847  | 0.0224  | 0.0321  | 0.0842  | 0.0321  | 0.0224  |
| 4.00892  | 0.0700  | 0.0953  | 0.1087  | 0.0953  | 0.0700  |
| 4.20936  | 0.1064  | 0.1555  | 0.1265  | 0.1555  | 0.1064  |
| 4.40981  | 0.1285  | 0.1962  | 0.1588  | 0.1962  | 0.1285  |
| 4.61026  | 0.1354  | 0.2106  | 0.2098  | 0.2106  | 0.1354  |
| 4.81070  | 0.1273  | 0.2060  | 0.2612  | 0.2060  | 0.1273  |
| 5.01115  | 0.1070  | 0.1955  | 0.2851  | 0.1955  | 0.1070  |
| 5.21159  | 0.0821  | 0.1853  | 0.2641  | 0.1853  | 0.0821  |
| 5.41204  | 0.0625  | 0.1689  | 0.2038  | 0.1689  | 0.0625  |
| 5.61249  | 0.0539  | 0.1347  | 0.1260  | 0.1347  | 0.0539  |
| 5.81293  | 0.0520  | 0.0781  | 0.0526  | 0.0781  | 0.0520  |
| 6.01338  | 0.0436  | 0.0086  | -0.0080 | 0.0086  | 0.0436  |
| 6.21382  | 0.0156  | -0.0564 | -0.0604 | -0.0564 | 0.0156  |
| 6.41427  | -0.0343 | -0.1043 | -0.1107 | -0.1043 | -0.0343 |
| 6.61472  | -0.0931 | -0.1364 | -0.1578 | -0.1364 | -0.0931 |
| 6.81516  | -0.1395 | -0.1630 | -0.1942 | -0.1630 | -0.1395 |
| 7.01561  | -0.1568 | -0.1915 | -0.2150 | -0.1915 | -0.1568 |
| 7.21605  | -0.1436 | -0.2173 | -0.2240 | -0.2173 | -0.1436 |
| 7.41650  | -0.1129 | -0.2263 | -0.2297 | -0.2263 | -0.1129 |
| 7.61695  | -0.0824 | -0.2078 | -0.2336 | -0.2078 | -0.0824 |
| 7.81739  | -0.0625 | -0.1644 | -0.2247 | -0.1644 | -0.0625 |
| 8.01784  | -0.0526 | -0.1106 | -0.1856 | -0.1106 | -0.0526 |
| 8.21828  | -0.0440 | -0.0611 | -0.1091 | -0.0611 | -0.0440 |
| 8.41873  | -0.0287 | -0.0192 | -0.0085 | -0.0192 | -0.0287 |
| 8.61918  | -0.0038 | 0.0229  | 0.0867  | 0.0229  | -0.0038 |
| 8.81962  | 0.0287  | 0.0743  | 0.1500  | 0.0743  | 0.0287  |
| 9.02007  | 0.0654  | 0.1332  | 0.1755  | 0.1332  | 0.0654  |
| 9.22051  | 0.1027  | 0.1858  | 0.1799  | 0.1858  | 0.1027  |
| 9.42096  | 0.1352  | 0.2160  | 0.1872  | 0.2160  | 0.1352  |
| 9.62140  | 0.1540  | 0.2189  | 0.2089  | 0.2189  | 0.1540  |
| 9.82185  | 0.1506  | 0.2030  | 0.2356  | 0.2030  | 0.1506  |
| 10.02230 | 0.1226  | 0.1822  | 0.2461  | 0.1822  | 0.1226  |

6. We identify  $c = 24944.4$ ,  $k = 0.00010022$  seconds = 0.10022 milliseconds, and  $\lambda = 0.25$ . Time in the table is expressed in milliseconds.

| TIME    | X=10    | X=20    | X=30    | X=40    | X=50    |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 0.00000 | 0.2000  | 0.2667  | 0.2000  | 0.1333  | 0.0667  |
| 0.10022 | 0.1958  | 0.2625  | 0.2000  | 0.1333  | 0.0667  |
| 0.20045 | 0.1836  | 0.2503  | 0.1997  | 0.1333  | 0.0667  |
| 0.30067 | 0.1640  | 0.2307  | 0.1985  | 0.1333  | 0.0667  |
| 0.40089 | 0.1384  | 0.2050  | 0.1952  | 0.1332  | 0.0667  |
| 0.50111 | 0.1083  | 0.1744  | 0.1886  | 0.1328  | 0.0667  |
| 0.60134 | 0.0755  | 0.1407  | 0.1777  | 0.1318  | 0.0666  |
| 0.70156 | 0.0421  | 0.1052  | 0.1615  | 0.1295  | 0.0665  |
| 0.80178 | 0.0100  | 0.0692  | 0.1399  | 0.1253  | 0.0661  |
| 0.90201 | -0.0190 | 0.0340  | 0.1129  | 0.1184  | 0.0654  |
| 1.00223 | -0.0435 | 0.0004  | 0.0813  | 0.1077  | 0.0638  |
| 1.10245 | -0.0626 | -0.0309 | 0.0464  | 0.0927  | 0.0610  |
| 1.20268 | -0.0758 | -0.0593 | 0.0095  | 0.0728  | 0.0564  |
| 1.30290 | -0.0832 | -0.0845 | -0.0278 | 0.0479  | 0.0493  |
| 1.40312 | -0.0855 | -0.1060 | -0.0639 | 0.0184  | 0.0390  |
| 1.50334 | -0.0837 | -0.1237 | -0.0974 | -0.0150 | 0.0250  |
| 1.60357 | -0.0792 | -0.1371 | -0.1275 | -0.0511 | 0.0069  |
| 1.70379 | -0.0734 | -0.1464 | -0.1533 | -0.0882 | -0.0152 |
| 1.80401 | -0.0675 | -0.1515 | -0.1747 | -0.1249 | -0.0410 |
| 1.90424 | -0.0627 | -0.1528 | -0.1915 | -0.1595 | -0.0694 |
| 2.00446 | -0.0596 | -0.1509 | -0.2039 | -0.1904 | -0.0991 |
| 2.10468 | -0.0585 | -0.1467 | -0.2122 | -0.2165 | -0.1283 |
| 2.20491 | -0.0592 | -0.1410 | -0.2166 | -0.2368 | -0.1551 |
| 2.30513 | -0.0614 | -0.1349 | -0.2175 | -0.2507 | -0.1772 |
| 2.40535 | -0.0643 | -0.1294 | -0.2154 | -0.2579 | -0.1929 |
| 2.50557 | -0.0672 | -0.1251 | -0.2105 | -0.2585 | -0.2005 |
| 2.60580 | -0.0696 | -0.1227 | -0.2033 | -0.2524 | -0.1993 |
| 2.70602 | -0.0709 | -0.1219 | -0.1942 | -0.2399 | -0.1889 |
| 2.80624 | -0.0710 | -0.1225 | -0.1833 | -0.2214 | -0.1699 |
| 2.90647 | -0.0699 | -0.1236 | -0.1711 | -0.1972 | -0.1435 |
| 3.00669 | -0.0678 | -0.1244 | -0.1575 | -0.1681 | -0.1115 |
| 3.10691 | -0.0649 | -0.1237 | -0.1425 | -0.1348 | -0.0761 |
| 3.20713 | -0.0617 | -0.1205 | -0.1258 | -0.0983 | -0.0395 |
| 3.30736 | -0.0583 | -0.1139 | -0.1071 | -0.0598 | -0.0042 |
| 3.40758 | -0.0547 | -0.1035 | -0.0859 | -0.0209 | 0.0279  |
| 3.50780 | -0.0508 | -0.0889 | -0.0617 | 0.0171  | 0.0552  |
| 3.60803 | -0.0460 | -0.0702 | -0.0343 | 0.0525  | 0.0767  |
| 3.70825 | -0.0399 | -0.0478 | -0.0037 | 0.0840  | 0.0919  |
| 3.80847 | -0.0318 | -0.0221 | 0.0297  | 0.1106  | 0.1008  |
| 3.90870 | -0.0211 | 0.0062  | 0.0648  | 0.1314  | 0.1041  |
| 4.00892 | -0.0074 | 0.0365  | 0.1005  | 0.1464  | 0.1025  |
| 4.10914 | 0.0095  | 0.0680  | 0.1350  | 0.1558  | 0.0973  |
| 4.20936 | 0.0295  | 0.1000  | 0.1666  | 0.1602  | 0.0897  |
| 4.30959 | 0.0521  | 0.1318  | 0.1937  | 0.1606  | 0.0808  |
| 4.40981 | 0.0764  | 0.1625  | 0.2148  | 0.1581  | 0.0719  |
| 4.51003 | 0.1013  | 0.1911  | 0.2291  | 0.1538  | 0.0639  |
| 4.61026 | 0.1254  | 0.2164  | 0.2364  | 0.1485  | 0.0575  |
| 4.71048 | 0.1475  | 0.2373  | 0.2369  | 0.1431  | 0.0532  |
| 4.81070 | 0.1659  | 0.2526  | 0.2315  | 0.1379  | 0.0512  |
| 4.91093 | 0.1794  | 0.2611  | 0.2217  | 0.1331  | 0.0514  |
| 5.01115 | 0.1867  | 0.2620  | 0.2087  | 0.1288  | 0.0535  |

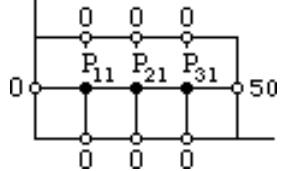
# CHAPTER 16 REVIEW EXERCISES

1. Using the figure we obtain the system

$$\begin{aligned} u_{21} + 0 + 0 + 0 - 4u_{11} &= 0 \\ u_{31} + 0 + u_{11} + 0 - 4u_{21} &= 0 \\ 50 + 0 + u_{21} + 0 - 4u_{31} &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

By Gauss-Elimination then,

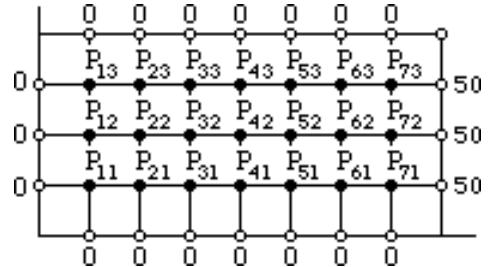
$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} -4 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & -4 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -4 & -50 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{\substack{\text{row operations}}} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -4 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -4 & -50 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 13.3928 \end{array} \right].$$



The solution is  $u_{11} = 0.8929$ ,  $u_{21} = 3.5714$ ,  $u_{31} = 13.3928$ .

2. By symmetry we observe that  $u_{i,1} = u_{i,3}$  for  $i = 1, 2, \dots, 7$ . We then use Gauss-Seidel iteration with an initial guess of 7.5 for all variables to solve the system

$$\begin{aligned} u_{11} &= 0.25u_{21} + 0.25u_{12} \\ u_{21} &= 0.25u_{31} + 0.25u_{22} + 0.25u_{11} \\ u_{31} &= 0.25u_{41} + 0.25u_{32} + 0.25u_{21} \\ u_{41} &= 0.25u_{51} + 0.25u_{42} + 0.25u_{31} \\ u_{51} &= 0.25u_{61} + 0.25u_{52} + 0.25u_{41} \\ u_{61} &= 0.25u_{71} + 0.25u_{62} + 0.25u_{51} \\ u_{71} &= 12.5 + 0.25u_{72} + 0.25u_{61} \\ u_{12} &= 0.25u_{22} + 0.5u_{11} \\ u_{22} &= 0.25u_{32} + 0.5u_{21} + 0.25u_{12} \\ u_{32} &= 0.25u_{42} + 0.5u_{31} + 0.25u_{22} \\ u_{42} &= 0.25u_{52} + 0.5u_{41} + 0.25u_{32} \\ u_{52} &= 0.25u_{62} + 0.5u_{51} + 0.25u_{42} \\ u_{62} &= 0.25u_{72} + 0.5u_{61} + 0.25u_{52} \\ u_{72} &= 12.5 + 0.5u_{71} + 0.25u_{62}. \end{aligned}$$



After 30 iterations we obtain  $u_{11} = u_{13} = 0.1765$ ,  $u_{21} = u_{23} = 0.4566$ ,  $u_{31} = u_{33} = 1.0051$ ,  $u_{41} = u_{43} = 2.1479$ ,  $u_{51} = u_{53} = 4.5766$ ,  $u_{61} = u_{63} = 9.8316$ ,  $u_{71} = u_{73} = 21.6051$ ,  $u_{12} = 0.2494$ ,  $u_{22} = 0.6447$ ,  $u_{32} = 1.4162$ ,  $u_{42} = 3.0097$ ,  $u_{52} = 6.3269$ ,  $u_{62} = 13.1447$ ,  $u_{72} = 26.5887$ .

3. (a)

| TIME | X=0.0  | X=0.2  | X=0.4  | X=0.6  | X=0.8  | X=1.0  |
|------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 0.00 | 0.0000 | 0.2000 | 0.4000 | 0.6000 | 0.8000 | 0.0000 |
| 0.01 | 0.0000 | 0.2000 | 0.4000 | 0.6000 | 0.5500 | 0.0000 |
| 0.02 | 0.0000 | 0.2000 | 0.4000 | 0.5375 | 0.4250 | 0.0000 |
| 0.03 | 0.0000 | 0.2000 | 0.3844 | 0.4750 | 0.3469 | 0.0000 |
| 0.04 | 0.0000 | 0.1961 | 0.3609 | 0.4203 | 0.2922 | 0.0000 |
| 0.05 | 0.0000 | 0.1883 | 0.3346 | 0.3734 | 0.2512 | 0.0000 |

(b)

| TIME | X=0.0  | X=0.2  | X=0.4  | X=0.6  | X=0.8  | X=1.0  |
|------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 0.00 | 0.0000 | 0.2000 | 0.4000 | 0.6000 | 0.8000 | 0.0000 |
| 0.01 | 0.0000 | 0.2000 | 0.4000 | 0.6000 | 0.8000 | 0.0000 |
| 0.02 | 0.0000 | 0.2000 | 0.4000 | 0.6000 | 0.5500 | 0.0000 |
| 0.03 | 0.0000 | 0.2000 | 0.4000 | 0.5375 | 0.4250 | 0.0000 |
| 0.04 | 0.0000 | 0.2000 | 0.3844 | 0.4750 | 0.3469 | 0.0000 |
| 0.05 | 0.0000 | 0.1961 | 0.3609 | 0.4203 | 0.2922 | 0.0000 |

(c) The table in part (b) is the same as the table in part (a) shifted downward one row.

# 17 Functions of a Complex Variable

## EXERCISES 17.1

### Complex Numbers

1.  $3 + 3i$

3.  $i^8 = (i^2)^4 = (-1)^4 = 1$

5.  $7 - 13i$

7.  $-7 + 5i$

9.  $11 - 10i$

11.  $-5 + 12i$

13.  $-2i$

15.  $\frac{2 - 4i}{3 + 5i} \cdot \frac{3 - 5i}{3 - 5i} = \frac{-14 - 22i}{34} = -\frac{7}{17} - \frac{11}{17}i$

17.  $\frac{9 + 7i}{1 + i} \cdot \frac{1 - i}{1 - i} = \frac{16 - 2i}{2} = 8 - i$

19.  $\frac{2 - 11i}{6 - i} \cdot \frac{6 + i}{6 + i} = \frac{23 - 64i}{37} = \frac{23}{37} - \frac{64}{37}i$

21.  $(1 + i)(10 + 10i) = 10(1 + i)^2 = 20i$

23.  $20 + 23i + \frac{1}{2 - i} \cdot \frac{2 + i}{2 + i} = 20 + 23i + \frac{2}{5} + \frac{1}{5}i = \frac{102}{5} + \frac{116}{5}i$

24.  $(2 + 3i)(-i)^2 = -2 - 3i$

25.  $\frac{i}{9 + 7i} \cdot \frac{9 - 7i}{9 - 7i} = \frac{7 + 9i}{130} = \frac{7}{130} + \frac{9}{130}i$

2.  $-4i$

4.  $i^{11} = i(i^2)^5 = i(-1)^5 = -i$

6.  $-3 - 9i$

8.  $-7 + 8i$

10.  $\frac{3}{4} + \frac{2}{3}i$

12.  $-2 - 2i$

14.  $\frac{i}{1+i} \cdot \frac{1-i}{1-i} = \frac{i+1}{2} = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}i$

16.  $\frac{10 - 5i}{6 + 2i} \cdot \frac{6 - 2i}{6 - 2i} = \frac{50 - 50i}{40} = \frac{5}{4} - \frac{5}{4}i$

18.  $\frac{3 - i}{11 - 2i} \cdot \frac{11 + 2i}{11 + 2i} = \frac{35 - 5i}{125} = \frac{7}{25} - \frac{1}{25}i$

20.  $\frac{4 + 3i}{3 + 4i} \cdot \frac{3 - 4i}{3 - 4i} = \frac{24 - 7i}{25} = \frac{24}{25} - \frac{7}{25}i$

22.  $[(1 + i)(1 - i)]^2(1 - i) = 4 - 4i$

23.

26.  $\frac{1}{6 + 8i} \cdot \frac{6 - 8i}{6 - 8i} = \frac{6 - 8i}{84} = \frac{1}{14} - \frac{2}{21}i$

27.  $\frac{x}{x^2 + y^2}$

28.  $x^2 - y^2$

29.  $-2y - 4$

30. 0

31.  $\sqrt{(x-1)^2 + (y-3)^2}$

32.  $\sqrt{36x^2 + 16y^2}$

33.  $2x + 2yi = -9 + 2i$  implies  $2x = -9$  and  $2y = 2$ . Hence  $z = -\frac{9}{2} + i$ .

34.  $-x + 3yi = -7 + 6i$  implies  $-x = -7$  and  $3y = 6$ . Hence  $z = 7 + 2i$ .

35.  $x^2 - y^2 + 2xyi = 0 + i$  implies  $x^2 - y^2 = 0$  and  $2xy = 1$ . Now  $y = x$  implies  $2x^2 = 1$  and so  $x = \pm 1/\sqrt{2}$ . The choice  $y = -x$  gives  $-2x^2 = 1$  which has no real solution. Hence  $z = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}i$  and  $z = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}i$ .

36.  $x^2 - y^2 - 4x + (-2xy - 4y)i = 0 + 0i$  implies  $x^2 - y^2 - 4x = 0$  and  $y(-2x - 4) = 0$ . If  $y = 0$  then  $x(x-4) = 0$  and so  $z = 0$  and  $z = 4$ . If  $-2x - 4 = 0$  or  $x = -2$  then  $12 - y^2 = 0$  or  $y = \pm 2\sqrt{3}$ . This gives  $z = -2 + 2\sqrt{3}i$  and  $z = -2 - 2\sqrt{3}i$ .

37.  $|10 + 8i| = \sqrt{164}$  and  $|11 - 6i| = \sqrt{157}$ . Hence  $11 - 6i$  is closer to the origin.

38.  $|\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{4}i| = \frac{\sqrt{5}}{4}$  and  $|\frac{2}{3} + \frac{1}{6}i| = \frac{\sqrt{17}}{6}$ . Since  $\frac{\sqrt{5}}{4} < \frac{\sqrt{17}}{6}$ ,  $\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{4}i$  is closer to the origin.

39.  $|z_1 - z_2| = |(x_1 - x_2) + i(y_1 - y_2)| = \sqrt{(x_1 - x_2)^2 + (y_1 - y_2)^2}$  which is the distance formula in the plane.

40. By the triangle inequality,  $|z + 6 + 8i| \leq |z| + |6 + 8i|$ . On the circle,  $|z| = 2$  and so  $|z + 6 + 8i| \leq 2 + \sqrt{100} = 12$ .

## EXERCISES 17.2

### Powers and Roots

1.  $2(\cos 2\pi + i \sin 2\pi)$

2.  $10(\cos \pi + i \sin \pi)$

3.  $3 \left( \cos \frac{3\pi}{2} + i \sin \frac{3\pi}{2} \right)$

4.  $6 \left( \cos \frac{\pi}{2} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{2} \right)$

5.  $\sqrt{2} \left( \cos \frac{\pi}{4} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{4} \right)$

6.  $5\sqrt{2} \left( \cos \frac{7\pi}{4} + i \sin \frac{7\pi}{4} \right)$

7.  $2 \left( \cos \frac{5\pi}{6} + i \sin \frac{5\pi}{6} \right)$

8.  $4 \left( \cos \frac{4\pi}{3} + i \sin \frac{4\pi}{3} \right)$

9.  $\frac{3\sqrt{2}}{2} \left( \cos \frac{5\pi}{4} + i \sin \frac{5\pi}{4} \right)$

10.  $6 \left[ \cos \left( -\frac{\pi}{6} \right) + i \sin \left( -\frac{\pi}{6} \right) \right]$

11.  $z = -\frac{5\sqrt{3}}{2} - \frac{5}{2}i$

12.  $z = -8 + 8i$

13.  $z = 5.5433 + 2.2961i$

14.  $z = 8.0902 + 5.8779i$

15.  $z_1 z_2 = 8 \left[ \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{8} + \frac{3\pi}{8} \right) + i \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{8} + \frac{3\pi}{8} \right) \right] = 8i; \quad \frac{z_1}{z_2} = \frac{1}{2} \left[ \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{8} - \frac{3\pi}{8} \right) + i \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{8} - \frac{3\pi}{8} \right) \right] = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{4} - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{4}i$

## 17.2 Powers and Roots

16.  $z_1 z_2 = \sqrt{6} \left[ \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\pi}{12} \right) + i \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\pi}{12} \right) \right] = \frac{\sqrt{6}}{2} + \frac{3\sqrt{2}}{2} i$

$$\frac{z_1}{z_2} = \frac{\sqrt{6}}{3} \left[ \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\pi}{12} \right) + i \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\pi}{12} \right) \right] = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{6}}{6} i$$

17.  $\left[ 3\sqrt{2} \left( \cos \frac{7\pi}{4} + i \sin \frac{7\pi}{4} \right) \right] \left[ 10 \left( \cos \frac{\pi}{3} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{3} \right) \right] = 30\sqrt{2} \left[ \cos \left( \frac{7\pi}{4} + \frac{\pi}{3} \right) + i \sin \left( \frac{7\pi}{4} + \frac{\pi}{3} \right) \right]$   
 $= 40.9808 + 10.9808i$

18.  $\left[ 4\sqrt{2} \left( \cos \frac{\pi}{4} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \right] \left[ \sqrt{2} \left( \cos \frac{3\pi}{4} + i \sin \frac{3\pi}{4} \right) \right] = 8 \left[ \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{3\pi}{4} \right) + i \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{3\pi}{4} \right) \right] = -8$

19.  $\frac{\cos \frac{3\pi}{2} + i \sin \frac{3\pi}{2}}{2\sqrt{2} \left[ \cos \frac{7\pi}{4} + i \sin \frac{7\pi}{4} \right]} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{4} \left[ \cos \left( \frac{3\pi}{2} - \frac{7\pi}{4} \right) + i \sin \left( \frac{3\pi}{2} - \frac{7\pi}{4} \right) \right] = \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{4} i$

20.  $\frac{2\sqrt{2} \left[ \cos \frac{\pi}{3} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{3} \right]}{2 \left[ \cos \frac{2\pi}{3} + i \sin \frac{2\pi}{3} \right]} = \sqrt{2} \left[ \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{3} - \frac{2\pi}{3} \right) + i \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{3} - \frac{2\pi}{3} \right) \right] = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{6}}{2} i$

21.  $2^9 \left[ \cos \frac{9\pi}{3} + i \sin \frac{9\pi}{3} \right] = -512$

22.  $(2\sqrt{2})^5 \left[ \cos \left( -\frac{5\pi}{4} \right) + i \sin \left( -\frac{5\pi}{4} \right) \right] = -128 + 128i$

23.  $\left( \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \right)^{10} \left[ \cos \frac{10\pi}{4} + i \sin \frac{10\pi}{4} \right] = \frac{1}{32} i$

24.  $(2\sqrt{2})^4 \left[ \cos \frac{8\pi}{3} + i \sin \frac{8\pi}{3} \right] = -32 + 32\sqrt{3} i$

25.  $\cos \frac{12\pi}{8} + i \sin \frac{12\pi}{8} = -i$

26.  $(\sqrt{3})^6 \left[ \cos \frac{12\pi}{9} + i \sin \frac{12\pi}{9} \right] = -\frac{27}{2} - \frac{27\sqrt{3}}{2} i$

27.  $8^{1/3} = 2 \left[ \cos \frac{2k\pi}{3} + i \sin \frac{2k\pi}{3} \right], \quad k = 0, 1, 2$

$w_0 = 2[\cos 0 + i \sin 0] = 2; \quad w_1 = 2 \left[ \cos \frac{2\pi}{3} + i \sin \frac{2\pi}{3} \right] = -1 + \sqrt{3} i$

$w_2 = 2 \left[ \cos \frac{4\pi}{3} + i \sin \frac{4\pi}{3} \right] = -1 - \sqrt{3} i$

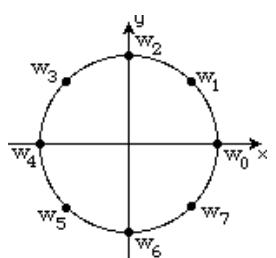
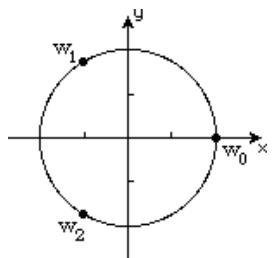
28.  $(1)^{1/8} = \cos \frac{k\pi}{4} + i \sin \frac{k\pi}{4}, \quad k = 0, 1, 2, \dots, 7$

$w_0 = \cos 0 + i \sin 0 = 1; \quad w_1 = \cos \frac{\pi}{4} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} i$

$w_2 = \cos \frac{\pi}{2} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{2} = i; \quad w_3 = \cos \frac{3\pi}{4} + i \sin \frac{3\pi}{4} = -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} i$

$w_4 = \cos \pi + i \sin \pi = -1; \quad w_5 = \cos \frac{5\pi}{4} + i \sin \frac{5\pi}{4} = -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} i$

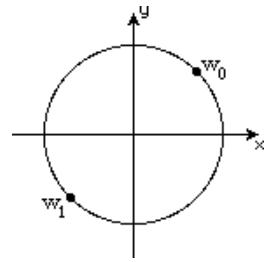
$w_6 = \cos \frac{3\pi}{2} + i \sin \frac{3\pi}{2} = -i; \quad w_7 = \cos \frac{7\pi}{4} + i \sin \frac{7\pi}{4} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} i$



29.  $(i)^{1/2} = \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + k\pi\right) + i \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + k\pi\right)$ ,  $k = 0, 1$

$$w_0 = \cos \frac{\pi}{4} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} i$$

$$w_1 = \cos \frac{5\pi}{4} + i \sin \frac{5\pi}{4} = -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} i$$

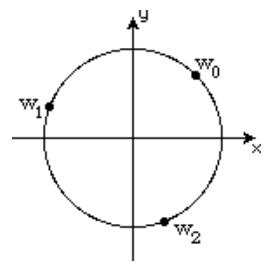


30.  $(-1+i)^{1/3} = 2^{1/6} \left[ \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{2k\pi}{3}\right) + i \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{2k\pi}{3}\right) \right]$ ,  $k = 0, 1, 2$

$$w_0 = 2^{1/6} \left[ \cos \frac{\pi}{4} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{4} \right] = \frac{1}{\sqrt[3]{2}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt[3]{2}} i = 0.7937 + 0.7937i$$

$$w_1 = 2^{1/6} \left[ \cos \frac{11\pi}{12} + i \sin \frac{11\pi}{12} \right] = -1.0842 + 0.2905i$$

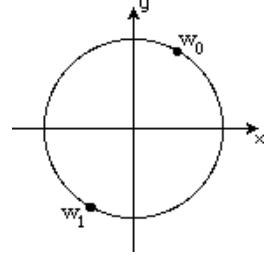
$$w_2 = 2^{1/6} \left[ \cos \frac{19\pi}{12} + i \sin \frac{19\pi}{12} \right] = 0.2905 - 1.0842i$$



31.  $(-1+\sqrt{3}i)^{1/2} = 2^{1/2} \left[ \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{3} + k\pi\right) + i \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{3} + k\pi\right) \right]$ ,  $k = 0, 1$

$$w_0 = 2^{1/2} \left[ \cos \frac{\pi}{3} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{3} \right] = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{6}}{2} i$$

$$w_2 = 2^{1/2} \left[ \cos \frac{4\pi}{3} + i \sin \frac{4\pi}{3} \right] = -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{6}}{2} i$$

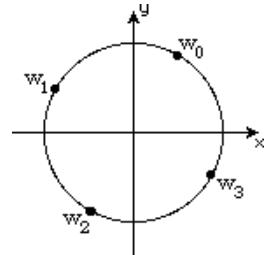


32.  $(-1-\sqrt{3}i)^{1/4} = 2^{1/4} \left[ \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{3} + \frac{k\pi}{2}\right) + i \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{3} + \frac{k\pi}{2}\right) \right]$ ,  $k = 0, 1, 2, 3$

$$w_0 = 2^{1/4} \left[ \cos \frac{\pi}{3} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{3} \right] = 2^{1/4} \left[ \frac{1}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} i \right]$$

$$w_1 = 2^{1/4} \left[ \cos \frac{5\pi}{6} + i \sin \frac{5\pi}{6} \right] = 2^{1/4} \left[ -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{1}{2} i \right]$$

$$w_2 = 2^{1/4} \left[ \cos \frac{4\pi}{3} + i \sin \frac{4\pi}{3} \right] = 2^{1/4} \left[ -\frac{1}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} i \right]; \quad w_3 = 2^{1/4} \left[ \cos \frac{11\pi}{6} + i \sin \frac{11\pi}{6} \right] = 2^{1/4} \left[ \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - \frac{1}{2} i \right]$$



33. The solutions are the four fourth roots of  $-1$ :

$$w_k = \cos \frac{\pi + 2k\pi}{4} + i \sin \frac{\pi + 2k\pi}{4}, \quad k = 0, 1, 2, 3.$$

We have

$$w_1 = \cos \frac{\pi}{4} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} i$$

$$w_3 = \cos \frac{5\pi}{4} + i \sin \frac{5\pi}{4} = -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} i$$

$$w_2 = \cos \frac{3\pi}{4} + i \sin \frac{3\pi}{4} = -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} i$$

$$w_4 = \cos \frac{7\pi}{4} + i \sin \frac{7\pi}{4} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} i.$$

34.  $(z^4 - 1)^2 = 0$  is the same as  $(z - i)^2(z + i)^2(z - 1)^2(z + 1)^2 = 0$ . Thus  $z_1 = 1$ ,  $z_2 = -1$ ,  $z_3 = i$ , and  $z_4 = -i$  are roots of multiplicity two.

## 17.2 Powers and Roots

$$\begin{aligned}
 35. \quad & \left( \cos \frac{\pi}{9} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{9} \right)^{12} \left[ 2 \left( \cos \frac{\pi}{6} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{6} \right) \right]^5 = 2^5 \left( \cos \frac{4\pi}{3} + i \sin \frac{4\pi}{3} \right) \left( \cos \frac{5\pi}{6} + i \sin \frac{5\pi}{6} \right) \\
 & = 32 \left[ \cos \left( \frac{4\pi}{3} + \frac{5\pi}{6} \right) + i \sin \left( \frac{4\pi}{3} + \frac{5\pi}{6} \right) \right] \\
 & = 32 \left( \cos \frac{13\pi}{6} + i \sin \frac{13\pi}{6} \right) = 32 \left( \cos \frac{\pi}{6} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{6} \right) = 16\sqrt{3} + 16i
 \end{aligned}$$

$$36. \quad \frac{\left[ 8 \left( \cos \frac{3\pi}{8} + i \sin \frac{3\pi}{8} \right) \right]^3}{\left[ 2 \left( \cos \frac{\pi}{16} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{16} \right) \right]^{10}} = \frac{2^9}{2^{10}} \left[ \cos \left( \frac{9\pi}{8} - \frac{10\pi}{16} \right) + i \left( \frac{9\pi}{8} - \frac{10\pi}{16} \right) \right] = \frac{1}{2} \left( \cos \frac{\pi}{2} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{2} \right) = \frac{1}{2} i$$

37. We have

$$(\cos 2\theta + i \sin 2\theta)^2 = \cos 2\theta + i \sin 2\theta$$

Also

$$(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^2 = \cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta + (2 \sin \theta \cos \theta)i.$$

Equating real and imaginary parts gives

$$\cos 2\theta = \cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta, \quad \sin 2\theta = 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta.$$

38. We have

$$(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^3 = \cos 3\theta + i \sin 3\theta.$$

Also

$$\begin{aligned}
 (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^3 &= \cos^3 \theta + 3 \cos^2 \theta (i \sin \theta) + 3 \cos \theta (i \sin \theta)^2 + (i \sin \theta)^3 \\
 &= \cos^3 \theta - 3 \cos \theta \sin^2 \theta + (3 \cos^2 \theta \sin \theta - \sin^3 \theta)i.
 \end{aligned}$$

Equating real and imaginary parts gives

$$\cos 3\theta = \cos^3 \theta - 3 \cos \theta \sin^2 \theta, \quad \sin 3\theta = 3 \cos^2 \theta \sin \theta - \sin^3 \theta.$$

$$39. \quad (a) \quad \text{Arg}(z_1) = \pi, \quad \text{Arg}(z_2) = \frac{\pi}{2}, \quad \text{Arg}(z_1 z_2) = -\frac{\pi}{2}, \quad \text{Arg}(z_1) + \text{Arg}(z_2) = \frac{3\pi}{2} \neq \text{Arg}(z_1 z_2)$$

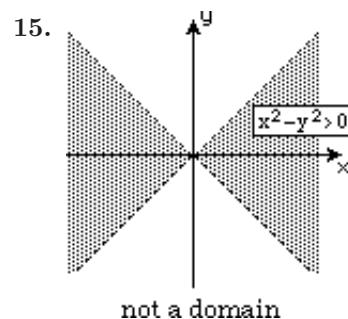
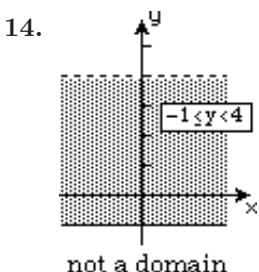
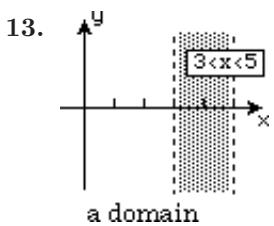
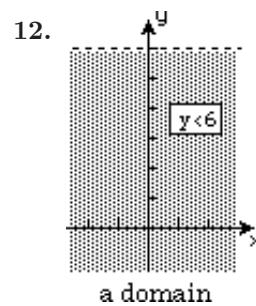
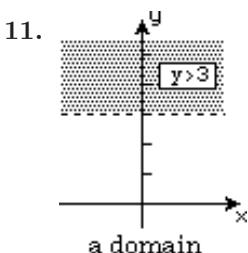
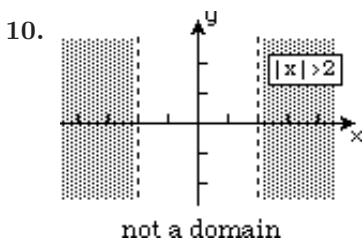
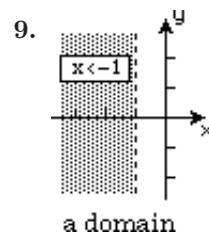
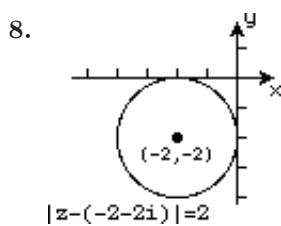
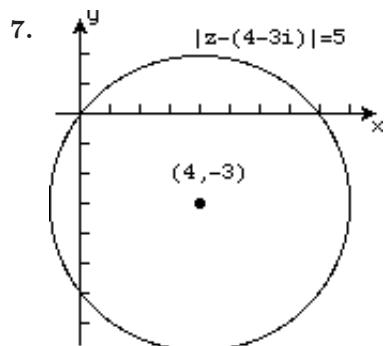
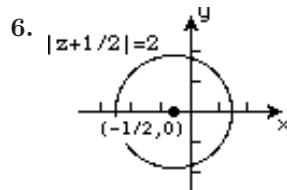
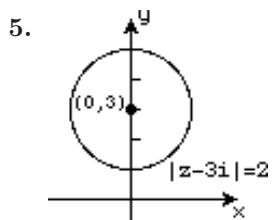
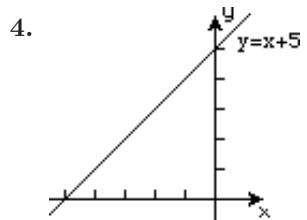
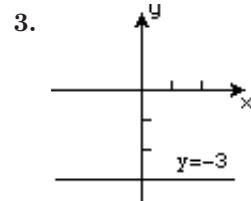
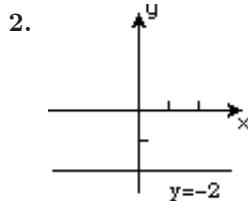
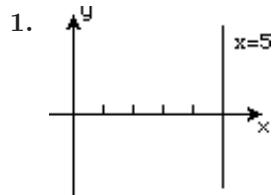
$$(b) \quad \text{Arg}(z_1/z_2) = -\frac{\pi}{2}, \quad \text{Arg}(z_1) - \text{Arg}(z_2) = \pi - \frac{\pi}{2} = \frac{\pi}{2} \neq \text{Arg}(z_1/z_2)$$

40. (a) If we take  $\arg(z_1) = \pi$  and  $\arg(z_2) = \pi/2$  then  $\arg(z_1) + \arg(z_2) = 3\pi/2$  is an argument of the product  $z_1 z_2 = -5i$ . With these same arguments we see that  $\arg(z_1) - \arg(z_2) = \pi/2$  is an argument of the quotient  $z_1/z_2 = \frac{1}{5}i$ .

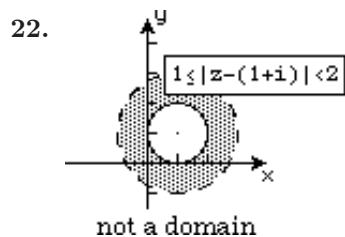
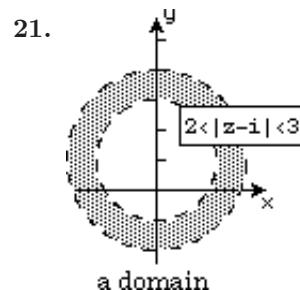
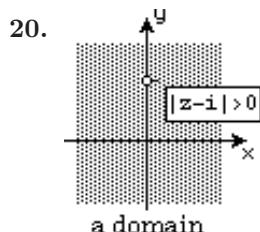
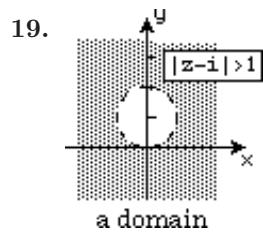
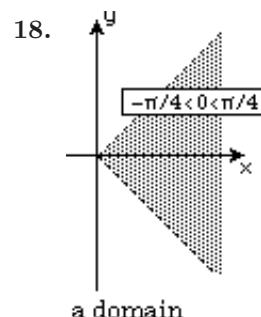
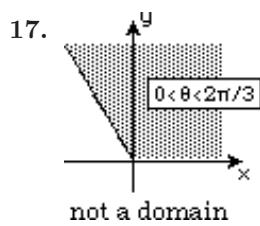
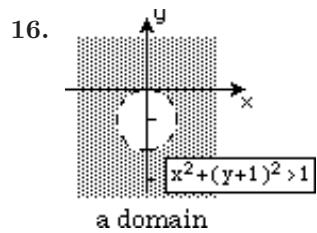
(b) If we take  $\arg(z_1) = \pi$  and  $\arg(z_2) = -\pi/2$  then  $\arg(z_1) + \arg(z_2) = \pi/2$  is an argument of the product  $z_1 z_2 = 5i$ . With these same arguments we see that  $\arg(z_1) - \arg(z_2) = 3\pi/2$  is an argument of the quotient  $z_1/z_2 = -\frac{1}{5}i$ .

## EXERCISES 17.3

### Sets in the Complex Plane



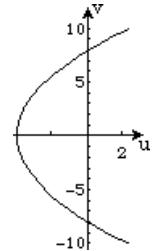
### 17.3 Sets in the Complex Plane



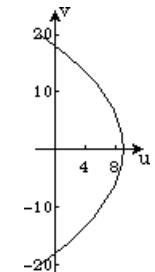
23. The given equation is equivalent to  $(x+1)^2 + y^2 = x^2 + (y-1)^2$ . This simplifies to  $y = -x$  which describes a straight line through the origin.
24.  $|\operatorname{Re}(z)| = |x|$  is the same as  $\sqrt{x^2}$  and  $|z| = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ . Since  $y^2 \geq 0$  the inequality  $\sqrt{x^2} \leq \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$  is true for all complex numbers.
25. The given equation simplifies to the equation  $x^2 - y^2 = 1$  which is a hyperbola with center at the origin.
26. Since  $|z - i|$  and  $|z - (-i)|$  represent distances from the point  $(x, y)$  to  $i$  and  $-i$ , respectively, the equation is the distance formula definition of an ellipse with foci at  $(0, 1)$  and  $(0, -1)$ .

**EXERCISES 17.4****Functions of a Complex Variable**

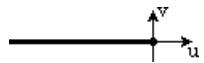
1. Substituting  $y = 2$  into  $u = x^2 - y^2$ ,  $v = 2xy$  gives the parametric equations  $u = x^2 - 4$ ,  $v = 4x$ . Using  $x = v/4$  the first equation gives  $u = v^2/16 - 4$ . The graph is the parabola shown.



2. Substituting  $x = -3$  into  $u = x^2 - y^2$ ,  $v = 2xy$  gives the parametric equations  $u = 9 - y^2$ ,  $v = -6y$ . Using  $y = -v/6$  the first equation gives  $u = 9 - v^2/36$ . The graph is the parabola shown.



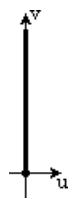
3.  $x = 0$  gives  $u = -y^2$ ,  $v = 0$ . Since  $-y^2 \leq 0$  for all real values of  $y$ , the image is the origin and the negative  $u$ -axis.



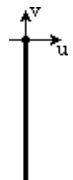
4.  $y = 0$  gives  $u = x^2$ ,  $v = 0$ . Since  $x^2 \geq 0$  for all real values of  $x$ , the image is the origin and the positive  $u$ -axis.



5.  $y = x$  gives  $u = 0$ ,  $v = 2x^2$ . Since  $x^2 \geq 0$  for all real values of  $x$ , the image is the origin and the positive  $v$ -axis.



6.  $y = -x$  gives  $u = 0$ ,  $v = -2x^2$ . Since  $-x^2 \leq 0$  for all real values of  $x$ , the image is the origin and the negative  $v$ -axis.



7.  $f(z) = (6x - 5) + i(6y + 9)$

8.  $f(z) = (7x - 9y - 3) + i(7y - 9x + 2)$

9.  $f(z) = (x^2 - y^2 - 3x) + i(2xy - 3y + 4)$

10.  $f(z) = (3x^2 - 3y^2 + 2x) + i(-6xy + 2y)$

11.  $f(z) = (x^3 - 3xy^2 - 4x) + i(3x^2y - y^3 - 4y)$

12.  $f(z) = (x^4 - 6x^2y^2 + y^4) + i(4x^3y - 4xy^3)$

## 17.4 Functions of a Complex Variable

13.  $f(z) = \left( x + \frac{x}{x^2 + y^2} \right) + i \left( y - \frac{y}{x^2 + y^2} \right)$

14.  $f(z) = \frac{x^2 + y^2 + x}{(x+1)^2 + y^2} + i \frac{y}{(x+1)^2 + y^2}$

15. (a)  $f(0+2i) = -4+i$

(b)  $f(2-i) = 3-9i$

(c)  $f(5+3i) = 1+86i$

16. (a)  $f(1+i) = 3-2i$

(b)  $f(2-i) = \frac{7}{2} + 10i$

(c)  $f(1+4i) = 3-32i$

17. (a)  $f(4-6i) = 14-20i$

(b)  $f(-5+12i) = -13+43i$

(c)  $f(2-7i) = 3-26i$

18. (a)  $f(0+\frac{\pi}{4}i) = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}i$

(b)  $f(-1-\pi i) = -e^{-1}$

(c)  $f(3+\frac{\pi}{3}i) = \frac{1}{2}e^3 + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}e^3i$

19.  $\lim_{z \rightarrow i} (4z^3 - 5z^2 + 4z + 1 - 5i) = 6 - 5i$

20.  $\lim_{z \rightarrow 1-i} \frac{5z^2 - 2z + 2}{z + 1} = \frac{5(1-i)^2 - 2(1-i) + 2}{2-i} = \frac{8}{5} - \frac{16}{5}i$

21.  $\lim_{z \rightarrow i} \frac{z^4 - 1}{z - i} = \lim_{z \rightarrow i} \frac{(z^2 - 1)(z - i)(z + i)}{z - i} = -4i$

22.  $\lim_{z \rightarrow 1+i} \frac{z^2 - 2z + 2}{z^2 - 2i} = \lim_{z \rightarrow 1+i} \frac{[z - (1+i)][z - (1-i)]}{[z - (1+i)][z - (-1-i)]} = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}i$

23. Along the  $y$ -axis,  $\lim_{z \rightarrow 0} \frac{x+iy}{x-iy} = \lim_{y \rightarrow 0} \frac{iy}{-iy} = -1$ , whereas along the  $x$ -axis,  $\lim_{z \rightarrow 0} \frac{x+iy}{x-iy} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x}{x} = 1$ .

24. Along the line  $x = 1$ ,  $\lim_{z \rightarrow 1} \frac{x+y-1}{z-1} = \lim_{y \rightarrow 0} \frac{y}{iy} = \frac{1}{i} = -i$ , whereas along the  $x$ -axis,  $\lim_{z \rightarrow 1} \frac{x+y-1}{z-1} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{x-1}{x-1} = 1$ .

25.  $f'(z) = \lim_{\Delta z \rightarrow 0} \frac{(z + \Delta z)^2 - z^2}{\Delta z} = \lim_{\Delta z \rightarrow 0} \frac{2z\Delta z + (\Delta z)^2}{\Delta z} = \lim_{\Delta z \rightarrow 0} (2z + \Delta z) = 2z$

26.  $f'(z) = \lim_{\Delta z \rightarrow 0} \frac{\frac{1}{z + \Delta z} - \frac{1}{z}}{\Delta z} = \lim_{\Delta z \rightarrow 0} \frac{-\Delta z}{(\Delta z)z(z + \Delta z)} = \lim_{\Delta z \rightarrow 0} \frac{-1}{z(z + \Delta z)} = -\frac{1}{z^2}$

27.  $f'(z) = 12z^2 - (6+2i)z - 5$

28.  $f'(z) = 20z^3 - 3iz^2 + (16-2i)z$

29.  $f'(z) = (2z+1)(2z-4) + 2(z^2-4z+8i) = 6z^2 - 14z - 4 + 8i$

30.  $f'(z) = (z^5 + 3iz^3)(4z^2 + 3iz^2 + 4z - 6i) + (z^4 + iz^3 + 2z^2 - 6iz)(5z^4 + 9iz^2)$

31.  $f'(z) = 6z(z^2 - 4i)^2$

32.  $f'(z) = 6(2z - 1/z)^5(2 + 1/z^2)$

33.  $f'(z) = \frac{(2z+i)3 - (3z-4+8i)2}{(2z+1)^2} = \frac{8-13i}{(2z+i)^2}$

34.  $f'(z) = \frac{(z^3+1)(10z-1) - (5z^2-z)3z^2}{(z^3+1)^2} = \frac{-5z^4 + 2z^3 + 10z - 1}{(z^3+1)^2}$

35.  $3i$

36.  $0, 2-5i$

37.  $-2i, 2i$

38.  $3-4i, 3+4i$

39. We have

$$\lim_{\Delta z \rightarrow 0} \frac{\overline{z + \Delta z} - \bar{z}}{\Delta z} = \lim_{\Delta z \rightarrow 0} \frac{\overline{\Delta z}}{\Delta z}.$$

If we let  $\Delta z \rightarrow 0$  along a horizontal line then  $\Delta z = \Delta x$ ,  $\overline{\Delta z} = \Delta x$ , and

$$\lim_{\Delta z \rightarrow 0} \frac{\overline{\Delta z}}{\Delta z} = \lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\Delta x}{\Delta x} = 1.$$

If we let  $\Delta z \rightarrow 0$  along a vertical line then  $\Delta z = i\Delta y$ ,  $\overline{\Delta z} = -i\Delta y$ , and

$$\lim_{\Delta z \rightarrow 0} \frac{\overline{\Delta z}}{\Delta z} = \lim_{\Delta y \rightarrow 0} \frac{-i\Delta y}{i\Delta y} = -1.$$

Since these two limits are not equal,  $f(z) = \bar{z}$  cannot be differentiable at any  $z$ .

40. We have  $f'(z) = \lim_{\Delta z \rightarrow 0} \frac{(z + \Delta z)(\bar{z} + \overline{\Delta z}) - z\bar{z}}{\Delta z} = \lim_{\Delta z \rightarrow 0} \left( \bar{z} + z \frac{\overline{\Delta z}}{\Delta z} + \overline{\Delta z} \right)$ .

If  $z = 0$ , then the above limit becomes

$$f'(0) = \lim_{\Delta z \rightarrow 0} \overline{\Delta z} = 0.$$

If  $z \neq 0$  then we first let  $\Delta z \rightarrow 0$  along a horizontal line so that  $\Delta z = \Delta x$  and  $\overline{\Delta z} = \Delta x$ . Thus,

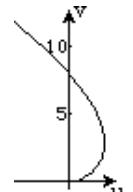
$$f'(z) = \lim_{\Delta z \rightarrow 0} \left( \bar{z} + z \frac{\Delta x}{\Delta x} + \Delta x \right) = \bar{z} + z.$$

Next we let  $\Delta z \rightarrow 0$  along a vertical line so that  $\Delta z = i\Delta y$ ,  $\overline{\Delta z} = -i\Delta y$ . Thus

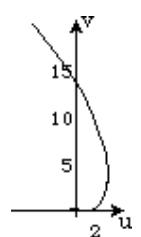
$$f'(z) = \lim_{\Delta y \rightarrow 0} \left( \bar{z} + z \frac{-i\Delta y}{i\Delta y} + i\Delta y \right) = \bar{z} - z.$$

We must have  $\bar{z} + z = \bar{z} - z$  which implies  $z = 0$ . This is a contradiction to the assumption that  $z \neq 0$ . Hence  $f(z) = |z|^2$  is differentiable only at  $z = 0$ .

41. Each linear equation in the system  $\frac{dx}{dt} = 2x$ ,  $\frac{dy}{dt} = 2y$  can be solved directly. We obtain  $x(t) = c_1 e^{2t}$  and  $y(t) = c_2 e^{2t}$ .
42. The system  $\frac{dx}{dt} = -y$ ,  $\frac{dy}{dt} = x$  can be solved as in Section 3.11. We obtain  $x(t) = c_1 \cos t + c_2 \sin t$ ,  $y(t) = c_1 \sin t - c_2 \cos t$ .
43. The equations in the system  $\frac{dx}{dt} = \frac{x}{x^2 + y^2}$ ,  $\frac{dy}{dt} = \frac{y}{x^2 + y^2}$  can be divided to give  $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{y}{x}$ . By separation of variables we obtain  $y = cx$ .
44. Each equation in the system  $\frac{dx}{dt} = x^2$ ,  $\frac{dy}{dt} = -y^2$  can be solved directly by separation of variables. We obtain  $x(t) = \frac{-1}{t + c_1}$ ,  $y(t) = \frac{1}{t + c_2}$ .
45. If  $y = \frac{1}{2}x^2$  the equations  $u = x^2 - y^2$ ,  $v = 2xy$  give  $u = x^2 - \frac{1}{4}x^4$ ,  $v = x^3$ . With the aid of a computer, the graph of these parametric equations is shown.



46. If  $y = (x - 1)^2$  the equations  $u = x^2 - y^2$ ,  $v = 2xy$  give  $u = x^2 - (x - 1)^4$ ,  $v = 2x(x - 1)^2$ . With the aid of a computer the graph of these parametric equations is shown.



## EXERCISES 17.5

### Cauchy-Riemann Equations

1.  $u = x^3 - 3xy^2, v = 3x^2y - y^3; \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = 3x^2 - 3y^2 = \frac{\partial v}{\partial y}, \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = -6xy = -\frac{\partial v}{\partial x}$
2.  $u = 3x^2 - 3y^2 + 5x, v = 6xy + 5y - 6; \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = 6x + 5 = \frac{\partial v}{\partial y}, \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = -6y = -\frac{\partial v}{\partial x}$
3.  $u = x, v = 0; \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = 1, \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = 0$ . Since  $1 \neq 0$ ,  $f$  is not analytic at any point.
4.  $u = y, v = x; \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = 0 = \frac{\partial v}{\partial y}, \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = 1, -\frac{\partial v}{\partial x} = -1$ . Since  $1 \neq -1$ ,  $f$  is not analytic at any point.
5.  $u = -2x + 3, v = 10y; \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = -2, \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = 10$ . Since  $-2 \neq 10$ ,  $f$  is not analytic at any point.
6.  $u = x^2 - y^2, v = -2xy; \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = 2x, \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = -2x; \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = -2y, -\frac{\partial v}{\partial x} = 2y$

The Cauchy-Riemann equations hold only at  $(0,0)$ . Since there is no neighborhood about  $z = 0$  within which  $f$  is differentiable we conclude  $f$  is nowhere analytic.

7.  $u = x^2 + y^2, v = 0; \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = 2x, \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = 0; \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = 2y, -\frac{\partial v}{\partial x} = 0$

The Cauchy-Riemann equations hold only at  $(0,0)$ . Since there is no neighborhood about  $z = 0$  within which  $f$  is differentiable we conclude  $f$  is nowhere analytic.

8.  $u = \frac{x}{x^2 + y^2}, v = \frac{y}{x^2 + y^2}; \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = \frac{y^2 - x^2}{(x^2 + y^2)^2}, \quad \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = \frac{x^2 - y^2}{(x^2 + y^2)^2}; \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = -\frac{2xy}{(x^2 + y^2)^2} = \frac{\partial v}{\partial x}$

The Cauchy-Riemann equations hold only at  $(0,0)$ . Since there is no neighborhood about  $z = 0$  within which  $f$  is differentiable, we conclude  $f$  is nowhere analytic.

9.  $u = e^x \cos y, v = e^x \sin y; \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = e^x \cos y = \frac{\partial v}{\partial y}; \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = -e^x \sin y = -\frac{\partial v}{\partial x}$ .  $f$  is analytic for all  $z$ .

10.  $u = x + \sin x \cosh y, v = y + \cos x \sinh y; \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = 1 + \cos x \cosh y = \frac{\partial v}{\partial y}; \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = \sin x \sinh y = -\frac{\partial v}{\partial x}$ .

$f$  is analytic for all  $z$ .

11.  $u = e^{x^2-y^2} \cos 2xy, v = e^{x^2-y^2} \sin 2xy; \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = -2ye^{x^2-y^2} \sin 2xy + 2xe^{x^2-y^2} \cos 2xy = \frac{\partial v}{\partial y}; \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = -2xe^{x^2-y^2} \sin 2xy - 2ye^{x^2-y^2} \cos 2xy = -\frac{\partial v}{\partial x}$ .  $f$  is analytic for all  $z$ .

12.  $u = 4x^2 + 5x - 4y^2 + 9, v = 8xy + 5y - 1; \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = 8x + 5 = \frac{\partial v}{\partial y}, \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = -8y = -\frac{\partial v}{\partial x}$ .  $f$  is analytic for all  $z$ .

13.  $u = \frac{x-1}{(x-1)^2 + y^2}, v = -\frac{y}{(x-1)^2 + y^2}; \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = \frac{y^2 - (x-1)^2}{[(x-1)^2 + y^2]^2} = \frac{\partial v}{\partial y}, \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = -\frac{2y(x-1)}{[(x-1)^2 + y^2]^2} = -\frac{\partial v}{\partial x}$ .  
 $f$  is analytic in any domain not containing  $z = 1$ .

14.  $u = \frac{x^3 + xy^2 + x}{x^2 + y^2}, v = \frac{x^2y + y^3 - y}{x^2 + y^2}; \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = \frac{x^4 + 2x^2y^2 - x^2 + y^2 + y^4}{(x^2 + y^2)^2} = \frac{\partial v}{\partial y}, \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = \frac{-2xy}{(x^2 + y^2)^2} = -\frac{\partial v}{\partial x}$ .  
 $f$  is analytic in any domain not containing  $z = 0$ .

15.  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = 3 = b = \frac{\partial v}{\partial y}; \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = -1 = -a = -\frac{\partial v}{\partial x}$ .  $f$  is analytic for all  $z$  when  $b = 3$ ,  $a = 1$ .

16. The Cauchy-Riemann equations yield the system

$$\begin{array}{ll} 2x + ay = dx + 2y & (2-d)x + (2-a)y = 0 \\ ax + 2by = -2cx - dy & \text{or} \\ & (a+2c)x + (2b+d)y = 0. \end{array}$$

The system holds for  $z = x + iy$  whenever  $2-d = 0$ ,  $2-a = 0$ ,  $a+2c = 0$ , and  $2b+d = 0$ . That is,  $f$  is analytic for all  $z$  when  $a = 2$ ,  $b = -1$ ,  $c = -1$ , and  $d = 2$ .

17.  $u = x^2 + y^2$ ,  $v = 2xy$ ;  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = 2x$ ,  $\frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = 2x$ ;  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = 2y$ ,  $-\frac{\partial v}{\partial x} = -2y$

$u$  and  $v$  are continuous and have continuous first partial derivatives. The Cauchy-Riemann equations are satisfied for any  $x$  and for  $y = 0$ , that is, for points on the real axis. The function  $f$  is differentiable but not analytic along this axis; there is no neighborhood about any point  $z = x$  within which  $f$  is differentiable.

18.  $u = 3x^2y^2$ ,  $v = -6x^2y^2$ ;  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = 6xy^2$ ,  $\frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = -12x^2y$ ;  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = 6x^2y$ ,  $-\frac{\partial v}{\partial x} = 12xy^2$

$u$  and  $v$  are continuous and have continuous first partial derivatives. The Cauchy-Riemann equations are satisfied whenever  $6xy(y+2x) = 0$  and  $6xy(x-2y) = 0$ . The point satisfying  $y+2x = 0$  and  $x-2y = 0$  is  $z = 0$ . The points that satisfy  $6xy = 0$  are the points along the  $y$ -axis ( $x = 0$ ) or along the  $x$ -axis ( $y = 0$ ). The function  $f$  is differentiable but not analytic on either axis; there is no neighborhood about any point  $z = x$  or  $z = iy$  within which  $f$  is differentiable.

19.  $u = x^3 + 3xy^2 - x$ ,  $v = y^3 + 3x^2y - y$ ;  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = 3x^2 + 3y^2 - 1$ ,  $\frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = 3y^2 + 3x^2 - 1$ ;  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = 6xy$ ,  $-\frac{\partial v}{\partial x} = -6xy$ .

$u$  and  $v$  are continuous and have continuous first partial derivatives. The Cauchy-Riemann equations are satisfied whenever  $6xy = -6xy$  or  $12xy = 0$ . The points satisfying  $12xy = 0$  are the points along the  $y$ -axis ( $x = 0$ ) or along the  $x$ -axis ( $y = 0$ ). The function  $f$  is differentiable but not analytic on either axis; there is no neighborhood about any point  $z = x$  or  $z = iy$  within which  $f$  is differentiable.

20.  $u = x^2 - x + y$ ,  $v = y^2 - 5y - x$ ;  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = 2x - 1$ ,  $\frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = 2y - 5$ ;  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = 1$ ,  $-\frac{\partial v}{\partial x} = 1$

$u$  and  $v$  are continuous and have continuous first partial derivatives. The Cauchy-Riemann equations are satisfied whenever  $2x - 1 = 2y - 5$  or for points on the line  $y = x + 2$ . The function  $f$  is differentiable but not analytic on this line; there is no neighborhood about any point  $z = x + (x+2)i$  within which  $f$  is differentiable.

21. Since  $f$  is entire,

$$f'(z) = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + i \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} = e^x \cos y + ie^x \sin y = f(z).$$

22. Since  $f$  is entire,

$$f'(z) = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + i \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} = -2ye^{x^2-y^2} \sin 2xy + 2xe^{x^2-y^2} \cos 2xy + i(2ye^{x^2-y^2} \cos 2xy + 2xe^{x^2-y^2} \sin 2xy).$$

23.  $\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = 0$ ,  $\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = 0$  gives  $\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = 0$ . Thus  $u$  is harmonic. Now  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = 1 = \frac{\partial v}{\partial y}$  implies  $v = y + h(x)$ ,  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = 0 = -\frac{\partial v}{\partial x}$  implies  $0 = -h'(x)$ , and so  $h(x) = C$  (a constant.) Therefore  $f(z) = x + i(y + C)$ .

24.  $\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = 0$ ,  $\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = 0$  gives  $\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = 0$ . Thus  $u$  is harmonic. Now  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = 2-2y = \frac{\partial v}{\partial y}$  implies  $v = 2y - y^2 + h(x)$ ,  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = -2x = -\frac{\partial v}{\partial x} = -h'(x)$  implies  $h'(x) = 2x$  or  $h(x) = x^2 + C$ . Therefore  $f(z) = 2x - 2xy + i(2y - y^2 + x^2 + C)$ .

## 17.5 Cauchy-Riemann Equations

25.  $\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = 2, \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = -2$  gives  $\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = 0$ . Thus  $u$  is harmonic. Now  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = 2x = \frac{\partial v}{\partial y}$  implies  $v = 2xy + h(x)$ ,

$\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = -2y = -\frac{\partial v}{\partial x} = -2y - h'(x)$  implies  $h'(x) = 0$  or  $h(x) = C$ . Therefore  $f(z) = x^2 - y^2 + i(2xy + C)$ .

26.  $\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = -24xy, \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = 24xy$  gives  $\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = 0$ . Thus  $u$  is harmonic. Now  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = 4y^3 - 12x^2y + 1 = \frac{\partial v}{\partial y}$  implies  $v = y^4 - 6x^2y^2 + y + h(x), \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = 12xy^2 - 4x^3 = -\frac{\partial v}{\partial x} = 12xy^2 - h'(x)$  implies  $h'(x) = 4x^3$  or  $h(x) = x^4 + C$ .

Therefore  $f(z) = 4xy^3 - 4x^3y + x + i(y^4 - 6x^2y^2 + y + x^4 + C)$ .

27.  $\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = \frac{2y^2 - 2x^2}{(x^2 + y^2)^2}, \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = \frac{2x^2 - 2y^2}{(x^2 + y^2)^2}$  gives  $\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = 0$ . Thus  $u$  is harmonic. Now  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = \frac{2x}{x^2 + y^2} = \frac{\partial v}{\partial y}$

implies  $v = 2\tan^{-1}\frac{y}{x} + h(x), \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = \frac{2y}{x^2 + y^2} = -\frac{\partial v}{\partial x} = \frac{2y}{x^2 + y^2} - h'(x)$  implies  $h'(x) = 0$  or  $h(x) = C$ .

Therefore  $f(z) = \log_e(x^2 + y^2) + i\left(\tan^{-1}\frac{y}{x} + C\right), z \neq 0$ .

28.  $\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = 2e^x \cos y + e^x(x \cos y - y \sin y), \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = e^x(-x \cos y + y \sin y - 2 \cos y)$  gives  $\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = 0$ . Thus  $u$  is harmonic. Now  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = e^x \cos y + e^x(x \cos y - y \sin y) = \frac{\partial v}{\partial y}$ . Integrating by parts with respect to  $y$  implies

$$v = e^x \sin y + e^x(x \sin y + y \cos y - \sin y) + h(x) = xe^x \sin y + ye^x \cos y + h(x),$$

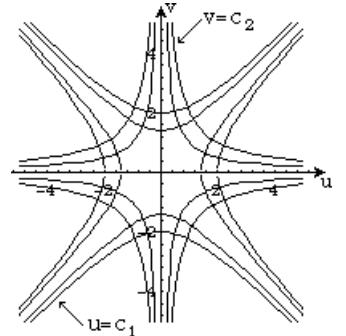
and

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = -xe^x \sin y - ye^x \cos y - e^x \sin y = -\frac{\partial v}{\partial x} = -xe^x \sin y - e^x \sin y - ye^x \cos y + h'(x)$$

implies  $h'(x) = 0$  or  $h(x) = C$ . Therefore

$$f(z) = e^x(x \cos y - y \sin y) + ie^x(x \sin y + y \cos y + C).$$

29. The level curves  $u(x, y) = c_1$  and  $v(x, y) = c_2$  are the families of hyperbolas  $x^2 - y^2 = c_1$  and  $2xy = c_2$ , respectively. The graphs of these families are displayed on the same axes in the figure.



30.  $f(x) = \frac{x}{x^2 + y^2} - i\frac{y}{x^2 + y^2}$ . The level curves  $u(x, y) = c_1$  and  $v(x, y) = c_2$  are the family of circles  $x = c_1(x^2 + y^2)$  and  $-y = c_2(x^2 + y^2)$ , with the exception that  $(0, 0)$  is not on the circumference of any circle.

31.  $f(z) = x + \frac{x}{x^2 + y^2} + i\left(y - \frac{y}{x^2 + y^2}\right)$ . The level curve  $v(x, y) = 0$  is described by  $y - \frac{y}{x^2 + y^2} = 0$  or  $y(x^2 + y^2 - 1) = 0$ . We see that either  $y = 0$  or  $x^2 + y^2 = 1$ . Thus  $v(x, y) = 0$  gives either the  $x$ -axis (without the origin  $(0, 0)$ ) or the unit circle  $x^2 + y^2 = 1$ .

32. If  $\nabla u = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \mathbf{i} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \mathbf{j}$  and  $\nabla v = \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \mathbf{i} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} \mathbf{j}$ , then  $\nabla u \cdot \nabla v = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \frac{\partial v}{\partial y}$ . By the Cauchy-Riemann equations this becomes

$$\nabla u \cdot \nabla v = \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} + \left( -\frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \right) \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = 0.$$

Since the gradients of  $u$  and  $v$  are orthogonal vectors, the level curves  $u(x, y) = c_1$  and  $u(x, y) = c_2$  are orthogonal families.

## EXERCISES 17.6

### Exponential and Logarithmic Functions

1.  $e^{\frac{\pi}{6}i} = \cos \frac{\pi}{6} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{6} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{1}{2}i$
2.  $e^{-\frac{\pi}{3}i} = \cos \frac{\pi}{3} - i \sin \frac{\pi}{3} = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}i$
3.  $e^{-1+\frac{\pi}{4}i} = e^{-1} \cos \frac{\pi}{4} + ie^{-1} \sin \frac{\pi}{4} = e^{-1} \left( \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}i \right)$
4.  $e^{2-\frac{\pi}{2}i} = e^2 \cos \left( -\frac{\pi}{2} \right) + ie^2 \sin \left( -\frac{\pi}{2} \right) = -e^2i$
5.  $e^{\pi+i\pi} = e^\pi \cos \pi + ie^\pi \sin \pi = -e^\pi$
6.  $e^{-\pi+\frac{3\pi}{2}i} = e^{-\pi} \cos \frac{3\pi}{2} + ie^{-\pi} \sin \frac{3\pi}{2} = -e^{-\pi}i$
7.  $e^{1.5+2i} = e^{1.5} \cos 2 + ie^{1.5} \sin 2 = -1.8650 + 4.0752i$
8.  $e^{-0.3+0.5i} = e^{-0.3} \cos 0.5 + ie^{-0.3} \sin 0.5 = 0.6501 + 0.3552i$
9.  $e^{5i} = \cos 5 + i \sin 5 = 0.2837 - 0.9589i$
10.  $e^{-0.23-i} = e^{-0.23} \cos(-1) + ie^{-0.23} \sin(-1) = 0.4293 - 0.6686i$
11.  $e^{\frac{11\pi}{12}i} = \cos \frac{11\pi}{12} + i \sin \frac{11\pi}{12} = -0.9659 + 0.2588i$
12.  $e^{5+\frac{5\pi}{2}i} = e^5 \cos \frac{5\pi}{2} + ie^5 \sin \frac{5\pi}{2} = e^5 i$
13.  $e^{-iz} = e^{y-xi} = e^y \cos x - ie^y \sin x$
14.  $e^{2\bar{z}} = e^{2x-2yi} = e^{2x} \cos 2y - ie^{2x} \sin 2y$
15.  $e^{z^2} = e^{x^2-y^2+2xyi} = e^{x^2-y^2} \cos 2xy + ie^{x^2-y^2} \sin 2xy$
16.  $e^{1/z} = e^{x/(x^2+y^2)-iy/(x^2+y^2)} = e^{x/(x^2+y^2)} \cos \frac{y}{x^2+y^2} - ie^{x/(x^2+y^2)} \sin \frac{y}{x^2+y^2}$
17.  $|e^z|^2 = e^{2x} \cos^2 y + e^{2x} \sin^2 y = e^{2x} (\cos^2 y + \sin^2 y) = e^{2x}$  implies  $|e^z| = e^x$ .
18. 
$$\begin{aligned} \frac{e^{z_1}}{e^{z_2}} &= \frac{e^{x_1} \cos y_1 + ie^{x_1} \sin y_1}{e^{x_2} \cos y_2 + ie^{x_2} \sin y_2} = \frac{(e^{x_1} \cos y_1 + ie^{x_1} \sin y_1)(e^{x_2} \cos y_2 - ie^{x_2} \sin y_2)}{e^{2x_2}} \\ &= e^{x_1-x_2} [(\cos y_1 \cos y_2 + \sin y_1 \sin y_2) + i(\sin y_1 \cos y_2 - \cos y_1 \sin y_2)] \\ &= e^{x_1-x_2} [\cos(y_1 - y_2) + i \sin(y_1 - y_2)] = e^{x_1-x_2+i(y_1-y_2)} = e^{(x_1+iy_1)-(x_2+iy_2)} = e^{z_1-z_2} \end{aligned}$$

## 17.6 Exponential and Logarithmic Functions

19.  $e^{z+\pi i} = e^{x+(y+\pi)i} = e^x[\cos(y+\pi) + i \sin(y+\pi)] = e^x[\cos(y-\pi) + i \sin(y-\pi)] = e^{x+(y-\pi)i} = e^{z-\pi i}$

20.  $(e^z)^n = (e^x[\cos y + i \sin y])^n = e^{nx}[\cos y + i \sin y]^n = e^{nx}[\cos ny + i \sin ny] = e^{nz}, \quad n \text{ an integer}$

21.  $u = e^x \cos y, \quad v = -e^x \sin y; \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = e^x \cos y, \quad \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = -e^x \cos y; \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = -e^x \sin y, \quad -\frac{\partial v}{\partial x} = e^x \sin y$

Since the Cauchy-Riemann equations are not satisfied at any point,  $f$  is nowhere analytic.

22. (a)  $u = e^{x^2-y^2} \cos 2xy, \quad v = e^{x^2-y^2} \sin 2xy; \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = -2ye^{x^2-y^2} \sin 2xy + 2xe^{x^2-y^2} \cos 2xy = \frac{\partial v}{\partial y};$   
 $\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = -2xe^{x^2-y^2} \sin 2xy - 2ye^{x^2-y^2} \cos 2xy = -\frac{\partial v}{\partial x}$

Since  $u, v$ , and their first partial derivatives are continuous, and  $u$  and  $v$  satisfy the Cauchy-Riemann equations everywhere, the function  $f$  is differentiable everywhere. Hence  $f$  is entire.

(b)  $\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = -4y^2 e^{x^2-y^2} \cos 2xy - 4xye^{x^2-y^2} \sin 2xy - 4xye^{x^2-y^2} \sin 2xy + \cos 2xy[4x^2 e^{x^2-y^2} + 2e^{x^2-y^2}];$

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = -4x^2 e^{x^2-y^2} \cos 2xy + 4xye^{x^2-y^2} \sin 2xy + 4xye^{x^2-y^2} \sin 2xy + \cos 2xy[4y^2 e^{x^2-y^2} - 2e^{x^2-y^2}]$$

Since  $\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = 0$  the function  $u$  is harmonic throughout the  $z$ -plane.

23.  $\ln(-5) = \log_e 5 + i(\pi + 2n\pi) = 1.16094 + (\pi + 2n\pi)i$

24.  $\ln(-ei) = \log_e e + i\left(-\frac{\pi}{2} + 2n\pi\right) = 1 + \left(-\frac{\pi}{2} + 2n\pi\right)i$

25.  $\ln(-2 + 2i) = \log_e 2\sqrt{2} + i\left(\frac{3\pi}{4} + 2n\pi\right) = 1.0397 + \left(\frac{3\pi}{4} + 2n\pi\right)i$

26.  $\ln(1 + i) = \log_e \sqrt{2} + i\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + 2n\pi\right) = 0.3466 + \left(\frac{\pi}{4} + 2n\pi\right)i$

27.  $\ln(\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{6}i) = \log_e 2\sqrt{2} + i\left(\frac{\pi}{3} + 2n\pi\right) = 1.0397 + \left(\frac{\pi}{3} + 2n\pi\right)i$

28.  $\ln(-\sqrt{3} + i) = \log_e 2 + i\left(\frac{5\pi}{6} + 2n\pi\right) = 0.6932 + \left(\frac{5\pi}{6} + 2n\pi\right)i$

29.  $\ln(6 - 6i) = \log_e 6\sqrt{2} + i\left(-\frac{\pi}{4}\right) = 2.1383 - \frac{\pi}{4}i$

30.  $\ln(-e^3) = \log_e e^3 + \pi i = 3 + \pi i$

31.  $\ln(-12 + 5i) = \log_e 13 + i\left(\tan^{-1}\left(-\frac{5}{12}\right) + \pi\right) = 2.5649 + 2.7468i$

32.  $\ln(3 - 4i) = \log_e 5 + i\tan^{-1}\left(-\frac{4}{3}\right) = 1.6094 - 0.9273i$

33.  $\ln(1 + \sqrt{3}i)^5 = \ln(16 - 16\sqrt{3}i) = \log_e 32 - \frac{\pi}{3}i = 3.4657 - \frac{\pi}{3}i$

34.  $\ln(1 + i)^4 = \ln(-4) = \log_e 4 + \pi i = 1.3863 + \pi i$

35.  $z = \ln(4i) = \log_e 4 + i\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + 2n\pi\right) = 1.3863 + \left(\frac{\pi}{2} + 2n\pi\right)i$

36.  $\frac{1}{z} = \ln(-1) = \log_e 1 + i(\pi + 2n\pi) = (2n+1)\pi i \text{ and so } z = -\frac{i}{(2n+1)\pi}.$

37.  $z - 1 = \ln(-ie^2) = \log_e e^2 + i\left(\frac{3\pi}{2} + 2n\pi\right) = 2 + \left(\frac{3\pi}{2} + 2n\pi\right)i \text{ and so } z = 3\left(\frac{3\pi}{2} + 2n\pi\right)i.$

38. By the quadratic formula,  $e^z = -\frac{1}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}i$  or  $e^z = -\frac{1}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}i$ . Hence

$$z = \ln\left(-\frac{1}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}i\right) = \left(\frac{2\pi}{3} + 2n\pi\right)i \quad \text{or} \quad z = \ln\left(-\frac{1}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}i\right) = \left(\frac{4\pi}{3} + 2n\pi\right)i.$$

39.  $(-i)^{4i} = e^{4i \ln(-i)} = e^{4i[\log_e 1+i(-\frac{\pi}{2}+2n\pi)]} = e^{(2-8n)\pi}$

40.  $3^{1/\pi} = e^{\frac{i}{\pi} \ln 3} = e^{\frac{i}{\pi}[\log_e 3+2n\pi i]} = e^{-2n} \left[ \cos\left(\frac{1}{\pi} \log_e 3\right) + i \sin\left(\frac{1}{\pi} \log_e 3\right) \right] = e^{-2n}[0.9395 + 0.3426i]$

41.  $(1+i)^{(1+i)} = e^{(1+i) \ln(1+i)} = e^{(1+i)[\log_e \sqrt{2}+i(\frac{\pi}{4}+2n\pi)]}$   
 $= e^{\log_e \sqrt{2}-\frac{(\frac{\pi}{4}+2n\pi)}{2}} \left[ \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \log_e \sqrt{2}\right) + i \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \log_e \sqrt{2}\right) \right] = e^{-2n\pi}[0.2740 + 0.5837i]$

42.  $(1-i)^{2i} = e^{2i \ln(1-i)} = e^{2i[\log_e \sqrt{2}+i(-\frac{\pi}{4}+2n\pi)]} = e^{\frac{\pi}{2}-4n\pi} [\cos(\log_e 2) + i \sin(\log_e 2)] = e^{-4n\pi}[3.7004 + 3.0737i]$

43.  $(-1)^{-\frac{2i}{\pi}} = e^{-\frac{2i}{\pi} \ln(-1)} = e^{-\frac{2i}{\pi}(\pi i)} = e^2 = 7.3891$

44.  $(1-i)^{2i} = e^{2i \ln(1-i)} = e^{2i[\log_e \sqrt{2}-\frac{\pi}{4}i]} = e^{\frac{\pi}{2}} [\cos(\log_e 2) + i \sin(\log_e 2)] = 3.7004 + 3.0737i$

45. If  $z_1 = i$  and  $z_2 = -1+i$  then

$$\ln(z_1 z_2) = \ln(-1-i) = \log_e \sqrt{2} - \frac{3\pi}{4}i,$$

whereas

$$\ln z_1 + \ln z_2 = \frac{\pi}{2}i + \left(\log_e \sqrt{2} + \frac{3\pi}{4}i\right) = \log_e \sqrt{2} + \frac{5\pi}{4}i.$$

46. If  $z_1 = -i$  and  $z_2 = i$  then

$$\ln(z_1/z_2) = \ln(-1) = \pi i, \quad \text{whereas} \quad \ln z_1 - \ln z_2 = -\frac{\pi}{2}i - \frac{\pi}{2}i = -\pi i.$$

47. (a) The statement is false.

$$\ln(-1+i)^2 = \ln(-2i) = \log_e 2 - \frac{\pi}{2}i, \quad \text{whereas} \quad 2\ln(-1+i) = 2\left(\log_e \sqrt{2} + \frac{3\pi}{4}i\right) = \log_e 2 + \frac{3\pi}{2}i.$$

(b) The statement is false.

$$\ln i^3 = \ln(-i) = -\frac{\pi}{2}i, \quad \text{whereas} \quad 3\ln i = \frac{3\pi}{2}i.$$

(c) The statement is true. If we take  $\arg(-i) = \frac{3\pi}{2}$  then  $\ln i^3 = \ln(-i) = \frac{3\pi}{2}i$  for  $n = 0$ . Also,  $3\ln i = 3\left(\frac{\pi}{2}i\right)$ .

48. (a)  $(i^i)^2 = (e^{i \ln i})^2 = [e^{-(\frac{\pi}{2}+2n\pi)}]^2 = e^{-(\pi+4n\pi)}$  and  $i^{2i} = e^{2i \ln i} = e^{-(\pi+4n\pi)}$

(b)  $(i^2)^i = (-1)^i = e^{i \ln(-1)} = e^{-(\pi+2n\pi)}$ , whereas  $i^{2i} = e^{-(\pi+4n\pi)}$

49. Since  $|z| = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$  and  $\operatorname{Arg} z = \tan^{-1} \frac{y}{x}$  for  $x > 0$  we have

$$\ln z = \log_e |z| + i \operatorname{Arg} z = \log_e(x^2 + y^2)^{1/2} + i \tan^{-1} \frac{y}{x} = \frac{1}{2} \log_e(x^2 + y^2) + i \tan^{-1} \frac{y}{x}.$$

50. (a)  $u = \log_e(x^2 + y^2); \quad \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = \frac{2(y^2 - x^2)}{(x^2 + y^2)^2}, \quad \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = \frac{2(x^2 - y^2)}{(x^2 + y^2)^2}$

Since  $\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = 0$  the function  $u$  is harmonic in any domain not containing the point  $(0,0)$ .

(b)  $v = \tan^{-1} \frac{y}{x}; \quad \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2} = \frac{2xy}{(x^2 + y^2)^2}, \quad \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial y^2} = \frac{-2xy}{(x^2 + y^2)^2}$

Since  $\frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial y^2} = 0$  the function  $v$  is harmonic in any domain not containing the point  $(0,0)$ .

## 17.7 Trigonometric and Hyperbolic Functions

# EXERCISES 17.7

## Trigonometric and Hyperbolic Functions

1.  $\cos(3i) = \cosh 3 = 10.0677$
2.  $\sin(-2i) = i \sinh(-2) = -3.6269i$
3.  $\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + i\right) = \sin \frac{\pi}{4} \cosh(1) + i \cos \frac{\pi}{4} \sinh(1) = 1.0911 + 0.8310i$
4.  $\cos(2 - 4i) = \cos(2) \cosh(-4) - \sin(2) \sinh(-4) = -11.3642 - 24.8147i$
5.  $\tan(i) = \frac{\sin(i)}{\cos(i)} = \frac{i \sinh(1)}{\cosh(1)} = 0.7616i$
6.  $\cot\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + 3i\right) = \frac{\cos(\frac{\pi}{2} + 3i)}{\sin(\frac{\pi}{2} + 3i)} = \frac{-i \sinh(3)}{\cosh(3)} = -0.9951i$
7.  $\sec(\pi + i) = \frac{1}{\cos(\pi + i)} = \frac{1}{-\cosh(1)} = -0.6481$
8.  $\csc(1 + i) = \frac{1}{\sin(1 + i)} = \frac{1}{\sin(1) \cosh(1) + i \cos(1) \sinh(1)} = 0.6215 - 0.3039i$
9.  $\cosh(\pi i) = \cos(i(\pi i)) = \cos(-\pi) = \cos \pi = -1$
10.  $\sinh\left(\frac{3\pi}{2}i\right) = -i \sin\left[i\left(\frac{3\pi}{2}i\right)\right] = -i \sin\left(-\frac{3\pi}{2}\right) = i \sin \frac{3\pi}{2} = -i$
11.  $\sinh\left(1 + \frac{\pi}{3}i\right) = \sinh(1) \cos \frac{\pi}{3} + i \cosh(1) \sin \frac{\pi}{3} = 0.5876 + 1.3363i$
12.  $\cosh(2 + 3i) = \cosh(2) \cos(3) + i \sinh(2) \sin(3) = -3.7245 + 0.5118i$
13.  $\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + i \ln 2\right) = \sin \frac{\pi}{2} \cosh(\ln 2) + i \cos \frac{\pi}{2} \sinh(\ln 2) = \frac{e^{\ln 2} + e^{\ln 2^{-1}}}{2} = \frac{2 + \frac{1}{2}}{2} = \frac{5}{4}$
14.  $\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + i \ln 2\right) = \cos \frac{\pi}{2} \cosh(\ln 2) - i \sin \frac{\pi}{2} \sinh(\ln 2) = -i \cdot \frac{e^{\ln 2} - e^{\ln 2^{-1}}}{2} = -i \cdot \frac{2 - \frac{1}{2}}{2} = -\frac{3}{4}i$
15.  $\frac{e^{iz} - e^{-iz}}{2i} = 2$  gives  $e^{2(iz)} - 4ie^{iz} - 1 = 0$ . By the quadratic formula,  $e^{iz} = 2i \pm \sqrt{3}i$  and so

$$iz = \ln[(2 \pm \sqrt{3})i]$$

$$z = -i \left[ \log_e(2 \pm \sqrt{3}) + \left(\frac{\pi}{2} + 2n\pi\right)i \right] = \frac{\pi}{2} + 2n\pi - i \log_e(2 \pm \sqrt{3}), \quad n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$$

16.  $\frac{e^{iz} + e^{-iz}}{2} = -3i$  gives  $e^{2(iz)} + 6ie^{iz} + 1 = 0$ . By the quadratic formula,  $e^{iz} = -3i \pm \sqrt{10}i$  and so  
 $iz = \ln[-3 \pm \sqrt{10}]i$ . Hence

$$\begin{aligned} z &= -i \left[ \log_e(\sqrt{10} - 3) + \left(\frac{\pi}{2} + 2n\pi\right)i \right] && \text{or} && z = -i \left[ \log_e(\sqrt{10} + 3) + \left(\frac{3\pi}{2} + 2n\pi\right)i \right] \\ z &= \frac{\pi}{2} + 2n\pi - i \log_e(\sqrt{10} - 3) && \text{or} && z = \frac{3\pi}{2} + 2n\pi - i \log_e(\sqrt{10} + 3) \end{aligned}$$

$$n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$$

## 17.7 Trigonometric and Hyperbolic Functions

17.  $\frac{e^z - e^{-z}}{2} = i$  gives  $e^{2z} - 2ie^z - 1 = 0$ . By the quadratic formula,  $e^z = -i$  and so

$$z = \ln(-i) = \log_e 1 + \left(-\frac{\pi}{2} + 2n\pi\right)i = \left(-\frac{\pi}{2} + 2n\pi\right)i, \quad n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots.$$

18.  $\frac{e^z - e^{-z}}{2} = -1$  gives  $e^{2z} + 2e^z - 1 = 0$ . By the quadratic formula,  $e^z = -1 \pm \sqrt{2}$ , and so

$$\begin{aligned} z &= \ln(-1 \pm \sqrt{2}) \\ z &= \log_e(\sqrt{2} - 1) + 2n\pi i \quad \text{or} \quad z = \log_e(\sqrt{2} + 1) + (\pi + 2n\pi)i, \end{aligned}$$

$$n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots.$$

19.  $\cos z = \sin z$  gives  $\tan z = 1$ . One solution is  $z = \frac{\pi}{4}$ . Since  $\tan z$  is  $\pi$ -periodic,  $z = \frac{\pi}{4} + n\pi$ ,  $n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$  are also solutions. That these are the only solutions can be proved by solving

$$\frac{e^{iz} + e^{-iz}}{2} = \frac{e^{iz} - e^{-iz}}{2i}$$

by the method illustrated in Problems 15-18.

20.  $\cos z = i \sin z$  gives  $e^{iz} + e^{-iz} = e^{iz} - e^{-iz}$  or  $e^{-iz} = 0$ . Since this last equation has no solutions, the original equation has no solutions.

21.  $\cos z = \cosh 2$  implies  $\cos x \cosh y - i \sin x \sinh y = \cosh 2 + 0i$  and so we must have  $\cos x \cosh y = \cosh 2$  and  $\sin x \sinh y = 0$ . The last equation has solutions  $x = n\pi$ ,  $n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$ , or  $y = 0$ . For  $y = 0$  the first equation becomes  $\cos x = \cosh 2$ . Since  $\cosh 2 > 1$  this equation has no solutions. For  $x = n\pi$  the first equation becomes  $(-1)^n \cosh y = \cosh 2$ . Since  $\cosh y > 0$  we see  $n$  must be even, say,  $n = 2k$ ,  $k = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$ . Now  $\cosh y = \cosh 2$  implies  $y = \pm 2$ . Solutions of the original equation are then

$$z = 2k\pi \pm 2i, \quad k = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots.$$

22.  $\sin z = i \sinh 2$  implies  $\sin x \cosh y + i \cos x \sinh y = 0 + i \sinh 2$  and so we must have  $\sin x \cosh y = 0$  and  $\cos x \sinh y = \sinh 2$ . Since  $\cosh y > 0$  for all real numbers, the first equation has only the solutions  $x = n\pi$ ,  $n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$ . For  $x = n\pi$  the second equation becomes  $(-1)^n \sinh y = \sinh 2$ . If  $n$  is even,  $\sinh y = \sinh 2$  implies  $y = 2$  ( $\sinh y$  is one-to-one.) If  $n$  is odd,  $-\sinh y = \sinh 2$  implies  $\sinh y = -\sinh(-2)$  and so  $y = -2$ . Solutions of the original equation are then

$$z = 2k\pi + 2i, \quad z = (2k+1)\pi - 2i, \quad k = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots.$$

$$\begin{aligned} 23. \quad \cos z &= \frac{e^{i(x+iy)} + e^{-i(x+iy)}}{2} = \frac{1}{2}(e^{-y}e^{ix} + e^y e^{-ix}) = \frac{1}{2}[e^{-y}(\cos x + i \sin x) + e^y(\cos x - i \sin x)] \\ &= \cos x \left( \frac{e^y + e^{-y}}{2} \right) - i \sin x \left( \frac{e^y - e^{-y}}{2} \right) = \cos x \cosh y - i \sin x \sinh y \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 24. \quad \sinh z &= \frac{e^{x+iy} - e^{-x-iy}}{2} = \frac{1}{2}(e^x e^{iy} - e^{-x} e^{-iy}) = \frac{1}{2}[e^x(\cos y + i \sin y) - e^{-x}(\cos y - i \sin y)] \\ &= \left( \frac{e^x - e^{-x}}{2} \right) \cos y + i \left( \frac{e^x + e^{-x}}{2} \right) \sin y = \sinh x \cos y + i \cosh x \sin y \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 25. \quad \cosh z &= \frac{e^{x+iy} + e^{-x-iy}}{2} = \frac{1}{2}(e^x e^{iy} + e^{-x} e^{-iy}) = \frac{1}{2}[e^x(\cos y + i \sin y) + e^{-x}(\cos y - i \sin y)] \\ &= \left( \frac{e^x + e^{-x}}{2} \right) \cos y + i \left( \frac{e^x - e^{-x}}{2} \right) \sin y = \cosh x \cos y + i \sinh x \sin y \end{aligned}$$

## 17.7 Trigonometric and Hyperbolic Functions

26.  $|\sinh z|^2 = \sinh^2 x \cos^2 y + \cosh^2 x \sin^2 y = \sinh^2 x \cos^2 y + (1 + \sinh^2 x) \sin^2 y$   
 $= \sinh^2 x(\cos^2 y + \sin^2 y) + \sin^2 y = \sinh^2 x + \sin^2 y$
27.  $|\cosh z|^2 = \cosh^2 x \cos^2 y + \sinh^2 x \sin^2 y = (1 + \sinh^2 x) \cos^2 y + \sinh^2 x \sin^2 y$   
 $= \cos^2 y + \sinh^2 x(\cos^2 y + \sin^2 y) = \cos^2 y + \sinh^2 x$
28.  $\cos^2 z + \sin^2 z = \left(\frac{e^{1z} + e^{-iz}}{2}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{e^{iz} - e^{-iz}}{2i}\right)^2 = \frac{1}{4}[e^{2iz} + 2 + e^{-2iz} - (e^{2iz} - 2 + e^{-2iz})] = \frac{4}{4} = 1$
29.  $\cosh^2 z - \sinh^2 z = \left(\frac{e^z + e^{-z}}{2}\right)^2 - \left(\frac{e^z - e^{-z}}{2}\right)^2 = \frac{1}{4}[e^{2z} + 2 + e^{-2z} - (e^{2z} - 2 + e^{-2z})] = \frac{4}{4} = 1$
30.  $\tan z = \frac{\sin z}{\cos z} = \frac{\sin z \cos z}{|\cos z|^2} = \frac{[\sin x \cosh y + i \cos x \sinh y][\cos x \cosh y + i \sin x \sinh y]}{\cos^2 x + \sinh^2 y}$   
 $= \frac{(\sin x \cos x \cosh^2 y - \sin x \cos x \sinh^2 y)}{\cos^2 x + \sinh^2 y} + i \frac{\cos^2 x \sinh y \cosh y + \sin^2 x \sinh y \cosh y}{\cos^2 x + \sinh^2 y}$   
 $= \frac{\sin x \cos x (\cosh^2 y - \sinh^2 y)}{\cos^2 x + \sinh^2 y} + i \frac{\sin y \cosh y (\cos^2 x + \sin^2 x)}{\cos^2 x + \sinh^2 y}$   
 $= \frac{\sin x \cos x}{\cos^2 x + \sinh^2 y} + i \frac{\sinh y \cosh y}{\cos^2 x + \sinh^2 y} = \frac{\sin 2x}{2(\cos^2 x + \sinh^2 y)} + i \frac{\sinh 2y}{2(\cos^2 x + \sinh^2 y)}$

But

$$2 \cos^2 x + 2 \sinh^2 y = (2 \cos^2 x - 1) + (2 \sinh^2 y + 1) = \cos 2x + \cosh 2y.$$

Therefore  $\tan z = u + iz$  where

$$u = \frac{\sin 2x}{\cos 2x + \cosh 2y}, \quad v = \frac{\sinh 2y}{\cos 2x + \cosh 2y}.$$

31.  $\tanh(z + \pi i) = \frac{\sinh(x + (y + \pi)i)}{\cosh(x + (y + \pi)i)} = \frac{\sinh x \cos(y + \pi) + i \cosh x \sin(y + \pi)}{\cosh x \cos(y + \pi) + i \sinh x \sin(y + \pi)}$   
 $= \frac{-[\sinh x \cos y + i \cosh x \sinh y]}{-[\cosh x \cos y + i \sinh x \sin y]} = \frac{-\sinh z}{-\cosh z} = \tanh z$

32. (a)  $\overline{\sin z} = \sin x \cosh y - i \cos x \sinh y = \sin x \cosh(-y) + i \cos x \sinh(-y) = \sin(x - iy) = \sin \bar{z}$   
(b)  $\overline{\cos z} = \cos x \cosh y + i \sin x \sinh y = \cos x \cosh(-y) - i \sin x \sinh(-y) = \cos(x - iy) = \cos \bar{z}$

## EXERCISES 17.8

### Inverse Trigonometric and Hyperbolic Functions

1.  $\sin^{-1}(-i) = -i \ln(1 \pm \sqrt{2}) = \begin{cases} 2n\pi - i \log_e(1 + \sqrt{2}) \\ (2n + 1)\pi - i \log_e(\sqrt{2} - 1) \end{cases}$

Since  $\sqrt{2} - 1 = 1/(\sqrt{2} + 1)$  we can have

$$\sin^{-1}(-i) = \begin{cases} 2n\pi - i \log_e(1 + \sqrt{2}) \\ (2n + 1)\pi + i \log_e(1 + \sqrt{2}). \end{cases}$$

This can be written compactly as

$$\sin^{-1}(-i) = n\pi + (-1)^{n+1}i \log_e(1 + \sqrt{2}), \quad k = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$$

$$2. \sin^{-1}\sqrt{2} = -i \ln[\sqrt{2} \pm 1)i] = 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} - i \log_e(\sqrt{2} \pm 1) = 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} \pm i \log_e(1 + \sqrt{2}), \quad n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$$

$$3. \sin^{-1} 0 = -i \ln(\pm 1) = \begin{cases} 2n\pi + i \log_e 1 \\ (2n+1)\pi + i \log_e 1 \end{cases} = \begin{cases} 2n\pi \\ (2n+1)\pi \end{cases} = n\pi, \quad n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$$

$$4. \sin^{-1} \frac{13}{5} = -i \ln \left[ \left( \frac{13}{5} \pm \frac{12}{5} \right) i \right] = \begin{cases} 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} - i \log_e 5 \\ 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} - i \log_e \frac{1}{5} \end{cases} = 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} \pm i \log_e 5, \quad n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$$

$$5. \cos^{-1} 2 = -i \ln(2 \pm \sqrt{3}) = \begin{cases} 2n\pi - i \log_e(2 + \sqrt{3}) \\ 2n\pi - i \log_e(2 - \sqrt{3}) \end{cases}$$

Since  $2 - \sqrt{3} = 1/(2 + \sqrt{3})$  this can be written compactly as

$$\cos^{-1} 2 = 2n\pi \pm i \log_e(2 + \sqrt{3}), \quad k = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$$

$$6. \cos^{-1} 2i = -i \ln[(2 \pm \sqrt{5})i] = \begin{cases} 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{2} + i \log_e(2 + \sqrt{5}) \\ 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} - i \log_e(2 + \sqrt{5}) \end{cases}, \quad n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$$

$$7. \cos^{-1} \frac{1}{2} = -i \ln \left( \frac{1}{2} \pm \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} i \right) = \begin{cases} 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{3} - i \log_e 1 \\ 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{3} - i \log_e 1 \end{cases} = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{2}, \quad n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$$

$$8. \cos^{-1} \frac{5}{3} = -i \ln \left( \frac{5}{3} \pm \frac{4}{3} \right) = \begin{cases} 2n\pi - i \log_e 3 \\ 2n\pi - i \log_e \frac{1}{3} \end{cases} = 2n\pi \pm i \log_e 3, \quad n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$$

$$9. \tan^{-1} 1 = \frac{i}{2} \ln \frac{i+1}{i-1} = \frac{i}{2} \ln(-i) = -n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{i}{2} \log_e 1 = \frac{\pi}{4} - n\pi, \quad n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$$

Note that this can also be written as  $\tan^{-1} 1 = \frac{\pi}{4} + n\pi, \quad n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$

$$10. \tan^{-1} 3i = \frac{i}{2} \ln \left( \frac{4i}{-2i} \right) = \frac{i}{2} \ln(-2) = -\frac{\pi}{2} - n\pi + i \log_e \sqrt{2}, \quad n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$$

$$11. \sinh^{-1} \frac{4}{3} = \ln \left( \frac{4}{3} \pm \frac{5}{3} \right) = \begin{cases} \log_e 3 + 2n\pi i \\ \log_e \frac{1}{3} + (2n+1)\pi i \end{cases} = (-1)^n \log_e 3 + n\pi i, \quad n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$$

$$12. \cosh^{-1} i = \ln[(1 \pm \sqrt{2})i] = \begin{cases} \log_e(1 + \sqrt{2}) + (\frac{\pi}{2} + 2n\pi)i \\ \log_e(\sqrt{2} - 1) + (-\frac{\pi}{2} + 2n\pi)i \end{cases}, \quad n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$$

$$13. \tanh^{-1}(1+2i) = \frac{1}{2} \ln \frac{2+2i}{-2i} = \frac{1}{2} \ln(-1+i) = \frac{1}{2} \left[ \log_e \sqrt{2} + \left( \frac{3\pi}{4} + 2n\pi \right) i \right] = \frac{1}{4} \log_e 2 + \left( \frac{3\pi}{8} + n\pi \right) i$$

$$14. \tanh^{-1}(-\sqrt{3}i) = \frac{1}{2} \ln \frac{1-\sqrt{3}i}{1+\sqrt{3}i} = \frac{1}{2} \ln \left( -\frac{1}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} i \right) = \frac{1}{2} \left[ \log_e 1 + \left( \frac{4\pi}{3} + 2n\pi \right) i \right] = \left( \frac{2\pi}{3} + n\pi \right) i,$$

$n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$

# CHAPTER 17 REVIEW EXERCISES

**1.** 0; 32      **2.** third      **3.**  $-7/25$       **4.**  $-8i$       **5.**  $4/5$

**6.** The closed annular region between the circles  $|z + 2| = 1$  and  $|z + 2| = 3$ . These circles have center at  $z = -2$ .

**7.** False.  $\operatorname{Arg}[(-1 + i) + (-1 - i)] = \operatorname{Arg}(-2) = \pi$

**8.**  $-5\pi/6$

**9.**  $z = \ln(2i) = \log_e 2 + i \left(\frac{\pi}{2} + 2n\pi\right)$ ,  $n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$

**10.** True

**11.**  $(1+i)^{2+i} = e^{(2+i)[\log_e 2 + \frac{\pi}{4}i]} = e^{(\log_e 2 - \frac{\pi}{4}) + i(\log_e \sqrt{2} + \frac{\pi}{2})} = e^{\log_e 2 - \frac{\pi}{4}} \left[ \cos \left( \log_e \sqrt{2} + \frac{\pi}{2} \right) + i \sin \left( \log_e \sqrt{2} + \frac{\pi}{2} \right) \right]$   
 $= -0.3097 + 0.8577i$

**12.**  $f(-1 + i) = -33 + 26i$

**13.** False

**14.**  $2\pi i$

**15.**  $\operatorname{Ln}(-ie^3) = \log_e e^3 + \left(-\frac{\pi}{2}\right)i = 3 - \frac{\pi}{2}i$

**16.** True

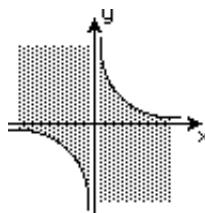
**17.**  $58 - 4i$

**18.**  $-\frac{1}{13} - \frac{17}{13}i$

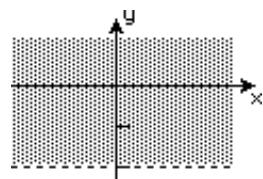
**19.**  $-8 + 8i$

**20.**  $4e^{\pi i/12} = 4 \left( \cos \frac{\pi}{12} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{12} \right) = 3.8637 + 1.0353i$

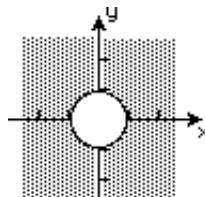
**21.** The region satisfying  $xy \leq 1$  is shown in the figure.



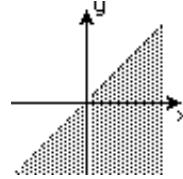
**22.** The region satisfying  $y + 5 > 3$  or  $y > -2$  is shown in the figure.



**23.** The region satisfying  $|z| \geq 1$  is shown in the figure.



24. The region satisfying  $y < x$  is shown in the figure.



25. Ellipse with foci  $(0, -2)$  and  $(0, 2)$

$$26. \left| \frac{z-w}{1-z\bar{w}} \right|^2 = \frac{z-w}{1-z\bar{w}} \cdot \frac{\bar{z}-\bar{w}}{1-\bar{z}w} = \frac{z\bar{z} - z\bar{w} - w\bar{z} + w\bar{w}}{1 - \bar{z}w - z\bar{w} + z\bar{z}w\bar{w}} = \frac{1 - z\bar{w} - w\bar{z} + |w|^2}{1 - \bar{z}w - z\bar{w} + |w|^2} = 1,$$

since  $|z|^2 = z\bar{z} = 1$  and  $|w| \neq 1$ .

27. The four fourth roots of  $1 - i$  are given by

$$\begin{aligned} w_R &= 2^{1/8} \left[ \cos \left( -\frac{\pi}{16} + \frac{k\pi}{2} \right) + i \sin \left( -\frac{\pi}{16} + \frac{k\pi}{2} \right) \right], \quad n = 0, 1, 2, 3 \\ w_0 &= 2^{1/8} \left[ \cos \left( -\frac{\pi}{16} \right) + i \sin \left( -\frac{\pi}{16} \right) \right] = 1.0696 - 0.2127i \\ w_1 &= 2^{1/8} \left[ \cos \frac{7\pi}{16} + i \sin \frac{7\pi}{16} \right] = 0.2127 + 1.0696i \\ w_2 &= 2^{1/8} \left[ \cos \frac{15\pi}{16} + i \sin \frac{15\pi}{16} \right] = -1.0696 + 0.2127i \\ w_3 &= 2^{1/8} \left[ \cos \frac{23\pi}{16} + i \sin \frac{23\pi}{16} \right] = -0.2127 - 1.0696i \end{aligned}$$

28.  $z^{3/2} = \frac{2}{5} + \frac{1}{5}i$  implies  $z^3 = \frac{3}{25} + \frac{4}{25}i$ . The three cube roots of  $\frac{3}{25} + \frac{4}{25}i$  are

$$\begin{aligned} w_k &= \left( \frac{1}{5} \right)^{1/3} \left[ \cos \left( \frac{1}{3} \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{4}{3} \right) + \frac{2k\pi}{3} \right) + i \sin \left( \frac{1}{3} \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{4}{3} \right) + \frac{2k\pi}{3} \right) \right], \quad k = 0, 1, 2 \\ w_0 &= \left( \frac{1}{5} \right)^{1/3} [\cos(0.3091) + i \sin(0.3091)] = 0.5571 + 0.1779i \\ w_1 &= \left( \frac{1}{5} \right)^{1/3} [\cos(2.4035) + i \sin(2.4035)] = -0.4326 + 0.3935i \\ w_2 &= \left( \frac{1}{5} \right)^{1/3} [\cos(4.4979) + i \sin(4.4979)] = -0.1245 - 0.5714i. \end{aligned}$$

29. Write  $(1+i)/\sqrt{2} = e^{\pi i/4}$  so that

$$z^{24} = e^{6\pi i} = 1, \quad z^{20} = e^{5\pi i} = -1, \quad z^{12} = e^{3\pi i} = -1, \quad z^6 = e^{3\pi i/2} = -i.$$

Therefore

$$f \left( \frac{1+i}{\sqrt{2}} \right) = 1 - 3(-1) + 4(-1) - 5(-i) = 5i.$$

30.  $\operatorname{Im}(z - 3\bar{z}) = 4y$ ,  $z\operatorname{Re}(z^2) = (x^3 - xy^2) + i(x^2y - y^3)$ . Thus,

$$f(z) = (4y + x^3 - xy^2 - 5x) + i(x^2y - y^3 - 5y).$$

31.  $u = x^2 - y$ ,  $v = y^2 - x$ . When  $x = 1$  we get the parametric equations  $u = 1 - y$ ,  $v = y^2 - 1$ . Eliminating  $y$  then gives  $v = (1-u)^2 - 1 = u^2 - 2u$ . This is an equation of a parabola.

## CHAPTER 17 REVIEW EXERCISES

- 32.**  $u = x/(x^2+y^2)$ ,  $v = -y/(x^2+y^2)$ . When  $x = 1$  we get the parametric equations  $u = 1/(1+y^2)$ ,  $v = -y/(1+y^2)$ . From this we find  $u^2+v^2-u = 0$ . This describes a circle with the exception that  $(0, 0)$  is not on its circumference.
- 33.**  $z = z^{-1}$  gives  $z^2 = 1$  or  $(z-1)(z+1) = 0$ . Thus  $z = \pm 1$ .
- 34.**  $\bar{z} = 1/z$  gives  $z\bar{z} = 1$  or  $|z|^2 = 1$ . All points on the circle  $|z| = 1$  satisfy the equation.
- 35.**  $\bar{z} = -z$  gives  $x = -x$  or  $x = 0$ . All complex numbers of the form  $z = 0 + iy$  (pure imaginaries) satisfy the equation.
- 36.**  $z^2 = \bar{z}^2$  gives  $xy = -xy$  or  $xy = 0$ . This implies  $x = 0$  or  $y = 0$ . All real numbers ( $y = 0$ ) and all pure imaginary numbers ( $x = 0$ ) satisfy the equation.

**37.**  $u = -2xy-5x$ ,  $v = x^2-5y-y^2$ ;  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = -2y-5 = \frac{\partial v}{\partial y}$ ,  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = -2x = -\frac{\partial v}{\partial x}$ ;  $f'(z) = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + i \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} = -2y-5+2xi$

**38.**  $u = x^3 + xy^2 - 4x$ ,  $v = 4y - y^3 - x^2y$ ;  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = 3x^2 + y^2 - 4$ ,  $\frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = 4 - 3y^2 - x^2$ ,  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = 2xy = -\frac{\partial v}{\partial x}$

The Cauchy-Riemann equations are satisfied at all points on the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = 2$ . Continuity of  $u$ ,  $v$ , and the first partial derivatives guarantee  $f$  is differentiable on the circle. However,  $f$  is nowhere analytic.

**39.**  $\ln(1+i)(1-i) = \ln(2) = \log_e 2$ ;  $\ln(1+i) = \log_e \sqrt{2} + \frac{\pi}{4}i$ ;  $\ln(1-i) = \log_e \sqrt{2} - \frac{\pi}{4}i$ .  
Therefore,

$$\ln(1+i) + \ln(1-i) = 2\log_e \sqrt{2} = \log_e 2 = \ln(1+i)(1-i).$$

**40.**  $\ln \frac{1+i}{1-i} = \ln i = \log_e 1 + \frac{\pi}{2}i = \frac{\pi}{2}i$ ;  $\ln(1+i) = \log_e \sqrt{2} + \frac{\pi}{4}i$ ;  $\ln(1-i) = \log_e \sqrt{2} - \frac{\pi}{4}i$ .

Therefore,

$$\ln(1+i) - \ln(1-i) = \frac{\pi}{4}i - \left(-\frac{\pi}{4}i\right) = \frac{\pi}{2}i = \ln \frac{1+i}{1-i}.$$

# 18

# Integration in the Complex Plane

## EXERCISES 18.1

### Contour Integrals

1.  $\int_C (z + 3) dz = (2 + 4i) \left[ \int_1^3 (2t + 3) dt + i \int_1^3 (4t - 1) dt \right] = (2 + 4i)[14 + 14i] = -28 + 84i$

2.  $\int_C (2\bar{z} - z) dz = \int_0^2 [-t - 3(t^2 + 2)i](-1 + 2ti) dt = \int_0^2 (6t^3 + 13t) dt + i \int_0^2 (t^2 + 2) dt = 50 + \frac{20}{3}i$

3.  $\int_C z^2 dz = (3 + 2i)^3 \int_{-2}^2 t^2 dt = \frac{16}{3}(3 + 2i)^3 = -48 + \frac{736}{3}i$

4.  $\int_C (3z^2 - 2z) dz = \int_0^1 (-15t^4 + 4t^3 + 3t^2 - 2t) dt + i \int_0^1 (-6t^5 + 12t^3 - 6t^2) dt = -2 + 0i = -2$

5. Using  $z = e^{it}$ ,  $-\pi/2 \leq t \leq \pi/2$ , and  $dz = ie^{it} dt$ ,  $\int_C \frac{1+z}{z} dz = - \int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} (1 + e^{it}) dt = (2 + \pi)i$ .

6.  $\int_C |z|^2 dz = \int_1^2 \left( 2t^5 + \frac{2}{t} \right) dt - i \int_1^2 \left( t^2 + \frac{1}{t^4} \right) dt = 21 + \ln 4 - \frac{21}{8}i$

7. Using  $z = e^{it} = \cos t + i \sin t$ ,  $dz = (-\sin t + i \cos t) dt$  and  $x = \cos t$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \oint_C \operatorname{Re}(z) dz &= \int_0^{2\pi} \cos t (-\sin t + i \cos t) dt = - \int_0^{2\pi} \sin t \cos t dt + i \int_0^{2\pi} \cos^2 t dt \\ &= -\frac{1}{2} \int_0^{2\pi} \sin 2t dt + \frac{1}{2}i \int_0^{2\pi} (1 + \cos 2t) dt = \pi i. \end{aligned}$$

8. Using  $z + i = e^{it}$ ,  $0 \leq t \leq 2\pi$ , and  $dz = ie^{it} dt$ ,

$$\oint_C \left[ \frac{1}{(z+i)^3} - \frac{5}{z+i} + 8 \right] dz = i \int_0^{2\pi} [e^{-2it} - 5 + 8e^{it}] dt = -10\pi i.$$

9. Using  $y = -x + 1$ ,  $0 \leq x \leq 1$ ,  $z = x + (-x+1)i$ ,  $dz = (1-i) dx$ ,

$$\int_C (x^2 + iy^3) dz = (1-i) \int_1^0 [x^2 + (1-x)^3 i] dx = -\frac{7}{12} + \frac{1}{12}i.$$

10. Using  $z = e^{it}$ ,  $\pi \leq t \leq 2\pi$ ,  $dz = ie^{it} dt$ ,  $x = \cos t = (e^{it} + e^{-it})/2$ ,  $y = \sin t = (e^{it} - e^{-it})/2i$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \int_C (x^3 - iy^3) dz &= \frac{1}{8}i \int_{\pi}^{2\pi} (e^{3it} + 3e^{it} + 3e^{-it} + e^{-3it}) e^{it} dt + \frac{1}{8}i \int_{\pi}^{2\pi} (e^{3it} - 3e^{it} + 3e^{-it} - e^{-3it}) e^{it} dt \\ &= \frac{1}{8}i \int_{\pi}^{2\pi} (2e^{4it} + 6) dt = \frac{3\pi}{4}i. \end{aligned}$$

## 18.1 Contour Integrals

11.  $\int_C e^z dz = \int_{C_1} e^z dz + \int_{C_2} e^z dz$  where  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  are the line segments  $y = 0$ ,  $0 \leq x \leq 2$  and  $y = -\pi x + 2\pi$ ,  $1 \leq x \leq 2$ , respectively. Now

$$\begin{aligned}\int_{C_1} e^z dz &= \int_0^2 e^x dx = e^2 - 1 \\ \int_{C_2} e^z dz &= (1 - \pi i) \int_2^1 e^{x+(-\pi x+2\pi)i} dx = (1 - \pi i) \int_2^1 e^{(1-\pi i)x} dx = e^{1-\pi i} - e^{2(1-\pi i)} = -e - e^2.\end{aligned}$$

In the second integral we have used the fact that  $e^z$  has period  $2\pi i$ . Thus

$$\int_C e^z dz = (e^2 - 1) + (-e - e^2) = -1 - e.$$

12.  $\int_C \sin z dz = \int_{C_1} \sin z dz + \int_{C_2} \sin z dz$  where  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  are the line segments  $y = 0$ ,  $0 \leq x \leq 1$ , and  $x = 1$ ,  $0 \leq y \leq 1$ , respectively. Now

$$\begin{aligned}\int_{C_1} \sin z dz &= \int_0^1 \sin x dx = 1 - \cos 1 \\ \int_{C_2} \sin z dz &= i \int_0^1 \sin(1+iy) dy = \cos 1 - \cos(1+i).\end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$\int_C \sin z dz = (1 - \cos 1) + (\cos 1 - \cos(1+i)) = 1 - \cos(1+i) = (1 - \cos 1 \cosh 1) + i \sin 1 \sinh 1 = 0.1663 + 0.9889i.$$

13. We have

$$\int_C \operatorname{Im}(z-i) dz = \int_{C_1} (y-1) dz + \int_{C_2} (y-1) dz$$

On  $C_1$ ,  $z = e^{it}$ ,  $0 \leq t \leq \pi/2$ ,  $dz = ie^{it} dt$ ,  $y = \sin t = (e^{it} - e^{-it})/2i$ ,

$$\int_{C_1} (y-1) dz = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\pi/2} [e^{it} - e^{-it} - 2i] e^{it} dt = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\pi/2} [e^{2it} - 1 + 2ie^{it}] dt = 1 - \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{1}{2}i.$$

On  $C_2$ ,  $y = x+1$ ,  $-1 \leq x \leq 0$ ,  $z = x+(x+1)i$ ,  $dz = (1+i)dx$ ,

$$\int_{C_2} (y-1) dz = (1+i) \int_0^{-1} x dx = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}i.$$

Thus

$$\int_C \operatorname{Im}(z-i) dz = \left(1 - \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{1}{2}i\right) + \left(\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}i\right) = \frac{3}{2} - \frac{\pi}{4}i.$$

14. Using  $x = 6 \cos t$ ,  $y = 2 \sin t$ ,  $\pi/2 \leq t \leq 3\pi/2$ ,  $z = 6 \cos t + 2i \sin t$ ,  $dz = (-6 \sin t + 2i \cos t) dt$ ,

$$\int_C dz = -6 \int_{\pi/2}^{3\pi/2} \sin t dt + 2i \int_{\pi/2}^{3\pi/2} \cos t dt = 2i(-2) = -4i.$$

15. We have

$$\oint_C ze^z dz = \int_{C_1} ze^z dz + \int_{C_2} ze^z dz + \int_{C_3} ze^z dz + \int_{C_4} ze^z dz$$

On  $C_1$ ,  $y = 0$ ,  $0 \leq x \leq 1$ ,  $z = x$ ,  $dz = dx$ ,

$$\int_{C_1} ze^z dz = \int_0^1 xe^x dx = xe^x - e^x \Big|_0^1 = 1.$$

On  $C_2$ ,  $x = 1$ ,  $0 \leq y \leq 1$ ,  $z = 1 + iy$ ,  $dz = i dy$ ,

$$\int_{C_2} ze^z dz = i \int_0^1 (1 + iy)e^{1+iy} dy = ie^{i+1}.$$

On  $C_3$ ,  $y = 1$ ,  $0 \leq x \leq 1$ ,  $z = x + i$ ,  $dz = dx$ ,

$$\int_{C_3} ze^z dz = \int_1^0 (x + i)e^{x+i} dx = (i - 1)e^i - ie^{1+i}.$$

On  $C_4$ ,  $x = 0$ ,  $0 \leq y \leq 1$ ,  $z = iy$ ,  $dz = i dy$ ,

$$\int_{C_4} ze^z dz = - \int_1^0 ye^{iy} dy = (1 - i)e^i - 1.$$

Thus

$$\oint_C ze^z dz = 1 + ie^{i+1} + (i - 1)e^i - ie^{1+i} + (1 - i)e^i - 1 = 0.$$

**16.** We have

$$\int_C f(z) dz = \int_{C_1} f(z) dz + \int_{C_2} f(z) dz$$

On  $C_1$ ,  $y = x^2$ ,  $-1 \leq x \leq 0$ ,  $z = x + ix^2$ ,  $dz = (1 + 2xi) dx$ ,

$$\int_{C_1} f(z) dz = \int_{-1}^0 2(1 + 2xi) dx = 2 - 2i.$$

On  $C_2$ ,  $y = x^2$ ,  $0 \leq x \leq 1$ ,  $z = x + ix^2$ ,  $dz = (1 + 2xi) dx$ ,

$$\int_{C_2} f(z) dz = \int_0^1 6x(1 + 2xi) dx = 3 + 4i.$$

Thus

$$\int_C f(z) dz = 2 - 2i + 3 + 4i = 5 + 2i.$$

**17.** We have

$$\oint_C x dz = \int_{C_1} x dz + \int_{C_2} x dz + \int_{C_3} x dz$$

On  $C_1$ ,  $y = 0$ ,  $0 \leq x \leq 1$ ,  $z = x$ ,  $dz = dx$ ,

$$\int_{C_1} x dz = \int_0^1 x dx = \frac{1}{2}.$$

On  $C_2$ ,  $x = 1$ ,  $0 \leq y \leq 1$ ,  $z = 1 + iy$ ,  $dz = i dy$ ,

$$\int_{C_2} x dz = i \int_0^1 dy = i.$$

On  $C_3$ ,  $y = x$ ,  $0 \leq x \leq 1$ ,  $z = x + ix$ ,  $dz = (1 + i) dx$ ,

$$\int_{C_3} x dz = (1 + i) \int_1^0 x dx = -\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2}i.$$

Thus

$$\oint_C x dz = \frac{1}{2} + i - \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2}i = \frac{1}{2}i.$$

**18.** We have

$$\oint_C (2z - 1) dz = \int_{C_1} (2z - 1) dz + \int_{C_2} (2z - 1) dz + \int_{C_3} (2z - 1) dz$$

On  $C_1$ ,  $y = 0$ ,  $0 \leq x \leq 1$ ,  $z = x$ ,  $dz = dx$ ,

$$\int_{C_1} (2z - 1) dz = \int_0^1 (2x - 1) dx = 0.$$

## 18.1 Contour Integrals

On  $C_2$ ,  $x = 1$ ,  $0 \leq y \leq 1$ ,  $z = 1 + iy$ ,  $dz = i dy$ ,

$$\int_{C_2} (2z - 1) dz = -2 \int_0^1 y dy + i \int_0^1 dy = -1 + i.$$

On  $C_3$ ,  $y = x$ ,  $z = x + ix$ ,  $dz = (1 + i) dx$ ,

$$\int_{C_3} (2z - 1) dz = (1 + i) \int_1^0 (2x - 1 + 2ix) dx = 1 - i.$$

Thus

$$\oint_C (2z - 1) dz = 0 - 1 + i + 1 - i = 0.$$

**19.** We have

$$\oint_C z^2 dz = \int_{C_1} z^2 dz + \int_{C_2} z^2 dz + \int_{C_3} z^2 dz$$

On  $C_1$ ,  $y = 0$ ,  $0 \leq x \leq 1$ ,  $z = x$ ,  $dz = dx$ ,

$$\int_{C_1} z^2 dz = \int_0^1 x^2 dx = \frac{1}{3}.$$

On  $C_2$ ,  $x = 1$ ,  $0 \leq y \leq 1$ ,  $z = 1 + iy$ ,  $dz = i dy$ ,

$$\int_{C_2} z^2 dz = \int_0^1 (1 + iy)^2 i dy = -1 + \frac{2}{3} i.$$

On  $C_3$ ,  $y = x$ ,  $0 \leq x \leq 1$ ,  $z = x + ix$ ,  $dz = (1 + i) dx$ ,

$$\int_{C_3} z^2 dz = (1 + i)^3 \int_1^0 x^2 dx = \frac{2}{3} - \frac{2}{3} i.$$

Thus

$$\oint_C z^2 dz = \frac{1}{3} - 1 + \frac{2}{3} i + \frac{2}{3} - \frac{2}{3} i = 0.$$

**20.** We have

$$\oint_C \bar{z}^2 dz = \int_{C_1} \bar{z}^2 dz + \int_{C_2} \bar{z}^2 dz + \int_{C_3} \bar{z}^2 dz$$

On  $C_1$ ,  $y = 0$ ,  $0 \leq x \leq 1$ ,  $z = x$ ,  $dz = dx$ ,

$$\int \bar{z}^2 dz = \int_0^1 x^2 dx = \frac{1}{3}.$$

On  $C_2$ ,  $x = 1$ ,  $0 \leq y \leq 1$ ,  $z = 1 + iy$ ,  $dz = i dy$ ,

$$\int_{C_2} \bar{z}^2 dz = - \int_0^1 (1 - iy)^2 (-i dy) = 1 + \frac{2}{3} i.$$

On  $C_3$ ,  $y = x$ ,  $0 \leq x \leq 1$ ,  $z = x + ix$ ,  $dz = (1 + i) dx$ ,

$$\int_{C_3} \bar{z}^2 dz = (1 - i)^2 (1 + i) \int_1^0 x^2 dx = -\frac{2}{3} + \frac{2}{3} i.$$

Thus

$$\oint_C \bar{z}^2 dz = \frac{1}{3} + 1 + \frac{2}{3} i - \frac{2}{3} + \frac{2}{3} i = \frac{2}{3} + \frac{4}{3} i.$$

**21.** On  $C$ ,  $y = -x + 1$ ,  $0 \leq x \leq 1$ ,  $z = x + (-x + 1)i$ ,  $dz = (1 - i) dx$ ,

$$\int_C (z^2 - z + 2) dz = (1 - i) \int_0^1 [x^2 - (1 - x)^2 - x + 2 + (3x - 2x^2 - 1)i] dx = \frac{4}{3} - \frac{5}{3} i.$$

**22.** We have

$$\int_C (z^2 - z + 2) dz = \int_{C_1} (z^2 - z + 2) dz + \int_{C_2} (z^2 - z + 2) dz$$

On  $C_1$ ,  $y = 1$ ,  $0 \leq x \leq 1$ ,  $z = x + i$ ,  $dz = dx$ ,

$$\int_{C_1} (z^2 - z + 2) dz = \int_0^1 [(x+i)^2 - x + 2 - i] dx = \frac{5}{6}.$$

On  $C_2$ ,  $x = 1$ ,  $0 \leq y \leq 1$ ,  $z = 1 + iy$ ,  $dz = i dy$ ,

$$\int_{C_2} (z^2 - z + 2) dz = i \int_1^0 [(1+iy)^2 + 1 - iy] dy = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{5}{3}i.$$

Thus

$$\int_C (z^2 - z + 2) dz = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{5}{3}i + \frac{5}{6} = \frac{4}{3} - \frac{5}{3}i.$$

**23.** On  $C$ ,  $y = 1 - x^2$ ,  $0 \leq x \leq 1$ ,  $z = x + i(1 - x^2)$ ,  $dz = (1 - 2xi) dx$ ,

$$\int_C (z^2 - z + 2) dz = \int_0^1 (-5x^4 + 2x^3 + 7x^2 - 3x + 1) dx + i \int_0^1 (2x^5 - 8x^3 + 3x^2 - 1) dx = \frac{4}{3} - \frac{5}{3}i.$$

**24.** On  $C$ ,  $x = \sin t$ ,  $y = \cos t$ ,  $0 \leq t \leq \pi/2$  or  $z = ie^{-it}$ ,  $dz = e^{-it} dt$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \int_C (z^2 - z + 2) dz &= \int_0^{\pi/2} (-e^{-2it} - ie^{-it} + 2)e^{-it} dt = \int_0^{\pi/2} (-e^{-3it} - ie^{-2it} + 2e^{-it}) dt \\ &= -\frac{1}{3}ie^{-3\pi i/2} + \frac{1}{2}e^{-\pi i} + 2ie^{-\pi i/2} + \frac{1}{3}i - \frac{1}{2} - 2i = \frac{4}{3} - \frac{5}{3}i. \end{aligned}$$

**25.** On  $C$ ,  $\left| \frac{e^z}{z^2 + 1} \right| \leq \frac{|e^z|}{|z|^2 - 1} = \frac{e^5}{24}$ . Thus  $\left| \oint_C \frac{e^z}{z^2 + 1} dz \right| \leq \frac{e^5}{24} \cdot 10\pi = \frac{5\pi}{12}e^5$ .

**26.** On  $C$ ,  $\left| \frac{1}{z^2 - 2i} \right| \leq \frac{1}{|z|^2 - |2i|} = \frac{1}{34}$ . Thus  $\left| \int_C \frac{1}{z^2 - 2i} dz \right| \leq \frac{1}{34} \cdot \frac{1}{2}(12\pi) = \frac{3\pi}{17}$ .

**27.** The length of the line segment from  $z = 0$  to  $z = 1 + i$  is  $\sqrt{2}$ . In addition, on this line segment

$$|z^2 + 4| \leq |z|^2 + 4 \leq |1 + i|^2 + 4 = 6.$$

Thus  $\left| \int_C (z^2 + 4) dz \right| \leq 6\sqrt{2}$ .

**28.** On  $C$ ,  $\left| \frac{1}{z^3} \right| = \frac{1}{|z|^3} = \frac{1}{64}$ . Thus  $\left| \int_C \frac{1}{z^3} dz \right| \leq \frac{1}{64} \cdot \frac{1}{4}(8\pi) = \frac{\pi}{32}$ .

**29. (a)**  $\int_C dz = \lim_{\|P\| \rightarrow 0} \sum_{k=1}^n \Delta z_k = \lim_{\|P\| \rightarrow 0} \sum_{k=1}^n (z_k - z_{k-1})$   
 $= \lim_{\|P\| \rightarrow 0} [(z_1 - z_0) + (z_2 - z_1) + (z_3 - z_2) + \cdots + (z_{n-1} - z_{n-2}) + (z_n - z_{n-1})]$   
 $= \lim_{\|P\| \rightarrow 0} (z_n - z_0) = z_n - z_0$

**(b)** With  $z_n = -2i$  and  $z_0 = 2i$ ,  $\int_C dz = -2i - (2i) = -4i$ .

**30.** With  $z_k^* = z_k$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \int_C z dz &= \lim_{\|P\| \rightarrow 0} \sum_{k=1}^n z_k (z_k - z_{k-1}) \\ &= \lim_{\|P\| \rightarrow 0} [(z_1^2 - z_1 z_0) + (z_2^2 - z_2 z_1) + \cdots + (z_n^2 - z_n z_{n-1})]. \end{aligned} \tag{1}$$

## 18.1 Contour Integrals

With  $z_k^* = z_{k-1}$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}\int_C z \, dz &= \lim_{\|P\| \rightarrow 0} \sum_{k=1}^n z_{k-1} (z_k - z_{k-1}) \\ &= \lim_{\|P\| \rightarrow 0} [(z_0 z_1 - z_0^2) + (z_1 z_2 - z_1^2) + \cdots + (z_{n-1} z_n - z_{n-1}^2)].\end{aligned}\quad (2)$$

Adding (1) and (2) gives

$$2 \int_C z \, dz = \lim_{\|P\| \rightarrow 0} (z_n^2 - z_0^2) \quad \text{or} \quad \int_C z \, dz = \frac{1}{2} (z_n^2 - z_0^2).$$

31. (a)  $\int_C (6z + 4) \, dz = 6 \int_C z \, dz + 4 \int_C dz = \frac{6}{2} [(2+3i)^2 - (1+i)^2] + 4[(2+3i) - (1+i)] = -11 + 38i$

(b) Since the contour is closed,  $z_0 = z_n$  and so

$$6 \int_C z \, dz + 4 \int_C dz = 6[z_0^2 - z_0^2] + 4[z_0 - z_0] = 0.$$

32. For  $f(z) = 1/z$ ,  $\overline{f(z)} = 1/\bar{z}$ , so on  $z = 2e^{it}$ ,  $\bar{z} = 2e^{-it}$ ,  $dz = 2ie^{it} dt$ , and

$$\oint_C \overline{f(z)} \, dz = \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{1}{2e^{-it}} \cdot 2ie^{it} dt = \frac{1}{2} e^{2it} \Big|_0^{2\pi} = \frac{1}{2} [e^{4\pi i} - 1] = 0.$$

Thus circulation =  $\operatorname{Re} \left( \oint_C \overline{f(z)} \, dz \right) = 0$ , and net flux =  $\operatorname{Im} \left( \oint_C \overline{f(z)} \, dz \right) = 0$ .

33. For  $f(z) = 2z$ ,  $\overline{f(z)} = 2\bar{z}$ , so on  $z = e^{it}$ ,  $\bar{z} = e^{-it}$ ,  $dz = ie^{it} dt$ , and

$$\oint_C \overline{f(z)} \, dz = \int_0^{2\pi} (e^{-it})(ie^{it} dt) = 2i \int_0^{2\pi} dt = 4\pi i.$$

Thus circulation =  $\operatorname{Re} \left( \oint_C \overline{f(z)} \, dz \right) = 0$ , and net flux =  $\operatorname{Im} \left( \oint_C \overline{f(z)} \, dz \right) = 4\pi$ .

34. For  $f(z) = 1/(\overline{z-1})$ ,  $\overline{f(z)} = 1/(z-1)$ , so on  $z-1 = 2e^{it}$ ,  $dz = 2ie^{it} dt$ , and

$$\oint_C \overline{f(z)} \, dz = \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{1}{2e^{it}} \cdot 2ie^{it} dt = i \int_0^{2\pi} dt = 2\pi i.$$

Thus circulation =  $\operatorname{Re} \left( \oint_C \overline{f(z)} \, dz \right) = 0$ , and net flux =  $\operatorname{Im} \left( \oint_C \overline{f(z)} \, dz \right) = 2\pi$ .

35. For  $f(z) = \bar{z}$ ,  $\overline{f(z)} = z$  so on the square we have

$$\oint_C \overline{f(z)} \, dz = \int_{C_1} z \, dz + \int_{C_2} z \, dz + \int_{C_3} z \, dz + \int_{C_4} z \, dz$$

where  $C_1$  is  $y = 0$ ,  $0 \leq x \leq 1$ ,  $C_2$  is  $x = 1$ ,  $0 \leq y \leq 1$ ,  $C_3$  is  $y = 1$ ,  $0 \leq x \leq 1$ , and  $C_4$  is  $x = 0$ ,  $0 \leq y \leq 1$ . Thus

$$\begin{aligned}\int_{C_1} z \, dz &= \int_0^1 x \, dx = \frac{1}{2} \\ \int_{C_2} z \, dz &= i \int_0^1 (1+iy) \, dy = -\frac{1}{2} + i \\ \int_{C_3} z \, dz &= \int_1^0 (x+i) \, dx = -\frac{1}{2} - i \\ \int_{C_4} z \, dz &= - \int_1^0 y \, dy = \frac{1}{2}\end{aligned}$$

and so

$$\begin{aligned}\oint_C \overline{f(z)} dz &= \frac{1}{2} + \left(-\frac{1}{2} + i\right) + \left(-\frac{1}{2} - i\right) + \frac{1}{2} = 0 \\ \text{circulation} &= \operatorname{Re} \left( \oint_C \overline{f(z)} dz \right) = \operatorname{Re}(0) = 0 \\ \text{net flux} &= \operatorname{Im} \left( \oint_C \overline{f(z)} dz \right) = \operatorname{Im}(0) = 0.\end{aligned}$$

## EXERCISES 18.2

### Cauchy-Goursat Theorem

1.  $f(z) = z^3 - 1 + 3i$  is a polynomial and so is an entire function.
2.  $z^2$  is entire and  $\frac{1}{z-4}$  is analytic within and on the circle  $|z| = 1$ .
3.  $f(z) = \frac{z}{2z+3}$  is discontinuous at  $z = -3/2$  but is analytic within and on the circle  $|z| = 1$ .
4.  $f(z) = \frac{z-3}{z^2+2z+2}$  is discontinuous at  $z = -1+i$  and at  $z = -1-i$  but is analytic within and on the circle  $|z| = 1$ .
5.  $f(z) = \frac{\sin z}{(z^2-25)(z^2+9)}$  is discontinuous at  $z = \pm 5$  and at  $z = \pm 3i$  but is analytic within and on the circle  $|z| = 1$ .
6.  $f(z) = \frac{e^z}{2z^2+11z+15}$  is discontinuous at  $z = -5/2$  and at  $z = -3$  but is analytic within and on the circle  $|z| = 1$ .
7.  $f(z) = \tan z$  is discontinuous at  $z = \pm \frac{\pi}{2}, \pm \frac{3\pi}{2}, \dots$  but is analytic within and on the circle  $|z| = 1$ .
8.  $f(z) = \frac{z^2-9}{\cosh z}$  is discontinuous at  $\frac{\pi}{2}i, \pm \frac{3\pi}{2}i, \dots$  but is analytic within and on the circle  $|z| = 1$ .
9. By the principle of deformation of contours we can choose the more convenient circular contour  $C_1$  defined by  $|z| = 1$ . Thus

$$\oint_C \frac{1}{z} dz = \oint_{C_1} \frac{1}{z} dz = 2\pi i$$

by (4) of Section 18.2.

10. By the principle of deformation of contours we can choose the more convenient circular contour  $C_1$  defined by  $|z - (-1 - i)| = \frac{1}{16}$ . Thus

$$\oint_C \frac{5}{z+1+i} dz = 5 \oint_{C_1} \frac{1}{z - (-1 - i)} dz = 5(2\pi i) = 10\pi i$$

by (4) of Section 18.2.

## 18.2 Cauchy-Goursat Theorem

11. By Theorem 18.4 and (4) of Section 18.2,

$$\oint_C \left( z + \frac{1}{z} \right) dz = \oint_C z dz + \oint_C \frac{1}{z} dz = 0 + 2\pi i = 2\pi i.$$

12. By Theorem 18.4 and (4) of Section 18.2,

$$\oint_C \left( z + \frac{1}{z^2} \right) dz = \oint_C \frac{1}{z} dz + \oint_C \frac{1}{z^2} dz = 0 + 0 = 0.$$

13. Since  $f(z) = \frac{z}{z^2 - \pi^2}$  is analytic within and on  $C$  it follows from Theorem 18.4 that  $\oint_C \frac{z}{z^2 - \pi^2} dz = 0$ .

14. By (4) of Section 18.2,  $\oint_C \frac{10}{(z+i)^4} dz = 0$ .

15. By partial fractions,  $\oint_C \frac{2z+1}{z(z+1)} dz = \oint_C \frac{1}{z} dz + \oint_C \frac{1}{z+1} dz$ .

(a) By Theorem 18.4 and (4) of Section 18.2,

$$\oint_C \frac{1}{z} dz + \oint_C \frac{1}{z+1} dz = 2\pi i + 0 = 2\pi i.$$

(b) By writing  $\oint_C = \oint_{C_1} + \oint_{C_2}$  where  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  are the circles  $|z| = 1/2$  and  $|z+1| = 1/2$ , respectively,

we have by Theorem 18.4 and (4) of Section 18.2,

$$\begin{aligned} \oint_C \frac{1}{z} dz + \oint_C \frac{1}{z+1} dz &= \oint_{C_1} \frac{1}{z} dz + \oint_{C_1} \frac{1}{z+1} dz + \oint_{C_2} \frac{1}{z} dz + \oint_{C_2} \frac{1}{z+1} dz \\ &= 2\pi i + 0 + 0 + 2\pi i = 4\pi i. \end{aligned}$$

(c) Since  $f(z) = \frac{2z+1}{z(z+1)}$  is analytic within and on  $C$  it follows from Theorem 18.4 that

$$\oint_C \frac{2z+1}{z^2+z} dz = 0.$$

16. By partial fractions,  $\oint_C \frac{2z}{z^2+3} dz = \oint_C \frac{1}{z+\sqrt{3}i} dz + \oint_C \frac{1}{z-\sqrt{3}i} dz$ .

(a) By Theorem 18.4,

$$\oint_C \frac{1}{z+\sqrt{3}i} dz + \oint_C \frac{1}{z-\sqrt{3}i} dz = 0 + 0 = 0.$$

(b) By Theorem 18.4 and (4) of Section 18.2,

$$\oint_C \frac{1}{z+\sqrt{3}i} dz + \oint_C \frac{1}{z-\sqrt{3}i} dz = 0 + 2\pi i = 2\pi i.$$

(c) By writing  $\oint_C = \oint_{C_1} + \oint_{C_2}$  where  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  are the circles  $|z+\sqrt{3}i| = 1/2$  and  $|z-\sqrt{3}i| = 1/2$ ,

respectively, we have by Theorem 18.4 and (4) of Section 18.2,

$$\begin{aligned} \oint_C \frac{1}{z+\sqrt{3}i} dz + \oint_C \frac{1}{z-\sqrt{3}i} dz &= \oint_{C_1} \frac{1}{z+\sqrt{3}i} dz + \oint_{C_1} \frac{1}{z-\sqrt{3}i} dz + \oint_{C_2} \frac{1}{z+\sqrt{3}i} dz + \oint_{C_2} \frac{1}{z-\sqrt{3}i} dz \\ &= 2\pi i + 0 + 0 + 2\pi i = 4\pi i. \end{aligned}$$

17. By partial fractions,  $\oint_C \frac{-3z+2}{z^2-8z+12} dz = \oint_C \frac{1}{z-2} dz - 4 \oint_C \frac{1}{z-6} dz$ .

(a) By Theorem 18.4 and (4) of Section 18.2,

$$\oint_C \frac{1}{z-2} dz - 4 \oint_C \frac{1}{z-6} dz = 0 - 4(2\pi i) = -8\pi i.$$

(b) By writing  $\oint_C = \oint_{C_1} + \oint_{C_2}$  where  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  are the circles  $|z-2|=1$  and  $|z-6|=1$ , respectively,

we have by Theorem 18.4 and (4) of Section 18.2,

$$\begin{aligned} \oint_C \frac{1}{z-2} dz - 4 \oint_C \frac{1}{z-6} dz &= \oint_{C_1} \frac{1}{z-2} dz - 4 \oint_{C_1} \frac{1}{z-6} dz + \oint_{C_2} \frac{1}{z-2} dz - 4 \oint_{C_2} \frac{1}{z-6} dz \\ &= 2\pi i - 4(0) + 0 - 4(2\pi i) = -6\pi i. \end{aligned}$$

18. (a) By writing  $\oint_C = \oint_{C_1} + \oint_{C_2}$  where  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  are the circles  $|z+2|=1$  and  $|z-2i|=1$ , respectively, we

have by Theorem 18.4 and (4) of Section 18.2,

$$\begin{aligned} \oint_C \left( \frac{3}{z+2} - \frac{1}{z-2i} \right) dz &= \oint_{C_1} \frac{3}{z+2} dz - \oint_{C_1} \frac{1}{z-2i} dz + \oint_{C_2} \frac{3}{z+2} dz - \oint_{C_2} \frac{1}{z-2i} dz \\ &= 3(2\pi i) - 0 + 0 - 2\pi i = 4\pi i. \end{aligned}$$

19. By partial fractions,

$$\oint_C \frac{z-1}{z(z-i)(z-3i)} dz = \frac{1}{3} \oint_C \frac{1}{z} dz + \left( -\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}i \right) \oint_C \frac{1}{z-i} dz + \left( \frac{1}{6} - \frac{1}{2}i \right) \oint_C \frac{1}{z-3i} dz.$$

By Theorem 18.4 and (4) of Section 18.2,

$$\oint_C \frac{z-1}{z(z-i)(z-3i)} dz = 0 + \left( -\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}i \right) 2\pi i + 0 = \pi(-1-i).$$

20. By partial fractions,

$$\oint_C \frac{1}{z^3+2iz^2} dz = \frac{1}{4} \oint_C \frac{1}{z} dz - \frac{1}{2}i \oint_C \frac{1}{z^2} dz - \frac{1}{4} \oint_C \frac{1}{z+2i} dz.$$

By Theorem 18.4 and (4) of Section 18.2,

$$\oint_C \frac{1}{z^3+2iz^2} dz = \frac{1}{4} 2\pi i - \frac{1}{2}i(0) - \frac{1}{4}(0) = \frac{\pi}{2}i.$$

21. We have

$$\oint_C \frac{8z-3}{z^2-z} dz = \oint_{C_1} \frac{8z-3}{z^2-z} dz - \oint_{C_2} \frac{8z-3}{z^2-z} dz$$

where  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  are the closed portions of the curve  $C$  enclosing  $z=0$  and  $z=1$ , respectively. By partial fractions, Theorem 18.4, and (4) of Section 18.2,

$$\oint_{C_1} \frac{8z-3}{z^2-z} dz = 5 \oint_{C_1} \frac{1}{z-1} dz + 3 \oint_{C_1} \frac{1}{z} dz = 5(0) + 3(2\pi i) = 6\pi i$$

$$\oint_{C_2} \frac{8z-3}{z^2-z} dz = 5 \oint_{C_2} \frac{1}{z-1} dz + 3 \oint_{C_2} \frac{1}{z} dz = 5(2\pi i) + 3(0) = 10\pi i.$$

Thus

$$\oint_C \frac{8z-3}{z^2-z} dz = 6\pi i - 10\pi i = -4\pi i.$$

## 18.2 Cauchy-Goursat Theorem

22. By choosing the more convenient contour  $C_1$  defined by  $|z - z_0| = r$  where  $r$  is small enough so that the circle  $C_1$  lies entirely within  $C$  we can write

$$\oint_C \frac{1}{(z - z_0)^n} dz = \oint_{C_1} \frac{1}{(z - z_0)^n} dz.$$

Let  $z - z_0 = re^{it}$ ,  $0 \leq t \leq 2\pi$  and  $dz = ire^{it} dt$ . Then for  $n = 1$ :

$$\oint_{C_1} \frac{1}{z - z_0} dz = \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{1}{re^{it}} ire^{it} dt = i \int_0^{2\pi} dt = 2\pi i.$$

For  $n \neq 1$ :

$$\oint_{C_1} \frac{1}{(z - z_0)^n} dz = \frac{i}{r^{n-1}} \int_0^{2\pi} e^{(1-n)it} dt = \frac{i}{r^{n-1}} \frac{e^{(1-n)it}}{i(1-n)} \Big|_0^{2\pi} = \frac{1}{r^{n-1}(1-n)} [e^{2\pi(1-n)i} - 1] = 0$$

since  $e^{2\pi(1-n)i} = 1$ .

23. Write

$$\oint_C \left( \frac{e^z}{z+3} - 3\bar{z} \right) dz = \oint_C \frac{e^z}{z+3} dz - 3 \oint_C \bar{z} dz.$$

By Theorem 18.4,  $\oint_C \frac{e^z}{z+3} dz = 0$ . However, since  $\bar{z}$  is not analytic,

$$\oint_C \bar{z} dz = \int_0^{2\pi} e^{-it} (ie^{it} dt) = 2\pi i.$$

Thus

$$\oint_C \left( \frac{e^z}{z+3} - 3\bar{z} \right) dz = 0 - 3(2\pi i) = -6\pi i.$$

24. Write

$$\oint_C (z^2 + z + \operatorname{Re}(z)) dz = \oint_C (z^2 + z) dz + \oint_C \operatorname{Re}(z) dz.$$

By Theorem 18.4,  $\oint_C (z^2 + z) dz = 0$ . However, since  $\operatorname{Re}(z) = x$  is not analytic,

$$\oint_C x dz = \oint_{C_1} x dz + \oint_{C_2} x dz + \oint_{C_3} x dz$$

where  $C_1$  is  $y = 0$ ,  $0 \leq x \leq 1$ ,  $C_2$  is  $x = 1$ ,  $0 \leq y \leq 2$ , and  $C_3$  is  $y = 2x$ ,  $0 \leq x \leq 1$ . Thus,

$$\oint_C x dz = \int_0^1 x dx + i \int_0^2 dy + (1+2i) \int_1^0 x dx = \frac{1}{2} + 2i - \frac{1}{2}(1+2i) = i.$$

## EXERCISES 18.3

### Independence of Path

1. (a) Choosing  $x = 0$ ,  $-1 \leq y \leq 1$  we have  $z = iy$ ,  $dz = i dy$ . Thus

$$\int_C (4z - 1) dz = i \int_{-1}^1 (4iy - 1) dy = -2i.$$

(b)  $\int_C (4z - 1) dz = \int_{-i}^i (4z - 1) dz = 2z^2 - z \Big|_{-i}^i = -2i$

### 18.3 Independence of Path

2. (a) Choosing the line  $y = \frac{1}{3}x$ ,  $0 \leq x \leq 3$  we have  $z = x + \frac{1}{3}xi$ ,  $dz = (1 + \frac{1}{3}i)dx$ . Thus

$$\int_C e^z dz = \int_0^3 e^{(1+\frac{1}{3}i)x} \left(1 + \frac{1}{3}i\right) dx = e^{(1+\frac{1}{3}i)x} \Big|_0^3 = e^{3+i} - e^0 = (e^3 \cos 1 - 1) + ie^3 \sin 1.$$

$$(b) \int_C e^z dz = \int_0^{3+i} e^z dz = e^z \Big|_0^{3+i} = e^{3+i} - e^0 = (e^3 \cos 1 - 1) + ie^3 \sin 1$$

3. The given integral is independent of the path. Thus

$$\int_C 2z dz = \int_{-2+7i}^{2-i} 2z dz = z^2 \Big|_{-2+7i}^{2-i} = 48 + 24i.$$

4. The given integral is independent of the path. Thus

$$\int_C 6z^2 dz = \int_2^{2-i} 6z^2 dz = z^3 \Big|_2^{2-i} = -15 - 24i.$$

$$5. \int_0^{3+i} z^2 dz = \frac{1}{3}z^3 \Big|_0^{3+i} = 6 + \frac{26}{3}i$$

$$6. \int_{-2i}^1 (3z^2 - 4z + 5i) dz = z^3 - 2z^2 + 5iz \Big|_{-2i}^1 = -19 - 3i$$

$$7. \int_{1-i}^{1+i} z^3 dz = \frac{1}{4}z^4 \Big|_{1-i}^{1+i} = 0$$

$$8. \int_{-3i}^{2i} (z^3 - z) dz = \frac{1}{4}z^4 - \frac{1}{2}z^2 \Big|_{-3i}^{2i} = \frac{123}{4}$$

$$9. \int_{-i/2}^{1-i} (2z+1)^2 dz = \frac{1}{6}(2z+1)^3 \Big|_{-i/2}^{1-i} = -\frac{7}{6} - \frac{22}{3}i$$

$$10. \int_1^i (iz+1)^3 dz = \frac{1}{4i}(iz+1)^4 \Big|_1^i = -i$$

$$11. \int_{i/2}^i e^{\pi z} dz = \frac{1}{\pi} e^{\pi z} \Big|_{i/2}^i = -\frac{1}{\pi} - \frac{1}{\pi}i$$

$$12. \int_{1-i}^{1+2i} ze^{z^2} dz = \frac{1}{2}e^{z^2} \Big|_{1-i}^{1+2i} = \frac{1}{2}[e^{-3+4i} - e^{-2i}] = \frac{1}{2}(e^{-3} \cos 4 - \cos 2) + \frac{1}{2}(e^{-3} \sin 4 + \sin 2)i = 0.1918 + 0.4358i$$

$$13. \int_{\pi}^{\pi+2i} \sin \frac{z}{2} dz = -2 \cos \frac{z}{2} \Big|_{\pi}^{\pi+2i} = -2 \left[ \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{2} + i \right) - \cos \frac{\pi}{2} \right] = 2i \sin \frac{\pi}{2} \sinh 1 = 2.3504i$$

$$14. \int_{1-2i}^{\pi i} \cos z dz = \sin z \Big|_{1-2i}^{\pi i} = \sin \pi i - \sin(1-2i) = i \sinh \pi - [\sinh 1 \cosh 2 - i \cos 1 \sinh 2]$$

$$= -\sin 1 \cosh 2 + i(\sinh \pi + \cos 1 \sinh 2) = -3.1658 + 13.5083i$$

$$15. \int_{\pi i}^{2\pi i} \cosh z dz = \sinh z \Big|_{\pi i}^{2\pi i} = \sinh 2\pi i - \sinh \pi i = i \sin 2\pi - i \sin \pi = 0$$

$$16. \int_i^{1+\frac{\pi}{2}i} \sinh 3z dz = \frac{1}{3} \cosh 3z \Big|_i^{1+\frac{\pi}{2}i} = \frac{1}{3} \left[ \cosh \left( 3 + \frac{3\pi}{2}i \right) - \cosh 3i \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \left[ \cosh 3 \cos \frac{3\pi}{2} + i \sinh 3 \sin \frac{3\pi}{2} - \cos 3 \right] = -\frac{1}{3} \cos 3 - \frac{1}{3}i \sinh 3 = 0.3300 - 3.3393i$$

### 18.3 Independence of Path

17.  $\int_{-4i}^{4i} \frac{1}{z} dz = \text{Ln}z \Big|_{-4i}^{4i} = \text{Ln}4i - \text{Ln}(-4i) = \log_e 4 + \frac{\pi}{2} i - \left( \log_e 4 - \frac{\pi}{2} i \right) = \pi i$

18.  $\int_{1+i}^{4+4i} \frac{1}{z} dz = \text{Ln}z \Big|_{1+i}^{4+4i} = \text{Ln}(4+4i) - \text{Ln}(1+i) = \log_e 4\sqrt{2} + \frac{\pi}{4} i - \left( \log_e \sqrt{2} + \frac{\pi}{4} i \right) = \log_e 4 = 1.3863$

19.  $\int_{-4i}^{4i} \frac{1}{z^2} dz = -\frac{1}{z} \Big|_{-4i}^{4i} = -\left[ \frac{1}{4i} - \left( \frac{1}{-4i} \right) \right] = \frac{1}{2} i$

20.  $\int_{1-i}^{1+\sqrt{3}i} \left( \frac{1}{z} + \frac{1}{z^2} \right) dz = \text{Ln}z - \frac{1}{z} \Big|_{1-i}^{1+\sqrt{3}i} = \log_e 2 + \frac{\pi}{3} i - \frac{1}{1+\sqrt{3}i} - \left( \log_e \sqrt{2} - \frac{\pi}{4} i - \frac{1}{1-i} \right)$   
 $= \log_e \sqrt{2} + \frac{1}{4} + i \left( \frac{7\pi}{12} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} + \frac{1}{2} \right) = 0.5966 + 2.7656i$

21. Integration by parts gives

$$\int e^z \cos z dz = \frac{1}{2} e^z (\cos z + \sin z) + C$$

and so

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{\pi}^i e^z \cos z dz &= \frac{1}{2} e^z (\cos z + \sin z) \Big|_{\pi}^i = \frac{1}{2} [e^i (\cos i + \sin i) - e^{\pi} (\cos \pi + \sin \pi)] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} [(\cos 1 \cosh 1 - \sin 1 \sinh 1 + e^{\pi}) + i(\cos 1 \sinh 1 + \sin 1 \cosh 1)] = 11.4928 + 0.9667i. \end{aligned}$$

22. Integration by parts gives

$$\int z \sin z dz = -z \cos z + \sin z + C$$

and so

$$\int_0^i z \sin z dz = -z \cos z + \sin z \Big|_0^i = -i \cos i + \sin i = -i \cosh 1 + i \sinh 1 = -0.3679i.$$

23. Integration by parts gives

$$\int z e^z dz = z e^z - e^z + C$$

and so

$$\int_i^{1+i} z e^z dz = e^z(z-1) \Big|_i^{1+i} = ie^{1+i} + e^i(1-i) = (\cos 1 + \sin 1 - e \sin 1) + i(\sin 1 - \cos 1 + e \cos 1) = -0.9056 + 1.7699i.$$

24. Integration by parts gives

$$\int z^2 e^z dz = z^2 e^z - 2ze^z + 2e^z + C$$

and so

$$\int_0^{\pi i} z^2 e^z dz = e^z(z^2 - 2z + 2) \Big|_0^{\pi i} = e^{\pi i}(-\pi^2 - 2\pi i + 2) - 2 = \pi^2 - 4 + 2\pi i.$$

## EXERCISES 18.4

### Cauchy's Integral Formulas

1. By Theorem 18.9, with  $f(z) = 4$ ,

$$\oint_C \frac{4}{z - 3i} dz = 2\pi i \cdot 4 = 8\pi i.$$

2. By Theorem 18.10 with  $f(z) = z^2$  and  $f'(z) = 2z$ ,

$$\oint_C \frac{z^2}{(z - 3i)^2} dz = \frac{2\pi i}{1!} 2(3i) = -12\pi.$$

3. By Theorem 18.9 with  $f(z) = e^z$ ,

$$\oint_C \frac{e^z}{z - \pi i} dz = 2\pi i e^{\pi i} = -2\pi i.$$

4. By Theorem 18.9 with  $f(z) = 1 + 2e^z$ ,

$$\oint_C \frac{1 + 2e^z}{z} dz = 2\pi i(1 + 2e^0) = 6\pi i.$$

5. By Theorem 18.9 with  $f(z) = z^2 - 3z + 4i$ ,

$$\oint_C \frac{z^2 - 3z + 4i}{z - (-2i)} dz = 2\pi i(-4 + 6i + 4i) = -\pi(20 + 8i).$$

6. By Theorem 18.9 with  $f(z) = \frac{1}{3} \cos z$ ,

$$\oint_C \frac{\frac{1}{3} \cos z}{z - \frac{\pi}{3}} dz = 2\pi i \left( \frac{1}{3} \cos \frac{\pi}{3} \right) = \frac{\pi}{3} i.$$

7. (a) By Theorem 18.9 with  $f(z) = \frac{z^2}{z + 2i}$ ,

$$\oint_C \frac{\frac{z^2}{z + 2i}}{z - 2i} dz = 2\pi i \left( -\frac{4}{4i} \right) = -2\pi.$$

- (b) By Theorem 18.9 with  $f(z) = \frac{z^2}{z - 2i}$ ,

$$\oint_C \frac{\frac{z^2}{z - 2i}}{z - (-2i)} dz = 2\pi i \left( \frac{-4}{-4i} \right) = 2\pi.$$

8. (a) By Theorem 18.9 with  $f(z) = \frac{z^2 + 3z + 2i}{z + 4}$ ,

$$\oint_C \frac{\frac{z^2 + 3z + 2i}{z + 4}}{z - 1} dz = 2\pi i \left( \frac{4 + 2i}{5} \right) = \pi \left( -\frac{4}{5} + \frac{8}{5}i \right).$$

## 18.4 Cauchy's Integral Formulas

(b) By Theorem 18.9 with  $f(z) = \frac{z^2 + 3z + 2i}{z - 1}$ ,

$$\oint_C \frac{\frac{z^2 + 3z + 2i}{z - 1}}{z - (-4)} dz = 2\pi i \left( \frac{4 + 2i}{-5} \right) = \pi \left( \frac{4}{5} - \frac{8}{5}i \right).$$

9. By Theorem 18.9 with  $f(z) = \frac{z^2 + 4}{z - i}$ ,

$$\oint_C \frac{\frac{z^2 + 4}{z - i}}{z - 4i} dz = 2\pi i \left( -\frac{12}{3i} \right) = -8\pi.$$

10. By Theorem 18.9 with  $f(z) = \frac{\sin z}{z + \pi i}$ ,

$$\oint_C \frac{\frac{\sin z}{z + \pi i}}{z - \pi i} dz = 2\pi i \left( \frac{\sin \pi i}{2\pi i} \right) = i \sinh \pi.$$

11. By Theorem 18.10 with  $f(z) = e^{z^2}$ ,  $f'(z) = 2ze^{z^2}$ , and  $f''(z) = 4z^2e^{z^2} + 2e^{z^2}$ ,

$$\oint_C \frac{e^{z^2}}{(z - i)^3} dz = \frac{2\pi i}{2!} [-4e^{-1} + 2e^{-1}] = -2\pi e^{-1}i.$$

12. By Theorem 18.10 with  $f(z) = z$ ,  $f'(z) = 1$ ,  $f''(z) = 0$ , and  $f'''(z) = 0$ ,

$$\oint_C \frac{z}{(z - (-i))^4} dz = \frac{2\pi i}{3!}(0) = 0.$$

13. By Theorem 18.10 with  $f(z) = \cos 2z$ ,  $f'(z) = -2 \sin 2z$ ,  $f''(z) = -4 \cos 2z$ ,  $f'''(z) = 8 \sin 2z$ ,  $f^{(4)}(z) = 16 \cos 2z$ ,

$$\oint_C \frac{\cos 2z}{z^5} dz = \frac{2\pi i}{4!}(16 \cos 0) = \frac{4\pi}{3}i.$$

14. By Theorem 18.10 with  $f(z) = e^{-z} \sin z$ ,  $f'(z) = e^{-z} \cos z - e^{-z} \sin z$ , and  $f''(z) = -2e^{-z} \cos z$ ,

$$\oint_C \frac{e^{-z} \sin z}{z^3} dz = \frac{2\pi i}{2!} (-2e^0 \cos 0) = -2\pi i.$$

15. (a) By Theorem 18.9 with  $f(z) = \frac{2z + 5}{z - 2}$ ,

$$\oint_C \frac{\frac{2z + 5}{z - 2}}{z} dz = 2\pi i \left( -\frac{5}{2} \right) = -5\pi i.$$

(b) Since the circle  $|z - (-1)| = 2$  encloses only  $z = 0$ , the value of the integral is the same as in part (a).

(c) From Theorem 18.9 with  $f(z) = \frac{2z + 5}{z}$ ,

$$\oint_C \frac{\frac{2z + 5}{z}}{z - 2} dz = 2\pi i \left( \frac{9}{2} \right) = 9\pi i.$$

(d) Since the circle  $|z - (-2i)| = 1$  encloses neither  $z = 0$  nor  $z = 2$  it follows from the Cauchy-Goursat Theorem, Theorem 18.4, that

$$\oint_C \frac{2z + 5}{z(z - 2)} dz = 0.$$

16. By partial fractions,

$$\oint_C \frac{z}{(z-1)(z-2)} dz = 2 \oint_C \frac{dz}{z-2} - \oint_C \frac{dz}{z-1}.$$

- (a) By the Cauchy-Goursat Theorem, Theorem 18.4,

$$\oint_C \frac{z}{(z-1)(z-2)} dz = 0.$$

- (b) As in part (a), the integral is 0.

- (c) By Theorem 18.4,  $\oint_C \frac{dz}{z-2} = 0$  whereas by Theorem 18.9,  $\oint_C \frac{dz}{z-1} = 2\pi i$ . Thus

$$\oint_C \frac{z}{(z-1)(z-2)} dz = -2\pi i.$$

- (d) By Theorem 18.9,  $\oint_C \frac{dz}{z-1} = 2\pi i$  and  $\oint_C \frac{dz}{z-2} = 2\pi i$ . Thus

$$\oint_C \frac{z}{(z-1)(z-2)} dz = 2(2\pi i) - 2\pi i = 3\pi i.$$

17. (a) By Theorem 18.10 with  $f(z) = \frac{z+2}{z-1-i}$  and  $f'(z) = \frac{-3-i}{(z-1-i)^2}$ ,

$$\oint_C \frac{\frac{z+2}{z-1-i}}{z^2} dz = \frac{2\pi i}{1!} \left( \frac{-3-i}{(-1-i)^2} \right) = -\pi(3+i).$$

- (b) By Theorem 18.9 with  $f(z) = \frac{z+2}{z^2}$ ,

$$\oint_C \frac{\frac{z+2}{z^2}}{z-(1+i)} dz = 2\pi i \left( \frac{3+i}{(1+i)^2} \right) = \pi(3+i).$$

18. (a) By Theorem 18.10 with  $f(z) = \frac{1}{z-4}$ ,  $f'(z) = -\frac{1}{(z-4)^2}$ , and  $f''(z) = \frac{2}{(z-4)^3}$ ,

$$\oint_C \frac{\frac{1}{z-4}}{z^3} dz = \frac{2\pi i}{2!} \left( \frac{2}{-64} \right) = -\frac{\pi}{32} i.$$

- (b) By the Cauchy-Goursat Theorem, Theorem 18.4,

$$\oint_C \frac{1}{z^3(z-4)} dz = 0.$$

19. By writing  $\oint_C \left( \frac{e^{2iz}}{z^4} - \frac{z^4}{(z-i)^3} \right) dz = \oint_C \frac{e^{2iz}}{z^4} dz - \oint_C \frac{z^4}{(z-i)^3} dz$

we can apply Theorem 18.10 to each integral:

$$\oint_C \frac{e^{2iz}}{z^4} dz = \frac{2\pi i}{3!}(-8i) = \frac{8\pi}{3}, \quad \oint_C \frac{z^4}{(z-i)^3} dz = \frac{2\pi i}{2!}(-12) = -12\pi i.$$

Thus

$$\oint_C \left( \frac{e^{2iz}}{z^4} - \frac{z^4}{(z-i)^3} \right) dz = \pi \left( \frac{8}{3} + 12i \right).$$

20. By writing

$$\oint_C \left( \frac{\cosh z}{(z-\pi)^3} - \frac{\sin^2 z}{(2z-\pi)^3} \right) dz = \oint_C \frac{\cosh z}{(z-\pi)^3} dz - \oint_C \frac{\frac{1}{8} \sin^2 z}{(z-\frac{\pi}{2})^3} dz$$

## 18.4 Cauchy's Integral Formulas

we apply Theorem 18.4 to the first integral and Theorem 18.10 to the second:

$$\oint_C \frac{\cosh z}{(z - \pi)^3} dz = 0, \quad \oint_C \frac{\frac{1}{8} \sin^2 z}{(z - \frac{\pi}{2})^3} dz = \frac{2\pi i}{2!} \left( -\frac{1}{4} \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{2} \right) = -\frac{\pi}{4} i.$$

Thus

$$\oint_C \left( \frac{\cosh z}{(z - \pi)^3} - \frac{\sin^2 z}{(2z - \pi)^3} \right) dz = \frac{\pi}{4} i.$$

**21.** We have

$$\oint_C \frac{1}{z^3(z - 1)^2} dz = \oint_{C_1} \frac{\frac{1}{(z - 1)^2}}{z^3} dz + \oint_{C_2} \frac{\frac{1}{z^3}}{(z - 1)^2} dz$$

where  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  are the circles  $|z| = 1/3$  and  $|z - 1| = 1/3$ , respectively. By Theorem 18.10,

$$\oint_{C_1} \frac{\frac{1}{(z - 1)^2}}{z^3} dz = \frac{2\pi i}{2!}(6) = 6\pi i, \quad \oint_{C_2} \frac{\frac{1}{z^3}}{(z - 1)^2} dz = \frac{2\pi i}{1!}(-3) = -6\pi i.$$

Thus

$$\oint_C \frac{1}{z^3(z - 1)^2} dz = 6\pi i - 6\pi i = 0.$$

**22.** We have

$$\oint_C \frac{1}{z^2(z^2 + 1)} dz = \oint_{C_1} \frac{\frac{1}{z^2(z^2 + 1)}}{z - i} dz + \oint_{C_2} \frac{\frac{1}{z^2(z^2 + 1)}}{z^2} dz$$

where  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  are the circles  $|z - i| = 1/3$  and  $|z| = 1/8$ , respectively. By Theorems 18.9 and 18.10,

$$\oint_{C_1} \frac{\frac{1}{z^2(z^2 + 1)}}{z - i} dz = 2\pi i \left( \frac{1}{-2i} \right) = -\pi, \quad \oint_{C_2} \frac{\frac{1}{z^2(z^2 + 1)}}{z^2} dz = \frac{2\pi i}{1!}(0) = 0.$$

Thus

$$\oint_C \frac{1}{z^2(z^2 + 1)} dz = -\pi.$$

**23.** We have

$$\oint_C \frac{3z + 1}{z(z - 2)^2} dz = \oint_{C_1} \frac{\frac{3z + 1}{z}}{(z - 2)^2} dz - \oint_{C_2} \frac{\frac{3z + 1}{z}}{(z - 2)^2} dz$$

where  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  are the closed portions of the curve  $C$  enclosing  $z = 2$  and  $z = 0$ , respectively. By Theorems 18.10 and 18.9,

$$\oint_{C_1} \frac{\frac{3z + 1}{z}}{(z - 2)^2} dz = \frac{2\pi i}{1!} \left( -\frac{1}{4} \right) = -\frac{\pi}{2} i, \quad \oint_{C_2} \frac{\frac{3z + 1}{z}}{(z - 2)^2} dz = 2\pi i \left( \frac{1}{4} \right) = \frac{\pi}{2} i.$$

Thus

$$\oint_C \frac{3z + 1}{z(z - 2)^2} dz = -\frac{\pi}{2} i - \frac{\pi}{2} i = -\pi i.$$

**24.** We have

$$\oint_C \frac{e^{iz}}{(z^2 + 1)^2} dz = \oint_{C_1} \frac{\frac{e^{iz}}{(z^2 + 1)^2}}{(z - i)^2} dz - \oint_{C_2} \frac{\frac{e^{iz}}{(z^2 + 1)^2}}{(z - (-i))^2} dz$$

where  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  are the closed portions of the curve  $C$  enclosing  $z = i$  and  $z = -i$ , respectively. By Theorem 18.10,

$$\oint_{C_1} \frac{e^{iz}}{(z-i)^2} dz = \frac{2\pi i}{1!} \left( \frac{-4e^{-1}}{-8i} \right) = \pi e^{-1}, \quad \oint_{C_2} \frac{e^{iz}}{(z-(-i))^2} dz = \frac{2\pi i}{1!} \left( \frac{0}{8i} \right) = 0.$$

Thus

$$\oint_C \frac{e^{iz}}{(z^2+1)^2} dz = \pi e^{-1}.$$

## CHAPTER 18 REVIEW EXERCISES

- |  |                    |                    |                        |
|--|--------------------|--------------------|------------------------|
| 1. True  | 2. False           | 3. True            | 4. True                |
| 5. 0   | 6. $\pi(-16 + 8i)$ | 7. $\pi(6\pi - i)$ | 8. a constant function |
| 9. True (Use partial fractions and write the given integral as two integrals.)           |                    |                    |                        |
| 10. True   |                    |                    |                        |
| 11. integer not equal to $-1; -1$  |                    |                    |                        |
| 12. $12\pi$  |                    |                    |                        |
| 13. Since $f(z) = z$ is entire, $\int_C (x+iy) dz$ is independent of the path $C$ . Thus |                    |                    |                        |

$$\oint_C (x+iy) dz = \int_{-4}^3 z dz = \frac{z^2}{2} \Big|_{-4}^3 = -\frac{7}{2}.$$

14. We have  $\int_C (x-iy) dz = \int_{C_1} (x-iy) dz + \int_{C_2} (x-iy) dz + \int_{C_3} (x-iy) dz$

On  $C_1$ ,  $x = 4$ ,  $0 \leq y \leq 2$ ,  $z = 4 + iy$ ,  $dz = i dy$ ,

$$\int_{C_1} (4-iy)i dy = i \int_0^2 (4-iy) dy = i \left( 4y - \frac{i}{2}y^2 \right) \Big|_0^2 = 2 + 8i.$$

On  $C_2$ ,  $y = 2$ ,  $-4 \leq x \leq 3$ ,  $z = x + 2i$ ,  $dz = dx$ ,

$$\int_{C_2} (x-2i) dx = \int_{-4}^3 (x-2i) dx = \frac{1}{2}x^2 - 2ix \Big|_{-4}^3 = -\frac{7}{2} - 14i.$$

On  $C_3$ ,  $x = 3$ ,  $0 \leq y \leq 2$ ,  $z = 3 + iy$ ,  $dz = i dy$ ,

$$\int_{C_3} (3-iy)i dy = i \int_2^0 (3-iy) dy = i \left( 3y - \frac{i}{2}y^2 \right) \Big|_2^0 = -2 - 6i.$$

Thus

$$\int_C (x-iy) dz = 2 + 8i - \frac{7}{2} - 14i - 2 - 6i = -\frac{7}{2} - 12i.$$

## CHAPTER 18 REVIEW EXERCISES

15.  $\int_C |z^2| dz = \int_0^2 (t^4 + t^2) dt + 2i \int_0^2 (t^5 + t^3) dt = \frac{136}{15} + \frac{88}{3} i$

16.  $\int_C e^{\pi z} dz = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_i^{1+i} e^{\pi z} (\pi dz) = \frac{1}{\pi} e^{\pi z} \Big|_i^{1+i} = \frac{1}{\pi} (1 - e^\pi)$

17. By the Cauchy-Goursat Theorem, Theorem 18.4,  $\oint_C e^{\pi z} dz = 0$ .

18.  $\int_{3i}^{1-i} (4z - 6) dz = 2z^2 - 6z \Big|_{3i}^{1-i} = 12 + 20i$

19.  $\int_C \sin z dz = \int_1^{1+4i} \sin z dz = -\cos z \Big|_1^{1+4i} = \cos 1 - \cos(1 + 4i) = -14.2144 + 22.9637i$

20.  $\int_C (4z^3 + 3z^2 + 2z + 1) dz = \int_0^{2i} (4z^3 + 3z^2 + 2z + 1) dz = z^4 + z^3 + z^2 + z \Big|_0^{2i} = 12 - 6i$

21. On  $|z| = 1$ , let  $z = e^{it}$ ,  $dz = ie^{it} dt$ , so that

$$\oint_C (z^{-2} + z^{-1} + z + z^2) dz = i \int_0^{2\pi} (e^{-2it} + e^{-it} + e^{it} + e^{2it}) e^{it} dt = -e^{-it} + it + \frac{1}{2} e^{2it} + \frac{1}{3} e^{3it} \Big|_0^{2\pi} = 2\pi i.$$

22. By partial fractions and Theorem 18.9,

$$\oint_C \frac{3z+4}{z^2-1} dz = \frac{7}{2} \oint_C \frac{1}{z-1} dz - \frac{1}{2} \oint_C \frac{1}{z-(-1)} dz = \frac{7}{2}(2\pi i) - \frac{1}{2}(2\pi i) = 6\pi i.$$

23. By Theorem 18.10 with  $f(z) = e^{-2z}$ ,  $f'(z) = -2e^{-2z}$ ,  $f''(z) = 4e^{-2z}$ , and  $f'''(z) = -8e^{-2z}$ ,

$$\oint_C \frac{e^{-2z}}{z^4} dz = \frac{2\pi i}{3!} (-8) = -\frac{8\pi}{3} i.$$

24. By Theorem 18.10 with  $f(z) = \frac{\cos z}{z-1}$  and  $f'(z) = \frac{\sin z - \cos z - z \sin z}{(z-1)^2}$ ,

$$\oint_C \frac{\frac{\cos z}{z-1}}{z^2} dz = \frac{2\pi i}{1!} \left(\frac{-1}{1}\right) = -2\pi i.$$

25. By Theorem 18.9 with  $f(z) = \frac{1}{2(z+3)}$ ,

$$\oint_C \frac{\frac{1}{2(z+3)}}{(z-(-1/2))} dz = 2\pi i \left(\frac{1}{5}\right) = \frac{2\pi}{5} i.$$

26. Since the function  $f(z) = z/\sin z$  is analytic within and on the given simple closed contour  $C$ , it follows from the Cauchy-Goursat Theorem, Theorem 18.4, that

$$\oint_C z \csc z dz = 0.$$

27. Using the principle of deformation of contours we choose  $C$  to be the more convenient circular contour  $|z+i| = \frac{1}{4}$ . On this circle  $z = -i + \frac{1}{4}e^{it}$  and  $dz = \frac{1}{4}ie^{it} dt$ . Thus

$$\oint_C \frac{z}{z+i} dz = i \int_0^{2\pi} \left(\frac{1}{4}e^{it} - i\right) dt = 2\pi.$$

**28. (a)** By Theorem 18.9 with  $f(z) = \frac{e^{i\pi z}}{2(z-2)}$ ,

$$\oint_C \frac{\frac{e^{i\pi z}}{2(z-2)}}{z-1/2} dz = 2\pi i \left( \frac{e^{i\pi/2}}{-3} \right) = \frac{2\pi}{3}.$$

**(b)** By Theorem 18.9 with  $f(z) = \frac{e^{i\pi z}}{2z-1}$ ,

$$\oint_C \frac{\frac{e^{i\pi z}}{2z-1}}{z-2} dz = 2\pi i \left( \frac{e^{2\pi i}}{3} \right) = \frac{2\pi}{3} i.$$

**(c)** By the Cauchy-Goursat Theorem, Theorem 18.4,

$$\oint_C \frac{e^{i\pi z}}{2z^2 - 5z + 2} dz = 0.$$

**29.** For  $f(z) = z^n g(z)$  we have  $f'(z) = z^n g'(z) + nz^{n-1}g(z)$  and so

$$\frac{f'(z)}{f(z)} = \frac{z^n g'(z) + nz^{n-1}g(z)}{z^n g(z)} = \frac{g'(z)}{g(z)} + \frac{n}{z}.$$

Thus by Theorem 18.4 and (4) of Section 18.2,

$$\oint_C \frac{f'(z)}{f(z)} dz = \oint_C \frac{g'(z)}{g(z)} dz + n \oint_C \frac{1}{z} dz = 0 + n(2\pi i) = 2n\pi i.$$

**30.** We have

$$\left| \int_C \ln(z+1) dz \right| \leq |\max \text{ of } \ln(z+1) \text{ on } C| \cdot 2,$$

where 2 is the length of the line segment. Now

$$|\ln(z+1)| \leq |\log_e(z+1)| + |\operatorname{Arg}(z+1)|.$$

But  $\max \operatorname{Arg}(z+1) = \pi/4$  when  $z = i$  and  $\max |z+1| = \sqrt{10}$  when  $z = 2+i$ . Thus,

$$\left| \int_C \ln(z+1) dz \right| \leq \left( \frac{1}{2} \log_e 10 + \frac{\pi}{4} \right) 2 = \log_e 10 + \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

# 19

# Series and Residues

## EXERCISES 19.1

### Sequences and Series

1.  $5i, -5, -5i, 5, 5i$
2.  $2-i, 1, 2+i, 3, 2-i$
3.  $0, 2, 0, 2, 0$
4.  $1+i, 2i, -2+2i, -4, -4-4i$
5. Converges. To see this write the general term as  $\frac{3i+2/n}{1+i}$ .
6. Converges. To see this write the general term as  $\left(\frac{2}{5}\right)^n \frac{1+n2^{-n}i}{1+3n5^{-n}i}$ .
7. Converges. To see this write the general term as  $\frac{(i+2/n)^2}{i}$ .
8. Diverges. To see this consider the term  $\frac{n}{n+1} i^n$  and take  $n$  to be an odd positive integer.
9. Diverges. To see this write the general term as  $\sqrt{n} \left(1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}} i^n\right)$ .
10. Converges. The real part of the general term converges to 0 and the imaginary part of the general term converges to  $\pi$ .
11.  $\operatorname{Re}(z_n) = \frac{8n^2+n}{4n^2+1} \rightarrow 2$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ , and  $\operatorname{Im}(z_n) = \frac{6n^2-4n}{4n^2+1} \rightarrow \frac{3}{2}$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ .
12. Write  $z_n = \left(\frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{4}i\right)^n$  in polar form as  $z_n = \left(\frac{\sqrt{2}}{4}\right)^n \cos n\theta + i \left(\frac{\sqrt{2}}{4}\right)^n \sin n\theta$ . Now  
$$\operatorname{Re}(z_n) = \left(\frac{\sqrt{2}}{4}\right)^n \cos n\theta \rightarrow 0 \text{ as } n \rightarrow \infty \quad \text{and} \quad \operatorname{Im}(z_n) = \left(\frac{\sqrt{2}}{4}\right)^n \sin n\theta \rightarrow 0 \text{ as } n \rightarrow \infty$$
since  $\sqrt{2}/4 < 1$ .
13.  $S_n = \frac{1}{1+2i} - \frac{1}{2+2i} + \frac{1}{2+2i} - \frac{1}{3+2i} + \frac{1}{3+2i} - \frac{1}{4+2i} + \cdots + \frac{1}{n+2i} - \frac{1}{n+1+2i} = \frac{1}{1+2i} - \frac{1}{n+1+2i}$   
Thus,  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S_n = \frac{1}{1+2i} = \frac{1}{5} - \frac{2}{5}i$ .
14. By partial fractions,  $\frac{i}{k(k+1)} = \frac{i}{k} - \frac{i}{k+1}$  and so  
$$S_n = i - \frac{i}{2} + \frac{i}{2} - \frac{i}{3} + \frac{i}{3} - \frac{i}{4} + \cdots + \frac{i}{n} - \frac{i}{n+1} = i - \frac{i}{n+1}$$
.  
Thus  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S_n = i$ .

15. We identify  $a = 1$  and  $z = 1 - i$ . Since  $|z| = \sqrt{2} > 1$  the series is divergent.

16. We identify  $a = 4i$  and  $z = 1/3$ . Since  $|z| = 1/3 < 1$  the series converges to

$$\frac{4i}{1 - 1/3} = 6i.$$

17. We identify  $a = i/2$  and  $z = i/2$ . Since  $|z| = 1/2 < 1$  the series converges to

$$\frac{i/2}{1 - i/2} = -\frac{1}{5} + \frac{2}{5}i.$$

18. We identify  $a = 1/2$  and  $z = i$ . Since  $|z| = 1$  the series is divergent.

19. We identify  $a = 3$  and  $z = 2/(1 + 2i)$ . Since  $|z| = 2/\sqrt{5} < 1$  the series converges to

$$\frac{3}{1 - \frac{2}{1 + 2i}} = \frac{9}{5} - \frac{12}{5}i.$$

20. We identify  $a = -1/(1 + i)$  and  $z = i/(1 + i)$ . Since  $|z| = 1/\sqrt{2} < 1$  the series converges to

$$\frac{-\frac{1}{1+i}}{1 - \frac{i}{1+i}} = -1.$$

21. From

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{\frac{1}{(1-2i)^{n+2}}}{\frac{1}{(1-2i)^{n+1}}} \right| = \frac{1}{|1-2i|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}$$

we see that the radius of convergence is  $R = \sqrt{5}$ . The circle of convergence is  $|z - 2i| = \sqrt{5}$ .

22. From

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{\frac{1}{n+1} \left( \frac{i}{1+i} \right)^{n+1}}{\frac{1}{n} \left( \frac{i}{1+i} \right)^n} \right| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{n+1} \left| \frac{i}{1+i} \right| = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

we see that the radius of convergence is  $R = \sqrt{2}$ . The circle of convergence is  $|z| = \sqrt{2}$ .

23. From

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{\frac{(-1)^{n+1}}{(n+1)2^{n+1}}}{\frac{(-1)^n}{n2^n}} \right| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{2(n+1)} = \frac{1}{2}$$

we see that the radius of convergence is  $R = 2$ . The circle of convergence is  $|z - 1 - i| = 2$ .

24. From

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{\frac{1}{(n+1)^2(3+4i)^{n+1}}}{\frac{1}{n^2(3+4i)^n}} \right| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{n}{n+1} \right)^2 \frac{1}{|3+4i|} = \frac{1}{5}$$

we see that the radius of convergence is  $R = 5$ . The circle of convergence is  $|z + 3i| = 5$ .

25. From

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[n]{|1+3i|^n} = |1+3i| = \sqrt{10}$$

we see that the radius of convergence is  $R = 1/\sqrt{10}$ . The circle of convergence is  $|z - i| = 1/\sqrt{10}$ .

## 19.1 Sequences and Series

26. From

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[n]{\left| \frac{1}{n^n} \right|} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} = 0$$

we see that the radius of convergence is  $\infty$ . The power series with center 0 converges absolutely for all  $z$ .

27. From

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[n]{\left| \frac{1}{5^{2n}} \right|} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{25} = \frac{1}{25}$$

we see that the radius of convergence is  $R = 25$ . The circle of convergence is  $|z - 4 - 3i| = 25$ .

28. From

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[n]{\left| (-1)^n \left( \frac{1+2i}{2} \right)^n \right|} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{1+2i}{2} \right| = \frac{\sqrt{5}}{2}$$

we see that the radius of convergence is  $R = 2/\sqrt{5}$ . The circle of convergence is  $|z + 2i| = 2/\sqrt{5}$ .

29. The circle of convergence is  $|z - i| = 2$ . Since the series of absolute values

$$\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \left| \frac{(z-1)^k}{k2^k} \right| = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{|z-1|^k}{k2^k} = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{2^k}{k2^k} = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k}$$

is the divergent harmonic series. But  $z = -2+i$  is on the circle of convergence and  $(z-i)^k = (-2)^k$ . The series

$$\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-2)^k}{k2^k} = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^k}{k}$$

is convergent.

30. (a) The circle of convergence is  $|z| = 1$ . Since the series of absolute values

$$\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \left| \frac{z^k}{k^2} \right| = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{|z|^k}{k^2} = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k^2}$$

converges, the given series is absolutely convergent for every  $z$  on  $|z| = 1$ . Since absolute convergence implies convergence, the given series converges for all  $z$  on  $|z| = 1$ .

(b) The circle of convergence is  $|z| = 1$ . On the circle,  $n|z|^n \rightarrow \infty$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ . This implies  $nz^n \not\rightarrow 0$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ . Thus by Theorem 19.3 the series is divergent for every  $z$  on the circle  $|z| = 1$ .

## EXERCISES 19.2

### Taylor Series

1.  $\frac{z}{1+z} = z[1 - z + z^2 - z^3 + \dots] = z - z^2 + z^3 - z^4 + \dots = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{k+1} z^k; \quad R = 1$

2.  $\frac{1}{4-2z} = \frac{1}{4} \cdot \left[ 1 + \frac{z}{2} + \frac{z^2}{2^2} + \frac{z^3}{2^3} + \dots \right] = \frac{1}{4} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{z^k}{2^k}; \quad R = 2$

3. Differentiating  $\frac{1}{1+2z} = 1 - 2z + 2^2 z^2 - 2^3 z^3 + \dots$  gives  $\frac{-2}{(1+2z)^2} = -2 + 2 \cdot 2^2 z - 3 \cdot 2^3 z^2 + \dots$ . Thus

$$\frac{1}{(1+2z)} = 1 - 2 \cdot (2z) + 3 \cdot (2z)^2 - \dots = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{k-1} k (2z)^{k-1} \text{ where } R = \frac{1}{2}.$$

4. Using the binomial series gives

$$\frac{z}{(1-z)} = z \left[ 1 + 3z + \frac{3 \cdot 4}{2!} z + \frac{3 \cdot 4 \cdot 5}{3!} z^3 + \dots \right] = z + 3z^2 + \frac{3 \cdot 4}{2!} z^3 + \frac{3 \cdot 4 \cdot 5}{3!} z^4 + \dots \text{ where } R = 1.$$

5. Replacing  $z$  in  $e^z = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{z^k}{k!}$  by  $-2z$  gives  $e^{-2z} = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^k}{k!} (2z)^k$  where  $R = \infty$ .

6. Replacing  $z$  in  $e^z = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{z^k}{k!}$  by  $-z^2$  and multiplying the result by  $z$  gives  $ze^{-z^2} = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^k}{k!} z^{2k+1}$  where  $R = \infty$ .

7. Subtracting the series for  $e^z$  and  $e^{-z}$  gives  $\sinh z = \frac{1}{2}(e^z - e^{-z}) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{z^{2k+1}}{(2k+1)!}$  where  $R = \infty$ .

8. Adding the series for  $e^z$  and  $e^{-z}$  gives  $\cosh z = \frac{1}{2}(e^z + e^{-z}) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{z^{2k}}{(2k)!}$  where  $R = \infty$ .

9. Replacing  $z$  in  $\cos z = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (-1)^k \frac{z^{2k}}{(2k)!}$  by  $z/2$  gives  $\cos \frac{z}{2} = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^k}{(2k)!} \left(\frac{z}{2}\right)^{2k}$  where  $R = \infty$ .

10. Replacing  $z$  in  $\sin z = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (-1)^k \frac{z^{2k+1}}{(2k+1)!}$  by  $3z$  gives  $\sin 3z = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (-1)^k \frac{(3z)^{2k+1}}{(2k+1)!}$  where  $R = \infty$ .

11. Replacing  $z$  in  $\sin z = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (-1)^k \frac{z^{2k+1}}{(2k+1)!}$  by  $z^2$  gives  $\sin z^2 = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (-1)^k \frac{z^{4k+2}}{(2k+1)!}$  where  $R = \infty$ .

12. Using the identity  $\cos z = \frac{1}{2}(1 + \cos 2z)$  and the series  $\cos z = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (-1)^k \frac{z^{2k}}{(2k)!}$  gives

$$\cos^2 z = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (-1)^k \frac{(2z)^{2k}}{(2k)!} = 1 + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} (-1)^k \frac{2^{2k-1}}{(2k)!} z^{2k} \text{ where } R = \infty.$$

13. Using (6) of Section 19.1,

$$\frac{1}{z} = \frac{1}{1+(z-1)} = 1 - (z-1) + (z-1)^2 - (z-1)^3 + \dots = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (-1)^k (z-1)^k \text{ where } R = 1.$$

14. Using (6) of Section 19.1,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{z} &= \frac{1}{1+i+(z-1-i)} = \frac{1}{1+i} \cdot \frac{1}{1+\frac{z-1-i}{1+i}} = \frac{1}{1+i} \left[ 1 - \frac{(z-1-i)}{1+i} + \frac{(z-1-i)^2}{(1+i)^2} - \frac{(z-1-i)^3}{(1+i)^3} + \dots \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{1+i} - \frac{(z-1-i)}{(1+i)^2} + \frac{(z-1-i)^2}{(1+i)^3} - \frac{(z-1-i)^3}{(1+i)^4} + \dots = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (-1)^k \frac{(z-1-i)^k}{(1+i)^{k+1}} \text{ where } R = \sqrt{2} \end{aligned}$$

15. Using (5) of Section 19.1,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{3-z} &= \frac{1}{3-2i-(z-2i)} = \frac{1}{3-2i} \cdot \frac{1}{1-\frac{z-2i}{3-2i}} \\ &= \frac{1}{3-2i} \left[ 1 + \frac{z-2i}{3-2i} + \frac{(z-2i)^2}{(3-2i)^2} + \frac{(z-2i)^3}{(3-2i)^3} + \dots \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{3-2i} + \frac{z-2i}{(3-2i)^2} + \frac{(z-2i)^2}{(3-2i)^3} + \frac{(z-2i)^3}{(3-2i)^4} + \dots = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(z-2i)^k}{(3-2i)^{k+1}} \text{ where } R = \sqrt{13}. \end{aligned}$$

## 19.2 Taylor Series

16. Using (6) of Section 19.1,

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{1}{1+z} &= \frac{1}{1-i+z+i} = \frac{1}{1-i} \cdot \frac{1}{1+\frac{z+i}{1-i}} = \frac{1}{1-i} \left[ 1 - \frac{z+i}{1-i} + \frac{(z+i)^2}{(1-i)^2} - \frac{(z+i)^3}{(1-i)^3} + \dots \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{1-i} - \frac{z+i}{(1-i)^2} + \frac{(z+i)^2}{(1-i)^3} - \frac{(z+i)^3}{(1-i)^4} + \dots = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (-1)^k \frac{(z+i)^k}{(1-i)^{k+1}} \text{ where } R = \sqrt{2}.\end{aligned}$$

17. Using (5) of Section 19.1,

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{z-1}{3-z} &= (z-1) \cdot \frac{1}{2-(z-1)} = \frac{(z-1)}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{1-\frac{z-1}{2}} = \frac{z-1}{2} \left[ 1 + \frac{z-1}{2} + \frac{(z-1)^2}{2^2} + \frac{(z-1)^3}{2^3} + \dots \right] \\ &= \frac{z-1}{2} + \frac{(z-1)^2}{2^2} + \frac{(z-1)^3}{2^3} + \frac{(z-1)^4}{2^4} + \dots = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{(z-1)^k}{2^k} \text{ where } R = 2.\end{aligned}$$

18. Using (5) of Section 19.1,

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{1+z}{1-z} &= -1 + \frac{2}{1-z} = -1 + \frac{2}{1-i-(z-i)} = -1 + \frac{2}{1-i} \cdot \frac{1}{1-\frac{z-i}{1-i}} \\ &= -1 + \frac{2}{1-i} \left[ 1 + \frac{z-i}{1-i} + \frac{(z-i)^2}{(1-i)^2} + \frac{(z-i)^3}{(1-i)^3} + \dots \right] \\ &= -1 + \frac{2}{1-i} + \frac{2(z-i)}{(1-i)^2} + \frac{2(z-i)^2}{(1-i)^3} + \frac{2(z-i)^3}{(1-i)^4} + \dots = -1 + \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{2(z-i)^k}{(1-i)^{k+1}} \text{ where } R = \sqrt{2}.\end{aligned}$$

19. Using (8) of Section 19.2,

$$\cos z = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2 \cdot 1!} \left( z - \frac{\pi}{4} \right) - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2 \cdot 2!} \left( z - \frac{\pi}{4} \right)^2 + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2 \cdot 3!} \left( z - \frac{\pi}{4} \right)^3 + \dots \text{ where } R = \infty.$$

20. Using the identity  $\sin z = \cos(z - \pi/2)$  and (14) of Section 19.2,  $\sin z = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (-1)^k \frac{(z - \frac{\pi}{2})^{2k}}{(2k)!}$  where  $R = \infty$ .

21. Using  $e^z = e^{3i} \cdot e^{z-3i}$  and (12) of Section 19.2,  $e^z = e^{3i} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(z-3i)^k}{k!}$  where  $R = \infty$ .

22. Using  $(z-1)e^{-2z} = e^2(z-1)e^{-2(z-1)}$  and (12) of Section 19.2,

$$(z-1)e^{-2z} = e^2 \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^k 2^k}{k!} (z-1)^{k+1} \text{ where } R = \infty.$$

23. Using (8) of Section 19.2,  $\tan z = z + \frac{1}{3}z^3 + \frac{2}{15}z^5 + \dots$

24. Using (8) of Section 19.2,  $e^{1/(1+z)} = e - ez + \frac{3e}{2}z^2 - \dots$

25. Using (5) of Section 19.1,

$$\begin{aligned}f(z) &= \frac{1}{z-2i} - \frac{1}{z-i} = -\frac{1}{2i} \cdot \frac{1}{1-z/2i} + \frac{1}{i} \frac{1}{1-z/i} \\ &= -\frac{1}{2i} \left( 1 + \frac{z}{2i} + \frac{z}{(2i)^2} + \frac{z^3}{(2i)^3} + \dots \right) + \frac{1}{i} \left( 1 + \frac{z}{i} + \frac{z^2}{i^2} + \frac{z^3}{i^3} + \dots \right) = -\frac{i}{2} - \frac{3}{4}z + \frac{7i}{8}z^2 + \frac{15}{16}z^3 - \dots\end{aligned}$$

The radius of convergence is  $R = 1$ .

26. Using (6) and (5), respectively, of Section 19.1,

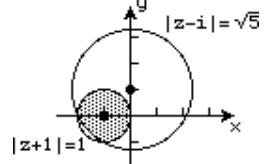
$$\begin{aligned} f(z) &= \frac{2}{z+1} - \frac{1}{z-3} = 2 \cdot \frac{1}{1+z} + \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{1-z/3} = 2(1-z+z^2-z^3+\dots) + \frac{1}{3} \left(1 + \frac{z}{3} + \frac{z^2}{3^2} + \frac{z^3}{3^3} + \dots\right) \\ &= \frac{7}{3} - \frac{17}{9}z + \frac{55}{27}z^2 - \frac{161}{81}z^3 + \dots. \end{aligned}$$

27. The distance from  $2+5i$  to  $i$  is  $|2+5i-i| = |2+4i| = 2\sqrt{5}$ .

28. The distance from  $\pi i$  to 0 is  $|\pi i| = \pi$ .

29. The Taylor series are

$$f(z) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (-1)^k (z+1)^k \text{ where } R = 1; \text{ and } f(z) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (-1)^k \frac{(z-i)^k}{(2+i)^{k+1}} \text{ where } R = \sqrt{5}.$$

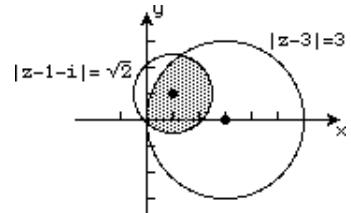


30. The series are

$$f(z) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (-1)^k \frac{(z-3)^k}{3^{k+1}} \text{ where } R = 3$$

and

$$f(z) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (-1)^k \frac{(z-1-i)^k}{(1+i)^{k+1}} \text{ where } R = \sqrt{2}.$$



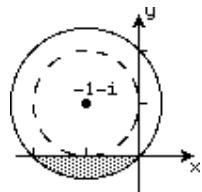
31. (a) The distance from  $z_0$  to the branch cut is one unit.

- (b) The first term of the series determined by Taylor's Theorem is

$$f(-1+i) = \ln(-1+i) = \log_e \sqrt{2} + \frac{3\pi}{4}i = \frac{1}{2} \log_e 2 + \frac{3\pi}{4}i.$$

The subsequent terms of the series come from  $f'(z) = \frac{1}{z}$ ,  $f''(z) = -\frac{1}{z^2}$ , and so on, evaluated at  $-1+i$ .

- (c) The series converges within the circle  $|z-1-i| = \sqrt{2}$ . Although the series converges in the shaded region, it does not converge to (or represent)  $\ln z$  in this region.



32. (a)  $R = 1$ , which is the distance from the origin to  $z = -1$ .

- (b) Using Taylor's Theorem [or integrating the series for  $1/(1+z)$ ] we obtain for  $R = 1$ ,

$$\ln(1+z) = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{k+1}}{k} z^k.$$

- (c) By replacing  $z$  in part (b) by  $-z$  we obtain for  $R = 1$ ,

$$\ln(1-z) = - \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{z^k}{k}.$$

- (d) One way of obtaining the Maclaurin series for  $\ln\left(\frac{1+z}{1-z}\right)$  is to use Taylor's Theorem. Alternatively, let us write

$$\ln\left(\frac{1+z}{1-z}\right) = \ln(1+z) - \ln(1-z)$$

## 19.2 Taylor Series

and subtract the series in parts (b) and (c). This gives for the common circle of convergence  $|z| = 1$ ,

$$\ln\left(\frac{1+z}{1-z}\right) = 2z + \frac{2}{3}z^3 + \frac{2}{5}z^5 + \frac{2}{7}z^7 + \dots = 2 \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2k+1)} z^{2k+1}.$$

But recall that in general  $\ln(z_1/z_2) \neq \ln z_1 - \ln z_2$  since  $\ln z_1$  and  $\ln z_2$  could differ by a constant multiple of  $i$ . That is,  $\ln z_1 - \ln z_2 = Ci$  for some  $C$ . So

$$\ln\left(\frac{1+z}{1-z}\right) = \ln(1+z) - \ln(1-z) - Ci.$$

When  $z = 0$  we obtain  $\ln 1 = \ln 1 - \ln 1 - Ci$ . Since  $\ln 1 = 0$  we get  $C = 0$ .

33. From  $e^z \approx 1 + z + \frac{z^2}{2}$  we obtain

$$e^{(1+i)/10} \approx 1 + \frac{1+i}{10} + \frac{(1+i)^2}{100} = 1.1 + 0.12i.$$

34. From  $\sin z \approx z - \frac{z^3}{6}$  we obtain

$$\sin\left(\frac{1+i}{10}\right) \approx \frac{1+i}{10} - \frac{1}{6} \left(\frac{1+i}{10}\right)^3 = \frac{1}{10} + \frac{1}{10}i - \frac{1}{6} \left(\frac{-2+2i}{1000}\right) = \frac{301}{3000} + \frac{299}{3000}i.$$

35. Using the series  $e^z = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{z^k}{k!}$  we obtain  $e^{-t^2} = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (-1)^k \frac{t^{2k}}{k!}$ . Thus

$$\frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_0^z e^{-t^2} dt = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^k}{k!} \int_0^z t^{2k} dt = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^k}{k!(2k+1)} z^{2k+1}.$$

36.  $e^{iz} = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(iz)^k}{k!} = 1 + i \frac{z}{1!} - \frac{z^2}{2!} - i \frac{z^3}{3!} + \frac{z^4}{4!} + i \frac{z^5}{5!} - \frac{z^6}{6!} - i \frac{z^7}{7!} + \dots$   
 $= \left(1 - \frac{z^2}{2!} + \frac{z^4}{4!} - \frac{z^6}{6!} + \dots\right) + i \left(\frac{z}{1!} - \frac{z^3}{3!} + \frac{z^5}{5!} - \frac{z^7}{7!} + \dots\right) = \cos z + i \sin z$

## EXERCISES 19.3

### Laurent Series

1.  $f(z) = \frac{1}{z} \left(1 - \frac{z^2}{2!} + \frac{z^4}{4!} - \frac{z^6}{6!} + \dots\right) = \frac{1}{z} - \frac{z}{2!} + \frac{z^3}{4!} - \frac{z^5}{6!} + \dots$

2.  $f(z) = \frac{1}{z^5} \left[z - \left(z - \frac{z^3}{3!} + \frac{z^5}{5!} - \frac{z^7}{7!} + \dots\right)\right] = \frac{1}{3!z^2} - \frac{1}{5!} + \frac{z^2}{7!} - \frac{z^4}{9!} + \dots$

3.  $f(z) = 1 - \frac{1}{1!z^2} + \frac{1}{2!z^4} - \frac{1}{3!z^6} + \dots$

4.  $f(z) = \frac{1}{z^2} \left[1 - \left(1 + \frac{z}{1!} + \frac{z^2}{2!} + \frac{z^3}{3!} + \dots\right)\right] = -\frac{1}{1!z} - \frac{1}{2!} - \frac{z}{3!} - \frac{z^2}{4!} - \dots$

$$5. f(z) = \frac{e \cdot e^{z-1}}{z-1} = \frac{e}{z-1} \left( 1 + \frac{(z-1)}{1!} + \frac{(z-1)^2}{2!} + \frac{(z-1)^3}{3!} + \dots \right) = \frac{e}{z-1} + \frac{e}{1!} + \frac{e(z-1)}{2!} + \frac{e(z-1)^2}{3!} + \dots$$

$$6. f(z) = z \left( 1 - \frac{1}{2!z^2} + \frac{1}{4!z^4} - \frac{1}{6!z^6} + \dots \right) = z - \frac{1}{2!z} + \frac{1}{4!z^3} - \frac{1}{6!z^5} + \dots$$

$$7. f(z) = -\frac{1}{3z} \cdot \frac{1}{1 - \frac{z}{3}} = -\frac{1}{3z} \left[ 1 + \frac{z}{3} + \frac{z^2}{3^2} + \frac{z^3}{3^3} + \dots \right] = -\frac{1}{3z} - \frac{1}{3^2} - \frac{z}{3^3} - \frac{z^2}{3^4} - \dots$$

$$8. f(z) = \frac{1}{z^2} \cdot \frac{1}{1 - \frac{3}{z}} = \frac{1}{z^2} \left[ 1 + \frac{3}{z} + \frac{3^2}{z^2} + \frac{3^3}{z^3} + \dots \right] = \frac{1}{z^2} + \frac{3}{z^3} + \frac{3^2}{z^4} + \frac{3^3}{z^5} + \dots$$

$$9. f(z) = \frac{1}{z-3} \cdot \frac{1}{3+z-3} = \frac{1}{3(z-3)} \cdot \frac{1}{1 + \frac{z-3}{3}} = \frac{1}{3(z-3)} \left[ 1 - \frac{z-3}{3} + \frac{(z-3)^2}{3^2} - \frac{(z-3)^3}{3^3} + \dots \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{3(z-3)} - \frac{1}{3^2} + \frac{z-3}{3^3} - \frac{(z-3)^2}{3^4} + \dots$$

$$10. f(z) = \frac{1}{z-3} \cdot \frac{1}{z-3+3} = \frac{1}{(z-3)^2} \cdot \frac{1}{1 + \frac{3}{z-3}} = \frac{1}{(z-3)^2} \left[ 1 - \frac{3}{z-3} + \frac{3^2}{(z-3)^2} - \frac{3^3}{(z-3)^3} + \dots \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{(z-3)^2} - \frac{3}{(z-3)^3} + \frac{3^2}{(z-3)^4} - \frac{3^3}{(z-3)^5} + \dots$$

$$11. f(z) = \frac{1}{3} \left[ \frac{1}{z-3} - \frac{1}{z} \right] = \frac{1}{3} \left[ \frac{1}{z-4+1} - \frac{1}{4+z-4} \right] = \frac{1}{3} \left[ \frac{1}{z-4} \cdot \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{z-4}} - \frac{1}{4} \cdot \frac{1}{1 + \frac{z-4}{4}} \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \left[ \frac{1}{z-4} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{z-4} + \frac{1}{(z-4)^2} - \frac{1}{(z-4)^3} + \dots \right) - \frac{1}{4} \left( 1 - \frac{z-4}{4} + \frac{(z-4)^2}{4^2} - \frac{(z-4)^3}{4^3} + \dots \right) \right]$$

$$= \dots - \frac{1}{3(z-4)^2} + \frac{1}{3(z-1)} - \frac{1}{12} + \frac{z-4}{3 \cdot 4^2} - \frac{(z-4)^2}{3 \cdot 4^3} + \dots$$

$$12. f(z) = \frac{1}{3} \left[ \frac{1}{z-3} - \frac{1}{z} \right] = \frac{1}{3} \left[ \frac{1}{-4+z+1} - \frac{1}{z+1-1} \right] = \frac{1}{3} \left[ -\frac{1}{4} \cdot \frac{1}{1 - \frac{z+1}{4}} - \frac{1}{z+1} \cdot \frac{1}{1 - \frac{1}{z+1}} \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \left[ -\frac{1}{4} \left( 1 + \frac{z+1}{4} + \frac{(z+1)^2}{4^2} + \frac{(z+1)^3}{4^3} + \dots \right) - \frac{1}{z+1} \left( 1 + \frac{1}{z+1} + \frac{1}{(z+1)^2} + \frac{1}{(z+1)^3} + \dots \right) \right]$$

$$= \dots - \frac{1}{(z+1)^2} - \frac{1}{z+1} - \frac{1}{12} - \frac{z+1}{3 \cdot 4^2} - \frac{(z+1)^2}{3 \cdot 4^3} - \dots$$

$$13. f(z) = \frac{1}{z-2} - \frac{1}{z-1} = -\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{1 - \frac{z}{2}} - \frac{1}{z} \cdot \frac{1}{1 - \frac{1}{z}}$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2} \left( 1 + \frac{z}{2} + \frac{z^2}{2^2} + \frac{z^3}{2^3} + \dots \right) - \frac{1}{z} \left( 1 + \frac{1}{z} + \frac{1}{z^2} + \frac{1}{z^3} + \dots \right) = \dots - \frac{1}{z^2} - \frac{1}{z} - \frac{1}{2} - \frac{z}{2^2} - \frac{z^2}{2^3} - \dots$$

$$14. f(z) = \frac{1}{z-2} - \frac{1}{z-1} = \frac{1}{z} \cdot \frac{1}{1 - \frac{2}{z}} - \frac{1}{z} \cdot \frac{1}{1 - \frac{1}{z}} = \frac{1}{z} \left( 1 + \frac{2}{z} + \frac{2^2}{z^2} + \frac{2^3}{z^3} + \dots \right) - \frac{1}{z} \left( 1 + \frac{1}{z} + \frac{1}{z^2} + \frac{1}{z^3} + \dots \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{z^2} + \frac{2^2-1}{z^3} + \frac{2^3-1}{z^4} + \frac{2^4-1}{z^5} + \dots$$

### 19.3 Laurent Series

$$15. \ f(z) = \frac{1}{z-1} \cdot \frac{-1}{1-(z-1)} = \frac{-1}{z-1} [1 + (z-1) + (z-1)^2 + (z-1)^3 + \dots] = -\frac{1}{z-1} - 1 - (z-1) - (z-1)^2 - \dots$$

$$16. \ f(z) = \frac{1}{z-2} \cdot \frac{1}{1+(z-2)} = \frac{1}{z-2} [1 - (z-2) + (z-2)^2 - (z-2)^3 + \dots] = \frac{1}{z-2} - 1 + (z-2) - (z-2)^2 + \dots$$

$$\begin{aligned} 17. \ f(z) &= \frac{1/3}{z+1} + \frac{2/3}{z-2} = \frac{1}{3(z+1)} + \frac{2}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{-3+(z+1)} = \frac{1}{3(z+1)} - \frac{2}{9} \cdot \frac{1}{1-\frac{z+1}{3}} \\ &= \frac{1}{3(z+1)} - \frac{2}{9} \left[ 1 + \frac{z+1}{3} + \frac{(z+1)^2}{3^2} + \frac{(z+1)^3}{3^3} + \dots \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{3(z+1)} - \frac{2}{9} - \frac{2(z+1)}{3^3} - \frac{2(z+1)^2}{3^4} - \dots \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 18. \ f(z) &= \frac{1}{3(z+1)} + \frac{2}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{(z+1)-3} = \frac{1}{3(z+1)} + \frac{2}{3(z+1)} \cdot \frac{1}{1-\frac{3}{z+1}} \\ &= \frac{1}{3(z+1)} + \frac{2}{3(z+1)} \left( 1 + \frac{3}{z+1} + \frac{3^2}{(z+1)^2} + \frac{3^3}{(z+1)^3} + \dots \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{z+1} + \frac{2}{(z+1)^2} + \frac{2 \cdot 3}{(z+1)^3} + \frac{2 \cdot 3^2}{(z+1)^4} + \dots \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 19. \ f(z) &= \frac{1/3}{z+1} + \frac{2/3}{z-2} = \frac{1}{3z} \cdot \frac{1}{1+\frac{1}{z}} - \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{1-\frac{2}{z}} = \frac{1}{3z} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{z} + \frac{1}{z^2} - \frac{1}{z^3} + \dots \right) - \frac{1}{3} \left( 1 + \frac{z}{2} + \frac{z^2}{2^2} + \frac{z^3}{2^3} + \dots \right) \\ &= \dots - \frac{1}{3z^2} + \frac{1}{3z} - \frac{1}{3} - \frac{z}{3 \cdot 2} - \frac{z^2}{3 \cdot 2^2} - \dots \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 20. \ f(z) &= \frac{2/3}{z-2} + \frac{1}{3} \frac{1}{3+(z-2)} = \frac{2/3}{z-2} + \frac{1}{9} \cdot \frac{1}{1+\frac{z-2}{3}} = \frac{2/3}{z-2} + \frac{1}{9} \left( 1 + \frac{z-2}{3} + \frac{(z-2)^2}{3^2} + \frac{(z-2)^3}{3^3} + \dots \right) \\ &= \frac{2}{3(z-2)} + \frac{1}{9} + \frac{z-2}{3^3} + \frac{(z-2)^2}{3^4} + \dots \end{aligned}$$

$$21. \ f(z) = \frac{1}{z}(1-z)^{-2} = \frac{1}{z} \left( 1 + (-2)(-z) + \frac{(-2)(-3)}{z!}(-z)^2 + \frac{(-2)(-3)(-4)}{3!}(-z)^3 + \dots \right) = \frac{1}{z} + 2 + 3z + 4z^2 + \dots$$

$$\begin{aligned} 22. \ f(z) &= \frac{1}{z^3(1-\frac{1}{z})^2} = \frac{1}{z^3} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{z} \right)^{-2} \\ &= \frac{1}{z^3} \left( 1 + (-2) \left( -\frac{1}{z} \right) + \frac{(-2)(-3)}{2!} \left( -\frac{1}{z} \right)^2 + \frac{(-2)(-3)(-4)}{3!} \left( -\frac{1}{z} \right)^3 + \dots \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{z^3} + \frac{2}{z^4} + \frac{3}{z^5} + \frac{4}{z^6} + \dots \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 23. \ f(z) &= \frac{1}{(z-2)[1+(z-2)]^3} = \frac{1}{z-2} [1 + (z-2)]^{-3} \\ &= \frac{1}{z-2} \left( 1 + (-3)(z-2) + \frac{(-3)(-4)}{2!}(z-2)^2 + \frac{(-3)(-4)(-5)}{3!}(z-2)^3 + \dots \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{z-2} - 3 + 6(z-2) - 10(z-2)^2 + \dots \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
24. \quad f(z) &= \frac{1}{(z-3)^3} \cdot \frac{-1}{1-(z-1)} = \frac{-1}{(z-1)^3}[1+(z-1)+(z-1)^2+(z-1)^3+\cdots] \\
&= -\frac{1}{(z-1)^3} - \frac{1}{(z-1)^2} - \frac{1}{z-1} - 1 - (z-1) - \cdots
\end{aligned}$$

$$25. \quad f(z) = \frac{3}{z} + \frac{4}{z-1} = \frac{3}{z} - 4 \cdot \frac{1}{1-z} = \frac{3}{z} - 4(1+z+z^2+z^3+\cdots) = \frac{3}{z} - 4 - 4z - 4z^2 - \cdots$$

$$26. \quad f(z) = \frac{4}{z-1} + 3 \cdot \frac{1}{1+(z-1)} = \frac{4}{z-1} + 3(1-(z-1)+(z-1)^2-(z-1)^3+\cdots) = \frac{4}{z-1} + 3 - 3(z-1) + 3(z-1)^2 - \cdots$$

$$\begin{aligned}
27. \quad f(z) &= z + \frac{2}{z-2} = 1 + (z-1) + \frac{2}{-1+z-1} = 1 + (z-1) + \frac{2}{z-1} \cdot \frac{1}{1-\frac{1}{z-1}} \\
&= 1 + (z-1) + \frac{2}{z-1} \left( 1 + \frac{1}{z-1} + \frac{1}{(z-1)^2} + \frac{1}{(z-1)^3} + \cdots \right) = \cdots + \frac{2}{(z-1)^2} + \frac{2}{z-1} + 1 + (z-1)
\end{aligned}$$

$$28. \quad f(z) = z + \frac{2}{z-2} = \frac{2}{z-2} + 2 + (z-2)$$

## EXERCISES 19.4

### Zeros and Poles

1. Using  $e^{2z} = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{2^k z^k}{k!}$  we obtain

$$\frac{e^{2z}-1}{z} = \frac{\left(1 + \frac{2}{1!}z + \frac{2^2}{2!}z^2 + \frac{2^3}{3!}z^3 + \cdots\right) - 1}{z} = \frac{1}{z} \left(\frac{2}{1!}z + \frac{2^2}{2!}z^2 + \frac{2^3}{3!}z^3 + \cdots\right) = \frac{2}{1!} + \frac{2^2}{2!}z + \frac{2^3}{3!}z^2 + \cdots.$$

From the form of the last series we see that  $z = 0$  is a removable singularity. Define  $f(0) = 2$ .

2. Using  $\sin 4z \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (-1)^k \frac{(4z)^{2k+1}}{(2k+1)!}$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
\frac{\sin 4z - 4z}{z^2} &= \frac{\left(\frac{4}{1!}z - \frac{4^3}{3!}z^3 + \frac{4^5}{5!}z^5 - \frac{4^7}{7!}z^7 + \cdots\right) - 4z}{z^2} = \frac{1}{z^2} \left(-\frac{4^3}{3!}z^3 + \frac{4^5}{5!}z^5 - \frac{4^7}{7!}z^7 + \cdots\right) \\
&= -\frac{4^3}{3!}z + \frac{4^5}{5!}z^3 - \frac{4^7}{7!}z^5 + \cdots.
\end{aligned}$$

From the form of the last series we see that  $z = 0$  is a removable singularity. Define  $f(0) = 0$ .

3. Since  $f(-2+i) = f'(-2+i) = 0$  and  $f''(z) = 2$  for all  $z$ ,  $z = -2+i$  is a zero of order two.

4. Write  $f(z) = z^4 - 16 = (z^2 - 4)(z^2 + 4) = (z-2)(z+2)(z-2i)(z+2i)$  to see that  $2$ ,  $-2$ ,  $2i$ , and  $-2i$  are zeros of  $f$ . Now  $f'(z) = 4z^3$  and  $f'(2) \neq 0$ ,  $f'(-2) \neq 0$ ,  $f'(2i) \neq 0$ , and  $f'(-2i) \neq 0$ . This indicates that each zero is of order one.

5. Write  $f(z) = z^2(z^2 + 1) = z^2(z-i)(z+i)$  to see that  $0$ ,  $i$ , and  $-i$  are zeros of  $f$ . Now  $f'(z) = 4z^3 + 2z$  and  $f'(i) \neq 0$  and  $f'(-i) \neq 0$ . This indicates that  $z = i$  and  $z = -i$  are zeros of order one. However  $f'(0) = 0$ , but  $f''(0) = 2 \neq 0$ . Hence  $z = 0$  is a zero of order two.

## 19.4 Zeros and Poles

6. Write  $f(z) = (z^2 + 9)/z = (z - 3i)(z + 3i)/z$  to see that  $3i$  and  $-3i$  are zeros of  $f$ . Now  $f'(z) = 1 - 9/z^2$  and  $f'(3i) = f'(-3i) = 2 \neq 0$ . This indicates that each zero is of order one.
7. Write  $f(z) = e^z(e^z - 1)$  to see that  $2n\pi i$ ,  $n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$  are zeros of  $f$ . Now  $f'(z) = 2e^{2z} - e^z$  and  $f'(2n\pi i) = 2e^{4n\pi i} - e^{2n\pi i} = 1 \neq 0$ . This indicates that each zero is of order one.
8. The zeros of  $f$  are the zeros of  $\sin z$ , that is,  $n\pi$ ,  $n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$ . From  $f'(z) = 2 \sin z \cos z$  we see  $f'(n\pi) = 0$ . From  $f''(z) = 2(-\sin^2 z + \cos^2 z)$  we see  $f''(n\pi) \neq 0$ . This indicates that each zero is of order two.

9. From  $f(z) = z(1 - \cos z^2) = z\left(-\frac{z^4}{2!} + \frac{z^8}{4!} - \dots\right) = z^5\left(-\frac{1}{2!} + \frac{z^4}{4!} - \dots\right)$

we see that  $z = 0$  is a zero of order five.

10. From  $f(z) = z - \sin z = \frac{z^3}{3!} - \frac{z^5}{5!} + \dots = z^3\left(\frac{1}{3!} - \frac{z^2}{5!} + \dots\right)$

we see that  $z = 0$  is a zero of order three.

11. From  $f(z) = 1 - e^{z-1} = -\frac{z-1}{1!} - \frac{(z-1)^2}{2!} - \dots = (z-1)\left(1 - \frac{z-1}{2!} - \dots\right)$

we see that  $z = 1$  is a zero of order one.

12. From the series  $e^z = -\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(z-\pi i)^k}{k!}$  centered at  $\pi i$  and

$$\begin{aligned} f(z) &= 1 - \pi i + z + e^z = 1 - \pi i + z + \left(-1 - \frac{z-\pi i}{1!} - \frac{(z-\pi i)^2}{2!} - \frac{(z-\pi i)^3}{3!} - \dots\right) \\ &= -\frac{(z-\pi i)^2}{2!} - \frac{(z-\pi i)^3}{3!} - \dots = (z-\pi i)^2\left(-\frac{1}{2!} - \frac{z-\pi i}{3!} - \dots\right) \end{aligned}$$

we see that  $z = \pi i$  is a zero of order two.

13. From  $f(z) = \frac{3z-1}{[(z-(-1+2i)][z-(-1-2i)]}$

and Theorem 19.11 we see that  $-1+2i$  and  $-1-2i$  are simple poles.

14. From  $f(z) = \frac{5z^2-6}{z^2}$  and Theorem 19.11 we see that  $0$  is a pole of order two.

15. From  $f(z) = \frac{1+4i}{(z+2)(z+i)^4}$  and Theorem 19.11 we see that  $-2$  is a simple pole and  $-i$  is a pole of order four.

16. From  $f(z) = \frac{z-1}{(z+1)^2\left[z - (\frac{1}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}i)\right]\left[z - (\frac{1}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}i)\right]}$

and Theorem 19.11 we see that  $-1$  is a pole of order two and  $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}i$  and  $\frac{1}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}i$  are simple poles.

17. Since  $\sin z$  and  $\cos z$  are analytic at  $n\pi$ ,  $n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$ ,  $\sin z$  has zeros of order one at  $n\pi$ , and  $\cos n\pi \neq 0$ , it follows from Theorem 19.11 that the numbers  $n\pi$ ,  $n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$  are simple poles of  $f(z) = \tan z$ .

18. From  $z^2 \sin \pi z = z^3\left(\pi - \frac{\pi^3 z^2}{3!} + \dots\right)$  we see  $z = 0$  is a zero of order three. From  $f(z) = \frac{\cos \pi z}{z^2 \sin \pi z}$  and Theorem 19.11 we see  $0$  is a pole of order three. The numbers  $n$ ,  $n \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$  are simple poles.

19. From the Laurent series

$$f(z) = \frac{1 - \cosh z}{z^4} = \frac{1 - \left(1 + \frac{z^2}{2!} + \frac{z^4}{4!} + \frac{z^6}{6!} + \dots\right)}{z^4} = -\frac{1}{2!z^2} - \frac{1}{4!} - \frac{z^2}{6!} - \dots$$

we see that  $0$  is a pole of order two.

20. From the Laurent series

$$f(z) = \frac{e^z}{z^2} = \frac{\left(1 + \frac{z}{1!} + \frac{z^2}{2!} + \dots\right)}{z^2} = \frac{1}{z^2} + \frac{1}{z} + \frac{1}{2!} + \dots$$

we see that 0 is a pole of order two.

21. From  $1 - e^z = 1 - \left(1 + \frac{z}{1!} + \frac{z^2}{2!} + \dots\right) = z \left(-1 - \frac{z}{2!} - \dots\right)$  we see that  $z = 0$  is a zero of order one. By periodicity of  $e^z$  it follows that  $z = 2n\pi i$ ,  $n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$  are zeros of order one. From  $f(z) = \frac{1}{1 - e^z}$  and Theorem 19.11 we see that the numbers  $2n\pi i$ ,  $n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$  are simple poles.

22.  $z = 0$  is a removable singularity of the function  $(\sin z)/z$ . From  $f(z) = \frac{\sin z}{z(z-1)}$  we see that only 1 is a (simple) pole.

23. The function  $f(z) = \frac{\sin(1/z)}{\cos(1/z)}$  fails to be defined at  $z = 0$  and at the solutions of  $\cos \frac{1}{z} = 0$ , that is, at  $\frac{1}{z} = (2n+1)\frac{\pi}{2}$ ,  $n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$ . Since  $z = \frac{2}{(2n+1)\pi}$ ,  $n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$  we see that in any neighborhood of  $z = 0$  there are points at which  $f$  is not defined and thus not analytic. Hence  $z = 0$  is a non-isolated singularity.

24. From the Laurent series

$$f(z) = z^3 \left[ \frac{1}{z} - \frac{1}{3!} \left(\frac{1}{z}\right)^3 + \frac{1}{5!} \left(\frac{1}{z}\right)^5 - \frac{1}{7!} \left(\frac{1}{z}\right)^7 + \dots \right] = z^2 - \frac{1}{3!} + \frac{1}{5!z^2} - \frac{1}{7!z^4} + \dots, \quad 0 < |z|,$$

we see that the principal part contains an infinite number of nonzero terms. Hence  $z = 0$  is an essential singularity.

## EXERCISES 19.5

### Residues and Residue Theorem

$$1. \quad f(z) = \frac{2}{5(z-1)} \cdot \frac{1}{1 + \frac{z-1}{5}} = \frac{2}{5(z-1)} \left(1 - \frac{z-1}{5} + \frac{(z-1)^2}{5^2} - \frac{(z-1)^3}{5^3} + \dots\right)$$

$$= \frac{2/5}{z-1} - \frac{2}{25} + \frac{2(z-1)}{5^3} - \frac{2(z-1)^2}{5^4} + \dots$$

$$\text{Res}(f(z), 1) = 2/5$$

$$2. \quad f(z) = \frac{1}{z^3}(1-z)^{-3} = \frac{1}{z^3} \left(1 + (-3)(-z) + \frac{(-3)(-4)}{2!}(-z)^2 + \frac{(-3)(-4)(-5)}{3!}(-z)^3 + \dots\right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{z^3} + \frac{3}{z^2} + \frac{6}{z} + 10 + \dots$$

$$\text{Res}(f(z), 0) = 6$$

$$3. \quad f(z) = -\frac{3}{z} - \frac{1}{z-2} = -\frac{3}{z} + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{1 - \frac{z}{2}} = -\frac{3}{z} + \frac{1}{2} \left(1 + \frac{z}{2} + \frac{z^2}{2^2} + \frac{z^3}{2^3} + \dots\right) = -\frac{3}{z} + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{z}{2^2} + \frac{z^2}{2^3} + \dots$$

## 19.5 Residues and Residue Theorem

$$\text{Res}(f(z), 0) = -3$$

$$4. f(z) = (z+3)^2 \left( \frac{2}{z+3} - \frac{2^3}{3!(z+3)^3} + \frac{2^5}{5!(z+3)^5} + \dots \right) = \dots + \frac{2^5}{5!(z+3)^3} - \frac{2^3}{3!(z+3)} + 2(z+3)$$

$$\text{Res}(f(z), -3) = -\frac{4}{3}$$

$$5. f(z) = e^{-2/z^2} = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-2/z^2)^k}{k!} = \dots - \frac{2^3}{3!z^6} + \frac{2^2}{2!z^4} - \frac{2}{1!z^2} + 1; \quad \text{Res}(f(z), 0) = 0$$

$$6. f(z) = \frac{e^{-2}}{(z-2)^2} e^{-(z-2)} = \frac{e^{-2}}{(z-2)^2} \left( 1 - \frac{z-2}{1!} + \frac{(z-2)^2}{2!} - \frac{(z-2)^3}{3!} + \dots \right) \\ = \frac{e^{-2}}{(z-2)^2} - \frac{e^{-2}}{z-2} + \frac{e^{-2}}{2} - \frac{e^{-2}(z-2)}{3!} + \dots$$

$$\text{Res}(f(z), 2) = -e^{-2}$$

$$7. \text{Res}(f(z), 4i) = \lim_{z \rightarrow 4i} (z-4i) \cdot \frac{z}{(z-4i)(z+4i)} = \lim_{z \rightarrow 4i} \frac{z}{z+4i} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\text{Res}(f(z), -4i) = \lim_{z \rightarrow -4i} (z+4i) \cdot \frac{z}{(z-4i)(z+4i)} = \lim_{z \rightarrow -4i} \frac{z}{z-4i} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$8. \text{Res}(f(z), 1/2) = \lim_{z \rightarrow 1/2} (z-1/2) \frac{4z+8}{2(z-1/2)} = \lim_{z \rightarrow 1/2} (2z+4) = 5$$

$$9. \text{Res}(f(z), 1) = \lim_{z \rightarrow 1} (z-1) \frac{1}{z^2(z+2)(z-1)} = \lim_{z \rightarrow 1} \frac{1}{z^2(z+2)} = \frac{1}{3}$$

$$\text{Res}(f(z), -2) = \lim_{z \rightarrow -2} (z+2) \frac{1}{z^2(z+2)(z-1)} = \lim_{z \rightarrow -2} \frac{1}{z^2(z-1)} = -\frac{1}{12}$$

$$\text{Res}(F(z), 0) = \frac{1}{1!} \lim_{z \rightarrow 0} \frac{d}{dz} \left[ z^2 \cdot \frac{1}{z^2(z+2)(z-1)} \right] = \lim_{z \rightarrow 0} \frac{-2z-1}{(z+2)^2(z-1)^2} = -\frac{1}{4}$$

$$10. \text{Res}(f(z), 1+i) = \frac{1}{1!} \lim_{z \rightarrow 1+i} \frac{d}{dz} \left[ (z-1-i)^2 \cdot \frac{1}{(z-1-i)^2(z-1+i)^2} \right] = \lim_{z \rightarrow 1+i} \frac{-2}{(z-1+i)^3} = -\frac{1}{4}i$$

$$\text{Res}(f(z), 1-i) = \frac{1}{1!} \lim_{z \rightarrow 1-i} \frac{d}{dz} \left[ (z-1+i)^2 \cdot \frac{1}{(z-1-i)^2(z-1+i)^2} \right] = \lim_{z \rightarrow 1-i} \frac{-2}{(z-1-i)^3} = \frac{1}{4}i$$

$$11. \text{Res}(f(z), -1) = \lim_{z \rightarrow -1} (z+1) \cdot \frac{5z^2-4z+3}{(z+1)(z+2)(z+3)} = \lim_{z \rightarrow -1} \frac{5z^2-4z+3}{(z+2)(z+3)} = 6$$

$$\text{Res}(f(z), -2) = \lim_{z \rightarrow -2} (z+2) \cdot \frac{5z^2-4z+3}{(z+1)(z+2)(z+3)} = \lim_{z \rightarrow -2} \frac{5z^2-4z+3}{(z+1)(z+3)} = -31$$

$$\text{Res}(f(z), -3) = \lim_{z \rightarrow -3} (z+3) \cdot \frac{5z^2-4z+3}{(z+1)(z+2)(z+3)} = \lim_{z \rightarrow -3} \frac{5z^2-4z+3}{(z+1)(z+2)} = 30$$

$$12. \text{Res}(f(z), -3) = \lim_{z \rightarrow -3} (z+3) \cdot \frac{2z-1}{(z-1)^4(z+3)} = \lim_{z \rightarrow -3} \frac{2z-1}{(z-1)^4} = -\frac{7}{256}$$

$$\text{Res}(f(z), 1) = \frac{1}{3!} \lim_{z \rightarrow 1} \frac{d^3}{dz^3} \left[ (z-1)^4 \cdot \frac{2z-1}{(z-1)^4(z+3)} \right] = \frac{1}{6} \lim_{z \rightarrow 1} \frac{-42}{(z+3)^4} = -\frac{7}{256}$$

$$13. \text{Res}(f(z), 0) = \frac{1}{1!} \lim_{z \rightarrow 0} \frac{d}{dz} \left[ z^2 \cdot \frac{\cos z}{z^2(z-\pi)^3} \right] = \lim_{z \rightarrow 0} \frac{-(z-\pi)\sin z - 3\cos z}{(z-\pi)^4} = -\frac{3}{\pi^4}$$

$$\text{Res}(f(z), \pi) = \frac{1}{2!} \lim_{z \rightarrow \pi} \frac{d^2}{dz^2} \left[ (z-\pi)^3 \cdot \frac{\cos z}{z^2(z-\pi)^3} \right] = \frac{1}{2} \lim_{z \rightarrow \pi} \frac{-z^2 \cos z + 4z \sin z + 6 \cos z}{z^4} = \frac{\pi^2 - 6}{2\pi^4}$$

14. Using  $\frac{d}{dz}(e^z - 1) = e^z$  and the result in (4) in the text,

$$\text{Res}(f(z), 2n\pi i) = \left. \frac{e^z}{e^z} \right|_{z=2n\pi i} = 1.$$

15. Using  $\frac{d}{dz} \cos z = -\sin z$  and the result in (4) in the text,

$$\text{Res}\left(f(z), (2n+1)\frac{\pi}{2}\right) = \left. \frac{1}{-\sin z} \right|_{z=(2n+1)\frac{\pi}{2}} = \frac{1}{-\sin(2n+1)\frac{\pi}{2}} = (-1)^{n+1}.$$

16.  $z = 0$  is a pole of order two. Thus by (2) in the text and L'Hôpital's rule,

$$\text{Res}(f(z), 0) = \frac{1}{1!} \lim_{z \rightarrow 0} \frac{d}{dz} \left[ z^2 \cdot \frac{1}{z \sin z} \right] = \lim_{z \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin z - z \cos z}{\sin^2 z} = \lim_{z \rightarrow 0} \frac{\cos z + z \sin z - \cos z}{2 \sin z \cos z} = \lim_{z \rightarrow 0} \frac{z}{2 \cos z} = 0.$$

For the simple poles at  $z = n\pi$ ,  $n = \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$  we have from (4) in the text,

$$\text{Res}(f(z), n\pi) = \left. \frac{1}{z \cos z + \sin z} \right|_{z=n\pi} = \frac{(-1)^n}{n\pi}.$$

17. (a)  $\oint_C \frac{1}{(z-1)(z+2)^2} dz = 0$  by Theorem 18.4.

$$(b) \oint_C \frac{1}{(z-1)(z+2)^2} dz = 2\pi i \text{Res}(f(z), 1) = \frac{2\pi}{9} i$$

$$(c) \oint_C \frac{1}{(z-1)(z+2)^2} dz = 2\pi i [\text{Res}(f(z), 1) + \text{Res}(f(z), -2)] = 2\pi i \left[ \frac{1}{9} + \left( -\frac{1}{9} \right) \right] = 0$$

18. (a)  $\oint_C \frac{z+1}{z^2(z-2i)} dz = 2\pi i \text{Res}(f(z), 0) = \pi \left( -1 + \frac{1}{2} i \right)$

$$(b) \oint_C \frac{z+1}{z^2(z-2i)} dz = 2\pi i \text{Res}(f(z), 2i) = \pi \left( 1 - \frac{1}{2} i \right)$$

$$(c) \oint_C \frac{z+1}{z^2(z-2i)} dz = 2\pi i [\text{Res}(f(z), 0) + \text{Res}(f(z), 2i)] = 2\pi i \left[ \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{2} i + \left( -\frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{2} i \right) \right] = 0$$

19. (a) From the Laurent series  $z^3 e^{-1/z^2} = \dots - \frac{1}{3!z^3} + \frac{1}{2!z} - z + z^3$  we see  $\text{Res}(f(z), 0) = 1/2$ . Hence

$$\oint_C z^3 e^{-1/z^2} dz = 2\pi i \text{Res}(f(z), 0) = \pi i.$$

$$(b) \oint_C z^3 e^{-1/z^2} dz = 2\pi i \text{Res}(f(z), 0) = \pi i$$

$$(c) \oint_C z^3 e^{-1/z^2} dz = 0 \text{ by Theorem 18.4.}$$

20. (a)  $\oint_C \frac{1}{z \sin z} dz = 0$  by Theorem 18.4.

- (b)  $z = 0$  is a pole of order two (see Problem 16). Thus

$$\oint_C \frac{1}{z \sin z} dz = 2\pi i \text{Res}(f(z), 0) = 2\pi i(0) = 0.$$

$$(c) \oint_C \frac{1}{z \sin z} dz = 2\pi i [\text{Res}(f(z), -\pi) + \text{Res}(f(z), 0) + \text{Res}(f(z), \pi)] = 2\pi i \left[ \frac{1}{\pi} + 0 + \left( -\frac{1}{\pi} \right) \right] = 0$$

## 19.5 Residues and Residue Theorem

21.  $\oint_C \frac{1}{z^2 + 4z + 13} dz = 2\pi i \operatorname{Res}(f(z), -2 + 3i) = \frac{\pi}{3}$

22.  $\oint_C 1z^3(z-1)^4 dz = 2\pi i \operatorname{Res}(f(z), 1) = -20\pi i$

23.  $\oint_C \frac{z}{z^4 - 1} dz = 2\pi i [\operatorname{Res}(f(z), -1) + \operatorname{Res}(f(z), 1) + \operatorname{Res}(f(z), -i) + \operatorname{Res}(f(z), i)] = 2\pi i \left[ \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{4} \right] = 0$

24.  $\oint_C \frac{z}{(z+1)(z^2+1)} dz = 2\pi i [\operatorname{Res}(f(z), i) + \operatorname{Res}(f(z), -i)] = 2\pi i \left[ \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{4}i + \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{4}i \right] = \pi i$

25.  $\oint_C \frac{ze^z}{z^2 - 1} dz = 2\pi i [\operatorname{Res}(f(z), 1) + \operatorname{Res}(f(z), -1)] = 2\pi i \left[ \frac{e}{2} + \frac{e^{-1}}{2} \right] = 2\pi i \cosh 1$

26.  $\oint_C \frac{e^z}{z^3 + 2z^2} dz = 2\pi i [\operatorname{Res}(f(z), 0) + \operatorname{Res}(f(z), -2)] = 2\pi i \left[ \frac{1}{2} + \frac{e^{-2}}{4} \right] = \pi i \left( 1 + \frac{1}{2} e^{-2} \right)$

27.  $\oint_C \frac{\tan z}{z} dz = 2\pi i \operatorname{Res}\left(f(z), \frac{\pi}{2}\right) = -4i.$  Note:  $z = 0$  is not a pole. See Example 1, Section 19.4.

28.  $\oint_C \frac{\cot \pi z}{z^2} dz = 2\pi i \operatorname{Res}(f(z), 0) = 2\pi i \left(-\frac{\pi}{3}\right) = -\frac{2\pi^2}{3} i$

Note:  $z = 0$  is a pole of order three. Use L'Hôpital's rule (or *Mathematica*) to show that

$$\operatorname{Res}(f(z), 0) = \frac{1}{2} \lim_{z \rightarrow 0} \frac{d^2}{dz^2} z \cot \pi z = \frac{1}{2} \lim_{z \rightarrow 0} [-2\pi \csc^2 \pi z + 2\pi^2 z \cot \pi z \csc^2 \pi z] = \frac{1}{2} \left(-\frac{2\pi}{3}\right) = -\frac{\pi}{3}.$$

29.  $\oint_C \cot \pi z dz = 2\pi i [\operatorname{Res}(f(z), 1) + \operatorname{Res}(f(z), 2) + \operatorname{Res}(f(z), 3)] = 2\pi i \left[ \frac{1}{\pi} + \frac{1}{\pi} + \frac{1}{\pi} \right] = 6i$

30. 
$$\begin{aligned} \oint_C \frac{2z-1}{z^2(z^3+1)} dz &= 2\pi i \left[ \operatorname{Res}(f(z), 0) + \operatorname{Res}(f(z), -1) + \operatorname{Res}\left(f(z), \frac{1}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}i\right) \right] \\ &= 2\pi i \left[ 2 + (-1) + \left(-\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{6}\sqrt{3}i\right) \right] = \pi \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} + i\right) \end{aligned}$$

31.  $\oint_C \frac{e^{iz} + \sin z}{(z-\pi)^4} dz = 2\pi i \operatorname{Res}(f(z), \pi) = \pi \left(-\frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{3}i\right)$

32.  $\oint_C \frac{\cos z}{(z-1)^2(z^2+9)} dz = 2\pi i \operatorname{Res}(f(z), 1) = 2\pi i (-0.02 \cos 1 - 0.1 \sin 1) = -0.5966i$

## EXERCISES 19.6

### Evaluation of Real Integrals

1.  $\int_0^{2\pi} \frac{d\theta}{1 + \frac{1}{2} \sin \theta} = \oint_C \frac{4}{z^2 + 4iz - 1} dz = (4)2\pi i \operatorname{Res}(f(z), (\sqrt{3}-2)i) = \frac{4\pi}{\sqrt{3}}$

2.  $\int_0^{2\pi} \frac{d\theta}{10 - 6 \cos \theta} = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \left(\frac{-2}{i}\right) \oint_C \frac{dz}{(3z-1)(z-3)} = (i)2\pi i \operatorname{Res}\left(f(z), \frac{1}{3}\right) = \frac{\pi}{4}$

$$3. \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{\cos \theta}{3 + \sin \theta} d\theta = \oint_C \frac{z^2 + 1}{z(z^2 + 6iz - 1)} dz = 2\pi i [\text{Res}(f(z), 0) + \text{Res}(f(z), -3 + 2\sqrt{2}i)] = 0$$

$$4. \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{1}{1 + 3 \cos^2 \theta} d\theta = \frac{4}{i} \oint_C \frac{z}{3z^4 + 10z^2 + 3} dz = \left(\frac{4}{i}\right) 2\pi i \left[ \text{Res}\left(f(z), \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}i\right)\right) + \text{Res}\left(f(z), -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}i\right) \right] = \pi$$

$$5. \int_0^\pi \frac{d\theta}{2 - \cos \theta} = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{d\theta}{2 - \cos \theta} = -\frac{1}{i} \oint_C \frac{dz}{z^2 - 4z + 1} = \left(-\frac{1}{i}\right) 2\pi i \text{Res}(f(z), 2 - \sqrt{3}) = \frac{\pi}{\sqrt{3}}$$

$$6. \int_0^\pi \frac{d\theta}{1 + \sin^2 \theta} = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{d\theta}{1 + \sin^2 \theta} = -\frac{2}{i} \oint_C \frac{z}{z^4 - 6z^2 + 1} dz = \left(-\frac{2}{i}\right) 2\pi i [\text{Res}(f(z), \sqrt{3 - 2\sqrt{2}}) + \text{Res}(f(z), -\sqrt{3 - 2\sqrt{2}})] = \frac{\pi}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$7. \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{5 + 4 \cos \theta} d\theta = -\frac{1}{4i} \oint_C \frac{(z^2 - 1)^2}{z^2(2z^2 + 5z + 2)} dz = \left(-\frac{1}{4i}\right) 2\pi i \left[ \text{Res}(f(z), 0) + \text{Res}\left(f(z), -\frac{1}{2}\right) \right] = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$8. \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{\cos^2 \theta}{3 - \sin \theta} d\theta = \frac{1}{2i} \oint_C \frac{z^4 + 2z^2 + 1}{z^2(iz^2 + 6z - i)} dz = \left(\frac{1}{2i}\right) 2\pi i [\text{Res}(f(z), 0) + \text{Res}(f(z), 3 - 2\sqrt{2}i)] = \pi[6 - 4\sqrt{2}]$$

9. We use  $\cos 2\theta = (z^2 + z^{-2})/2$ .

$$\int_0^{2\pi} \frac{\cos 2\theta}{5 - 4 \cos \theta} d\theta = \frac{i}{2} \oint_C \frac{z^4 + 1}{z^2(2z^2 - 5z + 2)} dz = \left(\frac{i}{2}\right) 2\pi i \left[ \text{Res}(f(z), 0) + \text{Res}\left(f(z), \frac{1}{2}\right) \right] = \frac{\pi}{6}$$

$$10. \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{1}{\cos \theta + 2 \sin \theta + 3} d\theta = \frac{2}{i} \oint_C \frac{1}{(1 - 2i)z^2 + 6z + 1 + 2i} = \left(\frac{2}{i}\right) 2\pi i \text{Res}\left(f(z), -\frac{1}{5} - \frac{2}{5}i\right) = \pi$$

$$11. \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1}{x^2 - 2x + 2} dx = 2\pi i \text{Res}(f(z), 1 + i) = \pi$$

$$12. \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1}{x^2 - 2x + 25} dx = 2\pi i \text{Res}(f(z), 1 + 2\sqrt{6}i) = \frac{\pi}{2\sqrt{6}}$$

$$13. \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(x^2 + 4)^2} dx = 2\pi i \text{Res}(f(z), 2i) = \frac{\pi}{16}$$

$$14. \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{x^2}{(x^2 + 1)^2} dx = 2\pi i \text{Res}(f(z), i) = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$15. \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(x^2 + 1)^3} dx = 2\pi i \text{Res}(f(z), i) = \frac{3\pi}{8}$$

$$16. \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{x}{(x^2 + 4)^3} dx = 0 \quad (\text{The integrand is an odd function})$$

$$17. \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{2x^2 - 1}{x^4 + 5x^2 + 4} dx = 2\pi i [\text{Res}(f(z), i) + \text{Res}(f(z), 2i)] = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$18. \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{dx}{(x^2 + 1)^2(x^2 + 9)} = 2\pi i [\text{Res}(f(z), i) + \text{Res}(f(z), 3i)] = \frac{5\pi}{96}$$

$$19. \int_0^{\infty} \frac{x^2 + 1}{x^4 + 1} dx = \frac{1}{2} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{x^2 + 1}{x^4 + 1} dx = \pi i \text{Res}(f(z), i) = \frac{\pi}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$20. \int_0^{\infty} \frac{1}{x^6 + 1} dx = \frac{1}{2} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1}{x^6 + 1} dx = \pi i \left[ \text{Res}\left(f(z), \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{1}{2}i\right) + \text{Res}(f(z), i) + \text{Res}\left(f(z), \frac{-\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{1}{2}i\right) \right] = \frac{\pi}{3}$$

## 19.6 Evaluation of Real Integrals

21.  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{ix}}{x^2 + 1} dx = 2\pi i \operatorname{Res}(f(z), i) = \pi e^{-1}$ . Therefore,  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\cos x}{x^2 + 1} dx = \operatorname{Re} \left( \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{ix}}{x^2 + 1} dx \right) = \pi e^{-1}$ .

22.  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{2ix}}{x^2 + 1} dx = 2\pi i \operatorname{Res}(f(z), i) = \pi e^{-2}$ . Therefore,  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\cos 2x}{x^2 + 1} dx = \operatorname{Re} \left( \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{2ix}}{x^2 + 1} dx \right) = \pi e^{-2}$ .

23.  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{xe^{ix}}{x^2 + 1} dx = 2\pi i \operatorname{Res}(f(z), i) = \pi e^{-1}i$ . Therefore,  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{x \sin x}{x^2 + 1} dx = \operatorname{Im} \left( \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{xe^{ix}}{x^2 + 1} dx \right) = \pi e^{-1}$ .

24.  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{ix}}{(x^2 + 4)^2} dx = 2\pi i \operatorname{Res}(f(z), 2i) = \frac{3e^{-2}}{16}\pi$ ;  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\cos x}{(x^2 + 4)^2} dx = \operatorname{Re} \left( \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{ix}}{(x^2 + 4)^2} dx \right) = \frac{3e^{-2}}{16}\pi$ .

Therefore,

$$\int_0^{\infty} \frac{\cos x}{(x^2 + 4)^2} dx = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{3e^{-2}}{16}\pi \right) = \frac{3e^{-2}}{32}\pi.$$

25.  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{3ix}}{(x^2 + 1)^2} dx = 2\pi i \operatorname{Res}(f(z), i) = 2\pi e^{-3}$ ;  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\cos 3x}{(x^2 + 1)^2} dx = \operatorname{Re} \left( \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{3ix}}{(x^2 + 1)^2} dx \right) = 2\pi e^{-3}$ .

Therefore,

$$\int_0^{\infty} \frac{\cos 3x}{(x^2 + 1)^2} dx = \frac{1}{2}(2\pi e^{-3}) = \pi e^{-3}.$$

26.  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{ix}}{x^2 + 4x + 5} dx = 2\pi i \operatorname{Res}(f(z), -2 + i) = \pi e^{-1-2i}$ . Therefore

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\sin x}{x^2 + 4x + 5} dx = \operatorname{Im} \left( \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{ix}}{x^2 + 4x + 5} dx \right) = -\pi e^{-1} \sin 2$$

27.  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{2ix}}{x^4 + 1} dx = 2\pi i \left[ \operatorname{Res} \left( f(z), \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}i \right) + \operatorname{Res} \left( f(z), -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}i \right) \right]$   
 $= 2\pi i \left[ \left( -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{8} - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{8}i \right) e^{(-\sqrt{2}+\sqrt{2})i} + \left( \frac{\sqrt{2}}{8} - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{8}i \right) e^{(-\sqrt{2}-\sqrt{2})i} \right]$   
 $= \pi e^{-\sqrt{2}} \left[ \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \cos \sqrt{2} + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \sin \sqrt{2} \right]$

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\cos 2x}{x^4 + 1} dx = \operatorname{Re} \left( \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{2ix}}{x^4 + 1} dx \right) = \pi e^{-\sqrt{2}} \left[ \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \cos \sqrt{2} + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \sin \sqrt{2} \right]$$

Therefore

$$\int_0^{\infty} \frac{\cos 2x}{x^4 + 1} dx = \pi e^{-\sqrt{2}} \frac{\sqrt{2}}{4} (\cos \sqrt{2} + \sin \sqrt{2}).$$

28.  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{xe^{ix}}{x^4 + 1} dx = 2\pi i \left[ \operatorname{Res} \left( f(z), \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}i \right) + \operatorname{Res} \left( f(z), -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}i \right) \right]$   
 $= 2\pi i \left[ -\frac{i}{4} e^{(-1/\sqrt{2}+i/\sqrt{2})} + \frac{i}{4} e^{(-1/\sqrt{2}-i/\sqrt{2})} \right] = \left( \pi e^{-1/\sqrt{2}} \sin \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right) i$

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{x \sin x}{x^4 + 1} dx = \operatorname{Im} \left( \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{xe^{ix}}{x^4 + 1} dx \right) = \pi e^{-1/\sqrt{2}} \sin \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

Therefore

$$\int_0^{\infty} \frac{x \sin x}{x^4 + 1} dx = \frac{\pi}{2} e^{-1/\sqrt{2}} \sin \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}.$$

29.  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{ix}}{(x^2 + 1)(x^2 + 9)} dx = 2\pi i [\text{Res}(f(z), i) + \text{Res}(f(z), 3i)] = 2\pi i \left[ -\frac{i}{16} e^{-1} + \frac{i}{48} e^{-3} \right] = \frac{1}{8} e^{-1} - \frac{1}{24} e^{-3}$

30.  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{xe^{ix}}{(x^2 + 1)(x^2 + 4)} dx = 2\pi i [\text{Res}(f(z), i) + \text{Res}(f(z), 2i)] = 2\pi i \left[ \frac{1}{6} e^{-1} - \frac{1}{6} e^{-2} \right] = \frac{\pi}{3} (e^{-1} - e^{-2})i;$

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{x \sin x}{(x^2 + 1)(x^2 + 4)} dx = \text{Im} \left( \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{xe^{ix}}{(x^2 + 1)(x^2 + 4)} dx \right) = \frac{\pi}{3} (e^{-1} - e^{-2}).$$

Therefore,

$$\int_0^{\infty} \frac{x \sin x}{(x^2 + 1)(x^2 + 4)} dx = \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{\pi}{3} (e^{-1} - e^{-2}) \right] = \frac{\pi}{6} (e^{-1} - e^{-2}).$$

31. Consider the contour integral  $\oint_C \frac{e^{iz}}{z} dz$ . The function  $f(z) = \frac{1}{z}$  has a simple pole at  $z = 0$ . If we use the contour  $C$  shown in Figure 19.14, it follows from the Cauchy-Goursat Theorem that

$$\oint_C = \int_{C_R} + \int_{-R}^{-r} + \int_{-C_r} + \int_r^R = 0.$$

Taking limits as  $R \rightarrow \infty$  and as  $r \rightarrow 0$  and using Theorem 19.17 we then find

$$\text{P.V.} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{ix}}{x} dx - \pi i \text{Res}(f(z)e^{iz}, 0) = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad \text{P.V.} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{ix}}{x} dx = \pi i.$$

Equating the imaginary parts of  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\cos x + i \sin x}{x} dx = 0 + \pi i$  gives

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\sin x}{x} dx = \pi.$$

32. Consider the contour integral  $\oint_C \frac{e^{iz}}{z(z^2 + 1)} dz$ . The function  $f(z) = \frac{1}{z(z^2 + 1)}$  has simple poles at  $z = 0$  and

at  $z = i$ . If we use the contour  $C$  shown in Figure 19.14, it follows from Theorem 19.14 that

$$\oint_C = \int_{C_R} + \int_{-R}^{-r} + \int_{-C_r} + \int_r^R = 2\pi i \text{Res}(f(z), i).$$

Taking limits as  $R \rightarrow \infty$  and as  $r \rightarrow 0$  and using Theorem 19.17 we then find

$$\text{P.V.} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{ix}}{x(x^2 + 1)} dx - \pi i \text{Res}(f(z)e^{iz}, 0) = 2\pi i \text{Res}(f(z)e^{iz}, i)$$

or

$$\text{P.V.} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{ix}}{x(x^2 + 1)} dx = \pi i + 2\pi i \left( -\frac{e^{-1}}{2} \right).$$

Equating the imaginary parts of  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\cos x + i \sin x}{x(x^2 + 1)} dx = 0 + \pi(1 - e^{-1})i$  gives

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\sin x}{x(x^2 + 1)} dx = \pi(1 - e^{-1}).$$

33.  $\int_0^{\pi} \frac{d\theta}{(a + \cos \theta)^2} = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{d\theta}{(a + \cos \theta)^2} = \frac{2}{i} \oint_C \frac{z}{(z^2 + 2az + 1)^2} dz \quad (C \text{ is } |z| = 1) = \frac{2}{i} \oint_C \frac{z}{(z - r_1)^2(z - r_2)^2} dz$

where  $r_1 = -a + \sqrt{a^2 - 1}$ ,  $r_2 = -a - \sqrt{a^2 - 1}$ . Now

$$\oint_C \frac{z}{(z - r_1)^2(z - r_2)^2} dz = 2\pi i \text{Res}(f(z), r_1) = 2\pi i \frac{a}{4(\sqrt{a^2 - 1})^3} = \frac{a\pi}{2(\sqrt{a^2 - 1})^3} i.$$

## 19.6 Evaluation of Real Integrals

Thus,

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{d\theta}{(a + \cos \theta)^2} = \frac{2}{i} \cdot \frac{a\pi}{2(\sqrt{a^2 - 1})^3} i = \frac{a\pi}{(\sqrt{a^2 - 1})^3}.$$

When  $a = 2$  we obtain

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{d\theta}{(2 + \cos \theta)^2} = \frac{2\pi}{(\sqrt{3})^3} \quad \text{and so} \quad \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{d\theta}{(2 + \cos \theta)^2} = \frac{4\pi}{3\sqrt{3}}.$$

34.  $\int_0^{2\pi} \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{a + b \cos \theta} d\theta = \frac{i}{2b} \oint_C \frac{z^2 - 1}{z^2(z - r_1)(z - r_2)} dz$  ( $C$  is  $|z| = 1$ ) where  $r_1 = (-a + \sqrt{a^2 - b^2})/b$ ,  $r_2 = (-a - \sqrt{a^2 - b^2})/b$ . Now

$$\oint_C \frac{z^2 - 1}{z^2(z - r_1)(z - r_2)} dz = 2\pi i [\operatorname{Res}(f(z), 0) + \operatorname{Res}(f(z), r_1)] = 2\pi i \left[ -\frac{2a}{b} + \frac{2\sqrt{a^2 - b^2}}{b} \right].$$

Thus,

$$\int_0^{2\pi} \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{a + b \cos \theta} d\theta = \frac{2\pi}{b^2} (a - \sqrt{a^2 - b^2}), \quad a > b > 0.$$

When  $a = 5$ ,  $b = 4$  we obtain

$$\int_0^{2\pi} \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{5 + 4 \cos \theta} d\theta = \frac{2\pi}{16} (5 - \sqrt{9}) = \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

35. Consider the contour integral  $\oint_C \frac{e^{az}}{1 + e^z} dz$ . The function  $f(z) = \frac{e^{az}}{1 + e^z}$  has simple poles at  $z = \pi i, 3\pi i, 5\pi i, \dots$  in the upper plane. Using the contour in Figure 19.15 we have from Theorem 19.14

$$\oint_C = \int_{-r}^r + \int_{C_2} + \int_{C_3} + \int_{C_4} = 2\pi i \operatorname{Res}(f(z), \pi i) = -2\pi i e^{a\pi i}.$$

On  $C_2$ ,  $z = r + iy$ ,  $0 \leq y \leq \pi$ ,  $dz = i dy$ ,

$$\left| \int_{C_2} \frac{e^{az}}{1 + e^z} dz \right| \leq \frac{e^{ar}}{e^r - 1} (2\pi).$$

Because  $0 < a < 1$ , this last expression goes to 0 as  $r \rightarrow \infty$ . On  $C_3$ ,  $z = x + 2\pi i$ ,  $-r \leq x \leq r$ ,  $dz = dx$ ,

$$\int_{C_3} \frac{e^{az}}{1 + e^z} dz = \int_r^{-r} \frac{e^{a(x+2\pi i)}}{1 + e^{x+2\pi i}} dx = -e^{2a\pi i} \int_{-r}^r \frac{e^{ax}}{1 + e^x} dx.$$

On  $C_4$ ,  $z = -r + iy$ ,  $0 \leq y \leq 2\pi$ ,  $dz = i dy$ ,

$$\left| \int_{C_4} \frac{e^{az}}{1 + e^z} dz \right| \leq \frac{e^{-ar}}{1 - e^{-r}} (2\pi).$$

Because  $0 < a$ , this last expression goes to 0 as  $r \rightarrow \infty$ . Hence

$$\int_{-r}^r \frac{e^{ax}}{1 + e^x} dx - e^{2a\pi i} \int_{-r}^r \frac{e^{ax}}{1 + e^x} dx = -2\pi i e^{a\pi i}$$

gives, as  $r \rightarrow \infty$ ,

$$(1 - e^{2a\pi i}) \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{ax}}{1 + e^x} dx = -2\pi i e^{a\pi i}.$$

That is

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{ax}}{1 + e^x} dx = -\frac{2\pi i e^{a\pi i}}{1 - e^{2a\pi i}} = \frac{\pi}{\frac{e^{a\pi i} - e^{-a\pi i}}{2i}} = \frac{\pi}{\sin ax}.$$

36. Using the Fourier sine transform with respect to  $y$  the partial differential equation becomes  $\frac{d^2U}{dx^2} - \alpha^2 U = 0$  and so

$$U(x, \alpha) = c_1 \cosh \alpha x + c_2 \sinh \alpha x.$$

The boundary condition  $u(0, y)$  becomes  $U(0, \alpha) = 0$  and so  $c_1 = 0$ . Thus  $U(x, \alpha) = c_2 \sinh \alpha x$ . Now to evaluate

$$U(\pi, \alpha) = \int_0^\infty \frac{2y}{y^4 + 4} \sin \alpha y dy = \int_{-\infty}^\infty \frac{y}{y^4 + 4} \sin \alpha y dy$$

we use the contour integral  $\int_C \frac{ze^{i\alpha z}}{z^4 + 4} dz$  and

$$\int_{-\infty}^\infty \frac{xe^{i\alpha x}}{x^4 + 4} dx = 2\pi i [\text{Res}(f(z), 1+i) + \text{Res}(f(z), -1+i)] = 2\pi i \left[ -\frac{1}{8}ie^{(-1+i)\alpha} + \frac{1}{8}ie^{(-1-i)\alpha} \right] = \frac{\pi}{2}(e^{-\alpha} \sin \alpha)i$$

$$\int_{-\infty}^\infty \frac{x \sin \alpha x}{x^4 + 4} dx = \text{Im} \left( \int_{-\infty}^\infty \frac{xe^{i\alpha x}}{x^4 + 4} dx \right) = \frac{\pi}{2}e^{-\alpha} \sin \alpha.$$

Finally,  $U(\pi, \alpha) = \frac{\pi}{2}e^{-\alpha} \sin \alpha = c_2 \sinh \alpha \pi$  gives  $c_2 = \frac{\pi}{2} \frac{e^{-\alpha} \sin \alpha}{\sinh \alpha \pi}$ . Hence  $U(x, \alpha) = \frac{\pi}{2} \frac{e^{-\alpha} \sin \alpha}{\sinh \alpha \pi} \sinh \alpha x$  and

$$u(x, y) = \int_0^\infty \frac{e^{-\alpha} \sin \alpha}{\sinh \alpha \pi} \sinh \alpha x \sin \alpha y d\alpha.$$

## CHAPTER 19 REVIEW EXERCISES

- |   |                   |                          |           |
|---|-------------------|--------------------------|-----------|
| 1. True   | 2. False          | 3. False                 | 4. True   |
| 5. True   | 6. True           | 7. True                  | 8. five   |
| 9. $1/\pi$  | 10. three; $-1/6$ | 11. $ z - i  = \sqrt{5}$ | 12. False |
| 13. $\begin{aligned} \frac{e^{z(1+i)} + e^{z(1-i)}}{2} &= \frac{1}{2} \left( 1 + z(1+i) + \frac{z^2}{2!}(1+i)^2 + \dots \right) + \frac{1}{2} \left( 1 + z(1-i) + \frac{z^2}{2!}(1-i)^2 + \dots \right) \\ &= 1 + z \left[ \frac{(1+i) + (1-i)}{2} \right] + \frac{z^2}{2!} \left[ \frac{(1+i)^2 + (1-i)^2}{2} \right] + \dots = 1 + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{(\sqrt{2})^k \cos \frac{k\pi}{4}}{k!} z^k \end{aligned}$ |                   |                          |           |

Here we have used  $(1+i)^n = (\sqrt{2})^n e^{n\pi i/4}$  and  $(1-i)^n = (\sqrt{2})^n e^{-n\pi i/4}$  so that

$$\frac{(1+i)^n + (1-i)^n}{2} = (\sqrt{2})^n \left[ \frac{e^{n\pi i/4} + e^{-n\pi i/4}}{2} \right] = (\sqrt{2})^n \cos \frac{n\pi}{4}.$$

14.  $\sin \frac{\pi}{z} = 0$  implies  $z = \frac{1}{n}$ ,  $n = \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$ . All singularities are isolated except the singularity  $z = 0$ .
15.  $f(z) = \frac{1}{z^4} \left[ 1 - \left( 1 + \frac{iz}{1!} + \frac{i^2 z^2}{2!} + \frac{i^3 z^3}{3!} + \frac{i^4 z^4}{4!} + \dots \right) \right] = -\frac{i}{z^3} + \frac{1}{2!z^2} + \frac{i}{3!z} - \frac{1}{4!} - \frac{iz}{5!} + \dots$

## CHAPTER 19 REVIEW EXERCISES

16.  $e^{z/(z-2)} = e \cdot e^{2/(z-2)} = e \left( 1 + \frac{2}{z-2} + \frac{2^2}{2!(z-2)^2} + \frac{2^3}{3!(z-2)^3} + \dots \right) = e \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{2^k}{k!} (z-2)^{-k}$

17.  $(z-i)^2 \sin \frac{1}{z-i} = (z-i)^2 \left[ \frac{1}{z-i} - \frac{1}{3!(z-i)^3} + \frac{1}{5!(z-i)^5} - \dots \right] = \dots + \frac{1}{5!(z-i)^3} - \frac{1}{3!(z-i)} + (z-i)$

18.  $\frac{1-\cos z^2}{z^5} = \frac{1}{z^5} \left[ 1 - \left( 1 - \frac{z^4}{2!} + \frac{z^8}{4!} - \frac{z^{12}}{6!} + \frac{z^{16}}{8!} - \dots \right) \right] = \frac{1}{2!z} - \frac{z^3}{4!} + \frac{z^7}{6!} - \frac{z^{11}}{8!} + \dots$

19. (a)  $f(z) = \frac{1}{z-3} - \frac{1}{z-1} = \frac{1}{1-z} - \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{1-\frac{z}{3}} = (1+z+z^2+z^4+\dots) - \frac{1}{3} \left( 1 + \frac{z}{3} + \frac{z^2}{3^2} + \frac{z^3}{3^3} + \dots \right)$   
 $= \frac{2}{3} + \frac{8}{9}z + \frac{26}{27}z^2$

(b)  $f(z) = -\frac{1}{z} \cdot \frac{1}{1-\frac{1}{z}} - \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{1-\frac{z}{3}} = -\frac{1}{z} \left( 1 + \frac{1}{z} + \frac{1}{z^2} + \frac{1}{z^3} + \dots \right) - \frac{1}{3} \left( 1 + \frac{z}{3} + \frac{z^2}{3^2} + \frac{z^3}{3^3} + \dots \right)$   
 $= \dots - \frac{1}{z^3} - \frac{1}{z^2} - \frac{1}{z} - \frac{1}{3} - \frac{z}{3^2} - \frac{z^2}{3^3} - \dots$

(c)  $f(z) = -\frac{1}{z} \cdot \frac{1}{1-\frac{1}{z}} + \frac{1}{z} \cdot \frac{1}{1-\frac{3}{z}} = -\frac{1}{z} \left( 1 + \frac{1}{z} + \frac{1}{z^2} + \frac{1}{z^3} + \dots \right) + \frac{1}{z} \left( 1 + \frac{3}{z} + \frac{3^2}{z^2} + \frac{3^3}{z^3} + \dots \right)$   
 $= \frac{2}{z^2} + \frac{8}{z^3} + \frac{26}{z^4} + \dots$

(d)  $f(z) = -\frac{1}{z-1} - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{1-\frac{z-1}{2}} = -\frac{1}{z-1} - \frac{1}{2} \left( 1 + \frac{z-1}{2} + \frac{(z-1)^2}{2^2} + \frac{(z-1)^3}{3!} + \dots \right)$   
 $= -\frac{1}{z-1} - \frac{1}{2} - \frac{z-1}{2^2} - \frac{(z-1)^2}{2^3} - \dots$

20. (a)  $f(z) = \frac{1}{25} \left( 1 - \frac{z}{5} \right)^{-2} = \frac{1}{25} \left[ 1 + (-2) \left( -\frac{z}{5} \right) + \frac{(-2)(-3)}{2!} \left( -\frac{z}{5} \right)^2 + \frac{(-2)(-3)(-4)}{3!} \left( -\frac{z}{5} \right)^3 + \dots \right]$   
 $= \frac{1}{25} + 2 \frac{z}{5^3} + 3 \frac{z^2}{5^4} + 4 \frac{z^3}{5^5} + \dots$

(b)  $(z-5)^{-2} = \frac{1}{z^2} \left( 1 - \frac{5}{z} \right)^{-2} = \frac{1}{z^2} \left[ 1 + (-2) \left( -\frac{5}{z} \right) + \frac{(-2)(-3)}{2!} \left( -\frac{5}{z} \right)^2 + \frac{(-2)(-3)(-4)}{3!} \left( -\frac{5}{z} \right)^3 + \dots \right]$   
 $= \frac{1}{z^2} + 2 \frac{5}{z^3} + 3 \frac{5^2}{z^4} + 4 \frac{5^3}{z^5} + \dots$

(c)  $\frac{1}{(z-5)^2}$  is the Laurent series.

21.  $\oint_C \frac{2z+5}{z(z+2)(z-1)^4} dz = 2\pi i [\text{Res}(f(z), 0) + \text{Res}(f(z), -2)] = \frac{404}{81} \pi i$

22.  $\oint_C \frac{z^2}{(z-1)^3(z^2+4)} dx = 2\pi i \text{Res}(f(z), 1) = \frac{8\pi}{125} i$

23.  $\oint_C \frac{1}{2\sin z - 1} dz = 2\pi i \text{Res} \left( f(z), \frac{\pi}{6} \right) = \frac{2\pi}{\sqrt{3}} i$

24.  $\oint_C \frac{z+1}{\sinh z} dz = 2\pi i [\text{Res}(f(z), 0) + \text{Res}(f(z), \pi i)] = 2\pi i [1 + (-\pi i - 1)] = 2\pi^2$

$$25. \oint_C \frac{e^{2z}}{z^4 + 2z^3 + 2z^2} dz = 2\pi i [\operatorname{Res}(f(z), 0) + \operatorname{Res}(f(z), -1+i) + \operatorname{Res}(f(z), -1-i)] \\ = 2\pi i \left[ \frac{1}{2} + \frac{e^{-2}}{4} (\cos 2 + i \sin 2) + \frac{e^{-2}}{4} (\cos 2 - i \sin 2) \right] = \pi(1 + e^{-2} \cos 2)i$$

$$26. \oint_C \frac{1}{z^4 - 2z^2 + 4} dz = 2\pi i \left[ \operatorname{Res}\left(f(z), \frac{\sqrt{6}}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}i\right) + \operatorname{Res}\left(f(z), -\frac{\sqrt{6}}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}i\right) \right] = \frac{\pi}{2\sqrt{2}}$$

$$27. \oint_C \frac{1}{z(e^z - 1)} dz = 2\pi i \operatorname{Res}(f(z), 0) = -\pi i. \text{ Note: } z=0 \text{ is a pole of order two, and so}$$

$$\operatorname{Res}(f(z), 0) = \lim_{z \rightarrow 0} \frac{d}{dz} z^2 \cdot \frac{1}{z^2 \left(1 + \frac{z}{2!} + \frac{z^2}{3!} + \dots\right)} = \lim_{z \rightarrow 0} -\frac{\left(\frac{1}{2!} + \frac{2z}{3!} + \dots\right)}{\left(1 + \frac{z}{2!} + \frac{z^2}{3!} + \dots\right)^2} = -\frac{1}{2}.$$

$$28. \oint_C \frac{z}{(z-1)(z+1)^{10}} dz = 2\pi i [\operatorname{Res}(f(z), 1) + \operatorname{Res}(f(z), -1)] = 2\pi i \left[ \frac{1}{2^{10}} + \left(-\frac{1}{2^{10}}\right) \right] = 0$$

29. Using two integrals,

$$\oint_C z e^{3/z} dz + \oint_C \frac{\sin z}{z^2(z-\pi)^3} dz = 2\pi i \operatorname{Res}(f(z), 0) + 2\pi i [\operatorname{Res}(f(z), 0) + \operatorname{Res}(f(z), \pi)] \\ = 2\pi i \cdot \frac{9}{2} + 2\pi i \left[-\frac{1}{\pi^3} + \frac{2}{\pi^3}\right] = \left(9\pi + \frac{2}{\pi^2}\right)i.$$

Note: In the first integral  $z=0$  is an essential singularity and the residue is obtained from the Laurent series

$$ze^{3/z} = \dots + \frac{3^3}{3!z^2} + \frac{3^2}{2!z} + 3 + z.$$

$$30. \oint_C \csc \pi z dz = 2\pi i [\operatorname{Res}(f(z), 0) + \operatorname{Res}(f(z), 1) + \operatorname{Res}(f(z), 2)] = 2\pi i \left[ \frac{1}{\pi} + \left(-\frac{1}{\pi}\right) + \frac{1}{\pi} \right] = 2i$$

$$31. \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{x^2}{(x^2 + 2x + 2)(x^2 + 1)^2} dx = 2\pi i [\operatorname{Res}(f(z), -1+i) + \operatorname{Res}(f(z), i)] = 2\pi i \left[ \frac{3}{25} - \frac{4}{25}i - \frac{3}{25} + \frac{9}{100}i \right] = \frac{7\pi}{50}$$

$$32. \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{x+ai}{x^2+a^2} e^{ix} dx = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{x \cos x - a \sin x}{x^2+a^2} dx + i \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{a \cos x + x \sin x}{x^2+a^2} dx = 0 + 2\pi i \operatorname{Res}(f(z), ai) = 2\pi i e^{-a}$$

Thus,

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{a \cos x + x \sin x}{x^2+a^2} dx = 2\pi e^{-a}.$$

$$33. \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{\cos^2 \theta}{2 + \sin \theta} d\theta = \frac{1}{2} \oint_C \frac{z^4 + 2z^2 + 1}{z^2(z^2 + 4iz - 1)} dz \quad (C \text{ is } |z|=1) = \pi i [\operatorname{Res}(f(z), 0) + \operatorname{Res}(f(z), (-2+\sqrt{3})i)] \\ = \pi i [-4i + 2\sqrt{3}i] = (4 - 2\sqrt{3})\pi$$

[Note: The answer in the text is correct but not simplified.]

$$34. \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{\cos 3\theta}{5 - 4\cos \theta} d\theta = -\frac{1}{2i} \oint_C \frac{z^6 + 1}{z^3(z-2)(2z-1)} dz \quad (C \text{ is } |z|=1) = -\pi \left[ \operatorname{Res}(f(z), 0) + \operatorname{Res}\left(f(z), \frac{1}{2}\right) \right] \\ = -\pi \left[ \frac{21}{8} + \left(-\frac{65}{24}\right) \right] = \frac{\pi}{12}$$

## CHAPTER 19 REVIEW EXERCISES

- 35.** The integrand of  $\oint_C \frac{1-e^{iz}}{z^2} dz$  has a simple pole at  $z=0$ . Using a contour as in Figure 19.14 of Section 19.6 we have

$$\oint_C = \int_{C_R} + \int_{-R}^{-r} + \int_{-C_R} + \int_r^R = 0.$$

By taking limits as  $R \rightarrow 0$  and as  $r \rightarrow 0$ , and using Theorem 19.17 we find

$$\text{P.V. } \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1-e^{ix}}{x^2} dx - \pi i \operatorname{Res}(f(z), 0) = 0.$$

Thus,

$$\text{P.V. } \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1-\cos x - i \sin x}{x^2} dx = \pi.$$

Equating real parts gives

$$\text{P.V. } \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1-\cos x}{x^2} dx = \pi.$$

Finally,

$$\int_0^{\infty} \frac{1-\cos x}{x^2} dx = \frac{1}{2} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1-\cos x}{x^2} dx = \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

- 36.** We have

$$Ce^{-a^2 z^2} e^{ibz} dz = \int_{-r}^r + \int_{C_1} + \int_{C_2} + \int_{C_3} = 0$$

by the Cauchy-Goursat Theorem. Therefore,

$$\int_{-r}^r = - \int_{C_1} - \int_{C_2} - \int_{C_3}.$$

Let  $C_1$  and  $C_3$  denote the vertical sides of the rectangle. By the ML-inequality,  $\int_{C_1} \rightarrow 0$  and  $\int_{C_3} \rightarrow 0$  as  $r \rightarrow \infty$ . On  $C_2$ ,  $z = x + \frac{b}{2a^2} i$ ,  $-r \leq x \leq r$ ,  $dz = dx$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-ax^2} e^{ibx} dx &= - \int_{\infty}^{-\infty} e^{-a^2(x+\frac{b}{2a^2}i)^2} e^{ib(x+\frac{b}{2a^2}i)} dx = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-a^2x^2} e^{-b^2/4a^2} dx \\ &\quad \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-ax^2} (\cos bx + i \sin bx) dx = e^{-b^2/4a^2} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-a^2x^2} dx. \end{aligned}$$

Using the given value of  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-a^2x^2} dx$  and equating real and imaginary parts gives

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-ax^2} \cos bx dx = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{a} e^{-b^2/4a^2} \quad \text{and so} \quad \int_0^{\infty} e^{-ax^2} \cos bx dx = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2a} e^{-b^2/4a^2}.$$

- 37.**  $a_k = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \oint_C \frac{e^{(u/2)(z-z^{-1})}}{z^{k+1}} dz = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{e^{(u/2)(e^{it}-e^{-it})}}{(e^{it})^{k+1}} ie^{it} dt = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} e^{(u/2)(2i \sin t)} e^{-kit} dt$
- $$= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} e^{-i(kt-u \sin t)} dt = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} [\cos(kt-u \sin t) - i \sin(kt-u \sin t)] dt = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \cos(kt-u \sin t) dt$$
- since  $\int_0^{2\pi} \sin(kt-u \sin t) dt = 0$ . (To obtain this last result, expand the integrand and let  $t = 2\pi - x$ .)

# 20

# Conformal Mappings

## EXERCISES 20.1

### Complex Functions as Mappings

1. For  $w = \frac{1}{z}$ ,  $u = \frac{x}{x^2 + y^2}$  and  $v = \frac{-y}{x^2 + y^2}$ . If  $y = x$ ,  $u = \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{x}$ ,  $v = -\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{x}$ , and so  $v = -u$ . The image is the line  $v = -u$  (with the origin  $(0, 0)$  excluded.)
2. If  $y = 1$ ,  $u = \frac{x}{x^2 + 1}$  and  $v = \frac{-1}{x^2 + 1}$ . It follows that  $u^2 + v^2 = \frac{1}{x^2 + 1} = -v$  and so  $u^2 + (v + \frac{1}{2})^2 = (\frac{1}{2})^2$ . This is a circle with radius  $r = \frac{1}{2}$  and center at  $(0, -\frac{1}{2}) = -\frac{1}{2}i$ . The circle can also be described by  $|w + \frac{1}{2}i| = \frac{1}{2}$ .
3. For  $w = z^2$ ,  $u = x^2 - y^2$  and  $v = 2xy$ . If  $xy = 1$ ,  $v = 2$  and so the hyperbola  $xy = 1$  is mapped onto the line  $v = 2$ .
4. If  $x^2 - y^2 = 4$ ,  $u = 4$  and so the hyperbola  $x^2 - y^2 = 4$  is mapped onto the vertical line  $u = 4$ .
5. For  $w = \ln z$ ,  $u = \log_e |z|$  and  $v = \arg z$ . The semi-circle  $|z| = 1$ ,  $y > 0$  may also be described by  $r = 1$ ,  $0 < \theta < \pi$ . Therefore  $u = 0$  and  $0 < v < \pi$ . The image is therefore the open line segment from  $z = 0$  to  $z = \pi i$ .
6. If  $\theta = \pi/4$ , then  $v = \theta = \pi/4$ . In addition  $u = \log_e r$  will vary from  $-\infty$  to  $\infty$ . The image is therefore the horizontal line  $v = \pi/4$ .
7. For  $w = z^{1/2} = (re^{i\theta})^{1/2} = r^{1/2}e^{i\theta/2}$  and  $\theta = \theta_0$ ,  $w = \sqrt{r}e^{i\theta_0/2}$ . Therefore  $\arg w = \theta_0/2$  and so the image is the ray  $\theta = \theta_0/2$ .
8. If  $r = 2$  and  $0 \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$ ,  $w = \sqrt{2}e^{i\theta/2}$ . Therefore  $|w| = \sqrt{2}$  and  $0 \leq \arg w \leq \pi/4$ . This image is a circular arc.
9. For  $w = e^z$ ,  $u = e^x \cos y$  and  $v = e^x \sin y$ . Therefore if  $e^x \cos y = 1$ ,  $u = 1$ . The curve  $e^x \cos y = 1$  is mapped into the line  $u = 1$ . Since  $v = \frac{\sin y}{\cos y} = \tan y$ ,  $v$  varies from  $-\infty$  to  $\infty$  and the image is the line  $u = 1$ .
10. If  $w = z + \frac{1}{z}$  and  $z = e^{it}$ ,  $w = e^{it} + e^{-it} = 2 \cos t$ . Therefore  $u = 2 \cos t$  and  $v = 0$  and so the image is the closed interval  $[-2, 2]$  on the  $u$ -axis.
11. The first quadrant may be described by  $r > 0$ ,  $0 < \theta < \pi/2$ . If  $w = 1/z$  and  $z = re^{i\theta}$ ,  $w = \frac{1}{r}e^{-i\theta}$ . Therefore  $\arg w = -\theta$  and so  $-\pi/2 < \arg w < 0$ . The image is therefore the fourth quadrant.
12. For  $w = \frac{1}{z}$ ,  $u = \frac{x}{x^2 + y^2}$  and  $v = \frac{-y}{x^2 + y^2}$ . The line  $y = 0$  is mapped to the line  $v = 0$ , and, from Problem 2, the line  $y = 1$  is mapped onto the circle  $|w + \frac{1}{2}i| = \frac{1}{2}$ . Since  $f(\frac{1}{2}i) = -2i$ , the region  $0 \leq y \leq 1$  is mapped onto the points in the half-plane  $v \leq 0$  which are on or outside the circle  $|w + \frac{1}{2}i| = \frac{1}{2}$ . (The image does not include the point  $w = 0$ .)

## 20.1 Complex Functions as Mappings

13. Since  $w = e^{x+iy} = e^x e^{iy}$  and  $\pi/4 \leq y \leq \pi/2$ ,  $\pi/4 \leq \operatorname{Arg} w \leq \pi/2$  and  $|w| = e^x$ . The image is therefore the angular wedge defined by  $\pi/4 \leq \operatorname{Arg} w \leq \pi/2$ .
14. Since  $w = e^{x+iy} = e^x e^{iy}$  and  $0 \leq x \leq 1$ ,  $0 \leq y \leq \pi$ , we have  $|w| = e^x$  and  $\operatorname{Arg} w = y$ . Therefore  $1 \leq |w| \leq e$  and  $0 \leq \operatorname{Arg} w \leq \pi$ . These inequalities define a semi-angular region in the  $w$ -plane.
15. The mapping  $w = z + 4i$  is a translation which maps the circle  $|z| = 1$  to a circle of radius  $r = 1$  and with center  $w = 4i$ . This circle may be described by  $|w - 4i| = 1$ .
16. If  $w = 2z - 1$  and  $|z| = 1$ , then, since  $z = \frac{w+1}{2}$ ,  $\left|\frac{w+1}{2}\right| = 1$  or  $|w+1| = 2$ . The image is a circle with center at  $w = -1$  and with radius  $r = 2$ .
17. The mapping  $w = iz$  is a rotation through  $90^\circ$  since  $i = e^{i\pi/2}$ . Therefore the strip  $0 \leq y \leq 1$  is rotated through  $90^\circ$  and so the strip  $-1 \leq u \leq 0$  is the image in the  $w$ -plane.
18. Since  $w = (1+i)z = \sqrt{2}e^{i\pi/4}z$ , the mapping is the composite of a rotation through  $45^\circ$  and a magnification by  $\alpha = \sqrt{2}$ . The image of the first quadrant is therefore the angular wedge  $\pi/4 \leq \operatorname{Arg} w \leq 3\pi/4$ .
19. The power function  $w = z^3$  changes the opening of the wedge  $0 \leq \operatorname{Arg} z \leq \pi/4$  by a factor of 3. Therefore the image region is  $0 \leq \operatorname{Arg} w \leq 3\pi/4$ .
20. The power function  $w = z^{1/2}$  changes the opening of the wedge  $0 \leq \operatorname{Arg} z \leq \pi/4$  by a factor of  $1/2$ . Therefore the image region is  $0 \leq \operatorname{Arg} w \leq \pi/8$ .
21. We first let  $z_1 = z - i$  to map the region  $1 \leq y \leq 4$  to the region  $0 \leq y_1 \leq 3$ . We then let  $w = e^{-i\pi/2}z_1$  to rotate this strip through  $-90^\circ$ . Therefore  $w = -i(z - i) = -iz - 1$  maps  $1 \leq y \leq 4$  to the strip  $0 \leq u \leq 3$ .
22. The mapping  $w = z - i$  lowers the strip  $1 \leq y \leq 4$  one unit so that the image is  $0 \leq v \leq 3$  in the  $w$ -plane.
23. We first let  $z_1 = z - 1$  to map the disk  $|z - 1| \leq 1$  to the disk  $|z_1| \leq 1$ . We then use the magnification  $w = 2z_1$  to obtain  $|w| \leq 2$  as the image. The composite of these two mappings is  $w = 2(z - 1)$ .
24. The mapping  $w = iz$  will rotate the strip  $-1 \leq x \leq 1$  through  $90^\circ$  so that the strip  $-1 \leq v \leq 1$  results.
25. We first use  $z_1 = e^{-i\pi/4}z$  to rotate the wedge  $\pi/4 \leq \operatorname{Arg} z \leq \pi/2$  to the wedge  $0 \leq \operatorname{Arg} z_1 \leq \pi/4$ . The power function  $w = z_1^4$  then changes the opening of this wedge by a factor of 4 so that the strip  $0 \leq \operatorname{Arg} w \leq \pi$  results. The composite of these two mappings is  $w = (e^{-\pi/4}z)^4 = e^{-\pi i}z^4 = -z^4$ .
26. The magnification  $z_1 = \frac{\pi}{4}z$  maps the strip  $0 \leq y \leq 4$  to the strip  $0 \leq y_1 \leq \pi$ . By Example 1, Section 20.1,  $w = e^{z_1}$  maps this strip onto the upper half-plane  $v \geq 0$ . The composite of these two mappings is  $w = e^{\frac{\pi}{4}z}$ .
27. By Example 1, Section 20.1,  $z_1 = e^z$  maps the strip  $0 \leq y \leq \pi$  onto the upper half-plane  $y_1 \geq 0$ , or  $0 \leq \operatorname{Arg} z_1 \leq \pi$ . The power function  $w = z_1^{3/2}$  changes the opening of this wedge by a factor of  $3/2$  so the wedge  $0 \leq \operatorname{Arg} w \leq 3\pi/2$  results. The composite of these two mappings is  $w = (e^z)^{3/2} = e^{3z/2}$ .
28. The power function  $z_1 = z^{2/3}$  maps the wedge  $0 \leq \operatorname{Arg} z \leq 3\pi/2$  to the upper half-plane  $0 \leq \operatorname{Arg} z_1 \leq \pi$ . We then let  $w = e^{-i\pi/2}z_1 + 2 = -iz_1 + 2$  to rotate the upper half-plane through  $-90^\circ$  and then translate 2 units to the right. Therefore the composite function is  $w = -iz^{2/3} + 2$  and the image region is the half-plane  $u \geq 2$ .
29. We may obtain the image region by first rotating  $R$  through  $180^\circ$  and then raising the resulting region one unit in the vertical direction. Therefore  $w = e^{i\pi}z + i = -z + i$ .
30. The mapping  $z_1 = -(z - \pi i)$  lowers  $R$  by  $\pi$  units in the vertical direction and then rotates the resulting region through  $180^\circ$ . The image region  $R_1$  is upper half-plane  $y_1 \geq 0$ . By Example 1, Section 20.1,  $w = \ln z_1$  maps  $R_1$  onto the strip  $0 \leq v \leq \pi$ . The composite of these two mappings is  $w = \ln(\pi i - z)$ .

31. (a) Letting  $z = x + iy$  and noting that in this case  $x^2 + y^2 = R^2$ , the transformation  $w = z + k^2/z$  becomes

$$\begin{aligned} w &= x + iy + \frac{k^2}{x + iy} = x + iy + \frac{k^2}{x^2 + y^2}(x - iy) \\ &= x + iy + \frac{k^2}{R^2}(x - iy) = \left(1 + \frac{k^2}{R^2}\right)x + i\left(1 - \frac{k^2}{R^2}\right)y. \end{aligned}$$

We identify  $u = (1 + k^2/R^2)x$  and  $v = (1 - k^2/R^2)y$ . Then

$$\frac{u^2}{\left(1 + \frac{k^2}{R^2}\right)^2} = x^2 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{v^2}{\left(1 - \frac{k^2}{R^2}\right)^2} = y^2, \quad k \neq R,$$

so that

$$\frac{u^2}{\left(1 + \frac{k^2}{R^2}\right)^2} + \frac{v^2}{\left(1 - \frac{k^2}{R^2}\right)^2} = x^2 + y^2 = R^2, \quad k \neq R.$$

- (b) When  $R = k$  the circle  $z = ke^{it}$  is transformed into  $w = z + k^2/z = ke^{it} + ke^{-it} = 2k \cos t + 0i$ . Thus, the circle  $z = ke^{it}$  is transformed into the closed interval  $[-2k, 2k]$  on the  $u$ -axis.  
(c) Letting  $w = z + k^2/z$  we have

$$\frac{w - 2k}{w + 2k} = \frac{z + \frac{k^2}{z} - 2k}{z + \frac{k^2}{z} + 2k} = \frac{z^2 + k^2 - 2kz}{z^2 + k^2 + 2kz} = \frac{(z - k)^2}{(z + k)^2} = \left(\frac{z - k}{z + k}\right)^2.$$

## EXERCISES 20.2

### Conformal Mappings

1. Since  $f'(z) = 3(z^2 - 1)$ ,  $f$  is conformal at all points except  $z = \pm 1$ .
2. Since  $f'(z) = -\sin z$ ,  $f$  is conformal at all points except  $z = \pm n\pi$ .
3.  $f'(z) = 1 + e^z$  and  $1 + e^z = 0$  for  $z = \pm i \pm 2n\pi i$ . Therefore  $f$  is conformal except for  $z = \pi i \pm 2n\pi i$ .
4.  $f(z) = z + \ln z + 1$  is analytic for all  $z$  except  $z = y \leq 0$ . But  $f'(z) = 1 + 1/z$  and  $1 + 1/z = 0$  for  $z = -1$ . Therefore  $f(z)$  is conformal at all points except those on the branch cut  $y \leq 0$ .
5.  $f(z) = (z^2 - 1)^{1/2} = e^{\frac{1}{2}\ln(z^2 - 1)}$  is analytic for all  $z$  outside the interval  $[-1, 1]$  on the real axis. This follows from the fact that  $z^2 - 1 = (x^2 - y^2 - 1) + 2xyi$  and so we must exclude values of  $z$  for which  $v = 2xy = 0$  and  $u = x^2 - y^2 - 1 \leq 0$ . Therefore  $y = 0$  and  $x^2 \leq 1$ .  $f'(z) = z/(z^2 - 1)^{1/2}$  is non-zero outside this interval. Therefore  $f$  is conformal except for  $z = x$ ,  $-1 \leq x \leq 1$ .
6. The function  $f(z) = \pi i - \frac{1}{2}[\ln(z+1) + \ln(z-1)]$  is analytic except on the branch cut  $x - 1 \leq 0$  or  $x \leq 1$ , and

$$f'(z) = -\frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{z+1} + \frac{1}{z-1} \right) = -\frac{z}{z^2 - 1}$$

is non-zero for  $z \neq 0, \pm 1$ . Therefore  $f$  is conformal except for  $z = x$ ,  $x \leq 1$ .

## 20.2 Conformal Mappings

7.  $f(z) = \cos z = \sin(\pi/2 - z)$  is the composite of  $z_1 = \pi/2 - z$  and  $w = \sin z$ . The strip  $0 \leq x \leq \pi$  is mapped onto the strip  $-\pi/2 \leq x \leq \pi/2$  by  $z_1 = \pi/2 - z$  and  $w = \sin z$  maps this strip onto the region shown in Figure 20.11(b). The horizontal segment  $z(t) = t + ib$ ,  $0 < t < \pi$  is first mapped to the horizontal segment  $z_i(t) = (\pi/2 - t) - ib$ ,  $0 < t < \pi$ . This latter segment is mapped onto the lower or upper portion of the ellipse

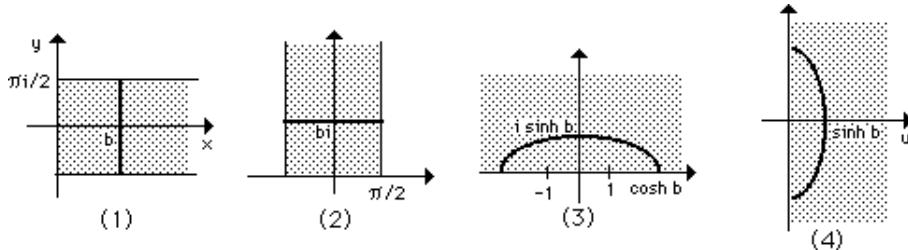
$$\frac{u^2}{\cosh^2 b} + \frac{v^2}{\sinh^2 b} = 1$$

according to whether  $b > 0$  or  $b < 0$ . See Figure 20.11.

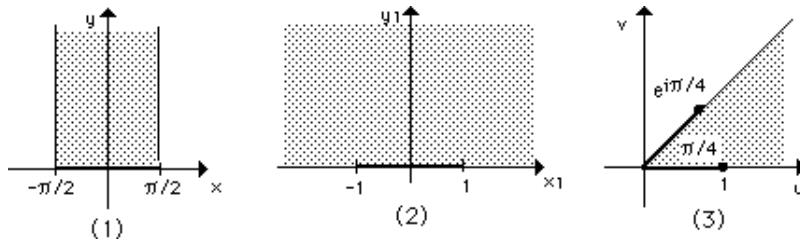
8.  $f(z) = \sinh z = -i \sin(iz)$  is the composite of  $z_1 = iz$ ,  $z_2 = \sin z_1$ , and  $w = -iz_2$ . The strip  $-\pi/2 \leq y \leq \pi/2$ ,  $x \geq 0$  is rotated through  $90^\circ$  so that the image is the strip  $-\pi/2 \leq x \leq \pi/2$ ,  $y \geq 0$ . This latter strip is mapped to the upper half-plane  $y_2 \geq 0$  by  $z_2 = \sin z_1$ , and  $w = -iz_2$  rotates this upper half-plane through  $-90^\circ$ . The final image region is the half-plane  $u \geq 0$ . A vertical line segment in the original strip is mapped to the right hand side of the ellipse

$$\frac{u^2}{\sinh^2 b} + \frac{v^2}{\cosh^2 b} = 1.$$

See the figures below.

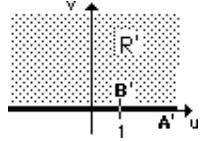


9.  $f(z) = (\sin z)^{1/4}$  is the composite of  $z_1 = \sin z$  and  $w = z_1^{1/4}$ . The region  $-\pi/2 \leq x \leq \pi/2$ ,  $y \geq 0$  is mapped to the upper half-plane  $y_2 \geq 0$  by  $z_1 = \sin z$  (See Example 2) and the power function  $w = z_1^{1/4}$  maps this upper half-plane to the angular wedge  $0 \leq \arg w \leq \pi/4$ . The real interval  $[-\pi/2, \pi/2]$  is first mapped to  $[-1, 1]$  and then to the union of the line segments from  $e^{i\pi/4}$  to 0 and 0 to 1. See the figures below.

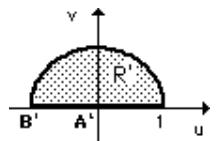


10. From Example 3,  $u = (r + 1/r) \cos \theta$  and  $v = (r - 1/r) \sin \theta$ . If  $r = 1$ ,  $u = 2 \cos \theta$  and  $v = 0$ . Therefore the image of the circle  $|z| = 1$  is the real interval  $[-2, 2]$ . If  $0 < r < 1$ ,  $u^2/a^2 + v^2/b^2 = 1$  where  $a = r + 1/r > 2$  and  $b = 1/r - r$ . The resulting ellipse together with  $[-2, 2]$  fill up the entire  $w$ -plane. Therefore the image of the region  $|z| \leq 1$  is the entire  $w$ -plane. If  $z = x$  and  $-1 \leq x \leq 1$ ,  $w = x + 1/x$ . Therefore  $w$  is real and, from an analysis of the graph of  $w = x + 1/x$  for  $-1 \leq x \leq 1$ ,  $|w| \geq 2$ . Therefore the segment  $[-1, 1]$  (with 0 excluded) is mapped on those points  $w = u$  on the  $u$ -axis for which  $|u| \geq 2$ .

11. Using H-4 with  $a = 2$ ,  $w = \cos(\pi z/2)$  maps  $R$  onto the target region  $R'$ . The image of  $AB$  is shown in the figure.



12. Using C-3  $w = e^z$  maps  $R$  onto the target region  $R'$ . The image of  $AB$  is shown in the figure.

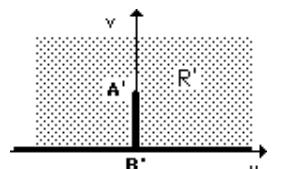


13. Using H-5,  $z_1 = \left(\frac{1+z}{1-z}\right)^2$  maps  $R$  onto the upper half-plane  $y_1 \geq 0$ , and  $w = z_1^{1/4}$  maps this half-plane onto the target region  $R'$ . The image of  $AB$  is shown in the figure, and

$$w = \left(\frac{1+z}{1-z}\right)^{1/2}.$$

14. Using H-1,  $z_1 = i \frac{1-z}{1+z}$  maps  $R$  onto the upper half-plane  $y_1 \geq 0$ , and using M-4 with  $a = 1$ ,  $w = (z_1^2 - 1)^{1/2}$  maps this upper half-plane onto the target region  $R'$ . Therefore

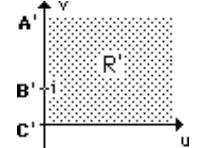
$$w = \left[-\left(\frac{1-z}{1+z}\right)^2 - 1\right]^{1/2}$$



and the image of  $AB$  is shown in the figure.

15. Using H-6,  $z_1 = \frac{e^{\pi/z} + e^{-\pi/z}}{e^{\pi/z} - e^{-\pi/z}}$  maps  $R$  onto the upper half-plane  $y_1 \geq 0$ , and  $w = z_1^{1/2}$  maps this half-plane onto the target region  $R'$ . Therefore

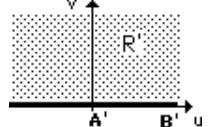
$$w = \left(\frac{e^{\pi/z} + e^{-\pi/z}}{e^{\pi/z} - e^{-\pi/z}}\right)^{1/2}$$



and the image of  $AB$  is shown in the figure.

16. We can translate  $R$  to the origin, magnify by 2, and then use H-1 to reach the target region  $R'$ . Therefore  $z_1 = 2(z - \frac{1}{2})$ ,  $w = i \frac{1-z}{1+z}$  and so

$$w = i \frac{1 - (2z - 1)}{1 + (2z - 1)} = i \frac{1 - z}{z}.$$



The image of  $AB$  is shown in the figure.

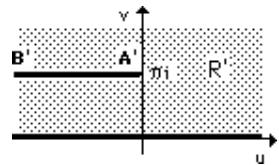
17.  $z_1 = \ln z$  maps  $R$  onto the horizontal strip  $0 \leq y_1 \leq \pi$ , and, to prepare this strip for mapping by the sine function, we let  $z_2 = -iz_1 - \pi/2$  to obtain the vertical strip  $-\pi/2 \leq x \leq \pi/2$ . Finally  $w = \sin z_2$  maps this vertical strip onto the target region  $R'$ . Therefore

$$w = \sin\left(-i\ln z - \frac{\pi}{2}\right).$$

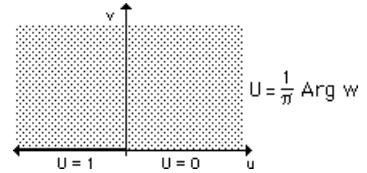
The image of  $AB$  is the real interval  $(-\infty, -1]$ .

## 20.2 Conformal Mappings

18. Using E-9,  $z_1 = \cosh z$  maps  $R$  onto the upper half-plane  $y_1 \geq 0$ . Using M-7,  $w = z_1 + \ln z_1 + 1$  maps this half-plane onto the target region  $R'$ . Therefore  $w = \cosh z + \ln(\cosh z) + 1$  and the image of  $AB$  is shown in the figure.

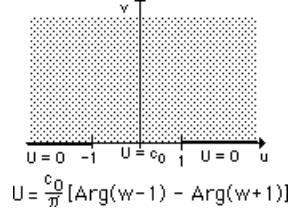


In Exercises 19-22, we find a conformal mapping  $w = f(z)$  that maps the given region  $R$  onto the upper half-plane  $v \geq 0$  and transfers the boundary conditions so that the resulting Dirichlet problem is as shown in the figure.



19.  $f(z) = z^4$  and so  $u = U(f(z)) = \frac{1}{\pi} \operatorname{Arg} z^4$ . The solution may also be written as  $u(r, \theta) = 4\theta/\pi$ .
20.  $f(z) = \left(\frac{1+z}{1-z}\right)^2$ , using H-5, and so  $u = U(f(z)) = \frac{1}{\pi} \operatorname{Arg} \left(\frac{1+z}{1-z}\right)^2$ .
21.  $f(z) = i \frac{1-z}{1+z}$ , using H-1, and so  $u = U(f(z)) = \frac{1}{\pi} \operatorname{Arg} \left(\frac{1-z}{1+z}\right)$ . The solution may also be written as  $u(x, y) = \frac{1}{\pi} \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{1-x^2-y^2}{2y} \right)$ .
22.  $f(z) = \frac{1}{2} \left( z + \frac{1}{z} \right)$ , using H-3 with  $a = 1$ , and so  $u = U(f(z)) = \frac{1}{\pi} \operatorname{Arg} \frac{1}{2} \left( z + \frac{1}{z} \right)$ . The solution may also be written as  $u(x, y) = \frac{1}{\pi} \tan^{-1} \left[ \frac{y}{x} \frac{x^2+y^2-1}{x^2+y^2+1} \right]$ .

In Exercises 23-26, we find a conformal mapping  $w = f(z)$  that maps the given region  $R$  onto the upper half-plane  $v \geq 0$  and transfers the boundary conditions so that the resulting Dirichlet problem is as shown in the figure.



23.  $f(z) = z^2$  and  $c_0 = 1$ . Therefore  $u = \frac{1}{\pi} [\operatorname{Arg}(z^2 - 1) - \operatorname{Arg}(z^2 + 1)]$ .
24. The mapping  $z_1 = z^2$  maps  $R$  onto the region  $R_1$  defined by  $y_1 \geq 0$ ,  $|z_1| \geq 1$  and shown in H-3, and  $w = \frac{1}{2} \left( z_1 + \frac{1}{z_1} \right)$  maps  $R_1$  onto the upper half-plane  $v \geq 0$ . Letting  $c_0 = 5$ ,

$$u = \frac{5}{\pi} \left[ \operatorname{Arg} \left( \frac{1}{2} \left[ z^2 + \frac{1}{z^2} \right] - 1 \right) - \operatorname{Arg} \left( \frac{1}{2} \left[ z^2 + \frac{1}{z^2} \right] + 1 \right) \right].$$

25.  $f(z) = e^{\pi z}$ , using H-2 with  $a = 1$ . Letting  $c_0 = 10$ ,

$$u = \frac{10}{\pi} [\operatorname{Arg}(e^{\pi z} - 1) - \operatorname{Arg}(e^{\pi z} + 1)].$$

26.  $f(z) = \cos(\pi z/2)$  using H-4 with  $a = 2$ . Letting  $c_0 = 4$ ,

$$u = \frac{4}{\pi} [\operatorname{Arg}(\cos(\pi z/2) - 1) - \operatorname{Arg}(\cos(\pi z/2) + 1)].$$

27. (a) If  $u = \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial y^2}$ ,

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = \frac{\partial^4 \phi}{\partial x^4} + 2 \frac{\partial^4 \phi}{\partial x^2 \partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^4 \phi}{\partial y^4} = 0$$

since  $\phi$  is assumed to be biharmonic.

- (b) If  $g = u + iv$ , then  $\phi = \operatorname{Re}(\bar{z}g(z)) = xu + yv$ .

$$\frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial x^2} = 3 \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + x \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + y \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2}$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial y^2} = 2 \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} + x \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} + y \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial y^2}.$$

Since  $u$  and  $v$  are harmonic and  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial v}{\partial y}$ ,

$$\frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial y^2} = 2 \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + 2 \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = 4 \frac{\partial u}{\partial x}.$$

Now  $u_1 = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x}$  is also harmonic and so  $\frac{\partial^2 u_1}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u_1}{\partial y^2} = 0$ . But

$$\frac{\partial^2 u_1}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u_1}{\partial y^2} = \frac{1}{4} \left[ \frac{\partial^4 \phi}{\partial x^4} + 2 \frac{\partial^4 \phi}{\partial x^2 \partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^4 \phi}{\partial y^4} \right]$$

and so  $\phi$  is biharmonic.

## EXERCISES 20.3

### Linear Fractional Transformations

1. (a) For  $T(z) = i/z$ ,  $T(0) = \infty$ ,  $T(1) = i$ , and  $T(\infty) = 0$ .
- (b) If  $|z| = 1$ ,  $|w| = |i/z| = 1/|z| = 1$ . Therefore, the image of the circle  $|z| = 1$  is the circle  $|w| = 1$  in the  $w$ -plane. The circle  $|z - 1| = 1$  passes through the pole at  $z = 0$  and so the image is a line. Since  $T(2) = \frac{1}{2}i$  and  $T(1+i) = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}i$ , the image is the line  $v = \frac{1}{2}$ .
- (c) The disk  $|z| \leq 1$  is mapped onto the disk  $|w| \geq 1$ .
2. (a) For  $T(z) = \frac{1}{z-1}$ ,  $T(0) = -1$ ,  $T(1) = \infty$ , and  $T(\infty) = 0$ .
- (b) The circle  $|z| = 1$  passes through the pole at  $z = 1$  and so the image is a line. Since  $T(-1) = -\frac{1}{2}$  and  $T(i) = -\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2}i$ , the image is the line  $u = -\frac{1}{2}$ . If  $|z - 1| = 1$ ,  $|w| = 1/|z - 1| = 1$  and the image is the circle  $|w| = 1$  in the  $w$ -plane.
- (c) Since  $T(0) = -1$ , the image of the disk  $|z| \leq 1$  is the half-plane  $u = -\frac{1}{2}$ .
3. (a) For  $T(z) = \frac{z+1}{z-1}$ ,  $T(0) = -1$ ,  $T(1) = \infty$ , and  $T(\infty) = 1$ .
- (b) The circle  $|z| = 1$  passes through the pole at  $z = 1$  and so the image is a line. Since  $T(-1) = 0$  and  $T(i) = -i$ , the image is the line  $u = 0$ . If  $|z - 1| = 1$ ,

$$|w - 1| = \left| \frac{z+1}{z-1} - 1 \right| = \frac{2}{|z-1|} = 2$$

and so the image is the circle  $|w - 1| = 2$  in the  $w$ -plane.

- (c) Since  $T(0) = -1$ , the image of the disk  $|z| \leq 1$  is the half-plane  $u \leq 0$ .

### 20.3 Linear Fractional Transformations

4. (a) For  $T(z) = \frac{z-i}{z}$ ,  $T(0) = \infty$ ,  $T(1) = 1 - i$ , and  $T(\infty) = 1$ .

(b)  $T(i) = 0$ ,  $T(1) = 1 - i$  and  $T(-i) = 2$ . The image of  $|z| = 1$  is therefore a circle which passes through 0,  $1 - i$ , and 2. This is the circle  $|w - 1| = 1$ . The circle  $|z - 1| = 1$  passes through the pole at  $z = 0$  and so the image is a line. Since  $T(2) = 1 - \frac{1}{2}i$  and  $T(1+i) = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2}i$ , the image is the line  $v = -\frac{1}{2}$ .

(c)  $T(\frac{1}{2}) = 1 - 2i$  which is exterior to the circle  $|w - 1| = 1$ . Therefore, the image of  $|z| \leq 1$  is  $|w - 1| \geq 1$ , the exterior of the circle  $|w - 1| = 1$  in the  $w$ -plane.

5.  $S^{-1}(T(z)) = \frac{az+b}{cz+d}$  where

$$\begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} = \text{adj} \left( \begin{bmatrix} i & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \right) \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ i & -1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1-i & 1 \\ -2 & -i \end{bmatrix}.$$

Therefore,

$$S^{-1}(T(z)) = \frac{(-1-i)z+1}{-2z-i} = \frac{(1+i)z-1}{2z+i} \quad \text{and} \quad S^{-1}(w) = \frac{-w-1}{-w+i} = \frac{w+1}{w-i}.$$

6.  $S^{-1}(T(z)) = \frac{az+b}{cz+d}$  where

$$\begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} = \text{adj} \left( \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \right) \begin{bmatrix} i & 0 \\ 1 & -2i \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1+i & 2i \\ 2-i & -4i \end{bmatrix}.$$

Therefore,

$$S^{-1}(T(z)) = \frac{(-1+i)z+2i}{(2-i)z-4i} \quad \text{and} \quad S^{-1}(w) = \frac{w-1}{-w+2}.$$

7.  $S^{-1}(T(z)) = \frac{az+b}{cz+d}$  where

$$\begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} = \text{adj} \left( \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \right) \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -3 \\ 1 & -3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -3 \\ -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Therefore,

$$S^{-1}(T(z)) = \frac{-3}{-z} = \frac{3}{z} \quad \text{and} \quad S^{-1}(w) = \frac{-w+2}{-w+1} = \frac{w-2}{w-1}.$$

8.  $S^{-1}(T(z)) = \frac{az+b}{cz+d}$  where

$$\begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} = \text{adj} \left( \begin{bmatrix} 2-i & 0 \\ 1 & -1-i \end{bmatrix} \right) \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1+i \\ i & -2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1-i & 2 \\ 2i & -3+i \end{bmatrix}.$$

Therefore,

$$S^{-1}(T(z)) = \frac{(-1-i)z+2}{2iz-3+i} \quad \text{and} \quad S^{-1}(w) = \frac{(-1-i)w}{-w+2-i} = \frac{(1+i)w}{w-2+1}.$$

9.  $T(z) = \frac{(z-z_1)(z_2-z_3)}{(z-z_3)(z_2-z_1)}$  maps  $z_1, z_2, z_3$  to 0, 1,  $\infty$ . Therefore,  $T(z) = \frac{(z+1)(-2)}{(z-2)(1)} = -2 \frac{z+1}{z-2}$  maps  $-1, 0, 2$  to 0, 1,  $\infty$ .

10.  $T(z) = \frac{(z-i)i}{(z+i)(-i)} = -\frac{z-i}{z+i}$  maps  $i, 0, -i$  to 0, 1,  $\infty$ .

11.  $S(w) = \frac{(w - w_1)(w_2 - w_3)}{(w - w_3)(w_2 - w_1)}$  maps  $w_1, w_2, w_3$  to  $0, 1, \infty$  and so  $S'$  maps  $0, 1, \infty$  to  $w_1, w_2, w_3$ . Therefore,  $z = \frac{(w - 0)(i - 2)}{(w - 2)(i - 0)}$  and so  $w = \frac{2z}{z - 1 - 2i}$  maps  $0, 1, \infty$  to  $0, i, 2$ .

12. As in Exercise 11,  $z = \frac{(w - 1 - i)(-1 + i)}{(w - 1 + i)(-1 - i)}$  and, solving for  $w$ ,  $w = \frac{2z - 2}{(1 + i)z - 1 + i}$  maps  $0, 1, \infty$  to  $1 + i, 0, 1 - i$ .

13. Using the cross-ratio formula (7),

$$\frac{(w - i)(1)}{w(1)} = \frac{(z + 1)(-1)}{(z - 1)(1)}$$

and so  $w = \frac{i}{2} \frac{z - 1}{z}$  maps  $-1, 0, 1$  to  $i, \infty, 0$ .

14. Using the cross-ratio formula (7),

$$\frac{(1)(-i - 1)}{(w - 1)(1)} = \frac{(z + 1)(-1)}{(z - 1)(1)}$$

and so  $w = \frac{(2 + i)z - i}{z + 1}$  maps  $-1, 0, 1$  to  $\infty, -i, 1$ .

15. Using the cross-ratio formula (7),

$$S(w) = \frac{(w + 1)(-3)}{(w - 3)(1)} = \frac{(z - 1)(2i)}{(z + i)(i - 1)} = T(z).$$

We can solve for  $w$  to obtain

$$w = 3 \frac{(1 + i)z + (1 - i)}{(-3 + 5i)z - 3 - 5i}.$$

Alternatively we can apply the matrix method to compute  $w = S^{-1}(T(z))$ .

16. Using the cross-ratio formula (7),

$$S(w) = \frac{(w - i)(-i - 1)}{(w - 1)(-2i)} = \frac{(z - 1)(2i)}{(z + i)(i - 1)} = T(z).$$

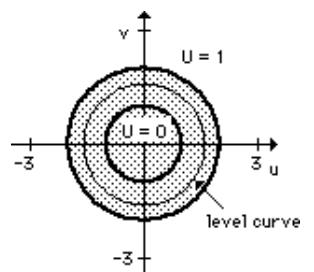
We can solve for  $w$  to obtain

$$w = \frac{(1 + 2i)z - i}{iz + 1 - 2i}.$$

Alternatively we can apply the matrix method to compute  $w = S^{-1}(T(z))$ .

17. From Example 2,  $z = \frac{w+2}{w-1}$  maps the annular region  $1 < |w| < 2$  onto the region  $R$  and the circle  $|w| = 1$  corresponds to the line  $x = -1/2$ . Solving for  $w$ ,  $w = \frac{z+2}{z-1}$  maps  $R$  onto the annulus and the transferred boundary conditions are shown in the figure to the right. The solution to this new Dirichlet problem is  $U = \log_e r / \log_e 2$  and so

$$u = U(f(z)) = \frac{1}{\log_e 2} \log_e \left| \frac{z+2}{z-1} \right|$$



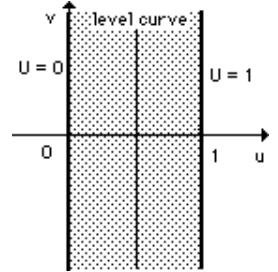
is the solution to the Dirichlet problem in Figure 20.37. The level curves are the images of the level curves of

$U$ ,  $|w| = r$  for  $1 < r < 2$  under the mapping  $z = \frac{w+2}{w+1}$ . Since these circles do not pass through the pole at  $w = 1$ , the images are circles.

## 20.3 Linear Fractional Transformations

18. The mapping  $T(z) = \frac{1}{2} \frac{z+1}{z}$  maps  $-1, 1, 0$  to  $0, 1, \infty$  and maps each of the two circles in  $R$  to lines since both circles pass through the pole at  $z = 0$ . Since  $T(\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}i) = 1 - i$  and  $T(1) = 1$ , the circle  $|z - \frac{1}{2}| = \frac{1}{2}$  is mapped onto the line  $u = 1$ . Likewise, the circle  $|z + \frac{1}{2}| = \frac{1}{2}$  is mapped onto the line  $u = 0$ . The transferred boundary conditions are shown in the figure and  $U(u, v) = u$  is the solution. The solution to the Dirichlet problem in Figure 20.38 is

$$u = U(T(z)) = \operatorname{Re} \left( \frac{1}{2} \frac{z+1}{z} \right) = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \frac{x}{x^2 + y^2}.$$



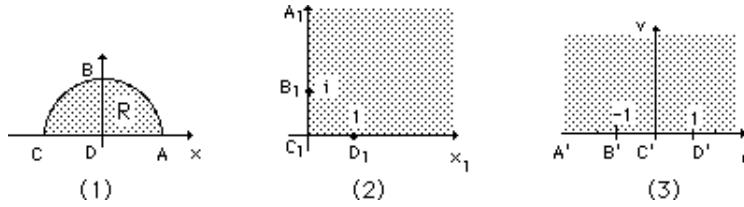
The level curves  $u = c$  are the circles with centers on the  $x$ -axis which pass through the origin. The level curve  $u = \frac{1}{2}$ , however, is the vertical line  $x = 0$ .

19. The linear fractional transformation that sends  $1, i, -i$  to  $0, 1, -1$  satisfies the cross-ratio equation

$$\frac{(w-0)(2)}{(w+1)(1)} = \frac{(z-1)(2i)}{(z+i)(i-1)}.$$

Solving for  $w$ ,  $w = i \frac{1-z}{1+z} = T(z)$ . Since  $T(0) = i$ , the image of the disk  $|z| \leq 1$  is the upper half-plane  $v \geq 0$ .

20. The linear fractional transformation that sends  $1, i, -1$  to  $\infty, i, 0$  is  $T(z) = \frac{1+z}{1-z}$  and so  $f(z) = \left( \frac{1+z}{1-z} \right)^2$  maps  $1, i, -1$  to  $\infty, -1, 0$ . The upper semi-circle is mapped by  $T$  to the positive imaginary axis, and the real interval  $[-1, 1]$  is mapped to the positive real axis. Since  $T\left(\frac{i}{2}\right) = \frac{3}{5} + \frac{4}{5}i$ , the image of  $R$  under  $T$  is the first quadrant.  $w = z_1^2$  doubles the size of the opening so that the image under  $f$  is the upper half-plane  $v \geq 0$ . See the figures below.



21.  $T_2(T_1(z)) = \frac{a_2 T_1(z) + b_2}{c_2 T_1(z) + d_2} = \frac{a_2 \frac{a_1 z + b_1}{c_1 z + d_1} + b_2}{c_2 \frac{a_1 z + b_1}{c_1 z + d_1} + d_2} = \frac{a_1 a_2 z + a_2 b_1 + b_2 c_1 z + b_2 d_1}{a_1 c_2 z + b_1 c_2 + c_1 d_2 z + d_1 d_2} = \frac{(a_1 a_2 + c_1 b_2)z + (b_1 a_2 + d_1 b_2)}{(a_1 c_2 + c_1 d_2)z + (b_1 c_2 + d_1 d_2)}$

22.  $|w - w_1| = \lambda |w - w_2| \implies (u - u_1)^2 + (v - v_1)^2 = \lambda^2 [(u - u_2)^2 + (v - v_2)^2]$

The latter equation may be put in the form

$$Au^2 + Bv^2 + Cu + Dv + F = 0$$

where  $A = B = 1 - \lambda^2$ . If  $\lambda = 1$ , the line  $Cu + Dv + F = 0$  results. If  $\lambda > 0$  and  $\lambda \neq 1$ , then the equation defines a circle.

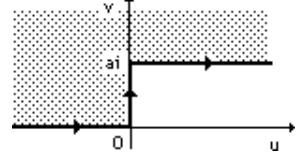
## EXERCISES 20.4

### Schwarz-Christoffel Transformations

1.  $\arg f'(t) = -\frac{1}{2}\text{Arg}(t-1) = \begin{cases} -\pi/2, & t < 1 \\ 0, & t > 1 \end{cases}$ . Since  $f(1) = 0$ , the image is the first quadrant.
2.  $\arg f'(t) = -\frac{1}{3}\text{Arg}(t+1) = \begin{cases} -\pi/3, & t < -1 \\ 0, & t > -1 \end{cases}$ . In (2),  $\alpha_1 = 2\pi/3$  and since  $f(-1) = 0$ , the image is the wedge  $0 \leq \text{Arg } w \leq 2\pi/3$ .

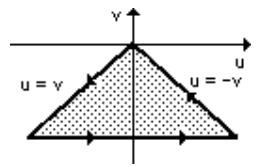
3.  $\arg f'(t) = -\frac{1}{2}\text{Arg}(t+1) + \frac{1}{2}\text{Arg}(t-1) = \begin{cases} 0, & t < -1 \\ \pi/2, & -1 < t < 1 \\ 0, & t > 1 \end{cases}$

and  $\alpha_1 = \pi/2$  and  $\alpha_2 = 3\pi/2$ . Since  $f(-1) = 0$ , the image of the upper half-plane is the region shown in the figure.



4.  $\arg f'(t) = -\frac{1}{2}\text{Arg}(t+1) - \frac{3}{4}\text{Arg}(t-1) = \begin{cases} -5\pi/4, & t < -1 \\ -3\pi/4, & -1 < t < 1 \\ 0, & t > 1 \end{cases}$

and  $\alpha_1 = \pi/2$  and  $\alpha_2 = \pi/4$ . Since  $f(-1) = 0$ , the image of the upper half-plane is the region shown in the figure.



5. Since  $\alpha_1 = \alpha_2 = \alpha_3 = \pi/2$ ,  $\alpha_i/\pi - 1 = -1/2$  and so  $f'(z) = A(z+1)^{-1/2}z^{-1/2}(z-1)^{-1/2}$  for some constant  $A$ .
6. Since  $\alpha_1 = \pi/3$  and  $\alpha_2 = \pi/2$ ,  $\alpha_1/\pi - 1 = -2/3$  and  $\alpha_2/\pi - 1 = -1/2$  and so  $f'(z) = A(z+1)^{-2/3}z^{-1/2}$  for some constant  $A$ .
7. Since  $\alpha_1 = \alpha_2 = 2\pi/3$ ,  $\alpha_i/\pi - 1 = -1/3$  and so  $f'(z) = A(z+1)^{-1/3}z^{-1/3}$  for some constant  $A$ .
8. Since  $\alpha_1 = 3\pi/2$  and  $\alpha_2 = \pi/4$ ,  $\alpha_1/\pi - 1 = 1/2$  and  $\alpha_2/\pi - 1 = -3/4$ . Therefore,  $f'(z) = A(z+1)^{1/2}z^{-3/4}$  for some constant  $A$ .
9. Since  $\alpha_1 = \alpha_2 = \pi/2$ ,  $f'(z) = A(z+1)^{-1/2}(z-1)^{-1/2} = A/(z^2-1)^{1/2}$ . Therefore,  $f(z) = A \cosh^{-1} z + B$ . But  $f(-1) = \pi i$  and  $f(1) = 0$ . Since  $\cosh^{-1} 1 = 0$ ,  $B = 0$ . Since  $\cosh^{-1}(-1) = \pi i$ ,  $\pi i = A(\pi i)$  and so  $A = 1$ . Hence  $f(z) = \cosh^{-1} z$ .

10. Since  $\alpha_1 = 3\pi/2 = \alpha_2$ ,  $f'(z) = A(z+1)^{1/2}(z-1)^{1/2} = A(z^2-1)^{1/2}$ . Therefore,

$$f(z) = A \left[ \frac{z(z^2-1)^{1/2}}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \ln(z + (z^2-1)^{1/2}) \right] + B.$$

but  $f(-1) = -ai$  and  $f(1) = ai$ . It follows that

$$ai = f(1) = B, \quad -ai = f(-1) = A \left( -\frac{\pi i}{2} \right) + B$$

and so  $B = ai$  and  $A = 4a/\pi$ . Therefore,

$$f(z) = \frac{4a}{\pi} \left[ \frac{z(z^2-1)^{1/2}}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \ln(z + (z^2-1)^{1/2}) \right] + ai = \frac{4a}{\pi} \left[ \frac{z(z^2-1)^{1/2}}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \cosh^{-1} z \right] + ai.$$

11.  $f'(z) = A(z+1)^{(\alpha_1/\pi)-1}z^{(\alpha_2/\pi)-1}(z-1)^{(\alpha_3/\pi)-1}$  from (3). Since  $f(-1) = \pi i$ ,  $\alpha_1 \rightarrow \pi$  as  $w_1 \rightarrow \infty$  in the horizontal direction. Likewise  $\alpha_2 \rightarrow 0$  and  $\alpha_3 \rightarrow \pi$ . This suggests we examine  $f'(z) = Az^{-1} = A/z$ . Therefore,

## 20.4 Schwarz-Christoffel Transformations

$f(z) = A \ln z + B$ . But  $f(-1) = \pi i$  and  $f(1) = 0$ . It follows that  $A = 1$  and  $B = 0$  so that  $f(z) = \ln z$ . We verified in Example 1, Section 20.1 that  $f(z) = \ln z$  maps the upper half-plane  $y \geq 0$  to the horizontal strip  $0 \leq v \leq \pi$ .

12. From (3),  $f'(z) = Az^{-3/4}(z-1)^{(\alpha_2/\pi)-1}$ . But  $\alpha_2 \rightarrow \pi$  as  $\theta \rightarrow 0$ . This suggests that we examine  $f'(z) = Az^{-3/4}$ . Therefore,  $f(z) = A_1 z^{1/4} + B_1$ . But  $f(0) = 0$  and  $f(1) = 1$  so that  $B_1 = 0$  and  $A_1 = 1$ . Hence  $f(z) = z^{1/4}$  and we recognize that this power function maps the upper half-plane onto the wedge  $0 \leq \arg w \leq \pi/4$ .
13. From (3),  $f'(z) = A(z+1)^{(\alpha_1/\pi)-1}z^{(\alpha_2/\pi)-1}(z-1)^{(\alpha_3/\pi)-1}$ . But as  $u_1 \rightarrow 0$ ,  $\alpha_1 \rightarrow \pi/2$ ,  $\alpha_2 \rightarrow 2\pi$ , and  $\alpha_3 \rightarrow \pi/2$ . This suggests that we examine

$$f'(z) = A(z+1)^{-1/2}z(z-1)^{-1/2} = A \frac{z}{(z^2-1)^{1/2}}.$$

Therefore,  $f(z) = A(z^2-1)^{1/2} + B$ . But  $f(-1) = f(1) = 0$  and  $f(0) = ai$ . This implies that  $B = 0$  and  $ai = Ai$  or  $A = a$ . Therefore,  $f(z) = a(z^2-1)^{1/2}$ . By expressing  $f(z)$  as the composite of  $z_1 = z^2$ ,  $z_2 = z_1 - 1$ ,  $z_3 = z_2^{1/2}$  and  $w = az_3$  we can show that the image of the upper half-plane is  $R'$ .

14. If  $w(t) = u(t) + iv(t)$ , then  $w'(t) = u'(t) + iv'(t)$  and so

$$\tan(\arg w'(t)) = \frac{v'(t)}{u'(t)} = \frac{dv}{du}.$$

If  $\arg w'(t)$  is constant, then  $dv/du = m$  or  $v = mu + b$  for some constants  $m$  and  $b$ .

## EXERCISES 20.5

### Poisson Integral Formulas

1. Using (3) with  $x_0 = -1$ ,  $x_1 = 0$ ,  $x_2 = 1$  and  $u_1 = -1$  and  $u_2 = 1$ ,

$$u = -\frac{1}{\pi} \operatorname{Arg} \left( \frac{z}{z+1} \right) + \frac{1}{\pi} \operatorname{Arg} \left( \frac{z-1}{z} \right).$$

2. Using (3) with  $x_0 = -2$ ,  $x_1 = 0$ ,  $x_2 = 1$  and  $u_1 = 5$  and  $u_2 = 1$ ,

$$u = \frac{5}{\pi} \operatorname{Arg} \left( \frac{z}{z+2} \right) + \frac{1}{\pi} \operatorname{Arg} \left( \frac{z-1}{z} \right).$$

3. The harmonic function

$$u_1 = \frac{5}{\pi} [\pi - \operatorname{Arg}(z-1)] = \begin{cases} 5, & x > 1 \\ 0, & x < 1 \end{cases}, \quad \text{and} \quad u_2 = -\frac{1}{\pi} \operatorname{Arg} \left( \frac{z+1}{z+2} \right) + \frac{1}{\pi} \operatorname{Arg} \left( \frac{z}{z+1} \right)$$

from (3) satisfies all boundary conditions except that  $u_2 = 0$  for  $x > 1$ . Therefore  $u = u_1 + u_2$  is the solution to the given Dirichlet problem.

4. The harmonic function

$$u_1 = \frac{1}{\pi} \operatorname{Arg}(z+2) = \begin{cases} 1, & x < -2 \\ 0, & x > -2 \end{cases}, \quad \text{and} \quad u_2 = -\frac{1}{\pi} \operatorname{Arg} \left( \frac{z+1}{z+2} \right) + \frac{1}{\pi} \operatorname{Arg} \left( \frac{z+1}{z-1} \right)$$

satisfies all boundary conditions except that  $u_2 = 0$  for  $x < -2$ . Therefore  $u = u_1 + u_2$  is the solution to the given Dirichlet problem.

5. By Theorem 20.5,

$$u(x, y) = \frac{y}{\pi} \int_0^1 \frac{t^2}{(x-t)^2 + y^2} dt.$$

If we let  $s = x - t$ , this integral can be expressed in terms of the natural log and inverse tangent. Using *Maple* we obtain

$$u = \frac{y}{\pi} \left( \frac{y^2 - x^2}{y} \left[ \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{x-1}{y} \right) - \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{x}{y} \right) \right] + x \ln \frac{(x-1)^2 + y^2}{x^2 + y^2} + 1 \right).$$

6. From Theorem 20.5,

$$u(x, y) = \frac{y}{\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\cos t}{(x-t)^2 + y^2} dt = \frac{y}{\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\cos(x-s)}{s^2 + y^2} ds$$

letting  $s = x - t$ . But  $\cos(x-s) = \cos x \cos s + \sin x \sin s$ . It follows that

$$u(x, y) = \frac{y \cos x}{\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\cos s}{s^2 + y^2} ds + \frac{y \sin x}{\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\sin s}{s^2 + y^2} ds = \frac{y \cos x}{\pi} \left( \frac{\pi e^{-y}}{y} \right) = e^{-y} \cos x, \quad y > 0.$$

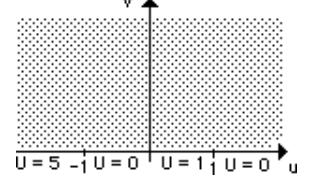
7. The mapping  $f(z) = z^2$  maps  $R$  onto the upper half-plane  $R'$ . The corresponding boundary value problem in  $R'$  is shown in the figure. From (3),

$$U = \frac{5}{\pi} \operatorname{Arg}(w+1) + \frac{1}{\pi} \operatorname{Arg} \left( \frac{w-1}{w} \right)$$

is the solution in  $R'$ . Therefore

$$u = U(f(z)) = \frac{5}{\pi} \operatorname{Arg}(z^2 + 1) + \frac{1}{\pi} \operatorname{Arg} \left( \frac{z^2 - 1}{z^2} \right)$$

is the solution to the original Dirichlet problem in  $R$ .

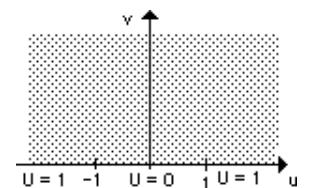


8. Using H-4 with  $a = 3$ ,  $f(z) = \cos(\pi z/3)$  maps  $R$  onto the upper half-plane  $R'$ . The corresponding Dirichlet problem in  $R'$  is shown in the figure. From (3),

$$U = \frac{1}{\pi} [\pi - \operatorname{Arg}(w-1)] + \frac{1}{\pi} \operatorname{Arg}(w+1)$$

is the solution in  $R'$ . Therefore

$$u = U(f(z)) = 1 + \frac{1}{\pi} [\operatorname{Arg}(\cos(\pi z/3) + 1) - \operatorname{Arg}(\cos(\pi z/3) - 1)]$$

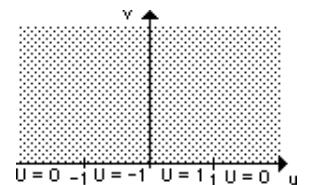


is the solution to the original Dirichlet problem in  $R$ .

9. Using H-1,  $f(z) = i \frac{1-z}{1+z}$  maps  $R$  onto the upper half-plane  $R'$ . The corresponding

Dirichlet problem in  $R'$  is shown in the figure. From (3),

$$U = -\frac{1}{\pi} \operatorname{Arg} \left( \frac{w}{w+1} \right) + \frac{1}{\pi} \operatorname{Arg} \left( \frac{w-1}{w} \right) = \frac{1}{\pi} \left[ \operatorname{Arg} \left( \frac{w-1}{w} \right) - \operatorname{Arg} \left( \frac{w}{w+1} \right) \right].$$



The harmonic function  $u = U(f(z))$  may be simplified to

$$u = \frac{1}{\pi} \left[ \operatorname{Arg} \left( \frac{(1-i)z - (1+i)}{1-z} \right) - \operatorname{Arg} \left( \frac{1-z}{-(1+i)z + 1-i} \right) \right]$$

and is the solution to the original Dirichlet problem in  $R$ .

## 20.5 Poisson Integral Formulas

10. Using H-5,  $f(z) = \left(\frac{1+z}{1-z}\right)^2$  maps  $R$  onto the upper half-plane  $R'$ . The corresponding Dirichlet problem in  $R'$  is shown in the figure. From (3),

$$U = \frac{1}{\pi} \operatorname{Arg} \left( \frac{w}{w+1} \right) + \frac{1}{\pi} [\pi - \operatorname{Arg}(w-1)] = 1 - \frac{1}{\pi} \operatorname{Arg}(w-1) + \frac{1}{w} \operatorname{Arg} \left( \frac{w}{w+1} \right).$$

The harmonic function  $u = U(f(z))$  may be simplified to

$$u = 1 - \frac{1}{\pi} \operatorname{Arg} \left( \frac{4z}{(1-z)^2} \right) + \frac{1}{\pi} \operatorname{Arg} \left( \frac{(1+z)^2}{2(1+z^2)} \right).$$

11. From Theorem 20.6,  $u(x, y) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \frac{t^2}{\pi^2} \frac{1 - |z|^2}{|e^{it} - z|^2} dt$ . Therefore,

$$u(0, 0) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \frac{t^2}{\pi^2} dt = \frac{1}{3}.$$

To estimate  $u(0.5, 0)$  and  $u(-0.5, 0)$  we must use a numerical integration method. With the aid of Simpson's Rule,  $u(0.5, 0) = 0.1516$  and  $u(-0.5, 0) = 0.5693$ .

12. From Theorem 20.6,  $u(x, y) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} e^{-|t|} \frac{1 - |z|^2}{|e^{it} - z|^2} dt$ . Therefore,

$$u(0, 0) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} e^{-|t|} dt = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi e^{-t} dt = \frac{1}{\pi} (1 - e^{-\pi}).$$

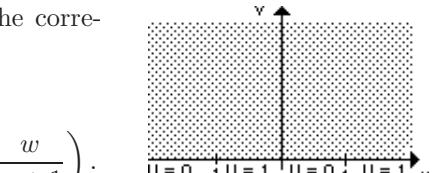
With the aid of Simpson's Rule,  $u(0.5, 0) = 0.5128$  and  $u(-0.5, 0) = 0.1623$ .

13.  $u(0, 0) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} u(e^{it}) dt$ . The latter integral is just the average value of  $u(e^{it})$  for  $-\pi \leq t \leq \pi$ .

14. For  $u(e^{i\theta}) = \cos 2\theta$ , the Fourier series solution (6) reduces to

$$u(r, \theta) = r^2 \cos 2\theta = \operatorname{Re}(z^2) \quad \text{or} \quad u(x, y) = x^2 - y^2.$$

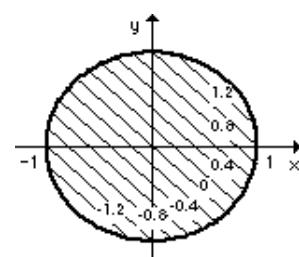
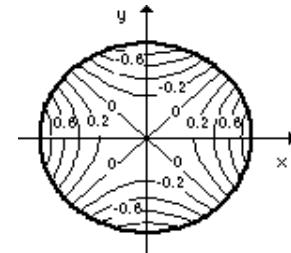
The corresponding system of level curves is shown in the figure.



15. For  $u(e^{i\theta}) = \sin \theta + \cos \theta$ , the Fourier series solution (6) reduces to

$$u(r, \theta) = r \sin \theta + r \cos \theta \quad \text{or} \quad u(x, y) = y + x.$$

The corresponding system of level curves is shown in the figure.



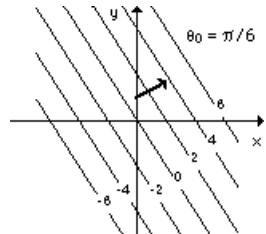
## EXERCISES 20.6

### Applications

1.  $g(z) = \cos \theta_0 - i \sin \theta_0 = e^{-i\theta_0}$  is analytic everywhere and so  $\operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = 0$  and  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} = \mathbf{0}$  by Theorem 20.7. A complex potential is  $G(z) = e^{-i\theta_0}z$  and

$$\phi(x, y) = \operatorname{Re}(G(z)) = x \cos \theta_0 + y \sin \theta_0.$$

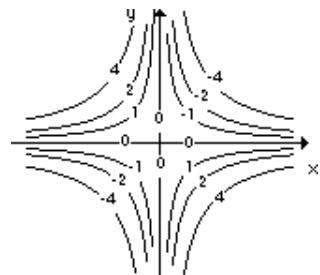
The equipotential lines (corresponding to  $\theta_0 = \pi/6$ ) are shown in the figure.



2.  $g(z) = -y + xi = i(x + iy) = iz$  is analytic everywhere and so  $\operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = 0$  and  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} = \mathbf{0}$  by Theorem 20.7. A complex potential is  $G(z) = \frac{i}{2}z^2$  and

$$\phi(x, y) = \operatorname{Re}\left(\frac{i}{2}z^2\right) = -xy.$$

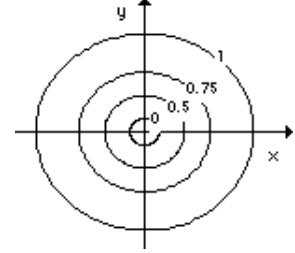
The equipotential lines  $-xy = c$  are shown in the figure and are hyperbolas.



3.  $g(z) = \frac{x}{x^2 + y^2} - \frac{y}{x^2 + y^2}i = \frac{1}{z}$  is analytic for  $z \neq 0$  and so  $\operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = 0$  and  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} = \mathbf{0}$  by Theorem 20.7. A complex potential is  $G(z) = \operatorname{Ln} z$  and

$$\phi(x, y) = \operatorname{Re}(G(z)) = \frac{1}{2} \log_e(x^2 + y^2).$$

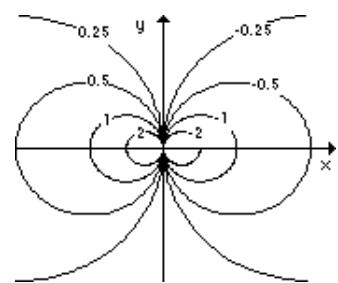
The equipotential lines  $\phi(x, y) = c$  are circles  $x^2 + y^2 = e^{2c}$  and are shown in the figure.



4.  $g(z) = \frac{x^2 - y^2 - 2xyi}{(x^2 + y^2)^2} = \frac{1}{z^2}$  is analytic for  $z \neq 0$  and so  $\operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = 0$  and  $\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} = \mathbf{0}$  by Theorem 20.7. A complex potential is  $G(z) = -\frac{1}{z}$  and

$$\phi(x, y) = \operatorname{Re}\left(-\frac{1}{z}\right) = -\frac{x}{x^2 + y^2}.$$

The equipotential lines  $-\frac{x}{x^2 + y^2} = c$  can be written as  $\left(x + \frac{1}{2c}\right)^2 + y^2 = \left(\frac{1}{2c}\right)^2$  for  $c \neq 0$ . See the figure.



5. The mapping  $f(z) = z^4$  maps the wedge  $0 \leq \operatorname{Arg} z \leq \pi/4$  to the upper half-plane  $R'$  and  $U = \frac{1}{\pi} \operatorname{Arg} w$  is the solution to the corresponding Dirichlet problem in  $R'$ . Therefore,

$$\phi(x, y) = U(z^4) = \frac{1}{\pi} \operatorname{Arg} z^4 = \frac{4}{\pi} \operatorname{Arg} z$$

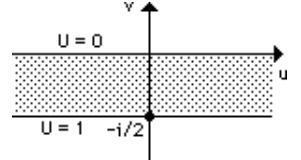
is the potential in the wedge. A complex potential is  $G(z) = \frac{4}{\pi} \operatorname{Ln} z$  and, since  $\phi(r, \theta) = \frac{4}{\pi} \theta$ , the equipotential

## 20.6 Applications

lines are the rays  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{4} c$ . Finally

$$\mathbf{F} = \overline{G'(z)} = \frac{4}{\pi} \frac{1}{\bar{z}} = \frac{4}{\pi} \left( \frac{x}{x^2 + y^2}, \frac{y}{x^2 + y^2} \right).$$

6. The function  $f(z) = \frac{1}{z}$  maps the original region  $R$  to the strip  $-\frac{1}{2} \leq v \leq 0$  (see Example 2, Section 20.1). The boundary conditions transfer as shown in the figure.  $U = -2v$  is the solution in the horizontal strip and so



$$\phi(x, y) = -2\operatorname{Im}\left(\frac{1}{z}\right) = \frac{2y}{x^2 + y^2}$$

is the potential in the original region  $R$ . The equipotential lines  $\frac{2y}{x^2 + y^2} = c$  may be written as

$x^2 + \left(y + \frac{1}{c}\right)^2 = \left(\frac{1}{c}\right)^2$  for  $c \neq 0$  and are circles. If  $c = 0$ , we obtain the line  $y = 0$ . Note that

$\phi(x, y) = \operatorname{Re}\left(\frac{2i}{z}\right)$  and so  $G(z) = \frac{2i}{z}$  is a complex potential. The corresponding vector field is

$$\mathbf{F} = \overline{G'(z)} = \frac{2i}{\bar{z}^2} = \left( \frac{-4xy}{(x^2 + y^2)^2}, \frac{2(x^2 - y^2)}{(x^2 + y^2)^2} \right).$$

7. Using H-5,  $w = \left(\frac{1-z}{1+z}\right)^2 = \left(\frac{z-1}{z+1}\right)^2$  maps  $R$  onto the upper half-plane  $R'$  and  $U = \frac{1}{\pi} \operatorname{Arg} w$  is the solution to the corresponding Dirichlet problem in  $R'$ . Therefore,

$$\mu = \frac{1}{\pi} \operatorname{Arg} \left( \frac{z-1}{z+1} \right)^2.$$

In  $R'$  the equipotential lines are rays  $\theta = \theta_0$ . The inverse transformation is  $z = S(T(w))$  where  $T(w) = w^{1/2}$  and  $S(w) = \frac{1+w}{1-w}$ .  $T$  maps the ray  $\theta = \theta_0$  to the ray  $\theta = \theta_0/2$  and  $S$  maps  $\theta = \theta_0/2$  to an arc of a circle since  $S(0) = 1$  and  $S(\infty) = -1$  and  $S$  is a linear fractional transformation.

8. Using C-1 with  $b = 2$  and  $c = 4$ , we have  $a = \frac{3 + \sqrt{5}}{2}$  and  $r_0 = \frac{7 - 3\sqrt{5}}{2}$ , so  $T(z) = \frac{z-a}{az-1}$  maps  $R$  onto the annular region  $R'$  defined by  $r_0 \leq |w| \leq 1$ . The solution to the corresponding Dirichlet problem in  $R'$  is  $U = \frac{\log_e |w|}{\log_e r_0}$  and so

$$\phi = \frac{1}{\log_e r_0} \log_e \left| \frac{z-a}{az-1} \right|.$$

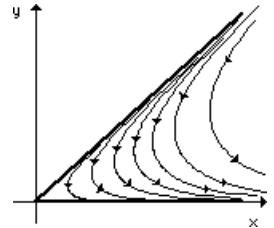
The level curves of  $U$  are circles  $|w| = r$  where  $r_0 < r < 1$ , and the equipotential lines  $\phi(x, y) = c$  are the images of these circles under the inverse transformation  $T^{-1}(w) = \frac{-w+a}{-aw+1}$ .  $T^{-1}$  has a pole at  $w = \frac{1}{a} = \frac{2}{3 + \sqrt{5}}$

( $\approx 0.38$ ) and  $r_0 < \frac{1}{a} < 1$ . All circles  $|w| = r$  are mapped onto circles in the  $z$ -plane with the exception of  $|w| = \frac{1}{a}$  which is mapped onto a line.

9. (a)  $\psi(x, y) = \operatorname{Im}(z^4) = 4xy(x^2 - y^2)$  and so  $\psi(x, y) = 0$  when  $y = x$  and  $y = 0$ .

(b)  $\mathbf{V} = \overline{G'(z)} = \overline{4z^3} = 4(x^3 - 3xy^2, y^3 - 3x^2y)$

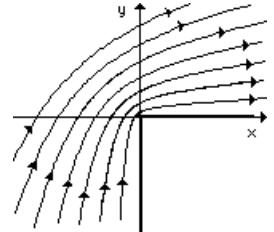
- (c) In polar coordinates  $r^4 \sin 4\theta = c$  or  $r = (c \csc 4\theta)^{1/4}$ , for  $0 < \theta < \pi/4$ , are the streamlines. See the figure.



10. (a) Since  $G(re^{i\theta}) = r^{2/3}e^{i2\theta/3}$ ,  $\psi(r, \theta) = \operatorname{Im}(G(re^{i\theta})) = r^{2/3} \sin \frac{2\theta}{3}$ . Note that  $\psi = 0$  on the boundary where  $\theta = 0$  and  $\theta = 3\pi/2$ .

(b)  $\mathbf{V} = \overline{G'(z)} = \frac{2}{3}z^{-1/3}$ . Therefore, letting  $z = re^{i\theta}$ ,  $\mathbf{V} = \frac{2}{3}r^{-1/3}(\cos(\theta/3), \sin(\theta/3))$  for  $0 < \theta < 3\pi/2$ .

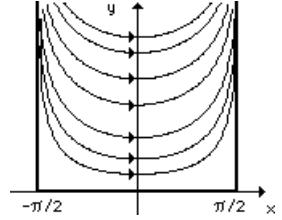
- (c)  $r^{2/3} \sin(2\theta/3) = c$  implies that  $r = [c \csc(2\theta/3)]^{2/3}$  for  $0 < \theta < 3\pi/2$ . The streamlines are shown in the figure.



11. (a)  $\psi(x, y) = \operatorname{Im}(\sin z) = \cos x \sinh y$  and  $\psi(x, y) = 0$  when  $x = \pm\pi/2$  or when  $y = 0$ .

(b)  $\mathbf{V} = \overline{G'(z)} = \overline{\cos z} = (\cos x \cosh y, \sin x \sinh y)$ .

- (c)  $\cos x \sinh y = c \implies y = \sinh^{-1}(c \sec x)$  and the streamlines are shown in the figure.



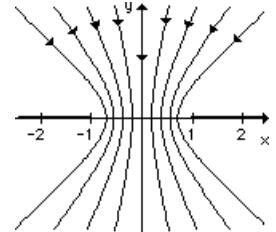
12. (a) The image of  $R$  under  $w = i \sin^{-1} z$  is the horizontal strip (see E-6)  $-\pi/2 \leq v \leq \pi/2$  and

$$\psi(x, y) = \operatorname{Im}(i \sin^{-1} z) = \begin{cases} \pi/2, & x \geq 1 \\ -\pi/2, & x \leq -1 \end{cases}.$$

Each piece of boundary is therefore a streamline.

(b)  $\mathbf{V} = \overline{G'(z)} = \frac{i}{(1 - z^2)^{1/2}} = \frac{-i}{(1 - \bar{z}^2)^{1/2}}$

- (c) The streamlines are the images of the lines  $v = b$ ,  $-\pi/2 < b < \pi/2$  under  $z = -i \sin w$  and are therefore hyperbolas. See Example 2, Section 20.2, and the figure. Note that at  $z = 0$ ,  $v = -i$  and the flow is downward.



13. (a) If  $z = re^{i\theta}$ ,  $G(re^{i\theta}) = r^2 e^{2i\theta} + \frac{1}{r^2} e^{-2i\theta}$  and so

$$\psi(r, \theta) = \operatorname{Im}(G(re^{i\theta})) = \left(r^2 - \frac{1}{r^2}\right) \sin 2\theta.$$

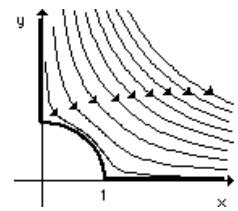
Note that  $\psi = 0$  when  $r = 1$  or when either  $\theta = 0$  or  $\theta = \pi/2$ . Therefore  $\psi = 0$  on the boundary of  $R$ .

(b)  $\mathbf{V} = \overline{G'(z)} = (\overline{2z - 2z^{-3}})$  and so in polar coordinates

$$\mathbf{V} = 2re^{-i\theta} - \frac{2}{r^3} e^{3i\theta} = 2(r \cos \theta - r^{-3} \cos 3\theta, -r \sin \theta - r^{-3} \sin 3\theta).$$

- (c) In rectangular coordinates, the streamlines are

$$\psi(x, y) = 2xy \left[1 - \frac{1}{(x^2 + y^2)^2}\right] = c.$$

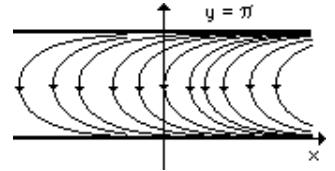


## 20.6 Applications

14. (a)  $\psi(x, y) = \operatorname{Im}(e^z) = e^x \sin y$  and so  $\psi = 0$  when  $y = 0$  or  $\pi$ . Therefore  $\psi = 0$  on the boundary of  $R$ .

(b)  $\mathbf{V} = \overline{G'(z)} = \overline{e^z} = (e^x \cos y - e^x \sin y)$

(c) The streamlines are  $e^x \sin y = c$  and so  $x = \log_e(c \csc y)$  for  $0 < y < \pi$ . See the figure.

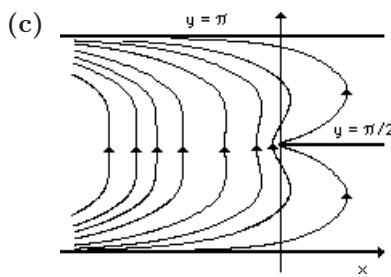


15. (a) For  $f(z) = \pi i - \frac{1}{2}[\ln(z+1) + \ln(z-1)]$

$$f(t) = \pi i - \frac{1}{2}[\log_e|t+1| + \log_e|t-1| + i\operatorname{Arg}(t+1) + i\operatorname{Arg}(t-1)]$$

and so  $\operatorname{Im}(f(t)) = \begin{cases} 0, & t < -1 \\ \pi/2, & -1 < t < 1 \\ \pi, & t > 1 \end{cases}$ . Hence  $\operatorname{Im}(G(z)) = \psi(x, y) = 0$  on the boundary of  $R$ .

(b)  $x = -\frac{1}{2}[\log_e|t+1+ic| + \log_e|t-1+ic|], \quad y = \pi - \frac{1}{2}[\operatorname{Arg}(t+1+ic) + \operatorname{Arg}(t-1+ic)]$  for  $c > 0$

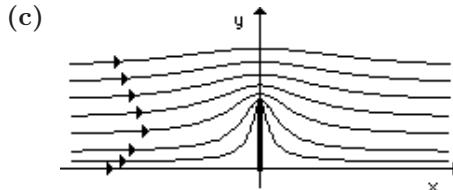


16. (a) For  $f(z) = (z^2 - 1)^{1/2}$ ,

$$f(t) = |t^2 - 1|^{1/2} \cos\left(\frac{1}{2}\operatorname{Arg}(t^2 - 1)\right) + i|t^2 - 1|^{1/2} \sin\left(\frac{1}{2}\operatorname{Arg}(t^2 - 1)\right)$$

and so  $f(t) = \begin{cases} |t^2 - 1|^{1/2}, & |t| > 1 \\ i|t^2 - 1|^{1/2}, & |t| < 1 \end{cases}$ . Hence  $\operatorname{Im}(G(z)) = 0$  on the boundary of  $R$ .

(b)  $x = |(t+ic)^2 - 1|^{1/2} \cos\left(\frac{1}{2}\operatorname{Arg}((t+ic)^2 - 1)\right), \quad y = |(t+ic)^2 - 1|^{1/2} \sin\left(\frac{1}{2}\operatorname{Arg}((t+ic)^2 - 1)\right)$  for  $c > 0$



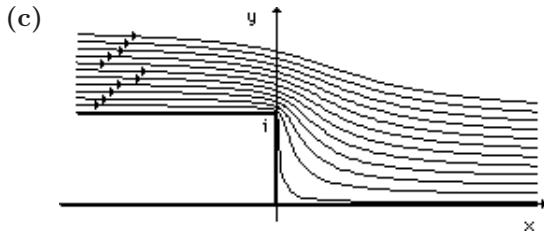
17. (a) For  $f(z) = \frac{1}{\pi}[(z^2 - 1)^{1/2} + \cosh^{-1} z]$ ,

$$f(t) = \frac{1}{\pi} \left[ (t^2 - 1)^{1/2} + \cosh^{-1} t \right] = \frac{1}{\pi} \left[ (t^2 - 1)^{1/2} + \ln(t + (t^2 - 1)^{1/2}) \right]$$

and so  $\operatorname{Im}(f(t)) = \begin{cases} 1, & t < -1 \\ 0, & t > 1 \end{cases}$  and  $\operatorname{Re}(f(t)) = 0$ , for  $-1 < t < 1$ . Hence  $\operatorname{Im}(G(z)) = \psi(x, y) = 0$  on the boundary of  $R$ .

(b)  $x = \operatorname{Re}\left(\frac{1}{\pi} \left[ ((t+ic)^2 - 1)^{1/2} + \cosh^{-1}(t+ic) \right]\right),$

$$y = \operatorname{Im}\left(\frac{1}{\pi} \left[ ((t+ic)^2 - 1)^{1/2} + \cosh^{-1}(t+ic) \right]\right) \text{ for } c > 0$$



18. (a) For  $f(z) = 2(z+1)^{1/2} + \ln\left(\frac{(z+1)^{1/2}-1}{(z+1)^{1/2}+1}\right)$ ,

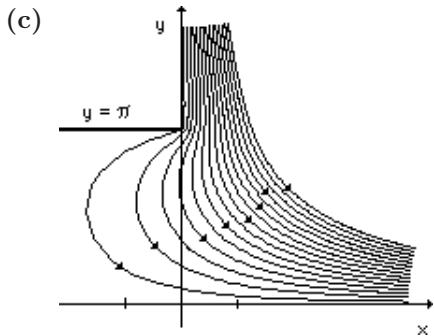
$$f(t) = 2(t+1)^{1/2} + \ln\left(\frac{(t+1)^{1/2}-1}{(t+1)^{1/2}+1}\right).$$

If we write  $(t+1)^{1/2} = |t+1|^{1/2}e^{(i/2)\operatorname{Arg}(t+1)}$ , we may conclude that

$$\operatorname{Im}(f(t)) = \begin{cases} 0, & t > 0 \\ \pi, & -1 < t < 0 \end{cases} \quad \text{and} \quad \operatorname{Re}(f(t)) = 0 \text{ for } t < -1.$$

Therefore  $\operatorname{Im}(G(z)) = \psi(x, y) = 0$  on the boundary of  $R$ .

(b)  $x = \operatorname{Re}\left[2(t+ic+1)^{1/2} + \ln\left(\frac{(t+ic+1)^{1/2}-1}{(t+ic+1)^{1/2}+1}\right)\right]$   
 $y = \operatorname{Im}\left[2(t+ic+1)^{1/2} + \ln\left(\frac{(t+ic+1)^{1/2}-1}{(t+ic+1)^{1/2}+1}\right)\right] \text{ for } c > 0$



19. In Example 5,  $\mathbf{V} = (2x, -2y)$  and so the only stagnation point occurs at  $z = 0$ . In Example 6,  $\mathbf{V} = 1 - 1/\bar{z}^2$  and so if  $\mathbf{V} = \mathbf{0}$ ,  $\bar{z}^2 = 1$ . Therefore  $z = 1, -1$  are the only stagnation points.

20. (a)  $\psi(x, y) = \operatorname{Im}(G(z)) = k\operatorname{Arg}(z - x_1)$  and so if  $\psi(x, y) = c$ ,  $\operatorname{Arg}(z - x_1)$  is constant. This implies that the streamlines are rays with vertex at  $z = x_1$ .

(b)  $\mathbf{V} = \overline{\overline{G'(z)}} = \frac{k}{z - x_1} = \frac{k}{z - x_1} = \frac{k}{|z - x_1|^2}(z - x_1)$ .

The direction of the flow is determined by the sign of  $k$ , and if  $k < 0$  the flow is directed towards  $z = x_1$ .

21.  $f(z) = z^2$  maps the first quadrant onto the upper half-plane and  $f(\xi_0) = f(1) = 1$ . Therefore  $G(z) = \ln(z^2 - 1)$  is the complex potential, and so

$$\psi(x, y) = \operatorname{Arg}(z^2 - 1) = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2xy}{x^2 - y^2 - 1}\right)$$

is the streamline function where  $\tan^{-1}$  is chosen to be between 0 and  $\pi$ . If  $\psi(x, y) = c$ , then  $x^2 + Bxy - y^2 - 1 = 0$  where  $B = -2 \cot c$ . Each hyperbola in the family passes through  $(1, 0)$  and the boundary of the first quadrant satisfies  $\psi(x, y) = 0$ .

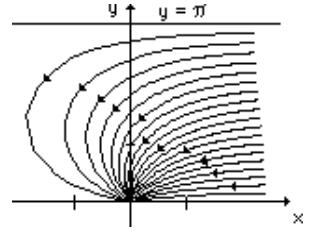
## 20.6 Applications

22. (a) From E-5,  $f(z) = e^z$  maps the horizontal strip  $0 < y < \pi$  onto the upper half-plane and  $f(\xi_0) = f(0) = 1$ . Therefore  $G(z) = k \ln(e^z - 1)$  is a complex potential. To construct a sink at  $\xi_0 = 0$ , we must have  $k < 0$ .

(b)  $\psi(x, y) = \operatorname{Im}(k \ln(e^z - 1)) = k \operatorname{Arg}(e^z - 1) = k \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{e^x \sin y}{e^x \cos y - 1} \right)$

where  $\tan^{-1}$  is chosen to be between 0 and  $\pi$ . If we set  $k = -1$ , then the streamlines  $\psi(x, y) = c$ ,  $-\pi < c < 0$ , satisfy  $e^x[B \cos y - \sin y] = B$  where  $B = -\tan c$ , and so

$$x = \log_e \left[ \frac{B}{B \cos y - \sin y} \right].$$



Note that  $B$  will vary over all real values. The streamlines are also the images of rays through  $w = 1$  under the inverse transformation  $z = \ln w$ . See the figure.

23.  $\psi = \operatorname{Im}(G(z)) = k \operatorname{Arg}(z - 1) - k \operatorname{Arg}(z + 1) = k \operatorname{Arg} \left( \frac{z - 1}{z + 1} \right).$

(See (1) and (2) in this section in the text). In rectangular coordinates

$$\psi(x, y) = k \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{2y}{x^2 + y^2 - 1} \right)$$

where  $\tan^{-1}$  is chosen to be between 0 and  $\pi$ . Level curves  $\psi(x, y) = c$  can be put in the form

$$x^2 + y^2 - 2By = 1 \quad \text{or} \quad x^2 + (y - B)^2 = 1 + B^2.$$

Each member of the family passes through  $(1, 0)$  and  $(-1, 0)$ .

24. (a)  $\mathbf{V} = \frac{a+ib}{\bar{z}} = \left( \frac{ax-by}{x^2+y^2}, \frac{bx+ay}{x^2+y^2} \right)$  and since  $(x'(t), y'(t)) = \mathbf{V}$ , the path of the particle satisfies

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = \frac{ax-by}{x^2+y^2}, \quad \frac{dy}{dt} = \frac{bx+ay}{x^2+y^2}.$$

- (b) Switching to polar coordinates,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dr}{dt} &= \frac{1}{r} \left( x \frac{dx}{dt} + y \frac{dy}{dt} \right) = \frac{1}{r} \left( \frac{ax^2 - bxy}{r^2} + \frac{bxy + ay^2}{r^2} \right) = \frac{a}{r} \\ \frac{d\theta}{dt} &= \frac{1}{r^2} \left( -y \frac{dx}{dt} + x \frac{dy}{dt} \right) = \frac{1}{r^2} \left( \frac{-axy + by^2}{r^2} + \frac{bx^2 + axy}{r^2} \right) = \frac{b}{r^2}. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore  $\frac{dr}{d\theta} = \frac{a}{b} r$  and so  $r = ce^{a\theta/b}$ .

- (c)  $\frac{dr}{dt} = \frac{a}{r} < 0$  if and only if  $a < 0$ , and in this case  $r$  is decreasing and the curve spirals inward.  $\frac{d\theta}{dt} = \frac{b}{r^2} < 0$

if and only if  $b < 0$ , and in this case  $\theta$  is decreasing and the curve is traversed clockwise.

# CHAPTER 20 REVIEW EXERCISES

1.  $f(z) = x^2 - y^2 + 2xyi$  and so the hyperbola  $xy = 2$  is mapped onto the line  $v = 4$ .
2.  $-i = e^{-i\pi/2}$  and so  $f(z) = -iz$  is a rotation through  $-90^\circ$ .
3. The wedge  $0 \leq \operatorname{Arg} w \leq 2\pi/3$ . See figure 20.6 in the text.
4.  $f'(z) = \sinh z = 0$  for  $z = \pm\pi i$ , and so  $f(z) = \cosh z$  is conformal except at  $z = \pm n\pi i$ .
5. True, by Theorem 20.2.  $\operatorname{Arg} w$  is harmonic and is the upper half-plane  $v \geq 0$ .
6. A line, since  $|z - 1| = 1$  passes through the pole at  $z = 2$ .
7.  $0, 1, \infty$ .
8. True.  $\alpha_1 = \alpha_2 = \alpha_3 = \pi/2$
9. False.  $\overline{g(z)} = P - iQ$  is analytic. See Theorem 20.7.
10.  $iG(z) = -\psi(x, y) + i\phi(x, y)$  is analytic in  $R$  and  $\operatorname{Im}(G(z)) = \phi(x, y)$ . True
11. If  $z = re^{i\theta}$  and  $0 < \theta < \pi/2$ ,  $w = \operatorname{Ln} z = \log_e r + i\theta$ . Therefore  $v = \theta$  and so  $0 < v < \pi/2$ . The image of the first quadrant is the strip  $0 < v < \pi/2$  in the  $w$ -plane. Rays  $\theta = \theta_0$  are mapped onto horizontal lines  $v = \theta_0$ .
12. First use  $z_1 = z^2$  to map the first quadrant onto the upper half-plane  $y_1 \geq 0$ , and segment  $AB$  to the negative real axis. We then use  $w = \frac{1}{\pi}(z_1 + \operatorname{Ln} z_1 + 1)$  to map this half-plane onto the target region  $R'$ . The composite transformation is

$$w = \frac{1}{\pi}[z^2 + \operatorname{Ln}(z^2) + 1]$$

and the image of  $AB$  is the ray extending to the left from  $w = i$  along the line  $v = 1$ .

13. From H-4,  $z_1 = \cos \pi z$  maps  $R$  onto the upper half-plane  $y_1 \geq 0$ , and  $AB$  onto the real segment  $(-\infty, -1]$ . Using C-4,  $w = \frac{i - z_1}{1 + z_1}$  maps this upper half-plane onto the target region  $R'$ . The composite transformation is

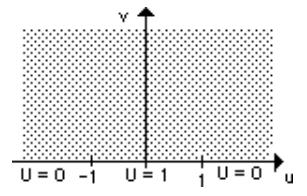
$$w = \frac{i - \cos \pi z}{i + \cos \pi z}$$

and the image of  $AB$  is the circular arc lying in quadrants II and III.

14. The power function  $w = z^4$  maps  $R$  onto the upper half-plane  $v \geq 0$ ; the transferred boundary conditions are shown in the figure. From (2) of Section 20.5,  $U = \frac{1}{\pi} \operatorname{Arg} \left( \frac{w-1}{w+1} \right)$  and so

$$u = \frac{1}{\pi} \operatorname{Arg} \left( \frac{z^4 - 1}{z^4 + 1} \right)$$

is the solution to the original Dirichlet problem in  $R$ .

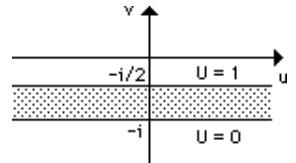


## CHAPTER 20 REVIEW EXERCISES

15. The inversion  $w = 1/z$  maps  $R$  onto the horizontal strip  $-1 \leq v \leq -1/2$  and the transferred boundary conditions are shown in the figure. The solution in the strip is  $U = 2v + 2$  and so

$$u = U \left( \frac{1}{z} \right) = 2\operatorname{Im} \left( \frac{1}{z} \right) + 2 = \frac{-2y}{x^2 + y^2} + 2$$

is the solution to the original Dirichlet problem in  $R$ .



16. Using the cross ratio formula,

$$\frac{(w-i)(-i+1)}{(w+1)(-2i)} = \frac{(z-1) \cdot 1}{1 \cdot (-2)}$$

we see that  $w = -\frac{z-i}{z+i}$  maps  $1, -1, \infty$  to  $i, -i, -1$ .

17. (a) We note that as  $u_1 \rightarrow +\infty$ ,  $\alpha_1 \rightarrow 0$ ,  $\alpha_2 \rightarrow 2\pi$ , and  $\alpha_3 \rightarrow 0$ .

- (b) Since

$$f'(z) = A(z+1)^{(\alpha_1/\pi)-1} z^{(\alpha_2/\pi)-1} (z-1)^{(\alpha_3/\pi)-1},$$

this suggests that we examine

$$f'(z) = A(z+1)^{-1} z(z-1)^{-1} = A \frac{z}{z^2-1}.$$

We may write

$$f'(z) = \frac{A}{2} \left( \frac{1}{z+1} + \frac{1}{z-1} \right)$$

and so

$$f(z) = \frac{1}{2} A [\ln(z+1) + \ln(z-1)] + B.$$

- (c) For  $t$  real, we can write

$$f(t) = \frac{1}{2} A [\log_e |t+1| + \log_e |t-1| + i\operatorname{Arg}(t+1) + i\operatorname{Arg}(t-1)] + B.$$

Since  $f(0) = \frac{\pi i}{2}$ ,  $\frac{\pi i}{2} = \frac{\pi i}{2} A + B$ . For  $t$  real,

$$f(t) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{2} A [\ln |t^2-1| + 2\pi i] + B, & t < -1 \\ \frac{1}{2} A \ln |t^2-1| + B, & t > 1 \end{cases}.$$

If  $A$  is real and we require that  $\operatorname{Im}(f(t)) = 0$  for  $t < -1$ , then  $0 = A\pi i + \operatorname{Im}(B)$ . If  $\operatorname{Im}(f(t)) = \pi$  for  $t > 1$ , then  $\pi = \operatorname{Im}(B)$ . All three equations are satisfied by letting  $B = \pi i$  and  $A = -1$ . Therefore

$$f(z) = \pi i - \frac{1}{2} [\ln(z+1) + \ln(z-1)].$$

18. (a) From Theorem 20.5,

$$u(x, y) = \frac{y}{\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\sin t}{(x-t)^2 + y^2} dt = \frac{y}{\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\sin(x-s)}{s^2 + y^2} ds \quad (\text{letting } s = x-t).$$

But  $\sin(x-s) = \sin x \cos s - \cos x \sin s$ . We now proceed as in the solution to Problem 6, Section 20.5 to show that  $u(x, y) = e^{-y} \sin x$ .

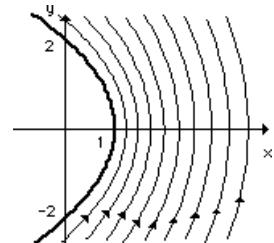
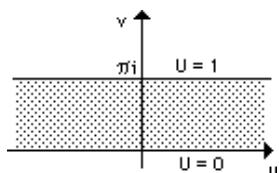
- (b) For  $u(e^{i\theta}) = \sin \theta$ , the Fourier Series solution (6) in Section 20.5 reduces to  $u(r, \theta) = r \sin \theta$ .

19. If  $f(w) = w + e^w + 1$ ,  $G(z) = f^{-1}(z)$  maps  $R$  onto the strip  $0 \leq v \leq \pi$  and the transferred boundary conditions are shown in the figure to the right. The solution for the strip is  $U = v/\pi$  and so the solution in  $R$  is

$$\phi(x, y) = U(G(z)) = \frac{1}{\pi} \operatorname{Im}(G(z)) = \frac{1}{\pi} \psi(x, y).$$

Therefore the equipotential lines  $\phi(x, y) = c$  are the streamlines  $\psi(x, y) = c\pi$  of the flow in Figure 20.72.

20.  $G(re^{i\theta}) = -r^{1/2} \sin(\theta/2) + i[r^{1/2} \cos(\theta/2) - 1]$  and so  $\psi(r, \theta) = \sqrt{r} \cos(\theta/2) = 1$ . If  $\psi(r, \theta) = 0$ ,  $r \cos^2(\theta/2) = 1$  or  $r \cos \theta + r = 2$  (using  $\cos^2(\theta/2) = (1 + \cos \theta)/2$ .) In rectangular coordinates,  $x + \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} = 2$  or  $y^2 = 4 - 4x$ . Therefore the boundary of  $R$  is a streamline. To sketch the streamlines, note that  $\psi(r, \theta) = c$  implies that  $r = (c+1)^2 \sec^2(\theta/2)$ . See the figure to the right.



# Appendices

## Appendix II

### Gamma Function

1. (a)  $\Gamma(5) = \Gamma(4+1) = 4! = 24$

(b)  $\Gamma(7) = \Gamma(6+1) = 6! = 720$

(c) Using Example 1 in the text,

$$-2\sqrt{\pi} = \Gamma\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right) = \Gamma\left(-\frac{3}{2} + 1\right) = -\frac{3}{2}\Gamma\left(-\frac{3}{2}\right).$$

Thus,  $\Gamma(-3/2) = 4\sqrt{\pi}/3$ .

(d) Using (c)

$$\frac{4\sqrt{\pi}}{3} = \Gamma\left(-\frac{3}{2}\right) = \Gamma\left(-\frac{5}{2} + 1\right) = -\frac{5}{2}\Gamma\left(-\frac{5}{2}\right).$$

Thus  $\Gamma(-5/2) = -8\sqrt{\pi}/15$

2. If  $t = x^5$ , then  $dt = 5x^4 dx$  and  $x^5 dx = \frac{1}{5}t^{1/5} dt$ . Now

$$\int_0^\infty x^5 e^{-x^5} dx = \int_0^\infty \frac{1}{5}t^{1/5} e^{-t} dt = \frac{1}{5} \int_0^\infty t^{1/5} e^{-t} dt = \frac{1}{5}\Gamma\left(\frac{6}{5}\right) = \frac{1}{5}(0.92) = 0.184.$$

3. If  $t = x^3$ , then  $dt = 3x^2 dx$  and  $x^4 dx = \frac{1}{3}t^{2/3} dt$ . Now

$$\int_0^\infty x^4 e^{-x^3} dx = \int_0^\infty \frac{1}{3}t^{2/3} e^{-t} dt = \frac{1}{3} \int_0^\infty t^{2/3} e^{-t} dt = \frac{1}{3}\Gamma\left(\frac{5}{3}\right) = \frac{1}{3}(0.89) \approx 0.297.$$

4. If  $t = -\ln x = \ln \frac{1}{x}$  then  $dt = -\frac{1}{x} dx$ . Also  $e^t = \frac{1}{x}$ , so  $x = e^{-t}$  and  $dx = -x dt = -e^{-t} dt$ . Thus

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^1 x^3 \left(\ln \frac{1}{x}\right)^3 dx &= \int_{\infty}^0 (e^{-t})^3 t^3 (-e^{-t}) dt = \int_0^\infty t^3 e^{-4t} dt = \int_0^\infty \left(\frac{1}{4}u\right)^3 e^{-u} \left(\frac{1}{4}du\right) \quad [u = 4t] \\ &= \frac{1}{256} \int_0^\infty u^3 e^{-u} du = \frac{1}{256}\Gamma(4) = \frac{1}{256}(3!) = \frac{3}{128}. \end{aligned}$$

5. Since  $e^{-t} \geq e^{-1}$  for  $0 \leq t \leq 1$ ,

$$\Gamma(x) = \int_0^\infty t^{x-1} e^{-t} dt > \int_0^1 t^{x-1} e^{-t} dt \geq e^{-1} \int_0^1 t^{x-1} dt = \frac{1}{e} \left(\frac{1}{x} t^x\right) \Big|_0^1 = \frac{1}{ex}$$

for  $x > 0$ . As  $x \rightarrow 0^+$ , we see that  $\Gamma(x) \rightarrow \infty$ .

6. For  $x > 0$

$$\begin{aligned}\Gamma(x+1) &= \int_0^\infty t^x e^{-t} dt \quad \boxed{u = t^x, \ du = xt^{x-1} dt; \ dv = e^{-t} dt, \ v = -e^{-t}} \\ &= -t^x e^{-t} \Big|_0^\infty - \int_0^\infty xt^{x-1}(-e^{-t}) dt = x \int_0^\infty t^{x-1} e^{-t} dt = x\Gamma(x).\end{aligned}$$

# Projects

## Project 3.7

### Road Mirages

(Solutions were provided by the project author.)

1. If  $n(y)$  is increasing then

$$\frac{dn}{dy} > 0 \quad \text{and so} \quad \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} > 0.$$

This means the graph of  $y(x)$  is concave up.

2. (a) The general solution is  $y(x) = c_1x + c_2$  which is the equation of a straight line.  
(b) The concavity of a straight line is zero.  
(c) This solution is physically reasonable since light will travel in a straight line in a uniform medium.
3. (a) Now

$$\frac{1}{n} \frac{dn}{dy} = \frac{1}{a}$$

so the differential equation becomes

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = \left[ 1 + \left( \frac{dy}{dx} \right)^2 \right] \frac{1}{a}.$$

- (b) The new differential equation is

$$\frac{du}{dx} = \frac{1+u^2}{a}$$

which is separable. Separating variables we get

$$\frac{du}{1+u^2} = \frac{dx}{a}.$$

After integrating we get

$$\tan^{-1} u = \frac{x+c_1}{a} \quad \text{so} \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = \tan \frac{x+c_1}{a}.$$

- (c) This equation has the solution

$$y = -a \ln \cos \left( \frac{x+c_1}{a} \right) + c_2$$

where  $c_1$  and  $c_2$  are arbitrary constants. Choosing new constants  $x_0$  and  $y_0$  the general solution can be written

$$y - y_0 = -a \ln \cos \left( \frac{x-x_0}{a} \right).$$

The graph of  $y(x)$  is concave up and has a vertex at the point  $(x_0, y_0)$ .

- (d) Here  $x - x_0 = -50$  and  $y_0 = 1.19$  so  $y = 1.315$  meters. Now find  $dy/dx$ :

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \tan\left(\frac{x - x_0}{a}\right) = 5 \times 10^{-3}$$

so the distance to the shiny spot is  $1.315/5 \times 10^{-3} = 263$  meters.

4. (a) Now

$$\frac{1}{n} \frac{dn}{dy} = \frac{1}{2y}$$

so the differential equation becomes

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = \left[ 1 + \left( \frac{dy}{dx} \right)^2 \right] \frac{1}{2y}$$

which does not have the independent variable  $x$  in it. Consequently we make the substitution

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = u \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = u \frac{du}{dy}.$$

- (b) The new differential equation becomes

$$u \frac{du}{dy} = \frac{1 + u^2}{2y}$$

which is also separable. Separating variables we get

$$\frac{u du}{1 + u^2} = \frac{dy}{2y}$$

whose solution is  $\ln(1 + u^2) = \ln y + \ln c = \ln cy$  for arbitrary  $c > 0$ .

- (c) Exponentiating both sides we get

$$u^2 = cy - 1 \quad \text{or} \quad \pm \frac{dy}{dx} = \sqrt{cy - 1}$$

for  $cy - 1 > 0$  or  $c > 1$  since  $y \geq 1$ . This is also separable: we get

$$\pm \frac{dy}{\sqrt{cy - 1}} = dx.$$

After integrating we have

$$\pm \frac{2}{c} \sqrt{cy - 1} = x - d$$

which simplifies to

$$y = \frac{1}{c} + \frac{c}{4} (x - d)^2$$

where  $c$  and  $d$  are arbitrary constants. Let  $1/c = y_0$  and  $d = x_0$ . We then get

$$y - y_0 = \frac{(x - x_0)^2}{4y_0}$$

which is the equation of a parabola opening upward with vertex at  $(x_0, y_0)$  for  $y_0 \geq 1$ .

- (d) Here  $x - x_0 = -3$  and  $y_0 = 1.19$  so  $y = 3.08$  meters. Now find  $dy/dx$ :

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{x - x_0}{2y_0} = -\frac{3}{2.38} = -1.261$$

so the distance to the shiny spot is  $3.08/1.261 = 2.44$  meters.

**Project 3.10** The Ballistic Pendulum

## Project 3.10

### The Ballistic Pendulum

(Solutions were provided by the project author.)

1. The auxiliary equation is  $m^2 + g/\ell = 0$ , so the general solution of the differential equation is

$$\theta(t) = c_1 \cos \sqrt{\frac{g}{\ell}} t + c_2 \sin \sqrt{\frac{g}{\ell}} t.$$

The initial condition  $\theta(0) = 0$  implies  $c_1 = 0$  and  $\theta'(0) = \omega_0$  implies  $c_2 = \omega_0 \sqrt{\ell/g}$ . Thus,

$$\theta(t) = \omega_0 \sqrt{\frac{\ell}{g}} \sin \sqrt{\frac{g}{\ell}} t.$$

2. At  $\theta_{\max}$ ,  $\sin \sqrt{g/\ell} t = 1$ , so

$$\theta_{\max} = \omega_0 \sqrt{\frac{\ell}{g}} = \frac{m_b}{m_w + m_b} \frac{v_b}{\ell} \sqrt{\frac{\ell}{g}} = \frac{m_b}{m_w + m_b} \frac{v_b}{\sqrt{\ell g}}$$

and

$$v_b = \frac{m_w + m_b}{m_b} \sqrt{\ell g} \theta_{\max}.$$

3. We have  $\cos \theta_{\max} = (\ell - h)/\ell = 1 - h/\ell$ . Then

$$\cos \theta_{\max} \approx 1 - \frac{1}{2} \theta_{\max}^2 = 1 - \frac{h}{\ell}$$

and

$$\theta_{\max}^2 = \frac{2h}{\ell} \quad \text{or} \quad \theta_{\max} = \sqrt{\frac{2h}{\ell}}.$$

Thus

$$v_b = \frac{m_w + m_b}{m_b} \sqrt{\ell g} \sqrt{\frac{2h}{\ell}} = \frac{m_w + m_b}{m_b} \sqrt{2gh}.$$

4. When  $m_b = 5$  g,  $m_w = 1$  kg, and  $h = 6$  cm, we have

$$v_b = \frac{1005}{5} \sqrt{2(980)(6)} \approx 21,797 \text{ cm/s.}$$

## Project 8.1

### Two-Ports in Electrical Circuits

(Solutions were provided by the project author.)

1. Since the terminals are connected directly,  $V_1 = V_2$ . Voltage drop across the resistance is  $V_1$ . The current through the resistance is  $I_1 - I_2$ . Thus  $V_1 = (I_1 - I_2)R$ . We have two equations,  $V_2 = V_1 + 0I_1$  and  $I_2 = -V_1/R + I_1$ . In matrix form

$$\begin{pmatrix} V_2 \\ I_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -1/R & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} V_1 \\ I_1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

The transmission matrix is  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -1/R & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ .

2. Current through resistance  $R_1$  is  $I_1 - I_2$ . Drop in voltage across  $R_1$  is  $V_1$ . Ohm's law gives  $V_1 = (I_1 - I_2)R_1$ ,  $I_2 = I_1 - V_1/R_1$ . Current through resistance  $R_2$  is  $I_2$ . Drop in voltage across  $R_2$  is  $V_1 - V_2$ . Thus  $V_1 - V_2 = I_2 R_2$ ,  $V_2 = V_1 - I_2 R_2 = V_1 - (I_1 - V_1 R_1) R_2 = V_1(1 + R_2/R_1) - I_1$ . Combine  $V_2 = V_1(1 + R_2/R_1) - I_1$  and  $I_2 = I_1 - V_1/R_1$ .

$$\begin{pmatrix} V_1 \\ I_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 + R_2/R_1 & -1 \\ -1/R_1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} V_1 \\ I_1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

The transmission matrix is  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 + R_2/R_1 & -1 \\ -1/R_1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ .

3. Current through resistance  $R_1$  is  $I_1$ . Drop in voltage across  $R_1$  is  $V_1 - V_2$ . Thus  $V_1 - V_2 = I_1 R_1$  so  $V_2 = V_1 - I_1 R_1$ . Current through resistance  $R_2$  is  $I_1 - I_2$ . Drop in voltage across  $R_2$  is  $V_2$ . Thus  $V_2 = (I_1 - I_2)R_2$  and  $I_2 = I_1 - V_2/R_2 = I_1 - (V_1 - I_1 R_1)/R_2 = -V_1/R_2 + I_1(1 + R_1/R_2)$ . Combine  $V_2 = V_1 - I_1 R_1$  and  $I_2 = -V_1/R_2 + I_1(1 + R_1/R_2)$ :

$$\begin{pmatrix} V_1 \\ I_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -R_1 \\ -1/R_2 & 1 + R_1/R_2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} V_1 \\ I_1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

The transmission matrix is  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -R_1 \\ -1/R_2 & 1 + R_1/R_2 \end{pmatrix}$ .

4. (a) The transmission matrix is

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 2 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

- (b) Outputs  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 2 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix}$ ;  $V = 1$  volt,  $I = 6$  amps.

## Project 8.2

### Traffic Flow

- Using conservation of flow at each intersection we have

$$A: x_1 + x_4 = 300$$

$$C: x_2 + x_3 = 100$$

$$B: x_1 + x_2 = 250$$

$$D: x_3 + x_4 = 150.$$

The corresponding system of equations is described by the augmented matrices

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 300 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 250 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 100 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 150 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{\substack{\text{row} \\ \text{operations}}} \left( \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 300 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & -50 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 150 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right).$$

Thus

$$x_1 = -x_4 + 300$$

$$x_2 = x_4 - 50$$

$$x_3 = -x_4 + 150.$$

We see that  $x_4$  must be at least 50 (so that  $x_2$  is nonnegative) and at most 150 (so that  $x_3$  is nonnegative). Taking  $x_4 = 100$  we have the solution  $x_1 = 200$ ,  $x_2 = 50$ ,  $x_3 = 50$ , and  $x_4 = 0$ . Taking  $x_4 = 50$  we have the solution  $x_1 = 250$ ,  $x_2 = 0$ ,  $x_3 = 100$ , and  $x_4 = 50$ . The minimum flow along AB corresponds to the smallest possible value of  $x_1$ , which occurs when  $x_4$  is the largest it can be, namely, 150. Thus, the minimum value of  $x_1$  is  $-150 + 300 = 150$ .

- Using conservation of flow at each intersection and setting the number of vehicles out of each intersection equal to the number into that intersection we have

$$A: x_1 = 100 + x_4$$

$$C: x_3 = x_2 + 150$$

$$B: 200 + x_2 = x_1$$

$$D: 50 + x_4 = x_3.$$

The corresponding system of equations is described by the augmented matrices

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 100 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 200 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 150 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 50 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{\substack{\text{row} \\ \text{operations}}} \left( \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 100 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & -100 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 50 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right).$$

Thus

$$x_1 = x_4 + 100$$

$$x_2 = x_4 - 100$$

$$x_3 = x_4 + 50.$$

We see that  $x_4$  must be at least 100, in which event  $x_2$  will be 0. When  $x_4 = 100$  we have  $x_1 = 200$  and  $x_3 = 150$ .

- Starting with the right, upper intersection we label the intersections counterclockwise A, B, ..., H. Using conservation of flow at each intersection and setting the number of vehicles out of each intersection equal to the

## Project 8.15 Temperature Dependence of Resistivity

number into that intersection we have

|                      |                       |
|----------------------|-----------------------|
| A: $x_1 = x_8 + 100$ | B: $x_2 + 160 = x_1$  |
| C: $x_3 = x_2 + 80$  | D: $x_4 + 100 = x_3$  |
| E: $x_5 = x_4 + 130$ | F: $x_6 + 90 = x_5$   |
| G: $x_7 = x_6 + 120$ | H: $x_8 + 80 = x_7$ . |

Since each  $x_n, n = 1, \dots, 8$  must be nonnegative, we see from A and B that  $x_1 \geq 160$ , from C and D that  $x_3 \geq 100$ , from E and F that  $x_5 \geq 130$ , and from G and H that  $x_7 \geq 120$ . Now, if  $x_1 = 160$  then  $x_2 = 0$  from B, so  $x_3 = 80$  from C. But  $x_3 \geq 100$  so if  $x_3 = 100$  then  $x_2 = 20$  from C and  $x_1 = 180$ . Thus,  $x_1$  is at least 180. When  $x_1 = 180$  we find that  $x_2 = 20$  (from B),  $x_3 = 100$  (from C),  $x_4 = 0$  (from D),  $x_5 = 130$  (from E),  $x_6 = 40$  (from F),  $x_7 = 160$  (from G), and  $x_8 = 80$  (from H and A). Since these values are all valid, the minimum possible flow along  $x_1$  is 180 vehicles.

4. (a) Using conservation of flow at each intersection and setting the number of vehicles out of each intersection equal to the number into that intersection we have

|                      |                        |
|----------------------|------------------------|
| A: $x_1 + x_2 = 200$ | B: $x_3 + x_4 = x_1$   |
| D: $200 = x_4 + x_5$ | E: $x_5 = x_2 + x_3$ . |

- (b) When  $k = 4$ ,

$$kx_1 + 2kx_2 + kx_3 + 2kx_4 + kx_5 = k(x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 + 2x_4 + x_5) = 4(x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 + 2x_4 + x_5).$$

Expressing the system of equations in part (a) in reduced echelon form we obtain

$$\begin{array}{ll} x_1 + x_2 &= 200 \\ x_2 + x_3 + x_4 &= 200 \\ x_4 + x_5 &= 200. \end{array}$$

Adding these equations we see that  $x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 + 2x_4 + x_5 = 600$ . Thus, the total time for all 200 vehicles to be in the network is  $4 \times 600 = 2400$  minutes or 40 hours. Since there are 200 vehicles, this is an average of 12 minutes per vehicle.

## Project 8.15

### Temperature Dependence of Resistivity

(Solutions were provided by the project author.)

1.  $\mathbf{Y} = \begin{pmatrix} 5.6 \\ 5.65 \\ 5.7 \\ 7.82 \\ 11.1 \\ 20.2 \\ 30.5 \end{pmatrix}$  and the matrix  $\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 400 & 20 & 1 \\ 3600 & 60 & 1 \\ 3.24e4 & 180 & 1 \\ 2.30e5 & 480 & 1 \\ 4.62e5 & 680 & 1 \\ 9.60e5 & 980 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ .

## Project 8.15 Temperature Dependence of Resistivity

2. The column vector  $\mathbf{X}^* = \begin{pmatrix} 2.2e - 5 \\ 0.00458 \\ 5.57 \end{pmatrix}$

3. Using the values in  $\mathbf{X}^*$  above, the resistivity at  $300^\circ C$  is

$$5.57 + 0.00458(300 - 20) + (2.2e - 5)(300 - 20)^2 = 8.55 \text{ ohm-m.}$$

4. The resistivity has increased by a factor  $8.55/5.6 = 1.53$ , so the resistance becomes  $5 \times 1.53 = 7.63$  ohms.

5. The RMS error is 0.90 ohm-m.

6. The RMS error of 0.90 ohm-m roughly means that the least squares quadratic differs from the data by about 1 ohm-m.

7. The predicted resistivity at  $2000^\circ C$  is

$$5.57 + 0.00458(2000 - 20) + (2.2e - 5)(2000 - 20)^2 = 101 \text{ ohm-m.}$$

Extrapolation outside the domain of the data is very unreliable.

## Project 9.16

### Solutions for Minimal Surfaces

(Solutions were provided by the project author.)

- $F'(t) = \iint_R \frac{1}{2\sqrt{1+||\nabla u + t\nabla w||^2}} \frac{d}{dt} ||\nabla u + t\nabla w||^2 dA$   
 $= \iint_R \frac{1}{2\sqrt{1+||\nabla u + t\nabla w||^2}} \frac{d}{dt} [(\nabla u + t\nabla w) \cdot (\nabla u + t\nabla w)] dA$   
 $= \iint_R \frac{1}{2\sqrt{1+||\nabla u + t\nabla w||^2}} \frac{d}{dt} [||\nabla u||^2 + 2t\nabla w \cdot \nabla u + t^2||\nabla w||^2] dA$   
 $= \iint_R \frac{1}{2\sqrt{1+||\nabla u + t\nabla w||^2}} [2\nabla w \cdot \nabla u + 2t||\nabla w||^2] dA$   
 $F'(0) = \iint_R \frac{\nabla u}{\sqrt{1+||\nabla u||^2}} \cdot \nabla w dA$

- $\oint_c (h\mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}) ds = \iint_R \operatorname{div}(h\mathbf{F}) dA = \iint_R (h \operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} + (\operatorname{grad} h) \cdot \mathbf{F}) dA$

- Applying the identity from Problem 2 with  $\mathbf{F} = \frac{\nabla u}{\sqrt{1+||\nabla u||^2}}$  and  $h = w$  yields  
 $\oint_c w \left( \frac{\nabla u}{\sqrt{1+||\nabla u||^2}} \right) \cdot \mathbf{n} ds = \iint_R \left[ w \operatorname{div} \left( \frac{\nabla u}{\sqrt{1+||\nabla u||^2}} \right) + (\nabla w) \cdot \left( \frac{\nabla u}{\sqrt{1+||\nabla u||^2}} \right) \right] dA$

but  $w = 0$  on  $C$  implies  $\oint_c w \left( \frac{\nabla u}{\sqrt{1+||\nabla u||^2}} \right) \cdot \mathbf{n} ds = 0$  so that

$$F'(0) = \iint_R (\nabla w) \cdot \left( \frac{\nabla u}{\sqrt{1+||\nabla u||^2}} \right) dA = - \iint_R w \operatorname{div} \left( \frac{\nabla u}{\sqrt{1+||\nabla u||^2}} \right) dA = 0.$$

4. Using the fact that  $\|\nabla u\|^2 = u_x^2 + u_y^2$  and the Chain Rule we have

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{u_x}{\sqrt{1 + \|\nabla u\|^2}} \right) = \frac{(1 + u_x^2 + u_y^2)u_{xx} - (u_x^2u_{xx} + u_xu_yu_{xy})}{(1 + u_x^2 + u_y^2)^{3/2}}$$

and

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left( \frac{u_y}{\sqrt{1 + \|\nabla u\|^2}} \right) = \frac{(1 + u_x^2 + u_y^2)u_{yy} - (u_yu_xu_{xy} + u_y^2u_{yy})}{(1 + u_x^2 + u_y^2)^{3/2}}$$

so that

$$\operatorname{div} \left( \frac{\nabla u}{\sqrt{1 + \|\nabla u\|^2}} \right) = \frac{(1 + u_y^2)u_{xx} + (1 + u_x^2)u_{yy} - 2u_xu_yu_{xy}}{(1 + u_x^2 + u_y^2)^{3/2}}.$$

5. If  $u$  is a function of  $x$  only, then  $u_y = u_{yy} = 0$  so the minimal surface equation reduces to  $u_{xx} = 0$ . Antidifferentiating once yields  $u_x = f(y)$  where  $f$  is an arbitrary function. But since  $u_x$  is a function of  $x$  only,  $u_x = a$  where  $a$  is a constant. Antidifferentiating again yields  $u(x, y) = ax + b$  where  $b$  is a constant. If  $u$  is a function of  $y$  only then a similar argument yields  $u(x, y) = cy + d$  where  $c$  and  $d$  are constants.

6. If  $u = f(r)$  then, since  $r = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ ,  $u_x = f'(r)\frac{\partial r}{\partial x} = f'(r)\frac{x}{r}$  and  $u_y = f'(r)\frac{\partial r}{\partial y} = f'(r)\frac{y}{r}$ . Then we have

$$\begin{aligned} u_{xx} &= f''(r)\frac{x^2}{r^2} + f'(r)\left(\frac{1}{r} - \frac{x^2}{r^3}\right) \\ u_{yy} &= f''(r)\frac{y^2}{r^2} + f'(r)\left(\frac{1}{r} - \frac{y^2}{r^3}\right) \\ u_{xy} &= f''(r)\frac{xy}{r^2} + f'(r)\left(\frac{-xy}{r^3}\right). \end{aligned}$$

Substituting these results into the minimal surface equation yields

$$\begin{aligned} \left(1 + [f'(r)]^2\frac{y^2}{r^2}\right)\left(f''(r)\frac{x^2}{r^2} + f'(r)\frac{y^2}{r^3}\right) + \left(1 + [f'(r)]^2\frac{x^2}{r^2}\right)\left(f''(r)\frac{y^2}{r^2} + f'(r)\frac{x^2}{r^3}\right) \\ - 2[f'(r)]^2\frac{xy}{r^2}\left(f''(r)\frac{xy}{r^2} - f'(r)\frac{xy}{r^3}\right) = 0. \end{aligned}$$

Algebraic rearrangement yields

$$f''(r)\left[1 + [f'(r)]^2\left(\frac{x^2y^2}{r^4} + \frac{x^2y^2}{r^4} - \frac{2x^2y^2}{r^4}\right)\right] + f'(r)\left[\frac{1}{r} + [f'(r)]^2\left(\frac{y^4}{r^5} + \frac{x^4}{r^5} + \frac{2x^2y^2}{r^5}\right)\right] = 0,$$

so

$$f''(r) + f'(r)\left(\frac{1}{r} + \frac{[f'(r)]^2}{r}\right) = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad rf''(r) + f'(r)(1 + [f'(r)]^2) = 0.$$

7. Letting  $g = f'(r)$  we have  $r \frac{dg}{dr} + g(1 + g^2) = 0$  and separating variables yields

$$\left(\frac{1}{g} - \frac{g}{1+g^2}\right)dg = -\frac{1}{r}dr.$$

Antidifferentiation yields

$$\ln g - \frac{1}{2}\ln(1 + g^2) = -\ln r + k, \quad \text{where } k \text{ is a constant},$$

or

$$\ln\left(\frac{g}{\sqrt{1+g^2}}\right) = \ln\left(\frac{c}{r}\right), \quad \text{where } \ln c = k.$$

## Project 9.16 Solutions for Minimal Surfaces

Solving for  $g$  we obtain

$$f'(r) = g(r) = \frac{c}{\sqrt{r^2 - c^2}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{r^2/c^2 - 1}} \quad \text{so} \quad u = f(r) = \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{r^2/c^2 - 1}} dr.$$

The substitution  $r = c \cosh t$  results in  $u = ct + d$  where  $d$  is a constant, so that finally  $r = c \cosh \left( \frac{u-d}{c} \right)$ .

8. If  $u = f(\theta)$  then, since  $\tan \theta = y/x$ ,  $u_x = f'(\theta)(-y/r^2)$  and  $u_y = f'(\theta)(x/r^2)$ . Then we have

$$\begin{aligned} u_{xx} &= f''(\theta) \frac{y^2}{r^4} + f'(\theta) \left( \frac{2xy}{r^4} \right) \\ u_{yy} &= f''(\theta) \frac{x^2}{r^4} + f'(\theta) \left( \frac{-2xy}{r^4} \right) \\ u_{xy} &= f''(\theta) \left( \frac{-xy}{r^4} \right) + f'(\theta) \left( \frac{2y^2}{r^4} - \frac{1}{r^2} \right). \end{aligned}$$

Substituting these results into the minimal surface equation yields

$$\begin{aligned} \left( 1 + [f'(\theta)]^2 \frac{x^2}{r^4} \right) \left[ f''(\theta) \frac{y^2}{r^4} + f'(\theta) \left( \frac{2xy}{r^4} \right) \right] + \left( 1 + [f'(\theta)]^2 \frac{y^2}{r^4} \right) \left[ f''(\theta) \frac{x^2}{r^4} + f'(\theta) \left( \frac{-2xy}{r^4} \right) \right] \\ + 2[f'(\theta)]^2 \frac{xy}{r^4} \left[ f''(\theta) \left( \frac{-xy}{r^4} \right) + f'(\theta) \left( \frac{y^2 - x^2}{r^4} \right) \right] = 0. \end{aligned}$$

Algebraic rearrangement yields  $\frac{1}{r^2} f''(\theta) = 0$ , so  $f''(\theta) = 0$  and  $f(\theta) = c\theta + d$ , where  $c$  and  $d$  are constants.

## Project 14.3

### The Hydrogen Atom

(Solutions were provided by the project author.)

1. The total mechanical energy for an electron of charge  $-e$  and mass  $m$  moving in a circular orbit of radius  $r$  with velocity  $v$  is given by

$$E = \frac{mv^2}{2} + (-e) \frac{e}{4\pi\epsilon_0 r},$$

where we used the fact that the electric potential due to the proton is  $V = e/4\pi\epsilon_0 r$ . To obtain an expression for the kinetic term  $mv^2$  we use the force balance

$$\frac{mv^2}{r} = \frac{e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 r}, \tag{1}$$

where we used the formula for the Coulomb force between the proton and the electron. Inserting this into the expression for the energy gives

$$E = \frac{e^2}{8\pi\epsilon_0 r} - \frac{e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 r} = -\frac{e^2}{8\pi\epsilon_0 r}. \tag{2}$$

The classical angular momentum is given by  $L = mvr$ . We obtain from (1) that

$$v = \sqrt{\frac{e^2}{m4\pi\epsilon_0 r}}, \quad \text{which leads to} \quad L = m\sqrt{\frac{e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 r}} r = \sqrt{\frac{me^2 r}{4\pi\epsilon_0}}.$$

2. Letting

$$n\hbar = \sqrt{\frac{me^2r}{4\pi\epsilon_0}}$$

leads to the following expression for the orbital radius:

$$r = \frac{4\pi\epsilon_0 n^2 \hbar^2}{me^2}.$$

Substituting this into (2) gives

$$E_n = -\frac{me^4}{(4\pi\epsilon_0)^2 2\hbar^2 n^2}. \quad (3)$$

3. The energy difference for a transition from the energy level  $E_k$  to the energy level  $E_n, k > n$ , is

$$E_k - E_n = -\frac{me^4}{(4\pi\epsilon_0)^2 2\hbar^2 k^2} + \frac{me^4}{(4\pi\epsilon_0)^2 2\hbar^2 n^2} = \frac{me^4}{(4\pi\epsilon_0)^2 2\hbar^2} \left( \frac{1}{n^2} - \frac{1}{k^2} \right).$$

Substituting this into Plank's formula  $\Delta E = \hbar\nu$  and using the relation  $\lambda\nu = c$  gives

$$\frac{1}{\lambda} = \frac{me^4}{8\hbar^3 \epsilon_0^2 c} \left( \frac{1}{n^2} - \frac{1}{k^2} \right). \quad (4)$$

If we now set  $n = 2$  in the formula above we obtain exactly the Balmer series with  $R_H = \frac{me^4}{8\hbar^3 \epsilon_0^2 c}$ .

A literature search provides the following physical constants:

$$\begin{aligned} m &= 9.109534 \cdot 10^{-31} \text{ kg} \\ e &= 1.6021892 \cdot 10^{-19} \text{ C} \\ \hbar &= 6.626176 \cdot 10^{-34} \text{ J} \cdot \text{s} \\ \epsilon_0 &= 8.854187918 \cdot 10^{-12} \frac{\text{C}^2}{\text{N} \cdot \text{m}^2} \\ c &= 2.99792458 \cdot 10^8 \text{ m/s}. \end{aligned}$$

Inserting these values in the formula for  $R_H$  gives

$$R_H = 1.0973731 \cdot 10^7 \text{ m}^{-1}$$

which is comparable to the experimental value  $10967757.6 \pm 1.2 \text{ m}^{-1}$ , but lying outside the error range. To improve the accuracy we can replace the mass  $m$  by the reduced mass  $mM/(m + M)$ , where

$$M = 1.6726485 \cdot 10^{-27}$$

is the mass of the proton. With this correction, we obtain the value

$$R_H = 10967757.78 \text{ m}^{-1},$$

which is now remarkable close to the best available empirical value.

4. Expressing the Laplacian in spherical coordinates, the Schrödinger equation with a Coulomb potential assumes the form

$$-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \left( \frac{\partial^2 \Psi(\mathbf{x})}{\partial r^2} + \frac{2}{r} \frac{\partial \Psi(\mathbf{x})}{\partial r} + \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial^2 \Psi(\mathbf{x})}{\partial \theta^2} + \frac{\cot \theta}{r^2} \frac{\partial \Psi(\mathbf{x})}{\partial \theta} + \frac{1}{r^2 \sin^2 \theta} \frac{\partial^2 \Psi(\mathbf{x})}{\partial \phi^2} \right) - \frac{e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 r} \Psi(\mathbf{x}) = E\Psi(\mathbf{x}).$$

### Project 14.3 The Hydrogen Atom

If we now substitute the separated solution  $\Psi(x) = R(r)\Theta(\theta)\Phi(\phi)$  into this equation, divide each term by  $\Psi$  and multiply by  $r^2$  we find

$$-\frac{\hbar^2 r^2}{2m} \left( \frac{R''}{R} + \frac{2}{r} \frac{R'}{R} - \frac{2me^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 r^3} - \frac{2mE}{\hbar^2 r^2} \right) + \left( \frac{1}{\sin^2 \theta} \frac{\Phi''}{\Phi} + \cot \theta \frac{\Theta'}{\Theta} + \frac{\Theta''}{\Theta} \right) = 0.$$

Since the first term above is a function of  $r$  alone while the second depends only on  $\theta$  and  $\phi$ , they must each be equal to a constant, which we call  $k$ . Therefore the radial equation is

$$-\frac{\hbar^2 r^2}{2m} \left( \frac{R''}{R} + \frac{2}{r} \frac{R'}{R} - \frac{2me^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 r} - \frac{2mE}{\hbar^2} \right) = k,$$

which after some rearrangement of terms becomes

$$R'' + \frac{2}{r} R' + \frac{2m}{\hbar^2} \left( \frac{e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 r} + E \right) R = -k \frac{2m}{\hbar^2 r^2}. \quad (5)$$

5. With  $k = 0$  and  $r \rightarrow \infty$ , the radial equation becomes

$$R'' + \frac{2mE}{\hbar^2} R = 0.$$

Recalling that  $E < 0$ , we see that the general solution to this equation is a linear combination of the functions  $e^{Cr}$  and  $e^{-Cr}$  where

$$C = \sqrt{-\frac{2mE}{\hbar^2}}.$$

Since the solution cannot explode to infinity as  $r$  increases, we discard the term  $e^{Cr}$ .

6. If we insert a solution of the form  $R(r) = f(r)e^{-Cr}$  into (5) (with  $k = 0$ ) we find that  $f$  must satisfy

$$f'' + \left( \frac{2}{r} - 2C \right) f' + \left[ C^2 - \frac{2C}{r} + \frac{2m}{\hbar^2} \left( \frac{e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 r} + E \right) \right] f = 0. \quad (6)$$

Using the expansion

$$f(r) = a_0 + a_1 r + a_2 r^2 + \dots,$$

we see that

$$f'(r) = a_1 + 2a_2 r + 3a_3 r^2 + \dots$$

and

$$f''(r) = 2a_2 + 6a_3 r + \dots.$$

Inserting these into (6) and collecting the coefficients of the terms proportional to  $1/r$ ,  $1$ ,  $r$ ,  $r^2, \dots$  leads to the recurrence relation

$$a_j = 2 \frac{jC - B}{j(j+1)} a_{j-1}, \quad j = 1, 2, \dots,$$

where  $B = me^2/4\pi\epsilon_0\hbar^2$  (notice that the coefficient  $a_0$  remains undetermined).

7. We can rewrite the recurrence relation above as

$$a_j = 2 \frac{C - B/j}{j+1} a_{j-1}, \quad j = 1, 2, \dots,$$

which, for large values of  $j$  gives

$$a_j = \frac{2C}{j+1} a_{j-1} \approx \frac{2C}{j} a_{j-1}.$$

But this is the power series for the function  $e^{2Cr}$ , which then implies that the function  $R(r)$  would behave like  $e^{2Cr} e^{-Cr} = e^{Cr}$ . Since this is unbounded for large values of  $r$  we conclude that the power series for  $f(r)$  must

## Project 15.4 The Uncertainty Inequality in Signal Processing

terminate at a finite number of terms. It is then easy to see from the original recurrence relation that the only way for this to happen is if  $B = nC$  for some integer  $n$ .

8. Since

$$B = \frac{me^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0\hbar^2} \quad \text{and} \quad C = \sqrt{-\frac{2mE}{\hbar^2}},$$

the condition  $B = nC$  implies that

$$\frac{me^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0\hbar^2} = n\sqrt{-\frac{2mE}{\hbar^2}}$$

or

$$\frac{m^2e^4}{(4\pi\epsilon_0)^2\hbar^4} = -n^2\frac{2mE}{\hbar^2}.$$

We conclude that the allowed energies for the hydrogen atom in a state with zero angular momentum are

$$E_n = -\frac{me^4}{(4\pi\epsilon_0)^2\hbar^2 n^2}.$$

## Project 15.4

### The Uncertainty Inequality in Signal Processing

(Solutions were provided by the project author.)

$$1. \hat{f}(-\alpha) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x)e^{-i\alpha x}dx = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \overline{f(x)e^{i\alpha x}}dx = \overline{\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x)e^{i\alpha x}dx} = \overline{\hat{f}(\alpha)}$$

2. Note that

$$\hat{f}_k(\alpha) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x-k)e^{i\alpha x}dx$$

so letting  $u = x - k$  yields

$$\hat{f}_k(\alpha) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(u)e^{i\alpha(u+k)}du = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(u)e^{i\alpha u}e^{i\alpha k}du = e^{i\alpha k} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(u)e^{i\alpha u}du = e^{i\alpha k} \hat{f}(\alpha).$$

3. Note that

$$\hat{f}_c(\alpha) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(cx)e^{i\alpha x}dx$$

so letting  $u = cx$  yields

$$\hat{f}_c(\alpha) = \frac{1}{c} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(u)e^{i\alpha(u/c)}du = \frac{1}{c} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(u)e^{i(\alpha/c)u}du = \frac{1}{c} \hat{f}(\alpha/c).$$

4. Note that

$$\begin{aligned} [D(f_c) \cdot B(f_c)]^2 &= \frac{\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x^2 [f_c(x)]^2 dx}{\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} [f_c(x)]^2 dx} \cdot \frac{\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \alpha^2 |\hat{f}_c(\alpha)|^2 d\alpha}{\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |\hat{f}_c(\alpha)|^2 d\alpha} \\ &= \frac{\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x^2 [f(cx)]^2 dx}{\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} [f(cx)]^2 dx} \cdot \frac{\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \alpha^2 (1/c^2) |\hat{f}(\alpha/c)|^2 d\alpha}{\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} (1/c^2) |\hat{f}(\alpha/c)|^2 d\alpha} \end{aligned}$$

## Project 15.4 The Uncertainty Inequality in Signal Processing

and with the substitutions  $u = cx$  and  $\beta = \alpha/c$  this becomes

$$\frac{(1/c^3) \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} u^2 [f(u)]^2 du}{(1/c) \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} [f(u)]^2 du} \cdot \frac{c^3 \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \beta^2 |\hat{f}(\beta)|^2 d\beta}{c \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |\hat{f}(\beta)|^2 d\beta} = \frac{\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} u^2 [f(u)]^2 du}{\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} [f(u)]^2 du} \cdot \frac{\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \beta^2 |\hat{f}(\beta)|^2 d\beta}{\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |\hat{f}(\beta)|^2 d\beta}.$$

5. From Example 3 of Section 15.3 in the text it follows that for  $f(x) = e^{-|x|}$ ,  $\hat{f}(\alpha) = \frac{2}{1 + \alpha^2}$ . It is easy to check that

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} [f(x)]^2 dx = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-2|x|} dx = 2 \int_0^{\infty} e^{-2x} dx = 1.$$

Integrating by parts (twice) shows that

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x^2 [f(x)]^2 dx = 2 \int_0^{\infty} x^2 e^{-2x} dx = \frac{1}{2}.$$

Finally the substitution  $\alpha = \tan \theta$ , followed by a partial fraction decomposition, yields

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} [\hat{f}(\alpha)]^2 d\alpha = 4 \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(1 + \alpha^2)^2} d\alpha = 4 \int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} \cos^2 \theta d\theta = 4(\pi/2) = 2\pi.$$

The fact that

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1}{1 + \alpha^2} d\alpha = \arctan \alpha \Big|_{-\infty}^{\infty} = \pi$$

yields

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \alpha^2 [\hat{f}(\alpha)]^2 d\alpha = 4 \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\alpha^2}{(1 + \alpha^2)^2} d\alpha = 4 \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1}{1 + \alpha^2} - \frac{1}{(1 + \alpha^2)^2} d\alpha = 4 \left( \pi - \frac{\pi}{2} \right) = 2\pi.$$

So finally

$$[D(f) \cdot B(f)]^2 = \frac{\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x^2 [f(x)]^2 dx}{\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} [f(x)]^2 dx} \cdot \frac{\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \alpha^2 |\hat{f}(\alpha)|^2 d\alpha}{\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |\hat{f}(\alpha)|^2 d\alpha} = \frac{(1/2)}{1} \cdot \frac{2\pi}{2\pi} = \frac{1}{2}.$$

6. (a) By Problem 4 above and (6) of Section 15.4 in the text, if  $\mathcal{F}\{f(x)\} = F(\alpha)$  and  $\mathcal{F}\{g(x)\} = G(\alpha)$  then

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(\tau) g(x - \tau) d\tau = \mathcal{F}^{-1}(F(\alpha)G(\alpha)) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} F(\alpha)G(\alpha)e^{-i\alpha x} d\alpha.$$

Taking  $g(x) = f(-x)$ , and noting that in this case  $G(\alpha) = \overline{F(\alpha)}$ , it follows that

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(\tau) f(\tau - x) d\tau = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} F(\alpha) \overline{F(\alpha)} e^{-i\alpha x} d\alpha.$$

The result follows from taking  $x = 0$  in this last equation.

- (b) Define a real valued quadratic function by

$$q(\lambda) = \int_a^b [\lambda h_1(s) - h_2(s)]^2 ds = \left[ \int_a^b [h_1(s)]^2 ds \right] \lambda^2 - \left[ 2 \int_a^b h_1(s) h_2(s) ds \right] \lambda + \left[ \int_a^b [h_2(s)]^2 ds \right].$$

Since  $q(\lambda) \geq 0$  for all  $\lambda$ , the discriminant of  $q(\lambda)$  must be less than or equal to 0. So

$$4 \left| \int_a^b h_1(s) h_2(s) ds \right|^2 - 4 \int_a^b [h_1(s)]^2 ds \int_a^b [h_2(s)]^2 ds \leq 0$$

from which the inequality follows immediately. The case of equality occurs when the discriminant of  $q(\lambda)$  is 0, which means that there is exactly one real root  $c$  of  $q(\lambda)$ . For that  $c$ ,  $q(c) = \int_a^b [ch_1(s) - h_2(s)]^2 ds = 0$  so  $ch_1(s) - h_2(s) = 0$  for all  $s$ , that is,  $h_2 = ch_1$ .

## Project 15.4 The Uncertainty Inequality in Signal Processing

(c) By the Schwartz inequality we have:

$$\left| \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} xf(x)f'(x) dx \right|^2 \leq \left( \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |xf(x)|^2 dx \right) \left( \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} (f'(x))^2 dx \right).$$

On the left,

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} xf(x)f'(x) dx = x \frac{[f(x)]^2}{2} \Big|_{-\infty}^{\infty} - \frac{1}{2} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} [f(x)]^2 dx = -\frac{1}{2} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} [f(x)]^2 dx.$$

On the right, by Parseval's formula and operational property (11) of Section 15.4 in the text,

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} [f'(x)]^2 dx = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |\hat{f}'(\alpha)|^2 d\alpha = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \alpha^2 |\hat{f}(\alpha)|^2 d\alpha$$

so

$$\frac{1}{4} \left( \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} [f(x)]^2 dx \right)^2 \leq \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x^2 [f(x)]^2 dx \cdot \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \alpha^2 |\hat{f}(\alpha)|^2 d\alpha.$$

Dividing both sides by  $\left( \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} [f(x)]^2 dx \right)^2$  we have

$$\frac{1}{4} \leq \frac{\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x^2 [f(x)]^2 dx}{\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} [f(x)]^2 dx} \cdot \frac{\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \alpha^2 |\hat{f}(\alpha)|^2 d\alpha}{2\pi \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} [f(x)]^2 dx}$$

and the result follows from one more application of Parseval's formula since

$$2\pi \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} [f(x)]^2 dx = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |\hat{f}(\alpha)|^2 d\alpha.$$

7. (a) By the solution of Problem 6(c) above, equality occurs in the uncertainty inequality when equality occurs in the Schwartz inequality used in the first step of the solution. By Problem 6(b), this occurs when  $f' = cx f(x)$  for some constant  $c$ . Then

$$\frac{f'(x)}{f(x)} = cx$$

$$\ln |f(x)| = cx^2/2 + k$$

$$f(x) = \pm e^k e^{cx^2/2} = de^{cx^2/2}.$$

- (b) Taking the Fourier transform of both sides of  $f' = cx f(x)$  yields

$$\begin{aligned} -i\alpha \hat{f}(\alpha) &= cx \widehat{f(x)} \\ -i\alpha \hat{f}(\alpha) &= c \left( -i \frac{d}{d\alpha} \hat{f}(\alpha) \right) \\ \frac{d}{d\alpha} \hat{f}(\alpha) &= \frac{1}{c} \alpha \hat{f}(\alpha). \end{aligned}$$

Then proceeding as in part (a) we obtain

$$\hat{f}(\alpha) = \hat{f}(0) e^{\alpha^2/(2c)}.$$

## Project 15.4 Fraunhofer Diffraction by a Circular Aperture

# Project 15.4

## Fraunhofer Diffraction by a Circular Aperture

(Solutions were provided by the project author.)

- $LX + MY = \rho w \cos \theta \cos \psi + \rho w \sin \theta \sin \psi = \rho w \cos(\theta - \psi)$  and  $dX dY = \rho d\rho d\theta$

2. Now

$$U(P) = C \int_0^R \int_0^{2\pi} e^{-ik\rho w \cos(\theta - \psi)} \rho d\rho d\theta.$$

In

$$\frac{i^{-n}}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} e^{ix \cos \alpha} e^{in\alpha} d\alpha = J_n(x)$$

We choose  $n = 0$  and  $x = -k\rho w$  and  $\alpha = \theta - \psi$  and  $d\alpha = d\theta$  to get

$$J_0(-k\rho w) = J_0(k\rho w) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} e^{-ik\rho w \cos(\theta - \psi)} d\theta$$

for any  $\psi$  so we choose  $\psi = 0$ . Then

$$U(P) = 2\pi C \int_0^R J_0(k\rho w) \rho d\rho$$

as required.

3. Using

$$\frac{d}{du} [u^{n+1} J_{n+1}(u)] = u^{n+1} J_n(u)$$

with  $n = 0$  we integrate both sides to get

$$\int_0^x u J_0(u) du = x J_1(x) - 0 J_1(0) = x J_1(x).$$

4. So let  $u = k\rho w$  and since

$$U(P) = 2\pi C \int_0^R J_0(k\rho w) \rho d\rho$$

we get

$$\begin{aligned} U(P) &= 2\pi C \int_0^{kwR} \frac{J_0(k\rho w) \rho kw d(\rho kw)}{(kw)^2} \quad (\text{with } kw = \text{constant}) \\ &= 2\pi C \frac{kw J_1(kRw)}{(kw)^2} = C\pi R^2 \frac{2J_1(kRw)}{kRw}. \end{aligned}$$

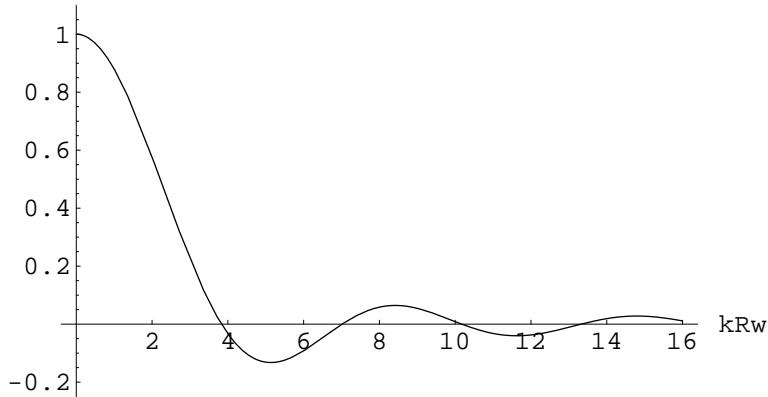
5. 1 since  $J_1(kRw)$  behaves like  $kRw/2$  for small  $kRw$ .

6.  $I_0$  is the maximum intensity in the diffraction pattern and occurs at the location of the geometric image of the star at point  $O$ .

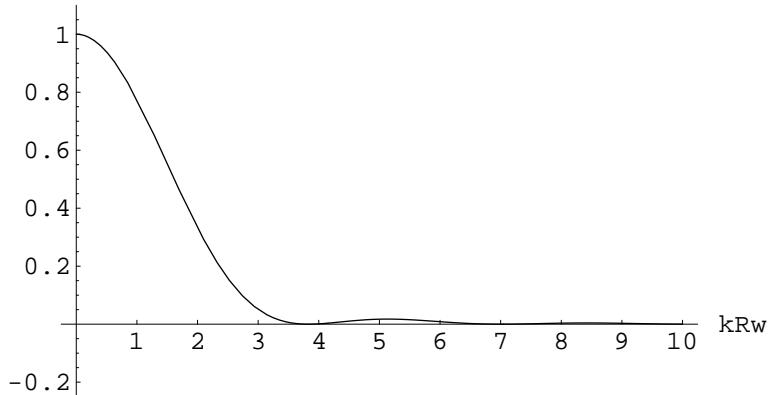
7. The smallest nonzero root of  $J_1(u)$  is  $u = 3.832$  approximately. So the angular radius of the central diffraction disk is  $w = 3.832/kR = 0.69$  arc seconds.

## Project 15.4 Fraunhofer Diffraction by a Circular Aperture

8. Here is the amplitude.



and below is the intensity which is the amplitude squared.



9. If the radius R is doubled, the angular width of the diffraction pattern is halved.

10. If the wavelength is doubled, the angular width of the diffraction pattern is doubled.

11. If the focal length of the lens is doubled, then the angular width stays the same.

12. 
$$U(P) = 2\pi C \int_{kwa}^{kbw} \frac{J_0(k\rho w)\rho kw d(\rho kw)}{(kw)^2} = C\pi \left( b^2 \frac{2J_1(kbw)}{kbw} - a^2 \frac{2J_1(kaw)}{kaw} \right)$$

13. Use

$$U(P) = C\pi \left( b^2 \frac{2J_1(kbw)}{kbw} - a^2 \frac{2J_1(kaw)}{kaw} \right).$$

Let  $b = a + \Delta a$ . With some rearranging we get

$$U(P) = C \frac{2\pi\Delta a}{kw} \left[ \frac{kw(a + \Delta a)J_1(kw(a + \Delta a)) - kwaJ_1(kwa)}{kw\Delta a} \right].$$

Notice the quantity in brackets is approximately

$$\frac{d(uJ_1(u))}{du} = uJ_0(u)$$

with  $u = kwa$  so  $U(P) = C(2\pi a\Delta a)J_0(kwa)$  as required.

## Project 16.2

### Instabilities of Numerical Methods

(Solutions were provided by the project author.)

- Substitution of  $u_{ij} = a_{l,j} \sin(\kappa_l i)$  into the method (7) results in the equation

$$[\alpha - 2 \cos(\kappa_l)]a_{l,j+1} = [2 \cos(\kappa_l) - \beta]a_{l,j}.$$

The factor  $Q_l$  in the one-step iteration scheme (4) is

$$Q_l = \frac{1 - \lambda(1 - \cos \kappa_l)}{1 + \lambda(1 - \cos \kappa_l)},$$

where we have used  $\alpha = 2(1 + 1/\lambda)$  and  $\beta = 2(1 - 1/\lambda)$ . Since  $\lambda > 0$  and  $1 - \cos \kappa_l > 0$  for  $l = 1, 2, \dots, n$ , we have  $-1 < Q_l < 1$  for  $l = 1, 2, \dots, n$ , such that the stability constraint (5) is met.

- Substitution of  $u_{ij} = a_{l,j} \sin(\kappa_l i)$  into the method (8) results in the two-step iteration scheme (9). Let  $a_{l,j+1} = Q_l a_{l,j}$  and  $a_{l,j} = Q_l a_{l,j-1}$ . The factor  $Q_l$  then satisfies the quadratic equation

$$Q_l^2 + 4\lambda(1 - \cos \kappa_l)Q_l - 1 = 0.$$

The quadratic equation has two roots:

$$Q_l^\pm = -2\lambda(1 - \cos \kappa_l) \pm \sqrt{4\lambda^2(1 - \cos \kappa_l)^2 + 1}.$$

Since  $\lambda > 0$  and  $1 - \cos \kappa_l > 0$  for  $l = 1, 2, \dots, n$ , we have  $Q_l^\pm > 1$  for any  $l = 1, 2, \dots, n$ , such that the stability constraint (5) is violated for any  $\lambda > 0$ .

- Substitution of  $u_{ij} = a_{l,j} \sin(\kappa_l i)$  into the method (10) results in the two-step iteration scheme

$$a_{l,j+1} = 2(1 - \lambda^2 + \lambda^2 \cos \kappa_l)a_{l,j} - a_{l,j-1}.$$

By using the same method as in Problem 2, we obtain the quadratic equation for the factor  $Q_l$ :

$$Q_l^2 - 2(1 - \lambda^2 + \lambda^2 \cos \kappa_l)Q_l + 1 = 0.$$

The quadratic equation has two roots:

$$Q_l^\pm = 1 - \lambda^2 + \lambda^2 \cos \kappa_l \pm \sqrt{(1 - \lambda^2 + \lambda^2 \cos \kappa_l)^2 - 1}.$$

It is clear from the quadratic equation that  $Q_l^+ Q_l^- = 1$ . If the two roots are complex, then they are complex conjugates and  $Q_l^+ Q_l^- = |Q_l^+|^2 = |Q_l^-|^2 = 1$ , such that the stability constraint (5) is met. If the two roots are distinct and real, then either  $|Q_l^+| > 1, |Q_l^-| < 1$  or  $|Q_l^+| < 1, |Q_l^-| > 1$ , such that the stability constraint (5) is violated. The case of distinct and real roots occur when the discriminant of the quadratic equation is positive, i.e.

$$(1 - \lambda^2 + \lambda^2 \cos \kappa_l)^2 - 1 = 4\lambda^2 \sin^2\left(\frac{\pi l}{2n}\right) \left[\lambda^2 \sin^2\left(\frac{\pi l}{2n}\right) - 1\right] > 0.$$

When  $\lambda^2 \leq 1$ , the above inequality is never true. When  $\lambda^2 > 1$ , the above inequality is true for  $l = n$ .

4. Substitution of  $u_{i,j} = a_{l,j}e^{i\kappa_l i}$  into the method (11) results in the one-step iteration scheme (4) with the complex-valued factor  $Q_l$ :

$$Q_l = 1 - \lambda + \lambda e^{i\kappa_l} = 1 - \lambda + \lambda \cos \kappa_l - i\lambda \sin \kappa_l.$$

The squared absolute value of  $Q_l$  is

$$|Q_l|^2 = 1 - 2\lambda(1 - \lambda)(1 - \cos \kappa_l).$$

Since  $\lambda > 0$  and  $1 - \cos \kappa_l > 0$  for  $l = 1, 2, \dots, n$ , we have  $|Q_l| \leq 1$  for  $\lambda \leq 1$ , such that the stability constraint (5) is met. If  $\lambda > 1$ , we have  $|Q_l| > 1$  at least for  $l = n$ .

5. Substitution of  $u_{i,j} = a_{l,j}e^{i\kappa_l i}$  into the method (12) results in the one-step iteration scheme (4) with the complex-valued factor  $Q_l$ :

$$Q_l = \frac{2}{2 + \lambda e^{i\kappa_l} - \lambda e^{-i\kappa_l}} = \frac{1}{1 + i\lambda \sin \kappa_l},$$

such that

$$|Q_l|^2 = \frac{1}{1 + \lambda^2 \sin^2 \kappa_l} < 1.$$

Therefore, the stability constraint (5) is met for any  $l = 1, 2, \dots, n$ .